CASSANDRA:

THE

FAM'D

ROMANCE.

THE

Whole Work:

In Five PARTS;

Written Originally in *FRENCH*,

AND

Now Elegantly rendred into

ENGLISH.

By a PERSON of QUALITY.

BEDFORDSHIRE
INSTITUTED
JULY 1830
GENERAL LIBRARY

LONDON,

Printed for *Humphrey Moseley*, at the Princes Arms in St. *Pauls* Church yard; *William Bentley*, and *Thomas Heath*, in *Covent-Garden*. M. DC. LII.

Uncat
73
560
Rare Book
Room

TO THE READER.

SInce this Tranſlation of Caſſandra *was put into the Preſſe, the beginning of another by an accurat Pen hath been publiſhed to the world; which had given a ſtop to this, if it had ſtill been in the power of him that did it, though a good part of it was already Printed, and though many took upon them to affirm that the other was not likely to proceed any farther. This comes not therefore to ſtand in competition with it, but to acknowledge that as it appear'd firſt, ſo it deſerves the priority in all things elſe; yet they in whom it hath raiſed an appetite (which are I dare ſay, as many as have taſted it) may perchance be contented to make up their meal with a diſh of the ſame meat, though not ſo skilfully ſeaſoned, nor ſo neatly garniſhed. He that is taken with the charms of a Miſtreſſe preſented to his firſt embraces in the coſtly ornaments of her Bridall attire, will not certainly reject her converſation afterward in an ordinary dreſſe of meaner apparel. Such is this of* CASSANDRA *here, haſtily and careleſly thrown about her, which makes her ſuffer a greater diſguiſe by uncourtly Language, then by the plain Country garments wherein ſhe was ſo long conceal'd; The former 'tis confeſſed hath decked her with an habit befitting both her perſon and quality, this is onely ſuitable to her name and her misfortunes. Her ten years ſtory is ſo artificially contrived, and with ſuch exact decorum, that the truth whereon it is grounded, appears the greater fiction; yet neither can the ſtrange ſucceſſe of the Græcian Conquerour,*

querour, the fatall deſtruction of the Perſian Monarchy, the deplorable end of unfortunate Darius, *the afflicted eſtate of his Royal Family in exile and Captivity, the eaſie compliance of his Subjects with the prevailing Party, nor any other paſſage in it ſeem improbable to us, whoſe eyes have in as ſhort a ſpace, been witneſſes of ſuch Revolutions, as hardly any* Romance, *but ſure no Hiſtory can parallel. She hath been receiv'd in* France, *and many Forain Countries with too general an eſteem to confine her ſelf within the limits of a particular addreſſe to any ſingle perſon now in* England; *therefore ſhe preſents her ſelf to all that underſtood her not before, who having need of an Interpreter, may perhaps excuſe the errors of an ill one. Let others delight themſelves with the beauties of the Original, as viewing ſome curious piece of Tapiſtry, rarely deſign'd in lively colours and perfect Symetry; without prying into the imperfections of the wrong ſide, where the left handed Figures loſe the gracefulneſſe of their natural Poſtures, and where the multitude of thrumbs and knots makes the work courſe, and the ſtory it ſelf but barely diſcernable.*

THE AUTHOR TO CALISTA.

YOu have been pleas'd *Caliſta*, to command that my laſt follies ſhould be made publick, and have given that to the diverſion of the world, which I had deſtin'd only to your own; ſure 'tis a want of goodneſs, to a perſon that never wanted zeal or reſpect to you, and who by this laſt proof of his obedience hath teſtified with what ſubmiſsion, he hath reſign'd himſelf unto your will. If you had eſteem'd this Work, you would have been more covetous of it; and if you had conſidered it, as the iſſue of his fancy, who will never be but yours, you would not thus have laviſh'd it to the people, who truly have no ſhare in the intention, that made me write it. Beſides, the ſucceſs of it is very uncertain amongſt them, & one ſhal very hardly find charity enough there to hope for the pardon of many faults, w^ch^ you have favorably excuſed, or which ſelf-love made you not perceive in a thing that was ſo abſolutely your own. But why do I pretend you ſhould take any care of the reputation of my writings, ſince you never took any for the conſervation of my life, and that you have ſhown your ſelf more ſenſible of the fortunes of ſtrãgers, thé of one w^ch^ hath ever been of your own making? I have ſeen you as it were marry your ſelf to the paſsions of my *Heroe*, and enter into his thoughts with ſuch marks of tenderneſs and pity, as my real ſufferings have never been able to draw from you. I have ſeen your fair eies, thoſe eies which the Court hath, and doth yet look upon with dazling and idolatry; ſhed tears at the recital of

ſome adventures, which are either feigned or which hapned very long agoe; and I a thouſand times have at your feet vainly implored that pity, which you ſo eaſily granted to imaginary miſeries; Yes, at your feet have I a thouſand times ſet forth the violence of my paſsion in tearms both more expreſs, and more touching then thoſe that did ſo mollifie you; and (if I may be permitted to ſpeak of my ſelf in ſuch a phraſe) I have not been leſs eloquent in declaring my reall thoughts to you, then in deſcribing thoſe of a Macedonian, or a Scythian; and yet the ſame words, w^ch^ repreſented their miſhaps to you, with ſo much ſucceſs, have not found in you the leaſt ſenſe of my own misfortunes. You will tell me I have painted theſe illuſtrious perſons in colours which give them a very advantagious ſplendor, and that their admirable qualities made you embrace their intereſts, by an eſteem which introduced that compaſsion into your heart. I know, *Caliſta*, that I am very far from that ſublime degree of perfection, which makes my *Heroes* worthy of your tears and friendſhip; but if they have advantages above me, by the qualities of their mindes and bodies, and by the glorious marks of their births and actions, I have above them the glory of having ſerv'd *Caliſta*, nay of having ſerv'd her w^th^ reſpects & adoratiõs worthy of her, & of having through the whole courſ of my paſsion, acknowledged with ſo much juſtice the diſproportion there is between *Caliſta* and my ſelf, that in that proud elevation of my ſoul, *Caliſta*, as ſevere as ſhe is, could not condemn thoughts ſo full of zeal and ſubmiſsion, nor finde occaſion to threaten me with a fall which probably I ought to have apprehended. Behold my glory, *Caliſta*, behold my advantages, and

if

if you pardon a little preſumption in him, who hath had ſo much as to lift up his eies to you, I will take the liberty to tel you, that by my maner of expreſsing it in another, you may judg vertue is not unknown to me; and that many only fail to practiſe it, becauſ fortune refuſes thē the occaſions; of this you ſee an example remarkable enough in 2 Princes, whom I make to live in the ſame times, & whoſe fortunes are very different, though their births and vertues be equal; and that by your own judgement the moſt unhappy, and the leaſt known hath very conſiderable advantages above the other, who was moſt favoured by the deſtinies, & who by the help of fortune, hath in his glory, eclipſed the fame of all that followed him, as well as of all that went before him. You being generous as you are, have taken the part of the more unfortunate, and if I dare reproach you with it, after your own confeſsion of it to me, you have been even in love with him; bluſh not, *Caliſta*, he was a Prince worthy of you, and without doubt the fates ſhould either have reſerv'd him till your Age, or made you to be born in his. But the Gods took care that his reputation ſhould come unſpotted to our times, and that his life ſhould be preſerv'd from a blemiſh, which you would infallibly have caſt upon it; his Princeſs deſerv'd his affection wholly, and only you were capable, to withdraw him from that fidelity, which renders him ſo dear to you, and ſo recommendable to all the world.

Hitherto J have ſpoken to you, as to *Caliſta*, that is to ſay, as to the Soveraign Miſtreſs of my life, and of all my thoughts; now I ſpeak to you, as to her that is to read this unworthy Piece again, and to whom J conſecrate it with my whole heart, and all my affections.

Beſides the conſideration of my love, J find in you all that can be deſired in perſons, to whom works of this nature are dedicated. Your quality is moſt eminent, too eminent for my hopes; it hath hitherto made a part of my misfortunes, & it is that wch hath made me paſs many years in your ſervice, without anie other advantage then that of being yours, & of being ſufferd by you. An intereſſed lover (or rather a captive, who is your idolater) might ſeem ſuſpected in praiſing the beauties both of your mind and bodie; but the eies and hearts of all *France* take my part, and bear witneſs generallie, that you are the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures. 'Tis therefore under your protection, that *Caſſandra* coms to put her ſelf; ſhe boaſts of having ſom reſemblance of you, and 'tis with you alone, ſhe ſeeks for ſanctuarie in the various changes of her fortune; you wil not know her a great while, though ſhe keep you verie conſtant companie, and will wonder to ſee her give the name to adventures in which ſhe ſeems to have no part at all; but you ſhall ſee her come out of the dark, when you hope leaſt for it, and will know her again, by lineaments that are not common; You in her face may find a part of that which ſhines moſt viſiblie in yours, and in her carriage you ſhall neither ſee anie thing that can injure you, nor anie thing you can diſavow. If this Firſt Part divert you, the deſigne I have to mind nothing but you alone, as the mark of all my thoughts, will oblige me to give you quicklie the continuation of her Storie; and though I be neither Doctor, nor a paſſablie Learned man, I am certain you will never inſpire me with mean, low fancies, ſince you have inſpired into me the reſolution of living, and dying. Your, &c.

CASSAN-

CASSANDRA.

The First Part.

BOOK I.

UPON the Bank of the River *Euphrates*, not many Furlongs from *Babylon*, two Strangers alighted from their Horſes, under certain Trees, whoſe thick Leavineſſe caſt a very pleaſing ſhade: He of the two, who by the richneſs of his arms, and the reſpect the other bore him, appeared to be the Maſter; unbuckled his Head-piece, and lying down upon the Graſs, buried all the diſquiets that troubled him, in a profound ſleep: But ſcarce had he taſted the firſt ſweetneſs of it, when by the other that accompanyed him, and by a ſudden noiſe, interrupted in his repoſe, preſently ſtarting up, he took his Horſe and Cask again, and advanced upon the ſide of the great High-way, whence he was newly come, to know the cauſe of it. He ſoon perceived it by the firſt object that preſented it ſelf, which was a Combat of two Cavaliers, in whom, he inſtantly obſerved all the marks of an unuſual valour, and great animoſity: their Javelins ſhivered in an hundred pieces under their Horſes feet, had given place unto their ſwords, which they made uſe of with ſo much rage, and ſo little caution, that he quickly judged the deſigne of aſſaulting each other, had in thoſe two Warriours, quite extinguiſhed the care of defending themſelves; and that to each, the loſſe of his Enemies life was much more dear, or much more important, then the conſervation of his own. Till then the fight had balanced in the uncertainty of any advantage on either ſide, when one of them, whoſe black arms and plume of the ſame colour, witneſſed the grief that was in his heart, ruſhed upon his Enemy with ſuch fury, that by giving him two or three great wounds, he made him doubt of his ſafety; and preſſing him the more eagerly as hee found him grow weaker, had then without queſtion finiſhed a Combat, which ſeemed too tedious to his revenge, if he who was the Spectatour of it, had not caſt

himſelf between to part them, praying them to hold their hands, with the moſt civil intreaties he thought he could uſe in that encounter. But he in the black arms, whom powerful reaſons made to deſire the deſtruction of his Enemy, and whom the hope of Victory had already made confident, cryed out with a terrible voice; *Whoſoever thou art, unleſſe thou be a Protector of crimes, and an Enemy to vertue, and unleſſe thou wilt draw upon thy ſelf the hatred both of the Gods and Men, oppoſe not the deſtruction of the moſt cruel and diſloyal man that ever was.* And ſeeing him perſiſt in the deſigne of parting them, he charged him with ſo much readineſs and force, that the Stranger, finding by thoſe firſt ſtroaks the valour of that new Enemy, loſt the care of anothers ſafety, to think of his own preſervation. True it is, that the ſhame of offending a man, who had already an Enemy to fight with, made him for ſome time ſtand upon the defenſive, but ſeeing himſelf preſſed with ſo much vehemence by one whom he had not injured; and ſeeing the danger into which he did precipitate himſelf, by ſparing an adverſary againſt whom he ſtood in need of all his force, he had almoſt forgotten all conſiderations; when he ſaw ten or twelve Horſe men, who coming up to them full ſpeed, and having known the Combatants, took the part of him that was wounded, whom his weakneſſe had already made but a looker on; and two of the Company having drawn him aſide, to carry him off to *Babylon*, all the reſt fell furiouſly upon him in the black arms, killing his Horſe with ſeven or eight wounds, which made him fall upon the place. Yet was he not ſo ſurpriſed, but that he diſ-engaged himſelf from his Stirrups, and having an invincible courage, he ſet himſelf in a readineſſe to diſpute his life generouſly againſt them: When the Stranger ſeeing the inequality of the Combat, and deteſting ſuch exceſſive odds; cryed out, *Thy incivility ſhall not make me fail to doe what becomes me; and ſince thou haſt more valour then courteſie, I for thee will hazard that life, which thou wouldſt have taken from me:* And at theſe words, falling in with a marvellous readineſſe among thoſe that were newly come, he laid two of them at his feet, with the two firſt blowes he made, and gave him that was diſmounted leiſure to leap upon one of their Horſes, and to come up to him, which he did with a wonderful dexterity. This Cavalier ſeeing himſelf relieved with ſo much generoſity, by a man whom he had uſed ſo ill, at firſt admired his vertue; but he became an Idolater of it, when he ſaw him lay two more of his Enemies dead upon the ground, and charge the reſt with ſo marvellous a courage, that he ſeemed not to have any need of his help to defeat them all; but in concluſion, having vigorouſly ſeconded him, and he that accompanyed the Stranger being joyned to his Maſter, they fought all three with ſo great valour, and ſo good fortune, that in a ſhort time, they forced thoſe who could eſcape, to ſeek their ſafety in the ſpeed of their Horſes.

They ſtaid upon the place without purſuing them, and the Stranger feeling his Horſe fail, by reaſon of ſome wound he had received, forſook his back, and leapt lightly to the gronnd; which he whom he had relieved perceiving, he alighted alſo from his, and putting up the Beaver of his Helmet, went to ſalute him with a civility very different from his firſt reception. The Stranger was much taken with his graceful faſhion, and when he ſaw his face at a nearer diſtance, obſerv'd ſomething in it that was not utterly unknown to him; ſo forgetting all manner of enmity, he embraced him with a very great affection. *Generous Stranger,* (ſaid the other) *or rather the moſt vertuous of men, if my life were dear to me, I ſhould be obliged to him that had preſerved it; but how great occaſion ſoever I have to hate it, and what deſigne ſoever I had to loſe it, I will forget both to ſatisfie my engagment, and will no more diſpoſe of a thing, which you have ſo gloriouſly acquired, and which I ought to employ onely for your ſervice. My love to your vertue ties me much more ſtrongly then the obligation I have to you, and the knowledge you have given me of it, makes me hope for pardon of an incivility, to which my juſt anger and deſpair tranſported me; You will without doubt excuſe it, when you ſhall hear the cauſe, and will judge you have not more obliged me by mine own ſafety, then you have injur'd me in that of the Traitor* Perdiccas. The Stanger by this Diſcourſe, and by the name of *Perdiccas,*

diccas, judging of that perſons quality, repaid his civilities with intereſt, and ſtriving ro recall the old *Idea's*, which time had almoſt blotted out of his remembrance, he ſhewed ſo much the deſire he had to know him, that the other marking his impatience: *I ſhould be ingrateful*, (ſaid he) *If I ſhould hide his name, whoſe heart ſhall never be hidden from you; I am the unfortunate* Lyſimachus, *and now more unfortunate then ever, ſince I am conſtrained to prolong my miſerable life, to acquit my ſelf of what I owe to you.* This name of *Lyſimachus* did abſolutely open the Strangers eyes, and looking intentively upon him, he no longer doubted but that he was the ſame, whom he had ſeen appear with ſo much ſplendor in the Court of *Alexander the Great*; he prais'd the Gods in his heart, for the opportunity they had given him, to ſerve ſo vertuous a perſon; but not being willing to diſcover himſelf yet unto him, he only replyed, *The name of* Lyſimachus *is ſo famous, as that of* Alexander the Great *is hardly more, and one muſt never have heard ſpeak of his life to be ignorant of the wonders of yours: I did not expect unto my ſelf ſo glorious an event of this encounter, and the ſatisfaction I receive thereby, makes me forget the reſt of my misfortunes.* *Lyſimachus* anſwered ſo obliging words, with all the kindneſs that can be uſed in a moſt perfect friendſhip; whereof having made reciprocal promiſes, and confirming their promiſes with an infinite number of proteſtations, *Lyſimachus* conſidered that Stranger with the ſame admiration, he had done during the fight, and truly his aſtoniſhment was not without a very juſt cauſe, ſince the Gods had endowed him with all the moſt excellent parts, that can render a perſon accompliſhed; his face was marvellouſly handſome, and through a beauty which had nothing of effeminate, one might obſerve ſomething ſo Martial, ſo ſparkling, and ſo Majeſtick, as might in all hearts make an impreſſion of Love, Fear, and Reſpect at once; his ſtature exceeded that of the talleſt men, but the proportion of it was wonderfully exact, and all the motions of his body had a grace, and liberty that was nothing common: his age ſeemed to be then about ſix or ſeven and twenty; the Sun-burn and toil of a long Journey, had a little taken off the luſtre of his former beauty, and the length and negligence of his hair, ſufficiently teſtified the little care he had to preſerve himſelf: But this forgetfulneſſe of a thing, which the importance of his affairs, and the accidents of his life had conſtrained him to deſpiſe, hindred not *Lyſimachus* from obſerving ſo fair remainders of beauty, that he conſidered him as an extraordinary perſon, and the union of ſo many excellent parts, added to the obligation he had to him, imprinted ſo true an affection in his heart, as neither length of years, nor the accidents which after happen'd to them, were ever able to diminiſh. All things contributed unto it, they were alike in age; the graceful behaviour of *Lyſimachus* yeilded little to that of the Stranger, and if an exceeding deep ſadneſs had not ſomething impaired it, there would have been but little difference. The Stranger who by common fame, and by what he had ſeen of it himſelf, was already well acquainted with his vertue, diſcovering with more heedfulneſſe, as with more intereſt then before, ſo many rare qualities in him, conceived a very high eſteem of his perſon, and made no reſiſtance againſt the powerful inclination which he felt take birth in him, toward a man ſo conſiderable. After their aſtoniſhment was paſt over, and that they were come to themſelves out of the extaſie, in which the merits of each other had mutually held them: the Stranger beginning to ſpeak, *If I feared not* (ſaid he to *Lyſimachus*) *that my curioſity might diſpleaſe you, I would ask the cauſe of that hatred, which you ſhew you bear againſt* Perdiccas, *ſince knowing the reputation of you both, I never heard but that you lived in the Court of* Alexander the Great, *with very good correſpondence; and I but now ſaw you ſo furiouſly exaſperated againſt him, that the knowledge I have of your moderation, makes me judge, ſo great an animoſity is cauſed by greater reaſons.* Here it was that *Lyſimachus* conſtancy vaniſhed, and his tears over-flowed with ſo much violence, that it was a long time before he could anſwer him; and aſſoon as he was able to ſpeak again, lifting his eyes up mournfully to Heaven: *Great Gods*, (cryed he) *ſince you have permitted me to ſurvive the greateſt perfection you ever ſent into this world; If you deſtine me not to revenge thoſe illuſtrious perſons, add not one minute*

to this life, which I do but languiſh in with horrour, and which I can draw out no longer without ſhame. You oblige me,(continued he with an infinite number of ſighs) *by believing I have ſo much moderation, as not to precipitate my ſelf with ſo blinde a rage, into a Combat, the cauſe whereof were ſlight or common; but I have ſo weighty an one, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſſe the leaſt part of it, and it ſhall ſatisfie me to tell you, I proſecute that infamous* Perdiccas, *as the murtherer, or rather the butcherer of the fair Queen* Statyra, *Widow to* Alexander the Great, *and of the Divine* Pariſatis *her ſiſter, Widow to her dear* Hepheſtion. He accompanyed theſe few words, with ſo many tears, and doleful lamentations, that any other heart except that Strangers, would thereby have been touched with compaſſion but his being too ſenſible for it ſelf, to take heed to the actions of *Lyſimachus*, he only changed colour twice or thrice, and looking upon him with a wandring eye, *Lyſimachus*, (ſaid he) *I conjure you by all the Gods, tell me true, is Queen* Statira *dead?* It is but too true, ſhe is, (replyed *Lyſimachus*) and if you will hear her end in a few words: know, *That as ſoon as* Alexander the Great, *was dead, pittyleſſe* Roxana, *who during the life of that great Prince, had been racked with an horrible jealouſie of her, giving Order that that poor Princeſſe (who was at that time retired with her ſiſter to the Caſtle of* Calcis) *ſhould not be advertiſed of his death: wrote Letters in the name of the deceaſed King, earneſtly perſwading her to come with ſpeed to* Babylon *and to give a better foundation to that treachery, ſhe, and* Perdiccas *ſealed them with the Ring which that great Prince as he lay dying had put into the hands of that diſloyal man, and which he ſhould have made uſe of to another purpoſe, then the deſtruction of that which was deareſt to him. Thus were theſe innocent Ladies drawn into the ſnare, which had been ſet for them, and that very day this cruel Woman, and that horrible Murtherer, cauſing them to be killed in their preſence, caſt their fair bodies into two Wells, and covered them with a great number of ſtones.* The Stranger ſtaid not for the end of this Relation, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven, *Great Gods,* (ſaid he, (with a tone quite different from his ordinary voice) *to day it is that I receive the effects of your promiſes, and that after a ten years perſecution, you grant me the Repoſe you have made me hope for in theſe Countries.* And at theſe words, after having looked upon *Lyſimachus*, with an affrighted countenance, in which death was already naturally painted, he drew his Sword, and ſetting the point of it where the defect of his arms gave way, threw himſelf ſo ſuddenly upon it, that neither *Lyſimachus*, nor his Squire, had means to hinder him, and fell at their feet weltring in a River of his own blood.

At the noiſe he made in his fall, and at the cry of his Squire, *Lyſimachus* ſtart out of the deep ſtudy, in which the renewing of his griefs had buried him, and helping the Squire, who in diſpair of that accident, diſ-armed his poor Maſter with crys of a man beſides himſelf, mingled his tears with his, with ſo great teſtimony of grief, as made him judge, that his friendſhip was already exceeding ſtrong, even in its very birth. When he was unarmed, they found he breathed ſtill, and obſerving his wound as heedfully, as the trouble they were in could permit, they ſaw that the Sword (not having ſeconded his deſigne) had ſlipt along his Cuiraſſe, and had onely paſſed ſlanting between his Ribs: this making them conceive ſome hope of him, cauſed them to apply all their cares to ſtanch his blood, the loſſe whereof had already ſo weakned him, that he had almoſt no longer ſtrength to move: while they were buſied about this neceſſary office, the Gods ſent them two good honeſt Country men, who ſeeing them in that condition, and touched with compaſſion at ſo ſad an object, charitably offered them their aſſiſtance. *Lyſimachus* praiſed the Heavens for that happy chance, and having learnt from them that their Houſe was in a Wood, not above two or three hundred paces diſtant from thence, he reſolved to have him carried thither, not thinking in that change of affairs, that there was much ſafety for either of them in *Babylon:* the Squire moreover having told him, there were powerful conſiderations, wch ſhould hinder his Maſter from retiring thither. This Reſolution being taken, they put him upon the Squires Horſe, he getting behind to keep him up, and holding an Handkerchief upon his wound, they began to follow the two Country men. But before they arrived at their Houſe, *Lyſimachus* ſpeaking to the elder: *Friend,* (ſaid he) *it is for thy*

thy good fortune, if thou knoweſt how to make uſe of it, that the Gods have ſent thee this encounter; and if thou keepeſt that fidelity to us, which we hope for from thee, thou haſt found an opportunity to enrich thy ſelf. The Country man having made proteſtations to him in very handſome Language, *Lyſimachus* ſaw he was an underſtanding man, and having alſo drawn Oaths from him, that he would not betray them, he commanded him to go to *Babylon*, and having furniſhed him with all the directions and inſtructions that were neceſſary, he gave him alſo two Rings, bidding him keep one of them for himſelf, and give the other as a token to his Phyſitian *Amintas*, and ſome others of his ſervants, which he thought he ſhould need in that retirement, with Order to come preſently along with him, and bring all things that were needful for them, as well to cure the Stranger, as to defray their expences. Then having above all things enjoyn'd him ſecrecy, he ſent him away, and being guided by the other, who was his ſon, came at laſt to the Houſe, where preſently they were well received by Women they found there, who being informed by the young man concerning the liberality and quality of their gueſts, offered themſelves to ſerve them with all manner of diligence; after which, they laid the poor wounded Stranger in bed, loſſe of blood having already deprived him of all ſtrength and knowledge.

Though *Lyſimachus* misfortunes gave him matter of deſpair, and that being not to be comforted himſelf, he was little capable of comforting or helping another; yet his obligation to that Stranger, and the intereſt he believed he had in a miſchief which he had occaſioned by his Diſcourſe, added to the inclinations he had already towards him, and to the incitements of his own vertue, made him reſolve not to forſake him, but to ſuſpend the remembrance of his own unhappineſſe, that he might give him aſſiſtance to the uttermoſt. Afterwards coming to make reflexion upon the cauſe of that accident, and how powerfully the Stranger was concerned in the death of the Princeſſes of *Perſia*, he could not divine the cauſe of it, and expecting till he could learn it either from himſelf, or from his Squire, he confirmed himſelf in the friendſhip he had vowed to him, gueſſing by the proofs he had, that they were companions in fortune, and that the deſpair of both proceeded from the ſame cauſe.

He was taken off from theſe thoughts by the return of old *Polemon*, and his Phyſitian *Amintas*, accompanyed with ſome Chirurgians, and other ſervants he had ſent for; *Lyſimachus* praiſed their diligence, and having recommended the Strangers health to his Phyſitian, would needs ſee his wound ſearched: aſſoon as *Amintas* had proab'd it, he judged it not dangerous, and aſſuring his Maſter of his recovery, filled him with as much joy as hee was capable to receive. The faithfull Squire was quite tranſported at it, and waited upon thoſe that endeavoured his Maſters cure, with ſuch a zeal as did viſibly demonſtrate his affection towards him. The Chirurgians having applyed the firſt remedies to his wound, poured a certain cordial into his mouth, which within a while after made him recover his ſpirits, ſight, and knowledge. When he was come out of his ſwoun, he fixed his eyes upon the firſt objects that preſented themſelvs unto him, and ſeeing himſelf encompaſſed by *Lyſimachus* his Squire, and thoſe that had dreſſed him, hee for ſome time conſidered both the place where hee was, and the perſons that were preſent; and doubting of the truth of the buſineſſe, he turued his eyes ſlowly upon thoſe that were neareſt him, and having lookt upon them awhile without ſpeaking, *Cruel Enemies*, (ſaid he, with a weak voice) *what I have done to you, that you ſhould perſecute me with ſo much inhumanity?* Then feeling the paine of his wound, he laid his hands upon it, and would have torn off the Swathes, if *Lyſimachus* knowing his deſign had not ſeized upon them, eaſily holding him by reaſon of his weakneſſe. The Stranger ſeeing himſelf hindred from his Reſolution, lookt firſt upon him with a threatning eye, and then finding himſelf too weak to execute what he had in his minde, he ſtrove to move him by ſome tears, which ran down his cheeks, and might have obtained any thing elſe of him, except what they demanded. *Lyſimachus* nearly touched with compaſſion, alledged all the Reaſons that might diſſwade him from his deſpair, and ſeeing hee vouchſafed not to hear them, and that in the end it would be impoſſible to force him to live, he reſolved to try if point of Honour could work him to his own preſervation. *Sir*, (ſaid he, with a more reſolute voice then before)

fore) *till now I believed you vertuous, but at laſt you force me to tell you, you injure the proofs you have given of it, by a manifeſt unworthineſſe; and I conjure you by all the Gods,* (continued he) *and by the memory of the Princeſſes of* Perſia (if it bee true, that you did love them) *to aſſiſt me in the revenge I muſt take of their deaths; deſiring you to live but ſo long, as to tear away the lives of their Murtherers, for whom I finde my ſelf too weak without your help: both they, and I doe beg it of you, and if you be as much concerned in their loſſe, as you would have it believed, know, that you cannot die but ignominiouſly, if you do not at leaſt endeavour it, as well for your own honour, as their ſatisfaction: I have as much cauſe to die, as you can have; and ſince in this extremity it is no longer time to conceal it, know, that I would not have out-lived the* Princeſſe Pariſatis, *if I had not believed my ſelf obliged to ſatiſfie her Ghoſt by the blood of thoſe that raviſhed her from me.* This Diſcourſe had ſo much power over the mind of this deſperate Stranger, that having maturely weighed it, he was aſhamed of the deſire hee had before to die, without revenge, and witneſſed his repentance to LYSIMACHVS by theſe words. *You have overcome,* LYSIMACHVS, *but remember the time you have demanded, and never deſire me to lengthen it: In the interim,* Araxes *ſhall tell you the cauſe of my deſpair, and neither conceal from you the name, nor life of the miſerable companion of your misfortunes.* After theſe words, he no longer oppoſed the will of the Chirurgions, and being forbidden to ſpeak for ſom few days, LYSIMACHVS reſolved to ſpend that time in learning the whole Hiſtory of a Life, which he judged to be full of very remarkable accidents: But becauſe the night was already a good way advanced, after having taken a light ſupper, and recommended the hurt Stranger to thoſe that had the care of him, he went to bed, and till it was day reſted, as much as his griefs would ſuffer him.

The next morning aſſoon as he was up, he enquired after the health of the wounded Stranger, and being told he was aſleep, he led his Squire into a Garden, which the Maſter of the Houſe kept trimm'd with very great care; the beauty whereof was extraordinary for one of his condition, being fitted with all things that could make a place delightful: When they were come into it, they walk'd a while in the ſhade of a pleaſant Alley, and after they had taken a few turns, LYSIMACHVS through a Hedge which parted two Walks, heard the voice of two perſons diſcourſing together, and having lent an ear with ſome attention, he diſcern'd that of old *Polemon* their Landlord, who ſpoke on this manner: *I am not able to clear your doubts,* CASSANDRA, *but time, and the abode you will make in this place, may eaſily reſolve them; for my part I will labour in it all that I can poſſibly, and proteſt to you by all the Gods, I will ſpare neither my endeavours, no, nor my life it ſelf for your contentment. In the mean time, ſtrive to ſettle your minde, both from your frights and your afflictions, and believe that* CASSANDRA's *vertue is too conſiderable to the Gods, to let it lie any longer under thoſe misfortunes that perſecute it.* *Polemon* making a ſtop at theſe words, the other with whom hee talked, after two or three ſighs, which were over-heard by LYSIMACHVS, was in probability ready to make anſwer, when both being come to the ends of their ſeveral Allies, met at the entry into another, which went croſſe them. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* ſee, that it was a Woman of very fair ſtature, cloathed almoſt in a meer Country habit, who was diſcourſing with *Polemon*; This was all he could diſcern, and ſhe who deſired no witneſſes of her converſation, ſeeing her ſelf ſurpriſed by that Company, turned her back to him as ſuddenly as well ſhe could, and walking haſtily away, went out of the Garden at a little doore that led into an high Wood, which grew cloſe by the wall. LYSIMACHVS in whom the conſideration of his own miſhaps, had extinguiſhed that curioſity which is naturall to mankinde, ſought no deeper into that adventure, nor enquired into a ſecret to which he was not called; onely he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, in a reflexion upon his own misfortunes, occaſioned by the remembrance of anothers, and taking *Araxes* by the hand, led him to a pleaſing Fountain, upon the edge whereof being ſate down, and making him ſit by him, he put him in minde of his Maſters command, and prayed him very civilly to recount unto him all the particulars of his life. The Squire who had received ſuch Order from his Maſter, and who of himſelf was willing to obey him, after having bethought himſelf a while, began on this manner. The

THE HISTORY OF ORÖONDATES.

IN the Relation I am to make you Sir, you will see the true picture of the inconstancies of Fortune, and since my Lords command, and the desire I have to satisfie you, engage me to the recital of a life through the whole course of it full of wonders, I will endeavour to acquit my self as well as possibly I can. And because it were very strange, if length of time, and the variety of our troubles, should not have made part of the accidents that make it up, escape my memory, I will endeavour to recal to minde, the most remarkable ones: and since I have the liberty to do it, I will discover to you things that are miraculous, and unknown to all the rest of mankind.

Although my Masters inability to perform it himself, had not constrained him to give this Commission to me, he would have had very great reason howsoever so to do, since that in the miracles of his life, there have so many things passed to his advantage and glory, that his modesty would never have suffered him to relate them to the full. Besides, I am so well instructed in them, having been present at the greatest part, and having learnt those from his own mouth, of which I could not bee an eye-witnesse, that even to the smallest particularities, I am not lesse knowing in them then himself.

His name is *Orö ndates*, which without doubt would be more known to you then it is, if the necessity of his affairs had not obliged him almost ever to conceal it. His birth is of the most illustrious in the world, being the onely son and lawful heir of the Great King of *Scythia*: so powerful, and so terrible to his Neighbours, that even *Alexander the Great* himself, to whom almost the whole Earth submitted, never made attempt against him, (as your self can tell better then I) but to his losse and confusion.

As for the qualities of his Minde, you will know them, when you have a little frequented his company; and for his Person, you see what it is: yet I may tell you, that how graceful an outside soever you observe in him, his Griefs, and the toilsomenesse of his Voiages, have taken off a great part of its excellency, having appeared with so much lustre, while Fortune smiled upon him, that even those who were most insensible, never beheld him with an indifferent eye. The King his Father finding in him from his very Infancy, the most excellent nature hee could wish, and in a body marvellously handsome, a soul capable of all gallant impressions, resolved to nourish both with so great care, that none should be able to reproach him, for not having contributed all that lay in him, to second Nature who had so liberally obliged him. It was about that time that I, with many others of my age, was given him for a witnesse and companion of his exercises: but as he surpassed us all in birth, so did he likewise quickly outstrip us in the profit he made under his Masters, which was such, as I believe I may tell you without falshood, that when hee was but fourteen years old, hee excelled in skilfulnesse, vigour, grace, and dexterity, either to ride a Horse, dart a Javelin, and use all kind of arms; or in dancing, singing, and playing upon the Lyre, both all those of his own time, and likewise all of former ages. Besides, the graces of his body, they that were near him, observed much more advantageous ones, in his manners, and conversation: His discourse, and all his actions made appear the vivacity, and excellency of his wit; his sweetnesse and goodnesse were adored by the whole world, and indeed he sought for nothing with so much care, as the occasions of obliging vertuous persons, and when he met with them, he did it so handsomely, that his manner of obliging, engaged them a great deal more then the obligation it self. His liberality was such, that he kept nothing for himself, and from his earliest youth, he distributed all the Revenue allotted him for his sports and pleasures, among young Gentlemen

tlemen of his own age,with ſo much nobleneſſe and freedome, as made known ſufficiently,he took as great delight in giving, as the moſt covetous perſons doe in receiving. In ſhort, all his actions,and all his thoughts,were truly Royal, and all *Scythia* with her King,looked upon this riſing Sun,as the honour of his Country, and the prop of its future glory and greatneſſe. To ſay the truth, their hopes were not ill grounded,and you will give me leave to tell you by the way, that his manner of education was more then ordinary; and without doubt you will think it ſtrange among *Scythians*, whom you *Grecians*, *Macedonians*, and other more remote Provinces, have always held for barbarous,cruel, uncivil, and ſuch as lived only according to the Law of Nature; and I will confeſſe to you, our forefathers were ſo, and that there are ſtill ſome far diſtant places, where they yet retain ſomething of their ancient manners,and where they live with much leſſe politeneſſe then amongſt us. But in the Courts of our Kings, in the Houſes of perſons of quality,and in our good Towns, they live with as much pomp as the *Perſians*, are as much civilized as the *Athenians*, and have the ſame Government that is among the *Lacedemonians*. *Thomiris* was one of the firſt that reduced our ſtragling *Scythians*,within the compaſſe of wall'd Towns; and thoſe that ſucceeded her, laboured in it with ſo great induſtry, that within a while, they brought that free,warlike people, void of all craft, under the ſame Laws with the reſt of *Europe*; ſo that I can aſſure you with truth, our great King *Matthew*, doth at this day poſſeſſe one of the greateſt, moſt flouriſhing, and beſt govern'd Empires of the world.

But to return to my Prince, whoſe infancy I will forget, to paſſe on to an entertainment more worthy of you: At fifteen years old, hee was of the ſtature of the talleſt men, and endowed (beſides the dexterity I have already ſpoke of) with ſo extraordinary a ſtrength,that all the world admired the effects of it: he was of a very healthful conſtitution, patient of cold,heat, and all other incommodities, indefatigable on foot,or on horſeback; nay, to ſuch a degree,that at that age,he had many times continued whole days, and nights compleatly arm'd, and had already given many proofs of an undaunted courage. He wanted no opportunities to ſhew them, for the implacable War which was between the King his Father, and the King of *Perſia*, gave him a thouſand occaſions to exerciſe that matchleſſe valour, wherewith the Gods had particularly bleſſed him. Not but that you have heard ſpeak of a War, the beginnings whereof are as ancient as thoſe of this Empire. *Cyrus* the firſt Monarch of the *Perſians*, laid the Foundations of it, and promiſing himſelf the ſame facility in ſubduing that Warlike Nation,he had found in conquering the cowardly, and effeminate *Lydians*,periſh'd in the enterpriſe with his whole Army. *Darius*,firſt of that name, deſiring to repair that loſſe, and the diſhonour of the *Perſians*, loſt an Army there of 100000 men; and if this cruel War had any reſpit during the Reigns of their Succeſſors,it was their mutual weakneſs,or the multiplicity of their other affairs,rather then any end of their diſcord,which gave them that intermiſſion. But this old hatred being renewed in the hearts of the late King *Darius*, and of the King my Soveraign, thoſe two exaſperated Monarchs, ſolemnized it by the death of ſo many thouſand men, that the Land of the *Maſſagetes*, will look white yet for many ages, with the bones of *Perſians* and *Scythians*, which there ended unfortunately their days.

It was in theſe occaſions that young *Orôondates* paſſed his apprentiſhip,and that being ſcarcely out of his Infancy, he made himſelf famous in ſo many encounters, by a thouſand actions of courage and diſcretion, that the King his Father conſidering him as a man ſent miraculouſly from Heaven: the more to animate,and improve him, did not think much,before he was full ſeventeen,to give him the command of ſome part of his Cavalry. We had repulſed *Darius* to the hither ſide of the *Araxis*, (who a while before was entred in perſon into our Countries, where hee had loſt fifty thouſand men) and we lay upon the Bank of that River encamped, and entrench'd almoſt within ſight of one another,and fix'd in the eternal deſign of doing each other miſchief. There paſs'd few days without ſome light skirmiſhes, encounters, or ſingle combats; but no occaſion in which Prince *Orôondates* made not himſelf remarkable by ſome glorious action. One day (a day alas moſt fatal to our quiet, and which ſo many

many other unhappy ones have ſucceeded,) the King was advertiſed that the enemies Army, either through the negligence of their Commanders, or ſome other reaſons unknown to us, kept not ſo ſtrict Guards, as the Neighbourhood of ſo terrible an Enemy, ſeemed to require. This intelligence made the King reſolve to aſſault them by night in their Trenches, knowing well that for actions of that nature, the *Scythians* have the advantage above all other people of the Earth. The Councel of War having been held, and all Orders given for that deſign, aſſoon as it was night the Forces deſtin'd for the execution of it, began to march, leaving in our Camp onely ſuch as were neceſſary for its defence. The Enemies Scouts having diſcovered us, ran to give the Alarm to their Camp; yet their diligence could not prevent us ſo far, but that having forced their Out-Guards, we were already upon the edge of their Entrenchments, e're they had notice of us. Their Works were but of ſmall defence, and their little Trenches being fill'd up with bruſh Faggots, which we carried for that purpoſe, our Cavalry entred in a manner without reſiſtance. The horrible noiſe of our Martial Inſtruments, together with ſo unexpected a Surpriſe, ſtruck ſuch a terrible fright into the *Perſians*, that before they could recover their fear, part of their Army was already defeated: Indeed this way of making War, was ſo different from theirs, that I doe not think it ſtrange, if in the horrour of the dark, an aſſault ſo little foreſeen, did cauſe ſome confuſion among Soldiers that were faſt aſleep. There was a great number ſlain in the firſt onſet, but in the end *Mazeus*, one of *Darius* his principal Commanders, Rallying ſome Forces as well as poſſibly he could, held part of ours in play, and gave *Darius* leiſure to draw up the reſt into ſome form of Battel. But being deſirous to confine my Diſcourſe to *Oroondates* actions, and ſpeaking of others only inaſmuch as they are neceſſary to my Relation, I will tell you, that having charged at the head of three thouſand Horſe, he beat down all that endeavoured to make any reſiſtance, diſdaining through generoſity, to embrue his own, or his Soldiers Swords in the blood of men aſleep, and without defence. Hee was eaſie to be known, though in the dark, by a great white plume of Feathers, that waved over the Buttock of an Horſe whiter then Snow, and by a Stone extreamly precious among the *Perſians*, which they call a Pyrope, and which faſten'd on the top of his Head-piece, caſt ſuch a flaming light, as was deſervedly to be wondred at. How many actions did he in that obſcurity, worthy of the brighteſt day, and of the whole world to be Spectators. His Soldiers taking courage by his example, ſtrove all to follow him, and imitating that ſpirit which thruſt him on among the thickeſt blowes, were by that conſideration enabled to doe actions which ſurpaſs'd the ability of men: I was then with my Maſter, and to ſpeak truth, one of the neareſt to his perſon, which makes me the more knowing in thoſe things that happen'd that fatall night. To be brief, his courage tranſported him ſo far, that hee diſcovered *Darius* Tents, and knew them by the number of the Guards that defended them: two thouſand *Athenians* (beſides the *Perſians* of the ordinary Guard) had taken that charge that night by *Darius* Order, under the command of one *Patro*, who was alſo an *Athenian*, and had been ſome little time under his pay. This ſight ſtirr'd up a violent deſire in the minde of our Prince, of winning honour, and in that of his Soldiers, of gaining ſo remarkable a Booty, as the Equipage of the Richeſt and moſt Luxurious King in the whole world. Theſe two different conſiderations carried them on to this aſſault, with ſo much eagerneſſe, and reſolution, that after a long and ſharp reſiſtance, in which wee loſt the better part of our men, and wherein all the *Athenians* fell with moſt honourable wounds, we at laſt remained Conquerours, and were ready to break into the Tents with a confuſed throng, if the Prince who ſtrove to hinder that diſorder, and deſired to pay *Darius* what was due unto his quality, had not ſtopt us by entreaties and threatnings. The profound reſpect which every one bore him, as to a divine perſon, cauſed an obedience without murmuring, and then alighting from his Horſe, accompanied only by fifty of us which he choſe, whereof I had the honour to bee one, he entred, with his Sword in his hand, into the Tents, making all the reſt ſtay in good order at the going in. But, O Gods, what an aſtoniſhment was

his, when in ſtead of Enemies which he ſought for, he by the light of an hundred tapers, ſaw a troop of Ladies, who inſtantly ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and ſufficiently teſtified the fright and terrour which the ſight of us had occaſioned in them. They were (as we have known ſince, and as we gueſſed then, by the reſpect the others ſhewed them) the old Queen *Syſigambis*, Mother to *Darius*, the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes, *Statira*, and *Pariſatis* his Daughters.

You will not think this relation ſtrange, ſince you know that during all our Wars they never forſook him, and that the great number of their Chariots, and the good order of their Equipage made their abode in the Army, almoſt as commodious as if they had been in *Perſepolis*. *Darius* was gon out of the tents, at the beginning of the alarm, haſting to thoſe places, where he thought his preſence was moſt neceſſary; he had (as I told you) left the charge of the Princeſſes to them that were of the Ordinary Guard, and to thoſe *Athenians*, who all died fighting obſtinately upon the place. Judge if theſe Ladies were affrighted, ſeeing my Prince all ſmear'd with blood, his ſword in his hand, and accompanied with ſo many of us in the ſame poſture, enter into a place of Conqueſt, with a fierceneſs which even in the midſt of blood would have had ſomething very pleaſing, if the trouble in which they were would have permitted them to conſider it. The young Princeſſes more dead then living, ſhrunk cloſe to their Mother, and to old *Siſigambis*, thinking themſelves in ſome ſafety neer ſo venerable a perſon. That great Queen, to whom the Gods had given a heart equall to her quality, blamed their deſpair, and waited for her deſtiny with patience, when the Prince ſurpriſed at ſo unlook'd for an object, which made him ſtand for awhile ſtrucken in a confuſed amazement, at laſt recovered himſelf, and made his addreſs to her with ſo humble a reſpect, that ſhe quickly baniſh'd all manner of fear, and prais'd the Gods, for having made *Darius* Family fall into the hands of ſo civill an Enemy.

He had taken off his headpiece, and let the point of his ſword fall to the ground, which moved the Princeſſes, being a little ſetled again, to look upon him with a heedfull conſideration. The heat of the fight, and the aſtoniſhment of that encounter, had added a luſtre to his natural beauty, which in the opinion of thoſe Ladies, made him at firſt paſs for a God, but their eſteem grew yet to a greater height, when bowing down to the ground, and directing his diſcourſe to *Siſigambis*, he ſaid in the *Perſian* Language, which he ſpeaks with as much facility, as if he had been born in *Perſepolis*: *I ſhould not be pardonable, Madam, in the errour which night hath made me to commit, if its darkneſs did not plead for my excuſe, and if I did not proteſt to you before all the Gods, that had I known the ſex, and quality of thoſe perſons I have ſo mortally offended, I would rather have been mine own deſtruction, than have diſturb'd their quiet, or have offred to come in among them ſo unreverently; if my Crime could be repaired, I ſhould not think my blood, no nor my life too dear for its expiation; but ſince that is not in my power, be pleaſed to give me leave, Madam, to conjure you, and theſe Ladies alſo, to caſt away that apprehenſion, which ſo uncivil an entrance hath undoubtedly cauſed in you; Thoſe that are with me, obey my Orders, and neither they, nor I, pretend any greater advantage here, then the honour to ſerve you as Guards till the return of your own, and to have the oportunity of leſſening by ſome ſmall ſervice, the ill opinion this rudeneſs has made you conceive of us.* While he ſpoke on this manner, the Ladies were in ſuch ſuſpence between joy and admiration, that *Syſigambis* could not of a long time find words to anſwer the Civility of ſo generous a Conquerour: from a Priſoner which ſhe believ'd her ſelf, ſhe ſaw ſhe was not only free, but ſtill reigning and abſolute over thoſe, to whom ſhe thought ſhe had been captive: Before ſhe would have accounted her condition moſt happy, if ſhe could but have hoped to obtain the liberty of her ſelf, and her daughters, by a part of *Darius* Dominions: and this glorious enemy, not only gives up all kind of rights, and pretenſions to them, but even offers himſelf to be their defence againſt his own Souldiers, and to do the ſame offices they could have expected from thoſe, the Gods had made to be born their Subjects. The Conſideration of this happineſs, and the admiration of ſo great a vertue, held her for ſome time in a ſuſpended

ſpended ſilence: but at laſt not to appear uncivil, ſhe anſwered him with all the humility her preſent condition could require. *Whoſoever you are, Sir, whether you be born amongſt men, or rather (as your actions teſtifie) you ſpring from the blood of the Gods; neither I have words to praiſe you, nor* Darius *Empires to acquit himſelf of what he owes you, no nor heaven it ſelf graces enow to recompence your vertue; the proofs you give of it, both to our coſt, and to our advantage, ſtrike us with ſo much admiration of your valour, and ſo great a ſence of your goodneſs, that we are doubly your priſoners; your modeſty hinders you from giving us that title, but our knowledge of the rights of war, makes us take it, and that of your vertue will enable us to bear it with much patience.* She afterwards ſaid many other things to which he lent but little attention, having by misfortune fixt his eye upon the face of the Princeſs *Statira*; from whence he never withdrew it, till he left her his heart in exchange: A wonderfull thing! who would have believ'd that this young Prince, ſhould finde his own loſs, in his firſt Conqueſt; and that he who had with an indifferent eye, ſeen all the beauties af *Scythia* die for him, ſhould in fight, in blood, and in horrour, meet that which he had avoided in the midſt of eaſe, pleaſures, and delights? And yet it is too true, he yeilded himſelf at that one only ſight, and that was the firſt moment of his misfortunes, or rather the womb from whence all his others have taken birth. I ſhall not need to tell you that the Princeſs *Statira*, who was then but fifteen years old, was the moſt perfect workmanſhip of the Gods, you have ſeen her ſufficiently to bear faithfull witneſs of it; I will only ſay that the trouble, and fear ſhe had been in, giving ſome addition to her beauty, made her appear ſuch in the eyes of my Prince, that he conſidered her not as a mortall perſon. His eyes and heart were ſo intentively fixt on her, that he neither thought on *Syſigambis*, nor himſelf; and we heard a ſtrange noiſe of armes, and an infinite number of cries without the tent, before he could get out of that deep extaſie in which her beauty had as it were entranced him. At laſt one of our Souldiers entring the tent in haſte, *To horſe, to horſe*, Sir, (cri'd he) *unleſs you will be ſurpriz'd by* Darius, *who is coming here in perſon with the greateſt part of his forces.* This was a moſt ſenſible blow unto the Prince, ſeeing himſelf conſtrain'd to depart from her, whom he had ſeen but too much already, and whom he had ſo little hope to ſee again; yet making a vertue of neceſſity, and diſſembling his trouble: *Ladies* (ſaid he) *I ſhall withdraw my ſelf if you pleaſe, ſince by the preſence of your own ſervants, I can be no longer uſefull to you, and that you will believe your ſelves ſafer under their protection, then in the guard of perſons, in whom you have yet but little confidence*; At theſe words he made them a low obeyſance, and putting on his headpiece, was going out of the tent, when the Queen, *Darius* his wife, who had not yet ſpoken to him, taking from her neck an Incarnadine Skarf, all Embroidred with flames of Gold, enterwoven with the Letters of her name, and that of *Darius* together, put it over his ſhoulder, ſaying; *The Gods forbid, that having preſerv'd the honour and liberty of* Darius *his mother, wife, and daughters, you ſhould go away from them without carrying ſome mark of their acknowledgement along with you, keep therefore this poor teſtimony of it which I give you, and with it the remembrance of them who are too powerfully ingaged to you, to be ever guilty of oblivion.* The Prince received theſe Words, and the Preſent upon his knee, and prouder of that ſpoyle, then of all he had ſo generouſly deſpiſed, after having taken his lateſt leave, ſeparated himſelf at laſt, though extreamly againſt his will, from that Illuſtrious Company, leaving them a very ſenſible trouble for his departure, and carrying away with him a fire in his heart, which he hath ever ſince conſerv'd, and which can never be extinguiſhed, but with his life.

The alarm that had been given us, was a very true one, and to return to the fight, I will tell you in a few words, that *Darius*, and *Artabaſus*, having drawn up the Army in Battalia, while *Mazeus* kept our men in play as well as poſſibly he could, charged our Troops with ſuch a vigour, that being much more powerfull in number, they quickly recovered their affairs, and our men were beginning already to retire, when *Darius*, by ſome of his Souldiers, was told the defeat of the *Athenians*, and

the danger of the Princeſſes. His love to them, made him forget all other things, and leaving the body of the Army to *Artabaſus*, he haſted with a ſtrong party to fall upon us. *Oroondates* was ſcarce on Horſeback when he came, and judging himſelf not ſtrong enough, cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded, and retired in very good Order, yet with the loſſe of two or three hundred Horſe. It began to be break of day, and our King, who fear'd leſt that ſhould diſcover his weakneſſe, made his laſt Diviſions file off, and cauſing *Artabaſus* to be reſiſted by the beſt mounted of his Cavalry, he retired with the reſt of the Army, not without a conſiderable loſſe by ſome Charges the Enemy made upon the Rear.

But admire *Oroondates* Fortune, and obſerve how all things contributed to his engagement in an affection that has been ſo ruinous to him. It was already broad day, and we were come a good way from the Enemies entrenchments, endeavouring to overtake the body of our Army, which was Retreating, when by the ſide of a little Wood that was hard by us, wee perceiv'd a Combat of ſome twenty Horſemen: At firſt we believ'd, (as it was true) that ſome of the Enemies having engaged themſelves too far in the purſuit of thoſe that retired, had found ſo briſk an oppoſition, as made them obſtinate in the fight. Yet *Oroondates*, to know the truth of it, galloped directly toward them; we followed, and were witneſſes of a ſight that fill'd us all with admiration: It was a *Perſian* Cavalier, whoſe arms were all covered with precious ſtones, who ſurrounded by a ſcore of ours, defended himſelf with ſo wonderful a courage, that he was not far from making them all deſpair of the Victory: He had made a Rampart of dead bodies and horſes; but beſides thoſe which we judg'd he had ſlain, we ſaw thirty or forty more lying under foot, as well *Scythians* as *Perſians*, which made us know, he had not been alone at the beginning of that action, and that thoſe who accompanied him being kill'd in his defence, he was left alone, to diſpute his life ſtill againſt ſo great a number of enemies; we all conſidered his valour as a marvellous thing, and if that of our Prince had not equalled it, and made us often ſee ſuch Prodigies, we ſhould not eaſily have believed the teſtimony of our eyes; Our arrival daunted him not, and being reſolved to periſh, rather then yeild, he reſolv'd alſo to ſell his life as dearly as he could, and ruſhing in amongſt the *Scythians*, with greater fury then before, made two more of them tumble breathleſſe at his feet; then feeling that his horſe wounded in many places, began to fail between his legs, hee ſprung lightly to the ground, and endeavoured to prolong his deſtiny by a more then human reſiſtance, when our Prince already paſſionately in love with his vertue, and conſidering the danger in which he was, ſpurr'd on his horſe, into the midſt of them, and making himſelf known to the *Scythians*, caus'd them to retire with reſpect, and ſhame at the inequality of the combat: *Cowards*, (cryed he) *have you ſo little ſenſe of vertue, as not to be moved by that of this gallant Enemy, rather to ſeek his conſervation, then his ruine?* Then judging by the richneſſe of his arms, that he was of exceeding high quality, he alighted from his horſe, and unbuckling his Cask, went to embrace him with all teſtimonies of affection. *Invincible Warriour*, (ſaid he to him) *pardon the brutiſhneſſe of theſe men, who cannot reverence in you, what they never poſſeſs'd in themſelves; and if you think I do you any ſmall ſervice, in cauſing you to be Convoyed into your own Camp, with all manner of ſafety, grant me for all the rights I can pretend, but the honour of your friendſhip, and I ſhall believe my ſelf moſt gloriouſly recompenced.* The *Perſian* was infinitely ſurpriſed at an uſage ſo little ordinary, and judging by the behaviour of our Prince, and by the reſpect we bore him, that he was a man of quality, he unbuckled his Helmet alſo, and let us ſee ſo rare a handſome face, that we began to loſe the opinion we had, that no mans beauty could equall that of *Oroondates*. They were in age alike, their ſtature little different, and we believ'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that the Gods had by ſo unexpected an encounter, brought together the two moſt accompliſhed Perſons of the Earth. They beheld one another with admiration, but the *Perſian* highly obliged by the magnanimity, and civility of the other, took his Sword at the point, and preſenting it to him with much ſubmiſſion, *Generous Sir*,

Sir, (ſaid he) *hitherto I have diſputed my life and liberty; but now ſince I can loſe neither of them, for one more vertuous then your ſelf, I render my ſelf your priſoner, with this ſatisfaction, that I yeilded onely to the braveſt of all men living.* *Oroondates* ſtepping back with much reſpect: *The Gods forbid,* (ſaid he) *that I ſhould pretend any other advantage from this encounter, ſave the friendſhip I have deſired of you; you are free, unleſſe you be engaged to bear ſome little good will to a Prince that ha's a moſt real paſſion for you; and invincible, unleſſe you will ſuffer your ſelf to be overcome by my ſervices.* The *Perſian* confounded, and exceſſively in love with the vertue of *Oroondates*, embraced him a ſecond time, with extream tenderneſſe, and ſaid with much affection: *Now it is that I am truly unhappy, ſince the Gods ſuffer me to be conquered ſo many ſeveral ways, and that they can never grant me the means to acquit my ſelf of the beſt part of what I owe you; though if the Heavens had made me fall into the power of another, I might have offered him Treaſures, and Provinces for my Ranſom, ſince I am* Artaxerxes, Darius *his onely ſon, and lawful heir of all his Empires; for I think I ſhould commit a crime* (continued he) *if I ſhould longer conceal from you the name and quality of a Prince, who is indebted to you for his life, and whom the uſage he receives from you, together with the ſtrong inclination he ha's to love and honour you for your merit, have made entirely yours.* Judge, I beſeech you of my Maſters joy, and aſtoniſhment, and whither he did not believe the Gods had taken care of his happineſſe, and that they were guiding him to it by ways quite extraordinary. Certainly of all the joys he ever felt, that was the greateſt, and that which ſurpris'd him moſt; he deſired nevertheleſſe to hide the occaſion of it, and to pay Prince *Artaxerxes* as *Darius* his ſon, the reſpects he owed him as *Statira's* Brother. After this knowledge of him, he renued his proteſtations with more reſpect and ſubmiſſion then before, and the young Prince of *Perſia* return'd them with ſuch uſury, that beſides the intereſt *Oroondates* had in his affection, the conformity of their perſons and manners, join'd to the eſteem they had naturally of one another, inflam'd them really with a moſt ardent friendſhip. They could never have been weary of giving each other teſtimonies of it; but *Oroondates* ſeeing Prince *Artaxerxes* blood run down from many places of his body, began to be extreamly afflicted at it, and perſwading him to get upon his horſe, which he forced him to accept of, being the handſomeſt in all *Scythia*; he call'd for another for himſelf, and getting him to take the way towards his Camp; notwithſtanding all *Artaxerxes* could doe to diſſwade him from it, hee never would forſake him till he was within ſight of his Entrenchments. This ſeparation was very unwelcome to them both; and giving each other the laſt farewel, with much trouble, the Prince of *Perſia* begg'd of *Oroondates*, with the moſt civil intreaties in the world, to tell him his name, unleſſe he had ſome reaſon to conceal it. But my Prince not judging that convenient for the deſigne he had, thought fit to tell him he was *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, a vaſſal and near kinſman of the King of *Scythia's*. *Artaxerxes* ſatisfied with this knowledge, threw his arm once more about his neck, and departed from him with a moſt ſenſible grief. *Oroondates* was not leſs afflicted at it, then he; but on the other ſide, he was ſo joyful for his happineſſe, in having done that ſervice to the Brother of her, for whom he had already ſo ſtrong a paſſion, that he had much adoe to diſſemble it. When we were return'd to our Camp, the King who had been in care for his ſon, and who was inform'd of part of his marvellous actions, receiv'd him with an exceſſe of joy; and cauſing his arms to be taken off in his preſence, he with much trouble perceived he had two or three ſmall wounds, but they were ſuch light ones, that the Prince hardly ever kept his bed for them.

In the reſt of that Summers ſervice, there paſſed nothing memorable, and the cold beginning to incommode the two Armies, they both began to think of drawing away to their Winter Quarters, till the Seaſon ſhould be convenient to take the Field again: That of the *Perſians* diſlodg'd firſt, and in its Retreat there were ſome skirmiſhes, in which it received much loſſe; but being as I told you preſs'd by the Weather, and in great ſcarcity of proviſions and forage, we did not engage our

ſelves

ſelves in their purſuit. And the King ſeeing the Prince perfectly cured, after having given out his Orders, and diſpoſed of his Army into ſeveral Gariſons, return'd with his Court to *Iſſedon*, or *Serica*, a Town in *Scythia*, where he makes his moſt ordinary Reſidence.

But though the Prince were in a good condition for the wounds of his body, thoſe of his mind were really grown ſo much worſe, that he had loſt all hope of recovery; He ſtrove by a thouſand means to drive away an affection, in which he foreſaw much miſchief, and hoped for little ſatisfaction; he propoſed to himſelf all the difficulties he had to break through, and all the dangers to which he was viſibly going to expoſe himſelf; and the reſult of all his conſiderations, ended in a full acknowledgement of his fault, but in no hope at all of amendment. *Unfortunate* Oroondates, (ſaid he to himſelf) *by what extraordinary means the Gods have reſolv'd to deſtroy thee, and of how great importance doe's thy miſery ſeem to be to them, ſince they lead thee on to it by ſo uncommon ways: was it not enough to make thee love with ſo much violence, unleſſe they alſo made thee love with ſo much impoſſibility of ſucceſſe?* For in ſhort, *Wretched man that thou art, what doeſt thou hope for? What wilt thou doe? And what will become of thee? Think'ſt thou the King of* Perſia *will give his daughter to the ſon of his mortal and irreconcileable Enemy? Doeſt thou believe he will purchaſe the loſſes he has ſuſtain'd by thy Fathers Subjects, with ſo dear a price, and with ſuch an ingratitude for the death of ſo many thouſand men who have loſt their lives for his particular quarrel? Knoweſt thou not that the War between theſe two Kings, is not of the nature of other Wars; and that neither the intereſts of their States, nor the deſire of glory and greatneſſe, laid the foundations of it, but that it is fixt to the perſons of the Kings, and of the Royal families; and that* Matheus *would willingly ſacrifice his Dominions for* Darius *his deſtruction, and* Darius *would but ſmile at the loſſe of all his friends, ſo he might but overwhelm* Matheus *in their Ruines? Hope no more therefore for his alliance, by ways of gentleneſſe, and thoughts of a reconciliation, which thou oughteſt not to expect during the lives of theſe two Kings; ſince neither* Darius *will ever grant his daughter to* Matheus *ſon, nor* Matheus *ever ſuffer his ſon to mary* Darius *daughter: What canſt thou then pretend to, ſince theſe ways are forbidden thee? Canſt thou think to win her by the Sword, and conſtrain* Darius, *the greateſt and moſt puiſſant Monarch of the world, to yeild thee that by violence, which thou oughteſt to obtaine by ſervices and ſubmiſſions? But though thou ſhouldſt ſurmount that difficulty, (which is not in the power of man) couldſt thou overcome* Matheus *his ſpirit, and teare that from him by force, which thou muſt never hope for with his conſent? And though by miracle thou hadſt broke through all theſe obſtacles, ſhouldſt thou not ſtill have a more dangerous Enemy to combat? And doeſt thou believe that Princeſſe, who ha's ſuck'd this hatred with her milk, who has always been bred up in the Court of the King her Father, with a horror and deteſtation of the family of the King of* Scythia; *can ever deveſt her ſelf of her natural inclinations, to love the hereditary enemy of all her kindred?* Oroondates argued with himſelf on this manner, upon all the croſſes he foreſaw in his affection; and theſe conſiderations tormented him ſo violently, that a leſſe courage then his, would infallibly have ſunk under them; but he having one invincible, and capable of the greateſt enterpriſes, paſs'd over the top of all oppoſition; and grounding himſelf upon his moſt fortunate beginnings, upon the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, whom he had ſo highly and ſo handſomly obliged, upon the eſteem of the two Queens, and of the Princeſſe her ſelf, (all whom he had defended from the violence of his ſoldiers, and uſed with ſuch civilitie, though they were his lawfull priſoners by the right of War) and upon the probability that *Darius* himſelf whoſe mind and birth were Royal, would not perchance be inſenſible of ſuch obligations, as happily hee had never received from his beſt friends: he began to diſſipate his former fears, and to theſe laſt conſiderations adding the neceſſity of his love, and the impoſſibility of being cured of it, he imbarqued himſelf more and more upon that ſea, the Tempeſts whereof he has endured for the ſpace of ten whole years. In ſum, ſeeing them diſ-encamp, and that the King his father prepared himſelf to repaſſe the

the *Araxis* the next morning; after having long diſputed with himſelf, he at laſt took one of the ſtrangeſt reſolutions, that ever fell into the minde of a Prince, and ſending for me at night, and calling me to his bed-ſide, when he had commanded all thoſe that were in his Tent to withdraw, he ſaid to me with a voice a little troubled: Araxes, *If among all my ſervants, I had not particularly obſerv'd your courage, underſtanding and affection to me, I would not have made choice of you, to truſt you with the ſecret of my life, and to make uſe of you alone in a deſigne, upon which all my happineſſe and the ſetting of the whole remainder of my dayes, doth abſolutely depend; but after having carefully conſidered both your Perſon, and all your former Actions, I believ'd you would have judgement enough to ſerve me in my Affairs, valour enough to accompany me in dangers, and fidelity enough, never to deceive me.* Theſe words obliged me to caſt my ſelf at his feet, and make earneſt proteſtations of my loyalty to him; in which, he obſerv'd ſo much affection, that raiſing me up, and embracing me a thouſand times, he diſcovered his paſſion to me, and the deſigne he had newly taken, which was ſuch as you ſhall hear by the reſt of this Diſcourſe; then having given me his Orders, he commanded me to goe inſtantly about the execution of them, which I did with much joy at the honour he did me, and aſtoniſhment at his ſtrange reſolution: I choſe the four beſt horſes of his Stable, one for him, one for my ſelf, and two more for two ſervants, whoſe fidelity was well known to me, and whoſe attendance only he meant to make uſe of in the Voiage he intended to take. After I had fitted this ſmall Train, and ſet things in a readineſſe to depart before day, I went to wait upon the Prince in his Tent, who inſtead of ſleeping, had in the interim employed the time, in writing a Letter to his Father, whereof as I remember theſe were the very words.

PRINCE *ORÖONDATES.*

TO THE

KING OF *SCYTHIA.*

SIR,

I Should not have left your Majeſty, if you had not reſolved to draw into Garriſon for this colder part of the year. I beſeech you by all the affection, which hitherto you have honour'd me with, to pardon me the liberty I take, to make a little Journey during this time of reſt and idleneſſe; a youthful deſire draws me from your Court, together with a deſigne to mould my ſelf in ſtrange Countries, and gain inſtruction in all things neceſſary to be known, that I may become a worthy Sonne of ſuch a Father; my Voiage ſhall not be longer then the Winter, and aſſoon as your Majeſty ſhall take the Field again, you ſhall ſee me with you, to render you thoſe ſervices you ought to expect from your Son

OROONDATES.

Having ended this Letter, he wrote another to his Siſter the Princeſſe *Berenice*, of whom I have not yet ſpoken to you, and who nevertheleſſe deſerv'd a particular commendations as well as her brother, ſince in the excellency of her wit and vertue, ſhe equalls not onely all the Ladies of her own, but even of all former ages. The King after the death of his Queen, whom he had loſt many years before, had taken care to have her bred up according to her birth, and the rare endowments that were ſeen in her: and the Prince her brother, who lov'd her infinitely, would not depart, without giving her proof of his remembrance by a Letter; having folded them up, he gave them to one of his ſervants, commanding him not to deliver them till four days after. When he had done ſo, cauſing all thoſe to goe out of the Tent, which were ſuſpected to him, he took his richeſt jewels, and the moſt portable money he had, to ſupply our neceſſities, and giving it all into my cuſtody, he furniſh'd himſelf alſo with admirable good arms, and having paſs'd a great part of the night in theſe employments, we took horſe a little before day, riding the way towards *Perſepolis*, and following the track of the *Perſian* Army, which had diſlodg'd ſome few days before.

I will not tell you the Kings grief for his ſons departure, nor that of the Princeſſe *Berenice*, to whom he was extreamly dear: you may gueſſe at that as well as I, and you know it is of no importance to the reſt of my Diſcourſe; nor will I ſpend time in telling you the particulars of our Voiage, ſince we had in it but very ordinary adventures, and that the tediouſneſſe of them, would without queſtion tire you: beſides, I have ſo many things of moment to relate, that they have caus'd a great many of thoſe of leſſer conſequence to ſlip out of my memory. It is enough therefore if I tell you, that the next day after our going away, we cloathed our ſelves in *Perſian* habits, which we had before provided, and having that Language reaſonable perfect, wee paſs'd without difficulty, both through the Towns of *Perſia*, and amongſt their ſcatt'red Fortes which we overtook in our way, as they were marching to their Gariſons. We travelled at a good rate, and riding whole days, without other ſtay then what neceſſity compell'd us to, at laſt after a long Journey, we arriv'd at *Perſepolis*, whither the King and his houſhold were come ſome days before us, and where they made their moſt ordinary abode, as indeed it was the faireſt City of all *Aſia*; and if your Great *Alexander* can be blamed for any of his actions, it is for having conſented to its deſtruction, and to the firing of the braveſt and moſt ſtately Palace in the world. My Prince was overjoyed to ſee himſelf at the end of his Voiage, and took a Lodging in the Towne, where we reſted a few days, framing our ſelves in the mean time to the manners and cuſtomes of the Country, and informing our ſelves of what was moſt neceſſary for us, till the Heavens ſhould offer my Maſter ſome fair occaſion of diſcovering himſelf to Prince *Artaxerxes*. It preſented it ſelf within a ſhort while, and the moſt honourable that could be wiſh'd, for our Landlord told us news, that contented him extreamly, in the deſign he had not to make himſelf known, but in a handſom manner, and to the purpoſe. We learn'd of him, that within leſſe then a week, the Kings birth day was to be celebrated, according to the cuſtome of the *Perſians*, and of many other Nations: and to divert the Ladies from objects of War, and give them proof of their gallantry and dexterity, *Artaxerxes* and other young Lords, had obtain'd leave of the King to make a Match for Courſes and Combats on horſ-back, to which every body ſhould be admitted, and whereof the Princeſſe *Statira* her ſelf ſhould give the prize: This kind of Combating has been uſed a long time amongſt the *Perſians*, and of late amongſt us, and is on this manner. Two Cavaliers arm'd at all points, with ſtrong Javelins, whoſe heads are blunted, run againſt each other full ſpeed, and meeting in the midſt of the Carriere, ruſh with their Shields and Javelins, ſo impetuouſly at one another, that if their darts break not, one of them muſt of neceſſity fall to the ground: the Conquerour is obliged to bear the ſhock of the ſecond, third, and all the reſt, till ſuch time as hee bee beaten down, or that he have no more enemies to encounter. If he be overcome, hee that hath had the better of him, is tyed to the ſame conditions, till the laſt; having got

got the Victory of all the reſt, goes to receive the prize with a great deal of pomp and ceremony. *Oroondates*, who knew the conditions of Combats of this nature, and who in that exerciſe and all others, is one of the ableſt and moſt vigorous men in the world; prais'd the Gods for that fair opportunity they afforded him, to make his coming to that Court remarkable, and to let the Princeſſe whom he adored, know, with how many graces the Gods had favoured him: So being reſolv'd not to loſe that happy occaſion, he gave me order to provide what was neceſſary, and prepared himſelf for that day with all the diligence that was poſſible.

Scarce did the day ſo much deſired begin to appear, when he was already up, and call'd for his Arms: but our Landlord told us, the Courſes were not till after the King had dined, which yet would be haſten'd, that ſo much more of the day might be beſtowed in that diverſion. Why ſhould I detain you any longer, and protract the time of which my Maſter was extream impatient? The wiſh'd for howre comes, *Oroondates* compleatly arm'd, mounts on horſeback, and goes into the place appointed, being accompanied by none but mee. The magnificence and ſtate of that gallant Aſſembly, took his eyes up for a while; but ſeeing the King, the Queens, and the Princeſſes arrive, he deſpiſed all other objects, to fix his ſight upon the moſt noble ones, and inſtantly ſought out her with his bodily eyes, who was always preſent to thoſe of his mind. The extraordinary richneſſe of her Apparel, did not diſguiſe her from his knowledge, and ſhe who in a ſleight Field habit, by the light of a few Torches, in the terrors of fight, and the apprehenſion of her Captivity, ſhewed ſo charming: Now amidſt all her Jewels in broad day light, and upon a ſtately Throne, appear'd to him ſo glorious and triumphant, that his wounds open'd afreſh, and his flames were more then doubled. He was quite at a loſſe in the conſideration of her; and if the ſound of the Trumpets had not rouz'd him out of the deep extaſie he was in, to make him think of the deſign that brought him thither, he would have ſpent the whole day in that delightfull contemplation.

The Princeſſe *Pariſatis* was cloſe by her, little different from her elder ſiſter, either in the bravery of her dreſſe, her outward beauties, or inward vertues. The Queens ſate a little above them, and the King accompanied by his brother *Oxyartes*, and attended by *Artabaſus*, *Mazeus*, and a great many of his chief Officers, whoſe age excuſed them from thoſe violent exerciſes, was under another cloth of State, not far from that of the Ladies. When *Oroondates* had looked upon them a little, he turn'd to behold Prince *Artaxerxes*, who at the head of all the young Cavaliers, was mounted upon the ſame horſe he had given him at their parting, arm'd all in bright Arms, without any device. After they had by lot decided who ſhould run firſt, they began the Courſes at the ſound of many Trumpets, to the great contentment of the Spectators, and to the praiſe of many young Gallants, who in them gave great proofs of their force and activeneſſe. I will not tell you the particulars of all, but only touch them that concern my Maſters affairs, and the thread of my Diſcourſe. You ſhall know then that after many brave Carieres, the honor yet belong'd to *Cambiſes*, *Mazeus* his ſon, when my Maſter having no longer patience, came into play among the reſt; inſtantly the whole Aſſembly caſt their eyes upon him, and truly the habit he was in at that time, pleas'd me ſo much, that I muſt needs deſcribe it to you in two words. All his Armour was made of little ſcales of ſilver, edg'd with gold, and in the moſt remarkable places, ſtones of great life and value, the bottome of his Caſſack (which appearing under the lower parts of his Curaſſe, covered his thighs to the upper part of his knee) was purple, imbroidered with flames of gold very rare and artificial; his ſleeve (which coming out of an antique work in gold, made like a Lions mouth, covered his arm unto the elbow) was of the ſame; his buskins were leather ſilvered like ſcales edged with gold, as his Curaſſe, faſten'd at the mid-leg with golden muzzles, like thoſe of his ſleeves, and buckles of rubies ſet with excellent workmanſhip; his head-piece made alſo of ſcales, was covered with a ſilver Dragon, whoſe creſt, wings and claws, were gold; and inſtead of flames, vomiting ſo great a number of feathers near that colour, that

my Masters head and shoulders were all covered with them: Yet not so much, but that one might easily see the skarf he had received from *Darius* his Queen, which suited wonderfully well with the rest of his attire, and in which hung a rich Sword, the blade whereof crooked as a Cymiter, was of the best in *Syria*, and the hilt of the most curious work. His horse was black as Ebony, with onely a little star in his forehead, and of so perfect a shape, so full of spirit, and of so proud a cariage, in all his airs, that he did not ill accompany the grace and skill of his Master; and he on the other side rode him with so much expertnesse and vigour, and put him on into the Lists with so Majestick a fashion, that he presently drew the eyes, and I believe the hearts of the whole Assembly. *Cambises* not disdaining an enemy of so brave a presence, came to receive him in the midst of the Course with more courage, then good fortune, for he not onely made him reel, but threw him out of his Saddle, with such force, that flying over the crupper of his horse, he made the print of his whole body upon the sand. There was a great cry among the whole company at *Cambises* fall, and *Oroondates* finish'd his Carriere exceeding gracefully. He had overturn'd two or three others with the same facility, when *Hydaspes*, *Artabasus* son, impatient and jealous of his glory, presented himself at the end of the List. My Prince received him with joy, and seeing him set forth at the sound of the Trumpets, did the same, and ran upon him like lightning; the course indeed was very fair on both sides; *Oroondates* roughly shaken by *Hydaspes* blow, lost both his stirrups, but he encountred *Hydaspes* with such violence, that hee threw him a good way from his horse; and having ended his carreer with the same gracefulnesse, hee also unhors'd *Bessus* and *Narbasanes*; I say, that *Bessus* and that *Narbasanes*, Monsters of our Age, who have since basely imbrued their hands in the blood of their Prince. My Master having dismounted them, did the like to *Mythranes*, *Megabises*, *Oxydates*, *Ariobarsanes*, *Phradates*, *Oriobates*, and *Cohortanus*; and proud of so good success, set himself in order to receive the Valiant *Memnon*, who burning with Love for *Barsina*, *Artabasus* daughter, prepared himself to repair her Brothers dishonour. You since have known them both, *Barsina* afterwards being *Memnon*'s Widow, merited the Affections of *Alexander*; and that great *Memnon* did such remarkable things against *Alexander*, that his memory will never dye amongst the *Persians*. The Prince of *Scythia* knowing the reputation of this Man, who was already at that time highly advanced, gathered together his utmost force to preserv that honor against him, which hee had gotten against *Hydaspes*; and therefore when hee saw him move, he came to meet him in the midst of his Course. The violence of this encounter was so great, that their Javelins broke in a thousand pieces, and their Horses not being able to bear so unusuall a shock, staggered backward, and could not recover themselves without the help of the Spur, with which their Masters having wakened them, got them again upon their Feet with much adoe, and made an end of their Carreer, so that one could not observe any advantage on either side. A generall Shout solemnized the excellency of that Course, and they that were acquainted with *Memnon's* Valor, already considered my Prince with admiration, while he alone despised himself; and vex'd with Grief and Shame, took another Dart, by the example of *Memnon* who had done the like, and rushing against each other more impetuously then before, they made the whole Assembly admire a Carriere more furious then the former, but of a different successe. *Oroondates* was soundly shaken, and the valiant *Memnon*, after having tottered a while, fell at last under his horses feet. His fall caus'd great acclamations of wonder, which redoubling my Prince's courage, did at the same time work a contrary effect in some of those that yet remained. But Prince *Artaxerxes* already passionately in love with my Masters valour, would have made trial of it himself, and was advancing with that design, when hee saw *Rhesaces* in the Carreer, and *Spithridates* at one end, to take the place of him that should be overthrown. These two famous Soldiers were they that made *Alexander* the Great, run so much hazard at the passage of the *Granicus*, and who were both slain in that battail, one by *Alexander* himself, and the other by the hand of *Clytus*; being both of them truly vali-

valiant, they put my Maſter to ſome trouble, but having been diſ-mounted at the firſt Courſe, they gave way to the impatience of the Prince of *Perſia*, who at laſt turned his horſe to take his Carriere againſt *Oroondates*. Then it was that the whole place reſounded with an Univerſal ſhout, and that all the Aſſembly admiring the valour of this Stranger, and grounding their laſt hopes on their Princes courage, were in ſuſpence expecting the ſucceſs, and beheld intentively the Courſe of thoſe two Warriours. They ſet out at the third ſignal of the Trumpets, but being ready to meet, my Maſter unwilling to offend the Prince of *Perſia*, threw his Javeline to the ground, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, ſate firm in his ſaddle, to receive the blow of ſo redoubted an hand: *Artaxerxes* dart was ſhiver'd in a thouſand pieces, and if it had not ſlipt upon *Oroondates* ſhield, he had run an exceeding great hazard in that encounter; his horſe was ſo aſtonied with it, that he flew back five or ſix ſteps, ready to ſet his hinder quarters on the ground; but my Maſter reviving him with the ſpur, thruſt him forward, and ſettling himſelf in his ſeat, ended his Carriere, almoſt without ſeeming to have been at all diſcompoſed. All the world obſerv'd this action, and the King himſelf having conſidered it, witneſſed by the clapping of his hands, both the notice he had taken of it, and the marvellous eſteem he had of that noble Stranger.

But Prince *Artaxerxes*, who had perceiv'd it as well as the reſt, and who by reaſon of his ſurpriſe, and the ſwiftneſs of his courſer had not been able to ſhew the ſame conſideration of him; turn'd his horſe, quite aſtoniſhed, and coming ſoftly to him, ſaid, being half netled at this action: *I know not why you ſpared me ſo, unleſs it were in contempt; yet I think not my ſelf ſo inconſiderable, but that he with whomſoever I have to do, may ſtand in need of all his Forces; however, if it be out of any conſideration of friendſhip, I remain much obliged to you for it, and ask you pardon for the vain attempt of my armes againſt you.* My Prince who could not deſire a better occaſion to diſcover himſelf, took his hand, and bowing in reſpect to his very ſaddle, anſwered with a reaſonable loud voice. *He that would only bear arms for you, will never make uſe of them againſt you; and is not come ſo far to ſeek you, that he might give you proofs ſo contrary to the deſire he ha's never to be but yours. I cannot contemn a vertue, of which I have already had ſo many teſtimonies; but ſince it hath abſolutely wonn me, diſdain not alſo the zeal of him, who hath dedicated the reſt of his life unto your ſervice.* *Artaxerxes* more confounded then before, caſt his arm about his neck, and embracing him lovingly; *Whoſoever you are* (ſaid he) *though it were the King of* Scythia *himſelf, I am already wholly yours, and the knowledge of your vertue, and my obligation to you, engages me ſo powerfully to be ſo, that nothing ſhall ever be able to ſeperate me from that reſolution. But I beſeech you* (continued he, untying the ſtraps of his headpiece) *conceal no longer from me the face, nor name of him that hath ſo fully gain'd my heart, and to whom I have vow'd my ſelf with all my affections.* I will obey you, replyed Oroondates, *and though neither of them are much known to you, perhaps they may recall into your minde the Idea of a perſon, to whom out of meer goodneſs, you have promiſed ſome part in the honour of your remembrance.* At theſe words he unbuckled his helmet, and the beauty of his face, and youth, producing their ordinary effect, inſtantly drew the eyes, and the aſtoniſhment of the whole Aſſembly. *Artaxerxes* dazled as well as the reſt, knew him not at firſt, but having looked awhile upon him, and eaſily recalling to minde both the tone of his voice, and the features of his countenance, was ſo ſurpriſed with joy, and with amazement, that not being able to expreſs either by word, or action, he remain'd a long time ſilent, and unmoveable. When his wonder was overpaſt, and that joy had gotten the ſole place in his heart, it broke forth with a crie of gladneſs, and tears which he could not poſſibly retain, and then lifting up his hands, and eyes to Heaven; *Great Gods* (cry'd he) *moderate your mercy to me, if you will not either have me die, or be unthankfull*; and having ended thoſe few words, he threw himſelf into *Oroondates* armes, and hugg'd him between his with ſo much vehemence, that my Maſter found he truely and ardently loved him: *My dear* Orontes (ſaid he, kiſſing him a thouſand times) *is it poſſible that it is you your ſelf, and that really I ſee you, and embrace you? Good Gods if it be a dream, grant that it*

may last eternally; and interrupting these words with infinite expressions of kindness, he would not have given them over of a long time, if the King who saw their actions from his state, but could not hear their words, had not sent *Bagoas*, to let him know he desired to share with him in his contentment, and in the sight of that gallant Stranger.

Artaxerxes had no sooner received this command, but taking *Oroondates* by the hand, he led him to his father, shewing in his face so excessive a joy, that every body judg'd he had some powerfull cause to love him. Both of them having alighted, went up the steps of the Scaffold, and being come to the King, my Prince kneeling to salute him after the *Persian* manner, *Artaxerxes* at the same time said, *Sir, to oblige you to pay this Stranger the honour that is due to him, I shall only need to tell you he is the Prince of the Massagetes.* *Darius* having learn'd by his son, the usage he had received from that Prince, appear'd no less surpris'd then he, and rising with a suddain joy, took him up, and embraced him with much love, and tenderness; he began his kindnesses often times afresh, and observing things in him which were far above ordinary men, could not be content to make an end of them. *My son* (said he) (*for so it is I may with just title call him, by whom I yet possesse this other which the Gods have given me*) *what designe soever may have brought you to this Court, know that you are here extreamly welcome, and that affording me the sight of one of those two admirable persons, whom I have so ardently desired to behold, you make me no less happie, then when you preserv'd, and regave me my only son. If the Gods who have granted me Empires in subjection, had not given you vertue enough to disdain them, I would offer you part of mine, but since all that I possesse, is below your merit, I can only offer you our hearts, and an eternal desire to requite your generositie, by all that shall ever come within our power.* My Prince answer'd so obliging a discourse, with all manner of respect, and submission, considering the person of the greatest King in the world, the kindness he expressed to him, and the advantage he pretended by it. *Darius* having moreover kissed his cheek, (a remarkable favour among the *Persians*) would himself present him to the Ladies, and having led him to their Scaffold; *Ladies* (said he, coming up to them) *give the Prize unto this Prince, not only of the Courses, but of the life and libertie of Artaxerxes.* Before they could answer, *Artaxerxes* told them the pretended name of my Master, and those great Princesses, seized with so unexpected a contentment, received him with testimonies of favour, which cannot be expressed; the Queens embraced him, and the Princesses more reserv'd, saluted him very civilly. After all the particularities of this reception, the Princess *Statira*, by the Kings command, gave my Master the Prize of the Courses, which was a Bracelet of Diamonds, the fairest, and the best set that could be found in *Asia*. There was a civil contestation, between him, and Prince *Artaxerxes*, to whom he would have yeiled that honour, which being ended, he kneeled down to receive it, and then it was that all the Ladies considering him more nearly, thought they saw the same person from whom they had received so great a service, and of whom they yet dearly preserv'd the remembrance. Whilst they were yet in doubt of it, the Queen cast her eyes upon the Skarf she had given him, where observing the Letters of her own name, and that of *Darius*. *It is too much* (cri'd she) *Great Gods! it is too much*; and shewing the Skarf to *Sysigambis*, and the Princesses, made them see clearly who it was: then instantly they all together sent forth cries of wonder which confounded the King, and the whole Company, and they so perfectly remembred all the lineaments of his face, that they were astonished at themselves for having been so long before they knew him. *'Tis he*, (cri'd *Sysigambis*) *'tis he.* Yes *Madam*, (reply'd the Prince) *I am he who having committed against you an irreverence unworthy of forgiveness, come now to present my self at your feet, rather to expect punishments, then receive recompences from you.* They were ready to have answered him, if the King, and his son already instructed in the cause of their admiration, and transported more then can be imagined, had not interrupted them, to do him honours which it is impossible for me to relate. *Oxyartes*, *Artabasus*, *Nazeus*, and all those that were neer *Darius*, saluted him with great expressions of friendship and respect: Even *Memnon* himself, *Hydaspes*, and the

the reſt of thoſe he had diſmounted, paſſed many Complements with him, and ſhewed much joy to have yeilded only to that hand, which in one night had preſerv'd *Darius* his whole family. The King openly call'd him the Angel Guardian of his Houſe; and I remember, that at that time, he brake forth into theſe Prophetick words to thoſe that were about him: *It cannot poſſibly be* (ſaid he) *but that ſo great, and unexpected a happineſs, muſt needs threaten me ſome very ſtrange misfortune.* He ſtuck but a while upon this thought, and getting up into his Chariot again, made *Oroondates* accompany him to his Pallace, where he caus'd Lodgings to be appointed him, though he uſed great endeavours to avoid that honour: when they were come thither, the King entred into his Cloſſet, whither calling only *Artaxerxes*, and my Maſter, he made the dore be ſhut, and ſeeing himſelf alone with them, *It is impoſſible* (ſaid he to my Prince) *that being a Vaſſal and Kinſman to the King of* Scythia, *you ſhould have left his Court, to retire to that of his mortall and irreconcileable Enemy, without very ſtrong and preſſing conſiderations; I beſeech you hide them not from me, and believe that what cauſe ſoever can have brought you hither, you in my Court ſhall have both all manner of power, and a moſt aſſured retreat.* The Prince of *Scythia*, after having with all humility given the King thanks for his moſt obliging offers, made him this anſwer, which he had contrived beforehand.

The Gods are my witneſſes, that in the two ſmall ſervices I had the honour to do your Majeſties Family, I had no other aim but that of my duty, and the reſpect I thought my ſelf obliged to bear to perſons of ſo high a quality; and that I never propoſed unto my ſelf, the glorious recompence I receive for them, without having merited the leaſt part of it; Yet thoſe whom I had moſt frequented, and who had leaſt cauſe to ſuſpect me, made not the ſame judgement of them; for aſſoon as I was return'd unto the King, I was ſlandered for thoſe two actions, by thoſe very men that had accompanied me in them: whether it were that their brutiſhneſs diſapproved things ſo contrary to their nature; or that they envied me the favours the Gods had granted me; or (as it is moſt probable) that they conceived this ſpleen againſt me, for having hindred them of the ſpoyle they pretended to in prizes of ſuch ineſtimable value; whatſoever it were, they accuſed me of treaſon, and of holding intelligence with your Majeſty; and by their practiſes ſo ſtirred up the King againſt me, that he reſolv'd to put me to death; I received divers advertiſements of it, from many of my friends, but I deſpiſed them all, truſting to mine own innocence, till walking one day with the Prince of Scythia, *that young Prince who ever loved me, and with whom I was brought up; having led me aſide to a by-place where his action could not be obſerv'd by any body, wrote upon the ground with the point of a Javeline he had in his hand, theſe few words which I read as faſt as he wrote them;* **Flye Orontes, or thou art but dead; but flye to day, if thou will not die to morrow**: *and having put out the writing with his foot, aſſoon as he ſaw that I had read it, he left me quite confounded, and went back to the reſt of the Company. This advertiſment had more power with me then all the reſt, and made me believe, that that young Prince being bound by Oath not to tell his Fathers ſecrets, had made uſe of that device to ſave me, without exaſperating the Gods againſt himſelf: I then ſaw plainly it was a truth, and conſidering the danger that threatened me, I departed that very night with as ſmall a retinue as poſſibly I could, without having any other deſigne, then that of flying from the Kings anger. The next day being already got a great way from our Camp, I remembred the Prince of* Perſia's *goodneſs, and the promiſe he had made me, after the ſlight ſervice I had done him. I alſo call'd to minde the good fortune I had had in the Encounter of the Queens, and perſwaded my ſelf, that being in diſgrace only for thoſe two occaſions, I ſhould not at all do unhandſomly, in making your Majeſty my Sanctuary, and that you would be ſo gracious as to protect an innocent Prince, baniſhed from his Countrey by the calumny of his Enemies.*

He added many other words to this diſcourſe, at the end of which, the King ſaid to him, *If we did not receive a great advantage by your Diſgrace, we ſhould condole it with you; but how great ſoever our Obligations to you are, wee cannot utterly lay aſide the affection we bear our ſelf: though the King of* Scythia *were not mine Enemy, I am bound by ſo many conſiderations to protect you, that I will*

hazard

hazard my Empires, and my life it ſelf for your defence; and becauſe it were not juſt you ſhould be unhappie only for having obliged us with ſo much generoſitie, believe that you ſhall finde as advantageous conditions here, as among the Scythians; *and that for the Province of the* Maſſagetes *which you loſe, I will give you choice of the beſt of mine, without pretending to engage you, either to reveal the ſecrets of your Prince, or to bear arms againſt him. Oroondates* caſting himſelf at the Kings feet, kiſſ'd his hand in a thankfull acknowledgement of his favours, and retiring to his quarter, found order was already given to ſettle him a houſhould. Preſently they provided him an Equipage worthy of his true quality, and ſo great Penſions were allowed to entertain him, that he could not have been better fitted with all things, in the Court of the King his Father.

See in what manner my Prince was received, and ſtaid by *Darius* with ſo much ſatisfaction, for his happy beginnings, that he loſt the remembrance of all the dangers to which he expoſed himſelf, and of all the difficulties he had yet to overcome. I had forgot to tell you, that the name of *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, was not an imaginary one; the *Maſſagetes* had really had a Prince of that name; of *Oroondates* age, and bred up with him, but they had loſt him at the firſt paſſage of the *Araxis*, by the fall of a bridg of boats, which ſunk unfortunately under him, and many others that periſhed with him; this reaſon perſwaded my Maſter, to take the ſame name again, he had already given himſelf, at the encounter of *Artaxerxes*, believing that if the newes thereof ſhould come into *Scythia*, he might paſs there for the true *Orontes*, who might be thought to have eſcaped drowning; knowing alſo, that notwithſtanding all the diligence that could be uſed, they never by any means could finde his body.

In the mean time the King of *Perſia*, who truely was one of the beſt, and moſt generous Princes in the world, ſeeing himſelf ſo highly obliged to my Maſter, deſired to requite the ſervices he had received from him, by ſuch proofs of love, and ſuch remarkable favours, as might ſerve for an example to Poſterity, and a ſpur to thoſe that were coldeſt in his ſervice. And indeed he heaped ſo many preferments upon him, honoured him with ſo many offices, and aſſured him of his good will by ſo many tokens, that within a ſhort time neither *Memnon*, *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, nor *Oxiartes* himſelf were more conſiderable in the Court then hee. Many perſons, eſpecially ſuch as knew his obliging nature, made their applications to this new favourit, and to ſay truth, (he had unreſiſtable charms to attract hearts withall, and wonderfull ſtrong chains to hold thoſe he had attracted.) All the riches he received from *Darius*, he ſhared among thoſe that were in moſt neceſſity, and ſtraitened himſelf in his Domeſtick expences, to follow his liberal inclination. All ſuitors for offices, or penſions, addreſſed themſelves only to him; and though he carried himſelf very modeſtly toward the King, and never asked any thing of him but with baſhfulneſs, yet did he proceed ſo handſomly, and with ſo much moderation, that without being accounted troubleſom, he afforded part of his favour to all thoſe that would acknowledg it. This manner of carriage, wrought an effect very extraordinary in the mindes of the Courtiers, who ſuppreſſing their envious nature, beheld his fortune with gladneſs, and never gave us any knowledge that he had gain'd himſelf one enemy, for a thouſand admirers; whether it were that they knew him void of ambition, or that the marvellous aſcendent he hath upon all hearts exempted him; or that (as it is alſo probable) he tyed them to him by good turnes, wherewith he obliged all the world. The Queens and Princeſſes moved by gratitude, and the inclination they had to vertue, together with the Kings command, ſtrove who ſhould favour him moſt, and deveſted themſelves of that gravity, which in *Perſia* is uſuall among Ladies of their quality, to give him proofs of their good opinion. In all Companies they let him ſee the particular eſteem they had of him; contrary to the cuſtom he had free acceſs, and entrance into their Lodgings, and converſations, and by the Kings will and command, he lived with them, in the ſame freedom as Prince *Artaxerxes*. But all the demonſtrations of love he received from the King, the Ladies, and the whole Kingdome, were weak in compariſon of thoſe that were ſhewn him by that Prince. He

gave

gave his heart ſo abſolutely to my Maſter, and my Maſter engaged himſelf in ſo ſtrict a friendſhip with him, that never were two Lovers linked with a more violent paſſion; whether it were a hunting, or at other exercíſes, or in viſiting Ladies, they were never ſeen aſunder; At firſt *Oroondates* preſſed *Artaxerxes* to receive what was due to him from the Prince of the *Maſſagetes*; but he ſo often teſtified he was not pleaſed with thoſe reſpects, and conjured him ſo ardently to forbear them, that my Maſter, after much reſiſtance, was at laſt conſtrained to let himſelf be overcome, and to live with him almoſt in the ſame faſhion, as he ſhould have done if his true quality had been known. This freedome abſolutely conquered *Oroondates*, and plunged him into that friendſhip, for which he hath ſince received ſuch ſencible afflictions; And truely I muſt confeſs to you, that the Sun never beheld any thing more lovely then *Artaxerxes*, and that I have not attributed any qualities to my Maſter, which that Prince poſſeſſed not as advantageouſly as he: You already know ſomething of his valour, his handſomneſs was admirable, his goodneſs went beyond it, and in all his actions he had a grace ſo little common, that it was impoſſible to know him, and not to love him. I wonder not if my Maſter was bound to him with ſo ſtrong a chain, ſince I my ſelf have felt the effects of his merits, with a paſſion which ſhall for ever make me reverence his memory.

This remembrance made ſome tears fall from *Araxes* eyes, and *Lyſimachus* who till then had heark'ned without interrupting him, coming as it were out of a trance, in which his aſtoniſhment and attention to the recitall of thoſe extraordinary things, had buried him; *I bear a part with you* (ſaid he) *in your grief whatſoever it be; but you have told me ſuch ſtrange adventures, and wherein I perceive I ſhall have a very great ſhare, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs the confuſion you have put me in: Yet proceed I pray you, and fear not that I will interrupt you.*

The Prince of *Scythia* (continued *Araxes*) did indeed receive ſome ſatisfaction in the kindneſs of *Artaxerxes*, in the favour of *Darius*, and in the love of his whole Family, and conſtrain'd himſelf as much as was poſſible for him, to teſtifie his acknowledgement; But his paſſion which was infinitely augmented by converſing with the Princeſs, could not be ſatisfied with thoſe contentments; and thoſe favours wherewith he was in a manner overwhelmed, how dear ſoever they were to him, began to be but troubleſome, when he turn'd his thoughts upon thoſe, whereon he had fixed his whole deſires. He ſaw the Princeſs daily, entertain'd her with much liberty, and was looked upon with a very favourable eye, that great and vertuous Lady thinking her ſelf obliged, to take off much of her ſeverity for his ſake, and at leaſt to afford a goodlook, to the preſerver of the whole Royal Family; beſides, my Maſters rare endowments, already producing in her, ſome of their uſuall effects, had made no light impreſſion in a minde already prepoſſeſs'd with powerfull obligations. This converſation perfected the undoing of my poor Prince, and diſcovering charms in the minde and manners of that divine Princeſs, which were more attractive then thoſe he had obſerved in her face, he gave himſelf ſo over to his paſſion, that by it, he loſt not only part of his invincible courage, but alſo the whole remainder of his quiet. The liberty he had with her, made him but the more ſad, and all he could do for himſelf in his preſent condition, was to be patient and wait the pleaſure of the Gods, without attempting any other remedy. To expreſs love to her as *Orontes*, he ſaw but little reaſon, and leſs hope of being favourably received; and to diſcover himſelf, was the utter ruine of all his projects, and too evident a danger of his life, which yet he would have hazarded without difficulty, if he had ſeen but never ſo little probability in his deſigne; Theſe conſiderations which he often did me the honour to communicate to me, made him reſolve to keep himſelf ſtill undiſcovered; And in the interim endeavour to win the Princeſſes favour under the name of *Orontes*; till being aſſured of it by ſome proofs, and having made himſelf yet more powerfull with the King by ſome important ſervice, he might ſee more incouragement, and leſs danger to declare himſelf.

In the mean time he continued his viſits, but he entertain'd the Princeſs with ſo much reſpect, and warineſs, and with diſcourſes ſo far from the inclinations he had

to

to her, that unleſs by his ardent ſighs he gave ſome knowledge of his paſſion, it was no eaſie matter for her to perceive it. Not but that he ſought all occaſions to pleaſe her, and to do her all kind of little ſervices with ſuch care and watchfulneſs as is not tobe found in one indifferent; his looks alſo ſpoke ſufficiently to make him be underſtood by an intereſſed perſon: but his mouth was always ſilent, and his tongue tyed up by ſo profound a reſpect, that it left it's whole buſineſs to his eyes, and to his heart all the pain it ſuffer'd for the temerity he accuſed it of. He continued upon theſe termes two or three days, and his diſquiets ſo charged his humour, that growing daily more melancholique, and leſs ſociable, he at laſt was hardly to be known. When I undertook to comfort him, and to condemn the weakneſs he ſhewed, he anſwer'd me with nothing but ſighs and ſobs, which piercing my very ſoul with grief, made me deteſt his ruinous paſſion: His body grew quickly ſencible of his mindes affliction, and his former good looks gave place to a ſallow complexion, which left almoſt no mark of that excelling comelyneſs, that was wont to work an aſtoniſhment in the *Perſians*. *Artaxerxes* who from day to day, obſerv'd ſo wonderfull an alteration, took a great deal of pains to finde the cauſe, but *Oroondates* ſtill put him off with ſome fain'd excuſe, and diſguiſed the truth from him by all the pretences he could invent. He tryed to divert him by all manner of paſſe-times, and exerciſes, but ſeeing all his cares were vain, he bore a part of his trouble with very much diſcontent, and was ſo exceſſively griev'd, that my Maſter knowing his affection by thoſe viſible proofs, conſtrain'd himſelf in his preſence, and forced his countenance to expreſs a pleaſantneſs, of which his heart was utterly uncapable. The King, who lov'd him dearly, uſed his endeavours to infuſe mirth into him, nor did the Queens and Princeſſes forget any kinde of divertiſement to withdraw him from a ſadneſs, which infected the whole Court.

One Evening the King being with the Queen his Mother, where the Queen his wife, the Princeſſes his daughters, and the faireſt Ladies of the Court were likewiſe; the Company having long entertain'd it ſelf with the change of my Maſters looks and humor, and every one diverſly alledging the cauſe, the King giving his opinion: *Without doubt, 'tis Love,* (ſaid he) *that hath robb'd us of the Prince of the Maſſagetes, and he hath infallibly left ſom beauty in* Scythia, *which perſecutes him here in* Perſia, *and ſo revenges her Country for the injury we doe it, in depriving it of a Prince, who is one of its chiefeſt ornaments. Artabaſus,* who was near the King, replyed: *Doe you think, Sir, that among ſo many Ladies as are here, there may not one be found, whoſe beauty might have produced an effect ſo diſadvantageous to our contentment? For my part, I believe 'tis among the* Perſians, Orontes *has loſt that liberty he preſerv'd among the* Scythians, *ſince he hath left that pleaſing humour, and thoſe freſh looks here, which he brought with him out of his own Country.* If it be ſo, (cryed the King) *and that among our Ladies there be any one ſo cruel, as to let him continue longer in a condition ſo worthy of pity, I declare my ſelf her mortal enemy, and ſwear by the Sun, I will receive all the harſh uſage ſhe ſhall ſhew him, as done to mine own perſon. Artaxerxes* to ſecond the King his Father, conjured all the Ladies one after another, to have compaſſion of his dear *Orontes*; and the Queen his Mother added, *I do not believe that among all our Ladies, there is any ſo flinty as to reject* Orontes *affections, nor that the credit of a King, or interceſſion of a friend can obtain much, where his merits have been able to do nothing. Oroondates,* who was touched to the heart with all theſe diſcourſes, would often have anſwered ſuch obliging ſpeeches, but fearing hee ſhould not have power enough over his paſſion, to keep himſelf from giving ſome knowledge of it, either by his words, or action, he went to joyn Diſcourſe with the Princeſſe *Roxana, Barſina,* and *Memnon,* who were converſing together near a window, and left them not till the King retired: but during their entertainment, he had his eyes ſo fix'd upon the Princeſſe, and ſhewed ſo much diſtraction in all his talk, that *Roxana* was like to have ſuſpected ſomething of the truth.

After that time, ſeeing how concern'd the whole Court was in his ſad or pleaſing humour, and in what manner his leaſt actions were obſerv'd, he ſtrove to diſſemble part of his diſcontent, and to give thoſe that were moſt curious, leſſe occaſion of inquiry

quiry after the cauſe of it, not being willing to diſcover that by his imprudence, which he hid with ſo much care, even to the loſs of all his repoſe and quietneſſe. But alas! the diſeaſe was already too violent, and his ſoul was too full of paſſion, to afford a room for any other thing. This conſtraint made him ſtill grow worſe, and he would have waſted away inſenſibly to nothing, if that which happen'd to him ſhortly after, had not made ſome change, or rather alteration in his fortune.

The fairneſs of a day extraordinary clear, and temperate for the ſeaſon it then was, invited the Princeſſes, to walk in the Gardens of the Palace, the greateſt Gallants waited on them thither, and at their alighting out of their Chariots, *Oroondates* took *Statira* by the hand, *Hydaſpes Pariſatis*, *Artaxerxes* Roxana, and *Memnon* his dear *Barſina*; *Rheſaces*, *Ariobarſanes*, *Orſines*, and ſome others, led *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and other fair Ladies, whereof the *Perſian* Court was exceedingly well ſtored: It is not neceſſary for me to deſcribe the beauty of thoſe Gardens to you, you have ſeen them in their greateſt glory, before the inſolency of ſome looſe women, carried on your Great King to the ruine of the braveſt Palace, and faireſt City of the world. After that the whole Company had walked together awhile, it divided it ſelf according to the ſeveral inclinations of the Ladies, one part ran to the Fountains, another ſought for ſhade in Arbours; ſome ſate down upon the graſs, and the reſt viſited the fair and ſpacious Allies. *Statira* being her ſelf alone with *Oroondates*, in a by-walk, twenty or thirty paces from all the Company, reſolv'd to take that time to diſcover his trouble; and when ſhe thought no body could over-hear her, having looked a while earneſtly upon him; *Orontes* (ſaid ſhe) *after the proofs we have had of your nobleneſſe and civility, have I not reaſon to believe you have alſo a readineſſe to comply with Ladies, and particularly with them that eſteem you ſo much as I do*: I ſay, *who unfeignedly acknowledge your generoſity more, then all thoſe you have obliged?* My Prince aſtoniſhed at the beginning of this Diſcourſe, was a while without anſwering; but in the end, that he might not continue ſilent, *Madam*, (ſaid he, with a very low humility) *there is ſo much glory in pleaſing and obeying you, that though I were not engaged, both by duty and inclination to that compliance, and obedience, I find too high recompences thereby, ever to forſake either of them ſo long as I live. I expected no leſſe*, (replied the Princeſs) *from a civility ſo well known to me; but if I be not ſatisfied with words, and that the intereſt I take in your good will, makes mee deſire proofs thereof: will you not fall off from that obedience you promiſe me, and leave me the trouble and ſhame of a refuſal, which mine indiſcretion hath perchance deſerved? Oroondates* not knowing whither this Diſcourſe would tend, anſwered her trembling with love and reſpect; *No*, Madam, *I will never fall back from the vow I have made to obey you eternally, and ſhould I in that honour meet the certain loſſe of my life, it is too advantageous to me, not to embrace it, as my moſt glorious fortune.* That's too much, (replied Statira) *I have ſenſe enough of my obligations to you, never to buy the greateſt good I could wiſh for, at ſuch a price; and indeed it is nothing but the deſire of its preſervation that makes me curious, and perhaps indiſcreet, in urging you to things which it may be are both againſt your humour, and againſt your reſolution*: In ſhort, *Orontes, that which I deſire of you, (both by the remembrance of your promiſe, and by the conſideration of that which you love beſt in the world) is nothing elſe but a confeſſion of the true cauſe of your affliction. I conjure you to it*, Orontes, *as much as it is poſſible for me, and I proteſt to you it is not out of any curioſity in my humour, that I intreat this of you; but out of the real compaſſion I have of your trouble, and a deſire to procure its redreſſe, by all the means that ſhall depend upon my aſſiſtance, and the credit of the King my Father.* If my Prince had been ſtruck with thunder, he could not have been more ſuddenly deprived of all ſenſ then he was at the hearing of theſe words; he was not able to keep himſelf from ſtepping back, and changing colour two or three times, with actions of a man quite beſide himſelf; and was ſo inwardly touch'd, that the Princeſſe who conſidered all his carriage with aſtoniſhment, repented her ſelf of having preſs'd him ſo far: but much more, when lifting up his eyes, (from which he could not withhold ſome tears) and fixing them upon hers; *Ah! Madam*, (ſaid he, with the tone of his voice quite altered) *What is't you aſk me?* He repeated theſe words twice, and then walking about

twenty paces with her, before he ſpoke, being entranced like a man in the agony of death, hee had a thouſand deſignes in his head, all which in the end gave place to his laſt reſolution; that being taken he made a ſtand, and turning toward the Princeſs, ſo chang'd, that ſhe was much troubled at it: *Yes, Madam,* (ſaid he) *I will obey you, and though I ſee my death inevitable in what you deſire of me, I remember that in the offers I made you, I exempted it not from the proofs of my obedience.* The Princeſs as much ſurpris'd as he, and perhaps beginning to doubt the truth, was very ſorry ſhe had gone ſo far, and interrupting him, ſaid, *No, no,* Orontes, *I will have none from you of that nature; I thought I had asked ſomething of ſmaller moment; but ſince it is of ſo great importance, I, if you pleaſe, will diſ-engage you of all you have promiſed me.* My Maſter, who after a ſtrong conflict, had already taken his reſolution, and who without doubt, would have been ſorry to loſe an opportunity, which perchance hee might not finde again in his whole life time, reſolv'd to break through that dangerous paſſage, and ſaid to her with a voice a little more confident; *No, no,* Madam, *'tis now too late to free me from a thing, to which I am already engaged, both by my promiſe, and by other too powerful conſiderations; and that charitable care you expreſſe for the conſervation of my life, will not be unuſeful to me, when you ſhall know it depends only upon your ſelf; the Gods are my witneſſes,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and hands to Heaven) *that nothing but your command alone, could have drawn from my mouth, a confeſſion which will be moſt fatal to me, and which without your expreſſe injunction, I would have carried with me ſecret and undiſcovered to my grave: Yes, doubtleſſe, I ſhould rather have choſen to die in ſilence, then incur your diſpleaſure by ſo preſumptuous a Declaration: but ſince that beſides the obligation to which your will has engaged me, I ſee my deſtruction evident on all ſides however, I ſhall think it both more glorious, and more juſtifiable, when by your own command, I ſhall have told you, that you your ſelf are the cauſe of it: Let not this inſolent confeſſion ſurpriſe you,* Madam, *nor doe not turn away your eyes through horrour, or indignation, from this unfortunate man: It's true,* Madam, *I have ſaid it, and if at the laſt extremity of my life, I may be permitted to ſay't again, I die for you; and if one death be too poor to ſatisfie you, accuſe the gods for having given me but one life, to make reparation for an offence, the expiation whereof would require a thouſand.* The Prince would have ſaid more, if the Princeſs touch'd to the quick with ſo free a Declaration, and who knowing her ſelf to be daughter to the greateſt King upon Earth, thought no Prince in the world ought to ſpeak to her in ſuch tearms as thoſe, had not pull'd her hand away from him, and ſate down upon a green Bank, looking on him with eyes full of diſdain, while this poor Prince leaning againſt a Tree, waited trembling, for the ſentence of his condemnation. She bethought her ſelf awhile what ſhee ſhould anſwer, wavering between anger, and compaſſion; ſhe had already ſome good will towards him, and though ſhe thought her ſelf highly offended, ſhe alſo remembred what he had done for her and hers; which indeed were ſervices conſiderable enough, to blot a light offence out of the minde of one ſo nearly obliged: this reflexion ſoftned her a little, but hindred her not from making this anſwer, with much coldneſs and moderation. Orontes, *if the obligations I have to you for my Brothers life, and the liberty of our family, were not as great as the fault you are guilty of, I ſhould not want means to make you underſtand the nature of an offence, which without doubt, your good reception in this Court, hath encouraged you to commit: but ſince whether I will or no, I am much indebted to you, and that by mine impertinent curioſity, I have ſome ſhare in your fault my ſelf, I will conceal't, upon condition you ſhall never entertain me again with ſuch like follies, and that you will utterly loſe all thought of them, on pain of my everlaſting hatred.* Theſe words went ſo near to *Oroondates*, that depriving him of ſpeech and ſenſe, they made him fall down at her feet, without any ſign of life. The Princeſs touch'd at that object, with compaſſion, aſtoniſhment, and perhaps with an affection then taking birth, caſt forth a great cry, at which two of her maids who were not far off came running, and after them *Barſina*, and *Memnon*, and a while after *Artaxerxes*, and the whole company; their grief was very violent, but not long, and my Maſter coming to himſelf within a while, drew them out of that apprehenſion, into which his ſwouning had put them. He was much aſhamed to find himſelf, in the midſt

midſt of all that company, and in the arms of *Artaxerxes*, who bedewed his face with tears; but when he had well recovered his ſenſe and reaſon, he feared he had by that accident diſcovered, what he ſo much deſired to conceal; and riſing up, begged pardon of the Company, for the trouble his indiſpoſition had given them; ſo taking his leave of them, and of his Princeſſe by a look that had ſomething of fatal in it, he retired with Prince *Artaxerxes*, who by no means would forſake him, and with many others who accompanyed him to his Lodging.

Araxes would have gone on with his Diſcourſe, and *Lyſimachus* hearkned to him with ſo much attention, that he never thought of dining, and would have paſt the reſt of the day, before it had ever come into his minde, if *Amintas*, and *Polemon* had not come to interrupt them for that purpoſe: They return'd into the houſe, and *Lyſimachus* having made ſuch a meal as the diſquietneſſe of his thoughts would ſuffer him, went to viſit *Oroondates*, whom he no longer could behold without admiration; he found him taking his reſt, and not being willing to diſturb it, hee took *Araxes* by the hand, and brought him to the ſame place where they had paſs'd the morning, ſufficiently expreſſing by that action what he deſired of him. That faithful ſervant, who knew his meaning, and who was never ſo well ſatisfied, as when he was talking of his Maſter, without making himſelf to be entreated, began to continue his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Firſt Book.

CASSANDRA

BOOK II.

THE accident that had happen'd to my Maſter, paſs'd in the opinion of the whole Court, for an effect of his bodily indiſpoſition, and of all them that had been preſent, perhaps there was not one who gueſs'd at the true cauſe of it. Aſſoon as he was in his Chamber, Prince *Artaxerxes* would needs have him go to bed, and take his reſt the remainder of that day, without being diſturb'd by any body; he did ſo to obey him, and was no ſooner laid, but the Prince after having cloſely embraced him, and conjured him to be chearful, retired, and carried with him all the company that waited on him: Aſſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw himſelf at liberty, his ſighs and tears broke forth with ſo much violence, that I thought his ſoul would have gone out with them: I drew near to comfort him, and to take that part I was wont to bear in his affliction; but I no ſooner began to open my mouth, when, *Let me alone Araxes*, (ſaid he) *and give this miſerable wretch leave to die in peace; tie not thy ſelfe any longer to the fortune of the moſt unhappy man upon the face of the whole Earth, take all the Monie and Jewels I have left, return to thy friends and mine, and loſe both the*

ſight and the remembrance of him that would overwhelm thee in his ruines, if thou ſhouldſt ſtill be ſo obſtinate as to keep him company: I endured thy aſſiſtance as long as I was ſuffered to live, but now that is forbidden me, and that I have received the cruel ſentence of my death, leave this unfortunate man for ever, and go tell the King of Scythia *the fatal adventure of his ſon; tell him I am dead, by a Soveraign Decree, but a Decree pronounc'd by the faireſt mouth in the world;* tell him, *That* Darius *takes revenge by his Daughter, for the Defeat of his Armies, and that I ſatisfie for the blood of ſo many thouſand* Perſians, *ſlain by him cruelly in the Wars.* He ſaid many other things, which pierc'd my very heart with compaſſion, and made me anſwer with a deluge of tears, which I pour'd forth at his bed ſide; I would nevertheleſſe have alledged ſome reaſons, to ſettle him in better temper, but he ſtopt my mouth, ſaying, *It is enough,* Araxes, *let's talk no more on't,* Satira *will have me die, and I am fully reſolv'd to obey her; oppoſe my intention no longer, ſince thou knoweſt I am not ignorant of the means. Yes fair Princeſſe,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt) *you ſhall be ſerv'd your own way, and you ſhall not at all ſtand in need of any bodies aſſiſtance, to puniſh me for the offence I have committed againſt you: you forbid me to ſpeak, nay, you forbid me to think of my affection; but then you ſhould have forbidden me to come into your Tent that fatal night, in which I preſerv'd both you and yours, from the inſolency of the* Scythians. *That ſmall ſervice for which you confeſſe your ſelf indebted to me whither you will or no, makes you conceal my crime; but that which you call crime, ought to be a thouſand times more conſiderable to you then that ſervice. In ſerving you in that encounter, I did but an action of a Prince; but in forſaking all my friends, and deveſting my ſelf of all the bonds of nature, to receive an inevitable deſtruction at your feet, I have done an action of a Prince that loves you, and of a Prince that dies for you;* 'tis true, *you are ignorant of theſe obligations, but thoſe that are known to you, are conſiderable enough, to make me expect the ſame ſucceſſe in thoſe that are unknown.*

You threaten me with your eternal hatred; *Ah! Cruel, and what have I done to you worthie of it? Examine the nature of mine offence, and you will ſee I am not ſo guilty, but that my death may free me from part of that ſeverity; ſhall your hatred laſt longer then my life; And can you deteſt a ſoul that forſakes its body only to obey you? No, no, dear Princeſſe, you are not ſo hard hearted, that ſatisfaction will without doubt content you, and when I ſhall ceaſe to be, ſurely I ſhall ceaſe to be odious to you.*

He ſaid a thouſand other things to this purpoſe, and though I us'd all my endeavours to make him take ſomething to refreſh him, he ſtill obſtinately refus'd, and paſs'd the whole night in complaints, that would have touch'd the moſt inſenſible hearts with pity.

When I came to his bedſide in the morning, I found him in a burning Feaver; Prince *Artaxerxes* who came into his Chamber aſſoon as it was day, was exceedingly grieved at it, and ſending for his Phyſitians, forced him by my intreaty, to take ſomething in his preſence; without his help I ſhould never have brought him to it, but for fear he ſhould viſibly ſhow him his deſpair, he obeyed: yet aſſoon as he was gone, he refuſed all things, and mock'd at all the Phyſitians preſcriptions. The King came that day to viſit him, and expreſs'd ſo much trouble for his ſickneſſe, that his grief was redoubled by knowing he had ſo many partakers in it. The Queens came thither alſo, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis* for the Princeſs *Statira*, fearing that her preſence or countenance might diſcover ſomething, feigned an indiſpoſition to exempt her ſelf from that viſit. My poor ſick Maſter, who made not ſo favourable an interpretation of her abſence, was ſo touch'd with that inhumanity, that his Feaver grew thereby much more violent. He paſs'd the ſecond night as he had done the firſt, and it was no ſooner day, but he preſently call'd for his cloaths; he was in ſo unfit a condition to riſe, that it was long e're he could perſwade me to obey him; but in the end ſeeing he would have no denial, and that he began to be angry with the Grooms of his Chamber, I was fain to be patient, and expect what would be the iſſue of his deſigne: when he was ready, he went with much adoe into his Cloſet, commanding me to let in no body but Prince *Artaxerxes*: he had ſcarcely ſhut himſelf in, but the Prince entred

tred the Chamber, and coming ſoftly to his bed, he admired when he found him not there, but more when I told him in how weak eſtate he was gotten up, and what charge he had given me. Before he ſaw him, I begg'd that he would employ his power to perſwade him to have more care of himſelf, wherein he promiſed me to uſe his utmoſt endeavours.

Aſſoon as he was gon in to him, and had bidden him good morrow, he ran with open armes to embrace him; but my Maſter putting him back as well as his weakneſs would ſuffer him, *No, no* Artaxerxes, (ſaid he) *'tis not to me theſe kindneſſes are any longer due; you muſt now change your manner of living with me, and with your errour loſe a friendſhip which I have not deſerved, and which I can no longer keep without deceiving you. Though the advantages I receive thereby are exceeding great, I cannot ſuffer my ſelf to be guiltie of abuſing you, and having nothing more to fear, I have now no more need to diſſemble.* *Artaxerxes* amazed at this diſcourſe, expected the end of it with trouble, and aſtoniſhment, while *Oroondates* forcing himſelf beyond the ſtrength his preſent indiſpoſition had left him, continued on this manner: *Be not ſo ſoon tranſported with wonder* Artaxerxes, *and ſince you have ſo much deſired to know the cauſe of my diſcontent, learn with it the crime, the name, and the qualitie of him you have honoured with your friendſhip; But rather* (purſued he, taking a Daggar which lay upon the Table, and preſenting the handle of it to him) *take this ſteel for a revenger of my crimes, and aſſoon as I have ſpoke the word, ſtrike through the heart of this diſloyal man, who hath repaid your open freedom with diſſimulation; let not our friendſhip diſſwade you from it, for though I dearly preſerve it's memory, 'twill quickly be at an end on your part; think not you ſhall infringe the remainder of it by this action, ſince it is ſafe for your Eſtate, pleaſing to all your friends, and ſince by ſending me out of this world, you will free your ſelf of an enemy, who were not to be deſpiſed if his hatred were hereditary;* to conclude, *conſider me no longer as* Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *who had the happineſs to do you ſome ſmall ſervice, but as* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *and lawfull Succeſſor to him that hath ſo often dyed the Fields red in the blood of your Subjects, and whom (to make him compleatly guilty) the Beauty of the Princeſs* Statira *your Siſter drew unto this Court, where her hatred hath reduced him to that miſerable condition in which you ſee him: why do you delay ſtill, now you know all this? you will not be to be blamed for deſtroying him, whom you have ſo much cauſe to hate, the King your Father will thank you, and your Siſter, who before ſhe knew me, was taught to hate me from her Cradle, will think her ſelf extreamly obliged to you for it.*

Artaxerxes whom ſo unexpected a diſcovery had made more unmoveable then a Statue, knew not whether he were awake, or in a ſleep, and not being able to imagin ſuch ſtrange things could be other then a dream; he was abſolutely like a dead body, ſave that the tears which ran down his face, gave ſome teſtimony that he was alive. In the mean time *Oroondates* perſiſted in his deſigne, and angry to ſee him ſo ſlow to take revenge; *theſe tears* (ſaid he) *injure your courage, and this irreſolution wrongs the generoſity of* Artaxerxes; *let not this occaſion eſcape, to revenge your ſelf of a powerfull enemie, and to oblige a faithfull friend: my death will be more glorious, and more welcome from your hand, then from mine own, and though both ſhould refuſe to give it me;* Love, Grief, *and* Sickneſs *will ſhortly ſatisfie my deſires.* *Artaxerxes* who till then had hearkened to him with attention, waken'd at laſt as out of a deep ſleep, and knowing that all he ſaw was moſt aſſuredly true, after having conſidered awhile, he threw himſelf ſuddenly upon him, his heart being ſo preſſed between a mixture of grief and joy, that he was a long time before he could get out one word. Though *Oroondates* loved him more then his own ſelf, (the condition he was in rendring him uncapable to taſte any happineſs) he at firſt received his kindneſs very coldly, but then coming to conſider, with what affection, the Prince embraced him, after a Declaration, that ſeem'd juſtly to exempt him from it, he was aſham'd to let himſelf be overcome in generoſity, and hugging him in his arms, as cloſe as his weakneſs could permit, he made him quickly know, he had not put of the affection of *Orontes*, though he had laid aſide his name, and quality: They held one another a good while in ſuch ſtrait embraces, that they ſeem'd to be become one body; but

at

at last the time they spent in them having something dissipated *Artaxerxes* astonishment, and given him leisure to recover his spirits, he said to *Oroondates*, with a more settled countenance; *Great Prince, the errour your disguise ha's made me live in, causes in me as much trouble, as the honour of seeing you in this place does joy for so unexpected a happinesse. I have failed infinitlie in my behaviour toward you, and if I were not assured of your goodnesse, I should have no hope of pardon; as you* (if I may say such a thing) *shall be a good while before you obtain it, for an opinion that ha's mortally offended me. Cruel* Oroondates, *could you believe that the change of your condition, and the hatred of our Families, could change my affection to you, and that* Artaxerxes *was so cowardlie to lay hold of such a base occasion, to revenge himself of an Enemie, from whom he ha's receiv'd both his life, and libertie? No, no generous Prince, Posteritie shall not blush for a crime, the stain whereof would remain eternallie in the blood Royal of* Persia, *and it shall never be reproach'd to me, that the knowledge of* Oroondates, *blotted out my remembrance of our Obligations to* Orontes; *I lov'd you as* Orontes, *but I will honour you as* Oroondates; *and if the alteration of your qualitie allow me any remainder of your former libertie, I will love you alwaies more then my self, since it is impossible for me to live without your affection; receive great Prince, these new assurances I give you of mine, and refuse me not the confirmation of those I have received from you. If* Statira (who is too much honoured by your love) *have not the same inclinations, and same sense of the pains you have taken for her, I will disown her, and declare my self her most most bitter enemie; I hope nevertheless that the knowledge of your merits, and of your birth, added to the force of my perswasions, will be able to do much with her, against whom I take your part with so strong a passion, that you shall soon perceive, how dear your interests are to me. All the recompence I pretend to by it, is nothing but to change your discontented manner of life, since I can take no pleasure in mine, while you are so afflicted, and that from henceforth you ought to relie upon my care, in whatsoever shall concern you.*

It is not possible for me to relate *Oroondates* joy and wonder, his hope raising it self by such sweet promises, he became quite changed in a moment, and these testimonies of a friendship which was so dear, and so advantageous to him, produced very sudden and marvelous effects, both in regard of the health of his body, and of the quiet of his minde; and indeed, he so forgot his sickness to answer *Artaxerxes* freedom, and engaged himself so far in protestations of service and friendship, that he would not have given over of a long time, if that Prince who forsook not the care of his health, had not in a manner by force made him go to bed, refusing to hear any more till he was there again. When he had yeilded to his desires, *Artaxerxes* sate down by his bed side; and there being no body but I left in the Chamber, he commanded me to recount to him my Masters adventures, which till that day he was ignorant of. My Prince, notwithstanding all *Artaxerxes* endeavours to hinder him by reason of his feaver, would needs make the recitall of them himself, not thinking any body else was able to express the least part of his passion; he took up the Story therefore from the beginning of his love, not hiding from him the smallest particularities, even to the Princesses last words which had caused his falling into the swoune, the occasion whereof *Artaxerxes* till then was ignorant of; and he related it so feelingly, that the very remembrance of it would have put him into the same condition, if the Prince who had hearkn'd to him without interruption, had not comforted him with these words. "Though your distrust, and obstinacy in concealing your self, from the "most faithfull Friend you ever had, touches me very sensibly, I will not call to minde "that injury, since you have forgotten greater, and of more importance, and with- "out considering the offence I commit against him by whom I came into this world, "I will employ my endeavours for you with such care that they shall not be unpro- "fitable. *Statira* loves me exceedingly, and you are exceeding lovely, these two "points make me hope for all manner of good fortune, if yours depend only upon "her, since while I entreat her as your friend, I will counsel her as her brother: I "assure my self she will hearken to us, and I already believe she hates you not consi- "dering that besides the obligations for which she is indebted to you, I dare sweare there

" there are few Ladies in the Court that have not ſome inclination to you; loſe not " this opinion for the words ſhe ſpoke, they are no ſigne of averſion; and it " were very ſtrange if ſo unexpected an encounter with a diſcourſe ſo unlook'd for " from a man whom ſhe ever thought her inferiour, ſhould not have extreamly ſur- " priſed her: you know the cuſtoms of her ſex, and eſpecially of thoſe of her qua- " lity: conſider them I beſeech you, and inſtead of caſting your ſelf into a deſpair un- " worthy of your courage recover your former health, your former humour, and ex- " pect all manner of ſatisfaction, from your own merit and my aſſiſtance. And do you, (reply'd *Oroondates*) expect from me all that you ought to look for from a Prince, whom you have drawn out of the grave, and who will not with leſs paſſion embrace the occaſions of ſacrificing himſelf for you, then he would that exceſs of happineſs you promiſe him.

After theſe paſſages and ſome others, *Artaxerxes* took leave of him to go labour for his contentment, and to give him liberty to take a little reſt. I ſay reſt, ſince indeed he now began to taſte ſome in ſuch ſweet hopes, and that he forſook the deſire of death, upon which he had ſo firmly fixt his reſolution; though the diſorder he had committed in riſing that day, had ſomething moved him, yet was not his feaver the more violent for it and within two hours after the Prince of *Perſia*'s departure, the Phyſitians found leſs diſtemper in his pulſe, and more ſignes of recovery in his voice and countenance.

In the mean time Prince *Artaxerxes* giving the Gods thanks for their favour, in affording him the means to requite part of his engagements to my Maſter, reſolv'd to lay hold of the occaſion with ſo much care that he might never be accuſed of ingratitude; and not being willing to delay it longer, aſſoon as he was out of my Maſters Chamber, he went (as I have learn'd ſince) from *Oroondates*, to Princeſs *Statira's* Lodging. He found her without any other company but her maids, and not deſiring witneſſes of what he had to ſay, he pray'd her to go into her Cloſſet. When they were there together and had ſhut the dore, the Prince making her ſit down by him, after he had a while look'd ſilently upon her, took her hands, and preſſing them gently between his: *Siſter*, (ſaid he, with a voice leſs confident then at other times) *is it not true that you love me well?* " Brother (anſwered the Princeſs) I know not to what " end you ask aſſurances from me, of a thing which I believe you do not doubt. *But I mean* (reply'd he) *that it is with a friendſhip more then ordinary, and that you will not refuſe to give me proofs of it, when I ſhal deſire them from you.* " They muſt needs be very " difficult ones if I do (ſaid the Princeſs) ſince it is not truer that I am *Statira*, then it " is that I love *Artaxerxes* more then all the world. *I ask not ſo much* (reply'd he) *and I will never envie another that which he hath deſerved better then I; wonder not Siſter* (continued he) *if I ask you queſtions, which your manner of living does without doubt make you think ſtrange; I did really believe you lov'd me, and upon that belief, I have laid a foundation for my life; but ſee well to the confirmation you give me of it, and remember, that if you have the heart to repent you, when I ſhall deſire proofs, you ought no longer to hold* Artaxerxes *for your brother; but for the man whom you have the moſt mortally offended in the whole world, and for him, whom you will moſt infallibly ſend unto his grave.* Till then the Princeſs was not moved at his diſcourſe, but ſeeing with how much earneſtneſs he ſpoke, ſhe anſwered him more ſeriouſly; " The Prince of " *Perſia* ha's ſo much affection to his Siſter, that he will never deſire any thing from " her, unworthy of either of them, neither will ſhee refuſe him her very life, if he " ask it of her, for a proof of hers. *I will ever be ready to lay down mine, for the conſervation of yours,* (reply'd the Prince) *and will rather conſent to mine own ruine, then to your diſadvantage; you have reaſon to believe it deareſt ſiſter, and I alſo will believe that deſiring only things which are eaſie, and which you ought to do, you will not refuſe them, when your brothers ſafety is concern'd. In ſhort, dear ſiſter, not to detain you longer, it is mine own life* I *begg of you, in that of my dear* Orontes, *both of them depending abſolutely upon you, and you ought not to judge otherwiſe of the condition* I *am in, then by that to which you have reduced him. If he die it is impoſſible* I *ſhould live, if he live,* I *ſhall be indebted to you for my preſervation; and it is rather me, then him you*

make

make to ſuffer the puniſhments of that preſumption whereof you doe accuſe him. Wonder not, Siſter, 'tis in the laſt extremity of his life, that he has diſcovered to me what paſſed between you; and 'tis in the ſame extreamity he hath made himſelf known, but known to be ſuch an one, that I may without injury to the Crown of Perſia, *begge that of you for him, which you might refuſe* Orontes.

Stick not therefore upon his qualitie, for it is equal to ours, and we have found him too powerful to have any reaſon to diſpiſe him: I muſt not keep you longer in ſuſpence, beſides your obligation to him, and your love to me, you have alſo diſcretion enough to deſerve to be truſted with a ſecret of this conſequence, and to perſwade me to diſcover to you, that it is no longer to Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *you are ſo much indebted, but to the valiant* Oroondates *Son to the Great Emperour of* Scythia, *and lawful Succeſſor of the moſt Potent Empire of all* Europe. *Be not amazed,* dear Siſter, *but take this I tell you for a thing as true, as to you it appears ſtrange. He is no longer a Fugitive Prince, who to flie the anger of his King, hath ſought for Sanctuarie in our Court: but a Prince, who burning for love of you ever ſince that firſt ſight, which was ſo fatal to him, and ſo advantageous to our family, hath abandoned the tender affection of his Father, and the Countries over which Heaven made him to be born a Soveraign, hath travelled thus far into his Enemies Territories, and hath expoſed himſelf to ſo many evident dangers to ſee you, and to dedicate a life unto you, which he would not preſerve but for your ſake.* He would have gone on ſtill, when the Princeſs who had hearken'd to him with much attention and more aſtoniſhment, not ſuffering him to proceed farther, cryed out, O Gods! Brother do you abuſe me, or muſt I give credit to what you ſay? "You ought "to do ſo, (*replied he*) ſince I tell it you ſeriouſly, and conjure you to receive him as "his birth, his merit, and the ſervices he hath done you, oblige you to do. What, would you have me love the Son of our ſworn Enemy, (*ſaid* Statira?) Sure if you conſider how highly it will offend him to whom we owe our being, you will not think it ſtrange if I diſobey you. "I ſhall think it a greater cruelty then death it ſelf (*anſwered* Artax-"erxes) having vowed ſuch a friendſhip to the Prince of *Scythia*, that our fortunes "henceforth are inſeparable: If you will not ſave his life, I beſeech you detain me "here no longer, and believe you never ſhall ſee *Artaxerxes* more, but at his Funeral.

Is it poſſible, (*replied the Princeſſe*) you ſhould be ſo paſſionately concern'd for him that hath ſo often ſhed the blood of your Nation, and with whom you can hope for no peace, ſo long as his Father and yours are living? "But is it poſſible "cruel Siſter (*ſaid he*) you ſhould conſerve the memory of that, after ſo many ob-"ligations, which ought to have wiped it clean out of your remembrance? Are your "intereſts in it greater then mine? And can you look upon him as *Oroondates*, who "hath made his valour appear to our loſſe, when he knew us not, and that his duty "obliged him to it; without conſidering him at the ſame time, as the man that ſaved "the honour, the liberty, and the life of you and yours, and who to ſee you, and ſerve "you, has made no difficulty to forſake his party, his kingdome, his father, and his "life it ſelf, which he is come to deliver into the hands of his moſt mortal Enemies? "Shall a pretended injury, make you forget ſuch real ſervices? And can it ſo prepoſ-"ſeſſe you, as to keep you from knowing what you owe to the pains and hazards to "which he hath expoſed himſelf for your ſake? It is impoſſible (*Statira*) that ever "you ſhould be able to requite them; and ſhould you do much more in favour of him "then I demand, you would ſcarce diſ-engage your ſelf of a part of your own debt, "beſides what is due to his intereſts and mine. Let us conſider yours, Siſter, ſince "I proteſted I would never deſire any thing to your diſadvantage; can you wiſh for "a greater Prince, or a match more ſuitable to your birth? Would you have a hand-"ſomer man; or rather is it poſſible ſo many excellent qualities, and that comelineſs "able to charm the rockieſt hearts, ſhould have ſuffer'd you to remain unſenſible? "No, no, dear Siſter, if you have been ſo hitherto, it is now time to let your ſelfe "be conquered; you have defended your ſelf too long againſt his merits, againſt the "obligations you have to him, and againſt the earneſt interceſſion of a brother, that "loves you far more then his own ſelf.

To theſe words he added many others, able to ſoften a more ſavage heart then *Statira's*;

tira's; in which, finding ſome inclination, they in the end forced her to yeild to ſo many powerful motives. She was a long time in theſe reflexions, without anſwering her brother, who ſometimes embracing her with much tenderneſſe, and ſometimes falling on his knees, forgot neither prayers nor tears, to move her to compaſſion. At laſt lifting up her head, and coming out of a deep ſtudy, ſhe look'd upon him with ſomething a kinder eye, and caſting her arm about his neck, ſaid, "Well then, brother, "what muſt I do to ſatisfie you? The Prince tranſported with joy, after hee had ſtraitly embraced her, "You muſt cure poor *Oroondates* (anſwered he) by an uſage "contrary to that, which put him into the condition you ſhal ſee him in, and by a diſa-"vowing of the words you ſpoke to him. *Will that ſuffice for your ſatisfaction*, replied the Princeſs? "No, no, ſiſter, (ſaid *Artaxerxes*) when you have rais'd him a-"gain from the place where you have laid him, you muſt acknowledge his ſervices, "by giving him leave to hope for a friendſhip, which he hath ſo well deſerved. "Well "(*anſwered* Statira) I grant you all you deſire, ſince you force me to it, and that it "is impoſſible for me to reſiſt any thing wherein you take ſo deep an intereſt; For "your ſake, I will give him leave to love me. That's not enough, (cry'd *Artaxerxes*) "his affection requires more then ſo, and deſerves that his own conſideration ſhould "oblige you to it; add but that word (dear ſiſter) if you would have me the moſt "happy of all men living. You are very troubleſome (anſwered *Statira* ſmiling) "yet ſince I have done ſo much, I will refuſe you nothing more; but will leave to "you the whole care and management of an affection, into which you are going to "ingage me, and wherein I foreſee an infinite number of obſtacles; your prudence "ſhall make way through them if it can, and remember I have but a ſmall ſhare in "the fault which you make me to commit. The Prince extreamly overjoyed, after a multitude of thanks, and dear expreſſions, ſtrove to make her caſt away all the fears that aſſaulted her, and telling her the particulars of my Maſters life, left her not till he found ſhe had a great deal of good will toward him, and as much deſire to haſten his recovery.

That it might not be delayed longer, *Artaxerxes* perſwaded the Queen his Mother to go ſee him that ſame Evening; the Princeſſes her daughters accompanied her, and he himſelf would needs make one, in a viſit of his own motioning. The Princeſs *Statira* entred into his chamber trembling; and conſidering what ſhe was going to do, and what repugnancy ſhe found in her ſelf againſt thoſe things which her brother exacted from her, ſhe drew near my Maſters bed, with ſo much confuſion, that whoſoever would have obſerved her, might eaſily have found it in her countenance. Nevertheleſs having already ſome ſmall kindneſs toward him, and ſeeing him reduced to that ſad condition, only by the love he bore to her, pity compleated the introducing of affection, and made her reſolve to break through all difficulties, to ſatisfie her brother, to requite her obligations to my Maſter; and alſo to follow the incitements of an inclination which already began to gather ſtrength in her. After the Queen had asked him how he did, and talk'd a while with him, the Prince her ſon, as if he had ſomething to ſay to her, took her with one hand, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis* with the other, and led them to a Window, where he amuſed them with ſome Diſcourſe which he invented for that purpoſe.

Then it was that Princeſſe *Statira* was in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, that ſhe had very much ado to get out of it, and to remember her laſt reſolutions. My Prince trembling with love and fear, durſt hardly lift up his eyes unto her, and quite aſhamed that he was yet alive, ſeem'd to ask her pardon for it by his ſilence, and by ſome tears which utterly overcame her, and were like to have made her ſhow ſigns of her compaſſion, which without queſtion would have diſcovered the cauſe of it But ſhee reſiſted ſtoutly, and coming near my Maſter, ſhe ſaid ſo low that ſhe could not bee heard by any body but him, *What, will* Orontes *die then?* "Yes, Madam, (anſwered hee) hee "will die, as he ought to do; and if he hath ſo long deferr'd to give you that proof "of his care to pleaſe you, do not accuſe him for it, ſince he hath done both what he "could, and what he ſhould to ſatisfie you. *Let* Orontes *die if he will*, (replied the Princeſſe) *ſo* Oroondates *live*. *Oroondates* quite loſt in that ſudden ſurpriſe of joy

and aſtoniſhment, was ſo ſtrucken for a time, that he could not finde words to make reply; yet ſeeing that the Queen was ready to come back to him, he ſpoke theſe few unto the Princeſſe. "*Oroondates* would live, Madam, if ſhe for whom he both will "and ought to die, did but conſent unto his life. The Princeſſe anſwered him in haſt, *She not onlie conſents to it, but alſo entreats, and if ſhe have anie power commands it.*

The Queen, and the Princeſſe *Pariſatis*, who drew near, hindred them from ſaying more: but Prince *Artaxerxes* knew eaſily by my Maſters face, that that ſhort time had been happily employed for him; he could not diſſemble the joy he felt, and aſſoon as the Queen and the Princeſſes were gone, he learn'd the ſucceſſe from my Maſter, with ſo many marks of ſatisfaction, that I thereby knew the ardency of his friendſhip to him better then before. It is not poſſible for me to expreſſe in the leaſt degree, how my Maſter was tranſported, what he did, what he ſaid to the Prince of *Perſia*, how often he call'd him his God, and his protecting Angel, and how many proteſtations he made to him of an eternal fidelity. It ſhall ſuffice me to tell you, that the next day his Feaver was gone, and that this change of his life made ſuch an alteration in his health, that within two days he was out of bed, and within two more out of his Chamber.

Thoſe that were concern'd in his ſickneſſe, heard of his recovery with much joy; and I may truly ſay, it was almoſt a publick gladneſſe, *Oroondates* vertue having in that ſhort abode, gain'd him as many friends, as there were perſons capable to underſtand it. Aſſoon as he went abroad, he repayed his viſits carefully, and when he had ſeen the King, and the Queens, he went to the two Princeſſes Lodgings, where he found them together, and their Couſin *Roxana* with them. He made his addreſſes with the ſame fear, which of late did ever accompany him in *Statira*'s preſence; but *Artaxerxes* who came thither almoſt as ſoon as he, holding *Pariſatis* and *Roxana* in talk to oblige him, gave him as free liberty to entertain the Princeſſe as he could deſire. He was not willing to loſe the opportunity, and having look'd a while ſilently upon her, he ſaid at laſt with an inward trembling, *I know not*, Madam, *whither in giving me leave to live, you have alſo given me leave to ſpeak, but though I were forbidden it for all things elſe, yet ought it at leaſt to be allowed me, that I may return her thanks who hath preſerv'd my life.*

The Princeſſe to theſe words made anſwer: *Our whole familie hath obligations to you of the ſame nature, and I ſhould have had little gratitude, if I had not contributed all that depended on me, toward the health of a perſon to whom we are all ſo much indebted.* "Thoſe ſmall obligations (*replied the Prince*) carry their recompence along with "them, and all the ſervices I ſhall be able to doe you, while I have breath, are too "glorioufly paid already, if the charity you had to a dying man, be not extinct to one "whom you ſee in better health. *I did too good a work* (anſwered the Princeſſe ſmiling) *when I aſſiſted your recoverie, ever to repent me of it while I live; and beſides my knowledge of your qualitie, your merits, and our engagements, my brothers ſatisfaction is ſo dear to me, that I to it will alwaies ſacrifice the better part of mine inclinations.* *Oroondates* with a deep ſigh replyed, "Since the Gods have not been liberal enough "of their favours to me, to make me worthy of my ſelf to ſerve you, I receive the for-"tune they ſend me as proceeding from them, and if by the moſt holy zeal and the "moſt reſpective paſſion that ever was, I cannot merit the honour of being yours, I "ſhall eſteem my ſelf too happy, if for the conſideration of that dear brother, you "will exempt me from the hatred of our families, and if laying it aſide, you per-"mit me to live as a perſon not indifferent to him that is ſo dear to you.

The Princeſſe who truly lov'd him, and deſired to favour him as much as ſhe believed ſhe might, anſwered but with ſome violence to her reſerv'd humour, "I forbid "you not to make more favourble interpretations of what concerns you, and I ſhall "not take it ill, if you believe you are conſiderable enough of your ſelf; true it "is, I was moved by my brothers ſolicitation, to the action which you call charita-"ble, but I will confeſſe to you, that if I had believ'd I might and ought, I ſhould "have done that of my own accord, which I did by his perſwaſion. My Maſter

was

was so over-joyed at these obliging words, that he was ready to cast himself at her feet, and make known the nature of their discourse by his action; but of a sudden coming to himself, he preserv'd judgement enough to consider the place where hee was, and the persons that were present, which made him restrain himself as much as possibly he could, so that he only said with a countenance which discover'd the excesse of his contenment; *I perceived well*, Madam, *from the happy moment which first gave me to you, that something Divine forced me to reverence you in a quite extraordinary manner, and I receive proofs of that Divinity in the absolute power you have over our lives; you took mine away, by a sentence which my temerity extorted justly from your fair mouth, you restored it me again by words which your compassion produced; and now you blesse it with so undeserved a mercy, that I have much adoe to know my self, being drawn out of an abysse of misery, and rais'd to a glory that ought to be envied by the Gods themselves.* The rapture he was in, would have made him say more, if the Princesse had not interrupted him on this manner. Oroondates, *I without question do more then I ought, if I consider who I am; but if I likewise consider who you are, and what you have done for us, and particularly for my self, me thinks I should be most ingrateful, if I did not show some acknowledgement of that affection, whereof you give mee so great and so dangerous proofs. Indeed I was not pleas'd that* Orontes *should dare to love me, but since my brother thinks fit that* Oroondates *should, and that I should suffer him, and that he being a Prince of quality equal to me, exposes himself to so manifest perils for my service, I should think I committed a fault both against friendship and against duty it self, if I abated not something of my first severity: abuse it not I pray you, but live in such a manner both for your own sake and mine, that the Prince of* Scythia, *and the Princesse of* Persia, *may never be suspected to hold intelligence. The reflecting upon this thought makes me tremble, and when those obstacles which frighted not you, come into my consideration, I am so confounded at your design, that I can only leave the conduct of it to the Gods, to your own prudence, and my brothers assistance.* Oroondates already receiving marks of affection from his Princess, which were beyond his expectation, made her this answer: "The mercy of the Gods, and Prince *Artaxerxes* goodness, which have given way to the birth of a most perfect affection, "will without doubt favour the success of it; and that hereditary hatred which "makes my greatest hindrances, will yeild, I hope, to juster considerations: for my "part, *Madam*, since you doe me the honour to command it me, I will carry my self "in a such a manner, that a fortune I have never deserved, shall never be suspected; "and though the Prince of *Scythia* should be discovered in the Court of *Persia*, "the Princesse *Statira* shall not at all appear more faulty then the Princesse *Parisatis*.

The remainder of their discourse was cut off by the Princess *Roxana*, who being something concern'd in it, came maliciously to interrupt them. *Artaxerxes* and *Parisatis* join'd company with them, and they all together pass'd the rest of the day in an indifferent conversation. After that meeting, *Oroondates* employed his time so well with his Princesse, that he made a marvellous progress in his affairs, and press'd her with so much discretion, that at last he receiv'd assurances both by her words and actions, that he was really beloved of her. This knowledge restored him to his former health and humour, and made him such in the eyes of the whole Court, that he drew the hearts and admiration of all afresh; Prince *Artaxerxes* being resolv'd to oblige him to the uttermost, did him all the good offices that might be, but he within a short time was but little necessary to him for the gaining of his sister; for that Princess observing from day to day so many admirable qualities in the Prince who liv'd only for her sake, suffer'd her self to be insensibly won to so strong an affection to my Master, that his passion had the advantage but little over hers. She caried her self nevertheless with so much reservedness, that the severest of the age, no nor *Diogenes* himself, of whom your King had so great an esteem, could not have told how to condemn any of her actions, though they had been published to them. My Prince never imbolden'd himself so far as to take the smallest favours of her, and accounted himself more happy in a kind look, or an obliging word, then in the possession of an Empire. Nor can I

forbear to tell you by the by, (though perchance you know more of it then I) that as I doe not believe ever woman was adorned with a more excellent beauty then that Princeſs, ſo neither doe I think that ever beauty was accompanied with a more rare and eminent vertue; her wit was marvellouſly quick and apprehenſive; her humour always equall, and ſo full of ſweetneſs, that all the world found themſelves charmed with it; her courage (as you know) without being much ſhaken, has reſiſted the roughеſt aſſaults of fortune; her diſcretion and modeſty, were wonderful; and her reſervedneſs ſuch, that though ſhe had a moſt true and real affection, ſhe was always enough Miſtreſs of it, never to be carried to the ſmalleſt action, that was againſt the ſevereſt rules of duty, though the time and opportunities ſhe had, might have ſufficiently excuſed her.

Groondates ſeeing this abſtract of perfection, was even beſides himſelf when he conſidered his own happineſs; and though he were infinitely taken with the beauty of her body, that of her minde had ſo captivated him, that not being able to love a leſſer vertue, nor make account of a more eaſie conqueſt, he found ſweetneſs in the very difficulties he met with in his deſign. His acceſs to her was very open; for the King and the Queens, thought they could do no leſs to him that had preſerv'd their daughters, then to allow him their converſation; neither did he abuſe that liberty, and to give no matter of ſuſpition, he entertain'd the Princeſes *Pariſatis* as often as her ſiſter, and ſeem'd not to tie himſelf more to her, then to *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and other Princeſſes which he ſaw every day, and by whom he was look'd upon with a very favourable eye. *Artaxerxes* was extreamly joyed, ſeeing ſo good ſucceſs in the purpoſe he had not to appear ingrateful, and took ſo good order to make him ſtill paſs for *Orontes*, that he was never ſuſpected by any body. This happy change of his fortune reſtoring him his former looks, and humour, with more advantage then before, returned him the affections of the whole Court, and eſpecially of the Ladies, who ſeeing him excel in all things with a marvellous grace, had ſome trouble to diſſemble the inclinations which ſo extraordinary a man produced in their hearts; and if his paſſion to the Princeſſe, had left him in a condition to be ſencible of that good fortune, hee had wherewithal to ſatisfie himſelf in the teſtimonies of affection he received from the faireſt Ladies of all *Perſia*. You have without doubt known many of them that were not exempt; but becauſe that Diſcourſe would be too long, and not important to my Maſters life, I will only tell you what I cannot omit without concealing from you his moſt remarkable accidents.

It was at the Wedding of *Memnon* and *Barſina*, that my Maſter diſcovered an effect of his merit, which hath ſince been very prejudicial to him. The gallant *Memnon* having made himſelf conſiderable by a thouſand noble actions, after a long ſuit obtain'd the fair *Barſina*, with the general conſent of her Father *Artabaſus*, the King, and the whole Court, who thought themſelves much concern'd in that alliance. The high eſteem of the Perſons, made it a Solemnity to all *Perſia*, and their quality obliged the King, the Queens, and the whole Royal Family, to honour *Artabaſus* houſ with their preſence. My Prince, who for his vertue, had contracted a near friendſhip with *Memnon*, was one in all the Meetings that were made to celebrate his Marriage, and appear'd every where with ſo much dexterity and magnificence, that he ſhared the whole honour with the Prince of *Perſia*, who likewiſe gave a thouſand proofs there of his gallantry, and activeneſs. When the Pomps of the day were ended, there was a very ſtately ball, and the Queens, the Princeſſes, with all the faireſt Ladies, and of the chiefeſt quality, were preſent at it with ſo extraordinary a luſtre, and improved their natural beauties, with ſo many ornaments, and with the ſparkling of ſo many jewels, that truly my eyes were hardly able to behold ſuch glittering objects. My Maſter was ſeated near the Princeſs *Roxana*, who was indeed exceeding handſome, and very ſumptuouſly apparelled: you already know the rank ſhe held in the Court, as daughter to *Cohortatus*, *Darius* his Couſen German, and Governour of the *Sacans*. I will ſay nothing of her face, nor wit, you know much more of them then I; and we have ſo much cauſe to deteſt her, that it is hard for me to preſerve any remembrance of them to her advantage.

When

When *Oroondates* had talk'd a while with her of the beauty of the *Persian* Ladies, wherewith he confeſſed himſelf to be dazled; *Roxana* after ſhe had looked earneſtly upon him, and by the divers changes of her countenance teſtified the inward trouble of her minde: *But is it poſſible* (ſaid ſhe, ſo low that ſhe could not be overheard) *you ſhould have ſtill conſerv'd the coldneſſe of your Clymate among ſo many beauties, and that the ſight of all theſe wonders* (as you tearm them) *ſhould not have made you loſe a little of that indifference which hath diſpleaſed them all?* "They "have too much of that themſelves to one ſo unfortunate as I am (anſwered *Oroon-*"*dates*) to be touch'd with the inclinations I may have; yet I am not ſo unſencible "but I have ſuch to them, as one ought to have to the faireſt creatures of the whole "world. But, *Madam*, I do not want reſpect, and I know how to conceal, what I "could not declare without temerity; beſides that, indeed I uſe my utmoſt endea-"vours to defend my ſelf from a wound, whereof I could not, without much pre-"ſumption, hope for any cure. *You are a diſſembler* (replyed the Princeſſe) *and you underſtand your ſelf well enough, and us too, to have thoughts quite contrary to your diſcourſe; the Ladies here know how to value perſons like* Orontes, *as well as in other places; and if I did not believe I ſhould be the Author of too much vanity in you, I would aſſure you there were few of them but would receive your affection as a very happy fortune.* She bluſh'd ſo as ſhe made an end of theſe words, that my Maſter was almoſt out of countenance for her; and anſwered with a low ſubmiſſion, "You may make "your ſelf ſport, *Madam*, at the coſt of an unfortunate man, but can never draw him "by ſuch a kind of jeſting, from the opinion he has of himſelf. *When you have ſuch a one as you ſhould have*, (ſaid *Roxana*, interrupting him) *you will hope for all you ſhall deſire.* I think ſhe would have abſolutely diſcovered her ſelf, if Prince *Artaxerxes* who was deſtin'd ever to do my Maſter good offices, had not come to take her out to daunce; or if when he brought her back to her place, he had not ſate diſcourſing with them all the reſt of that Evening.

When *Oroondates* was come home, calling to mind *Roxana*'s words, and many of her former actions which he had not been concern'd enough to take notice of before, he began to find that indeed ſhe loved him, and by ſome ſecret inſtinct foreſeeing the croſſes that affection hath caus'd him ſince, he look'd upon the birth of it with a great deal of trouble. He reſolv'd nevertheleſſe if ſhe perſevered in that humour, ro uſe her as civilly as he poſſibly could, as well to render what was due to her perſon and quality, as not to exaſperate a minde which he knew to be very active and unquiet; and likewiſe that he might not give her any ſuſpition of his love to the Princeſſe of *Perſia*. After that time he received many other teſtimonies of it, and *Roxana* who thought ſhe had already broke through the greateſt difficulty, paſt by no occaſion to let her looks, and her diſcourſe give him tokens of her inclination toward him. *Oroondates* diſſembled all very cunningly, and feigning not to perceive it, carried himſelf to her, as he believ'd her birth, and her favourable uſage did much oblige him; but ſhe not being ſatisfied with ordinary civilities, and her good opinion of her ſelf being ſtrong enough to perſwade her, he only avoided the knowledge of her affection, out of a fear that he was unworthy of it, reſolv'd to free him of that apprehenſion; and after ſome difficulties ſhe found in her haughty humour, ſhe forced the laws of decency, and one day ſlipt a paper into his ſleeve, which he found there when he was retired to his Chamber; he ſuſpected not the truth at firſt, but having open'd it, he ſaw theſe words which he read before me, and which made him ſufficiently know the perſon that had written them.

Roxana's *Letter to* Orontes.

IS it poſſible, Orontes, *that my paſt actions ſhould not have diſcovered my inclinations to you; and that contrary to decency*

cy and modeſty, you force me to declare I love you? 'Tis true Orontes, you do force me to it, but make not a wrong uſe of it I pray you, and undervalue not her, who hath ſufficiently undervalued her ſelf, in doing that for you, which ſhe ought to have expected from you.

My Maſter who did me the honour to acquaint me with his moſt ſecret affairs, did not conceal *Roxana*'s affection from me, and was pleaſed I ſhould uſe the liberty to give him my advice. he reſolv'd to take no notice of that paper, but, if that Princeſſe ask'd him concerning it, to feign that it was loſt, as it was probable it might have been; hereupon he began to ſee her ſeldomer then he was wont; and to avoid the occaſions of being alone with her, ſeeking as much as he could, without ſhew of a particular deſigne, the oportunities of entertaining *Statira*, to whom nevertheleſs out of diſcretion he would never ſay any thing of her Couzens paſſion, hiding that for her, which he thought ſhe ſhould have concealed her ſelf. In the mean time he receiv'd ſo many proofs of friendſhip from his Princeſs, as he had never wiſh'd for greater, and then it was, that he was truely happy, both by *Artaxerxes* aſſiſtance, and by *Statira's* inclination; but Fortune that makes her paſtime of our Deſtinies, had only rais'd him to that hight of bliſs, to hurl him with more violence, into that bottomleſs ſea of miſeries, in which he ha's been toſſ'd the remainder of his days.

O Gods (continued *Araxes*, his face all wet with tears) can I not without blaſphemy accuſe you of injuſtice, ſince you have conſented to the greateſt loſs that *Aſia* could ever ſuffer, and that for the glory of one man, you have permitted the deſtruction of the chiefeſt Houſe in all the world? It is well (purſu'd he) that *Oroondates* is abſent, for at this fatall relation you ſhould have ſeen him tranſported with the moſt furious ſtorms of grief, that any ſoul is capable to feel, and indeed he ha's ſo juſt a cauſe that I ſhould never blame him for it, ſince I think that I my ſelf ſhall not have courage enough to recount a misfortune to you, which will infallibly draw tears from your eyes; yet will I do my utmoſt endeavour for your ſake, and having had courage enough to bear it, perchance I ſhall alſo have enough to make the recitall of it

Although the cruel Wars between *Perſia* and *Scythia*, ſeem'd almoſt quite extinguiſh'd by the deaths of ſo many thouſand men, who had unhappily ended their days in them, yet were they but a little ſmother'd, and thoſe two Kings whoſe hatred was irreconcilable, ſtill keeping in their hearts a greedie deſire of deſtroying one another, watch'd carefully for all occaſions that might bring their deſignes to an effect. The *Scythian* who the year before had been invaded by the *Perſian*, reſolv'd to prevent him the year following, and to carry the War home to his own dores. To that intent he took the field with an Army of two hundred thouſand men, and paſſing the *Araxis* entred *Perſia*, where he did all acts of hoſtility. The Siege of *Selena* a Town upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom, having put a ſtop to the progreſs of his Armes, the rumour of it came preſently after to *Perſepolis*. *Darius* who already had his Army on foot to have aſſaulted him if he had not been prevented, was not much ſurpriſed at the newes, and giving the Governors of his Province ſuch Orders as were neceſſary, prepared himſelf to go drive him out in perſon; but this deſign ewas thwarted by the news he received at the ſame time of *Alexanders* marching into his Countries. *Alexander* had already made himſelf famous by the defeat of the *Triballians*, and by the taking of *Thebes*; and though *Darius* the moſt Potent Prince in the world, deſpiſed that young Conqueror, and threatned him with the rod as a childe, all his Counſellors not making the ſame judgement of him, gave advice that he ſhould oppoſe him in perſon, and in the interim ſend one of his Lievtenants againſt the *Scythians*. The perſwaſions of his friends carried it from his firſt reſolution, and in the Counſell whither my Maſter was call'd, it was determined, that an Army of two hundred thouſand men ſhould be ſent againſt the *Scythians*, under the Conduct of *Artabaſus*, and that

to

to give him more credit and Authority, Prince *Artaxerxes* ſhould go along with him in perſon; he having by reaſon of his youth, refuſed the Command of the Army, referring it to the prudence of an old renowned Captain.

This was the reſolution taken in the Counſel; Judge I beſeech you of my Maſters perplexity, ſeeing himſelf conſtrain'd either to fight againſt thoſe of his own Nation, or by retiring to them, ruine his whole deſigne that was ſo fairly advanced, or ſtay at home with ſhame among the Ladies, whilſt his dear *Artaxerxes* was expoſed to dangers, and to the fury of the *Scythians*. Theſe conſiderations held him for ſome time in uncertainty; but in the end, paternall duty, and the protection of his Countrey, yeilded to the love of *Statira*, and to the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, and made him reſolve not to forſake a friend, to whom he was indebted for all his contentment, and all his fortune. Having heard he was alone in his Cloſſet, he went to ſee him, being attended only by me; and found him as much afflicted as himſelf, for the deſpair of a peace which he had ſo ardently wiſhed for. Being ignorant of my Maſters intentions, he knew not yet what he ſhould look for from him, though he was fully determined never to be his Enemy, and rather to diſoblige him that had given him his being, then him to whom he had vowed ſo perfect a friendſhip. Their mutual trouble was the cauſe they walked a while together without ſpeaking, but in the end *Oroondates* broke ſilence with theſe words. *You do not doubt brother* (for now they call'd each other by that name alone) *but that in this confuſion of affairs* (*which* I *think Fortune manages on this faſhion purpoſely to ruine me*) *my aſtoniſhment is very great, ſince that indeed* I *ſhould have no ſence of humanitie, if the tie of blood did not work naturally in me; and if ſeeing the ſharp afflictions which the Gods now ſend me, inſtead of the happineſs which you rais'd me to,* I *had conſtancie enough not to be touch'd with that alteration: No,* I *confeſs to you my courage cannot bear this ſtroak, with an equall countenance, nor without yeilding ſomething to the ſorrowes* I *foreſee, knowing what Enemies Fortune gives me to fight againſt, and that* I *muſt neceſſarily commit one crime, to avoid a greater: yet believe not dear brother, that this accident changes me, though it trouble me: for although* I *am* Oroondates, *ſon to* Matheus *King of* Scythia, I *am alſo* Orontes, Statira's *faithfull Captive, and* Artaxerxes *moſt faithfull Friend:* I *ſhall not fear to become an unnatural ſon, that* I *may be a Loyal Lover, and a Friend without reproach; nor ſhall* I *make a conſcience to fight againſt a Father, who comes to overthrow that Fortune which my Friend ha's eſtabliſh'd me. That which* I *deſire of you, and which* I *ſhall moſt ardently begg, is, that the new cauſe you have to hate the Father, may not make your enmity deſcend unto the ſon, who ought not to bear any blame for his deſignes, ſince he not only is innocent of them, but does even deteſt them, and prepares himſelf to ruine them.*

Artaxerxes having hearken'd to him patiently, anſwered; "Brother, I had proofs "enough of your friendſhip before, not to believe that any accident could ſhake it, "and I wiſh the Gods may never look favourably upon me, if it be not infinit- "ly more dear to me then all the reſt of the world; or if I deſire to live for any o- "ther reaſon then to be *Oroondates* Friend, and to merit his affection by the teſtimo- "nies of mine. I confeſs I was extreamly troubled to hear of the King your Father's "entry into the Territories of *Perſia*, as well out of the fear I had to loſe you, as be- "cauſe I could not hinder my ſelf from honouring him that ha's given the world ſo "lovely a Prince, and one ſo perfectly beloved by *Artaxerxes*; but that this conſide- "ration ſhould have been able to diminiſh the friendſhip I bear to *Oroondates*, you "are cruel if ever you have harbour'd ſuch a thought: No, no, dear Brother, my "friendſhip is of ſuch a nature, that neither time nor accidents can alter it. I have "indeed conſidered as well as you, all the difficulties that preſent themſelves, I have "balanced the duty of a friend, againſt that of an obedient ſon, but in the end your "skale proving the more weighty, I have taken a reſolution to refuſe the imployment "the King my Father gives me, to keep you company; if you forſake us to return into "*Scythia*, I conjure you to ſuffer me with you, inſtead of making one conſent to ſee "you fight againſt your own Countrey. My crime will certainly be leſs then yours, "my engagements to you being greater, and no body can blame me for laying down "my life for him that was the preſerver of it. *O Gods!* reply'd Oroondates, *can you*

without

without diſſembling prefer the ſmall ſervice I *have done you, before obligations that never can be valued? and do you think that pretence will excuſe you for refuſing me a requeſt that was made before yours? Your Friendſhip to me is ſtrong enough alone, to make you give me proofs of this high conſequence, and do you not know that beſides the ſame conſideration,* I *have alſo my affection to your ſiſter, which is a motive you cannot alledge? do not therefore any longer oppoſe a deſire ſo full of Juſtice, unleſs you will ruine the fortune* I *hold from you, ſince howſoever, reaſon and my obſtinacy muſt carry it.* "What will you "conſtrain me to in the end (ſaid *Artaxerxes*) and what will you ſay of me, if I ſuf- "fer my ſelf to be overcome by your perſwaſions, to conſent to a thing of ſo little e- "quity? I *will ſay* (anſwered Oroondates) *that having perfectly obliged me hitherto, you were not willing to do the contrary, by the refuſal of a thing which* I *ſo earneſtly begg'd, and that you reſolv'd to do, what you could by no means avoid.* 'At leaſt (reply'd *Ar-* 'taxerxes) do not commit a crime without any neceſſity, and ſince you will not ſuf- 'fer me to accompany you into *Scythia*, ſtir not from this Court at all, nor go to fight 'with Enemies, that ought to be ſo conſiderable to you; though your company be in- 'finitely dear to me, I love my ſiſter well enough, to yeild her the ſatisfaction I reap 'by it; and do not you hate her ſo much, as not to be able to paſs your time with her 'til our return. Leave her not I conjure you, give her this teſtimony of the love 'you bear her, and me of the friendſhip I require of you.

If your other Propoſition diſpleas'd me (ſaid Oroondates) *this offends me paſt expreſſion, for beſides my friendſhip to you, which will never ſuffer you to run into any danger, in which I do not participate,* I *love glory, and hate infamy ſufficiently, not to ſtay among the Ladies, while you are fighting Battels.* 'If you ſeek matter for your valour to 'work upon (anſwered *Artaxerxes*) you ſhall have enough here quickly, *Alexander* 'is already near the *Granicus*, and you may better employ that courage the Gods have 'given you, againſt him, then againſt the King your Father. To theſe reaſons he added many others, which were all but vain, to remove my Maſter from the firm reſolution he had taken to accompany him; and the friendſhip he had vowed to that moſt deſerving Prince, made him not only forget the neareſt engagements of kindred, but alſo what he owed unto himſelf, and to the conſideration of *Statira*, from whom he could not abſent himſelf without moſt violent ſorrows.

But ſhe poor Princeſſe was not to be comforted, for ſeeing the two perſons that were dearer to her then the whole world, ready to depart from her, to expoſe themſelves to howerly dangers, ſhe had not ſtrength of minde enough to diſſemble her affliction. In the mean time the beſieged preſſing the King to ſend them relief. He commanded *Artabaſus* to march away with the body of the Army, but the Princes, who needed not to move ſo ſlowly, ſtaid ſome days behind him, to take their leaves; they made almoſt all their viſits together, and eſpecially that to *Roxana*, to whom my Maſter would not pay that ceremonie alone, leaſt he ſhould afford her an occaſion, and conveniencie to proſecute what ſhe had begun. She was very ſenſibly troubled to finde how induſtriouſly he ſhun'd what ſhe deſired, and expreſſed ſo much grief to him at that ſeparation, that he could not hinder himſelf from bearing part of it. The night before they went away, after having taken their leave of the Queens, and the Princeſſe *Pariſatis*, they went to Princeſs *Statira's* lodgings, whom they found in her Cloſſet, ſo extraordinarily grieved that they deſpair'd of comforting her, yet did they their endeavours, though ſhe gave but little eare unto them, and preſaging ſome ſiniſter accident; by her tears, they were forced to ſhed ſome with her, both to give their ſorrows vent, and to bear her company in her affliction. *Artaxerxes* to oblige my Maſter went out of the Cloſſet, and going into the Chamber, paſs'd the time with his ſiſters women, while *Oroondates* kneeling upon a cuſhion which was at his Princeſſes feet, and taking her fair hands, whereon he paſſionatly imprinted many laſting kiſſes: *Madam* (ſaid he) *you would do me wrong, if you were not moſt aſſured that your griefs are at leaſt as ſenſible to me, as to your ſelf; but if in the unhappineſs which ſeparates me from you, I might yet hope for any good fortune, O Gods, how infinit a one it would be to me, if I could pretend to any ſhare in the tears I ſee you ſhed, and if the departure of a brother, whom next to you I love above all the World, were not the ſole occa-*

ſion

ſion of them. 'You were ungratefull *(anſwered the Princeſs)* if you ſhould any way 'doubt of my friendſhip, after the proofs I have given you of it, and but dim-ſighted 'if you did not perceive, that your going away does very ſenſibly afflict me; 'tis true, 'I love *Artaxerxes* better then my ſelf; but my affection to *Oroondates* does not at all 'give place to that I bear to him; the tears I ſhed at your departure, are indeed for 'both, but if they can ſuffer a difference without injuring my kindneſſe to my brother, 'you may make a judgement of them to your advantage, and draw comfort from it in 'our common affliction, if you can take any in ſo ſmall a matter. *But is it poſſible* (reply'd Oroondates) *that this diſturbance your quietneſs receives from thoſe ſo near me, ſhould not in ſome ſort alter your firſt intentions, and diſpence with you for the promiſe you made to the Prince your brother? No Madam, I ſee your noble ſoul ha's more regard to a moſt ſacred affection, then to the troubles our enemies are preparing for us; I ſay our enemies, ſince I will never acknowledge them but for ſuch, and that the conſideration of blood is too weak a thing, to oppoſe a paſſion like this of mine. This exceſſe of goodneſſe would win my heart extreamly, if it could be more yours then it is already; but if I can yet obtain any thing more of you, give ſome reſpit to thoſe tears that kill me, and make me not die by your ſorrow, ſince mine own is enough of it ſelf to take away my life, and that the cruel ſeparation I am conſtrain'd to reſolve upon, puts me rather in a condition to beg comfort from you, then to give you any; all which I can receive, conſiſts in the hope I have, this abſence will never be able to do any thing to my prejudice, and that you will preſerve ſome remembrance of him, who adores you with all the Zeal the Gods themſelves can deſire from you.* Dear Princeſs, *may I keep this belief without preſumption? true it is, if I conſider you, and then caſt mine eys upon my ſelf, this hope is ſtrangled in it's very birth, and turns to a fear that ſome more worthy perſon* ——— 'Cruel *Oroondates, (ſaid ſhe, inter-* 'rupting him) the grief I feel already, ſhould have been ſufficient to content you, with-'out giving it any new encreaſe by your diſobliging ſuſpicions, your own thoughts 'muſt needs tell you, theſe jealouſies are but feigned, and yet the afflictions they cauſe 'in me are real: Ah! *Orontes*, or rather now *Oroondates*, how much more reaſon have 'I to fear that abſence will wipe theſe light Idea's out of your memory, and make 'you repent the pains you have taken for one, whom you had only ſeen by night, and 'in a ſudden paſſage; and in whom ſince, time and long frequentation have made you 'obſerve defects, which that darkneſs had concealed from you. *There is ſo little probabilitie in that* (anſwered he coldly) *that I will not make you any new proteſtations, to put you out of an opinion, which I am confident you are very far from believing:* and then having pauſed a while, *Well Madam* (continued he) *ſince your fair mouth aſſures me of a happineſs, which I never ought to have hoped for, I beſeech the Gods to keep you ſtill in the ſame minde, and that they would never open your eyes, to let you finde how little I deſerve ſo great a bleſſing.* 'And I *(added the Princeſs)* beſeech them to preſerve you 'from all dangers, and command you with all the power I have, not to hazard that, 'but to very good purpoſe, which is no longer yours, unleſs you will revoke the gift 'you have made me of it; and if you love my life, have ſo much care of yours, that 'you may be able to give me an account of it when I pleaſe. Nothing engages you 'to ruſh headlong into dangers, and though your friendſhip to my brother, and that 'you bear to me have perſwaded you to take our party, you have no animoſitie that 'can incite you to ſeek your ruine in that of your own Nation. I *have vowed you ſo much obedience* (repli'd he) *that I will never erre from your commands, and will preſerve my ſelf in hope to ſee you again, with as great a deſire as I would have forborn this voyage, if mine honour, and the departure of* Artaxerxes, *whom I neither can, nor ought to leave, could have ſuffered me. But O Gods!* (purſu'd he, kiſſing her hand again with incredible extaſies) *What do not I ow to the care you have of fortunate* Orontes, *and what can he do to acknowledge the ſmalleſt part of it?* 'Keep what he ha's promis'd 'me (*repli'd the Princeſs*) and in his diſobedience foreſee the utter ruine of his happi-'neſs, if ſo be he gronnd it upon *Statira's* friendſhip. But alas! (*continued ſhe weeping,* 'and *raiſing her voice a little*) I know not what it is that my ſadneſs preſages, and 'though I ſtrive to put it off, becauſe I ſee you participate in it, yet can I not over-'come my ſelf ſo far as to forbear it. At theſe words *Artaxerxes* being come in a-

gain, and seeing her all in tears. *Sister* (said he) *you should be ashamed to show so little courage to them, whom your grief touches infinitely; what could you doe more if you saw one of us carried in a Coffin, to receive the last duties of affection from you?* "Ah! "cruel Brother, (cryed *Statira*) with what do you threaten me, and with what un- "fortunate presages doe you redouble my sorrows; will you not pardon these small "testimonies of them, to the friendship I bear you, and to that you have given birth "to? *I am very much obliged to you for both*, (replyed the Prince) *but I should be glad to see you bear this parting with more moderation; so excessive a sadnesse, besides that it encreases ours, may make it be believ'd, that in this separation, you lament more then a Brother; not but that the proofs of affection you give my* Oroondates, *are as pleasing to me, as to himself; but dear sister, these tears were more excusable, if you were deprv'd of all hope to see him again, and if they were not prejudicial to what we have hitherto so carefully concealed.* "Well then, (answered she) I will endeavor to bear, what it is im- "possible for me to shun; but however, *Oroondates*, I recommend *Artaxerxes* to "you, and you brother have a care of *Oroondates*, since you have commanded me "to love him.

After this Discourse and many others, seeing the day draw near, they took their last leave of her; when she had given my Master a bracelet of her hair, which she tied about his arm, and which he wore there a long time after, notwithstanding all the accidents that happen'd to him.

At break of day they went to receive the Kings commands, who embraced them a thousand times, and could not let them depart without much trouble; then getting on horseback, wee marched after the track of the Army, which wee overtook within three days. During the whole Voiage, they were inseparable; yet Prince *Artaxerxes* who undertook it against his will, was commonly so sad, that hee had but very little of his good humour left: and *Oroondates* considering to what extremities his passion had carried him, and against what enemies he had taken arms, was sometimes little lesse then desperate; but the remembrance of *Statira* coming again into his mind, blotted out all these considerations, and overwhelm'd all his griefs in those which her absence caused in him.

The Reasons I have already alledged, will hinder me from entertaining you with the particulars of this Expedition, and from drawing out a War in length, which was quickly brought to a conclusion. I will content my self with telling you that the Inhabitants of *Selena*, being advertised of our coming to relieve them, armed themselves with a valiant resolution, and defended themselves so stoutly, that they gave us as much time as was necessary for us to come up to their Relief, and it was very lucky, that that Siege amused so potent an Army, which without that obstacle would doubtlesly have much indamaged *Persia*. In the mean time we advanced with great diligence, and being within a days march of *Selena*, a Councel of War was call'd, and there was a long debate what resolution should be taken; but in the end the general opinion was, that they should attempt to raise the Siege, though with the hazard of a Battel, which they thought they might the better venture, since the courage of their Soldiers was not yet abated, but that with loud cryes they still call'd to be led on straight unto the Enemy. *Artabasus* encouraged by their eagernesse, and perswaded by the advice of all the Commanders, prepared his Forces for that bloody day, and dividing the Army into three Bodies, hee gave the Van to his Brother *Tiribasus*, a very valiant man, and one who by the long exercise of arms, was grown to great experience. He left the Rere-guard to *Narbazanes*, and kept the Battel for himself, having besides these three given his son *Hydaspes* the command of five hundred Chariots of War, arm'd with sharp Sithes, and fill'd with *Median* Archers, who that day did much mischief to the Enemy; and to Prince *Artaxerxes* four thousand horse, which being looose from the rest of the Army, were to succour those that should have most need of it, this was all the imployment he would take, though *Artabasus* with much submission offered to resign what he thought due to his birth, and courage, *Oroondates* who desired to bee free from care, and to be as little faulty as was possible for him, refused all command, and placed himself with the

Prince

Prince that he might fight near his perſon This order having been taken in our Camp, we advanced into a great Plain ſome thirty or forty Furlongs from *Selena*, free from all kind of Trees, and very proper for a place of Battel. The Enemy advertiſed of our coming, was already incamped, and expected us in very good order, for this praiſe muſt be given to King *Mathew*, that there are few Princes in the world, but muſt yeild to him in experience and conduct. Night being near when we came thither, *Artabaſus* gave it wholly to the Army to take their reſt, and to prepare for the day that was to follow; and in the mean time we incamped within ſight of the *Scythians*, whoſe fires we diſcovered in great abundance: but not being ignorant of their cuſtome, we ſet forth ſtrong out-guards, that wee might not bee ſurpriſed, and paſs'd almoſt the whole night in arms.

Aſſoon as day appear'd, and that the two Armies faced one another, they caſt forth terrible ſhouts, which witneſſing their marvellous deſire to fight, joyed the Commanders with the hope of Victory: yet *Artabaſus* having adored the Sun, and cauſing ſacrifices to be made through the whole Camp, himſelf viewed moſt part of the beaſts that were offered, whoſe intrails were all found defective, either in the liver or the heart, and the fire they were burnt with, look'd all blewiſh, accompanied with a black thick ſmoak, and which inſtead of riſing up ſtraight to heaven, ſpread it ſelf in great Clouds through the whole Army. Some Victims having received the ſtroak, eſcaped out of the Prieſts hands, and ran through the Camp with horrible roarings, which was the cauſe of a very great diſorder: Beſides theſe unlucky Omens, which *Artabaſus* and the other Commanders underſtood very well, and which not to ſtrike a terrour into the Soldier, they yet feigned not to take any notice of, the day was ſo extraordinarily dark, that we had much adoe to ſee one another, and ſeemed all ready to have put on mourning for the death of ſo many thouſand men, to whom it was to be their laſt. This hindred not the Armies from drawing near together in very good order, nor from ſhewing much impatiency to join Battel. I make you judge of my Maſters thoughts, who with his eye had already found out the place where the King his Father was to be, and felt ſtrong remorſe of a crime, for which he expected a near puniſhment from the Gods. I did not doubt, for my part but that my neareſt friends, which are of ſome note among the *Scythians*, were in their Army; yet having given over all thought but of my Maſters intereſts, I forgot the remembrance of my own, and was afflicted onely with his diſcontents. But Prince *Artaxerxes* trouble was incomparably beyond ours. His countenance was wonderfully ſad, and there being no cauſe to attribute the change of it to any want of courage; one might yet read in his looks an unwillingneſſe to go upon that action; He came cloſe up to my Maſter, and ſaid to him in his ear, Brother, *You ſhall know it is by meer force, I march againſt your Nation, and you ſhall ſee I had rather die, then injure* Oroondates *in the perſon of thoſe he is obliged to love.* The throng of thoſe that incompaſs'd them, hindred my Prince from anſwering him, and in the mean time the Commanders paſſing through the Ranks, and ſhowing themſelves to thoſe that were fartheſt off, did with their words and geſtures encourage the moſt backward; and finding in them as much ſpirit as they could wiſh, they gave the laſt Orders, and the Trumpets the laſt Signal to begin the Battel: Then it was that the faint Light of the day, of it ſelf but very gloomy, was even quite darkned with a Cloud of Arrows, ſhot from both Armies, and that the Earth became covered with an infinite number of dead and wounded men, by whoſe fall the firſt Ranks grew thin already. But that fighting at a diſtance, not ſatisfying the eagerneſſe of thoſe that were moſt fiery, they gave over the uſe of their Bows, and the firſt Bodies joining cloſe together, began to fight terribly at handy-blows. This firſt ſhock was given with ſo much fury, that it quickly made the Earth change colour, and the *Scythian* and *Perſian* Squadrons mingled together pell-mell, ſhowed an horrible face of cruelty, diſorder, and confuſion. The *Scythians* had ſome advantage in this firſt encounter, but the reſt of the Forces came up to them that were more advanced, and *Hydaſpes* with his armed Chariots falling in among the *Scythians*, made a wonderful ſlaughter of their Infantry, and by his arrival recovered the diſadvantage of the *Perſians*.

ſians. It is impoſſible for me to deſcribe the particularities of this Battel, for beſides that the tediouſneſſe of the Relation would weary you, I could not be preſent in all places, nor witneſſe of an infinite number of memorable actions, which were done that fatal day; therefore I will only tell you, that in this general mixture of Forces, that little order, and obedience, which remained among the Soldiers, was in the end quite loſt; and the Commanders of both ſides being no longer diſtinguiſh'd in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, contented themſelves with fighting in their own perſons. *Artaxerxes* ſtirr'd not from his place, but reſtraining the impatience of the party under his command, feign'd to ſtay ſtill in expectation of the ſucceſs, and to obſerve the weakeſt places, that he might ſuccour his own ſide to better purpoſe; though in effect, he did it to defer, as much as he could poſſibly, the fighting againſt thoſe, whom the conſideration of *Oroondates* made him love; and while he ſtood thus delaying the time, he was charg'd himſelf by a Body of Horſe, which thundring in upon us with much fury, forced us in the end to defend our ſelves. He ſpared them yet as much as hee could, and had already received two wounds, before his Sword had drawn one drop of Enemies blood. *Oroondates* who perceived it, and ſaw how much that ſtrange temper, and moderation, might endanger him; riding up cloſe to him, *Artaxerxes* (ſaid he) *if your friendſhip to me, makes you ſuffer your ſelf to be kill'd, my death ſhall quickly free you from that conſideration.* He had not ended theſe few words, when ſeeing him receive a third wound, he flew ſo fiercely upon him that gave it, that he inſtantly laid him dead under his feet, and ſtriking down another with the ſame readineſſe, he ruſh'd in among the *Scythians* with an incredible fury. *Artaxerxes*, whom neither his own blood, nor the care of his own life could move, ſeeing him in that danger, would not forſake him, but fighting for the ſafety of his friend, quickly ſhowed us proofs of an incomparable valour. I did my utmoſt endeavors to ſecond them, and keeping as cloſe to them as I could, I ſaw the *Perſians*, animated by their glorious example, fight with ſo much courage, that the firſt Squadrons began to ſhrink, when a new Reſerve which came up to back them, compaſt us in on every ſide. There it was (O misfortune, which *Aſia* can never recover!) there it was that poor *Artaxerxes* being no longer withheld by any conſideration, but fighting for the life of his dear *Oroondates*, whom he ſaw in extream danger, after his Sword had made a great heap of dead bodies, fell in the end himſelf, loſing his life by an infinite number of moſt honourable wounds; the laſt teſtimony of his affection, was an attempt he made to turn his dying breath into a farewel to my Maſter, ſtriving to ſay, *Adieu, Oroon* —— He was only able to ſpeak the firſt ſyllables, and ſinking among the horſes feet, gave us a ſad aſſurance, that he had breath'd his laſt.

Though *Araxes* did all he could to forbear weeping at this ſorrowful remembrance, yet fell the tears in ſuch abundance from his eyes, that he was conſtrain'd to allow them a free courſe, while *Lyſimachus* moſt ſenſibly touch'd with this fatal Relation and having his heart preſs'd with grief and compaſſion, witneſs'd the greatneſſe of his trouble by a ſtream of tears, and by very doleful lamentations. Theſe expreſſions of pity having held them a quarter of an hower, *Lyſimachus* in the end ſpeaking firſt. This gallant man (ſaid he) whom you have ſo well deſcrib'd, and whom your recital has made me perfectly in love with, died only for the glory of *Alexander*; and the Gods who had deſtin'd that great King to ſo many glorious conqueſts, facilitated his way to them, by the loſſe of a Prince, who would without doubt have retarded them, if they had ſuffered *Perſia* to enjoy him ſtill. The beginnings of ſo brave a life did wonderfully take me; and the end of it moves me ſo exceedingly, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs it. But proceed I beſeech you, for you have ſo engaged me with your ſtory, that I am not leſſe intereſſed in the paſſages of your Princes life, then in thoſe that nearlieſt concern mine own. *Araxes* having ſettled himſelf a little during theſe words, and wiping his eyes, O Gods! continued he, what do you think became of poor *Oroondates* at this woful ſight? Imagine to your ſelf, Sir, all that rage and deſpair can produce in a heart like his, and then you may fancy ſome ſmall part of what he did. Seeing him he had ſo ardently loved, trampled under foot, by the inſolent Soldiers, he made ſuch a ſlaughter of them in a ſhort time, that

that the bloud wherewith he was presently besmear'd all over, made him look dreadfully in a moment; he sought no longer for his life, but having resolv'd to lose it, he meant to accompany it with so many others, that his friends ghost should bee thereby fully satisfied. At that time me thought hee appear'd bigger then hee was wont to be, and the horror that attended him which way soever he turn'd, and the blood wherewith he was died all over, making him hard to be known, struck some terror even into me. Grief had quite taken away the use of his voice, but it had so augmented his strength, that seeming immortal and invulnerable, he made way on every side, and carried infallible death whither soever he went. The Gods know, that I us'd all the force I had, and though they left me my life, it was not because of any care I took to preserve it: But finding the way open'd, and without resistance wheresoever he led, I had no great difficulty to follow; yet in the end we must of necessity have lien by it, and my Master in the points of a thousand Swords, had found that death he so earnestly sought for, if the flight of a great number of our men engaging us in the midst of them, had not carried us away also, in spite of us. *Oroondates* strikes indifferently at all, but his endeavors were in vain, and the crowd lifting him out of his Saddle, drew him quite out of the Ranks, doe what he could in the world to hinder it. Assoon as he was gotten free from that thronging multitude, his losse of blood had brought him to such a weaknesse, that he fell down without all sense or sign of life. Though I was extreamly wounded, I sate down by him, resolv'd that whatsoever became of me, I would neither forsake him dead nor living; but seeing that our men by little and little left the Field, I determined to look to his security, in case he should yet have any remainder of life in him; and making him be carried a little out of the Battel, by three soldiers who offer'd themselvs to doe that Office, I mounted the first Horse I could light upon, and followed them in a great deal of pain. It was just about the time when the Sun was ready to set, and that the two Armies having fought most obstinately, were both of them in a manner utterly defeated. That of the *Persians*, quitted the Field a little, by the cowardise of *Narbazanes* (since, the horrible murtherer of his King) who that day appear'd unworthy of the Charge hee had, and shamefully turning his back, put the whole Rere-guard which he commanded, in disorder. But the *Scythians* were so weakned, by as great a losse as that of the *Persians*, that they were not in a condition to pursue them.

Judge in the interim of the woful condition I was in, by that to which I saw my poor Master reduced; when we were at a little distance from the remnants of the Armies, causing him to be set down upon the ground, I unbuckled his Head-piece, the fresh air made him come to himself; but scarce had he open'd his eyes, when turning them wildly upon those that stood about him, he cryed out weakly, *Ah! Artaxerxes!* and presently shut them again, with all the signes of a man drawing to his end. There is no doubt but that I should instantly have employed the small strength I had left, to make an end of my self, and keep him company, if I had not been withheld by the Soldiers who had assisted me, and who telling me that I could not without infidelity, leave him in an estate which did so necessarily require my service, made me take some heart and conceive some hope of life in him. We were but two howres riding from *Brisa*, a little Town, where my Master had left his Baggage, and some few servants before the Battel: The remembrance of the conveniency I might have there, and the knowledge that that Town, though but a little one, was not ill provided of things necessary for his succor, made me resolve to carry him thither as well as possibly I could, causing him therefore to be set upon an horse, and a good strong man behind him to keep him up, we went a reasonable good pace, though my wounds had made me so weak, that I could hardly sit upon my Saddle. But my ardent affection to my Prince, putting spirits in me, and being favored by the Moon, which seem'd pretty clear, coming after so clowdy a day, and guided by those charitable Soldiers, who knew the Country, and were perfect in the ways, wee arrived at the gates of *Brisa* about two howres within night. We had much ado to get them open'd, but in the end having told who we were, after the accustomed Orders at such times, and upon such occasions, the Governor caused us to be admitted in. We went to the house where my Masters servants were, and having

having gotten him to bed, the Phyſitians, and Chirurgians of the Town were ſent for to look to him; though I was extreamly hurt, yet would I not go to bed, till I had ſeen his wounds ſearched, and had heard the Phyſitians opinion concerning them; after a long diſpute among them, they at laſt agreed, that he might poſſibly live if he were diligently looked to, and that no ill accident hapned to him. Having receiv'd this aſſurance, and ſeen the firſt remedies apply'd to eight or ten wounds he had, I went to bed in his Chamber, meaning not to leave him, though he had very carefull Servants, eſpecially thoſe two we had brought out of *Scythia*, who in that neceſſity gave him very faithfull attendance.

I had five or ſix dangerous hurts, which yet the Phyſitians thought not mortall, and dreſſing them in the ſame manner as they had done my Maſters, they tryed their endeavours to get him out of his ſwoun; but notwithſtanding all the care they could uſe, it was day before he ever open'd his eyes; Aſſoon as he was come to himſelf, he appeared wonderfully aſtoniſhed to ſee that he was yet alive, and cryed out as loud as his weakneſs would ſuffer him; *O Gods! do you force me to live ſtil?* he then held his peace, and after he had look'd earneſtly upon all thoſe that were about him, imagining the truth of the condition he was in; *Barbarous people* (continued he) *you ſtrive but in vain to preſerve my life, and the Gods who have permitted you thus far to prolong it, have not deprived me of the means to take it away.* He would have made an attempt to riſe out of bed, but he was ſo faint, that he was hardly able to lift up his head, conſidering himſelf in that eſtate, and putting his hands where he felt the pain of his wounds, he light upon the plaiſters and rollers that had been bound about them, and thinking that to be the means to execute what his weakneſs would not ſuffer him, he began to undo them, as he would have done yeſterday in your preſence, when they that tended him perceiving his deſigne, hindred him from going any further: *What will you do, Sir*, ſaid the Governour of the Town who was come to viſit him, *Defend my ſelf from your cruelty*; anſwer'd he ſharply, and looking with anger upon him; *But do you not think* (reply'd the Governor) *that this deſpair, offends the Gods in the higheſt degree, and that it is from them you ought to expect the end of a life you have received from their hands?* 'Since they have taken away that of *Artaxerxes* (*ſaid my Prince*) 'they have given over all care of mine, and having depriv'd me of the comfort, have de-, priv'd me likewiſe of the deſire of living. *But Sir* (added the Governor) *what have you done with that great courage, which made you be eſteem'd ſo much through the whole World?* 'It is that (*anſwer'd* Oroondates) makes me run unto this death, which will deliver me 'from thouſand others; and I give you notice that all your cares are to no purpoſe, for 'you cannot alter my reſolution, and that you may well augment my miſery, by ma-'king me defer the remedy of it, but cannot hinder me from faſting till I have execu-'ted what my weakneſs and your cruelty deny me.

My bed was ſo near to his, that I could eaſily hear all he ſaid, and indeed I could not utterly condemn him, knowing well that a friendſhip like that of his with Prince *Artaxerxes*, cimented by ſuch ſtrong obligations, could not ſuffer ſo cruel a ſeparation, without exceeding great violence; and to ſay truth, the merits of that poor Prince, had imprinted ſo deep a ſorrow in my heart for his loſs, that I accompanied all my Maſters words with a flood of tears, and knew not what conſolation to give him, in ſo freſh, and ſo lawfull a grief; yet did I ſtrive to diſſwade him from that obſtinate deſire of death, and his life being dearer to me without compariſon then mine own, I did all that was poſſible for me to preſerve it. *Sir*, (ſaid I, withholding my tears as well as I could) *Is not your judgment yet come ſufficiently to you to conſider what you do?* Aſſoon as ever I ſpoke endeavouring to turn his head to that ſide whence he heard my voice come: '*Is it thou Araxis?* ſaid he, *Tes Sir*, (anſwered I) I *am Araxis*: 'Oh! prais'd 'be the Gods (*reply'd he*) and if thou art ſtill my faithfull *Araxes*, canſt thou ſuffer 'the inhumanitie of theſe that perſecute me? *Sir* (ſaid I) I *am as much wounded, and as weak as you are, and if* I *be able to do any thing, it is to advertiſe you, that you will make the Gods your enemies, if you perſiſt thus in your obſtinacy.* 'And thou mak'ſt thy ſelf 'mine (repli'd he) if thou perſiſt in thine, and if thou beeſt ſtill my dear *Araxes*, my con-'tentment ought to be more pleaſing to thee, then the griefs to which from hence for-

'ward

'ward thou wilt for ever ſee me expoſed, and for pitty (*continued he with tears in his eyes, ſeeing that his faithfull ſervants ſtir'd not from him, but watch'd to hinder him from his deſigne*) 'for pitty, favour him whom thou haſt made profeſſion to love, and if thy good 'will to him be not utterly loſt, be not ſo cruel as to oppoſe this ſweet end of all his af-'flictions, now it is that I have need of thy aſſiſtance, and that I by my death, demand 'of thee a proof of that fidelity which thou haſt ſo often vowed me.

I was ſo plung'd in ſorrow, that I could only anſwer him with tears, while he made ſuch dolefull lamentations, as cleft the hearts of all that heard him with compaſſion. *Dear* Artaxerxes! (ſaid he, all drown'd in tears) *if thou haſt yet any remembrance left thee of him that lov'd thee beyond himſelf, deliver me from the Tyranny of thoſe that hinder me from following thee; and if the memory of our paſt friendſhip be not quite blotted out of thy heart, comfort him by thy ſight at leaſt, whom thy loſſe makes to live in torments, much more intollerable then that death which ha's ſo cruelly parted us; I have not had the happineſſe to give thee the laſt farewell, and if my memorie fail me not, thy laſt care was, to let me ſee thy friendſhip forſook thee not with thy life: I had not ſo much as the means to cloſe thine eyes; and mine alas are open ſtill, but open only for tears, and for all dreadfull objects. Unjuſt and cruel Gods, if you were thirſty of mans blood, and that your cruelty could not be glutted by that of ſo many thouſands, whom the anger of the King of* Scythia *ha's ſacrific'd to you, why did you not poure out the poor remainder, that which yet runs in the veins of his wretched Son, and preſerve that of* Artaxerxes, *though even at the coſt of all his own; Yes, monſter of hatred! yes unnatural Father! I wiſh that the loſſe of thy life, could reſtore me my dear brothers, and to recover it at that price, I would lay aſide all ſence of humanitie, as thou haſt deveſted thy ſelf of all manner of pittie. The obſtacles of thy Guards, and theſe of my wounds, ſhould be but weak to ſave thee, and I would flie to this revenge as eagerly as thou to thine, and to the ſatisfying of thine ambition. Unfortunate* Statira (continued he) *how ill have I perform'd the charge thou gaveſt me; and how much aſhamed ſhould I be to appear before thee, whom my cowardiſe ha's ſo mortally offended! what ſhould I anſwer thee, when thou ſhould'ſt demand a brother from me, whom thou hadſt ſo ſtrictly recommended to my care, nay a brother that had built my Fortune, and a brother to whom I was indebted for all my happineſſe?* He brought forth theſe words with ſo many ſobs, that the moſt inſencible perſons muſt needs have been touched with them: For my part, not being able abſolutely to blame them, I thought fit to let paſs that firſt extremity of his ſorrow, without exaſperating him any further, believing one might better help that with time, which in its firſt violence appeared incurable, then by perſiſting to argue him out of it ſo preſently. By good fortune the Governor was gon, and they that tended him, not being too quick witted, aſcribed this talk (which was enough to have diſcovered him) to a light headedneſs which they thought his feaver might have cauſed. It was to ſmall purpoſe to tell him that the making of thoſe vehement lamentations did prejudice his health; he was deaf to all ſuch perſwaſions; and if he made them any anſwer at all, it was only entreaties that they would ſuffer him to die, or to let him be quiet: He ſpent the greateſt part of the day in theſe firſt paſſions without taking any thing, and without heark'ning to any thing; if I open'd my mouth, he rebuked me as well as the reſt, and I ſhould have deſpair'd at laſt of doing any good, if I had not bethought my ſelf to bury the remembrances of his friendſhip, in the conſiderations of his love; and to make uſe of *Statira's* power, to preſerve her him, who lived only for her; when he had tormented himſelf a great while on this manner, his weakneſs made him give ſome reſpit to thoſe furious fits; and ſeeing him with his eyes lift up to heaven, ſigh and ſob every moment without ſpeaking a word; *Sir,* (ſaid I) *I will not perſwade you to receive this affliction, with an unmoved countenance; but like a man that is a little maſter of his paſſions; I cannot condemn ſuch lawfull tears, but neither can I approve your diſpair, your weeping ſhewes that you are a man, and that as ſuch you reſent the croſſes wherewith it pleaſes heaven to afflict you; but your wilfulneſs to deſtroy your ſelf, would prove you to be none, ſince you have ſo little reaſon at this time when it is moſt neceſſary for you; now ſince all theſe conſiderations can do nothing with you, and that one muſt no longer ſtrive to comfort you, either by reaſoning or by the fear of the Gods which you have forgotten; ſuffer*

me

me I beſeech you Sir, to repreſent unto your eyes, that Princeſs to whom you had dedicated the remainder of a life, which you will now make away without her conſent: Conſider I pray you whether you can juſtly do it, and whether this obſtinacie to diſpoſe of your ſelf without her leave, muſt not needs mortally offend her; remember your ſelf of the vows you made her of an abſolute reſignation, and do not overwhelm her with ſo many loſſes, ſince that ſhe hath already, is enough to ſend her to her grave, unleſs ſhe preſerve her ſelf for your ſake; yes Sir, it is for you that ſhe will certainly preſerve her ſelf; but ſhe ha's need of your aſſiſtance, and you ought not to abandon her in an affliction, in which the conſolation of a perſon ſo dear to her as your ſelf, will be ſo neceſſary. Think upon it Sir, I beſeech you, and believe that if this conſideration ha's no power with you, ſhe will have juſt cauſe to think you never loved her. To theſe words I added divers others with all poſſible earneſtneſs, which wrought a very great effect in the mind of my deſpairing Maſter he anſwered nothing for the preſent, but muſing deeply upon them, gave me liberty to urge many others of the ſame nature, and though the Phyſitians gave me order to hold my peace for my own health'ſake, yet would I never give over, till I ſaw he was a little ſetled. At laſt he began to complain with leſs violence, and ſuffered his wounds to be open'd and dreſſed, and took ſomething that was given him; but ſtill with ſo many ſighs and groans, that I was not without ſome fear his ſorrow alone would be enough to kill him. Seeing him in a way to permit the endeavours that were uſed for his recovery, I began to think of mine own, and to obey the Phyſitians, who injoyn'd me ſilence. My Maſter alſo in the end, diſpoſed himſelf to follow their directions, and to prolong his life to ſee *Statira* again, that he might begge leave of her to loſe it.

The third day after the battell, we heard by the Governor, that the *Scythians* ſeeing themſelves too weak to ſtay longer in *Perſia*, were drawing off their broken Forces, and that part of them had already paſſed the *Araxis*; but that before their departure, to the end they might not leave the dead bodies of their Countreymen to the mercy of wilde beaſts, they had made a huge fire in the Camp, and burn'd all that great number of Carcaſſes, both friends and enemies, which was a new ſurcharge of affliction to us, loſing by that means all hope of paying the laſt offices to the Corps of *Artaxerxes*. Within two days after we learn'd that *Artabaſus*, having in the battell loſt his ſon *Hydaſpes*, and his brother *Tiribaſus*; had encamp'd with the remainder of the Army between *Briſa* and *Selena*; but that ſeeing the *Scythians* diſlodge, and having receiv'd Letters from *Darius*, which call'd him back to ſerve againſt *Alexander*, who was already come into his Territories, he began to march away toward *Perſepolis*, when he had left ſuch Orders as were neceſſary upon the Frontier.

I will not tell you *Darius* his grief, nor that of the Queens and Princeſſes for the death of a ſon, and of a brother, to whom it was ſo due, we were too far off to be witneſſes of it; but we have known ſince, that the King bore that loſs with leſs patience then that of his Dominions, and that the Princeſſes by whom he was ſo ardently beloved, being weary of their lives when he was gon, were like to have followed him to his grave; and one may truely ſay, that never Prince was ſo generally bewailed in *Aſia*, though it were already much burthened with your Forces, and that the conſideration of mens privat loſſes, might have taken away their ſence of thoſe of the Royal Family. For us, I may tell you that being in a place, where we were attended with much care, and looked to by men that were skilfull enough in their art, we were within a ſhort time out of danger; but our wounds, eſpecially my Maſters, were ſo great and many, that we were forced to ſtay above ſix months for the cure of them. Do but gueſs at my Princes impatiency, who having given himſelf over to grief, had deferr'd his deſigne of dying only to ſee *Statira*, and by thoſe troubleſome wounds, ſaw himſelf retarded from that ſight, in a ſeaſon when both his honor and his love call'd him away to her. He had her name eternally in his mouth, and a thouſand times a day kiſs'd the bracelet of her hair, which ſhe had given him at his departure. Aſſoon as he ſaw ſome probability of my being cured, he reſolv'd to ſend me to the Court, that he might hear from her, and let her know what was become of him; but ſcarce had he begun to give me my inſtructions, when I was taken with a cruel relaps, and brought

brought to ſuch extreamity, that I was fain to keep my bed longer then he: this accident was like to have kill'd him with grief, and not daring to truſt a Meſſage of that conſequence to any of his other ſervants, he reſolv'd to take patience, and wait till we were both recovered, which he did, though with ſuch diſquiets as you are not able to imagine.

We were viſited every day by the Governor of the Town, a good old man, whoſe converſation was very pleaſing, and who made us partakers of all the news he heard. One day we ſaw him com into the chamber extraordinarily ſad, and my Maſter having ask'd the cauſe. *Ah! Sir,* (ſaid he) *now it is that the Gods indeed forſake us, and that the Royal Family of* Perſia *is threatned with its ruine, and this Empire with a general deſolation.* Theſe words having ſtirr'd up a deſire in my Maſter to preſſe him farther, he ſate down by his bedſide, and ſaid, 'Know, Sir, that this young Conqueror *Alexander*, whoſe fame is already ſo far ſpread, has paſs'd the *Granicus*, and with an handful 'of men routed all the Forces the King had ſent to hinder his paſſage. The wonders 'he has done, make him now paſſe almoſt for a God; the obſtacle of a deep, ſwift 'River, the Banks whereof were of an inacceſſible height, and cover'd with an infi-'nite number of *Perſian* Squadrons, have not been able to abate his courage, nor re-'tard a Victory which he has moſt glorioufly obtain'd; but leaping himſelf firſt into 'the water, and by his example, teaching his ſoldiers to deſpiſe a danger, which he bra-'ved with ſo much aſſurance, he waded through, and gain'd the ſhoar in ſpite of our 'oppoſition; ſo fighting firſt with his Javelin, and then with his Sword, he with his 'own hand ſlew *Rheſaces* and *Spithridates*, two valiant Commanders, whom without 'queſtion you have known.

'The *Macedonians* imitating the valour of their King, did prodigious actions, and 'to be brief, for thirty or forty men they loſt, they kill'd thirty thouſand of ours, 'and put all the reſt to flight, remaining Maſters of the Field, and of all the *Perſian* 'Baggage. But that's not all, this Victory hath made ſo great an alteration of af-'fairs, and imprinted ſuch a terror of his name among the *Perſians*, that even *Sardis* 'it ſelf, the capital City of the lower Provinces near the Sea, has yeilded to him 'without reſiſtance; and all the reſt have followed it with the ſame facility, except *Mi-'letum* and *Halicarnaſſus*, which made ſome defence; yet he forc'd them in a ſhort 'time: and making himſelf Maſter of all the Neighbouring Country, with little 'trouble, his heart was ſo puff'd up with that proſperity, and the little reſiſtance 'he met, that he over-ran all the Coaſt of *Pamphilia* in a few days: but that which 'is thought ſtrangeſt of all, and which makes the *Perſians* believe, the Gods take a 'particular care of his Conqueſts, is, that that ſhoar, which was never wont to bee 'without ſtorms, and which in its greateſt calm, is as much troubled, as other Seas 'are in the moſt furious Tempeſts, nay, which beſides is hardly Navigable by reaſon 'of the many Rocks that lie hid, all along the Coaſt in great abundance, ſubmitted it 'ſelf voluntarily to him, and during his Voiage, was ſo ſmooth and quiet, that the 'like was never known before. He embarked at *Phaſelide*, and paſs'd the place 'commonly call'd the Scale, then aſſaulting the *Pyſidians*, he overcame them, and 'conquer'd all *Phrygia*, in a very ſhort ſpace. Now he turns his arms toward *Pa-'phlagonia*, and *Cappadocia*, to take his March into the higher Provinces of *Aſia*. The 'King whoſe courage is not leſſen'd with all theſe changes, is now near *Suſa*, where 'he is recruiting his Army, to ſtop the courſe of this impetuous torrent, that lays 'waſte his Territories with ſo ſwift a fury. 'Tis thought it will grow to three hun-'dred thouſand fighting men, againſt whom this *Alexander*, how valiant and invinci-'ble ſoever he appear, will not be able to ſtand with but thirty thouſand Foot, and 'five thouſand Horſe, which are all the Forces his Army is compoſed of. True it is, 'they tell wonders of the goodneſſe of his Forces, and of the order that is obſer-'ved among them; almoſt all his men are old ſoldiers, and moſt part of them bore 'arms under King *Philip*, where *Alexander* knew them, and choſe them all himſelf 'for this Expedition: they all ſeem to be Captains, all their Captains Kings, and they 'that have ſeen them, make very advantageous reports of a great number of Princes 'that are near his perſon, and ſay that one would take them all for *Alexanders*.

This was the Relation the Governor made unto my Maſter, who accompanied it with an infinite number of ſighs, and with words which ſufficiently teſtified the ſorrow that oppreſſed him, ſeeing himſelf forced to keep his bed, while poor *Darius* and that family which was ſo dear to him, were upon the very brink of ruine; *Great Gods!* cryed he, *are you ſo much concern'd in the glory of one man, that to raiſe him up, you will deſtroy the image which comes neareſt to your greatneſſe? Ah! how juſtly doe you puniſh the meanneſſe of my ſpirit, and how dearly do you make mee buy this life, which I ſo wretchedly languiſh out ſince the death of Artaxerxes!* Then complaining to the Phyſitians of their tediouſneſſe, he promiſed them exceſſive recompences, if they haſten'd his cure, and I know not whither his deſire to be well, contributed any thing toward it, or that indeed he was more carefully look'd to, but one might diſcern a viſible amendment in him; and to make ſhort, within one moneth after, we were upon our legs, and like to be quickly in a condition, to endure the hardſhip of a Voiage, for which my Prince prepared himſelf.

Before our departure, we heard that *Alexander* was Maſter of *Paphlagonia*, and that he within a few days, expected the ſame ſucceſſe in *Cappadocia*, with the ſame facility. *Oroondates* who beſides the intereſt of *Darius*, was already prick'd with emulation of *Alexander*'s glory, being jealous of the Victories hee obtain'd ſo gloriouſly, was no ſooner able to get on horſeback, but hee left *Briſa* with his retinue, after hee had taken his leave of the Governor, from whom he had received great teſtimonies of affection, and to whom he gave very rich Preſents at his departure. If my Maſter had not known the hatred of the King his Father to the King of *Perſia*, hee would have turn'd ſhort into *Scythia*, and begg'd ſupplies there to aſſiſt him with; but being well aſſured that King *Matheus* would contribute all that lay in him to advance *Darius* his ruine, he loſt all hopes on that ſide, and reſolv'd while the Gods ſhould make ſome change in their affairs, to go ſee *Statira* again, and ſerve the King her Father with his own perſon, as long as the fates ſhould pleaſe to continue his life. With this deſign having taken guides, we travelled great days journeys toward *Suſa*, where the King was recruiting his Army: but ſcarce had we ridden three or foure, when we learn'd that having gotten it up to the number, the Governour of *Briſa* had made him hope for, he was marching toward *Cylicia*, to meet *Alexander*, who being already Conqueror in *Cappadocia*, was coming towards *Syria* to encounter him. This intelligence made us change our Road, and caus'd us to come later to the King, then elſe we ſhould have done. Before we arrived there, my Maſter received news, whereat he was exceedingly grieved, which was the death of the valiant *Memnon*, the braveſt of all *Darius* his Commanders, and him that *Alexander* apprehended moſt, as indeed the hearing of his death, was that which confirm'd him in his reſolution of invading the higher *Aſia*, ſeeing it was no longer defended by ſo redoubted a Warriour. *Oroondates* gave ſome tears unto his memory, and to the affliction of his fair *Barſina*, but his ſoul was yet ſo full of mourning for the loſſe of his dear *Artaxerxes*, that he was much the leſſe ſenſible of all others.

Araxes would have continued his Diſcourſe, if the night which was very near, had not made them retire, referring the continuation of it till the next day: *Lyſimachus* had hearken'd to him with ſo much delight, and grew to have ſo much intereſt in the wonders of the life he related, that he very unwillingly yeilded to that intermiſſion, but being conſtrain'd to it by many conſiderations, he return'd into the houſe, and ran to the Chamber of *Oroondates*, whom hee found in a condition good enough for the hope of his recovery; but his minde was in ſo ſad an eſtate, that one leſſe concern'd in it then he, would have been deeply touch'd with compaſſion; he would not make him ſpeak that Evening, knowing how much it might doe him hurt; and fearing to give him occaſion to talk, he wiſh'd him good reſt, and withdrew into his Chamber, where after a light ſupper he went to bed, and paſs'd the night, as he had done that before.

The End of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK III.

BUt ſorrowfull *Oroondates*, more nearly touch'd with the loſs of his Princeſs, inſtead of taking any repoſe in a place which ſeem'd to have been created purpoſely for it, did there linger out the houres of his condemnation (for ſo he call'd the neceſſity that conſtrain'd him to live) in pains more ſharp, and inſupportable then death it ſelf. Night with it's darkneſs bringing back horrour and ſilence into his Chamber, brought back alſo moſt diſmal objects into his minde, and repreſented to him the wretchedneſs of his preſent condition, in ſo many, and ſuch terrible forms, that he was like to loſe his life, with very grief that he was forced to keep it. Then it was that all the paſſages thereof, as well the moſt pleaſing as the moſt fatall came into his memory, and that he ſaw himſelf moſt cruelly aſſaulted, both with a remembrance of the bleſſings he had loſt, and a ſence of the miſeries in which he was overwhelmed.

He made reflexion upon the ſtrange birth, the marvelous progreſs, and the tragical ſucceſs of his affection, and from all three, he conjectured that the Gods had never ingaged themſelves with ſo much intereſt through the whole courſe of his misfortunes, but to ſhew in his life a dreadfull example of their wrath, and of the afflictions into which thoſe men precipitate themſelves, whom they have forſaken; He embark'd again upon that tempeſtuous ſea, which had toſs'd him for the ſpace of ten whole years, and recalling to minde all the moſt memorable accidents of that time, where there was any matter of trouble, he afflicted himſelf really, but if there were any occaſion of joy or comfort, he was ſo little ſenſible of that, that he eaſily found, his ſoul being prepoſſeſs'd with impreſſions of grief, had no entrance at all left for any thing elſe, nor ſence of any other touches then thoſe of diſpair. But when having overrun all, he arrived at the bloody Cataſtrophe of his love, and that after the cruelties, abſences, impriſonments, jealouſies, quarrels, and rigorous commands of his Princeſs, he came to imagin her death, nay a moſt certain bloody and inhuman death; then it was that his conſtancy utterly forſook him, and that courage which had not yeilded to the reſt of his miſhaps, ſunk under the burthen of an affliction of ſo high a nature. He fancied before his eyes that fair and magnanimous Queen, remainder of the Illuſtrious bloud of *Perſia*, and widdow to the greateſt man that ever was, holding forth her naked throat to the ſword of *Perdiccas*, and to the bloody executioners of pittileſs *Roxana*; he repreſents her to himſelf all bloody, and diſfigured with a multitude of wounds, which make that fair body hideous, and ſcarcely to be known: he then ſeeks her in the bottom of a well, under a heap of ſtones that buried her, and his imagination working very ſtrongly, made him behold her in the ſtrangeſt and moſt gaſtly ſhapes his minde could poſſibly conceive. Then it was that he plung'd himſelf headlong into his grief, and forgetting his reſolution of being cured, he ſent forth cries of lamentation, and gave himſelf quite over to ſighs and groans, ſwim-

ming as it were in a river of tears, which ſtreamed from his eyes as two eternal ſources. He broke the ſilence that was enjoyned him for his recovery, and the abſence of *Lyſimachus*, *Araxes* and the Phyſitians, gave his tongue liberty to eaſe his heart of ſome part of it's ſorrow. *Fair Queen* (cry'd he with an interrupted ſpeech) *if your ſoul be not utterly unlooſed from all earthly thoughts, and if you ſtill conſerve any remembrance of your faithfull* Orontes; *Fair Queen, beautifull* Statira, *divine ſpirit, look yet upon this miſerable man, and if you be the ſame* Statira *ſo religiouſly adored by poor* Orontes, *ſee that I am ſtill the ſame* Orontes, *by whom the divine* Statira *hath been ſo religiouſly adored: Yes I am ſtill the ſame, I declare it to my own ſhame and confuſion, I am the ſame, unleſs I be changed by that meanneſſe of ſpirit which I have ſhewed in ſurviving you; yes, dear Princeſſe, I live ſtill, though you, alas! are dead; but if you know my affection well, you cannot doubt but I will ſhortly follow you; this cowardiſe of which I accuſe my ſelf, is only a cowardiſe in appearance, but is indeed an effect of my courage, and of my love to you. I do reſolve to die* Statira, *aſſoon as you are reveng'd, and the numberleſſe deaths I ſuffer in expectation of my laſt, ought to ſatisfie you better then one alone, whereby you have outgon me. One death great Queen was enough for you; but this unhappie wretch that was the occaſion of it, this unfortunate cauſe of* Roxana's *hatred, ought to ſuffer ten thouſand, to recompence that one life he made you loſe.* He ſtopt at theſe words, to turn over a thouſand furious reſolutions in his minde, and to invent as many kinds of revenge, which all ſeem'd too light to his indignation, fire and ſword ſeem'd too gentle for his ſatisfaction, and *Roxana*, and *Perdiccas* too mean, too feeble ſubjects to wreak his anger; he wiſh'd the Gods would reſuſcitate an *Alexander* to defend them, or that the whole world would take up arms for their protection. Nay, he who in the whole former courſe of his life, had ever appear'd moderate, and moſt religious, fell now to conteſt with the Gods, as if he meant to force them to take the part of his enemies. *Great Gods* (ſaid he) *you who to raiſe an* Alexander *to that pitch of glory, which never any man before attain'd, have deſtroyed the Royal Family of* Perſia, *and beaten down the pride of ſo many mighty Kings; you who have ſubmitted ſo many Empires, and ſacrificed ſo many thouſand lives to his ambition; and who on the contrarie have made me linger out my miſerable youth in love, in irons, in unknown Countries, without name, without glorie, and without fortune, though you had given me both as eminent a qualitie as his, as high a ſpirit, and perhaps a Soul capable of as great deſignes: If you abhorr'd her for being lov'd by me whom you have ever frowned on, why did you not at leaſt protect her for being ſo dear to that great man upon whom you ſhowred down all your Favours? Was it ſo great a crime in Princeſs* Statira, *to have bin lov'd by* Oroondates, *that the glorie of having maried* Alexander *could not blot it out? Were you not ſatisfied with having tormented, afflicted, and perſecuted me from my childhood, by the violence of my paſſion, by the death of my dear* Artaxerxes, *by long and inſupportable abſences, by the captivitie of my Princeſſe, by an infinite number of wounds, by long impriſonments, by the loſſe of* Darius *and his Empires, by the marriage of* Statira, *by her anger, by the perſecutions of* Roxana, *by my baniſhment, by ſuch toilſome and dangerous voiages, and briefly by ſo manie hazards, by ſo manie pains, and by ſo manie croſſes as the courage of your* Alexander *would infallibly have fainted under; unleſſe with my life you alſo rob'd me in the verie haven, of that Prize which I was upon the point of receiving, and which I had ſo glorioulie deſerv'd?* Blind Divinities! *by what offences have I drawn your hatred ſo viſibly upon me?* He ſpoke many other things of this nature, till at laſt with tormenting himſelf ſo extreamly, his ſenſes were a little dull'd, which made him fall into a ſlumber, burying the thoughts that afflicted him, in ſome repoſe: But ſhe that was eternally in his imagination while awake, appeared to him likewiſe in his ſleep, and having entertain'd himſelf with her the reſt of the night, at break of day he verily thought he heard her voice at his beds head, which having often pronounc'd his name; went on, ſaying, **Ah! 'tis hee, Orontes; my dear Orontes!** Theſe words which he did effectually believe he heard, waken'd him in a ſtart, and drawing the Curtain of his Bed, which was a little open, he fancied that he ſaw in his Chamber the very face of his dear *Statira*. This belief having marvelouſly ſurpris'd him, made him caſt forth a loud cry, and thruſting his head out of bed to ſee her more

more distinctly, her image suddenly vanish'd from his eyes. The poor Prince troubled with this vision, and not being able to distinguish whether the force of his imagination, had represented a shape unto his fancy, which had not appear'd indeed; or whether the Ghost of his dear Princess had really presented it self unto his sight, remained in a strange perplexity; but the last perswasion being the stronger, he absolutely believ'd that *Statira* came either to comfort him in his affliction, or to animate him by her presence, to the vengeance she desired of him. In this conceit he cry'd out, *Whether flie you fair Princesse, whether flie you? vanish not so soon from him that dies for you; dead as you are, you appear no lesse charming to me then when you were alive, and I ought not to be more hatefull to you now, then when I was your dear* Orontes. He had said more, but that he saw *Lysimachus* enter, who coming to his bed side to bid him good morrow, and seeing him all in a cold sweat, asked him the cause of that distemper; The Prince extreamly moved, and crossing his arms upon his breast, said to him with a very deep sigh, *Ah!* Lysimachus, *what have I seen? Ah! what have I seen,* Lysimachus? and stopping at those few words, appear'd so much amazed, that *Lysimachus* his desire encreased to learn what was the cause of it, and having conjur'd him to tell him; *Why do we delay,* Lysimachus (reply'd the Prince) *why do we longer defer this revenge, to which we have obliged our selves? Our Princesses come to summon us to it themselves, and at the verie moment you came in,* Statira *vanished from my eyes; my eyes, my own eyes have seen her without illusion, and my ears heard that same voice, which while she liv'd, was wont to pronounce my Oracles; I tell you seriously, and in my right senses, I saw her, fairer, taller, and more animal then ever, and though I saw her but as a flash of lightning, yet had I no difficultie to know the features, which I have so deeply engraven in my heart.* *Lysimachus* at this discourse joyning his hands together, and shrinking up his shoulders; 'Great Gods (said he) since you have bin 'pleas'd our destinies should be link'd together, never separate them, but give an end 'quickly, to these miseries, which have lasted too long already. I do not doubt at all (continued he turning toward the Prince) 'of the truth of what you say, since I my 'self had just such another adventure, for passing through a long Entry near this 'Chamber, the Ghost of the Princess *Parisatis* appeared to me, she had her very fa-'shion, and her very countenance, I would have cast my self at her feet, but she va-'nished away so suddenly, that were it not for what you tell me hapned to you also, 'I should beleive my fancy abused me, and that I had only seen in imagination, what 'I indeed saw really, and without deceit. *Oroondates* hearing *Lysimachus* his confidence; *Let's doubt no more on't* Lysimachus (said he) *Let's doubt no more on't: Our Princesses did without question come to visit us, to comfort us, and to sollicite us to that revenge which we have promised them; perchance they likewise demand the last duties of us, and that their fair bodies which have yet had no other Tomb but a heap of stones, expect Funeral honours from us, more suitable to their qualitie: that's it which makes their spirits wander still amongst us, and makes the churlish Ferriman denie them passage, as long as they are deprived of the Rites of Burial. Come* Lysimachus, *let's go make them a gallant Monument of the ruins of* Babylon, *and appease their Ghosts by the Sacrifices we owe unto them; We know the obligations they require, let's go and offer them, and mingle our own innocent blood, with that of those barbarous people that ravish'd them from us.* *Lysimachus* answer'd him coldly: 'Assoon as you are in a better condition to execute 'your just resolutions, I'll bear you company in all things, and will instruct you in 'what estate are the affairs of *Perdiccas*, *Roxana*, and of all the successors of *Alex-'ander*. In the mean time I will employ this day in some particular sacrifices, and in 'visiting a Temple of *Apollo*, which is but a little distant from this house: there I may 'pay some part of what we owe to the memory of our Princesses, and there I may 'consult the pleasure of the Gods, both for you, and for my self, our fortunes being 'so chain'd together, that we have need but of one Oracle for us both. At my re-'turn I will entreat *Araxes*, to continue the relation of your Adventures, and after 'that, I will acquaint you with mine, and with some particulars of your own, which 'without doubt you are ignorant of, so shall you see what share I have in them, and 'know the mixture of our Interests, which from henceforward can never more be separated

ſeparated. If *my Fortunes were better then they are* (reply'd *Oroondates*) *I ſhould be overjoyd to have ſuch a Companion in them as your ſelf: but being ſuch as by this time you partly finde them to be, I cannot but be extreamly troubled, by learning that my unhappineſſes are common to you: I'll wait for your return, and* (*ſince you will have it ſo*) *for the health likewiſe which is wanting to this miſerable bodie, that I may ſecond you in our juſt deſignes: but after that, what anſwer ſoever you receive from the Gods, I am fully reſolv'd not to languiſh always in a life which I cannot ſpin out longer without ſhame and horrour.* 'I do 'not at all love mine better (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) then you do yours, and if I ſtill 'leave the diſpoſing of it to the Gods, 'tis to obtain facility in our revenge, and to 'pay the dutie I truely owe them, according to the precepts of Philoſophie which I 'have learn'd, and to the leſſons of that good Philoſopher *Calliſthenes*. They had yet ſome other diſcourſes, after which *Lyſimachus* took leave of *Oroondates*, and went out of the houſe, attended only by his ſquire, and the ſon of their Landlord, who was to be his guide.

They took their way toward the Temple *Lyſimachus* meant to viſit, and becauſe it was not far off, and that they went a reaſonable good pace, they arriv'd at the Gate of it in leſs then an houre: 'Twas contrary to the ordinary cuſtom of the Territories ſubject to the King of *Perſia*, that that Temple had been built in that Countrey, for in almoſt all the other Provinces, they made their ſacrifices in the open air, and upon the tops of mountains: but King *Artaxerxes*, one of *Darius* his Predeceſſors, out of ſome particular devotion, had caus'd this to be built, within forty or fifty furlongs of *Babylon*, and not above five or ſix from the River *Euphrates*: he had alſo taken care to enrich it with a great number of Preſents, and the Oracles that were delivered there, made it quickly very famous through all *Aſia*: the Platform of it was a Pentagone, and the Frontiſpiece appeared in Perſpective, between two rowes of trees of an extraordinary height, which made a long Walk, whoſe other end reach'd to the bank of the River. This Front was marvelouſly high, beautified with many Statues, and particularly with two Marble Pillers of an exceſſive height, upon which the God *Apollo*, and the Goddeſſe his Siſter, were placed in their Chariots. The Gates were Cedar ſtanding on the top of five or ſix Steps, of the faireſt Parian Marble that was ever ſeen: the Floore of the Temple was Paved with the ſame, and the Walls were all adorned with Pictures which repreſented the moſt famous actions of that God: There was his birth in the Floting Iſland, with the puniſhment of thoſe that were turned into frogs, the Victory of *Python*, the Metamorphoſis of *Daphne*, whom the Gods ſeem'd ſtill to embrace moſt ardently, inſenſible as ſhe was, the death of *Coronis*, and the tranſformation of the fatall *Crow*, the Loves of *Clytia*, and of the daughter of *Orchamus*, who being half buried, implored the aſſiſtance of the God that lov'd her, the Deſtiny of fair *Hyacinthus*, and that of poor *Cypariſſus*; and in ſhort, all the moſt remarkable Stories the Poets had ſung of that God, were painted there by an excellent hand, and enchaced in Corniſhes whoſe materials were very precious. The Acceſs to the Alter was hindred by a Baluſter of Braſs, which reach'd unto the Arch of the Temple, the form of it was round, and upon it ſtood the God of the Stature of a man, his head invironed with raies, and ſo glittering with Gold Diamonds, and other Stones of great value, that human eyes were hardly able to endure the luſtre of them. Behind the Altar was the hole of the ſacred paſſage or Tunnel whence the Prieſts drew that fury which made them pronounce the Oracles: but the coming to it was not permitted to any but them alone, who came thither through a Vault under ground, which led from their quarter to the Altar.

Lyſimachus came into the long Alley, at the ſame time when a ſtranger who had newly alighted there, was walking near the Gate, and expecting when it would be open'd: ſcarce had he left his horſe, but he came up to him, and ſaluted him moſt courteouſly: although he deſired not to be known, yet was he not willing to appear unmannerly, and ſeeing that he had put up the beaver of his headpiece, he diſcovered his face alſo, and return'd his ſalute with all manner of civility. Beſides the decency that obliged him, he was likewiſe moved to it by the ſtrangers handſome faſhion, and conſidering him more nearly, he obſerv'd ſo much Beauty and Majeſtie in his face,

and

and ſtature, that though he had been bred near *Alexander* the Great, in a Court, out of which ſo many Kings had iſſued, yet did he not believe he had ever beheld any thing that could equall it. He thought nevertheleſs that he had ſeen the like features in ſome face or other; yet he ſpent no time to ſtrengthen that conceit, but followed the inclination which already moved him to ſome kinde of reſpect, and affection to him; The Stranger alſo who ſaw ſomething extream gracefull, ſprightly, and martial in his carriage, conſidered him with admiration, and began to ſpeak to him in the *Perſian* Language, with ſo ſweet and ſo obliging a countenance, that *Lyſimachus* looked upon him, and hearkened to him, as an extraordinary man. *I believe Sir* (ſaid the ſtranger) *that the ſame deſigne leads us both hither, but I pray the Gods, you be not brought by ſo ill a Fortune as I am.*

'The goodneſs you expreſs to me, (*repli'd Lyſimachus*) and the eſteem I have already for a perſon of ſo winning a behaviour, make me beg of the ſame Gods, to ſend 'you rather any other fortune, then one like mine. *I would to heaven* (anſwered the ſtranger with a deep ſigh) *I were as ſurely equal to you in the good qualities which doubtleſſe you poſſeſſe, as I go beyond both you, and all men living, in misfortunes.* 'If to have 'no more hope, but in the grave (*ſaid Lyſimachus*) and to have loſt by a cruel, and un-'uſual death, the perſon a man loved, or rather the only thing for which he lived, be a 'condition that can ſuffer any parallel: I confeſs there may be found very miſerable 'ones; but if all thoſe to whom misfortunes of the like nature have hapned, have 'not had paſſions as ardent as mine, and for as lovely objects as that I bewail, they 'muſt needs yeild a prize to me, which I, in ſpite of me, carry away from all the reſt of 'the world.

May the Gods be pleas'd to comfort you (repli'd the ſtranger) *ſince I ſuffer ſome addition to my griefs by the knowledge of yours, for I am very far from that humour, which makes unfortunate men finde ſome ſweetneſſe in meeting with others as unhappie as themſelves: For my part, I who hope no more almoſt for any but in death, and who beſides miſeries of the ſame nature with yours, have alſo ſuffered many others, under the burthen whereof I ſhould have ſunk, but for the particular aſſiſtance of heaven will wait its pleaſure with the ſame heart, which hath made me bear a thouſand loſſes without murmuring, the leaſt of which ought to have ſent me to my grave.* 'This courageous reſignation (*added Lyſimachus*) 'is a moſt perfect mark of your vertue, and accuſes thoſe Gods, 'to whom you ſo voluntarily ſubmit your ſelf, of cruelty and injuſtice; they will par-'don me this liberty of ſpeech, which neither comes from a want of reſpect to them, 'nor from an impious humour inclined to blaſphemy; but if I may continue without 'offending them (*ſaid he walking under the trees*) and if we may be permitted to rea-'ſon of things that are above us, meth inks thoſe cruel ſcourges wherewith they have 'afflicted you, ſhould rather have been deſtin'd to the puniſhment of Parricides, and 'of many other crimes, which ambition, or other motives, daily make the mon-'ſters of the preſent, and paſt ages to commit; and yet we ſee them fortunate, and 'come to extream old age, without being croſs'd by any accident to trouble the repoſe 'of their proſperity. We have ſeen an *Occhus*, predeceſſor to *Darius*, bloudy with 'the murder of fifty of his brothers, his father *Artaxerxes* the murtherer of his own, 'of his eldeſt ſon; and many other Princes who for reaſons of State, have not 'forborn any kind of crime, reigne and live peaceably to their hundredth year, with-'out any trouble, and without any ſenſible croſs; and we ſee poor *Darius*, a good 'and a generous Prince, with all his illuſtrious Family, the mirror of vertue, conſtan-'cy and generoſity, perſecuted by heaven and fortune, and breathing out their lives at 'laſt by ſtrange, and cruel ways, which ſeem to accuſe this Soveraign providence. We 'ſee an *Alexander*, known enough through the whole world, taken away in the flower 'of his age, and almoſt in the birth of his hopes, and with theſe a great number of o-'ther perſons truly vertuous, who ſeem to have come into the world for nothing elſe, 'but to make ſport for the inconſtancy of Fortune, or to ſerve for the Butt of her per-'ſecutions.

The ſtranger who hearken'd quietly to him, after he had wiped away ſome tears which this diſcourſe drew from his eyes, anſwered with much moderation. *Truly I have*

have made the ſame obſervation with you, and in the diverſity of things which I have ſeen, have ſometimes faſten'd upon conſiderations like to yours; I have indeed known many very vitious perſons, who have lived to a very great age, and very happily, at leaſt in appearance, and I have ſeen many vertuous men, harſhly uſed by fortune, and given over to all manner of infelicities; but this hath never made me accuſe the Gods of injuſtice, nor of want of providence in human affairs; and if you will give me leave to tell you my opinion, I have alwaies believ'd that there were as manie different kinds of happineſſe, as there are ſeveral kinds of humors, and that as the true ſoveraign good conſiſts only in the contentment of the mind, the verie varietie of inclinations may make the difference. So we may often deceive our ſelves, by accounting a man happie when we ſee him poſſeſs treaſures, which perchance he diſdains, to deſire the poſſeſſion of a perſon whom he loves; and likewiſe make verie falſe judgements of the Fortune of another, ſeeing him enjoy a Miſtreſs, whom he would willingly forſake for thoſe treaſures that are denied him; On this manner may we abuſe our ſelves in the opinion we have of the happineſſe of vicious men, who though they ſhould obtain that felicitie which conſiſts in the ſatisfaction of the minde, and the fulfilling of the deſire, the remorſe of their guiltie conſcience makes a war within them unknown to us, and troubling their quiet by continual aſſaults, renders them incapable of taſting that ſweetneſs which they propoſe to themſelves in the fruition of things deſired, or in the being freed from thoſe they hate, or apprehend. Do you think that Occhus *could feel any pleaſure in his Victorie over the* Armenians, *or finde any tranquilitie in thoſe Eſtates which he had ſecured by ſo many murthers, when he ſet before his eyes the death of ſo many brothers, with whoſe blood he had cemented that greatneſſe wherein he lived the ſpace of many years? and do you not believe that* Artaxerxes *deteſted the length of his life, when to ſecure it he ſaw himſelf conſtrain'd to ſacrifice that of a ſon whom he had dearly loved? Certainly if you make reflexion upon them, you will judge that the number of evils, theſe perſons (happy in appearance) feel, is much greater then that of the goods, which make us believe them to be ſo; but though I ſhould grant you that theſe cruel men, theſe Parricides, and theſe monſters, did taſte a real happineſſe, and that enjoying all they could wiſh for, they were neither troubled with ambition, love, nor remorſe of conſcience; may we not believe that the Gods have preſerv'd them ſo many years, to make uſe of them as Inſtruments of their Juſtice, and ſcourges wherewith they have puniſh'd others, as faulty, and as wicked as themſelves? What do we know, whether they gave* Occhus *ſo long a life for his own happineſſe, or for the deſtiny of his brothers; and whether it were rather their love to him, that made them preſerve him, to deſtroy them, then their hatred to them, whoſe inclinations perchance were worſe then his? Ought we not alſo to believe that they ſuffered* Artaxerxes *to live to his hundreth year, only to uſe him for the puniſhment of a ſon, that was to attempt againſt his life? This is my opinion for what concerns the proſperity of evil men, and the adverſitie of good, though truly it be an affliction to all that have any vertue, yet me thinks alſo it no way ſhocks Divine Providence; perhaps thoſe that ſeem'd moſt innocent to us, were not ſo before the Gods, whoſe Judgments are very different from ours, and are puniſh'd by the miſeries to which we ſee them expos'd for ſome crimes that are conceal'd from us: but if they be free of them, it is without queſtion to make tryal of their vertue, and to give it the brighter luſtre, that they ſend them ſuch afflictions, The example of thoſe you alledge to me.*

The ſtranger ſtop'd ſhort at theſe words, and as he was about to have gon on with his diſcourſe, he ſeem'd prevented by ſome ſo preſſing remembrance, that it would not ſuffer him to proceed further. *Lyſimachus* who had hearkned to him with much attention, and who admired his gracefulneſs, both in his diſcourſe, and in all his actions, would have begun their converſation again, if at the ſame time the Gates of the Temple had not been open'd, giving them libertie to go in to their Devotions.

They entred both together, and ſtaying but little to obſerve the Pictures, and other beauties of the Temple, they kneeled down near the Baluſter, and after they had pray'd ſoftly a while, the ſtranger raiſing his voice, and addreſſing himſelf to the God to whom the Temple was dedicated, pray'd on this manner:

POwerfull Divinity, who doſt not only diſpenſe thy light to mortals, but alſo doſt truely give being unto all things; Thou independent Being, upon whom all others

others do depend: if the prayers of a miserable man may yet be heard, behold, (thou Father of the Day) the most unfortunate one living, prostrate at the foot of thine Altar, one who forsaking all hope of human succour or consolation, expects neither but from thy Divine goodness. Thou knowst all my miserie, thou knowst my losses, and thou knowst great God in what a sea I have floated the space of manie years. If thy Justice be satisfied with so many losses, and if after having taken so much from me, thou yet preserv'dst that in the world, which I seek with so much diligence: Enlighten me thou Author of light, and guide my steps in the track of what I have lost: I part with all things else untroubled, but great God restore me that I love, restore me that which makes me live, or at least restore me a hope, which hath already forsaken me.

Thus the stranger ended his Prayer, and *Lysimachus* who had hearkned to it very attentively, and with as much compassion for his distresses, as the remembrance of his own would permit, seeing that he had done, and that the Priest being gon behind the Altar, waited at the hole of the sacred Tunnel, for the answer of the God, he prostrated himself with all humilitie, and made his Prayer unto him in these words.

BRight Star of the day, thou Eie that beholdest all things, and by whom all things subsist, Two miserable wretches who have but one Destinie, cast themselves down at thy feet, to render what they owe thee, rather then to beg relief or alteration of a Fortune, in which they are void of all manner of hope, save that of death: they have lost all that they could lose, and all that they desired to keep, and can expect no help from thee, unless thou in favour of them shouldst once again use that power, which thou didst communicate to thy * Son, and unless thou shouldst restore the lives of those Illustrious persons, to whom they'rs were wholly dedicated. Assist them only in a most just revenge, and in the designe they have to pay what is due to the Spirits of them they have so perfectly loved.

* Æsculapius.

Lysimachus ended these words with bowing himself to the very ground; and a while after the Priest came back before the Altar, so chang'd that one had much adoe to know him, he seem'd taller then ordinary, he had a wild affrighted look, and being transported with the God that possess'd him, he in his rapture pronounced these words with a dreadfull voice.

The ORACLE.

LEt the Dead wait for the Duties of the Living, and let the Living hope for the assistance of the Dead; the Dead shall build the Fortunes of the Living, and the Living shall establish the repose of the Dead. In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead rest; and both the living and the dead, expect my pleasure upon the banks of Euphrates.

After that the Priest had pronounced these words, he came by little and little to himself again, and though at the entreaty of *Lysimachus*, and the stranger, he went back to the Hole again, yet would the God give no other answer, and left them in an uncertainty both of the sense of the Oracle, and to which of them it was addressed. Each took it to himself, but not being able to comprehend any thing by it, they resolv'd to wait for the fulfilling of it, without informing themselves any further: and after they had offered some small sacrifices, according to the Custom, and to the intention which obliged them to it, they took leave of the Priest, and went out of the Temple as ignorant of their Destinies, as they were before.

If the Affairs of *Lysimachus*, and those of the stranger, or rather the sorrowfull condition of both could have suffered them to endure company, they would not have parted so soon, for they had already conceived so high an esteem, and so much good will for one another, that they could not bid farewell, without some trouble; but being call'd otherwhere by urging considerations, they both got on horseback, and the stranger departing his way, *Lysimachus* likewise took his towards *Polemons* house where he had left *Oroondates*.

He rode that ſhort way without ſpeaking a word, ſeeming to be buried in ſo deep a ſtudie, that they that accompanied him, durſt not put him out of it; when he was within two or three hundred paces of the houſe, he ſaw upon the right hand, near the River, an exceeding high wood, which appeared to him ſo deſert, and ſolitary, that he thought it a fit place to paſs ſome of his melancholique houres, and to entertain his ſad and dying thoughts; with this intent alighting from his horſe, and commanding his Squire to lead him back to *Polemons* houſe, he thank'd his ſon for having guided him, and diſmiſſed him alſo, entring alone, and on foot into the wood, where he walked up and down in the moſt gloomy ſhades he could finde, and ſuch as were moſt retired from the company of men. There he revolved the words of the Oracle in his minde a hundred times, and after having as often examined them, he underſtood ſo little, that he gave over all care of finding out any more of the meaning of it. In this ſolitude his tears had liberty to break forth, and being not ſeen by any body that could accuſe him of weakneſs, he made lamentations and complaints, able to have moved the very trees to pitty: The remembrance of the viſion he had ſeen that morning, coming then into his minde, made him conjure the ſpirit of his Princeſs to appear once more to him, and that with the moſt ardent prayers, and the moſt tender moving words his paſſion could ſuggeſt.

Divine Pariſatis (ſaid he walking very ſoftly with his eyes lift up to heaven, and his arms a croſſe upon his breaſt) *if notwithſtanding your Divinity, you have already vouchſafed to comfort this unfortunate man by your ſight, and to lay aſide the ſplendor that invirons you, to make your ſelf a fit object for the weakneſſe of his eyes, do not now refuſe him the ſame favour, ſince he is ſtill the ſame, and that in ſo ſolitary a place you may with more liberty, honour him with the commands he waits for from you.* Diſcourſing with himſelf on this manner, he continued his walk under the trees, till coming near a great Oak, he ſaw words cut into the bark of it, and then looking about upon the other trees which were neareſt to it he ſaw they were almoſt all marked with the ſame Characters; he drew near without deſigne and lifting up his head toward the neareſt, he perceived the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, ingraven upon the bark in great Letters, and in divers places: After this ſight, being at the foot of the great Oak, and caſting his eye upon the writing which reach'd down almoſt to the very root of the tree, he read theſe words diſtinctly which he found there.

Whoſoever thou art, whom Chance or Deſigne ſhall bring into theſe ſolitary places, bewail the misfortunes of deſolate Caſſandra: *here it is that unhappy She weeps and will weep the remainder of her days, both for what ſhe ha's loſt by her own fault, and for what ſhe ha's loſt by the anger of the Gods: by her tears ſhe will deplore what the Gods have taken from her, and by her tears ſhe will teſtifie to thoſe ſame Gods, and to the memory of that which was ſo dear to her, the full repentance of her crime: She lov'd that which ſhe ought to love, ſhe ſtill loves that which is now no more, and to her grave will conſerve both her firſt and laſt affections, pure and inviolable.* *Lyſimachus* was touch'd with compaſſion at the reading of theſe words, and lifting up his eyes to heaven; 'Great Gods (*ſaid he*) 'it is not upon me alone you poure forth your wrath; and the number of the unfor-'tunate is almoſt as great as that of men; then going on yet a few ſteps further, he ſaw a little Rock ſtanding upon the edge of a pleaſing brook, all covered over with the like Characters; he there ſaw the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, Interwoven a hundred ſeveral ways, and underneath theſe words graven with the ſame hand of the former. *Strive not O Charitable* Euridice, *to aſſwage my miſeries by the conſolations thou giveſt me, that which I lov'd and which I ought to love, either is no longer in this world, or is no longer in it for me, conteſt no more therefore with me about an advantage which thou haſt injuſtly diſputed for; though thy loſſes be of the ſame nature with mine, thou haſt defended thy ſelf better then I from that violent paſſion, which makes mine ſo ſenſible to me, and it is only the conſideration of my misfortunes, which makes the greateſt part of thine.*

Lyſimachus his own afflictions hindred him not from bearing a great ſhare in thoſe of this unknown *Caſſandra*, but he was yet more deeply touch'd with them, when being ſet down upon the bank of that little ſtream, he ſaw theſe words alſo at the foot

of

of the Rock, in the ſame manner of writing. *Fair remainders of what I have ſo dearly lov'd, whether part of you be placed in the rank of the Gods, or that part of you wanders ſtill amongſt men, ſince this heart which was open to you as long as it could, and as it ought, leaves you ſtill an entry, which ſhall never be open but to you, behold with how many tears I ſolemnize your memory, and content your ſelf with the laſt duties I pay, both to the aſhes and remembrance of that which was the better part of my ſelf, the thought of my other loſſes hath no part in my afflictions, and as all my felicities were bounded only in you, ſo your loſs alone hath ſettled this ſorrow in my ſoul, which can never be ſeparted from it.*

Lyſimachus could not make an end of reading theſe words without letting fall ſome tears, and the knowledge of others misfortunes, calling to minde the remembrance of his own, afflicted him ſo deeply that he remained almoſt without ſence or motion; when he was come a little to himſelf again, he took off his Cask, and ſtretch'd himſelf all along by the ſide of the brook which running upon ſmall ſtones made a very pleaſing murmure. There it was that his eyes after having ſhed aboundance of tears, were cloſed by a gentle ſlumber, caus'd both by his wearineſs, and waking the nights before; and that his body as overburthen'd as it was with the paſſions of his minde, let it ſelf be ſweetly lull'd into a quieter repoſe, then his preſent condition ſeem'd capable of. And indeed he made a mends for his former want of ſleep by ſuch a ſound one, that night was already well advanced before it left him; neither perchance would he have waked ſo ſoon, but for the noiſe which two men made, who were talking together very near him. When he had rouz'd up himſelf, he wondred to finde that he was in a place from whence darkneſs had already driven away the day, yet lifting up his eyes toward heaven, he perceiv'd through the boughes which rob'd him of part of it, a pale faint light, by favour whereof he reſolv'd to ſeek out his way to *Polemons* houſe, not doubting but his ſervants were already in pain for his long ſtay; yet as he was upon the very point of riſing, he heard the ſame voice that had wakned him, and though he was looſe from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of death, yet ſome remaining ſpark of curioſitie made him deſire to learn what the diſcourſe of thoſe perſons might be, in ſuch a place, and at ſuch an houre. They that talk'd, were ſet cloſe by him, and making uſe of the delightfull coolneſs the evening afforded, entertain'd themſelves freely without fear of being heard. *Lyſimachus* lending an ear, heard that one of them ſaid? *But* Aſtiages, *would you not hold me for the moſt wicked of all men living, if I ſhould follow ſuch pernicious advice*, I *believe your friendſhip only obliges you to give it me; but conſider alſo who I am, and againſt whom you counſell; ſuch an action beſides that it would be ſhamefull, and horrible to the remembrance of all the world, would alſo draw the vengeance of the Gods upon one, and would never leave my miſerable conſcience any quiet.*

'Thoſe that are much in love (reply'd the other) will never ſtick upon theſe ſlight 'conſiderations, and though in other matters the fear of the Gods be to be commen-'ded, in an enterpriſe of this nature it can paſs for nothing but weakneſs; a violent 'paſſion may excuſe all, and thoſe that are overborne by ſuch an one, commit no 'crimes but ſuch as are very pardonable: ſhut up your eyes, Sir, againſt all that may 'diſſwade you from your deſigne, and call that no longer vertue, which is indeed a faint-'hearted and an unreaſonable patience. *But is it poſſible* (ſaid the firſt) *that they who love perfectly can ever bring themſelves to do actions that diſpleaſe the party whom they love; and that you have ever been capable of that noble flame, you I ſay who give counſel ſo contrary to the maxims of all thoſe that are touched with it?*

'I have lov'd moſt perfectly (anſwered *Aſtiages*) but not as theſe ſpeculative Lo-'vers that content themſelves with a glance, or with a ſigh, who diſcover their affecti-'ons, and Idolize a face ten years together, without pretending to any other fruit by 'their adoration, but the ſight and entertainment of their Miſtreſs. My Love, as it 'is more real, demands alſo more real and ſollid favours, and cannot feed upon thoſe 'Chimera's which ſatisfie the imagination of theſe emptie melancholy wits. Will 'you have me ſet the difference? know Sir, that among thoſe that love, ſome love 'ſimply out of an affection to the thing beloved, and others out of love unto them-

'ſelves; the firſt have no other aim but the perfection of their object, and ground 'their happineſs only upon their own paſſion; they love(or believe they love)a beau-'ty,not to be repaid with an affection by the perſon that poſſeſſes it, but meerly be-'cauſe they judge it lovely, and theſe, Sir,me thinks are void of common ſenſe: The 'latter, to whoſe maxims I have always ſtiffely adhered, ſeek after a real good, and 'their own contentment, as having only reaſonable opinions, and ſuch as natural in-'ſtinct is able to furniſh them withal. They love, upon hope that they ſhall bee e-'qually repaid, and that they ſhall taſte that happineſſe in the enjoyment of the 'thing belov'd, which they propoſed unto themſelves, before they imbarked into 'their paſſion; and theſe ingage not themſelves ſo deeply, as to continue their love 'when they have loſt their hope: but let us leave both in their opinions, and let us 'ſtick only upon what concerns you; you think, that by a ſweet, pleaſing violence, 'you ſhall offend her you love; had you that conſideration, when you pull'd her 'out of the arms of her friends? or did you think you ſhould diſpleaſe her leſſe by 'that action, then by this which would make her intirely your own?

Ah! Aſtiages (interrupted the other) *this thought alone makes me tremble; and conſider I pray you, that my Princeſſe is not onely daughter to one of the greateſt Kings in the world, but ſhe is the daughter of mine own King, and that the very attempt you propoſe, would deſerve a thouſand thunder bolts.*

'You ſhould have had this thought (*replyed Aſtiages*) before you came to the 'tearms you are now upon; but in the ſtate your affairs are at preſent, your condi-'tion cannot be worſe, and loſing no hope but what you have already loſt, you ſhall 'labour your own ſatisfaction,and enjoy a contentment for which you have forſaken 'all others.

But after all, (ſaid the firſt) *what happineſſe can one taſte by forcing the poſſeſſion of a thing, in which the will alone gives all the ſweetneſſe, and with what delight can one make much of the body, if the minde doe not lend its conſent to welcome it?* 'They that 'love, for the love of themſelves, (*anſwered Aſtiages*) make no difference in that, 'and favours are ſtill favours, which way ſoever they are obtained; think upon it 'therefore, Sir, ſince it is high time, and that all things are favourable to you; make 'uſe of the power you have in this place, and conſider how great your grief will be, 'if you let ſlip a prey out of your hands, which would never fall into them again. 'I promiſe you, that after this action, you ſhall be poſſeſſor both of the body and 'minde together, for all that's paſt will vaniſh out of their memory,and ſhe will do 'that by neceſſity, which ſhe would not do by inclination. He made a ſtop at theſe words, and ſeeing that the other anſwered him not, he continued on this manner: 'Set before your eyes, Sir, the little hope you have to enjoy her any other way; re-'member how many vain prayers you have ſpent; how many unprofitable tears you 'have ſhed, let your paſt ſubmiſſions make you aſhamed, and bluſh for having ſub-'jected your ſelf ſo much, to her whoſe inſolent diſdains make her almoſt unworthy 'of your affection; talk no longer to her as a ſlave, but as a Maſter, and inſtead of 'beſeeching her as you have done hitherto, ſay boldly, *I will*, and if ſhe reſiſt after 'that knowledge of your deſire, make uſe fearleſly of that power which the Heavens 'have given you, and never apprehend the anger of the Gods, for a fault whereof 'they themſelves have ſo often been your example.

After that the other had hearken'd ſome time to this Diſcourſe, coming of a ſudden as it were out of a deep ſleep; *Aſtiages* (ſaid he) *thou haſt overcome, thy reaſons are ſo ſtrong,that it is impoſſible to defend ones ſelf againſt them; and notwithſtanding all the reſiſtance I can make, I feel my ſelf ſo gently forced to conſent to what flatters mee ſo pleaſingly, that it is very difficult for me not to yeild. I'le follow thy advice, and if the firſt means (which I will try yet for a while) prevail not, I'le have recourſe to thine, and whatſoever comes on it, will accuſe none but thee, of a fault I ſhall commit by thy perſwaſions.* 'The Gods bee thanked, (*replyed Aſtiages*) who have at laſt given you 'thoughts worthy of you; follow my counſel,Sir, follow it boldly,and ſpare not to 'lay all the fault, and all the puniſhment you fear, upon me. *But, Sir,* (continued he, after he had held his peace awhile) *we may perchance ſtay here too long, it is already*

dy late, and the Moon which begins to ſhine, will now diſcover to us the ways, which are not unknown to mee; let's get out of this Wood, and return to thoſe in whom our ſtay may have bred ſome apprehenſions.

At theſe words they aroſe, and *Lyſimachus* who believ'd ſo by the end of their diſcourſe, and by the noiſe they made in going away, roſe up alſo; The concluſion of their entertainment had informed him of the ill deſign they had, and although his affliction was able to ſmother all other thoughts in him, his horrour of wicked actions made him reſolve to croſſe their intention, and as much as poſſibly he could to hinder it. The night being reaſonable clear, he followed them for ſome time, eying them ſtill before him; but in the end notwithſtanding all his care, hee loſt ſight of them among the Trees: he endeavoured a good while to finde them again, but after he had gone up and down the Wood to no purpoſe, he came to the bank of the River, and knew the great Road to *Babylon*, and the path which led to *Polemons* houſe. Scarce had he gone fifty paces in it, but he met ſome of his own ſervants, who were come out to ſeek him; he quickly put them out of the trouble they had been in, and return'd with them and *Polemon*, who was their Guide to the houſe, which was not far from thence.

Though it was late when he came in, he would not go to bed, nor ſup, without ſeeing *Oroondates*, when he knew by *Araxes* that he was not aſleep, but would be extream glad to ſee him, having expreſs'd much trouble for his abſence ſince it was night. After he was entred into his Chamber, and that being come to his bedſide, they had embraced one another; *Well*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid *Oroondates* to him) *what do the Gods ordain us?* 'They have explain'd themſelves very ill, (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) 'for their will is exceeding difficult to be underſtood: I know not whither you will 'be a better interpreter then I; and whither you can penetrate into the meaning of 'the moſt obſcure Oracle that ever was. At theſe words, after having recounted his Journey, and his Encounter with the Stranger, he told him the words of the Oracle which he had moſt carefully remembred. *Oroondates* conſidered a while what explication might be given them, and after he had muſed a little, I know not (ſaid hee) what obſcurity you finde in it, but me thinks there was never a clearer one pronounced, and that the Gods never diſcovered their wills more openly, nor more intelligibly. *Let the dead* (ſays the Oracle) *wait for the duties of the living*: Theſe words are all expounded of themſelves; the ſenſe without queſtion is, that thoſe fair ſouls expect the laſt duties from us, and that the Gods reproach us for our ſlackneſſe and delay. *And let the living hope for the aſſiſtance of the dead:* There is no doubt but that in what we have yet to doe for the ſatisfaction of thoſe dear ſpirits, their aſſiſtance is neceſſary for us, and if wee bee weak againſt ſuch powerful enemies, the remembrance of thoſe we lov'd, will infallibly redouble our Forces: This is that they come to offer us, and is certainly the cauſe of the Viſions we ſaw this morning. It is by this aſſiſtance, that *the dead ſhall build the fortunes of the living, and the living ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of the dead.* All our fortune from henceforth conſiſts in the death we ſeek, and the revenge we hope for: and by this revenge, and by the duties of burial, we ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of theſe poor ſpirits, which wander yet about while their bodies are deprived of Funeral rites. *In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead reſt; and both the living and the dead, expect my pleaſure upon the banks of* Euphrates. I ſee more impoſſibility in the execution of this command, then difficulty in the interpretation of it: If the Gods will have me to live, they muſt reſtore me my Princeſs; as for the dead, they may eaſily reſt, and expect their pleaſure, either upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, or thoſe of *Cocytus*: and ſee deare *Lyſimachus*, how theſe poor ſouls obey them, and how, though deveſted of their bodies, they dare not forſake this place, carefully rendring to the Divinity, that duty which it yet exacteth from them. *Lyſimachus* confirm'd him in this belief, and after ſome diſcourſe they had upon that ſubject, he told him the ſeveral encounters he had in the Wood. He repeated part of the words, which with the name of *Caſſandra*, were ingraven upon the Trees, and upon the Rock, and then he related the conference of the two perſons, whom he had not been able to hinder from their evil deſign. They deteſted

their

their wickedneſſe together; and *Lyſimachus* ſeeing it was very late, wiſh'd good reſt to *Oroondates*, and retired into his Chamber, where after having eaten moderately, he went to bed, paſſing the reſt of the night as he was accuſtomed to doe.

The next morning *Araxes* came to give him the good morrow, and *Lyſimachus* after having enquired how his Maſter did; I fear he is yet ſo ill, (added he) that I ſhall not dare to beg the Continuation of that Recital from him, which you began to mee; ſuch a long-winded Diſcourſe would doe him a great deal of harm: but if you have ſtill the ſame deſire to oblige me you have expreſſed, I beſeech you to go on with it, and to tell me the reſt of a life, which is more dear to me, and more conſiderable then mine own. *Araxes* expected not to be more intreated, but ſittting down in a chair, which was near his bed, after having thought a little what he had to ſay, he began to purſue his Relation on this manner.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF *OROONDATES* AND *STATIRA*.

IF you were touch'd by the beginning of my Diſcourſe, I doubt not but you will be ſo much more, by that which yet remains to be told you: we are now going to launch into the open ſea, and you will judge by the reſt of this recital, that the ſmall misfortunes wherewith my Maſter had hitherto been aſſaulted, were but the Lightnings of that Thunder which threatned him, and the miſts which fore-ran that ſtorm which was to fall upon his head. You might ſpare mee part of the things I have to tell you, ſince without doubt you know them already, but I will paſſe them ſleightly over, and will tell thoſe more at length which are unknown to you.

Aſſoon as my Prince with the death of valiant *Memnon*, and the other ill newes told you, had heard alſo of the diligence the two Kings us'd to meet, that they might decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a ſecond battel, he was much afraid he ſhould not bee preſent at that memorable day, and ſhewed his impatience ſo much by ſtraining his horſes, and making them travel ſuch long Journeys, that he kill'd them within a few days; but having gotten others for money, and others again after them, wee haſted on with ſo much ſpeed, reſting almoſt neither night nor day, that vve came up to *Darius* his Army, the Evening befor that Bloudy battel of *Iſſus*. My Maſter nevertheleſſe reſolv'd not to make himſelf known till after the fight, and to doe *Darius* ſuch ſervice firſt, as might make his Diſcovery more dear and welcome to him:

We arrived in a great Plain near the River *Pindarus*, time enough to ſee the Army paſſe by in *Battalia*, and becauſe their order in marching, appear'd to me extraordinary and magnificent, I obſerved it very heedfully, and vvill tell it you in a few vvords, if you have not heard it already from ſome body elſe. *Darius* his Army was compoſed of the moſt part of thoſe ſeveral Nations that vvere under his ſubjection, at leaſt of thoſe that vvere neareſt to him; for the more remote as the *Arrachoſians*, *Zogdians* and *Indians*, vvere not ſummoned, becauſe of the haſte vvherewith the King rais'd his Forces in that preſſing neceſſity. Of natural *Perſians* he had thirty thouſand horſe, and threeſcore and ten thouſand foot, all proper handſome men, gallantly mounted and richly armed. The *Medes* had brought ten thouſand horſe, and fifty thouſand foot; The *Bactrians* two thouſand horſe, arm'd vvith Battleaxes, and little light bucklers, and ten thouſand foot arm'd in the ſame manner. The *Armenians*

menians forty thouſand foot, followed by ſeven thouſand *Hircanian* horſe, the braveſt of the whole Army. The *Dervices*, a barbarous people, ſubject alſo to the King of *Perſia*, had no more then two thouſand horſe, but forty thouſand foot, the greateſt part whereof, by reaſon of the ſcarcity of Iron in their Country, were arm'd onely with Pikes and Javelins all of wood, having harden'd the points of them in the fire. From the *Caſpian* Sea, and other Provinces of *Aſia*, there were come four or five thouſand horſe, and ten thouſand foot. Beſides the Forces which he had drawn out of the Nations under his obedience, the King had alſo thirty thouſand *Greeks* in pay, young valiant men, in whom he had a more perfect confidence then in all the reſt. Thus have I briefly numbred the men whereof the Army was compoſed, their order in marching was this. Before all the Forces paſs'd the ſacred fire, (which among the *Perſians* is held in particular veneration) carried upon ſilver Altars, and followed by three hundred three ſcore and five *Magi*, who ſung after their uſual manner, and as many young men cloathed in purple robes, this number being ordain'd, becauſe it is the ſame of the days that make up the year, according to the ancient ceremonies of *Perſia*. Theſe Altars were followed by *Jupiters* Carre, drawn by twelve white horſes, led by men in white robes, with golden ſwitches in their hands. After the Carre came the largeſt and moſt beautiful horſe that could be found, which they call'd the horſe of the Sun, not ridden, but led by men in the ſame habit as the former. Then came the Kings ten armed Chariots, all glittering with gold, and ſtones of price, much fitter for ornament then ſervice. The Cavalry of the ſeveral Nations, quite different in their arms, cuſtomes and language, marched next, divided into many Squadrons, whoſe number I need neither tell you, nor the names of thoſe that commanded them: I will only let you know, that the firſt were thoſe the *Perſians* call Immortals, a ſelected body, compoſed of ten thouſand men, cloathed in Caſſacks edg'd with gold, over which they had arms all gilt, and above them great rich chains, wherewith they adorn themſelves to go to fight, as if they went to ſome Aſſembly of joy and triumph. A little after them wee ſaw the *Doriphores* appear, ('tis by that name they call the Kings kinſmen) being fifteen thouſand in number, more fit to adorn then to defend a Camp, the riot of their apparel, and the ſleightneſſe of their arms, making them almoſt uncapable to doe ſervice. My Maſter ſeeing them trick'd like women, looked upon them with ſcorn, and quickly turn'd his eyes from them, to fix them upon *Darius*, whom he ſaw paſſe by, elevated high upon a Carre, with much Pomp and Majeſty.

This Chariot was ſo ſparkling with Gold and Jewels, that it could not bee beheld without dazling, the ſides of it were inriched with many images of the Gods, imboſs'd in maſſive Gold, in a moſt rare and excellent form; the Seat was covered with an Eagle of the ſame metal, ſtretching out his wings to ſhelter the King from the Rain, the Sun, and other inconveniencies of Weather. His habit was purple, imbroidered with little Sunnes of Gold, over which was a Mantle that reach'd to the very ground, of Cloth of Gold, very light, buckled before with two Hawks made of Gold, who fighting together ſeem'd to hold each other faſt by the beak; in an extream rich Girdle, hung a crooked Cymeter, whoſe Scabberd was of an entire precious ſtone; the *Cidaris* (as the *Perſians* call it) which he wore upon his head was of pure white Linnen, rowed with blew, but there appear'd very little of that, by reaſon of the great number of Diamonds, and Pyropes wherewith it was beſet. The Chariot was incompaſſed with two hundred young *Perſian* Lords of the neareſt to the Crown, and of the moſt eminent Families of the Kingdom, who being exempted from all command, becauſe of their youth, were to fight near the Kings perſon; their Arms were wonderfully rich, and their Javelins headed with Gold inſtead of Steel; theſe were followed by ten thouſand Pike-men of the Kings Guard, whoſe Pike heads were all of ſilver, and by four hundred of the Kings horſes, led in mens hands, after which followed the reſt of the Infantry.

About the diſtance of a Furlong from the Rere of them, appear'd Queen *Syſigambis* in her Chariot, and Queen *Statira* her daughter in law in hers, and the two Princeſſes likewiſe in theirs, accompanied with above forty others, which carried their Ladies

dies of Honour, and the chief Women that attended them in that War, the reſt were on horſe-back, and in other Chariots which they call *Armamaxa*, vvherein ordinarily are the Governours of the Kings children, and the Eunuchs of his houſe, who are not deſpiſed among the *Perſians*, as in other Nations: The Kings mony came after theſe, drawn or carried by ſix hundred Mules, and three hundred Camels, guarded by fifteen thouſand Archers, and ſome Squadrons of Cavalry. Then came without order a great number of Women, vvho accompanied their Husbands, or their Sons in that Voiage; and after all an infinite many ſervants and boyes, and all the Baggage, vvherewith your Soldiers inriched themſelves within a few days after. I could not much obſerve theſe laſt things that paſs'd before us, being obliged to follow my Maſter, who had not daign'd to conſider the reſt, when once his Princeſs was paſt; he accompanied her vvith his eye, till he ſaw her alight vvith the Queens to go into the Pavillion, vvhich vvas already prepared to receive them, and eaſily to bee known by a Sunne made vvith marvellous Art, vvhich vvas ſet upon the top of it vvithin a Chryſtal.

Though my Prince had very much adoe to conceal himſelf longer from her, for whom alone he had conſerv'd his life; yet having taken a reſolution (as I told you) to make himſelf conſiderable once again to *Darius*, before he diſcovered himſelf; he perſiſted in his deſign of expecting firſt the iſſue of the Battel, and ſeeing the night approach, that he might be the farther from the King, and from thoſe that might know him, he thought beſt to Quarter among the *Athenians*, who were under the Kings pay, and whom *Patro* their Commander, had recruited ſince that fatal night, wherin my Prince had defeated them, while they ſo gallantly defended *Darius* his tents. *Oroondates* diſcovered himſelf only to *Patro*, and took of him a horſe of ſervice, fit for the occaſion he thought he ſhould have; but within a little after, wee diſ-encamped, and while it was night, poor *Darius* ill counſelled, and impatient of a Victory, which he held for certain, fearing leſt *Alexander* ſhould eſcape him, advanced forwarder, and ingaged himſelf in narrow places, which cauſed him the loſſe of the battel. My Maſter knew well the fault he committed, and advertiſed *Patro* of the diſadvantage that ground would bring him; for indeed, if in the Plain he quitted, hee had imbatteled that infinite number of men and horſes, whereof his Army was compoſed, and had expected you in good order, without precipitating himſelf as he did between the Sea, the Mountain, and the River *Pindarus*, he might commodiouſly have made uſe of all his Forces: whereas having ingaged himſelf in thoſe ſtrait, uneven paſſages, your advantage was equal to his, and your men came up in Front againſt the firſt of ours, who could be but very little ſuccoured by the bodies that followed them; beſides that, the Infantry whereof your Army chiefly conſiſted, fought with leſſe confuſion in thoſe narrow places, then our Cavalry could do.

Darius, *Artabaſus*, and *Mazeus*, found the Error aſſoon as it was break of day, when they ſaw *Alexander* nearer then they believ'd him. They would have retired to give themſelvs more room, but 'twas too late, and the Armies were already ſo cloſe together, that there was no more poſſibility of going back, nor of prolonging the deſtiny of ſo many *Perſians*, as periſhed in that bloody day.

I will not tell you the particularities of a Battel, in which you without doubt were one of the firſt, you know both the beginning, and the ſucceſs of it, you ſhall onely hear from me, that in the firſt skirmiſhes, my Prince having left the *Athenians*, went and put himſelf among the young *Perſian* Nobility, who fought without any command, either near the Kings perſon, or in other places where they thought there was more danger to be hazarded, and more glory to be acquired. He was mounted upon *Patro*'s horſe, which was a wonderful brave, and fiery one, his Armour was black, his Coat of Arms, his Plumes, and the Horſe Tail that ſerv'd him for a Creſt, were all of the ſame colour, for ſince the death of *Artaxerxes*, he would never wear any other: I never ſtirr'd one ſtep from him, and I ſaw him do things, which to ſay truth, ſurpaſs belief. Good King *Darius* did very gallantly in his own perſon, inſomuch that you know he cloſed up to *Alexander* himſelf, and that they had fought ſome time without advantage, when they were parted with the throng of their Forces; but

in

in that ſeparation *Darius* was thrown out of his Chariot, and ſurrounded with a great number of *Macedonians*, who would certainly have ſlain him, if he had not been reſcued by my Maſter, who fought hard by him, and hearing the report of *that* great Kings danger, which came from one to another, turn'd his horſe furiouſly againſt thoſe that were about him, and encountring *Philotas*, the firſt, and the moſt eager to have taken him, he ruſh'd upon him ſo violently, that he ſent him among the horſes feet, he alſo overturn'd *Clytus* with his, and making room which way ſoever he moved, ſcatter'd that croud ſo well, that he got *Darius* from amongſt them; and making me ſtop *Philotas* his horſe, he gave him leaſure to mount him again; ſcarce had he done him that ſervice, when *Alexander* fierce in the purſuit, return'd himſelf to the ſame place; My Prince knowing the danger the King might run, ſecured him in a Squadron of his men, and turning about to *Alexander*, went to receive that famous Conquerour with an incredible joy.

That was the firſt time ever I ſaw him, and if I remember well, his headpiece, and the reſt of his armour were of ſuch bright and poliſh'd ſteel, that the Sun-beams ſtriking directly upon them, made it almoſt impoſſible for ones eyes to endure to behold him. He was all enrich'd with Jewels, and his Coat of Arms embrodered with Dyamonds; his Cask was covered with great white Feathers, with a horſetail in the midſt of them as white as ſnow, and which reached almoſt to the Crupper of that he rode. This great Prince did not diſdain an Enemy like my Maſter, and knowing that it was he who had diſmounted *Clytus*, and *Philotas*, and ſaved *Darius* from the attempts of the *Macedonians*, he clave the preſs of his own forces, to make way to him. Their ſhock indeed was very ſtrange, and their horſes having met head to head, *Bucephalus* had the advantage of my Maſters, and thruſt him back upon his gaskins, but *Oroondates* ſpurring him up again, and ruſhing cloſe to *Alexanders* right ſide, ran him into the thigh with his Javelin, and coming up to him again cut the ſtraps of his Cask, with a ſlaſh of his ſword, and ſhewed his head bare to all that were about him; 'twas then indeed that *Alexander* was in great danger, but he was quickly relieved by his own Soldiers, who got before him, and all together charged *Oroondates*, and thoſe that were with him.

Here *Lyſimachus* interrupting *Araxes*; *O Gods!* (ſaid he) *What's this I hear from you! that Cavalier in black armour who wounded* Alexander, *and did ſo many gallant things in that battel, was he your Prince then?* 'It was even he, anſwered *Araxes. I am witneſs*, (added Lyſimachus) *of ſome of his actions, and I was one of thoſe that were neareſt to* Alexander *when he was wounded. I was likewiſe one of them that firſt oppoſed his fury, nor did I eſcape ſome of his blowes, he beat down alſo* Craterus *and* Neoptolemus, *in our ſight, and I muſt tell you true, that* Ptolemeus, Seleuchus *and my ſelf, were much taken with his courage, and would not ſuffer him to be proſecuted ſo eagerly as without doubt he would have been, but for our hindrance. Our King who without knowing him, gave him very great praiſes, ſhewed himſelf pleas'd with us for that action, and talk'd not of him but as a prodigie, or a man ſent by the Gods for the defence of the* Perſians. 'My 'Prince (*reply'd Araxes*) hath more obligations to you that you know not; 'twas 'thereby you were to knit this friendſhip, which ought to laſt as long as your lives, and ''twas only your own vertue that gave you a love to his, which was ſo profitable to 'him.

True it is that I perceived the *Macedonians* purſued us but coldly, and my Maſter in his retreat took notice of their remiſsneſſe, which he imputed not unto that cauſe: He retired, but he retired like a Lyon, and knowing that the King was in a place of ſafety, after many warnings and ſignals to come off, he yeilded to the number of Conquerors, and to the darkneſs which began to overſpread the earth, and rob the *Macedonians* of a part of their Victory. Yet was it ſo great an one that *Darius* loſt a hundred and ten thouſand men, his Chariot of War, and all his equipage, except what he had left at *Damaſcus*, which after the taking of that Town fell all likewiſe into your hands. My Maſter oppreſſed with grief for the unhappineſs of *Perſia*, of its King, and of the whole Royal Family, which was reduced unto ſo ſad a condition, would not forſake them in their misfortune, but reſolved to periſh with them, ſince Love, Friendſhip,

and Honour obliged him to accompany them unto the utmoſt. In this deſigne he commanded me to follow him, and not ſo much as enquiring after his own baggage, which we had left ſome days journeys off, he croſſed over the Camp, into which your Soldiers already came thronging, and informing himſelf of thoſe that fled, which way the King had taken, he followed the track of him till the obſcurity of the night would no longer ſuffer him to have the leaſt ſight of it. The darkneſs ſtopt him not, nor the wearineſs of his horſe, wounded with ſome light hurts; he had alſo received a few himſelf, but ſuch inconſiderable ones that for the preſent he was but little troubled with them. We continued our way, committing our ſelves to the tuition of the Gods, from whom my Prince implored no other favour but to ſee his Princeſs again, and that poor King oppreſſed with ſo many loſſes. His grief kept him from ſpeaking, and his courage from making lamentations unworthy of him, but by ſighs drawn from the bottom of his heart, he expreſſed the nature of his affliction ſo movingly, that all the night long I durſt not open my mouth to interrupt him. You your ſelf may judge what his thoughts were, and in what manner he bore the ruine of a Family he had ſo dearly loved. The Countrey through which we rod was very rough and uneven, and the trouble of the dark, together with that of the way, would perchance have made us fall into ſome precipice, if we had not often been overtaken by runaways, after whom we ſtill went enquiring newes of the King, Queens, and Princeſſes. At break of day we ſaw a body of horſe appear, which retired before us, and ſtraining our horſes to get up to them, we reach'd them within a little while. It was Prince *Oxyartes*, *Darius* his brother, with *Mithranes*, the *Eunuch Bagoas*, and *Patro*, he to whom alone my Maſter had made himſelf known before the battel. They were followed by two or three hundred horſe, among which we mixt our ſelves without ſhewing our faces, or diſcovering who we were, till *Patro* obſerving my Maſters arms, and the horſe he had given him, after he had looked a while upon him, doubted not at all but that 'twas he. Aſſoon as he believed it certain, he cried out with ſome kind of joy, and riding up to Prince *Oxyartes*, *Ha! Sir*, (ſaid he) *See here the protecting Angel of the Royal Family, he who yeſterday preſerved our King, and did things that ſurpaſſe mans belief, thoſe are his very arms, and that the very horſe I gave him before the battel, and which he made uſe of ſo gloriouſly for himſelf, and ſo fortunately for us.* With theſe words drawing near my Maſter, he himſelf diſcovered his face to him, and filled *Oxyartes*, and all the reſt with joy and aſtoniſhment. He had already learn'd from him that that gallant man to whom *Perſia* was ſo much indebted for the ſafety of its King, and for ſo many brave actions as he had done in favour of it, was the noble *Orontes*, for whom the whole Court had wore mourning, and who had been abſolutely thought buried with *Artaxerxes* This ſight ſurpriſed them ſo, that the remembrance of their preſent fortune could not hinder them from mixing a great deal of joy, among the thoughts of their ſorrowfull condition. *Oxyartes* embraced him a long time with demonſtrations of friendſhip, which drew ſome tears from both. *I always hoped moſt brave* Orontes, (ſaid *Oxyartes* to him) *that if you were alive, you would not forſake us in the misfortunes which the heavens have precipitated us into; come, come ſee a King yet once again, who as well as his whole Family, is indebted to you for his life, which the Gods have preſerv'd only to ſerve for matter of your glory, your ſight will comfort him in his loſſes, and your preſence will raiſe his hopes again, which were ready utterly to forſake him.*

My Maſter anſwered with all the expreſſions which the ſenſe of ſo much kindneſs could furniſh him with, and after the firſt civilities, and embraces of the chief men of that Troop, *Oroondates* with impatiency asked newes of *Darius*, and of his Family. *Oxyartes* anſwered him, as they ſtill rod on their way, the Kings confidence of an infallible Victory, perſwaded him to take the Princeſſes along with him in his army, without providing for their ſecurity; but aſſoon as he began to doubt of it, by reaſon of the diſorder he perceived among his Forces, he call'd *Megabiſes*, and the Eunuch *Tyrens*, and commanded them to fetch them out of their Tents, and to conduct them ſecretly, and ſpeedily towards *Damaſcus*, whether moſt part of the Court Ladies were retired; and giving them three thouſand horſe for their Convoy, he recommended

ded them to the great *Oroſmades*, and then taking care of the battel again, he engaged himſelf among the Enemies, where he had undoubtedly been loſt, if you had not reſcued him by effects of more then human valour; Afterwards being forced to yeild to his ill fortune, and to the prayers of thoſe about him, he ſent me word by *Bagoas*; that he was going towards *Uncha* a little Town upon the bank of *Pindarus*, ſome four hours riding from this place, and that he would expect newes of us, and of the Ladies, in a little wood we know, and which is not above ten or twelve furlongs from thence, but ſo privat and retired from the abode of men, that he could not have choſen a more convenient one to avoid the purſuit of his enemies, and to fit himſelf at that town with freſh horſes, and things neceſſary for his retreat; this is known but to very few, and I diſcover it only to them whoſe friendſhip and fidelity I am well acquainted with; after this diſcourſe they redoubled their pace, but my Maſter by hearing of this newes, was put into great perplexity, his love perſwaded him to leave the way toward *Darius*, and run that which led unto the Princeſſes, and to that purpoſe he was often ready to goe from *Oxyartes*, that he might follow the incitements of his paſſion; but the conſideration of his honour quickly baniſhed that thought, and made him ſacrifice his Intereſts to the care of his reputation, and to the remembrance of *Darius* his misfortunes; beſides, he call'd to minde that whether *Oxyartes* and thoſe that accompanied him, interpreted his departure according to the truth, or according to other appearances, the judgement they ſhould make of it either way, could not but be hurtfull to his repoſe, and diſadvantageous to his glory. With this laſt reſolution he purſued the way in which *Bagoas*, and ſome guides conducted us: and to be brief, we came before it was noon to the wood, where the King was retired two hours before. Our Guides who knew the ſecreteſt pathes, after many turnings, brought us into the thickeſt part of all, cloſe by a fountain, upon the ſide whereof we found the King, attended only by *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, *Cohortanus Roxana's* Father, and about a ſcore of his moſt truſty Officers, and ſuch as had been moſt diligent in following him. That great Prince was ſet at the foot of a tree, upon the mantles of ſome of his ſervants, leaning his cheeks upon both his hands, along which one might perceive ſome tears fall to the ground: thoſe that were with him ſtood waiting round about, ſeconding his ſorrow with a profound ſilence, and ſuch an unmoveableneſs, as made them ſeem ſo many Statues. Though the King was deeply buried in his thoughts, he was rais'd out of them by the noyſe of our horſes, and being ſurpris'd with a kind of fear, ſtart up from the place where he ſate; but aſſoon as he knew his brother, and ſome of the reſt, his apprehenſion vaniſh'd, and he came a few ſteps forward to receive him, but with ſo ſad a countenance, that I eaſily found his heart as Royal and as generous as it was, could not hold out againſt ſuch violent aſſaults of fortune. After a ſalute intermingled with ſighs, and with ſome tears, the King embracing the chief of our Company, caſt his eyes upon *Oroondates*, and obſerving his armes rather then his face, *O Gods* (cryed he, ſtepping back a little) *Is not that the man, or rather the God, that ſaved me ſo miraculouſly, and did actions for my relief, that ſurpaſſe the ability of men?* 'It is the ſame (*anſwered Oxyartes*) and moreover he is a perſon very dear to you for 'many obligations of the like nature. At theſe words my Maſter having pull'd off his headpiece, caſt himſelf at his feet, and taking his hand kiſſed it with much reverence and affection.

Darius at laſt opening his eyes, and looking more earneſtly upon him, knew him to be the ſame *Orontes* to whoſe loſs he had given ſome of thoſe tears, which he ſhed for *Artaxerxes*; nay that *Orontes*, who not content to have preſerv'd his wife, his mother, his ſon, and his daughters by ſo many acts of a tranſcendent vertue, was come as it were out of the lower world to ſave him likewiſe, out of a danger whence nothing but the protecting God of his Family could have delivered him. Ask me not how aſtoniſhed he was, you may conceive that ſufficiently your ſelf, and 'twill be enough for me to tell you, that if he had not been upheld by a tree cloſe by him, he was already dejected enough, not to bear ſo ſtrange a ſurpriſe without falling backward; and truly he was longer before he recovered his ſpirits, in that unexpected encounter, then in all the former accidents of his life; but in the end coming out of his deep amaze-

ment, and lifting his hands and eyes to heaven: *Great Oroſmaides* (cryed he) *ſince thou haſt reſtored me the ſaviour of my houſe, all* Alexanders *ſucceſſe does no longer terriſie me, and I by thy goodneſſe finde that hope to revive in me, which but even now was quite extinguiſhed;* and then turning toward my Prince who was ſtill upon his knees before him, and bedewing his face with intermingled tears of grief and joy. *My Angel Guardian* (ſaid he to him) *who never forſakeſt us in thoſe extremities, wherein we have need of thy aſſiſtance; My Son, my dear* Orontes, *or rather my dear* Artaxerxes, *ſince the Gods taking him away from me, have in thee left me the better part of him, and alſo of my ſelf, come take again the ſame place in my affection, and likewiſe in my Court, which I had given thee, and which cannot without injuſtice be poſſeſſed by any man but thee alone.* Though theſe words pronounc'd with an exceſs of affection, and an infinite number of embraces, were able to have drawn the envy of all the by-ſtanders, and particularly of *Oxyartes*, yet was he ſo generally beloved, and his vertue ſo perfectly known, that neither hee, nor any of the reſt; made the leaſt ſhew that thoſe kindneſſes had diſpleaſed them, and I know not whether they gave my Maſter the boldneſs to do what he did, or that he had ſo reſolved before, but I ſaw him do an action, and heard him bring forth words, which either his deſpair, or his confidence in the Kings affection drew from his mouth, when I leaſt expected it.

The King ſtill embracing him with much tenderneſs, and again calling him his dear *Artaxerxes*, endeavoured to raiſe him from the ground, but my Prince continuing ſtill upon his knees, 'No Sir (*ſaid he with a louder voice then ordinary*) do not ſo lightly give that name to him you know not yet, and who muſt loſe it preſently, as alſo 'that he hath hitherto taken upon him, together with his life, and your affection: That 'which he ha's done for you, ought to have been done by any Prince, and by all vertuous perſons: but that which his friends have done againſt you, cannot be repaired 'but by the loſs of that which is deareſt to them: In ſhort Sir, I come not hither to 'demand recompence for what I have done for you, but to receive puniſhment for 'what they have done againſt you, and to eaſe your preſent and paſt afflictions, by 'the ſatisfaction you may receive in revenging *Artaxerxes*, and ſo many thouſand 'men as waited upon him to his grave. The King of *Scythia* ha's rob'd you of a ſon 'that was perfectly worthy to be loved: do you take a ſon from him whom he loves moſt 'perfectly: and by a lawful exchange, puniſh in the perſon of his ſon, the murtherer of 'yours. In the falſe *Orontes*, you behold the true *Oroondates*, *Oroondates* Son to the 'King of *Scythia*, your mortall enemy: *Oroondates* who burning with love for the 'Princeſs *Statira*, ever ſince that fatall night that gave him entry into your tents, changed both his name and quality to ſerve her, though utterly unworthy; 'and under that deceit hath abuſed your real affection. In fine, *Oroondates* (who 'hath perfectly honoured both you and yours; but ha's not been able to ſave you and 'yours from the dammage you have received by his friends) did believe while your 'loſſes were equall, that without crime he might avoid the puniſhment of thoſe he had 'innocently committed: but ſince the King of *Scythia* ha's bereaft you of a ſon whom 'you loved, who lov'd him, and whom he loved above himſelf: he thinks he ought no 'longer to ſhelter his from your juſt indignation, and hide him under the name of a 'perſon whom you have honoured with your affection.

He would have ſpoken longer, if the King more aſtoniſh'd then if he had been in another world, had not retired a ſtep or two folding his arms upon his breaſt, and conſidering him twice or thrice from head to foot, with eyes and with a countenance which ſufficiently teſtified the alterations of his minde, and the ſeveral thoughts wherewith he was aſſaulted. All that were preſent were as much ſurpris'd as he, and looking upon one another with admiration, expected the event with doubt and impatience. When the King after having a while balanced his hatred to *Mathews* with the love he bore *Orontes*, and the injuries he had received from the former in the death of his ſon, and ſo many thouſands of his ſubjects; with the ſervices the latter had done him in his own preſervation, and that of all his Family; and beſides conſidering with what a grace, and what a greatneſs of courage he came to ſubmit himſelf to him, at a time when nothing could make him ſeek his friendſhip nor allyance, but his meer generoſi-

ty,

ty, he yeilded in the end to ſo many motives, to his own inclinations to *Orontes*, and to the incitements of his own vertue; and coming towards him again, he raiſed him up by the arm, and after having kiſs'd his cheek, he ſaid to him with much gravity, accompanied with a certain ſweetneſſe, which was very natural to him. *The Gods*, Prince *Orsondates*, *ſend an addition to my afflictions, by giving me the knowledge of you, at a time, wherin I cannot, as I could have wiſh'd, expreſſe how conſiderable it is to me; and if you judge not of my heart by the generoſity of your own, you will without doubt believe that the neceſſity of his affairs, his weakneſſe, and the fear of his enemies, make a conquered King, deveſted of the beſt part of his eſtates, abandon'd by his friends, and ready to fall himſelf into the power of his adverſaries, receive a friendſhip now, which the hatred of our families, and the loſſe of a dear ſon, might perchance have made him reject in his proſperity; but if with the Royal dignity, which the Gods have not yet taken from mee, they have alſo left any credit to the word of a King,* I ſwear to you by *Oroſmades*, that knowing you as I do, in what condition ſoever I had been, the loſſes I have ſuſtained by your Father, ſhould never have extinguiſh'd mine inclinations to your ſelf; nor ſhould the injuries I have received from him, ever have blotted out the obligations I have to you.

This is all I can proteſt to you, in the ſtate you now behold me, and if you can yet deſire the alliance of a Prince, reduced to ſuch pitiful tearms, I offer it to you with proteſtation, that by my conſent, that daughter of mine, which you honour with your affection, ſhall never be but yours, and that I will no longer eſteem you but as my ſon, and as the perſon that is deareſt to me in the whole world.

My Prince more over-joyed then one can imagine, at ſuch obliging words, and ſuch advantageous promiſes, caſt himſelf at his feet again, and embraced his knees with tranſports of an incredible affection: but the King having helped him up, embraced him tenderly, and then *Oxyartes* followed his example, and all the reſt were preparing themſelves to do him honour, and to rejoyce at their knowledge of him, as much as their preſent ſorrow would permit, when they ſaw a Troop of horſe-men come toward them, whom they preſently knew to be *Megabiſes*, and ſome of thoſe that had accompanied him to convoy the Queens and Princeſſes. This ſight made the King to ſtartle, and going towards him without ſtaying till he came up; *Well Megabiſes*, (cryed he to him) *Where are the Ladies? Megabiſes* caſting down his eyes, anſwered him with a trembling voice, 'Alas! Sir, They are no longer ours. *How!* (replied the King, very much troubled) *Are they no longer ours?* 'No, Sir, (ſaid *Megabiſes*) They 'are *Alexanders* priſoners. *Alexanders priſoners?* cryed the King again. 'Yes, Sir, '(anſwered *Megabiſes*) for ſcarce had I gotten them five hundred paces from the 'Camp, to conduct them to *Damaſcus*, as your Majeſty had commanded me, but I 'was followed by *Parmenio* with part of *Alexanders* Cavalry; we could not make 'our retreat from them by reaſon of the Ladies, and of the incumbrance of their Cha-'riots, ſo that we were conſtrain'd to ſuſtain the Shock of the valianteſt *Macedonians*: 'they fought like gallant men, and the *Doriphores* your Majeſty gave me, like fearful 'women, who after a faint reſiſtance faced ſhamefully about, and *Parmenio* not trou-'bling himſelf to purſue them, ran to the fair prize they had abandoned: The Gods 'are my Witneſſes, I would have periſh'd there, if my death could have done the 'Queens any ſervice; but ſeeing my ſelf alone, and wounded in five or ſix places, I 'thought fit to imploy the life I had left, in telling you what perchance you might 'have heard from ſome other body with leſſe certainty.

The King hearken'd not to theſe laſt words, but being too ſenſible of this new aſſault of fortune, he threw himſelf upon the ground, and muffling his face with his mantle, began to lament with ſighs and groans, which would have rent the moſt ſtony hearts with pity.

My Prince leaning againſt an Oak, and croſſing his arms, lifted his eyes pitifully to Heaven, and in his thoughts accuſing it for that ſudden alteration of his fortune, expreſs'd his grief more truly by his looks, and by his ſilence, then he could have done by all the words in the world. *Oxyartes*, *Cohortanus*, and *Artabaſus*, accompanied his ſorrow with theirs, and all there preſent were ſo ſtrucken and confounded, that woe

and

and desolation never appeared in a more perfect form. The King after having continued some time in the posture I have told you, discovered his face, and sitting upright: *It is too much, O fortune!* (cryed he) *it is too much; though thou didst persecute me as a King, thou oughtest to have spared me as a private man, and to have contented thy self with the losse of my estates, without burthening me also with the losse of my family: It was enough that* Alexander *triumphed over my Empires, thou neededst not have made him triumph also over the honour of my daughters, and over mine own too, and thou shouldest have been satisfied with bringing him into my Throne, without bringing him likewise into my very bed!*

This thought violently tormenting him, made him do things mis-becoming the gravity and dignity of so great a Personage, he tore his hair and his cloaths, and jealousie made him utter such desperate words, that all that were present trembled for fear, and wept for compassion. When he was a little settled, he made *Megabises* begin his Relation again; but not having patience to hear the end of it, *Ah! Coward,* (cryed he to him) *hast thou then preferr'd a shameful, infamous life, before a brave and glorious death, and when thou mightest have fallen so honourably at the feet of thy Queen, couldest thou desire to prolong thy days, only to shorten mine, by so fatal a news, and so prejudicial to my honour and quiet?* With these words darting a furious look at him, he put his hand upon the hilt of his Sword, but *Megabises* quite beside himself with fear, got out of his presence, and by that second flight escaped the danger that threatned him.

I could not in this accident, but admire my Masters courage, and the power hee had over himself: I doubted not, having so much knowledge of his love, but that his grief was at least equal to that of *Darius*, yet how violent soever it was, his constancy of minde was so great, that he never let slip one word that could accuse him of weakness, or increase the affliction of a King, who being both Husband, Son and Father, seem'd utterly to give himself over to it. When he saw the first brunt of his sorrow a little past, he came up to him with a wonderful temper, and said with a fashion which discovered the greatness of his courage; 'Sir, although my passion for 'the Princess your daughter, and the favour your Majesty has lately granted me, had 'not made me so highly concern'd in this your last, and greatest loss, the Gods can tell 'how large a share I should take in your affliction, and with what pleasure I should 'lay down my life to recover the repose of yours. The Truth of this, and the Ho-'nour I hope your Majesty will do me in believing it, give me the boldness to repre-'sent unto you, that it is no longer with tears you must remedy your misfortunes; 'they are not perchance so great as your apprehension imagines them: though *A-'lexander* be a Conqueror, and young, yet is he a Prince and vertuous; he in the per-'son of the Queens and Princesses, will without doubt consider the Royal dignity, 'and the care of his own reputation. In the mean time your Majesty may rede-'mand them of him, and offer him Treasures and Provinces for their ransome: I will 'accompany your Ambassadors, and visit them unknown, to whom your interests and 'my passion make me flye; if your offers cannot move him, and if by my careful en-'deavours I cannot release those Illustrious Prisoners out of his power, I'le either kill 'that Conqueror with this hand, which he hath already felt, and restore a Calm to 'your Estates; or die gloriously, disputing with him to the last drop of my blood, 'the price of my services, and the fruit of that infinite favour your Majesty has gran-'ted me.

The King hearkned attentively to him, and casting his arm about his neck; *I doe not doubt Son,* (said he) *but that you love us very much, and that you would cast your self into any danger for persons that are so dear to you; neither did I expect any thing from you, but such effects as are ordinary with you; and I should rather hope to regaine my quiet by your assistance, then by the help of all my Forces; but how great a change soever your valour might bring unto my fortune, I cannot resolve to let you goe away from me, in a season wherein your sight is so dear, and your consolation so pleasing to me: We may use some other remedies, and how low soever I seem, I have yet powerful means to rise again; for though* Alexander *hath seised on a part of my Dominions, I*

have

have ſtill ten times as much as ever his Anceſtors poſſeſs'd; I am going toward the Euphrates, *Where I can yet raiſe a Million of men, and will cover the Fields of his new Conqueſt, with ſuch vaſt numbers, that in ſpite of all his fortune, I'le make him know the difference there is between the* Perſian *Monarch, and a petty King of* Macedon.

'While you are making thoſe Levies (replied *Oroondates*) I'le labour for the deli-'verance of the Princeſſes, and if *Alexander* reſtore them willingly to your Am-'baſſadors, I'le wait upon them to your Majeſty; not that I can leave you in this 'condition, without a very ſenſible grief, nor that my paſſion could draw me from 'you, if my misfortune, and the King my Fathers obſtinacy, had not made me unable 'to ſerve your Majeſty with more then mine own perſon; for the King of *Scythia*'s 'hatred, and my knowledge of his nature, hinder me from offering you his aſſiſt-'ance; ſince then I can be no other ways uſeful here, then as a ſingle perſon, be plea-'ſed to give me leave to go to *Alexander*, vvhere I may ſerve you vvith much more 'efficacy. Your Majeſty ſhall give no Battel, vvherein if I am alive, I will not 'fight by your ſide, and poſſibly before you are in thoſe tearms, I may have made an 'end of all your Wars alone.

They had yet ſome other conteſtations, which the hazard the King might run if he ſhould have ſtaid longer ſo near his Enemies, made them put an end to, and my Maſter having at laſt obtain'd his permiſſion to go to *Alexanders* Camp, perſwaded the King to get upon freſh horſes which were brought him, and having taken his leave of him, of *Oxyartes*, and the whole company, with many tears, he ſaw them take their way toward the *Euphrates*, ſtaying behind with *Mithranes*, and thoſe that were to accompany him in his Embaſſy. We followed the poor King with our eyes and thoughts, and my Maſter having loſt ſight of him, appear'd ſo ſad, and ſo afflicted, that if his grief had not been abated by the hope of ſeeing his Princeſs quickly, he had been utterly incapable of any comfort.

After this parting, I began to think upon our vvounds, not judging that my Prince ought in that condition to ingage himſelf among the Enemies, where perchance he might not finde that help and that repoſe which were neceſſary for his cure; he gave ear unto my reaſons, and riding with *Mythranes* toward that little Town, which was not far off, we got thither within an hower: There we had our wounds dreſs'd, and reſted the remainder of that day, and the day following. The morning after, we received a Letter which *Darius* had written to *Alexander*, and another to the Queens, to give the more credence to my Maſter; that good King knowing they would not be unprofitable for him, and believing hee vvould be glad to carry them himſelf; but the next day *Alexanders* Forces under the command of *Craterus*, came and ſummon'd that little Town, which finding it ſelf too weak to ſuſtain ſo much as their approaches, caſt it ſelf into the arms of the Conquerours.

We had liberty to march away, and going out in the ſame Equipage we came in, we bethought our ſelves of another retreat, where we might ſtay the cure of our wounds, which were not great, but grown much worſe by our want of care to get them look'd to in time. We learn't of the *Macedonians*, that *Alexander* was gone toward *Marathon*, which he already caus'd to be beleaguered, with an intent to be at the Siege in perſon, though he was very much troubled with the wound in his thigh, and that he had ſent *Parmenio* with part of the Army to *Damaſcus*, where all the remaining wealth of *Darius* his Army, with the Wives of the Princes, and *Satrapes* of *Perſia*, were under the charge of *Artaban* the Governour of that Town. My Maſter being yet very unfit to perform his Embaſſy to *Alexander*, was by this news perſwaded to put himſelf into *Damaſcus*, which was not above a days journey and an half from us, with an intention to ſtay there till his wounds vvere cured, to ſee the fair *Barſina*, Widow to the valiant *Memnon*, and many other Ladies of his acquaintance, to whom his aſſiſtance might perchance be neceſſary in ſuch an encounter; but his laſt and chiefeſt motive was a deſign to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to doe *Darius* ſome ſervice in the conſervation of that place, which was of ſo high conſequence, and though ſtrong enough to endure a Siege, yet he feared in ſome danger of being loſt; for having formerly known *Artaban* in the Court, he who could very well judg of men,

men, had obſerv'd ſomething in his carriage, which made him believe ſo great a truſt might have been put into better hands.

Theſe conſiderations made him take the reſolution of going thither, yet being unwilling that the ſolicitation of the Princeſſes liberties ſhould be ſo long neglected, he delivered *Darius* his Letter to *Alexander* unto *Mithranes*, whom he perſwaded to go directly to *Marathon*, after he had earneſtly deſired his ſecrecy in whatſoevet concern'd him, and made an appointment to meet him at *Alexanders* Army, whither he intended to come to him, in caſe he ſhould ſtay there any time: ſo taking a Paſsport from *Craterus*, and a ſmall Convoy which he gave us to *Damaſcus*, we ſet forward that way, and arrived there the day following before the Sun was ſet. We had a very favourable encounter in this Retreat, for we found our baggage, which having joyn'd with ſome part of *Darius* his, was with it gotten into that Town, and the firſt we met as we entred, were my Princes two faithful ſervants. He was very glad of that conveniency, but though his wounds troubled him much, yet would he not go to bed till he had viſited the fair *Barſina*, and rendred to that noble Widow, what he thought himſelf engaged to pay her merits, and the memory of gallant *Memnon*.

I have not time to tell you the ceremonies of this meeting, the reception hee had from her, in a viſit ſhe ſo little expected, and the tears on both ſides in the remembrance of their mutual loſſes: It will ſuffice if I tell you that my Maſter received all the kindeſt welcome he could look for from a vertuous Lady, who had ever had a great inclination to his deſert. But the ſatisfaction of this viſit was moderated by the vexation of hearing that the Princeſs *Roxana* (whom he believ'd to have been taken with the Queens) was in the Town, and that Prince *Cohortanus* her brother, who was ready to retire among the *Sacans*, whoſe Governour he was, had ſent her into *Damaſcus*, with his mother, and many other Princeſſes, among which were the daughters of King *Ochus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, the wife of *Pharnabaſus*, who had ſucceeded *Memnon* in all his Offices, the daughters of *Mentor*; and in a word all the principal Ladies of *Perſia*. Although he was exceeding ſorry for the encounter of a perſon, in whoſe love he foreſaw many croſſes and incommodities would befall him, yet would he not omit to pay her all that the quality of ſuch a Princeſs, and her neer alliance to his, could require from his civility, and from that very moment he reſolv'd not to deceive her any longer; but if ſhe perſevered in the ſame humour, to let her know his minde in tearms as little diſ-obliging as he could poſſibly. Hee went to viſit her as he came from *Barſina*, but ſhe was ſo ſurpris'd at the ſight of him, and ſhow'd him ſuch extraordinary kindneſs, and ſo little ſuitable to her quality and modeſty, that *Oroondates* eaſily ſaw his long abſence had not at all diminiſhed her paſſion: She had bewail'd him as dead, or at leaſt as dead to her, and this ſo unhoped recovery of him, fill'd her with ſuch an exceſſive joy, that ſhe loſt the remembrance of all her loſſes, and of the general misfortune of her Country.

It was ſo late when my Prince came from her, and beſides he was ſo troubled with his wounds, that he could by no means make any other viſits, wherefore hee commanded me to go make his excuſes, and went home to the Lodging that was appointed for him, where he found Phyſitians and Chirurgions, who making him get to bed, began to fall to work about his cure. The next day he was viſited by the Govenor, of whom his ill opinion was not cauſleſs; for that Traitor who in his heart had already ſold his Country, did by the coldneſs of his Diſcourſe ſufficiently expreſs the little contentment he received at his arrival in a Town which he was upon the point of delivering into the enemies hands. This behaviour encreas'd my Princes former diſlike of him, to ſome doubt of his fidelity, and made him reſolve that aſſoon as hee was in a better condition, he would openly oppoſe all the deſignes he feared he might have againſt the ſervice of his King. Yet did he diſſemble his thoughts for the preſent, and waited for a fitter opportunity to declare himſelf. Aſſoon as *Artaban* was gone, his Chamber was full of Ladies, *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and her mother *Artabaſus* his wife, the Princeſſes *Ochus* his daughters, and all the reſt I named came to congratulate his return, and to teſtifie unto him the confidence they had in his vertue, at

a time wherein it was ſo neceſſary to them: after having ſtaid awhile, they went away all but *Roxana*, who for that purpoſe came laſt, and meant to ſtay alone after the reſt, that ſhe might entertain him with more liberty. After the company was gone, ſeeing none in the Chamber but her Women, and ſome of my Prince his ſervants, but both theſe, and thoſe far enough from the bed, ſhe took that time to ſpeak more clearly to him; then ſhe had formerly, and to draw a knowledge from his mouth, which ſhe had not yet been able to draw from any of his actions. Her face ſpoke a great while for her, and the divers changes of her colour which fore-ran her diſcourſe, prepared my Maſter for a combat, which he could no longer avoid; ſhe began with aſſurances of her joy for his return, of the ſorrow his long abſence had caus'd in her, and of the fear ſhe had, ſhe ſhould have loſt him in thoſe dangers, out of which the prayers ſhe had made unto the Gods, had perchance delivered him. My Prince anſwered her with his ordinary civility, and expreſs'd his acknowledgements in the moſt obliging tearms one could make uſe of in ſuch an encounter. But *Roxana*, who was not ſatisfied with his civility, requiring from him marks of ſuch a paſſion, as he was not capable of for her, fell into her diſcourſe again, with a great ſigh, and ſome tears, which it was impoſſible for her to retain

I would it had pleas'd the Gods, Orontes, (ſaid ſhe to him) *that the firſt moment I ever ſaw you, had been the laſt of my life, and that the ſame ſhaft which wounded my heart for you, had ſent my body to the grave. I ſhould not then have been in that extremity, to which my misfortune, and your inſenſibility have now reduced me, neither ſhould I at this time have done a thing ſo unworthy of the Blood-Royal of* Perſia, *of a little beauty wherewith ſome have hitherto flattered my belief, and of that vertue whereof I have always made ſo ſevere a profeſſion: It is needleſſe*, Orontes, *for me to tell you again that I love you, my paſt actions have ſhow'd it you, a writing of my own hand has confirm'd it to you, and it is for you in ſhort, I utterly loſe that baſhfulneſſe, which ſo well becomes young Ladies of my quality, and which ought never to have forſaken me but with my life. I have wreſtled long with my ſelf, before I could make this Declaration to you, and I long expected that from you, which I receiv'd from a thouſand others, and which my vanity made me hope for, from a perſon leſſe inſenſible then I find you are; but ſince you alone have undeceived me, I ought with the falſe opinion of my beauty, to loſe alſo ſome part of my pride; and to tell you once again to my confuſion, that it is true I love you, and that it will be very hard for me to live, unleſſe I be belov'd by you again. Yet is it likewiſe true, that this paſſion which deſerves the tearms of decency, does not withdraw me from thoſe of vertue; and that if I had ſtill as much power over my tongue and countenance, as I have pureneſſe in mine intentions, I ſhould not be blameable for my affection to you: I have always regulated my deſires to modeſt and lawful pretenſions, and I have prevented my Fathers choice onely in the reſervations I owe him, and after my knowledge of his great eſteem of you. If my affection be not odious to you, I beſeech you to have that opinion of it, and doe not hate a Princeſſe, who commits faults onely for your ſake, yet ſuch as it is in your power to make very lawful ones.*

She ended theſe words ſtammering, and caſting down her eyes with an action, which did enough expreſs her ſhame, and confuſion, for having ſaid ſo much. My Maſter more in diſorder then ſhe, remain'd a great while unable to anſwer her, tumbling over a thouſand ſeveral deſigns in his head: but at laſt they all ended in the reſolution he had taken to undeceive her, and not to repay a true affection with diſſimulation, and with a feigning which would quickly be diſcovered, and which his heart was not capable of, eſpecially with ſuch a perſon as *Roxana*, who was not of a quality to be abuſed: beſides that, the overture he had made to *Darius* in the preſence of *Cohortanus* himſelf, would not ſuffer him to uſe diſguiſe any longer; not doubting but that *Roxana* would quickly be advertiſed of a love, whereof he had already made ſo manifeſt a Declaration; he thought fit therefore to prevent all others, and by a free ingenuous confeſſion, oblige her to be content with what he could do for her, and by thoſe proofs of truſt, make her to change the nature of her affection. It is true, that he was long ſearching out tearms to ſweeten what hee had to ſay to her, and that not finding any but ſuch as were hard enough to be digeſted, that demurre and irreſoluti-

on put her into a very ſtrange perplexity; but ſhe was much more daſh'd, when after ſo long a ſilence ſhe heard theſe words.

'Wonder not, *Madam*, at the confuſion in which you ſee me, and let the trouble 'of my minde excuſe my incivility. I confeſs, that I am more then confounded, both 'at the honour you do me, and at the part I am forc'd to play; if your quality and 'deſert were meaner, and that I had weaker inclinations to honor you really, and un-'feignedly, I ſhould be leſſe uncivil with you, and ſpeak to you with leſſe freedome: 'but ſince my reſpect to you, and my obligations to your goodneſſe, forbid mee all 'manner of diſſimulation, I muſt break through a paſſage that is very difficult for 'me, and diſcover unto you the obſtacle which the Heavens have put in a fortune 'whereof I acknowledge my ſelfe moſt unworthy. The Gods are my witneſ-'ſes, *Madam*, that the proofs I have hitherto received of the honour of your affe-'ction, (though the knowledge I have of my ſelf hindred me from taking them 'otherwiſe then as effects of your goodneſſe) would without queſtion have made 'me raiſe my thoughts to the ſervice of ſo divine a perſon as your ſelf, and that I 'ſhould have been the proudeſt of all men living, to have liv'd and dy'd for a Prin-'ceſs, that makes all the Princes of *Aſia* to ſigh for her: but, *Madam*, before I had 'the happineſſe to ſee you, this heart which is capable of all thoughts of honour 'and reſpect to you, was ſo no longer of any impreſſion of love, and that deſtiny 'which brought me by night into *Darius* his Tents, made me leave that liberty at '*Statira*'s feet, which elſe ſhould have been due to you, and which a ſoul leſſe pre-'poſſeſs'd, or prepoſſeſs'd with any other object, would without doubt have dedicated 'to you; 'tis for her I have burn'd ever ſince; 'tis for her I have left my Country, 'and that I have diſguis'd both my name and quality, to expoſe my ſelf unto my ene-'mies; and in ſhort, 'tis ſhe alone that caus'd me the honour of your ſight, and does 'now cauſe ſo much trouble in me, that I cannot otherwiſe then by my reſpects, ac-'knowledge that friendſhip wherwith you vouchſafe to honor me. At laſt the Maſque 'is taken off, *Darius* himſelf hath heard both my name and my deſigne, from mine 'own mouth, he has learnt the one, and approv'd the other in the preſence of Prince '*Cohortanus* your Father; and by his Royal word, has made me raiſe my pretenſions 'to the glorious poſſeſſion of the Princeſſe his daughter: Judg whether this ingage-'ment be not powerful, and whether beſides the conſiderations of love, theſe latter 'are not very ſtrong ones; the Gods know with how much ſorrow I make this De-'claration to you, with what a ſenſe of acknowledgement I receive the grace you do 'me, and at how a dear a price I would buy the occaſions of ſacrificing my ſelf for 'your ſervice. But, *Madam*, this is all that my want of power, and my engage-'ment will ſuffer me to do, and if you have not as much goodneſs to conſider it, as 'you have ſhowed in your good wiſhes to me; I ſhall die in appearance the moſt in-'grateful, and in effect the moſt unfortunate of all men in the world.

He ended theſe words with tears, which the compaſſion of *Roxana*, and the remembrance of his afflictions drew from his eyes; and looking upon that Princeſſe, to finde by her countenance which way ſhe had received them, he ſaw in it all the marks of grief and deſpair; and indeed ſhe was ſo touch'd with them, that but for the extream force ſhe uſed in ſtriving to contain her ſelf, her grief would certainly have broken out with violence; ſhe was almoſt half an hower e're ſhe could ſpeak a word, ſighing and ſobbing, with ſo much vehemence, that her Women thinking ſhee had been ſick, ran preſently to give her their aſſiſtance; but making them retire, and recovering her ſelf a little, ſhe with much adoe got out theſe words as ſhe was riſing up.

Orontes, *Statira*, I confeſs, *is more worthy then I; but ſhe is not for you, ſhe is* Alexanders *Captive, he will ſhortly be hers, and he is now her Maſter; Neither* Darius *nor* Statira *can doe any thing for you now; for ſhe is utterly loſt unto you both.* 'The 'Gods (replyed my Prince) may ordain what they pleaſe concerning it; but if after 'that loſſe, I can conſerve my life, I ſhall doe it onely for your ſake. *If you give me that aſſurance* (anſwered *Roxana*) *I ſhall be half comforted, and for my particular intereſt ſhall make prayers contrary to the good of my Country, and of the houſe from whence I am deſcended.*

After

After this discourse having taken leave of him, she went away so sad, that it was easie in her face to read all the marks of a most powerfull affliction, and left him so touch'd with her grief, and so strucken with her threatning prediction, that it was impossible to settle him all the rest of the day. After that time she saw him almost daily and entertained him with her passion, as much as her mothers absence would give leave; he always answered her with the same civility, and constrain'd himself so much not to disoblige her with unkind looks, that she lost not the hope of being belov'd by him, at least in default of *Statira*, who in all appearance was not like to escape easily out of *Alexanders* hands.

He was often visited also by the Princesses, *Occhus* his daughters, by the wives of *Pharnabasus* and *Artabasus*, and by the fair *Barsina*, whose vertue and rare qualities, wonn all the inclination which his fidelity and the remembrance of *Statira* could allow: she (as you are not ignorant) was of a very pleasing conversation, very knowing in many Sciences, and particularly in the *Greek* Tongue, but above all she was endowed with a marvelous discretion, and modest freedom.

This knowledge of her moved my Master to discover himself particularly to her, and to tell her all the accidents of his life, except the love of *Roxana*, which his discretion, or rather his misfortune made him ever conceal from her with much care. His wounds had suffered so much by his neglect of them at first, that he was forced still to keep his bed, and while he was in that condition, he received so sensible a grief, that since the death of *Artaxerxes* I had never seen him fall into so great a passion; It was for the loss of the bracelet which *Statira* gave him at his departure from *Persepolis*, and which in all his unhappiness he had dearly preserv'd as his only consolation. he was wont to kiss it a thousand times a day, and in the delicate hair whereof it was woven, seeing something of the person he adored, and that wrought with her own fair hands, he received an exceeding great satisfaction by it in all his discontents; but one morning putting one of his hands to the arm about which he commonly wore it, he miss'd that precious favour which he valued at so high a rate; instantly all his servants were employed to seek it, but when he saw their diligence was vain, and that he believ'd it absolutely lost, he made such pittifull complaints, that all that heard him were deeply touch'd with a sence of his lamentations; he wept, he tormented himself, he threatned his servants, and uttered words misbeseeming the greatness of his courage, taking it as an Omen of despair, and interpreting the loss of that gift, as a presage of that of the giver; all that day he was not to be comforted but in the end, that heart which had resisted so many crosses of another nature, was fain to pass over that likewise, or at least dissemble it, to think of affairs of more importance.

He was advertised by *Barsina* that *Artaban* was ready to deliver up the Town, and so many persons of eminent quality as had taken refuge there, into the enemies hands, and that to that intent he had dispatch'd one *Mardus* to *Parmenio*, who was encamped within a small days journey of *Damascus*. This information confirming his own jealousie, made him leave his bed to oppose as much as he was able, the designe of that disloyal man; but if by his perswasions he could not bring him back into the path of vertue and fidelitie to his Prince, he saw no possibility of doing good any other way, being all alone in a great Town where he was known to none but Ladies, and where all the Soldiers and the Inhabitants themselves were at the Governors Devotion, besides, they had all taken such a terrour, that they trembled at the very name of *Alexander*, and made no resistance against the designe of that Traytor, who had destin'd to him so considerable a prey. He resolv'd nevertheless not to spare himself in the business, and to give poor *Darius* in his adversity, all the proofs he ought to hope for from his friendship: for that purpose causing himself to be made ready, and resting upon a staff by reason of a little wound he had received in his thigh, he went to the Governors Lodging, whither he took no body with him but me, I being already nearer cured then he was. *Artaban* received him with a feigned demonstration of joy for his being so well recovered, but my Prince having desired him to go into his Closset, and entring with him, after having been awhile silent: *Artaban* (said he) *I know you, and the obligations you have to your good King too well, to believe you have any*

intention to diſ-ſerve him; it is a rumour which your enemies ſpread abroad, and which you ſhould do well to take ſome order in, that you may make appear to the whole world, the faithfull reſolution you have for the ſervice of your Prince.

Though the Governor was a little moved at this advice, yet being upon the point of pulling off his vizor, he diſſembled his thoughts, and anſwered coldly. 'They that 'make ſuch a report of me, *Orontes*, are little acquainted with my deſignes, which 'ſhall ever tend to what they ought, while no more is exacted from me then I may 'perform. *You may* (replyed *Oroondates*) *do* Darius *a moſt remarkable ſervice in the conſervation of this Town, and ſo many perſons of quality as he ha's depoſited in your charge; the place is ſtrong enough to endure the ſiege of a more potent army then that of* Alexander, *and thoſe under your command are zealous enough for his ſervice, not to forſake you in ſo commendable a reſolution, which you are obliged to by your birth, by your Oath, and by the conſideration of your honour.*

The Governor who began to be angry at this remonſtrance, anſwered my Maſter ſharply: 'Do not inform your ſelf concerning my deſignes, *Orontes*, nor teach me 'my duty in a place which had not been truſted into my hands, but that I was known 'capable of commanding in it; you are yet too young to give me my Leſſon, and I 'am but little obliged to receive it where I my ſelf am Maſter. At theſe words he roſe up without ſtaying for my Prince's anſwer, and going out of the Cloſſet, left him ſo ill ſatisfied, that without taking other leave he preſently went away to *Barſina's* houſe, and told her all the diſcourſe that had paſs'd between them, aſſuring her of the loſs of *Damaſcus* and of their Liberty, unleſs the Gods relieved them by extraordinary ways. He ſpent the reſt of that day in getting ſome to ſound the affections of the Inhabitants, and to waken their ſouls to ſome remembrance of Loyalty, and courage againſt the Garriſon which ſold them baſely to their Enemies; but they anſwered thoſe that ſollicited them, ſo faintly, that my Maſter could do nothing more for that time but deteſt the poorneſs of their ſpirits, and deplore *Darius* his misfortune, and the Captivity of ſo many noble perſons as would be involved in the taking of that Town.

The next day at ſun-riſing all the Forces were in arms by the Governors order, who ſetting Guards upon the ſpoyle, that he might deliver it entire into *Alexanders* hand, caus'd the Gates to be opened that he might go out to meet *Parmenio* who was not above ten or twelve furlongs from the Town; then it was that my Prince ſeeing all loſt, reſolv'd to hazard all, and making his armes be put on, and mine likewiſe, he got on horſeback, and being followed by me alone, went to the great Market-place, where the Aſſembly was made, and whether by the Governours command the Ladies were already brought; as he paſs'd through the ſtreets he cryed out to thoſe he met, *Ah! Syrians heretofore the prop and honour of the Crown of* Perſia: *Giddy people! whither run you? conſider what a Prince you forſake, and to what Tyranny you ſubmit your ſelves:* He ſaid ſomething elſe to them in paſſing by, but thoſe faint-hearted and affrighted ſouls, gave no eare to his incitements, but ran on blindly to their captivity, as the only means to avoid death, the fear whereof had wholly ſeized them; when he was come into the Market-place which he found full of armed men, and that by the meeting of the Ladies (already priſoners) his anger was rais'd to the extremity: *People of* Damaſcus (cryed he) *poor people, blinded by the perſwaſions of a Traytor, ſtay, hearken to the ſon of a King that ſpeaks to you, and will die with you; what terrour ha's ſeized you? what loſſes have weakened you? are not your Walls ſtill as ſtrong as ever? are not your Forces ſtill on foot? ſee whither you precipitate your ſelves, and by what baſeneſs you are going to proſtitute your wives and daughters to the inſolency of the* Macedonians; *you go to fetch them in your ſelves, thoſe happie Conquerours, and without coſting them one drop of blood you will bring them into your houſes, and into your beds, never conſidering what you owe unto your King, what you owe unto your Families, and what unto your ſelves: you go to offer your hands to the ſhackles that are already prepared for you, but will not vouchſafe to emyloy them for the conſervation of your Honour, of your Liberties, and perchance alſo of your lives. And you* (ſaid he to thoſe whom he judg'd the moſt conſiderable) *you men of Honour, whom the cowardiſe of theſe miſerable Wretches would burie*

in

in their ruins, think yet upon your ſelves, and reſolve either to die with me, who will die for your defence, or oppoſe the treachery of thoſe that have ſo unworthily ſold you.

Theſe exhortations did but very little good, and of all that great number of men, there was none but young *Ilioneus*, *Artabaſus* his ſon, *Ariſtogiton*, *Dropides*, and *Levertes*, *Athenians*; *Perſippus*, *Onomaſtorides*, *Omaius*, and *Callicratides*, *Lacedemonians*; who preferring a glorious death before a ſhamefull captivity, joyn'd themſelves unto my Maſter, with thoſe few men he went to meet the Governor, who advertiſed of the endeavours he uſed againſt him, came to oppoſe them with all his Troops. As ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw him; *What?* Artaban (cryed he) *is it then in good earneſt that thou betrayeſt thy Prince, thy friends, and thine own honour, and that no conſideration can diſſwade thee from that infamous reſolution?* *Artaban* looking ſcornfully upon him: 'Scy-'thian (ſaid he) retire, and do not longer exaſperate my goodneſs which permits thee 'this retreat, unleſs thou wilt die for the quarrel of the King of *Perſia*, having quit-'ted the ſervice of thine own.

Ah! diſloyal wretch (reply'd my Prince) *I muſt die once, and I will never receive favour from a Traytor.* At theſe words, his eyes ſparkling fire through the beaver of his Helmet, he took a dart out of *Ariſtogitons* hand, and rayſing himſelf upon his ſtirrups, flung it with all his force at *Artaban*: that treacherous man by ducking down his head, avoided the blow, and the dart thrown by ſo powerfull a hand, ſtruck through two men, who fell inſtantly among the horſes feet. *Oroondates* mad that he had miſt his aim, drawes out his ſword and falls in after *Artaban*, who had already crouded himſelf amongſt his men, to eſcape the death that threatned him, and while he fiercely perſiſted to make a paſſage to him, his horſe was killed with an infinit number of blowes, and fell ſo ſuddenly, that my Maſter having neither had the leaſure, nor the thought to diſengage himſelf from his ſtirrups, lay under him oppreſſed with his weight, and at the mercy of his enemies: I would have run in to him, but that I had the very ſame miſchance, and then it was that my Prince had certainly loſt his life with a thouſand wounds, if *Artaban* thinking he ſhould better his conditions, by delivering him alive to *Alexander*. had not forbidden to kill him, but made him be diſarm'd and ty'd, with thoſe that had accompanied him, who indeed reſiſted gallantly, but were at laſt fain to yeild to numbers, and followed my Princes condition as they had done his brave reſolution.

Oroondates when he ſaw himſelf bound, turn'd his eyes on all ſides, and ſeeing *Roxana* and *Barſina* near him, *Ladies* (cry'd he) *we run the ſame fortune, and we all yeild to that of* Alexander; he could ſay but thoſe few words to them in the Choller that tranſported him, fearing he might do ſomething misbeſeeming his ordinary moderation: the Ladies look'd upon him with a very ſenſible grief, yet mingled with ſome kinde of joy, for ſeeing him out of a danger, wherein they had deſpaired of his life, *Artaban* cauſing him to be ſet upon a horſe, with his legs tyed under the belly, and his hands bound behind him, cleft the hearts of all that beheld him with pitty, and putting the ſpoyl, and the Garriſon into the order which your ſoldiers found them in, went with us in this equipage unto *Parmenio*.

I will ſay nothing of his reception, nor of the order that *Parmenio* took about the ſpoyl, you know thoſe paſſages better then I do, and not being willing to entertain you with any thing but my Maſters life, I will only tell you that *Parmenio* having received the Ladies, and the more conſiderable priſoners very civilly, and put both under ſtrong Guards, *Artaban* preſented my Maſter to him. *Parmenio* conſidered him intentively, and much taken with his gracefull faſhion, asked the Governour for what crime he had ſo tyed that handſom young man; my Prince preventing *Artaban's* anſwer; *Let him tell you the Traytor that he is* (ſaid he to *Parmenio*) *and by a true relation, oblige you to give me the puniſhments that are due to me, and him the recompence he deſerves.*

Parmenio who truly was very generous, was exceedingly pleaſed with my Maſters confidence, and hearing all that had paſs'd from *Artaban's* own mouth, he no ſooner knew the truth, but looking upon the Governour with contempt; *I do not wonder* (ſaid he to him) *that you puniſh actions which are ſo contrary to your humour; and I no longer*

think

think it ſtrange that Darius *with ſo many millions of men, defends his Eſtates ſo ill, ſince vertue is ſo unworthily handled in them; but the* Macedonians *who are your Maſters, do reverence it in another manner, and inſtead of Fetters which you give it, preſent it with Crownes which it better deſerves*: At theſe words turning toward my Prince, he commanded him to be unbound, declaring him free, and giving him power to chuſe which party he liked beſt. My Maſter received that favour without pride, or meanneſs of ſpirit, and having asked the ſame for me, with great civility received arms which *Parmenio* cauſed to be given him.

But *Artaban* extreamly vext at his liberty, and fruſtrated of the recompence which he expected from *Alexander* for delivering him, or rather running to meet his deſtiny. *Sir*(ſaid he, addreſſing himſelf to *Parmenio*) *think well what you do, it is not* Darius *his friend whom you ſet at liberty; but* Alexanders *mortal Enemy, he that wounded him at the battel of* Iſſus, *and who by a ſolemn Oath ha's engaged himſelf to carry his head unto* Darius: My Maſter looking upon him with an eye of indignation, 'Ah! perfideous 'fellow (*cry'd he*) is it poſſible thou ſhould'ſt open thy mouth in the preſence of a ge- 'nerous man, and that having branded thy ſelf by an infidelity without example, thou 'ſhould'ſt before him condemn ſuch actions as his vertue makes him to approve? *Artaban* emboldened by *Parmenio's* preſence, near whom he believ'd himſelf in ſafety, made this reply. *In preferring the party of* Alexander *before that of* Darius, *I only yeild unto the Conqueror, and follow the pleaſure of the Gods, who will have all the earth ſubmit it ſelf to that great man; but thou in forſaking before me, and without neceſſity, thine own party, and the ſervice of thine own King, didſt commit a treaſon without excuſe, and in contracting a feigned friendſhip with Prince* Artaxerxes *to ſacrifice him, and carry him to the ſlaughter among thine own Countreymen, where thy ſelf gave him his laſt wounds, thou art guilty of a double perfidiouſneſſe, which never any former age could parallell.*

I am not able, Sir, to repreſent to you my Princes fury, you may gueſs it when I tell you, that the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* waken'd it ſelf ſo powerfully in him, and made him ſo ſenſible of theſe reproaches, that he loſt the uſe both of ſpeech and reaſon, and tranſported with rage, never conſidered that he was before *Parmenio* whoſe priſoner he was, nor that he was without all hope of any aſſiſtance that could ſecure him; but drawing out his ſword, flew inſtantly at *Artaban*, not being able to bring forth one diſtinct word. The Traytor grew ſtraightway pale at that object, and caſting himſelf behind *Parmenio*, and the reſt there preſent, ſtrove to avoid that death which he ſaw before his eyes. But *Oroondates* even beſides himſelf with grief and rage, and not finding any obſtacle able to ſtop ſo juſt a fury, made himſelf way among all thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his ſword clearing his paſſage to that diſloyall man, ran him twice through the body, in the face of twenty thouſand men, who had not the power to hinder him, the villain fell upon the earth, and with his blood vomited out his baſe and faithleſs ſoul.

After this execution, *Oroondates* laying aſide all anger, and recovering his former temper, turned toward *Parmenio*, and putting up his ſword into the ſcabbord, ſaid to him with a ſetled countenance, *Great* Parmenio, *now that* Darius *and I are both revenged, diſpoſe of my deſtiny with the Gods, I refuſe not your ſhackles, being free from thoſe of this Traytor, and I without trouble offer theſe hands to you, which have puniſhed his perfidiouſneſſe, and which were inſtruments in the want of reſpect I have ſhewed you. Parmenio* more aſtoniſh'd then I can expreſs, ey'd him often from head to foot, with an admiring look, and with inward motions full of irreſolution: this action of my Prince's, wherein he had ſhewn ſo little regard or conſideration of him, after ſo late and ſo high an obligation, exaſperated him infinitely againſt him, and made him incline to his deſtruction: and on the other ſide, that rare generoſity which he had in one day teſtified by ſo many gallant effects, together with the grace wherewith he accompanied and authorized all he did, ſtifled his firſt reſentments, and made his intereſts yeild inſenſibly to the affection and eſteem that he had for him: but withall making reflexion upon *Artabans* words concerning his oath againſt the life of *Alexander*, and judging by ſo bold an execution, what ſuch a perſon was capable of, he feared he ſhould fail

in

in duty to his King, if he ſhould preſerve him ſo conſiderable an Enemy: in the end his perplexity being a little over, 'Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) thou deſerveſt either 'death or liberty; but the Gods forbid I ſhould give death to ſo valiant a man, or 'liberty to ſo dangerous an enemy of *Alexanders*; if the Gods had rais'd him up 'but two more ſuch, he might give over the hope of his Conqueſts, and *Darius* might 'recover that of getting up again into the Throne of his Predeceſſors. At theſe words he gave him into the cuſtody of his moſt truſty ſoldiers, charging them to uſe him well, and to be anſwerable for him, upon peril of their lives.

Diſloyal *Artaban* was puniſhed on this manner, his body remaining a prey to Vultures, and his head (as we have learnt ſince) was cut off by a *Perſian*, and ſent to *Darius*, who by that ſight receiv'd ſome eaſe in his misfortunes. *Parmenio* after having put a Gariſon into *Damaſcus*, and given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for the Province, took his way toward *Marathon*, which *Alexander* had beſieged, and where hee knew he ſhould finde him yet. We arrived there in four days, and *Parmenio* leaving the priſoners under ſtrong guards, went to preſent his duty to his King.

After he had given him an account of the ſtately ſpoils he brought him, he made mention of my Maſter, and extolled his generoſity in ſuch tearms, as made him better ſatisfied with the taking of him, then with that of *Damaſcus*, and all *Darius* his wealth; and advertiſing him of the deſign hee had againſt his life, according to what hee had heard from *Artaban*, and what he had teſtified himſelf in the laſt Batttel, whereof *Alexander* yet bore the marks, he gave him a greater apprehenſion of him alone, then he had of all the *Perſian* Armies. All theſe conſiderations made him deſire to ſee him, but, Sir, it is not neceſſary to repeat that to you which paſs'd between them, you were without queſtion preſent, and that encounter was memorable enough for you to have ſtill preſerv'd the remembrance of it.

Lyſimachus ſeeing that *Araxes* made a ſtop, ſaid to him, I was at that time abſent from the King, and *Meleager*, *Polypercon*, and my ſelf, were by his command gone toward the Iſle of *Arada*, which put it ſelf into our hands without reſiſtance: and though I have ſince been told ſomething of it, 'twas with ſo much confuſion and uncertainty, that you will oblige me very much, by purſuing your recital without interruption.

Since you deſire it (replyed *Araxes*) I'le tell you that *Parmenio*, knowing the Kings pleaſure, caus'd my Maſter to be brought into his preſence; he was not bound, but without arms, and ſo well guarded, that it was impoſſible for him to make eſcape; Aſſoon as ever he vvas before *Alexander*, the gracefulneſſe of his perſon produced its uſual effects, and as vve judg'd by the actions of that King, drew his admiration, and more reſpect then the greatneſſe of his fortune, ſuffer'd him to ſhow to other men: vvhether it vvere the Majeſty of his countenance, or the relation he had heard of him, or that vvhich he had felt himſelf in the Battel, vvhich caus'd him to ſet that value on him.

My Prince was then but in the twentieth year of his age; yet his ſtature vvas already ſo advantageous, that hee vvas taller then *Alexander* by almoſt the head, and it vvas form'd vvith ſo exact proportion, and accompanied vvith ſo great a vivacity in his eyes, and ſo marvellous a grace in his behaviour, and in all his actions, that hee vvas conſidered by thoſe that vvere preſent as a very extraordinary perſon; and his outſide eaſily perſwaded them to give belief to the report that already ran of his vertue, and the greatneſſe of his courage. *Oroondates* did not ſalute *Alexander* with that low ſubmiſſion vvhich hee afterward exacted, nor with a fawning humility vvhich might have ſeem'd to beg favour from him that had an abſolute power; neither did he affect an uncivil and unſeaſonable pride, but keeping himſelf in a juſt moderation, he paid him vvhat he believ'd he owed, in perfect liberty, to a man of his quality, famous by the conſideration of ſo many Victories.

Alexander receiv'd him courteouſly; and having look'd twice or thrice attentively upon him: *Is it poſſible* (ſaid he) *that you are that valiant man, that did ſo many exploits in the Battel of* Iſſus, *and whom I encountred with ſo little advantage to my ſelf, that I yet bear very troubleſome marks of it?* *Oroondates* obliged to *Alexander* for the praiſes he gave him, anſwered very modeſtly, 'I did ſo ſmall a matter in that Bat-

'tel,

'tel, that but for the cowardiſe of thoſe of my party, my actions vvould not have 'been taken notice of, and the glory I receiv'd by them, is onely that I turn'd not my 'back, till I had tryed the valour of a man vvho had put three hundred thouſand to 'flight.

Alexander vvas extreamly pleas'd vvith this modeſt, confident anſwer, and looking upon *Hepheſtion* and *Ptolomeus*, he by his approbation of it, obliged them to expreſs the like, and then turning toward my Maſter; *But is it true*, (ſaid he) *that you have a particular deſigne upon my life, and that you are one of thoſe whom the hope of a thouſand talents has made to promiſe my head unto Darius?* Though my Prince ſeem'd offended at that queſtion, as I found by the colour that came up into his face, hee replyed vvithout being moved, 'The hope of a thouſand Talents, nor that of a thouſand 'Empires, ſhall never make me undertake any thing but what honour and vertue ſhall 'command; but the conſideration of what I owe unto *Darius*, ſhall make mee al-'ways attempt both againſt you, and againſt all his enemies, whatſoever a vertuous 'King can deſire from a friend, againſt the Uſurpers of his Dominions, and the Perſe-'cutors of his life.

This anſwer netled *Alexander*; but it alſo fill'd him vvith admiration and eſteem of my Prince, and caus'd him to reply, *If* Darius *had had many friends like you, I ſhould perchance have been ſtill on the far ſide of the* Granicus; *but if he had any one of mine in his power, and that he ſhould hear ſuch a Declaration from his mouth, I believe hee would put him to death, and aſſure his life by the loſſe of ſo dangerous an enemy.* 'If 'you have the ſame fear, (anſwered *Oroondates*, without being daunted) you have the 'ſame power and I have ſtill the ſame intention. *Alexander* more ſurpris'd then before, remain'd a long time e're he ſpake again, ſhowing an unreſolvedneſſe in his countenance, while all that ſtood by, waited impatiently for the ſucceſſe of this adventure; and I aſſure my ſelf, that the moſt vertuous of his friends, though they would have been very glad to ſecure the life of their Prince by the death of one of his enemies, had already ſo much inclination to him, that they could not have ſeen his without diſcontent; for my part I confeſſe I was afraid for him, and trembled in the expectation of ſo uncertain an event.

But in the end, *Alexander* after he had long held his eyes fixt upon the ground, turned them on a ſudden upon my Maſters face, and riſing from a chair, where he had ſtill continued ſitting, becauſe of the wound in his thigh, he ſaid, touching him with his hand; *Whoſoever thou art, Greek or Perſian, Prince, or private man*, I *know thee to be too generous, and too gallant, to attempt againſt my life by ways contrary to vertue, and I account my ſelf ſtrong enough to defend it whenſoever thou ſhalt aſſault it as a man of honour; I will not ſecure it by the loſſe of thine, but will endeavour to make thee ſhare the danger, when the advantage ſhall bee ſhared between us. I therefore leave thee thy life, and thy liberty, which from henceforward thou mayeſt employ for* Darius. *I fear thee not enough, to endeavour to win thee to us, after ſuch a Declaration as thou haſt made; neither do I deſpiſe thee ſo much, but that if I could now with honour, I would prefer thy friendſhip before the beſt Province of* Aſia. *Go thy way when thou pleaſeſt, and if thou beeſt at the Battel, make thy ſelf known, and remember thy brave reſolution, there it is that we will fight for my head, and there, (more handſomely, then I ſhould now) I may endeavour to take ſatisfaction for the wound thou gaveſt me.*

If my Maſters magnanimity pleaſed *Alexander*, that of *Alexander* ſo deeply wrought upon my Princes heart, that it took away all the hatred he had againſt him; or if there yet remain'd any reſentment in him, 'twas leſſe for *Darius* his loſſes, and for the Captivity of his Miſtreſs, then for the grief he ſuffered by ſeeing himſelf overcome in generoſity. And indeed he has ſince confeſs'd to me, that he had ſeldom receiv'd a more ſenſible one; and at that time, he by the diſcontent that appeared in his face, did viſibly enough expreſſe the trouble he felt for that occaſion; anſwering *Alexander* only with theſe vvords, in a ſadder tone then he vvas commonly wont to ſpeak: 'Tis now that I deplore *Darius* his fortune, and that I hold his Empire loſt, 'by the anger of the Gods, ſince they have rais'd him up an enemy, that wins hearts 'as well as battels. He ſaid no more, but taking leave of *Alexander*, hee refuſed all the

the Preſents he offer'd him, except Horſes and Arms for himſelf and me, which hee received at laſt in exchange of thoſe that had been taken from him. He alſo took his Equipage again, which *Alexander* caus'd to be reſtored to him entire, and contented himſelf with the ſafe conduct he gave him, refuſing the Convoy which he offered, to bring him in ſafety to any of the Towns that were yet in *Darius* his poſſeſſion. Thus parted thoſe two gallant men, keeping in their hearts ſuch an eſteem for one another, as by theſe paſſages you may well imagine.

Araxes was in this part of his Relation, when he was intreated by *Lyſimachus*, to go into *Oroondates* his Chamber, to make his excuſes, if he ſaw him not that morning, and to alledge unto him the impatiency hee had to learn the remainder of his life. *Araxes* did as he deſired, and ſeeing his Maſter vvas reaſonably well, hee came back to *Lyſimachus*, and ſitting down again in his chair, at his requeſt, he continued his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Third Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK IV.

OROONDATES having parted thus from *Alexander*, carried away with him ſo high an eſteem of his vertue, and conceiv'd ſo true an affection to his magnanimity, that he gave over all deſignes againſt his life, or at leaſt took a ſtrong reſolution never to aſſault him, but at the head of his Army, and when he ſhould be forc'd to it, either by the conſideration of his honour, or by that of the ſafety of *Darius*, and of his Princeſs; nor vvas it vvithout a moſt ſenſible diſpleaſure, to ſee himſelf croſs'd in his intentions by obligations of ſuch a nature. But that high vertue which he loved, and reverenced even in his very enemies, would not ſuffer him ſtill to continue them, and would have made him more vvillingly conſent to his own deſtruction, then to that of ſo generous an adverſary.

Then it was that he wiſh'd the poſſeſſion of his Fathers Crown, to diſpute vvith him upon equal tearms, both for Empire and Vertue; but neither did the humour of his Father permit him ſuch a hope during his life, nor his affection to *Statira* ſuffer him to forſake *Perſia*, no nor ſo much as to leave the Camp where ſhe was detained. When vve were out of ſight of *Alexanders* Tents, my Prince turning toward me, *Araxes*, (ſaid he) *now it is that all our induſtry will be neceſſary, and though we be habituated in* Perſia *to live amongſt our Enemies, we have need now of a more then ordinary warineſſe: we muſt change both our names and habits; and the better to avoid the knowledge of thoſe that may have obſerv'd my face, you muſt paſſe for my Maſter, and ſtudy to act that part skilfully; by that means we may live among the* Macedonians

donians *with more safety, and perchance the Gods will facilitate me some way to see my Princess, and to procure her deliverance.*

After these words, having given me some other instructions, we were come quite through the Camp of the *Macedonians*, and finding a Wood very commodious for our purpose, he commanded Cloaths of the *Macedonian* fashion to be taken out of his Sumpter, which he had caus'd to be made expressly at *Damascus*; for before *Artaban*'s treachery broke out, believing that Siege would keep him so long, that he should not be able to meet *Mythranes* in *Alexanders* Camp, according to appointment, he furnished himself with those habits, with a design, if *Darius* his Embassy should take no effect, to disguise himself with them as he now intended, and attempt some way to procure his Princesses liberty. We having put them on, he commanded mee to take such Jewels and Money, as were of easiest carriage, and keeping onely his two *Scythian* servants, who were apparelled in the same fashion to attend us, he gave order to the rest to goe with all his other things to *Babylon* or *Persepolis*, and to expect news of him near *Darius*, to whom he wrote Letters, which hee delivered to them with *Alexanders* Pass-port, that they might make use of it, in case it should bee necessary for them, to passe with the more assurance: having dispatch'd them with full directions, we got on horse-back again, and return'd to the Camp, where we arrived just when *Marathon* had newly surrendred it self, and that the King was making his entry into it; we retired to a quarter as private, and as far from the King's, as we could conveniently finde; and my Master having showed me a place where I should come to him again, sent me into the Camp to hearken after *Darius* his Ambassador. But having sought him long in vain, I learn'd that he had had his audience, and was gone away very well satisfied, having obtain'd nothing from *Alexander*, but very sharp Letters, which he had written to *Darius*.

I afterward inform'd my self cunningly, and without seeming to have any design, concerning the Queens, the Princesses, and the other Ladies that were prisoners, and I learnt they were all under the custody of *Philotas*, and *Nicanor*, *Parmenio*'s sons, that they were waited on with all manner of respect and civility, and that of all the things befitting their quality, they wanted not any else but liberty; they were guarded with so much care, that it was almost impossible to see them, and that those that had been taken at *Damascus*, as *Roxana*, *Barsina*, the daughters of King *Ochus*, and the rest, were not yet with the first, as the King had commanded; but that they all were kept so retired from the commerce, or frequentation of men, whether *Persians* or *Macedonians*, that they were not so much as seen, except by very few.

I brought back this news unto my Prince, who was exceedingly well satisfied at the usage they received, and very much troubled at the difficulty of seeing them; he resolved nevertheless not to leave the Army, hoping that the Heavens would suffer him some favourable occasion.

The next day the Army march'd from *Marathon*, and entred into *Phenicia*; wee followed them all that Journey, my Master making me still go first, and doing me such services before company, as hindred such as saw us from taking notice of him. Our stay among the *Macedonians* was much facilitated by the liberty which *Alexander* gave to all persons to retire amongst them, and the welcome that both *Persians* and other Nations received, who came in daily, and of whom his Army was already in great part composed. The very first days march, we saw the Queens and the Princesses passe by in their Chariots, they were all in black, and wearing a habit suitable to their present condition, drew tears from the eyes of all that considered them; but the accesse to their Chariots was forbidden by so great a number of Guards, that it was necessary to be satisfied with looking on them, without expecting any other advantage.

My Master was ready to die for being limited onely to the sight, and almost losing the remembrance of his resolution, was even upon the point to make himself known, and ruine himself. The second day we saw *Hephestion*, *Perdiccas*, and your self, Sir, riding by the Chariots, and entertaining the Queens and Princesses; you were I remember upon a white Horse, which you made go so gracefully before the Ladies, that it

it moved us to ask your name, and those of the two other Lords. The third day wee had no more favourable successe, nor in all the rest of the March, till we came to *Sydon*, where *Alexander* resolv'd to make some stay, as well by reason of the fairnesse of the Town, as to depose *Strato*, and put another in his place.

My Master dying with impatiency, pass'd all the nights near the Queens Tents or Lodgings, to watch some opportunity to see them, and to make himself known to them, but it was impossible for him to finde any: I indeed had observ'd the Eunuch *Tyreus*, but we could never finde an opportunity to speak with him in private. The fift day after our arrival at *Sydon*, we saw them goe out of the Town, and with their Guards, take the way towards the Garden of *Abdolominus*, that name is sufficiently known to you, and the beauty of that Garden, which that good Man, (whose fortune within a few days after was so strange) kept trimmed with an extraordinary care. Those illustrious prisoners found so much delight in walking there, as they got leave to be desired of the King, that they might go thither again sometimes, during the abode they were to make in *Sydon*; which being granted, and the Princesses passing almost no day without seeking that diversion there, which they were then capable of: *Oroondates* thought he might by that means obtain what was with so much strictnesse forbidden him.

To that end he went very early one morning to *Abdolominus*, and being instructed in his poverty, he at first coming presented him with Gold, and Jewels, and conjured him by the most ardent prayers his passion could invent, to give him admittance into his Garden, and that if he could possibly he would not suffer him to be put out of it all that day. *Abdolominus* having considered the grace, and winning fashion wherewith he made his suit, let himself be overcome with his intreaties; and refusing his Presents, *Whosoever you are* (said he) *you know me but little, if you believ'd your riches could doe any thing with me; my Trees are dearer to me, then all treasures, and my Garden furnishes me with enough to satisfie my ambition; but if you assure mee that you have no ill intent, as your countenance would easily perswade me, Ile grant you your desire, though it be most expressly forbidden; neither shall I believe I offend the Gods, in disobeying those to whom they have not made me be born a subject, to oblige a man of so good presence, and who makes his request with so handsome a grace.*

'My Prince protested to him that his intention was no other, then to see (if he could 'possibly) one of his sisters, who had been taken with the Princess *Statira*, to whom 'she had the honour to belong, and that if he might obtain that contentment by his 'favour, he would endeavour to requite it by his services, since he saw his vertue made 'him despise the Gold and Jewels which he presented to him. The good man touched with that winning carriage which gain'd the heart of all the world, and approving so commendable a design, did not only grant what he demanded, but also offered him his house, the retreat whereof might be commodious for him during the stay *Alexander* should make in *Sidon*, and having forced him to accept that courtesie, he brought us himself into the Garden, where he left us, after having shewed us privat Walks, Grots, and secret Arbors where we might hide our selves in time of need.

It is not necessary for mee to describe the beauty of a place which you have often seen; for my part I was of opinion, that the Gardens of *Ecbatana*, though they were more costly, and artificially adorn'd, were but little more delightful: yet my Master not so much as regarding the pleasantnesse of it, waited there for the arrival of the Ladies, with an unspeakable impatience, and pass'd part of the day in an unquietnesse that cannot be imagined. In the end we were not deceiv'd of our expectation, and when he began almost to despair of it, we saw the so much long'd for persons appear. *Alexander* had always had that respect for them, that he suffered not any body to come into their Chambers, nor into their conversations, without being introduced by their own pleasure, leaving them those marks of Royalty, even in their servitude. This priviledge was very convenient for us, for assoon as they were come in with the Ladies of their Traine, and some Eunuchs of their House, the door was shut again; the Guards contented themselves with incompassing the Garden, and hindring all kinde of persons from going in or out, without order from *Nicanor*, who had that charge

that day. It is very difficult for me to expresse unto you the inward motions of *Orcondates* at the sight of his Princesse, he trembled with love and joy, and was upon the point to have gone and cast himself instantly at her feet, and have discovered himself to all the Ladies; but upon better consideration, hee desired to do it with lesse surprise, and watch'd for some occasion to show himself to *Statira* alone, rather then to them altogether; which presented it self within a little while, and as lucky a one as he could have wish'd. We were in a very close Arbor, yet from it we might see the gate of the Garden, and know all that was done in it, without being perceiv'd. Wee saw the Ladies part several ways, according to their different inclinations: the Queens began to walk in a broad Alley, which went along the side of a little Stream. The Princesse *Parisatis*, with *Apamia* and *Arsinoé*, *Artabasus* his daughters, and sisters to *Barsina*, withdrew into an Arbour, and the Princesse *Statira*, making a great Cushion to be carried by *Cleone* the deareſt of her Maids of Honour, walked toward a Grot where there was a pleasing Fountain. My Prince having seen her passe by, gave her the leisure to retire as she intended, and a while after slipt through a covered Ally, which led unseen unto that Grot. Hee gave me leave to follow him, and going softly, and without noise, we came unto the entry of it. My Master trembling with love and respect, was even like a lost man, but he was much more so when drawing near his Princesse, he saw her laid along by the edge of the Fountain, and already faln asleep upon the Cushion which *Cleone* had brought her. *Cleone* to let her take her rest, was gone out of the Grot, and walk'd gathering flowers in places from whence she could not discover us. *Orcondates* drew near *Statira* so transported, that he hardly knew where he was, and seeing her fast asleep, he kneeled on the ground, and began to look upon her in such an extasie as cannot be express'd to you but by him that felt it. Then it was that numberless different thoughts assaulted him, and that he was seised with a greater apprehension then ever he had had in any battel: he feared that his Mistres by so long an absence, might have blotted him out of her remembrance; that her minde might have receiv'd some impression disadvantageous to him, and favourable to some other; that having only lov'd him to obey her brother, she might believe her self dis-engaged by his death from continuing those proofs of her obedience; or that after the misfortune of so great a losse, it might bee thought a crime in him, to appear alive before her whose last parting words had imposed so strict a command upon him, to be careful of that charge: these apprehensions tormented him in such a manner, that they were easily to be read in his eyes and countenance, and made him fear to waken her, lest perchance her mouth should give him proofs of a misfortune, which hee was come to seek so far, and with so much pains and hazard. His Princess was laid upon her side, leaning her head upon one of her arms, and the other negligently stretch'd out upon her thigh. Her beauty, though grief had abated something of her flesh, and of the vivacity of her colour, was already come to perfection; her neck was half uncovered, and her sleeve being a little turn'd up, shewed part of an arm, to whose whiteness snow was but a mean comparison; the blackness of her habit did set it off with the greatest lustre; and her hair which was of the same colour, playing by the help of a gentle wind upon so much of her cheeks as appeared unto our sight, discovered the delicateness of her complexion so well by that opposition, that Ivory and Ebony were never better match'd together. Her eyes though closed, had left free passage to some tears, which stealing along her cheek, ran down to her mouth, where they ended their course, as the only place that was able to equall the beauty of the sources from whence they flowed.

I could not forbear making this little Description to you, (though unseasonable, and no way proper in our affliction) when I remembred the time my Master spent in considering her, which was indeed so long, that I feared, he by his own fault, would lose the fair opportunity the Gods had sent him. He took notice of it himself at last, and recovering a little courage, after two or three deep sighs, which he could not possibly retain, he bowed his head gently down to steal a kiss of those tempting rubies, but the first touch of them struck him into such a rapture, that not considering what he did, he fasten'd his lips upon them with so much ardour, that his very soul

was

was all at his mouth, and had like to have ſtoln from him in that exceſs of love and contentment. The Princeſs waken'd by ſo cloſe and paſſionate a touch, and ſeeing her ſelf in a mans arms, ſhe, who though a Captive, had never ſeen any approach her but with ſuch reſpects as are paid unto Divinities, was ſeiſed in ſuch a manner, that ſhe could not expreſs how much ſhe was ſurpris'd and frighted any other way then by a loud crying out; but when ſhe ſtarted up to defend her ſelf againſt the violence of that enemy, and that ſhe had fix'd her eyes upon *Oroondates* his face, whoſe memory was always preſent with her, and to whoſe ſuppoſed death ſhe gave thoſe tears, wherewith her cheeks were then bedewed, her aſtoniſhment turn'd into a cold ſhievering, which deprived all her ſenſes of their function, and made her after a ſecond cry, fall ſtretch'd out in his arms, without any ſign of life. My Maſter quite beſides himſelf, and tranſported with his paſſion, preſs'd her between his arms, bent her forward, and wetting her face with his tears, took kiſſes which had never been permitted him with ſo much liberty, nor had he ever ventured on them with ſo much boldneſs. In the mean time I ſtepping to the Fountain, and ſeeing how little help ſhe received from my Maſter, caſt water ſeveral times upon her face; but ſhe was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that ſhe came not to her ſelf, and we were in an affliction hard to be expreſs'd, when *Cleone* drawn by the Princeſſes cry, came running frighted to us; and at the ſame time through another Ally the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, *Apamia*, *Arſinoé*, and many other Ladies. I make you judge, Sir, of their aſtoniſhment and fear, both for the Princeſs whom they ſaw in a ſwoun, or dead in the arms of two ſtrange men, and for themſelves whom the condition of their preſent fortune made apprehenſive of every thing: they began already to ſend forth cryes, which would in the end have been over-heard by their Guards, when I riſing up, and leaving my Maſter intent about an employment which their coming made him not forſake, addreſs'd my ſelf unto them, and diſcovering my face which was not unknown to them, *Ladies*, (ſaid I) *you may deſtroy us; but in ruining* Orontes, *you loſe the man who of all the world is moſt affectionate to your ſervice, and who comes to die here, for no other end, but to give you proof of it by the loſſe of a life which he lays down for your ſakes.*

Theſe Ladies though they were more dead then living at this accident, ceaſed their cryes at theſe words, and remaining immoveable, expected the iſſue of ſo ſtrange an adventure. In this interim *Cleone* kneeling to *Statira*, unbuckled her robe, and threw ſo much water in her face, that at laſt ſhe open'd her eyes: Aſſoon as ſhe began to come unto her ſelf, ſhe cryed out, *Ah!* Orontes, *and ſeeing him ſtill preſent, ſhe was like to have fainted away a ſecond time.* My Prince kneeld down before her, and while *Cleone*, more courageous then the reſt held her in her arms, he kiſs'd her hands, and bathed them in his tears with ſo many ſobs, and broken ſighs, that ſhe being a little recovered, ventured at laſt to look upon him, and the reſt becoming confident by her example, began to come all round about him. When ſhe ſaw her ſelf fortified by the preſence of ſo many, her fear began to paſſe away, and fixing her eyes upon my Prince's, after having looked awhile without ſpeaking, *Are you alive* (ſaid ſhe) Orontes, *or do you come after your death, to viſit Priſoners, to whom you were ſo dear during your life?* My Prince re-aſſumed by thoſe words, and embracing her knees with ſudden raptures of affection, which cannot be related, made anſwer: 'Yes, Madam, 'I am alive, and being only born to live, and to die for you, I come to live, and 'die here at your feet, and render to you, and yours, the ſervice I owe to both till 'the laſt moment of my life.

After theſe words, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the Ladies being a little ſetled, came nearer to him, and my Prince kneeling to *Pariſatis*, and ſaluting all the other Ladies with infinite civility, drew them by degrees out of the fright they had been in, and fill'd them all with as much joy as they could receive in their Captivity. *Statira* was ſorry my Prince had given ſo many proofs of his paſſion before thoſe Ladies, but he who knew *Darius* his pleaſure, and who was upon the point of making a more ample Declaration to them, was not troubled at it. In the mean time *Arſinoe* went to finde out the Queens, to prepare them for this news, and free them from being as much ſurpriſed at it, as they themſelves had been. The amazement of thoſe good Prin-

Princeſſes was not to be equalled, and not being able to credit what *Arſinoe* ſaid, nor to ſtay for my Maſters coming to them, they were going to the Grot, but as they went they met him, who with the whole company was coming toward them; aſſoon as he was near them, he fell upon his knee, and thoſe good Queens having lifted him up, embraced him a thouſand times, with tears of joy and affection, and expreſs'd all the kindneſs to him, which they could have ſhowed to Prince *Artaxerxes*, if the Gods had rais'd him from the dead again? *Are you alive then, Orontes?* (ſaid Queen *Syſigambis* to him) *and have the Gods preſerv'd you to be a witneſſe of our misfortunes, and of the ruine of poor* Darius? *'Tis now indeed, you ſee us truly priſoners, and priſoners of a Conqueror leſſe generous then you were, who from the firſt minute of our being taken, offer'd us that liberty of your own accord, which* Alexander *refuſes both to the prayers and preſents of* Darius. 'Madam, (replyed my Prince) the Gods have ſaved my 'life, after a loſſe that made me hate it, becauſe they had reſolv'd, that I ſhould nei-'ther keep it, nor loſe it, but for your family. I willingly obey them, and the pow-'erful inclination that has forced me from *Darius*, to come and die in your preſence, 'or to employ my ſelf in your ſervice, to the laſt drop of blood that I have left.

Darius his Queen learning by my Maſters words, that we had ſeen the King her husband, after having expreſs'd new favours to him, began to enquire after that good Prince, and *Oroondates* drawing the Letter he had ſent him, out of his pocket, preſented it to them, meaning by the reading thereof to prepare them for the Diſcourſe he had to make. *Syſigambis* took it, and after ſhe had looked upon the ſeal, which ſhe knew to be the King her Sons, ſhe broke it open, and read theſe words, as near as I can remember,

---

King *Darius* to Queen *Siſigambis* his moſt honoured Mother, and to Queen *Statira* his deareſt Wife;

HEALTH.

HE *that comes from ſaving my life, goes to ſave the reſt of my Family;* Orontes, *whom the Gods have raiſed again for my ſafety, goes to labour for yours, and to employ himſelf for your liberties, with that marvellous affection, which makes him to forget his own Intereſts to think of ours. But receive him no more as* Orontes, *and repair by your ſubmiſſions the faults you have committed. Honour in the perſon of a Prince, that has ſo perfectly obliged you, that of* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *who has drowned the hatred of his houſe, in a friendſhip which is ſo advantagious to you, and which amidſt all our loſſes, ought to ſerve for our conſolation. Our daughter* Statira, *whom the Gods have given us for our happineſſe, is his, both by the merit of his ſervices, and by the word of her Father, and of her King. Uſe him therefore as our Saviour, and as our Son, and ſince that after ſo many loſſes, his generoſity is ſo great, as ſtill to deſire our alliance, endeavour to make it clear to him, both by your acknowledgement, and by the teſtimonies of your affection.*

DARIUS.

The

The Queens finiſhed the reading of this Letter with an incredible aſtoniſhment, in which the Princeſſes kept them company, and particularly *Statira*, whoſe diſcretion was to be admired, in diſſembling her joy in ſo ſudden and happy an encounter; their knowing of the Seal, and of *Darius* his own hand, hindred them from doubting in the leaſt manner of the truth of the Letter, but their experience of my Princes nature, gave them yet a ſtronger belief. They began to uſe him with more reſpect then ordinary, and making appear that they expected a greater light into his affairs, by his own diſcourſe, they went together into a cloſe arbour, and being ſet down upon ſeats of green turf, they deſired him to declare the truth of his life unto them; he yeilded obedience to their commands; and in a few words made them an abridgment of what I have told you, excepting only the love of *Roxana*, and the proofs of affection he had received from *Statira*. That Princeſs was extreamly ſatisfi'd with his diſcretion, and all the reſt amazed at the laſt adventures you heard, as well in the battel of *Iſſus*, and the reſcue of *Darius*, as the generous paſſages with *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*. When he had ended his ſtory to the perfect contentment of the Queens, and to their great admiration of his vertue, they rendred him ſuch honours and civilities as almoſt confounded him, and expreſſed their joy both for the knowledge of him, and of his deſigne, by ſuch advantageous proofs, that he thought himſelf glorioully recompenced, both for all the pains he had undergon, and for thoſe which in appearance the Gods had ſtill reſerv'd for him to ſuffer.

After many diſcourſes, Queen *Statira* turning toward the Princeſs her daughter: *Daughter* (ſaid ſhe) *though you were not moved to the acknowledgement of what you owe Prince* Oroondates *by the remembrance of our obligations to him, and by an inclination from which I believe you not exempt, and for which no body can lawfully blame you; the Command of the King your Father is ſo expreſſe, and that of the Queen my Mother, and mine own likewiſe ſo juſt, that it is impoſſible for you to diſobey them, without drawing the continuance of theſe misfortunes that perſecute us, moſt deſervedly upon your head. Diſpoſe your ſelf therefore, to execute (aſſoon as it ſhall pleaſe the Gods to make an alteration in our Fortune) your Fathers will, and ours, ſince with the permiſſion of the Queen my Mother, I declare that it is conformable to his.*

My Prince at ſo obliging words caſt himſelf at the Queens feet, and Princeſs *Statira*, making a low obeyſance received the command, without anſwering otherwiſe then by a modeſt bluſh, wherewith her cheeks were overſpread. They then began to think of the means of meeting again, and of deceiving the vigilancy of ſo many guards; whereupon *Oroondates* told the Queens the diſcourſe he had had with *Abdolominus*, and the offers that good man had made him of his houſe, which was within the incloſure of the Garden; it was reſolv'd he ſhould ſtill make uſe of that retreat, and that he might do it with the leſs danger, he ſhould quit his preſent habit, to take one more ruſtick, and leſs ſuſpicious, wherein we might paſs for workmen imploy'd to dreſs the Garden; and they on the other ſide promiſed him, that during their abode at *Sidon*, they would not let paſs one day, without taking their walk there, ſince that liberty was permitted them.

After having taken his reſolution, ſeeing it began to grow late, and fearing ſomebody might come in, and ſurpriſe them together; the good Princeſſes bad him farewell, and getting up into their Chariots, were carryed back unto their Lodgings. We returned into *Abdolominus* his houſe, and my Maſter having embraced him a thouſand times, conjured him more ardently then before, to aſſiſt him, and excuſe him if he treſpaſſed ſo far upon his goodneſs, as to accept the offers he had made him, and ſeeing the good man diſpoſed to help him in his deſires, he diſcovered to him, the deſigne he had to diſguiſe his condition under the habit of a Gardiner, and begg'd ſo earneſtly of him for that employment, that he conſented to his requeſt, and furniſh'd us with ſuch clothes as we demanded, laying ours up for us, and allowing us to continue in his houſe while *Alexander*, or the Princeſſes ſhould ſtay at *Sidon*. *Toxaris*, and *Loncates* our two *Scythian* ſervants kept our armes, and horſes at the Town, and took care to bring us meat, though *Abdolominus* would not have ſuffered it, but my Maſter to whom his poverty was not unknown, would not put him to any expence,

and

and did all he could to perſwade him to take his preſents, which he ſtill refuſed with ſo much generoſity and greatneſs of courage, that we often judg'd him worthy of the fortune which befell him within a little after.

The next day *Oroondates* expected the Ladies arrival in the Garden, with an impatience equall to that of the day before, true it is that his minde was much more quiet, and that having nothing more to overcome but *Alexanders* fortune, he thought himſelf in a high degree of felicitie; they came at the accuſtomed hour, and found him apparelled in a plain grey ſuit, yet not unhandſom, and ſuch as did not much diminiſh the gracefull faſhion he had in his ordinary habit. Their firſt diſcourſe was of their affairs, and of the means that might be found for their deliverance; but after they had ſtudied for that in vain, and conſidered the impoſſibilities that thwarted it at that preſent, they reſolv'd to wait ſtill for the occaſions that heaven might offer them, and not to uſe an unſeaſonable haſte that would but ruine their deſignes, and take away all the facility that might be found for the future: their converſation was long upon that point, but the Queens judging of my Maſters impatience by their knowledge of his Love; and not doubting but that after ſo long an abſence, he deſired ardently to entertain his Princeſſe, were willing to leave him alone with her, and taking their walk in theſe pleaſant allyes, they obliged *Pariſatis* and the other Ladies to do the like; only *Cleone* remained with *Statira*, but I taking her by the hand, walked at a little diſtance with her, who not oppoſing my Princes happineſs, was content to afford him an entire liberty.

Then it was that this paſſionate Prince, threw himſelf before his Princeſſes feet, and that cementing his lips to her fair hands, he entertained her with the violence of his affection, in tearms which it would be hard for me to repeat, though I have learn'd part of them from his own mouth. There by a deluge of tears they ſolemnized the death of *Artaxerxes*, and endeavoured to comfort one another, for a loſs which was equally ſenſible to them. After they had given ſome time to that remembrance, *Oroondates* wiping his eyes, *Madam* (ſaid he) I *ſhould certainly have died, to keep company with a perſon whom I lov'd better then my ſelf, if my faithfull* Araxes, *being leſs poſſeſſed with grief, had not put me in mind of what I owed to you; I confeſſe Madam I yeilded to that conſideration, and my friendſhip to* Artaxerxes, *not being to be overcome but by my love to you, my love got the victory of my friendſhip, and made me preſerve that for you, which I had reſolv'd to loſe with him, and which I ought to have loſt for him, in acquitting my ſelf better then* I *did of the charge you gave me.*

The Princeſs who had a mind to divert him from ſo ſorrowfull a remembrance; 'You have put that life *(ſaid ſhe)* but in too much hazard, which I ſo dearly recommended to you; yet ſince you diſobeyed me ſo ſoon, I beſeech you do ſo no more; 'if I have the power of it, I command it you, and ſince it is impoſſible for us to fetch 'back my poor brother to life again, let us take care that he never die in our remembrance, where we will raiſe him an everlaſting monument: and in the mean time 'revive your ſpirits as much as you can, and as our preſent condition will give you 'leave, and knowing that all your griefs are as ſenſible to me as to your ſelf, recover your former looks, if you will have me finde thoſe features in your face, that 'made me love it.

She pronounced theſe laſt words with ſo obliging a tone, and looked upon my Prince with ſuch a piercing eye, that he fell out of one extream into another, and paſſing from grief to joy in a moment, ſuffered himſelf to be ſo tranſported with his paſſion, that it made him loſe part of his reſpect, and drawing nearer his Princeſs, he ſurpris'd her lips with his, and ſeal'd them with ſo much ferventneſs, or rather forgot himſelf with ſo much ſweetneſs, that he ſeem'd as if he never would have parted from them, if the Princeſs had not gently thruſt him back, ſaying, *It is enough* Oroondates, *abuſe not the priviledge ſo ſoon which* Darius *his conſent ha's given you, and ſtir not up the Gods yet more againſt us, by ſeeking pleaſures while our Family is afflicted with ſo many loſſes, you will not be leſs ſatisfied when you ſhall know* I *love you by other proofs, nor ſhall I love you leſſe, though* I *urge you ſtill to continue that reſpect which always pleaſed me, and which becomes you ſo extreamly well*: My Prince a little aſhamed to ſee himſelf

ſo

'ſo reproved, anſwered her, 'Madam your goodneſs will pardon theſe tranſports, in 'conſideration of their cauſe which pleads excuſe for them, and I hope you will not 'think it ſtrange that I pay my ſelf in one moment, for the pains of a whole year, 'nor that a man grown inſolent by the approbation of the King and of the Queens, 'emboldens himſelf to a liberty which their conſent ſeems to authorize. Not that I 'will make uſe of it if my Princeſs be diſpleaſed, for I fear much more to offend her, 'then that I ſhall ſtir up the Gods againſt us, by the effects of my paſſion, and by my 'moſt innocent intentions. But Madam, ought I to truſt my fortune, and may I with 'ſome appearance of reaſon believe that your favour to me will continue ever firm? 'ought I not to tremble at the remembrance of *Alexander*, and fear that that Conque-'ror of men may prevail alſo with the other ſex, and overcome your minde, either by 'his fortune, by his merit, or by the power he now hath over you? *That queſtion diſobliges me* (reply'd the Princeſs) *and if you think me fickle enough to yeild to any of thoſe conſiderations, you eſteem me but little, and by conſequence cannot love me much, if it be true that perfect love is grounded upon the eſteem of the perſon beloved; I love you* Oroondates, *both becauſe you deſerve it very well, and becauſe I believe you love me, and my affection cannot ceaſe, ſo long as thoſe two cauſes continue, and though they ſhould both fail, I know not whether I ſhould have reaſon enough left to wean my ſelf from it: Fear not* Alexander *therefore any longer, ſince neither that fortune, nor that merit which you alledg, no nor the power he hath over me, will ever be able to ſhake the reſolution I have taken, and the promiſe I make to be never but yours, unleſſe you change your humour firſt, and unleſſe you repent your having lov'd a Captive, the Daughter of a Prince diſpoſſeſſed of his Eſtates, and one who hath nothing of her former quality left, except her courage.* My Prince raviſh'd with the beginning, and deeply touch'd with the end of her diſcourſe: 'Ah! Madam (*ſaid he*) do not accuſe me of a baſeneſs which I never can be 'guilty of; he that feared not the difficulties that oppoſed his firſt deſigne of ſerving 'you, will never conſider the changes of fortune, and if for mine own Intereſt I 'might have been permitted to make prayers that were prejudicial to you, I ſhould 'always have wiſh'd that the Gods had made you be born without that greatneſs, 'which I would have rais'd you to, that I might not have obliged you to abaſe your 'ſelf to me, nor to believe that the height of your quality gave the leaſt increaſe to a 'paſſion, which I conceiv'd for your perſon alone; but ſince that notwithſtanding 'you are all divine, you yet vouchſafe to ſtoop ſo low as to me, and that this great 'diſproportion hinders you not from giving me ſuch lofty hopes, the Gods are my 'witneſſes that I envy not their condition, and that I would not change my fortune 'with *Alexander*, no nor with the Gods themſelves.

Beſides theſe diſcourſes they had many others, whoſe length keeps me from repeating them, and when they were fully ſatisfied by the mutual aſſurances they gave of an eternal affection, they thought it time to returne unto the Queens: So they went out of the Arbour where they were, and having call'd us, joyn'd company with them again in one of the Alleys, and continued with them till they departed. After that day they paſs'd many others in the ſame tranquility, and my Maſter for that time was ſo ſatiſfied with the condition of his love, that it almoſt made him forget that of *Darius* his affairs, and of his Princeſſes Captivity: but within a very little after, that calm of Fortune was ſomething troubled, and it was by the arrivall of the Ladies that had been taken at *Damaſcus*, who being brought to *Sidon* were put among the reſt. My Prince was glad indeed at the coming of *Barſina*, and in ſhew for that of *Roxana*, and that Princeſs to whom then both the true affection, and true quality of *Oroondates* were no longer unknown, for ſome days forbore her importunities, but ſhe fell into them again a while after in ſuch a manner, that ſhe made him loſe much of the good will, and eſteem he had for her, yet did he conceal her love with ſo much care, as well to follow the incitements of his own vertue, which obliged him to hide the faults of a perſon who committed them only for his ſake, as becauſe he knew her wit was able to croſs him in his affection, and percance utterly to ruin it, if he ſhould abſolutely have offended her.

In the mean time *Alexander* fell in love with *Barſina*, and as you know that new

paſſion made him ſee the Ladies often, whom before he viſited not at all, through an affected continence; which many times had made him ſay, that the *Perſian* Ladies troubled the eyeſight. One day when they were in our Garden, and my Prince with them in his ordinary entertainment, the deſire of ſeeing *Barſina* brought him thither; your ſelf was with him, and *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Leonatus*, and divers others. Aſſoon as ever my Prince ſaw him come in, he ſlunk away from the Ladies, and retired into a corner of the Garden, where he feign'd to buſie himſelf in a Trade wherein he was not very skilfull, not giving over that imployment, of all the time the King continued in the Garden, and every time he took the like walks, he hid himſelf ſo carefully that he ſuſpected not any body could obſerve him. In all other occaſions we kept our ſelves exactly upon our guards, but within a few days after we had a terrible fright, whereof you know the cauſe well enough, though I believe not the effect it wrought in us.

We were with *Abdolominus* in his houſe two or three days after the King had been there, when we ſaw a great number of his Guards come in, and a man at the head of them who ſeem'd their Captain, I began preſently to tremble, but my fear was infinitly increaſed when *Abdolominus* advancing toward them, and asking them the cauſe that brought them thither; he that was the chief of them made anſwer, we come to ſeek for a Prince that lies hid here, diſguiſed in a habit nothing ſuitable to his quality, he muſt come before *Alexander* to whom he is not unknown, and receive from ſo juſt a King the recompence that is due to him. Judge Sir, of my Maſters aſtoniſhment; then it was that he thought himſelf abſolutely loſt, and no longer doubting but that ſome of *Alexanders* attendants had diſcovered him in the Garden, his minde was peſtered with ſeverall thoughts, ſuitable to the condition in which he was; but he was quickly eaſed of his apprehenſion by the ſame man who had already ſpoken, and who addreſſing himſelf ſtill to *Abdolominus*; *Prince* Abdolominus (ſaid he) *be not ſtruck with wonder, but come and receive from* Alexander *the Crown of your Countrey, your vertue cannot continue longer hid, and great* Hepheſtion *to whom the King ha's left the diſpoſing of it, chuſes you among all the Sydonians, to command a people that gives an univerſal teſtimony of your Wiſdom and integrity; Leave off therefore theſe clothes unworthy of your preſent condition, and putting on thoſe that are appointed for you, come and give thanks to* Alexander *and* Hepheſtion, *for the preſent which they make you and for the eſteem they have of your merit.*

Our aſtoniſhment was diſſipated by theſe words, but that of *Abdolominus* was ſuch as you may imagin, he could not believe of a long time but that they mocked him, and when he ſaw them perſevere, he received that change of his condition as a misfortune ſent him from heaven, and behaved himſelf before them, and before *Alexander* as you know, and as all *Aſia* (to whom this Story is ſo well know) ha's highly publiſhed.

Lyſimachus interrupting *Araxes* at theſe words, I was with *Alexander* (ſaid he) when he was brought before him, and the King after having conſidered him awhile, *Let us hear* (ſaid he) *ſince we deſtine thee to a Crown, in what manner thou haſt ſupported thy poverty.* 'I beſeech the Gods (*reply'd Abdolominus without being moved*) that I may 'ſupport the Crown with the very ſame mind. This anſwer pleaſed the King ſo much, and he found it ſo conformable to the relation he had heard of him, that he confirmed *Hepeſtions* choice, and added to the Territories which *Stato* was wont to poſſeſs, ſome other neighbouring Provinces, of which that good man remained peaceable King with a general approbation. My Prince (reply'd *Araxes*) was extream glad of his good fortune, and prais'd the Gods for a ſucceſs ſo marvelous, and ſo full of Juſtice. This new King expreſſed great kindneſs to us, and made us many advantageous offers, favouring us in our deſigne, as much as he could poſſibly; but within a few days after *Alexander* reſolv'd to remove from *Sydon*, to go unto the ſiege of *Tyre*. My Prince was much troubled at that reſolution which put him beſides all his conveniencies, and reduced him to a neceſſity of ſeeking new intentions to ſee his Princeſs. The day before they were to go away, he conſulted a long time with the Queens, and their laſt concluſion was, to make uſe of *Barſina's* friendſhip, and of the power ſhe had

over

over *Alexander* to obtain from him, that during the Siege of *Tyre*, he would leave them in that Town, which was but a ſmall days Journeys from thence. *Barſina* was glad of that occaſion to ſerve them, and to free her ſelf from the diſcommodities of the Army, and that very Evening being viſited by the King, ſhe ſo well repreſented to him, how the tenderneſſe of the Queens and Princeſſes, and her own likewiſe was ſuch, that they were not able to endure the want of accommodation which they muſt ſuffer neceſſarily in that Siege; beſides how the unwholeſomeneſs of the aire (it being a Sea-Town) might prejudice their healths, eſpecially that of *Darius* his Queen, who was not very well already, and of *Siſigambis*, whoſe conſtitution was weakned with years, that the King who truly loved her, and who likewiſe conſidered, how their being there would incommode his Army, granted all ſhe deſired, and gave them all permiſſion to remain at *Sidon*, during the Siege, leaving a ſtrong party there to guard them. The joy of the Princeſſes was incredible at this news, but my Maſters was far greater, ſeeing his happineſſe continue, when hee expected nothing but the end of it.

Alexander departed on this manner, and *Oroondates* remain'd in his former ſatisfaction, and to compleat his good fortune, the Ladies having deſired to lodge at *Abdolominus* his houſe, that they might with more liberty make uſe of the Garden, it was willingly granted them by *Nicanor* and *Seleucus*, in whoſe cuſtody they were left: Thus my Maſter, who under the habit that diſguiſed him, had free entrance thither, was for the moſt part with them, and then he was in an high degree of contentment; the proofs he daily receiv'd of *Statira*'s affection, having rais'd him to ſuch a point of felicity, that except the liberty of his Princeſs, and the ſatisfaction of *Darius*, he had nothing more to wiſh for; true it is, that hee often bluſh'd for ſhame, to ſee himſelf idle, and obſcured in a habit ſo unworthy of his birth, while all *Aſia* was in arms; and conſidering himſelf in that eſtate, *Araxes* (ſaid he often to me) *art thou not ſorry for my miſerable condition, and for that hard neceſſity which forces me to act a part ſo contrary to my courage, and to the beginnings of my life? muſt I remain with my arms acroſſe, and languiſh under this mean apparel, uſing nothing but a pruning hook, while* Alexander *ſweats under his Curaſſe, and wins Empires with the edge of his Sword? O Gods, what a ſhame, or rather what an unjuſt conſtraint is this!* and yet Araxes (purſued he) *it is impoſſible for me to conquer it, and theſe conſiderations of mine honour, cannot draw me from a place, where thoſe of mine affection have tyed me faſt.*

He often made theſe reflexions, and was moſt ſenſibly afflicted with them; all his deſigns were for the liberty of the Ladies, but though he attempted many, not any of them could be effected, and they were ſo carefully guarded, that he loſt all hope of delivering them any other way, then by *Darius* his getting ſome Victory, or by the generoſity of *Alexander*.

In that time he was exceedingly perſecuted by *Roxana*, and that Princeſs not being taken off by the little ſucceſs ſhe ſaw in her love, preſs'd him with ſo much obſtinacy, that in the end ſhe forced him to an averſion: true it is, that ſhe brought him to it by a thouſand malicious tricks, and by as many little inventions ſhe ſtrove to make ſome breach between him and his Princeſs, and yet though he thereby felt moſt killing diſcontents, his diſcretion was always ſuch, that he would never diſcover the cauſe of them, and that at the price of his own repoſe, he preſerved a conſideration of her, which afterward proved very hurtful to him. He often ſaw the fair *Barſina*, and lived with her in a modeſt liberty, having found ſo much vertue in that Lady, and ſo much freedome to him, that he thought himſelf obliged to honour the one, and to acknowledg the other by all manner of proofs of his good will: It was upon theſe foundations, that *Roxana* built her treachery; ſhe firſt (cunningly, and without ſeeming to have any deſign) made the Princeſs take notice of their familiarity; ſhe made her obſerve the care he took to entertain her particularly, their kind looking at one another, and that confidence which they had not in others, and bethought her ſelf of ſo many little ſubtilties, all grounded upon ſome probability, that in the end ſhe made ſome impreſſion in *Statira*'s minde, and began to perſwade her, that

ſhe who at firſt ſight had captivated the heart of *Alexander* the Great, might by a long frequentation have gain'd ſomething upon that of *Oroondates*. To theſe thoughts ſhe added the remembrance of the Journey he had made to *Damaſcus*, whither he had been careful to retire, to no other purpoſe but to ſee *Barſina*, and from whence he would not have ſtirr'd, if he had not been forced, having been carried to *Alexanders* Camp with her, and having ſtaid there only for her conſideration.

All theſe things which malicious *Roxana* blew into *Statira*'s ears, whenſoever ſhe found opportunities, began to move her, and touch'd her in the end ſo ſenſibly, that the grief of her ſoul appeared quickly in her face; ſhe receiv'd my Prince more coldly then ſhe was wont, and by little and little, grew to live with him in ſuch a way, that not knowing what to impute that change unto, he was even ready to die with exceſſe of ſorrow; and deſiring to finde what it was, aſſoon as might be, he laid hold of the firſt occaſion that offered it ſelf; nor was it hard for him to find one, for the liberty he had to entertain his Princeſs every day, did facilitate the means unto him. To that purpoſe, having met her one day in the ſame Grot, where he had found her aſleep, there being no body with her but *Cleone*, to whom their love was not unknown, he kneeled down before her, and ſeeing that ſhe kept her eyes fixt upon the ground without regarding him, he ſaid to her with ſtrange inward motions, accompanied by a deep ſigh, *It is exceeding hard for me*, Madam, *to imagine the cauſe of your coldneſſe toward mee, but it is much harder for mee to beare it without dying; pardon me I beſeech you, if I take the liberty to tell you, that I think this alteration very ſtrange, and that the manner of your carriage to me for ſome few days of late, has put me into torments which I cannot poſſibly expreſſe; if I have trangreſſed, ſentence me to death, ſince the leaſt faults I can commit againſt you, deſerve not any lighter puniſhment; if you have found in this miſerable man, any new defects that were unknown to you, diſcover them to me for charities ſake, to the end I may either correct them, or for ever baniſh from your ſight, a perſon too defective to be loved by you: but if I be neither more guilty, nor more defective, then I was before this fatal change, make me not die with ſo much injuſtice, and ſo little knowledge of my crime.*

He ſpoke theſe words with much action and vehemence, and the Princeſs anſwering only by ſome tears, which it was not poſſible for her to withhold, after having in vain expected her reply; *What, Madam,* (continued he) *are theſe then the tears you give unto my death, after having reſolv'd upon it? Have you charity enough to bewail my loſſe, and yet not goodneſſe enough to let me know the cauſe?*

The Princeſſe at laſt lifting up her head, and looking upon him with an eye, which though full of tears, inflamed him more then ever; made anſwer without being moved, '*Orontes, Orontes*, neither I am capable of change, nor you of tranſgreſſing; your 'inconſtancy is not to be blamed, ſince it makes you forſake a Captive, for the Miſtreſs 'of her Conqueror, and of her Maſter. My Prince underſtood not the meaning of theſe words, and replyed in great diſtraction; *I beſeech you*, Madam, *explain your ſelf better, and draw a man that is already beſides himſelf, out of the confuſion into which you have put him; whatſoever you intend to accuſe me of, the Gods know that I am moſt innocent, and I expoſe my head to their loudeſt thunder, if I be guilty to you in the leaſt thought.* 'To love *Barſina* (anſwered ſhe) is not to be guilty, ſhe is truly fair and 'lovely, yet all her good qualities cannot give you a diſpenſation for your Oaths 'to me, nor abſolve you from the infidelity you commit againſt the daughter of *Da-* 'rius, and the ſiſter of *Artaxerxes*, for one of their ſubjects. Doe not change your 'countenance, *Orontes*, (continued ſhe, turning toward my Maſter, who was quite 'ſurpriſed, and confounded at ſo unexpected a Diſcourſe) the truth is diſcovered at 'laſt, the cauſ of your Journey to *Damaſcus*, and of your ſtay amongſt us is no lon- 'ger hid, and I have found at laſt, againſt my will, that I ſerved for nothing but a pre- 'tence, and cloak of your new affection: but well, (purſued ſhe with tears in her 'eyes) follow this laſt inclination, I oppoſe not the advantage you find in this your 'change, and though I cannot ſee it without grief unto my ſelf, yet will I ſee it 'without any reſentment that may be prejudicial to you.

My Prince quite amazed at this adventure, and not knowing where to finde words that

that could justifie the constancy of his affection, was able to doe nothing at first but embrace her knees, and shed so many tears upon them, that by his sighs, and the vehemency of his action, she began already to believe him partly innocent, and to lose something of her former opinion. But when he lift up his head, and that showing her a face all drowned in tears wherein his real passion was too lively painted, he was preparing to say somthing in his own defence; he saw *Barsina* all alone passing close by the Grot, and of a sudden, without considering that his action might displease his Princess, he ran distractedly to her, and drawing her by the robe unto the entry of the Grot, he fell down upon his knees before her, and taking her hands with an action that marvellously surprised her; *Barsina*, (said he) *I conjure you by the light of the Sun, and by the power of* Orosmades, *and of all the Gods that hear us, by the head of* Darius, *and by the memory of* Memnon, *to draw me out of the Gulf, into which you have precipitated me; and to declare before the face of Heaven, and of those Gods I have invoked, if ever by any of my words, or by any of my actions, I have expres'd any affection to you, and if ever either here, or at* Damascus, *or at* Persepolis, *I have liv'd with you in any other fashion, then I might have done with mine own sister.*

These words pronounced with a tone quite extraordinary, did so surprise *Barsina*, that of a long time she could not answer, and when she had a little recovered that deep astonishmennt, Prince *Oroondates*, (said she) I know not why you require such a declaration from me; but whatsoever you may suffer for my consideration, I protest 'to you by the same Gods you mentioned, that I am most innocent, and declare be-'fore the Princess, that I never received, nor pretended to any of those things from 'you, which are due to her alone, and which I desire to yeild her while I live.

Although *Statira* by her countenance, witnessed the amazement this action caused in her, yet was she very well satisfied with it, and not being able to attribute that indiscretion (in a man whom she had always known most discreet) to any thing but the violence of his passion; she began to fall a little from her jealousie, and to suffer *Oroondates*, who was now a little settled, to perfect the undeceiving of her, by the assistance of *Barsina*, who representing unto her the little probability there was in her suspitions, and the advantages the Gods had given her, above her, as well in beauty, as in descent, left not any mark at all of the impressions she had received, and when she found she was cured of them, and that she learn'd from her mouth, how much *Roxana* had contributed to them, 'It must necessarily be (continued she) that this ma-'licious woman either loves *Oroondates*, or hates us; but, *Madam*, lend her your ear 'no more, and believe that 'tis not without some interest she takes so great care to 'make a difference between you.

My Master blush'd at those words, but he discovered nothing of *Roxana*'s affection, and importunities; and addressing himself to *Statira*, *Madam*, (said he) *the Gods without doubt have rais'd her up, to keep me from losing the knowledge of my self, in the happinesse to which I am exalted, by the favour you have done me; but since by another of the same nature, you draw me out of the grave, which she had prepared for me, I conjure you not to hearken to her any more, to my disadvantage, and never to suspect him of infidelity, who can never possibly be guilty of it.* 'And I (added *Barsina*) for my 'part, if I were handsome enough to give you just cause of jealousie, I protest to 'you, that assoon as ever I had my liberty, I would retire, and deprive my self for 'ever of *Oroondates* his sight, though I value both his company, and his person very 'much.

The Princess ashamed of what had happen'd, asked pardon of them both, and casting her arm about *Barsina*'s neck, conjured her earnestly to forget it. In this manner they were reconciled, and my Prince grew thereby more satisfied then before, in the assurance of being loved by his Princess. This little accident serv'd to make him distrust *Roxana*; and from thence forward, hee avoided her as much as possibly he could; and liv'd with *Statira*, in better intelligence then ever, she having open'd her eyes, and considered the little reason she had had in her suspitions.

But some few days after, *Alexander* wearied with the length of the Siege of *Tyre*

Tyre, came to refreſh himſelf a little at *Sidon*; it was believ'd to be for *Barſina's* ſake, and perchance that was his firſt intention: but in effect that day he ſpoke to Princeſs *Statira*, and which is more, ſpoke to her of love. The Princeſs who had ever been made to fear that misfortune, anſwered him with much modeſty, and conſidered the condition ſhe was reduced to, without forgetting the quality of her birth. The next day he entertain'd her with the ſame Diſcourſe, and before they parted, he made her know, that he was really in love with her. She conceal'd not the truth of their converſation from the Queen her mother, nor from *Syſigambis*, *Pariſatis*, and her companions: But ſhe diſcovered nothing of it at that time unto my Prince, believing that the knowledge thereof would afflict him, and that *Alexander's* paſſion might vaniſh as ſuddenly as it was come, without my Maſters hearing any thing, of what could not chuſe but be moſt unpleaſing to him. But *Roxana* did not the ſame; and contriving new kinds of malice upon this occaſion, two days after *Alexander* was gone back, ſhe came to my Maſter in an Ally of the Garden, and took her time ſo well, that notwithſtanding all the care he uſed to avoid her, yet was it impoſſible for him to get away. *You fly from me*, Oroondates, (ſaid ſhe, coming nearer to him) *and you follow thoſe that fly you, or at leaſt thoſe that deceive you, and deſpiſe you. See what it is not to know how to take your aim better, a Lady of meaner quality then the Princeſſe of* Perſia *is unworthy of your affection; but alſo a Prince of leſſe power then* Alexander *is unworthy of the Princeſſe of* Perſia's. *I always told you that* Statira *was not for you; but that pride you have ever had, made you mock at my predictions. I am now a little ſatisfied, ſince I am revenged; and if generoſity would ſuffer mee to make ſport with anothers unhappineſſe, I ſhould now have a fair occaſion to bee even with you.*

Oroondates heard theſe reproaches patiently, and waited the end of them with a marvellous coldneſs, though he was already touch'd with a deadly apprehenſion; and when ſhe had done ſpeaking, 'Well, *Roxana*, (ſaid he) whither do all theſe re-'proaches tend, and with what new misfortunes, or what new afflictions doe you 'mock me? *Ah the inſenſible man!* (replyed *Roxana* cunningly) *Oh the Philoſopher! how well he knows which way to take a reſolution in his croſſes, and to bear the aſſaults of Fortune with an equal countenance! do not diſſemble*, Oroondates, *nor do not fain a conſtancy, of which I judg you not to be capable; you are mortally ſtrucken, and if you have lov'd as truly, as you deſired I ſhould believe, you will have much adoe to bear this loſſe.*

Though my Prince knew that young Lady was full of ſubtilty, yet was he troubled at this Diſcourſe, and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt; 'But, *Roxana*, (ſaid he to 'her) will you tell me nothing elſe? *What*, (replyed *Roxana*) *would you have me then believe, that you alone are ignorant of what is unknown to no body elſe, and that you only have not heard of* Statira's *fortune; you I ſay, that have more intereſt in it, then all they that know it?* 'I have indeed ſo much intereſt in it, (anſwered my Prince) that it 'ſhall ever be the maker of mine; but I have heard nothing yet to perſwade me ſhe 'is changed. *How?* (ſaid *Roxana*) *do you not think her happy then, in having effected her deſign, as ſhe has done, to make* Alexander *in love with her, and in having won the heart of that great man ſo much, by the induſtry, which ſhe, and the Queens have uſed for that purpoſe, that he is diſpoſed to marry her within a few days, and by that alliance to reſtore peace unto* Perſia, *and that ſplendor unto the family of* Darius *which it has loſt?*

My Maſter at firſt knew the malice of *Roxana*, but when he made reflexion upon *Alexanders* Journey to *Sidon*, and that he remembred he had ſeen him ſpeak often to *Statira*, which he had never done before, he began to fear part of what ſhe ſaid, and anſwered her with an un-aſſured voice, 'Madam, by your malicious talk, you have 'already been like to ruine me; I know not what your deſign is, and though you 'ſhould ſend me to my grave, I am ignorant what ſatisfaction you can draw from my 'death: this you ſay is not only unknown to me, but you muſt pardon me if I tell 'you, it is your own invention, and that *Statira* will never uſe any induſtry to make 'any body love her, ſhe who is ſo generally beloved by all thoſe that know her, and

'who

'who can win the heart, not only of *Alexander*, but of all men living without trou-
'ble, and without using any artifice. Though *Roxana* felt her self stung with those words, yet did she answer without being moved; *You may believe what you please of it; but be it as it will, you should never have heard this news from my mouth, if those affairs were in tearms of being concealed; you may learn the truth of the first you meet, and of* Statira *her self, who will not be able to dissemble it much longer from you.*

At these words she left him in such a confusion of thoughts, that he knew not where he was, he sate down upon a seat hard by him, and calling to minde all those things that could confirm, what *Roxana* had said, he fell into a mortal agony: true it is, that his knowledge of her malice, and the late proofs she had given of it in a business of the same nature, kept him a little from the despair which threatned him; he past the rest of that day in strange disquiets, and the next appear'd so sad, and look'd so ill, that he was scarcely to be known; he walk'd in the most retired Alleys, and *Statira* who was troubled to be so long without seeing him, sought him at last her self, being attended by none but *Cleone*, and having gone over almost all the Garden, she found him laid along, close by a stream that ran thorow it, his belly toward the ground, and his head leaning upon both his hands, down which ran tears that fell into the water. The Princess seeing him in that condition, hearing him sigh two or three times, made a stop uncertain what to doe, while my Master, not thinking himself over-heard by any body, and not being able to retain his thoughts. *It is too much, great Gods*, (said he) *it is too much; and if my misfortune be true, you ought not to have prolong'd my life by such extraordinary ways, to tear it away from me now by one more extraordinary; but* (continued he) *he shall not long enjoy this glorious conquest, and that generosity which diverted the anger of an enemy, shall not stop the fury of a rival.* He had said more if his restlesness would have suffered him to continue long in the same posture, and if turning upon one side, he had not perceiv'd the Princess, who hearken'd to him; he was ashamed to have been surprised in that manner, and wiping his eyes, he arose, and bowed to the Princess with so sad a face, that she read part of his sorrow in it, but not desiring to be free from any that he felt, *How now* Orontes, (said she to him) *what new disaster afflicts you, and what ought I to fear by those tears I see you shed, by that sadnesse I observe in your looks, and by those words I heard you speak?*

My Prince constraining himself exceedingly, to make answer, 'Madam, (said he) 'that *Alexander* loves you, is an effect of the same merit that forced me to do so; but 'that by your care you should win him to it, and that to gain his heart, you should 'use an industry unworthy of your self, is a thing which destroys the protestations 'you have made me, and takes away a life which you were once pleas'd to desire I 'should preserve. The Princess surpris'd at this Discourse, and touch'd with pity, replyed in offering him her hand, *That* Alexander *loves me is a thing most difficult for me to hinder, but that I should seek his love, or ever consent to it while I live, is a thing you cannot say without offending me, and which you cannot have from any body but* Roxana. 'It is true, (answered *Oroondates*) *Roxana* gave me the first hint of it, but since 'so many things have confirm'd it, that I am but too well instructed in it, to have any 'quiet, or rather to have any life.

Statira looking upon him with a more chearful countenance, and with an eye able to drive away all fear replyed, *I ever doubted, that that malicious creature would take occasion from what is past, to trouble our contentment, but dear* Oroondates, *I wish the Gods you invoked the other day for your justification, would make me perish before your eyes, if ever you had more cause, then at this very time to be satisfied with my affection. I confesse* Alexander *has talk'd to me of love, whether it were to divert himself, or that perhaps he be truly in love with me; but if his Courtship has wrought any effect upon me, and if I receiv'd it from him any otherwise, then as from the destroyer of our family, I desire to suffer all the torments which* Orosmades *inflicts upon the most perjur'd souls; true it is, I conceal'd it from you alone, as the person whose quiet was most considerable to mee, and to whose quiet I thought it most prejudicial; but dear* Oroondates, *doe not fear this rival, and receive yet once again the promise I make you, that so long as I believe I have your affection, neither* Alexander, *nor any other man but your self, shall have the least*

least part of mine; and that no reason of State, shall ever make me violate the faith I give you, and which I will preserve unto my grave. O Gods! what a strange condition is that of lovers, and how subject it is to sudden and marvellous vicissitudes. A minute before these words, my Prince desired nothing but death, and now he falls out of an excess of grief, into an excess of joy, which is not imaginable, he instantly recovers his former liveliness, and detesting the malice of *Roxana*, imprinted a thousand kisses upon the fair hands of his admired Princess, with transports, and raptures, that are incredible.

Thus was his minde quickly cured again, and *Roxana* deceived in the project she had to advance her own affairs by that means. From that time forward, they both began to hate her, and resolv'd not onely never to give credit to her words any more, but not so much as to have any communication with her; they did according to this determination, and four or five days after, my Prince having met her, and desiring utterly to break with her; *Madam*, (said he) *your plot has not taken effect, and the Gods have hitherto preserv'd us from your malice; but if you think to win a heart by such extraordinary ways, and so contrary to those that are commonly practised to gain affection, I give you notice that you are infinitely deceived; and as I open'd my minde to you at* Damascus, *with all manner of freedome, I do so now again, with the very same, and tell you plainly, whether I will or no, that it is impossible for me to love you; 'tis not without constraining my humour very much, that I tell you this truth; and that I conjure you to let him be quiet, whom you have been already like to send unto his grave.* He staid not to hear her answer, but going away, with a low respect, left her in such a confusion as you may imagine, and from that day avoided her conversation so diligently, that he was no more importuned by her.

Two days after the Princess meeting him, and taking him into an Arbour, 'Oroondates, said she, I will let you see how exact I am in my promises, and how carefully 'I will labour for your contentment; my new servant is not cooled since his depar-'ture; I have just now receiv'd a Letter from him, which here I bring you, and to 'which I desire that you your self would make the Answer, if you think fit I 'should write any; saying so, she gave him a paper, and my Prince having open'd it, 'found these words.

King *ALEXANDER* to the Princesse *STATIRA.*

THe Conqueror of your Kingdome, lets himself be conquered by you alone, and you alone have been able to doe, what all Asia hath attempted in vain. I deliver up my Arms fair Princesse; and take more glory in my defeat, then I have taken in all my victories; but use not that with cruelty, which you have obtain'd with justice, and deal not with him as an Enemy, who declares himself your Captive,

ALEXANDER.

My Prince was exceedingly troubled at this perseverance of *Alexander's*, and from the very beginning foresaw those misfortunes, which have since befaln him; he judg'd it not convenient for her to exasperate him, in the condition she was in, lest she should bring upon her self the indignation of a Conqueror, and of a Master; and that therfore she was obliged to return an answer; she would have had him dictate her Letter; but

but he excuſed himſelf, and remitted that care to her own diſcretion, and the prudence of the Queens, ſo having asked their advice and agreed with them, ſhe anſwered him in theſe tearms.

The Princeſſe STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'THE quality you give me, ſuits ſo little with the condition I am reduced to, that it is almoſt impoſſible for 'me to keep them both; you are ſtill unconquered, and ſhall 'ever be invincible, unleſſe you be overcome with other arms 'then mine; the fortune of our houſe having confin'd my 'eyes to no other employment, but only to weep for the deſo-'lation of it, will not ſuffer me to make uſe of them, to any 'other purpoſe, nor to acknowledge you for other then my 'Conqueror, and my Maſter, ſince I am really your priſoner,

STATIRA.

The Princeſs ſent this Letter by him, that had brought *Alexanders*, and within two days after ſhe receiv'd another, whereof as I remember theſe are the words.

King *ALEXANDER* to the Princeſſe *STATIRA.*

THE Maximes of Love, are ſo different from thoſe of Warre, that the condition of a priſoner, and that of the Miſtreſſe of my heart, are not incompatible, you need not keep them long together, but may quickly looſe the former, if you pleaſe to accept the latter: If you conſent, we will make an exchange, and if you diſdain not the paſſion of a King that dies for love of you, I'le quickly pay the ranſome of your liberty by that of

ALEXANDER.

The Princeſs by the advice of the Queens return'd him this ſecond anſwer.

The Princeſs STATIRA *to* King ALEXANDER.

'TIS but to divert your ſelf from the toils of War, that you 'ſpend time in entertaining your Captives, I will ſtil pre-'ſerve that title, acknowledging my ſelf unworthy of that 'which my misfortune forbids me to accept, and I ſhall never 'deſire my liberty, but with the freedome of the Queens, and 'the happineſs of *Darius*; the honour you doe me ſhall not 'make me forget my miſeries, nor take from me the remem-'brance of what is due to *Alexander* the Great, from the un-'fortunate

STATIRA.

I know not whether *Alexanders* ambition was at that time ſtronger then his love, and that he would not engage himſelf further by Letters to reſtore the priſoners to liberty, and peace to *Darius* his Eſtates; or whether ſome other reaſon diſſwaded him, but the Princeſs received no more of them while we ſtaid at *Sidon*; and my Maſter very well ſatisfied with his ſilence and coldneſs, did yet for ſome time freely enjoy all the contentments whereof his ſoul was capable.

But fortune grew weary of favouring him ſo long, and the taking of *Tyre*, quickly rob'd him of thoſe delights, which he taſted unleaſonably, while all *Aſia* was in mourning. That ſtately Town was taken, as you know, after a ſeaven months ſiege, and *Alexanders* Forces which he left at *Sidon*, receiv'd order to come to joyn with the reſt, and bring up the priſoners. Judge Sir, of my poor Princes trouble, and imagin that he was infinitely ſenſible of it, though he had already prepared himſelf for that change. He bewailed thoſe good Princeſſes, who were going to ſuffer the incommodities of an Army, true it is that they were accuſtomed to them with *Darius*, and that with *Alexander* they were but little worſe accommodated; for indeed the King had taken care to have them uſed like Queens, continuing their houſhold ſervants about them, and endeavouring to make them bear the misfortune of their condition, by the noble uſage they received; they never heard a rude or unbeſeeming word, nor ever ſaw any body but ſuch as rendred them all the reſpects they could have required from *Darius* his own Subjects; but Sir, I forgot to whom I ſpake, you know more of this then I do, and I am confident were not ignorant of many things I have related to you.

To proceed, I will tell you that my Prince was in a ſtrange irreſolution, he could not reſolve to forſake his Princeſſe, and to leave her a prey to *Alexanders* paſſion; but on the other ſide he knew no means to ſee her as he had done, and though the Gods ſhould have offered him a ſecond opportunity as favourable as the former, his knowledge of *Roxana's* malice, would not ſuffer him longer to hope for any ſafety ſo near *Alexander*: and he fear'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that her unquiet ſpirit, infinitely exaſperated againſt him, would in the end diſcover all his practiſes to the King, and flie to all extremities, rather then ſuffer any calm in that happineſs, which ſhe often had openly diſturbed. Beſides (and that reaſon was indeed the ſtrongeſt) the noiſe of arms awaken'd him, and as *Achilles* beheld himſelf with ſhame among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, while all *Greece* was running to the Siege of *Troy*, he contemned the life he led, while all the world was fighting, and while *Darius* was already in the Field, to recover what he had loſt, or to decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a final battel. This laſt conſideration made him reſolve upon a cruel parting, and knowing that *Darius* was near *Babylon*, with the Army he had ſet on foot, he purpos'd to go back to him again, and to run his fortune in what part of the world ſoever he ſhould fight; having at laſt concluded it, after a very ſore conflict with himſelf, he communicated his intention to the Queens and Princeſſes, they did all they poſſibly could to keep him longer with them, but having alledged to them the conſiderations that forced him to depart, and particularly that of his honour, and of the ſervice he owed unto *Darius*, he in the end made them conſent to it. It is impoſſible for me to tell you their ſad Adieus; imagin to your ſelf all that ſorrow can produce in hearts like theyrs, for ſo cruel a ſeparation, and you may conceive a ſmall part of what they felt: the Queens embraced him a thouſand times, *Pariſatis* and *Barſina* gave him a thouſand teſtimonies of their trouble, and of their affection: but his Princeſs was like to die indeed when he took his laſt leave of her. She held him a great while in her arms, drowning him in tears, which flowed from her eyes as two ever-ſtreaming ſources, ſhe ſpoke the kindeſt, tenderſt words to him, that Love and grief could put into her mouth, and brought him into ſuch a condition, that nothing but his tears bore witneſs that there was ſtill ſome little life in him. When ſhe was upon the point to get up into her Chariot, to obey the cruel Ordinance of the Conqueror, embracing him, and kiſſing him for the laſt time, *Farewell Oroondates* (ſaid ſhe) *remember always this poor Priſoner, and be as exact in the obſerving of your promiſes, as all the world ſhall ſee me reſolute to die, rather then break that which I have given you:* 'And you Madam (reply'd

'ply'd my Prince) never forget your faithfull *Oroondates*, and to save his life, which he 'will employ only in your service, resist *Alexanders* affection, and defend him from *Roxana's* malice.

They departed in this manner to go to *Tyre*, and from thence to *Gaza*, which *Alexander* was preparing to besiege; Good King *Abdolominus* was very sorry for their going away, but he would needs detain my Master two days longer, as well to enjoy his company, as to stay for a Pasport from *Alexander*, without which he would have found it very difficult to get to *Babylon*. *Abdolominus* procured it as for a friend of his, and till it came, expressed all the endearments to my Prince, he could any way invent, giving him so many proofs of his affection, that being extreamly obliged to his kind freedom, and most assured of his sincerity, he in part discovered to him his qualities, and the passages of his life: but he was strangely surpris'd when at the return of him that had been sent to *Alexander*, he saw with him a page whom he knew to be *Roxana's*, he was a little troubled at it, but not to appear utterly uncivil he heard his Message, and receiv'd a Letter which she writ to him; having open'd it, he found in it a Bracelet of hair delicately wrought, and folded up; and drawing an evil omen from that Present, he read also words to this effect.

The Princesse ROXANA To the Prince of *Scythia*.

HOw great soever the rigour you have shewed me is, I cannot imagin your heart so hard, and savage as you dissemble it; the wildnesse of your Countrey may well have contributed something towards that harshnesse you expresse, but I assure my self, your desire to please another, is almost the only cause of it. Give it over from henceforth Oroondates, *and with it the hope of possessing one who already thinks no more of you, and to whom the Gods have destin'd a higher fortune. For my part, I think it not handsom in you to disdain that I have already offered you, and my belief that you will acknowledge your fault at last, makes me still continue the remembrance of you, and perswades me to send you this Bracelet of my hair, which you will keep tenderly if you be wise, and if you think your self worthy of the favours of*

ROXANA.

Oroondates was so amazed at this liberty, or rather at this impudency of *Roxana*, that he knew not what judgement to make of it: 'O Gods! said he, hath this woman 'lost her wits, or if she persist still in the designe of gaining an affection, does she so 'little understand the way? See here *Araxes* (continued he, shewing me the Letter) 'in what terms she writes, and do but mark if they seem not chosen purposely to abuse 'me, and to make her self be hated; but she shall receive small satisfaction by it, and 'if she will force a Letter from me, to play me some new trick with *Statira*, she shall 'be sure to see nothing in it to her own advantage: in this humour he call'd for paper, and following his first inclinations, he wrote to her to this purpose.

OROONDATES

OROONDATES To ROXANA.

" IF you were of opinion that I diſſembled, you were not at
" all deceived; I did diſſemble I confeſſe in my comply-
" ance to you, but I diſſemble not in my paſſion for one more
" lovely then you are; you have indeed made me forſake a
" place, which your importunities made me hate. I leave
" you therefore, but I leave you without any trouble, and
" without any deſigne to advantage my ſelf, either by your re-
" membrance, or by your favours; I obtain'd them with too
" much eaſe to value them, and becauſe the Preſents of Ene-
" mies are always fatal, I ſend you back your Bracelet, and re-
" tain nothing of you, that can trouble the repoſe of

OROONDATES.

My Prince wrote this Letter againſt his humour, and againſt the reſpect he had ever born to Ladies; but being much diſpleaſed with *Roxana*, and judging that ſhe had written to him in ſuch diſobliging terms, with ſome malicious deſigne, he meant to thwart her intentions by an anſwer, from which ſhe might not be able to draw any advantage in caſe ſhe would make uſe of it againſt him; that was it that made him write on that manner, though he hath ſince repented himſelf ſufficiently, and having ſealed up the Bracelet with his Letter, in another paper he delivered it to the Page, and ſent him back to his Ladie. The next day he took leave of *Abdolominus*, and that good man at his departure, made him all the kind profeſſions, and all the obliging offers he could hope for from a perfect friend; my Prince return'd him thanks with much civilitie, and great acknowledgement of his favours, and could not part from him without ſome addition to the ſorrow, which oppreſſed him already for his ſeparation from *Statira*.

Thus it was that we went from *Sidon*, and taking our way toward *Babylon*, we haſted on with great days Journeys, ſtaying as little any where as we could poſſibly: Our *Macedonian* habits, and *Alexanders* Paſsport favoured us much in the Territories of his Conqueſt; but aſſoon as we had paſſed them, we put on our *Perſian* ones again, and travelled with the more facilitie in thoſe Countreys that were yet under *Darius* his obedience. I ſhould loſe time, if I ſhould tell you the particulars of our Voyage in which we had no memorable encounter, beſides, we made ſo little ſtay in the places where we paſſed, that we obſerved not the diverſities of them; at laſt we arrived near to *Babylon*, and having paſſed the *Tygris*, we found the whole field between that River and the other of *Euphrates* covered with ſo many thouſand men, that we were in a greater admiration then ever of *Darius* his power, who after ſo great loſſes, was able yet to raiſe ſo great recruits.

True it is that he uſed his utmoſt endeavours to make theſe lateſt Levies, and that beſides the *Bactrians*, the *Zogdians*, and the *Indians*, he had likewiſe drawn into his pay ſome of the *Scythians*, that inhabit in *Aſia* on this ſide of Mount *Imäus*, who notwithſtanding the enmity of their Kings, had offered to ſerve him againſt the Common Enemy of *Aſia*: My Maſter having paſs'd through all theſe Forces, came to the Gates of *Babylon*, and to make ſhort, entred into the Palace where the King at that time made his abode: all thoſe to whom he made himſelf known as he went by, welcomed him with gladneſs, rendring him ſuch honours as they thought due unto his merit, and the newes of his arrival which ran from one to another, being at laſt brought

brought unto *Darius*, the good King surprised with a joy that cannot be imagined came out to meet him with all the Lords that were then about him: He found him on the top of the Stairs, and my Prince kneeling upon one knee to salute him, the King, raised him up with so many dear and tender expressions, that his affection to him discovered it self most visibly by those proofs, and by the tears which fell down his cheeks for joy. *My son* (said he holding him in his arms) *may I believe my eyes, that I see you again, and can it be that fortune having forsaken me, should still leave me the consolation I look for from you? Great* Orosmades (pursued he, looking up to heaven) *if the ruine of my house be inevitable, hasten it not so fast but that I may have leasure to satisfie some part of what I owe this Prince.*

'Sir (*reply'd my Master*) I am too gloriously satisfied by the honour you do me, and 'though I should die at your feet, I could never acquit my self of those favours I 'have received of your Majestie, I come hither to seek the occasions of it, and I for-'sake the glory to which your goodness had raised me, for that of running the same 'fortune with you. After some other passages of the like nature, the King gave time to the Princes and Lords of his attendance, to welcom him in their turns; they did it with excess of civilitie, and Prince *Oxyartes*, *Mazeus* Governor of that Countrey and Lieutenant General of the Kings Army, *Artiobarzanes*, *Oriobates*, and many others whose names and persons have been known to you since, strove who should honour him most, and in a manner confounded him with their Complements and testimonies of respect and affection.

This first reception being past, the King appointed him a lodging in his Palace, and from that time forward used him as his son, and as the only man upon whom he grounded the remainder of his hopes. Our Equipage had been there a long time before, and *Darius* having by those that came with it, and by the Letters they had brought him, learn'd all that had happen'd to my Master before their departure, he himself told him whatsoever had befallen him since, except those things which his discretion made him to conceal. *Darius* who could no longer contemn *Alexander*, was troubled at the proofs of his vertue, which he received by my Princes relation: and believ'd it would be very difficult for him to conquer so generous a person, and one who by so many vertuous actions, drew both the Gods and men unto his party; but yet he also received some contentment, in the hope he had that the good usage of the Queens, and Princesses should still continue. My Master heard from him that he had made a Truce for two years with the King of *Scythia* his Father; who had yeilded to it, by reason of some troubles that arose in his Dominions, and of the threats he himself received from *Alexander*, against whom he made preparations with a courragious resolution to dies upon his Frontiers, rather then endure the Yoke to which all *Asia* submitted; he also was very glad to see the *Scythians* that were under *Darius* his pay, and having made much of their Commanders that came to wait upon him, he promised to fight at the head of them himself; and being very well pleased that he was able now to do *Darius* better service then formerly he had done, he dispatch'd two of the principal Officers with Orders, money and Commissions, to make more Leavies in their Countrey.

We were four or five months in these preparations for the War, and my Master labouring in them with much diligence, and easing *Darius* as much as he could, made him, *Mazeus*, *Artabasus*, and all the old Commanders, wonder both at his vivacity in all his actions, and at his experience in so green years, as seem'd almost incapable of it. *Darius* who admired those excellent qualities the heavens had given him, was extreamly satisfied with his daughters happiness, and seem'd to lament her captivity only because it retarded the means of his gaining so accomplish'd a son in Law. When we had staid at *Babylon* as long as I have told you, newes came to *Darius* that *Alexander* being returned from the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and having already crossed through *Egypt*, was marching directly towards us with all his Forces, being resolved to prosecute him, into what part of his Dominions soever he should retire. This Intelligence made him hasten his preparations the more, and when he saw his Army in the condition he desired, he went from *Babylon* with an intention to meet *Alexander*, upon the way he heard he was coming.

I tell you all these things succinctly, as not concerning my Masters History particularly; and to go on with my recital as briefly as I can: I will tell you that *Darius* made a general review of his Army, where there were so many different sorts of Nations, Armes, Habits, and Languages, that it is very difficult to reckon them, neither is it necessary, and besides, you have heard enough of them since to ease me of that trouble. About that time my Prince's Levies which he had sent to raise upon the Frontiers of *Scythia*, came up also, they were above thirty thousand men, in so good order, that the King grounded part of his hopes upon them, and provided for their pay and quarter more carefully, then he did for the natural *Persians*.

With these Forces he pass'd the *Tygris*, and learning by Spies he had in your Camp, That *Alexander* was not far off, he sent forth *Stratopaces* with a thousand commanded horse to discover, and dispatch'd *Mazeus* with six thousand more, to cut off passages, and spoyl the Countrey where your Army was to encamp, believing with reason that by that means he should incommodate your Forces, who received their subsistence only from the field: you felt the effects of it, and I assure my self that within a while after you found the Corn destroyed, and the Villages burn'd, and yet smoaking with the fire he had set them on by the Kings command: the victual of our Army was brought part by land in waggons, and part by help of the river: we quartered at *Arbela* a Village till then of very small note, but since famous by our defeat, and having with a Bridge of Boats pass'd the River *Lycus* in five days time, we went to encamp near the *Bomele* another River, where the fertility of the Countrey, and the vast extent of the Plain, gave the King as much conveniency as he could desire, to range the great number of his Battalions at liberty; he likewise caused all uneven places to be levelled, the Trees to be fell'd, and all things beaten down that could take away any part of his advantages; but while he was carefully busied in that employment, he received ill newes by *Mazeus*, who return'd into the Camp, being repuls'd by your Forces; and not having been able to keep the Pass of the River, where *Stratopaces* with his thousand horse had been cut in pieces by *Arriston* Commander of the *Paeonians*: Upon this, and the Intelligence he gave us that *Alexander* was not above a hundred and fifty furlongs from us, we began to dispose our selves in good earnest to the battel.

For this purpose the King visited all his Squadrons in person, caus'd Arms to be delivered to such as wanted, and made his Chariots to be armed with sharp sithes, and heads of Javelins, but while he was taken up with these businesses, and that with a marvellous diligence, he gave those Orders that were necessary, a man was brought unto him, whom his Sentinels had taken as he was coming over from *Alexanders* Camp, to ours: His eyes were full of tears, and when he was near enough to be observ'd, the King, my Master, and many others knew him to be *Tyreus* the Eunuch who having been taken with the Queens, had continued with them ever from that time: The sight of him, and the sadness that appeared in his countenance wrought so upon the King, that fearing some misfortune, he durst hardly inform himself of the occasion of his coming, and yet wanted patience to expect what he would say, foreseeing he had brought some fatal newes. In the end, after having looked long upon the Eunuch trembling, *Thy face* (said he) *presages something mortal, but I prithee disguise not the truth from me, and flatter not him, whom custom ha's made ready to receive all manner of disasters. Doest thou not come*, Tyreus, *to tell me the dishonour of my house, and to afflict a husband, or a father, with the ignominy of his Wife, or daughter?*

Tyreus answering with much adoe, and lifting up his eyes, which till then had been fixed upon the ground: 'I weep not Sir (*said he*) for the dishonour of your Fa-'milie, it hath suffered none, but that of Captivity, and truly, hath received from the 'Conqueror, all those respects, and marks of honour, which it was wont to have 'while with your Majesty; but Sir, I weep, (*continued he redoubling his sighs*) I weep for 'the death of an Illustrious Queen your dear Consort, and my good Mistress, who 'hath lately breathed out her soul in the armes of your daughters, and of the Queen 'your mother.

Although *Darius* had taken a strong resolution to resigne himself wholly to the will

will of the Gods, and with a Royal courage to bear all the miseries they sent him, yet could he not at this so new, and so sensible affliction, remember that brave determination, but receiving this loss, as an arrow that had struck him to the heart, he sunk almost without signe of life, in the arms of those that were about him, and when he recovered his sence and speech, he made such wofull lamentations, as touched them all most deeply with compassion; and the whole Camp learning this misfortune of one another, was fil'd in a moment with groans, and Funeral cryes. My Prince bewailed that Queen, as her vertue, the proofs she had given him of her love, the interest of his Princess, and that of *Darius*, together with his own good nature obliged him; But seeing the King in such a mortal grief, he dissembled part of his own, to give him that consolation, which he received more willingly from him then from any other. *Darius* was a long hour, sighing and tormenting himself, not able to speak one word with a setled judgement, and when by the assistance of my Master, of *Oxyartes*, and the rest, his passion was brought to a little less violence, he reflected upon his loss, and still doubting (though what *Tyreus* had said might have made him hope the contrary) that his vertuous Queen died for the defence of her honour; *O Alexander*! (cryed he) *what have I done against thee or thine, that should make thee use me with so much inhumanity? Was I one of the Murtherers of King* Philip, *or of any other person that was dear to thee? thou hatest and persecutest me, though I have given thee no cause to do either; But though thou dost assault me in a fair War, what glory canst thou draw from this defeat, and what trophyes of honour canst thou acquire, by the death of a poor Woman, who never injured thee, and who only defended that by duty, which thou perhaps didst attempt by violence?*

The Eunuch hearing these words, addressed himself unto the King, and said, 'Sir, 'I beseech you use not *Alexanders* vertue, with so much indignity, and do not so ill 'requite those honours he hath paid to the deceased Queen, and to the rest of your 'Majesties familie yet remaining with him, he hath serv'd them all with great respect, 'and for her death shed not many fewer tears then your Majestie; I protest to you 'Sir, before all the Gods, *Alexander* received this newes, as you have done, and was 'as much afflicted at it, as for his brother or for his own son, he rendred the same du-'ties to her corps, which the Queen his mother could have expected from him, and for 'his grief one could hardly have discerned a difference 'twixt yours and his. The King looked earnestly upon the Eunuch while he spoke, and having hearkned to him attentively, he fell in a moment out of one supicion into another, and his jealousie joyning it self unto his grief, began to torment him with exceeding violence. He rose up from the bed he lay upon, and taking the Eunuch by the hand, led him into an inward chamber, where seeing himself alone with him; *Now it is* Tyreus (said he) *that I require proofs of thee, both of the fidelity thou owest me, and of the zeal thou hast had for the service of my Family, behold the face of thy King, and if thou yet find'st any Majesty in it, or any cause of reverence, which the change of my fortune cannot exempt thee from, speak to me with the truth thou owest both to thy past oaths, and to the presence of the Gods that hear us. I do not threaten thee with torments to force it from thee, for if the misfortune of the* Persians, *have not made thee turn* Macedonian, *the command of thy natural King, will sooner draw it from thee, then fear of torture; I conjure thee therefore by the power of* Orosmades, *by the light of the Sun which we adore, and by all that thou dost acknowledge to be most holy, and most sacred, to discover unto me the true cause of* Alexanders *lamentations, and of the sorrow he expressed for the death of the Queen thy Mistresse; for what so moving pitty can he have for the Wife of his enemy, who ha's not the least spark of it, for the deaths of so many thousand men, as he sacrificeth to his ambition, without having been at all offended by them? how can her losse so deeply touch him, whom my misfortunes, my entreaties, and my offers could not move at all? and in short, What chaste friendship can a young Conqueror have, with the wife of a man whom he uses with so much cruelty?*

Tyreus who understood the Kings meaning by these words, cast himself instantly at his feet, and shedding tears upon them, 'Ah! Sir, (cry'd he) deal better with the 'memory of the most vertuous Queen that ever was, and dishonour not her after her

'her death, who honoured you so perfectly during her life: She was an example of 'vertue, chastity, and conjugall affection, and *Alexander* is one of generosity, conti- 'nence, and moderation: neither the Queens, nor the Princesses your daughters have 'ever felt their captivity, but by your Majesties absence; and your enemie has ne- 'ver used them otherwise, then as he would *Olimpias*, or you Queen *Sysigambis*. I 'protest this to you Sir, by the Veneration I owe your sacred Majestie, and by the 'power of the Gods whom you invoked, and if in all that I have said, I have swerved 'any thing from the truth, I conjure the Great *Orosmades* to strike me dead with thun- 'der at your feet.

The Eunuch accompanied these words with many oaths and tears, which cleared the Kings minde of the suspicion that harboured in it. When he knew the innocence of his dear wife, he began to be at a little better quiet, and having nothing to perplex him but his grief alone, he gave way to that, and sitting down wept for some time with his face covered; but when he was a little setled, he arose from his seat, and came back into the great chamber where he had left all the Princes, then lifting up his eyes to heaven, and clasping his hands together; *Great Gods* (said he) *if the prayers of him whom you have abandoned may yet be heard, be so mercifull unto me as to restore succes's to* Persia, *and set me again by your assistance in the Throne to which your goodnes's raised me, to the end that in my Victory and re-establishment in my Dominions, I may be able to acquit my self of the obligation I have to* Alexander, *for the noble usage my Family hath received from him; but if in your divine Ordinances, whose decrees are irrevocable it be determined that I must fall, and that I must make room for more happie successors, grant O great Gods, that never any other of mine enemies except* Alexander, *may sit after me upon the Throne of* Cyrus.

He spoke these words with such an action, and such a tone, as made all that were present know, they came from the botton of his heart, and having taken a little rest, at the entreaty of his friends, he suffered himself to be spoken to, and gave them leave to alledg all those reasons that could bring him any consolation.

The next day, though he believed himself much more powerfull then *Alexander*, and that according to probability, he might hope for the victory over him, he was so sensible of his great humanity and vertue, that it made him think still of peace, which *Alexander* had refused twice already, upon the conditions he had proposed to him; To this effect he sent ten Ambassadors, of the most considerable persons of his Court, with ample power to treat with him, and to offer him thirty thousand talents for the Ransome of the prisoners, and his daughter *Parisatis* in marriage, with all the Territories in Dowry, that lie between *Euphrates* and the *Hellespont*. I need not tell you who know so well, how *Alexander* received them, but at their return, they brought answer to *Darius* from him, *That heaven could not suffer two Suns, nor earth two Soveraigne Emperours, that if he would yeild him the first place, and be contented with the second, he would grant him the peace he desired, but if he would not submit to that condition, he should prepare himself to battel.*

Darius hereupon despairing of Peace, turned his thoughts wholly upon war, and disposed himself in good earnest to the encounter. To this end having made a general Rendezvouz of all his Forces, in the great Plain where they were encamped, he divided them into two bodies. At the point of the left wing, he placed a thousand *Bactrian* horse, a thousand *Dahes* four thousand *Arrachosians* and *Susians*, these first Squadrons were followed by a hundred Chariots armed with Sithes, after which marched *Bessus*, with eight thousand *Bactrian* horse, seconded by two thousand *Massagetes*; then stood the infantry of several Countreys, separated according to their Nations, and Commanded by Officers of their own Provinces; Next these appeared the *Persians*, *Mardes*, and *Zogdians* Commanded by *Ariobarzanes*, and *Oriobates*, with many other mingled Troops (whose names I neither know nor their Officers) and fifty Chariots under the charge of *Cradates*, Commander of the *Caspians*, *Indians*, and people near to the Red Sea, useless in fight, and who were rather to make up number then do Service; these were followed by fifty other Chariots armed with Sithes, and sharp cutting blades, and by part of the Forrain supplyes that were under the

the Kings pay; After them marched those of the lower *Armenia*, the *Babylonians*, *Bellites*, and those that inhabit the mountains of *Cossa*, and then the *Gortuans* a people of *Eubea*, the *Phrygians*, the *Cataonians*, and last of all the *Parthians*: These were the Forces whereof the left wing was composed: Upon the right were the *Syrians*, the *Medes*, and those of the greater *Armenia*, the *Caducians*, and the *Cappadocians*, with fifty Chariots as the former: All the Army consisted of fifty thousand horse, and two hundred thousand foot. After it was imbattelled in this Order, the King made it march about ten furlongs forward, and finding the plain very commodious for his designe, he commanded it to make a stand, and resolv'd there to expect the Enemy in good order, and with a good desire to fight.

The next day *Mazeus* being gon out of the Camp again, with four or five thousand horse to make discovery, came back within a short time after, with certain intelligence that *Alexanders* Army was very near, and that they were already upon the top of a hill whence he was newly come: This newes made the *Persians* stand to their Arms all the rest of the day, and of the night following; *Darius* who believed that *Alexander* by reason of the disproportion of their Forces, would rather fall upon him in the night, then discover his weakness in open day, and in a Plain where he could receive no advantage from mountains and rivers, as he had done in *Cylicia*, set forth very strong out-guards, caused an aboundance of fires to be lighted, and used all necessary circumspection to avoid a surprise. The night was spent on this manner, and assoon as day appeared, we discovered your Army encamped close by ours; both of them began to shout most terribly, and the sight of one another wrought several effects, and stirr'd up very different thoughts in the hearts of the Soldiers: My Master entring into the Kings Tent gave him the good morrow, and found some of the Commanders already with him. *Darius* expressed much favour to each of them in particular, and testifying the confidence he had in their valour, obliged them by the honours he did them, to employ their utmost forces, not to contradict his good opinion of them; but addressing himself especially to my Prince, after having embraced him a thousand times, he asked him what command he pleased to accept of, and at the head of what Troops he would fight; *Oroondates* having communicated to him a designe he had and left a Commander in chief, over the Body of *Scythians* in his stead, chose out only a thousand from among them, and the most valliant *Persians*, to make use of them, assoon as he should find an oportunity.

The Counsell of War having been held, Orders given, and Sacrifices offered, the King put on his Arms, and with him my Prince, *Oxyartes*, *Artabazus*, and the Principal Officers of the Army, and when they thought it time they got all on horseback, except *Darius*, who having seated himself in his Chariot, went up and down the ranks every where, to animate with his voice and presence, the most faint-hearted, and raise them to a contempt of danger; his countenance had an extraordinary Majesty, his voice was louder and clearer then it was wont, and because I was very near his Chariot, I heard him speak to his Soldiers, in these or such like words.

DARIUS his Speech unto his Army.

WE have been Masters heretofore of all that the Ocean washes, and of all the Hellespont *environs, but we have lost it all, and fight no longer now for the recovery of those Countreys, nor for glory which is more considerable then our estates, but for our safety, and for our Liberty, which is dearer to us then our lives: Heretofore we had new supplies, and places of refuge, we could recover in* Cylicia, *what we had lost near the* Granicus, *we could retire into* Syria, *when we were beaten in* Cylicia, *but now we are reduced to such extreamity, that our places of retreat, our supplies, our Goods, our Cities, and all our lateſt hopes, are shut up within the circuit of this Camp; here therefore it is, that we must either Conquer to save what remains, or lay our bones in the presence of your wives and children, who have no other security but that of your defence. This is the fa-*

tal day, that muſt either eſtabliſh, or utterly deſtroy this Empire, which for this two hundred and thirty years has been terrible to the whole World. The Gods are Witneſſes that I have done my part for its conſervation; I have rais'd Forces, I have arm'd them, I have brought them to face the enemy, and now the reſt depends on you: do but dare to conquer, and never be frighted at a vain reputation, which can make no impreſſion in men of courage. It is but raſhneſſe, which hitherto you have feared, miſtaking it for true valour, having vented its firſt fury, like Serpents that have loſt their ſtings, you ſhall ſee it faint and languiſh. This plain diſcovers that weakneſſe, which the Mountains of Cylicia *concealed, behold the thinneſſe of their ranks, and mark how their wings ſtretch'd out to the uttermoſt length, have left their battel empty, and without defence: as valiant as you count them, we eaſily may trample them under our horſes feet, and if we win this battel, the War is ended. They have no way to ſcape, being ſhut up between two Rivers, and their Camp burthen'd with our ſpoils, is cumberſome, and diſabled to retreat; what they have taken from us, will facilitate our victory, in which you will both finde your ſafety, and recover all that you have loſt.*

This Alexander, *whoſe name ſtrikes ſuch a terrour in the fearful, is a man as well as the worſt of you, happy rather by our cowardiſe, then his own valour. Though fortune has given ſucceſſe to his temerity, her favours will not laſt for ever, whereas reaſon alone makes our felicity durable. Perhaps the Gods have thus afflicted* Perſia, *onely to make this Empire, (proud of an univerſal command) acknowledge a Soveraign power, and think upon the frailty of humane affairs, which in proſperity does often eſcape our memories. We have formerly made War againſt the* Greeks, *upon their Territories, now we repel it in our own; theſe are the viciſſitudes of fortune, but if you be aſſaulted with them, your King hath felt them much more heavily; for beſides the publick calamities, the miſeries of my family, ought to move you to compaſſion.*

My Mother, and my Daughters, your Queen and your Princeſſes are in the bondage of your enemy, who brings them along in triumph that ſhould command you; and but that I ſtill reſerve my ſelf for you, I ſhould ſay, that I my ſelf were a Captive in my better part. Deliver my bowels out of ſlavery, and reſtore me my children for whom I refuſe not death. My Wife your Queen, has already expired in bonds, and all that remains of her and me, ſtretch out their hands to you, and conjure you by the Gods of your Country, and by the love you bear your own, to free them from chains, and from a Captivity, which is ſhameful both to you, and to them that were born for you. I conjure you to the ſame my ſelf, and pray you by your houſhold Gods, by the eternal fire we carry upon our Altar, by the light of the Sun which riſes within the limits of my Empire, and by the memory of Cyrus, *who added that of the* Medes *and* Lydians *unto it, that you would ſave both the name and Nation of the* Perſians, *from its utter ruine, and from its utter infamy, and leave that glory to your poſterity, which you received ſo entire from your Anceſtors. You carry in your own hands, your goods, your lives, your liberties, and your future hopes, and in your face a moſt aſſured Victory, I read it in your eyes, and in your March; he that deſpiſes death, avoids it beſt, and it ſooneſt catches the fearful that fly from it; Let's on therefore, (fellow ſoldiers) whither ſo many conſiderations call us, I ſee the Enemies Army move, go and receive them couragiouſly, or rather follow me, for I refuſe not to lead you on, and to be your example either of valour or cowardiſe.*

The King ſpoke theſe words with a great deal of vehemence, and the ſoldiers anſwered them with a ſhout, that pierced the very clouds, from which he drew a good *omen* of the Victory. But the two Armies being ſo near, that they were upon the point of joining battel, all the Commanders ran to their charges, and my Maſter parting from the King, who gave him his laſt embrace, *Sir,* (ſaid he) *I will either die generouſly to day, or reſtore unto your Majeſty ſome part of what you have loſt.* 'Go 'Son, (ſaid the King) may the Gods take as great care of thy ſafety, as of mine own, 'and be ſo gracious, that I may ſee you again with as much joy, as I part from you 'with ſorrow. We left him on this manner, and my Prince placing himſelf at the head of a thouſand horſe which he had choſen, went aſide from the reſt of the Army, while the Signal being given on both ſides, they preſently cloſed battel, with great terror, and ſlaughter. I will omit to tell you any thing concerning it, you know the begin-

beginning, progresse, and event of it, much better then I can tell you, besides that I going along with my Master, could only be a witnesse of the meeting of the two Armies.

After we had beheld their first encounter at a distance, my Prince made himself be conducted by Guides, whither he had a design to go; He, by *Tyreus*, and by spies he had in your Camp, had learn'd both the place where the prisoners were kept, and the number of those that guarded them, and taking a great compasse, that he might not be discovered by your Army, he went almost quite round both the Camps, and passing under the favour of a little Valley, he came at last within sight of the Tents, where the Princesses were: True it is, that by the way he wavered often full of irresolution, and remembring the last words *Alexander* had said to him, he feared his absence might be censured a kind of cowardise, and as an avoiding the combat, to which he had chalenged him: This thought was like to have made him turn short about, to seek him in the midst of all his Troops, and decide all differences with him by an encounter, to which he believ'd himself obliged by honour, and by interest; but in the end the consideration of his love strangled this thought, and made him take that opportunity to deliver his Princesse, not doubting but he should find occasions enough to fight with *Alexander*, whereas perchance he might never light of such another, of giving that relief to her he lov'd, which he assured himself she expected from him: This consideration having carried it from his former, he turn'd toward those that accompanied him, and looking upon them with an eye, able to have infused courage into them, if they had wanted it; 'My friends, (said he) to day it 'is, that we shall gain a reputation, which will never die in the memory of men, and 'that we shall doe a service to *Darius*, which will be more considerable to him, then 'the conservation of his Dominions; I should not have undertaken this exploit, 'with so small a number, if I were not well acquainted with your valour, and with 'the interest that most of you have in the success of this enterprise. Some of you 'must fight to day for the deliverance of your Queen, and Princesses, and some for the 'liberty of your fathers, wives and children, who are prisoners with them; but all 'for your own honours, and the service of your King; Let us fall on therefore (my 'dear companions) with confidence, and fight gallantly, or else die gloriously with me, 'who will not refuse to lose my life in your quarrel.

After these few words, he flew like an Eagle, upon those that guarded the prisoners, closely seconded by his party with cries which struck a terrour in them, and gave us much facility in the victory. They that accompanied us, were indeed the flower of the whole Army, and that day they showed so remarkable proofs of it, that my Prince repented not the choice he had made of them, and redoubling his hopes by the brave actions he saw them doe, he forced the first guards without difficulty, and breaking through those that made any resistance, with a suddenness that is not to be imagined, he in a moment covered the whole Field with dead and dying bodies. Assoon as there began to be a confusion among the *Macedonians*, the prisoners rose up with a great shout, and crying liberty, came and offered themselves to our men, who taking off their bonds arm'd them with the weapons of their enemies, and stirring them up by their example to fight for their own liberty, encreased our party by almost the half; this addition of strength absolutely defeated the *Macedonians*; and my Master charging the firmest Squadrons with an extraordinary fury, put them all to the Sword, and in a short time made himself a free passage to the Tents of the Queen and Princesses.

Here *Lysimachus* interrupting *Araxes*, you had time enough (said he) to doe it, and the Kings refusal to succour those you had defeated, gave you all the leisure and conveniency you could desire; He had already made *Darius* his first Battalions face about, and was eager in the prosecution of his Victory, when *Polydamas* came to him from *Parmenio*, to tell him those that guarded the prisoners, and the baggage were routed, and to advertise him of the danger of losing them, unless he sent some speedy relief.

The King turning towards us that were about him, *Parmenio* (said hee) has lost

his wits to day, and does not conſider that if we conquer, we ſhall not only recover our own baggage, whoſe loſſe he fears, but alſo make our ſelves Maſters of the Enemies, and that if we die, we ſhall ſtand in need of neither. With this anſwer he ſent back *Polydamas*, and would not ſuffer any body to ſtir, till the battel was abſolutely won, and that having long purſued *Darius*, he had loſt all hope of overtaking him; Then he began to think of *Parmenio*'s meſſage, and to march againſt you, but it was ſo long firſt, that I have often admired, why you made ſo little uſe of your Victory, and employed the time ſo ill, whereof you had as much as you could wiſh.

Learn then the cauſe of it, (ſaid *Araxes*, going on with his relation) and with it the ſad adventure of my poor Maſter; aſſoon as he had forced the paſſage he deſired, and that having no more enemies to oppoſe him, he came covered with duſt and blood unto *Syſigambiſes* Tent, he alighted from his horſe, and entred with his Sword in his hand, attended by a few of us, leaving the reſt round about in a condition to make defence, againſt the relief that might be ſent. When the Ladies ſaw him come in, looking almoſt in the ſame manner he did the firſt time they ſaw him, they were a little troubled, but ſeeing him addreſs himſelf to them with reſpect, they began to be re-aſſured, eſpecially when my Maſter turning towards the Queen, *Madam*, (ſaid he) *you are free, by the aſſiſtance of the Gods, let's not loſe time in talk, but if you pleaſe, make haſt to lay hold of this good fortune; having ſaid ſo, he took off his Cask, and made himſelf known to the whole company.*

The Queen who had received his words with a moderation worthy of her, and had ſhowed no ſign of joy unbeſeeming her gravity, look'd alſo more coldly upon him then ſhe was wont: My Prince not being able to divine the cauſe, and aſcribing it only to the ſurpriſal of her minde, after having made an obeyſance ſuitable to her quality, went to caſt himſelf at his Princeſſes feet, and embraced her knees in an inconceivable extaſie; But ſhe having beheld him a while with an eye of diſpleaſure and indignation, turn'd away her face from him of a ſudden, and freeing her ſelfe roughly out of his hands, broke away to the other ſide of the Tent, leaving him in a confuſion that can hardly be imagined, much leſſe expreſs'd; yet the neceſſity of the time made him riſe up, and looking round about, he ſaw all their countenances ſo cold to him, that he himſelf became more cold then marble, and not being able to gueſſe the reaſon of his misfortune, *O Gods*, (cryed he) *what ſtrange adventure is this?* then conſidering his Princeſs, who ſate in a Chair not daigning to regard him and the reſt of the Ladies in a profound ſilence, he was as much amazed, as if he had been faln from the Clouds; yet taking a little courage, and kneeling down again before his Princeſs; *Madam*, (ſaid he) *have you quite forgotten me, or doe you in your preſent trouble, take me for a* Macedonian? The Princeſs at this broke ſilence, and not ſo much as turning her eyes toward him, 'No, (anſwered ſhe) but for a *Scythian*, and 'by conſequence for a more cruel Enemy then any *Macedonian*. Though this word was as a thunderbolt to my poor Prince, yet did he ſtrive to keep up his courage, in the need he had of it, and looking upon her with an eye, able to have baniſh'd all her anger, if ſhe had vouchſafed to conſider him; *Madam*, (ſaid he) *this is not a fit ſeaſon to make trial of me, I think the reality of my affection, is not unknown to you, and though you ſhould have juſt occaſion to reproach me, you ought to take a more convenient time, and employ this, in perfecting that liberty, which the favour of the Gods, and the aſſiſtance of your ſervants have procured you:* *Statira* then, darting an angry look at him, and repreſſing ſome ſighs, which would not ſuffer her words to come ſmoothly forth; 'It is not by thy aſſiſtance (ſaid ſhe) that I will be free, and I ſhall always prefer Captivity, nay, death it ſelf, before a liberty I ſhould receive from thee. 'If *Darius* be Conquer or, I ſhall be free without thee, and if he be conquered, I had 'rather follow his fortune, then bee beholding to the relief of our moſt mortal e-'nemy.

My Prince hearkned to theſe words more then half dead; and the Princeſs not ſtirring from her Chair, after ſhe had wiped away ſome tears which fell, whither ſhee would or no, continued on this manner: 'Art thou return'd then perjured man? 'and has the Truce between our Fathers, made thee take up thoſe thoughts again,

'which

'which thou hadſt loſt? nay, rather being but half ſatisfied, thou comeſt back to 'compleat thy Treachery, and to overwhelm a family by thy laſt perfidiouſneſs, which 'is already too near its ruine; but go thy way diſloyal man, leave her now at quiet, 'whom the change of her condition, and the misfortunes of her houſe, have made 'thee baſely to forſake; I am not ſo abandoned by the Gods, but that I may finde 'as good a fortune; *Alexander* loves me, and though I cannot love him, I will give 'my ſelf to him, to puniſh this heart of the fault, which thou madeſt it to commit. 'Get thee gone from before me for ever, and free me for ever from the ſight of an e-'nemy, that hath ſo mortally offended me, and uſed me ſo unworthily.

My Prince who was ſtill upon his knee, and hearkned to her quite beſides himſelf, could not forbear interrupting her at theſe words. *I, Madam?* (cryed he) *have I mortally offended you, and uſed you unworthily?* 'Yes, perfidious man, (replyed the 'Princeſs) thou thy ſelf, and for Gods ſake ſpeak not one word in a juſtification which 'is deadly to me, and indifferent to thee; I have proofs of it, which thou neither 'canſt, nor wouldſt gainſay, and thy guilty conſcience does ſufficiently reproach thy 'crime; but if the memory of *Artaxerxes* had ever any power with thee, I con-'jure thee by the remembrance of him, and by thoſe Gods whom thou haſt ſo often 'invoked, in the falſhood of thoſe Oaths that have abuſed me, leave me to bewail 'my fault in quiet, forſake this hated Country for ever, where thou haſt been but too 'long to my unhappineſs, and never preſent thy ſelf again before her, who cannot 'behold thee but as a dreadful object.

When ſhe had ſaid thus, ſhe roſe up from her ſeat, and notwithſtanding all my Maſter would have alledged for his juſtification, ſhe would neither hear him, nor ſo much as look upon him. He was ſo deeply touch'd with ſo unexpected an accident, and with ſo unforeſeen a change, that he was like inſtantly to have died with grief, and ſeeing that death was not quick enough in ſeconding his deſire, hee turn'd the point of his Sword againſt his breaſt, but then conſidering the undeſervedneſſe of that uſage, he received from a perſon to whom he had given ſo many, and ſo gallant proofs of his love, for whom he had done ſo many remarkable actions, and whom he had ſo often obliged, with the hazard of his own life, and the lives of his Fathers ſubjects which he had ſacrificed for her ſake, he reſolv'd to fall more nobly, and riſing up of a ſudden, after he had look'd a while upon her with an eye that ſparkled with love and indignation both together, *It is true,* (ſaid he) *Madam, I am treacherous, unworthy, and diſloyal, but if I be, 'tis to my Father, and my King, to my Kindred and my Country, whom I have betrayed, and forſaken for you and yours, and 'tis by theſe treacheries, and theſe diſloyalties, that I have often ſav'd both you, and all your family from Captivity, from death, and from diſhonour; 'tis by theſe treacheries I have often emptied all the blood of this miſerable body, and briefly 'tis by theſe treacheries, that I have ruined my ſelf alone, while you, and all your friends have profited by them. Theſe are all the reproaches I can fear; but this unworthineſſe you accuſe me of, is truly to be found in your ſelf, you feign that I forſake you in your misfortunes, that you may thereby take a pretence to forſake me, when I had already delivered you out of the hands of that Enemy, whom you unworthily prefer before me: That's the true baſeneſſe indeed, it is this Conqueror has made you forget him, who forgot his kindred, his eſtates, and himſelf, to do ſervices to you and yours, which neither you nor yours, will ever be able to requite: I leave you therefore for ever, both to make place for one more happy, and to free you, not from a dreadful object, but from an object that would make you bluſh for the falſeneſſe of your Oaths, and would for ever reproach your ingratitude and infidelity. Think no more of unfortunate* Oroondates, *if you would have your conſcience be at reſt, and I will keep my ſelf from thinking of you by my death which is very near, but a death, which I will ſtrive to accompany with that of the rival, for whom you have forſaken me.*

At theſe words putting on his Cask again, ſo furious that none of us durſt look him in the face, he went out of the Tent without ſaluting any body, juſt upon the time when we heard the noiſe of your Troops, and that *Amintas* with part of your Cavalry was already hard by. He leapt upon his horſe, and commanding the Trumpets to ſound a Charge, he ran to meet him with a fierceneſs, I know not which way to expreſs.

expreſſe. *Amintas* ſuſtain'd his firſt blows a while, but after he had received two or three wounds, ſeeing his Troops cut in pieces by the valour of my Maſter, and thoſe that accompanied him, he turn'd his back, with thoſe he had left, and ran to ſeek a new ſupply. My Prince guided by his deſpair, purſued him till he ſaw the body of the Army appear, and *Alexander* himſelf at the head of all his Forces. *Oroondates* who knew him by his horſe, the richneſs of his arms, and by the rank he held among the reſt, ran up to him with a terrible cry, and advancing above an hundred paces before us all, *Alexander* (ſaid he, with a loud voice) *I am he that come from defeating thy Troops, I am he that wounded thee at the battel of* Iſſus, *and I am he to whom thou ſince gaveſt a life, which I come to loſe here by thy hands: Pardon me this ingratitude, I have lov'd thee as an enemy, but as a rival I cannot ſuffer thee to live, unleſſe thou takeſt away my life, as thou haſt taken* Statira *from me.*

At theſe words he flew upon him like lightning, and the Troops being join'd, the ground was quickly covered with dead bodies on both ſides. *Alexander* forbad his men to touch my Prince, deſiring to have the glory to conquer him without aſſiſtance; but they ſoon found the difficulty he would have, and therefore many of them falling upon him, parted them whether they would or no; and delivered the King from the danger which certainly threatned him in my Maſters fury. When he ſaw himſelf in ſpite of him, ſeparated from *Alexander*, he fell upon the firſt of thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his Sword open'd a way large enough to have ſaved himſelf, if he would have fled; but being reſolv'd to die, he ruſh'd in among the valianteſt of the *Macedonians*, with ſo much rage, and ſo little circumſpection, that in the end he received ſo many wounds, as made him tumble among the horſes feet, without any appearance of life in him. I ſaw well that *Alexander* was diſpleaſed at this action, but I not deſiring to live after my dear Maſter, crowded in ſo far among the enemies, that after having received many wounds, I fell cloſe by him, and did all I could to embrace him dying, and to give him that laſt teſtimony of my affection, in the laſt moment of a life which I thought was at an end. But, Sir, the Thread of my Diſcourſe has miſled me without queſtion, and made me tell you in a few words, a paſſage which was not unknown to you before. It is true, (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) I was a witneſs of that action, where I ſaw the King in as violent grief for him, as he had ever felt; and certainly your Maſter, who was not known to any body, did actions that ſurpaſs the power of man; beſides the number of thoſe he ſlew, he ran *Hepheſtion* through the right arm, hurt *Perdiccas* in two ſeveral places, and overthrew *Cœnos*, and *Menidas* dangerouſly wounded; *Menidas* as he fell, kill'd his horſe under him, and he was ſurrounded by ſo many others, that in the end he kept company with thoſe he had beaten down. After the Field was cleared, and all the *Perſians* defeated, the King commanded *Eumenes* to make the body of that valiant Warriour be ſought, and to render him the honour of burial as the greatneſs of his vertue deſerved; he ſhed many tears for his loſſe, and ſpoke of him after, with expreſſions that ſhowed he eſteemed him as a miraculous perſon; but when my turn comes, I will tell you more of it.

Araxes would have proceeded in the relation of his Maſters ſtory, when *Amintas* the Phyſitian came into the Chamber, giving *Lyſimachus* notice, that it was very late, and that *Oroondates* deſired very much to ſee him and to dine with him. *Lyſimachus* who adored him for the knowledge, which *Araxes* Diſcourſe had given him of his vertue, got up, and having made himſelf ready, went into his Chamber, where he gave him the good morrow, and enquired after his health, with perfect teſtimonies of affection. *Oroondates* return'd his kind endearments in a moſt obliging way, and a while after they had dined, *Lyſimachus* who was in great impatiency, intreated him to allow him alſo that afternoon to learn the reſt of the wonders of his life, and retiring with *Araxes* into the Garden, they ſate down together, and the faithful Squire beginning again where he had left, continued his recital in theſe terms.

The End of the Fourth Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK V.

AFter the defeat of our party, the *Macedonians* diſarmed and ſtripp'd the dead bodies; I believe it was that which made me come to my ſelf, for when they had taken of my Head-piece, the freſh air reviv'd my ſpirits reſtored me my underſtanding: I no ſooner opened mine eyes, but I thought of my poor Maſter, and raiſing my ſelf up with a great deal of pain, I ſate looking on all ſides, and ſaw him ſtill lie cloſe by me without any ſign of life. I caſt my arm yet once more about him, and groveling upon his face I began to bewail his misfortune, as much as my weakneſſe would permit me; while I was thus employed, I ſaw *Cumenes* come and a great many others with him; he ſought my Maſters body among the dead, according to the order he had received from *Alexander*: and in the end, being in the place where it was, and ſeeing mee alive, *Canſt thou not tell me* (ſaid he) *which is the body of the valiant man that commanded you, and who to day charg'd the King ſingle ſo courageouſly?* That queſtion made me redouble my lamentations, and hanging down my head again over his face, I cryed out, 'Ah! my Prince, my Prince: Theſe words were obſerved by *Eumenes*, and having asked me the ſame queſtion again, 'Sir, (ſaid I) he whom you ſeek 'for is my Maſter: I have never forſaken him yet, nor will I leave him now, if you 'have charity enough to make me be carried away with him: I have waited on him 'during his life, and I conjure you by all the Gods, not to ſeparate me from him, 'but ſuffer me to follow him alſo to his grave. *Thy fidelity* (ſaid *Eumenes*) *deſerves an exceeding great reward:* ſo cauſing my Prince to be laid upon a hand-barrow, hee made me be put upon another, and both of us to be taken from among the dead. As they were going, one of thoſe that carried my Maſter, perceiv'd him ſtir a little, he preſently told *Eumenes*, who coming to the body, and finding yet ſome warmth in it, *This man* (ſaid he to them that accompanied him) *is not quite dead, and I ſhould think I committed a great offence, if I neglected the ſafety of ſo conſiderable a perſon:* Doe but judge, Sir, if theſe words were welcome to me, I lifted up my head with joy, and addreſſing my ſpeech to *Eumenes*, 'Sir, (ſaid I) if my Maſter have yet any life in 'him, ſave I beſeech you, for meer generoſity, both the moſt vertuous man, and one 'of the greateſt Princes in the world.

Eumenes having given ear to what I ſaid, commanded us to be carried into his Tent, and making us be gotten to bed, caus'd our wounds to be look'd to with much care. The Phyſitians with many ſeveral experiments, brought my Maſter at laſt unto himſelf, and conſidering his wounds very attentively, they were long in doubt, whether there was any hope of good ſucceſs; they believed that mine were curable, and began to uſe their endeavours for both with a great deal of charity. My Prince could hardly ſpeak all that day, nor the night following.

The

The next morning, *Eumenes* being obliged to go after the King, who was already a great way off, in purſuit of *Darius*, gave order to have us carried to *Arbela*; his ſervants obeyed him carefully, and having removed us gently to that little Town, put us into a good houſe, and recommending us unto the Maſter of it, gave him money to get us looked to according to the command they had received from *Eumenes*. After their departure, our Hoſt ſeeing me in a better condition then my Prince, came and asked me his name; but ſcarce had he learn'd it was the Prince of *Scythia*, whom he had ſeen paſs by two days before with *Darius*, when lifting up his hands to heaven, he prais'd the Gods for the occaſion they offered him, of doing his King yet ſome ſervice, in the help he might give to one that was ſo dear to him, and from that time, moved by a hearty zeal, he ran to the Phyſitians, and Chirurgions of the Town; and beſought them to take care of my Princes ſafety, with words full of tenderneſs and affection. Thoſe good men wrought upon by his prayers, and the knowledge they had of us, employed all their art for our recovery, and not being ignorant in their profeſſion, after having long conſulted, they agreed in opinion, that if without inciſion they could get out the head of a Javelin which was in my Maſters body, their remedies with the aſſiſtance of the Gods, might ſave his life; Thereupon they preſently fell to work about it, and by the help of their Inſtruments which they handled very skilfully, they in the end drew it out without any inciſion; but with ſuch exceſſive pain, that my Prince ſwouned many times, and was like to have died immediately. Aſſoon as the Chirurgions had got it out, they dreſſed us with more ſatisfaction then before, and injoyned us reſt, and ſilence for many days. I was ſo much obliged to my Maſter, that aſſoon as he could ſpeak he enquired after me, and being told that I was in the ſame Chamber with him, and that I was in better health then he, he expreſſed much joy at it: But aſſoon as his memory was come to him again, and that he call'd to minde the cauſe of his wounds, and the cruel uſage he had received from *Statira*; this grief aſſaulted him with ſo much violence, that that remembrance was like to have made him loſe a life, whoſe preſervation was laboured with ſo much dilligence; yet did he appear more moderate then after the death of *Artaxerxes*; whether it were that his heart accuſtomed to misfortunes, had learn'd at laſt to ſupport them with more patience, or that with more age, he had gotten more ſtrength of reaſon, and firmneſs of minde, or that in effect, he in a generous and juſt deſpite, thought he ought not to die for one, who after having received ſuch remarkable ſervices from him, had us'd him ſo ingratefully and ſo unworthily.

True it is indeed, he complained in tearms able to have cleft the moſt rocky heart with pitty, and ſhewed a wonderfull contempt of his life, but he was not ſo obſtinately bent to loſe it as the other time, he tore not off the plaiſters from his wounds, nor did he oppoſe the induſtry the Phyſitians uſed for his recovery. It is certain that ſpite fortified him very much, and that making reflexion upon all his ſervices, and upon *Statira's* ingratitude, his reſentment ſtifled part of his ſorrow, and of his love; and made him almoſt repent of what he had done for her, and of the deſigne he had had to die for ſo ingratefull a perſon: for in the end after having examined all the actions of his life, he found them ſo full of innocence, and of the proofs of a real affection, that he could not attribute her change to any thing, but the inconſtancy of her humour, and to a meanneſſe unworthy of her birth, which made her prefer an enemy, becauſe great and victorious, before a Prince who had ſo faithfully ſerved her, and to whom ſhe was engaged by ſo many oaths, and ſo many obligations; He repaſſed in his thoughts all the progreſſe of his love, full of ſo many memorable events, and of ſo many brave effects of his paſſion, and ſeeing all conclude (againſt all the likelyhood in the world) in a perpetual baniſhment, he ſtood in need of all his courage indeed, not to ſink under ſo powerfull an affliction; ſometimes when he was more ſharply tormented with theſe cruel remembrances, and that he call'd to minde the laſt words of *Statira*, which were too deeply ſettled there to be forgotten: 'Is it poſſible ſaid he, '*Statira*, that it ſhould be you your ſelf, who pronounc'd this cruel ſentence of my 'baniſhment? you, I ſay, who had ſo many ways teſtified unto me that you loved 'me, and had by ſo many proteſtations engaged your ſelf that you would love me eternally:

'ternally: you who had ſworn a thouſand times that you would never be but mine, 'and who by a thouſand proofs of my affection were moſt aſſured that I would never 'be but yours? Are not you that ſame *Statira*, whom I ſav'd from the violence of 'the *Scythians*, the ſame whoſe moſt deſerving brother I preſerv'd from death and im-'priſonment; ſhe for whom I forſook my Father and my Country, for whom I diſ-'guiſed my quality, and expoſed my ſelf to numberleſſe dangers, in the midſt of my 'greateſt enemies; ſhe for whom I fought againſt mine own Father, and my King, 'and receiv'd wounds that brought me ſo near unto my grave; ſhe whoſe Father I 'reſcued from ſo great danger, with the peril of my life; ſhe for whom I ſuffered the 'captivity of *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*, for whom I reſiſted the affections 'of the fair *Roxana*, for whom I laid aſide all conſideration that I was the ſon of a 'great King, to become a poor contemptible Gardner, and ſhe, that very ſhe, whom 'but a moment before my ruine I with the price of my blood had ranſom'd from 'the bondage of *Alexander*? Yes, you are the ſame, nay, more you are alſo the very 'ſame who after ſuch powerful obligations, has had the heart to ſay, *Get thee gone from before me diſloyal man, and deliver me for ever from the ſight of my moſt mortal enemy:* 'Yes, *Statira*, I am your enemy, and all theſe actions which I now reproach you with, 'are indeed the actions of an enemy; but if you give that name to me, whom will you 'call your friends? From which of your beſt and neareſt friends, have you received 'better offices, then from this enemy? Is it from that *Alexander* whom you prefer be-'fore me, and for whom you forſake me? Has he left his Eſtates to ſerve you? has 'he often ſav'd the life, the honour, and the liberty of both you and yours? Outra-'ges then, and mortal injuries paſſe with you inſtead of obligations, and ſervices 'of the nature of mine, are accounted unpardonable offences. Hee that has 'deſtroy'd your Country, burnt your Towns, ſlain your ſubjects, diſpoſſeſs'd your 'Father of his Dominions, and perchance by this time of his life, he that hath kept, 'and doth yet keep your ſelf and all your family in a cruel Captivity, has without 'queſtion both us'd you very well, and done you very good ſervice, and I am he that 'hath us'd you unworthily and mortally offended you. *Alexander* loves me, ſay you, 'and I will give my ſelf to him; you make him a preſent, which he has highly deſerv'd 'indeed, it is a recompence due to the infinite ſervices he hath rendred you, and you 'know his affection to you by many gallant proofs, and by a number of great obligati-'gations; nay, rather ſay with more truth, *Alexander* is Maſter of all *Aſia*, and of a 'good part of *Europe*, and I am baſely ambitious and inconſtant, which makes me 'change with the face of fortune, and ſcorn any thing under the Conqueror of the 'world. *Oroondates* loves me indeed, *Oroondates* hath done me ſervice; but *Oroon-'dates* is without power in his Fathers Dominions, and perchance is hated and caſt off 'by him for having lov'd me: I will therefore follow the better of theſe two conditi-'ons, and forſake him that loves me, ſince he is unfortunate, for him that loves me not, 'ſince he is great, happy and victorious. 'Tis thus you reaſon with your ſelf, *Statira*, 'and 'tis thus that from hence forward I will reaſon with my ſelf; I will forſake *Sta-'tira*, not becauſe ſhe is unfortunate, not becauſe her Father is diſpoſſeſs'd of his Do-'minions, not becauſe ſhe is *Alexanders* Captive, but becauſe ſhe has not an heart 'worthy of her birth, becauſe ſhe is baſe, becauſe ſhe is faithleſs. You may well 'pardon me theſe words, *Statira*, ſince you have ſo eaſily pardon'd him whom you 'now love, all the miſeries you have ſuffered by him, and that you can ſo quickly for-'get both injuries and ſervices.

He would often ſay many other things, which all ended in the deſign of forgetting ſo ungrateful and ſo unconſtant a woman, and of leaving *Perſia* for ever, to return into his own Country, and there to recover that repoſe, which he had voluntarily loſt, for ſo many years. Aſſoon as I ſaw him in that minde, I endeavored to confirm him in it, by all the reaſons I could alledge: ſometimes he would ſeem abſolutely reſolv'd upon it; but within an howre after, *Statira* appearing to his fancy more fair, and more charming then ever, took away all thoſe former reſolutions: and I perceiv'd againſt my will, that he would have a mighty difficulty to free himſelf of a paſſion, that was like to laſt as long as his life; Yet he having a wonderful great courage, his indigna-

tion wrought powerfully upon him,and seeing himself driven away with so much disdain, by a person whom he thought he had so dearly bought,and so well deserved, he made a conquest over his passion,worthy of him, and disposed himself in the end not to love her no more, for he was not able to pull up a so deeply rooted affection; but at least to obey her, in depriving himself for ever of her sight In the mean time the Chirurgions laboured effectually in our cure, and within a little time they no longer doubted of my Masters recovery. But the usage he had received from *Darius* his daughter, hindred him not from thinking upon her father whom he truly lov'd, and whose misfortunes he lamented with as much sorrow as his own; when he had often inquired news of him,he heard that he pass'd through *Arbela* the same night after his defeat, yet that he staid there but a very little vvhile and that since he was gone into *Media*,with a design still to levy new Forces,and to fight as long as he had a man, or a drop of blood in his body: that *Alexander* had pursued him,with a resolution to seek him, in what corner soever of his Territories he could retire to, judging that the end or the continuance of the War consisted in his person alone; and that so long as *Darius* was alive or at liberty he must not hope for any calm in the States he had usurped from him; and this was all we could learn at that time. I will not trouble you vvith telling how vve pass'd all the time that our wounds forced us to stay at *Arbela*, it would be but tedious,and to no purpose, let it suffice if I tell you that they were so great, that notwithstanding all the care that vvas had of them, vve could not be in a condition to get on horseback in four vvhole moneths: true it is, that my Master's grief did much retard his cure, and made him relapse twice or thrice, very dangerously in the apprehension of those that had us in hand: yet at last he mended reasonably well, and though his afflictions rather then his wounds, had made his face hardly to be known, he in the end grew able to endure a Journey. But when we were preparing to depart, vve heard very doleful cries through the vvhole Town, and saw our Host come in vvith tears in his eies, and gestures of a man in very great sorrow. *Ah! Sir,* (said he to my Prince, as he entred into the Chamber) *what woful news doe I bring you? Poor* Darius *our good King has ended his life by the treachery of his own subjects, and had no other comfort in his death, but what his spirit may receive by having been bewailed of* Alexander.

These vvords vvere like a thunder-stroak unto my Master,and though his own disasters, had in probability left him but small sense of anothers misfortune, yet vvas he so deeply touch'd to hear this losse, that our Host, and all that vvere present,thought he vvould have died with grief. I will not repeat all his complaints, he made no fewer for him, then for *Artaxerxes*, and for two whole days he would not suffer any body to speak that came to comfort him, the third day being a little settled by the remembrance of his own miseries, he permitted our Host to make him the relation in a few words, of what he had heard concerning the death of that poor Prince, which he did on this manner.

'Sir, (said he) our good King being come to *Ecbatana*, the Capital City of *Media*, where he was often vvont to make his abode in the Summer time,found himself destitute of all his Forces except thirty thousand Foot,whereof four thousand were *Grecians* under the command of *Patro*; and three or four thousand *Bactrian* horse commanded by the disloyal *Bessus*, having made some stay in that Town, he heard there how *Alexander* had already made himself Master of *Babylon*, by the means of *Mazaus* who delivered that place, the Province,his children, and himself into his hands without resistance; that *Abulites* Governor of *Susa*, and *Tyridates* Governor of *Persepolis*, had followed *Mazaus* his example, and that without drawing Sword,he had gotten all that Country in lesse time, then he could vvell have seen it; and that he vvas coming with very long Marches toward him, being not very far off already. The King at this news resolv'd to fly no farther, but to try his fortune for the last time, and to die honourably if he were Conquered: with this design hee took the Field again to meet him, and holding a Counsel with *Artabazus*, *Bessus*, *Narbazanes*, and those other Commanders that yet remained with him,concerning what was best for him to doe, *Narbazanes* had the impudence to advise him to de-

posite

'posite the Empire for some time into *Bessus* his hands, under whom Fortune would 'perhaps change her countenance.

'The King was so offended at this motion, that drawing his Sword, he would have 'kill'd that insolent fellow, if he had not been hindred by those that were present: 'The Conspirators seeing their evil design discovered, resolv'd to put it in execution, 'and for that purpose secretly seducing the hearts of the Soldiers already weary with 'so long sufferings, they drew them all unto their party. *Patro* who commanded the '*Grecians*, had some information of what was plotting, and being truly generous and 'faithful he earnestly beseech'd the King to receive him and his men for the guard 'of his person, and in a few words laid open to him the conspiracy of the Traitors; 'the good King hoping no more for any safety after so many losses, or not desiring to 'live any longer, after he was forsaken by all his soldiers, gave him kind thanks for 'his advertisement and offer, but made no use of either, and being that night reti-'red into his Tent, with his ordinary Guards, he saw himself abandoned by all ex-'cept only *Artabazus*, and some few Eunuchs. Assoon as he plainly perceiv'd his 'misfortune, he gave *Artabazus* a parting embrace, and praying the Gods to recom-'pence his fidelity, he conjured him with the most prevailing words he could devise, to 'go away from him, and from thenceforth follow a better fortune: but when he 'saw *Artabazus* would not obey him, he made him be pull'd away by force, and 'constrained him whether he would or no to take his way toward *Parthia*; After 'his departure he dismiss'd his Eunuchs, rewarding them as well as he was able in his 'present condition. *Go*, (said he to them) *think of your safety, and tye your selves no longer to the fortune of a Master that must die very shortly, but had rather die by the crime of another, then by his own.*

'Presently after *Bessus*, and *Narbazanes* came in, and without any respect shackling 'him in manacles of Gold, they made him be put by force into an ill-favoured Chari-'ot covered with skins, drawn by unknown horses, and driven by men in an unknown 'livery, carrying him many days in that manner, so that no body knew what was 'become of him; but when they heard that *Alexander* was at their heels, they ran to 'the Chariot and commanded the King to get on horseback, to save himself with them 'out of *Alexanders* hands; but the good Prince preferring any other condition be-'fore the company of those Traitors, refused what they would have had him doe, 'with so much constancy and resolution, that those Monsters exasperated by his re-'sistance, and frustrated of all hope of making good conditions with *Alexander* by 'delivering him up, wounded him mortally in divers places, and cutting the hamstrings 'of the Chariot horses, saved themselves by flight. Within a little while after, a *Ma-'cedonian* named *Polystratus* running to a Fountain, found the good King in the pangs 'of death, and having known him by his own discovery, he gave him water at his en-'treaty, and good *Darius* taking it very kindly from him, *This* (said he) *is the last of my misfortunes, that having receiv'd this courtesie, I have not the ability to requite it; but* Alexander *shall recompence thee for it, and the Gods him for his noble usage of my mother, wife, and children.*

At these words he took him by the hand, and desiring him that he would give it unto '*Alexander* on his behalf, he yeilded up the last breath of a life which deserved a 'more fortunate end. Presently after, *Alexander* himself came thither, and *Polystra-'tus* having told him what he had said, he shed many tears upon his body, and cove-'ring it with his own Cloak, sent it to Queen *Sysigambis*, to render him the honors 'of burial.

This sad Relation did so strongly renue my Masters grief, that he was much harder to be comforted then before, and for five or six days he gave us cause to fear he would fall back into a worse condition then that he had newly recovered; but in the end being a little settled, we took leave of our Host, and though we had lost all our baggage, I had yet some few Jewels sowed up in that remainder of my cloaths the *Macedonians* had left me, by this means my Master recompenced those that had done him service, and having bought arms and horses we departed from *Arbela* just four moneths after the battel.

When vve vvere on our way, he thought all objects in *Perſia* brought *Statira* into his remembrance, and deſiring to free himſelf from thoſe perſecutions, he reſolv'd to get out of it aſſoon as poſſibly he could, and for ever to forſake a Country, wherein he had been overwhelmed with all manner of loſſes and afflictions. This reflexion made him believe that all the miſeries he had felt, had been ſent him from Heaven as a puniſhment of the crime he had committed in leaving his Fathers party, for a fooliſh conſideration of love; and ſerving in his own perſon, his moſt mortal enemies againſt him, which fault he repented as much as the violence of his affection would ſuffer him; and being willing to repair the trouble which he doubted not but his abſence had cauſed in his friends, he determined to return to them again, hoping that his abode in *Perſia*, and what he had done for *Darius*, was yet unknown to them: Ask me not whether I confirm'd him in this deſire, and whether I vvas joyfull to go receive the vvelcomes of my kindred, and to retire with him from thoſe continual diſaſters which had perſecuted us in *Perſia*. This reſolution being taken, we travelled through *Media*, and then entred into *Bactria*, after that we went into *Hircania*, and having paſſed the *Araxis* came into the *Aſiatique Scythia*, through the Province of the *Maſſagetes*.

You know that *Scythia* is divided into two parts, one whereof is in *Europe*, and the other in *Aſia*, they are ſeparated by the Mountain *Imaus* and are both ſubject to King *Matheus*, who makes his abode at *Iſſedon* in *Europe*. You vvill diſpence with me, if (as I could) I relate not the particularities of our Voiage, in which we had no conſiderable incounter; and beſides the recital of them would be ſo long, that I had better tell you only matters of more importance, and not trouble you with accidents of ſo little conſequence. I will only ſay, that my Prince was ordinarily ſo ſad, and ſo weakned, and altered with his afflictions, that I my ſelf ſhould hardly have known him, and I was almoſt out of hope of being able to bring him ſo far as *Iſſedon*. After we had croſs'd throug the *Aſiatique Scythia*, we paſs'd Mount *Imaus*, and entred into *Europe*, where in the firſt Village we came at, my Prince deſired to inform himſelf a little of the ſtate of the Kingdome, and enquiring of our Hoſt, as a ſtranger moved with curioſity, he got him to tell him all he knew concerning the King his Father, and the whole State.

'Our Kingdome (ſaid the Hoſt) thanks be to the Gods, is in very great tranquil-
'lity, except ſome Provinces far remote, which having riſen up in arms not long ſince,
'forced the King to ſend an Army againſt them under the Command of *Arſaces*, who
'has already defeated them in two great battels. As for Forain Wars, we have not
'been moleſted with any ſince the Truce with *Perſia*, and our King keeps his neigh-
'bours in ſuch a fear of his power, that they are content to enjoy their own Territo-
'ries peaceably, without attempting any thing againſt his. Some two years ſince he
'married a ſecond wife, whoſe name was *Stratonice* a Princeſs, but his ſubject, and ſiſter
'to *Arſacomes* Prince of the *Iſſedons*. All the Kingdome blamed this Marriage, ſo un-
'equal both for age and quality, and the leaſt paſſionate were of opinion, that the
'King hearing no news of our Prince, and having beſides him no other childe by his
'former wife but the Princeſs *Bernice*, had a delire to get a ſucceſſor to his Empires.
'True it is, that the King ſeems to doat in his affection, and to pleaſe his new Queen
'has as it vvere forgot the care of his Dominions, repoſing all the charge of them
'upon his brother in Law *Arſacomes*, vvho governs with more liberty now that *Ar-*
'*ſaces* is abſent.

My Prince interrupting our Hoſt at theſe vvords, *I know* Arſacomes *well*, (ſaid he) *but I cannot tell who that* Arſaces *is, of whom you have now made mention to me twice.* 'It is he (replied the Hoſt) who ſtands in competition with *Arſacomes* for
'the firſt place in our Kings favour, but he diſputes it onely by vertue, the other
'by the power of the Queen his ſiſter. Not but that *Arſacomes* is truly valiant and
'liberal, but they that know *Arſaces* doe publiſh wonders of him which I am not
'able to relate; he is either a *Bactrian*, or a *Parthian* by birth, and of ſome late years
'has been in the Court; he came thither at firſt as a private man, and ſerv'd without
'name or office in our Armies, but ſince his vertue having made it ſelf known in mi-

'ny ſeveral encounters, he was advanced in the Court by *Theodates*: he at his firſt 'coming in, did the King ſome remarkable ſervice, and being taken notice of as an ex-'traordinary man, he followed his affairs ſo well, that from ſtep to ſtep he is riſen to 'ſuch a height of favour, that he hath no equall in credit but *Arſacomes*. It is true 'indeed that all the world is pleaſed with his good fortune, and that it is by his good 'counſels we have been eaſed of many burthens which oppreſſed us before. At 'this time he is abſent, as I have already told you, and is gone to chaſtiſe the *Tauro* 'Scythian, and *Agatirſian* Rebels, whom ſince his departure he ha's beaten in two ſet 'battels, and this is all I am able to tell you concerning *Arſaces*. *Arſacomes* is now 'with the King, and it is believ'd that his favour ha's ſo blinded him, that by the aſſi-'ſtance he receives from the Queen his ſiſter, he ha's not only rais'd his thoughts 'to the Princeſſe *Berenice*, but doth alſo pretend unto her openly. Theſe are the paſ-'ſages we can hear by thoſe that come from Court, when you come nearer to it you 'will learn other newes above my capacity, and wherewith it would neither be eaſie 'nor ſeemly for me to entertain you.

This was all we learn'd of our hoſt, and my Prince who in another ſeaſon, would perhaps have impatiently born the marriage of his Father, was hardly ſo much as moved at it then, ſo far had the intereſt of his love ſwallowed all others, and rendred him unſenſible of any other care; we proſecuted our voyage, and after many days journeys we in the end arrived at *Iſſedon*, where the King was at that time; we paſs'd through the ſtreets without being known of any body, and entring into the Palace, my Prince went to do his duty to the King, who was of eaſie acceſs to al kind of perſons. He found him in the Garden, with the Queen, the Princeſs his ſiſter, *Arſacomes*, and many others of the chief of *Scythia*, and kneeling upon one knee before him, he kiſſed his hand with an exceeding great reſpect; the King knew him not at firſt, and asking his name many times, *What Sir* (ſaid my Prince, *does not your Majeſty then know him to whom you gave his being; and is the face of your ſon* Oroondates *ſo altered that you have loſt all the features of it?* Theſe words, and the tone of his voice, open'd the eyes of all the company, and they all having conſidered him with more attention then before, knew all the lineaments of his face, though his ſorrows had very much diſguiſed them.

I was alſo obſerv'd by my friends, and the ſight of me facilitated the knowing of my Maſter; ſo unexpected a return, produced very different effects, and the King being retired three or four ſteps extreamly ſurpriſed and aſtoniſhed, the Princeſſe *Berenice's* reſpect to him, could not keep her from falling about her brothers neck, with ſo many tears of real joy, that he by them receiv'd a great teſtimony of her affection toward him; he repaid her embraces with the ſame tenderneſſe, and being in the end got looſe from her, to receive thoſe he expected from his Father; he was in a great amaze to ſee him change colour twice or thrice, and inſtead of affectionate welcoms, to hear him ſpeak theſe words; *What* (ſaid he, darting a furious look at him) *are you then* Oroondates, *not my ſon* Oroondates, *but* Oroondates *the cruelſt of all my enemies? art thou th. t unnatural ſon; who baſely forſook the Party of his Father and his King, and who going over to the Enemy, fought with his own hand againſt an Army where I was in perſon, kill'd my moſt faithfull Subjects almoſt before mine own eyes, and perchance ſought out me my ſelf to embrew his Parricide hands in the blood of him to whom he owes his birth? He that ha's ſpent whole years in the Court, and in the Service of my irreconcileable Enemy, while I was oppreſs'd with Domeſtick Wars, and who ha's ſought his alliance with abaſements unworthy of his quality, while he in the interim laboured my deſtruction?*

My Prince was ſo confounded at theſe reproaches, that he was not able to ſpeak to him of a long time; he was not at all prepared for that reception, not believing his Father ſo well inſtructed in the paſſages of his life; and having nothing to replya-gainſt the truth of what he ſaid, he was a great while ſtudying what anſwer he ſhould make; but in the end lifting up his head, and looking upon him with an eye able to have made him relent, 'Sir (ſaid he) it is true, Love hath made me to commit 'follies, which one that were not a Father, and a very good Father, would not eaſily 'pardon; but Sir, beſides my repentance of them which I come to teſtifie at your feet,

'feet, and the ſubmiſſion wherewith I came to expoſe my ſelf to all the puniſhments I 'have deſerved, I have ſuffered ſo cruel a pennance, that your juſt anger would not 'have enjoyned me ſo ſharp an one.

The King no way mollifyed by theſe words: *No, perfidious wretch,* (ſaid he) *think not to ſoften me by a forc'd ſubmiſſion, thou dideſt not believe I had been ſo well acquainted with thy crimes, but thou ſhalt receive a puniſhment for them, which ſhall ſerve from hence forth for an example to all unnatural children, and Parricides like thy ſelf; take away this ingratefull ſon from before me* (continued he, turning toward the Captain of his Guard) *and let him be carried to the Caſtle of* Serey, *wee'll firſt take order for his ſecurity, and then conſider what kind of puniſhment is due to him.* At this ſentence my Prince aroſe from before him, and believing he had ſatisfied what he owed unto his Father, he was ſo diſpleaſed with him for ſo inhuman an uſage after ſo long an abſence, that he daigned not to ſay one word to him in his juſtification; but followed the Captain of the Guard, after he had only demanded that I might not be taken from him.

We were brought to the Caſtle of *Serey*, not far diſtant from the Town, it is a very ſtrong place, deſtin'd for the impriſonment of Princes, and furniſhed with all things neceſſary for recreation, as a fine Garden, a fair Park, and all other ornaments that can befit a Royal Palace. We were ſhut up and kept there two whole years, without being able to pacifie the Kings anger. He was ſerved according to his quality, but ſo ſtrictly guarded, that all hope of liberty was forbidden him: True it is he laboured not at all for it, nor ever made any attempt to eſcape, or ſo much as ever got the King to be ſpoken to for his enlargement. I believe the Princeſſe his Siſter, and all vertuous perſons ſollicited it with much induſtry, but the power of the Queen his Mother in Law, to whom his death, or at leaſt his captivity was very important, was ſo great over the Kings will, that her conſideration alone, ſtrangled all the good motions which nature, and the counſell of impartial friends could work in him; we believed indeed that the impreſſion ſhe gave him, made him perſiſt ſtill in that diſpleaſure, and that as long as ſhe had credit with the King, ſhe would oppoſe my Maſters liberty, but beſides that, we knew his nature ſlow to be angred, but much ſlower to be reconciled. *As long as* Darius *was alive* (ſaid he to thoſe that ſpoke in favour of him) *we ſaw him not, nor ſhould we ſee him now if his Fortune were yet on foot, and I will make him know, that we could have ſpared the ſight of him ſtill.*

In the mean time my Maſter, to whom neither his liberty, nor the pleaſures he might have enjoyed in the Court were at all conſiderable, endured his Impriſonment very patiently, and found a much greater quiet in it, then he had done in the throng of affairs, and in the converſation of the world: his mind was now become ſo out of love with ordinary diverſions, that nothing but ſolitarinſſe alone could pleaſe him: and in that humour, '*Araxes* (would he ſay to me ſometimes) if the King knew how 'gentle a puniſhment this reſtraint is, he would without queſtion ſet me at liberty, and 'would not ſuffer me to enjoy a tranquility wherein I taſte ſome ſweetneſſe, but rather 'would precipitate me into thoſe innumerable misfortunes which I have but too much 'felt already. It were of great importance to me to ſee ſome *Scythian* faces, after 'having ſo long ſeen, and loſt the ſight of my fair, and faithleſſe *Statira*, and I might 'by their help recover, what her infidelity ha's made me loſe. That which is moſt 'lovely among them, ha's ſome reſemblance of what is moſt imperfect in her, and the 'converſation of *Scythians* would be wonderfull delightfull to me after that of *Dari-* 'us and *Artaxerxes*. Invent thou King of *Scythia*, another kind of chaſtiſement 'for him who is no longer in an eſtate to receive any addition to his griefs by all thy 'cruelties; Fortune ha's done what ſhe could againſt me, and my ſoul ha's no free place 'left for thee to afflict.

He often entertain'd me with theſe and the like diſcourſes, and led a life that made me wonder a thouſand times how he could outlaſt ſo many days: but the Gods whoſe wrath was not appeaſed, and who deſtin'd him yet to ſharper ſorrows, and to his laſt loſſes, were pleaſed to prolong the courſe of them, leaſt they ſhould loſe the ordinary ſubject of their cruelties. No body was ſuffered to come into the Caſtle to us, and of all

that

that begg'd it of the King, only the Princeſſe *Berenice* obtain'd permiſſion to ſee her brother twice in two years of his impriſonment; but both times with ſuch vigilant witneſſes which were ſet on purpoſe, that ſhe could never ſpeak one word to him alone, though ſhe expreſs'd a wonderfull deſire of it, and requeſted it with great importunity. The Prince her brother who lov'd her dearly, was extreamly troubled at it, and entreated her to procure a greater liberty to viſit him if it were poſſible. In the mean time he waſted himſelf daily by his ſadneſſe, and withdrawing into the moſt remote and ſolitary places of the Park, plunged himſelf into fits of melancholy in which he ſometimes ſpent whole days. Then the Image of *Statira* repreſenting it ſelf unto the eyes of his minde more beautifull, and more attractive then ever, made all the reſolutions vaniſh which he had taken to forget her: ſometimes he fancied her in the ſame condition he had ſeen her in; when he received the firſt teſtimonies of her affection, he found the ſame ſweetneſſe in her eyes, and heard the ſame words wherewith ſhe drew him back almoſt from his grave; he taſted ſome pleaſure as long as this thought poſſeſſed him, but aſſoon as it made way for another, and that inſtead of that gentle, ſweet, obliging *Statira*, he ſaw a *Statira* arm'd with wrath and thunder againſt him, he yet trembled with fear and was ready to die with ſorrow: and in both imaginations he ſigh'd, as well for the miſeries he felt, as for the felicities he had loſt. *Behold* (would he ſay ſometimes) *a youth extreamly well ſpent, and gallant hopes brought into a very fair haven; behold a happie ſucceſſe of ſo many labours, and a fortunate concluſion of a love grounded upon ſuch marvellous beginnings; it was exceeding neceſſary to expoſe my ſelf ſo to many croſſes, and to ſo many diſaſters, as this miſerable life ha's been perpetually toſs'd withall, to reap this brave, this glorious recompence. O* Statira, *the beſt belov'd, and the moſt faithleſſe of all woman-kind, how generouſly you have dealt with me, and in how fit a ſeaſon, and how handſomly you have again taken up the thoughts of that ancient hatred of our Families, certainly you have gain'd an infinit glory by this laſt action, and have fairly reveng'd the* Perſians *of thoſe loſſes they had heretofore received by the* Scythians. *O how happy art thou* Alexander, *to have attain'd unto the end which I aſpired to by ways ſo contrary to thoſe* I *practis'd, and to have wonn that by bloud, by impriſonments, and by outrages, which I have loſt by ſo much love, by ſo much fidelity, and by ſo many ſervices; and how well ſatisfied art thou* Roxana, *to ſee thy Predictions accompliſhed, and this ingratefull, this brutiſh, and this uncivil man, puniſhed according to thy wiſh, with a chaſtiſement that was moſt juſtly due to him.*

Thoughts of this nature were his ordinary entertainments, and ſometimes lying along by the ſide of a Fountain whoſe ſource he often augmented with his tears, when the water of it was a little ſetled from the trouble which their falling into it had cauſed, and that he could read the marks of his affliction in the alteration of his face; *Were it poſſible* (would he ſay) *that* Statira *could ſee me in this condition, touch'd with pitty, and that ſhe could behold the change of my countenance and not have ſome remorſe for that of her own heart.*

Theſe were all his paſtimes, and if he went ſometimes a hunting in the Park, where there was great ſtore of game, he was ſo inſenſible of the pleaſures which were wont formerly to divert him, that we judg'd in the end, his diſeaſe was utterly incurable. He never enquired after the affairs of the State, and had ſo given over all kind of other cares, except that of his grief, that he ſeem'd no longer to have any intereſt in the world. I ſtirr'd not out of the Caſtle no more then he, and though that leave was offer'd me, upon condition I would come in no more, I would not accept it, but perſever'd in the reſolution I had taken, to fix my ſelf inſeparably to the good or evil fortune of my Maſter; he lamented my condition, and often ſaid to me, *Araxes, be no longer obſtinate to accompany my deſtinie, it is ſo unfortunate that 'twill entangle thee in my deſtruction, and I am ſo ſorry to ſee thee ſpend thy youth in ſo unhappy an eſtate, that my griefs do thereby receive a moſt ſenſible addition, retire from me I prithee, and if I be not able as I ought, and as* I *could wiſh, to requite the good ſervices I have received from thee, ſatisfie thy ſelf with my good deſires, and expect thy reward from the Gods, who without doubt will not ſuffer thy fidelity to go without a recompence.* Theſe words drew tears out of my eyes, but not the deſigne out of my heart, which I had ſettled in it never to forſake him while I lived.

A year was already run out since the beginning of our imprisonment, when we learn'd by our Keepers that the *Macedonians* were entred *Scythia* under the command of *Arimbas*, and my Prince asked the Captain of our Guards what order the King took about it; 'Sir (*answered he*) it is but very few days since *Arimbas* Gover-'nor of *Pontus* for *Alexander*, is come into our Frontiers with an Army of forty 'thousand men, he ha's done no great matters yet, and as the King was thinking to 'raise Forces to send, or lead thither himself for the defence of his Countrey; he heard 'that the valiant *Arsaces* was coming home victorious with his, after having done 'such actions of courage, and good conduct against his rebell Subjects, as surpass be-'lief; The Newes made him change his Designe, and instantly he dispatch'd a Mes-'senger with all speed unto *Arsaces*, sending him Order to march with his whole 'strength against the *Macedonians*, while he rais'd more to come, and joyn with him 'under the command of *Arsacomes*; every body hopes for a happy success of this 'War by the valour, and good fortune of *Arsaces*, and all the Kingdom prepares 'cheerfully, to oppose this enemy of the whole earth.

Do but see Sir, how love, and grief, those two fatall and ruinous passions, had chang'd my Masters mind as well as his body, and how they had divested him of all his former inclinations, to leave no access for any but themselves. In former times he would have been extreamly moved at such an occasion, and would not have been able to endure his imprisonment, when it was needfull to take up arms for the defence of his Countrey, and that the King his Father was fain to ground his hopes, and the protection of his Dominions, upon the valour and fidelity of a stranger, of mean and obscure birth; but then he receiv'd this newes as the relation of a Story in which he was not at al concern'd, and made no shew in the world either of sorrow for the troubles of his Countrey, or of envy to the glory of that *Arsaces* who possessed his place, and rendred those services to his father, which in all likelyhood he should rather have expected from him; he only said to him that had made him that relation; *If I were not so criminal as I am, and that the King would honour me with this enterprise, I would serve him in it, perhaps with lesse prudence, and lesse valour, but at least with as much fidelitie as* Arsaces. Two months after the advancing of these Forces, newes came to Court, and to us also, that *Arsaces* had given battel to the *Macedonians*, that he had kill'd their General *Arimbas*, and had gotten so absolute a victory, that scarce a man escaped.

All *Scythia* made bonfires for this good successe, and they of *Issedon* prepared to receive *Arsaces*, who all covered with Lawrels, was returning into a Countrey which he had restored to quiet by many victories gloriously obtained; within a few days after we heard that he was come, and that the King, the whole Court, and all the people had rendred him honours worthy of his vertue and services; but within a week more we were told how the King without any consideration of his deserts, had caus'd him to be put in prison, the reason of his disgrace being known but to very few. My Prince was sorry for his Fathers ingratitude, and would wilingly have disposed himself to help that gallant man, if he had had any power to help himself: To what purpose Sir, should I tire you longer with so tedious a thing, and tel you the particulars of our imprisonment, which are not of any consequence: I will therefore passe by these small matters, and let you know that two years were almost expired since our restraint, when my Master heard by some of those that waited on him, that the King his Father was at the Castle gate, and that he was coming in to see him with a small Train. *Oroondates* was surprised with so unexpected a visit, from him who seem'd to have laid aside the name of Father, to take up that of his most mortal Enemy, and not losing time to consider what might be the cause that brought him, he went out of his Chamber to receive him; he met him in the Court of the Castle, attended by some of the Principal of his Officers, and having saluted him with an humble respect and submission, the King us'd him in a very different manner, from the reception he had given him at his arrival in *Scythia*, and having rais'd him up with a kinde embrace. *Son* (said he) *you have suffered enough for a fault, which to say truth, deserv'd some punishment, but now I come my self to release you out of an imprisonment, which the inveterate hatred of our Family against that of* Per-

sia

ſia *ha's perchance made to laſt too long*. The Prince without expreſſing any joy at this newes of his enlargement, reply'd, 'Your Majeſty next to the Gods, may diſpoſe of 'my Deſtiny, and either haſten or retard my liberty, according to the greatneſs of my 'fault, and according to your Royal pleaſure. *Well ſon* (anſwered the King) *let us blot what is paſt, out of our remembrance, and endeavour both of us to make amends by actions contrary to thoſe that made this difference between us.*

After this diſcourſe, thoſe that attended the King, ſaluted my Prince with tears of joy, and ſuch expreſſions as viſibly teſtified, that the affection which his rare vertues had kindled in the hearts of his friends, was not yet extinguiſhed, and that all *Scythia* which mourned for his captivity, would receive his Freedom as the beſt fortune that could befall it; when he had return'd their embraces, the King leaving the company in the Hall, entred into an inward room whether he call'd only his ſon, and *Arſacomes*, and having walk'd a turn or two, he began to ſpeak thus unto my Prince.

'You muſt needs confeſſe *Oroondates*, that you have infinitely failed in what you 'owe to me, in what you owe unto your Countrey, and in what you owe unto your 'ſelf: and I will confeſſe too, that I perchance have likewiſe proceeded againſt you 'with a rigour very contrary to the former teſtimonies of my affection, and to what 'you might have hoped for from a father who had not ſeen you of many years: we 'have bin both of us to blame, but the knowledge of our mutual faults, can neither wipe 'out of our mindes the engagements of nature, nor thoſe of vertue; and as I finde 'that the remembrance of yours, hinders me not from conſidering you ſtill as my ſon, 'nor from giving you proofs of my former love by the confidence I will have in you: 'So I hope alſo that the remembrance of the uſage you have received from me, will not 'hinder you from conſidering me ſtill as your Father, nor from giving me proofs of 'your former obedience and fidelity, by uſing that confidence I have in you as you 'ought to do. This aſſurance (Son) together with the belief I have that you have 'loſt nothing of that vertue, whereof from your firſt years you gave ſuch pregnant 'hopes, encourages me to put you again into employment; you have now a brave 'occaſion to make your ſelf remarkable, and I ſhould think I did you a mortal injury if I ſhould truſt that command unto another, which by right is due only unto 'you. Know then that ſince the defeat of *Armibas*, *Zopirio* his brother, Governor 'of *Thracia* for *Alexander*, ha's paſt the *Boſphorus* at *Byzantium* with an Army of 'fifty thouſand men, and is entred into our Territories, where he does all acts of hoſtility, his coming ha's wrought ſuch an effect among the people whom the name of '*Alexander* ha's ſtruck with terrour, that moſt part of the Towns upon the ſhore of 'the *Euxine* Sea, and upon the banks of the River *Boriſthenes*, deliver themſelves up to 'him already, and ſtay not for the coming of *Alexander*, who with a much more puiſſant Army, is advancing himſelf as a deluge to overflow our Dominions; you 'have here a gallant occaſion to defend your Countrey againſt the Uſurper of the 'whole Earth, and to decide your old quarrels with your particular Enemy: My Age 'which makes me now unable to bear the toyls of War, will not ſuffer me to oppoſe 'this Conqueror in mine own perſon, nor to go and fight with him upon thoſe limits 'which never any body yet invaded, but to their loſſe and confuſion; I have protected them againſt his Father, and you my ſon ſhall go and defend them againſt himſelf. Some of my Counſellers oppoſed the choice I made of you, and repreſented 'to me that my rigorous uſage of you, did in part diſpence you from the fidelity you 'owe me, and forbad me to truſt you with an Army, upon which I have grounded 'our ſuppert and conſervation; but my knowledge of your good nature, of 'your love to glory, and of the emulation you ought to have againſt *Alexander*, 'ha's drowned all theſe ſuſpicions, and I have moreover conſidered that you will fight 'alſo for your ſelf, and that in deceiving me, you would but deliver up unto the Enemy 'thoſe people that muſt hereafter obey you, and thoſe Eſtates you muſt hereafter 'poſſeſſe. I have drawn thoſe Forces out of Garriſon, that returned home with *Arſaces*, and have already made them begin their march toward the *Euxine* Sea where '*Zopirio* makes his progreſſe; you ſhall go forth from hence, and overtake them, to 'command them while I make new Levies, which ſhall follow you as ſoon as they are

'in a readineſs, and by which addition you may increaſe your Army before the arri-
'val of *Alexander*; but I mean you ſhall away to morrow morning, without ma-
'king any longer ſtay, without coming into *Iſſedon*, and without ſeeing any of your
'friends, but thoſe that ſhall make the Voiage with you; I have particular reaſons to
'diſpatch you with this diligence, and to morrow you ſhall finde at this Caſtle gate,
'all your Equipage in Order, and all thoſe that muſt attend you in this Expedi-
'tion.

The Prince anſwered this long Diſcourſe of his Fathers, no otherwiſe but with a low reverence, and ſome proteſtations of his deſire to do him the ſervice he was obliged to. Yet though he was almoſt abſolutely taken off from all thought of State-Affairs, that deſire of glory which ſtill remained in him, and the love of noble actions, which his ſorrow had not extinguiſhed, made him vvith joy receive, not the news of his liberty, but of an occaſion to bear arms again, and to diſpute of valour with *Alexander*, at the head of an Army, which happineſſe hee yet had never had, though he always had moſt ardently deſired it. He demanded leave of the King to ſee the Princeſs *Berenice* his ſiſter, but it was refuſed him, and the King commanded him not to enquire the cauſe that made him ſend him away ſo ſuddenly, and ſo ſecretly. The Prince reſign'd himſelf to his Fathers pleaſure, without murmuring, and ſpent the reſt of the day vvith him in receiving Orders and Inſtructions for that War.

The next morning aſſoon as it was day, the King himſelf led him out of the Caſtle, where my Prince found a very brave retinue, and among the Officers appointed for his houſe, he knew *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, thoſe two faithful ſervants which he had loſt at the battel of *Arbela*, and who a while before were return'd into *Scythia*, after having run through an infinite number of dangers, and endur'd a long captivity among the *Macedonians*. My Maſter was extreamly glad to ſee them, and having uſed them with great kindneſs, as the faithful companions of his fortune, he with much civility embraced all thoſe who by his Fathers election were to attend him. The King ſaw him get on horſeback, and having taken his leave of him, return'd to *Iſſedon*, aſſoon as we were gone.

My Prince being accompanied by *Arſacomes*, *Theodates*, my Father whoſe name is *Cleoreſtes*, and two or three hundred of the chief men of all *Scythia*, followed the Army, which was two or three days march before us, and took the way toward that part of *Scythia* which is called *Sendica*; and which is ſituate between the *Euxin* Sea, and the River *Boriſthenes*. The fourth day after our departure, we got up to our Forces, and upon the banks of the River *Hypanis*, my Prince made a generall muſter of them; he found them very weak, and admired the King his Father would ſend him with ſo poor a ſtrength againſt the Conquerors of the whole world. The *Iſſedons* had arm'd ſix thouſand horſe, the *Sarmates* four thouſand, the *Maſſagetes* 5000, the *Agatirſians* 3000, the *Tauroſcythians* 3000, the *Agripeans* 2000, the *Nomadians* three thouſand, the *Hyleans*, the *Baſilides*, and all thoſe that are neer the Lake of *Buges* ſix thouſand, and the *Satarchians* two thouſand; he had no Infantry at all, for you know the *Scythians* never make uſe of any but in great Expeditions, and where they are conſtrain'd to bring up all their Forces.

The Prince having found by his Muſter Rolls, that his whole Army conſiſted of no more then five and thirty thouſand horſe, divided it into three bodies, he gave the firſt of ten thouſand to *Arſacomes*, the ſecond of a like number to *Theodates* Prince of the *Sarmates*, and kept a third of twelve thouſand for himſelf, making my Father *Cleoreſtes* his Lieutenant, and giving him the command of that body in his place, whenſoever he ſhould be forced to goe to any other part of the Army where his preſence was neceſſary. There yet remain'd three thouſand horſe, and my Prince was pleas'd that I ſhould have the honour to command them as a looſe reſerve, to give relief to thoſe that ſhould firſt ſtand in need of aſſiſtance.

This being ordered, the Army march'd ſtrait to the *Boriſthenes*, and having paſs'd it over a Bridge of Boats, advanced toward the City of *Olbiopolis*, which was then beſieged by *Zopirio*, being the onely place that had had the courage to make a gene-

rous

rous defence. I believe, Sir, you will be content I ſhould cut off as much of the diſcourſe of this War, as I can poſſibly. I will tell you therefore, (omitting many particularities of ſmall importance) that the ſame day we paſs'd the *Boriſthenes*, we received intelligence, that *Zopirio* advertiſed of our haſty advance toward him, had raiſed his Siege from the place which he had block'd up before, and was coming to meet us with Colours flying.

Oroondates gave the Gods thanks for his brave reſolution, and though he knew the weakneſs of his Forces, yet would he not ſtay for the Supplies the King his Father had made him hope for, but thought he would encourage thoſe he had, ſo well by his example, that he ſhould infallibly obtain the Victory: with this confidence he march'd ſtrait toward him, and to ſhorten this relation, the third night after, wee diſcovered the fires of his Army in a great Plain which is between the Cities of *Olbiopolis*, and *Miletopolis*, and the *Boriſthenes*, and the *Danube*. This ſight put courage into the *Scythians*, who indeed are the moſt Warlick of all men living, eſpecially for the defence of their Territories.

My Prince had much adoe to keep them in that night, and aſſoon as ever the Sun began to reſtore his light unto the world, the two Armies ſaluted one another with ſuch dreadful ſhouts, that the Banks of the *Danube* ecchoed with them, and many birds aſtonied with the loud ſhrilneſs of that noiſe, fell down afrighted among the ſoldiers feet. *Oroondates* at the very firſt peep of day, had caus'd the ſignal of the battel to be ſet up on the top of his Tent, which was in a field *Gules*, two croſſe Javelins proper. The *Scythians* no ſooner ſaw it appear, but they ſent forth a ſecond ſhout, full of joy, and eagerneſſe to fight, from whence my Prince drew a good preſage of the Victory. When he was gotten up, he offered ſacrifices in company of all the Commanders to *Jupiter*, to *Apollo*, and to the Goddeſs *Tellus*, and to *Mars* the faireſt horſes of the Army; and having given out Orders to the principal Officers, he ſent them away unto their charges. A while after he put on all his arms except his headpiece, which *Toxaris* carried after him, and mounting on horſeback, he viſited all the Troops one after another, obſerving, and carefully correcting the defects, giving all inſtructions neceſſary for the winning of the battel, and exhorting them to do gallantly, by the moſt preſſing words, the deſire of Victory could put into his mouth, *My friends* (ſaid he to them) *theſe you have now to fight withal are not the* Perſians, *your ancient enemies whom you alwayes conquered more eaſily then you could meet with them; I will not flatter you, nor make any ſcruple to tell you that which might ſtrike terror into cowards, but will only add vigour to that noble courage which always accompanies you upon ſervice, and which hitherto has made you victorious over all thoſe that have dared to encounter you. They are* Macedonians, *they are* Thracians, *two valiant, warlike people, and to be plain they are part of thoſe Forces that have made their King the Emperor of the world: They are the Uſurpers of all the earth, who not being ſatisfied with that Tyrannous domination they have got by violence over all* Aſia, Africa, *and the better part of* Europe, *would yet extend their Empire over your liberties and your lives: Let this difference of your enemies raiſe you to extraordinary atchievements; you cannot conquer them without difficulty but neither can you conquer them without glory, nor without fruit; upon the winning or loſing of this day, depends the repoſe or utter ruine of the* Scythians. *If they prevail,* Alexander *will without queſtion, have a free entrance into our poſſeſſions, and that mighty Army wherewith hee marches already againſt us, will advance without reſiſtance into the remoteſt parts of* Scythia, *and into the ſecreteſt places of your abodes, and families; but on the contrary by their defeat, he will give over the deſign of invading you, or if he ſhould perſevere in it, you will howſoever gain an infinite advantage, by having learn'd to conquer thoſe that were never conquered.*

He ſaid many other things to this purpoſe, and finding they had produced the effect he deſired, he made the Army march in Battalia ſtraight unto the Enemies, who advanced likewiſe in very good order. Then it was that I obſerv'd a chearfulneſs in his countenance, I had never ſeen there, ſince the unhappy accidents of his life, which had quite taken away his lively humour: I had never ſeen him before at the head of

an Army under his own command, and I conſidered him there with ſo much pleaſure, that it is hard for me to paſſe over in ſilence, his gracefulneſs, both in commanding, and in all the other Functions of his charge. He had ſo noble, and yet ſo lovely a fierceneſs in his arms, that he moved both love, and fear in all that look'd upon him; when the Armies were drawn neer to one another, he put on his Cask, all covered with plumes, and ſtones of value, and ſetting himſelf at the head of the Battel, hee commanded *Arſacomes* who led the Van-guard, to begin the Charge. Scarce had the Trumpets given the Signal, when the firſt Squadrons clos'd with a fury hard to be expreſs'd; the *Thracians* had not the leiſure to make uſe of their Arrows, for the *Scythians* falling in pell-mell forced them to fight at handy-blows: This firſt encounter was very bloody, but after having long conteſted for the better, our Cavalry began to put their Foot into diſorder, when *Zopirio* perceiving it, came up with the main Body of the Army, and thundring in upon our men made a terrible ſlaughter of them, before they could be reliev'd by *Oroondates*. I kept upon the right Wing, with my three thouſand horſe, and obſerving the diſadvantage of our ſide, I ruſh'd into the midſt of the Enemies, and recovered our affairs a little again; while my Prince moving forward with his Battalion made the fight ſomething leſs unequal. *Zopirio* who, as well as my Maſter, had parted his Army into three Bodies, made his laſt advance, and *Theodates* by his example, and by the Princes command, led on the Rere-guard to oppoſe him. Then it was that the two whole Armies being ingaged, fought with marvellous courage and obſtinacy, each having taken a reſolution to conquer, or periſh upon the Field; and I may well aſſure you with truth, that of ſo many thouſand men as fell that day, there was hardly ſo much as one that receiv'd his death in running away; The *Thracian* and *Macedonian* Infantry, ſeeing themſelves trampled under foot by the *Scythian* Cavalry, kill'd their horſes with Javelins, and keeping cloſe together, covered themſelves with their ſhields, and bore up ſtiffely againſt them to hinder their being utterly routed. Our Enemies ſurpaſs'd us in number, and they were much better arm'd then we, but the valour of our General, and his wonderful readineſs in giving ſeaſonable relief where there was moſt need, made them loſe all the advantage, which their number, and the difference of arms gave them over us. He had already done miraculous things, and by reaſon of the blood that was all over him, could hardly be known but by his ſtature, and the blows he gave; when *Zopirio* ſeeing the day incline already to our party, obſerved him among all the reſt, and conſidering that the greateſt part of the Victory conſiſted in the death of that Commander, he broke through his own men, and having a ſtrong Javelin in his hand, after he had defied him with a loud cry, he ruſh'd upon him; and ſtriking him while he was otherwiſe employed, the point of his Javelin paſſed between the mailes that defended his arm, and gave him a ſlight hurt in the hinder part of his ſhoulder. *Zopirio* ſeeing his Javelin engaged in my Maſters arms, let it go, and was already lifting up his ſword, to ſecond his firſt blow, but my Prince turn'd about to him with ſo great a fury, and ſo admirable a readineſs, that *Zopirio* frozen with fear, began to repent his boldneſs, when the blade that ſeldome fail'd of making a mortal wound, finding paſſage through the defect of his Curaſs, under the arm which he had heaved up, ran him quite through the body, and made him drop down dead among the horſes feet. The death of their General did much abate their courage, and the *Scythians* who ſaw him fall, ſent forth a fierce cry, which ſtruck yet a greater terrour into them, and without doubt haſten'd their defeat. Certain it is, that we found not ſo much reſiſtance among them as before, and that in the end the Victory declared it ſelf openly for us. To what purpoſe is it, Sir, to keep you in a tedious Relation, the Enemies were defeated, as without queſtion you have heard, but their obſtinacy was ſo great, that not one of them ever turn'd his back, or ask'd quarter; and our Victory was ſo abſolute, that after the heat of the Fight, my Prince had much ado to ſave a ſmall number, though miſerably hack'd by the cruelty of the *Scythians*. Six thouſand of ours were ſlain upon the place, and more then ten thouſand wounded: After this notable Victory, my Prince having given thanks unto the Gods, retired into his Tent, and would not ſuffer

ſer his wounds to be dreſs'd, till the bodies of the principal Officers were ſought, and particularly *Zopirio*'s, which he commanded to be honourably buried, as if he had been the beſt of his friends. Of fifty thouſand fighting men that had followed him, not one as I told you avoided the fury of our arms by flight, and all the reſt died moſt gallantly upon the place, except thoſe few priſoners which my Prince ſav'd from the like deſtiny, whoſe ranſome he paid himſelf to thoſe that had taken them; and ſet them at liberty, giving leave to thoſe that would to ſtay in his Camp till their wounds were healed, allowing them wherewithal to pay for their cure, and ſhowing them as much kindneſs as they could have hoped for from their own kindred. He alſo gave order to have the wounded men of his own Army carefully dreſs'd, to have thoſe that had fought well recompenced according to their deſerts, and to have the ſpoil diſtributed with juſtice, and without confuſion. He had three hurts himſelf, yet but light ones, and ſuch as kept him onely three or four days in bed. Aſſoon as he was well enough to ride on horſeback again, he made his Army diſ-incamp, and ſending his ſick and wounded men to *Olbiopolis*, in Waggons, he marched with his Forces towards *Miletopolis*, and the other Towns which had ſhamefully deſerted their Kings party, to receive the yoke of the *Macedonians*. *Miletopolis* was the firſt he laid ſiege to, and that City which had not had the courage to oppoſe their Enemies with honour and juſtice, had yet the ſtubbornneſs to ſtand out againſt their lawful Prince, and to refuſe him entrance, whether it were becauſe they were diſ-affected to their King, or that the knowledge of their fault, putting them out of hope of pardon, made them reſolve to expect relief from *Alexander*, or bury themſelves in their own ruines.

The place was very ſtrong, and kept us a moneth without the walls; but in the end after the loſſe of ſome of our men, our Prince having ſtorm'd it vigorouſly on all ſides, carried it by aſſault, and his mercy was ſo great, that aſſoon as he ſaw himſelf Maſter of it, he ſtopt the execution, and being ſatisfied with the death of thoſe that were ſlain upon the breach, he generouſly pardon'd all the reſt, though they had not ſo much as a hope of it, and placing a reaſonable Garriſon in the Town, ſuffered the Inhabitants to enjoy all their former Immunities and Priviledges. This Act of Clemency was blamed by many of his party, who could not approve his ſo great gentleneſs, to a place ſo obſtinately rebellious, and who maintain'd that to terrifie ſuch as were guilty of the ſame crime, and were yet to be ſubdued, he ſhould have utterly deſtroyed it.

But my Prince ſmiled at their Maxims, and following the inclinations of his own generous nature, attain'd by that moderation, to the end which they would have had him tend to by contrary means; for within a few days after, the report of his mildneſs being ſpread through that revolted Province, all the Countrey ſubmitted it ſelf voluntarily unto him; and within leſſe then three months, fourteen Towns that had declared for *Alexander*, return'd again to their obedience, and put themſelves into his hands. *Tagus*, *Caliorbia*, and *Orchilachia*, ſeated upon the Frontiers of *Taurea Cherſoneſus* ſtood out the deſtiny of *Miletopolis*, and having reſiſted to the laſt extreamity, were taken by force like it, and received almoſt the like favourable uſage.

I paſſe lightly over theſe things, to ſhorten the Relation of matters not much important, that I may come to the concluſion of my Princes loves: I will tell you therefore, that while we lay before *Orchilachia*, my Prince ſaw two or three of his Guard come into his Tent, who preſented a man unto him. *Oroondates* having asked them why they brought him before him, *Sir*, (anſwered they) *he is newly come out of the Town, and being fallen into the hands of our men, he prayed them to bring him unto you, to whom he would tell ſomething of great conſequence; we neglected not to do ſo, and though he ſpeaks the* Scythian *Tongue ſo ill, that we had much adoe to underſtand him, and made us eaſily ſee that he is not of this Country, we believ'd yet, that your knowledge in Forain Languages, would aſſiſt you to draw that benefit, which you may hope for from his Intelligence.*

Oroondates who while they were ſaying thus, had conſidered the Stranger, obſerved

ved features in his face that were not unknown to him, and having call'd me, to require help from my memory, the man after he had saluted him upon his knee, said to him in the *Persian* Tongue, 'I see you have forgot me, Sir, but if you please to 'call to minde those persons I have serv'd, you will remember, that I have had the 'honour to do you some service also.

These words, and the tone of his voice, put us out of doubt, and made us know him presently, to be the Eunuch *Tyreus*, that faithful servant to the Princesses of *Persia*, who had been taken with them by *Alexander*, and had never left them, but to carry the news to *Darius* of the death of the Queen his wife, and who had led us himself to *Sysigambis* his Tents, where he had continued after my Masters fatal adventure. This knowledge of him infinitely surprised my Prince, who rising up from his Chair, embraced the Eunuch with great kindness, and with tears which he could not refrain, at the remembrance which his sight awakened in him. *O Tyreus*, (said he) *is it possible that I see you, and that you have been able to forsake the Ladies you serv'd, to come into* Scythia? 'Sir, (replyed the Eunuch) if my being in this 'Countrey has surprised you, the cause of it will surprise you a great deal more; I'le 'tell it you when you please to give me the liberty, and will give you a faithful ac-'count of the charge that has been trusted to me.

The Prince startled at this Discourse, and was assaulted with so many several inward motions, that the changes of his countenance witnessed the disturbance of his minde; his mouth was open twice or thrice to speak; But in the end he came to himself, and considered that without question the Eunuch had things to tell him, which required not so many witnesses. That was it that made him resolve to stay some few howres, that he might discourse with him, and hear what he had to say at better liberty; with this thought, *Well, Tyreus*, (said he) *we will talk together anon at night with more leisure and conveniency, in the mean time I will assure you, that what businesse soever brings you hither, you are very welcome into a place where I have some power, and where I will endeavour to requite part of the courtesies I receiv'd from you in your Country.*

After these words he afforded me the liberty to embrace him, and to renew the acquaintance which we had made together in *Persia*. I took care to give him accommodation to rest himself, to welcome him with all the good intertainment I could give him, and to divert him the remainder of the day, while my Master thought of the affairs belonging to the Siege as much as his new impatience would permit him. When it was night, and that my Prince after supper had gotten free from the Commanders, and other Officers that had business with him, he retired into his Chamber, and assoon as he was in bed, he sent me to call in *Tyreus*, and causing stools to be set by his bedside, he commanded us to sit down, and to make every body else go forth. We were no sooner left alone, but addressing himself to the Eunuch; *Tyreus*, (said he) *now we are at liberty, or rather I am now ready, to receive by your Discourse, most sensible renewings of my grief, and perhaps some change in my present condition: Speak without flattery I pray you, to him who can neither have any addition to his sorrows, nor hope for any kind of joy.* The Eunuch being sate down by his command, and having bethought himself a little of what he had to say, began his Relation on this manner.

The History of
STATIRA.

THE Discourse I am to make unto you, Sir, will satisfie you, and afflict you both together, and I think that never any news was so equally divided between joy and grief, as that I bring is like to be to you. I shall tell you some things which I could not be present at my self, but I learn'd the truth of them from *Cleone*, and from the

the Princesses own mouth, and instructed my self very well in them, before I undertook the business that was imposed upon me.

After that by *Alexanders* command, the Queens and Princesses were gone from *Sidon*; and that with a most sensible sorrow, they were separated from you by the orders of the Conqueror, they removed to *Gaza*, which he had already caused to be block'd up; during that Siege they were lodg'd in an house near the Town, where *Alexander* visited them often, and where he renewed his persecutions of *Statira*. That generous Princesse remembring her obligations to you, and the promises she had made you, resisted all his importunities with a wonderful courage, and yet with so much civility and gracefulnesse, that *Alexander* instead of being taken off, was rather the more inflamed by her coldnes, and finding by conversation the beauties of her minde, as he had already observed those of her body, he gave himself absolutely to her, and forgot all the passion he had formerly had for *Barsina*. The Princesse was extreamly troubled at it, but having an admirable discretion, she dissembled part of her thoughts, and discovering the rest, behaved her self in such a manner, that without exasperating a yong Conqueror whose power was absolute over her, she gently extinguished those hopes, which her civility, and favorable usage might make him to conceive. True it is, that *Alexander* had so many imployments, that she had much respite by them, and during that time of quiet, her entertainment was onely concerning you; *Cleone* hath given me assurance of it, and told me that the knowledg the Queens whole family had of your affection, allowing her the liberty to discourse of it with the Princes her sister, *Barsina*, and those other Ladies that were deares to her; the sweetest consolation she had in her misfortunes, was to speak incessantly of you, and to hear the praises those Ladies gave you in her presence, as well to bear witness of the truth, as because they knew the satisfaction she received thereby. After the taking of *Gaza*, we were fain to go from thence into *Egypt*, and the King giving order to have the Princesses brought upon the *Nile*, to *Memphis*, came thither the same way also himself. There it was that rest made him fall into his old professions, and he spent all his abode in that Town in prosecuting his love: The Princesse used him as she had done before, and carried her self to him with so much moderation and vertue, that she increased his esteem of her the more, and was commended by the Queens and by all those that observed her deportment and discreet behaviour. But that great Prince not being able to continue idle, and not suffering the thoughts of Love to bury those of War, which had ever been predominant in his minde, departed from *Memphis*, where he left the Princesses, and in the mean time overran all *Egypt*, which he brought under his obedience, and having taken a sudden resolution, went to visit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not entertain you with his Voiage, but will onely tell you that after his departure, one day, (a day alas! fatal to the repose of the whole remainder of her life, and most contrary to yours as we have sufficiently known) the Princes being alone in her Chamber, was told that a servant of yours was come, who desired to speak with her from you. She trembling with joy, commanded him presently to be brought in, but not having patience to stay his coming, she ran out to meet him, and presently knew him to be *Arbates*, one of the Officers of your house, whom you had taken in the Court of *Persia*.

My Prince interrupting *Tyreus* at these words; *It is true*, (said he) *we left him at* Sidon, *with mony to go whither he would, he having excused himself to me, that hee could not wait upon me in my Journey, by reason of some indisposition he had.* Assoon as he was come in to her Chamber with her, (said *Tyreus*, going on with his Relation) the Princes enquired news of you with great impatiency: I left him in *Hyrcania*, (answered *Arbates*) ready to pass the *Araxis* to retire into *Scythia*, and from thence he sent me back into this Countrey, to bring you this Letter: The Princes who thought you had been with the King her Father, was infinitely troubled at what shee heard, and taking the Letter she brake it open with such an aking heart, as presaged those afflictions which she since has suffered by it; assoon as she had taken off the paper in which it was folded up, the first object that presented it self unto her eyes, was a Bracelet of hair, which sight made her tremble, and took away her courage, so that she

ſhe was hardly able to read the Letter; yet ſtriving to recollect her ſpirits, ſhe read theſe words with all the difficulty in the world.

IF you were of opinion that I diſſembled, you were not at all deceived, I did diſſemble I confeſſe in my compliance to you, but I diſſemble not in my paſſion for one more lovely then your ſelf; you have indeed made me forſake a place which your importunities made me to hate, I leave you therefore, but I leave you without any trouble, and without any deſigne to advantage my ſelf, either by your remembrance, or by your favours; I obtained them with too much eaſe to value them, and becauſe the Preſents of Enemies are always fatal, I ſend you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you that can trouble the repoſe of

OROONDATES.

When *Oroondates* heard the words of this Letter, not permitting the Eunuch to proceed, *O Oods!* (ſaid he) Tyreus, *what's this you tell me? what, was that Letter then which I wrote unto* Roxana, *carried unto my Princeſs, as being addreſs'd to her, and did her Bracelet which I ſent back fall into the hands of* Statira? Not that you ſent her back, replyed the Eunuch, but another, which (if you remember) you loſt at *Damaſcus*, and which the Princeſs aſſoon as ever ſhee ſaw it, knew to bee the very ſame which ſhe had given you, when you went away with *Artaxerxes* to fight againſt the *Scythians*; but hear the reſt I beſeech you, and your wonder will be ſufficiently cleared.

Judge, Sir, of the Princeſſe's aſtoniſhment, at the reading of this Letter, the hand whereof was ſo well known to her, and at the ſight of that Bracelet, whereof ſhe had neither forgotten the work, the hair, nor the faſhion, having received both by a man, who ſhe knew belong'd to you, and was of ſome account in your family; ſhe made him often repeat what he had ſaid, that ſhe might not be deceived, ſhe often looked earneſtly upon every part of the Bracelet, and often with a ſettled eye, read over and examined every word of the Letter. She ſaw ſo little probability in this adventure, that ſhe could neither give credit to her eyes, her ears, nor her memory; ſhe believed ſhe was either aſleep, or beſides her ſelf, and ſtrove either to get awake, or recover her ſenſes; but when ſhe was aſſured of her misfortune, by proofs which it was impoſſible for her to contradict, her courage, and her ſtrength forſook her, her ſpirits fail'd, and letting both the Letter and Bracelet drop out of her hand, ſhe fell into a ſwoun, and ſunk backward in the Chair ſhe ſate upon. *Cleone* who onely was preſent at that accident, ran to her Miſtreſs, and unclaſping her robe, did all ſhe could to bring her to her ſelf, but finding ſhe was too weak to doe it alone, ſhe call'd her companions to her aſſiſtance; when ſhe was come to life again by their endeavors, ſhe looked upon them all with a dying eye, and commanding *Cleone* ſoftly, to bid them all withdraw, ſhe made her ſtay ſtill with her, being as you know more truſted by her then all the reſt. Then it was that ſhe gave her ſelf over to her grief, and that ſhe uttered complaints of your ſuppoſed infidelity, which *Cleone* could never repeat to me, without tears; ſhe wept all that day, and would not hear one word of conſolation, neither would ſhe be ſeen by *Barſina*, nor *Pariſatis*, no, nor by the Queens themſelves; ſhe paſs'd the whole night in lamentations, and the next morning *Cleone*, who truly ever honoured you moſt perfectly, going about to alledge ſomething for your juſtification; *Hold thy peace*, (ſaid ſhe) *thou fool, againſt thine own opinion, and againſt common ſenſe, open not thy mouth to defend that treacherous man; can he deny his own hand in this Letter? Is it not ſealed with his own ſeal? Can he diſavow his ſervant that brought it? And can we miſtake this Bracelet which we wrought with our own hands, the hair whereof thou didſt cut off thy ſelf? Is there any matter of doubt? Is there any trick of* Roxana's, *or any ſhadow of hope, that we may be deceived? Doe but ſpeake now*, Cleone, *and believe I ſhall be moſt perfectly obliged to thee, if thou canſt find any invention to diſguiſe my misfortune, or if by any reaſon thou canſt perſwade me that I am out of my wits, or that I am aſleep.*

Cleone was dumb at this Diſcourſe, and having nothing to anſwer againſt ſuch viſible

ſible teſtimonies of your falſhood, ſhe could neither excuſe you, nor condemn the reſentment of her Miſtreſs. Since her ſwouning, ſhe had not ſeen *Arbates*, to ask him more particulars of his Maſters infidelity, (you will pardon me, Sir, if I uſe that word, ſo it was ſhe call'd your change, and all the names ſhe could give it were pardonable enough, to ſo juſt an anger, as hers was in appearance) and the force of her ſorrowfull diſpleaſure wrought ſo powerfully upon her, that ſhe fell exceeding ſick. Although ſhe had taken a ſtrong reſolution to conceal the cauſe of it, from thoſe perſons that were deareſt to her, yet was it abſolutely impoſſible; and aſſoon as ſhe was viſited by *Barſina*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and by the Queens, ſhe could not forbear breaking out into a floud of tears, and ſhewing them the fatall Letter which had brought her into that pitiful condition, ſhe confeſs'd unto them the ſtrong inclination ſhe had had to you of a long time, and asked pardon for the fault ſhe had committed, in giving way, by *Artaxerxes* his perſwaſions, to that affection without their conſent, expreſſing her thoughts in ſuch ſad and moving tearms, that ſhe quickly fill'd them all with compaſſion of her, and deteſtation of you; they all condemn'd your proceeding as moſt contrary to generoſity, to the ſanctity of your oaths, and to civility it ſelf, and moſt unworthy of a Prince of your quality, or of a man touched with any ſenſe of vertue. Nay, even *Barſina*, who till then had borne a wonderful great friendſhip to you, was one of the readieſt to condemn you, and taking the part of that afflicted Princeſs, ſhe ſhewed a horrour againſt the uſage ſhe had ſuffered from you.

Roxana viſited her ſometimes as ſhe was obliged, and at firſt ſpoke more moderatly of it then the reſt, avoiding all occaſions of diſcovering by any of her actions, the intereſt ſhe had in the buſineſs; but when ſhe ſaw her fully confirm'd in the belief of your infidelity, and that ſhe found the time proper to ſtrike her blow, ſhe neglected not the opportunity; *Madam*, (would ſhee often ſay to her) *the Gods have at laſt been pleas'd, that you ſhould be diſabuſed, and that the ſincerity of my intentions ſhould bee made manifeſt unto you; I gave you notice ſufficiently of the humour of that diſloial man; but my faithful advertiſements were ſuſpected, and you rejected that with ſcorn, which I ſpake out of a real affection; but you are not the only one he has deceiv'd, he made ſhew here to ſigh for many others*; Barſina *though ſhe diſſembles it, is not exempt from his perfidiouſneſs, and ſince we are no longer in terms to diſguiſe any thing from you, ſuffer me now to confeſſe unto you, that I my ſelf have been deceiv'd by him, and that that falſe man, has a thouſand times in your abſence, taken the ſame Oaths, and made the ſame Proteſtations to me, which I doubt not but you received from him: but the Gods were at leaſt ſo merciful to me, that I never gave much credit to them, nor ever granted him any favour, which he can brag of among our Enemies.*

She us'd to ſay many things to her of this nature, and though the Princeſs neither lov'd her, nor had any great faith in her, yet being in a condition fit to believe any thing, that confirm'd your infidelity, ſhe would give her the hearing with ſighs, and anſwer her onely with tears and ſobs; but aſſoon as ſhe was alone, or none but *Clevne* with her, ſhe would pour forth her reſentments in words able to make the roughest natures melt into grief and pity. 'Is it poſſible, (would ſhe ſay) that *Oroondates* the 'ſon of a King, and one whoſe vertue in appearance was equal to his quality, hee that 'forſook his Country and Friends, to ſerve me, and who teſtified his love to me by ſuch 'gallant proofs, ſhould be capable of a baſeneſs ſo unworthy of his birth, and ſo con-'trary to that vertue, and to thoſe proofs of his paſſion? But is it poſſible that I 'ſhould doubt of it, after the aſſurances he has given me of it with his own hand? 'Or rather is it poſſible I ſhould live, after ſuch unqueſtionable marks of my unhap-'pineſſe? No, *Statira*, credulous *Statira*, facile *Statira*, amorous *Statira*, and un-'fortunate *Statira* by thy credulity, by thy facility, and by thy amorouſneſs; thou 'oughteſt to die for the expiation of ſo many faults, for the reparation which thou 'oweſt to the illuſtrious blood of *Perſia* and inſeparably to tie revenging furies to the 'heart of that diſloial man, whom thou haſt believ'd, whom thou haſt ſuffered, and 'whom thou haſt loved. Die then, miſerable *Statira*, linger not out a life full of ſo 'many diſaſters, full of ſo much ſhame, and full of ſo much repentance; doe not

'ſurvive the ſcorn of that inſolent Enemy, but by a favorable death, prevent the laſt 'misfortunes of thy family; thou mayeſt yet die like a Princeſs, and like the daugh-'ter of a King, and if thou ſtay a few days longer, thou maiſt perchance ſee the ruine 'of him, and all his friends, and die deveſted of all the marks of thy former quality; 'Go thy way to that dear Brother, who innocently precipitatted thee into thoſe miſe-'ries that are the cauſe of thy deſtruction; reproach him with the infidelity of his 'friend, and ſhew him thy repentance for having out-liv'd a brother, whom thou lo-'vedſt ſo dearly, though his friendſhip has proved moſt fatal to thee.

She would continue for ſome time in this deſign of dying, and then of a ſudden changing her reſolution, and diſcourſe, 'What, (would ſhe ſay) ſhall I die for that 'Traitor, who uſes me with an indignity which is beyond example, and which was ne-'ver practiſed againſt Maids of the moſt vile and mean condition? Shall I die for that 'ungrateful man, who after having received a thouſand proofs of my affection, is not 'aſhamed to tell me that he diſſembled with me out of compliance, that he ſighs for 'one more lovely, that he leaves our company onely to ſhun my importunities, that 'he forſakes me without trouble, that he ſlights my favors becauſ he had obtain'd them 'too eaſily, who ſends me back my hair, as a fatal preſent of his moſt cruel enemies, 'and who will retain nothing of me that can trouble his repoſe, and his new, or real 'affections? No, no I ſcorn to die for him, I have done enough without dying, and 'that would be my utmoſt ſhame, and his utmoſt vanity, hee would bee too proud of 'that, the Traitor, and would brag with too much inſolence, that hee had made the 'Princeſs of *Perſia*, and the daughter of his Fathers Enemy, die for love: I will ra-'ther live to hate him, and to deſpiſe him, and though I begin too late, and am onely 'wiſe to my own coſt, and to my own confuſion, it is no matter, though I change 'laſt, I change at leaſt with juſtice, and have the ſatisfaction to doe that without 'a crime, which he has done with a baſeneſs deteſted both by the Gods and Men.

She many times would fall into theſe and ſuch like ſpeeches, which it would be hard for me to repeat; and in the end with time, and the conſolation of the Queens, of her ſiſter, and of her other friends, ſhe arm'd her ſelf ſo ſtrongly with deſpite, and reſentment of the injury ſhe had receiv'd from you, that if ſhe could not reſolve to hate you, ſhe reſolved at leaſt to uſe all her endeavors to do ſo, and to blot out of her minde as much as ſhe could poſſibly, a remembrance that could not but be moſt fatal to her. This reſolution made her receive thoſe remedies that were given her for the curing of her ſickneſs, and it was laboured with ſo much care, that within a while after ſhe recovered, and left her bed, healthful in all appearance, but in effect ſo ill, and ſo much changed, that ſhe moved compaſſion in all them that frequented her, and by her converſation, engaged themſelves in that affection, which none that ever knew her could avoid. She then ſtrove to baniſh you quite out of her minde, forbad *Cleone* ever to name you to her, tore all your Letters, and pray'd her Siſter and her Friends, not to bring any thing into her minde, by any of their actions or diſcourſes, that might make her ſo much as think of you; yet was it not without ſtrange violences, nor without feeling thoſe bitter pangs, which you may well imagine, if you have truly lov'd her.

During our ſtay at *Memphis*, *Alexander*'s abſence ſheltred her from his perſecutions; but after his return from the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, he found her ſo much altred, that he was extreamly ſenſible of it; he tried all the ways he could poſſibly to learn the cauſe, and not being able to diſcover any thing, he believ'd that her Captivity, and the misfortunes of her houſe, were the only reaſons; this conſideration obliged him for ſome time to importune her leſſe then he was wont, and in the interim he made her and the Queens alſo be ſerv'd with reſpects and honours, able to have partly abated the unhappineſs of their condition. About that time he gave order for the building of the new City of *Alexandria*, and leaving *Peuceſtas*, and *Eſchilus* to command in *Egipt*, he caus'd us to depart from *Memphis*, to go toward *Babylon*, whither he had heard *Darius* was retired; and his diligence was ſo great, that within eleven days, we incamped upon the Bank of the *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd it with a Bridge of Boats, within four days after we came unto the *Tygris*. The cou-

rage

rage of the King, was indeed to be admired, in the passing of that River, he entred into the water first himself, and inviting all his soldiers by his example, made his whole Army wade through that Current, which is the most rapid and impetuous in the whole world. From thence, after having defeated *Stratopaces*, and some other of *Darius* his Troops, he came up to him within an hundred Furlongs. In the mean time *Darius* his Queen, worn out with toilsome Journeys, and her ordinary afflictions, fell sick, and died within a few days after. You may Judge, Sir, by your knowledge of the nature of the Princesses, how sensible they were of so great a losse, and with how many tears they deplored the death of a most vertuous Princes, and a mother that had always most dearly lov'd them; I will not enlarge my self upon that subject, for besides that the Discourse would be troublesome to you, you have already heard the particularities of it, and likewise you know that then I left them, to bring the sorrowful news unto *Darius*; I saw in what manner you receiv'd it, and within a few days after, I with you saw the issue of the bloody Battel of *Arbela*; I also conducted you if you remember, unto the Queens Tents, and having been witnesse of the wonders you did for their deliverance, I was witnes also of the usage you received from the Princes; I at that time thought it very strange, but having continued with them, after you went out, I since learn'd the cause of that unlook'd for reception, and wondred no more, as I had done, at a fault which could not be excused by a lesser cause then that which I have faithfully related.

Tyreus having made a little stop at these words, *I do not marvel*, (said my Prince, wiping some tears which that remembrance drew from his eyes) *if that poor Princesse so maliciously abus'd, could not endure the sight of him, who with so much probability, ought to passe in her opinion, for the basest of all men living. Alas! how just was her displeasure, and how cunningly, and artificially was that plot contrived! but proceed*, Tyreus, *for I well imagine this is not the last of my misfortunes.*

After the Battel of *Arbela* (pursued *Tyreus*) I remained as I was before, in the service of *Sysigambis*, and the Princesses, and the day after that bloody defeat, I departed with them, and passing through *Arbela* we arrived at *Memnium* in three days, and from thence march'd with *Alexander* directly to *Babylon*. But scarce were wee upon our way, when *Mazeus* the Governor of that Province, came to meet him with his children, all his friends, and the principal Inhabitants of that City; and presenting him the keys of it brought him in, and accompanied him himself within the Walls. *Bagistanes*, Governor of the Cittadel, and Keeper of all the Treasure, delivered up both into his hands, and the Citizens having hung the Streets with rich hangings, adorned the Walls of their Houses, with their most costly Furniture, and strewed the ground all over with Flowers, receiv'd him as a God, rather then as a Man, and submitted unto the yoak with an Universal applause. *Alexander* us'd *Mazeus Bagistanes*, and all the Inhabitants, with much gentleness, and entring into the Town at the head of his Forces, he took possession, of what the cowardise of his new subjects gave up to him.

In this interim, it would be a hard matter for me to represent the several inclinations, which the Princesse had toward you, after your coming into the Tent; how much soever she strove to hate you, she could not be contented with your death, and believing you were slain in the Battel, she was certainly like to die with grief; but being come to *Babylon*, she heard *Alexander* speak of you, and heard from him, that the valiant man, who had done so many wonders for her liberty, was not kill'd, and that *Eumenes* having by his command taken him from among the dead bodies, had caus'd him to be caried to *Arbela*, where they had left him alive, and with hope of recovery. The nobleness of her heart, rather then her love, made her rejoice at this news, and remembring out of how many dangers the Gods had delivered you, shee believ'd you might escape that as well as the rest, and though she no longer had any design upon you, yet did she make some prayers for your conservation, and begg'd of the Gods to bring you back happily into *Scythia*, for a recompence of the services you had done her family, out of your meer generosity, it was to that vertue alone she did ascribe them all, and though *Cleone* put her in mind of the last you would

have done her, and that *Barſina* remembred her of your laſt words, ſo contrary to thoſe of your Letter, and to the report of *Arbates*, who ſaid he had left you in *Hyrcania*, ready to paſſe the *Araxis*, whereas ſhe had ſeen you with *Darius*, fighting for her ſafety to the laſt drop of your blood; ſhe anſwered that in thoſe words, *You had diſſembled, as well as in your former profeſſions, that being upon the point of entring into* Scythia, *the anger of the King your Father (who perhaps had been advertiſed of your abode in the Court of his Enemy) had without doubt made you return to* Darius, *where your Valour had made you fight, with your ordinary ſucceſſe.* And when *Barſina* preſſed her upon that conſideration, and ſaid to her; 'But Madam, how valiant ſoever 'he be, or how ſtrictly ſoever baniſh'd from his Countrey, what could thoſe paſſio-'nate words he ſpoke to you ſerve him for, and to what purpoſe was that deſpair 'which he ſo viſibly teſtified, if really he did not love you?

But Barſina (replyed the Princeſſe) *what could the ſending back of my bracelet ſerve him for, and to what purpoſe was that Letter ſo ſharp, and ſo full of injuries and indignities, if really he had lov'd me? Do you think theſe latter ſignes of his love, clearer then thoſe former proofs of his hatred and contempt? Or can you imagin any thing that ſhould have obliged him to it, or any dazeling of our eyes, that ſhould have made us miſtake his Letter, and my Bracelet? beſides* (purſued ſhe) *if you took notice, he never ſpoke one word to pacifie me, and after he had contented himſelf, with telling me, inſtead of a juſtification, that if I had any thing to reproach him with, I might take a convenient ſeaſon, he arrogantly upbraided me with his ſervices, and went out of the Tent, without ſo much as vouchſafing to give me a ſalute. Do you not judge* Barſina, *that in permitting me to make reproaches other where, he confeſſed I had cauſe to do ſo, and that in not daigning to bend his ſpirit to ſome word of juſtification, he had loſt all the reſpect he had, or had feigned to have heretofore unto me?* Though the Princeſſe diſcourſed on this manner, yet did ſhe not ceaſe often to make reflexion upon your laſt words, and upon your laſt actions, and in the uncertainty they caus'd in her, ſhe remained in ſuch ſuſpence between her firſt inclinations, and the reſolution ſhe had taken to love you no more, that if you had return'd at that time, you might without queſtion have blotted out much of thoſe impreſſions; but not hearing any newes at all of you, ſhe in the end abſolutely believed, that you had utterly forgotten her.

In the mean while *Alexander* expreſſed his love to her by an infinit number of proofs, and during the ſtay he made at *Babylon*, ſhe hardly paſs'd one day without viſiting her: One time when he was in her company with *Ptolomeus*, and *Lyſimachus*, falling with them upon the diſcourſe of the battel of *Arbela*, and of the diverſe encounters he had had with you, he deſired the Princeſſe very earneſtly to tell him your name and quality, and ſhe having anſwered that ſhe knew you not; *Whoſoever he be* (reply'd the King) *if his birth be equal to his vertue and gracefull faſhion, he is exceeding worthy to be loved, but though his valour was able alone to make me eſteem him, the declaration he made in coming up to me, of his love to you, made me take a more expreſſe care either of his ſafety, or of the honour of his burial. 'Tis by this Madam* (continued he) *you may know the nature of the love I bear you, ſince he who by his own confeſſion had ſo great a thirſt to take away my life, finds the preſervation of his own, in the care of his 'very rival; and ſince I loſe the remembrance both of mine own intereſt, and of mine own ſafety, to ſerve a perſon who loves you to the prejudice of my happineſſe and of my life it ſelf. This is to have an affection very pure, and very free frm common conſiderations, and if you conſider it as you ought, you will certainly loſe much of that humour, which makes you diſdain a Prince who is dying for you.*

The Princeſſe anſwered him very modeſtly: 'Sir, I diſdain not ſo illuſtrious a per-'ſon, neither do I receive the honours you do me, any other way then as the ſtate of 'my preſent condition may permit me, I confeſſe I have great obligations to you, and 'by their greatneſſe, I ſtrive as much as I can poſſible, to counterballance the evils 'you have done us; but Sir, what particular marks ſoever you give me of your affecti-'on, which way would you have me to receive the proofs and expreſſions of your love, 'while you perſecute my Father with ſo much cruelty, and that not being ſatisfied 'with the uſurpation of his dominions, you aim ſo eagerly at his life, and refuſe him

'the

'the retreat of a little corner, which is all he hath left of ſo many Countreys he for-
'merly poſſeſſed? Which way would you have me receive the offers you make me
'of your liberty, ſo long as I am deprived of mine own? and how will you have me
'believe my ſelf your Queen and your Miſtreſſe, ſo long as I know I am really your
'priſoner, and your Captive? *Alexander* was aſhamed at this diſcourſe, and with
his hand hiding the bluſh which came into his face, *Your reproaches Madam* (ſaid he)
*have much reaſon hitherto, but the cauſe of them ſhall quickly ceaſe with the War; which
if I have made againſt* Darius, *it has been for Empire, and for glory, and if I be firm in
the proſecution of my Victory, it is leſſe to have the honour of Conquering him, then to
have the means of uſing him generouſly; it is that I may my ſelf reſtore that to him, which
I have glorioufly taken from him, and to make you Miſtreſſe of* Aſia *by the gift you ſhall
receive of it from me, rather then by ſucceſſion.*

'When we ſhall ſee theſe effects *(reply'd the Princeſſe)* of your goodneſſe, and of
'the affection you profeſſe to me, neither *Darius* will be ſo ungratefull as not to ac-
'knowledge that obligation as he ought, nor I ſo diſobedient as not to ſubmit unto
'the command he ſhall lay upon me, to honour you, and to eſteem your perſon, both
'according to the greatneſſe of your actions, and to the favours you ſhall do us.
Though *Alexander* was not ſatisfied with this anſwer, he feigned nevertheleſſe to be
ſo, and from that time forward he laboured to win her love, by all the actions which
he thought might be pleaſing to her.

After we had ſtaid a month at *Babylon*, wee were to remove from thence to *Suſa*.
Abulites the Governor of that Town, did as *Mazeus* had done, and coming to meet
Alexander upon the bank of the River *Hydaſpes*, delivered it up into his hands, with
infinite ſtore of ſpoyle, and fifty thouſand talents. That Town put an end to the
Princeſſes voyages, and *Alexander* finding by *Statira's* countenance and diſcourſe,
how much ſhe was troubled to run after all his expeditions, and to endure the incom-
modities of his Army, gave them leave to recide in that City, from whence they have
never ſtirr'd ſince that time, having left the charge of them to *Archelaus*, *Xenophilus*,
and *Callicrates*, with three thouſand ſelected *Macedonians* for their Guard, and for
the Garriſon of the Town. Before his departure he went to take his leave of them,
and talking with *Statira*, while *Hepheſtion* who was in love with *Pariſatis*, and fa-
voured by the King in his affection was entertaining her. *Madam* (ſaid he) *I am for-
ced to leave you, but though I go from hence, my thoughts ſhall not be ſeparated from you;
perhaps I ſhall come back one day to lay all my Victories at your feet, and I pray the Gods
to grant that I may be able to conquer your minde, as they make me able to conquer King-
doms, and that I may find you as much ſoften'd at my return, as I leave you obdurate at my
departure.*

The Princeſſe reply'd, 'You ſhall always finde me moſt ready to acknowledge
'both your worth, and the favours you do me, and I will never rule my actions other-
'wiſe then by the will of my Parents, and the uſage they ſhall receive from you. If
the Princeſſe had followed her own inclinations; ſhe would have repulſed him with
leſſe obliging terms, but being extreamly diſcreet ſhe would not exaſperate a young
Victorious Prince by her diſdains, nor give him occcaſion by her deportment to caſt off
that reſpect which he had ever ſhewed her. He departed on this manner from *Suſa*,
and left them by his abſence in a very great tranquility: it laſted for ſome time with-
out interruption, but within a while after the Queen was earneſtly ſollicited by *Mada-
tes* her Nephew, and Governor of the Province of the *Uxians*, who having incenſed
Alexander by his reſiſtance, and not being able to obtain pardon, implored her credit
with him from a Town where he was beſieged, and reduced to extremity. *Syſigam-
bis* ſuffered her ſelf to be urged a great while before ſhe could finde in her heart to
make any requeſt to *Alexander*, but in the end being forced to it by the importunities
of *Madates*, who had ſtirr'd up that diſpleaſure only by his fidelity, ſhe wrote to him
in his favour, and beſought him to grant her only the life of her Nephew. I was di-
ſpatch'd to the King with her Letter, and I obtain'd not only *Madates* his ſafety, but
alſo his re-eſtabliſhment in all his Commands, and the conſervation of the Priviledg-
es of his people, with the ſame immunities and advantages they enjoyed under *Dari-*

us.

m. He ſent back ſome of his ſervants with me, who brought a Letter to the Queen, and another to the Princeſſe, that to the Queen contained only Civilities, and the other to the Princeſſe was as near as I can remember in theſe words.

ALEXANDER to the Princeſſe STATIRA.

I Give Madates *his life to the Queen who aſk'd it of me, and I give the whole Province to my Princeſſe who ask'd me nothing; I would it pleaſ'd the Gods that ſhe were as eaſie to be entreated, and that ſhe would loſe all her rigor to me, as quickly as the remembrance of her hath diſſipated all my anger againſt thoſe that have relation to her. It is only of you fair* Statira *that I implore the ſame mercy which theſe vanquiſh'd people have obtained, ſince it is for you alone that I ſuffer much ſharper pains, then thoſe which they apprehended; uſe me but as I uſe them, and do not diſhonour your Conqueſt by ſhewing cruelty in his deſtruction, who hath rendred himſelf without any reſiſtance, I hope for this effect from your generoſity, and only from your goodneſſe for the ſafety of*

ALEXANDER.

The Princeſſe *Pariſatis* received one alſo from *Hepheſtion*, but I having no intereſt in it, never deſired to learn what it was: The Princeſſe *Statira* by the Queens advice anſwered *Alexander* to this purpoſe.

The Princeſs STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

" BOth in the ſafety of *Madates*, and in all your actions,
" we receive proofs of your vertue, I ſhall always have
" a moſt juſtly deſerved value of it, and for the favour our
" friends have received from you, deſires full of acknowledge-
" ment and eſteem; this is all that a Captive can do for her
" Lord, and all that Great *Alexander* can expect from the
" unfortunate

STATIRA

She received yet ſome other Letters, which it is not neceſſary for me to repeat, and after theſe Meſſages, O Gods! can I have the heart to tell it you? theſe poor Princeſſes received the fatal newes of the death of poor *Darius*, and within a few days the body of that great Prince which *Alexander* ſent them, to beſtow upon it the honours of Burial. Be pleaſed Sir, to give me leave to be brief in this ſad Story, and (as the induſtrious Painter) to cover that ſorrow with a Vail which I am not able to repreſent: It will ſuffice me to tell you that all the moſt dolefull and lamentable expreſſions of grief and deſpair, appeared then to the full in the actions of thoſe Princeſſes, and that being overwhelmed with ſuch a bloudy ſurcharge of affliction, they with all hope of conſolation, loſt all their remainder of courage and reſolution; they lay many days proſtrate

proſtrate upon the ground, vailed and ſeparated from all converſation, and ſolemnized this laſt loſſe with ſo many tears, that we doubted their lives would finde a paſſage through their eyes. I will not weary you with reckoning up the ceremonies which were obſerv'd at the funeral of that great King, they were too deeply afflicted to affect any extraordinary pomp in ſo ſorrowfull an action; and *Darius* was too deeply buried in their hearts, to ſuffer them to imploy their cares in the Fabrick of a Monument, leſſe ſenſible, and leſſe worthy of the aſhes of that great Prince. Upon his Tombe they offered tears of blood, locks of their hair, and made imprecations againſt *Alexander*, but ſcarce had they allow'd any reſpit to their firſt tranſports of grief; when he arriv'd at *Suſa*, whether the deſign of viſiting them, and giving them ſome conſolation, had brought him with ſom of his friends Among thoſe that accompanied him was Prince *Oxiartes* the deceaſed Kings brother, who had bin found among the priſoners, and whom the King after he had favoured him as his quality and vertue deſerved, had received into the number of his friends, and ſettled again in all his dignities: he would needs wait upon him in a viſit to perſons that were ſo near and dear to him; and indeed the ſight of him gave them all the comfort which this laſt blow of Fortune had left them capable to receive. He ſadly mingled his tears with theirs, and for *Darius* his death expreſſed all the reſentments of a good Brother, and of a vertuous Prince.

Alexander found thoſe poor afflicted Ladies in a chamber the windows whereof were cloſe ſhut up, and ſcarce could he perceive them in ſo gloomy and mournfull an obſcurity. By the light of certain great Tapers, he ſaw ſo many tears fall from the eyes of his Princeſſe, that his heart was nearly touch'd with compaſſion. That firſt day he did nothing but weep with them, the next he endeavoured to give them ſome conſolation, he ſpent many others likewiſe in that imployment, and never deſiſted from that care till he ſaw their grief a little abated, when he found they were ſomething in better condition, and that he judg'd the Princeſſe capable of other diſcourſe, he fell again into profeſſions of love, and renewed his proteſtations with ſo much ardour, that ſhe thereby underſtood the violence of his paſſion better then ſhe had ever done before. Her grief was very ſenſibly redoubled by it, and having ſuffered him ſome time with patience, when ſhe ſaw he perſevered with obſtinacy, ſhe could no longer keep in her indignation, nor hide the reſentment ſhe had againſt him who had deſtroyed their houſe; and one day when he had urged her extraordinarily, after having looked upon him with an eye inflamed with anger, *Sir* (ſaid ſhe) *you are yet dyed with the blood of* Darius, *and by thoſe winning marks of your affection, you would oblige his Daughter to love you; the Queen my Mother lately expired under the pains ſhe ſuffered in her Captivity, and you would have me look with a loving eye upon him that has ſent her to her grave, the fields are yet covered with the carcaſſes of a million of our Subjects, and of the moſt eminent of our kindred, the ruins of our faireſt Cities are yet ſmoaking with the fire that has devoured them, and all the Countreys which heretofore obeyed the King my Father, are at this preſent objects only of terror and deſolation, and you would have me give my ſelf to him who has laid them waſte, to the murtherer of my neareſt friends, and to the cruel deſtroyer of the Kingdom and Family of* Perſia. *No, no Sir, 'tis not by ſuch like obligations, 'tis not by the bloud of her friends, nor by the ruine of her Eſtates, that the heart of a Princeſſe is to be wonn, how great vertue ſoever ſhines viſibly in you, and what marks of greatneſſe ſoever I acknowledge, I cannot conſider you otherwiſe then as the murtherer of my mother, and the murtherer of my father. Give at leaſt ſome truce to her whom you have deprived of a father that was the greateſt of all the Kings of the Earth, of a mother who moſt tenderly lov'd her, and of the hope of the moſt flouriſhing Empire in the world. Enjoy that peaceably which they and I reſigne to you, I neither envie you your victories, nor your Kingdoms, envie not me therefore the repoſe I beg, and ſuffer that all that remains of* Darius, *may ſpend the remnant of her life in tranquility, in ſome little corner of thoſe Territories which were formerly his. It is not till the extremity Sir, and after the loſſe of the hope you had given me of* Darius *his ſafety, and re-eſtabliſhment, that I make this requeſt to you, and this declaration. I have carried my ſelf toward you hitherto as a Princeſſe, who though ſhe had a thouſand cauſes to hate you, had yet a father to preſerve,*

and

and I ſuffered an affection which the death of the Queen my Mother, and that of ſo many thouſands of our Subjects, ought to have made me reject with horror, only to make uſe of it, to the advantage of a Father, whom the Gods had yet been pleaſed to leave me. You have deprived me of him ſince, both contrary to pity, which is natural to men, contrary to the veneration due to ſacred perſons, and contrary to the promiſes you had made me your ſelf; you have proſecuted him to the laſt moment of his life, and never gave him over, till you had ſeen him breath out his ſoul by ſo cruel a death, that your ſelf, and all that wear a Crown, ought to tremble at it with horror. Now that I have ſuffered all, and loſt all, I have nothing more left to apprehend, nor nothing to deſire, and I need no longer diſſemble with a perſon, whom I no longer fear, and from whom I no longer hope for any thing. I am not ignorant, Sir, of the power which Victory, and Uſurpation have given you over me, but neither am I ignorant of the means to free my ſelf from it, aſſoon as I ſhall ſee you endeavor to abuſe it, and the Gods who have cauſ'd me to be born a Princeſſe, have taught me the way to die alſo like a Princeſs.

Theſe words ſtruck *Alexander* with a very great aſtoniſhment, and ſhe had hardly ended them, when riſing from before him, ſhe went into another Chamber, and would neither ſee him, nor hear him any more, notwithſtanding all the intreaties that were uſed to her, and all the commands ſhe received from the Queen. *Alexander* admiring the greatneſs of her courage, and not being able to contradict the truth of her reproaches, was yet ſo ſtung with them, that he proteſted before *Syſigambis*, he would never importune her more while he liv'd, and that he would change the deſign he had had for her advantage, unto the favor of ſome other Miſtreſſe. So without making any longer ſtay at *Suſa*, he took horſe with thoſe that had attended him, and carrying back *Oxiartes* with him, he return'd unto his Army, which was in the ſame place where he had left it a few days before.

Before he went away, he gave order that the Queen and the Princeſſes, with all the companions of their fortune, ſhould be no longer kept as priſoners, knowing well that after the death of *Darius*, and the loſſe of all they had, their ſureſt retreat was under his protection; he therefore ſettled great allowances to maintain them, and left them in a perfect liberty. Hereupon many of the Ladies whoſe husbands, and Fathers had continued ſtill at their own houſes, or had been re-eſtabliſhed in them, and their commands by *Alexander*, went home again unto them, *Roxane*'s Mother was one of that number, being ſent for by her husband, who having retired into his Government, had not yet felt the power of *Alexander*. She departed from *Suſa*, when ſhe had taken her leave of the Queen and Princeſſes, and took her daughter *Roxana* along with her. *Statira* who loved her not, was not ſorry for her going away, and though cunning *Roxana* ſhed ſome diſſembling tears at that ſeparation, the Princeſs to whom her malice was well enough known, ſhowed but very little trouble for parting with her.

The daughters of King *Occhus*, fair, and vertuous Princeſſes, and the daughters of *Mentor*, remained ſtill at *Suſa*. *Barſina* would not forſake *Statira*, with whom ſhe was knit in a moſt conſtant friendſhip, though ſhe heard within a while after that her Father *Artabazus* with the reſt of his Family, had been courteouſly receiv'd by *Alexander*, and placed in the number of his deareſt, and moſt conſiderable friends, and certainly his vertue deſerv'd that uſage, for having preſerv'd ſo inviolable a fidelity to his deceaſed King, that the changes of his fortune, had never made him capable of change.

The Court of *Suſa* would at that time have been reaſonable fair, if it had not been compoſed of perſons, whoſe faces were the true pictures of ſorrow and deſolation; the ſituation of that Town is very pleaſant, and the conveniency of the Walks invited the Princeſſes often to divert part of their melancholy in them. They ſpent a whole year there without being troubled with any new diſquiet, and hearing every day the marvellous progreſs of *Alexanders* Forces, they learn'd how he had vanquiſhed the *Mardes*, and conquered all *Hyrcania*, how he had ſubdued the *Draches*, the *Evergetes*, the *Hydaſpians*, and all the people that inhabit near Mount *Cancaſus*, how he had alſo made the *Bactrians* and *Zogdians* ſubmit unto him, and how all the Ter-

ritories

ritories that heretofore were under *Darius*, had already receiv'd the *Macedonian* yoak, and lived under them in a ſtill calm, and a very perfect obedience: The moſt pleaſing news they heard, was that of the puniſhment of *Beſſus*, whom after hee had ſeiſed upon *Bactria*, *Alexander* had taken, by his own cowardiſe, and the conſpiracy of his friends; and that great King, deteſting ſo wicked a fellow ſtain'd with the murther of his Prince, had deliver'd him into *Oxiartes* hands, who to revenge the death of his brother, had caus'd that Paricide to be put to death, by an extraordinary kind of execution; he made four Trees to be bended down by a great number of men, and cauſing the legs and the arms of that diſloyal man to bee faſt tied unto the branches of them, they being all let ſlip with violence, tore every one its quarter; and diſmembred that miſerable wretch, with marvellous ſuddenneſs. *Alexander* pardoned *Narbazanes* at the interceſſion of the Eunuch *Bagoas*, who was in greater favor with him, then he had been with *Darius*.

After this news, they heard another, at which they were very much ſurpriſed, and that was the Marriage of *Alexander* to *Roxana*, which by the haſtineſs of it, fill'd his whole Court, and all *Aſia*, with aſtoniſhment. At theſe words, my Prince interrupting the Eunuch, *What*, (ſaid he) *has* Alexander *then married the wicked* Roxana? Yes, Sir, (anſwered the Eunuch) and learn but in two words how that adventure was related to us. *Alexander* being come into the Province of the *Satans*, *Roxana*'s father who was Governor of it, after hee had delivered up all the Townes, and the whole Country into his hands, made him a very ſtately reception, and a moſt magnificent entertainment. His faireſt ornament in the Kings eye, was his daughter *Roxana*, who accompanied by thirty other Ladies, choſen among the moſt beautiful of all that Province, waited upon the King all the while he was at meat, and that Prince who had formerly ſeen her near the Queens, with an indifferent eye, thought her at that time ſo attractive, that he became paſſionately in love with her, and having by long abſence, by his great imploiments, and partly by diſdain quenched the affection he had borne *Statira*, he reſolv'd to make *Roxana* his wife, and not deferring longer to effect it, he declared his intention to his friends, and to the Father of that Princeſs, and having the conſent of all, either through fear, or through compliance, hee conſummated the marriage the ſame day, and rais'd that proud, malicious woman, to a fortune which ſhe had never pretended to.

The Queen, and the Princeſſes were amazed at this news, and though they did not at all envy her advancement, their knowledge of her humor made them apprehend her power, and fear ſome part of thoſe misfortunes which have ſince befallen them. Yet *Statira* was exceeding glad that ſhe was by that marriage delivered from *Alexanders* importunities, and began to live with more tranquillity, then ſhe had done ſince the loſſe of *Darius*, and the belief of your ſuppoſed infidelity: In the mean time notwithſtanding all the care ſhe had taken to blot you out of her remembrance, yet could ſhe not utterly do it, but you return'd into it in ſo many, and ſo different forms, that ſhe hardly knew you any more.

Scarce did you begin to appear unto her imagination, as that brave *Oroondates* by whom ſhe had been ſo perfectly loved, and from whom ſhe had received ſo many ſervices, but preſently a new fancy repreſented you, as that faithleſſe, and diſ-obliging Prince of *Scythia*, who had ſo cruelly forſaken her, and ſo mortally injured her: She ſpent the moſt part of her life in theſe different thoughts, and ſeem'd ſo looſned from all other cares, and all other divertiſements, that the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and her beſt friends, had with the hope, given over alſo the endeavor of making her forget her ſadneſs.

It is not neceſſary for me, Sir, to tell you all the leſſe important particulars of her life; during *Alexanders* abſence there hapned nothing remarkable at *Suſa*, but in the end two years after his departure, we heard he was returning thither, having ſubdued the *Indies*, and all the people that inhabit on this ſide of the River *Ganges*. The Princeſſes receiv'd this news, with their ordinary moderation, and to ſhorten this Diſcourſe, within ſome days after they ſaw him come back with a Triumphant Army, laden with the Spoils of the greater part of the world. Aſſoon as hee was

arrived, he went to visit them, and rendred them all the civilities and honors they could have expected from those whom the Gods had made to be born their subjects. He entertain'd the Princess with Discourses full of respect, and remembring the resolution he had taken at his departure, & the affection he had promised to his Queen *Roxana*, he continued a few days in a very great coldness, and conversed with her in terms full of indifferency. But in the end the sight of her waken'd his passion which was but laid asleep, and the charms of that fair Princess working their usual effects, wiped out of his minde both all his resolutions, and all the impressions which the beauty, and subtilty of *Roxana* had made in it.

That new Queen had staid behind at *Pasargada*, by reason of a sickness that hindred her from accompanying the King to *Susa*, and it was her absence that gave him a fuller liberty to fall again into his old affection. He began his Courtship afresh with more earnestness then before, and confirming himself by the custome of *Persia*, which permits the marrying of many wives, he return'd unto the service of *Statira* with that design, and labored to gain her consent, by all the proofs it was possible to give her of his love. He found her the same he had left her when he went away, and received answers from her, that would a thousand times have repulsed, or a thousand times made desperate another man, whose courage had been lesse firm and constant. But that great Prince being invincible in all things, persevered with so unshaken a resolution, and combated her minde with so much patience, that the Princess considering with what submission, and respect he served her, being in a condition that gave him all manner of authority over her, began to lose some part of her aversion, or of the resentment she had against him; and accustomed her self to receive him, and suffer him with more mildness, and compliance then she was wont before; not that she could dispose her self to love him, and sway her minde into a second passion, after having been so unhappy in the former; for having been so ill dealt withal by the first man she had ever lov'd, she had conceiv'd a general indignation against all others; but at least she brought her self to look upon him as the greatest Prince in the world, and as he, who of all men living, did at that time express most affection to her. *Alexander* was contented for a while with this alteration, which he thought very advantageous to him, hoping that he might win her insensibly, and that having obliged her to some compliance and esteem, he might at last engage her in the affection hee so much desired; but when he found that all his hopes were vain, and that she continued still in the same terms, he thought best to beg the assistance of her friends, and of those that had any authority over her, and having vainly employed the credit of *Cleone*, *Apamia*, and of the Princess *Parisatis* her self, he addressed himself to Queen *Sysigambis*, and discovered his heart, and passion unto her, in such moving, and obliging words, that meeting with a mind already full of esteem of him, he wrought in it also a great willingness, and desire to procure his satisfaction in that design. When she was retired, she sent for the Princess into her Chamber, and having commanded all to withdraw, she spoke to her Grand-child to this purpose, *I always believ'd* (my Statira) *that this resistance you have shown against* Alexanders *affection, had been an effect of that great courage, which you drew from the illustriousnesse of your birth, from the example of your Ancestors, and from the resentment you still had for the losses of our Family, against him that is the Author of them; and truly I have hitherto found so much justice in those thoughts, that I have not condemn'd you for them. But now that fortune has wholly rejected us, and absolutely submitted us to him, who submits himself absolutely to us, me thinks we should part with a little of our severer resolutions, for him that parts with much of the rights he hath over us, and no longer seek our own utter ruine, in an unseemly, and unseasonable generosity.* Alexander *our Conquerour, and our Master, Wooes you with the submissions of a slave, to a thing whereof all the glory, and all the advantage will be yours, and he who by all manner of rights, may obtain all that he can desire of you, upon terms that are most shameful, and very different from those he offers you, devests himself of all his power, to present you the Empire of the whole world, with respects, and humilities which are very extraordinary.*

Consider it, (Statira) *and do not still persist in a rigor, which would prove destructive*

to

to you, and which is no longer conſiſtent with reaſon, no, nor with generoſity it ſelf; if ſome of his actions have given us cauſe of tears, and of complaints againſt him, let us believe that the Gods who had deſtined him to an univerſal Monarchy, and to the ruine of our family, could not have made the Reliques of it fall into the hands of a more gentle and indulgent Conqueror; and let us conſider that the evils he has done us, and which by the will of the Gods, he was decreed to do us, if they can be counterpoiſed by obligations, are ſo by thoſe he voluntarily hath laid upon us. In ſhort, Statira, *fear, or rather let us all fear; he may change his humor, and grow weary at laſt of intreating her whom without puniſhment he may conſtrain: This is the counſel I give you, both for your own intereſt and ours; and ſince that by the death of my dear children, there remains none but my ſelf, who hath any lawful power over you, I command you as much as I can do now, not to reſiſt his affection any more, ſo long as he ſhall ſue for yours by means that are ſo glorious to you, and by offers of a Crown which raiſes our houſe again to a much greater ſplendor then that from whence it is fallen.*

Having ended theſe words, ſhe left the Princeſs alone, with liberty to digeſt them: ſhe at firſt thought it extream difficult, and defended her ſelf a long time againſt the conſideration of her obedience to the Queen, againſt the dangers wherewith ſhe threatned her, and againſt the advantages ſhe propoſed unto her; but being ſome few days after urged again, with the like, or more preſſing arguments, and ſeeing her ſelf perſecuted by thoſe friends ſhe eſteemed moſt, ſhe open'd her eyes to the truth of thoſe reaſons they alledged, and looking upon *Alexander*, whom till then ſhe had beheld only with diſdain, ſhe ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not truly great, and truly amiable. He is (as you know) a very handſome Prince, in the flower of his age, and endowed (beſides that valor which has made him the greateſt of all men living) with al the qualities that can render a perſon moſt compleat. The Princeſs conſidering theſe things, without that animoſity, which before had hidden all the luſtre of them from her, and remembring that by your infidelity, ſhe was more then diſpenſed with, for the promiſe which ſhe had made to you, and of which ſhe believed you would never exact the performance, ſuffered her ſelf in the end, (though with very much adoe) to be overcome by ſo many appearances of reaſon, and by the perſwaſions of all thoſe that had any credit with her.

Oroondates could not forbear interrupting the Eunuch in this part of his Relation with ſo many ſobs, and ſuch lamentable complaints, that he forced him to break off the thread of his Diſcourſe, and melt into tears of compaſſion. His fire was kindled again by this recital, and ſo much of his affection as was ſmothered by the belief of his Princeſſes infidelity, broke forth again into ſuch a violent flame, by the knowledg of her innocence, that he became more ardent, and more paſſionate then ever; He was a great while before he could ſettle again, and when *Tyreus* ſaw him a little recovered, he went on with his ſtory on this manner.

I will not relate unto you, Sir, the joy of *Alexander*, nor the ſumptuous preparations for the Wedding, but will only tell you, that within a few days after he had her conſent, he married her publickly at *Suſa*, with all the pomp, and all the magnificence, which the high quality of two ſuch eminent perſons could require, and crowned her Queen of all the people that lived under his obedience. That Wedding was not celebrated alone, for with the liking of the King, *Syſigambis*, *Artabaſus*, and of all thoſe that had intereſt in them, *Hepheſtion* married the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and ſhortly after *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, *Apamia* and *Arſinoe*, *Artabaſus* his two younger daughters, and many other Princes, and Lords of the Court, were wedded to the Princeſſes, and Ladies of *Perſia*. The King then ſeeing himſelf peaceable poſſeſſor of that beauty, for which he had ſigh'd ſo long, deſired to ſtifle the remembrance of all paſt misfortunes in an univerſal joy, and reſtored thoſe happy days to *Perſia*, which had ſo long been baniſhed thence. *Syſigambis* took the ſame place with him, ſhe had enjoyed with *Darius*, & really gave him the affection, ſhe had born unto that dear ſon. *Oxiartes* and *Artabaſus*, were in greater ſplendor and authority then they had been under him, and all the *Perſians* began generally under the mildneſs of his Reign, to recover breath after that tedious burthen of their miſeries, & hope of that quiet peace wch

had forsaken them. The King having got so rich a prize of Beauties, took his revenge upon them, for all the disquiets they had made him suffer, and made much of his fair Queen, with so dear a tenderness, that she began to approve that out of affection, which she had yeilded to only out of reason of State; she began to condemn that obstinacy, which had so long made her fly from her own happiness, and by the strength of her virtue, banishing all those remembrances, that could withdraw her from the love she owed unto the husband which the Gods had given her, she gave her self to love him in good earnest, as her dutie, and the proofs of his affection obliged her. Then it was that to please him, she drove away all those sorrows which were wont to appear in her troubled countenance, and by a compliance worthy to be esteemed, she set forth her beauties with all the ornaments, which the misfortunes of her house had caus'd her to lay aside.

But scarce had she begun to taste the sweetness which this change of her condition might have brought her, when Queen *Roxana* came to *Susa*; she had not yet fully recovered the sickness that had retained her at *Pasargada*, but having got a hint of the Kings relaps into his old passion, and of his designe for a second marriage, she resolv'd to break it by the means she had in a readiness; but being advertised of it too late, she arrived not at *Susa* till eight days after the wedding. I can very hardly tell you the greatness of her displeasure at it, and the words which jealousie, and the competition of a rival so much advantaged above her, made her to bring forth. It being no longer in her power to hinder a thing already done, she took a resolution at least to alienate their minds as much as possible she could, and to put *Statira* again into her first affection, thereby to withdraw her from what she owed to a husband, whom she desired to possesse alone. With this determination she went to visit her the next day after her arrival, and after a salute full of civility and dissimulation, and an hour of indifferent discourse, she pray'd her to withdraw into her Closset, for she had something to say to her in privat; The Queen did as she desired, and shutting the dore, when they were alone, *Roxana* broke silence in these words; *It is hard for me Madam, longer to conceal the obligation which you have to me; and the desire I have to be better beloved of you, then I have been heretofore, forces me to declare that 'tis to me alone you owe this establishment, and this greatness to which you are now raised.*

The Princesse astonished at this beginning, would have reply'd, when *Roxana* perceiving her amazement, pursued on this manner, *Let not this discourse surprise you Madam, I say nothing but truth, and I will quickly make you see it by infallible proofs; yet to speak unfainedly, when I laboured for your happiness, I did not pretend to that I now possesse; for perchance I should not have been so good a friend as to procure that Fortune for you to my own prejudice, which since that time the Gods have granted to my self; but having always believ'd, that only the Daughter of* Darius *was worthy to be the wife of* Alexander *the Great, I used all my endeavours to dispose her to love him, and to drive out of her minde all those thoughts that might withdraw her from a felicity which she rejected out of considerations that were justly to be blamed. That was it which made me often go about to make a difference between you and* Oroondates, *and which made me at last finde a means to banish him out of your heart, and to introduce an affection that would be more advantageous to you. True it is Madam, that my knowledge how firmly you were fixt upon a person as unhappy as your self, made me take recourse to all kind of inventions that I might, to give you inclinations more profitable to your self; I feigned to love him, thereby to win him from you; and though I laboured but in vain, and that he ever preferred his fidelity to you inviolable, I fortunately drew the means from that dissemulation, to make him utterly lose your favour, and to make him passe in your opinion, for guilty and disloyall, though he were in effect the most faithfull, and the most innocent of all men living.*

Statira interrupting her at these words, 'Ah! Madam (*said she*) what is this you 'tell me? Was *Oroondates* innocent after the proofs he gave me of his infidelity, which 'are so clear and visible, that it is not possible for him to disavow them himself if he be 'yet alive? *He was so* (replyed Roxana coldly) *and I would not confesse unto you the treachery I used, if my designe had not been very good, and the successe very advantagious for*

for you: and to make it appear to you Madam (continu'd she) *all the knowledge you ever had of his inconstancy, comes only from the sending back of the Bracelet you gave him, and from a Letter which you received by one of his servants; as for the Bracelet it never was in his hands after the time he was at* Damascus, *where I made it to be stollen from him by the same* Arbates, *who brought it to you, and whom I by gifts corrupted to deceive his Master, and afterward to forsake him to serve me in the design I had against him. Then for the Letter it was not intended to you, and if you have it still you may observe it hath no Superscription upon it, but that by which it was directed to you, was written upon another paper, in which both the Letter and Bracelet were folded up. Besides, there is no great probability, those words should have been written to one for whom he had taken so much pains; if their sense had some reference to your condition, it agreed much more with mine, and indeed I was the person to whom it was addressed, being the Answer of a Letter I writ to him to* Sidon, *by a Page that went along with the man, who came from* Abdolominus *to fetch a Pass-port for him; the Bracelet he sent me back was one of my own hair, and the Letter I wrote, was in the most dis-obliging tearms I could invent, to draw such an Answer from him as I desired: by good fortune he return'd me such an one as I could have wish'd for my design, and to let you see I have not forgotten them, these were the very words of both. With that she repeated first her own, and then that she had receiv'd from* Oroondates, *without omitting a syllable, and then continued; Seeing it so proper and in tearms that suited so well with my intention, I put his true Bracelet within it, and having sent for* Arbates, *whom I had gotten to leave his Master at his departure from* Sidon, *he readily undertook the carriage of it, and did not only fold it up in a loose cover just as it was before, but counterfeiting* Oroondates *his hand exactly, directed it to you, and furnished me also with a trick to take the perfect impression of his Seal. I have heard since that he acquitted himself likewise in the delivering of it as well as I could have desired, and assured you that he had left his Master in* Hyrcania, *though you may have learn'd since that at that time he had not stirr'd from* Darius.

After these words she laid open unto her all the rest of her treachery, and made it so clear and visible to that poor Queen, that there remained not the least doubt either of her wickedness, or of your innocence. This discovery touch'd her heart so deeply with grief and repentance, that all her blood retiring thither, left her fair body pale, cold, without motion stretch'd upon the bed where they were sitting. Wicked *Roxana*, who would have been gladder to have seen her dead then in a swoun, going to the door call'd in onely *Cleone*, and showing her her Mistress in that case, could do no lesse though against her will, then assist her endeavors to bring her to life again, and having thrown cold water in her face, they at last saw her open her eyes, and being set up by their assistance, she look'd round about her with so sorrowful an eye, that without doubt shee moved compassion even in her, who had put her into that estate.

Roxana coming with a feigned officiousness to comfort her, 'Madam, (said the 'Queen to her) let me alone I pray you, you by your wicked inventions may well 'give me my death, but shall never by *Oroondates* his innocence, make me fail against 'what I owe unto the King my Lord and Husband. I know how to die for the ex-'piation of the crime I have committed in forsaking and making desperate a Prince to 'whom I was so highly obliged; but I shall also know how to defend my self as I 'ought from a remembrance which I can no longer lawfully preserve. Be satisfied, 'Madam you shal quickly possess *Alexander* alone, but he alone shall possess my heart 'and all my affections, during the short remainder of my life.

At these words *Roxana* going away, left that poor Princess, with no body but *Cleone*, in such an excesse of grief, that I want words to represent it to you. And certainly all that a most passionat sorrow, and the remorse of such a crime could produce in an afflicted soul, tormented hers so cruelly, that *Cleone* was destitute of all hope, of her ever being able to hear that last assault of fortune, though she had supported all her former ones with so much courage. Then it was that your last words, and your last actions came all into her memory, and making a just reflexion upon them, she found so many marks of your love and innocence, that she could not imagine

gine by what charm ſhe had been bewitched to believe a thing ſo far from all appearances of truth. I cannot tell you, Sir, what a Floud of tears ſhe ſhed at this remembrance, nor what complaints ſhe made for a loſſe, which ſhe had cauſed unto her ſelf by her own credulity. *Cleone* got her to bed, where ſhe preſently fell into a violent Feaver, within two howres after ſhe was viſited by the Princeſs her ſiſter, now wife to *Hepheſtion*, and by the fair *Barſina*. Aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them come in, ſhe could not forbear ſending forth a loud cry, whereat they were extreamly ſurpriſed. 'Ah! my dear ſiſter; Ah! my dear *Barſina*, ſaid ſhe to them, and ſtopping at thoſe firſt words, left them to judge by her ſilence, of the confuſion of her ſoul. Theſe two Princeſſes aſtoniſhed at that reception, drew near unto her bed, and *Cleone* cauſing all the reſt that were in the Chamber to go out, gave them liberty to ask her the cauſe of her affliction, in a time when ſhe ſeemed to have buried all the remainders of her diſcontent, and the Queen opportunity to diſcover the ground of her ſorrow to them; and ſo ſhe did, but with ſo many ſighs and tears, that thoſe two Ladies who were well acquainted with all the particulars of her life, and who had ever been much concern'd in all the accidents of it, by that ſhe came to the end of her relation, appeared in a condition little different from hers, and accompanied her with a deluge of tears, which her preſent grief and the remembrance of your misfortune, made to guſh abundantly out of their fair eyes. 'Well now, (purſued 'the poor Queen, when ſhe had told them the treachery of *Roxana*) to what doe 'you condemn this credulous, or rather this faithleſs, this ungrateful Woman? and 'by what expiation do you believe ſhe may repair a fault of the nature of hers? Who 'can reſtore her that dear *Oroondates*, which ſhe has loſt by her inconſtancy? Or 'rather though ſhe ſhould recover him, who can give her the power to love him 'without a crime, whom ſhe hated without a cauſe, and who had lov'd her with'out any reſervation? Poor Prince, how well thy fidelity has been requited! And 'what an happy concluſion of ſo brave a paſſion as thine, was this laſt uſage of this 'unthankful woman, which made thee fly from her, and from a life that was much 'leſs dear to thee then ſhe! How fortunatly haſt thou imployed thoſe years, which 'thou haſt ſpent in ſerving, and loving her more then thy ſelf! And how juſtly 'the loſſe of thy youth, of thy Eſtates, of thy Kindred, of thy repoſe, of thy blood, 'and peradventure of thy life hath been recompenſed!

She made many ſuch like complaints, nor could the conſolation of thoſe dear friends diminiſh any thing of her affliction, and indeed they appeared ſo deeply touch'd with it themſelvs, that they were but little able to comfort her, by their Diſcourſ. After ſhe had a long time accuſed her ſelf of her fault, ſhe gave way to another thought, and juſtifying her ſelf to you as if you had been there; 'But dear *Oroondates* (con'tinued ſhe, if at leaſt my preſent condition may permit me without offence, to ſpeak 'to you ſtill by that name) how guilty ſoever I am, yet am I not without ſome ex'cuſe; and as you were moſt ſharply ſtung by your knowledge of my change, ſo was 'it very hard for me to be inſenſible of ſo many appearances of yours; and though 'I lov'd you, I was a vveak, ſimple vvoman, and too innocent to dive into a treach'ery, ſo maliciouſly contrived, and ſo cunningly managed; I have loſt you, but be'lieve rather that I have loſt my ſelf, and if I have caus'd ſome diſcontent to you, I 'have made my ſelf a hell of torments, for the remainder of my miſerable life. I 'have given my ſelf unto another, thinking that you no longer deſired to have me; 'but though the preſent I have made to him of an unhappy creature, give him the en'tire poſſeſſion both of my body and of my minde, he ſhall not enjoy them long, 'and my duty which will not ſuffer me to give *Oroondates* that which ought only to 'belong to *Alexander*, permits me to give that unto my grave, which it forbids me to 'take from *Alexander*, and which my inclination forbids me to refuſe *Oroondates*.

After theſe ſhe ſpoke many other ſuch like words, and would not have put an end to her lamentations, if the King advertiſed of her being ill, had not entred into her Chamber. He came cloſe to her bedſide, and expreſſing his affliction by the diſquietneſs into wch that ſudden alteration of her health had put him, he made her preſently repent all the kind motions ſhe had had to you, and fortified her ſtrongly in the reſolution

ſhe

she had taken to keep her affections entire for so worthy a husband, of whom she was so perfectly beloved.

She concealed the cause of her indisposition from him, as well as possibly she could, and the King having kiss'd her very ardently; *Madam*, (said he) *if I could deserve to have my life, and my health dear to you, I would conjure you to preserve both of them in your own, since it is impossible, you should feel any sickness, but that I shall be at least as sensible of it as your self.*

'The honor you do me, Sir, (replyed the Queen) in cherishing my life, shall make 'me endevor to preserve it for you, and your consideration, shall always make it 'dearer to me then mine own. The King answered her with those kindnesses that were permitted him, but they were such as had little conformity with the humor in which the Princess was at that time, and he would perchance have staid a great while with her, if her sister *Parisatis*, who easily judg'd in what a constraint she was, in the presence of a great many who had accompanied him, had not desired her husband *Hephestion* to get him away. That Favorit whose power with the King is absolute, put him in mind how incommodious so long a visit might be unto the Queen; which consideration instantly moved him to retire. Assoon as ever he was gone, 'Poor *Oroondates*, (cryed the Queen) I now am able to do nothing for thee, content 'thy self with the tears I give thee, and conteſt no longer for my heart, against the 'lawful possessor of it; the Gods who will not suffer me to doe any thing but 'weep for thee, have given me intirely to him, and if thou hast lov'd me perfectly, 'thou oughtest never to wish that I for thy sake should abate any of that vertue that 'obliged thee to love me.

She held her peace, because *Syssigambis* came in, to whom, out of respect, she said nothing at that time of what had happen'd to her, and having pass'd the rest of the day in the company of those dear friends, she spent the night in disquiets and conflicts which it is impossible for me to represent. Love and duty, fought a long time in her breast, but in the end duty got the mastery, and made her resolve rather to suffer death, then any blemish in so pure, and so unspotted a life. Nevertheless she thought she was obliged to justifie her self some way to you, and since your innocence was known to her, she purposed likewise to give you assurance of hers, and to take away that impression you might have of an infidelity, which were not pardonable after so great obligations as hers to you. Within a while after the news came to *Susa*, of *Zopirio*'s defeat, and it was assured at Court that the Prince of *Scythia* had kill'd him with his own hand, and that he in person commanded the Army of the King his Father. *Alexander* was troubled for the loss of *Zopirio*, and of his Army, and thereupon gave order that his whole Court should wear mourning for three days; but he did not prepare himself to take revenge, though there was a strong rumor spread abroad, that he would come in person into this Country; for indeed *Zopirio* had not undertaken that War by his Orders, but unknown to him, and out of an unjust desire to make himself great.

The Queen was infinitely pleased to hear news both of your life, and of the place where you were, and when she had long consulted with *Cleone* what meanes shee should use to give you some satisfaction, and whom she should employ in the business, at last they cast their eyes upon me, in whom they had found fidelity enough to be trusted with a matter of that importance; and assoon as the Queen was able to leave her bed, where her indisposition kept her for some days shee sent for me into her Closet, whither she admitted no body but *Cleone*, and after having look'd awhile upon me; *Tyreus*, (said she) *I have known nothing by you hitherto, that should give me occasion to doubt of your fidelity, but the service I desire from you now, is of such a nature, that it forces me to exact new Oaths from you of it, and Protestations, that you will not deceive me in a businesse which I will trust to none but you alone.*

At these words, I cast my self at her feet, and kissing the hem of her robe; 'Madam, (said I) I protest unto your Majesty, by all the duty I owe to great *Oros-*'*mades*, by the memory of King *Darius* my Soveraign Lord, and by the head of *A-*

'*lexander*

'lexander the Great, that to my grave, I will preſerve the fidelity I have ever had 'unto your Family, and that I will lay down my life with joy, if your Majeſty 'can draw any ſervice, or advantage from the loſſe of it.

I *expected no leſſe from you*, (replyed the Queen) *and that is it that obliges me to make choice of you among all my ſervants, to give you a Commiſſion, not of ſo much danger, as importance.* Cleone *will inſtruct you fully in it, and when you have learned from her, what I have given her charge to tell you, you ſhall know the reſt from my own mouth.*

Having ſaid ſo, ſhe return'd into her Chamber, and left me with *Cleone*, who informed me at large of all the paſſages I have now related to you, and added many particulars of the Kings Loves, which the fear of being tedious, hath made me forbear to repeat; and when ſhe had made an end of inſtructing me, That which the Queen deſires of you, (continued ſhe) is, that you ſhould go and finde out the Prince, and deliver him a Letter, which ſhe writes to him for her juſtification, and for the peace of her own conſcience. To this end, you muſt go into that part of *Scythia*, where he has defeated *Zopirio*; and if it pleaſe the Gods you meet him, you muſt make him the recital of theſe things I have told you, and repreſent unto him the Queens innocence, in the ſame manner you have heard it.

When ſhe had thus taught me my leſſon, ſhe went unto the Queen, who coming back with her, gave me the Letter, which ſhe had written to you, and charged me to bee ſecret, and diligent in my Voiage, ſhe furniſh'd me with Gold and Jewels, to ſupply thoſe neceſſities that might befall me, and diſmiſs'd me with a command to ſet forward aſſoon as I could poſſibly.

I departed from *Suſa* the next morning, and having informed my ſelfe of the way, I thought I ſhould get more eaſily into this part of *Scythia*, where wee are, through *Thracia*, and by the *Boſphorus*, then by *Hyrcania*, *Bactria*, and the Mount *Imaus*; and with this deſign, being after a reaſonable long Journey arrived at *Byzantium*, I embarqued in a Veſſel that was bound for this Countrey and going to ſet Sail, there being already a free commerce among thoſe people, ſince the time that your ſubjects had put themſelves under the dominion of the *Macedonians*. Being Landed at the neareſt Port unto this place, I came ſtraight unto this Town, and the next day after my arrival, you began to lay ſiege unto it; this morning having receiv'd new aſſurances that you commanded the Army in perſon, I ask'd leave of the Governor to come forth, which was eaſily granted me, and by that means I obtain'd the happineſſe to ſee you once again, and to acquit my ſelf of the Commiſſion that had been given me.

The End of the Fifth Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK VI.

THE Eunuch ended his Relation on this manner, and my Prince who had hearkned to all the latter part of it in a mortal agony, and had accompanied every word with a ſtream of tears, having heard the concluſion, gave himſelf ſo over to his lamentations, that it was not poſſible for him to ſettle himſelf at all, in above an howre. In the beginning he had prepared himſelf for the worſt events he could apprehend, and though in *Statira*'s marriage he had learnt nothing but what he had ever expected, the aſſurance he receiv'd of his Princeſſes innocence and repentance, reviving all thoſe flames, which his deſpite, and an abſence of three years had almoſt extinguiſhed, plunged him into his firſt paſſion with more violence then ever, and the knowledge of her engagement and of her vertue, forbade him ever to hope for any relief from her, who was no longer in a condition to requite, nor perhaps to ſuffer his affection.

In theſe deadly thoughts, he receiv'd her Letter which the Eunuch preſented him, and having open'd it trembling, he knew the Writing of that fair hand, which he had kiſs'd with ſo much ardor, and which he deſpaired ever to kiſs again while he liv'd; he join'd his lips to thoſe lovely Characters, and bedewed them with ſo many tears, that he was almoſt like to have waſh'd them out, this fear made him take them away, and caſting his eyes upon them, after having begun with a deep ſigh, he read theſe words.

Queen STATIRA *To Prince* OROONDATES.

'I Know not generous Prince, how you will look upon the 'Letter of this guilty, or rather of this unfortunat creature 'that writes to you. If you turn away your eyes through a-'verſion or reſentment, caſt them yet upon it, through com-'paſſion and generoſity; and refuſe not to ſee theſe ſorrow-'ful, and theſe laſt marks of my grief, and of my repentance: 'They are all that I now can give you, nay, I make my ſelf 'faulty in ſtill conſerving a remembrance, which I can no 'longer conſerve without a crime, and which I loſt when I 'could not loſe it without ingratitude. But how great ſoe-

'ver that ſeverity of vertue is, which ties my affection to a 'Husband whom I love, as I ought to love him; I think my 'ſelf obliged to ſatisfie a perſon, by ſome proteſtations of 'my innocence, to whom beſides my life, my honour, and 'my liberty, I owe much more. You will learn part of it 'from the mouth of *Tyreus*, and if you yet conſider with ſom 'ſpark of goodneſſe, the weakneſſe of a woman maliciouſly 'abuſed, and the force of thoſe appearances that deceived 'me, you will have more pity for my misfortune, then indig- 'nation for my change; and judging of my heart by the great- 'neſſe of your own, you will yet do me the favour to believe, 'that all the Empires of the Earth, could never have been a- 'ble to work any thing upon me, if I had thought I had ſtill 'had any part in you. Give credit to this truth out of com- 'paſſion, and ceaſe to hate her, who lov'd you more then her 'ſelf, while ſhe could, and believ'd ſhe might, and who now 'that ſhe can no longer, loves you ſtill more then ſhe ought; 'this remainder of an affection which was heretofore moſt 'juſt, continues with me to torment me for my crime; but if 'I cannot blot it out of my ſoul, I will keep it there only for 'my puniſhment, and convert it to an uſe which ſhall not in- 'jure that I owe unto the husband whom the gods have given 'me, I ſhall always remember you, as him, to whom of all 'men living, my affections were moſt lawfully due, and from 'whom the Gods have taken them, onely becauſe they knew 'me unworthy of his: I will conſider you, as the protecting 'Genius of our Family; I will make prayers for your pro- 'ſperity, and will begge of Heaven to recompence what you 'have done for us. This is all I am able to render you, for ſo 'many great obligations, and it is all you could now hope 'for from this unhappy creature, if you ſhould yet afford 'any moment of your life to the remembrance of the un- 'fortunate

STATIRA.

I know not how to expreſſe into what a miſerable condition this Letter put my poor ſad Prince, he let it fall upon his bed with a great cry, and began to ſigh with ſo much violence, that I fear'd his ſorrow would inſtantly have deprived him of his life; he was a long time before he was able to ſpeak one word that could be underſtood, then of a ſudden crying out like a man beſide himſelf; 'Ah! *Statira*, (ſaid 'he) how unſeaſonably your repentance comes! And how much too late are you 'unde-

'undeceived! Why do you acknowledge me for innocent, when you will no lon-
'ger acknowledge me for yours? And why do you ceaſe to hate me, now you can-
'not love me without a crime, ſince you ceas'd to love me, when without a crime you
'could not hate me? Why do you kindle thoſe flames again, which you will never
'be able to extinguiſh while you live? And why do you force me to love you ſtill,
'ſince out of duty, you force your ſelf to love me no more?

He remained a while in this thought, then falling preſently into another; 'No, no, *Statira*, (purſued he) you ſhall not get free at ſo cheap a rate, I am not 'ſo eaſily to be ſhaken off, nor can ſuch loſſes as I have ſuffered, be ſo lightly re-'paired; your prayers for my proſperity cannot content me, and 'tis in vain you be-'lieve to ſatisfie me by making requeſts unto the Gods for my happineſs, and for my 'repoſe; you who are the only creature that has deſtroyed my happineſs and my re-'poſe, and who haſt caſt me headlong from that high degree of felicity, to which 'I was riſen by my ſervices, into that depth of miſery, in which you would have me 'ſpend all the remnant of my days; ask therefore of thoſe Gods to whom you re-'commend me, that they would annihilate what is paſt, that they would revoke your 'marriage, and that they would reſtore you again to the condition in which you 'were when you forſook me; behold the means to ſatisfie me, but ſince you hope 'not for it, no, nor ſo much as deſire it, and that the affection you bear your huſ-'band, permits you not to make wiſhes in my favor, and to his diſadvantage, reſolve '*Statira*, to ſuffer that puniſhment, you propoſe unto your ſelf, not only a remem-'brance of *Oroondates*, not a faint remainder of the love you gave him heretofore, 'but *Oroondates* himſelf from whom you have not yet eſcaped, you ſhall yet ſee him 'again at your feet, you ſhall yet hear his reproaches, and perchance he yet may 'have the happineſs, to breath out a life in your preſence, which cannot poſſibly be 'but yours.

After theſe and ſome other paſſionate Diſcourſes ful of love and deſpair, he commanded us to retire, and while I carried the Eunuch to take his reſt, and that I my ſelf endeavoured to get as much as my ſenſe of his misfortune would ſuffer me, he languiſh'd out the night in diſquiets a great deal more inſupportable then death it ſelf. It was no ſooner day but he ſent to call us, and aſſoon as we were alone by his bedſide, *Araxes*, (ſaid he to me) *we muſt abroad again, and ſince the Heavens have made thee unhappy in my friendſhip to thee, thou muſt keep my miſery company unto the end*; I was infinitely troubled to hear this reſolution, but being ſtedfaſt in my deſign of running his fortune throughout, and never to leave his ſervice while I had one moment of life, 'Sir, (replyed I) I never will forſake you, and into what Corner of 'the world ſoever you go, *Araxes* will not part from you, nor will ever die but at 'your feet.

My Prince having tenderly embraced me, at that anſwer; *Dear friend*, (ſaid hee) *the Gods will give thee the recompence thy fidelity deſerves, and if by their mercy there happen any change in my condition, thou ſhalt have ſuch a ſhare in my fortune, that thou ſhalt not perhaps bewail thy youth, which thou loſeſt in company of this miſerable man; ſince therefore thou ſtill perſevereſt in thy firſt affection, I give the ſame Order for my departure, that I gave for my firſt Voiage into* Perſia, *I will have but the ſame Equipage, and the ſame perſons that went with us, but we ſhall need a Barque to paſſe over to* Byzantium, *that's the way I mean to take my Journey, endeavour therefore to procure me one, and to ſet our buſineſſes in ſuch a forwardneſſe, that we may depart within two days.*

When I had received this command, I went inſtantly from him, and was no ſooner out of his preſence, but I remembred, that in the Army we had a man of *Miletopolis*, nearly obliged unto my Prince, who might eaſily accommodate us with a Bark, and carry us himſelf unto *Byzantium*, where he had a great deal of acquaintance; I had made a particular friendſhip with him, having known him to be a very honeſt man, and going immediatly to ſeek him, I diſpoſed him to all I deſired; and ſent him away preſently to the Port of *Hypoleon*, to ſet the Veſſel in a readineſs that was to carry us: I ſpoke not a word concerning my Maſter, but promiſed that I would be with him within three days.

My Prince was overjoyed at this happy ſucceſs, and by good fortune the Town we beſieged, was ſurrendred that very day, and left almoſt no more matter to continue the Warre in that Province. *Oroondates* being reſolv'd to depart the next day at night, ſettled ſome neceſſary Orders in the Army, and provided himſelf of what he thought moſt uſeful for his Journey; two howres before he went away, hee wrote this Letter to *Arſacomes*, commanding one of his Officers to give it him after his departure.

Prince *OROONDATES* to *ARSACOMES*.

MY cruel deſtiny forces me away from you, without having the time or means to bid you farewel; you will command the Army which I leave you, and which I could not commit into better hands then yours; enquire not after the cauſe of my departure, nor the place of my abode, and let the King my Father know, I forſook not the Army he had given me, while this Countrey had any need of my preſence, and he of the ſervice of

OROONDATES.

We took horſe two howres within night, and being followed only by *Tyrem*, *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, we travelled the way toward *Hypoleon*, which is a very noted Haven upon the *Euxin* Sea, and riding by Moon-light, we arrived there by break of day. We found our Barque in the beſt readineſs we could have wiſh'd, and the wind very right for our deſign: My Prince commended the diligence of him I had employed, and promiſing him great recompences, went a Ship-board, then making the Mariners hoiſt Sail, we lanch'd out ſtraight toward *Byzantium*.

Now, Sir, make a little reflexion upon my Maſters fortunes, call to mind the firſt actions of his life, remember the beginnings of his love, the marvellous continuation of it, and think upon the end which the Gods ſeemed to have put unto it; and from this conſideration, draw a knowledge of the perſecutions of Heaven, and of the inconſtancy of Fortune: He in the courſe of his affection, had ſuffered all that the courage of man was capable to endure, and when Fortune after having taken all from him, made ſhew to promiſe him ſome ſhadow of quiet, yet but a falſe one, and bought with the loſſe of his true quiet, and of all his hopes, that unſtable Goddeſs envied him, even that appearance of repoſe which ſhe had granted but by force, and took that alſo from him, which he enjoyed againſt her will.

Behold my poor Maſter, yet once again in the wide world; behold him more paſſionate then ever, and behold him burning and flaming, even in the midſt of the waves that carried him; his Barque though it cut them with a wonderful ſwiftneſs, ſeem'd too ſlow by half to his deſires, and though the winde carried us with a ſtiffe and favorable gale directly toward *Byzantium*, yet did it not ſwel our Sails ſufficiently to ſatisfie the eagerneſs of his love, nor blow impetuouſly enough to ſecond the impatiency that tranſported him; he diſcovered it by a thouſand actions contrary to his former moderation, and by a thouſand ſayings which retain'd but little of the ſolidity of his wonted Diſcourſe: ſometimes he ſeem'd to us reaſonably chearful, and ſome glimpſe of hope which ſhin'd yet into his ſoul through the midſt of ſo many obſtacles, put him for a few moments into ſomething a more pleaſing humour: he then revolv'd the paſſages of his Princeſſes Letter in his thoughts, and calling to mind thoſe words wherein ſhe expreſſed the remainder of her affection moſt to the life, he

laid

laid new foundations for his happineſſe upon them, and found matter to raiſe his dejected hopes which had been buried ſo many years.

Who forbids me to hope (ſaid he) *but that this Princeſſe may again take up her affection, with the knowledge of my love, and of mine innocence? but what ſhould make me doubt it, ſince ſhe aſſures me of it her ſelf? does ſhe not confeſſe that ſhe loves me ſtill, and that ſhe will conſerve her affection for a puniſhment of her crime? I am certain then ſhe loves me, and by conſequence I am moſt aſſured that I am happie; and that I am contented, ſince 'tis upon her love alone that I have ever grounded my happineſſe and my contentment; be ſatiſfied therefore* Oroondates, *ſince thy Princeſs loves thee, and that moreover ſhe would ſee thee, for to what other end did ſhe cauſe thee to be ſought out with ſo much care, and ſo much hazard of her reputation and quietneſſe; and to what intent ſhould ſhe yet write ſo paſſionate a Letter to thee, if ſhe did not deſire to draw thee to her once again? She loves thee then, and ſhe would ſee thee, comfort thy ſelf therefore, and obey her, ſince by that conſolation and obedience, thou recovereſt all that thou haſt loſt, and goeſt to live in a happier condition then thou couldeſt hope for.*

This thought would keep him for ſome time reaſonable well pleaſed, but then of a ſudden the marriage of his Princeſſe coming again into his memory, together with the conſideration of her vertue, and of what ſhe owed, and would undoubtedly pay to ſuch a husband as *Alexander*, ſhe whom he knew to be of an humour to hold her ſelf to the ſeverity of her dutie, though to a man much leſſe conſiderable then ſo great, and ſo gallant a perſon, thinking alſo upon the proteſtation which ſhe made to him of it her ſelf, and the aſſurances wherewith the Eunuch had confirmed it, all his hopes vaniſhed, and he became more ſad, and melancholy then before. 'Tis true (ſaid he) '*Statira* loves me, but ſhe loves me for her puniſhment, and not for my ſatisfaction; 'this is but a new matter of grief for me; if I were ſtill hated by her, I ſhould only 'ſuffer my own torment, but now ſeeing her languiſh in an affection, which by her 'own confeſſion, muſt only ſerve to make her unfortunate, I ſhall be unhappy 'both through her miſeries, and through mine own; her Letter is only a mark of her 'acknowledgement, and a dutie ſhe renders to him whom ſhe had uſed ſo ill, and by 'whom ſhe had been ſo faithfully ſerved; ſhe had been very cruel if ſo many expreſſions of my love, and the knowledge ſhe has lately had of mine innocence, had not 'extorted from her at leaſt as obliging words as thoſe of her Letter; it is a great deal 'leſs then ſhe owes me after all that I have done for her, and though ſhe had ask'd 'councel of *Alexander* himſelf, he would not have taken it ill that ſhe ſhould give 'me this ſlight ſatisfaction, ſo long as ſhe gives her ſelf entirely to him.

This laſt thought caſt him down again ſo extreamly, that as often as it came into his mind, he would lie immovable, and ſtretch'd out upon the deck with very little appearance of life in him; then of a ſudden coming out of a deep ſtudie in which that remembrance had buried him, *O Gods* (cry'd he) *perchance at this very moment while* Oroondates *weeps and ſighs,* Alexander *is taking kiſſes from the inviting lips of my dear Princeſſe, and perhaps that face which I have ſo much adored, is at this inſtant cemented to his, who has been the murtherer of her Father and Mother, and the deſtroyer of her whole Family; that fair body, that excellent mind, that admired All is now his own; that glorious, that happie rival peaceably poſſeſſes both, and diſdaining what I after ſo many ſervices got only now and then by ſtealth, he with authority reaps thoſe favours, which my reſpect ſcarce ever ſuffered me ſo much as to have a thought of.* In this and ſuch like entertainments he ſpent whole days and nights, and having had no other employment, we entred the Haven of *Byzantium*, with a very favourable wind, which had continued during all our paſſage thither.

My Prince would not go into *Byzantium* till it was night, and the next day keeping within dores, in a by-lodging, which he that provided us our ſhip, had taken for him, he made *Tyreus* and *Toxaris*, buy *Perſian* habits, with ſuch other things as were moſt neceſſary for our Voyage, and the morning after, we took horſe to travel by land directly to *Suſa*. The way was long, and all the while we were going it, my Prince paſſed his time only in ſuch thoughts as thoſe that had taken him up while he was at ſea; and for the moſt part was in ſo profound a muſe, that to pleaſe him, we let him ride

whole

whole days without interruption: after we had ſpent many in our Journey, and had encounters which I will omit becauſe they were not of any moment, we at laſt diſcovered the great City of *Suſa*. At ſight of it my Maſter could not retain his ſighs, nor forbear to utter ſuch words as though they were addreſſed to things inſenſible, did not the leſſe feelingly expreſſe the perſecution he ſuffered by his thoughts.

Alexander and thoſe of his Court had never had but one hour to take notice of his face, and ſince that time, his three years abſence, and the greatneſſe of his ſorrowes, had made ſuch an alteration in it, that 'twould have been almoſt impoſſible for perſons by whom he was ſo little known, to obſerve any features that could have diſcovered him; yet would he not put himſelf in hazard, but as little as poſſible he could: and judging what caution was neceſſary for the importance of what he undertook, he ſtaid till day had given place unto the night, and entring the Town when it was dark, he took a lodging by *Tyreus* his direction, in one of the leaſt noted, and the leaſt frequented places, and very near the Gates of the City. There he commanded me again to take the perſonage of his Maſter, before company, and deſired *Tyreus* to keep the houſe for a few days, and not ſhew he was returned, that in the interim he might watch an oportunity to diſcover himſelf unto his Princeſſe, as he intended.

He was tormented all the night by the moſt cruel thoughts, that a ſoul can be afflicted with, and conſidering *Alexanders* felicity, and the difference of their preſent conditions, though they were both ſhut up within the compaſſe of the ſame Walls: 'Is it poſſible (ſaid he) that that Princeſſe of whom I was heretofore ſo much beloved, 'ſhould now have buried all the remembrance of poor *Oroondates*, in the embraces of 'that happie husband, and that ſhe ſhould not at leaſt interrupt his endearments, by 'ſome ſigh in favour of him? But is it poſſible poor-ſpirited *Oroondates*, that while 'he hugs her in his arms, thou ſhould'ſt lie ſtill with thine acroſſe, and let that unjuſt 'Uſurper poſſeſſe her quietly, who ought only to be thine, and whom thou had'ſt 'bought with ſo much blood, and ſo many ſufferings? No, no, *Oroondates*, waken 'thy ſelf, to make him ſleep eternally, he muſt not live, that injurious raviſher of thy 'happineſſe, that tormentor of thy ſoul, and that irreconcilable enemy of thy repoſe: 'Hee's not immortal whatever Divinity he hath vainly affected, and the bloud thou 'haſt drawn already from his veins, tels thee at leaſt he is not invulnerable: he muſt 'die therefore, and thou by his death muſt recover her, who cannot be thine while he 'hath life, and who while the Gods leave thee any, cannot, nor ought not to bee 'his. Scarce had he taken this reſolution, but the remembrance of *Alexanders* vertue altred it: That glorious Enemy had twice given him a life, which he might lawfully have depriv'd him of, and which the conſervation of his own obliged him to deſtroy: Thoſe two generous actions had ſo wonn his heart, that it was no longer able to hate him, nor to have any other inclinations but thoſe of love and eſteem. *If my Intereſt* (ſaid he) *obliges me to take away his life, was he leſſe intereſſed in the loſſe of mine, by his knowledge that I had deſignes againſt his, and by the proofs he had already that I was not an Enemy to be deſpiſed? But if I were inſenſible of the motives of vertue and acknowledgement, have I forgot what I owe unto my Princeſſe? He is her husband, and moreover ſhe loves him: I could not attempt any thing againſt his life, without offending hers, nor without making her an accomplice of the death of a husband, who is moſt worthy of her and of her affection; let us therefore preſerve our reſpects to him forever, let us reverence what ſhe loves, and what ſhe ought to love; and if our life have already reach'd the term the Gods had appointed, let us not endeavour to prolong it by the loſſe of the moſt glorious one that ever was.*

He argued thus with himſelf in *Alexanders* defence, and continued a long while in theſe vertuous motions, but the violence of his love beginning again to torment him, drove away part of thoſe conſiderations, and the day which began to appear while he was in theſe debates, found him ſtill unreſolv'd what he ſhould do; he ſeem'd nevertheleſs to incline a little to revenge, and his paſſion not leaving him the free uſe of reaſon, thruſt him whether he would or no upon thoughts, which it is moſt difficult for humane nature totally to avoid.

Not long after he was up, *Loncates* who had been walking abroad near the Palace, brought

brought him home word, that Queen *Statira* was to take the air after dinner, along the river ſide, which as you know, runs cloſe by that Town. This newes made a ſudden alteration at his heart, and after he had muſed a long while in an uncertainty, he commanded three horſes to be made ready, and having dined temperately, he got on horſeback, taking *Toxaris* and me to wait upon him; Our lodging was near one of the City Gates, ſo that without being ſeen of many, we got out into the fields, and taking the way that led us toward the River, we arrived in the place whither the Queen was to come, but my Maſters impatiency having made him come abroad too ſoon, we ſtaid a long while looking for her coming, and my Prince alighting under certain trees, and giving our horſes to *Toxaris*, made me lie down by him upon the graſs, and during the time we were in this expectation, he broke forth into the moſt paſſionate expreſſions, that human thoughts are able to imagin.

In the end we ſaw the Chariots appear, and my Prince ſtanding up, waited with an inward ſhivering for the approach of her he adored: we were at a little diſtance from the place where the Chariots paſſed, but near enough to to diſcern *Statira*, and to obſerve that the King was with her. This ſight made my Maſter tremble every joynt, and put him again in thoſe diſturbing conflicts that had kept him all night awake, he changed colour many times, and ſeeing him in ſuch a caſe as I had never ſeen him in till then, I apprehended the effects of ſome ſuddain and violent reſolution. After he had continued a good while in theſe trances, he began to be a little ſettled, when the Chariots made a ſtand right againſt the place where we were; *Meleager* mounted upon a wonderfull handſom horſ, was talking with the King who ſate on one ſide of the Chariot: After ſome diſcourſe which we could not hear, *Meleager* alighted, and the King leaping out of the Chariot, went to that gallant horſe to get upon him; the horſe was extream fiery and unruly, and though two or three men held him, the King had very much adoe to throw himſelf into the Saddle; but aſſoon as he made him feel the ſpur, he fell a plunging and running ſo furiouſly, that the Kings ſtrength and skill, were both uſeleſſe to govern him, he no longer obey'd the hand nor heel, and having made 100 bounds, without giving the King leaſure to caſt himſelf off, nor thoſe that were round about to ſtop him, he took a full carrier toward the River, the bank whereof was ſomething high, and flung himſelf headlong into the Current. But Sir, you perhaps were preſent at this accident, and without queſtion you know part of thoſe things that paſſed there. *Lyſimachus* preſently making anſwer, I was at that time (ſaid he) in a condition which would not ſuffer me to be there; and though I have heard part of it, I beſeech you interrupt not your diſcourſe, ſince I am hitherto ignorant, what ſhare your Prince may have in that buſineſſe. The horſe (continued *Araxes*) having thus precipitated himſelf into that deep and rapid ſtream, went to the bottom with his burthen, and within a while came up again without it. This miſchance did infinitely ſurpriſe the whole company, and with affrighted cries looking what was become of the King, they ſaw him a little lower, ſtrugling with the waves, which ſomtimes toſſing him up, and ſometimes ſwallowing him again, made moſt of thoſe that were preſent diſpair of his ſafety; you know he could never ſwim, and that he was wont often to complain of the careleſsneſſe of thoſe that had had the government of him, becauſe they had not made him to be taught in his youth; many leapt into the river to ſave him, but it was ſo impetuous, and the banks of it ſo ſteep, that 'twas impoſſible for them to help him, and two or three being drowned, took off the edg of all them that had yet any deſire to hazard their own life for that of their Prince. My Maſter and I were alſo run to the river ſide, a little below the reſt of the company, and being likewiſe witneſſes of the Kings manifeſt danger, we were aſſaulted with very different thoughts: I am aſhamed Sir to confeſs my own unworthineſs; though the peril in which I ſaw this great Prince, ſtruck me with ſome trouble and compaſſion as well as the reſt, yet my Maſters intereſt in the loſs of a life, which was incompatible with his, gave me ſome touch of joy, and made me hope this accident would put an end to his misfortunes: but while I was rejoycing at his happineſs, I ſaw him plunge himſelf into the water, with a marvellous ſuddenneſs, dividing the waves with ſo much force, that in a moment he ſwam unto the King, who deprived of ſence, made

no

no longer any reſiſtance againſt the violence of the ſtream that carried him away: My Prince catch'd him by the hair, and ſwimming with one hand, drew him to the ſhore, with a wonderfull ſtrength, and with ſuch difficulty that any other man but he, would infallibly have periſhed in the attempt: I had thrown my ſelf into the river after him, and knowing his generous intention, ſeconded him as well as poſſibly I could. Aſſoon as we were gotten to the bank, my Maſter lifting up the King by the feet, made him caſt up a great deal of the water he had ſwallowed, and recover his ſences, but with ſo little underſtanding, that he could not diſcern any thing that was done in his preſence: Not being ſatisfied with this action, he took him in his arms, and forgetting the caution he formerly had of diſcovering himſelf, he carried him through the company to the Queen his wife, who more dead then alive at this accident, did by her tears expreſs her true affection to her husband.

My Prince laying him gently down before her, *Madam*, (ſaid he) *receive yet one ſervice more from him, of whom you no longer expected any, and by the nature of this, acknowledge what you owed to all thoſe others I have done you.* The Princeſs was ſo troubled at the firſt accident, that we could not judge by her countenance, whither the amazement we obſerv'd in it, proceeded from her knowledge of my Maſter, or from her former fright, neither indeed had we the leiſure to learn, for riſing up inſtantly, he went with all poſſible haſt through the company that ſtood round about, and running to our horſes, he vaulted readily upon his, and inviting me by his example to do the like, we clapt ſpurs to them, and riding away full ſpeed, loſt ſight of the company in a moment.

Lyſimachus ſtopt *Araxes* in this part of his ſtory, crying out, Good Gods! is it poſſible that our Age ſhould have produced ſo vertuous a perſon? And was it your Prince then, to whom *Alexander* was indebted for his life? Was he the man who vaniſh'd from every bodies eyes like lightning, he who was thought to have been miraculouſly ſent from heaven for his preſervation, and he to whom the King, and the whole Court afterward offered ſacrifices as to a God? Did *Oroondates*, to whom the Kings death was of ſo great conſequence, and ſo neceſſary, and he who but a moment before had had ſuch excuſable deſigns againſt his life, hazard his own ſo viſibly for its conſervation? Certainly this generoſity has no example, and of all the ſouls that ever were created, none but only his could be capable of it. While *Perdiccas*, *Meleager*, *Leonatus*, and many others who were preſent, ſuffered him to periſh without relief, he receiv'd his life from him, to whom it gave a death, and whoſe own could not be ſaved but by his deſtruction. *Lyſimachus* holding his peace after theſe words, *Araxes* took up the thread of his Diſcourſe again, and thus went on with it.

We gallop'd away ſo ſwiftly, that in leſſe then half an howre, we were gotten above threeſcore Furlongs from *Alexander*, and thoſe that accompanied him. Yet could we not ride without much trouble, the coldneſs of the water in a ſeaſon that was not very hot, had half benummed us, and our Cloaths yet full of it, were extraordinary heavy: True it is, that they disburthen'd themſelves of a good part of it by the way, and we marked our track ſufficiently, to diſcover whither we were gone, if any body had had a minde to follow us, but they vvere all ſo concern'd in the Kings condition, that I believe their care of him took them up wholly for the preſent; we ſtruck out of the way, and rode croſſe the Fields, and within an howre diſcovering certain Cottages, far from the great Rode, my Prince thought good wee ſhould go thither to dry our ſelves, and paſſe the reſt of the day. When we had alighted, the Maſter of the houſe at my intreaty, made us a great fire, and fitting a couple of ſuch beds as his poverty allowed him, we went into them, leaving the care of our horſes and of drying our cloaths unto *Toxaris*. While wee ſtaid there, I could not retain my thoughts, nor forbear extolling my Princes generoſity to his face, expreſſing how much I had been troubled, to ſee him oppoſe that happineſſe himſelf, which the Gods had viſibly ſent him. But his modeſty firſt cut off the courſe of thoſe praiſes I was running on withall, and then the greatneſſe of his courage quite ſtopt my mouth.

Araxes, (ſaid he to me) *let us not pretend by baſe ways, to that which is not due*

to ſuch as are capable of baſe inclinations; if the Gods will not by other means reſtore what they have taken from me, let us reſolve rather to bear the loſſe then recover it with ſo much ſhame, and meanneſs of ſpirit: Alexander *has no fortune, but what he has very well deſerv'd, and if the Gods who have deſtined to him the Empire of the whole Earth, have not exempted from it what I pretended to, let us not oppoſe their wils, or at leaſt let us oppoſe them with more glory, and by the ſame ways, which gain'd him that we would diſpute for.*

'But, Sir, (replyed I) though you ſhould not have obſerv'd in what manner Hea-'ven laboured ſo viſibly to your advantage, what ſhame had you received by ſuffe-'ring what *Meleager*, *Perdiccas*, and divers others ſuffered without caſting them-'ſelves into the danger, whereinto you precipitated your ſelf; and what cauſ would '*Alexander* have had to complain, if his mortal enemy had not given him that ſuc-'cour, which he found not among his chiefeſt friends?

I ſhould have been extreamly aſhamed, (anſwered *Oroondates*) *if by my fault, I had let periſh the greateſt of all men living, by whom I am injured only through my own misfortune, and by whom I have been obliged only through his generoſity; beſides, one could not without infamy have avoided the danger there was in helping him, nor without inhumanity could I have refuſed my Princeſſes tears the ſafety of a husband whom ſhe loves, and whom ſhe ought to love. Though* Alexander *had had no cauſe to complain of me, I ſhould have had a great deal to complain of my ſelf, and being my own ſatisfaction is dearer to me then his, the reproach I might have us'd unto my ſelf (for having fail'd to doe a noble action, either through fear of danger, or conſideration of intereſt) would have been much more ſenſible to me, then that I could have receiv'd from him, of whom I neither pretend to thanks, nor recompences.*

With this and other ſuch Diſcourſe, we ſpent the time till our Cloaths were dry, and when the night was near, we got our ſelves ready, and taking horſe again not long after Sun-ſet, we made our Hoſt bring us into the great High-way, and as it grew late rode ſtraight to *Suſa*, where we arriv'd within little more then an howre. The Gates of the Town did not uſe to be ſhut, and in ſpite of the darkneſs we found our lodging where we alighted. Aſſoon as my Prince was in his Chamber, the impatience of ſeeing his Princeſs, ſet him upon the rack more then ever, and being reſolv'd to execute what he had forethought, he call'd *Tyreus* to make uſe of him in that occaſion. His ſo long abode with *Darius* had gotten him a great number of friends, who at that time held the ſame place near *Alexander*, which they had enjoyed during the life of the deceaſed King; He was moſt aſſured of Prince *Oxiartes* his friendſhip, that of *Artabaſus* was not unknown to him, neither did he doubt of *Mazeus*, *Oxidates*, *Bagoas*, and many others, to whom he believ'd he might with ſafety commit his perſon, and the ſecrecy of his affairs. Among the Ladies alſo hee knew divers, to whom he would have made no difficulty to truſt himſelf: the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and even Queen *Syſigambis*, had expreſſed too much affection to leave him any ſuſpition of their good wils. *Apamia* and *Arſinoe* then wives to *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, the daughters of King *Occhus*, and the daughters of *Mentor*, had appeared too affectionate to his intereſts, to make him fear any alteration in them. But amongſt all theſe, he thought the fair and vertuous *Barſina* was ſhe in whom hee might have the greateſt confidence, and from whom he might hope for the beſt aſſiſtance, and when he call'd to minde the modeſt friendſhip, whereof ſhe had given him ſo many proofs, and the report *Tyreus* had made him of her perſeverance in taking his part in the deepeſt of his diſgrace, he judg'd he ought not to diſcover himſelf to any other, and that he ought to give over the care of the remainder of his life to her alone.

Having taken this reſolution, he would not defer the executing of it, and for that purpoſe going out of our lodging, accompanied only by *Tyreus*, and my ſelf, he went unto *Barſina's*, being guided by *Tyreus*, who knew the ſtreets and turnings of *Suſa* very perfectly, and who had been often ſent by the Queen his Miſtreſs unto her houſe. *Tyreus* having made himſelf known to the Porter brought us in, and by the help of the Candles that were upon the ſtairs, conducted us into a privat Hall.

Barſina having ſupp'd, was retired into her Chamber, where by good fortune ſhe was at that time without other company ſave one of her waiting women; *Tyreus* who knew the houſe, and was known by every body in it, went up to her without difficulty; but no ſooner did *Barſina* ſee him, when ſurpriſed at his arrival, ſhe ran to him to enquire after the ſucceſs of his Voiage. After ſhe had welcomed him, and received him very civilly, O *Tyreus*, (ſaid ſhe, ſpeaking reaſonable ſoftly) *what news doe you bring us?* 'None bad, Madam, (anſwered he) but I have left two men be-'low in the Hall, who will tell you more certainly what I bring you, if pleaſe to 'admit them to ſpeak to you in privat.

Barſina without informing her ſelf any farther, either of their names or condition, entred into her Cloſet, and once again bidding *Tyreus* welcome, ſhe prayed him to fetch thoſe perſons from vvhom ſhe expected very pleaſing news. *Tyreus* came back to us, and telling my Prince how *Barſina* had receiv'd him, led us through a Gallery to a door that went into her Cloſet. It was preſently open'd to us, and my Prince finding *Barſina* there alone, judg'd by her impatiency of the truth of her friendly affection. Aſſoon as ever we appear'd, ſhe aroſe from her ſeat, and came toward us with much civility, but ſcarce had ſhe caſt her eyes upon my Maſters face, when in ſpite of the change which ſome years had made in it, ſhe knew him by the light of many tapors which made the place as bright as day: At firſt ſhe was amazed, and by her ſilence teſtified the confuſion ſhe was in, but within a while after, recovering her aſtoniſhment, ſhe could not forbear caſting her arm about my Princes neck, and embracing him with ſuch kindneſs as diſcovered the freedome of her friendſhip to him more then ever: *Good Gods, Sir,* (ſaid ſhe) *is it you, and are We yet indebted to your love, for a happineſſe we never expected again, and which We had no reaſon in the world to hope for? Has not then the ingratitude you have found amongſt us, and the leſt of what you had ſo gloriouſly acquired, kept you from coming again into a Country, where you have ſuffered ſo much, and where you have gained ſo little? Doe you come,* (continued ſhe with tears, which grief and joy ſhared equally between them) *do you come to ſee her in the arms of another, whom ſo many ſervices, and ſo many gallant actions in favour both of her, and of us all made ſo lawfully yours, and whom your common miſfortune rather then the fault of either of you, has unjuſtly robb'd you of?*

This thought touch'd them both ſo ſenſibly, that it was impoſſible for *Barſina* to ſay more, and for my Prince to anſwer her otherwiſe, then by a ſtream of tears, which he pour'd forth out of intereſt, to ſecond thoſe which ſhe ſhed out of charity; but when he was a little ſettled, and that having return'd her kindneſſes in ſilence, he was ſet down by her, he look'd upon her a while with an eye able to make her die with pity, and then taking her hands, which he preſs'd with tranſports of grief, and tenderneſs, 'Madam, (ſaid he) behold this caſtaway of Heavens anger is return'd, this miſerable 'baniſh'd man, or rather this faithleſs, this unworthy man, whom you have oftentimes 'condemned your ſelf unto the torments he has felt; behold him more ardent, and 'more paſſionat then ever, and as if his paſſion receiv'd increaſe from his misfortunes 'as they grew up, and reach'd to the greateſt height they could attain to, ſo faſt like-'wiſe did it re-double, and mount unto the higheſt pitch to which there was a poſſi-'bility for it to riſe. I return, Madam, but I return to die in your preſence, or to re-'ceive that aſſiſtance from your goodneſs, which you have been always pleas'd to afford 'me; you helped me charitably in my proſperity, and forſook me not in my adver-'ſity, you alſo are the only perſon to whom I now have recourſe, and from whom I 'come to beg ſome relief, and ſome conſolation in the ſmall remnant of my life; 'do not refuſe, ſweet Madam, to take this unfortunate man under your protection, 'and to doe ſomething for the conſervation of a life, which he no longer hopes for 'but from you. I require from your friendſhip, no proofs that may be prejudicial 'either to yout vertue, or to what you owe to *Alexanders* perſon, or condition: 'the inclinations I have, and have ever had to you, are full of too much reſpect, 'and thoſe I have had unto the Queen are too noble, and too pure, to change their 'nature now; I have not with my hopes, loſt my remembrance of what is due to 'her, and to your ſelf, and all the favour I look for from you, and which I beg of

'you,

'you, by that pity which your tears expreſs to me, is nothing but to ſee, and to diſ-
'courſe with my Princeſs, which you may eaſily procure me without danger to her, or
'to your ſelf. If I may but yet tell her upon my knees, that I am, and have been al-
'ways conſtant, and that I was never faithleſſe, I ſhall then die ſatisfied, and no lon-
'ger envy *Alexanders* happineſs, but confeſs my ſelf obliged to you alone, for ſo for-
'tunate a concluſion of my life.

My Prince brought forth theſe words, and ſome others which he accompanied with ſo many ſighs, that *Barſina*'s heart being touch'd with grief and compaſſion, ſhe was not able to anſwer him, and when ſhe had a little recovered her countenance, and wiped away the tears, that had bathed both her cheeks and neck, ſhe replyed with a great deal of trouble, 'Sir, the Gods are my witneſſes, that I was not much more 'deeply griev'd for the loſs of my dear *Memnon*, then I am for your afflictions, and 'that ſorrow which brought me ſo near my grave, had but little advantage over that 'I ſuffer for your misfortunes; Yes, Sir, I proteſt to you, by the memory of that 'dear Husband, I would willingly reſtore you part of your contentment, with part 'of my life, and ſhould be ſo far from conſidering *Alexanders* intereſts, that I would 'not at all conſider mine own, to ſettle you again in that happineſs, which was ſo 'lawfully your due, and which you ſo unjuſtly, and unfortunatly loſt; I am too 'much concern'd in your affairs, to have laid aſide the remembrance of them, and 'your vertue has too powerfully won me, to leave you any belief, that I can rece ve 'the occaſions of ſerving you, otherwiſe then as my greateſt bleſſings. Make not 'uſe therefore of any farther conjuration, to oblige me to do for you, all that ſo vet-
'tuous a Prince can ever deſire; I will labour for your ſatisfaction with much ea-
'gerneſs and fidelity, and perhaps with more ſucceſs then you expected, require the
'reſt from your own courage, let it ſupply my weakneſs, and the Queens want of
'power, and finde in it a love wherewithal to ſatisfie a noble and generous ſoul like
'yours; perchance the Gods will make ſome alteration in your fortune; this day
'wanted but little of being the happyeſt you ever ſaw, and he who is now the obſta-
'cle of your joys, is commonly expoſed to ſo many dangers, that it is not likely that
'hindrance can continue long. This ſight you deſire of me, ſhall not be hard to
'be obtained; I have that good fortune, that the Queen in all the accidents of her
'life has honoured me with her firſt affections, and I yet have hopes that the endea-
'vors I ſhall uſe in it, will not be unpleaſing to her.

My Prince not being able to ſuffer her to ſay more, caſt himſelf down upon her, and embracing her knees with raptures full of affection, ſaid all that his acknowledgment of ſo great an obligation would put into his mouth, and made proteſtations to her, which might have been thought due only to *Statira*. *Barſina* having rais'd him up with much reſpect and ſhame, to ſee a perſon of ſo high quality in that poſture, renewed her promiſes to him, and having given him encouragement to hope much from her aſſiſtance, and made him abate ſomething of the violence of his grief, ſhe began to enquire after the paſſages of his life, for thoſe years he had ſpent ſince he went from *Perſia*.

My Prince was willing to content her, and to that end, related ſuccinctly all that had befallen him in *Scythia*, and the moſt important particulars ſhe was ignorant of; but when at the concluſion ſhe learn'd that it was he who had ſav'd *Alexander* that afternoon, ſhe vvas ſo ſeiz'd vvith admiration, that ſhe could not forbear expreſſing it, by exclamations full of vvonder and amazement. *O Gods! Sir,* (cryed ſhe) *have you then taken ſo painful a Voiage by Sea and Land, to give that enemy his life, who gives you your death, and did you ſo viſibly expoſe your own, to preſerve one that is ſo fatal to you? O miracle of vertue and generoſity! there was no other action remaining but this alone, to crown all thoſe gallant ones you had done before; if you had come to* Suſa *but one day later then you did, or that you had been but a little leſſe generous then you are, you would now perchance have been the happieſt of all men living; but great Prince, hope from ſo many marvellous events, for an advantageous ſucceſſe unto your ſelf; you have merited* Statira *by ſo many rights, that its impoſſible but ſhe muſt be one day yours, and the Gods were very unjuſt, if ſo great a vertue ſhould not in the end con-*

ſtrain fortune to yeild it the victory. After theſe, and ſome other ſayings, which her aſtoniſhment produced, ſhe in exchange of his recital, gave him ſome account of the life, which the Queen and ſhe had led during his abſence, ſhe inlarged her ſelf a little, upon ſuch matters as he had not learn'd from *Tyreus*, and ended with thoſe that happen'd ſince that Eunuchs departure.

My Prince informed himſelf curiouſly how ſhe ſtood affected to him at that preſent, and heard that her inclinations to him were little different from thoſe ſhe had expreſſed in her Letter; and that knowing her ſelf obliged to love her husband, ſhe endeavoured by all manner of ways, to bury the remembrance of my Prince; not that ſhe has any hope (added *Barſina*) to effect it, but her vertue is ſo perfect, and the proofs ſhe receives of the Kings affection are ſo great, that ſhe makes incredible attempts, to root thoſe thoughts out of her heart, which are hardly conſiſtent with the love to which ſhe believes her ſelf ingaged; but how ſtrong ſoever her reſolution to that purpoſe is, we ſcarce can paſs one day without ſpeaking of you, and no ſooner has that mention awaken'd you in her memory, but her ſoul is ſo afflicted, that the perplexity I ſee her in at thoſe times, has made me often reſolve to avoid all occaſions of that diſcourſe. *And for* Roxana, (ſaid my Prince) *how is ſhe employed now?* 'In bewailing 'her ſelf (anſwered *Barſina*) for the little affection the King expreſſes to her, having 'given himſelf ſo wholly to the merits of *Statira*, that he ſeldom ſo much as beſtowes 'a viſit on that other Queen; ſhe is fallen into ſuch a jealouſie, and vexation at it, 'that ſhe is not to be comforted, and they were ſaying to day at my Fathers, that not 'being able to endure the Kings viſible neglect of her, and his extraordinary fondneſs 'of *Statira*, ſhe is reſolv'd to go away within a few days, to paſs over her ill humor at '*Babylon*; the loſs of her company will be but little lamented by any of us, and wee 'have all conceiv'd ſuch an averſion againſt her, that we wait impatiently for the 'hower of her departure.

Ah the wicked creature! cryed my Prince, and making a ſtop at thoſe words, gave ear to the reſt of the news *Barſina* was telling him. It was grown very late while they entertain'd one another on this faſhion; and *Oroondates* not to incommode *Barſina* any longer, would have retired unto his Lodging; but ſhe would not ſuffer him to go from her houſe, and commanding that ſome Chambers a little out of the way, ſhould be made ready for *Tyreus* and thoſe that were with him, ſhee caus'd us to be conducted to them, not accompanying my Prince her ſelf, for fear thoſe honors ſhould diſcover ſomething of his quality. She bad him not good night, till ſhe had promiſed him, that he ſhould ſee the Queen the next day, and making us paſs for *Tyreus* his friends or ſervants, took away all the ſuſpition her people might have had of my Maſter. Ask me not how he paſs'd the reſt of that night, in the expectation of an happineſs he had been incouraged to hope for; the day appear'd before he could cloſe his eyes, and ſcarce could the length of his former watchings cauſe him to take a little reſt in the morning: It was reaſonable late when he awaked, and was not yet gotten up, when *Barſina* ſent to know if *Tyreus* were ready; wee knew very well it was my Prince whom ſhe inquired after, and *Tyreus* went into her Chamber to give her the good morrow from him, where he told her how he had paſs'd the night: Aſſoon as ſhe was dreſs'd, and that ſhe knew my Maſter was ſo too, ſhe came into his Chamber, being attended only by a Waiting woman, whoſe fidelity was well known to her, and with whom I had formerly made a friendſhip. When ſhe had bidden him good morrow, and us'd him with all the modeſt kindneſs ſhe could invent, ſhe led him through a Gallery, into the Cloſet, where they had converſed the night before, and after ſome Diſcourſ whoſe length hinders me from repeating it, ſhe commanded the Table ſhould be ſerv'd in her Cloſet, where ſhe dined with my Maſter, not admitting any body but that woman, and ſome ſervants who could not know us; yet howſoever ſhe before them gave the chief honors to *Tyreus*, to keep *Oroondates* the more from being diſcovered. Aſſoon as we had dined, and that ſhe believ'd the Queen was riſen from the Table, ſhe gave order to have her Chariot made ready to go to the Palace, but before that was done, they brought her word that Queen *Statira*, was coming to viſit her as ſhe often did, and that ſhe was already at the Gate: So unexpected

pected a good fortune, made my Prince's heart leap for joy, and tremble with apprehenſion: It is hard for me to expreſs his inward motions to you, but it is true, that he was ſo beſides himſelf, that in his whole life time I had never ſeen him in ſuch a condition; In the mean time *Barſina* having given him charge to ſtay in the Cloſet, ſhut the door, and ran down to meet the Queen, ſhe found her at the bottom of the ſtairs, and having receiv'd her as ſhe vvas wont to do, ſhe help'd her by the arm in her coming up, and waited upon her into her Chamber. The Queen who made that viſit, to diſcourſe with her in privat, bad all thoſe that came with her, to ſtay in the out-Chamber, and taking only *Cleone* in with her, commanded her to ſhut the door; that of the Cloſet was a little open, and my Prince coming gently to it, ſaw her enter, but ſo charming, and ſo raviſhingly beautiful, that he was like to loſe his ſenſes in the extaſie, which he was ſtruck into by the ſight of her. Good Gods! how will it bee poſſible for me to repreſent this incounter to you; and to make you comprehend the agitations of his minde, and the tranſports unto which his ſoul was elevated; he at firſt became as cold as marble, but afterwards that Ice giving place to the fire which was more eſſential to him, he appear'd more ardent and inflamed then ever, yet not without quaking and trembling in ſuch manner, that he had ſcarce ſtrength enough to ſtand upon his legs.

In this interim the Queen was ſet down, and making *Barſina* ſit by her, her face changed colour divers times, and in all her actions ſhe ſeem'd ſo troubled, and prepoſſeſs'd either vvith ſome new thought, or ſome new accident, that it was a long time before ſhe was able to ſpeak; after ſhe had continued a while in this perplexity, which put *Barſina* into ſome diſquiet, *Dear* Barſina, (ſaid ſhe at laſt) *I am the moſt confounded of any woman living, and 'tis the confuſion I am in, which makes me run to you, as to her in whom of all the world I finde the greateſt conſolation; the accident that has happened to me, will without doubt ſurpriſe you, and I aſſure my ſelf that you will partake in my joy, or in my grief, or in them both together.*

She made a ſtop at theſe words, and ſeeing that *Barſina* hearken'd to her attentively, and by the alterations of her countenance witneſſed how deep an intereſt ſhee took in all things that concern'd her fortune, ſhe went on thus: *Know that the ſame accident, which had like yeſterday to have made me loſe my husband, made me recover* Oroondates, *but I only recovered him to loſe him again; and the ſame moment that preſented him to my ſight, robb'd me alſo of him for ever; I ſaw him with theſe eyes, him that is in the world for nothing elſe but the ſafety of all that have relation to me, and the ſorrow I was in at that time, hindred me not from knowing the air of his face, from diſcerning the tone of his voice, nor from underſtanding the ſenſe of his words. 'Twas in his arms I ſaw my husband cold, and in a trance, and 'twas from him that I received him, as a preſent he made me of a good which I had loſt. 'Twas he himſelf,* (my dear *Barſina*) *or if 'twere not his body, (as the ſuddenneſſe wherewith he vaniſhed from our ſight makes me to fear) 'twas at leaſt the Ghoſt of him who having been created only for me and mine, came out of the* Elizian *Fields juſt at ſo fatal a minute, to preſerve all that I had yet left to loſe; my tears drew him thither without doubt, and ſtifling in him the conſideration of his own intereſts, moved him to the conſervation of that perſon which ruined him. Alas!* (continued ſhe, breaking forth into tears, and letting her head ſink gently upon *Barſina*'s ſhoulder) *Alas; dear* Oroondates! *and too dear for my quiet, and too dear for my duty; whether it be that thou ſtill loveſt me alive, or that thy ſoul deveſted of its body, doth ſtill preſerve its firſt inclinations to me; why doeſt thou return now, both to diſturb my quiet, and to aſſail my duty? If my quiet was dear to thee, my duty alſo ought to be conſiderable; nor canſt thou trouble the one, without arming thy ſelf againſt the other, with thoſe ſame arms, againſt which I never could defend my ſelf.*

Her ſobs interrupted the progreſs of theſe words, and *Barſina* taking her in her arms, and mixing her tears with hers, 'Madam, (ſaid ſhe) comfort your ſelf, ſince 'you have no new cauſe of affliction, and that if your ſoul be yet capable of any joy, 'you have leſſe matter of grief then conſolation. *Oroondates* is living without queſti-'on, and you have really receiv'd a ſervice from him, which a ſpirit without a body 'could not poſſibly render you.

Ah!

Ah! dear *Barſina*, (replied the Queen, with a deep ſigh drawn from the bottom of her heart) *if he be dead, it is impoſſible I ſhould live; but if he be alive and neer us, what do you think will become of me? how ſhall I receive him whom I have us'd ſo ill, and how ſhall I uſe my ſelf if I receive him otherwiſe then as being the wife of* Alexander? *Shall I baniſh him once again, him to whom I am engaged, by ſo much affection, by ſo many Oaths, and by ſo freſh obligations; and if I cannot baniſh him, how ſhall I ſee him? how ſhall I ſuffer him, whom I can neither ſee, nor ſuffer without mortally offending my husband, and mortally offending my ſelf? how ſhall I love him without blame, whom I neither can nor will hate; and how ſhall I hate him without blame, whom I neither ought, nor can lawfully love? do but ſee* Barſina, *the miſery of my condition, I cannot conſent to* Oroondates *his death, nor can I conſent to ſee him yet alive; I muſt therfore die my ſelf; by that means my grief will be ſatisfied, and my dutie will remain unblemiſhed; I ſhall acquit my ſelf to* Oroondates, *and to* Alexander, *of what I owe to both, and ſhall likewiſe pay what I owe to my dutie, and to my affection.* She would perchance have ſaid more, if my Prince quite beſides himſelf, and in the condition you may imagin this diſcourſe had put him, could have had patience longer, and if he had not thruſt open the Cloſſet dore, running to her with ſo much ardency and ſuddenneſs, that he was at her feet, almoſt before ſhe perceived he was in the chamber. Judge Sir, in what a caſe that poor Princeſs was at the ſight of him, ſhe firſt gave a great ſhreek, and then letting her ſelf fall into the arms of *Barſina* and *Cleone*, who made haſte to hold her up, ſhe remained with ſo little ſence or motion, that ſhe ſeem'd rather to be dead then alive. *Tyreus* and I came in at the ſame time, and were witneſſes of the moſt moving ſpectacle we had ever ſeen, and certainly there is no heart in the world ſo barbarous, that would not have been touch'd with compaſſion. My poor Maſter lay proſtrate before the Queen, and kiſs'd her feet with raptures able to have carried forth his ſoul along with them; and the Queen looking upon him in that poſture with a dying eye, had neither aſſurance enough to ſpeak to him, ſtrength enough to raiſe him up, nor as I think, underſtanding enough to know what he did; the whole room was in a profound ſilence, and *Barſina* intentive upon their action, ſeem'd as much aſtoniſh'd as they themſelves, and made no attempt to draw them out of the condition they were in.

My Maſter open'd his mouth to ſpeak three ſeveral times, and as often his ſighs and ſobs ſtrangled his words e're he could get them out, but in the end, recalling his great courage a little, in that neceſſity he had of it, he ſtrugled ſo with his paſſion, that he at laſt brought forth theſe words in reply to thoſe laſt his Princeſs had ſpoken. 'Trouble not your ſelf any longer Madam, to think what ſhould become of you, 'nor to conteſt what reſolution you ſhould take, for the intereſt of your dutie and 'for the eſtabliſhment of your quiet; he who by your own confeſſion, came into the 'world for no other end but meerly to ſerve you, and to pleaſe you, returns not to 'you now, to trouble a quiet which muſt needs be dear, nor to aſſail a dutie which is 'conſiderable to you; neither come I to reproach you, or to challenge you of your 'word which you have broken, and which you are now no longer in a condition to 'keep, your own heart, and your own conſcience ſpeak enough to you for me, and I 'have nothing to recall into your memory which both of them have not often repre-'ſented to it; I return only, Madam, to ſee yet once again, the perſon for whom on-'ly I have lived; to ſave the life of a husband who is dear to you, and who ought to 'be ſo for the conſideration of his vertue; and to yeild up a life at your feet, which I 'have kept only for your ſake, and which I will keep no longer, ſince you have now 'drawn from it all the ſervice it is able to do you, ſince it is prejudicial to your quiet, 'and to your dutie, and ſince it is not pleaſing enough, to give me any deſire to pro-'long it. Behold the reaſons, Madam, that brought me hither, but how ſpecious ſo-'ever they may ſeem, they ſhould not have recall'd me from that baniſhment to which 'you had condemn'd me, if you had not revok'd it your ſelf, and if I had not learn'd 'that mine innocence was not unknown to you, and that I was faulty in nothing elſe, 'but in having rais'd my thoughts to a happineſs, which *Alexander* alone could 'lawfully aſpire to; the Gods have granted him a fortune, which was due to none

'but

'but him, and have given you him for a husband, who of all men living is leaſt unwor-
'thy to poſſeſs you; let him live without any fear of loſing, what cannot worthily be
'but his; and do you live without any remembrance of the oaths which you have vi-
'olated, I quickly will deliver him from the apprehenſion of a rival as fearelſs as
'himſelf, and you from a remorſe that may trouble the calm of thoſe delights you
'ought to enjoy.

The poor Prince would have ſaid more, but the Queen, who during his diſcourſe had rais'd her ſelf a little out of the aſtoniſhment in which ſhe ſeem'd to have been buried, hearken'd to his words with conflicts, which it were impoſſible to repreſent, and look'd upon him with eyes, which though drowned themſelves, made him live and die a thouſand times in a moment: then it was that love and dutie renewed their diſpute afreſh, and that both of them diſtracted the minde of that poor Princeſſe with incredible vehemence. But in the end though duty got the upper hand, yet was it not able to hinder love from giving ſuch expreſſions, as it could not have forbidden without inhumanity: and that fair Queen after ſhe had long enough conteſted it, let her ſelf ſink at laſt upon my Prince, and caſting her arm about his neck, joyn'd her face to his with ſuch a tranſported ardency, that both of them were like to have yeilded up their ſouls, oneby the ſweetneſs of that reception, and the other by the violence of that ſweetneſſe. The mixture and force of their different paſſions, had put the Queen ſo beſides her ſelf, that ſhe appeared inſeparable from my Prince, and ſeem'd to have forgotten her ſelf in his arms; and my Maſter who could not die more happily, nor more gloriouſly then in hers, beg'd of the Gods either to prolong his bliſs, or to finiſh his days in that condition: The Queen in that action had not the ſtrength to bring forth one word, but the name of *Oroondates* only, which ſhe repeated twice or thrice, with ſo much tenderneſs and affection; that ſhe expreſſed her meaning thereby more eloquently, then ſhe could have done by all the words which the eſtate ſhe was in at that preſent could have put into her mouth. In the end ſhe withdrew her ſelf from her kindneſſe, and ſitting down again upon the bed ſide, where ſhe ſate before, ſhe ſeem'd extreamly out of countenance for an action that had ſo viſibly teſtified her want of power over her paſſions, and put her hankerchief up to her face, to cover the bluſhes which died it, and to wipe away the tears which ran down her cheeks.

When ſhe had a little recovered her ſelf, ſhe looked awhile upon my Prince with an eye, which dying as it was, commanded him to live, and then with much adoe forced out theſe words, though they were ſo interrupted with her ſighs that they were hardly to be underſtood. *What teſtimonies ſoever you have newly received of the affection I ſtill bear you, I know not* (*Prince* Oroodates) *which way I can carry my ſelf toward you now; If I conſider my preſent condition, and what I owe to my lawfull huſband, and to mine own honour, I can neither ſpeak to you, hear you, nor ſee you; but if I remember what is paſt, and recall him into my memory who was my dear* Orontes, *who was my life, who was my all, 'tis not by ſpeaking to you, by hearing you, or ſeeing you, no nor by giving you my heart, my ſoul, and the little life I have yet remaining, that I can ſatisfie the leaſt part of my obligations to you: What will you therefore have me do, and to what do you deſtine this unhappy creature, who had deſtined her ſelf to you alone, and who had never been but yours, if the Gods and her own misfortune rather then yours, had not diſpoſed of her to another? I know all you can ſay againſt me, and all I can alledg for my juſtification, but you are too generous to confound a wretched woman with your reproaches, and I am both too guilty, and too much obliged to you, to go about to clear my ſelf of a fault which I cannot repair, and for which* I *ſuffer at leaſt as much as you. It is true moſt noble, and moſt faithfull* Oroondats, *I ought to have been yours by all manner of rights, and by all manner of reaſons, and you ought to have been mine by that ardent and pure affection which* I *really bore you; but you ſee the heavens had otherwiſe ordain'd, and the ſincerity of our love, has not been able to defend us from the anger of the Gods, nor from the malice of our enemies. Now my dear* Oroondates, (*I ſay my dear* Oroondates, *ſince in ſpite of all the reaſons that can forbid me, you are ſtill, and to my grave ſhall always be dear to me*) *ſince by that cruel decree which has ſeparated us for ever,* I *am able now to do nothing for*

you,

you, what do you require of me? you know my want of power, my reputation I am ſure is dear to you, and that vertue which made you yeſterday run into the jawes of death, to reſcue him from thence, who has ſent you thither, puts me in ſafety from all thoſe thoughts that might offend it. By what means then can I *preſerve unto my Lord, that which can be no bodies but his, and ſatisfie part of thoſe deep ingagements you have laid upon me? O Gods* (continued ſhe, lifting up her hands and eyes to heaven) *Gods who have powred down all your cruelties upon the Royal houſe of* Perſia, *why did you not bury me in the ruins of it, and why aim'd you not all thoſe darts of vengeance at me alone, which were the diſtruction of poor* Darius, *and which rob'd us of our dear* Artaxerxes?

Her tears which overflowed moſt violently, would not ſuffer her to go on, and I muſt confeſs to you Sir, that *Barſina*, *Cleone*, *Tyreus*, and I, kept her ſuch faithfull company in that imployment, that we were incapable of giving her any conſolation. My poor Prince who had not ſtirr'd off from his knees, and who ſtill embraced hers with raptures of affection which cannot be expreſſed, nor ſcarce imagined, received ſome comfort indeed by finding that her love was not extinguiſhed, but he was ſo ſenſible of the grief in which he ſaw her overwhelmed, that his own thereby was unſpeakably redoubled. He nevertheleſs drew ſome relief from his great courage, and uſing infinite violence upon himſelf to ſettle his paſſion ſo far that he might be able to ſpeak,

'Ceaſe Madam (ſaid he) to give me a double death, my grief is ſtrong enough alone 'to ſend me to my grave without the help of yours, nor ought you to be longer in 'pain which way to ſatisfie me, ſince the tears you ſhed for this miſerable man, have but 'too fully requited all he ever did for you; weep no longer for a misfortune, in 'which your charity only makes you be concern'd, I alone ought to bewail it, ſince it 'belongs to me alone: the Gods could not more equally match the moſt perfect of all 'women, then with the greateſt of all men, and you ought not to murmur for what 'they have done againſt me, ſince for you they have done all that in reaſon you could 'wiſh. Poſſeſſe without diſquiet, and without ſadneſs the Empire they have reſtored 'you, enjoy the tranquility wherein they have re-eſtabliſhed you, and never diſturb 'it with the remembrance of this unhappy wretch, whom you have juſtly abandoned, 'and who will quickly abandon himſelf to the laſt, and moſt aſſured of all remedies.

Theſe words were ſo ſharp unto the Queen, that it was impoſſible for her to ſuffer them longer without interruption.

Cruel Oroondates (ſaid ſhe looking ſidewiſe upon him) *you ſhould rather keep your ſelf to the juſtice of your cauſe, then make your ſelf faulty by reproaching me with ſo much inhumanity: reproach me with your ſervices if you will, reproach me with the falſeneſſe of my oaths, and the violation of my faith which I had given you, and* I *will confeſſe all without reply; for though* I *be innocent in my intention, I am too guilty in the effects, ever to pretend to juſtifie my ſelf; but reproach me no more with a baſeneſſe which I never was capable of, I have ſhun'd Empire too much, ever to give occaſion to have it believ'd that I found any ſweetneſſe in it, and the repugnance I have ſhewed againſt that I now enjoy, has given cauſe enough to have it thought I eſtabliſhed not my happineſſe in that. I am indeed more happie then I ought to have hoped, in the poſſeſſion, and in the love of a Prince worthy of a better fortune: but I never found any felicity in that wherein you eſtabliſh it for me, and 'tis only the conſideration of my duty that has made me taſte any ſweetneſſe, where my inclination made me to feel a bitterneſſe: you are not therefore unfortunate alone, neither ſhall you run to death alone, if all ſuch as are ſo muſt run thither; I do not love that Empire and that tranquility you reproach me with ſo well, but that I'll keep you faithfull company, and if it be thereby that you deſire proofs of my affection, that without doubt will be more eaſie to me, and more lawfully permitted then the leaſt of thoſe I now could give you. Thoſe you have received too day, though weak and fruitleſſe, are yet truly to be blamed, and I can no longer without fault, diſpence with my ſelf to take thoſe liberties which are now forbidden me; but I have given them for this once, to the memory of what you have heretofore done for me, to the reparation of a crime which I cannot better repair, to the pains you have taken in coming to me again after the loſſe of your hopes, to the ſafety of a husband, whom you ſo generouſly reſtored me, and in ſhort to the remainder of a paſſion which I was not Miſtreſſe of. All theſe conſiderations render my firſt ſlips excuſable, and*

and you from henceforth will have ſo much regard of me, as not to deſire to make her more criminal whom you have lov'd ſo perfectly.

Oroondates knowing the aim of her diſcourſe, ſuffered her not to continue it, and after he was riſen up, croſſing his arms upon his breſt, and retiring a ſtep or two, 'Yes 'Madam (ſaid he) you have done too much for me, and you have reaſon to repent 'the teſtimonies I have received to day of your friendſhip, I have merited them ſo lit-'tle, that you ought to bluſh for having granted them, and this miſerable man who 'is of ſo ſmall value, and has done you ſuch poor ſervices, could not juſtly hope for 'ſuch favours from the greateſt Queen in the world.

The Queen drawing a ſigh from the bottom of her heart, reply'd; *You are too blame* Oroondatrs, *to put me yet again in minde of the merit of your perſon and ſervices, you know that I am ignorant of neither; and I have already confeſſed to you, that the gift of my heart, of my life, and of my very ſoul, could not acquit me of any part of what I owe you, and ſhall owe you to my grave, how much ſoever I ſtrive to ſatisfie you. No* Oroondates *I am not ignorant of it, nor do I diſavow it, the Gods alſo are my witneſſes, that if I were at my own diſpoſing, I would give my ſelf entirely to you; and that if they had left me a thouſand lives, I would willingly loſe them all to requite part of my obligations; but what can I do more to eſcape ingratitude, and what can you pretend to, or what can you hope for from me, beyond that confeſſion and that deſire? Do you not know the ſtrict rules of my dutie? and do you not know that I am ſtill the ſame* Statira, *in whom you heretofore have lov'd ſome little vertue?*

My Prince who hearken'd to her attentively, and who while ſhe ſpoke ſeem'd to devour her with his eyes, interrupting her of a ſudden; 'Well Madam (ſaid he with an extraordinary tone) 'do you live in this ſeverity of your rules, and I will die in the 'ſeverity of my oathes, and of the proteſtations I have made you; I approve your 'noble reſolution, and I approve that entire affection you bear to a husband worthy 'of you, but you alſo muſt approve, that not being able to live without that hope 'which forbad me to die, I breath out a ſoul at your feet, which ever was, and never 'can be but yours. With theſe words inſtantly drawing out his ſword, and clapping the pummel of it to the floor, he ruſh'd upon the point with ſo furious a ſuddenneſs, that if *Barſina* who was cloſe by him had not given the hilt of it a kick, which ſtruck the ſword a good way from him, he had run himſelf through, before we could have been able to hinder it. My Prince fell all along upon the boards, but he was ſo aſhamed, and ſo afflicted to have miſſ'd his deſigne, that his grief was not far from executing preſently, what *Barſina*'s ſpeedie aſſiſtance had diverted. We ran all ſpeedily to him, but he appeared ſo confounded for having ſo ill effected his intention, that he durſt ſcarce lift up his eyes upon us that ſtood about him: The Queen exceſſively affrighted, caſt her ſelf upon him, and embracing him with mortal trances, endeavoured to drive away his diſpair by the ſweeteſt kindneſſes, and the moſt effectual words here affection could furniſh her withall, *What, my dear, my beloved* Orontes (ſaid ſhe, holding him ſtill in her arms, quite fainting and dejected) *you that were heretofore, and who in ſpite of the rigour of my deſtinie, are yet my life, had you a will to give me my death by ſo cruel a means? had you then ſo little care of my life, and of my reputation, that you had a minde to ſacrifice both unto your ſorrows, without conſidering that for you alone my life is ſubject to the moſt bitter affliction that any ſoul is able to bear? Ah! hard hearted* Oroondates! *if your reſentments require blood, and that you would have me die, as this action did viſibly teſtifie, content your ſelf with making me ſuffer one death alone, turn the point of that cruel ſword againſt this breaſt I offer you, pierce this heart which once was yours, and in which you are ſtill ſo deeply ingraven, that dutie can ſcarcely introduce him, it obliges me to receive into it; If one of us muſt die, 'tis I alone, I alone am guilty, perjured, faithleſs, and you are ſtill innocent, ſtill firm, ſtill conſtant; I am ſhe who have unworthily betrayed you, and baſely forſaken you, and you are he who hath too generouſly and too faithfully lov'd me.*

She ſaid many other words to him with ſo much vehemence and tenderneſſe, that a heart of Adamant would doubtleſſe have been ſoften'd by them; My Prince anſwered her not but with his eyes, and caſting looks at her in which death was natural-

ly painted, hee made her understand sufficiently, that he was but little capable to relish her arguments nor to take the resolution she would have given him. The Queen who apprehended the effects of his despaire, and who fear'd he still presisted in the designe of dying; resolv'd not to omit any thing to draw him from it, beleeving that in such an extreamity, gratitude and pitty Commanded her to slacken something of that severity to which shee had tyed her selfe. For this effect, using a little violence upon her humour, and seeing that he opend not his mouth to reply. *What my deare Orontes*, (said she) *would you then have me to beleeve that you no longer love me, and that with the power I had over my selfe, I have also lost all that you had given me over you? come to your selfe a little for my sake and consider that you are not so unfortunate, as perchance you have beleeved, I am still* Statira, *if you be still* Oroondates, *and since in spite of all the lawes of duty, and of decency you force me to confesse it, if you love me still a little, I love you still above my selfe; do you desire any more? I submit my selfe to your judgment* (my deare Orontes) *and if you thinke I can do any thing more, I am ready to obey you; if you have yet your reason about you, this declaration will satisfie you without question, and if you yet have any friendship to me you will be contented with those proofs I am able to give you of mine.*

Though my Prince knew wel that the sweetnes of these words, tended only to alter his design of dying, and that through these kindnesses, he perceiv'd the Queen abated nothing of her resolution, yet did he seem a little settled, and taking her hand which he seal'd with many lasting kisses, 'Madam, (said he) I call Heaven to witnes, that 'I have never swerved from the vow I made to obey you all my life, and I pray the 'Gods to send me (if they can) greater evils then those they have already made me 'suffer, if to my last moment I persevere not in that resolution. The desire you have 'to see me yet endure more, shall hinder me from giving that end which I had dest-'ned to my miseries; I will live, since you command me, and moreover I will live the 'way that you command me; if you will but suffer me to love you, and see you, I will 'satisfie my self as well as I can, with that friendship you promise me, nor will I ever 'urge any thing from you, either contrary to your humour, or to that duty you op-'pose me with.

Upon these conditions (replyed the Queen) *Ile endeavour to let you see, that I will not be ungrateful toward you, and notwithstanding I know how great a fault I commit, and to how great dangers I certainly expose my self, Ile break through all for him, whose I am more then I can or ought to be, and whose I would have been entirely, if the Gods had been pleas'd to suffer me.*

I should never have done, Sir, if I would repeat all the Discourse they had together; it lasted as long as did the day, and the conclusion was, that by *Barsina*'s intermission, they might see one another again sometimes, and that my Prince should content himself with words and looks, without ever pretending to any other proofs of the Queens affection; nay, and she saw so much difficulty and danger even in them, that shee could not resolve upon that liberty without mortal apprehensions. They parted when it was even almost night, and the Queen getting up into her Chariot again, left my Prince at *Barsina*'s in an estate that surpasses my expression. The losse of his hopes was the tomb of all his joys, and the happinesse of his rival, who had for ever dispossess'd him of what he had so lawfully pretended to, was such a matter of affliction to his soul, as left him not any room for a real consolation; yet how great an aversion, or how great an insensibility soever she shewed for the thoughts of his felicity, his knowledge of the affection which his Princes had still toward him, did much allay the sharpnesse of his grief, and flattered him at least with this kind of comfort, that the misfortune which deprived him of the possession of her body, did yet leave him some interest in her mind.

In this consideration he found wherewithal to lessen part of his despair, and *Barsina*, who most affectionatly concern'd in his contentment, set it often before his eies, and endeavoured by all the reasons she could alledge, to make him pass his life a little lesse unpleasantly; but besides the consolation she gave him by her Discourse, the good offices she did him contributed much more unto it, and indeed she laboured for his

quiet

quiet with so much affection and so discreet a cariage, that my Prince wil never loſe the remembrance of it, nor the deſire to requite it though with the loſſe of that life which ſhe alone prolonged. She feign'd a ſickneſs, and for ſome time ſhe kept her bed, to give the Queen pretence to viſit her, and thoſe to whom the friendſhip that great Princeſs bore her was not unknown, thought it not ſtrange that ſhe went to ſee her every day: In theſe favourable occaſions, my Maſter found both an abatement, and a redoubling of his ſorrows, for taſting inconceivable delights in thoſe ſmall favours ſhe granted him, he found death in the reſtraint of others, which were reſerv'd for one more happy; he often complained of it to the Queen, and being as a man he could not be utterly looſened from his ſenſes, he now and then took liberties beyond what were voluntarily permitted him, and by ſome of his actions teſtified that he was not abſolute Maſter of his deſires. But that diſcreet Princeſs, though ſhe could not juſtly condemn them, reproved them with a pleaſing Majeſty, and uſing the Empire ſhe had over him, handſomely, and without tyranny, ſhe reduced him by reaſoning, within the limits of his former obedience.

Beſides the viſits which *Barſina* received from the Queen, during her feigned indiſpoſition, after ſhe came abroad again, ſhe had recourſe to other inventions for my Prince's ſatisfaction; ſhe would never ſuffer him to leave her houſe, and being perfectly lov'd and honoured by all thoſe of her ſervants, who of neceſſity were to ſee him, ſhe kept him there without any great danger, & us'd him with ſo much ſweetneſs, & ſo many teſtimonies of friendſhip, that ſhe made him recover part of his more lively humor: She often procured him the ſight of the Q in a fair Garden ſhe had without the Town, & ſending us out of the houſ before day, ſhe would come with the queen to the garden in the afternoon, and bringing her either alone, or attended only by *Cleone* into private Arbours, where my Maſter waited for her, gave him the conveniency of entertaining her now and then an howre. *Tyreus* was gone home again to the Queen, and his fidelity being very well known to her, by his means their interviews were for the moſt part effected. Three or four moneths were ſpent in this manner of life, my Prince never diſcovering himſelf all that while, to any body but *Barſina*, though (as I have already ſaid) he had a great number of friends of both ſexes in the Court, whoſe fidelity he did not at all ſuſpect; but his conſideration of the Queens honour and quiet, made him ſo cautious, that he would not ſhow himſelf ſo much as to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. The Gods know with what affection both ſhe, and Queen *Syſigambis*, as likewiſe Prince *Oxiartes*, and *Artabaſus*, with many others would have welcomed him, and with what joy they would have made him partaker in their fortune; but the intereſt of his love, had ſo baniſhed all thoſe out of his minde, whom elſe hee would gladly have receiv'd into it, that his ſoul was no longer capable of any thought without the compaſs of his paſſion. Their moſt ordinary meetings were at *Barſina's*, and one day they were there together, when the King as he return'd from Hunting heard at the entrance of the City, that the Queen was at that Princeſſes houſe; whereupon without going to the Palace, he alighted at her gate, and went up ſtairs, without giving any notice of his coming: Scarce was *Barſina* advertiſed of it time enough, to run and meet him without the Chamber door, and my Prince ſurpris'd with ſo unexpected a viſit, had hardly time to get into the next room, where he ſate down in a dark corner, on the farther ſide of a bed. From thence he heard the King as he came in, ſay to *Barſina* in the Queens preſence, *Madam, you have robb'd me of my Miſtreſs, and theſe frequent viſits will at laſt make me jealous; She has given her ſelf ſo wholly to you, that I can ſcarce enjoy her a moment.* The Queen anſwering for her, 'Think it 'not ſtrange (replyed ſhe) and believe it is an effect of thoſe rare qualities which you 'found in her, and that I have too much ſympathy with your Majeſty to have inclina-'tions different from yours.

They had many Diſcourſes, after which the King being weary with the toil of hunting, had a deſire to ſleep; and having a while ſtriven againſt it, he ask'd pardon of *Barſina* for the liberty he took at her houſe, and being well acquainted with the Chambers, he went into that where my Maſter was retired, to throw himſelf upon the bed, which he remembred he had ſeen in it. *Hepheſtion, Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Antigonus,*

gonus, *Leonatus*, and many others, ſtaid with the Ladies, and the King alone went to take his reſt, where my Prince had taken ſanctuary. O Gods! with how many different thoughts was he aſſaulted, ſeeing him come into the chamber; the antypathie he had againſt the raviſher of his happineſſe, the deſire to free himſelf from a rivall whoſe life was the deſtruction of his own, and his belief at firſt that he was diſcovered, and that he was the cauſe of the Kings coming into that chamber, made him put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, with a deſigne to run him through the body; but after that firſt motion was over, his care of the Queens reputation, which that action would viſibly have ruined, the conſideration of *Barſina* to whom he was ſo nearly obliged, and the remembrance that a good number of *Alexanders* friends were in the next chamber, ready to oppoſe his intentions, and to make him periſh himſelf if he attempted any thing, withheld him, and made him reſolve not to make any noyſe, nor to ſtir out of his corner if he were not forced to it.

In the mean time the King not diſcovering him, by reaſon of the darkneſſe of the place where he was, threw himſelf upon the bed, and lay ſo near him, that he wanted but very little of touching him; my Prince ſtirr'd not at all, nay and kept in his very breath as much as poſſibly he could till he was aſleep, which was not long, for the King had ſcarce laid his head upon the pillow, before he fell into a ſlumber; Alas, what were then the thoughts of this poor Prince, ſeeing himſelf ſo near to him, whom the free poſſeſſion of what he had deprived him of, permitted to take ſo ſweet and pleaſing a reſt; and what a conſtraint did he uſe upon himſelf, to keep in thoſe ſighs, which this conſideration drew from the bottom of his heart?

'Thou ſleepeſt (ſaid he within himſelf) thou ſleepeſt happie *Alexander*, and 'tis not 'ſo much the poſſeſſion of thy Empires, as that of my Princeſſe, which gives thee this 'calm and quiet repoſe; thou ſleepeſt without being interrupted by any care, and 'without being troubled by the remembrance of any loſſe, but I wake whole days and 'nights, not out of envie I bear thy Victories, but out of the grief which thou haſt 'ſettled in my heart for ever; thy eyes are ſhut to give thee peacefull reſt, and mine 'are open only to thoſe tears whoſe ſource proceed from thee; thou takeſt that ſleep 'without diſquiet, which thou haſt rob'd me of for ever, and thou enjoyeſt that with 'tranquility, but alſo with injuſtice, which was lawfully due to none but me. Ah! 'thou who art the ſtealer away of my repoſe, and the tormentor of my days, thou who 'though faſt aſleep, utterly defenceleſſe, and abſolutely expoſed unto my mercy, doſt 'yet cruelly and unjuſtly tear away my life; behold thine own is in my power, and 'with how much eaſe I could deprive thee of that, which thou takeſt from me with ſo 'much inhumanity.

In the middeſt of theſe thoughts wherein he floated with mortal agonies, he opened the curtain a little, and ſeeing *Alexanders* face turned toward him, he was aſſaulted with inward motions, which carried him beſides himſelf, and left him almoſt void of ſence upon the chair where he was ſitting. He had oftentimes a mind to draw cloſe to his ear, and ſay; 'Awake *Alexander*, awake, is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt ſleep ſo 'near thy greateſt enemy, does the courage thou haſt proved in him, make thee ſo ſe-'cure, that thou haſt no ſuſpicion of foul play? how generous ſoever thou knoweſt 'him to be, doeſt thou believe that in this diſpair whereinto thou haſt precipitated 'him, he is ſtill capable of all the incitements of generoſity? up *Alexander*, riſe to 'diſpute upon even tearms, for that happineſs which is not aſſured to thee ſo long as I 'have any life. *Statira* cannot be thine while I am living, diſpatch me out of the 'world, and when I am dead thou may'ſt ſleep ſecurely; thou ſhalt do thy ſelf no in-'jury to meaſure thy ſword with mine, my quality is as eminent as thine own, and 'tis 'only fortune that advantages thee above me, by the Empires ſhe has given thee. He continued for ſome minuts in the deſire of ſaying thus unto him, but after he had a little bethought himſelf, the conſiderations I have already alledged diſſwaded him from it, and aſſoon as he found that he was faſt aſleep, he roſe up gently from his place, and walk'd as ſoftly as poſſibly he could toward a dore, which led through a gallery to his own chamber, without paſſing through *Barſina's*; but as if his grief had blinded him, and kept him from looking carefully to his feet, he by chance ſtumbled againſt a ſtool,

and

and fell all along upon the floor, with such a noise that the King waken'd in a start; he sate up instantly on the bed, and drawing open the curtain, he saw a man of an extraordinary stature, and a majestick fashion, who was close by the dore, ready to go out; the King was frighted at it, and asked him aloud who he was, but my Master seeing himself discovered, opened the dore without replying, and shutting it after him, got to his own lodging, *Alexander* rose up a little surprised, and going into *Barsina's* chamber, told the company into what an apprehension the sight of that man had put him; the Queen and *Barsina* both changed colour, but *Barsina* making it up as well as she could, without doubt (said she to the King) 'tis some one of my servants, who came in not knowing your Majesty was in the chamber; and then perceiving the errour he had committed, got out amazed, without having the confidence to give your Majesty an answer. The King was satisfied with this excuse, and within a while after going away, and taking the Queen along with him, he gave my Master and *Barsina* leasure to entertain themselves with that accident the rest of the day.

The Queen reflecting afterward upon that encounter, used more wariness in her visits then she had done before, and took care with all imaginable circumspection that her stolne meetings might not be discovered.

'Twas about that time that the whole Court was possessed with the Kings sorrow, and that by his command it changed both face, and habit for a while. The death of *Hephestion Alexanders* favorit, or rather his second self, and husband to the Princesse *Parisatis*, was cause of this desolation; I will neither tell you of the Kings mourning, nor of the Pomp of that Funeral, those things are sufficiently known to you already, nor will I entertain you with the lamentations of that fair, noble widow, all I shall say is, that my Prince was very sensible of her misfortune, and that he was exceedingly troubled he could not visit her in her affliction, and give her some consolation, if she had been capable of any in so fresh a losse. The Queen bore a great share in her sisters grief, and complyed so far with that of the King her husband, that for some days she kept her chamber, and for many after she went abroad, visited only the Princesse her sister, to whom her affection was so reall, that she had as great a sence of her sorrow as she her self.

This disaster deprived my Prince of the sight of her, but there pass'd few days wherein she comforted him not in that tedious absence, by two or three words under her hand, which *Tyrens* brought him to *Barsina's*, and which my Prince read, and kiss'd with such excesse of contentment, as alone was able to discover the greatnesse of his passion. I remember one day he received a Letter from her, the words whereof were something to this purpose.

Queen STATIRA *to Prince* OROONDATES

IT were not just, while my husband and my poor Sister give themselves over to their grief, that I alone should run to subjects of joy, and I am pardonable, if for a short space, I lose the sight of what I love, to comfort her, who has newly lost for ever, what she lov'd; compassion and decency enjoyn me this punishment; but believe my Orontes, *that it is as harsh to me as to your self, and that it is as difficult for* Statira *to keep her self from seeing you, as it is blameable in the wife of* Alexander *to desire it.*

My

My Prince anſwered her to this effect.

Prince OROONDATES *to Queen* STATIRA.

" 'TIs juſt that I ſhould ſuffer while the whole world is in " mourning, and I have too much intereſt in what " concerns you, to ſuffer the affliction of the Princeſſe your " ſiſter, without the mixture of my own misfortunes: ſhor- " ten them I beſeech you as much as you are able, and give " reaſonable limits to that compaſſion, and that decency, un- " leſſe you will give very ſhort ones to my life; not that I " ought to love it, ſince it is troubleſom to you, in obliging " you to actions which you think are blameable, but neither " can I hate it, ſince by the violences you uſe upon your own " humour for its conſervation, you teſtifie that it is dear to " you.

They wrote many others, which did a little ſweeten my Maſters wearifom impatience; and the fair *Barſina* took ſo much care to make the time of his baniſhment leſs tedious, that if he was not really ſatisfied, he feigned at leaſt before her to be very much pleas'd with the charms of her converſation.

The days of great mourning being expired, the Queen had the liberty to ſee him again, but ſhe had much more conveniency within a while after, when the King having rendred thoſe honours to his dear *Hepheſtion*, which only the Gods exact from men, caus'd the Mains, and Tails of Horſes to be cut off, the Battlements of City-Walls to be beaten down, and made his Funerals famous by the expence of twelve thouſand talents, departed from *Suſa* (as you know) to diſcharge his grief upon the *Coſſeans* a barbarous people near to *Suſa*, againſt whom he ran, as at ſo many wild beaſts, calling that expedition the ſacrifice of *Hepheſtions* Funerals. You know alſo that Queen *Statira* ſtirr'd not from *Suſa*, but wicked *Roxana* having had the liberty to do ſo, retired to *Babylon*, and delivered her rival, and all her friends, from a ſight that was very inſupportable to them.

The abſence of thoſe two perſons, afforded my Prince great facilities in entertaining the Queen, and there paſs'd but very few days, wherein he had not the happineſſe to ſee her, either at *Barſina's* houſe, or in her Garden, or in that belonging to the Palace, whether *Tyreus* brought him by *Cleone's* directions, and where he ſpent whole hours with her, in extaſies and raptures, which cannot be conceiv'd but by thoſe who have lov'd like him, and which would abſolutely have ſatisfied him, if he had not thought of the advantages which *Alexander* had above him, and of the command that had been laid upon him, never to pretend to greater. In the mean time that vertuous Princeſſe behaved her ſelf toward him in ſuch a manner, that though ſhe expreſs'd her acknowledgement, and rendred him what ſhe believ'd ſhe owed to one that had done ſo much to ſerve her, yet ſhe never exceeded the bounds of her duty, nor ever abated any thing in his favour, of what ſhe knew only to be due to her husband, ſhe never let ſlip one word againſt him, and when my Prince by any of his ſayings, or any of his actions, made appear that he had a deſigne againſt a life, the loſſe whereof alone was the eſtabliſhment of his, ſhe would check thoſe motions ſo gracefully, and accompany her ſpecious reaſons with ſo many tears, and ſuch urging prayers, that ſettling him more then ever in the admiration of her vertue, ſhe alſo confirmed him ſtrongly in the reſolution of never diſpleaſing her, by any of his actions while he lived. One day

day when in her presence and *Barsina's*, he let 'scape some threats against him, and accused himself of the cowardise he shewed in suffering him to live, the Queen after she had a little sharply reproved him; *Dear* Oroondates (continued she) *I may, and ought to confesse to you without doing you any injury, that I love the King my husband as much as I ought to love him, and that no body can attempt against his life, without striking directly at mine; but though I were void of those inclinations I have and should have towards him, and that* I *could without grief see the loss of him whom the Gods have given me for my husband; What do you think I owe unto my own consideration, and with what eye do you believe the care of my reputation would suffer me to look upon my husbands murtherer? do you judge that I could with decency receive him for my second husband, whose hands were stained with the blood of my first? and though I should shut mine eyes against all these considerations, and should throw my self blindly into yours arms, what opinion would you your self have of me, after so shamefull and so base a lightnesse? No no, dear* Orontes, *never exact any thing from me, that may injure the vertue which obliges you to love me; I will keep my self in your esteem, since I was not able to keep my self wholly for you; and I will keep a husband who deserves it, and whom next to the Gods I hold only from your self.* "But (reply'd the Prince) since your reasons are so plausible, what will "you have me to do? *I would have you live and suffer* (answered the Queen) *as* I *live and suffer; and I would have you wait, as I do, the pleasure of the Gods, who perchance will bring some change either to your fortune, or your inclinations. In the mean time content your self with what I do for you, and though it be very little in comparison of what you have done for me, you ought yet to valne it, if you consider what it costs me, and what I hazard to afford it you.*

With these and such like words she for some little time would moderate the violence of his different passions; and when she saw him so far transported by the power of the object that moved them, as to make attempts, and take advantage of oportunities, to the prejudice of her vertue, she would use her authority so handsomly, and in the mid'st of all those charms that made her lovely, she likewise would appear so terrible, that in a moment she made him repent the thought of a designe she disapproved; yet did she not so much trust to the power she had over him, or to that she had over her self, as that she would often cast her self into the occasions of exercising it, but to avoid them as much as she could possibly in those interviews, she was commonly accompanied either by *Barsina*, or *Cleone*, or at least was at so little a distance from them, that she seldom gave him the means to persist in a behaviour that displeased her. They lived some months on this manner without any remarkable crosse; but in the end, the Queen who felt a remorse, and a repugnancy to her humour, in a kind of life which she believ'd she could not continue with innocence, and who (after having vainly consulted with *Barsina*, and with my Prince himself, to what all those practises could tend) saw no help nor remedy if they should be discovered, resolv'd to cut off the course of them, though with them she should have been fain to cut off that of her life, and began to prepare my Masters minde, with words premeditated to that purpose; But at the first overtures she made to him concerning it, he fell into such a passion and washed her feet with so many tears, that she left all hope of making him resolve easily upon it, but not the designe of resolving her self, upon what she believ'd she ought to do. I think indeed, it was not without strange conflicts of minde, that this remembrance of her dutie carried it from her affection, and we found by the changes of her countenance, and by the sadnesse which for many days preceded her declaration, that she brought not her self to it without exceeding violence: About that time she received Letters from the King, who having destroyed the *Cosseans* was gone toward *Babylon*, and entreated her to come thither to him, assoon as she could possibly.

This desire of his which she received as a most absolute command, perplexed her minde with different thoughts, and gave my Prince matter of contriving new expedients to continue the life he led; *Barsina* who meant to accompanie the Queen whersoever she went, offered him the same assistance at *Babylon*, he received from her at *Susa*, but my Master knowing how great an inconvenience it was to her, would not abuse her goodnes toward him; he nevertheless was resolved to make the same voy-

age,

age, and to ſeek out ſome other inventions to continue his life, which thenceforth ſeem'd only to ſubſiſt by the ſight of his Princeſſe, and by thoſe remainders of affection which ſhe yet teſtified unto him: But in the interim this vertuous Queen was a little more reſerv'd then ordinary in her carriage to him, aud no longer afforded him her ſight and converſation, without marks of a very deep ſadneſs, and actions which viſibly expreſſed with how great conſtraint ſhe contributed what ſhe believ'd ſhe ought not to his repoſe.

My Prince could not perceive it without ſuch grief as cannot be repreſented, and drawing an evil omen from her ſilence, which of late time was grown uſual to him, he ask'd her the cauſe of that alteration, but he ask'd it with ſo much fear, and ſo little aſſurance, as made her ſufficiently know, that he was more afraid then deſirous to learn it. The Queen ſuffered her ſelf to be urged for ſome days; but when that of her departure toward *Babylon* was come, after ſhe had arm'd her ſelf with a ſtrong reſolution, ſhe went unto *Barſina's*: my Prince who expected her there with impatience, having receiv'd her with his ordinary joy, threw himſelf down before her, and endeavoured by all the words his paſſion could ſuggeſt, to drive away that melancholy humour, in which of late ſhe had ſeem'd buried: after ſhe had been long preſſed to it; the Queen lifting up her eys which were fixed upon the ground, and caſting them upon my Maſters, ſtrove all ſhe could to retain her tears, and having ſtuddied a while for tearms to expreſs her ſelf, ſhe ſpoke to him on this manner. 'I take the Gods to 'witneſs, Prince *Oroondates*, that I have lov'd you hitherto with the moſt pure and per-'fect affection a ſoul is able to conceive, that I do ſtill love you more then my ſelf, 'and that I will love you all my life as the ſervices you have done us, the affection you 'have teſtified to me, and my own inclination oblige me. If I ſpeak not truth, ô '*Oroondates*, I wiſh the Sun (whom we worſhip) may never ſhine upon me more, and 'that great *Oroſmades* may bury me in deſtruction with thoſe of my Family, that are 'gon before me. After this proteſtation, which I conjure you to believe, I will alſo 'proteſt to you with the ſame truth, that it is not without extream violences, and grief 'of heart which I am not able to expreſſe, that I declare my intentions to you, and that 'I moſt earneſtly beſeech you, by all the love which yet you bear me, not to impute to 'inconſtancy of minde, or want of affection, what I do that I may not be the moſt 'loſt of all women living, and the moſt unworthy of your good opinion, and of that 'greatneſſe to which the Gods have raiſed me, With this caution I will declare un-'to you, that if the heavens had made me to be born for you, my deſires were moſt 'readily diſpoſed to it, I would have deſpiſed the hope of all the Empires of the world, 'and all the felicities which the moſt happie creatures yet ever knew, to have that of 'being yours; but ſince my cruel deſtiny hath oppoſed it, and that contrary to all ap-'pearance, and to my firſt intentions, it hath given me to another, you ought not to 'think it ſtrange, if I withdraw that from you, which you can no longer lawfully 'keep, and which I can no longer afford you, without the loſs of my reputation, the 'loſs of a quiet conſcience, and the loſs of my ſelf; I confeſs I owe you much, but I 'have not now the ability to pay you, and be your reproaches whatever they can, it 'is fit I ſhould repreſent unto you, that the husband whom the Gods have given me, 'is not ſo little conſiderable, but that he deſerves all my affections: what rights ſoever 'your paſt ſervices, and my inclinations have given you over my life, you have now no 'longer any to diſpute them with him, nor I ſtill to grant you, what can be no bo-'dies but his. Give me leave therefore Sir, to conjure you with theſe tears which it 'is impoſſible for me longer to refrain, to forbear the courſes, which we cannot con-'tinue any more without our ruine, and not to think any more of this unhappie wo-'man, who is no longer worth your cares, nor in a condition to requite them: or if 'you wil yet preſerve any remembrance of her, that you would carry it far from hence, 'and no longer waken by your preſence, thoſe flames which dutie ought already to 'have extinguiſhed, and which death ſhall extinguiſh for it, if it cannot draw that 'power from your abſence: beſides the conſideration of what I ought to do, the e-'ſtate you are in, the pains you take, and the hazards to which you expoſe your ſelf, 'for ſome ſhadow of favour, ſo light and empty that it merits not the leaſt of your

'endeavours,

'endeavours, do really ſtrike me with compaſſion of you, you are deſtin'd to beter 'imployments, and worthy of a better fortune, and the Gods would puniſh it upon 'me, if I ſhould longer retain in ſo pittiful a condition, the moſt accompliſh'd perſon 'they ever created. Go then, Sir, carrie to ſome other place thoſe admirable quali- 'ties, which had gained you this unfortunate Princeſſe, and which yet will gain you 'one more lovely, and more happie, and leave her to the conduct of her wretched de- 'ſtinie, who can no longer pretend lawfully to you, and from whom you can no lon- 'ger pretend any thing. I make you this requeſt, by all that you acknowledge to be 'moſt ſacred, and conjure you by all the friendſhip you heretofore have promiſed me, 'and by all the Empire you have given me over your will, to leave this miſerable crea- 'ture for ever, or at leaſt never to appear before her, till ſhe be in a condition to re- 'ceive you.

I make you judge Sir, what effect theſe words wrought upon my poor Prince; he had hearken'd to them with changings of his countenance, and alterations able to melt the moſt frozen hearts with pitty, and when he heard the concluſion of them, and ſaw them end in an eternal baniſhment, notwithſtanding all the ſuccor he required of his courage, he could not get enough from it to make him proof againſt ſo violent an aſſault; he broke not forth into cries, nor into tears, thoſe ſhewes of grief were too weak for the greatneſs of his; but he had not power enough over his ſences, nor over his forces, to keep them from forſaking him, his eyes cloſed themſelves, his head ſunk gently upon his ſhoulder, and by little and little, his whole body fell cold, and immovable upon the bed where he was ſitting.

The Queen who had prepared her ſelf for all the worſt events that could happen, could not ſee him in that condition, without a moſt ſenſible affliction, nor without making war with her fair hair, and lovely face, which grief had altered almoſt to an impoſſibility of being known; ſhe ſpoke the moſt compaſſionate words, that ever ſorrow made thoſe perſons utter, who have been the moſt deeply touch'd with it; and did ſome actions, which if they had not been excuſable by their cauſe, would have been a little unbeſeeming her modeſty and quality; but yet ſhe never ſtirr'd from her laſt reſolution, and diſpoſed her ſelf rather to die, then retract the ſentence ſhe had pronounced.

Barſina, *Cleone*, and I, were about my Prince, and laboured to fetch him again by all the remedies that can be made uſe of in ſuch an occaſion, but he was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that it was above an hour ere we could obſerve the leaſt ſigne of life in him. Though the Queen was once reſolv'd not to ſtay for his complaints and reproaches, yet could ſhe not leave him in that eſtate, but aſſoon as ever ſhe ſaw him open his eyes, ſhe roſe up from beſide him, and wiping away her tears, compoſed her countenance as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and prepared her ſelf to give him the laſt farwell. My Prince having recovered his ſences, and ſeeing us all buſie about him, turn'd his ſight ſlowly on all ſides, and ſeeking her out with his eyes, when he was come to himſelf enough to remember the command ſhe had newly impoſed upon him, he ſaid only theſe words to her with a feeble dying voice. *I will obey you Madam, never fear it, I will obey you.* The Queen not permitting him to go on; "I hope ſo my dear *Oroon-* 'dates (ſaid ſhe) and with this aſſurance, I give you the laſt farewell, and the laſt kiſs. With theſe words, coming cloſe to him, ſhe kiſs'd him for the laſt time indeed; and getting looſe from him, without ſtaying for any other anſwer, ſhe went out of the chamber ſo beſides her ſelf, that I believe ſhe hardly knew how ſhe got unto her Chariot.

My poor Maſter accompanied her with his eyes as far as he could, without ſtirring from his place, and cryed out after her, with a voice that ſhewed how weak he was; *Farewell the moſt beloved, and the moſt ingrateful of all women living; farewell forever inhuman* Statira. *Farewell, ſince you fear to be preſent at my death, and yet feared not to give it me.* He uttered many other complaints, and was preſently ſeized with a moſt violent feaver. *Barſina* would not leave him in that condition, and though ſhe had purpoſed to have gone along with the Queen, *Syſigambis*, and *Pariſatis*, who all departed that very day; ſhe made her excuſes to them, promiſing the Queen to wait

upon her at *Babylon*, assoon as my Prince was recovered: thus the Queens went away from *Susa*, and *Barsina* returning to her house, began to take care of my Masters health.

We had already got him to bed, and that good Princess, knowing the violence of his Feaver, sent for all the most skilful Physitians, and imployed them in his cure, with a diligence that cannot be imagined; she was so handsomely industrious, and so affectionately careful about it, that she visibly expres'd the reality of her friendship to him; but the poor Prince vvas so ill handled by his sickness, that within a few days, the Physitians began to despair of his recovery. Do but judge, Sir, of my affliction, and of *Barsina*'s, to see a person that vvas so dear to us, and whose excellent qualities we were so well acquainted with, die in her house, and in our arms. Certainly it is very hard to represent it to you; and when vve reflected upon all the accidents of so marvellous a life, and that we saw the admirable events of it, end all in so sad, so tragical a conclusion, vvee appeared to bee more touched with his sickneſſe, then he himself. In the mean time he lay in a continual study, and for many days was deprived of all manner of knowledge, his frenzy made him speak many extravagant things, and the Physitians ascribing all to that, made nothing of them, though they were able to have discovered some passages of his life.

They continued many days in a belief that he would die, and the Gods are my witnesses, that not being able to think of seeing *Scythia* again without him, nor of living after him, I took a resolution to accompany him in the grave. But when wee least expected it, a favourable *crisis* gave some glimpse of hope, to those that had him in hand; and to make short, that I may not keep you longer in a narration, which already exceeds a reasonable length, his youth, and vigorous constitution saved him, and in the end lessened the danger wherein he had lien for many days. Assoon as the Physitians began to give me assurance of his recovery, and that by the diminution of his feaver my confidence of it was increased, I turn'd my thoughts to the settling of his minde in quiet, but not seeing the least hope of it, while his fortune was such, I took a resolution something strange, but worthy of the affection I bore my Master, and after having a while digested it, I came to his bedside, and knowing that no body over-heard me, 'Sir, (said I) since the Gods have so visibly delivered you from a 'death which without their particular assistance was infallibly very near you, they 'have without doubt thought of the establishment of your life, and do not restore it 'you, beyond the hopes of all those that have look'd to you in your sickness, to make 'you languish it out in misfortunes and disasters. You must live, but you must live 'happy, and to that end you must banish all scruples that detain you in your present 'misery. Since *Alexanders* life is incompatible with yours, he must die, and you must 'lose all those considerations, that may disswade you from a thought, in which alone 'your safety is to be found; if the Queen loves you, her desire to be intirely, and 'peaceably yours, will make her bear that losse with patience; and if she love you 'not, the fear of displeasing her, ought not to be more considerable to you, then your 'own life, yet to keep you clear from a crime, vvhich you might believe you should 'commit in disobeying her, *Araxes* vvill take that charge upon him, and this hand 'shall free you from that enemy, before your own be able to undertake it: If I be 'so fortunate as to do you a service of that importance, I shall prefer my condition 'before that of any man alive, and if I perish in the difficulty of that enterprise, I 'cannot fall more gloriously, then in sacrificing my life to the repose of him, to whom 'I have wholly devoted it.

My Master having turn'd his head toward me while I spoke, cast his arm about my neck, and embracing me a long time, *Dear Araxes* (said he) *I am so neerly obliged to the fidelity of thy affection, that thy consideration alone, is enough to make me desire to live still, that I may requite part of the good services I receive from thee, thy thoughts are more generous, then they are just, and thou doest as much agree with mine in proposing the death of* Alexander, *as thou crossest them in offering thy self to be the actor of it. Yes,*

Alexan-

Alexander *must dye, and my reason no sooner return'd to me again, but I decreed his ruine, he shall die, that Conqueror of the whole earth, but he shall die only by the hand of* Oroondates, *I will stay no longer then till I have recovered my strength, and I will either oblige* Statira's *affection by giving her the means to satisfie what she owes me, or punish her ingratitude, by sacrificing him before her eyes, whom she ought never to have lov'd unto my prejudice; in this despair whereinto she has precipitated me, all considerations are extinguished, and I am now quit with both of them by so many actions in their favour, and to their advantage,* I *have paid* Alexander *all I was indebted to him, by saving his life which his best friends suffered him to lose, and since it is destructive of mine, he ought not to think it strange, if I assault it fairly; I will neither use poison, nor have recourse to any shameful ways, to send him out of this world, but I will divide the danger so, that the greater share shall infallibly be mine own. If* I *perish in the enterprise* Statira, *you shall for ever be delivered from the importunities of this miserable man, and you shall with tranquility enjoy that greatness for which you meanly have forsaken me.*

He said many things of this nature, and knowing his humour, I persisted not to contest with him about the Proposition I had made. During the rest of his sickness, he persevered in this resolution, and I know not whether it hastned his cure, but in effect by the cares of *Barsina*, and of those that had him in hand, hee recovered his health sooner then was expected, and left his bed two moneths after the day he sickned, but he was yet so weak, that of another whole one, he was not able to ride on horseback.

This Relation is too long, Sir, but to come to a Conclusion of it, I will tell you, that assoon as he had gotten his strength again, and that he found himself able to execute what he had in his mind, he prepared for his departure. But before he went from *Susa*, the disquietness I felt for his misfortunes perswaded me to consult the pleasure of the Gods for him; and for that purpose visiting the Temple of *Orosmades*, where famous Oracles are given, after I had made my prayer on his behalf, the God commanded us to seek our repose upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and without giving me any other answer sent me back, with some little hope, and satisfaction. My Master also was satisfied with it, and knowing that *Babylon*, where *Alexander* then made his abode, was situate upon that River, he believ'd his intention was conformable to the will of the God that sent him, whither he already had design'd to go. You may be pleas'd to dispence with me, if I omit to tell you what past at the parting of my Prince and the fair *Barsina*, you may easily judge your self, that the sense of her last obligations, together with the remembrance of so many former ones, put into his mouth the most acknowledging words, and the most hearty protestations of friendship he could devise, and that he went not from her without expressing his trouble by many tears.

A whole day was spent in their farewels, and my Prince not having discovered his design unto *Barsina*, contented himself, with saying he would see her again ere long, and that he would not make his Journey toward *Scythia*, without taking leave of her once again. That good Princess was a little comforted with that promise, but shee could not see him take horse, without being extream sorry for his departure. Thus did we go from *Susa*, and take our way towards *Babylon*; you may well enough imagine the thoughts that entertained my Prince during that Voiage, without my standing to describe them to you; he persisted still in his last resolution, and his impatiency hastned him on such manner, that the speed of his horses scarcely could suffice; sometimes when he was most sharply persecuted with his remembrances, he could not forbear crying out, *Thou shalt die* Alexander, *thou shalt die, and thou no longer shalt possess her, whom thou hindrest me from possessing*; his sadness was sometimes allayed by this thought, and the fierceness that succeeded it, was visibly to be found in his countenance.

Thus did we pass the time, till we arrived within three days journey of this place; and when my Prince was most animated, and most firmly resolv'd upon the death of his enemy, he heard that he had ended his life in the arms of his friends, and that by

the wickedneſs of ſome of his domeſticks, who were ſuſpected to have poiſoned him, *Statira* was a Widow, he freed of a rival, and the Earth depriv'd of the greateſt man it ever bore: In ſhort, there it was we learnt that the great and victorious *Alexander* was dead at *Babylon* three days before.

You will have much ado to believe, Sir, what I now ſhall tell you; I know you doubt not but that by all manner of reaſon, my Prince ſhould have rejoyced at this loſſe, as the beſt fortune that could befall him; for my part I confeſs I was infinitly over-joyed at it, and was ready to have faln down upon my knees, to thank the Gods for the mercy they had granted us; but I ſtaid my ſelf by conſidering my Maſters countenance, who after having held his eyes long fix'd upon the ground, ſhed tears ſuddenly, and ſpoke words ſo far from what in all probability, one ſhould have looked for, that I ſhould have ſuſpected any other body of hypocriſie and diſſimulation; but I was ſo well acquainted with his generoſity, that I queſtioned not the reality of his grief, but hearkned with admiration to the moan he made, for the death of a man whom he was reſolv'd to kill, and which he ought to have deſired as his own life. He underſtood well enough what an advantage that loſſe was to him, and I believe that at firſt hearing, he was touch'd with ſome ſenſe of joy, but coming to reflect upon the admirable qualities of that deceaſed Prince, his noble ſoul was ſo moved with that remembrance, that it was impoſſible for him to refuſe, what he believed due from all vertuous perſons to the memory of the greateſt man that ever was. This change of his affairs, made him alſo change his reſolution, and after he had paſſed the night in the thoughts which that revolution caus'd, we took horſe aſſoon as it was day, and proſecuted our Voiage. This report vvas confirm'd unto us by all wee met, and moreover we heard the diſpute that roſe among the Princes, about the ſhuring of his dominions.

My Maſter being come within a days Journey of *Babylon*, diſpatch'd *Toxaris* thither, with order to inform himſelf of what paſſed, and to enquire news of Queen *Statira*, and bring him back word, to a place which he appointed him within 3 or four howres riding of that City. *Toxaris* parted from us, but he made us wait all the day following without hearing of him. My Prince being in pain for his long ſtay, ſent *Loncates* after him with the like Commiſſion. *Loncates* return'd no more then he, and my Prince impatient of their delay, after having expected that vvhole day alſo, went that way himſelf, with an intention to ſend me likewiſe, and to ſtay for my coming again, near the place where we met with you, and where after the news which (in ſpite of the tears my Prince had ſhed) had rais'd his hopes, and had made me believe, that we were for ever gotten under ſhelter from the perſecutions of fortune, we learnt from your mouth, the fatal death of that great and vertuous Queen, for whom alone he had preſerv'd the remnant of his life.

Behold, Sir, (purſued *Araxes*, ſhutting up his relation) behold the end of my Prince his adventures; if the courſe of them have touch'd you with admiration, the concluſion of them will vvithout doubt touch you vvith pity, and you will judge infallibly, that never vertue has been ſo perfectly tryed, that perchance never man carried it to ſo high a point, and that fortune never fixt her ſelf ſo obſtinately to perſecute any man; ſhe never gratified him with any of her favours, but inſtantly ſhee was ready to throw him headlong into a bottomleſſe pit of miſeries; and when after an infinit number of ſtorms, ſhe ſeem'd to have brought him in to the Haven, there it vvas ſhe made him finde his ſhipwrack, and ruined him by the utmoſt croſſe that he could and by the onely one vvhich he had not yet endured.

Araxes thus finiſhed his long narration, and *Lyſimachus* vvhom the recital of ſo many vvonders, had ſtrucken vvith great admiration, after he had remain'd for ſome time deeply buried in a ſtudy, lifting up his eyes ſuddenly to Heaven, 'O *Oroondates* '(cryed he) the braveſt of all men living; thou miracle, both of our age, and of all a-'ges paſt; have I prolonged my miſerable life, to ſuffer with you as I do, in the mis-'fortunes of yours, and muſt I carry to my grave, the ſorrow I feel for the miſeries of 'ſo divine a perſon? Was not the conſideration of my own, ſtrong enough to bring

'me

'me thither, and vvere not my own diſaſters ſenſible enough, vvithout the mixture of 'yours? Certainly, (continued he, turning toward *Araxes*) if that fortune vvhich 'followed deceaſed *Alexander* vvith ſo much conſtancy and affection, had but de-'clared her ſelf a little in favour of your gallant Prince, he vvould not only have ob-'ſcured his glory, and cut off the courſe of his great victories, but alſo have blotted 'out of the memory of men, the luſtre of all thoſe that went before him, and have 'ſubmitted all the habitable world to his Dominion. *Alexander* had no quality 'which your Prince poſſeſſes not with all manner of advantages, and he appears ſo 'free from all his vices, and from all thoſe that can give the leaſt blemiſh to his admi-'rable vertue, that only his misfortunes make us know him for a man, whom ſo ma-'ny miraculous actions might with juſtice make to paſſe for a God.

Lyſimachus would have ſaid more in the affection that tranſported him, if it had not been already night; that conſideration made him return into the houſe, that he might not longer loſe his company, whoſe tranſcendent vertue had ſo powerfully gained him, and whoſe abſence he no longer could endure with patience.

The end of the Sixth Boook, and of the
FIRST PART.

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA TO CALISTA.

DOE you not believe, *Caliſta*, that 'tis an inhuman thing to trouble the repoſe of the dead? And are you not ſatisfied, that by ceaſing to live, I ceaſe to diſpute with you for any advantage, unleſſe you violate the priviledge of Tombs, and pul me from my grave, where I have reſted two thouſand years, to draw homages, and acknowledgements from me, which hitherto I never owed to any body? If they juſtly are condemned, who by words of conjuration, call up ſpirits from the infernal ſhades, what doe you expect for the violence you uſe to me? For to ſay truth, fair *Caliſta*, 'tis you alone that bring me back into the world, whence I departed ſo many ages ſince; & the Empire you have ver him who makes me live again, recalls mee nöw out of the dark, where my abode has been obſcure indeed, but full of great tranquillity. My former life was ſubject to ſo many misfortunes, that the remembrance I ſtill retain of them, makes me fear this ſecond, for which you cauſe me to be born again; but it had likewiſe ſo many notable advantages, as I cannot with juſtice complain of him that revives mee, though he renew my griefs to publiſh my glory to the whole world The troubles of the Age I liv'd in, the diſaſters of my family and

and the brightneſſe of that flaming light which in a few years kindled almoſt all the Univerſe, did in part abate the luſtre of it; but this neceſſity which your commands have impoſed upon the Author of my new life, makes me come forth from under an heap of arms, and of dead bodies, from under the ruines of our houſe, and from under the flames that conſumed my Countrey, to dreſſe my ſelf up again in my former ornaments, and to breath a more gentle air, and a more quiet life under your protection. I ask you pardon therefore, O *Caliſta*, if my firſt words expreſſed ſome reſentment againſt you, you ought to receive them, as coming from a perſon not yet well awake, and who having much ado to ſhake off a ſleep of twenty Ages, had not yet time enough to know who you were. Now that by the beams of your fair eyes, this firſt Cloud of my ſtill dazeling ſight is diſſipated, and that you appear ſuch to me, as I my ſelf appeared heretofore to my illuſtrious adorers, I come to wait upon you without murmuring, and I ſhould ſay I eſtabliſh my retreat at your very feet, if with all *France* I did not know you are too generous, and too good, to require ſuch ſubmiſſions from a perſon of my ſex and quality. I was a Woman as you are, I was beloved by the greateſt Perſonages upon Earth as you are, and if I dare ſay ſo *Caliſta*, I was fair as you are; It is but by my Authors example, I make this compariſon, he ſeems to have drawn my picture by your face, and becauſe hee is born in an Age too far diſtant from mine, to recover my true image, he has painted me ſuch as you are in his heart, and he believed with a great deal of reaſon, that to be infinitly handſom, I muſt of neceſſity reſemble you. He could not have form'd an *Idea* more advantageous to me, and to ſay he has made me like *Caliſta*, is enough to make known to all the Earth hee has made mee like the higheſt perfection that can be found in it. Theſe praiſes cannot be ſuſpected of flattery, in the mouth of one who would be your Competitor, if ſhe returned into the world, with any other intention then to ſerve you; 'tis with that deſign I have already told you the beginning of my adventures, and 'tis by your expreſſe command, I am diſpoſed to give you the continuation of them; if a thouſand perſons whoſe ſatisfaction I regard not, do after you, finde either diverſion or tediouſneſſe

in

in them, let them thank, or accuſe no body but your ſelf. But if your Soveraign will injoin my Author ſtill to goe on with them, give me leave, *Caliſta*, to do an office below my ſelf, and to forget both the greatneſſe of my birth, and the ſeverity of my ſex to implore your favour to him; if he be little worthy of your affection, he is alſo but little confident to beg it, and beſides, your commands reduce him to a neceſſity of deſiring ſome relief. It is very hard for him in the violence of the pains he ſuffers, to deſcribe the paſſions of others pleaſingly, and it is juſt you ſhould conſider both the greatneſſe of his reſpect, and the dignity of the perſon that intercedes for him.

To the Reader.

Many wonder at the title of this Work, and ſearch for this CASSANDRA, *of whom there is ſcarce ſo much as a light mention made in the firſt parts: but if they have the patience to wait for the Concluſion of theſe adventures, they ſhall finde her to be a perſon conſiderable enough to give them her name. As for other matters, ſeek neither for Science, nor fine Diſcourſe, perchance thou ſhalt find neither in this Piece, and I may ſay unfeignedly it is written with too little pains, or rather with too little care, to hope for any thing ſtudyed, or delicate in it. In what I write (after my obedience to an abſolute command) my only aim is to divert my ſelf, I find no other advantage in this employment, and I am very far from pretending glory from a thing which I have not own'd, and which I will forſake when I can no longer diſavow it. I think nevertheleſſe, though other beauties be wanting in it, one ſhall at leaſt find few things that thwart either probability or decency; nay, to that degree, that I find moſt difficulty to accommodate thoſe paſſages to a likelihood, which are really in the Hiſtory. Me thinks it does not ill mingled with* Romance; *and of thoſe accidents that are feign'd, there are not many in which I could be contradicted if I would make them paſſe for true. I ſay nothing concerning the faults eſcaped in Printing, the firſt Part is full of them, and I believe this will bee but little better.*

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA,
The Second Part.

BOOK I.

ARAXES Diſcourſe made ſuch an impreſſion in *Lyſimachus*, that he looked upon *Oroondates* as a God, and conſidering by what gallant proofs his vertue had ſhowed it ſelf, he could hardly imagine how the Gods had endowed one man with ſo many admirable qualities: After that by a thouſand expreſſions, and a thouſand endearments full of reſpect and affection, hee had teſtified how much the Relation of his life had wrought upon him, he retired into his Chamber, and going to bed, imployed the beſt part of the night, (which his griefs would not ſuffer him to ſpend in ſleep) in the remembrance of thoſe wonderfull events, which *Araxes* had recounted to him.

Aſſoon as it was day, he left both his Bed, and Chamber, and going out of the houſe, took his walk in the neighbouring Wood, which he had dedicated to the entertainment of his ſorrowful thoughts. Scarce did he perceive the firſt beams of the riſing Sun, ſhine through the boughs, but he turn'd away his eyes, either through ſhame to enjoy its light, after the loſſes he had ſuſtain'd, or through anger to ſee that witneſſe of his paſt felicities, and of the change of his preſent fortune. When he had held them a while fixt upon the ground, on a ſudden lifting them up to that glorious Star. *Divinity of* Perſia (cryed he) *is it poſſible thou ſhouldſt appear without a Cloud, and that thou ſhouldſt wear no mourning for thy moſt illuſtrious Adorers, and for the moſt worthy perſons thou ever ſhinedſt upon? Art thou then alone unſenſible, and diſ-intereſſed in theſe ſtrange revolutions, in which the whole world is ſo much concern'd? O what a viſible mark of thy Divinity, is this impaſſible nature of thine, in this encounter! And how powerfully does the inconſtancy of our eſtate, and the immutability of thine, perſwade thoſe that are leaſt touch'd with ſenſe of Religion, that thou art really a God!*

He reaſoned thus with himſelf, and walking ſoftly under the Trees, he ſtrove by Diſcourſes of the ſame nature, to engage in his fortune, all the objects that preſented themſelves unto his ſight. Then after thoſe firſt motions, which made him blindly talk to things inſenſible, he made a long reflexion upon all the paſt accidents of his life, and running lightly over the firſt of them, he ſtuck upon the laſt with ſo much

grief and reſentment, that the remembrance of his misfortunes was like to have made him loſe a life which his misfortunes themſelves had not taken away. His deep muſing, led him before he was aware, near the River ſide, and when he thought leaſt of any ſuch thing, he ſaw himſelf cloſe by a man, who had newly alighted under thoſe Trees, and who having left his horſe with a Squire that waited on him, walked up and down with an intention like to his. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* lift up his eyes, and fixing them upon the Strangers face, he in it obſerved ſuch admirable features, as made him remember he had ſeen him ſome where elſe. This thought cauſing him to look earneſtly upon him, he quickly knew it was the ſame Stranger, whom he had met at the Temple of *Apollo*, with whom he had long diſcourſed, and with whom the Oracle had been confuſedly pronounced to him. This Stranger who had dearly preſerv'd the *Idea* of *Lyſimachus*, knew him alſo as eaſily, and having accoſted him very civilly, they embraced each other with much affection, and ſhewed as much joy for that unexpected meeting, as the remembrance of their misfortunes would ſuffer them. They renewed their kindneſſes many times, with as great demonſtrations of friendſhip, as if theirs had been eſtabliſhed many years, ſo ſtrong are the charms of vertue to make it ſelf be loved, and ſo eaſily do thoſe perſons that bear its marks diſcern one another, and ſeparate themſelves from the common, by that powerful character it hath imprinted on them. *Lyſimachus* after ſome words of civility, ſpoke thus unto the Stranger: I *know not, Sir, what fortune detains you ſtill in theſe parts, which I thought you had forſaken, but whatſoever it be, 'tis a great advantage to me, ſince* I *thereby reap a happineſſe, which* I *hoped not for, and which* I *receive as a moſt eſpecial favour from the Heavens.*

The Stranger obliged by theſe civilities replyed, 'If at our firſt encounter, the 'company of a man, whoſe misfortunes have made him of a very unpleaſing humour, 'had been to be endured, I would not have left you; and whatſoever neceſſity of af-'fairs had called me other where, I would have deferred the execution of them rather 'then have parted from ſo vertuous perſon.

This good opinion you expreſſe, (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) *is ſo glorious to me, that if you have it really,* I *eſteem my ſelf exceeding happy, and exceeding well recompenced for the ſtrong paſſion* I *have to honour you, both through my knowledge of your worth, and through a moſt powerful inclination.* After theſe paſſages, and many others of like nature, the Stranger willing to give *Lyſimachus* an account of his abode in that Countrey, 'The cauſe (ſaid hee) of my ſtay upon the banks of this River, is without 'doubt the ſame that retains you alſo, and the command we received together from 'the Gods, to wait their pleaſure upon the banks of *Euphrates*, keeps me ſtill here in 'ſome hope, that their goodneſſe to me is not abſolutely extinguiſhed.

May the ſame Gods, (replyed *Lyſimachus*) *whom you ſerve ſo religiouſly, and whoſe part you took ſo zealouſly at our laſt meeting, make your fortune equall to your vertue, and* I *proteſt to you by thoſe Powers themſelves, my heart will then be as truly touch'd with a paſſion whereof* I *no longer thought it capable, as it could be by the recovery of thoſe happineſſes* I *have loſt.* The Stranger highly obliged by the freedome of this Diſcourſe, caſting his arm about *Lyſimachus* his neck made anſwer, 'You know mee ſo 'little, that I cannot but blame your goodneſſe, which makes you ſo eaſily grant your 'friendſhip to one that has not deſerved it, and who could not juſtly hope for it, but 'by the knowledge (which you cannot yet have) of that which he really bears to 'you.

'Tis true, (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) I *am yet ignorant of your name and birth, but your vertue diſcovers it ſelf by ſuch viſible marks, and the Gods have accompanied it with ſo many graces of nature, that* I *cannot be accuſed of lightneſſe for having given my ſelf entirely to you, without requiring a more particular knowledge of what you are; not but that the intereſt* I *now take in you, makes me long infinitly to learn a name which muſt needs be very famous, but* I *will always regulate my deſires, according to the will of thoſe that are ſo conſiderable to me as your ſelf, and* I *will never exact proofs of friendſhip from my friends, which may either be troubleſome, or prejudicial to them.*

The Stranger coming out of a little Study, in which this Diſcourſe had buried him, lifted

lifted up his head, and looking upon *Lyſimachus*, 'Your ſatisfaction (ſaid he) ſhall 'ever be ſo dear to me, that I can receive no trouble by being made acquainted with 'your deſires, and though indeed ſince I came into this Countrey, I never diſcovered 'my ſelf to any body, I ſhall make no difficulty for your ſake, to break a reſolution I 'had taken only for ſuch as are leſſe conſiderable to me then your ſelf. I was born 'in one of the Provinces, which heretofore were ſubject to *Darius*, of parents very 'noble, but very unfortunate; force and invaſion having made them loſe the Crowns 'their Anceſtors had worn, my name hath gone ſo little out of thoſe Countries where 'I have paſs'd my days, that I believe it hath not yet reach'd your ears, and I know 'I ſhall learn you nothing of my life, when I ſhall tell you I am call'd *Arſaces*. The Stranger would have gone on, when *Lyſimachus* interrupting him at the name of *Arſaces*, *What?* (ſaid he, ſtepping back a little, and looking intentively upon him) *Are you that valiant* Arſaces, *whoſe name reſounded ſo loudly through all* Europe, *who defeated* Arimbas *with his Forces, and reſtored peace to* Scythia *by ſo many ſignal victories?*

The Stranger ſhewing ſome aſtoniſhment at this diſcourſe, anſwered *Lyſimachus* very modeſtly, 'I did not believe that actions of ſo ſmall moment as mine are, had 'croſs'd the Countries which ſeparate us from thoſe where they were done; but ſince 'notwithſtanding the ſleightneſſe of them, they have come unto your hearing, I will 'confeſſe to you, I am that ſame *Arſaces*, who had the honour to command the 'King of *Scythia*'s Army, when *Arimbas* entred upon his Territories, and when the 'juſtice of his cauſe, gave us the victory over him.

Lyſimachus at this Diſcourſe embracing him with great affection, *I eaſily gueſſed*, (ſaid he) *that ſome illuſtrious perſon, was hid under ſo handſome an outſide, and what we have heard of your marvellous actions, has ſuch conformity with thoſe marks of greatneſſe which ſhine viſibly in you, that the ſight of you ſtrongly perſwades me to believe all that hath been told me concerning them.*

Arſaces was going to reply to theſe words, with a like civility, when he was hindred by a noiſe, which made them turn their heads, and caſting their eyes towards that ſide where they had heard it, they ſaw a Cavalier of a more then ordinary ſtature, armed at all points, who came riding toward them full ſpeed. How great ſoever his haſt ſeemed to be, by the diligence he uſed, and by the ſwiftneſſe of his horſe, he made a ſtop when he came near them, and addreſſing himſelf to *Arſaces* his Squire, asked him the way to *Babylon*; and the Squire having ſhewed it him, he ſpurr'd on at the ſame rate as before, and was a great way from them in a moment. The Beaver of his Helmet was up, and *Lyſimachus* having had time to obſerve his face, ſaw that he was a man of very good preſence. But *Arſaces* had ſcarce caſt his eye upon him, when knowing him by the ſtrong *Idea*, which was ingraven in his heart, he changed colour twice or thrice in an inſtant, and by a general trembling ſhewed the greatneſs of his aſtoniſhment and ſurpriſe; but getting ſuddenly out of it, by reaſon of the neceſſity that forced him to ſhake it off, *Great Gods!* (cryed he, very fiercely) *behold the beginning of the performance of your promiſes!* With theſe words, calling for his horſe and Cask he hardly allowed himſelf time to take leave of *Lyſimachus*, and beſeeching him in a few words to pardon the important neceſſity which conſtrain'd him to leave him for a while, he buckled his Cask, and vaulting upon his horſe, gave a looſe in the track of him that was paſt by, with ſo much ſpeed and fury, that though the other was already a great way off, he was not out of hope to overtake him. *Lyſimachus* was ſo ſurpris'd at his precipitate departure, that he had not the leiſure to offer him his aſſiſtance, and being a foot, and unarm'd, he knew he was not in a condition to follow him, wherefore judging that though he ſhould return unto *Polemons* houſe to furniſh himſelf, he could not be able to reach them who made away ſo ſwiftly, hee ſtood ſtill with his arms a croſſe, and quickly looſing them in the duſt that roſe from their Horſes feet, he was very ſenſibly troubled at that accident. The ſight and knowledge of *Arſaces*, had produced in him a moſt powerful effect, and having vowed him a firm and real friendſhip, he was much grieved at ſo ſudden a ſeparation. This hindred him from walking there any longer, ſo he return'd into the houſe, meaning to

tell

tell his encounter to *Oroondates*. With this design, and that of seeing him, he went into his Chamber, where he found him in reasonable good health, and *Amintas* assured him that within a few days he would be able to leave his bed. *Lysimachus* drawing near unto him, bade him good morrow with his wonted affection, and after having enquired how he did, he related to him his encounter with *Arsaces*, and spoke of him in tearms which discovered the ardent friendship, he already had conceived toward him. *Oroondates* was surprised at that adventure, and thinking upon the obligations his Country had unto that man, he wish'd himself in a condition to serve him in his affairs.

He asked *Lysimachus* many questions concerning him, and seeing with what praises he extolled his good qualities, he said to him with a forced smile, *If all that have seen, and conversed with* Arsaces *in* Scythia; *spoke not of him as you doe, and published not those wonders of him which you have observed, I should be jealous of the friendship you expresse toward him, fearing it might perchance make me lose a part of that you have promised me; but truly I have heard so much good of him, that I think not that strange, I have heard from you. I know not what occasion can have brought him into these Countries, nor which way he has escaped out of the imprisonment wherein he was detain'd by the King my Father; but I receive some consolation, in this beginning which the Gods have given to the accomplishment of their promises; By his encounter of that Stranger, after whom he made such haste, he conceives that they are working his repose, and you know the Gods promised it us together, and that they declared their wils and intentions to us by the same Oracle.*

'I hope you will quickly be able (replyed *Lysimachus*) to assist in it your self, and 'the health they are now restoring you, is a great step to what we wait for from the 'Heavens. In the mean time I will instruct you in the condition our Enemies are in, 'and after your knowledge of that, we will consider what course we should take in our 'revenge. *I not only desire that information from you* (answered *Oroondates*) *but if you remember the promise you made me, I demand the recital of your aaventures, which you are engaged to, both by your word, and by the interest I take in all that concerns you, since besides that which friendship gives me in yours, my own are likewise intermingled with them, and I from you may learn some particulars of my Princesses life, which hitherto have never been well known to me.*

'I am willing to obey you, (replyed *Lysimachus*) and though this Discourse be a 'most sensible renewing of my griefs, I will strive to bear it both to give you satis-'faction, and to acquaint you with things, which it is very just you should know. At these words he made a stop, and being sate down upon the bedside, after having thought a while upon what he had to say, he began his Story on this manner:

The History of LYSIMACHUS.

ALthough my birth perhaps is not unknown to you, I will tell you, not only that I am born a Prince among the *Macedonians*, but that I am of the same bloud with deceased *Alexander*, that *Philip* his Father, and *Amintas* who was mine, were Cousen Germans, and that my Grandfather wore the Crown, which by right of eldership descended upon *Philips* Father. I will not entertain you with the particulars of an infancy, which had nothing considerable but my education with *Alexander*. The rank I held in *Macedonia*, as one of the neareſt to the Crown, obliged King *Philip* to cause me to be bred up with his son; and Prince *Amintas* my Father, contributed all that depended on him, to repair my defects of nature, by the industry of the Masters he provided for me. I was five or six years younger then *Alexander*, which hindred me from hearing the Lectures of *Aristotle* the Philosopher, under whom he had already profited very much, before I had reason and solidity enough to draw any

any benefit from the inſtructions of that learned man: But in requital the wiſe *Calliſthenes*, took care to read to me, and us'd his endeavours to form my manners according to vertue and to the true Philoſophy, whereby if I was not bettered, I ought only to accuſe the perverſity of mine own nature. The ſame care was taken, to make me expert in all exerciſes of the body, and I may ſay without vanity, that with facility enough, I learn'd all things fit and neceſſary for a perſon of my quality. I was not above fourteen years old, when *Philip* took me with him to the ſiege of *Bizantium*, where *Alexander* ſerved his Apprentiſhip, under the moſt prudent, and moſt politique Commander of all thoſe that were before his time, and I was not above ſixteen when I departed with him, to bear him company in his Expeditions. My Father was dead a few moneths before, and though my kindred us'd ſome endeavours to keep me ſtill with them, my love to the King, and the deſire of glory, which began already to be kindled in my heart, carried it from all their intreaties, and conſiderations of my youth, which was the only cauſe of all their apprehenſions. I left *Macedonia* then with the King, who as young as I was, made ſome account of me, and had already put me in the rank of *Ptolomeus*, *Hepheſtion*, *Craterus*, and of thoſe other Princes who were moſt dear, and moſt conſiderable to him. Since it is an abridgement of my life alone which you require, you will diſpence with me if I relate not that of *Alexander*, with which mine has always been interwoven, and beſides not thinking it neceſſary to repeat the leſſe remarkable particularities, I will paſſe over all events that hapned to me before that fatal hower, wherein I began to love. And I may aſſure you with truth, that at that unhappy moment, I began a new life, and that the importance of thoſe accidents, which have befallen me ſince, hath blotted out of my remembrance all that my heart was able to feel in a condition of indifferency, and tranquillity. I will not therefore ſay any thing of *Alexanders* progreſſe in *Greece*, of the Siege of *Thebes*, nor of the defeat of the *Triballians*, which were the beginnings of our Conqueſts. Neither will I entertain you with our paſſage into *Aſia*, nor the famous Battel of *Granicus*, where the King, with ſo much danger of his own perſon, gave ſo many proofs of an admirable valour. You have ſufficiently learn'd his marvellous ſucceſſes, after that notable Victory, the taking of all the Towns upon the Sea ſide, his proceedings upon the Coaſt of *Pamphilia*, the Conqueſt of *Phrygia*, of the *Pyſidians*, and of *Cappadocia* in leſſe time, then others would have needed to run through them, and the reſt of thoſe paſſages which we related to you, during your ſtay at *Birſa*, until that bloody battel of *Iſſus*, where your ſelf did things that ought never to periſh in the memory of man, the greatneſſe of which actions did in ſome ſort make amends for the cowardiſe of ſo many thouſands, whom ſo glorious an example could not animate to their own defence. It was that fatal day I was a loſer as well as *Darius*, and being of the victorious party, was perchance the only man who was conquered, and the only man who lamented his misfortune, while the whole Camp reſounded with ſongs of triumph and rejoyting.

After a thouſand ſpectacles of deſolation and cruelty, which uſually accompany defeats of that nature; the Sun was beginning to decline, when being engaged with a thouſand horſe which I commanded, in the purſuit of certain *Perſians*, by whoſe reſiſtance we were exaſperated, I chanced to meet *Parmenio*, returning into the Camp, with the Queens and Princeſſes of *Perſia* priſoners. This prize began already to be divulged there, and the confirmation I received of it by this encounter, touched me for that time only with compaſſion, and with ſome conſiderations of humane miſery upon occaſion of ſo remarkable an example. *Parmenio* reſpected me enough, to give me liberty to draw near the Chariots in which they were. I was invited to it by curioſity, and by the deſire of doing ſuch ſervices to thoſe illuſtrious perſons in their misfortunes, as their preſent condition could expect from one of my quality. Thoſe that were about the Chariots made way for me to come up to them; and when I was neer enough to be taken notice of by the Queens, and Princeſſes, I ſaluted them with all the humility, which the greatneſſe of their birth could require from the meaneſt of their ſubjects. They return'd my ſalutation, and I conſidering their faces, obſerved in the countenance of the Queens, and particularly of *Syſigambis*, more conſtancy,

then

then the change of their fortune ought in probability to have allowed them. That great Queen ſeemed to have received that blow from Heaven without being moved at it, but the Princeſſes in whom age had not yet ſettled that firmneſſe of minde, expreſſed their griefs more freely, and by their tears which ran down from their fair eyes, conform'd themſelves to the ſtate of their preſent condition. This object touched me with a compaſſion which it was impoſſible for me to diſſemble any longer, and receiving the impreſſion of that deſolation which appeared in them, I had no trouble to compoſe my countenance to ſuch a ſadneſſe as decency required in that occaſion. I thought my ſelf engaged to try if I could ſweeten their ſorrows by ſome words of conſolation, and make them judge by the opinion I ſhould give them of the firſt *Macedonians* they met withal, that they were not fallen into the hands of barbarous people, and that their Captivity ſhould not bee ſo difficult to bee born, as they perchance had apprehended.

For this purpoſe, drawing neer to Queen *Syſigambis*, I ſpoke to her in the *Perſian* Tongue which I had learnt in *Macedonia*, and which I had perfected ſince my coming into *Perſia*; *Madam*, (ſaid I, riding along by her Chariot, and bowing down through reſpect, to the very ſaddle bow) *if your Majeſty will vouchſafe to hearken to thoſe whom their duty, and the misfortunes of War have made Enemies to your family, and who by theſe cruel reaſons have contributed to your unhappineſſe, I ſhall conjure you, not to apprehend your Captivity otherwiſe then by the abſence of your friends, and to believe, only that inconveniency ſhall make you finde you are a priſoner; I am ſufficiently acquainted with the Kings vertue, to give you this aſſurance on his behalf, and I have convers'd enough with the* Macedonians, *to aſſure you alſo that the preſence of your Majeſties will imprint a great reſpect in their hearts, and give you the ſame authority among them, as among the* Perſians.

The Queen having inform'd her ſelf of my quality by ſome of them that were about her, or having conjectured it by the honours they paid me, turning toward mee with much civility replyed; 'If among the *Macedonians* we finde many like your ſelf, our 'Captivity will be much more ſupportable then we hoped for, and if fortune reſtore 'us not that liberty ſhe hath deprived us of, we will endeavour to ſweeten the loſſe of 'it, by the hope of ſuch uſage as is wont to be received from vertuous perſons. I confeſſe to you that while *Syſigambis* ſpoke on this manner, my conſtancy was leſſe then hers, and that though ſhe brought forth theſe words without tears, 'twas not without great difficulty that I withheld mine.

After ſome diſcourſes of the ſame nature, which I had with the Queen her daughter in law, leaving *Parmenio* to entertain them, I went to the Chariot of the Princeſſes; the luſtre of their admirable beauty dazeled me at firſt, and ſorrow appeared in their countenances with ſo many charms, and ſo many advantages, that they ſeemed to have borrowed an extraordinary addition from it. The Princeſſe *Statira's* right arm lay upon her ſiſters ſhoulder, and the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* leaning one of her cheeks againſt *Statira's* face, their tears mixt themſelves confuſedly with ſuch a grace, that in that amiable diſorder, wherein love languiſhed with pity, ſadneſſe appeared in its chiefeſt triumph; their necks were almoſt quite uncovered, rather through the injury which in the violence of their grief, their fair hands had done their apparel, then through any affected deſire, to ſet forth their excellent beauties to our view; their hair by the ſame violence was half untied, flowing upon their cheeks and ſhoulders; and the brightneſſe of *Pariſatis*'s treſſes, mingled it ſelf in the blackneſſe of *Statira's*, with ſuch a pleaſing confuſion, that the eye of the minde loſt it ſelf in the care of unmixing them. They did not ſo much as caſt an eye upon any object about them, but limiting their looks to one another, ſeemed wholly taken up in the conſideration of their diſaſters. The little heed they took of me, gave me liberty to obſerve them carefully, and conſidering them as then, onely with eyes of admiration and reſpect, though I found ſomthing extraordinary within my ſelf, yet did I ſettle no judgement, nor frame any deſign, only I inferr'd by what fell under my ſenſe, that thoſe two fair afflicted Ladies, were the two moſt beautiful perſons that ever the Gods created. I rode a long time by the ſide of their Chariot, before they deigned to caſt their eyes upon me, and

and assoon as ever they turned them toward me, I saluted them with the same submission I had shewed unto the Queens; but they return'd my salutation, with so languishing a fashion, and put themselves again in their former posture, with so little likelihood of taking farther notice of me, that I had not the conrage to speak to them, and interrupt their silent entertainment.

We march'd on thus, till we came to the entry of our Camp, and though the day was so far spent, that there was hardly light enough left to discern any thing, the first object that presented it self unto their sight, redoubled their grief with so great violence, that we believ'd it would have killed them; it was King *Darius* his Chariot which he had quitted, retiring himself, with his bow, and part of his arms. This sight perswaded the Princesses he was dead, and then it was they fill'd the aire with Funeral cries, and such sad groans, that the most barbarous of our soldiers, were thereby deeply touch'd with compassion; they pronounc'd *Darius* his name aloud, and forth imprecations against us, which made us judge that this last affliction proceeded sent from some other cause then a Captivity, which they began already to support with more moderation. I addressed my self to one of their women, and asking her the reason of those new lamentations, I learn'd that they were caus'd onely by the meeting of that Chariot, and by their belief that the Master of it had perish'd with his Forces. I was desirous to free them from that fear, and being confident *Darius* was neither slain, nor prisoner, and that he had left his Chariot only to save himself on horseback; I suffered them no longer to continue in that apprehension, wherefore drawing neer the Princesse *Parisatis*, and having often beseeched her to hear mee; *Madam*, (said I) *He whose losse you bewail, is in safety; and I protest to you with truth, that King* Darius *is neither dead, nor prisoner.*

The Princesses settled themselves a little at these words, and *Parisatis* looking upon me, with eyes wherein through grief, one might see some beams of joy break forth, 'Whosoever you are (said she) that comforts us in our afflictions, with this 'welcome news, may the Gods be pleased to recompence you for it, but I beseech you 'flatter not our sorrows by a deceipt which would only serve to prolong, and aggravate them. She spake these words with such a grace and Majesty, that from that fatal moment, I felt such inward motions, as compassion alone could not stir up in my heart, and desiring to draw her out of that doubt wherein she still remained, *Parmenio* and I confirm'd what I had said, with so many protestations, that their fear began to vanish, and their cries to cease.

In the mean time they alighted from their Chariots, and *Parmenio* conducting them into certain Tents, where he continued to guard them, I went to wait upon the King, and give him account of so important a prize; I found him in *Darius* his Tent, and in the Bath which that King had caused to be prepared to wash himself after the Battel, but *Alexander* fill'd his room, and having from me learnt the arrival of the prisoners, he commanded *Leonatus* to go and visit them from him, and encourage them to hope for all manner of civility, and good usage; then giving us leave to withdraw and refresh our selves after the toils we had undergone, every one retired unto his Tent to take his rest. When I was in bed, the passages of the day came into my memory, and calling to mind the face, and words of *Parisatis*, I found somthing about my heart, which I was not wont to feel, and was troubled with disquiets of which I had never been sensible before. Besides the effect which her face had produced in my soul, the sweetnesse of her words had penetrated into it with so delightful a sound, and her looks also had made so deep an impression there, that I perceiv'd my inclination to lean rather toward her, then the Princesse her sister. I spent part of the night in very pleasing *Idea*'s, and my love not being yet strong enough to torment me with any violence, strove to deceive me, by disguising it self under the veil of compassion, till its Forces were encreased to such a height, that it might declare it self, with that tyranny, which since it hath practised upon me. Not but that the Princesse *Parisatis* was capable to stir up passions most violent even in their very birth, but I had seen her so little, and till that day, had found so little disposition in my heart, to forgo its liberty, that I think it not strange if at that first moment, her beauty did

not ſettle ſo abſolute an Empire over it, as her admirable qualities have ſince eſtabliſhed there, for the remainder of my life.

The next day, the King went to viſit them himſelf, and ſeeing me at his making ready in the morning with many others, *Couſen* (ſaid he) *ſince you are already known to theſe Princeſſes, I mean you ſhall facilitate my acceſſe to them; goe I pray you, and diſpoſe them to ſuffer my viſit, and prepare them for the ſight of a man, to whom without queſtion they bear little friendſhip.* I received this command very joyfully, and ſeeing that the King was almoſt ready to goe out of his Tent, I went to theirs, whither I would not enter without being introduced by their command. Aſſoon as I had obtained permiſſion to ſee them, I vvas led into the Chamber vvhere they vvere together, and having humbly ſaluted them, I acquainted them vvith the Kings comming, and the charge he had given me. *Syſigambis* who vvas a vviſe diſcreet Princeſſe, received my Diſcourſe with much civility, and by her vvords expreſſed a great ſenſe of the honour the King intended them. He came in preſently after, and brought *Hepheſtion* with him, having out of reſpect left all the reſt of his attendants at the door. *Hepheſtion* as you know, poſſeſſed his heart moſt abſolutely, and certainly notwithſtanding what has paſſed between us, I muſt give this teſtimony to truth, that the King amongſt all his Followers, could not have choſen a man more worthy of his favour; You have ſeen him enough to remember that he was perfectly well faſhioned, and that in valour, wit, and gracefulneſſe, he yeilded to none among all the *Macedonians*; he had a great dexterity in managing the Kings will, and uſed his fortune with him ſo well, that it was never ſhaken. His ſtature being taller, and his garb more Majeſtick, then *Alexanders*; *Syſigambis* at firſt took him to be the King, and caſting her ſelf at his feet, paid him what ſhe believ'd was due from a Captive to her Conqueror, and her Maſter; but *Hepheſtion* ſtepping back vvith a great deal of modeſty, ſhewed her the King, and by his action made her perceive her miſtake. *Syſigambis* thought ſhe had committed a very great error, and to obtain the Kings pardon for it, kneeled down again vvith her daughters, beſeeching him to excuſe the ignorance of a vvoman, vvho had never had the happineſſe to ſee him. *Alexander* raiſing her up vvith much reſpect, *you were not at all deceived Madam,* (ſaid he) *for ſhee indeed is my ſecond ſelf.*

After that he comforted her vvith the kindeſt vvords civility and generoſity could furniſh him withal, and by aſſurances of the ſame uſage ſhe could receive from *Darius*. Their grief vvas ſomething abated by that hope, and the King vvho vvould not make his firſt viſit too long, confirm'd his promiſes again, and vvent out of their Tent, leaving them as well ſatisfied as they could be in their misfortune. He kept his word exactly vvhich he had given them, and from that very day gave order to ſettle their houſhold again according to the greatneſſe of their quality, to furniſh them with thoſe Officers they vvanted, and vvith guards for their perſons, reſtoring them all that ſplendor which their Captivity ſeem'd to have taken away. In this interim my condition vvas very much changed, and that ſecond ſight of *Pariſatis*, had ſo vveakned my heart, that it vvas no longer able to defend it ſelf, nor to avoid thoſe mortal vvounds, vvhich it hath ſo dearly conſerved, and vvhereof it neither can nor vvill be cured but by the end of my life alone. Sorrow appeared ſo charming in the countenance of that fair proſtrate Lady, and her eyes though full of vvater, threw ſuch fiery, piercing darts at me, that being quite ſurcharged vvith love and compaſſion, I vvent forth vvith the King in ſuch a perplexity, that I had much adoe to know vvhere I vvas. When I vvas gotten into my Tent, her *Idea* came yet more ſtrongly into my remembrance, and notwithſtanding all the attempts I made to blot it out, my paſſion being vvhetted by that difficulty, aſſaulted me vvith greater violence, and ſeem'd to inflame it ſelf vvith anger, at the reſiſtance I made againſt an affection that vvas ſo glorious to me. *Doeſt thou defend thy ſelf ſo obſtinately* (ſaid Love) *againſt the beauty of* Pariſatis, *and muſt the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures have ſo much adoe to introduce her ſelf into thy heart? Doeſt thou think thou canſt owe thy liberty, for which thou ſtruggleſt ſo undecently, to a more fair or more illuſtrious perſon? Or doeſt thou believe thou ſhouldſt doe a mean action, unworthy of thy courage, if thou ſhouldſt deliver*

up thy arms to the greateſt, and moſt perfect Princeſſe in the world?

Thus Love argued to compleat his Victory, but Reaſon replied thus in my defence; 'That which thou alledgeſt, O Love! vvere powerful enough to procure thy entrance 'into a ſoul leſs capable of thy impreſſions; but thoſe ſame advantages which make *Pa-* '*riſatis* worthy to be adored, do likewiſe ſettle a deſpair in us, vvhich is the cauſe vvhy 'vve oppoſe thy birth. Fortune has not enriched me vvith Crowns, which he ought ne- 'ceſſarily to wear, who ſhall dare to declare his affections to the daughter of the grea- 'teſt King upon Earth; neither has nature endowed me vvith qualities to vvin the 'love of the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures. True it is, (continued I; taking 'part vvith my Reaſon) that it vvould be a ſtrange preſumption, to raiſe my thoughts 'to her, who juſtly might diſdain even *Alexander* himſelf, as victorious as he is; 'and who with truth, believes ſhe may boaſt to have no equal in the world, unleſſe 'her ſiſter may diſpute that advantage with her; but though the Gods had raiſed me 'to as high a pitch of greatneſſe as that of *Darius*, it is not probable his daughters 'ſhould be reſerv'd for his moſt mortall enemyes.

By theſe conſiderations I ſtrove to hinder Love from entring, but my arguments were too weake, and notwithſtanding all my endeavours to keep it out, either by the remembrance of *Pariſatis*'s birth, or by the thought of that hatred, which it was likely the houſe of *Darius* bore to all *Alexanders* party, I did but vainly oppoſe its forces, and the power of my deſtiny. In ſhort, I began to love, but to love with ſo much violence, that no affection ſettled with length of time, did ever torment a ſoul with more vehemence; then mine expreſſed even in its very birth. Alas! when theſe firſt thoughts return into my mind, and that I reflect upon the beginnings of my Love, I finde how much reaſon I had indeed to reſiſt it, and how great an obligation I had to my good Genius, which to withdraw me from that paſſion ſo fatal to my repoſe, did charitably repreſent unto me all thoſe evils, which I ſince have felt. In the mean time I lov'd, as I have already told you, but I loved with ſo much ſilence and diſcretion, and with ſuch power over my tongue and actions, that it was hard for the moſt intereſſed perſons, to finde any other alteration in me then that of my countenance. And truly my affection ſettled it ſelf with ſo much reſpect, that for a long time I conſidered *Pariſatis* as a Divinity, to whom I ought to pay my vows, no otherwiſe then as adorations and ſacrifices; having form'd ſo high an *Idea* unto my ſelf, that I believ'd the whole Earth was infinitly below her. I had the happineſs to ſee her oftentimes with the Queens, and the Princeſſe her ſiſter, and the acquaintance I had made with them the day they were taken, added to many petty ſervices, which in their misfortune I did them with much diligence and affection, gave me a freer acceſſe to them, then all the other Princes of *Alexanders* Court.

It is true, that my quality afforded me ſome advantage above many of them, and though my youth exempted me from many Offices, which their age was more capable of then mine; yet was I conſidered in the Court as one of the neareſt to the Crown, and among thoſe Illuſtrious Princeſſes, as he who of all the Princes was moſt ſubmiſſive to them, and who moſt ardently ſought the occaſions to leſſen their misfortune by all manner of ſervice and good offices; the condition they were in preſented opportunities every day, either in their own perſons, or ſome belonging to them, and I laid hold of them with ſo much joy, that in the end I obliged them all to ſome particular good will toward me. I think *Hepheſtions* love took birth aſſoon as mine; but though the Kings favour gave him great advantages, he abuſed them not of a long time, and conſidering how much *Pariſatis* was above him though a Captive, he look-ed upon her always with the ſame reſpect, ſhe could have required from him in the Court of the King her Father. He viſited her very often, and the power he had with the King, giving him a thouſand means to oblige thoſe illuſtrious Captives, made his Company the more conſiderable to them.

We were at the Siege of *Marathon*, when the King receiv'd *Darius* his firſt Letters by the hands of *Mythranes*, you know what they contain'd, and the Anſwer which *Alexander* return'd: but I will tell you that he was exaſperated not onely by the tearms of that Letter, which truly were too imperions for one making a requeſt,

but also by the superscription which *Darius* wrote to him as to a private person, without giving him the Title of King. *Alexander* was so incensed at it, that he refused all he desired of him, and so the Princesses lost the hope of liberty for that time. I would not carry them that unwelcome news, but I was there when *Mythranes* having had permission to wait upon them before his departure, came to tell it them himself. They receiv'd it with much trouble, but also with much moderation, and the Queens keeping themselves within the bounds of their ordinary constancy, permitted the young Princesses to deplore their Captivity with some tears. I had much adoe to forbear accompanying theirs with mine, and I gave them so many testimonies of the share I took in their sorrow, that they thereby received no slight marks of my affection. Drawing near to the Princesse *Parisatis*, who sate upon a Chair with an handkerchief wiping away the tears which fell from her fair eyes, *Madam*, (said I) *the Gods are my witnesses, that the honour of your sight, is more precious to me, then the Empire of* Asia, *and that I cannot desire your liberty, without making wishes against mine own happinesse, but those same Gods will also testifie for me, that I would not only forsake mine own interests, to restore it you, but that I would give my life with joy, if the losse of it could be any way advantageous to you.*

The Princess thinking her self obliged by this Discourse, took the handkerchief from her eyes, and turning them toward me with an air, which as sad as it was, expressed her acknowledgement, replyed; 'Lysimachus, these are the effects of your 'ordinary generosity, and your compassion of our deplorable destiny, puts thoughts in-'to your mind, which are indeed worthy of you; I know not what satisfaction you 'can draw from the sight of miserable afflicted creatures, but I may truly assure you 'both for the Queens, and for our selves, that in our misfortunes your consolation 'is dear to us, and your person most considerable.

I had a fair occasion enough to discover my self absolutely, and matter good enough to speak, but fear forbad me, and respect tyed up my tongue, only allowing me to make this reply. *I reap so great a glory from the honour you doe me, in suffering me, and separating me from the number of your enemies, that if this felicity continue, I will never envy the fortune of the most happy persons upon Earth.*

Having said thus, I drew near the Princess *Statira*, endeavouring by the like discourse to sweeten the sharpnesse of her grief; true it is, that sorrow appear'd more lively in her, and now making reflexion upon it, I believe that besides the misfortunes of her Captivity, the thought of your absence, or of your losse, was the greatest part of her affliction; she never gave any respite to the deepnesse of her melancholy, and how great care soever was taken to divert her, she never was sensible of any of those things, which perchance gave some abatement to the grief of the Queens, and of the Princesse her sister. After the taking of *Marathon*, we went into *Phœnicia*, and during all the Voiage, I had the happinesse to march near their Chariots; it is true, that *Hephestion* of whose diligence I began to be suspicious, and many others with him, often kept me company, but I had at least my sight free, and the presence of my rival, and of my companions, did not deprive me of a liberty, which I should not have taken in the greatest solitude. The fourth or fifth days march, while I was delighted in their conversation, and that by the absence of *Hephestion*, I possess'd my Princess a little more peaceably, *Cleander* (the most brutish of all men living, and he of whom *Alexander* since made use for the death of great *Parmenio*) having that day charge of the prisoners, and of the Baggage, came up to the Queens Chariots, and with insolent words expressing his anger to see them go so softly, commanded the Charioteers to drive on faster.

This dis-respect touch'd the Princesses very nearly, and reading their displeasure in their countenances, I could not forbear blaming *Cleanders* carriage, and showing him that such persons were to be us'd with greater reverence; but that unmannerly fellow, after having replyed that I was too young to give him instructions, redoubled his command, and not thinking himself readily enough obeyed, struck the Queens Charioteer in their presence, and one of their Eunuchs who would have said something in his justification. This action making the Princesses see they were really Captives,

Captives, afflicted them so sensibly, that they could not dissemble their discontent, and enflamed me with such anger, that I lost all consideration and fear of displeasing the King, and crying out to *Cleander* to defend himself, I took a Javelin out of a soldiers hand, and spurring up my horse directly to him, assaulted him so suddenly, that all he could doe, was to lift up his arm, and receive me with the point of his; it glanced upon my arms without doing me any hurt, and the fury wherewith I precipitated my self against him, hindring me from finding the defects of his Curasse, made my blow misse of its effect, and my dart fly into five or six pieces. The tears which that affront had drawn from the eyes of my fair Princess, had so animated me, that without being moved by the cryes of those who endeavoured to part us, I drew my sword, and coming up to him again more enraged then before, after having receiv'd a second stroak with his Javelin, which gave me a light wound in the side, I ran my sword under his right arm, which finding free entrance to the very hilt, appear'd almost all of it behind his shoulder; the wound was not mortal, but yet so great, that *Cleander* fell among his horses feet with very little strength, and knowledge. I made a stop seeing him fall, but I could not forbear to say, *Get thee gone into the other world thou insolent fellow, to injure Queens, and Princesses, and to teach those who are like thee, that punishment is inseparable from crimes of this nature.*

By his fall my sword remained still in my hand, and putting it up into the scabbard, I drew near to the Chariots and addressing my self to *Sysigambis*, *Madam*, (said I) *pardon I beseech you a rashnesse full of irreverence, in a man who saw himself wounded in the most sensible part of his soul, and believe that if this rude fellows fault had been of another nature, we would not have ended the quarrel in your presence.*

Those good Queens, and those fair Princesses were so troubled at this accident, that they had much adoe to settle themselves, and after a good while *Sysigambis* answered me thus, 'Sir, your generosity is great, but our injury was not considerable enough, 'to require such violent remedies, and the offence we receiv'd was too light to be repai-'red with the blood, and perhaps with the life of such a person.

Though she said thus to me, and that their goodness made them sorry for *Cleanders* mischance, whom all believ'd to be most dangerously wounded, yet did I nevertheless perceive by their faces, they were not displeased with that action, and I found cause to hope that proof I had given them of my respect, and of the part I took in their interest, would not be unprofitable to me. In the mean time *Cleander* was caried away, and the noise of this accident being come to the Kings ear, and to all my friends, *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, *Philotas*, *Antigonus*, *Seleucus*, *Meleager*, *Polypercon*, and all those who had shewed any affection to me, came and offered me all the assistances I could expect from their friendship. Some of them thought it best for me to absent my self, and avoid the Kings anger for a time, while they laboured to make my peace, and that we saw what would become of *Cleanders* wound; But the rest whose opinion I resolv'd upon, believ'd it better for me not to stir from the Camp, and that my action not being ill, I ought not to fear any thing from so just, and generous a Prince as *Alexander*. It hapned according to their hopes, and the King being informed of the truth, though *Cleanders* friends endeavoured to disguise it, instead of blaming what I had done, condemned *Cleander*, in such a way, as might have made his friends afraid for him, if he had not been punished enough for his fault already. The King excused it to the Queens himself, and satisfied them absolutely by words which shewed how much he disapproved that action. In the mean time we arrived at *Sidon*, and notwithstanding my slight wound for which I never kept my Chamber, I had the happiness to see the Princesses every day. When they saw me alone, and that they knew *Cleanders* recovery was not despaired of, the remembrance of what I had done for their sakes coming into their minde made them full of acknowledgement, and moved them to return me such civil, obliging thanks, that thereby I knew well ingratitude findes no place in souls that are truly noble. But this acknowledgement was general amongst them, and *Parisatis* whom I was desirous to oblige to a particular good will, and to whom I every day gave particular marks of my affection, caried her self to me as the Princesse her sister, and not taking notice with how great diligence

gence I tyed my self to her service, kept her self still within the limits of civility and esteem. I cannot better represent unto you the condition I was in, then by the description *Araxes* made to me of yours, when you were in the same tearms I became sad, and melancholy like you, I avoided company, and the society of my friends like you, and like you I lost a good part of my health, and better looks. I came to my Princesse an hundred times with a firm resolution to discover my self, and to dye by her command, and for the punishment of my temerity, rather then perish languishing, or in the violence of a torment, which without being known would infallibly bring me to my grave. But as often as I purposed that design, so often my respect made it vanish, and the presence of *Parisatis* dissipating all the courage I had left, settled me again in my intention to die in silence, rather then offend her by a presumptuous declaration. On this manner I pass'd all the time we were at *Sidon*, and all that we staid at the siege of *Tyre*. Judge of my sufferance by the length of my silence, and of the greatnesse of my respect, by the violence I used upon my self during a whole year: The King, and all my friends, wondred at the alteration of my humor and countenance, they often ask'd me the reason of it, and I laid it upon some bodily indisposition, without discovering the true cause. *Ptolomeus* the deerest of all my friends, us'd his utmost endeavors to finde it out, but though my most secret thoughts had never been conceal'd from him, I then disguis'd the truth to him, as well as to others, and of a long time he could not draw a true confession from my mouth.

After the siege of *Tyre*, the Ladies (as you know) were caried to the siege of *Gaza*; there it was that my wounds grew worse by the continual presence of *Parisatis*, and my despair alone, made me resolve to bear the worst events I could apprehend from declaring my self. It was not without great contestations, and great difficulties, I obtain'd that effect from my courage; but considering the miserable condition of my life, I determin'd to hazard the remainder of it, to establish a better, or lose that which I only lingred out in pains, and torments that were insupportable. With this design, coming one day into her Chamber, and finding her alone employed in the reading of *Homers* Iliads which she understood as well as her own language; the fear of disturbing her, made me retire a little, but she perceiv'd me, and laying down her Book upon the Table, call'd me back, and at the same time wiped her eyes by reason of some tears which ran down along her cheeks: my apprehension of any thing that concern'd her, moved me to ask the cause of her trouble; but she instantly composed her countenance, and making a pleasing smile succeed her tears, *I cannot conceal my weakneſſe from you*, (said she) *but must confeſſe, I was not able to read* Andromache's *lamentations for the loſs of her dear husband, without being touch'd with compaſſion, nor without accompanying with mine, thoſe tears which probably ſhe ſhed upon that occaſion.*

This discourse drawing a sigh from the bottom of my heart, obliged me after a great conflict in my self, to speak to her on this manner: 'I cannot think (Madam) of the different causes, & different effects of pity, without reflecting upon my own misfortunes, 'which ought to draw from me, for mine own interests, a greater abundance of tears, 'then you have bestowed upon those of the sad *Andromache*; nor without blaming the 'injustice of Nature, which gives you a sense of compassion, for persons you never 'knew, and yet would without doubt refuse it you, for those that are most affectionate 'to your service: you bewail the losse of *Hector*, who died in the quarrel of his own 'Country, and not of yours; who neither lov'd you, nor knew you, and to whose 'death you did not at all contribute; and yet you would without any touch of pi- 'ty, see him die at your feet; nay, which is more, die for you, who of all men 'living, were most perfectly yours; you would see him breath out his life without 'being moved at it, and without sweetning the cruelty of his destiny by one look, by 'one sigh, or by one word in his favour.

Though the Princesse was of an apprehension quick enough to understand the sense of these words, yet did she not dive into it at the first, and without making a longer reflection upon them, she replyed, *I am little obliged to you*, Lysimachus, *for thinking me ſo ill natured, I know not from which of my actions you have drawn that opinion, but*

I

I do not believe I have ſhewed my ſelf ſo unſenſible in the misfortunes of my friends, and of thoſe whom nature, or any reaſon engaged me to love, or eſteem, and I do leſſe think, I ſhould without a real compaſſion, and without being nearly grieved, behold the ruine of a perſon, whoſe deſtruction I had cauſed, and to whom I ſhould be obliged for any particular affection.

I would not ſtay the execution of my deſign any longer, and judging that I ought not to loſe ſo favourable an occaſion, I fell upon my knees before her, and not hearkning to the commands ſhee laid upon me to riſe; 'The Gods, Madam, (ſaid I) 'the Gods who are witneſſes of the Declaration you make in favour of me, are alſo 'witneſſes of my thoughts, and know that it is not till the laſt extremity of my life, I 'beg of you the effects of that pity for one that dies for you. It is true, Madam, I 'yeild up my ſoul at your feet, unleſſe you ſet that compaſſion awork which you 'boaſted of; you will never have a more juſt occaſion to make uſe of it, and you 'can never uſe it to a man that will ſerve you, or adore you with a more profound 'reſpect, and a more holy zeal then mine; I have ſuffered before I come to this laſt 'remedy, all that a ſoul is able to endure without making it known; and I have on-'ly declared my paſſion to inſenſible witneſſes; and if my eyes, and the change of my 'looks, and humour, have given you any knowledge of it, 'twas without the con-'ſent of a ſoul, which opens not it ſelf unto you now, without a violent conſtraint: 'In ſhort, Madam, *Lyſimachus* adores you, if it be a crime, he comes to confeſſe it 'before you; if this preſumption muſt be repaired by death, *Lyſimachus* comes 'to ſuffer it at your feet. And that he may end his life by the moſt glorious of all 'deſtinies, he begs of you ſome ſleight mark of that compaſſion, which you have for 'the unfortunate, and to which you have engaged your ſelf for him.

I had ſaid more in the rapture that tranſported me, if looking upon the Princeſſe, I had not ſeen her countenance change twice or thrice, and of a ſudden bedewed with a few tears, which ſhe could not poſſibly retain. As we are ready to flatter our ſelvs in the belief of what we ardently deſire, I took them at firſt to my advantage, and thought pity had drawn them from her fair eyes indeed; but within a moment after I found diſdain was the cauſe of them, and that her diſpleaſure at hearing a Declaration of Love from one of *Alexanders* followers, had forced her to ſhew thoſe marks of her grief, and of her indignation. She darted a ſcornful look at me, and then of a ſudden turning away her eyes; *I knew the misfortune of my condition* (ſaid ſhe) *enough before, Without your putting me in minde of it, and was ſufficiently confirm'd that I was a priſoner, Without this new aſſurance: Yes*, Lyſimachus, *I am ſo, and moreover I am expoſed to all unhappineſſes which Captivity carries inſeparably along with it. This conſideration exempts you from that reſpect, which in another ſeaſon would be due to the Princeſſe of* Perſia, *and ought to ſtifle that reſentment in me which I am no longer in a condition to expreſſe.*

Theſe words pronounced with an accent divided between grief and anger, ſtruck me ſo to the quick, and wrought ſo deeply upon me, that I remained in a confuſion which I am not able to repreſent; I repented me a good while for having diſpleaſed my Princeſs, and in that thought durſt not ſo much as lift up my eyes to her, but floated in a ſtrange irreſolution. Yet in the end coming to conſider, how unjuſtly ſhe accuſed me of want of reſpect, I purpoſed to juſtifie my ſelf, and let her know it was not the change of her condition, that had encouraged me to commit that fault; with that intent though ſhe look'd no more upon me, but lean'd her elbows upon the Table, and her head upon her hand, I ſpoke to her again on this manner: 'I 'acknowledge, Madam, I have been infinitly to blame, and that the diſproportion 'there is between you and all men living, ought either to have ſtrangled my paſſion 'in its birth, or this confeſſion in my mouth, which hath offended you. I know 'you are both the moſt accompliſhed, and the greateſt Princeſs in the world, nor will 'I alledge for part of my juſtification, that I am born a Prince, and that all my An-'ceſtors have worn thoſe Crowns, which I want, to dare (with any probability of 'ſucceſs) pretend to the daughter of the greateſt of all the Kings upon Earth. This 'conſideration cannot excuſe me for a fault, which your will, and my knowledg have con-

'condemn'd; but if guilty as I am, I may yet beg any favour from you, I conjure 'you by all that you account most holy and sacred, to believe that the condition 'which the chance of war has reduced you to, did not at all authorise my Declara- 'tion; and that I could not have considered you with more respect, and submission 'in the Throne of *Darius*, no, nor in that of the Gods themselves, then I do in this 'Captivity, to the misfortunes whereof you would impute my crime; my courage is 'not capable of so much baseness, and to what estate soever, Fortune should either 'precipitate, or raise you up, she cannot deprive you of what the Gods, and your 'birth have given you; nor dis-engage me from a servitude for which alone I was 'born, and for which alone I will die; though it is not in my power to repair the 'offence I have committed against you, I have both power and courage enough to 'punish it, and with my blood to pay the price of those tears which my temerity 'hath drawn from your fair eyes.

I pronounc'd these words with an accent, which made *Parisatis* believe I had som design against my life, and seeing I was risen up, and that after a low obeisance, I was going from her, she rais'd up her head, and call'd me back again. Although she lov'd me not, nor had any intention to engage her self to me in any other affection, then what civility, and the acknowledgement of some small services obliged her to; yet did she not hate me enough to see me die, and that for the expiation of a fault, which after having a little digested it, she judg'd not worthy of so severe a punishment. That was it which perswaded her to call me back, and seeing me return trembling, and with actions of a man quite lost in his passion, after she had a while sought out tearms to express her self, she spoke to me on this manner: *Lysimachus, I cannot shake off that trouble, which your words have settled in my minde, but I am willing to banish the belief I had, that my Captivity alone had encouraged you, to discover your thoughts to me with too much liberty. I know that you are as generous, as I have found you bold, and I will onely accuse my misfortune, and the easinesse of my humour, for the displeasure I receive; I alone will suffer the punishment of it, and I will inflict no other upon you, then what you before imposed upon your self; my tears will be better recompenced by your silence, then by your blood; I esteem you enough never to contribute to your ruine, and we are enough obliged to you, to take care to prevent it; this is all I can doe for you, and if you be not contented with a particular esteem which I have had of your person, and which by the repentance of your fault you may yet hope for, I acknowledge my self very unable to give you satisfaction.*

These words pronounced with much Majesty and moderation, gave me indeed some knowledge of the good nature of that Princess, and of her generosity which could not consent to the destruction of a person that lov'd her, and to whom she thought she had some light obligation; but they gave me no mark at all of that affection which I required, nor any hope to engage her to it; and yet they were so sweet to me, and wrought such an effect upon me, that they banish'd a good part of my despair, and drove away that desire of dying, which those she spoke before had settled in my mind. I kneel'd down again before her, and kissing the hem of her garment, with a profound respect, 'Madam, (said I) this guilty man deserves not the 'mercy you show him, but since you consent to the conservation of his life which 'his rashness gave you just cause to hate, he will regulate it in such manner, that you 'shall never repent your goodness; and not being able to free it from that violent 'passion which you have condemned, he by his silence and discretion will repair the 'greatness of his fault: I will offend you as little as possibly I can, with my dis- 'course, and freeing you from being troubled with my tongue, I will content my self 'that all my actions and all my looks, tell you what I have in my heart. That par- 'ticular esteem you make me hope for, is too high, and too glorious a recompence 'for me, and if I should pretend to more, from a person all divine as you are, I 'should bee the blindest and most presumptuous man upon the Earth.

The Princess was going to reply, I know not whether sharply or mildly, when two of her maids entred the Chamber, and interrupted our conversation: The Princess *Statira* came in within a while after, and we spent part of the day in an indiffe-

different entertainment, but if the ſorrows of that Princeſs would have ſuffered her to be concern'd in the affairs of others, ſhe might eaſily have found ſomething extraordinary in the trouble that appeared in both our faces. *Pariſatis* could not look upon me without bluſhing, and when I took notice of the confuſion I caus'd, and thought upon the diſpleaſure I had ſtirr'd up in her, I fix'd my eyes upon the ground, and anſwered the diſcourſe of the Princeſs her ſiſter, with ſo much diſtraction, that if her mind had not been powerfully prepoſſeſſed, ſhe muſt needs have obſerved the diſturbance that was viſible in mine.

After that day I paſs'd many others, not without violent diſquiets, but at leaſt with a little more repoſe, and with this conſolation, that what I ſuffered was known unto my Princeſs, and that I was not hated of her; this was to me the moſt advantageous thing I could believe, and how great teſtimonies ſoever I gave her both of the continuation, and ſincerity of my paſſion, by the aſſiduity of my ſervice, and by a thouſand actions full of reſpect and diſcretion, ſhe kept her ſelf always, with ſuch a moderation, and with ſo perfect a ſeverity within the limits of that eſteem ſhe had made me hope for, that I fear'd with a great deal of probability ſhe would never be touch'd with any other inclinations toward me. I ſaid little to her of my love, and when any word of it eſcaped me, I repaired it with ſubmiſſions, which abated part of the diſpleaſure ſhe received thereby: As I ſtrove to make ſome progreſs in my deſign of winning her heart, *Hepheſtion* on his ſide ſpared no endeavors to introduce himſelf into it. I am ignorant how he diſcovered his paſſion to her, and how *Pariſatis* received the firſt overture of it; but this I know his fortune was no better then mine, and that ſhe us'd us both with ſo much equality, as it was very hard to obſerve a difference; yet at that time I found that *Alexanders* aſſiſtance upon which my rival grounded himſelf, gave me rather ſome advantage; and that my Princeſs fearing her favourable uſage of him, ſhould be attributed to ſome mean compliance for *Alexander*, took an occaſion contrary to *Syſigambis*'s advice, to deſpiſe him, for that which made him conſiderable to all others; not that ſhe hated or diſeſteem'd him, *Hepheſtion* was of too graceful a preſence, to cauſe any averſion, and his valour and good qualities were ſufficiently known, to make her eſteem him very much. Wee met often at her Lodgings, and though we had ever been good friends before, the hindrance we were to one another began to alienate our mindes, and afterwards conſidering the diligence, and the actions of each other, with more heedfulneſs, as with more intereſt then we had done formerly, that which deceiv'd indifferent perſons, could not long abuſe us that were concern'd; and our ſight piercing more clearly into the intentions of a rival, diſcovered them quickly to us with ſo perfect a knowledge, that we no longer doubted what we had feared, but gave that jealouſie an entrance into our ſouls, which hath ſince tormented them with ſo much violence.

You know that after the taking of *Gaza*, and ſome ſtay the King was conſtrained to make there for the cure of two wounds he had received in that Siege, we took our way toward *Egypt*, and the King, the whole Court, and the Ladies, went by boat upon the *Nile* to *Memphis*. During that Voiage, and our abode in that Town, *Hepheſtion* and I vied who ſhould get the greateſt ſhare in *Pariſatis*'s favour; I forgot none of thoſe little cares, that could make the truth of my affection be taken notice of, nor did I let paſſe any occaſion to ſet before her eyes the greatneſſe and purity of my zeal, with all the reſpect, and diſcretion ſhe deſired. The King who already was paſſionately taken with the Princeſſe *Statira*, gave her many teſtimonies of his love, and (which was more hurtful, and more inſupportable to me) having perceiv'd that of *Hepheſtion* to *Pariſatis*, he ſwell'd his courage by the aſſiſtances he promiſed him, and gave him the boldneſſe to ſerve her openly. Theſe difficulties did not diſhearten me, but fortifying my ſelf againſt the obſtacles I foreſaw, I reſolv'd not to abandon ſo glorious a deſign but with my life. In the mean time the King departed from *Memphis*, to viſit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and not being willing to take the Princeſſes along, in ſo painful, and ſo dangerous a Voyage, left them at *Memphis* under the guard of part of his Forces. My duty, and my honour obliged mee to wait upon him, and carried it againſt my inclination, which made all places hateful

to me, where my Princeſſe was not. *Hepheſtion* who ſtirr'd not from the Kings perſon, went the Voiage alſo, which was no ſmall conſolation to me. Before our departure, having watch'd my opportunity when my rival was with the King, and that the Princeſſes were in the Gardens near their Lodging, I found means to addreſſe my ſelf to *Pariſatis* who was in an Alley with *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and ſome of her maids, having given her my hand to help her in her Walk, the Gentleman Uſher that led her withdrew, and yeilding me that honour, left me the liberty to entertain her; when we were far enough from the other Ladies not to be overheard, and that I ſaw them buſied in a particular converſation, I took occaſion to ſpeak unto my Princeſſe, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *it is not to trouble you with the remembrance of a paſſion which you diſapprove, nor to call into your minde a fault which you have condemned, that I open my mouth yet once again before you; but it is to proteſt to you at this rigorous departure, that in being ſeparated from you, I am really ſeparated from my ſelf; and that the moſt ſenſible grief I feel, is that abſence will deprive me of the occaſions of doing you ſome ſmall ſervice; not but that you have imprinted a great deal of reſpect in the ſouls of thoſe that ſtay behind with you, but the duties of a perſon, tyed by a moſt powerful inclination, are very different from thoſe, which are paid onely to your quality, and to your merit; and moreover which way ſoever they ſerve you, I ſhall envy their happineſſe ſo much, that the remembrance of their good fortune will moſt ſenſibly aggravate the diſcontents of this tedious and cruel Voiage, to which I ſee my ſelf condemned. I doe not repreſent my ſufferings to you, to oblige you to an affection which with juſtice I can never hope for, but to draw from your goodneſſe ſome mark of compaſſion, for this glorious, unfortunate man, who without murmuring endures the gallanteſt, and the moſt cruel of all torments.*

The Princeſs, ſeeing I held my peace at theſe words, replyed, 'I ſhould be very ingrateful, *Lyſimachus*, if I did not acknowledge my ſelf obliged to the good will you 'expreſs to me with ſo much diſcretion and reſpect, but I ſhould alſo be a diſſemb-'let if I could hide the trouble you cauſe in me by your perſeverance in a deſign, 'which I oppoſed in its birth; not through any averſion, or undervaluing of your 'perſon, but through the knowledge of the difficulties you would meet withal in my 'humour, and of thoſe which the Heavens do ſo many ways produce againſt your in-'tentions. I know your birth is illuſtrious, and I have eyes as well as others, to diſ-'cern the advantages of your perſon: This conſideration hath indeed given me all 'the eſteem, you can with reaſon deſire, from a Princeſs who knows you, and is obli-'ged to you; but I am not thereby exempted, from what I owe to my own quality, 'and to thoſe perſons to whom my birth hath ſubmitted me; it is from them alone 'I will receive thoughts beyond that eſteem I have of you, and if you ſhould ſee me 'engaged to it for ſome other body, accuſe only my obedience, and not an inclina-'tion which ſhall never declare it ſelf in favour of another, rather then of *Lyſima-'chus*. I doe not think you have any reaſon to complain of a confeſſion, I make to 'you with a great deal of freedome; neither do I believe, that without a deſigne to 'offend me, you can deſire any more.

She bluſh'd at theſe words, as aſhamed to have favoured me ſo much; and though being well explain'd, I found very little change in my condition, I received them as a moſt advantageous obligation; and not being in a place where I could caſt my ſelf at her feet, to give her thanks for it, I bowed down with much reſpect, and anſwered; I *never hoped (Madam) that my fortune ſhould attain that pitch you have rais'd it to, and having adored, as ſoon as lov'd you, I always believ'd, that for the accompliſhment of my glory and happineſſe, it was ſufficient my vows, and adorations were not unpleaſing to you, without pretending to any acknowledgement, which I could not aſpire to without much preſumption. I ſee too well, the obſtacles that oppoſe my more perfect felicity, and I will expect from Heaven, and from your ſelf, both the alteration of our fortunes, and what you ſhall ordain concerning my life. In the mean time, Madam, be pleas'd that at this rigorous departure, I may for my conſolation, make uſe of that hope you give me, and that to ſave me from deſpair, I may believe, that* Hepheſtion *not being more zealous, nor more paſſionate, ſhall neither be more happy then*

Lyſi-

Lyſimachus. I ended theſe words with ſome fear of having diſpleaſed her; but that Princeſſe, who had no weakneſſe at all in her minde, was but little moved at them, and having ſtaid a while before ſhee made anſwer; 'Lyſimachus (ſaid ſhee) I pardon 'this liberty for the ſame cauſe, that made me pardon the others you have taken, and 'I not only excuſe it, but to let you ſee I am not cruel, I will alſo confirm the pro-'miſe I have made you. It is true I ſuffer *Hepheſtion*, both for his merit, and by the 'command of the Queens, and becauſe it is from their will only, next to that of *Da-'rius*, that I will receive the rule of my whole life; but be certain, that if my in-'clination alone can eſtabliſh the happineſs of both, *Hepheſtion* by it, ſhall never have 'advantage over you.

I was going to reply, and it was likely our converſation would have laſted longer, if the King had not come into the Garden, and with him *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and many others, who interrupted us. The King drew near to the Princeſs *Statira*, and *Hepheſtion* coming up to *Pariſatis*, took that hand which hee found free, and being an obſtacle to me all the reſt of the day, had alſo the diſpleaſure, to ſee me take revenge on him the ſame way, and deprive him by my preſence, of the means to entertain her in particular.

We took our leaves that evening, and the next morning by break of day, we got on horſeback, and travelled toward the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not trouble you with the particulars of our Voiage, you have without queſtion heard ſpeak of it, and the relation of it is but little important to the knowledg of my life. My adventures were like to thoſe of the reſt of the company, but my thoughts were without doubt more noble, and the abſence of *Pariſatis*, forced thoſe complaints from me, which the toil and the incommodities of that journey drew from indifferent perſons. This Voiage was the ſharpeſt, and the moſt painful of any that ever was undertaken: The inſupportable heat that ſcorched us in thoſe dry, deſert fields we were to paſſe, the want of all manner of water, and the deepneſſe of the ſands which heretofore have buried whole Armies, were like to have been the deſtruction of our party, and without the particular aſſiſtance of Heaven, we could never have eſcaped. We broke through all theſe difficulties, and arrived at that famous Temple, whoſe Oracles are ſuperſtitiouſly adored through the whole world; and there it was, that whether by chance, or by corrupting the Prieſts, or by the will of the Gods, the King found the cauſe of that inſupportable vanity, which hath ſince made him commit ſo many faults, and exact adorations from his friends, which have coſt many noble perſons their lives. After he had obtained the anſwer he deſired, he returned preſently, and paſſing neer the Iſle of *Pharos*, gave order for the building of the ſtately City of *Alexandria*, and having drawn the plot of it himſelf, and ſet workmen about it, he went back to *Memphis*, not doubting but that *Darius*, fortified by his abſence, was again recruited, and already in a condition, with his Forces to trouble his new Conqueſts. He turn'd aſide by the way, to puniſh the revolt of the *Syrians*, who had cut the throats of their Garriſons, and burnt their Governour *Andromachus* alive; and having given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for thoſe unſettled Provinces, we at laſt drew neer that town again, where the King, *Hepheſtion*, and my ſelf, had left our hearts with the Captive Princeſſes. *Hepheſtion* and I met every day, but jealouſie had extinguiſh'd all our ancient friendſhip, and had made us ſo cold, that we hardly ſpoke to one another all the Voiage.

We found all things at *Memphis* in the condition we had left them, and obſerv'd no change either in our affairs, or in the hearts of our Princeſſes. *Pariſatis* us'd me at my arrival in the ſame faſhion as ſhee had done at my departure, and made mee know by that perſeverance in her ordinary moderation, that her minde was none of thoſe light ones which are capable of all impreſſions, and that my good or evil fortune, ought neither to make me hope, nor fear a change. Wee made no ſtay at all in that City, and the King drawing his Forces out of their Quarters, march'd ſtraight toward *Darius*, with ſo much diligence, that in eleven days wee encamped upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd over it upon Bridges of Boats, which the King cauſed to be made, we croſs'd the Plain that lies between it and the River *Tygris*,

which we waded through, and having reach'd the bank with an incredible difficulty, we found all the Country burnt, and yet ſmoaking, for *Mazeus* had ſet it on fire by *Darius* his command; The King lay there two nights, to reſt the Princeſſes who were wearied with that haſty Voiage, and in ſpite of the Eclipſe of the Moon which put ſome terrour in his men, and was taken by the more fearful for a very ill augury, the third he marched with the ſame aſſurance toward the enemy. Here I cannot omit to recall unto your memory, an accident which overwhelmed us all with ſadneſs, and to make you judge of my grief by the affliction of my Princeſſe.

I was with the King when one of the Queens Eunuchs, came to give him notice, that *Darius* his wife was dying, and that ſhe was already in a ſound in the arms of the Princeſſes her daughters. Certainly how great ſoever my ſurpriſe was at the hearing of this news; the King ſhewed little leſſe, and laying aſide all buſineſſes wherein he was employed, he ran unto the Queens Tents, with a ſorrow which appeared moſt viſibly in him. But O Gods! how great was our affliction, when at our coming into the Chamber, we ſaw her expire, and our fair Princeſſes faint away, at ſo ſad a ſpectacle.

This ſudden death of hers ſurpriſed us the more, by how much it appeared extraordinary: and though a few days before I had heard her complain of ſome indiſpoſition cauſed by the troubleſomeneſſe of that Journey, yet had we never ſeen her in a condition that could give us any apprehenſion of a death; which did almoſt prevent her ſickneſſe. All the moſt mournful expreſſions that ever grief ſent forth, ſhewed themſelves viſibly in our Princeſſes, and the greateſt ſenſibility it ever produced, was imprinted really in my heart. The King comforted the Queen Mother, with the ſweeteſt and moſt obliging words, compaſſion could furniſh him withal. *Hepheſtion* held *Pariſatis*'s head, who languiſhed with little ſhow of life; I did the ſame to *Statira*, who deeply buried in her ſorrow, ſeem'd to prepare her ſelf to accompany to her grave, a mother ſhe had moſt perfectly honoured; and mingled my tears with hers, endeavouring to comfort her as much as my own affliction would permit. I did not hear what *Hepheſtion* ſaid to *Pariſatis*, and though I envied him the happineſſe of having prevented me, grief ſwallowed up my jealouſie for a few moments, and made me without trouble behold the ſervices he did her. It is not neceſſary I ſhould enlarge my ſelf farther upon this matter, I ſee this diſcourſe draws tears from your eyes, and you have already ſufficiently learn'd all I can tell you of this ſad adventure; I will only ſay, that *Alexander*, after having wept a long while, and paid unto *Syſigambis* all ſhe could have expected from *Darius* himſelf, rendred alſo unto the deceaſed Queen all the honour that could have been required from that dear husband, he caus'd her to be interred with a pomp worthy of her quality, and of the glory of her Anceſtors. Some days were ſpent in that ſolemnity, and immediatly after the King prepared himſelf to give battel, having ſent back *Darius* his Ambaſſadors with the anſwer you have heard.

I will not entertain you with the particularities of the ſucceſſe of that bloody battel, wherein you did ſo many miraculous actions, and wherein your deſpair made you ſeek a death among the arms of the *Macedonians*, which they refuſed you, and which you had ſo dearly ſold them. You ſhall only learn that after that cruel day, the incommodity of two wounds I had received, deprived me for ſome time of the ſight of my Princeſſe; and 'twas not till I came to *Babylon*, (where we were brought in by *Mazeus* within a while after) that I received an honour I had not deſerved; Though the Queens and Princeſſes were ſufficiently to bee excuſed for not viſiting thoſe who had been wounded only in fighting againſt their neareſt friends, yet had they the goodneſſe to doe that honour to *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, and my ſelf; whether it were that they thought themſelves obliged to it, by the ſervices we had done them, or that their complacency made them give *Alexander* thoſe marks of their eſteem, for perſons that were either dear, or conſiderable to him. I received that honour as too high a fortune for me, and not being able to give *Pariſatis* particular thanks for it, in the preſence of the Queen, and of a great many others, I by my looks

looks expreſſed my acknowledgement of that favour, and thanked the Queen with the moſt reſpectful words the greatneſſe of that obligation could ſuggeſt. The King graced me with a viſit while they were there, and I remember it was in my Chamber he ſpoke of you to the Princeſſe *Statira*, and that he held that diſcourſe with her which you have heard ſince from *Tyrcus*. *Hepheſtion* and *Perdiccas*, who had been wounded by your hand, received the ſame honor, and within a few days after we left our beds, and were in a condition to repay their viſits with uſury. From *Babylon* he went to *Suſa*, and there it was the Princeſſes put a period to their Journeys, and that the King thought fit to exempt them for the future, from the wearineſſe of his Voiages. During our abode there we viſited them every day, and the King paſſionately in love with *Statira*, ſolicited her with a great deal of obſtinacy, but yet accompanied with very much reſpect and civility. And *Hepheſtion* ſeeing himſelf favored in his paſſion by the King, roſe to ſuch a pride, that hee declared it openly, and pretended in the ſight of the whole world, to her whom hee was not worthy to look upon without adorations. *Syſigambis* gave way to it through prudence, and reaſon of State, yet *Pariſatis* could not forbear expreſſing to *Hepheſtion*, how much that preſumption had offended her; but as hee naturally was very eloquent, and graceful in all his actions, he excuſed it ſo many ways, and alledged ſo many reaſons for his juſtification, that ſhe was conſtrained at firſt to diſſemble it, and a while after abſolutely to pardon him. But the temerity of his proceeding, wrought ſuch a diſpleaſure in me, and ſuch an hatred againſt him, that from that time I ſought an occaſion to quarrel with him, without offending my Princeſſe, and without exaſperating the King, who took his part moſt ſtrongly; but for which conſideration, I ſhould not have deferred my reſentments. His thoughts were little different from mine, and his belief that I was an obſtacle to his intentions, and that I was in her favour at leaſt as much as he, kindled him with ſuch a rage againſt me, that he had much adoe to conceal it.

'Twas about that time that *Ptolomeus*, my deareſt friend, and one of the moſt valiant, and vertuous Princes in the world, fell in love with *Apamia*, *Artabaſus* his daughter, and *Exmenes* with *Arſinoe* her ſiſter. *Ptolomeus* diſcovered his paſſion to me with a great deal of freedome and obliged me in ſuch manner by the openneſs of his carriage, that I was conſtrained to lay my heart naked to him, and truſt him with a thing I had ſo carefully hidden from all the reſt of mankind; he gave me great conſolation, and offered himſelf to ſerve me againſt *Hepheſtion*, in all encounters which that competition might produce between us. Within a ſhort time after, we departed from *Suſa*, but before we went away, I preſs'd my Princeſs with ſo much love, and diſcretion, that at laſt I drew this confeſſion from her mouth. *That if thoſe perſons to whom her birth had given the power over her will, ſhould enjoyn her to love me, ſhee would receive that command in my favour, with leſſe diſpleaſure, and more ſatisfaction, then for any other man living.*

This aſſurance produced a joy in me, which it would be very hard for me to expreſs, and gave me all the comfort I could receive, for an abſence that was like to bee of long continuance. I know not how *Hepheſtion* was us'd by her, but a while after our departure being in the Province of the *Uxians*, he took the boldneſſe to write to her, and to ſend his Letter with thoſe the King wrote to *Syſigambis*, and to the Princeſs *Statira*, by the Meſſengers that came from them to intercede in the behalf of *Madures*. I knew nothing of it at that time, but ſhortly after being at *Perſepolis*, two or three days before it was ſet on fire, we being both in the Kings Palace, he paſſed by me looking upon a Letter, and making a ſtop as it were to finiſh the reading of it, he brought it ſo near my eyes, that he gave me leiſure to obſerve *Pariſatis*'s hand, and the characters of her Letter; and not ſatisfied with having given me that knowledge, he let it fall at my feet, as by chance, and ſome of thoſe that were about us ſtepping forward to take it up, *Leave this honour to me alone*, (ſaid hee, with an inſupportable pride) *all that comes from my Princeſſe, is ſo divine and ſacred, that only* Hepheſtion *is worthy to touch it.* Though that ſaying offended all thoſe who had offered to doe him that ſervice, his credit with the King, kept them from replying, but I had not the

ſame

ſame conſideration, and my jealouſie laying before my eyes, the advantage hee had above me, and the belief that thoſe words were meant to none but mee', I was not capable of thoſe arguments that ſwayed others, but without conſidering the place where I was, I came a little nearer to him, and taking my time as he roſe again, after he had taken up the Letter, and that to ſpite me the more he had kiſs'd it, & ſtood folding it up again before me, I ſaid in his ear with a reaſonable loud voice, *Hepheſtion is leſſe worthy of that honour, then any body elſe.*

He changed colour hearing me ſay ſo, and turned briskly toward me; but as hee was going to reply with as much ſharpneſſe, as the place where we were would ſuffer him to expreſſe, all thoſe that had taken notice of our action, ſtept between us, and the King having heard of it, came to us, and reproved us very ſeverely. When he had told us of our fault, *Hepheſtion*, (continued he) *I would have you to conſider that* Lyſimachus *is a Prince, but alſo* Lyſimachus, *I would have you remember that I love* Hepheſtion *as my ſelf; I know not what intereſt obliged you to make him that reply, but I doe not mean that you, nor any body in the world, ſhall croſſe him in the deſign of ſerving* Pariſatis, *ſince it is I that inſpire it into him, and will aſſiſt him in it againſt all the world.*

Theſe words went very near mee, but the command hee laid upon us to embrace each other in his preſence, was but little more pleaſing to me; we obeyed him with much coldneſs, & though afterward he commanded us to love one another, it was not poſſible for him to gain theſe proofs of our obedience. In the mean time I was moſt ſenſibly afflicted, and the ſight of *Pariſatis*'s Letter, had wakened my jealouſie ſo violently, that it was impoſſible for me to taſte any repoſe, my eyes were no longer capable of ſleep, and while others unwearied themſelves in their beds, from thoſe toils and labours which are inſeparable from the profeſſion of arms, I ſpent whole nights in mine, in the conſiderations of my misfortunes, and of the advantages which contrary to *Pariſatis*'s promiſe, *Hepheſtion* had viſibly obtained above me. 'Muſt 'then (ſaid I) the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures, and ſhe upon whom the hea'vens have poured down all their graces, be blemiſhed with that vice, which of all 'others I ſhould leaſt have ſuſpected her to be guilty of? What reaſon, ô fair, but chan'geable *Pariſatis*! What reaſon moved you to give me thoſe glorious hopes, where'with I believed my paſſion too highly recompenced, if you had a deſign to favour 'another with them, both to the prejudice of my life, and of your own promiſe? 'What offence have I committed againſt you ſince then, and what ſervice have you 'received from *Hepheſtion*, that ſhould have obliged you, not onely in favour of 'him to change thoſe promiſes you had made me, but alſo to grant him honours, to 'which I never yet ſo much as pretended? Ah, *Lyſimachus*, (continued I) it is 'with juſtice the Heavens chaſtiſe thy preſumption, thou haſt rais'd thy thoughts to 'a Princeſſe too divine for thy unworthineſs, and the Gods make uſe of *Hepheſtion*, 'not to procure him a fortune which he merits no more then thou, but to puniſh thee 'for thy fooliſh raſhneſſe, as they ſometimes have made uſe of thee to croſſe a hap'pineſſe to which he undeſervedly hath pretended.

In theſe thoughts I paſs'd the night of the deſolation of *Perſepolis*, and thus it was I entertained my ſelf, while *Alexander* himſelf with a torch in his hand, ſet fire upon the faireſt Palace, and braveſt City in the world.

The King after he in the ruines of that ſtately Town, had left marks of his fury, and debauch, took the Field again, to proſecute *Darius* to the uttermoſt, and not to hold you in the recital of things you know already, within a while after, wee heard of the lamentable death of that great King, and were witneſſes of the moſt pitiful object that ever was beheld. You know the ſorrow *Alexander* expreſs'd upon that occaſion, with how many tears he bewail'd that death, and with what pomp he ſent the body to the Q. his Mother, and to the Princeſſes his daughters, to render him the laſt duties of burial. I will only tell you that my paſſion for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the conſideration of that great Kings misfortunes, plunged me in ſo deep a ſorrow, that of a long time I was not to be comforted, and that only love, and the deſire of ſeeing my Princeſſe again furniſhed me with ſtrength enough to wait upon the King in the

the Journey he made to *Susa*, to visit, and comfort them in their extreamest affliction; You know how he arrived there, how he was received by the Queens and Princesses, how he testified unto them, the share hee bore in their sorrow for that losse, and what usage he found from the Princesse *Statira*, when after the fresh occasions she had to hate him, he would needs renue the discourses of his passion. I will onely tell you what concerns my self, and let you know that I was so deeply afflicted, both with my Princesses sorrow, and that which my own jealousie caus'd in me, that I had no difficulty to accommodate my countenance to the grief which appeared in those fair desolate Ladies. After that the first days of the greatest mourning were expired, and that they were capable of other entertainment, then that of graves, I addressed my self to Princesse *Parisatis*, and fell again into my old path, notwithstanding all the King had said, who as I have told you, had forbidden me to crosse *Hephestions* designe; but I not onely despised that command, but should have disobeyed the Gods themselves, if they had required any proofs of that nature from my obedience. I found no alteration in my Princesses humour, more then what her last losse had caused, and though she receiv'd me not with so lively a countenance as before, it was not the more severe for being more dejected. I did not ill accompany her sadnesse, and I expressed mine to her so many ways, that two days before our departure, being alone with her, she asked me the reason of my trouble; and seeing that I fixt my sight upon the ground, and answered her only with a sigh, she prayed me a second time to tell it her. With that I lift up mine eyes, and having looked upon her a while without speaking, *Madam*, (said I, at last) *my passion for you, cannot be equalled but by the respect that accompanies it; as also the greatnesse of my respect to you, cannot be compared but unto that of my passion: It is that respect, Madam, which keeps me in that perfect resignation, wherewith I have laid my life, and all my thoughts at your feet, and 'tis that respect, and that resignation, which make me suffer in silence, and without murmuring, receive all those usages that can open me a passage to my grave, as from my Soveraign, and from her that cannot erre in her carriage towards me: For proof I protest unto you, that if you had not imposed your command upon me, you should never have learn'd that from my mouth, which you discovered in my face, over which I have not had the same power. I will tell you therefore, since you enjoyn me to it, that after the pardon you had granted to my fault, and the goodnesse you expressed in tolerating its continuance, I had banished that despair out of my minde, which began to settle it self there, and esteemed my self most happy in those limits you had given unto my hopes, and in the promise you had made me never to grant my rivall any advantage over me; I confesse this hope had begot a pride in me, but* Hephestions *vanity quickly cast it down, and his shewing us your Letter, made those fair hopes quickly vanish, which I had unjustly conceived, but yet not without your permission: I confesse to you, Madam, this change of my fortune has touch'd me so nearly, that I have not courage enough to bear it; and though perchance I have enough to dispute for you, with* Hephestion *to the last moment of my life, I have not any that is proof against the Declaration you make in favour of him; I doe not at all urge the promise you made me, there is no engagement of a Soveraign to his Subjects, and I have no right to exact that from you, which you were pleas'd to grant me out of meer mercy.*

I ended these words with the same confusion I had showed at the beginning of my discourse, and the Princesse after she had hearkned patiently to me, replyed without being moved; 'It is true, *Lysimachus*, I have in favour of you taken a liberty to doe 'what I might well have forborn; but what fault soever I committed, I forgot not 'those reservations it was necessary for me to add, and I remember I often repre-'sented to you, with what dependance I am tyed to the will of those persons to 'whom my birth hath submitted me, and my own intention never to swerve from it 'while I live. This sufficeth for my justification, and as you have learn'd that I re-'turned an Answer to *Hephestions* Letter, you shall learn also when you please, that I 'did it by the Queens expres command, and that if I can be blamed in that action, 'tis only for the resistance I showed in obeying her, both through the repugnance I 'found in my self, and perhaps through your consideration. Without her absolute

'order,

'order, I would not so much as have receiv'd his letter, but she was solicited by *Alexan-*
'*ders* entreaties, to which she could refuse nothing in the fresh obligation she had to
'him, and the deplorable condition of our affairs. Behold what I believe due to your sa-
'tisfaction; and for mine own I will tell you, that you ought not to think it strange
'hereafter, if I obey the only person to whom the Gods have left any lawful power
'over me; and although I esteem you at least as much as *Hepheſtion*, and that per-
'chance in my inclination you have some advantage above him, bee certain that as
'long as I live, I will follow only those motions the Queen shall give me.

It would be hard for me to represent unto you the different effects this discourse produced in me, on the one side, the care my Princess took to justifie her self to me, and the preferring of me before *Hepheſtion*, by her own confession, did extreamly joy me; but the protestation she made, to regulate her will totally by that of *Syſigambis*, which I knew to be for *Hepheſtion* rather then for me, overwhelmed me in a mortal sorrow. These two passions wrought each its effect, but they were so confused at that time, that they hindred one another from breaking forth in my Princesses presence. I made as short a reflexion upon them as possibly I could, and assoon as I was come to my self again, lifting up my head, and looking upon my Princesse with a languishing countenance) *Madam*, (said I) *I doe not deserve the care you vouch-safe to take for my satisfaction, neither was it indeed to complain of you, nor to demand reparation, but onely to obey you, that I made this confession of my misfortune. If the will of* Syſigambis *alone, establish* Hepheſtions *happinesse, I shall bear it with more patience, then if it came from your own inclination, and the favours I shall receive purely from your self, will be much more dear, and much more considerable to mee, then those to which others shall contribute; but this I know that from what hand soever my unhappinesse comes, I shall never be able to end my hopes but with my days, nor suffer the losse of them but with that of my life. I doubt not but the favour of* Alexander *gives those advantages to* Hepheſtion, *which my birth ought to give me above him; nor doe I doubt but the consideration makes the* Queen *declare for him, and by her authority destroy all my hopes, but if my misery be inevitable, the happinesse of others is not very certain, and since I have had the courage to serve you, I shall also have so much as never to give over that desire, but with the last drop of my blood.*

I brought forth these words with so sad a tone, that shee was touch'd with compassion, and would perchance have given me farther marks of it, if we had not been interrupted by *Hepheſtion*, who entring into the Chamber, came and took his place on the other side of the Princess. That troubling of our conversation, redoubled my hatred of him, and during the stay we made yet at *Susa*, we thwarted one another as much as possibly we could. I could entertain my Princesse in particular, but once more before our departure, and then I conjured her, with the most ardent prayers my passion could invent to grant me the favour *Hepheſtion* had obtain'd already, and to be pleas'd, that since he had gotten that advantage of me in an absence which was but short, I might be permitted during an absence which was to be a very long one to write to her, and by that only comfort sweeten the rigours of so cruel a separation she was not offended at that request, but she stopt my mouth by saying, 'that it was
'only by *Syſigambis*'s command, she had received *Hepheſtions* Letter, and that if I
'could obtain the same permission of her she would show no difficulty on her part.

I saw well enough that answer was a refusal of what I desired, but being within the rules she had established to her self, and wherewith I had promised to be contented, I had nothing to reply against it. I doubted not but that the Queen, and many others had already perceived, or at least suspected my intention, but I would not hazard my self to beg that favour, from her who already declared her self for my rival. I testified my sorrow by the saddest words I could invent, and took my leave of her, without being able to obtain any thing else.

We departed from *Susa*, as you have heard, and the King having left the Ladies in that City, in perfect liberty, went to join with his Army again upon the way toward *Parthia*. You may well exempt me from relating all our Voiages, and all *Alexanders* victories, you have learn'd a good part of them already, and that discourse would

would require many whole days, besides they contain nothing particularly of my self, but the wounds I receiv'd in several encounters, and the disquiets my love made mee suffer. I will onely tell you, that we entred into *Hyrcania*, and that having subdued that Province in a few days, we marched against the *Mardes*, whom we conquered with the same facility.

After them we tamed the *Agriaspes*, and the *Arrachosians*, and after the taking of the City of the *Mamacenes*, we made warre against some Provinces which draw their original from the *Scythians*, and live wholly according to their manners, though they are not under the dominion of the King your Father. After that we pass'd the *Tanais*, and entred into the Territories of the *Zogdians*, where the King prosecuted his Conquests with the same success, and having made himself Master of that Countrey, he advanced into *Bactria*, where he defeated the disloial *Bessus*, and settled that great Province under his obedience. It was in those Countries his manners were corrupted, and that among delights he lost all that he had left of the *Grecian* Discipline. Then it was he began to spend whole days, and nights in debauches, and dissoluteness, and that he exacted adorations from his Followers, which alienated some of their hearts, and exasperated him so far against his best friends, that by their deaths he gave most fatal testimonies of the alteration of his nature. He caus'd the unfortunate *Philotas*, to end his life in torments; made the great and renowned *Parmenio*, to whom he owed a good part of his Conquests, to suffer death by the hand of *Cleander* and with his own killed *Clitus*, one of his most necessary and most faithful friends. True it is, that *Philotas* and his Father were suspected of a conspiracy against his person, and that *Clitus* by his insolent words, drew the Kings anger upon him; but in the death of the innocent, and vertuous *Callisthenes*, my old Tutor, whose interests were like to have buried me in his ruines, he showed marks of the greatest cruelty, and of the most blameable ambition that ever was. The vertue of that great man, which could not be swayed to those base adorations, which he saw part of the *Macedonians* stoop to, did so animate that Prince jealous of his glory, that he commanded that Learned Philosopher to be put in irons, and accusing him for having medled in the conspiracy of *Hermolaus*, he caus'd his nose, lips, and ears, to be cut off, and shutting him up in a Cage, refused him even death it selfe, for a conclusion of his miseries. I could not suffer the deplorable condition both of so vertuous a person, and one to whom I was infinitly obliged, without showing some marks of compassion, which were like to have been my destruction. I visited him in prison, and having with tears (which that pitiful object made mee shed in abundance) offered him all the services I could doe him in his misfortune, and which he was in a condition to hope for; he desired me to help him to poison, but he desired it with such urging prayers, that I could not refuse him so cruel a mercy, and yet the onely one he could with reason wish, in the woful estate to which he was reduced. I sent him that fatal Present secretly, and with it the means of ending by one death alone, the miseries of many others, to which he was inhumanely destined. The King having been advertised of it, was kindled with so great a fury against me, that he commanded my person to be seised on, and in the first motions of his wrath, was ready to make me feel the most harsh, and cruel usage his resentment could suggest; but in the end he remembred I was a Prince, and the consideration of the alliance that tyed us together, asswaged part of his anger, and saved my life, against which he had already pronounced the sentence of death. He caused me to be set at liberty, but with the most bloody threats, his displeasure could bring forth, and a protestation, never to have regard any more to my quality, if ever I was so insolent, or so unfortunate as to crosse him in his intentions. True it is, that besides that cause of complaint, the manner of my carriage toward *Hephestion*, had given him many others; he had often commanded me to be his friend, and had found me so little disposed to obey him, that he was thereby infinitly exasperated against me; we never spoke to, nor never saluted one another, and in a quarrel he had with *Craterus*, I offered my self unto his enemy, and pressed him with so much earnestnesse to accept my service, that all the world saw easily, it was rather my hatred to *Hephestion*, then

my friendſhip to *Craterus*, that made me embrace his intereſts with ſo much affection. In the mean time I was tormented by my paſſion with ſuch violence, that abſence in which other ſouls finde remedy and eaſe, ſeemed to have produced a contrary effect in mine. In all occaſions where *Alexander* fought, (in which I may ſay without vanity, I was not the laſt) the image of *Pariſatis* was always preſent to my memory, even in the midſt of diſorder, blood, and confuſion; and all the moſt diſmal and moſt dangerous objects, could never put her out of it for a moment. I diſcourſed of her onely with *Ptolomeus*, and the near confidence we had in one another, ſuffered me to declare my moſt ſecret thoughts to him alone. We were at *Maracanda*, when I told him the trouble it was to me, that I could not write to *Pariſatis*, not having been able at my coming away, to obtain that permiſſion, which I had begged of her. *Ptolomeus* thought a while upon what I ſaid, and being ſenſible of the ſadneſs which he found in my words and countenance, after he had conſidered a little, *Dear brother*, (ſaid he) *the Gods doe without doubt inſpire me a means for your ſatisfaction, and if you approve of what I ſhall propoſe to you, I believe you may get Letters conveyed to* Pariſatis.

I embraced him dearly at that Propoſition, and beſeeching him moſt earneſtly to diſcover what he knew toward my happineſs; *The Gods, and my good fortune* (continued he) *have been pleas'd, that in ſpite of the obſtacles I have met withal, and of the difficulties I have overcome, I by the greatneſs of my love, and by my ſervices, have won the favour of* Apamia, *as you have heard already from me: That Princeſſe is as deare to* Pariſatis, *as her ſiſter* Barſina *is to* Statira, *and I believe that of all the Ladies neer her perſon, there is not any hath a more free acceſſe to her; ſhe truſts her with her moſt ſecret thoughts, and prefers her viſibly before all thoſe ſhe loves. I am vain enough to promiſe my ſelf, that out of her friendſhip to me, and her eſteem of you, ſhee will not avoid the occaſion of doing you good offices, and that if you truſt a Letter to her, ſhe will not onely deliver it to* Pariſatis, *but will alſo make her well ſatisfied with her liberty, and pardon yours; ſhe hath a great deal of dexterity, a great deal of freedome, and a great deal of power with* Pariſatis. *To morrow I will diſpatch* Lycaſtes *the moſt faithful and underſtanding of all my ſervants, with Letters to her, if you ſend any one of yours along with him, to bring you back word what ſhe hath done for you. I aſſure my ſelf you will receive ſatisfaction from her; and I will beſeech her ſo ardently to ſerve you, that my prayers ſhall not be unprofitable.*

I accepted *Ptolomeus* his offer with much joy, and though I was in a continual fear of diſpleaſing my Princeſſe, I paſſed it over at that time, and aſſuring my ſelf upon *Apamia*'s diſcretion, that ſhe would not give her my Letter without ſuch precaution as was neceſſary, I in the end reſolved to write to her; and with that intention having left *Ptolomeus*, that he might have leiſure to think of his diſpatch, I went away to do the like, and after having long bethought my ſelf of words to ſweeten the fault I committed in uſurping a favour, which had not been granted me, I at laſt wrote to her in theſe tearms.

LYSIMACHUS to the Princeſſe PARISATIS.

Madam,

IF the Queens permiſſion had been neceſſary for the liberty I take, I ſhould have followed your Orders with a moſt perfect obedience; but not addreſſing theſe lines, without the mediation of one that is dear to you, either her conſideration will make you pardon my fault, or her diſcretion will keep it from your knowledge. If theſe words have the happineſſes to employ your eyes

for

for ſome few moments, they will recall into your memory the image of the moſt faithfull of all men living, and the remembrance of thoſe glorious hopes, to which you have given me leave to raiſe my thoughts. Were I but dear enough to the Gods to hope you had ſtill conſerv'd the Idea *of him who adores you with all the reſpect we owe to them, I ſhould ſuffer the rigors of this cruell abſence with a courage, which begins to forſake me with my hope, and ſhould only fight to obtain glory, whereas now I do it only to ſeek a death, to which my miſeries make me run, as to the only remedy not forbidden me. But if my unhappineſſe be as great as my temerity, and if the* Idea *of this unfortunate man, be either troubleſom to you, or be ſlipt out of your remembrance, he will without ſorrow lay down a life, which he cannot keep without hope, and will die without any other grief, then that of depriving you thereby, of the moſt zealous, and moſt faithfull of all thoſe, that ever adored you.*

This was what I wrote unto my Princeſſe at that time, and having given it to *Ptolomeus*, he ſhowed me a note he had written in my favour to *Apamia*, which hee folded up in his Letter with mine. I think the words of it were theſe or to this purpoſe.

PTOLOMEUS To the Princeſſe *APAMIA.*

IF Lyſimachus *his ſafety were not much dearer to me then my own, I ſhould not demand proofs of my Princeſſes friendſhip, of the nature of thoſe I now deſire; I put my life with that of this dear friend into her hands, and am encouraged by her goodneſſe to hope ſhe will have ſome care of their conſervation; ſhee hath all power with the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *and if I have any with her, I conjure her to get her to receive* Lyſimachus *his Letter, and to doe ſomething more (if it be poſſible) for his ſatisfaction: I ſhall take this favour as the greateſt I can receive from her, next to that of her friendſhip.*

When we had ſealed our Letters, *Ptolomeus* ſent away *Lycaſtes*, and I cauſed him to be accompanied by my Squire *Cleantes*, in whom I had moſt confidence of any man about me, and whoſe fidelity I had made trial of in many encounters. We gave them charge to make all the haſte they could, with order to come back to us into the Countrey of the *Sacans*, whether the King was preparing to enter. We went from *Maracanda* ſome few days after, and croſs'd the *Xenippa*, where we defeated certain Troops that were drawn together to hinder our paſſage, and from thence we came into the Province of *Naura*. That Countrey by the mediation of Prince *Oxyartes*,

put it ſelf into the Kings hands, and from thence he marched againſt the *Sacans*; but Prince *Cohortanus Roxana*'s Father, who was Governour of that Province, came to meet him, and receiving him as his King, made very magnificent entries for us, through all the Towns of his Government, and without drawing ſword ſubmitted to him, all the Countrey under his obedience. You have heard how courteouſly the King uſed him, and moreover how it was there he fell in love with that crafty woman, and accompliſhed that mariage which was diſapproved by all his friends, and which hath caus'd us ſo many misfortunes, and ſo much ſorrow.

The whole Court was taken up with the pomp of that fatal marriage, and *Roxana* was in the higheſt pitch her ambition had ever made her aim at, when *Ptolomeus* his Squire, and mine return'd from *Suſa*. *Ptolomeus* by his, received a Letter from *Apamia*, but mine came back empty handed. I began to be afflicted at my misfortune, and to expreſs my grief for a thing, which nevertheleſſe I was prepared for before, vvhen *Ptolomeus* found a little note in his Letter, which we believe contained an anſwer of the Commiſſion he had given unto *Apamia*; He read her Letter, the words vvhereof I do not remember, beſides the recital of them is no vvay important to that of my life; and after that vve open'd the note in which we found theſe words.

The *Princeſſe* APAMIA, *to Prince* PTOLOMEUS.

"I Udge by the ſucceſſe, with what care I have laboured for "your friends intereſts, *Pariſatis*'s minde is not eaſily to be "managed, but I have ſo perſecuted her, that without doubt "I have drawn more from her then you expected; doe not "accuſe mee if you bee not both ſatisfied, and believe I will "loſe no occaſions of doing your friend all the good offices "he can hope for, from a perſon who hath a moſt particular "eſteem of his merit.

A little below theſe lines we ſaw others, vvhich vve inſtantly knew to be my Princeſſes hand, and caſting my eyes upon them vvith incredible tranſports, *Ptolomeus* and I read theſe vvords.

"*Apamia* is the moſt troubleſome creature in the world; "ſhee is not contented with having made mee receive *Lyſima-* "*chus* his Letter, but will alſo make me aſſure him my ſelfe, "that I have not forgotten him, and I am willing to give "her that teſtimony of my friendſhip to her, and *Lyſimachus* "that of my eſteem of him.

I read theſe words over a thouſand times, and kiſs'd the Letters as often, vvith ſuch exceſs of joy, as I am not able to repreſent. See vvhat my condition vvas, and in vvhat manner I acknowledged the merit of that Princeſs, and the price of her favours, ſince after a ſervice of many years, I was ſo overjoyed to receive vvords vvhich ſcarce ſurpaſſed the limits of ordinary civility; and yet it is moſt true, that perhaps never Lover vvelcomed the favours he had moſt ardently deſired, vvith greater raptures of contentment, then I ſhowed at theſe ſleight markes of my Princeſſes remem-

membrance. I would not stop at so happy beginnings, but making use of the same conveniency, and of *Apamia*'s goodness, who assisted me with so much freedome, I wrote to her many times during the rest of our Voiage, and was us'd by her with that equality, which I have ever found in her moderate humour. Within a few days after, *Craterus* and I were sent with a flying Camp against *Hausstenes*, and *Catenes*, the most insolent *Barbarians* that ever were, and who yet refused the yoak to which all *Asia* had submitted. We defeated them in a pitch'd battel, and *Catenes* being kill'd by my hand, and *Hausstenes* taken prisoner, the King found nothing more to do in that Countrey, but prepared himself for his march into the *Indies*. It was at that time that the misfortune of the Philosopher *Callisthenes*, and mine also hapned as I have told you already, and although I stood then upon very ill tearms in the Kings opinion, yet would I not fail to attend him through honour in that Expedition, as the most dangerous of all those he had ever undertaken. You have heard the successe of that famous Voiage, how we entred into the *Indies*, the Towns we stormed, the battels we gave, and the notable Victory the King obtained of *Porus*, to whom hee generously restored his kingdom. From thence we went into the Countrey of the *Sophites*, took the City of the *Oxydrakes*, by assault, where the King with so great danger of his person, showed so many proofs of an admirable valour; we pass'd the *Gedrosia*, and over-ran all the *Indies* with the success that accompanied the King in all his Expeditions. Why should I keep you longer in a superfluous Relation? In short, after having done things that surpass belief, and made the bounds of his Empire almost as vast as those of the whole Earth, the King with his Triumphant Army took his way toward *Susa*, and arrived there two years after his departure from thence. I have told you succinctly, what pass'd in many years, but I will recount the more important accidents of my life, something more at large, and the recital of them will without doubt be lesse tedious to you. You heard from *Tyreus* the Kings reception into that Town, after what manner he carried himself to the Princesses, and how by the sight of *Statira*, he grew more inflamed then ever, in that love, which the rigorous usage of that Princesse, a two years absence, the great employments he had, and the charms, or rather the artifices of wicked *Roxana*, had almost extinguished; you know how he fell to serve her more ardently then before, and how that courageous Princes continued a long time the prosecution of her former rigour, and generously disdain'd that authority which the chance of war, and the misfortunes of her family had given him over her. I will not tell you how I was received by the Princesse *Parisatis*, I found her the very same, and that moderation I had always observed in her, from the birth of my affection, had not forsaken her, nor never parted from her so long as the Gods were pleas'd to continue her among mortals: Certain it is, I never saw so great a firmness and solidity in a mind, nor did I ever see her waver in any resolution her duty made her take.

Yet I may say without vanity, that at my arrival, shee went a little beyond the bounds of that esteem, within which she seemed to have limited my pretensions, and that if she did not express some love to me, she at least showed me marks of a great deal of good will: I receiv'd them as the Soveraign felicity, to which I had ever raised my thoughts, and began to hope for the most advantageous change in my fortune, that I had ever proposed unto my self. I return'd thanks to the Princes *Apamia*, answerable to the greatness of my obligations, and found her so disposed to the continuance of her good offices, that I abused her goodness oftentimes, to entertain my Princes at her Lodgings out of *Hephestions* presence. And truly I was not so unfortunate, but that by the length and diligence of my services, I gain'd all that could be pretended to, from a person of her humour, and likewise hopes of being preferred before *Hephestion*, if it depended absolutely upon her own choice; but how great assurances soever I received of her favour, I could never perswade her to make any resistance against the will of *Sysigambis*, nor ever to follow any other Laws while shee lived, then those she should prescribe her. That was my misfortune, and my utter ruine, and my rival fortified by the Kings assistance, employed his intercession so powerfully to *Sysigambis*, that that ambitious Queen, finding greater advantages in matching

matching her daughter to *Hepheſtion*, vvho had an abſolute power vvith *Alexander*, took his part openly, and declared her intentions publickly. She commanded the Princeſſe her daughter to receive his ſervices, as from one whom ſhe deſtined for her husband, and whoſe alliance the change of their condition made them to accept with joy, as that of a Prince, who by the favour of the greateſt man upon Earth, was at that time the ſecond perſon in the world: I heard from *Apamia* the firſt news of the misfortune I had ever feared, ſhe was vvilling to flatter me, by the relation ſhee made of the grief this command had wrought in *Pariſatis*; but I vvas eaſily undeceived, and judg'd vvith probability, that albeit ſhe inclined to my ſide, the graceful faſhion of my rival, his valour, and the other good qualities he poſſeſs'd very advantageouſly, would quickly comfort her, though ſhe perhaps had receiv'd that command with ſome diſpleaſure. I nevertheleſſe beſeeched *Apamia*, to help me to the means of entertaining her with more liberty, then I ſhould have from thenceforward at the Palace, and *Pariſatis* was content to give *Apamia* that proof of her friendſhip, and me that recompence of the ſervices I had done her, ſince my ill fate forbad me to hope for a greater one. I had the happineſs to ſee her at that Princeſſes Chamber, and having caſt my ſelf at her feet, I ſaid all that a moſt violent paſſion could put into the mouth of a deſpairing man; I ſpared neither vvords nor tears to move her, but though I ſtirr'd up ſome pity in her, and that I found her touch'd vvith ſo much tenderneſſe and compaſſion, it vvas impoſſible for me to make her change her reſolution, or draw her in the leaſt manner from the tearms of that obedience, to which ſhe had ſubmitted her ſelf. *I doe not diſavow*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid ſhe) *but that your ſervices full of reſpect, and diſcretion, have really* wrought *in me ſome good* will *toward you, and I give you proofs of it, which you cannot but acknowledge, if you have not chang'd your humour; yet neither can you deny but that through the whole courſe of your affection, and in all the aſſurances I have given you of my eſteem, I have uſed all thoſe precautions that might free me from your reproaches: I eſteem you very much, and if you force me to ſay more, I bear a good* will *toward you, which goes beyond an eſteem, and which I never bore to any other body in the* world; *but I have not ſo ſtrong an affection to you, as to make me forget what I owe unto my ſelf, and to commit faults that would wound my reputation, and doe a mortal injury to that illuſtrious blood whence I am deſcended.*

'Madam, (ſaid I, interrupting her) I demand no proofs of you, that can offend the 'ſevereſt vertue, I do not require that you ſhould openly oppoſe the Queens will, nor 'that in ſpite of her commands, you ſhould tye your ſelf to the fortune of a miſera-'ble man; But what wrong ſhall you doe your ſelf, or your birth, or your reputa-'tion, though you ſhould take the pains to repreſent unto her the ſincerity of my affe-'ction, and though you ſhould let her know, you could receive a command in my 'favour, vvith more ſatisfaction, then one to the advantage of my rival; ſhe will not 'accuſe you of meanneſs of ſpirit, nor vvill ſhe think it ſtrange you ſhould be pleas'd 'vvith the ſervices of *Lyſimachus*, ſince ſhe ſuffers, and furthers the ſuit of *Hepheſtion*, 'who, bate the Kings favour, cannot boaſt of any advantage over me.

Lyſimachus, (replyed the Princeſſe) *never deſire thoſe things of me, which I neither ought, nor will ever be of an humour to grant you; I value* Hepheſtion *very much, I am obliged to him for the ſervices he has done me, and I have no averſion to his perſon, but notwithſtanding this declaration, which I make to you with truth, if you can perſwade the Queen to ask me my inclinations, and to leave it to my own diſpoſing whether I will make choice of* Hepheſtion *or of your ſelf, I proteſt to you it ſhall never be but in your favour. Behold the greateſt you can ever hope for from me, and I beſeech you to deſire no more.*

This was all I could obtain of her, and retiring a little from me, ſhe left me, in a mortal affliction, accompanied with an unprofitable conſolation. In former times I ſhould have received ſuch a diſcourſe, vvith tranſports of joy, but then my misfortune vvas too near, and effects were too neceſſary for me to be ſatisfied with words alone; it was not enough that ſhe wiſh'd, it was requiſite to doe ſomething in my favour, and I was no longer in a condition to be ſatisfied with fruitleſs deſires. I paſs'd

all

all the night after, in thoughts full of irresolution, and in considerations of my misfortune, which were like to have sent me to my grave: All my designes ended in the death of *Hephestion*; but before I came to that extreamity, which was indeed a way to my revenge, but not to the free possession of my Princess, I resolv'd to try the means I had yet left, and use some endeavours to turn *Sysigambis* to my side; I saw but little possibility in it, but I would not neglect any thing that could serve for my preservation. I could not entertain her in particular of all the day following, but the next after, hearing she was alone in her Closet, I desired admittance, which was very civilly granted me. Assoon as I was alone with her, I fell down upon my knee, and notwithstanding all she did to make me rise, I continued still in that posture, and spoke to her on this manner: *It is no longer time*, Madam, *to ask you pardon of a fault, for which I see my self severely punished, and for which I have already suffered all the pains that could be due to the blackest crimes. I have been infinitely to blame, for having raised my thoughts unto the Princess* Parisatis, *who cannot bee worthily serv'd, but by the greatest King in the world: but 'tis a fault, which certainly she hath forced me to commit, and against which I have made all the resistance, a just knowledge of my own demerit could inspire. I have done amisse, in having without your consent, serv'd her who draws her birth from you, and all whose intentions are governed wholly by yours; but that same knowledge which made me defend my self long against her charms, kept me from declaring to you such ambitious designes, and would still tye up my tongue, if the fortune of my rival did not authorise my presumption. Since you suffer* Hephestions *pretensions, I may without offending you, make confession of mine, and take the boldnesse to declare my love, from the allowance you afford to his. Though fortune, or his deserts have given him the favour of a King, the Heavens have made me to be born, with some advantage above him, and I am of a blood to which he thinks it an honour to be allied in a very remote degree. I lay these things before your eyes, onely to obtain pardon for a fault, which you have pardoned in him, and not to draw from your Majesty, a consent to my happiness, which I can neither hope for by my birth, nor merit: 'Tis onely my passion, the purest, and most perfect that ever was, that intercedes to you now in favor of me, 'tis that which makes me embrace your knees, and beg a life of you, which I will not keep but for the service of your family; be pleased to suffer me to serve* Parisatis, *with the same hopes that* Hephestion *doth, and incline onely to him who of us two shall make himself most considerable by his services, or who by his adorations shall oblige the Princesse to favour him with her choice; it is a mercy full of justice which I beg of you, and which I conjure you to grant me by the memory of* Darius, *and by all that you acknowledge to be most holy, and most venerable.*

I ended in this manner, kissing the hem of her garment, and embracing her knees, with actions which mollified her without doubt, and made me discover some marks of compassion in her face. But after having patiently heard me, and made yet some attempts to raise me up, she replyed in these words; 'The Gods are my witnesses, 'Lysimachus, that your person is very considerable to me, and that your Discourse 'has touch'd me very sensibly; I know the greatnesse of your birth, and am acquain-'ted with the merit of your person, both of them give me just inclinations for you, 'and make me account my daughters happy, to finde in their misfortunes, and in the 'ruine of our Family, that such as your self, yet turn their eyes upon them. And I 'beseech you to believe, it is not the favour of *Alexander*, neither the need we have 'in our present calamity, of a support near the King, that makes me prefer *Hephe-'stion* before you; nor yet lesse any advantage I have observed in his person more 'then yours, that moves me to approve of his designes. but his having made them 'known to me sooner then you, and the promises whereby I am engaged to the King 'and to him; you are not ignorant, that among persons of our quality they are in-'violable; and you know besides, that they to whom I have given my word, are in 'a condition to make me keep it, and that I am little capable to dispute it with them. 'I hope, *Lysimachus*, you will be satisfied with these reasons, and that you will not at-'tribute a pure effect of my misfortune, to any want of good will, or respect.

This was the answer I had from *Sysigambis*, and I by it was so mortally surcharged with

with grief, that it was impoſſible for me to diſſemble it from the Queen; I roſe up from before her, without replying, and went out of the Cloſet ſo changed, that I could hardly have been known.

Hitherto *Oroondates* had hearkned to *Lyſimachus*, without interrupting him, but when he was in this part of his relation, he could not forbear ſaying to him with a deep ſigh, *Ah*, Lyſimachus! *What a reſemblance our misfortunes have to one another; and how much you will afflict me by the recital of your diſaſters. I ſhall be too much concerned in them, to hearken to them with curioſity; but 'tis no matter, let's break through theſe dangerous paſſages, and ſince the remainder of our lives is deſtined only to miſeries, let us not henceforth entertain each other with any thing but matters of affliction.*

Oroondates holding his peace after theſe words, and diſpoſing himſelf to lend attention, *Lyſimachus* went on with his Diſcourſe on this manner.

The end of the firſt Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK II.

WHich way ſhall I be able (great Prince) to deſcribe the exceſs of my affliction, after the cruel ſentence of *Syſigambis*? Imagine to your ſelf, all that love, jealouſie, grief, anger, and deſpair, can produce in a ſoul mortally agitated with all theſe paſſions, and you may go near to conceive the motions that tormented mine. I paſs'd the reſt of the day in tranſports of a man diſtracted, which cauſed a fear in *Ptolomeus*, who forſook me not in my misfortunes, that I was in ſome danger of loſing my ſenſes. But for his hindrance I ſhould not have deferred my reſentments longer; but he perſwaded me to try yet the Kings favour, thereby to free my ſelf from thoſe reproaches I might receive one day, of having offended him injuſtly. To ſatisfie him I went to the Palace next morning, and getting the King moved, to grant me leave to ſpeak with him in private, he ſent for me alone into his Cloſet, I drew near to a window upon which he was leaning, and having made my obeiſance to him, with a countenance quite changed, he in my eyes found marks of my deſpair; I think he doubted what was the cauſe that brought me, but he diſſembled it, and having asked me very coldly, *I come, Sir,* (ſaid I) *to beg of your Majeſty, what a Prince who hath the honour to be of your blood, hopes he may obtain, and what a moſt juſt King may lawfully grant to one that hath moſt faithfully ſerved him; I require of you neither Treaſures nor Provinces for the price of the blood I have loſt in your ſervice, my ambition is more noble, and more legitimate, and if it be blameable in having made me raiſe my eyes to the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *I have preſcribed juſt limits to*

thoſe

those desires it hath bred in me; since it is not that Princesse I demand for the recompence of my services, but onely the power to serve her with an advantage equal to that of my rivals; let your Majesty be pleas'd but to restrain your authority, and not to declare your self for Hephestion, *against a person who hath the happinesse to be neer you; leave but* Parisatis *the liberty of her choice, and those that serve her, the hope of being recompenced according to the merit of their services. Iustice speaks in favour of my interests, and its consideration alone, may move a King, who hath always followed it exactly, to grant, what he would refuse to my birth, and services.*

The King would not suffer me to say more, but interrupting me tartly, 'Lysima-'chus, (said he) my intentions were sufficiently known to you, to keep you from 'asking me a thing which I neither can, nor will grant you; I am not ignorant of 'your birth and services, neither are you ignorant of the friendship I bear *Hephesti-'on*; nor of the promise I have made to assist him in an affection which he discovered 'to me before you did yours, and in which I strengthned him my self by the hopes I 'have given him. This knowledge ought not onely to have disswaded you from a 'most unjust request, but ought also to have curbed those designes which you have 'nourished to the prejudice of my intentions, and of the command I gave you to the 'contrary.

These words went so near me, that it was impossible for me to suffer the continuation of them without interruption; and though the death of *Clytus*, had banished liberty of speech from Court, my rage blinded me so far, that I could not forbear to make this reply.

I never failed of my obedience to your Majesty, while you required no other proofs of it, but such as were within my power; and Hephestion *never obeyed you more readily then I whensoe're you commanded us to assault a wall, or charge into a Battalion; but when you forbad me to love* Parisatis, *I confesse I disobeyed you, as I should have done the Gods themselves, if they had imposed the same command upon me; I love her, and serve her, and I must love her and serve her to my grave; my passion for her never withdrew me from any occasion whether your interests call'd me; I bear the marks of it, all over my body, and such as this happy Favourite cannot shew the like. If by the number of my wounds I cannot dispute with him for* Alexanders *favour, I will dispute with him to the last drop of my blood, for the possession of* Parisatis; *let your Majesty be but pleas'd to give us leave, to decide our pretensions with our swords; let* Parisatis *be his, who is the more valiant, or the more happy, and let death be the portion of him that is the weaker, or the more unfortunate.*

The King could hardly contain himself at the hearing of these words, and his anger breaking out through his eyes, and in the changes of his countenance, would without doubt have terrified a person from whom, his disasters had not taken away that affection which we naturally bear to life. But I beheld him without fear, as likewise without fear I heard him make this answer.

'This is not the first time, *Lysimachus*, that you have given proofs of your irreve-'rence, and contempt of him to whom you are born a subject, I remember it still ve-'ry well, and I shall be able to bring you again within the limits of your duty, when-'soever you shall take the boldness to go beyond them: In the mean time I forbid 'you not only to cross *Hephestion* in his love, but so much as ever to look upon *Pari-'satis*; and I protest to you by *Iupiter Hammon*, and by the soul of King *Philip*, that 'if you disobey what I command, by all the authority I have over you, I will have no 'respect at all unto your birth, but will submit you to the severity of our Laws, as the 'meanest *Macedonian*.

He brought forth these last words with such a thundring voice, that they easily were heard by them in the next Chamber, and not giving me any leisure to reply, he opened the Closet door himself, and went out to the Company, who quickly observed in his face, the ill humour I had put him in. I came out after him, and pass'd through the Chamber so blinded with grief and rage, that I hardly knew my dearest friends as I went by them. *Ptolomeus* followed me, and *Antigonus*, *Polypercon*, *Craterus*, *Eumenes*, *Meleager*, and many others, whom favour did not basely make to forsake their

friends, came presently after to my Lodging, and offered me all the assistance I could desire from their friendship. I was so transported, that I had scarce the judgement to thank them for their offers, and *Ptolomeus* having eas'd me of that care, they retired within a while, and left me at liberty to digest my anger, and to let my grief break forth with violence. Then it was that I discharged my heart, by words full of passion, and that I poured forth against *Alexanders* injustice, all that rage, and resentment could put into the mouth of a desperate man; I walked fast up and down, and making a stop now and then with furious exclamations, I struck a fear of my safety into them that were about me.

*What, (*said I*) will they then thus by authority take* Parisatis *away from me, and my soul with her? Shall a Tyrant dispose thus of what I alone have lawfully acquired, and shall his Minion triumph over my life for a reward of his flatteries? No, no,* Hephestion; *No, no,* Alexander, *you are not yet at the end of your designs, and to give you notice that* Lysimachus *is alive, is enough to perswade you, that you shall not carry away these illustrious spoils without bloudshed. Yes, Rival, I have an heart still, and I have also an hand to pierce thine a thousand times, and with thy life, tear an image thence, which it is unworthy to conserve.*

In the like speeches, and motions full of fury, I spent the rest of the day, all *Ptolomeus* his Councels, and those of my other friends, who came to visit me, not being able any way to abate my sorrows, nor moderate the violence of my resolutions: When *Ptolomeus* saw I was resolv'd to run to extreamities, and that I no longer gave ear to the reasons he alledged, he gave over arguing against my intentions, and onely told me, that whatsoever my design was, he would blindly follow my fortune, and never separate himself from my interests. I thanked him for his affection, as much as I could in that condition, and having assured him, that I would not refuse the proofs of it, when they should be necessary for me, I begg'd of him to visit *Apamia*, and to attempt yet something in my behalf. When I was rid of him, I bethought my self of the meanes to see *Hephestion*, and not finding it very easie, by reason of a great number of persons whom favour kept still close about him. I believ'd I could not declare my intentions to him otherwise then by a Letter, which I might without difficulty get delivered to him, by some servant of mine who were not known unto his Family. With this design I call'd for paper, and wrote to him in these tearms.

LYSIMACHUS To *HEPHESTION.*

"IT is not by the Kings favour, *Hephestion*, that *Parisatis* is "to be disputed for; that Conquest is too illustrious to be "obtain'd by any other price, then that of our blood; our "Swords shall decide our contestations, and shall give the "Conquerour that glorious recompence of his valour and "death to the conquered for the punishment of his ambition. "These shall be the Laws of our Combat, and 'tis to observe "them, that I stay for you in *Saturn's* Field, with my sword "alone, other arms would but retard our designs, and would "suit ill with the desire of Conquering, or dying presently.

Having written this Letter I called *Timantes*, who of all my servants was least known at Court, but not least capable of such a Commission; I instructed him in what he had to doe, and having injoined him secrecy upon his life, I pass'd the night in the impatiency you imagine.

All

All the Court was full of our Affairs, and very few were ignorant of the cauſe I had to quarrel with *Hepheſtion*, but there were fewer who believed, that after having received ſo expreſs a command to the contrary from the King, and ſuch freſh threats, I would ſo quickly run to extremities wherein my deſtruction appeared inevitable. This was it that facilitated my deſign, and hindred *Hepheſtions* friends and mine from keeping with us, as they would have done, if that opinion had not made them a little confident. Yet did I not doubt but that *Hepheſtion* would have a great many with him at his riſing, and that *Ptolomeus*, and ſome others of my friends would come early to my Lodging, whereupon I got abroad by break of day, and mounting my beſt horſe, I went out of the Town alone, after having given *Tymantes* ſuch other orders and inſtructions as were neceſſary; he diſcharged that truſt very diſcreetly, and I will tell you the manner as I learn'd it from himſelf. Scarce did the day begin to appear, when he was at *Hepheſtions* gate, he went into the Court, up ſtairs, and into the great Chamber without difficulty, the entry thither not being hard for a man of any faſhion, but drawing near the door of the anti-chamber, with many others, who waited for *Hepheſtions* riſing, he knocked ſoftly, a door-keeper opened it a little, and having rebuked him for the noiſe he made, while *Hepheſtion* was aſleep, 'I know the 'orders well enough, (ſaid he) to pay him that reſpect if I were not forced to break 'it, by a ſtronger conſideration, tell your Maſter that I have a very important ad-'vertiſement to give him, and that for the ſafety of his life, he ought to admit me to 'the ſpeech of him without further delay.

See how far this man hazarded his life to ſerve me, there is no doubt but if *Hepheſtion* had not been truly generous, he had been in manifeſt peril, and it was that knowledge made me make uſe of ſo dangerous a way. The door-keeper having made ſome of *Hepheſtions* principal ſervants acquainted with what *Timantes* had ſaid, they were of opinion together, that the buſineſſe was of conſequence enough to waken him for it, and thereupon going preſently to his bedſide, they interrupted his ſleep to tell him what they had heard from *Timantes*. *Hepheſtion* preſently commanded him to be brought into the Chamber, and to his bedſide, and ſeeing *Hepheſtions* ſervants were retired, he delivered my Letter to him, ſaying, *hee in that paper ſhould finde the advertiſement he had to give him.*

I know not what *Hepheſtion* thought when he ſaw himſelf ſo deceiv'd, but *Timantes* told me he read it without being moved, and without ſhowing any other marks in his eyes and countenance, ſave of anger and fierceneſs. When he had made an end of reading it, he ſaid ſo low that he could not be over-heard by thoſe that were on the far ſide of the Chamber, *you are a diſcreet man, and I am not leſſe obliged to you then your Maſter.*

With theſe words, he call'd for his Cloaths, and commanded his beſt Horſ ſhould be made ready, and brought preſently to the Gate; Being extreamly reſpected by his ſervants, he was obeyed without farther informing themſelves of his intentions, and was no ſooner dreſſed, but he went out of his Chamber, and not ſuffering any of his people to attend him, came down into the Court, and took the Horſe he had given order for. The place I had appointed him was ſufficiently known; it was there the King us'd often to exerciſe his Troups, being a Field not above ten or twelve furlongs from the City. He gallopt his Horſe full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and carried by an impatiency like mine, went out of the Town, and came to me much ſooner then I expected. When I ſaw him appear, all my blood was moved, and all my paſſions ſtirr'd up with ſo much vehemence, that they deprived me of the judgement, I was wont to make uſe of in ſuch like encounters: I ran to meet him with my Sword ready drawn, and with a threatning cry, not having modeſty enough to forbear ſaying; Here it is, thou unjuſt raviſher of my happineſs, that we will decide our pretenſions, otherwiſe then by the favour of thy Maſter, and thou ſhalt either loſe *Pariſatis*, with thy life, or win her, with mine. Hee ſtaid not to anſwer me, neither indeed did I give him the leiſure, but ruſhing upon him with more fury then judgement, I was received ſo vigorouſly, that at that firſt encounter, our ſwords having met without effect, our horſes were like to have touch'd the ground with their

haunches, we rais'd them up again with the ſpur, and having taken a little career to make them recover the ſhock, we turn'd about and cloſed up to one another, with the ſame impetuoſity as before, but with a different ſucceſs. I wounded *Hepheſtion* with the point of my Sword in the ſhoulder, and *Hepheſtion* ſtriking at me with his, gave me a very ſleight touch on the head, but his Sword coming down upon the poll of my Horſe, he received a wound wherewith I was much more incommodated then with my own. That vigorous beaſt, feeling himſelf hurt, fell a leaping and bounding, and in ſpite of all I could doe to ſtop him, ran away with me above an hundred paces; *Hepheſtion* followed exceeding fiercely, and holding his Sword almoſt at my reins, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, (ſaid he) *is it thus thou fighteſt for* Pariſatis?

Theſe words kindled ſuch rage in me, as I cannot poſſibly repreſent, and having tamed that firſt fury of my Horſe, I turn'd his head at laſt againſt *Hepheſtion*, who had overtaken me, and preſſing violently upon him, his Sword ſlipt along my ribs without entring into my body, and I thruſting mine under his arm, ran him through the thigh, and nailed it to the cantle of his Saddle; the difficulty was to get my Sword out again, and judging that I could not have time enough, without giving a great deal to my enemy, I quitted it, and flew to the hilts of his, which he had lifted up, and catch'd faſt hold of it with a deſign to wreſt it out of his hand; *Hepheſtion* had not foreſeen my intent, and therefore it was not hard for me to effect it, I ſeiſed upon the guard ſo to my advantage, that ſpurring my Horſe, at the ſame time *Hepheſtion* was conſtrain'd to let it goe; but he neither loſt heart, nor judgement, for pulling mine out of his thigh, with an unparallel'd courage, he had already got it in his hand, before I could turn about, and came back to me more furious then at the beginning of the fight.

At that third encounter our deſignes were both the ſame, but our precipitation made them vain, and fortunate to one another; inſtead of tilting the points into each others bodies as we had reſolv'd, we ran both into the ſaddle bowes, but with ſuch a force, that my Sword broke into three pieces, and *Hepheſtion*'s bending to the very hilts ſprung out of his hand, and fell amongſt our Horſes feet. With that, ſeeing our ſelves deprived of our Swords, we began another kind of combat, and claſping one another faſt about the body, and at the ſame inſtant clapping ſpurs to our Horſes, we pull'd each other out of our ſaddles, and fell down together upon the graſſe, where we began to ſtruggle for the upper hand; we ſtrove a great while for that advantage, and won it, and loſt it many times, but after a long conteſtation, we grew weak and I may ſay without vanity, that *Hepheſtion*'s wound, and the abundance of blood that ran from it, made the victory incline already to my ſide, and gave me probable hopes of obtaining it, when we were ſurrounded by a great many Horſemen, who had environed, and parted us, before we ever perceived them, ſo much were we tranſported with rage, and blinded with the deſire of victory. They were our common friends, who having been advertiſed by our ſervants, of our departure, had taken horſe in all haſte, and run after us with all the diligence that was neceſſary, to hinder the ſucceſs of our combat. Amongſt mine, I ſaw *Ptolomeus*, *Meleager*, *Antigonus*, *Craterus*, and many others, and *Hepheſtion* among his, ſaw *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Leonatus*, *Caſſander*, *Nearchus*, and divers more, whom either the conſideration of his power, or that of his vertue, had engaged to him, but at that time they none of them took ſides, but were contented with ſeparting us, not expreſſing any animoſity at all. *Hepheſtions* friends carried him back to *Suſa*, and mine ſtaid with me, not thinking in that ſtate of my affairs, there was any ſafety for me at Court. *Alexanders* oath and threatnings, made them apprehenſive with much reaſon, and they all believed, I could not without manifeſt danger of my life appear, till the Kings anger were over. I was in ſuch a rage at the iſſue of our Combat, and at the knowledge that my condition was but made worſe, and my hopes the more weakned, that I ſhut my ears along time againſt all they propoſed for my ſafety. I would have return'd boldly into the Town, and have expoſed my ſelf to *Alexanders* fury, ſince by his injuſtice he had deſtined me to a death, which I judged a thouſand times more cruel, then any hee could

could have made me ſuffer. *The Gods forbid* (ſaid I) *that I ſhould fly for* Hepheſtion, *and that that happy Favourite ſhould triumph over me in* Suſa *all manner of ways, while I hide my ſelf ſhamefully to ſave my life; neither my birth, nor courage, will permit me to yeild to him; and if the wrath of a King be to be avoided, 'tis onely by thoſe, who have drawn it upon themſelves by evil actions, or who love their lives ſo dearly, that they are afraid to loſe them; for my part I have ever deſpiſed mine, and have ſo many cauſes to hate it, that the care of its preſervation ſhall never make me doe any thing contrary to my inclinations, nor to that generoſity you have inſpired into me by your examples. It is for cowardly ſouls to fear like ſlaves, I am born a Free man, and a Prince, and will never do a baſeneſs, that might make you bluſh for me, and render me unworthy of the glory of my Anceſtors.*

I ſaid theſe things, and divers others, but on the other ſide they alledged ſo many reaſons to me, and uſed the power they had over me ſo imperiouſly, that I was conſtrain'd to obey, and go whither it pleaſed them to have me, before the King could be advertiſed, and cauſe me to be purſued. They carried me to an houſe which *Abulites* had, about an hundred furlongs from *Suſa*, it was in a Wood, far from any High-way, and my friends believ'd I might lie there to be cured of my wounds, while they uſed their endeavours to make my peace with the King. They left me there with *Ptolomeus*, who ſtaid to keep me company, and a while after they ſent me Chirurgians, and ſuch of my ſervants, as were moſt neceſſary for me; my rage was riſen to ſo high a pitch, that of a long time I was not capable of any diſcourſe, and *Ptolomeus* had very much adoe to perſwade me to let my wounds be dreſs'd; they were ſuch light ones, that I hardly kept my bed at all for them, and within a fortnight they were perfectly healed. I heard news every day from *Suſa*, by my friends, who came to viſit me, and gave me a faithful account of all that paſs'd at Court. From them I learn'd the extremity of the Kings anger, and in what manner it had broken forth; he was not ſo wel able to diſſemble it, but that he loudly redoubled his threats againſt me, and proteſted I ſhould never obtain his pardon. He ſeemed nevertheleſſe to be ſatisfied for the preſent with my abſence, and not believing I was ſo near him, he uſed no great induſtry to have me taken; but if he had, my friends were always at watch, and ready to remove me from the place where I was, aſſoon as they ſhould finde I was there in any danger; I believe notwithſtanding that it was eaſie for my enemies to ſuſpect the place of my abode, being ſo neare them, and ſo often viſited by my friends, but they were very circumſpect in their viſits, and I think that either *Hepheſtion* himſelf, out of generoſity, hindred the ſearch which elſe would have been made for me, or that my friends prevented it by their authority in the Court, eſpecially *Ptolomeus*, and *Craterus*, whoſe vertue, and quality, were ſo conſidered, that they had no equals in credit except *Hepheſtion*. I learn'd alſo that mine enemie's wounds were not dangerous, but that that in his thigh was great, and required time for the healing of it, that the King ſpent all the time at his bedſide, which hee paſs'd not with *Statira*, and that they waited for nothing but his cure to accompliſh the marriage. This news drove me back again into my deſpair, and into the moſt violent reſolutions that rage could ſuggeſt. *Let him not think he has eſcaped me,* (ſaid I to thoſe that ſpoke to me concerning him) *and let him account his pretenſions but uncertain, while* Lyſimachus *is alive; I will live to trouble his repoſe eternally, and into the midſt of a thouſand guards, will* I *carry him a death which he believes he has avoided. After that effect of my deſpair, let* Alexander *doe his worſt, and when I am ſatisfied, let him powr the moſt dreadful ſtorms of his indignation upon me, let him renew the memory of* Philotas *and* Calliſthenes, *in the perſon of his near kinſman, and let him make his cruelties be as much talked of as his Conqueſts, to which I have contributed the beſt part of my blood; I will expect it all without terrour, provided I be revenged, and I will laugh at my own deſtruction, ſo my rival may be buried in my ruines.*

Theſe were my ordinary diſcourſes, and 'twas in theſe, and more violent diſquiets I paſs'd all the time my wounds kept me at that houſe, where I was confined. Aſſoon as I was in better condition, it was impoſſible for me to ſuffer the abſence of *Pariſatis*, and in ſpite of the counſels of all my friends, I would needs return to *Suſa*.

They

They in vain oppoſed that intention, and all they could obtain from me, was that I would not go into the Town but by night, and that I would retire to *Ptolomeus* his Lodging. I obeyed them in that, and when it was dark, I took horſe with them, and being very well accompanied, I went to the City, and to the houſ of that dear friend. My retreat was ſecret enough, and would have been ſo a great deal more, if I could have contained my ſelf within the limits that were ſet me, and without the thought of ſeeing *Pariſatis*. But ſcarce was I at *Suſa*, when that deſire awakened it ſelf ſtrongly in me, and I conjured *Ptolomeus* to make *Apamia* endeavour my ſatisfaction. That faithful friend undertook the employment moſt affectionately, and had no great difficulty to perſwade his Princeſs to favour my deſires with her good offices, yet in the condition my affairs were in, ſhe neither thought it very eaſie, nor very ſafe for me. *Syſigambis* was already reſolv'd upon *Hepheſtion*'s marriage, and the Princeſs having heard her laſt intentions, had diſpoſed her ſelf to be obedient; *Apamia*'s perfect knowledge hereof made her foreſee the difficulties; ſhe propoſed them to *Ptolomeus*, but he urged her ſo earneſtly, that to pleaſe him ſhe was willing to try all ways imaginable to content me. With this deſign, after ſhe had bethought her ſelf in vain, of other means, ſhe feigned her ſelf not well; *Pariſatis* who could not be without her, having wanted her company a whole day, ſent to know how ſhe did, and hearing ſhe kept her bed, gave her notice ſhe would ſpend the afternoon with her; *Apamia*, by the Meſſenger that came from her, begg'd that honour with as little company as ſhe could, that ſhe might have the opportunity to entertain her in particular. *Ptolomeus* aſſoon as it was break of day, and before there was any company ſtirring to diſcover me in the ſtreets, had brought me to *Apamia's*, and that Princeſſe having ſhut us up into her Cloſet, I waited for *Pariſatis*'s coming, with ſuch an impatiency, as you may imagine. She failed not to come at the appointed hower, and when ſhe was ſate down by *Apamia*, and had enquired concerning her health, that Princeſs ſeeing ſome of her Maids there, who might perchance have bin gained by *Hepheſtion*, commanded her own to divert them, and to carry them into a Garden while ſhe diſcourſed with *Pariſatis*. Thoſe cunning Wenches obeyed her, and aſſoon as the two Princeſſes were alone, *Ptolomeus* and I came into the Chamber. *Pariſatis* no ſooner ſaw me, but ſhe changed colour, and turning towards *Apamia*, *Ah! Couſen*, (ſaid ſhe) *you have put a trick upon me.*

I gave not *Apamia* leaſrue to reply, but anſwering for her, and caſting my ſelf at *Pariſatis*'s feet; 'Madam, (ſaid I) if this fair Princeſſe has deceived you to favour 'me, you may pardon her an effect of pity, which generoſity forbad her to refuſe to 'the moſt miſerable of all men living; true it is, that ſhe was touched with compaſſion 'by the knowledge of my misfortunes, and ſhe believed ſhe owed that conſolation to 'him who hath ſo perfectly ſerv'd you, and ſo religiouſly adored you. Doe not 'you therefore (moſt divine Princeſſe) envy the only happineſs I have left after ſo 'many years ſervice, and ſince my hopes are extinguiſhed, be not jealous, if I have the 'good fortune, yet once again to renew thoſe proteſtations at your feet, which I have 'made to live and die for you.

Pariſatis would not ſuffer me to proceed, but having commanded me to riſe, ſhee made anſwer with her ordinary moderation. *It is true*, Lyſimachus, *that your ſight did really ſurpriſe me, and that I ſuffer it with ſome trouble, not that I envy your contentment, or that* I *am ſorry for your happineſs, Heaven is my witneſs that I ſhall ever wiſh you a good fortune, and that to procure it you, I ſhall with much joy contribute all that depends on me; I am too much obliged to you, ever to have other thoughts of you, and I eſteem your perſon too much, to deſire any thing to your diſadvantage: but*, Lyſimachus, *I am no longer at liberty to follow my own inclinations, nor can I longer ſuffer the continuance of your deſignes, after the charge the Queen hath given me to think no more of any body but* Hepheſtion. *The Gods know how I received that command, nor is it neceſſary I ſhould tell you again what I have confeſſed already to my confuſion, now you have exaſperated matters, and ſtirred up the King againſt you by the violence of your proceeding. I ſee you with a great deal of fear, knowing that you ſee not me without a great deal of danger. Behold the reaſons*, Lyſimachus, *which oblige me to be troubled at your ſight*

ſight and which forte me alſo to conjure you to breake off theſe courſes, and ſubmitt your ſelfe as I doe to the law that is impoſed upon me.

Theſe words touch'd me ſo nearly that I had much adoe to forbeare interrupting her; I retired a ſtep or two, & croſſing my arms upon my breſt; 'What? Madam (ſaid I) have 'you then taken the laſt reſolution, to ſigne the decree of poore *Lyſimachus* his death? 'and ſhall this unfortunate man who hath ſo faithfully ſerv'd you, have no other re- 'compence for all his ſervices, but the glory of having rendred them to you, and the 'griefe of ſeeing them blotted out of your remembrance? doe you then out of ſome 'conſideration of fortune, or ſome phantaſy of *Syſigambis's*, preferre *Alexanders* 'favourite before me, hee who of all his followers has contributed moſt to your loſſes 'and who hath neither lov'd you perfectly, nor ſerv'd you diſcreetly? and can you 'have the heart to ſee him die at your feet, in whom you have nouriſh'd ſuch faire 'hopes, and who hath adored you theſe five, or ſix yeares, withall the ſubmiſſions 'wee owe unto the Gods themſelves? Can you without griefe ſee him breath out his 'ſoule, who never was but yours; and will you give your ſelfe to his rivall while he facilitates his happineſſe by the loſſe of a life which he had dedicated to you? Have 'you then reſolv'd it Madame, and does this cruell reſolution come from the heart 'of *Pariſatis*! *Pariſatis* whom I have alwayes conſidered as the moſt accompliſhed 'Maſterpiece of the Gods, and whom I never thought capable of an injuſtice, and 'of an in humanity, which muſt needs blemiſh the faireſt life that ever was? *Pariſatis* harken'd patiently to this diſcourſe, and with much adoe retaining ſome teares which compaſſion would have forced from her, ſhe replyed. *You are unjuſt* Liſimachus, *to accuſe me of your misfortune, I have contributed nothing towards it but the obedience to which I was obliged, and for which I thought I had prepared you. Nor but that* Hepeſtion (ſince you conſtrain me to ſay ſo) *is worthy of as good a fortune, nor that I have any occaſion to be unſatisfied with his ſervices; but if the Gods, and the Queenes pleaſure had deſtined me to* Liſimachus, *I ſhould have received that command without murmuring, which perhaps I receiv'd now without much ſatisfaction. After this laſt confeſſion, hope for nothing from me, but compaſſion of your misfortunes; and wiſhes for your proſperity; I ſhall be eternally indebted to you, and will conſider you while I live as the man of all others, in whom I have obſerved the rareſt qualities, and to whom I am the moſt obliged. This is all you can require of mee, and if it be true that you have lov'd me really, you ought no longer to oppoſe that which my duty exacteth from me, and to which my will is ſwayed as it ought to bee.* Theſe laſt words abſolutely ſettled deſpaire in my heart, and baniſh'd from thence a part of that reſpect which till then had ſo imperiouſly reigned there; my blindneſſe ſuffred me not to conſider any longer that I was in the preſence of *Pariſatis*; and the feare which was wont ever to accompany me in her ſight, having forſaken me at that time, I could not forbeare ſaying; 'Madam, your reſolutions 'are commendable, but you will be likewiſe pleaſed that I declare mine to you; know 'that *Syſigambis*, and the King diſpoſe vainly of you; and they ought never to hope 'that *Hepheſtion*, nor any other man in the world ſhall poſſeſſe you, ſo long as *Ly-* 'ſimachus is living; it is through his bloud they muſt make their paſſage to you, and 'tis in theyrs I will find my repoſe and my revenge. Let *Hepheſtion* defend himſelfe 'if he can, from this hand, which he has felt already, let him ſhut himſelfe up, let 'him ſtrengthen himſelfe with a million of guards, it ſhall be in the very midſt of them, 'that I will ſtab this enemy of my life, and that I will make him find his funerall, in 'ſted of the marriage which he hopes for. This laſt thought ſo tranſported mee, that being no longer my owne man in the rage that poſſeſſ'd mee, I went out of the Princeſſes chamber, without ſo much as ſaluting them, or taking any leave of them. *Ptolomeus* was gone away before, while wee were diſcourſing, not beleeving I would appear in broad day light in the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and his departure gave me the more facility in mine. I went downe the ſtaires, and finding a horſe below which I caus'd to be held there, I leapt inſtantly upon him, and without further reaſoning, I tooke my way towards *Hepheſtions* Lodging, being fully reſolv'd either to be ſlaine in the attempt, or to kill him in the middeſt of all his people. Conſider a little into what a blindneſſe my paſſion had precipitated mee, I went about a buſineſſe whereof the execution

ecution was impoſſible, and wherein my deſtruction was inevitable; and indeed I expected an infallible death, for if I had had the leaſt care of my life, I ſhould not have gone headlong into ſo manifeſt a danger, and out of which I had ſo little likelyhood to eſcape. I ran full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa* and being come to the gate of *Hepheſtions* Lodging, I entred into the court with the ſame fury; but ſcarce had I alighted, and turn'd toward the ſtaires when the guards having knowne me got within the dore, and preſenting the points of their halberds, forbad me to enter. There it was I perceived the vanity of thoſe deſignes which paſſion alone inſpires into us; but being reſolved for death, I had allready drawne my ſword, to make my paſſage through the guards, or find the end of my life in the points of their weapons, when the King who came often to viſite *Hepheſtion*, entred into the Court attended by many of his followers, and his ordinary guards. He ſhowed a great aſtoniſhment at that encounter, and commanding me to be taken alive, I was preſently environed on all ſides. The Gods know and ſo doe ſome of thoſe who were preſent at that action, that I made a reſiſtance which was not ordinary, and that if the Kings often redoubled command had not been more powerfull then their reſentment, I urg'd them ſufficiently to give me my death. I wounded *Leonatus* in two places, I ran *Egilochus* through the right arme, and made ſome of the guard fall at my feet who never roſe again; but while I by this defence endeavored to exaſperate them againſt me, I felt my ſelfe ſeized upon behind, throwne downe, and diſarmed. The King commanded I ſhould be tyed like ſome furious beaſt, and being commonly not Maſter of his paſſions, he ſuffer'd himſelfe eaſily, to be ſo farre tranſported by his anger, as to make it appear by moſt ſevere, and fatall reſolutions: at that time he could not containe himſelfe ſo well, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with indignation, he ſayd thus to me. *You have not only mock'd, and ſlighted my commands* Lyſimachus, *but you have alſo offended me in the better part of my ſelfe. The dignity of all Kings is concern'd in my affront, and never did ſubject abuſe it ſo contumaciouſly, and ſo unworthyly; but I will revenge their quarrell with mine owne, and will find out puniſhments which ſhall be able to tame this rage.* I did not vouchſafe to anſwer thoſe high threats, but looking upon him with an eye which teſtifyed how little I was affrayd of them, I exaſperated him more by that diſdainfull ſilence, then I ſhould have done by ſome ſharpe reply. He turned toward thoſe that were about him, and ſaid. Lyſimachus *is a Lyon, but wee will uſe him like a Lyon, and ſhall perchance be able to quell this fierceneſſe.* After theſe words he commanded I ſhould be carryed to the dungeon, and kept like a Tyger, or ſome other more furious creature; I was ſhut up in a very cloſe priſon, and guarded with ſuch care as was neceſſary for the cuſtody of a man of my humour, and condition. All my freinds fell downe at the Kings feet, and repreſented to him whatſoever their freindſhip could make them ſay on the behalf of a Prince of his blood, and of a man that had done him faithfull ſervice, but he was ſtill inexorable, and not only refuſed them my life, but knowing how much I deſpiſed it, he reſolv'd to make me feele my death by the length of thoſe torments, and by the ſhame of thoſe puniſhments to which he deſtined me. In the meane time I was ſtrictly impriſoned, and judging that by my captivity I had loſt the hope of that revenge I had propoſed unto my ſelfe, I deſired nothing more then to end all my paines, and avoid the reproach of ſeing *Hepheſtion* triumph over me during my life, and of enjoying *Pariſatis* before my death. To that end, ſeing my ſelfe deprived of all weapons which might ſerve my deſpaire, and not having ſo much as my hands free, I reſolv'd to ſtarve my ſelfe with hunger, and by a death I could ſo eaſily compaſſe avoid the infamy of that, which the King intended me. Thereupon I refuſed the meate they brought me, and continued neare two whole days without receiving any nouriſhment at all. None of my freinds had the liberty to ſee me, and ſcarcely was *I* ſuffred to have a man to ſerve me. But *Ptolomeus* having learn'd my obſtinate reſolution from my keepers, was like to have dyed with griefe, and taking recourſe to all inventions that could prolong my life, he at the laſt bethought himſelfe with *Apamia*, of an expedient to preſerve me a while longer, and wrought ſo well by her meanes, with th ePrinceſs *Pariſatis*, that *I* received this note from her in my priſon, when I had loſt all hope of hearing from her any more.

The

The Princeſſe PARISATIS to Prince LYSIMACHUS.

I Should never have believed that Lyſimachus *could hate a life which hath been, and is yet very dear to me, I conjure him by all the affection he hath born me, to conſerve it, and if I have ſtill any power with him, I forbid him to end it, but by the will of the Gods, and of* Pariſatis.

'O Gods! (cryed I, as I made an end of reading theſe words) inhumane *Pari-*
'*ſatis*, for what torments doe you reſerve me yet? Are you not ſatisfied with thoſe
'I have already ſuffered, and doe now ſuffer for you, being deprived of all hope of
'recompence, but you muſt deſtine me to endure pains which yet I have not felt? you
'deſire without queſtion to have me ſee you in *Hepheſtions* arms, nor are you content
'to have me die, unleſſe you aſſemble at my death, all that can make it odious to
'me. Well then, *Pariſatis*, I obey you, and the Gods are my witneſſes, I would
'obey you as blindly, if you ſhould impoſe upon me yet greater difficulties.

This was the invention *Ptolomeus* uſed to make me eat, and it wrought the effect he had imagined; I took the meat they brought me, and though my life was as hateful to me as before, *Pariſatis*'s command, and the knowledge ſhe gave me, that it was not indifferent to her, hindred me from doing any thing to put an end to it. In the mean time my friends ſtirr'd not from the Kings feet, nor left any thing unattempted to ſave me; but *Ptolomeus* was ſo urgent in the buſineſs, that the King fearing leſt in the extremity he might cauſe ſome revolt, and knowing his credit among the *Macedonians*, made his perſon to be ſeiſed upon, and put into a place of ſecurity. My other friends were extreamly griev'd at this ſurcharge of affliction, though they were in no fear of *Ptolomeus* his life, which they knew was very conſiderable to the King, but they nevertheleſſe were not at all the colder, and not content with their own endeavous, they made the Queen and Princeſſes to intercede for me. *Pariſatis* who ſaw me reduced to that miſerable condition onely for her ſake, imployed her ſiſters credit with the King; but all their interceſſions were vain, and he alledging his Oath and the importance of the example would never ſuffer himſelf to bee perſwaded. He thought fit to obſerve ſome form of juſtice in my death, and to that purpoſe, ſent *Perdiccas*, and *Nearchus*, to priſon to me, with Judges to examine and arraign me. They came into the place where I was kept, and having made me acquainted with their Commiſſion, and the command they had received from the King, they would have examined me; I did not deign to anſwer the Judges, and onely turning toward *Perdiccas*, with an aſſuredneſſe which ſufficiently diſcovered the little fear I had of their proceedings; *Tell the King*, (ſaid I) *that 'tis not needful to examine him, who declares his crime aloud, and that the tortures of miſerable* Philotas *are not neceſſary to force a confeſſion from my mouth, I would have kill'd* Hepheſtion; *I would kill him yet if I were at liberty, and the hope of my life ſhall never make me give over the deſign I have againſt his, unleſſe he give over his for* Pariſatis. *I think this is all my crime, and 'tis of a nature not to be diſavowed, ſince it draws no infamy along with it; I neither hope, nor ask for pardon, nor ſhall I complain of a deſtiny, like that of* Parmenio, Clytus, *and many others, who like me, have often ſaved the life of* Alexander, *with the hazard of their own, and who in a thouſand occaſions have ſpent that ſame blood for his ſervice, the remainder whereof he poured out to ſatisfie his cruelty. Tell him moreover,* Perdiccas, *that I am of his Family, you are allied to it your ſelf, and that conſideration ought to oblige you, to help me to a death, either among the arms of ſoldiers, or the pawes of wilde beaſts, without the infamy of executioners; 'tis your intereſt as well as mine, and* Alexander *himſelf alſo is concerned in it.*

This was what I ſaid to *Perdiccas*, and notwithſtanding all the queſtions the Judges asked me, they received no other anſwer, but an intreaty not to trouble me any more. They return'd on this manner, and related to the King what they had done, and what I had ſaid: That liberty of ſpeech, and the contempt I ſhewed of him, did ſo exaſperate him againſt me, that 'twas impoſſible for him to diſſemble his rage. '*Lyſimachus*, (ſays he) braves us like a Lion; but we have tamed both Lions and E-'lephants, and will make his grave in the bellies of thoſe beaſts he imitates. So without deferring any longer, he (notwithſtanding all that could be alledged to diſſwade him from ſo cruel a reſolution) condemned me to be devoured by a Lion.

I know not whether the words I had ſaid unto *Perdiccas*, touching the kinge of my death, moved him to appoint me that, to free his blood from the ſhame of an infamous puniſhment, or whether he intended by the fury of that cruel beaſt, to quel the rage I had expreſs'd in my laſt actions. But whatſoever it were, that was my doom, and *Peuceſtas*, *Python*, and *Neaptolemus*, had the charge to pronounce my ſentence and cauſe it to be executed. I have this obligation to the memory of *Pariſatis*, that the news touch'd her very nearly, and her knowing the King could not be molliſied, afflicted her ſo ſenſibly, that ſhe fell ſick with it. 'Twas an effect of her compaſſion, and of her generoſity, for I never vvas vain enough to believe ſhe lov'd me, but to ſay truth, I have heard ſince, this accident produced the ſame effects in her, that could be hoped for from that paſſion, and that ſhe deplored the misfortune of a Prince who periſhed only for her, with all the tears, and all the vvords compaſſion could draw from the eyes and mouth of a generous perſon. My Judges came unto my priſon attended by a great number of guards, and *Python* having pronounced my ſentence, teſtified a great deal of ſorrow to me both for my misfortune, and for his which had conſtrain'd him to take that office by the Kings expreſs command; His fellow Commiſſioners made the ſame excuſes to me, and though I knew them to be friends to *Hepheſtion*, I believ'd they were not much joyed at that employment. I hearkned to the ſentence of my death, without changing countenance, and ſaid to them with an aſſured voice; *The King obliges me in putting ſome difference by this kind of death, between me and baſe Malefactors; Let's goe* Python, *and let us ſhow him we can brave death for his ſervice, and receive it joyfully when it delivers us from his cruelties, and from the tyranny of our fate.*

After theſe words I went out of my priſon, without ſtaying to be bidden, and walked without terrour in the midſt of the guards through a Gallery, that led to the Court which was appointed for me to ſuffer in. I looked upon it without any apprehenſion, but though I had no deſire at all to live, yet had I a mind to let *Alexander* ſee by the laſt action of my life, that in putting me to death, he did not deprive himſelf of the moſt inconſiderable of all his ſubjects; and that perchance I had deſerv'd his protection, and his aſſiſtance in ſtead of the puniſhment to which he condemned me. This little deſire of glory, made me turn toward *Peuceſtas*, and his fellow-Commiſſioners, and looking upon them with a countenance, which ſeem'd to demand ſome courteſie. *The King* (ſaid I) *hath ſeen me kill Lions for the defence of his perſon, and he knows that ſo long as I had arms, I never feared any kinde of enemy; but being bound as now I am, I ſhall be but an unpleaſing ſpectacle to you, and you will ſee me torn in pieces without any reſiſtance; if your Commiſſion do not forbid it you, let me have but my hands free, and let one of your Guards lend me but his Gantlets, I ask neither Sword nor Javelin of you; without arms I cannot free my ſelf from death; neither is that my intention, but only to give you ſome divertiſement at the end of my life, and ſome knowledge of the difference there is between* Lyſimachus *and ordinary perſons.*

I made no difficulty of ſpeaking ſome words of vanity at my death, which I ſhould not have utter'd in another ſeaſon. My deſire was not granted at the firſt, as contrary to the charge they had, but *Peuceſtas* praying his friends to defer the execution till his return, made haſte to the Palace, and falling upon his knee before the King, beſought him earneſtly to grant me that favor; at firſt it was refuſed him, but in the end the King was ſo much preſs'd by thoſe that were about him, and by *Syſigambis* her

ſelf

ſelf who hapned to be there, that believing my death was infallible though I ſhould be unbound, he granted me a favour which he thought would be unprofitable to me. Aſſoon as *Peuceſtas* had obtain'd it, he came back to us, and having told his fellows the permiſſion the King had given him, he caus'd me to be unbound, and gave mee a pair of Gauntlets. I received that Preſent from him very civilly, and having embraced him, and his fellow Commiſſioners, who had tears in their eyes, I went chearfully down the ſtairs which led into that fatall Court, where I was to find the end of my life. The Gate of it was inſtantly ſhut, and my Judges remaining in the Gallery, ſaw me walk fearleſs up and down waiting for the enemy that was appointed me. The door of a little room where he was kept, being drawn up, that fierce creature no ſooner ſaw the light, but he came out of his Den, and turning his head on all ſides with horrible warnings, ſtruck a terrour into the hearts of my very Judges, and Guards; he ſtretch'd his legs twice or thrice, as to ſhake off the ſluggiſh reſt hee had lien in, and whipping his Flanks with two or three laſhes of his Tail, he began to walk gravely toward the middle of the Court, at firſt he turn'd his ſparkling fiery eyes toward the Gallery, and diſcovering a prey that was out of his reach, teſtified his anger, by roaring again, far more dreadfully then before, which made the ſpectators believe they themſelves were hardly in ſafety. But aſſoon as he perceiv'd me, and ſaw me come ſtraight toward him, he gave over the thought of that prey to run to a nearer, and a more eaſie one. Then it was that the Beholders bewailed my misfortune, and expreſſed their trouble by a loud cry; but before that furious beaſt aſſaulted me, *O Pariſatis!* (cryed I) *receive this noble ſacifice, and cheriſh at leaſt the memory of him who prefers death, before life without* Pariſatis.

I had not made an end of theſe words, when the Lion flew at me ſo fiercely, and ſo ſuddenly, that I had much adoe to avoid the firſt encounter; I ſav'd my ſelf nevertheleſs, and half one of my ſleeves was torn off by one of his pawes; he would have turned head, but I catch'd faſt hold of the long hair that hung down upon his ſhoulders, and raiſing my ſelf with ſtrength and nimbleneſſe enough, I leap'd upon his back. That burthen to which he was not accuſtomed, made his reins bend to the very ground, and knowing the diſorder I had put him in, I ſtampt upon his feet with mine, and griped him ſo cloſely with my knees and heels, that I got him abſolutely down. He then inſtantly rolled himſelf about with me, and we began a dangerous ſtruggling, wherein I ſtill endeavoured to keep my advantage; yet could I not avoid being wounded with his nails in divers places; but ſeeing his jaws open, and froathy with foam and blood, I chopp'd my hand ſuddenly into his throat; my Gauntlet defended me from his teeth, yet not ſo well, but that he dinted it in many places, and almoſt broke it in pieces; in the mean time I took him by the tongue, and having pull'd it out of his mouth, I join'd my left hand to my right, and ſetting my knees ſtiffely againſt the hinder part of the Lions head, and my feet as ſtiffely againſt the ground, I tugg'd with ſo much violence, that I tore it out by the very roots: The Lion loſt all his ſtrength by the extreamity of that pain, and diſcharging the reſt of his rage againſt the Earth, which he digg'd up with his teeth, and watred with his blood, he gave me the leiſure to beat his skull in pieces with my Gauntlets.

Oroondates who till then had hearkned attentively to *Lyſimachus*, interrupted him in this place, ſaying; *If I deſired to hear this action from your own mouth, it was not becauſe I was ignorant of it, the fame thereof is ſpread as far as the reputation of* Alexander, *and that proof of an admirable valour, ſhall never periſh in the memory of men.*

'Twas not an act of valour, replyed *Lyſimachus*, but an effect of my deſpair, and 'of the anger of the Gods, who would not give me leave to die in the beginning of 'my ſufferings, and who deſtined me to more ſenſible ones, which I felt afterwards, 'and to theſe laſt which I now partake with you. Aſſoon as this furious beaſt had vomited his life out with his blood, I diſ-engaged my ſelf from his paws, and roſe up all ſmeared with his blood, and with mine own which ran down from divers places of my body. Scarce was I up but I ſaw my ſelf environed by *Peuceſtas*, *Python*, and *Neoptolemus* who were come down into the Court, and who with tears in their

eyes came to rejoyce with me for that victory, I appeared the leaſt joyful of all the company, and looking upon my Judges with a very moderate countenance, *Send forth another Lion more furious then this*, (ſaid I) *or command that a great many be let looſe together, if you would have them kill* Lyſimachus *without difficulty. I made not this reſiſtance to ſave my ſelf, nor doe I pretend to be more free by this victory, then when my hands were bound; cauſe Tygers, Leopards, or Elephants, to come forth againſt me, and do not defer the execution of* Alexanders *pleaſure, which I retarded only to give you at the end of my life a ſpectacle worthy of his preſence.*

'The Gods forbid, (replyed *Peuceſtas*) that we ſhould proceed farther without 'new orders from the King, you too well deſerve a life which you have defended with 'ſo much valour, nor can he refuſe it you, without drawing upon himſelf the hatred 'both of the Gods and men.

At theſe words they made me return the ſame way they had brought me and though I ſollicited them, not to defer the effecting of their Commiſſion any longer, they caried me back into my ordinary priſon, and having left me with my uſual Keepers, within a while after they ſent me Chirurgians to dreſs thoſe ſleight hurts I had received; *Pariſatis*'s command was therein moſt powerful over me, and the order I had from her, to let my life laſt ſtill, made me ſuffer the remedies that were uſed to heal them. Then it was that my ſad thoughts renewed their war againſt me, and though I was victorious over a Lion, yet was I not ſo over my misfortunes, much leſſe over thoſe cruel paſſions which tormented me with ſo much inhumanity. I was ſerv'd that day as I had been before, but the next after, the cauſe of it being unknown to me I began to be better uſed then I had been formerly, but I was ſtill kept with the ſame care, and the entrance of my priſon was ſtill refuſed to my friends, and to all thoſe that could bring me any intelligence of what paſſed. The ſecond day after this change, I received a Letter from the Princeſs *Pariſatis* by the hands of my Keepers. Although my hope was quite extinguiſhed, my flames were not at all abated, and I read thoſe lovely Characters with ſuch raptures, as I thought I had no longer been capable of. If I remember well, theſe were the words of her Letter.

PARISATIS to LYSIMACHUS.

I Partake as much in your Victory, as I did before in your misfortune; I will aſſure you I contributed not at all unto it willingly, nor will I ever, but by the neceſſity which duty impoſes upon me; yet what Laws ſoever it preſcribes me, be moſt certain, that which I am preſſed to ſhall never be obtain'd, but by the ſafety and liberty of Lyſimachus. *In the mean time I conjure you to live, and to believe it is the moſt acceptable ſervice, I can ever receive from you. I hope for this proof of your affection, and deſire it of you with all my heart.*

This ſecond command of *Pariſatis* was neceſſary, to make me reſolve to ſuffer the tediouſneſſe of my reſtraint; and but for the fear of offending her which never forſook me, I was no longer capable of that reſolution. Truly the condition I was in, was the moſt lamentable one that ever vvas, and had it not been for ſome glimpſe of hope, which my Princeſſes care made me to conceive, my grief alone would vvithout doubt have executed, vvhat my hands durſt not undertake for fear of diſobeying her. I was waited on vvell enough, but with an eternal ſilence, and what news ſoever I enquired of my Keepers, concerning *Pariſatis*, *Statira*, *Hepheſtion*, and *Alexander*, I could never hear any thing at all. This perſiſting to conceal from me, what paſſed at

at Court, made me ſuſpect the truth of my misfortunes, and I believed it was not without an expreſs order, they ſo obſtinatly refuſed what I ſo earneſtly demanded. I wondred why the King delayed my death ſo long, and ſometimes I ſaid unto my Keepers, What hinders the King from throwing the laſt darts of his cruelty at me, and why does he not free himſelf from fear, by freeing *Hepheſtion* from his enemy? If the life of that Favourite be dear to him, why does he not provide for his ſafety, and why does he not diſpatch that man out of the world, who will never ſuffer him to continue in it, if he be once at liberty? Is it not, (purſued I) becauſe he deſtines mee to deaths far more ſenſible then that I have eſcaped, and that he will not have me die till I have felt my utmoſt miſeries, and with mine own eyes beheld happy *Hepheſtion* in the arms of *Pariſatis*? This thought tranſported me ſo exceedingly, that I was ſometimes whole howres beſides my ſelf, nor could I fix my minde upon leſſe fatal remembrances.

'O *Pariſatis*! (cryed I then) what favour doe you believe you do me, in labou-'ring for my ſafety, and for my liberty? I have loſt one of them for you, and will 'not have the other without you. Demand rather my death of the King, or rather 'demand it of your ſelf who are the onely Miſtreſs of it; intercede for me to that 'cruel *Pariſatis*, who has forbidden me to die, and give not my rival the price of a 'ſafety which I abhor without you, and which I cannot receive if I loſe you.

In ſuch like Diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, I paſs'd full twenty days without hearing any news of *Pariſatis*, *Ptolomeus*, or any of my friends; But I detain you too long upon a tedious ſubject, I muſt ſhorten the recital of it, ſince theſe particulars are not important. I wondred at the length of my impriſonment, or rather at that of my life, and I could not deviſe what I ought to expect from that myſtery, when one day being in my ordinary entertainment, I ſaw my Chamber door open; I vouchſafed not to lift up my head, to ſee who came in, when an extraordinary luſtre ſtriking my eyes, made me look up, to conſider the perſons that came to viſit me. I am not able to tell you my aſtoniſhment, when I knew them to be the Princeſs *Statira*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* her ſiſter, *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes* with them, and many other Ladies that attended them. This object interrupted my melancholy thoughts, and made me ſtart up from my ſeat to meet and receive them according to the greatneſs of their quality, and of the honour they did me. I caſt my ſelf inſtantly at their feet, but thoſe great Princeſſes intreated me to riſe, and after they were ſate down by the care *Ptolomeus* took to pay thoſe civilities I was obliged to in my Chamber, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, when ſhee had bethought her ſelf a while what ſhe had to ſay, ſpoke to me in theſe tearms.

If this viſit have ſurpriſed you, Lyſimachus, *the words I have to ſay, will ſurpriſe you more; ſo that were I not aſſured by too many trials that* Lyſimachus *hath perfectly lov'd me, and were not my conſcience clear from all the reproaches he can uſe, I ſhould never have ventured to make a neceſſary Declaration, and to ask him much greater, and much more difficult proofs of his friendſhip, then all thoſe he has already ſhowed me. In ſhort*, Lyſimachus, *I come to give you the laſt marks of my affection, and to receive the laſt teſtimonies of yours. But before I declare what I have done for you, and what I deſire of you, be pleas'd that by the remainder of that Empire you have given me over you, I require ſome aſſurance, and engage you to grant what I hope for from you, of what nature ſoever it be,*

The beginning of this Diſcourſ cauſed a ſtrange perplexity in my mind, and made me gueſſe part of my misfortunes: But while I waited trembling for the continuation of it, I ſaw the Princeſs had made ſtop to hearken to my anſwer. I caſt my ſelf at her feet a ſecond time, and lifting up my hands and eyes, 'I proteſt to you, Madam, '(ſaid I) by the reſpect we owe to the Divinities that hear us, and by that I owe ur-'to your ſelf, which is much more conſiderable to me, that there is but one onely thing 'wherein I can diſobey you, and that if you forbid me not to love you, I will execute 'all your Commands as religiouſly as you can deſire.

The Princeſs ſeem'd ſatisfied with this Diſcourſe, and having commanded me to riſe, ſhe continued hers on this manner: *After this aſſurance*, Lyſimachus, *I will*

make

make no more difficulty to open my heart to you, to let you know what it would be hard for you to be longer ignorant of, and to make those requests to you, which I disposed my self to, with a great deal of fear, and distrust of my forces. Know then that the cause which brings us hither, is no other then to bring you from hence, and with your liberty to restore you the Kings favour, and much greater advantages near his person, then those you have lost. The Queen my Mother hath been carefully industrious in the businesse, the Queen my sister refused the King her Husband the consent he desired of her, till she had got a certain grant of your safety; neither did I yeild that which was required of me, till the Kings word had freed me from those fears I was in for you; but only Hephestion *could obtain, what all of us had begg'd in vain; and in short, 'tis to that enemy you are indebted for your life, and liberty, he imployed his power in it, handsomly, and with success, and touch'd my heart more by the generosity of that action, then by the memory of all his services. But withal,* Lysimachus, *'tis for the price of your safety that* Alexander *has obtain'd* Statira *for his wife, and that* Hephestion *has married* Parisatis. *But not astonished I beseech you, (*said she, seeing me grow pale, and almost like to faint in *Ptolomeus* his arms) *but call up your great courage in a misfortune for which you were already prepared, or at least ought to have been so, by the reasons I have often alledged to you. True it is* Hephestion *is my Husband; the Gods, the Queens command, my duty, and the merit of his services have given me to him: I will not urge for my justification, what I have told you a thousand times; but I will onely conjure you, by all the power over you I have yet left, to consent to this alteration of my fortune without attempting any thing against your self, to change that violent passion which has brought you to so great extreamities, into a more moderate friendship, such an one as I heretofore could have desired from* Artaxerxes, *and which I will requite by the same inclinations I had heretofore for that dear brother; and lastly (*which I most earnestly beg of you) *to attempt nothing against him whom the Gods have given me for my Husband. I will not alledge what he has done for you, after that you have done against him, and in spite of your threats and daily designes against his life; this service is too inconsiderable to strangle your interests, and generosity alone obliged him to save the life of an enemy, by the losse whereof he might have secured his own. But in short,* Lysimachus, *he is my husband, and you cannot touch his life, without making your passage to it through mine. You cannot hurt* Hephestion, *without wounding* Parisatis, *nor can you behold him as an enemy, and not look with an eye of hatred upon her you have so perfectly loved. I thought fit to represent this unto you, though the promise you have already made me, might have freed me from that care, but 'tis to let you see, I will neither abuse your affection, nor make any requests to you that are not reasonable. Who will furnish me with words, (*generous Prince) *to express the motions of my soul, at the conclusion of this sad discourse, or rather who will furnish me with an heart, to remember this miserable part of my life, and not expire in your presence? But why should I die at the remembrance of a misfortune, since I supported the misfortune it self without dying, and that I have conserv'd my life, after events which were yet more fatal?*

It is true, this cruel Declaration, and these rigorous commands kill'd me not, but the condition they reduced me to, was little different from that of a dead body. I sunk down between *Ptolomeus* his arms, with very little sense or knowledge, and looking upon *Parisatis* without speaking or stirring, I by that silence and unmoveableness, express'd my grief more to the life, then I could have done by the saddest words which the greatness of my affliction could put into my mouth. All the company seemed to participate in my sorrow, and *Parisatis* her self had not constancy enough to dissemble her compassion. Her fair eyes shed some tears in spite of her, and 'twas in spite of me that I remained alive, after that fatal sentence of my death. And truly when I reflect upon that deplorable part of my life, I can accuse nothing for its conservation, but the same anger of the Gods, who saved me from the paw of the Lion, and which prolonged my days still, to reserve me to my utmost misfortunes. When I had continued a long time in trances which deprived me of speech, and seemed to forbid me the use of all my senses, I began to be ashamed of my weakness, and did my best endeavours to show some marks of courage in the most dangerous occa-

sion

sion I had ever met. It was with much difficulty it gave me strength enough to settle my selfe, and to consider the condition I was in, and all the rest of the company; their faces had borrowed some of the sadnesse of mine, and those desolate persons seem'd rather to have been com thither to pronounce the decree of my death, then to restore me my liberty.

I turn'd my eyes slowly upon *Parisatis'es*, and having look'd upon her a while without speaking, at last with a broken sigh I said to her. 'Are you then *Hephestions* 'wife Madam, and was it to give me that pleasing spectacle you forbad me to die? *I forbad you to die* (answered my Princesse) *because I should have been very sensible of your death, and because your life shall ever be very deare to me; and I commanded you to live, that in you I might preserve him whom I will love as my brother, since I cannot love him as my husband.* 'I am infinitly obliged to you (replied I with a feeble voice) 'and I receive no light marke of your affection, in the command you lay upon me, to 'give that passion to *Hephestion* which I have had for you. *I doe not require of you* (said Parisatis) *that you should love him as ardently as I beleev you have lov'd me, but I with all my heart beseech you not to hate him who from hence forth must be the better part of my selfe, and not to injure in his person that of* Parisatis, *to whom you have expressed more affection then shee deserved, and more then shee was able to requite Nor do I forbid you to love me, on the contary I beseech you to live that you may love me, and I assure my selfe my husband will not be jealous of the affection which I yet desire from you; but I entreat you to reduce it within such bounds as may permit me to suffer it, and to cut off all violences, conserving only a pure good will towards me, as I will toward you so long as I live. Doe you not promise it me* Lysimachus? At these words making a stop, shee put forth her hand to me, as to give me a pledge of the frendship she offered me, and to aske assurance of that shee required from me. Although I saw my death infallible on all sides, I would yet die handsomely however, and till my last gasp give her cause to commend the sincerity and perfection of my love. With that designe, not resisting any longer, 'I answer'd: Yes, Madam, I promise you that I will never disobey you 'while I live. I will lay my neck under *Hephestions* foot if you desire it, and with re- 'spect and submission will kisse the very hand that murthers me, if you command me; 'I will do more yet, and if for the small remnant of my life I cannot change the na- 'ture of my affection, I at least protest to you that you shall never be troubled with it, 'and that neither you nor your husband, shall ever have any cause to complain of my 'words, or actions. Having said thus I took her hand which she held out to me, and kneeling down upon one knee, I kissed it with a profound submission. That was the only time in my whole life I ever had that favour, and though the Princesse blush'd to see me give my selfe a liberty I had never taken before, yet did she not envy me so small a satisfaction in the losse of all my hopes. After this action all the Ladies came kindly to me, and endeavoured by words of consolation to sweeten the excessive grief wherein I was buried, but I was insensible of al those testimonies of their goodwil, and appeared so prepossessed with my misfortune, that they almost lost hope of ever setling me while I liv'd. It would be hard for me to tell you *Ptolomeus* his kindnesses, and the proofes I receiv'd of his affection; after the time that he had been set at liberty, he might have marryed *Apamia*, for he had her consent, as likewise *Artabasus* and the Kings; and if he had pleas'd his marriage might have been celebrated with the Kings, *Hephestions*, and many other Lords who matchd themselves with the *Persian* Ladies, but he was not able to resolve upon actions of rejoycing while I was in danger and captivity, and therefore would needs defer his happynesse till the alteration of my fortune. *Arsinoe* had kept her sister company, and had retarded her wedding with *Eumenes* out of the same consideration. I gave *Ptolomeus* thankes for that last testimony of his freindship, as well as I was able in a condition, which made me incapable of all things, Before I went out of Prison, I learn'd from him more at large, that after my victory over the Lyon, the Queen, and the two Princesses her daugheers, had been upon their knees to the King to begge my pardon; that *Parisatis* made *Statira* employ all the power shee had with him, and that shee her selfe had made *Hephestion* despaire of possessing her, otherwise then by my safety and liberty. That *Hephestion* either

either ſet on by that conſideration, or by his own generoſity, nobly embraced that occaſion of ſerving them, and that wounded as he was, he waited upon them to the King, and fell down with them at his feet, and never ſtird from thence till he had obtaind that J ſhould be ſet at liberty, and reſtored to the ſame favour I was in before my diſgrace. That the King granted them their requeſt, with this reſervation that J ſhould continue in priſon till his marriage and *Hepheſtions* were accompliſhed, fearing leaſt I ſhould trouble their weddings by ſome new folly: That after this aſſurance of my life, order was given J ſhould be better uſed then before, but that my keepers were forbidden upon pain of death, to tell me any thing that paſſed at Court, or to let in any body who could give me the leaſt notice of it; that this was the cauſe why I was ignorant of thoſe fatall mariages, which were celebrated with much pompe and magnificence, preſently after *Hepheſtion* was cured. He added for my conſolation, that the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* was like to have died with griefe upon her wedding day, and that all they who had ſeen her in that condition were affraid her marriage bed would have been her grave; that ſhe had fainting fits in the Temple, and that by her ſadneſſe, ſhee had abated much of the publique rejoycing. After all this diſcourſe which I hearkend to without being moved, and as a perſon who no longer had any intereſt in the world, the Princeſſes would needs have me out with them, and accompany them to the King, whom they intended to preſent me to that very day. J ſuffered my ſelfe to be guided by their wil, as a man who had none left of my own, nor any other motion then what was given him. They cauſd me come up into their Chariot, and carried me with them as a victim to the Altar, or at leaſt as a man deprived of ſence, and knowledge; all thoſe wee met as we went in, renewed their proteſtations of frendſhip to me, and followed in a croud to *Syſigambiſes* chamber, where the King was, atended by the chiefe of his Court, except *Hepheſtion*, who would not redouble my griefes by his preſence, without having cauſed me to be prepared to ſee him. Aſſoon as we entred into the chamber, the King came forward to meet the Queen, who held me by the hand, and without giving her time to ſpeake, or me hardly to kneel down, he gave me his hand, and lifting me up ſaid, *Let's not talke of what is paſt* Lyſimachus, *we have both done amiſſe, and our faults are mutuall, but my will is that from this time forward we hold a better correſpondence, and drown the remembrance both of my rigour, and of your diſobedience, in better uſages.* With theſe words he embraced me tenderly, and though my ſorrow ſeem'd to have extinguiſhd in me all ſence of any thing, the veneration J had ſtill remayning to the perſon of my King, made me ſenſible of his favour, and obliged me to anſwer; 'Sir, I confeſſe my ſelf as guilty as a man can be, 'but your Majeſty has not been unſenſible your ſelfe of that paſſion which has been 'the cauſe of all my faults, nor can J alledge any thing but love for the juſtification 'of my crimes. *Lets ſpeak no more of it* (replied the King) *Love me as* Alexander, *and I will alwayes remember you are* Lyſimachus, ſaying thus, he embraced me a ſecond time, and having expreſſed a great deal of kindneſſe to me, he exalted my combat againſt the Lyon with prayſes which made the whole company know he eſteemd that action infinitely, and that it had touchd him more then all the prayers which had been made to him in favour of me. After theſe diſcourſes and ſome other, to which I was not able to make anſwer, ſo exceedingly was I caſt down with the violence of my affliction, the King ask'd me if for his ſake, and *Pariſatiſes* I would not ſee *Hepheſtion*. This queſtion made me tremble, and change colour, and if the King had obſerved my countenance, he might have found the alteration he had cauſed in it; yet J forced my ſelf to anſwer, *That I would neither diſobey him, nor the Princeſſes* Pariſatis *while I liv'd.* Conſider a little I beſeech you, and with all admire the wonderfull change of my humour, ſee how mild J was grown, and how different from that furious *Lyſimachus* who but a few dayes before, ran with his ſword drawn unto *Hepheſtions* houſe to kill him in the middeſt of all his followers, and who to ſatisfy his paſſion, had blindly precipitated himſelfe into a moſt evident death, who had deſpiſed the Kings threats, out-braved the puniſhmemts prepared for him, and ſhut his eyes againſt all manner of conſiderations to content his rage.

Certainly when I make reflexion upon this ſudden *Metamorphoſis*, I cannot ſufficiently

ently admire the power of *Pariſatis*, whoſe will had in a moment carried mine from one extremity to the other, nor forbear concluding by this proof, that never man equalled me in the perfection of Love. It is a ſmall matter to undertake Combats, to run headlong into dangers for a perſon that one loves, glory alone can inſpire us with theſe deſignes; but to deveſt ones ſelf of the moſt preſſing and moſt violent thoughts a ſoul is able to conceive or ſuffer, to caſt off the intereſts of a mans own life, to eſtabliſh the repoſe of his enemy, by the loſſe of his own, and to paſs from an exceſs of rage, to ſuch ſubmiſſive reſignations, is that which we ſee in very few perſons; and if in what you did at *Suſa* for the ſafety of *Alexander*, you had not ſhown an admirable example of a generoſity of this nature, I ſhould ſay, it were that which appertains to no body but *Lyſimachus* alone. In the mean time, *Hepheſtion* to whom the King had ſent to give notice, came into the Chamber; and though I had done all that poſſibly I could to diſpoſe my ſelf to that interview, and to recall all the courage I had left, for that action, I could not keep my ſelf from waxing pale, nor from trembling and expreſſing thereby, and by the trouble of my countenance, into what a perplexity that ſight had put me; I was like to have faln in a ſwoun, and if I had not been upheld by ſome of my friends who were near me, I ſhould without doubt have ſunk to the ground, and by that action have laid my ſelf proſtrate before my Conquerour, and the poſſeſſor of *Pariſatis*. *Hepheſtion* without farther ceremony, and without ſtaying for the Kings command, came toward me with open arms, and though my confuſion made me uncivil, and kept me from going to meet him, he was content to come the whole way, and was ſo modeſt as to accommodate his countenance, not to the happineſſe of his condition, but to the misfortune of mine. Hee embraced me many times, without being repulſed by the coldneſs of my reception, and with much tenderneſſe made proteſtations of friendſhip to me, which I had not conſtancy enough to anſwer. The cauſe of my ſadneſs and confuſion was ſufficiently known to procure pardon for my incivility from perſons who knew that in another ſeaſon, and in another condition, I ſhould have behaved my ſelf otherwiſe; and *Hepheſtion* eaſily excuſing it himſelf, did not ſeem cooled by my ſilence, but ſaid to me with a very obliging faſhion, *I would it pleas'd the Gods*, Lyſimachus, *that* I *could buy your friendſhip with any other price except* Pariſatis; *they are my witneſſes, that* I *have nothing ſo precious, but I would give it joyfully; and that after that of my Princeſſe, and of my King,* I *ſhould never account any ſo dear.*

Notwithſtanding the trouble, or rather the diſtraction I was in, I was not utterly inſenſible of this Diſcourſe, and drawing a ſigh from the bottome of my heart, 'O 'Hepheſtion! (ſaid I) how lawfully is *Pariſatis* due to you, and how well hath the 'King placed his affection; enjoy both peaceably, and forget what rage produced 'in him who was not capable of it for any thing but *Pariſatis*.

After theſe words, we embraced one another again many times, and the King made mee promiſe him, that I would bee *Hepheſtions* friend all the reſt of my life. Certainly he deſerved that friendſhip very well, from any other body except *Lyſimachus*, and his good qualities, wrought as great an eſteem in me, as in thoſe to whom he always had been dear. Beſides, his manner of carriage obliged me to a good will towards him; but if I was content to love him as *Hepheſtion*, who was gallant, noble, generous, and one who behaved himſelf toward me in a very winning faſhion; I could not look upon him as *Pariſatis*'s husband, without conſidering him as the raviſher of my happineſſe, and the deſtroyer of my repoſe, and of my life. The King, and the Queens, but above all the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* expreſſed a great deal of joy at this reconciliation, and within two days after *Ptolomeus* ſeeing ſome change in the condition of my affairs, married his dear *Apamia*, and *Eumenes* the Princeſs *Arſinoe* her ſiſter. The whole Court intereſſed it ſelf in this alliance, and upon that occaſion renewed the rejoycings of the former Weddings. But though I was *Ptolomeus* his neareſt friend, and that I participated in his particular joy, I had no ſhare at all in the publick, nor did I make one in any of thoſe meetings wherewith his marriage was ſolemnized. The next day after it *Roxana* came to *Suſa*, and within two more, I ſunk under the burthen of my afflictions, and not being able

to reſiſt the violence of my ſorrow any longer, I fell ſick. Then it was I prais'd the Gods, believing I might let them and nature work, without diſobeying *Pariſatis*; it ſufficed me not to lay violent hands upon my ſelf, and to take the remedies preſcribed me, that I might not rebel againſt her commands; but I was not Maſter of my grief, and if it effected of it ſelf, what my hands had not the liberty to execute, I was not to be condemned for that. This was the account I gave her, and that which I alledged for my juſtification, when ſhe complained of the little care I had to pleaſe her in the conſervation of a life which ſhe had recommended to me.

The King whoſe former hatred was changed into a real affection to me, and who looked upon my ſorrows with much compaſſion, expreſſed a great deal for my ſickneſſe; The Queens appeared afflicted at it, and did me the honour to viſit me often, but *Hepheſtion* was he who behaved himſelf the handſomelieſt in that occaſion; hee was not ſatisfied with being every day at my bedſide, nor with ſhowing himſelf next *Ptolomeus* the moſt diligent of all my friends; neither did he think it enough that the Princeſs his wife came many times to ſee me, but he accuſed her himſelf of ill nature, and ſollicited her to viſit me oftner; he brought her divers times himſelf, and going away without her, gave me as much liberty to entertain her as I could wiſh: True it is, that by long converſing with that Princeſſe, he had a perfect knowledge of her vertue, and his aſſurance of it made him the leſſe ſevere in guarding that which ran no hazard under ſo ſafe a cuſtody. So civil, ſo free, and ſo obliging a comportment, gained very much upon me, but it impaired my condition; for *Pariſatis*'s affection to her husband, was redoubled by the frankneſſe of his proceeding, and by the confidence he had of her; and it wrought a belief even in me, that I could not without baſeneſs undermine the affection ſhe owed unto ſo generous a husband, and to whom I was nearly obliged. This conſideration and that of her vertue kept my mouth almoſt always ſhut, and hardly permitted me ſo much as to complain in her preſence, of thoſe torments which brought me to my grave; true it is, that my looks ſpoke to her with eloquence enough, and that through them ſhee eaſily might read, all that my mouth could have made her comprehend. Truly I have all the cauſe in the world to acknowledge her good nature, whereof I could not deſire any proofs which I received not from her every day, and though ſhee no way abuſed the liberty *Hepheſtion* gave her, but was rather obliged by his freedome to live with more reſervednes, then ſhe needed to have done if her husband had been leſſe generous; yet did ſhee forget nothing ſhe could or ought to do, that ſhe might not be accuſed of ingratitude. She was by my bedſide with *Artenice*, and *Aſpaſia* one day, which was the moſt dangerous of all my ſickneſſe, the Phyſitians being at that time almoſt in deſpair of my recovery; the knowledge my weakneſs gave me, that I was drawing near my end, brought me a real conſolation; and the hope I had, that I might perchance be ſo happy as to finiſh my days in the ſight of my Princeſſe, made me turn my eyes ſlowly toward her, and looking upon her with that reſpect which I had ever perfectly conſerved, after two or three ſighs drawn from a weak and dying breaſt, I with the little ſtrength I had left, ſpoke to her on this manner: *To day it is, (Madam) I ſhall arrive at the end of that race which I have gloriouſly run, and I ſhall ſee that happy concluſion of my pains, and of my life, which I ever propoſed unto my ſelf; I call the Gods that hear us, to be witneſſes of the laſt proteſtation I make to you, that through the whole courſe of that noble paſſion I have had for the* Princeſſe Pariſatis, *I never aſpired to a more advantageous fortune then that of dying for her. Not but that the greatneſs of my love, and the encouragement of your promiſes, had raiſed me to hopes that were too high, and had blotted out of my mind the knowledge of my ſelf, to make me pretend unto a prize which I could not worthily look upon; but if at the laſt moments of a life which I loſe for you, you ought to give any credit to my words, I conjure you to believe, that I have always equally eſteemed theſe two advantages, to poſſeſſe* Pariſatis, *or to die for* Pariſatis: *the firſt has been denyed me, and the Gods have granted me the laſt.* Hepheſtion *has the happineſſe to poſſeſſe her, and* Lyſimachus *the glory to die for her. If I have been jealous of* Hepheſtions *fortune, he ought to envy my deſtiny; and if his paſſion could not be more happily recompenced, mine could not have a more honourable conclu-*

ſion.

on. After the Declaration I make to you of this truth, ſuffer me, I beſeech you, Madam, ſuffer me for pitie's ſake, to tell you once again at the extreamity of my life, that I die yours, and that I yeild up to you a ſoul pure, and clean even to the ſmalleſt thought; a ſoul that was never touch'd but for you alone, with that paſſion which drives it from this body, to make it take a more gallant flight; a ſoul that parts not from its body to forſake your ſervice, but to tie it ſelf inſeparably unto you; whitherſoever you move your foot, this faithful ſpirit ſhall wait upon you, but will not borrow any ſhape that may affright you, and being neither viſible nor palpable, it without being perceiv'd by you, will taſte the moſt ſolid happineſſes, its nature is capable to enjoy. Be not jealous of its good fortune, ſince it ſhall not be incommodious to you, and if I yet may be permitted to importune you with my prayers, give me leave to conjure you to afford ſome moments of your life, to the remembrance of the moſt faithful of all thoſe that have ever loved you, and who with a moſt perfect joy bequeaths you a life which he had dedicated to none but you alone.

My weakneſs would not ſuffer me to ſay more, and ſcarce had I ſtrength enough to pronounce the laſt words diſtinctly. But how great conſtancy ſoever *Pariſatis* had ſhown through the whole courſe of her life, it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble her compaſſion, and to retain tears which running along her cheeks, fell down from thence upon mine. That ſight gave me all the conſolation I could receive, but aſſoon as ever ſhe had wiped her eyes, turning them towards mee with an air that was languiſhing, and imperious both together.

'No, *Lyſimachus*, (ſaid ſhe) I will never conſent unto your death, nor can you 'without putting mine in danger abandon your life as you do; it is as dear to me, as 'you can, and ought to wiſh, neither can you neglect it after this knowledge, without 'a manifeſt rebellion.

I was not able to reply, and when I would have put forth my hand to give her the laſt aſſurance of my fidelity, my ſtrength failed me, and I fell into ſuch a weakneſs, as made me loſe both all knowledge, and the uſe of all my ſenſes. The Phyſitians deſired the Princeſſe to retire, and they laboured about me with ſo much care, that they brought me to my ſelf again; the reſt of the day was ſpent in applying remedies, and contrary to their opinion, and to that of the whole world; the night following I had a very favourable *criſis*. In ſhort, the Gods would not ſuffer me to dye, and from that day they that waited upon me, obſerved a viſible amendment. All my friends ſhewed an extraordinary joy, and *Pariſatis* appeared not the leaſt ſatisfied at it; they all continued the proofs of their good will toward me, and contributed whatſoever depended upon their aſſiſtance, toward my recovery. Why ſhould I hold you longer in this tedious Narration? I recovered in the end, and whether I would or no, got up again from that ſickneſs, upon which I had grounded my laſt hopes. I left my bed, and my chamber, but not that mortal ſorrow, which ought to have brought me to my grave, yet had not the ſtrength to ſend me thither, ſo ſoon as I deſired. I ſaw the Court again in greater pomp and ſplendor then ever it had been, and I obſerved joy in all faces except my own, and Queen *Statira*'s; the reaſon of her ſadneſs was unknown to me, yet now I no longer doubt but that it was cauſed by the diſcourſes of *Roxana*, and by the knowledge of your innocence.

All objects of joy to me, were objects of deſolation, and though my friends uſed all their endeavours to comfort and divert me, and that the King was very kinde and liberal to me; their cares were all unprofitable, and did nothing but aggravate a ſorrow which was no longer in a condition to ſuffer either remedy or conſolation. The King to make mee amends for the loſſe of *Pariſatis*, would have married mee to a Princeſs of the ſame quality, the daughter of King *Occhus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, an exceeding fair and vertuous Lady. But I thank'd him for that honour, in tearms that made him ſee I was not capable of a ſecond affection. In the mean time I lived as a man who deſired only to die, and I drew matter of ſadneſs from all manner of encounters; if I ſaw the King ſometimes, I could not look upon him as other then the Authour of my unhappineſs, and the unjuſt arbitrator of my miſerable fortune; if I ſaw *Hepheſtion*, I could not conſider him as other then the murtherer of my life, and the raviſher of *Pariſatis*; and if I caſt my eyes upon *Pariſatis*, I beheld her no lon-

ger as the Miſtreſs of my ſoul, but as the wife of *Hepheſtion*. This burthen of afflictions made me reſolve to leave a place where all objects were fatall to me. To that end, having asked the Kings leave for a few days, I went from *Suſa* with a ſmall train, and with *Abulites* his permiſſion, retired to that houſe of his where I had been dreſs'd and had lien concealed for ſome time after my combat with *Hepheſtion*; the ſituation of it was very pleaſing, and ſuitable to my ſolitary, thinking humour, it ſtood in an exceeding high Wood, near the River *Hydaſpes*, and was beautified with Fountains, Grots, Allies, Arbours, and all manner of ſuch like ornaments. I ſpent ſome time there, in an entertainment conformable to my preſent condition; ſometimes I ſought out the gloomieſt ſhades in all the wood, and lying down at the foot of ſome Oak, I recall'd into my memory the paſt accidents of my life; and making a mixtture of ſad and delightful thoughts, I was ſo ingenious in tormenting my ſelf, that I drown'd all the pleaſures and contentments I had felt, in the remembrance of my laſt misfortunes. Other while ſitting by the River ſide, and fixing my eyes upon the waters, which rolled impetuouſly away, I compared the laſting of the delights I had enjoyed, unto the ſwiftneſs of their ſtream, and *Pariſatis*'s coldneſs to the coldneſs of that element. That Princeſs had at leaſt this cauſe to praiſe the fidelity of my love, that in all my deepeſt melancholy, I never accuſed her in the ſmalleſt thought, nor ſpent one moment in the deſire of ſhaking off the yoak ſhe had impoſed upon me for the remainder of my days. I never complained of her, I never made any wiſhes againſt the pleaſures ſhe enjoyed with *Hepheſtion*; nor did I ever repine at the years I had ſpent in her ſervice with ſo little fruit: I kept my ſelf always without wavering in my firſt inclinations, and never repented that I had given my life to her, who had given her ſelf to another. The place of my retreat, was known to very few, and not being willing to be troubled in my ſolitude by the viſits of my friends, I hardly diſcovered it ſo much as to *Ptolomeus*. Yet could I not hinder many others from learning where I was, nor my ſelf from being often viſited by thoſe that were moſt affectionate to mee: They attempted in vain to bring me back to Court, and inſtead of working that deſire in me by their diſcourſe, they made me think of ſeeking a farther retreat that might be unknown to all men living. I was not only viſited by my friends, but in my ſolitarineſs I received alſo a Letter from *Pariſatis*, which ſhe wrote to me, as I have learned ſince, by *Hepheſtions* conſent. Although I ſeem'd unſenſible of any happineſs, yet was I ſufficiently touch'd with one of that nature, and the inward motions wherewith I read her Letter, were very far from that indifferency I ſhowed to all things elſe. The words of it I think were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

PARISATIS to LYSIMACHUS.

THough I have not at all contributed to Lyſimachus *his exile, the whole Court asks me what is become of him, and they accuſe none but me for his voluntary baniſhment; I envy not the delights you taſte in your ſolitarineſſe, but I pity your friends, whom this retirement hath deprived of your company, and particularly* Pariſatis, *to whom it ſhall ever be very dear.*

If this Letter had commanded me expreſly to return to Court, there is no queſtion but how great an averſion ſoever I had to it, the perfect obedience wherewith I had reſign'd my ſelf wholly to the will of *Pariſatis*, would have made me forſake my deſart; but ſeeing it left me ſtill the liberty of that abode, *I* ſtirr'd not from thence, but ſpent ſome moneths in my melancholy thoughts, and in reading the works of good *Calliſthenes*, which he had bequeathed to me alone, as to the deareſt of all his ſcholars, and he who had the moſt perfectly honoured him during his life. In that Philoſophy

phie I ſought for ſome conſolation in my misfortunes, and doubtleſſe I found a great deale more in it, then in the converſation of my freinds; the ſolidity of his reaſonings affording me wherewithall to lull my afflictions aſleep for ſome few moments.

In the mean time this languiſhing decayed me inſenſibly, and had wonderfully altered me, when my fortune receiv'd a ſtrange revolution. I heard by *Ptolomeus* that *Hepheſtion* was ſicke, and that *Pariſatis* tended him in his ſickneſſe with a care that viſibly teſtified her affection to him. I deſired *Ptolomeus* to viſite her from me, and aſſure her, that if his ſickneſſe laſted, or grew more dangerous, I would forſake my retirement to wait upon him, and repay part of his civilities. I beleiv'd nevertheleſs he would not be much pleas'd to ſee one that had ſo great intereſt in his death, and ſo great cauſe, to deſire it, according to all the appearances in the world. This conſideration, together with my hatred of the Court, hindred me from leaving my ſolitude. But within a few dayes after *Ptolomeus* came to me again, and aſſoon as ever he ſaw me, *Cheare up* Lyſimachus (ſaid he) *take courage, and change your manner of life, in changing your condition*, Hepheſtion *is dead, and has left* Pariſatis *for* Lyſimachus. I am not able to tell you the aſtoniſhment theſe words cauſed in me, nor to expreſſe the motions that agitated my ſoul. I was ſtruck mute, and unmoveable, and *Ptolomeus* had talked to me a good while before I thought of welcoming or anſwering him. When I was come a little to my ſelf. 'Oh *Ptolomeus* (cried I) what doe you 'tell me, is *Hepheſtion* dead? *He is*, (replied *Ptolomeus*) *and that above two howers before I came from* Suſa. At this confirmation I remained more ſurpriſed then before, and in the greateſt confuſion of thoughts my mind was ever intangled in: I proteſt truly to you I was ſorry for *Hepheſtion*, as well by reaſon of the freſh obligations I had to him, as of the eſteem which the merit of his perſon had wrought in me as well as others, and becauſe I knew *Pariſatis* would be moſt ſenſibly afflicted. Yet will I not diſſemble to you, that in this encounter I could not forget my intereſts, and that I had not generoſity enough, to make my ſorrow for his loſs drown the hopes it revived in me; I lov'd my ſelfe ſo wel as to find comfort for his death, in the advantages it brought me, and I was modeſt enough to diſſemble the ſatisfaction which in probability it was like to give me. But not being able to conceale any thing from *Ptolomeus*, I could not long diſguiſe my thoughts to him, nor the divers alterations that news produced in me. His thoughts were conformable to mine, but being really my freind, and tying himſelfe inſeparably to my fortune, the remembrance of my intereſts was ſtronger then the griefe I might elſe have had for ſo great a Man, and made him paſſe over a death which alone ſeem'd to eſtabliſh his freinds life. When we had diſcourſed long upon that accident, and that he had told me the particulars of his death, which were no other then what are ordinary in naturall ſickneſſe, he perſwaded me to returne to *Suſa*, as well to pay my reſpects to that Illuſtrious widdow, as to wait upon the King who was no way to be comforted, and who by his words and actions made ſome beleeve he would accompany *Hepheſtion* in his grave. I reſiſted not his deſire, but referring my ſelf to be guided by him, and by fortune who ſeem'd to have changed her countenance toward me, I return'd with him to *Suſa*. You were in the Town at that time, and therefore may diſpence with me for relating the things that paſſd there, as well about the Kings mourning as the pompe of *Hepheſtions* funeralls, both which roſe to ſuch an exceſſe, that the whole world talked of them with aſtoniſhment; the Kings treaſures were like to have been exhauſted with the expence he made at his obſequies, and the great courage of *Alexander* which in a thouſand dangers had ſeem'd invincible, was like to have ſunke under the weight of that affliction, I durſt not come into his preſence, fearing he would not look well upon him, who according to all appearance was not like to be much troubled for the loſſe, which bee bewailed with ſo many teares, and ſo many other ſignes of a mortall ſorrow; neither did I know with what face to ſee Pariſatis, nor which way I could gain beliefe of the aſſurances I ſhould give her of the part I bore in her affliction. Theſe conſiderations made me keep my lodging a few dayes, but in the end I paſſd them over, and ſuffring my ſelf to be led by the ſtrength of my inclination, I reſolved to give my firſt viſite to *Pariſatis*; but before I expoſed my ſelfe to that hazard, I thought beſt to

ſound

ſound her pleaſure by *Apamia*, and find by her meanes whether ſhe would be content I ſhould waite upon her. That *Princeſſe* who had really lov'd *Hepheſtion*, as her duty, and the merite of ſuch a husband obliged her, could not reſolve to ſee me ſo ſoon, and got *Apamia* to deſire me that I would defer my intention for a while, and not to thinke it ſtrange, if ſhe was not able yet to diſpoſe her ſelfe to ſee me. I received this command without murmuring, and changing the order of my viſites, I went to the Palace with *Ptolomeus*. I found the King in bed, and his Chamber full of the Principall men of his Court, who by dejected countenances, and a profound ſilence, ſtrove to accompany the ſorrow of their Prince; Indeed it was immoderate, and it ſometimes tranſported him to cries, and actions unbeſeeming his quality, and the greatneſſe of his courage. The reaſons I have alledged made me come with fear into his chamber, and hindred me from making my addreſſe to him with aſſurance; but he deceiv'd me in the reception he gave me, and calling me to him aſſone as ever he ſaw me, he put forth his hand, and made me come cloſe to his bed ſide. I kiſſed his hand which he offered me, and the King wiping away ſome teares, wherewith his cheeks were yet wet. At laſt, Hepheſtion's *dead* (ſaid he; and having made a ſtop at thoſe firſt words,) *You have loſt your rivall Lyſimachus* (continued he) *but I aſſure my ſelfe you are generous enough not to rejoyce at it.* I anſwered him only by ſome teares, which thoſe ſad objects made me ſhed, and which confirm'd him in that opinion. *This knowledge,* (added he) *moves me to love you very well, and cauſes me not only to forget all you did againſt the poore man that is now gone, but alſo obliges me to give you a great ſhare, in the place he poſſeſſed in my heart.* I replied only with an humble obeyſance, and retiring among the reſt, I conform'd my countenance, and my ſilence to that of all the company. The King kept his bed yet a few dayes, whereof I let not one paſſe without doing my duty to him diligently; In the end he left his chamber having commanded the whole court to put on mourning, and his firſt going a broad was with no other intention then to viſite *Pariſatis*. Hee commanded me to waite upon him, after having caus'd the princeſſe to be asked if ſhee would give way to it, ſhee yeelded to it out of complacency, not hating me ſo much as to refuſe a favour I ſo ardently deſired. I went along therefore with the King to make that viſite, and following him into the Chamber of that faire widow, I found her in an obſcure night, and in a condition ſuitable to the greatneſſe of her affliction and of her vertue. The Queen her mother, the Queen her ſiſter, *Barſina*, *Apamia*, and many other Ladies were with her, and by their eies, and by their diſcourſe ſolemnized her grief in a very mournfull faſhion; The King drawing neer to her bedſide, mingled his teares with hers, and made her ſufficiently know he was come rather to keep her company in her ſorrow, then to give her any conſolation. They continued along time in a mute entertainment, and as ſoon as their grief would give them leave to ſpeake, they ſaid the ſaddeſt words, it ever produced in thoſe that have been the moſt deeply touch'd with it. After that dolefull converſation, the King call'd me, and preſenting me himſelf to *Pariſatis*, prayed her to receive me as a man who had not rejoyced at *Hepheſtions* death. My looks eaſily ſeconded his words, and the ſight of my Princeſſes face having touch'd me with a moſt ſenſible griefe, made mine but little different from hers. *Pariſatis* ſeeing me could not retain ſome ſighs, and having bowed her head to me, made me know that in that eſtate ſhe was not capable of giving me any other reception, and that though the ſight of me did ſomething renew her ſorrow, her misfortune did not make her hate a perſon who had not at all contributed to it. At that firſt viſit I ſaid nothing to her, as well by reaſon of the Kings being preſent to whom out of reſpect, we left her whole converſation, as becauſe I thought her little capable in that condition, of any other entertainment, ſave that of her loſſe. I talked a while with the Queen her ſiſter, but it was of matters very far from the thoughts which poſſeſſed me, and which as innocent as they were, could not but paſſe for very criminall in ſo freſh an affliction. I ſaw my Princeſſe dayly for a good while, but I bore her ſo much reſpect, that I left the care unto my lookes of declaring my intentions to her, and conſidered her ſo far in her ſorrow, that I never mingled any thing of love, among the diſcourſes of conſolation.

This

This constraint nevertheless was very hard to me, and when I was alone with her, I had much adoe to conceal my thoughts, but I had at least this satisfaction, that they were not unknown to her, and that my silence was eloquent enough to make it self be understood. You know that within a little after *Hephestions* Funerals, the King having heard that the *Cosseans* a barbarous people near *Susa*, were revolted, departed thence, and marched strait against them with a design to sacrifice them to his friends ghost. At our going away, I trespassed upon my respect, to let *Parisatis* see, I was still *Lysimachus*. With that design, having the liberty to entertain her one day before we departed, after I had prepared her by my looks, for the Discourse I had to make, I spoke to her on this manner: *Madam, if I were not upon the point of a departure, which perchance will separate me from you for ever, I would not open my mouth to interrupt your sad remembrances with that of the faithful* Lysimachus; *you know that since your losse I have forgot my interests to afflict my self with you, and I protest to you I would persevere in the same course if I were still to continue here, and if I were not returning to places where the chance of War, which hath spared me hitherto to serve you, may probably make me fall as well as others. That consideration alone forces me beyond the respect I have inviolably observed toward you, and constrains me to declare to you, that if the Gods have disposed of my destinies, I shall die without sorrow, provided you suffer me to die yours, and that you disown not him at the end of his life, who served you most religiously as long as you were in a condition to permit him, who troubled you not while you were in another estate, and who in spite of his own interests, doth participate very much in your afflictions. If the Gods who have delivered me from many dangers, bring me back to you again, I will without murmuring, follow the Laws you shall impose upon me, and will keep my self severely within that absolute resignation, wherewith I may boast I have submitted to your will: give me leave only at this departure, to flatter my self with an hope that I am not indifferent to you, and to believe for the repose of this soul which never was but yours, that the memory you owe to the ashes of* Hephestion, *hath not blotted out of your minde the remembrance of* Lysimachus.

The Princess remained a while without answering, as being ashamed to have lent an ear to such words in a time that seem'd to condemn them, but at last she spoke to me in these tearms. 'This Discourse, *Lysimachus*, is so unseasonable in the condition I now am, that I was not able to hear it without being moved; not that I think 'it strange from you, to whom I have obligations enough, to make me bear with 'much greater offences; but it is so little conformable to my present estate, and my 'losse is yet so fresh, that I can neither approve, nor hearken to what you say, without a lightness extreamly to be blamed; I am content nevertheless to pardon this 'fault in him, to whom I am much indebted, and will moreover assure him, that if 'after the death of my dear Husband, I could be capable of a second affection, it 'would never be to any body but *Lysimachus*. I beseech you to presse me no farther, 'not to desire any thing more from me, in a season that makes discourses of this nature very condemnable.

I thought not this reply strange, and though *Parisatis* seem'd by her words to forbid her self a second affection, I excused it without losing my hopes, knowing that her grief, and decency it self required such an answer. I therefore urged her no farther, and testifying that I was exceedingly satisfied with her inclinations toward me, I took my leave of her, and departed with the King.

We marched against the *Cosseans*, and the King transported by his grief, and exasperated by the rebellion of that people, did not only defeat them in battel, but hunting them out in the most retired places where they hid themselves to avoid his fury, sacrificed them all to *Hephestions* Ghost, without exception of age, sex, or condition. He appeared satisfied after this execution, but instead of returning to *Susa*, he went to *Babylon*, and sent to the Queens and Princesses to come thither to him. You know what pass'd in that time at *Susa*, your self made a part of the most memorable events, and were against your will, a witness of the departure of those illustrious persons. I stirr'd not from the King who then made extraordinary much of me, and gave me a great many of those testimonies of affection, which he had formerly given *Hephesti-*

on.

on. In the battail against the *Cosseans*, where he himself led the right Wing, he favored me with the command of the left, and having seen me defeat the Enemies I fought against, he did me honors, and gave me praises which I neither deserved nor expected, and not being at all satisfied with expressing his favour to me, by the honours and offices he raised me to, he promised me openly the possession of the Princess *Parisatis*, & engaged his word that he would get her to consent unto my happiness. That hope revived a joy which had so long been extinguished in my soul, and made me bless those sufferings that were to be so gloriously recompenced. In the mean time we march'd towards *Babylon* but by the way we met the Sooth-sayers of *Chaldæa*, who came to the King purposely to dissuade him from that Journy; they assured him from their God, that it would be fatal to him, and that he was threatned with an infallible death, if he entred into that City, but he laugh'd at their predictions, and pass'd on without giving any farther ear to any of them: He knew he was attended there by the Ambassadors of many Kingdoms, which his reputation forced to submit themselves unto him, and to receive without resistance, that yoak he meant to impose upon the whole Earth.

This reason made him hasten his Voiage, or rather the power of his destinies forced him to it in spite of presages, and the counsels of his friends. Being near the walls, a flock of Crowes after they had fought a great while before him fell some of them dead at his feet; but he mocked at that adventure, and told his soothsayers, it was not able to daunt a gallant courage. He entred into that fatall Town, where he was received with great pomp and magnificence, and finding there the Deputies of *Greece*, and of many remote Provinces, he gave them audience, and sent them home with rich Presents. Within a while after the Queens and Princesses, with the rest of the Ladies arrived there, where the Court was greater and fairer then ever, and *Lysimachus* fortified with the hopes the King had given him, and with the good reception he had from his Princess, was more chearful and more contented then ever he had been in his life: Within a few days after our arrival, the King himself presented me to *Parisatis*, and holding me by the hand, *Sister*, (said he) *you must receive* Lysimachus *for my sake; before I gave you the man, who of all the world was deares to me; and now I offer you him whom I esteem most, who is neares to me, and who best deserved you.*

'Twas in *Sysigambis*'s presence he said thus, and the Princess having look'd upon her, answered the King only with a low obeisance, and though she was Mistress of her person, and of her actions, she left it to her Mother to make reply, which she did very civilly, and as much to my advantage as I could wish. In short, all things began to contribute to my happiness, *Parisatis*'s humour grew disposed toward it, and made me hope for a Declaration in favour of me, when once the time of her mourning was expired, and that she might receive me with decency. But about that time Queen *Statira* was not very well, and the Physitians advising her to take some Country air, the King perswaded her to retire for some days to the Castle of *Calcu*, which was not above two or three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*, and the Princess her sister who lov'd her dearly, and could not brook her absence, would needs keep her company. I had waited upon them, if some imployments the King gave me about that time, had not in consideration of my honour kept me with them. Their stay there was to be but for a few days, and yet I was mortally afflicted at that separation, and the great violences my heart suffered upon that occasion, were but the *omens* of those strange revolutions which hapned within a little after. Alas! when I remember the words which that secret and unknown presage made me speak to *Parisatis*, and the grief which contrary to all show of reason oppress'd me at her departure for so short a Journy, I cannot sufficiently admire the fore-knowledge the Gods often give us of our misfortunes. These fair Princesses went from Court, but they went from thence for ever; and within a short while after fell that shining star, which did already spread his light over the whole Earth. In brief, the fatal hower of the greatness and beauty of the world was come, and the royal dignity was to suffer an Eclipse in the person of the greatest King that ever was. He felt himself ill first, at the

the house of *Thessalus* a *Median*, and in the midst of the Feast among all his friends, he sent forth a loud cry on a sudden, and sunk down in the arms of those that were about him, as if he had been strucken with a mortal blow. I was one of the first that ran to him; and asking him with others the cause why he cryed out, and the nature of his sickness; *Let me be carried away*, (said he) *I am but a dead man.*

Though this accident amazed us all, his command was executed, and he was carried presently from *Thessalus* his house unto his own Palace; he was instantly visited by his Physitians, but they could finde no sign of his disease upon his body, and though at the same time he was seised with a most violent Feaver, it was impossible to discover the cause of it; the King said that at the same moment he cryed out, he felt between his shoulders something like a sudden stab with a Dagger, and that from that time he was tormented with an excessive pain. The skilfullest Physitians did all that was in the power of Art and Nature for the recovery of their Prince; but he grew visibly worse and worse, and at last began to make them fear their indeavours were all in vain: the most general opinion was that hee was poisoned, and that belief made them who had him in hand strive to strengthen him with Antidotes, and to drive away the venome by the most Soveraign remedies. Queen *Roxana* fortified by the absence of her rival, kept still close by his bedside, and *Sysigambis* stirr'd but very little from him; some would have had Queen *Statira* advertised how he was, but the King absolutely forbad it, and knowing she was not well before her departure from *Babylon*, he was affraid that news would redouble her sickness. The fourth day after he fell ill, the soldiers cryed out that their King was dead, and that out of some considerations that misfortune was concealed from them. The contrary was affirmed to them, but they persisted in their belief, and coming to the Gates of the Palace with cries and tears, desired that if their King were alive, they might have leave to see him; The King being told of their impatience, commanded the Gates to be set open, and that they should be suffered to enter one after another; all the Officers had that honour first, and after them the Soldiers. The sight of their Prince drew tears from the most flinty of them, and the *Macedonians* considering him in that bed as in his grave, bewailed his loss with most pitiful complaints; the King was thereby touched with compassion, and looking upon those who stood neerest to him weeping; *comfort your selves my friends*, (said he) *the Gods will have a care of you, and will give you after me, a Prince worthy to command such generous Forces.*

The Kings patience was to be admired in this action for notwithstanding his being so very ill, hee kept himself still in the same posture, and suffered all the soldiers to come one after another to his bedside, and to kiss his hand which he held out of bed. When that ceremony was ended, and that only the Princes, and the most considerable of the Court were left in his Chamber, he laid himself a little better at ease, and turning towards us, *We must yeild*, (said he) *to the fate of the Æacides, from whom I am descended, who almost all dyed in the thirtieth year of their age.*

The next day he caused himself to be removed to the Palace which is on the other side of the Lake; but there as well as in the other place, he was tormented with such violent pains, and so weakned, that at last he saw his hower was come, and that it was time to forsake the Earth which in ten years he had reduced almost all under his Dominion. This assurance moved him to assemble us altogether; we were so constantly near him, that it was not hard for him to do, and when he saw us about his bed, he embraced us all with much tenderness, and pulling a ring off from his finger he gave it to *Perdiccas*, commanding him to take care of his Burial, and to cause his body to be carried to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*; *Perdiccas* in the name of all the rest, ask'd him to whom he would leave his Empire; To him that is most worthy of it (replyed he) and by that answer he showed the greatness of his courage, which in the last moments of his life, made him preferre vertuous persons, before those whom nearness of blood, and kindred, might have made considerable to another. His brother *Aridæus* was living, and amongst us, and Queen *Roxana* was with childe; and yet these considerations hindred him not from adjudging the Universal command to him that best deserved it. *Perdiccas* asked him last of all, when

he desired to have those honours given him, which are due unto the Gods, and to those who like him, had gloriously acquired a place in the Heavens. *When you* (said he) *are all happy, and in peace.*

These were his last words, within a while after his strength failed him, and the use of speech forsook him with his life.

Behold in short, what the end was of the greatest man the Earth ever bore, and of whom posterity to the last ages of the world, shall never speak but with astonishment. He remain'd cold, and unmoveable amongst us, and his death dejected us on such manner, that we all seem'd to have breathed out our souls with him. Never was so great a consternation seen in so generous persons, and the courage of so many gallant Princes, who in a thousand dangers had made themselves a thousand ways remarkable, seem'd to have taken flight with the spirit of *Alexander*. I will not describe the height of our affliction particularly, it shall suffice me to tell you that it was suitable to our loss, and that the *Macedonians* bewailed him as their God, and the *Persians* as their lawful King, and the greatest that ever had reigned over them. And in brief, you need only make a little reflexion upon the life of that potent man, to comprehend the effects his death produced in all those that knew him.

For mine own part, I will assure you with truth, that his loss imprinted such a grief into my heart, that I was hardly to be comforted, and though I had received such usage from him, as was enough to alienate the affections of the most zealous, the last testimonies he gave me of his love, had wiped them all so clean out of my memory, that there remained not the least sign of them; and the remembrance of that great Prince his admirable vertues, settled so deep a sorrow in my breast, as for some time I suspended the thoughts of my love, to give them wholly to the consideration of our general loss.

The next day we met altogether in the Palace with a generall consent, and admitting none into our Assembly but the Princes, and the most considerable Commanders, we began to deliberate what honours should be rendred to the body of our King, and who should be his Successor. *Perdiccas* having placed the Kings Chair in the midst of the Hall, upon which was his Crown and his Arms; laid the Ring there also which the King had given him at his death, and by the sight of that object drew new cries and tears from the whole company, which of a long time afforded him not that silence he demanded. They all were willing he should speak first, and when he saw the Assembly settled, he began his Discourse with the praises of the deceased King, and with the revenge that was fit to be taken for his death upon those Parricides (if they could be discovered) who by poison had shortned so brave, and so glorious a life. He went on with recommending those honours that were to be rendred to his body, and to his memory, and ended with the care that was to be taken in the election of a Successor worthy to possesse the place of our late King. To this end, he mentioned *Roxana*'s being with childe, and concluded it fit to wait till she were delivered, that her issue might enjoy the Crown of its Father. *Perdiccas* his motion was seconded by some of the company, but a great many others opposed it, and particularly *Nearchus*, *Ptolomeus*, and my self, who knowing *Roxana*'s spirit, and her enraged jealousie against Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her sister, desired to prevent the storm which threatned them in the authority of that ambitious Princess. *Ptolomeus* represented unto the Assembly that the condition of our affairs would not permit the staying for an uncertain birth, nor the Government of a child who perchance would prove of a different sex from that which ought to have the command over us, and then proposed to elect a Prince by plurality of voices, among those of the blood-Royal, and to yeild the Empire to him with an Universal consent. I believe that his friendship to me, perswaded him partly to give that counsel to the Assembly, knowing that by nearness of alliance I was like to have good pretensions to it. *Ptolomeus* his authority procured him instantly the attention of the whole Company, and presently after *Ariston* nominated *Perdiccas*, *Alexander's* Successor. Some of his adherents approved that Election; but we opposed it stiffely, and *Meleager* one of the boldest, and valiantest Commanders in all the Army, but

of

of a factious turbulent nature, was not satisfied with contradicting those that voted in favour of *Perdiccas*; but after having alledged the injury it was to other Princes, who were more considerable, he crowded through the press, and putting himself among the Soldiery, began to stir up a sedition. All things were going into a strange disorder, when I bethought my self of the wrong that was done to *Alexanders* lawful heir, and though my own interests were sufficient to have stopt my mouth if I had been of an humour to prefer them before justice; I could not suffer them to go on farther, without proposing what my conscience, and the consideration of the deceased King enjoyned me; and addressing my self to the whole Assembly, *What need is there*, (said I) *to waver longer in the Election of a Prince, whom the Gods have left us, and who is amongst us? Is not* Aridæus, Alexanders *brother, and the son of King* Philip? *Why will you deprive him of the Crown, which belongs to him by right and by succession? And why will you frustrate him, of what Reason and Nature have given him?* These words appeased all the tumult, and the Princes having digested them a little, though their interests made them of a different opinion, believ'd they could not with justice oppose so lawful an Election. *Aridæus* thereupon was call'd, and *Meleager* to spite *Perdiccas*, having guarded him into the Hall with an armed Band, he was saluted King, and named *Philip* by the Soldiers. Though this Election appeared most just, the Princes were not very well pleas'd with it, and knowing there were such defects both in the body and mind of that Prince, as rendred him in a manner incapable of so important a charge, they destined it to the sonne that should be born of *Roxana*, when he should be of a fit age and condition to execute it, and named *Perdiccas* and *Leonatus* his Guardians, submitting themselves unto the new King, until such time as *Alexanders* son should be able to hold his place. This was that which gave *Roxana* that authority which hath proved so fatal to us, and the consideration of the King her husband, hindred me from opposing those advantages which were aimed at for her son.

This order appeas'd the uproar for a day or two, but presently after it broke forth again more strongly then ever. Many *Macedonians* lost their lives in it, and *Meleager* was assassinated in a Temple by the command of *Perdiccas*, who had usurped the greatest authority. These disorders obliged us to assemble our selves again, and not being able to agree about the Election of a Prince, we resolved to share the Territories *Alexander* had conquered, towards which we had contributed the best part of our blouds. We left King *Philip* some shadow of Soveraignty amongst us, and with a common consent divided the Provinces that were at our disposing, on this manner. *Ptolomeus* had *Egypt*, and part of *Affrica*; *Syria*, and *Phœnicia*, fell to *Laomedon*; *Cylicia* to *Philotas*; *Lycia*, *Phrygia*, and *Pamphilia*, to *Antigonus*; *Caria* to *Cassander*; and *Lydia* to *Menander*; *Eumenes* had *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*; *Leonatus* the lesser *Phrygia*, with the Coast of the Hellespont, and I for my part had *Thracia*, *Pontus*, and *Media*; the remainder was divided among the rest, about which I will not enlarge my self, and *Perdiccas* keeping the Superintendence of *Babylon*, was contented with governing the King, and being General of all his Armies, staying still with *Roxana*, in expectation of the birth of her childe, whose Guardian he was declared, retaining by that means the greatest share in the authority by reason of *Philips* weakness, who did nothing without him, and who followed no other counsels but his. This order having been taken in our affairs, I left the care of mine to *Ptolomeus*, and went from *Babylon*, to pay unto *Statira* what I owed unto her after the greatness of her loss, and unto the Princess her sister all the testimonies of affection she could expect from me in the change of their affairs. Care had bin us'd to conceal that misfortune from them, and it was done but with too much industry. Here it is, (generous *Oroondates*) that you have need of all your courage, and that you must resolve to hearken to the fatal, bloody *Catastrophe* of our lives; I shall tell you nothing which you have not learn'd from me already; but if this renewing of sorrow, produce in you the same effects it doth in me, you will not be exempt from that perplexity which I now am in, and which hardly leaves me strength to finish this doleful relation.

Lyſimachus made a ſtop in this place, as to recover new Forces, and wiped away the teats wherewith his cheeks were already wet, while *Oroondates* by his ſighs expreſſed how ſenſible he was of that recital, and prepared himſelf to hear the lamentable concluſion of his Diſcourſe. After ſome moments ſpent in ſilence, *Lyſimachus* proſecuted his Narration thus. I came to the Caſtle of *Calcis*, where I believ'd I ſhould finde the Princeſſes, but my aſtoniſhment was not to be equalled, when I ſaw the houſe empty, and learn'd from ſome ſervants who were left behind, that they were gone away the day before, having receiv'd Letters from the King, which call'd them back in haſt to *Babylon*. This news ſurpriſed me infinitly, and made me apprehend part of thoſe misfortunes which were befallen. I knew the King had been dead five or ſix days, and that he could not have writ that Letter which had made them depart ſo ſuddenly. I would not ſtay to talk longer where I could hear nothing more, and taking horſe preſently again, I return'd with all ſpeed to *Babylon*, I ran inſtantly to Queen *Statira's* Lodgings, but being told ſhe was not come thither, I went full of aſtoniſhment and confuſion to Queen *Syſigambis's*, and as I went up ſtairs the beating of my heart foretold me, the Tragick adventure I ſhould meet there, and when I was brought into the Chamber, I was witneſs of a ſight that made me divine a part of my misfortunes. All *Syſigambis's* Maids were ſtretch'd upon the floor, and fill'd the room with moſt woful cries and groans, and that great Queen having her head covered with a Vail, lay by them her ſelf, and with the force of her courage, reſtraining her cries, ſhe expreſſed her ſorrow more to the life, by that mortal ſilence. Hard by them lay a man all bloody, whom in ſpite of the trouble I was in, I knew quickly to be the faithful Eunuch *Tyreus*. Notwithſtanding the ſtrange ſurpriſe this encounter had cauſed in me, I forbore not to draw near unto the Queen, and kneeling down upon one knee, I conjured her to tell the cauſe of her new affliction, to him that would die to ſerve her. She hearing my voice, lifted up her Vail a little, and ſaid, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, *the whole race of* Darius *is extinct, & leave the care to you to revenge with it, the memory of* Alexander, *and of your ſelf; I am aſhamed to die the laſt of all my Family; but if I have ſurvived the loſſe of* Darius, *I will not out-live that of* Alexander, *and of my daughters.*

At theſe words ſhe covered her face again, and put her ſelf in her former poſture, in which as I have heard ſince, ſhe continued till ſhe had ended her days. Judge, I beſeech you, whether her diſcourſe and action did not touch me ſenſibly, I turn'd toward *Tyreus* from whom I believed I might get a more particular knowledge of what was hapned, and asking it him with impatiency, *Sir*, (ſaid he) *the Gods have left me this remnant of life, to diſcover the murther of our Princeſſes, and to publiſh that horrible parricide, which the darkneſs has concealed from the whole World, and to which the Sun would have abhorred to lend his light. I deſire no more ſtrength of them then what will ſerve my turn to make this fatal relation, and then I ſhall without grief forſake a life, which I cannot conſerve after the loſſe of my deareſt Miſtreſs.*

This Diſcourſe did ſo ſurpriſe and deject me, that having deprived me of part of my ſenſes, it ſcarce left me my hearing free, to underſtand *Tyreus* his words, who continued on this manner.

I will not entertain you, Sir, with the divertiſements, the Queen and the Princeſs her ſiſter found at the Caſtle of *Calcis*, whither the Queens indiſpoſition had cauſed them to retire; this recital would be but little important, and leſſe ſeaſonable at this time, beſides I feel my ſtrength decay ſo faſt, that it will not ſuffer me to enlarge my ſelf upon that ſubject; it will ſuffice if I tell you, that by the change of air, the Queen had recovered her health, but by a mortal ſadneſs, which ſeldom had a minutes reſpite, ſhe preſaged her approaching misfortune, and hardly found any abatement of her ſecret griefs, in the converſation of the Princeſs her ſiſter. She languiſh'd out her life on that faſhion to the end, and to come to it in a few words, know that yeſterday an hower or two before Sun-ſet, ſhe was told that one of the Kings guard had brought her a Letter from him, ſhe commanded him to be brought in, and asking him news concerning the King, he only preſented the Letter to her, and by that action made her apprehend ſomething of her diſaſter. Having open'd it trembling, ſhe read theſe words.

King

King ALEXANDER to the Queen STATIRA.

I commanded that my ſickneſſe ſhould be concealed from you, ſo long as I hoped for a recovery, but now that I feel the approaches of death, I ſhould be very ſorry to depart this world, without ſeeing you, and giving you the laſt farewel. I intreat you, therefore to come thither, ſince my weakneſſe will not ſuffer me to go to you, and refuſe not this laſt teſtimony of your affection, to him who loves you more then himſelf.

ALEXANDER.

Although this Letter was not written with the Kings own hand, it was ſealed with the Signet, vvhich he vvas vvont to uſe, and the Kings ſickneſs kept the Queen from ſuſpecting any thing. She made an end of reading it vvith a loud cry, and not wavering at all about the reſolution ſhe ſhould take, ſhe gave order to have her Chariots preſently made ready, and by her ſpeedy obedience expreſs'd the greatneſs and ſincerity of her affection to her husband. The night was already near at hand, and ſome of her ſervants perſwaded her to defer her journey till the next day, but ſhee was diſpleaſed at that motion, and though darkneſſe began already to overſpread the face of the Earth, ſhe got up into her Chariot vvith the Princeſs her ſiſter, and ſet forward on her way, being attended by a very ſmall Train. Her impatiency to ſee the King, made her cauſ her horſes to be driven at ſuch a rate, that ſhe was neat *Babylon* in leſſe then three howres; but when vve vvere vvithin five or ſix Furlongs of the town, we vvere environed by a Troup of armed men, who having ſurrounded the Chariot, commanded us to retire, or they would kill us; and putting themſelves in a readineſs, to do as they had threatned, they ſo terrified thoſe fearful ſouls, that the fear of death, made them take flight, while they turn'd out of the way with the Queen, and Princeſs toward an houſe of *Roxana's* without the City. But I bore my Miſtreſs a ſtronger affection, then thoſe baſe ſervants, and I reſolv'd to follow her to the utmoſt, and never to forſake her but with my life, which I could not value out of her ſervice. Theſe good Princeſſes ſeeing themſelves Captives, and alone among thoſe ſtrangers, ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and fearing (with probability) ſome violence againſt their honours, they would have prevented their deſtinies vvith their own hands, and had done ſo, if they had not been hindred by *Cleone*, who alone had accompanied them, becauſe ſhe alone was in the Chariot with them. We arrived at that houſe of *Roxana's*, which I preſently knew, and from that knowledge drew moſt fatall preſages; there they made them alight, and the Commanders of that Troup, in ſpite of their cries and reſiſtance, forced them to go up a pair of ſtairs, and from thence enter into a room, where I had been many times before; under favour of the darkneſs I got in among the reſt, and not looſing ſight of my Princeſſes, I ſaw them led into that Chamber, which we found hung with black, and the wicked *Roxana* in it. The Captain of the Troup having diſcovered his face, was known likewiſe to be *Perdiccas*, and theſe poor Princeſſes ignorant as yet, what they were deſtined to, waited for the end of the Tragedy with ſome apprehenſion, but with a great deal of conſtancy. *Roxana* coming up to them, *Madam*, (ſaid ſhe to the Queen) Alexander *is dead, if you lov'd him well, you will not be ſorry to follow him; nor is it juſt that you or yours ſhould one day diſpute for the Empire with the heir that ſhall be born of him; 'tis againſt my will I conſent to your deſtruction, but I cannot ſecure my ſelf by other means.*

The Queen was ſo ſurpriſed with *Roxana's* firſt words, which inform'd her of her husbands

husbands death, that she had scarcely strength to hearken to the rest, much lesse to reply; nor indeed had she the leisure given her, for *Perdiccas* making her & her sister, and *Cleone* go down a back-stair, led them into a little Court appointed for their execution, while *Roxana* looked out at a window, to be witnesse of that doleful spectacle. How shall I be able, Sir, to relate what in spite of the darkness, I saw with mine own eyes; yes, 'twas with mine own eyes, I beheld those pitilesse Butchers, sacrifice those divine Princesses to the malice of *Roxana*, and presently throw their bodies into two Wells, and a great number of stones after them. These great Princesses receiv'd their death without murmuring, but I sent forth cries, which quickly made me to be known, and caus'd those executioners to turn their swords against me, and put me into the condition in which you see me.

Tyrens would have prosecuted his Discourse to tell me which way he got to *Syfigambis*'s Palace, but he was seized with such a weakness, as took away his speech with his strength. Neither indeed was I in a condition to hearken to him any longer, this fatal relation having left me but as much life as was necessary to revenge the Princesses. With that design I recollected all my Forces, and courage, and only crying out, *Are you dead then*, Parisatis? I went out of *Syfigambis*'s Chamber, without speaking a word more. I ranne instantly to *Perdiccas* his house, fully resolv'd to sacrifice him first unto my Princesses ghost; but I heard he was gone out of the City at the Gate which led towards *Euphrates*. I call'd for my Arms and an Horse, and without more company, I went after him with a resolution never to return to *Babylon*, but to pierce my heart with my own sword, after having dyed it in the bloods of *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*. Some soldiers I knew, whom I met without the Gate, assured me they had seen that disloial man passe by alone, and that he in their presence had sent away ten or twelve Horsemen that were of his company, to whom he had given some Commission or other. This news made me ride after him with the greater confidence, and within a little while I met him in the place, where you retarded my just revenge, and where by the hindrance you gave to so lawful a design; you urg'd me to an incivility, which would have merited no pardon, if the cause of it had been of lesse importance; but which nevertheless could not keep you from showing marks of your ordinary generosity to him that had so little deserv'd it, and who by the happinesse of your encounter, hath receiv'd all the consolation he was capable of in the excess of his misfortunes.

Lysimachus ended his Narration thus, and *Oroondates* whom the recital of these last accidents had put into a strange perplexity, at first only lifted up his eyes and hands to Heaven, and by his actions and silence, expres's'd a sorrow which all the words in the world could not represent. But after he had continued so awhile, *Ah!* Lysimachus, (cryed he) *let us die, since our Princesses are dead; we have liv'd too long, and my soul burns already with impatience to follow that of my lovely* Statira.

He made a little pause at these words. and then going on of a sudden, *No, no* Lysimachus, (continued he) *let us not die till our* Princesses *be revenged, my wounds cannot detain me longer; and* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *have no Sanctuaries that can secure them from our hands.*

Lysimachus answered these transports only with some sighs which this renewing of his grief forced from the bottom of his heart, and *Oroondates* having for some time kept him company in that entertainment; and having a little past over that first violence; *Dear companion of my fortune*, (said he, with a more settled voice) *I have found in your life so many marks of your virtue, that I am extremely sorry I never enjoyed the happinesse of your friendship till the conclusion of my days; be not displeas'd at the occasion that gave it me; but if you be troubled at the delay I interposed in your revenge, believe the Gods had ordain'd it so, that I might not be frustrated of the same satisfaction, and that you in so just an enterprise, might have a companion who hath an equal interest with you in it.*

'There is no doubt (replyed *Lysimachus*) but that I feel my self infinitly fortified 'by your assistance, and that your consideration alone has made me conserve a life, 'which nothing else was able to make me prolong; but it is also true, that my grief

for

'for not having known you, till now that I see you perish by the same destiny, will 'most sensibly redouble those sorrows which will accompany me to my grave. *Oroondates* would have made answer, and they were going to prosecute their sad conversation, when their servants came into the Chamber, and forced them to take a repast, which they could willingly have forborn, in the condition they were in, if the preservation of their strength had not been necessary, for effecting the design of their revenge.

The end of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK III.

THE two Princes employed the rest of that day in contriving what meanes they should use for their revenge, and their interests from thenceforth being inseparable, as well by reason of the tie of friendship, as of the union of their fortunes, they open'd their hearts mutually to one another, and resolv'd to die together, and appease the ghosts of their Princesses by the blood of their Enemies, and by their own.

For that end, they determined that in the interim while *Oroondates* was recovering, *Cleantes*, *Lysimachus* his Squire, should go secretly to *Babylon*, where he should inform himself under hand, concerning the estate both of their enemies, and also of their friends, especially of *Ptolomeus*, who but a few days before, had a body of an Army, and in whose assistance *Lysimachus* had grounded part of his hopes. *Cleantes* departed with this charge, and the Princes remained in their ordinary entertainment.

The next day *Oroondates* by the Chirurgians permission, left his bed, and began to walk up and down his Chamber. *Lysimachus* was gone out betimes in the morning, according to his custome, to converse with his sorrowful thoughts in the Wood, which he had destined to that employment. They led him to the bank of the *Euphrates*, where lying down, he mingled some of his tears with the waters of the River, and deplored his fate in words very suitable to the condition of his fortune. Hee was deeply buried in a melancholy study, when he was put beside it by the noise of certain Horses which seemed to come toward him; he sate upright, and turning his head to that side whence he had heard them coming, saw three men on Horseback, whereof one compleatly armed, and bravely mounted, appeared to be the Master of two Squires, that attended him.

They had left the great Road, to draw neer unto the River, and when they were upon the bank, a little below *Lysimachus*, the Stranger alighting took one of his

Squires

ſquires with him, and leaving the horſes with the other, while he watred them, ſought a place fit to reſt him ſelfe after the wearyſomneſſe of his journey, and leaning upon his ſquire came to lie down hard by *Lyſimachus*, but where by reaſon of the buſhes he could not diſcover him.

Though *Lyſimachus* was little concerned in others fortunes, and little moved at any other conſiderations ſave thoſe of his own miſhaps, he could not forbeare looking upon that ſtranger, who was of a very faire ſtature, and whoſe armes were very rich; his Cuiraſſe ſeem'd to be of ſilver damask'd with gold, and the caske of the ſame matter, and of the ſame work was covered with a plume of black, and white feathers which waved negligently upon his ſhoulders. *Lyſimachus* loſt ſight of him as he lay down, but in requitall he could heare what he ſaid without being perceived, and lending his eare with ſome attention, heard that after two, or three violent ſighs he ſpoak thus unto his ſquire. *I abſolutely forbid thee ever to take up the defence of that traytour any more, his infidelity can never be juſtified, and that diſloyall* Scythian, *ought never to hope for any thing but death, for a reward of his perfidiouſneſſe: and 'tis only to give it him, that I will ſeek him ſo long as I live; I will returne into* Scythia, *whither perhaps he is already retired, to ſtab him with a thouſand blows in the midſt of all his freinds, and give an examplary puniſhment of a treachery without example.* The ſtranger accompanied theſe words with deep ſighes, an his ſquire ſeeing he had don ſpeaking. 'The 'Gods forbid (ſaid he) that ever I ſhould oppoſe your anger, or undertake to juſtifie '*Orontes*, who is apparently guilty of a moſt horrible ingratitude; but how do wee 'know whither he be in a condition to fear your threates, and whither death have 'not already ſtolne him from your revenge? *Ah! freind* (replyed the ſtranger) *if* Orontes *be dead, I will quickly follow him; but if he be yet alive, he ſhall die for the expiation of his ingratitude; I eaſily incline to that beleife, nor ought I to have hoped for other uſage from a* Scythian, *though he be a Prince, and that his birth ought to have exempted him from part of the inhumanity of his country, after ſuch obligations as he hath to me, and ſuch uſage as I have receiv'd from him, nothing but his death can ſatisfie me; I will therefore diſpatch him if he be alive, and this ſame hand which for his ſake I had deſtined to another uſe, ſhall free the earth from that monſter of infidelity.* *Lyſimachus* whom the name of *Orontes* had made attentive, hearkend to this diſcourſe with more intereſt, then he had taken in it at firſt, and finding by the purſuit of it what an ill deſigne the ſtranger had againſt *Orontes* Prince of *Scithia*, he beleev'd his threats could be adreſſed to none but his freind, who was Prince of *Scithia*, and who had paſſd his time in forraign Countries under the name of *Orontes*. This beleife, kept him from hearkning longer to the talke of his enemies, and not being able to ſuffer him to be threatned, and injured in his preſence, in whom of all men living he had found the greateſt vertue, and to whom he had vowed the greateſt freindſhip: He aroſe ſuddenly from his place; not regarding what noyſe he made, and advancing toward them he ſhowed himſelfe, and made them ſee he had heard all their diſcourſe. The ſtranger ſurpriſd at his coming, and diſpleas'd to have been overheard, and interrupted, ſtart up, and putting the beaver of his caske halfe way down, which before was up, he gave not *Lyſimachus* leyſure to quarrell with him, but preventing him with an angry voice; *Whoſoever thou art* (ſaid he) *thou ſhoweſt thy ſelfe indiſcreet to interrupt thoſe that call thee not to their converſation.* *Lyſimachus* who ſaw himſelfe prevented in his intentions, and who came not to make excuſes replied, briskly, 'The 'converſation J have interrupted, concern'd me too much to ſuffer the continuance 'of it; and I heard thee injure and threaten a man the ſight of whom would make 'thee tremble, and to whom J am too much a freind to pardon the wrong thou doeſt 'him. The Stranger at theſe words ſtepping back, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, cried out, *O Gods! ſhall I be ſo fortunate as to find a man that takes the part of that traytour, and againſt whom I may diſcharge part of my juſt indignation from which you hide him? If thou wilt have but a minutes patience* (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) *I will give thee that ſatisfaction, I have armes and horſes hard by here, and though perhaps my ſword alone were ſufficent to defend my freinds intereſts, thy choyce of ſo conſiderable an enemy, makes me beleeve thee too courageous, to take the advantage thou haſt.* The ſtranger enflamed

with

with anger, and making his fury ſparkle through the ſight of his helmet, 'Go thy 'way (ſaid he) Go fetch a horſe, and armes preſently, I am content to delay thy 'death ſo long, but ſee thou come backe again, unleſſe thou wilt put me to the trouble 'of ſeeking thee, and give me cauſe to publiſh, that all *Orontes* his freinds are as baſe as 'he himſelfe. *Lyſimachus* ſtaid not to anſwere, but returning a pace unto the houſe, he went in at the door which led out of the wood into the garden: He paſſed through it, and went up into his chamber, where finding one of his ſervants, he call'd for his armes, and commanded a horſe to be made ready. He was obeyd without reply, and putting on the ſame blacke armes he wore when he fought with *Perdiccas*, he went down to the ſtable, and vaulting lightly on horsback he bad one of his ſervants follow him, and tooke his way toward the place where he was expected, giving his people order to tell *Oroondates* if he aſked for him, that he would be back again preſently, and that a buſineſſe of importance obliged him to leave him for ſome few moments. He gallopt away toward the river, and within a very little while came up to the ſtranger who wayted for him with an impatience as great as his. No ſooner did he ſee him, but inſtantly he got upon his horſe, and taking a litle carreere to quicken him, he appeared to have ſo good a ſeate, and to be ſo firme in his ſaddle, that *Lyſimachus* conceived an exceeding high opinion of him. The ſtranger having ſtopt his horſe, drew neare him with a gentle pace, and without uſing any other civility; *I find thee couragious enough* (ſaid he) *for the freind of a traytour, but ſince thou haſt undertaken it, reſolve to pay for him, and to waſh away his infidelity with thy bloud.* Theſe words rays'd *Lyſimachus* his choller to the higheſt degree, yet made he no reply; but having looked on him with eyes that ſparkled with fury, he turn'd about his horſe, and taking a dart from the hand of his ſervant that had followed him, while the ſtranger did the like, he trotted off a little to make his carreere; when they had taken a reaſonable ſpace for it, they faced about, and ſetting ſpures to their horſes, ran at one another with an impetuouſneſſe which can be compared to nothing but that of thunder; the ſhocke was wonderfull furious, and their javelings being broken to ſhivers even within their very gauntlets, without ſhaking them, they ruſh'd againſt each other with their bodies, and ſhields ſo forcible that their horſes too weake to ſuſtain ſo potent an encounter, fell backwards, and caſt their Maſters both upon the ſand. They got up again with a great deal of nimbleneſſe, and drawing their ſwords came cloſe together in a moment, and laid on ſuch weighty blowes, that their mutuall knowledge of one anothers ſtrength made them fight with more circumſpectneſſe and neglect nothing againſt ſuch redoubled enemies. This reflection ſav'd them a great deal of bloud, and having fought almoſt an hower without being able to draw any on either ſide, the ſtranger to whom that tedioufneſſe ſeem'd inſupportable, forgot his fencing, and throwing his ſheild behind his back, he took his ſword in both hands, and ſtruck ſuch a heavy blow, upon *Lyſimachus* his head, that he was aſtonied with it, and reeled backward two or three ſteps. The ſtranger proud with that good ſucceſſe, preſſes his enemy, and thinking to beat him down with a ſecond blow, only fetch'd him again out of his aſtoniſhment, and not being any longer defended by his ſhield receiv'd a thruſt which paſſing between the mails of his ſleeve, wounded him in the right arme. The heat of the fight kept him from feeling the pain of his hurt at firſt, but within a while after, loſſe of bloud ſo weaken'd his arme, that he had ſcarcely ſtrength to hold his ſword, and without the help of the left hand he was no longer able to make uſe of it. *Lyſimachus* perceiv'd it by the feebleneſſe of his blows, and by the bloud he ſaw run down upon his arms, and though that ſtranger's pride, had rais'd his anger to the extremity, yet could he not forget his naturall generoſity; and retiring a little; *Thou art no longer in a condition* (ſaid he) *to revenge thoſe wrongs upon me, which thou haſt receiv'd from the Prince of* Scythia; *our Combat ſhall end here if thou wilt, but after this tryall I have had of thee, I would not counſell thee to meaſure thy forces with his, which are above mine without compariſon.* The ſtranger whom the ſight of his bloud had kindled with fury, and who beleev'd himſelfe injured by *Lyſimachus* his words, anſwered only with a great ſtroke, which glancing upon the ſide of his caſk gave him a light wound upon the ſhoulder, and ſeconding it with

many others, made him quickly know, he vvas not capable of hearkening to what he ſaid, nor of thanking him for his offers, and advice: *Lyſimachus* then loſt all the conſideration he had of him, and ſtriking him a back blow under his chin cut aſſunder the ſtraps of his headpiece, which fell upon the ground, leaving his head naked, and diſarmed.

Lyſimachus had lift up his arm again, when looking upon his enemies head, he ſaw a faire, long hair, which forcing certain knots, and fillets wherewith it was ill tied up, inſtantly covered his ſhoulders, and part of his body, and conſidering his face more heedfully, he at laſt perceiv'd it was a woman, and one of the faireſt in the world, againſt whom he had fought with ſo much animoſity. While he was beginning to repent himſelfe, and let fall the point of his ſword, ſtepping back a little, that Warlike dame, to whoſe cheekes ſhame and anger had given a collour which encreas'd her beauty, flew at him more fiercely then before, and thruſting her ſword at his very eyes, with a threatning cry, *Fly not,* (ſaid ſhe) *neither be aſhamed to have uſ'd thy armes againſt a Woman, who hath often died the feilds, in the bloud of ſuch as thou art; I am not ſo weake, that thou ſhould'ſt need to deſpiſe me; and there is more honour to be wonne with me, then thou thinkeſt for.* Shee accompanied theſe words with a ſtorme of blowes, and enraged by the contempt ſhe thought *Lyſimachus* ſhowed of her, ran upon him with ſo much fury, and ſo little caution, that he was often affraid ſhee would give herſelfe a death with thoſe armes which he no more would turne againſt her; he retired ſtill warding her blowes, which the wound in her arm allready made but faint ones, and when he ſaw he was out of their reach, and that the faire *Amazone* was forced to give him ſome reſpite, to the end ſhee might take breath; *Madam* (ſaid he) *I will rather turn the point of my ſword againſt my own heart; then make uſe of it againſt you, I know too well what is due to your ſexe, and to your beauty, and I ſhould be glad if I could with a good part of my own bloud, repaire the loſſe of that which my ſacrilegious hands have drawn from your fair body; if this ſatisfaction contents you not, pierce this breſt which I offer to you, I will take off my cuiraſſe, that you may the more eaſily, doe it, and in the ſad eſtate of my fortune which makes me wiſh for death, I cannot hope for a more glorious one then that I ſhall receive from ſo faire a hand.* How exceſſive ſoever the anger of this valiant Lady was, ſhe could not but abate part of it, at ſo great reparations, and ſo profound ſubmiſſions: and beholding *Lyſimachus*, with eyes wherein even through the rage that enflamed them, one might obſerve ſome gentleneſſe; 'I cannot (ſaid ſhee) gheſſe at the cauſe why thou ſlighteſt me thus; 'thou haſt not yet had ſo much advantage over me, as to find reaſon to contemn me. *I will never pretend to any greater* (replied *Lyſimachus*) *then the occaſions of ſerving you, and you are armed ſo many ſeveral wayes to conquer men, that the victory will always be yours infallibly.* 'I deſire none (anſwered the *Amazone*) but what I can winne 'with the point of my ſword, and though I be a woman, my profeſſion is to fight 'with men; nor have I gained ſo little reputation in that excerciſe, that you ſhould 'need to be aſhamed of our Combat: it ſhall end here ſince you will have it ſo, and 'that it would be ignoble in me to perſiſt in it, but I could wiſh alſo you would quit 'the intereſts of a traytour, who never deſerved the affection of ſo vertuous a perſon 'as your ſelfe. Theſe words were enough to have renewed the quarrell if a man had ſpoken them; but *Lyſimachus* who had not been able to endure them from one of another ſexe and who would have taken up the defence of his friend againſt the moſt valiant living, thought fit to combat the reſentments of a woman with mildneſſe, and was content with anſwering thus, as he put up his ſword. *I know not what injury you can have receiv'd from him, who is really the moſt generous and the moſt reſpective to Ladies of all the men in the world; I have ever ſeen him moſt averſe from ſuch crimes as thoſe you taxe him with, and in the recitall which has been made me of his life, I did not heare that ever he had any buſineſſe with you; but if he be ſo unfortunate as to have offended you, I will engage my ſelfe that he ſhall give you all the ſatisfaction you can deſire of him. For that I paſſe my word to you, and in the mean time, Madam, be pleaſed to accept the offer I make you of a place hard by, where your wounds may be dreſſed; I have ſervants there who are skillfull in that art, you may be there more privately, and*

also more conveniently then at Babylon, *and in that place it is you shall receive all manner of duty and submission from* Orontes.

At these words the Ladies countenance was dyed with a colour, which *Lysimachus* knew not whether he should attribute to joy, or anger. And after having wavered a long time in the consideration of what answer she should return. 'I believe, *Orontes*, so 'far from hence, (said she) and so different from what you report of him, that I know 'not what satisfaction you can make him give me; but yet your offers are so civil, 'that I cannot refuse them; and since you desire to have it so, I will go along with 'you to get remedy for the wound I have received from you.

Saying thus, she put forth her hand to him, and calling her Squires, she leaned upon the arm of *Hyppolita*, the person with whom she had talked; and who also was a woman, and went with *Lysimachus* too toward the house; it was so near, that they got not on Horseback, and *Lysimachus* sending his servant who had been spectator of the Combat before to prepare a Chamber, led her thither softly by the Garden Gate They found *Polemon* there, who was come out to meet them, and to use the civilities he was obliged to in his house; his wife caried the fair *Amazone* to her Chamber, and offered her all the service she could expect from those of her own sex. While the women undress'd her to put her to bed, *Lysimachus* withdrawing out of respect, went into *Oroondates* his Chamber. That was the first day he had left his bed since his wound, and *Lysimachus* giving him an exact accompt of all that had hapned, surprised him with a marvellous astonishment.

After having lent him a very quiet attention; *I finde* (said he) *two things in this adventure very remarkable*, Lysimachus *his friendship, and this womans hatred; I believe I have deserved neither of them, and as I never obliged* Lysimachus *so much as to afford me a bare good will, so likewise I doe not think that ever I by any of my actions gave this woman cause to hate me; these are the effects of chance, which blindly sends us both good and evil fortune; but since after having so generously defended my quarrel, you have also engaged your self for me, I will free you from that obligation, and if this fair Lady be capable of receiving a reparation for those wrongs she pretends I have done her, I will give it her so fully, that you shall have nothing more to desire for the dis-engaging of your word. I will go into her Chamber with you, assoon as she is in a condition to receive our visit, and I will submit my self to suffer whatsoever her resentment shall enjoyn me.*

While they discourse on this manner; *Lysimachus* his Chirurgian waited upon the *Amazone* Lady, and having search'd her wound, he found there was neither nerve nor artery touch'd, and though her arm was run quite through, he promised her a speedy cure. After he had applied the first remedies, he went to the Princes, and having given them an account how she was, he look'd upon *Lysimachus* his hurt, who already had put off his arms; he found it so slight a one, that he thought he should not need to keep his bed, nor his chamber above two days; when he had dress'd it, they sent him back to the Lady to know whether it would not be incommodious for her to be visited. She received the Message very civilly, and having told *Amintas* she should be extreamly well pleased to see his Master, he no sooner heard it, but he went into her Chamber with *Oroondates*; she gave them a reception full of civility, and commanding *Hyppolita*, to set Chairs by her bedside, they sate down and presently the Lady having thank'd *Lysimachus* for his care of her, turn'd her eyes upon *Oroondates*, who in most civil tearms express'd his trouble for her wound, and having answered his first words exceeding courteously, she look'd very intentively upon him. His wound had taken off something of that lively colour, which was wont to increase the lustre of his natural handsomness, and his sorrows had in great measure abated it, yet he had features still left, accompanied with so great Majesty, that she considered him not without admiration.

While she was in the same astonishment at the gracefull presence of those two Princes, that they were in at her excellent beauty, *Lysimachus* spoke thus unto her: *I cannot expresse, Madam, the trouble I receive, in seeing you reduced to this condition, by him, who of all the men in the world, will while he lives be most unwilling to offend you;*

but these are the fruits of the profession you follow, and as you have extream great advantages above all the rest of your sex, so are you likewise subject to those accidents, from which they commonly are exempted; the most sensible grief for it ought to be mine, whose prophane hands have born arms against a person totally divine; and doubtlesse it will be redoubled, if after the promise I have made you, I should not contribute whatsoever you could desire, for your satisfaction; I have found the Prince *whom you complain of, most readily disposed to submit himself to any you can wish, and 'tis for that end I have brought him into your Chamber.*

'Into my Chamber, (cryed the Lady interrupting him) and where is he? With these words she threw the curtain of her bed quite open, and seeing no body else in the Chamber, she looked upon *Lysimachus*, with an eye that accused him of deceipt, and inhumanity, and which obliged him to continue; *Yes, Madam, he is in your Chamber, and in your presence; You see before you,* (added he, showing her *Oroondates*) *that Prince of* Scythia *whom you accuse of infidelity; and if your resentment against him be as great as you have testified, I wonder you have been so long before you knew him.*

Lysimachus holding his peace at these words, *Oroondates* began to speak, and while the Lady look'd earnestly upon him, 'If I be so unfortunate, Madam, (said he) as 'to have offended you, I will give my life for the expiation of my faults, the Gods 'are my witnesses, I never had such an intention, and that I am ignorant of the rea-'sons you have to complain of me, but be they what they can, you shall find me 'most ready to give you satisfaction, and to dis-engage my friend of the word he has 'given you for me.

Oroondates having said thus, remained silent, and the fair Stranger drawing a sigh from the bottome of her heart, considered him awhile without replying, and then of a sudden turning toward *Lysimachus*, and beholding him with a discontented eye, *I always doubted* (said she) *that you knew not my Traitor, since you were so forward to embrace his interests.* With these words she turn'd her head on the other side, and having continued a long time silent, in the constraint she suffered to force back some sighs that would have burst forth, whether she would or no; she at last, lift up her eyes to Heaven, and joining her hands upon her breast: *O Fortune* (cryed she) *I ask thee pardon, I was to blame to conceive any glimpse of hope, and I ought to have known thee better, after so long a time as thou hast persecuted me.*

When she had said so, she settled her self a little, and looking very heedfully upon *Oroondates*, *It is true, Sir,* (pursued she) *that you never offended me, but it is true also, that you are not* Orontes, *at least not that* Orontes, *whom I complain of, and whom I accuse of infidelity.* 'I confess, (replyed the Prince) that *Orontes* is not my true name, 'but 'tis that under which I have pass'd part of my years, and which I have ever born 'in Forain Countries. Besides I am a *Scythian*, and a Prince as he whom you accuse, 'and I know very well that *Scythia* hath now no other Prince who is called *Orontes*.

The Lady having hearkned to him patiently; *And what is become then* (said she) *of* Orontes, *Prince of the* Massagetes, *and Nephew to the King of* Scythia? 'It is true, '(answered *Oroondates*) the *Massagetes* had heretofore a Prince of that name, who 'was very dear to me, both by reason of his merit, and of the near alliance between 'us, we were of the same age, and were bred up together, but impartial death robb'd 'us of him, just when he was grown marvellously hopeful to all his friends.

The fair Stranger gave ear to this discourse with trembling, and not bing able to suffer the continuance of it without interruption *And about what time, Sir,* (said she much troubled) *dyed that Prince whom you knew?* ''Tis eight, or ten years, (re-'plyed *Oroondates*) since he was drowned in the *Araxis*, by the breaking of a bridge 'of Boats, which involv'd part of our Army in his losse. The Ladies face at these words came to its former colour, and expressing a little more tranquillity, then had appeared in it a few minutes before; *Would it had pleas'd the Gods,* (said she, with a great sigh) *that the faithlesse* Orontes *had dyed then really, as he did in the opinion of every body, my soul perhaps would yet be in its first repose, and perchance I should not now be the most unfortunate Princesse in the world. Without doubt,* (continued she turning to *Oroondates*) *you must needs be Prince* Oroondates, *Son to the King of* Scythia,

thia, *I have heard from* Orontes, *that he was bred up with you, and your countenance easily perſwades me to believe all he told me to your advantage.*

Oroondates caſting down his eyes through modeſty and reſpect, 'I am indeed (ſaid 'he) that unfortunate Prince of whom you ſpeak, and though hitherto I have con-'feſs'd it but to very few perſons, you ſhall ever be one of thoſe, for whom I will 'have particular conſiderations. I am aſhamed to own him for my kinſman, whom 'you accuſe of infidelity, and by whom you have been injured, but how faithleſſe 'ſoever he be, it is true, that that *Orontes* whom you complain of, is ſon to the Prin-'ceſſe *Thomiria*, the King my Fathers ſiſter; I know not whether he be ſtill alive; but 'notwithſtanding his nearneſs to me, I ſhall be one of the firſt to condemn him, and 'declare my ſelf againſt him, if he be capable of infidelity toward you.

The fair *Amazone* anſwered theſe words with a great deal of civility, and aſking him pardon for the errors ſhe had committed before his quality was known to her, ſhe learn'd from him alſo the name of *Lyſimachus*. That knowledge comforted her in the diſadvantage ſhe had in the combat with him, and by moſt obliging words teſtifying her eſteem of his valour; *If you be that* Lyſimachus (ſaid he) *who was always ſo near to* Alexander *the Great, is it poſſible that the face of* Thaleſtris *ſhould be unknown to you, and that you ſhould not remember you had ſeen me upon the Frontiers of* Hyrcania, *in an Equipage remarkable enough to have preſerv'd ſome memory of it?* *Lyſimachus* ſhowing a great aſtoniſhment at theſe words, 'What, Madam, (ſaid he) 'are you then that great Queen of the *Amazones*, who came to meet *Alexander* upon 'the confines of *Hyrcania*, with ſo ſtately a Train, and to whom the King ſhewed 'reſpects worthy of the birth, and vertue of ſo great and ſo generous a Princeſs? *I am the ſame* Thaleſtris, (anſwered the *Amazone*) *who viſited the Court of* Alexander, *for conſiderations very different from thoſe, to which perhaps ſome attributed my Journey.*

'I was at that time (replyed *Lyſimachus*) gone upon an Expedition, where the 'King had ſent me with *Craterus*, and *Ptolomeus*, but when I came back to Court, it 'was yet full of the fame you had left in it, nor did any body talk there of the fair 'Queen of the *Amazones*, as other then a wonder that had fill'd our Army with a-'ſtoniſhment. The fair Queen made anſwer with a great deal of modeſty, and their converſation would have laſted longer, if *Amintas* had not deſired the two Princes to let the Queen take her reſt the remainder of that day, and not to engage her lon-ger in diſcourſe which might be hurtful to her. The Princes obeyed, and having ta-ken their leave of her, retired into *Oroondates* his Chamber.

Though *Polemon* their Landlord lived plainly, and out of the confuſion of the Court, yet was he of one of the Families in *Babylon*, very rich for a man of his quali-ty, and the houſe whither he was then retired, one of the faireſt, and of the beſt receit any where near the City; this made the abode of the Princes the more commodious, and they were lodged there very handſomely, and with room enough. Scarce had they dined when *Cleantes Lyſimachus* his Squire, return'd from *Babylon*, whither his Maſter had ſent him the day before. They preſently enquired after the ſucceſs of his Journey, and *Cleantes* to give them account in a few words. 'The face of affairs (ſaid 'he) is not much altered ſince your being here; *Roxana* is ſtill abſolute in *Babylon*, 'by the ſubmiſſion of *Peuceſtas*, who is at the devotion of her and of *Perdiccas*, who 'is now almoſt quite recovered of his wounds. They have uſurped ſo Soveraign an 'Authority, that nothing is done but by their orders, eſpecially ſince the greater 'part of the Princes retired into the Territories that are fallen to their ſhare. *Anti-'gonus* is already gone towards *Lycia*, and *Pamphilia*; *Eumenes* into *Cappadocia*; 'Leonatus to the leſſer *Phrygia*; *Caſſander* is upon his way into *Caria*; *Laomedon* in-'to *Syria*; and *Menander* into *Lydia*; *Ptolomeus* concerning whom I informed my 'ſelf moſt, and from whom I learn'd what was become of the reſt, would not ſtir 'without hearing of you; I found him, Sir, (continued he, addreſſing himſelf to '*Lyſimachus*) incamped with an Army two hundred Furlongs on the other ſide of '*Babylon*; and if I had not told him where you were, he was coming back with his 'Forces to make *Perdiccas* give an account of you, upon the report of your having 'fought with him. I am not able to tell you how welcome I was to him, nor how

'much

'much he participates in your ſorrows; he would have come hither with me, but 'that I aſſured him you would be with him very ſhortly, and I prayed him to ſtay 'with the Army, to preſerve a power which would perhaps be neceſſary for you. He 'yeilded to my intreaty with much ado, and commanded me to bid you be confident he 'would be ever ready to give you all the proofs you can deſire from his friendſhip.

Cleantes having to this diſcourſe added many particularities of his ſhort Journey, and anſwered many queſtions *Lyſimachus* asked him; the Princes began to deliberate what they ſhould do, and after long conſultation of the means they ought to uſe for their deſign, they agreed that in the interim while *Oroondates* were perfectly cured, *Lyſimachus* ſhould go up to *Ptolomeus*, and with him arm all his friends, to take a ſolemn revenge for the death of their Princeſſes; He had a great many whom he believ'd he could eaſily diſpoſe to his intention, and *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* ſtood too ſtrongly upon their guard, to be ſurpriſed and puniſhed for their crime any other way, then by open force; and to ſay truth, (added *Lyſimachus*) the death of thoſe two perſons would not ſuffice alone for the reparation of our loſſes; whole Armies ought to periſh for the expiation of their guilt, and it ought to be waſh'd with the blood of their whole faction. We muſt drown all *Babylon* vvith it, and offer a ſacrifice to our Princeſſes, that may be vvorthy of them; I vvill join all the vertuous Princes that are among *Alexanders* ſucceſſors unto our party, and our confederacy ſhall be ſo ſtrong, that the Traitors ſhall infallibly be overwhelmed. *Oroondates* approved *Lyſimachus* his thoughts, and conſented to his departure the next day, though his Chirurgion entreated him to ſtay a day or two longer by reaſon of his wound, which might be ſomething incommodious to him; but *Lyſimachus* was too impatient to hearken to his advice, and *Ptolomeus* was too near him to defer ſo ſmall a Journey longer. When they had fully reſolv'd it, they ſpent the reſt of the day in their ordinary converſation, and the next morning no ſooner did the Sun appear, but *Lyſimachus* was up, and called for his arms. *Oroondates* aroſe aſſoon as he, and notwithſtanding all *Araxes* his perſwaſions, would needs go down, and accompany *Lyſimachus* to the Gate: *I could do no more* (ſaid he) *if my life were dear to me, then take ſuch care for its preſervation.*

With theſe words he went forth, and reſting himſelf upon a ſtaffe, and upon *Araxes* his arm, he waited upon *Lyſimachus* down the ſtairs. The Horſes ſtood ready in the Court, and *Lyſimachus* taking onely *Cleantes* with him, left the reſt of his Officers to ſerve *Oroondates*, and the *Amazone* Queen. *Lyſimachus* had taken his leave of her the night before, and had aſſured her he would return again within a week at the fartheſt; he gave the ſame promiſe to the Prince of *Scythia*, who burning with impatience to accompany him, and bidding him farewell with tears: *Go*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid he) *go dear brother of my misfortunes, labour for our common repoſe, and leave me not long unprofitable; though I can ſerve you but as a ſingle man, I will ſerve you as one that is moſt highly and paſſionately concerned.*

'I prefer your aſſiſtance (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) before the help of all the world, and 'I ſhall march more boldly with you, then if I were invironed by all the Troups which 'heretofore accompanied *Darius*. After ſome other diſcourſe full of affection, of proteſtations of friendſhip, and of an inſeparable union in their intereſts, *Lyſimachus* got on horſeback, and taking his way toward *Ptolomeus* his Camp, left *Oroondates* ſenſibly grieved at his departure, but having an exceeding firm courage, he comforted himſelf with the hope of his ſpeedy return, and the neceſſity of that ſeparation.

He vvould not go up again into his Chamber, and although *Araxes* preſs'd him to it very earneſtly, he neglected his entreaties, and feeling he had ſtrength enough to walk, he vvent into the Garden, and viſited the pleaſant Allies, which till then he had not ſeen. *Araxes* helped him in his walk, and the Prince having with his aſſiſtance taken a turn or two in the Garden, vvent out at the little Gate which led into the Wood. Having a while conſidered the fair ſpread Trees, the Rocks over-grown with moſſe, and the many little ſtreams which rolled along upon the gravel with a very pleaſing murmure; *What a delightful place is this*, Araxes, (ſaid he) *for one in my condition*

condition, I dedicate a good part of my time to be ſpent in it, and dot not wonder if Lyſimachus *found conſolation here.*

Having ſaid thus, he took a beaten path, and following it ſoftly, came to the ſide of a fountain, which vvas very beautiful for one that vvas beholding to none but nature; he ſate down on the bank of it, upon *Araxes* his Mantle, and caſt his eyes upon a Brook, which taking its ſource from thence, emptied it ſelf about two hundred paces off into the *Euphrates*. While he was in his deepeſt muſe, he thought he heard ſome perſons talking hard by him, and having his imagination ſtill prepoſſeſs'd with the remembrance of *Statira*, and the viſion he had ſeen a few days before being ſtill preſent to his memory, he believ'd he heard ſomething of the tone of her voice, and of the Princeſs her ſiſters; he rouz'd himſelf in a ſtart, and lending an ear vvith more attention. *Didſt thou hear nothing?* ſaid he to *Araxes*, who vvas by him in a ſtudy; 'No, Sir, anſwered *Araxes*. *Ah! without doubt* (replyed the Prince) *I deceived my ſelf, and only my wounded fancy brought this ſound unto my ears.*

He was confirm'd in that conceipt, when he could hear no more noiſe, and letting himſelf looſe to the conſideration of his misfortunes, he continued near an hower in an entertainment ſuitable to his preſent eſtate: in the end he grew weary of ſitting there, and riſing up vvith *Araxes*, he vvent on farther into the Wood, and following the courſe of the Brook, he came inſenſibly to the place, vvhere *Lyſimachus* a few days before had found the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*, engraven upon the Rocks and Trees. *Oroondates* had been told that adventure, by *Lyſimachus*, and knowing the place by the tokens he had given him of it. *Here it is* (ſaid he) *Araxes, that ſome unfortunate perſons like us give themſelves eaſe by communicating their diſaſters to things inanimate. O Gods! have they not reaſon to complain to them, ſince they finde you ſo little ſenſible?*

Whoſoever you be, (continued he, caſting his eyes upon the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*) *afflicted ſouls, comfort your ſelves, by the encounter of ſuch as are in the ſame condition, and ſuffer not your ſelves to be caſt down by misfortunes, which ordinarily perſecute the vertuous.*

A ſudden fancy that came into his mind, hindred him from going on with that Diſcourſe, and making *Araxes* caſt up his eye, *Look here with me I pray thee* (ſaid he) *and tell me, if theſe characters, are not very like my Princeſſes: the bark and ſtone upon which one cannot engrave with ſuch facility as one may write upon paper, have a little diſguiſed them, yet if thy memory be good, thou canſt not deny but that many ſtroaks have a great reſemblance.*

Araxes was of his opinion, and this encounter obliged him to read the ſame *Lymachus* had done before; he had gone but a very little way in it when he cryed out, *O Gods!* Araxes, *What is this I ſee? Is it poſſible, the deſtiny of this afflicted* Caſſandra, *ſhould agree ſo much with that of my Princeſſe, if ſhe were yet alive? Certainly if the Gods had continued her in the world after the loſſe of* Alexander, *and that ſhe had preſerved me in her remembrance, I ſhould have believed ſhe her ſelf had writ theſe words. But alas!* Araxes, *ſhee's dead, and if any ſpirit, under the name of* Caſſandra, *hath graved them here to recall her into my memory, and to put me in mind of what I owe to her, that care is very needleſſe, ſince there is no moment, but that remembrance, and I are inſeparable:*

Having ſaid thus, he went on, with his reading, and the farther he read, the more he was confirm'd in his opinion. After he had ſpent ſome time in that employment, his reſtleſſe thoughts made him deſire to go to ſome other place, ſo following the current of the rook, he came to a pleaſing graſſy place, where he found two women aſleep; their habit was very plain, and little different from that of *Polemons* wife and daughters. They were laid along upon their ſide, and embracing one another, their faces with the help of their looſe hair, hid each others mutually. *Araxes* had formerly told his Maſter the encounter *Lyſimachus* and he had in the Garden, of that unknown *Caſſandra*, and remembring that ſhe was apparelled as thoſe two women, he believ'd it vvas ſhe her ſelf, and that *Euridice* whoſe name was interwoven with hers in ſo many places. That which *Oroondates* had read concerning the

he fortunes of thoſe two women, and the reſemblance he found in them to thoſe of *Statira*, and the Princeſſe her ſiſter, would have been enough to have ſtirr'd up a deſire of knowing them, in a man leſſe afflicted; but his ſoul vvas ſo taken up with grief, that there was no room in it for curioſity; beſides he believ'd them to be of a quality anſwerable to the habit they wore, and to the condition they were in, not being ignorant that Love and Fortune exerciſe their tyranny equally upon perſons of all eſtates.

He paſs'd on vvithout interrupting them in their repoſe, when *Araxes* more curious then he, turning back to conſider them, ſaw an open paper fall from one of their hands, which the wind carried preſently to his feet; He took it up, though his Maſter would have diſſwaded him from it, and bringing it with him to read it when they were a little farther off, they walk'd on gently, and taking an Allie they met withal, returned into *Polemons* Garden. *Araxes* led his Maſter to the Fountain, where he had related the beginning of his life unto *Lyſimachus*, and when they were ſit down by the ſide of it, *Araxes* drawing out the paper he had taken up; 'See here, Sir, '(ſaid he to his Maſter) that which will learn us ſomething of this unknown *Caſ-* '*ſandra*, who mingles her misfortunes thus with ours.

At theſe words he looked upon the Writing, but ſcarce had he read the firſt line when giving the paper to his Maſter, 'Ah! Sir, (ſaid he) what's this I ſee? Look 'I beſeech you, your ſelf, upon Characters, and words that confound me: The Prince taking the paper from *Araxes* his hand, had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon it, but he cryed out, *Ah!* Araxes, *there is no doubt but this Writing is directly like that of my deceaſed Queen. Read the firſt words* (replyed *Araxes*) *and without queſtion your aſtoniſhment will be increaſed.* *Oroondates* infinitely ſurpriſed at this encounter, began with ſtrange inward motions to read theſe words.

The unfortunate and happy Caſſandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happy by the fidelity of* Orontes; *To her too faithful*

ORONTES.

O Gods, (cryed the Prince) what doe I ſee? Will Fortune mock me, or am I that *Orontes* to whom are directed the words of this *Caſſandra*, whoſe writing, and whoſe thoughts are ſo conformable to thoſe of my Princeſſe? Ah! no, (purſued he) 'tis without doubt to the revived *Orontes*, Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, and this *Caſſandra* to whom his fidelity is ſo dear, is infallibly the cauſe of the complaints of the fair Quen *Thaleſtris*: he whoſe name I have ſo long uſurp'd, muſt needs have ſome mixture in my adventures; but, O Gods! is it poſſible that two perſons ſhould write ſo like, and have ſo equal deſtinies? Read, Sir, (ſaid *Araxes*) that which is under this Inſcription, and perchance you may draw ſome farther knowledge from thence. The Prince followed his counſel, and beginning to read again, he went on thus.

'I know not in what manner I ought to looke upon my fortune; two different re-'membrances, O faithfull *Orontes*, conteſt within my ſoul, for you, and againſt you. 'What doe I not owe unto *Orontes*? but alſo what doe I not owe to my condition, 'and to an illuſtrious memory? my inclination, and my duty put my mind into an 'equall balance, and both have very weighty reaſons; but all the reaſons of my in-'clination yeeld unto my duty, and all thoſe of my duty vaniſh in preſence of my in-'clination. Alas! if we could make an accommodation between them, how happy 'would be the deſtiny of *Caſſandra*, and how little would ſhe be troubled for the 'change of her fortune, if a more conſiderable loſſe, had not ſettled a more lawfull 'ſorrow in her heart! ſhe nevertheleſſe loves her faithfull *Orontes*, as much as he 'can, and ought to deſire; but ſhe has ſome ſcruples remaining, which ſhe cannot over-come,

'come if she will be worthy of his affection. It is a continuation of the anger of the 'Gods, who only present happynesses to her, when she is no longer in a conditi- 'on to receive them. We had, found a haven indeed (my dear *Orontes*) but it is worse 'then shipwrack, and if you love me as I beleeve, and as I know you doe, you ought 'not to desire of mee.——

Oroondates turn'd over the leafe to make an end of reading the letter, but he saw nothing written on the other side, and judgd that the party had either wanted time, or will to finish it. Alas! with how many different thoughts was he assailed at the reading of these words: he perused them again many times, and being in a confusion full of perplexity, he could not expresse it better then by his silence.

He looked upon *Araxes*, holding his armes acrosse upon his brest, and having continued a long time without speaking, (*Araxes* said hee at last) where am I? Sir (answered *Araxes*) I am as much surprised as you. But (replied *Oroondates*) is not this Statira's hand, and are not these the very words I ought to have expected from her, if she had survived her Illustious husband? doest thou not find in this discourse, that same severe vertue, which made part of my misfortunes and vvhich vvould have prepared new difficulties for me, if the Gods should have spared her still unto the world. Ah! without question it is her spirit that hath inspired these words into *Cassandra*, and that hath guided her hand, to frame Characters so like to hers. *Araxes* answered not his Masters doubts, but musing upon this adventure strove to draw from it some cause of consolation for him. What doe wee know Sir (said he) but that the Gods may miraculously have preserved that vertuous Queen, and whither this unperfect letter, may not by some chance or other have fallen into the hands of these women vve found asleep? Ah *Araxes* (replied *Oroondates*) let us not flatter our selves foolishly, the Queens death is too certain to be still doubted of, and it is now unknown to no body; yet I should beleeve she had vvriten these vvords after *Alexanders* death, if two difficulties did not stagger mee; the first is that till her own death shee knew not of the King her Husbands, and the other this name of *Cassandra*, which brings all out of square, and puts me into a strange confusion. Whatsoever it be (said *Araxes*) I will return if you think fit, to the place vvhere vvee light upon this letter, and if I find those women there still, I may perchance draw something from them to clear our doubts and give you comfort. Run *Araxes*, (cried the Prince) run, I pray thee and though I be no longer in an estate to conceive any hope, offer at least, our assistance unto that person, who in so many things is conformable to my Princesses. *Araxes* rising from his Master, went out of the garden, and the Prince sate still by the fountain, so taken up with the consideration of this last adventure, that he never in his life, had been in so profound a muse. After having berhought himselfe every way, he could imagine nothing else but that *Cassandras* letter was without doubt intended to *Orontes* Prince of the *Massagetes*, and that it vvas neither impossible, nor unheard of that the writings, and fortunes of two severall person should resemble one another. He had continued above an hower in this confusion of thoughts, vvhen *Araxes* came backe to him again, and assured him he could not find these vvomen in the place vvhere they had left them, and that he had sought them in vain all over the wood, and along the bankes of the river *Oroondates* was exceedingly troubled at it, and resolved to seek them himselfe, when he had gotten a little more strength. After some discourse whereof this encounter furnished them vvith matter enough, he rose up, and going out of the garden return'd into his Chamber. Assoon as he was there, he sent to know of *Hippolita*, if he might seasonably visite the Queen her Mistresse, and having had an answere, he went into her chamber to wait upon her. He said nothing to her of the suspicions he had concerning *Orontes*, for fear of afflicting her, and of stirring up a hatred against him which allready was very violent. He dinedwith her she having desired him, and after diner she beleeched him to give her a little better knowledge of his adventures then fortune yet had favoured her with al; hereupon the Prince made her an abridgment of his life, and though out of modesty he blemished the lustre of his most gallant actions, he fill'd her with an admiration, and an esteem wch made her consider him as somthing more then mortal. This recitall was not so short but that the remain-

der of the day was ſpent in it, and the cloth was laid for ſupper, and lights brought in before he had made an end. The Queen raviſhed with the wonders ſhe had heard, made a ſhort meal, and being willing to requite *Oroondates* his freedom, who had made her a franke confeſſion of the moſt ſecret paſſages of his life, offred her ſelfe to give him the relation of hers, with the ſame truſt and aſſurance. *Oroondates* teſtified that he would receive that favour with a great deal of reſpect, and having ſetled his attention, he heard the faire Queen begin her Hiſtory in theſe termes.

The Hiſtory of *THALESTRIS* Queen of the AMAZONS.

WIth how great vertue ſoever a ſoul is fortified, human nature hath weakneſſes which it cannot diſavow; and how great reſiſtance ſo ever it make, through principles of vertue, againſt irregular motions, if it be not ſupported by an eſpecial providence from heaven, it is very hard for it not to yeeld ſometimes, and give moſt viſible markes of frailty; the paſſions have gotten ſuch an Empire over it that it cannot without great difficulty ſhake them off, and if we ſomtimes win the victory. I hold it a much more advantageous one, then thoſe we obtain againſt forraign enemies, I would it pleaſed the Gods, this were not ſo great a truth, and that it gave me not matter for a diſcourſe which cannot chooſe but be unpleaſing. It is not to be wondred at if my adventures are mingled with thoſe of a *Scythian*, nor is it ſtrange if I recount them to a *Scythian* Prince, ſince I alſo am a *Scythian* my ſelfe, and that the firſt originall of the *Amazons* came from that very *Scythia* you ought to command. Perhaps it is not unknown to you, but to refreſh your memory I will tell it you again in a few words.

A long time after the ſiege of *Troy*, two Princes of the Royall bloud of *Scythia*, *Plinos*, and *Scolophites*, being driven out of their country by civill warres, wandred up and down with their troupes many years, to ſeek a ſetled abode for themſelves, their families, and thoſe that accompanied them; After divers tedious voyages, they came into that part of *Capadocia*, which is called *Themiſcira*, and there upon the the bankes of the *Thermodoon* having defeated thoſe that oppoſed their paſſage, they reſolv'd to put an end to all their journeys, and to make their habitation in thoſe pleaſant fields, the moſt fertile, and the moſt delightfull of all Aſia. They put that deſign in execution, and having made themſelves Maſters of the Country in a little while, they extended their limites very far, and by many battailes aſſured themſelves of an exceeding ſpacious territory; Their dominion maintaind it ſelfe many yeares, but in the end their enemies having drawn them into ambuſhes, cut them all in pieces. The widdowes of theſe valliant men, ſucceeded them in courage, and being arm'd with an admirable reſolution, themſelves defended the countries of their husbands conqueſt, againſt their murtherers, with ſo rare a valour, that they ſent them back with loſſe, and confuſion, and made proud by that good ſucceſſe, they killd, or drove away all the men that were left among them, and eſtabliſhed that Monarchy of women which hath laſted ever ſince, and which as I beleeve, hath ſpred it's reputation over all the world. I will not entertain you with their lawes, but will only tell you, that having decreed not to ſuffer any men amongſt them, they concluded a treaty with their neighbours, and by viſites which they made upon their frontiers, at certain ſeaſons appointed for that purpoſe, and which I know not in what tearmes I can explain to you, they provided for the conſervation of their kind. Theſe words made the Queen bluſh, but ſetling her ſelfe a little, ſhe went on. The Children that were born by theſe meetings, if they were males were either kill'd, or carried out of their dominions, and the daughters were carefully bred up; their whole exerciſe, from their moſt tender infancy, was only that of arms, and to give them the greater facility in ſhooting with their bows, they cut off their right breſt from whence in proceſſe of time, they took the name of *Amazones*. Having eſtabliſh'd this order amongſt themſelves, which ever ſince hath been inviola-

bly

bly kept, they chose two Queens, to whom they submitted themselves, and while one of them enlarged the bounds of their Monarchy by the Sword, the other staid at home to govern the Countrey. The most famous among the first were *Lampedo*, and *Martesia*, who not content with the Territories they peaceably possess'd, rais'd two mighty Armies, came a great way into *Europe*, subdued a good part of it, usurped divers of the Cities, and Provinces of *Asia*, and conquered a large extent of ground, which their posterity since hath not been able to conserve. *Ortrera*, and *Antiopa*, succeeded them, those two Queens against whom *Hercules* made War, and whose two sisters he carried away. *Menalippa*, and *Hippolita*, who afterwards was wife to King *Theseus*.

After these reigned that valiant *Penthasilea*, who was slaine at the siege of *Troy*, by the hand of *Achilles*, and who as she died made her Conquerour so much in love with her. I will not tell you the names of those that followed her, nor will I say any thing of all that pass'd among them till the Reign of Queen *Minotea* my Mother, who is descended in a right line from those gallant Queens I have spoken of. She had but newly began her Reign, when shee brought me into the world; shee presently grew extraordinary tender of me, insomuch that she would not suffer my right breast to be cut off, as had been done to all that were before me; whether it were that she feared the danger that might come of it, or that she desired to preserve my body from that deformity. I was brought up with wonderful care, and the affection of the Queen my Mother, making her finde more beauty and gracefulnesse in me, then I really had, caused her to improve both with such industry, as could not proceed, but from such a passion as hers: shee desired to have my manners form'd to some sweetnesse and civility, and among the Martial spirits that were infused into me, she likewise made some morality to be mix'd, and to the exercises of the body, added also some exercises of the minde, able to purge it from those bloody humours, that were predominant amongst our women.

I grew expert and vigorous enough in those of the body, and by the toil of hunting whensoever I had any spare time, and by the care of my Mistresses, I became so strong, and so skilful, that when I was but 16 years old, there were but few women among our *Amazons*, whom I could not dismount, and whom I was not able to instruct either how to draw a Bowe, or how to fight on Foot, or how to ride an Horse vigorously. These were our ordinary passe-times, and upon the banks of the rapide *Thermodoon*, wee drew up Battalions every day, and kept up that Warlike humour, which had maintain'd them for many Ages. The Queen my Mother bred mee to that aversion against men, which is general amongst us, and exhorted me daily, rather to suffer death, then to slacken any thing of our ancient customes, or submit my self to that sex, which hath usurped so tyrannical an Empire over ours. I would it had pleas'd the Gods (great Queen) that I had followed thy counsels, I should not then have drawn Heavens anger upon me for my disobedience, nor should I have precipitated my self into misfortunes, which I can attribute to nothing but that alone. I will not entertain you with the particulars of my childhood, which are too trivial for your hearing; but I will passe them over, and content my self with telling you, that I had compleated my fifteenth year, when the Queen my Mother at her return from an Expedition, in which by reason of my youth, I had not waited on her, presented the valiant *Orithia* to me, a person of a stature extraordinary amongst us, of a most Martial Garb, and of a most excellent Beauty. She was yet all arm'd, when the Queen my Mother brought her into my Chamber, and I thought her so handsome, that I found no difficulty in obeying the command she gave me to love and esteem her particularly.

This generous Lady, (said the Queen to me) *though she was not born among us, yet having the same inclinations, hath cast her self voluntarily into our party, and in all the encounters wee have had with the* Cilicians, *shee hath showed proofs of such an admirable valour, that I took her a long time for* Bellona, *whom I thought the defence of her sexe, had armed in our favour. In our last action she dis-engaged mee from a throng of Enemies, where else I had infallibly perished, and succoured me in so great*

extremity, that I cannot deny but that I am indebted to her for my life; She in my sight, killed the most valiant of all our enemies with her own hand, and overthrew all that made any opposition against her; In short, she hath begot in me so much admiration, and so much love, that next to my only daughter, she shall ever be to me the dearest person in the world.

She ended these words embracing her, and by her example, obliged me to welcome her with an extraordinary kindnesse. *Orithia* receiv'd it with great submission, and made protestations of fidelity to me, in so respectful, and so civil tearms, that from that very moment, I esteem'd her extreame worthy of the judgement the Queen had made of her. 'I am most readily disposed (said I to her) to second the 'Queens affections with mine, and to requite the vertue of this fair Stranger by all the proofs she can desire from my friendship. *Orithia* kneeled down upon one knee, at these words, and kissing my hand which I put forth to raise her up: *Madam,* (said she) *I make a vow, never to be but yours, and from this instant I dedicate my self unto you with a passion, which shall never end but with my life.*

Shee pronounced these words so gracefully, that I was touch'd by them with an affection, and casting my arm once more about her neck, I promised her an eternal friendship. Shee went out of my Chamber to put off her arms, and return'd thither within a while after in her Womans apparel, in which I thought her so lovely and so well shap'd, that I gave her the advantage above all those of our Countrey. I renewed my endearments at that second sight, and begg'd of her not to leave us, in tearms which shee accounted very obliging. O Gods! when I remember the protestations she made to me of an eternal fidelity, and the oaths wherewith shee accompanied those protestations, I cannot sufficiently admire the patience of the Gods, that suffer such perjured souls, without darting their loudest thunderbolts against them? After I had given her all the proofs she could desire of the friendship she sued for from me, I pray'd her to tell me who she was, and what fortune, had brought her into our Countries. This new *Amazone* having bethought her self a while what to say, spoke to me at last on this manner.

'Although you see me now in the exercise of arms, I have not been bred up in it, and 'that little valour the Queen your Mother exalted with more affection then justice, is 'rather an effect of my misfortunes, then of my nature: I am the daughter of the 'deceased Prince of the *Massagetes*, and Niece to the King of *Scythia*, to whom our 'Province is Tributary: Death having deprived me of my Father in my very infancy, I was bred up in the Court of *Scythia*, with the Princesse *Berenice*, and my Brother *Orontes*, with Prince *Oroondates* his Cousen; I spent some years in that Court 'with pleasure enough, but the War between the *Scythians* and *Persians*, breaking out 'afresh, Prince *Orontes* my Brother, march'd along with the Prince of *Scythia*, and 'scarce had he begun to show some proofs of his valour in so early a youth, when by 'the fall of a Bridge he was drowned in the *Araxis*, and all the fair hopes he had given, were buried with him in the waves of that River. I will not trouble you with 'the Discourse of my sorrow for that dear Brother, 'tis enough if I tell you, that his 'death making me Heiresse of the Province of the *Massagetes*, moved divers Princes 'to cast their eyes upon me. I had a natural aversion to men; but it was visibly augmented by the offer the King made me of one of his Favourites, whose birth was obscure, and his person unhandsome. I received the first overture of it as a mortal 'injury, but the King who desired with my fortune to recompence the services that 'man had done him, was not at all repulsed by my denyal, but using his Authority 'on the behalf of that unworthy Favourite, commanded me absolutely, to resolve 'to marry him. This forcing of me, redoubled my hatred, and I should infallibly 'have rather chosen my grave, then his alliance, whom I beheld as no other then a 'deadly enemy, and a monster appointed to devour me. I need not tell you how 'many tears I shed, how often I cast my self at the Kings feet, and how many imprecations I uttered against his tyranny; the recital of these would be as useless, as 'they themselves were unprofitable. In short, I saw my self reduced to the cruel 'necessity of marrying a man, against whom I had a mortal aversion; but having

'begg'd

'begg'd assistance from the Gods, and call'd for help from my own courage, I re-
'solv'd by flight to avoid the misery that threatned me; and knowing my self to be of
'a reasonable strong constitution, I discovered my secret to no body, but one of my
'women, in whom I had a perfect confidence, and by whose means I procured a suit
'of mans Apparel, so getting away with her, the night before that day which was
'appointed for my fatal Wedding, I left *Issedon* without any other design, then that
'of flying to the worlds end, but I would avoid the misfortune intended me. I
'went out of the Kingdome with a great deal of trouble, and incommodity, but by
'little and little, I became inured to the toilsomnesse of travel; and finding my self
'strong enough to bear arms, the general indignation I had against men, made me
'resolve to do my uttermost against them, and to conquer the weakness of my na-
'ture, to follow the incitements of my hatred. My knowledge that you were their
'implacable enemies made me take my Journey this way, and to abridge an unne-
'cessary relation, after the wearisomnesse of a long Voiage, I arrived at the Army
'of the Queen your Mother. The Maid that came away with me from *Issedon*, for-
'sook me not, and except her company, I was left quite alone, without support, or
'acquaintance, if the Queen had not charitably received me, and if the Gods had
'not increased my Forces, to make me doe that great Princesse some considerable
'service.

In these tearms *Orithia* recounted her adventures succinctly to me, and the know-ledge of her quality obliging me to look upon her with more respect then before, I began to use her, as if shee had been my sister. I confirm'd the assurances the Queen had given her of our protection, and offered her our assistance for the recovery of her inheritance, and to take satisfaction for the violence that had been used to her. She thanked me for my offers with very civil, and passionate expressions, and protested to me that her highest ambition, was to spend the remainder of her life with me. *I prefer that advantage* (said she) *before the Province of the* Massagetes, *nay, before all* Scythia; *and if my Princesse disdain not my services, and affections, I will never part from her, but to be carried to my grave.*

I answered these words no otherwise then with a thousand kisses, which I gave her with a great deal of innocence, and affection, and having testified that her company should always be most dear to me, I observed more joy in her countenance, then the condition of her fortune seem'd in reason to permit: From that day I liv'd exceeding freely, and familiarly with her; she was lodg'd in Chambers near to mine, and the Queen presently settled her a Family, and furnish'd her with all servants necessary. I saw her every day, and though at first she expres'd her self with some difficulty in our Language, she had quickly learn'd it, and spoke divers others so fluently, and gracefully, that her conversation was wondrously delightful: We were always together at one exercise or other, and seeing her far more expert, then it was probable she should be, for the little time she had practised them, I receiv'd instructions from her, and admiring what nature had wrought in her in so short a space, I form'd my self by her example, in a profession I had ever used. I was also desirous to learn some of those Tongues she knew, she taught me the *Greek*, the *Persian*, and some others, which she spoke very pleasingly, and did it with so much mildness, took so much care to frame my mind and manners, and in all her actions testified so firm a friendship to me, and so profound a respect, that she won my heart infinitely, and tied me to her with such an affection, as yet I had not born to any body but the Queen my Mother; Within doors, abroad a hunting, and in all our ordinary pastimes, we were inseparable, and if sometimes I had been but a while without seeing her, I ran to her with open arms, and gave her kisses which she receiv'd with inconceivable joy, and delight. If it had not been avoided by her self, we had lien together, I often proposed it to her, but her not accepting, hindred me from pressing it farther. I declared to her the aversion I had against divers of our customes, and my resolution rather to let the Crown fall to another Family, then to give it an Inheritrix by those shameful ways our former Queens had taken. *Orithia* approved that modest intention, and confirm'd me in it by reasons, which made me yet more in love with her vertue.

In

In the mean time, when we were hunting together, if ſhe ſaw me obſtinate in the purſuit of any dangerous beaſt, ſhe would withhold me gently, and when the beaſt being preſs'd home, turn'd to a bay againſt us, ſhe would caſt her ſelf before me, and expoſing her ſelf to the danger for my ſecurity, made me viſibly finde my life was without compariſon dearer to her then her own. All theſe actions, together with the grace wherewith ſhe accompanied them, and her charming converſation, abſolutely Maſtred all my affections, and made me even fooliſhly fond of her. She liv'd on this manner a whole year amongſt us, giving me no proofs of her love, but ſuch as were very innocent.

In this interim our neighbours made many incurſions into our Territories, and we entred often into theirs, and in all thoſe occaſions *Orithia* ſhowed ſo many proofs of an admirable valour, and of a prudence infinitely beyond her age, that the Queen my Mother gave her moſt important commands in her Armies, & undertook no Expedition of any moment, without her advice. I about that time began to go into the wars, and deſiring to paſſe my Apprentiſhip with *Orithia*, I never ſtirr'd from her ſide, ſhe was often troubled at it, and her care of my ſafety hindred her from running on into dangers, as ſhe did when ſhe had no other life to look to but her own; ſhe perpetually blamed the ardour that carried me into the thickeſt of our enemies, and though her commands often call'd her otherwhere, ſhee would not move a foot from mee; and when ſhe ſaw the point of any Sword or Javelin turn'd againſt me, ſhe oppoſed the paſſage of it, and neglected all the blows that were made at her, to break thoſe that might have wounded me. Alas! dear and faithleſſe *Orithia*; how welcome to me were thoſe firſt teſtimonies of thy affection, and how ſweet is the remembrance of them ſtill unto my memory! Certain it is, thou forgotteſt nothing that could be done to make thy ſelf be loved, and that thou livedſt only for *Thaleſtris*, neither was ſhe ungrateful to thoſe proofs of thy affection, but gave her ſelf ſo abſolutely to thee, that *Orithia* as ſhe was *Orithia*, could not deſire any thing ſhe poſſeſs'd not entirely. We had beſieged *Phryne*, a City in *Cilicia*, upon our Enemies Frontiers, and our Rams had made a reaſonable breach; *Orithia* at the head of ſix thouſand *Amazons*, prepared to aſſault it: I would needs fight by her ſide, and notwithſtanding all her prayers to diſſwade me from it, I was ſo obſtinate in my reſolution, that ſhe was conſtrain'd to ſuffer my company. She march'd through the midſt of our Enemies Darts and Swords, with ſuch a fierceneſſe as froze the hearts of the *Trojans*, when *Minerva* ſhook their Walls, and with her dreadful *Gorgon*, carried terror, and death into their City.

She went undauntedly up thoſe ruines defended by valiant men, and deſpiſing a cloud of arrows, and ſtones that came pouring upon her; ſhee covered me with her ſhield, and encouraging our women by her glorious example, in ſpite of the reſiſtance of our Enemies, got to the top of the breach. Wee fought already at handy blowes, and I may ſay without vanity, that I had already ſlain ſome, and given proofs of valour conſiderable enough in one of my age, when I was ſtunned either with the ſtroak of a club, or with ſome ſtone, and fell down at *Orithia*'s feet without ſenſe or motion, and certainly it was my great good fortune, to fal ſo near her, ſince that without her aſſiſtance my death had been inevitable. Never was *Tygreſſe* when robb'd of her young, ſo furiouſly ſenſible of her loſſe, as *Orithia* was obſerv'd to be by them that were near her, from whom I heard it ſince; ſhee flew with a great cry, upon ſome of the Enemies, who went to make an end of me, and ſheltring me with her body, and her Target, gave death to all that came near her, and having made a Rampart of dead bodies, vvhich left her free room enough, ſhee took me up in her arms, and turning towards *Menalippa* one of our vvomen who commanded vvith her; *Menalippa* (ſaid ſhee) *the victory is ours, take care to proſecute it, I can neither fight, nor live, unleſſe the Princeſſe be in ſafety.*

At theſe vvords continuing to make way with her Sword, ſhe came down with her burthen, through the paſſage ſhe had open'd her ſelf before, and carried mee out of the Fight with ſuch impatiency, and ſenſe of ſorrow, as ſhe afterwards expreſs'd to me, and as only ſhe was able to repreſent. Aſſoon as ſhe had taken off my Cask, the freſh

air

air I took, restored me to my self, and *Orithia* seeing me open my eyes, was like then to have died with joy, as before she was with grief. I observ'd the mixture of joy and fear in her countenance; and desiring to assure her, 'Tis nothing (said I) my dear '*Orithia*, I was only fell'd, and I need nothing but a little rest. Her face grew settled at the hearing of these words; but not being too confident of them, she look'd upon my head, where she found no wound at all, by reason of the goodness of my Head-piece which had defended me; and that sight compleating her joy, shee took me in her arms, and carried me on into my Tent, where she laid me upon my bed; but all the way her face was firmly cimented to mine, and I receiv'd kisses from her, which might have made me know the difference there was between her affection and that of our other women. The Queen who with a good part of the Army, had continued in arms within the Camp to give Orders, and who had in vain endeavoured to keep me with her, no sooner heard the news, but she came running frighted to me; but finding me reasonable well, and knowing shee was obliged only to *Orithia* for my safety, she made such dear expressions to her, as it is impossible for me to repeat; but that valiant *Amazone*, no sooner had seen me in a place of security, and learned from our Chirurgians that there was no danger of me, but forcing her affection, she left me, and went back to the assault, from which no other consideration but mine could have been able to draw her.

Her presence there was very necessary, and the Enemies who by her absence, had recovered heart, lost it again at her return, and made but a vain resistance against her valour, and the new Orders shee gave. But as her return was fatall to them, so likewise was it very profitable to them, and her mercy saved divers of them from the fury of our Women, who would have put all to the Sword without exception. *Orithia* opposed their intention successfully, and the credit shee had already gained among them, made them slacken something of their ordinary cruelty. When shee had set the Town in some Order, and had left *Menalippa* to command there, shee came back to us, and found mee almost recovered of my blow; yet was it incommodious to mee for a few days, and during the stay wee made at that City, which the Queen entred the next morning, I kept my bed continually.

I will not entertain you with the relation of that Warre; as long as it lasted, I received proofes of this nature, from *Orithia*'s affection; but it being ended by an advantageous peace, wee entred again into our own Territories, and took our way towards the Capital City, which as the Province, bears the name of *Themiscira*.

It was about that time *Alexander* Invaded *Asia*, and as an impetuous Torrent, over-ran all those Provinces, the greater part whereof submitted to him without drawing Sword. Our Neighbours of *Cappadocia*, and *Cilicia*, yeilded without resistance, and voluntarily underwent that yoak which he imposed upon all the Earth. *Alexander* us'd them favourably, and continud to them their former Governours, and their ancient Priviledges.

The Queen my Mother knowing her self too weak to resist so Potent an Enemy, meant to try gentle ways, and sent *Menalippa*, and *Clysemnestra* to him, to represent, that his generosity obliged him to leave us in our former Liberties, and not to imploy those victorious arms which had conquered all *Asia*, against feeble Women. *Alexander* receiv'd our Ambassadors with much civility, and having told them that he had no intention to trouble our quietnesse, nor our Laws, he turned his Forces another way, and entred not into our Countrey. The Queen was extreamly glad shee had diverted that Storm, and shee had taken that course by *Orithia*'s advice, who had acquired such a reputation amongst our Women, that every body considered her as an extraordinary person, and by the sweetnesse of her manners, and conversation, shee had so gained the hearts of the whole Court, that shee was both the delight and admiration of it.

Shee had been near upon two years amongst us, when from her naturall liveliness, shee fell into a deep melancholy. She did all she possibly could, to disguise it;

it, but it was quickly to be perceived in her countenance, which was ſo viſibly altered, that 'twas no longer in her power to diſſemble it; the affection I bore her made me one of the firſt that took notice of it, and having often vainly attempted to learn the cauſe, I did all that poſſibly I could to divert her from that ſadneſſe. I made meetings of our gallanteſt Ladies, whoſe company might have been capable to charm part of her diſcontents, I made hunting Matches, and Journies of pleaſure upon the *Iris*, (which is one of the moſt delightful Rivers in the world, and which waſhes the Foundations of our Walls) races, and combats on Horſeback for exerciſe, and for diverſion; but her melancholy was not at all abated by them, and I clearly found, that only her affection to me, made her comply with us in thoſe our paſs-times.

We were together one day in the Gardens of the Palace, accompanied with ſome of our Maids, who out of reſpect, kept at a diſtance from us; our converſation was for a while about indifferent matters, and our Diſcourſe being at laſt fallen upon her melancholy: *Orithia*, (ſaid I) *it is impoſſible I ſhould longer diſſemble the cauſe I have to take a thing ill from you; if you loved mee ſo well as I doe you, I know you would not conceale from mee the cauſe of your diſcontents, and if I dare ſay more, amongſt us you would not be ſenſible of any. This ſadneſſe in our company, viſibly demonſtrates, an abatement in your affection, nor have you ſo much cauſe to love your own friends, but that among perſons who love you ſo dearly, you might finde wherewithall to comfort your ſelf in their abſence. If it be the loſſe of your Eſtate that afflicts you, you know you are Miſtreſſe of ours, and that I ſhall never be more joyed, then when I ſhall be able to ſhare mine with you.*

Orithia after a deep ſigh, fixt her eyes upon my face, and ſtriving to retain ſome tears, which would have burſt forth with violence, ſhe replyed: 'You are too 'generous, my faire, and my too dear Princeſſe, to make ſo ill a judgement of 'my thoughts, and to ſuſpect me of a baſeneſſe unworthy of your affection. I 'take the Gods once more to witneſſe, that it is without compariſon more dear to 'me, and more conſiderable then all the Empires of the Earth, and that for it I 'would forſake my neareſt kindred, my Country, and that life it ſelf, which I have 'given entirely to you. After this proteſtation, exempt me from taking new Oaths 'to aſſure you, that it is neither the abſence of my friends, nor the loſſe of my 'fortune, that troubles the ſweetneſſe of the retreat, which I have found under 'your protection; my ſadneſſe hath more lawfull, and more glorious cauſes, and 'to make a naked confeſſion to you of it, know it proceeds only from my love to 'you. I love you, my faire Princeſſe, with an exceſſe worthy of you, and my 'affection is accompanied with thoſe tranſports and diſquiets, which uſually ſteal 'away all joy, and diſturb repoſe. I die when I am from you, and I conſume 'when I am with you: I think you love me too much, and yet I think you love me 'not enough; and my ſoul in theſe continuall troubles, hath loſt all its tranquil-'lity.

Orithia had ſaid more, but that I interrupted her with my kind indearments, and though I found ſomething that was very odd in her Diſcourſe, yet was it ſo obliging to me, that I could not forbear caſting my arm about her neck, and embracing her ſtrictly a good while.

She repaid my kiſſes with more fear and reſervedneſſe, then ſhe was wont to doe; and getting looſe firſt from my embraces; *Dear* Orithia, (ſaid I) *if what you tell mee were a truth, I ſhould be as melancholy as you, ſince I may proteſt truly to you, that my affection yeilds not at all to yours, and that the Queen my Mother is not more dear to mee, then your ſelfe, and yet it produceth quite contrary effects in mee, and I finde ſo great a contentment in loving you, and being loved by you, that if your ſadneſſe did not afflict mee, our affection would cauſe nothing in mee but joy.*

'Alas! (replyed *Orithia*) how different are our fortunes! Know, Madam, that 'tis not my preſent ſuffering that occaſions all my ſorrow, but my foreſight of the future

'future that plunges me into this deadly melancholy. You love me now, and 'more then I deserve; nay even as much as I could wish; but alas! this affection, 'which gives me an imperfect happinesse, frees me not from my feares, and will 'without doubt forsake me, when I shall stand in greatest need of it; you will 'cease to love me when my affection shall be truely known to you, and I shall cease 'to live, when you shall cease to love me.

She made an end of these words with much a doe, and fixing her eyes upon the ground with some kind of fear, and confusion, remain'd a long time in that posture, without looking upon me. But being desirous to draw her out of a distrust which grieved me. *My dear* Orithia (said I) *I cannot gesse at the cause of your suspicions, nor doe I know what proofes you have of my inconstancy, that you should apprehend such strange effects of it. I love you really as my selfe, and if it be in my freindship, that you establish your happynesse, live in assurance that you shalbe ever happy; since I protest to you by the Majesty of the Gods that hear us, the affection which* Thalestris *bears you, shall never end but with her life.*

Orithias Countenance clear'd up a little at this discourse, yet not so much, but that I found she was not quite cured of her apprehensions, I was preparing my selfe to drive them away by new assurances, when the Queen my mother came into the garden, and broak off our conversation. We had afterwards divers times, the same talke or little different, and by a thousand testimonies of my freindship, I endeavoured to take away those just disquiets that tormented her. The promises I made to love her eternally, wrought some effect indeed, and often rais'd her out of that deep sadnesse in which she had seem'd buryed, but there still remaind some trouble in her mind, whereof I could not denie the cause; she received my kindnesses with more fear and respect then formerly, and no longer gave her selfe those liberties she was wont to take Sometimes when I embraced her, and with kisses conjured her to be merry for my sake. 'Ah! Madam (would she say) I am un-'worthy of your cares, and of your favours; let this culpable *Orithia* die, who 'betrayes you, and abuses your goodnes, and your innocence; I rob you of fa-'vours I have not deserv'd, and I ought to give account for them, as for a theft, 'which I unworthyly am guilty of, to the faireſt, and best Princesse in the world. I understood nothing of all these words, and I fear'd often, when I heard her speak them, that her melancholy began to distract her. This beleef caused in me a very sensible affliction, and made me take recourse to all the inventions, that might divert, or prevent the misfortune I apprehended. The Queen, to whom she was very dear, as she ought to be, in consideration of her good qualities, and of the services she had done her was extreamly concerned in her trouble, and every day offer'd her what soever she was able to contribute, to her contentment. The chiefe of our Ladies, whose hearts she had wonderfully gaind, strove in emulation of each other to chear her up; but all their cares were to no purpose, and all of them having in vain attempted it, at last the fatall hower came wherein I was to be undeceived.

Neer to the gardens of our Palace, there is an exceeding high wood, one of the faireſt in all Capadocia, which seprading it selfe to the very banke of the river *Iris* is one of the most pleasant places to walk in, that *Asia* affords; there are a great number of faire, spacious alleys, and in litle by-turnings where one may insensibly loose ones selfe, are private arbours, with seats of green turfe, and litle bankes of the same, where one may lie down shelterd from the heat of the sunn, and not be interrupted in their retired thoughts.

I was one day in this wood with my maids, and having walked a while upon the banke of the river, I went aside with *Hippolita*, the deareſt of them all, and the very same you see now here with me. I entred by chance into one of those pathes, that led to the secret arbour and having followed it a while, when I was neer one of them I heard a voice interrupted with sighes, and sobs, and drawing a little

neaer, I diſcern'd it to be *Orithia's*, who thinking her ſelf not overheard by any body, in ſuch a private place, complained in a very pittyfull manner. I was glad of that encounter, and beleeving I ſhould thereby learne the true cauſe of her affliction, I forbad *Hippolita* to come any further. not being willing ſhee ſhould hear the ſecrets of that dear freind, though I had never concealed my own from her. When I was alone, I went forward gently, and without making any noiſe till I came cloſe to the arbour, and peeping through the boughs that grew about it, I ſaw my dear *Orithia* laid a long upon one of thoſe green bankes, holding a hankerchief to her eyes, wherewith ſhe wiped away the teares that fell in great abundance.

This object touched me deeply with compaſſion, but much more, when after having continued a wile ſilent, ſhe began to ſpeake again in theſe termes. *Why doeſt thou deferre any longer, miſerable wretch? and what doeſt thou hope for, yet from heaven, but that death, for which thy mind, ought already to be prepared? loſe that life really, which thou yet haſt only loſt in the opinion of the world, and be no longer obſtinate to ſtrive againſt thy deſtiny; thou mayeſt yet die with the freindſhip of her thou loveſt, and if thou defer thy death till after the knowledge of thy deceits, thou wil't certainely die with her anger, and her hatred; and inſted of the teares, which ſhe now would give unto thy grave, thou wilt carry nothing with thee thither but her imprecations.* While *Orithia* ſpoke theſe words, her back was toward the entrance of the arbour, and not being able to marke her actions well enough, in the place where I was, I ſtole inſenſibly to the dore, where in the poſture ſhe then lay, ſhe could not diſcover me. There I obſerv'd her more heedfully, and after many ſighes I heard her go on thus. *Was it neceſſary, O Gods! was it neceſſary, you ſhould raiſe ſo many impoſſiblities againſt my happyneſſe, and that you ſhould oppoſe the Lawes, and powers of a whole Monarchy againſt the preſervation of my life? for in ſhort, what can I expect; what vain hope ſoever I flatter my ſelfe withall, that which I love is too pure, and too perfect, to make uſe to my advantage of the immodeſt cuſtomes of her country: and beſides I love her too well, to ſeek my fortune by thoſe wayes, and ſhe I love, loves her ſelf too well, to overturn for my ſake, the conſtitutions of a Monarchy, which has ſubſiſted ſo many years, and to forſake a ſcepter, for an unknown, and a deciptfull Orithia; Die then, miſerable wretch, die, and make* Thaleſtris *ſee that thou embraceſt death, rather then the occaſions of offending her any more; thy bloud ſhall waſh away part of the crimes thou haſt committed againſt her, and ſhe without doubt will pardon them, when ſhe remembers thou dyedſt to give her reparation.* I underſtood almoſt nothing by theſe words, though they put me into ſtrange ſuſpicions; and yet I was ſo troubled at them, that contrary to my reſolution, I could not forbeare making a little noiſe. I know not whither it were that, which with drew *Orithia* from that dialogue with her thoughts, but ſhe turn'd about, and caſting her eyes toward the doore, diſcovered me. I am not able to repreſent her confuſion to you; being got up, ſhe began to look upon me, and obſerving in my countenance, as much amazement as appear'd in hers, ſhe beleev'd I had heard all that ſhe had ſaid before I came, and that ſhe had infallibly diſcovered herſelfe. This beleef made her grow pale and tremble from head to foot, which actions of a perſon quite beſide her ſelfe, ſhe neither durſt look me in the face, nor ſtir from the place where ſhe ſtood, and keeping her eyes faſt upon the ground, remain'd a long time in a poſture that teſtified her ſurpriſe, and her irreſolution. At laſt ſhe broak her ſilence, and unmoveableneſſe, and caſting her ſelfe of a ſudden at my feet, redoubled my aſtoniſhment by that action; I was already ſet down upon one of the ſeates, and beholding her in that condition; I had neither ſtrength to raiſe her up, nor courage to aske the cauſe of what I ſaw; but ſhe drew me out of that perplexity, when without lifting up her eyes to me. *Madam (* ſaid ſhe*) it has pleas'd the Gods that my deceipt, ſhould be at laſt diſcovered, and my happyneſſe, though but an imperfect one, has in the end begot an envy in them. This miſerable man, whom they ſaved from the waters was to periſh by a more noble deſtiny, and that death was too common for a perſon whom they reſerved to ſuch extraordinary fortunes. I am an impoſtor,*

Impoſtor, I am a Deceiver, I have abuſed your goodneſſe, with an impudence that deſerves no mercy; and I ſubmit my ſelf to the rigour of thoſe Laws, which your ſex hath eſtabliſhed againſt ours; you may take revenge upon the brother, for the ſiſters Treacheries, and puniſh the true Orontes, *for the crimes of the falſe* Orithia. *I am that Prince, equally happy and unfortunate, ſaved from ſhipwrack, to end his life more gloriouſly at your feet, and too proud of his fate, ſince hee revived from an ordinary death, only that he may die for love, and that of the faireſt, and moſt lovely Princeſſe in the world. I implore not your goodneſſe here, to obtain a pardon which I have not deſerved; the Gods are my witneſſes, that I no longer love a life which begins to diſpleaſe you; and I proteſt alſo before them, that I will not abate any thing of my affection to you, though you pronounce the ſentence of death againſt me.* This lovely Impoſtor ſaid many other words, but I gave no ear to them, and was ſo ſeiz'd with that unlook'd for declaration, that I had ſcarce any ſenſe or knowledge remaining.

Inſtantly all my thoughts ran toward revenge, and my reſentment, laid the cheat that had been put upon me, before my eyes in ſo lively colours, that I could not but break forth with violence: All the favours he had ſtoln from me, all the familiarities I had innocently granted him, came thronging into my memory, and making a mixture of ſhame and anger, kindled in my face a colour like fire, and in my minde a deadly wrath; yes, wrath, ſhame, and deſpite, join'd all together to tranſport me to the ruine of that deceiver; and made me believe I ought to expoſe him to the rigour of our Laws, and with his blood, waſh off the injury hee had done unto mine innocence.

In theſe firſt motions, after having look'd upon him with a threatning eye, 'Traitor, (ſaid I) thou ſhalt die, and ſince thy Treachery is without example, thy 'death ſhall ſerve for an example, to all thoſe of thy ſex, who ſhall attempt to put 'that Tyranical yoak again upon ours, which we ſo nobly have ſhaken off. Hope 'for no mercy from her, thou haſt ſo unworthily offended, and ſince thou haſt 'baſely abuſed that innocent affection, I bore to thee, die for the reparation of a 'crime, which all thy blood cannot waſh away.

The feigned *Orithia*, while I ſpoke theſe words; continued ſtill upon her knees, and aſſoon as I had ended them: *Yes, Madam,* (replied ſhee, with an aſſured voice) *I will die, and I value that death above the Empire of the* Amazons. *'Tis no ſmall recompence to* Orontes, *for the ſervices he hath done you, to have the honour to die for you; and I proteſt to you by thoſe fair eyes, which will light mee to my grave, I die ſatisfied, ſince for the reparation of the offence I have committed, I give you a life, that never was but yours. Onely, Madam, if the remembrance of that affection, which you juſtly accuſe me for having unworthily abuſed, be not criminal in your minde, I conjure you by the blood I am going to ſhed, to receive it for the expiation of my guilt, and not to preſerve any hatred after my death, to him who hath indeed offended the Princeſſe* Thaleſtris, *but alſo who to ſatisfie her, dies for the Princeſſe* Thaleſtris.

While hee ſpoke on this manner, I made ſome reflection, upon the ſervices he had done me, and upon the proofs which with ſo much hazard he had given me of a moſt pure, and perfect affection: This conſideration mollified me a little, and the conſtancy of his laſt words, added to the grace wherewith he accompanied them, made me ſlacken ſomething of the ſtrictneſſe of my firſt motions which had deſtined him to death, and made me believe I could not without ingratitude, and inhumanity, ſacrifice a life which he had ſo voluntarily given me, and which he often had ſet at naught for the preſervation of mine.

In theſe laſt thoughts I caſt mine eyes again upon him, and forcing back ſome ſighs, which hindred the courſe of my words, 'I will not take thy life, (ſaid I) I 'give it to thoſe ſervices I have received from thee, and I leave it to the remorſe of thy 'own conſcience, which ſhall revenge me for the offence thou haſt committed. Live 'to repent thy crime, but live ſo far from hence, that I may never ſee thee upon our 'Territories again.

Having ſaid thus, I roſe from the place where I was ſate, and went out of the Arbour ſo troubled, that I knew not what to do with my ſelf: I took no heed what became of *Orontes*, and going back to the place where I had left *Hippolita*, it was not long before I found her again: She preſently obſerv'd an alteration in my countenance, and having asked me the cauſe; 'Ah! *Hippolita*, (ſaid I) what ſtrange 'news have I to tell thee; but ſtay till we be in my Chamber; I am now ſo beſide 'my ſelf, that I am not able to tell it thee.

This Wench was very diſcreet, and I had ſo perfect a confidence in her, that I was wont to diſcover my moſt ſecret thoughts to her, and indeed that which was befalln me, was important enough, to be concealed from every body elſe, and the life of *Orontes*, was in too manifeſt a danger, if he had been known by our other Women. After that the reſt of my Maids were come to us again, I went back toward my Chamber, whither I was no ſooner come, but having commanded *Hippolita* to bid every body withdraw, I related my adventure to her. She was wonderfully ſurpriſed at it, and bore the ſame part in that misfortune ſhe was wont to bear in all things that concerned mee; yet ſhee having naturally a great deale of goodneſſe, and the feigned *Orithia* having taken much care to gain her friendſhip, ſhe deplored his diſaſter with words that begot ſome pity in my ſelf, and took the liberty to accuſe mee of ſome inhumanity.

At firſt I was angry with her, and vvith ſpecious reaſons juſtified my uſage of him; but in the end coming to remember all the actions of that counterfeit *Amazone*, and repreſenting to my ſelf her gracefull faſhion, and her excellent qualities, I was carried away to ſome compliance with *Hippolita*'s Diſcourſe, but I could not perſwade my ſelfe to repent what I had done, yet did I at leaſt incline to ſome compaſſion of that Prince his misfortunes, and to a great deale of ſorrow for my own, which had conſtrained mee to baniſh a perſon for ever, whoſe merit and former ſervices, had wrought in mee a ſtrong inclination.

Wee ſpent the reſt of the day in that entertainment, and the night following, I was toſſed with great diſquiets, this accident furniſhed matter enough to caſt them, and the day began to appeare, before I had ever cloſed my eyes. When it was dinner time, the Queen asked for *Orithia*, but ſhee came not, and her ſervants of whom they enquired after her, affirmed that ſince the day before ſhe had not returned unto her Lodging. That anſwer put the Queen into ſome trouble, and having cauſed her to bee ſought all the reſt of the day in vaine, ſhee was extreamly grieved, either for her departure, or for the accident that might have befallen he.

Can it bee poſſible, (ſaid ſhee) *that our deare* Orithia *ſhould have left us, without bidding us farewell? But ought wee not rather to feare ſome misfortune ſeparates her from us, and deprives us of the moſt amiable perſon in the world?*

Theſe words which the Queene ſpoke in my preſence, began to touch my heart, and the Gods who deſtined me to many diſaſters, already gave me an unprofitable repentance. At night being retired into my Chamber, and ready to go to bed, *Hippolita* delivered me a Letter, which ſhe had receiv'd from one of *Orithia*'s Women, whom of all about her ſhe truſted moſt; I judg'd inſtantly that it came from her, and would not have taken it, but that I waa perſecuted by *Hippolita*, who was abſolutely reſolv'd I ſhould ſee the laſt marks of the affection of a perſon that had ſo perfectly lov'd me; I was forced to yeild to her, and aſſoon as I was in bed, I took it, and breaking it open, I read theſe words.

The

The Guilty *ORITHIA*, to the Divine *THALESTRIS*.

Madam,

"I Depart, as you have commanded me, and with your "ſight, I forſake this Countrey, from whence you have "baniſhed me for ever: 'Tis not to avoid death, that I goe "away, for I ſhould have runne boldly to demand it of the "Queene, for the puniſhment of my crime, if I could "have died in that manner, without intereſſing you in my "death; the cauſe of it would without queſtion have bro-"ken forth, and you would have received diſpleaſures by it, "which would have afflicted me more ſenſibly then death it "ſelf. I goe therefore to ſeek it far from hence, and to free "the Earth from that ambitious *Orithia*, who by the greatneſs "of her crime, hath merited your indignation; nor could ſhe "however, have reſiſted that remorſe to which you gave her "over, and which would juſtly have puniſhed her, for having "troubled the tranquillity of your ſoul. I begge of the Gods "to reſtore it you for ever, and to conſerve it as entire to "you, as I have, and will unto my grave, that paſſion which "leads mee thither, by its violence, by your will, and by "the knowledge of my fault. In the mean time, moſt divine "Princeſſe, if the prayers of one ſo guilty may be receiv'd by "you, ſuffer mee yet once again to implore your pardon for "the offence I have committed, and at the extreamity of my "life, to conjure you, not to hate the memory of a perſon "who hath offended you, onely in loving you, and who hath "lov'd you, onely with the moſt pure, and perfect affection, a "heart is able to conceive. Grant mee this favour with ge-"neroſity, as I give you my life with joy, and if the fault "of the guilty *Orithia*, come ſometimes into your minde, "remember that if ſhee was too blame, 'twas rather through "love, then malice, and that though ſhee was imprudent, "though ſhee was preſumptuous, yet was ſhee ever faithfull, "and died as ſhe had lived yours.

I know not how to expreſſe to you, Sir, with what motions my ſoul was touch-

ed, at the reading of this Letter, but certainly tenderneſſe and pity, never produced more ſudden, nor more powerfull effects in an heart prepoſſeſs'd with anger, and reſentment, then they did at that time in mine. I let the Letter fall upon my bed, and looking upon *Hippolita*, without one word, I ſet forth my ſorrow by my ſilence and by ſome tears, which I could not poſſibly retain. Then it was that *Orithia* repreſented her ſelf unto my eyes, in her moſt lovely ſhape, and if to baniſh thoſe thoughts that argued for her; I fancied her to my ſelf as that preſumptuous *Orontes*, who had maliciouſly deceived me, and abuſed my favours, and my eaſineſſe; ſhee would return within a moment into my memory, as that charming *Orithia*, who had expoſed her ſelf unto ſuch manifeſt hazards, to ſee me, and to ſerve me, who in a ſtorm of blows had ſaved me from a death, which without her help had been inevitable; who by her valour had reſtored mee the Queen my Mother, who by a thouſand actions of that nature, had heretofore won my heart with a moſt abſolute Empire, and for a concluſion died for me, and died with a reſignation and a fidelity which the rigour of my uſage had not been able to ſhake.

O Gods! how ſenſible was this remembrance to mee, and how nearly did that conſideration touch me. I took up the Letter again, and reading every word of it over and over divers times, I ſuffered my ſelf to be inſenſibly caried away into a compaſſion very little different from that which is called Love. All that Prince his good qualities, and all the proofs he had given mee of his affection, appeared unto me then with ſo much advantage, that it was impoſſible for me to defend my ſelf both againſt the grief for his misfortune, and againſt the birth of that paſſion, for which I ſince have ſo much ſuffered.

In ſhort, Sir, if I lov'd him as *Orithia* before, I began now to love him as *Orontes*, and could neither finde ſtrength enough in the conſideration of that vertue I had propoſed unto my ſelf, nor in that of our Laws to reſiſt the violence of my deſtiny. I ſpent the night in cruell agitations, and if I went to ſhut my eyes, in hope that ſleep would give ſome reſpite to my diſquiets, *Otontes* came preſently into my imagination, with that gracefulneſſe which accompanied all his actions.

It is not juſt (me thought he ſaid) Thaleſtris, *that you ſhould enjoy a repoſe, which you have robbed me of for ever; awake to think upon this unfortunate man, whom you have ruined; remember that I have forſaken my Countrey, my kindred, and my life it ſelf to love you, that I have witneſſed my love, by proofs, which perhaps have no example, and that for all my reward you have baniſhed mee from your ſight for ever; If you will bee quit with mee, and capable of that ſleep you ſeek for, reſtore mee the years, which with ſo much perill of my life, I have ſpent in your ſervice; put your ſelf again in the condition you were upon the breach of* Phryne, *and into ſo many other dangers, from which my valour alone hath delivered you; and in ſhort, if you can poſſible, make all that is paſt, never to have been, and you ſhall be free from that remorſe to which I leave the care of revenging me, and with which I may more juſtly threaten you, then you can me.*

This Diſcourſe ſeemed to argue inceſſantly in mine ears; and my grief making my fancy work exceeding ſtrongly, I paſs'd from this thought to a more diſmall one, and imagined *Orontes* either dead, or dying for me.

Behold, Thaleſtris, (ſaid he in my minde) *behold the brave effect of thy cruelty, I could not live, after the ſentence of death thou didſt pronounce againſt mee, and my own hand hath freed mee from thoſe miſeries, to which thou inhumanely hadſt condemned mee. See the happy concluſion of a Love full of reſpect, and fidelity; and ſee the worthy recompence of the ſervices I have ſo zealouſly, and ſo diſcreetly rendred thee.*

In theſe thoughts and entertainments, I paſs'd the whole night, and the next morning I was ſo ill that I could not riſe all that day. I made no difficulty to truſt *Hippolita* with my diſquiets, and with the birth of my affection. That diſcreet Wench endeavoured to comfort mee, and to baniſh from my minde thoſe thoughts which fruitleſly afflicted mee; Shee repreſented how unprofitable thoſe reflections were, and though ſhe took *Orontes* his part, her belief that the miſchief was then paſt remedy,

made

made her uſe all attempts to put him out of my remembrance. The Queen my Mother came to ſee me in bed, and being her ſelf deeply afflicted for the departure, or loſſe of *Orithia*, ſhe thought it not ſtrange that J was ſo ſenſibly grieved.

J ſpent many days in ſtriving with my ſelf to baniſh that ſad remembrance out of my minde, and to that end diverted my ſelf with company, hunting, exerciſes, and all the paſſe times, which formerly had been able to charm part of my diſcontents, but J no longer found the ſame vertue in them, and whereſoever J was, or whatſoever J did the image of *Orontes* was ſtill before me, and by his reproaches troubled the repoſe J vainly ſought for.

Sometimes when J was alone, or accompanied only by *Hippolita*, after having long ſtruggled with my diſquiets, 'Ah! *Orontes*, (would J cry) notwithſtanding all 'the cauſe thou haſt to accuſe me of ingratitude, if my thoughts were known to thee, 'thou wouldſt without doubt bee ſatisfied, and thou never deſiredſt more affection 'from me, then J now have granted thee. But, alas! how fruitleſſe is both my af-'fection, and my repentance, thou wilt never return into this Countrey where thy 'ſervices have been ſo ill requited, and perchance thou art no longer in a condition to 'be ſatisfied with either of them.

J never ended theſe kinde of ſpeeches without ſome tears, and that long War I made againſt my ſorrows, and againſt my remorſe, wrought a very great alteration in my humour, and in my countenance. I will not detain you longer, Sir, in the tedious recital of my diſquiets; I had ſpent many moneths in this courſe of life, when my grief received a fatal ſurcharge, and J had not yet dried up my tears for the loſſe of *Orithia*, when the death of the Queen my Mother, gave mee a ſad occaſion to pour them forth afreſh. That good Princeſſe who ſo dearly lov'd me, was taken away in the flower of her age, and a ſudden, violent Feaver, robb'd me of her in the ſpace of eight days.

I will not trouble you with the particularities of her ſickneſs, which had nothing remarkable, but will onely tell you, that a few howres before her end, having ſent for me to her bedſide, and alledged ſome reaſons to comfort me for her loſſe, ſhe gave me inſtructions to rule by, and conjured me with the moſt ardent intreaties her affection could furniſh her withall in that laſt period of her life, never to permit that our Laws ſhould be violated, and to periſh for the conſervation of that liberty, which our predeceſſors had obtained by their ſword, and which till then we had ſo courageouſly defended. I anſwered her onely with my tears and ſighs, and within a few moments after J had receiv'd her laſt embraces, I ſaw her ſhut her eyes for ever. This remembrance interrupted the fair *Amazons* diſcourſe, and cauſing her to ſhed tears, obliged *Oroondates*, to ſpeak ſome words of conſolation to her, but within a while after being a little ſettled, ſhe went on with her ſtory on this manner.

J make you judge, Sir, of the greatneſſe of my affliction, and will not ſpend time in painting it forth unto you, ſince the greatneſs of my love to ſo good a Mother, may give you ſome knowledge of it. I did all that the weakneſs of Women makes them uſe to doe in ſuch like encounters; I wept, I tore my hair, and was for many days incapable of comfort; but in the end, my grief wore away, with time, reaſon, and the perſwaſions of my friends, who deſired me to leave off my lamentations, to take ſome care of governing my ſubjects.

I was ſolemnly Crown'd, and receiv'd power over the Scepter, in a ſeaſon when my youth, and paſſions made me incapable of any over my ſelf. I began my Reign with tranquillity enough, and J was willing according to *Orithia*'s counſels, to ſweeten the harſhneſs of our Laws a little, and take away from them that touch of ſavageneſs which they had. J forbad our Women to kill any of their male children, and commanded them only to make them be caried away among the *Cappadocians*, or others of our Neighbours, and to change them for daughters, if they found any opportunity. I ordained, that thoſe men who by Tempeſts or any other accidents were caſt upon our Territories, ſhould not be ill uſed, and that they ſhould only be made to go forth of them again, without receiving any other injury.

J

I altred many other things in the ſeverity of our Cuſtomes, and put a milder face upon my Government, then it was wont to have under the Reign of former Queens. I caus'd our Towns and Sea-Ports to be fortified, our arms to be well kept, and our exerciſes to be continued with great aſſiduity. Our Women became more active and more courageous, then ever they had been, and finding in me (as they ſaid) a ſtrength and vigour above my ſex, they grew Warlike by my example, and deveſted themſelvs of all their weakneſſes, to acquire a true valour and fortitude. The time I had to ſpare from theſe imployments, was ſpent in reading, or in other exerciſes of the minde and a good part of it was given to the remembrance of my dear *Orithia*; I repreſented her to my ſelf ſometimes as *Orithia*, ſometimes as *Orontes*, but always as a perſon infinite lovely, and infinitely beloved of me.

My dear Orithia, (ſaid I ſometimes) *Why didſt thou appear unto mine eyes, but as a flaſh of Lightning, and why did the Gods preſent thee unto the unfortunate* Thaleſtris, *onely to take thee from her ſight for ever? But* (ſaid I again) *cruel and imprudent* Thaleſtris, *why didſt thou baniſh her thy ſelf, whom now thou vainly bewaileſt? Or rather, Why doſt thou vainly bewail the want of that which thou haſt loſt only by thine own will?*

I diſcourſed often with *Hippolita* upon that ſubject, and bringing into our talk all the actions of that feigned *Amazon*, which were the moſt capable to have made us diſcover her, we admired at our blindneſſe, which had laſted for ſo long a time. It is true, that *Orontes* had lived with ſo great a modeſty, and ſo great warineſs amongſt us, that it was not eaſie to know him for a man, and beſides that deceipt, was nothing ſo difficult amongſt us as amongſt other Women, and though I have wondred to ſee ſuch like diſguiſes in Hiſtory, as that of *Achilles* among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, there was no ſuch cauſe of wonder amongſt us, in whom that Martial preſence, and humour, (which might have diſcovered the truth of his ſex, amongſt other women) was as ordinarily found, as amongſt men. This was it that favoured the deceipt of *Orontes*, who in that fierceneſs which accompanied him in fight, in his words, and in his actions, had nothing that was not common in our Women. The real affection I then bore him, was ſo ſettled in my heart, that if I had not yet retain'd ſome care of a reputation, which contrary to our Laws and Cuſtomes, I was reſolv'd to keep inviolable, I ſhould have ſent *Hippolita* to ſeek him, with charge to bring him back to me, if ſhe were ſo happy as to finde him in *Scythia*. Beſides this conſideration, I was withheld by the difficulties, or rather by the impoſſibilities I met with in the ſtate of my affairs, ſince I could not think of taking *Orontes* for my husband, without forſaking both the Empire, and Countrey of the *Amazons*, who for my particular intereſt would never have conſented to the loſſe of their Liberties, and of their Cuſtomes. Theſe reaſons made me take patience in my misfortune, and turn all my thoughts to my ordinary imploiments, and to the care of my Government.

I paſs'd a whole year without other troubles then thoſe of my mind, and with much more tranquillity in my Dominions then in my heart. I at my coming to the Crown had confirm'd the Truce, which the Queen my Mother had made with the *Cilicians* our Neighbours, and our uſual Enemies. *Neobarzanes* had been their Governor under *Darius*, and having of late followed *Alexanders* party, he by him was confirm'd in the abſolute Authority of that Kingdome, and in as Soveraign a power, as if he had been lawful King of it. That ambitious man deſiring to enlarge his Confines, and to extirpate us Women, who had always held him play, and often put him to the worſt, took the Field, and invaded our Territories with an Army of thirty thouſand men: They at firſt made ſome progreſs upon our Frontiers, and defeated ſome of our Forces, whom the Truce had made ſecure and negligent; but within a while after being ſate down to beſiege one of our Cities, they gave me the leiſure to raiſe an Army as ſtrong as theirs. I march'd ſtraight toward them in good order, and with great diligence, and they no ſooner had the news, but they rais'd their ſiege, and advanced to meet us with Colours flying. The Armies met in a plain, which

is

is between the *Iris*, and the *Thermodoon*, and having heard that *Neobarzanes* had given the command of his left Wing to his Brother *Tiſaphernes*, a man who by his valour had acquird a mighty reputation in War, and kept the right Wing for himſelf. I followed his example, and giving my left to *Menalippa*, I took the right my ſelf, that I might encounter *Tiſaphernes*, whom I believ'd much more dangerous then his brother. I was not deceived in my expectation, for at the ſhock of the two Armies, *Tiſaphernes* and I charged one another; and having broken our Javelins without effect, we began a combat with our ſwords, the ſight whereof would have been pleaſing enough, if we had been permitted to continue in it, but the throng having parted us, we ran both to our Commands. I will not weary you with the Relation of that Battel, it was ſufficiently bloudy, and the Victory was diſputed by the death of a great number; but in the end it proved ours, and the Enemies loſt the Field, with fifteen thouſand of their men, but not without having ſlain ſeven or eight thouſand of our Women, and wounded many of the reſt. The night hindred a more general defeat, and the next morning by break of day, the *Cilicians* finding their loſſe, diſencamped, and drew off from us; the incommodity of our hurt Women, and the ſuddenneſs of their departure, kept us from hot purſuing them; wee nevertheleſſe march'd after them, and falling often upon the Rear of ſuch as were caſt behinde, we accompanied them to their Frontiers with a great deal of execution. While we were in doubt whether we ſhould enter into their Territories after them, intelligence came to us that they had received a ſupply of ten thouſand men. This news hindred us from paſſing farther, and made us ſtand upon our guard; and *Neobarzanes* and *Tiſaphernes*, were ſo pufft up with it, that within three days after they preſented us battel again. Some of our Women to whom riper years had given more experience, and more fear of danger, were of opinion we ought to refuſe it; the more couragious deſired it, and I held part with them, and had a mind to decide the buſineſs by a general defeat. The ground inforced me to divide our Army into three Bodies, and I gave the third to *Clitemneſtra*. Aſſoon as the appointed day appeared, the Armies were in *Battalia*, and march'd toward one another with a great deal of eagerneſſe. The day was very fair, and the Sun ſhining upon our arms, made the two Armies a gallant ſight; but it was quickly changed, and all the beauty they had in their drawing neer, was inſtantly loſt in horrour, and in the blood that was ſpilt.

My Narration would be too long, if I ſhould deſcend to the particulars of that battel, but I believe that never any was more bravely fought, and that animoſity never produced more ſtrange effects. All the Squadrons were mingled pell mell, and we killed one another without order, and without pity, when *Tiſaphernes* knowing me again, made way with his Sword to come to charge me, and aſſoon as he was within hearing, *I pray thee* (cryed he) *let us finiſh the Combat we began at the former battel, and let us withdraw out of this crowd, that we may end it without hindrance, and without advantage.*

I anſwered him only with my head, and making him a ſign to follow me, I put on my Horſe to the place where I ſaw the freeſt room. He came couragiouſly after me, and when we were gotten out of that thick multitude, ſeeing me turn about, he ſtruck me ſuch a blow upon the head, that he beat down my creſt, with the plumes that covered it; and perceiving me a little dazled, he went to redouble it, but I ruſh'd directly upon him, and luckily finding the defect of his Curaſs, I ran my ſword up to the hilts in his right ſide. *Tiſaphernes* fell dead with the wound, but he was hardly down, and my ſword free in my hand, when I was charg'd behind with a ſtroak which was like to have laid me among the Horſes feet. I clapt ſpurs to mine, and facing about toward him that had ſtruck me, I ſaw *Neobarzanes* himſelf, who to ſuccor, or revenge his brother, fell upon me with a great many of his men; I ſought him out in the middeſt of them, and aiming my ſword at his very eyes, I gave him ſuch a terrible ſhock, that I ſet him beſide his ſaddle, and made him tumble under the feet of his Followers. They got round about him preſently, and ſome of them helping him again on horſeback, the reſt came pouring upon me with exceeding fury; I had then been in a great deal of danger, if *Menalippa* had not reſcued me with ſome of her Troups, and the Enemies drawing

drawing up theirs within a very ſhort ſpace, the moſt dangerous, and bloody ſervice proved to be there. We fought ſo obſtinately, that both Armies were almoſt defeated, but though the Victory according to probability was more likely to have been theirs, we obtained it at the laſt, with the death of above ten thouſand of our Women. That great loſſe did ſo exaſperate me againſt *Neobarzanes* and his ſoldiers, that I was blindly obſtinate in the purſuit of them: true it is, that I diſdained all the reſt to fix upon the perſon of the Chief, and by killing or taking him priſoner, to decide our eternal quarrel. This deſire made me fall in eagerly among the run-aways, and not conſidering that I was followed by but few of my *Amazons*, I ingaged my ſelf in a Wood, where *Neobarzanes* had rallied part of the Cavalry he had left. I found my errour when I was in the midſt of them, but 'twas too late to help it, and the Enemy having diſcovered the ſmalneſs of the number that purſued them, made an halt, and inviron'd us on all ſides. I may ſay without vanity, that we in that occaſion did all that valiant and deſperate perſons could do in ſuch a like encounter. I made part of them that oppoſed me, fall at my feet, and getting to *Neobarzanes* in ſpite of them, I diſmounted him a ſecond time, but he was inſtantly taken up by his men, and our reſiſtance ſerving only to exaſperate them againſt us, they charg'd us ſo furiouſly on every ſide, that all our Women were ſlain upon the place, and my horſe being killed with a thouſand wounds, left me upon the ground at the mercy of my Enemies. I expected nothing from them but death, and I ſhould certainly have receiv'd it, if *Neobarzanes* had not commanded them to take me alive. They preſently went about to do it, and it was impoſſible for me to hinder them, ſo that after having vainly defended my liberty, I was taken, diſarm'd of my ſword, and tyed upon an horſe, which was preſently ſent away, for feare I ſhould bee reſcued by the Troups I had left behinde; they caried me away with ſo much ſpeed, that within an howre I was brought to *Phryne* that ſame City, which before we had taken by the valour of *Orithia*, and which the *Cilicians* had afterward recovered from us. There it was that *Neobarzanes* gathered up his run-aways, and ſhut himſelf in with them, though the place was not yet very well fortified; but he knew our broken Forces were not in a condition to beſiege it, nor to attempt any thing upon his Territories without freſh Supplies. This conſideration made him reſolve, there to expect the event of that War, that hee might give Orders upon the Frontiers, till more ſtrength came to him from *Tharſus*. Judge, Sir, of my grief and ſhame to ſee my ſelf in the power of my moſt cruel Enemies and of the imprecations I uttered againſt fortune that had ſuffered me to fall into their hands, and not to periſh in the Fight with the valianteſt of my Women. I began to deplore my Captivity, with the ſaddeſt words my ſorrow could bring forth, when I was led before *Neobarzanes*; ſome light hurts I had which they vouchſafed not to get dreſs'd, nor I to deſire that favour, or to hope for any from them after the loſſe they had ſuſtain'd. Aſſoon as *Neobarzanes* ſaw me, he could ſcarce forbear revilings, and the remembrance of a brother whom he had dearly lov'd, and whom I had killed before his face, was ſo powerfully renued in him, that he was ready to have put me inſtantly to death; but having caſt his eyes upon my face, hee found ſomething there that mollified part of his anger, and reſtrain'd the impetuouſneſs of that fury, which caried him headlong to my deſtruction. Yet could he not ſo well contain himſelf, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with wrath, *The Gods, bloody woman!* (ſaid he) *have at laſt delivered thee into his hands, whom they have deſtined for the revenger of thy cruelties, and if the death of my dear brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my ſoldiers, which cries for vengeance againſt thee, cannot be ſatisfied with that of one woman, I ſhall at leaſt have this ſatisfaction to puniſh the head for the crimes of the whole body, and to appeaſe my brothers ghoſt by the blood of her that deprived me of him.*

I heard theſe words without being terrified, and having look'd a good while upon him with a diſdain, that might have incenſed him more; I replied at laſt without being moved, 'I expected neither favour, nor good uſage of thee, (*Neobarzanes*) and 'I ſhould think it a ſhame to receive that from thee which thou never ſhewedſt to any 'body, doe not believe thou canſt affright me with thy threats, Fortune the Goddeſs

'deſs thou adoreſt, and vvho puffs up ſuch empty ſouls, never had any Empire over
'mine, and can neither deject it, nor ſubdue it to thee; thou alone art guilty of thoſe
'cruelties with which thou reproacheſt me. I have defended my Territories, which
'contrary to the Law of Nations, and thy promiſe given, thou unjuſtly didſt invade,
'and if thy brother, and thy ſoldiers have fallen in thy quarrel, they died like valiant
'men, and have received that puniſhment for thy crime, from which thou feedeſt thy
'ſelf by flight. Theſe words were enough to redouble his fury, and carry him to extreamities againſt a perſon who braved him, and injured him, though a priſoner. But that little beauty wherewith ſome had flatter'd me, upon which he caſt his eyes with moſt baſe, and guilty deſigns, ſuſpended his anger, and hindred it from breaking forth with violence, but not him from anſwering with a ſharp and dangerous ſmile. *Wee will ſee whether thy conſtancy will hold out to the end, and if thou wilt be as courageous in the certainty of thy death, as thou art in the expectation of a pardon, which thou vainly hopeſt for by reaſon of thy ſex.* Though he ſpoke theſe words with a cholerick voice, hee caſt looks at me which were ſufficient to make me doubt his violence, and commanding me to be taken away, he had alſo the care to give order that Chirurgians ſhould be ſent to dreſs my wounds. I was carried back into the Chamber, which was given me for my priſon, and though my Captivity caus'd as much grief in me, as a courageous heart was capable to feel, ſome remainder of that deſire which vve have naturally for life, made me give way to the care that was taken of my wounds. Aſſoon as I was in bed, they were ſearch'd and dreſs'd, but they were ſuch ſleight ones, that the Chirurgians did not doubt but they would be healed in a few days. I was not a little confirm'd in my belief, that *Neobarzanes* his anger was aſſwaged, when I ſaw women ſent to wait upon me, from whoſe ſight I receiv'd much conſolation. That was the thing I had moſt deſired in my misfortune, and I feared nothing ſo much, as to ſee my ſelf among men, whoſe converſation I was not uſed to, and from whom I apprehended violence. The ſecond day of my Captivity, I learn'd from the Women that ſerved me, that they did not believe that *Neobarzanes* would put me to death, and the third they told me he had ſent to enquire after my health. As I had not been terrified by his threats, ſo neither was I touched with that alteration, and I reſolv'd for the worſt events a Captive could expect, except the loſſe of my honour, for the defence whereof I determined to ſuffer death, if any body ſhould go about to aſſault it.

The fair Queen was in this part of her Story, when ſhe was interrupted by *Amintas*, who came to ſee her wound; *Thaleſtris* put forth her arm, and after he had dreſſed it, and aſſured her of a ſpeedy cure, ſhe ſet her ſelf in her former poſture, and went on thus with her Diſcourſe.

The end of the Third Book.

The Continuation of the ſecond Part of CASSANDRA.

The fourth Book.

THE uſage I had received from *Neobarzanes*, at the beginning of my captivitie, began quickly to alter for the better; and the women, that were appointed to wait upon mee, began to ſerv mee with verie great diligence and reſpect. *Neobarzanes* ſent often to ſee how I did, and when my wounds permitted mee to leav my bed, hee came himſelf into my Chamber; I was ſurpriſed at that unexſpected viſite; and if I would have followed my firſt motions, I had given him a reception, which without queſtion would have kept him from coming any more: but conſidering the power hee had over mee, and how much his former behaviour might bee excuſed by the death of his Brother, and the loſs of his Armie, I believ'd it fit for mee to receiv him as a man that repented his having uſed mee ill, though his pretences for it were ſpecious enough, and as a man whom I ought not to exaſperate, if I had deſired to ſecure what it was in his power to take from mee by violence: Theſe Reaſons obliged mee to uſe him reaſonable civilly, which without doubt confirm'd his evil intentions, and that paſſion which had mollified him, and which brought him then into my Chamber. When hee had enquired after my health, and was ſet down by mee: Madam (ſaid hee) I doubt not but you are much offended with mee for my firſt uſage of you, and that you ſtill keep ſome reſentment of your ill welcom, and of the threats which my grief made mee utter againſt ſo fair a Queen, and one worthie of a better fortune, and of a better reception; but your goodneſs will pardon thoſe tranſports in a perſon, who by your hands hath loſt a Brother (who was extremely dear to him, and whom his virtue made verie conſiderable to the whole world,) and (by the hands of your Souldiers) an Armie of fourtie thouſand men, the Relicks whereof can hardly bee perceived within this Citie; you will without queſtion have ſom regard to ſo lawful an anger, and will judg of the cauſ that ſuppreſſe's it, by my forgetting ſo great, and ſo late offences. 'Tis true, the bloud of my Brother, and of all my Souldiers, demand's ſom ſatisfaction from mee; but a force more powerful then nature, or reaſon of State, forbid's mee to give them any to your diſadvantage, and diſarm's my rage, after having diſarm'd my heart of all that could defend it againſt you. I think this knowledg is ſufficient to make you underſtand my inclinations, and I cannot

declare them better then by repreſenting to you that they deveſt mee of thoſe of nature, and of my moſt tender affections; nor can I more truly teſtifie that I love you, then in looſing for your ſake the remembrance of what I lov'd moſt dearly. Think not this Declaration ſtrange, I know it is a Diſcourſ to which you have not been accuſtomed, but wee daily ſee greater changes; and if you had ſuffer'd the acceſs of men, you would doubtleſs have engaged them in that paſſion which hath made mee abſolutely yours; you hate them only, becauſ you know them not, and 'twas an irregular *capricbio* of your Predeceſſors, that deprive's you of the ſocietie the gods have eſtabliſhed, and by which, and for which, the world ſubſiſt's. You may if you pleaſ make ſom reflection upon what I have ſaid, and if among men whom you have alwaies ſhunn'd, you can finde any one worthie of your affections, bee pleaſ'd to caſt your eies upon mee, who have given you mine firſt, with an exceeding great reſpect, and a moſt abſolute Empire. I am not able, Sir, to expreſs how much I was incenſed at this Diſcourſ, and how much I reſented that Captivitie which conſtrain'd mee to ſuffer it; if I had been at libertie, I would have puniſhed that inſolent fellow with mine own hands, and would have made him feel that force to the purpoſe, of which hee had twice had experience to his ſhame; but I had too many reaſons to moderate my furie, ſo that I ſuffer'd it not to riſe to that extremitie; and I at that time had prudence enough to diſſemble part of it, but not power enough over my face to keep it from beeing inflamed with a color like fire, nor over my tongue to hinder it from replying ſharply: Remember *Neobarzanes* that I am a Queen, though I bee your Priſoner, and that if the chance of war hath given you ſom power over my bodie, my minde is ſtill in its former libertie, and doe's no way partake in the changes of my fortune. This firſt knowledg you give mee of men, confirm's mee in my intention of hating them, if you perſevere in yours; and this freedom you take to a Queen, whom her diſaſter hath brought into your hands, is a ſtrong obſtacle againſt that eſteem of them, you deſire to work in mee; therefore give over an unprofitable care, and a more unprofitable affection, and believ I ſhall value you as much, if you uſe your fortune generouſly; as I ſhall diſpiſe you, if it encourage you to unjuſt liberties, and ſuch as you cannot give your ſelf without unworthineſs. Though *Neobarzanes* was ſtung with this anſwer, yet did hee not ſhow himſelf much moved at it, and after having continued a while ſilent, hee onely replyed, I doubted you would not receiv this firſt overture of my love without ſom diſpleaſure, but I alſo hoped that time might ſweeten the ſharpneſs of your firſt motions, and make you finde that I may, without offending you, or abuſing the power I have over you, make you an offer of my affections. Time (ſaid I) ſhall never make mee looſ my firſt reſolutions, nor can it do any thing to your advantage, but by ſuch uſage as is due to Priſoners of war of my qualitie. If you are my Priſoner of war (anſwered *Neobarzanes*) I am your priſoner of love, and if you uſe mee with any favor, I ſhall no longer conſider you as a Captive, but as the ſovereign M^re of my heart: Uſe mee (replied I tartly) as *Thaleſtris*, who within theſe few daies hath conquered you in two ſet battels, and who by the defeating of your Forces, hath ſhewed her ſelf capable of another entertainment then that of your loves. *Neobarzanes* was touch'd with theſe words, and anſwered mee with a ſmile mingled with ſom ſharpneſs: You are capable both of war and of love, and will make both, if you follow the courſ of your Predeceſſors, how great averſion ſoever they have expreſſed in their government againſt men, they have not conſerved themſelvs without them, nor were you born your ſelf without their aſſiſtance. This reproach made mee bluſh for ſhame, and confirmed mee in the diſlike of that ill cuſtom which neceſſitie had introduced amongſt our women; whereupon I ſhew'd *Neobarzanes* that I reſented it, by theſe words: If my Predeceſſors have don amiſs, I will not imitate them, and though I were ſo baſe as to follow their evil cuſtoms, or ſo imprudent as to aboliſh their good ones, and ſubmit my ſelf to a man by lawful waies, I ſhould never make choice of *Neobarzanes*. Time (replied hee, riſing up) will inſpire you with other thoughts, and mitigate that cruel humor, which ill becom's ſo fair a perſon, I give you leiſure therefore to conſider, and to reflect upon the condition you are in, and upon what you do deſpiſe. Hee ſtaid not for my anſwer, but making a low congie went out of my Chamber, having firſt recommended mee to the care of the women that waited

on

on mee. I remain'd in an anger, which it would bee very difficult for mee to deſcribe, and of all that day, I could not digeſt the words hee had ſaid, nor his reproaches of our cuſtoms; This remembrance wrought ſo ſtrong an averſion in mee, that I thought it impoſſible for mee to endure his companie a ſecond time, and I ſettled my ſelf in the reſolution of dying in his hands, rather then to oblige him by the leaſt favor, or by the leaſt word, from whence hee could draw any advantage. The women that ſerv'd mee alreadie bore mee a real affection, and were not ſo tied to *Neobarzanes* his intereſts, but that they us'd all their endevors to give mee ſom conſolation. I continued five or ſix daies without his coming to ſee mee, and I imploied them in bewailing my misfortune, as much as my courage would ſuffer mee. Have I then (ſaid I, when I was preſſ'd with the violence of my grief) baniſhed my lovely, and my faithful *Orontes*, to receiv *Neobarzanes*? and have I ſo ill uſed, and ſo ill requited virtue, handſomneſs, and ſervices, to recompence vice, uglineſs, and ſcurvie uſage? Ah! if our laws were to bee violated, ſure it ſhould bee in favor of *Orontes*, and not of *Neobarzanes*; This heart which defended it ſelf, and that too inhumanely againſt the charms of that lovely impoſture, is proof againſt the perſecutions of a Barbarian, nor need it fear a ſecond aſſault, having eſcaped the firſt: let that cruel man arm himſelf with what ſoëver rage can produce, hee ſhall finde this ſoul in an unſhaken ſeat, and ſince my cruel deſtinie forbid's mee to give my ſelf to my dear *Oribia*, both *Neobarzanes*, and all men living ſhall aſſault it but in vain. Diſcourſes, and thoughts of this nature were my ordinarie entertainments, and though I bore my Captivitie with moderation enough, that remembrance often drew both ſighs and tears from mee. I ſomtimes queſtioned my women, and endevored to learn of them, if our *Amazones* did not attempt ſomthing for my deliverance, or if *Neobarzanes* did not think upon ſom treatie for my libertie; but whether it were that they knew it not, or were enjoined ſilence, I could never get any information from them.

Som few daies after, *Neobarzanes* came to mee again, and aſſoon as hee had ſaluted mee: Well Madam (ſaid hee) have you thought upon our laſt Diſcourſe, and have you ſlackn'd any thing of that ſeveritie which make's you diſdain my affections? *Neobarzanes* (anſwered I) in what conditions ſoëver you ſee mee, know that nothing is able to ſhake my reſolutions, and that you ought to hope for but little ſatisfaction, by your pernicious deſigns; not, but I am enclined to peace with you, if you will make lawful propoſitions, nor would I to recover my libertie, refuſe a reaſonable treatie, which may reſettle our Territories in that quietneſs you have diſturbed; but if you have any other thoughts, baniſh them for ever, and hope for nothing from a courage which misfortune cannot deject. I hope (replied *Neobarzanes*) that you will hearken to reaſon, and to the advantage of the offers I make you; but hope for no libertie *Thaleſtris*, by any other treatie, then by that which I propoſe; and conſider that I neither abuſe my fortune nor the power I have over you, by making propoſitions which would bee advantageous to you, though in perfect libertie: Your are not ignorant, Madam, that in my affection to you, I may ſeek for help by all manner of waies, and that the death of my Brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my men, doth ſufficiently diſpence with mee, if I have not thoſe conſiderations which are due to a perſon of your qualitie, and free's mee from the reproaches I might fear, for having uſed violence to a Captive, who is ſtain'd with bloud that was ſo dear to mee. But Madam, to teſtifie that my love to you is full of a real eſteem, I will onely ſue for yours by lawful means, and I will forget you are my Priſoner to make you my wife; by this alliance wee will unite our Provinces, wee will give your women lawful husbands, and aboliſh cuſtoms that are enemies to Nature, and deteſted both by the gods and men, to live in a more reaſonable ſocietie, and in everlaſting tranquillitie. I knew very well, that unworthie man made not that propoſition out of any eſteem hee had of mee, nor out of any ſenſ of virtue, but that finding advantages to himſelf, by the alliance hee offer'd mee, which hee could neither hope for by my death, nor by uſing violence, hee was fallen upon that thought, not beeing in a condition, after ſo great loſſes, to profit any other way by having taken mee, nor to conquer a Countrie, which I had not left deſtitute of perſons able to defend it againſt him. And indeed, I receiv'd that motion with the

ſcorn it deſerved, and looking diſdainfully upon him: Think not *Neobarzanes* (ſaid I) that my impriſonment hath ſo far abaſed my heart, as to finde any advantage in the offers you make mee. I am a Queen by birth and virtue, both of them are wanting in thee, and thou art indebted to fortune, and to the goodneſs of *Darius* for that greatneſs, which thy baſe ſubmiſſion to *Alexander* hath ſince conſerved; 'Tis not for thee our laws ſhall bee aboliſhed; and if the gods (continued I with a ſigh) had ſo decreed it, that alteration was reſerved for another, not *Neobarzanes*. Hee was ſo netled with this anſwer, that hee ſate a long time without reply, witneſſing his irreſolution by the divers changes of his countenance; but in the end, after having darted an angrie look at mee: Well, well, *Thaleſtris* (ſaid hee) ſince you diſdain my offer, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſatisfie mee by other waies, this ſhall never bee propoſed to you again; and you may bee aſſured, I will no longer neglect the power I have over you. Hee pronounced theſe words with a thundring voice, and went out of my Chamber, without giving mee the leiſure to reply.

I was ſo enraged at this Diſcourſ, that of a long time I was not capable of any reaſon; but I preſently recovered my ordinarie reſolution, and that inviolable deſign of dying for the defence of what hee threatned; the women that waited on mee, gave mee counſel to mollifie him, and diſſemble part of my thoughts, which I diſcoverd with too much ſharpneſs; they repreſented to mee, that by that fierceneſs, I ſhould without doubt ſtir him up to the violence I ought to apprehend, and that by managing him with more dexteritie, I might perchance baniſh thoſe pernicious deſigns: I eſteem'd their advice very prudent, and ſomtimes was minded to follow it; but aſſoon as that barbarous fellow preſented himſelf before mee, as hee did everie day, I had much adoo to reſtrain the motions of my anger, and of my juſt diſpleaſure. Yet did I diſſemble them now and then, and ſuffred his perſecutions a whole month without driving him to extremitie; ſomtimes hee flatter'd mee; from flatteries hee often fell to threats, but his threats and flatteries were equally unprofitable. When hee was fully aſſured of that, and had loſt all hope of ſatisfying his deſires by gentle meanes, hee reſolv'd upon the violence which hee had till then deferr'd; and coming into my Chamber with that intention, hee made ſigns to my women to withdraw, and when hee was alone with mee, having eied mee awhile with a wandring look; It is no longer time *Thaleſtris* (ſaid hee) to diſſemble my laſt intention, I am wearie of ſuffering a pain, which I can remedie my ſelf, and of ſuing vainly to her whom I can compel to ſatisfie mee: I have made you offers, which you imprudently have diſdained, and I will offer you nothing now, but the choice of death, or of my love. Though theſe words ſurpriſed mee extreamly, yet was I not at all in doubt what anſwer I ſhould return, but looking upon him with more ſcorn then ever: Thy threats (ſaid I) cannot terrifie mee, I prefer death before thy affection, and all manner of tortures before that ſatisfaction thou demandeſt. Since thou deſireſt death (replied hee) thou ſhalt have it, and ſaying ſo, hee roſe up, and drawing a dagger which hee wore concealed, hee lift up his arm to ſtrike it into my breaſt. Notwithſtanding, I was very indifferent in matter of life, yet was it not ſo odious to mee, as to give that Monſter the contentment of taking it away, and remembring that I had tried his ſtrength before, I flew upon him, and with my left hand ſtopping his arm, which was up to ſtab mee, I with my other, which was free, caught hold about his middle, and after ſome ſtruggling laid him in the floor: I quickly wrung the dagger out of his hand, and was preſently in a condition, to tear away his infamous life without any difficultie; but that baſe wretch who lov'd it more then I did, was affraid of looſing it, and begg'd it of mee with word's, which ſufficiently teſtified the meanneſs of his ſpirit; although hee was unworthie of that mercie, I thought him alſo unworthie to receiv death from my hands, and inſtantly making my ſelf Miſtreſs of my juſt reſentment: Riſe coward (ſaid I) thou deſerveſt neither death nor pardon from *Thaleſtris*, and therefore ſhee will give thee neither, but leave's thee a life, which ſhee cannot, without diſhonor, take from ſuch an one as thou art; thou kneweſt before my ſtrength was above thine, and thou ſhalt know now that my goodneſs is equal to thy baſeneſs. *Neobarzanes* made mee no anſwer at all, but caſting down his eies full of ſhame, and confuſion, hee went out of my Chamber,

and

and left mee Mistress of the dagger I had wrested from him: If I had been in another estate, this adventure would have afforded matter of laughter, & there was cause enough to deride a man, who so weakly attempted such high Enterprises; but the condition I was then reduced to, made mee insensible of any diversion, and would not suffer mee to draw any joy from the disgrace of that detestable villain, nor from the advantage I had over him. The women who attended on mee, who came running at the noise, and who were witnesses of part of the business, believed that *Neobarzanes* would have som sense of the mercie I had shewed him, and that without doubt hee would bee touch'd with a favor hee had so little deserved; but I knew his baseness too well, to expect any good from him, and it was rather for my own satisfaction, then for that hope, I had let him live. I remain'd three or four daies without seeing him, or hearing from him; and I began to believ there might bee som amendment in him; when I was surprised with the accident I am going to relate, and reduced to very great extremities. I was in my bed, where I tasted that little repose my disquiets would suffer mee, when two hours before day, I was waken'd by a dreadful noise in the street, I ask't my women what the matter was, but they were as ignorant of it as I, and my windows were so grated, that there was no possibilitie of looking out to see: while I was in som trouble by reason of that noise, which still redoubled with horrible cries; I heard a loud knocking at my door, the first blow was followed with many others, which made mee finde they had an intent to break it open. I was unwilling to bee caught in bed, and casting a loose coat hastily about mee, I leapt into the floor, and presently laid hold of *Neobarzanes* his dagger, beeing resolv'd to defend my life, or mine honor to my last breath: Scarce was I gotten into this posture, when my Chamber door was beaten open, and by the help of certain watch candles, which I alwaies kept burning by night for fear of som such surprise; I saw *Neobarzanes* com in with his sword drawn, accompanied with a great many of his Followers in the same equipage. I straight-way doubted of his cruel intention, and in a moment confirm'd my self in the resolution I had taken. Assoon as hee perceiv'd mee, *Thalestris* (cried hee with a terrible voice) I must die, since my hopes are dead, and since I loose thee and my self, I will keep thee from laughing and triumphing at my ruine: Hee had hardly ended these words, when hee flew directly at mee, and without giving mee leisure to reproach his ingratitude, after the mercie I had showed him, hee made a thrust at mee, which had run mee quite through, if I had not bowed my bodie to avoid it, I escaped that danger by stooping suddenly, and striking up the point of his sword with the dagger I held in my hand, I made it slip over my shoulder, and running under it, I seized upon the guard with my left hand, and with my right, I stabb'd the dagger into his brest unto the very hilt: That perfidious wretch fell dead at my feet, and his sword remaining in my hand, I set my self to dispute my life against those that were com along with him; they all turn'd their points upon mee, and made mee see they meant to revenge the death of their Prince by mine; the two first that advanced, I quickly laid at the feet of their Companions, and made them judg that though I was but a woman, and in my smock, they should not effect their purpose without difficultie; I retired to the wall, that I might not bee assaulted behinde; and those cowardly villains making a half circle about mee, began to press mee so furiously, that I utterly despaired of safetie, I defended my self nevertheless, like a wilde bore against so many hounds, and somtimes rushing forward at those that were most eager upon mee, I made them flie back to the other side of the Chamber, and gave them both terror and death it self, in the middest of thirtie swords that environed mee; but in the end, my resistance would have been unprofitable, and feeling my self wounded in divers places, I also found my strength began to fail mee, and that I prolong'd my destinie but in vain, when wee heard a great noise upon the stairs, and saw a great many com in arm'd, who charging those base fellows that were about mee, presently gave som of them what they deserved; the Leader of them did the greatest execution, and striking no blows that were not mortal, quickly cover'd the floor with bloud, and with dead bodies: When they had made themselvs a passage to com to mee, Courage (cried one of my Defenders) Courage, Madam, you are delivered, and your enemies are destroied; beeing very well acquainted

with that voice, I presently knew to bee my faithful *Hippolita*'s, and I soon observ'd, they were my *Amazones* from whom I received that assistance. When I saw my self so well succoured, I felt my forces redouble, and desiring to have a share in my revenge I joyned my self to my valiant deliverers, and with them finished what they had so courageoully begun, all our Enemies lost their lives, and our *Amazones* (among whom I had alreadie discover'd *Menalippa*, and many others) were so exasperated against them, that they gave no quarter; My Chamber was then a spectacle full of horror; and the bloud which flowed on all sides, in which one might see a great number of bodies swim, which had newly expired, or were yet expiring, was able to strike fear, and terror into the most resolved mindes.

After this execution, my gallant rescuers took off all their mask's, and embraced my knees one after another, with words and actions which visibly express'd the ardent affection they had ever born mee; but I was so weakned by the loss of bloud, which ran down still from my wounds, and by the wearines of so long and so unequal a fight, that I had hardly strength to embrace them, or sens to know them, yet did I hear *Menalippa* among the rest, who speaking for them all, said; Madam, you are free, and as much Mistres in this Citie, as in *Themiscira*. 'tis in your own power by the assistance of the gods, and the valor of your *Amazones* who have taken it, and all your Enemies are either dead, or dying. I judg'd by this Discours that the Town had been taken by surprise, and that that was the caus of the noise wee had heard in the streets, and of *Neobarzanes* his rage, not doubting but that my women would revenge my injuries with a great deal of bloud, and that they would extirpate a people innocent of the wrongs I had received; I desired to stop those proceedings, and getting a little loos from their embrace; My dear friends (said I) I hold my life from the god's, and from you, let us not stir them up against us, after the mercie wee have receiv'd, and let us not dishonor our victorie by an excess of crueltie; there is bloud enough shed alreadie; if any of our enemies bee yet alive, let them have quarter given them, and let those bee spared who ceas to make resistance. *Clytemnestra* went presently away to execute that Order, and my faithful *Hippolita*, upon whom I lean'd, feeling mee readie to sink in her arms, took mee up, with som other of her companions, to carrie mee to bed. There was no likelihood of putting mee again into my own, nor of staying in a Chamber full of bloud, and dead bodies; but another was found by the assistance of the women that serv'd mee, who at the beginning of our fight had hid themselvs in a Closet, whence they were fetch'd out in a terrible fear, but I reassumed them, and promised them all manner of good usage; they brought mee into the best Chamber there was, where beeing got to bed, my wounds search'd, were not found dangerous, and my Chyrurgians, who had don their part in my deliverance, having applied their first remedies to them, left mee to my rest, while *Menalippa* by my command, went to quiet the disorders in the Town, and to do what was requisite in such encounters. I rested that small remainder of the night, and the day following without beeing interrupted, no bodie coming into my Chamber but only *Hippolita*, and som women, who were necessarie to wait upon mee, and with whom I had no discours, by reason of the charge my Chyrurgians had given mee to the contrarie; but night beeing com, I call'd *Hippolita* to my bed-side, and having embraced her manie times with expressions of my former kindnes, I asked her divers questions, and desired her to relate the taking of the Town, but shee would not obey mee, praying mee to take my rest; you are not yet well enough Madam (said shee) to hold discours, have patience but to night, and to morrow I will give you an exact account of all you can demand. I was willing to bee advised by her, and making my curtains bee drawn, I spent the night as I had don the day, but with great show of amendment, and more quietnes of minde, then I had felt of many months. The next morning *Hippolita* came to my bed-side, and having bidden mee good morrow, I commanded her to tell mee, what shee had deferr'd the day before. I am readily disposed to satisfie you Madam (said shee) and if what I have to say, could have been heard by you without alteration, I would not have delai'd to give you contentment; but I beseech you bee pleas'd to let mee send these maids out of the Chamber, that I may entertain you with the more

more liberty. I gave her leav to do as ſhee deſired, and *Hippolita*, bidding them withdraw, remained alone with mee, and beeing by my command ſet down cloſe by my bed, ſhee ſpake to mee on this manner.

When your Majeſtie engaged your ſelf in the purſuit of *Neobarzanes*, I was not one of the laſt that follow'd you, and I ſhould certainly have had the ſame fate with my companions, if the gods, who reſerved mee to ſerv you more profitably then I could have don in that encounter, had not ſuffer'd my horſ to fall dead between my legs, of certain wounds hee had received in the fight; by this accident I was deprived of the means of waiting upon you, and reduced to a neceſſitie of turning back afoot into the bodie wee had left ſtanding upon the place of battel; I there found the diſmal relicks of a bloudie day, and a thouſand images of terror and deſolation; of thirtie thouſand women wee had brought from *Themiſcira*, wee had not ten thouſand remaining, the greater part whereof were wounded, and unfit for ſervice. The enemies had loſt twentie thouſand men in that laſt battel, and thoſe two defeates had left them onely thoſe few ſouldiers, who took refuge in this Citie, I found the Camp in an allarm, for your Majeſties abſence, but it encreaſed, when the night was com, and that they heard no news of you; a great many went ſcattring from their Troops in ſearch of you, and I aſſure you I was none of the backwardeſt, but all the night having been vainly ſpent about it, the whole Camp was fill'd with cries, and an univerſal conſternation; All the next day was beſtowed in the ſame imploiment, and the remnant of the Armie, devided it ſelf into above fiftie ſeveral companies to ſeek you. To what purpoſe ſhould I detain you in this Diſcourſ, or with the general, and my particular complaints? the third day, it was thought fit to ſend a trumpet hither, to learn whether you were dead, or a Priſoner; and in caſe you were alive, to make propoſitions for your liberty, which they promiſed to get you to ratifie. I would needs go along with the trumpet; and the Law of Nations, which our enemies had not yet forgotten, gave us acceſs to this Town, and to *Neobarzanes*. When they had blinded us, wee were brought before him, and as ſoon as wee open'd our mouths to enquire after you, your Queen is living (ſaid hee) but her condition is little better then if ſhee were dead; Hope not for her libertie any manner of way, and get you gon preſently out of my Territories, unleſs you will have mee violate a law that give's you ſom aſſurance amongſt us. Wee deſired permiſſion to ſee our Queen, but it was refuſed us, and wee return'd from this Town without carrying any thing, but the confirmation of your life, and of your Captivitie. I am not able to tell you, Madam, which was the greater in my minde, and in the mindes of all your ſubjects, the joy to know you were alive, or the ſorrow to hear you were in the power of a pitileſs enemie. Yet did wee prefer the latter before the former, and though the report of *Neobarzanes*'s harſh nature, and his late loſſes made us in fear for you, wee believ'd nevertheleſs, that if hee had any knowledg, or any ſenſ of honor, hee would have ſuch conſiderations both of the royall dignitie, and of your beautie, as would bee able to take away part of his ſavageneſs. Yet this belief made us not ſo confident, but that wee ſtill had terrible apprehenſions, and all the Camp was in ſuch grief and deſolation, as it would bee impoſſible for mee to repreſent. The remainders of our Armie were not in a condition to attempt your deliverance, nor to aſſault a Town, in which all the forces the enemie had left were ſhut up together. Five or ſix daies having been waſted in fruitleſs deliberations, another trumpet was ſent, in hope that *Neobarzanes*'s anger might bee appeaſed, and that hee might hearken to propoſitions then, which in his heat hee had rejected; but that Monſter would not ſo much as ſee her, and forbad her, upon pain of death, to com any more within his quarters. This ſecond refuſal made us deſpair of ſo ſpeedie a deliverance, and after new conſultations, *Menalippa*, who commanded our forces, gave us order to diſ-encamp and retire neer ſom of our Towns, there to expect new ſupplies from *Themiſcira*, with which it was reſolv'd, wee ſhould attempt your deliverance, and the recoverie of this Citie by open force. *Clytemneſtra* went away to haſten up the ſupplies which were reſerved for an extremitie, and wee remained neer *Callira*, whither wee ſent our wounded women, and gave order to recruit our troops, with all imaginable diligence. My ſorrow for your beeing taken was ſo great, that I took

took no care, to have a ſlight hurt or two dreſs'd, which I had received in the battel, but the entreaties of my friends having prevailed over my will, I was conſtrained to ſuffer the remedies that were given mee, and to conſent to the preſervation of a life, which I could not value without you; and which I would not have kept, if the hope of your libertie had forſaken mee. I will not entertain you with our imploiments at that Town, and will onely tell you that after three weeks ſtay there, wee heard that *Clytemneſtra*, whoſe diligence was to bee admired, was alreadie upon her march, and drawing neer us with her ſupplies. This news rais'd our ſpirits, and wee reſolv'd to advance boldly to this Citie, and periſh under the wals of it, or purchaſe the libertie of our Queen with the price of our bloud. The day that our forces were augmented by that addition, beeing entred alone into a wood, upon the edg whereof wee were encamped, to entertain my humor, which your misfortune had made penſive, and melancholie, when I had walked there awhile, I heard one that followed mee call *Hippolita, Hippolita*! That voice made mee ſtop, and turning toward that ſide where I had heard it, I ſaw a woman com a great pace after mee, as ſhee drew neerer, mee thought I knew her face, and when ſhee was within ſuch a diſtance, that I could diſcern her plainly, and recal her features into my memorie, I knew her (ſhall I tell you Madam?) I knew her to bee the fained, and the generous *Orithia*.

I could not hear this diſcourſ, and the name of *Orithia* without an inward trembling, nor without interrupting *Hippolita*. by crying out, O gods *Hippolita*, What do you tell mee? I tell you a truth Madam, (anſwered *Hippolita*) Ah! *Hippolita*, (ſaid I) do not abuſe mee, and believ that I am not able to pardon ſuch a deceit. I deceiv you not Madam, (replied *Hippolita*) and if you will have but a minutes patience, this aſtoniſhment will ceaſ, to give place to a more reaſonable one. Ah! *Hippolita* (ſaid I) ſuffer mee to doubt of the truth of your report; What, is *Orithia* com back amongſt us, when wee leaſt expected her, and when ſhee was moſt neceſſarie to mee? You ſhall hear the truth (anſwered *Hippolita*) if you will give mee leav to continue my relation: Make an end (replyed I) but make an end preſently, for I am no longer in a condition to lend thee quiet attention, & thou haſt ſo ſurpriſed mee, that I have ſcarce any ſenſ, or underſtanding left.

I am not able Madam (purſued *Hippolita*) to tell you how much I was aſtoniſhed at ſo unexſpected an encounter, I was ſtruck dumb with wonder at that ſight, & though I knew *Orithia* to be a man, I ſuffered her to embrace and kiſs mee as ſhee had formerly don, without defending my ſelf againſt her expreſſions of kindeneſs; and I confeſs moreover though your Majeſtie may blame mee for it, that I could not forbear to repay her a part of them, nor to uſe her as that *Orithia*, who had been ſo dear to you, and to whom you had ſo great obligations. I was at laſt ſomething aſhamed at my eaſineſs, and withdrawing my ſelf from her embraces, Ah! *Orithia* (cryed I) is it your ſelf? yes (anſwered *Orontes*) 'tis I my ſelf, and I know you to bee too dear unto my Princeſs, to believ, that you are now ignorant who I am. 'Tis true *Orontes* (ſaid I) I know you, the Queen hath concealed nothing from mee, and I am indeed the onely bodie that can boaſt of that advantage. The Gods bee praiſed, (added *Orontes*) 'tis with that belief I have ſought you out, and that I have addreſſed my ſelf to you, before I ſhewed my ſelf to your companions, and 'tis upon the confidence I have in your goodneſs, that I caſt my ſelf now into your arms, that I may finde ſom opportunitie by your means, of doing my Princeſs ſervice, or of dying for her, as I have alwaies liv'd for her: the Gods have preſerv'd my life for that purpoſe, and have not ſuffred mee to loſe it, knowing it might yet bee uſeful to her, to whom I have given it entirely. But, O dear *Hippolita*, what may I hope for from you? will you conſider mee as an enemie after the deceit I have uſed, and after the owning of a ſex, againſt which you have ſo great an averſion? or will you ſtill preſerv ſom remainder of that goodneſs to mee, whereof I have received ſo many teſtimonies? I was much troubled what anſwer I ſhould make, both by reaſon I was aſhamed to bee ſo eaſily reconciled to a man, and to promiſs him my aſſiſtance, after the marks you had ſhown him of your anger, and by reaſon of my uncertaintie whether you would approve of what I did; but when I remembred your laſt thoughts of him, your ſorrow for his loſs, and the affection you really bore him, and when to that remembrance,

membrance, I added the consideration of those services wee might receiv from him in the design of procuring your liberty, at a time when that valour, hee had so often tried to your advantage, was so necessarie for us; I believed I should not disserv you, in keeping him amongst us, by the hope of those good offices I might do him. This thought, was the cauſ that after I had been long silent, I at last replied; I will never bee against you *Orontes*, and though my knowledg of your sex might excuse mee, if I should not do what you may desire from mee; yet that of your virtue which make's you dear to the whole world, and that of your ardent affection to the Queen, whereof you ought to give her proofs in a season when shee hath so much need of them, oblige mee particularly to serv you; I would it pleased the Gods, wee were in such a condition that I might do it, but I hope wee shall quickly bee so by your assistance, and my hopes are strongly raised by your return. You may continue amongst us, with the same assurance as you did before your departure, you are known to no creature here but mee, and if you show your self to my companions, you will certainly bee received by them as *Orithia*, whose memory is very dear to them, and at whose loss they were so sensibly afflicted. *Orontes* having return'd mee such thanks, as hee thought due to the offers I made him, was willing to follow my counsel, and after many other discourses, the length whereof hinder's mee from repeating them, wee went together into the Camp: As soon as hee appeared there, the first that knew his face, cried out that *Orithia* was com again, and that report flying from one to another, was in a little time spread through the whole army. Wee went to *Menalippa*'s tent, and shee receiv'd her with demonstrations of friendship, and respect, which had never been rendred to any but to her, and instantly after, all the principal women of the army, running by troops to see her, received her as a Goddess sent from heaven for our assistance, and for the safetie of our Queen, there was hardly one but would needs kiss her hand, and all cried out that their Queen was now as good as at liberty, since the Gods had restored *Orithia* to them; shee spent al that day in receiving welcoms and civilities, and after *Clytemnestra*'s arrival with her supplies, *Menalippa* would have put the command of the armie into her hands, but *Orithia* refused it very modestly, and beeing urged to it by the general entreaties, shee was contented to share it with her. Presently they fell to consider what should bee attempted for your deliverance; *Menelippa*, *Clytemnestra*, and my self with all the rest, were of opinion to besiege this Town, having already sufficient forces to undertake it, and knowing that the supplies *Neobarzanes* expected were not yet arrived, wee believ'd this Town, being ill fortified and ill provided, might bee taken by force, before their coming, which according to the distance of places, could not bee very sudden. But when *Orithia* had hearken'd to our propositions; I do not doubt (said shee) my valiant Companions, but that you will successfully perform what you shall undertake, and I believ this Citie may bee as soon taken as view'd, by persons of so great courage; but friends, you do not remember, that the Queen is in our enemies hands, and that when hee see's himself brought to extremity, hee will expose her first to the fury of your arrows, either to save himself, and stop the cours of your arms by that consideration, or to revenge his losses upon a person whom wee so dearly value. I beseech you, let us think upon her conservation, and since wee have taken up arms for her alone, let us save her from a destruction, which the rage of that cruel man would make inevitable. Wee may more easily carry the Town by a surprise in the night, then by a formed siege, and wee may march in the dark so secretly, and so warily, that wee may bee upon the walls, before the enemies so much as suspect it. It is hard for them to have any spies amongst us, they have no women adventrous enough to take that employment, and 'twill bee very difficult for men to conceal themselvs amongst our forces, if all the Officers take care to look exactly amongst those under their command; by that order wee shall bee secure, I pray you let it bee observed, and let the care of this enterprise bee left to mee, who with the assistance of the Gods, and of your valour, promise you an infallible succes in it. All wee that were of the Counsel, approved *Orithia*'s design, and admired her prudence, wee instantly resolv'd to follow it, and the Officers having received such Orders carefully overlooked all the women they commanded, whose faces were never so little unknown to them. After

this precaution, among fifteen, or sixteen thousand, whereof our army was composed, beside those wee had left wounded at *Callira*, *Orithia* chose out eight thousand for the effecting of her enterprise, leaving the rest to *Clytemnestra* with order not to set forward, till three daies after our departure. From the place where wee were, wee had four daies march unto this Town, and *Orithia* having informed her self by those who best knew the countrey, in what places wee might lie conceal'd while we were upon the way, caus'd our little army to take victual for six daies, leaving the rest to the forces that followed us, and which were to arrive two dayes after us. Shee made provision of ladders, brush-faggots, and all necessaries for her design, and having carefully taken order for every thing, and visited all her self in person, as soon as night was com, wee began to march, beeing guided by women of the countrie, who were perfectly acquainted with all the by-passages, and at break of day wee made a halt in a wood far from the high waies, and on the edges of it wee set forth Corps de guard, to keep our selvs from being discovered; we rested there all that day, and the night following continued our march, advancing with the same order, and the same diligence; wee made a stop again as soon as day appeared, and so marching onely by night, and seizing indifferently upon all persons wee met, wee arrived near this Town, two hours within the fifth night; it was neither very clear, nor very cloudy, but dark enough to favour our approch, and light enough to give us the means to know, and discern objects, as much as was necessary. When wee were within a few furlongs of the Town, wee met som scouts which the enemie had abroad, but they were so surpris'd by ours, who had prepared themselvs for that encounter, that it was impossible for them to get away, and carry news unto the Town, of our arrival. After they were all kill'd, or taken, and that *Orithia* by those that escaped the fury of our women, had learned how the Town-guards were ordered, and how little care *Neobarzanes*'s love had left him for the conservation of the place, shee divided the army into four bodies, giving the first to *Menalippa*, the second to *Arethusa*, and the third to *Amalthea*, keeping the fourth her self, with a design to storm the Town in four several places; *Menalippa* had order to give the allarm on her side, which was that wee came in, to draw the enemies thither, while *Orithia* took a compass to fall on at her post, and while *Amalthea*, and *Arethusa* drew off to the right, and left hand, to make their assaults where they were appointed. You know that the situation of this Town, which shee had formerly taken her self, was not unknown to her, and that shee was acquainted with all the avenues, and the weakest places; for my part I desired to fight near her, and leaving commands to them of riper years, I kept inseparably with her. All things were executed as shee had given directions, *Menalippa* came up boldly to the Town, and beeing presently discovered by the sentinels, gave a very hot allarm; faggots were instantly thrown into the moat, and some ladders clapt to the walls, which (as it was believed it would) made the greatest part of the souldiers that were within run withall speed unto that place: when *Menalippa* had engaged them in fight, shee followed the order that had been given her, and knowing that place whither most of the enemies forces were drawn, would bee too difficult to bee entred, before the rest were assaulted, shee managed the business discreetly, and contented her self with holding them in play, and drawing them thither more and more, without running on headlong to no purpose. In the mean time wee arrived at our post, and *Orithia* causing the moat to bee fill'd up in little time, and finding the curtine almost quite unmann'd, shee set a ladder her self, and scaled the walls with her sword in her hand, as proud *Capaneus*, that despiser of the Gods, and of their thunder, did at the siege of *Thebes*; or as ambitious *Briareus* climb'd mountains heaped upon one another to defeat the Gods. Wee followed her with a resolution little different from her, and endeavored to imitate a valor, whereof in spite of darknes, shee gave us a thousand proofs. The place where wee fell on, was not so unfurnished of souldiers to defend it, but that wee found a stout resistance; yet *Orithia*'s courage overcame all difficulties, and after a combate obstinately disputed, many ladders beaten down under her, and a shour of stones and arrows, sustain'd upon her cask, and upon her shield, shee got to the top of the wall, and laying hold of one of the battlements threw her self lightly up; then instantly by a crie of victorie, inviting us to follow

follow her, ſhee ſtruck a terror into the hearts of our enemies, and preſently after ſent death amongſt them, both by the blows of her ſword, and by the falls ſhee gave them, from the top of the wals into the ſtreet; as ſoon as they ſaw her, accompanied with a ſmall number of us, they loſt courage, and leaping down themſelves, or flying away in diſorder, left the wall without defence, and gave the reſt of our women leiſure to get up without any oppoſition; within a ſhort ſpace all our Brigade was in the Town, and *Orithia* marching at the head of us all bloudie, led us to thoſe places, where there was yet any reſiſtance, and charging the enemies in the rear, carried utter deſtruction, and deſpair amongſt them. Why ſhould I keep you in a needleſs relation? the victory was ours on all ſides, and *Menalippa* having open'd her ſelf a way by our aſſiſtance, *Amalthea*, and *Arethuſa* found little oppoſition, and were quickly gotten into the Town. Then it was, the ſtreets began to be overflowed with bloud, and that our women glutted themſelvs with the revenge they ſo eagerly had thirſted after. All the men were put to the ſword, nor was it in *Orithia*'s power to ſave them from the fury of our Viragoes, that was all her buſineſs, when ſhee found they no longer reſiſted, and though your intereſt had ſtirr'd up a moſt violent anger in her, ſhee could not behold thoſe ſpectacles of crueltie, without being touch'd with much compaſſion. Shee enquired every where for you, and promiſed pardon aloud, to whoſoever could bring her where you were; no bodie hearken'd to her amidſt thoſe cries, that horror, and their firſt apprehenſions; but coming to ſave the life of one who ſeem'd to be an Officer, Madam, (ſaid hee) in requital of your goodneſs, I will do you a conſiderable ſervice; com preſently along with mee, if you will prevent the death of your Queen, whom deſperate *Neobarzanes*, is going to kill with his own hands, if you run not inſtantly to reſcue her. *Orithia* enraged as a Lioneſs, at this news, followed the man, and promiſing him exceſſive rewards, if ſhee could ſave you by his means, was ſpeedily guided to this houſ, and got into your chamber time enough, to do you a ſervice of the ſame nature with thoſe you had alreadie received from her.

Scarce did I give *Hippolita* leiſure to make an end of this diſcourſ, but cried out, O Gods! *Hippolita*, what doeſt thou tell me? was it *Orontes* then, to whom I am yet once more endebted for my life, was it *Orontes* himſelf, whom I ſaw do ſo many wonders for my ſafety, at the head of our women, and was it *Orontes*, who projected, managed, and executed this enterpriſe? 'Twas even *Orontes* himſelf (anſwered *Hippolita*) nor had hee vaniſh'd from your ſight without making himſelf known, but for fear of diſpleaſing you, after the rigorous commands you had laid upon him; beleiving, unfortunate man, that hee had not don enough for the expiation of his crime; hee came onely to ſave you, not to preſent himſelf to you, and though your kinde remorſ, and laſt inclinations were not unknown to him, hee durſt not hazard himſelf in that preſence, from whence you had baniſhed him for ever. How, *Hippolita* (replied I extreamly moved) are not my laſt inclinations unknown to him, and from whom did hee learn them? From me Madam (anſwered ſhee coldly) to whom you imparted them. What, (ſaid I, raiſing my voice with an angrie tone) have you then told *Orontes*, my ſorrow for his abſence, and the affection which I really have born him ſince his departure? It is true Madam (anſwered *Hippolita*) that I told him all, to comfort him in his affliction, and to animate him in an enterpriſe upon which your ſafety depended; the fidelitie of his love, touch'd mee with a ſenſ of pitie, and I believed I ought no longer to conceal his happineſs from him who gave us his life ſo liberally. I am not able Sr, to repreſent the trouble, theſe words produced in mee, nor how much I was aſhamed to ſee my paſſion diſcovered. It was impoſſible for mee to diſſemble it, and looking upon *Hippolita* with an angrie eye, Ah! thou indiſcreet, and diſloiall wench (cried I) is this the care thou haſt of my reputation, and haſt thou made this uſe of a ſecret wherewith I ſo freely truſted thee? haſt thou thus fixt an eternall reproch upon my daies, and wilt thou make mee bluſh for ever, for a fault which I diſcovered to none but thee alone? Ah! never hope for pardon from mee, nor let him for whom thou haſt diſhonored mee, ever expect any, for the confuſion hee make's mee ſuffer by his imprudence; this laſt ſervice might have obtain'd it, both for his diſobedience, and for his former faults; but my reputation, whereof thou haſt been ſo laviſhly prodigal,

forbid's ever to ſee him any more, who not content to have diſpleas'd mee by his love, to have deceiv'd mee by his diſguiſe, and to have diſobey'd mee by his return, hath known to my ſhame that hee had made mee ſigh, that hee had made mee in love, and that hee had made mee fooliſh; Ah! no *Hippolita*, let him never com before mee again; if hee bee innocent of thy fault, hee is guiltie of mine, and I am reſolved yet once more to baniſh him, who to aggravate all his crimes, hath learn'd from thy mouth, that I lov'd him; I had rather put my ſelf again into the condition from which hee hath delivered mee, then bee obliged to ſee him, becauſ I am engaged to him for my life; go thy waies therefore indiſcreet *Hippolita*, go and repair thy fault, by forbidding him to ſee mee, and reſolv either to free mee from his ſight, or to abſent thy ſelf from mine for ever. I ended theſe words, with ſo loud a voice, that they were eaſily to bee heard into the next chambers; and *Hippolita*, who knew my weakneſs, and my firſt motions very well, ſeem'd but little moved with them, and when ſhee had heard mee patiently, of a ſudden putting her handkerchief to her eyes, Ah! Madam, (ſaid ſhee) how lawful is your anger; and 'tis with a great deal of juſtice, the Gods have taken away this unfortunate man from your reſentment; 'tis well for him the deſtinies have call'd him hence, ſince, after ſo many ſervices you prepared him ſo unworthie a recompence; bee no longer offended Madam, bee no longer in choler againſt that unhappie man; hee is rather in a condition to draw tears from you, then imprecations, and the death hee hath newly ſuffered for you, ſecure's him from all your anger, and ſatisfie's you for all the offences you have received from him. I was ſo troubled at this diſcourſ, that I could not permit the continuation of it, and turning ſuddenly toward *Hippolita*, How, (ſaid I) *Hippolita*, is *Orontes* dead? Hee is, Madam, (anſwered *Hippolita* ſadly) and with my own eyes I ſaw him breathe out his life, of thoſe wounds he received, for your deliverance; his bloud hath waſh'd away our common faults, and his laſt words, were the firſt hee ſpake to mee, to aſſure you that hee died yours, and that hee died with glorie, and ſatisfaction, ſince hee was ſo happie as to die for you. Theſe words went ſo near mee, that I loſt both ſenſ and knowledg, and my ſtrength forſaking mee, I remain'd cold, and in a ſwoun in *Hippolita's* arms, ſhe would not call in help, but running to water that ſtood in my chamber, threw ſo much of it in my face, that ſhee fetch'd my ſpirits again; no ſooner did I open my eies, and my mouth, but I imploied them in tears, and cries, and not believing my ſelf longer in an eſtate to diſſemble my grief, or rather my deſpair, I did all the actions, and ſpoke all the words that could be expected from thoſe who are moſt deeply touch'd with it. Dear *Orontes* (cried I) art thou dead then, and doth this wretched woman, who is indebted to thee for two lives, ſurvive thy death? Haſt thou yielded up that faithful ſoul, which my ingratitude was not able to repulſ from an affection I had ſo little deſerved, and didſt thou return from theſe places whither my crueltie had confined thee, to accompanie the life thou regaveſt mee, with the loſs of thine own? Ah! cruel, if there were a neceſſitie of thy dying, why dieſdt thou not far from hence, and of ſom death unknown to mee; and why cameſt thou, to open thoſe wounds again, by this laſt effect of thy love, which time had alreadie half cloſed up; I had ſuffered enough for thee before, and yet wouldeſt thou aggravate my ſorrows by the laſt my heart was capable to feel? Yes, dear *Orontes*, this ſhall bee the laſt of all my afflictions, and if by my ingratitude I have made my ſelf unworthie of thy love, I will teſtifie to thee by my death, that I am not inſenſible of that affection, wherewith thou mai'ſt lawfully upbraid mee. I accompanied theſe words with ſo many ſighs, that one muſt have been extream hard-hearted, not to bee moved with ſom compaſſion; but *Hippolita* uſed reproches to mee, in ſtead of conſolations, and abuſing the affection I bore her, you are to blame, Madam, (ſaid ſhee) to afflict your ſelf for a thing you had before decreed, and whereof the Gods have ſav'd you the labor; 'tis much better that *Orontes* died of his wounds, then if you had kill'd him your ſelf, after this laſt ſervice hee hath don you; a ſecond baniſhment would certainly have been his death; you are at leaſt exempt from thoſe complaints, which you muſt juſtly have expected from him, and you ought not to bewail the loſs of that, which perchance you would refuſe yet, if the Gods would reſtore it you. I took theſe words very

very ill from *Hippolita*, and looking ſidewaies upon her, Cruel girl (ſaid I) renue not my ſorrows by thy reproches; and ſince thou giveſt mee my death by a recitall, which thou might'ſt have diſguiſed from mee, prepare thy ſelf to ſee mee part from thee for ever; thou couldeſt have concealed, not onely *Orithia*'s death, but even her return alſo, if thou hadſt been ſo minded; but ſince thou wer't willing her death ſhould bee known to mee, thou ought'ſt likewiſe to be willing I ſhould accompanie her to her grave; never ſpeak word to mee therefore of conſolation, but repreſent my ingratitude to mee, if thou canſt, in a blacker, and more hideous form, to make my death the more ſorrowful, and the more painful. Since *Orontes* is dead, I make this laſt true confeſſion, that I lov'd him, and yet love his memorie, more then my ſelf, and though thy indiſcretion made mee ſomthing diſpleas'd with him, his laſt ſervices, and my own inclination were able to have reconciled mee, and I ſhould without doubt have pardoned all, to my dear deliverer, to my dear *Orithia*, or rather to that dearer half of my own heart. Pardon her then Madam (ſaid a voice which I heard at my bed's head) pardon this happie *Orithia*, who deſpiſe's all other wounds, ſince ſhee can die of nothing but of love. Theſe words, and the tone of the voice that ſpake them, made mee caſt my eyes toward the place whence they came, and turning about I ſaw *Orithia* upon her knees, cloſe by the other ſide of my bed. At this ſecond ſurpriſe I was almoſt like to have fainted, as I had don at the former, and I was inſtantly aſſaulted with ſuch different motions, that I remain'd in a manner void of underſtanding. I was as ſenſible of joy for *Orontes* his life, as it was fit in reaſon I ſhould bee, but I was ſo vext to have been ſo maliciouſly deceived by *Hippolita*, and ſo out of countenance, for having ſo openly declared a paſſion ſo full of violence, to *Orontes*, that my ſhame and anger wanted not much of equalling my ſatisfaction; I was two or three ſeverall times readie to break forth into indignation, both againſt *Orontes*, and againſt *Hippolita*, to puniſh their laſt deceits, by an eternal baniſhment, and my own imprudence by the moſt ſenſible diſpleaſure I could poſſibly receiv. My mouth was open, to pronounce that laſt ſentence to *Orontes*, but my inclination, ſtrengthen'd by the laſt ſervice hee had rendred mee, was too powerful to ſuffer it, and beeing likewiſe too weak to overcom my ſhame, and to declare my ſelf more openly, I continued in theſe terms, and thoſe two paſſions beeing equally ſuſpended, kept mee irreſolute, ſilent and unmoveable. In the interim *Orontes* being ſtill upon his knees, and not daring to lift up his eyes toward my face, made an end of overcoming mee by his words. I com not, Madam, (ſaid hee) to draw any advantage from a confeſſion you have made in favour of mee: beſides, that that happineſs was above my hopes, I have made my ſelf unworthie of it by my deceits, and by my diſobedience; but my deceits have not wanted puniſhment, though they might juſtly have been exempted, becauſ they wanted not excuſe; nor is my diſobedience without ſom pretence, ſince that I might not fail in performing the command wherewith you forbad mee ever to ſee you again upon your territories, I have ſtai'd till you were upon your enemies, before I preſented my ſelf unto you; not that I am innocent, Madam, I confeſs I am truly guiltie, ſince I have offended you ſo many waies, and my ſervices are too highly rewarded by thoſe tears, which the opinion of my death hath drawn from your fair eies, all my bloud is not of ſufficient value to repay them, and a thouſand lives, if the Gods had given mee ſo many, could not acquit mee of any part of ſo high an obligation; I com to ſubmit the remainder of that one I have, to the remainder of your diſpleaſure. I com to lay at your feet that life which ſhall never bee but yours, and I will leav it there for your ſatisfaction, rather then languiſh it out in abſence from you: Envie mee not the felicitie the gods have granted mee, and bee not angrie, that from the mouth of *Hippolita*, and from your own, I have learn'd that you have had ſom ſenſ of my misfortunes; 'tis a happineſs, which onely your goodneſs, and the puritie of my affection could procure mee, but 'tis alſo a happineſs, whereof I will never make my ſelf unworthie by my actions, and which I will receive as a mercie which I had neither deſerv'd nor pretended to. Hee ſaid a great deal more, and I gave him leiſure enough, beeing in a confuſion, which made mee unable to replie, and which ſcarce would ſuffer mee to look upon him; I floated a long time very much unreſolv'd

ſolv'd, and was in a conflict between love and ſhame, which did not trouble mee a little, and which put *Orontes* into no ſmall perplexitie: but alas! I had ſo great an inclination to him, hee had ſo many waies obliged mee, and accompanied his words with ſuch a grace, that at laſt I delivered up my arms, and putting forth my hand to him, with a bluſh which baſhfulneſs caſt upon my face, you have got the victorie *Orontes* (ſaid I) but abuſe not your conqueſt, and ſpare my mouth a more ample confeſſion. Gratitude, pitie, and even my inclination, forc'd theſe words from mee; but I was ſo out of countenance when I had ſpoken them, that not having the confidence to look upon him, I turn'd my head on the other ſide, while *Orontes*, raviſh'd with his fortune, imprinted a thouſand kiſſes upon my hand which I had given him, and by words full of rapture, expreſſed the violence of his paſſion; but I could not ſettle my ſelf, nor digeſt the fault which I committed, and notwithſtanding the joy which his recoverie, and his conſtancie caus'd in mee, when I remembred that it was a man, to whom I granted that advantage; I who above all other women had particular reaſons to hate them, who ought to have fled from them by the example of all my predeceſſors, and who could not ſuffer them without the violation of our laws, and the loſs of my Dominions, or without quitting the reſolution I had taken to exempt my ſelf from the immodeſtie of our cuſtoms, I was in ſuch a perplexitie, and confuſion as you can hardly imagine. In the end I made an attempt to overcom my ſhame, and to get out of that deep abaſhment; and while *Orontes* upon his knees continued to make proteſtations of an eternal fidelitie, with more tranſport, then coherence in his diſcourſ, I turn'd towards him, and pulling back my hand, which I had let him hold till then, I ſpoke to him on this manner. I know not *Orontes*, which way I ſhould carrie my ſelf to you; nor in what terms I can declare the condition of my ſoul. After what you have heard from my own mouth, I can no longer ſay you are indifferent to mee; but if this accident, and *Hippolita*'s indiſcretion, had not laid open my thoughts, you ſhould never have known them; and if my ſenſ of the obligations I have to you, had not been as powerful in my heart, as my inclination, I ſhould never have conſented to ſee you, after your knowledg of my weakneſs; it is now but too much diſcovered to you, and I would it pleas'd the Gods, that with the power I had over my ſelf before, I had loſt a life which I can no longer preſerv in its firſt eſtate, and in its firſt innocence; not that this affection, wherewith I recompence the effects of yours, and which I can no more diſſemble, hath any thing in it impure, or unbeſeeming an ordinarie virtue; but yet it is very faultie, ſince it overthrow's our laws, croſſe's the laſt commands of the Queen my Mother; and in ſhort, reduce's mee to ſuch terms, that I neither know what I ought to do, nor what will becom of mee. The Gods who have ſuffered the birth of it, ſhall, if they pleaſ, take that care of its progreſs, which I give over to them, and will acknowledg, ſince they are all juſt and clear-ſighted, that I cannot keep to the ſtrictneſs of our laws, without offending more natural, and more ancient ones, which they have eſtabliſhed amongſt us; nor bee an exact Amazon, without beeing an unſenſible and an ungrateful woman. I deſire you alſo *Orontes*, to conſider it, and to bee ſo careful not to make an ill uſe of the fault you cauſ mee to commit, that I never may have any occaſion to repent it. I ended theſe words with ſo much confuſion, that I ſcarce knew what I did, and *Orontes* received them with ſo great ſhow of joy, that of a long time hee was not able to anſwer mee otherwiſe, then in that confuſed language wherewith hee had alreadie entertained mee, and which gave mee a fuller aſſurance of his paſſion, then the moſt eloquent expreſſions could have done; but when hee had a little recover'd that firſt inward trouble, hee ſpoke to mee on this manner. The gods are my witneſſes, Madam, that I arrive this day at that ſupream degree of happineſs, which I never propoſed unto my ſelf as other, then a prize above any reaſonable hope, and that I would not change a part of my fortune for all the advantages of theirs; and I conjure them alſo to throw mee down headlong from this glorie, to which your goodneſs raiſe's mee, if ſince I had the honor to ſerv you, I ever cheriſh'd, or conſidered my life, for any other reaſon, then becauſ 'twas yours, and if ever either fears, or difficulties have alienated my thoughts from you for a moment. Both in my firſt felicities, and in my laſt misfortunes, I alwaies looked upon you as

my

my onely Divinitie, and as my Divinitie juſtly provoked to wrath, and I conſider you now as her who equally ſhow's both the power and the goodneſs, of that Divine nature. Continue therefore to bee all good, as you ſhall ever bee all powerful, and if you think you are guiltie of any fault in having abaſed your ſelf to a perſon ſo little worthie of your affection, think alſo that if any exceſs bee pardonable, 'tis that of goodneſſes; from that alone will I receive all your favors, and not from an acknowledgment to which you are not obliged toward him, whoſe ſervices were all requited, by the glorie of having don you them. I conſider with you the greatneſs of what you have don for mee, and the obſtacles the heavens oppoſe againſt my higheſt happineſs; but ſince they have hitherto favour'd mee with ſuch extraordinarie mercies, they will likewiſe aſſiſt mee to the end, and I from them hope for a concluſion of my love, as fortunate as the beginnings of it have been wonderful; bee but you pleas'd, Madam, not to oppoſe what they ſhall do for mee, (provided neither your virtue nor your dignitie bee ingaged) and ſuffer mee to live with you as *Orithia*, till they ſhall produce occaſſons whereby I may hope for a final change of my condition; I will live near you with all the reſpect *Orontes* ow's unto *Thaleſtris*, from which *Orithia*, by your conſent, ha's ſomtimes been excuſed, and briefly I will remember I am *Orontes*, that I may no longer pretend to thoſe favors, which you heretofore granted to *Orithia*. *Orontes* made an end of theſe words without ſtirring from the poſture in which hee had ſtill continued, and I found in them ſo much love, ſo much reſpect, and (if I dare ſay ſo) ſo much juſtice, that I could refuſe him nothing hee demanded. I ſhould bee too tedious in my ſtorie, if I ſhould repeat all our diſcourſes upon that ſubject, the whole morning was ſpent in them, and at laſt I conſented hee ſhould ſtay with mee under the habit of *Orithia*, ſince his age might yet ſuffer him for ſom time, upon condition hee ſhould content himſelf with ſeeing mee, and talking with mee, without hoping for greater favors. After this permiſſion, hee appeared ſo well ſatisfied, that hee could hardly contain his joy, and having endeavored to expreſs it a thouſand waies, hee begg'd my pardon for the deceit of *Hippolita*; I was no longer able to refuſe it him, but granted it, after a gentle reproof. When wee had converſed a great while, I deſired that *Orontes*, in ſtead of the faigned adventures hee formerly had told mee, would then relate the truth of thoſe that had befallen him, as well before our acquaintance, as ſince our ſeparation. As ſoon as I expreſſed that curioſitie, hee was readie to obey mee, and ſitting down by my bed-ſide, began thus:

I ſhall not need to tell you again Madam, that my name is *Orontes*, nor that I am Prince of the *Maſſagets*, and Nephew to the King of *Scythia*, upon whom that Province depend's; You know theſe truths alreadie; and concerning my birth, I have nothing more to inform you. Neither will I enlarge my ſelf in the particulars of my infancie, which are not at all conſiderable, and whereof the recital would be troubleſom and impertinent; I will onely ſay that I was bred up in the Court of the King my Uncle, with his Son *Orandates*, a young Prince whom the heavens have endowed with all the advantageous qualities they can beſtow, and who (if the effect anſwer to thoſe hopes hee hath alreadie given, and to the beginnings of his life) muſt needs bee now one of the moſt accompliſhed men upon the earth. I was conſtantly with him all the time I lived among the *Scythians*, and having been an inſeparable companion in all his exerciſes, I was ſo likewiſe of his firſt actions, and was ſo happie as to receiv all the proofs of his friendſhip I could deſire; to ſay the truth I bore him ſuch an affection as would not ſuffer mee to part from him, and having no father whoſe autoritie could recal mee from the Court of the King my Uncle, I there ſpent my younger years with a great deal of pleaſure and ſatisfaction, and was not yet ſixteen, when the King having rais'd a mightie Armie to go againſt *Darius*, who had paſs'd the *Araxis* with two hundred thouſand men, took his Son along with him in that expedition: I was too firmly tied to him, and alreadie too emulous of glorie, to ſtay behinde at *Iſſedon* while hee went to the wars, wherefore I departed with the whole Court, and the King putting mee (as young as I was) as the head of the Forces of my Countrie, gave mee leav to begin my apprentiſhip under him. I will not relate the particulars of that war, there were two battels given, whereof the advantage was uncertain, and the loſs exceeding

ceeding great on both ſides; There paſs'd many encounters, and many skirmiſhes, and in thoſe occaſions *Orondates* and I made our firſt eſſaies, for his part hee did things whoſe memorie ſtill laſt's, and will for ever among the *Scythians*; and I may ſay without vanitie, that in my beginnings I had ſucceſs enough, and gain'd ſom reputation. In the end *Darius* weakned by the decay of his forces, which were waſted by fighting and by ſickneſs, repaſs'd the *Araxis* over many bridges of boats which hee cauſed to bee provided; and King *Matheus* gave order wee ſhould paſs it after him, and make the ſeat of the war in his territories. I was one of the forwardeſt to obey him, and marching at the head of my troops, I engaged my ſelf with them in that paſſage, where I ſuffered (as it hath ſince proved) a happie ſhipwrack, and died in the opinion of all thoſe that knew mee. Scarce had I croſs'd part of the river, when the boats whereof our bridge was compos'd, beeing broak looſ from one another, the planks ſunk under us, and the foremoſt of my men fell with mee into the ſtream, which as I believ devoured a great many of them. The weight of my arms, though they were not very heavie, carried mee to the bottom, and within a while after the force of the water brought mee up again; I had learn'd to ſwim from my very child-hood, and endeavored to make uſe of that skill to ſave my ſelf. It fortuned that I was arm'd that day rather for ſhew, and eaſineſs, then ſervice; and ſcorning arms of better proof, I had onely a little Morion ſet with ſtones, and a thin back and breſt enrich'd on the ſame faſhion; that lightneſs of my arms was a great help to my ſafetie, and though they were heavie enough to trouble and hinder mee very much in my ſwimming, yet did they not drown mee, as without queſtion thoſe would have don which I wore commonly upon ſervice. I no ſooner ſaw my ſelf above water, but I inſtantly imploi-ed the ſtrength of my arms, and of my breath, to reach the neareſt bank; but the river was ſo broad, and ſo rapid, that after having vainly attempted it, I loſt the hope of getting thither, and feeling my ſtrength and my breath fail mee, ſo that I was not able to ſtruggle againſt the violence of the waves, I ſuffred my ſelf to bee carried away by the current without reſiſtance, and ſwam with more eaſ, but with leſs hope of ſafetie; after I had ſtriven a while longer for my life, my arms were ſo tired, that they refuſed mee their aſſiſtance, and the heavineſs of my wet clothes and of my armor, beeing no longer ſupportable, ſunk mee often to the bottom, and made me ſwallow a great deal of water. I had nevertheleſs this happineſs that my ſenſes forſook me not in that extremitie; and beeing at that time exempt from all thoſe paſſions that can make one hate, or deſpiſe his life, I had no other thought but how I might ſave mine. I was alreadie in deſpair of it, and was hardly able to ſtirr any longer, when I was juſtled by ſomthing that beat mee under water, and preſently after coming up again, and caſting my arms on every ſide, I met with a piece of wood, which I catch'd at with all the ſtrength I had left, and joining my right hand to my left, rather through inſtinct, then reaſon, I laid hold of the edg of a board, and by that help got my head and ſhoulders out of the water. Though that I had drunk in, had taken away part of my underſtanding, yet had I ſo much ſtill as to obſerv I held by one of the boats of the bridg, which beeing untied from the reſt, was carried down the ſtream; I hung faſt upon the edg of it a long while, not having ſtrength enough to get into it, but when I had reſted a while in that poſture, and recovered breath, I made a ſhift to raiſ my ſelf a little, and recalling all the vigor I had left, I eſcaped out of the water, and got into the boat; as ſoon as I was there, not beeing able ſo much as to ſtand upon my leggs, I lay all along, and giving my ſelf over to the conduct of the gods, and to the current of the river, I began to take breath after my long ſtruggling, and to caſt up part of the water I had ſwallowed; within a little after it grew night, and that hindred mee from ſeeing the banks, or the way I went. The river beeing very impetuous carried mee away exceeding ſwiftly, and having neither oar to row unto the ſide, nor ſtrength to make uſe of it, though I ſhould have had one, I was neceſſitated to let it follow the courſ of the ſtream, at the pleaſure of my deſtinie, till the return of day, and of my ſtrength; I was ſo extreamly weaken'd that a good part of the night was ſpent before I was able to ſtand upon my feet; but beſid's my wearineſs, I ſuffer'd very mu h in many other reſpects, the wetneſs and coldneſs of my clothes,

which

which I was fain to endure all the night, together with exceſſive pains in my head and my ſtomack, caus'd by the water which was got into my bellie, and which I could not well get up again, brought mee to fainting, wherein I was like to have died for want of help. In the mean time the boat went down very faſt, and the night was not quite ſpent, before I was above ſix hundred furlongs from the place where I fell in. At laſt the day appeared, and with it my hopes returned, and ſom part of my ſtrength, I ſat up, and looking about toward the banks on both ſides, could ſee no bodie; I was carried away in the ſame manner above an hour longer, and in the end I perceived the ſmoke of a few chimnies, and caſting my eies toward the ſhore on the ſide of *Perſia*, I ſaw certain men walking; the ſun was alreadie riſen, and the day beeing fair, and clear, they eaſily diſcovered my boat; I got up with much ado, and judging I was too far off to bee hear'd, beſides, that the noiſ of the waves would not ſuffer my voice to reach to the bank, I lift up my hands as high as I could, and then bringing them down again with a beſeeching action, I continued a long time begging help from them by ſigns. In the end they underſtood them, and two men getting into a little boat, which was tied to their bank, began to com ſtraight toward mee; as they drew nearer I redoubled my ſigns, and though I *was carried down* very ſwiftly, they rowed ſo hard that they quickly overtook mee; They laid hold of my boat, and taking mee into theirs, turned back to the ſhore from whence they came: wee there found a venerable old man, who judging by my habit that I was of qualitie, received mee with a great deal of reſpect, and affection; I with a few words in their language which I ſpoke reaſonably well, gave him thanks for the obligation I had to them, and promiſed them all the requital they could expect from a gratefull perſon; but the old man who was unwilling to oblige mee to the *halves*, ſeeing mee benumm'd with cold, and that I was hardly able to ſtand, caus'd the two men who had brought mee to land, to take mee under the arms, and lead mee to his houſ, which was not above a hundred paces from the place where wee were. I was preſently gotten to bed, and the good old man having obſerv'd the richneſs of my arms, cauſed them to bee carefully lock'd up in my chamber, for fear the ſtones that were ſet in them, ſhould tempt ſom of his ſervants; when I was in bed hee felt my pulſ, and found mee in a violent feaver, and though I was of a reaſonable ſtrong conſtitution, I had labored ſo extreamly to ſave my ſelf, and had ſuffred ſo much by beeing cold, and wet all night, that I think it not ſtrange if my health wast hereby impaired. My charitable friend ſent to the next Town, for Phyſicians to undertake my cure, and aſſured mee that hee would bee as careful of mee himſelf, as if I were his own ſon. The effects were anſwerable to his promiſes, and during all my ſickneſs, which was long and dangerous, I was waited upon as if I had been in my own houſ, and amongſt my moſt affectionate kindred; The good old man viſited mee as often as I could admit him without inconveniencie; and hee gave mee his aſſiſtance ſo civilly, and ſo courteouſly, that I ſhall never forget ſuch powerful obligations. Hee was a man of no inconſiderable qualitie, who having ſpent his youth in the war with much eſteem and reputation, was in his age retired to that houſ, the ſituation, and building whereof was very pleaſant, and wherein he liv'd ſo quietly, that hee ſcarcely heard ſo much as the noiſe of arms; his diſcretion was ſuch that hee never ask'd mee my name nor my countrie, and I made no great haſte to tell him them, fearing hee would fall off from his affection, and good uſage, when hee ſhould once know mee to bee an enemie to his nation. This doubt kept mee from ſending my own partie word what was becom of mee, not having any bodie whom I durſt truſt with ſuch a meſſage, and I reſolv'd to ſtay there till I were recovered, without ſaying any thing, ſince the gods had made mee fall into the hands of ſo charitable perſons. I will not hold you, Madam, in the tedious relation of my ſickneſs, nor how I paſſed my time while it forc'd mee to keep my bed; all my thoughts which ſince have nobly chang'd their nature, were then bent upon nothing but the recoverie of my health; I will onely tell you, that I kept my bed above ſix weeks, and that of a month after I was not able to get on horſ-back, nor to endure the hardſhip of a journey. As ſoon as I began to walk about my chamber, my Landlord, whoſe name was *Araſpes*, often afforded mee his companie, and beeing of a gentle converſation,

hee made mee paſs many daies delightfully enough. Although hee enquired but little after the armies, yet beeing but a ſmall daies journie from them, and having two ſons there, hee often heard news from thence; I had been almoſt two months in his houſ, when hee told mee the *Scythian* armie was repaſſing the *Araxis*, to return home, and that the *Perſians* were retiring alſo. This news troubled mee very much, ſeeing my ſelf left behinde alone in a ſtrange countrie, and that within our enemies dominions; but I was comforted by my knowledg of *Araſpes* his virtue, whom I believ'd ſo generous, that hee would not alter his former uſage, though hee ſhould com to know mee. When I was able to leav my chamber, hee carried mee up and down his houſ, the lodgings whereof were very fair, and the ſymmetrie skilfully compoſed. One day, which I ought to call the firſt of my life, though it was the firſt of my pains, and of thoſe happie ſuffrings for which I now ſee my ſelf ſo glorioufly rewarded, the good old *Araſpes* led mee into a gallerie beautified with divers pictures, after having viewed many rare ones that hung on the one ſide, wee turn'd to the other, where were the pictures of certain women drawn by the life, which preſently attracted my ſight, and admiration; I asked *Araſpes* the names of thoſe fair Ladies; you may ſee them all at the bottom of their pictures, (ſaid hee) and to inform you how they came into my hands, know that I have a ſon in *Darius* his armie, who hath don nothing but travel from his child-hood; there are few Provinces in the world, which his curioſitie hath not made him viſit, and becauſ that among ſom of thoſe qualities the gods have given him, hee is reaſonable good at painting, hee take's care to draw the pictures of the faireſt, and moſt conſiderable Ladies of thoſe places where hee made any ſtay; and of thoſe whoſe pictures hee could not take himſelf, hee found means to get them of the moſt excellent painters in their ſeveral countries, and at his return hee dreſs'd up this gallerie with them as you ſee. This diſcourſ invited mee to look more intentively upon the faces of thoſe eminent perſons, and caſting my eies upon the meaneſt, I ſaw a Ladie full of Majeſtie, and in whom notwithſtanding the number of her years, one might obſerv remainders of an excellent beautie, and underneath *Syſigambis Queen of Perſia*. From that venerable perſon I turn'd unto the next, in whoſe face I found a great deal of handſomneſs, and an extraordinarie ſweetneſs, by the reading of her name, I found it was *Statira Queen of Perſia, wife to Darius*. A little below theſe two Queens, I looked upon two faces, whoſe beauties were as different as brown and fair can bee, yet in that difference agreed to appear equally the Maſter-pieces of the gods, who never formed any thing fuller of perfection, and if the Painter flattered them not, 'twas neceſſarie to confeſs that Nature had ſet forth all her skill in the making of thoſe two admirable ſtructures; I was not ſo far dazled with the ſight of them, but that I read their names, and ſaw they were *Statira and Pariſatis Princeſſes of Perſia*. After theſe I ſaw *Barſina the Daughter of Artabaſus*, *Roxana the Daughter of Cohortanus*, *and Aſpaſia the Daughter of King Ocebus*, and of a great many other Perſian Ladies. *Araſpes* and his ſon had placed thoſe of their own countrie firſt, and next to them I ſaw a Ladie whoſe ſtatelie preſence, and ſparkling eies witneſſed the ambition of her minde, and the vivacitie of her wit, it was *Olymphas Queen of Macedonia*, and by her *Cleopatra* her rival and Miſtreſs to King *Philip* the father of *Alexander*. When I had conſidered the countenances of theſe Ladies, I beheld two whom I inſtantly knew, and whom the Painter had very juſtly rank'd among the faireſt of all the world; they were *Berenice Princeſs of Scythia*, and *Stratonice Princeſs of the Iſſedons*, I was much plea'd with the ſight of a perſon to whom I had the honor to bee very near, and looking heedfully upon her, I judg'd by the reſemblance of that picture to the true *Berenice*, that the Painter was excellent in his art, and that without queſtion hee had made the reſt very like who were unknown to mee. After theſe I ſaw *Ada Queen of Caria, and Cleopha Princeſs of the Maſſegnes*, and truly I obſerved in thoſe two Princeſſes all the features of an exact beautie, but I fixt my eie more earneſtly upon the face of a woman arm'd at all points, and who diſcovering onely a part of it through the beaver of her Cask which was ſet up, ſhewed mee all the lineaments of a pleaſing fierceneſs, and of a look able to imprint both fear and reſpect; The extraordinarie faſhion of her habit, cauſed an impatience in mee to know her name, which I ſaw to bee *Minothea, Queen of*

the

the *Amazons*, after I had read that, I kept my eies a while upon her; but O gods! scarce had I taken them off, when I cast them upon the picture of my divine *Thalestris*; your age seem'd not to bee above thirteen, or fourteen, and yet you were arm'd as the Queen your Mother, except your head, which was quite uncovered, and whose fair hair hung down in long tresses upon your shoulders, and so to the bottom of your coat of arms. One of your hands was laid upon a table, where your helmet stood, and in the other you held a dart, the point whereof rested upon one of your feet, I will not tell you what my thoughts were of you at that time, beeing you are not ignorant what they have been since, nor will I describe the beautie I found in a picture, whereof by the favour of the gods, and by your goodness, I may contemplate, and admire the Original; but I will unfaignedly assure you, that from that very moment I began to bee yours, and to frame designs to serv you, all the other beauties, though they had drawn my admiration, had not yet won my affection; and I looked upon them with an indifference, which I could no longer keep, when I beheld you: 'Tis true my passion settled not it self in my heart with violence at the first, nor do I believ a picture able to beget love so powerfully, but in effect I in my opinion preferr'd you far before all the rest, and I thought I should bee most happie, if I could finde the occasions to see you, and serv you. I had often heard talk of your customs, and judging that a man could not introduce himself amongst you without much danger, and difficultie, I desired to know of *Araspes* which way his son had gotten your pictures, since men were so strictly forbidden to enter into your territories For all that, answered *Araspes*, this ventrous boy lived many months among them, where his youth, and a womans habit, wherewith hee was disguised, made him pass for one of their sex, and gave him all the facilitie he could desire to satisfie his foolish curiositie. *Araspes* had no sooner said thus to mee, but I presently formed a confused, unsettled design of what I after executed, and when I had discoursed a while longer with him, of what hee had learn'd from his son concerning your customs, and the severitie of your laws, I retired into my chamber. After that time I saw that lovely picture every day, and when I was from it, the remembrance of that object troubled my minde, and caused som disquietness in mee. I resisted a long while, and endeavored by divers arguments to oppose the birth of my affection; but either the force of my destinie, or the fancie of my youth carried it against the consideration of all difficulties; and knowing that our armie was return'd into *Scythia*, and that there was no hope of overtaking it; I having no passion, nor powerful reason to recall mee into my own countrie, resolv'd to play a trick of youth, and take a turn into your dominions, to see whether the Painter had not flattred you, and whether the beauties of your minde, were correspondent to those of your bodie. Since *Araspes* his son (said I to my self) hath dared it, and executed it, what should hinder mee from undertaking it; shall I have less courage, and less cunning then hee, and shall not I do that for so lovely a Princess, which hee did to satisfie an unprofitable curiositie? What reason oblige's mee to return into *Scythia*, and what reason forbid's mee to form my self in forraign countries, to many things which are befitting persons of my qualitie? am I of an age to make a retreat, and to do nothing but after a mature deliberation? No, no, *Oronces*, 'tis a shame to fear, thou must bee bold', and hazard something, thou art of an age wherein follies are pardonable, and if thou foreseest any difficultie in thy enterprise, thou shalt also gain glory by overcoming it; if thou must needs love, 'tis best to love something great, and extraordinarie, the gods favour adventrous designs, and they have given thee spirit enough to drive all obstacles before thee. In this resolution I waited for my perfect health, and for the recoverie of my strength, and when I felt my self in such a condition, that I might undertake the voiage within a while, I was willing to repay the kindeness I had received from *Araspes*, by a trust to which hee had sufficiently obliged mee; his discretion had been very remarkable, in hiding the desire it was probable hee might have to know mee, and I thought that without beeing ingrateful I could no longer conceal my self from him, nor distrust a man to whom I was indebted for my life. To that end beeing one day alone with him in my chamber, after som other discours. Father (said I) I were the most unworthie of all men living, if I ever should lose the remembrance of your favours,

vours, and I were moſt ingrateful, and uncivil if any fear, or any conſideration ſhould withhold mee from paying what I ow you, I confeſs I am obliged to you for my life, but I muſt let you know that your generoſitie is yet more commendable then you imagine; and that in thinking to ſave a man, you have ſav'd an enemie to your countrie, and one of thoſe who came to bring the war into your territories. Yes, *Araſpes*, I am a *Scythian*, and not to fruſtrate you of thoſe advantages you may hope for by this encounter, I will tell you that I am born a Prince; after the obligations I have to you, I will not make you loſe the rights you have upon your Priſoner: I am ſo, *Araſpes*, and I proteſt to you by all the gods, that I will not depart from you without your permiſſion, and that if you reſtore mee my liberty, I will pay you my ranſom with all the acknowledgment you can hope for from a Prince, whom you have delivered from death. *Araſpes* was aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſ, as hee ſhewed by ſom alteration that appeared in his countenance, but his virtue was not ſhaken by it, and having looked upon mee with more reſpect then hee had formerly; Sir, (ſaid hee) though I had known all this, before thoſe ſmall ſervices I have don you, it ſhould not have diminiſhed any thing of that affection wherewith I did them, but would onely have obliged mee to render more exactly, what is due to a perſon of your qualitie. I will never conſider you as a Priſoner, nor as an enemie, neither will I pretend to any other advantage by this encounter then the glorie of having ſerv'd a virtuous Prince, and one who vouchſafe's to acknowledg it. After theſe words hee ſpoke many others ſo full of generoſitie, that I was troubled at my being ſo little able to requite him. Wee had a long conteſtation, and ſeeing I could not overcom his civilitie, I took my arms out of a trunk whereof hee had delivered mee the key, as ſoon as hee ſaw mee ſomthing better; the ſtones wherewith they were enriched, were worth above thirtie talents, and having then nothing to offer him in requital of his kindneſſes, I, with very affectionate entreaties, praied him to accept them, but hee obſtinately refuſed, and diſſwad'd mee with powerful reaſons, that I was compelled to moderate my preſent, and to keep back part of what I offred him; I will never ſtir from hence, while I live (ſaid I) unleſs you take ſomthing of that I preſent you; That ſon, whoſe curioſitie is ſo praiſ-worthie, ſhall for my ſake one day wear this curaſs which I give him, and ſince you will limit the liberalitie of a Prince, far from his own countrie, and who perchance may ſuffer ſom want in a journie hee means to undertake, bee pleas'd to ſend one of your ſervants to the Town to ſell ſom of the ſtones of my Caſk, and to buy mee a horſ, and arms of lower price; 'tis the onely means I have to furniſh my ſelf for a youthful voiage which I will make you acquainted with before my departure. Notwithſtanding all the reaſons *Araſpes* could alledg, to put off the preſent I urged upon him, yet was hee conſtrained to accept it, with proteſtations to keep it for ever to him and his, as a mark of my exceſſive acknowledgment, and of the good fortune hee had to ſerv mee. I told him my name, my qualitie, and the accident that had brought mee into his hands, and then the deſire I had, to take a different way from that of our armie, and to go by his ſon's example, to viſit the Amazons, whoſe Princeſs had touch'd mee with an earneſt longing to know her more particularly; hee argued againſt that deſign with very ſpecious reaſons, and repreſented thoſe dangers which ought to have diſſwaded mee, but when hee found I was wilfully bent upon it, and that hee ſtrove in vain to divert mee, hee would not ſuffer mee to undertake that voiage alone, but told mee his youngeſt ſon ſhould accompanie mee, ſince hee was then at home, and that his age was capable of a diſguiſe like mine. I received this offer very joifully, and beeing extreamly ſatisfied with the behaviour, and virtue of that young man, I embraced him as the future companion of my adventures, and gave way that his father ſhould command him to go and take order for our equipage, hee carried my caſk to the next Town, and returned the day after with handſom arms, two good horſes, and eight talents in gold. I gave four of them to the ſervants that had waited on mee during my ſickneſs, and left the other four to *Laſcaris*, (that was the name of the youth who was to go along with mee) to defray our expences. I had alſo ſom rings of good value, which I reſerv'd for my utmoſt neceſſities. After having taken this order for my departure, I took leav of good *Araſpes*, to whom I made a

thouſand

thousand protestations of an everlasting friendship, and of a perfect requital of his favors, in the person of his son, and of all that had any relation to him, if it were in my power to oblige them. Hee shed tears at our going away, and accompanied us with wishes, and praiers for our prosperitie. Wee went on this manner from his hous, and took our way through *Hyrcania*, and *Bactriana*. Not to trouble you with the particulars of my voiage, which are of no consequence, I crossed over unknown countries without any considerable adventure, and during all my journie, I entertain'd my self with the pleasing remembrance your picture had left mee. I somtimes thought with my self, that perchance the Painter had flattered you, that perhaps I might finde you very different from your picture, this thought did not a little perplex mee, but when I remembred that of *Berenice*, and *Stratonice* whom hee had so naturally represented, I imagined that hee had don as well in yours. But howsoëver (said I) though this Princess should not prove so fair as her picture, and that shee bee not beautiful enough to confirm mee in the affection her picture hath begun in mee, my voiage will not bee altogether unprofitable, and I shall instruct my self in forraign parts, concerning many things I should not have learn'd in *Scythia*. Our apparel was suitable to the habit of the countries where wee pass'd; *Lascaris* was perfect in the languages, and I had knowledge enough in them, to pass freely through all *Darius* his Dominions. Wee came into *Cappadocia*, and having travelled through part of it, wee got at last unto your frontiers. Before wee entred into your territories, wee bought our selvs women's clothes, and having put them on, went straight to the chief citie of *Themiscira*, where wee arrived, within a short time, and took a lodging, not long before the Queen your Mother began her march against the *Cilicians*. Wee had very little trouble to dissemble our sex, neither of us beeing then eighteen years old, and beeing both cunning enough in concealing our selvs, and in avoiding those mistake's that might have discovered us. The first time I saw you was at the Temple, but I found your beautie such, that my eyes were dazled with it, and my heart not onely confirm'd in its inclinations towards you, but mortally wounded, or rather utterly lost in that passion which till then had spared it; The changes of my countenance were almost like to have given som knowledg of my inward pain to those that stood near mee, and when passing by mee as you went out of the Temple you afforded mee a nearer view of those admirable features which the painter had but imperfectly represented, I was not far from casting my self at your feet, and discovering the nature of my love, by som strange effect of it; yet I contented my self with kissing your robe as I saw others do, as you pass'd by, and retired to my lodging as much confounded at that sight, as I was satisfied with my voiage. I saw you again many other times, yet without giving you any occasion to take notice of mee, not beeing willing to make my self known to you, but by som considerable service. I will not tell you at large what my thoughts were then, the events have since given you sufficient knowledg of them, and that recital would engage mee in a tedious length. In the mean time the Queen your Mother went forth with her armie against the *Cilicians*, and though I could not absent my self from your sight without an extream trouble, yet would I needs bee one in that expedition, believing that in the war I might finde som occasion to make my self remarkable, and to endear my acquaintance to you; I put my self in among the forces, without any command, and the gods favored my good intentions so far, that in the first encounters, I did the Queen services of som importance, which obliged her to take mee near her person, to keep mee there with a great deal of goodness, and to present mee to you, at our return. Behold, Madam, all that happened to mee before the glorious hour, wherein you received mee into your service, which I will call the first of my life, since I never lived indeed, till I had the honor to bee yours.

It was in these terms that *Oronte* told mee the beginnings of his life, and I lent him a marvellous attention to the end of his discours; but after I had talked a while with him, and *Hippolita*, concerning the things hee had related, eaten a light meal, and serfred my wounds to bee dressed, I desired to know what had befallen him, since the time of his banishment from mee, hoping for no less satisfaction thereby, then I had received by his first adventures, and having sent all suspected persons out of my chamber,

I praied him to give mee that relation, and *Orontes* without ſtaying for a more expreſs command began again in theſe terms.

My fault was ſo great, Madam, that as well as you, I judg'd my punishment to bee juſt, and when you pronounced my fatal ſentence, I had neither cauſ, nor deſire to murmur againſt it; you ſaw with what tranquillitie of minde I received it, and the heavens that beheld my ſtay in the arbor after you were gon, were witneſſes that your ſevere decree, made mee neither accuſe you of inhumanitie, nor complain of my deſtinie; yet having a heart which was not impoſſible, & which beeing capable of all the torments of ſorrow, could not bee more deeply, nor more juſtly afflicted with them, then in this encounter, it ſunk under ſo violent an aſſault, and gave no longer ear to conſtancie, nor to Philoſophie; my firſt motion tended toward death, and I judg'd that even out of ſelf-love I ought to die, thereby to deliver my ſelf from a thouſand miſeries more cruel then death it ſelf, and that in reaſon I ought to give you ſatisfaction for the fault I had committed; all my thoughts agreed in this reſolution, and I believed my love could not have a nobler concluſion, then in giving you the remainder of a life, which I deſired not to preſerv after I had made it unworthie to pleaſ you, and to bee owned by you. It is moſt juſt (cried I of a ſudden) it is moſt juſt, *Thaleſtris*, that you ſhould bee ſatisfied, and though you have not commanded mee to die, that ſparing of my life is an effect of your goodneſs, which I ought not to abuſe; you bad mee live that I might bee ſenſible of remorſ for my offence, but you forbad mee not to die, that I might free my ſelf from ſo great a torment, and you will pardon mee this ſmall diſobedience, which puniſhe's, and ſatisfie's mee both together. I am unworthie to live for you, and 'tis impoſſible I ſhould live without you, conſent therefore to the loſs of a life, which cannot bee odious to you, without beeing inſupportable to mee, and condemn mee not to a great many lingring deaths; ſince one alone, and a ſhort one, is able to deliver mee from them all. I ſpoke many other words full of a juſt and a quiet deſpair, and riſing up from the earth where I had continued unmoveable after your going away, I alreadie had put my hand upon the hilt of my ſword to execute my laſt reſolution, when the Gods ſent the officious *Laſcaris*, to prevent it; 'twas that young man, *Araſpes* his ſon, whom I ſtill kept with mee, and who under the name of *Laſcaria* had all that while liv'd among the women the Queen your Mother gave mee; and to whom alone I had truſted the ſecret of my love, and indeed his diſcretion was exceeding great, and though his years were hardly more then mine, yet was hee little inferior in prudence, to thoſe of ripeſt age. As ſoon as hee came into the arbor hee obſerv'd an alteration in my countenance, and conſidering my eies which had a wilde, fatal look, and the ſuddenneſs wherewith I ſtarted up, and had begun to draw my ſword; hee ſuſpected my intention, and catching faſt hold of my arm, Ah! Sir, (ſaid hee) what will you do? I'le die *Laſcaris* (anſwered I) ſince *Thaleſtris* will not have mee live. Die Sir! (replied *Laſcaris*) the gods forbid I ſhould ever conſent to that, while I have any life, and what ſo weightie cauſ have you to deſire death, and to give it your ſelf with your own hands? The anger of *Thaleſtris* (ſaid I) and the impoſſibilitie of living after having offended her. Ah! Sir (replied *Laſcaris* pulling my hand with all his force from the hilt of my ſword and conſtraining mee to ſit down upon the ſeats of green turf which were in the arbor) com to your ſelf again, and conſider how much this deſpair is unfitting your courage, and how much it thwart's the authoritie of the gods. Hee continued making mee a long diſcourſ to the ſame purpoſe, to which I anſwered onely by a few ſighs, and ſeeing mee inſenſible of his arguments, and but little diverted from my reſolution: At leaſt Sir, (ſaid hee) grant this favor to your faithful *Laſcaris*, to let him know the cauſ of your deſpair, and if it bee a lawful one hee will diſpoſe himſelf to die with you. Though I was but little capable of any diſcourſ, I forced my grief, to complie with with the deſires of that youth, whoſe affection had ſtrongly obliged mee, and having told him my adventure in a few words, hee became as ſad, and as unmoveable as my ſelf. Yet did hee alledg all hee could deviſe for my conſolation, and endeavor'd by cunning expoſitions, to ſweeten the ſharpneſs of your decree; but finding I was not moved with all hee ſaid, and that it would bee very hard for him to diſſwade mee from

a resolution, which hee saw still written in my face, hee cast himself suddenly at my feet, and pressing my hands between his, Sir, (said hee) if the affection of one who forsake's all his friends to tie himself inseparably to your service, hath deserved any thing of you, and if the conjuration I use in the name of *Thalestris* bee considerable to you, grant mee the favour which I beg, since it is not contrarie to your intention, and that you cannot refuse it, unless you will have mee die here in your presence. I onely beseech you to delay your resolution for two daies, that those hopes I yet have for you, may bee made clear by knowing the will of the gods; you may leav this Court, since you cannot appear in it by reason of *Thalestris*'s anger, but as wee go away wee will pass by a Temple of *Bellona*'s, famous in this province, to whose Oracles, if the access were permitted unto men, they would com from the furthest parts of the earth; there you may instruct your self concerning the pleasure of the gods, and after their answer follow your own inclinations, which I will never resist while I live. I was so extremely obliged to this young man's fidelitie, that I could not denie his request, and having promised him that delay with an oath, I settled his minde from that fear hee was in for mee. I was not willing to make a longer stay in that countrie, & having sworn to him once more that I would not attempt any thing against my life, and that I would stay for him at a place in the wood which I appointed, hee went back to the Palace, to fetch a couple of good horses, and other things which he thought necessarie for our departure. I should never have don, Madam, if I would describe all the thoughts wherewith my soul was combated, that recital would bee of a tedious length, therefore I will onely tell you, that never heart was in a more deplorable condition, and that the desire of death never was so peaceably confirm'd. *Lascaris* returned within a little while, bringing two good horses, arms, money, and jewels, which by the Queens liberalitie and yours, wee had in great abundance, and which hee took without my directions. I got on horse-back, and travelled toward a little Town, two or three hours riding from *Themiscira*. But seeing with *Lascaris* one of my women, in whom I had found a great deal of affection toward mee, and whom hee had brought to help him to lead the horses, and carrie the arms, I took her along with mee to the place where wee lay that night, that from thence I might write the letter you received from the hands of *Hippolita*, and so having made her get up behinde *Lascaris*, I went out of the wood with a sorrow which I finde my self unable to represent. Wee arrived at that little Town where I passed in melancholly fits, or rather in mortal agonies, and rising by break of day, I gave that woman my letter close sealed up, with expres's order not to deliver it to any bodie but *Hippolita*, and took horse to go unto the Temple *Lascaris* had told mee of. Wee got thither before it was noon, and after I had praied and begg'd of the goddess to whom it was dedicated, to let mee know her pleasure, shee returned this Oracle.

The Oracle.

Live, go, and com to th' edg of Themiscire,
Ere the Sun's cours a second time expire,
Thou on her Empires borders shalt recover,
The lovely object which made thee a Lover.

I am not able to tell you, Madam, in what manner I receiv'd this Oracle, and which was stronger in mee the grief to see my self reduced to a necessitie of living, of disobeying the gods; or the joy which their promises revived in mee by such pleasing hopes. I remained a long time without motion, wavering in the diversitie of those thoughts, and then of a sudden lifting up my hands and eies to heaven, Great gods (cried I) exact not an obedience from mee which I no longer am in a condition to yield you, or if you will have mee live, restore mee new forces, or more evident hopes then those you have confusedly given mee, all things conspire to have mee die, and shee who dispose's of my fate with you, hath pronounced a sentence which you have not revoked. These words, spoken with a loud voice, struck wonder in all those that heard them, and the Priestess who took mee for a woman could not imagine the

caus

cauſ of my deſpair. *Laſcaris* in the mean time came to mee, and not beeing able to diſſemble the joy, which this Oracle, ſo conformable to his deſires, had wrought in him, well Madam (ſaid hee, uſing that term becauſ of them that were preſent) will you doubt ſtill of the goodneſs of the gods, and will you without their conſent ſacrifice a life, the diſpoſing whereof they have reſerv'd unto themſelvs? Ah! *Laſcaris* (anſwered I with a deep ſigh) my fortune is but little altred, and this command of the gods, is onely an effect of their goodneſs, which would baniſh a juſt deſpair by unjuſt hopes; they cannot force my ſoul to continue in a priſon, the abode whereof is no longer ſupportable; and they will pardon mee a diſobedience which I am forced to by a power not inferior to theirs. What, Madam (replied *Laſcaris*) wil you add impietie, and blaſphemie to that attempt againſt your life which hath alreadie hainouſly offended them, and do you diſdain both their expreſs commands, and the promiſes they make you in words that are ſo little obſcure? did they ever ſpeak leſs confuſedly, or leſs doubtfully, and can you yet bee uncertain of a reſolution, you ſhould have taken in a moment? To theſe perſwaſions *Laſcaris* added many others, and deſiring the Prieſteſs to aſſiſt him, in requiring that obedience I owed unto the gods, and in confirming the hopes they gave mee, they uſed ſo many arguments that at laſt they made mee conceiv ſom glimpſ of them, and defer my deſign of dying, till I ſhould ſee my ſelf fruſtrate of my expectation. Behold, Madam, which way I came to bee content to live, and to paſs the time of that baniſhment which you, and the gods had enjoined mee, in other countries; beeing this part of my recital was moſt important to my love, I have enlarged my ſelf moſt upon it, and I will tell you more ſuccinctly what ha's happened to mee ſince. I went out of the Temple, and got on horſ-back, yet doubtful in what kingdom I ſhould paſs my exile. I was reſolved not to return into *Scythia*, and conſulted a great while with *Laſcaris*, whither I ſhould go. In the end I determined to travel indifferently, and without deſign, into all thoſe countries where I could have free paſſage, and putting on man's apparel again as ſoon as wee were upon your frontiers, I entred into *Cilicia*, which after the time of your truce lived very quietly under *Neobarzanes*. I viſited *Tharſus* unknown, and all the faireſt cities of that kingdom, from thence I went into *Paphlagonia*, which I paſt through without any remarkable adventure, and having alſo travelled about *Lycia*, *Caria*, and *Pamphilia*, I had a minde to ſee *Greece*, and came into *Europe* ſix months after my departure from *Themiſcira*. I relate theſe things briefly, not beeing willing to keep you long in the recital of events that have nothing memorable; but this I may aſſure you, that what voiages ſoever I made, I was inſeparable from you, and you were alwaies ſo preſent to my remembrance, that all the objects I met withall, were never able to put you a moment out of my minde; My thoughts maintain'd a pitileſs war againſt mee, and recalling into my memorie thoſe happineſſes I had enjoied in your companie by my deceit, the conſideration of their loſs touch'd mee ſo nearly, that I have wondred a thouſand times, how I had ſtrength enough to out-laſt eighteen or twentie months exile. O my divine Princeſs (cried I ſomtimes) with how ſweet a conſolation ſhould I bee bleſſed, if I could hope that the miſerable *Orithia* had yet any place in your memorie, and that without hating her you could remember the favors thee hath ſtollen from you! How happie would my deſtinie bee, if you did but ſay yet once again to your ſelf, My dear *Orithia*, I envie thee not thy delightful theft, and I pardon thy love, and thy deceit in conſideration of thy ſervices! O! how welcom to mee would this knowledg of your relenting bee! and how ſwiftly would it make the ages of baniſhment run out! but, O juſt *Thaleſtris*, is it poſſible you ſhould indeed hate that *Orithia*, whom you have ſo dearly loved, and all whoſe crime is that ſhee loved you? Was that an offence worthie of the puniſhment you have inflicted on mee? and if ſuch a divinitie as your ſelf can ſuffer the affection of a man, could you deſire a more pure, or a more diſcreet one? Ah! *Thaleſtris*, you will one day return unto your ſelf, and by the promiſes of the gods I hope, will underſtand the nature of my fault, and that you will judg it puniſhed ſeverely enough, by the pains I ſuffer for its expiation. Theſe were my ordinarie thoughts, and when I talk with *Laſcaris*, wee never diſcourſed of any thing but you. In theſe contemplations I viſited part of

Greece,

Greece, I view'd the ſtately Town of *Athens*, where I converſed with the great *Phocion*, and the eloquent *Demoſthenes*; I ſaw the famous *Sparta*, and from thence paſſed into *Achaia*. There it was I learned that *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, had ſhaken off the yoke which *Alexander* had impoſed upon them, and that taking advantage by his abſence, hee had made an incurſion into the territories of the *Etolians*, and *Achaians*; That *Antipater* Governor in *Macedonia* for *Alexander*, was marching ſtraight towards him with his forces, and was at that time encamped near the Citie of *Megalopolis*. I believed that war would afford mee ſom matter of divertiſement, and that I might ſpend part of the ſummer there with more pleaſure and more glorie, then in my indifferent voiages; I bethought my ſelf a good while before I made choice of my ſide, but in the end I remembred the obligations you had to *Alexander*, and the conſideration hee had ſhown of your Dominions, when hee ſubdued thoſe of your neighbors; and participating in that engagement, I fixt upon the deſign of acquitting you, and of ſerving him at leaſt in my own perſon, who had dealt ſo civilly with you. I waver'd no longer therefore in my election, but going to *Antipaters* Armie, though at firſt I was unknown to him, I made my ſelf remarkable in ſom encounters, with ſucceſs enough to bee taken notice of, and to make him deſire to know mee. Having learned of mee ſomthing of my qualitie, and ſeen mee effect ſom enterpriſes which were reaſonably hazardous, hee was pleaſed to eſteem mee more then I deſerved, and gave mee imploiments in his armie above my age, and above my capacitie. I nevertheleſs was ſo careful to diſcharge them tolerably, that hee thought not hee had any reaſon to repent himſelf, and when hee heard that *Agis* intended to give him battel, he truſted mee with the command of part of his Cavalrie. My deſire to cut this relation ſhort keep's mee from telling how the two Armies drew near to one another, and how they were ordered, and diſpoſed; but 'tis hard for mee to paſs over the valiant actions that were don by the King of the *Lacedemonians*, ſince one may truely ſay, that never man fought with more valor and generoſitie. I ſhall ſay no more then truth, when I tell you hee broke like thunder into our Battalions, and that hee carried victorie along with him whitherſoëver hee went, hee was of an extraordinarie ſtature, gallantly arm'd, and bravely mounted. *Caſſander* *Antipater*'s ſon, who led the left wing of his father's armie, would have oppoſed his furie, but hee ruſhed ſo imperiouſly upon him, that hee made him tumble among the horſes feet, and charging into the very place where *Antipater* was in perſon, in ſpite of the defence of all thoſe about him, hee wounded him ſo in two places with his ſword, that hee fell to the ground, but beeing taken up again by thoſe that were near him, I came to that place within a minute after, and ſeeing that valiant King bloudie all over, force his way into our ſquadrons, I flew upon him, after I had defied him with a loud crie. Although I injure modeſtie in ſpeaking to my own advantage, after the praiſes I have given to the valor of that Prince, I will nevertheleſs tell you that our encounter chanced to bee very equall, and wee ſhock'd each other ſo forcibly, that wee came both to the ground and our horſes with us; wee diſengaged our ſelvs preſently from our ſtirrups, and began a combat on foot, which cauſed ſom of thoſe that were fighting to hold their hands and look upon us, wee quickly wounded one another, but the number of marvellous actions hee had don that day, having wearied his bodie, though his courage was indefatigable, and the bloud hee had loſt before having weakened him, more then the wounds I had the fortune to give him, hee was almoſt unable to fight longer, and I hoped for the victorie with likely-hood, when a great many of our men coming to that place would alſo have fallen upon him; but I oppoſed their furie, and did ſo much by my entreaties, or by my threatnings, that I kept them from it, and gave the *Lacedemonians* leiſure to fetch off their King, and deliver him out of that throng, from which hee was no longer able to free himſelf. By his retreat the victorie declared it ſelf abſolutely for the *Macedonians*, and *Antipater* proſecuted it ſo hotly, that almoſt all the *Lacedemonians* were defeated; but their valiant King, beeing unwilling to ſurvive that loſs, alighted out of a litter in which they had put him, and though ſo weak that hee was hardly able to ſtand, hee cauſed himſelf to bee carried back into the fight, where after hee had don things that ſurpaſs belief, and raiſed a breaſtwork of dead bo-

dies round about him, hee ſunk at laſt, as his predeceſſor *Leonidas* at the ſtrait of *Thermophiles*, and falling tired with conquering upon the heaps of thoſe hee had ſlain, received a death, which ought to make him live for ever in the memorie of men. I have enlarged my ſelf, contrarie to my deſign, upon this paſſage, becauſ I was moſt ſenſibly grieved at it, and that the memorable end of ſo great a Prince deſerved a particular mention of him. By that onely victorie *Antipater* ſettled *Alexander*'s affairs again in that countrie, and believing I had contributed ſomthing towards it, hee did mee honors, and ſhewed mee kindneſſes which were conſiderable enough. I continued with him till having no more enemies to fight withall, hee began his march back into *Macedonia*. Then I took my leav of him, and of his ſon, though they both were very earneſt to keep mee with them, and offered mee very advantageous conditions. A year was alreadie expired ſince my departure from *Themiſcira*, and I had a deſire to return into *Aſia*, but I travelled a different way from that I came, and was willing to ſpend the time that ſtill remained, in ſeeing thoſe provinces which were yet unknown to mee. I went into *Parthia*, and the countries of the *Mardes*, and of the *Bactrians*, whither the diſloial *Beſſus* was alreadie retired after the murther of his King; from thence I entred into *Hyrcania*, and in the end I came upon your frontiers. There I put on womans apparel again, and there the firſt news I heard was that of your captivitie. I need not tell you, Madam, the greatneſs of my ſorrow, my paſſion is ſufficiently known to you, to give you ſom gueſs of it, and you may well imagine that had it not been for the promiſe of the gods, and my belief that in this encounter I might finde ſom occaſion to ſerv you, I ſhould have ſunk under that affliction. I ſummoned all my courage together to employ it for your ſervice, and begging of the gods to grant mee extraordinarie forces, I went with ſom confidence toward the place where your armie was encamped. Before I would diſcover my ſelf to the other women, I deſired to learn of *Hippolita* whom I had ever known to bee moſt diſcreet, in what eſtate my affairs were in this countrey, and whether I might yet paſs for *Orithia*. I was ſo happie that I found a favorable occaſion, as you have heard, and received comforts from her which raiſed my hopes again. I learn'd of her (and bee this ſpoken Madam, without ſtirring up your anger) that you had beſtowed ſom tears on my departure, and that my memorie was not indifferent to you, all my afflictions were counterpoiſed, by the joy this knowledg cauſed in mee, and it ſo redoubled my courage, that I accounted all things too weak to retard the deſign I had to deliver you. You have heard from *Hippolita*, all that paſſed from the time of my arrival to that of your deliverance, and I will add to what ſhee hath told you, that as wee marched toward this Town, I praied *Menalippa*, and the chief of thoſe women that had acceſs to you, not to ſpeak one word of my beeing return'd, but to ſtay till I diſcovered my ſelf, before you heard that news from any bodie elſ. This was it that favored the diſſimulation which wee uſed ſo happilie for mee, and retiring after the fight, while the women did their duties to you, I found means when you were in bed, to ſpeak with *Hippolita*, and to plot that with her, which ſhee ſo cunningly hath effected to my advantage.

Orontes ended his ſtorie thus, and by that concluſion of it made mee bluſh again, and fetch'd back part of my ſhame, and part of my anger, but beeing no longer in terms to diſſemble my affection, I gave him all the modeſt proofs of it hee could deſire. From that day hee carried himſelf towards mee, very differently from his former manner, and cutting off all thoſe liberties I had granted him as *Orithia*, never gave mee any cauſ to blame him for want of reſpect, or of diſcretion. I am too tedious in my relation, but I will ſhorten the reſt of it, and tell you that beeing carefully dreſſed, and looked to, my wounds were quickly cured, and not beeing ſtrong enough to keep the field in *Cilicia*, againſt thoſe ſupplies which in probabilitie would arrive within a while, I contented my ſelf with putting a garriſon in that Town, and as ſoon as I was able to endure a chariot, I returned into my own territories, and took my way toward *Themiſcira*: But before I was gotten to my chief citie, hee that ſucceeded *Nebarzanes*, ſent to deſire peace with mee, and the misfortune I had ſuffered by war, together with the counſels of *Orontes*, whoſe thoughts were very averſ from it, perſwaded

ſwaded mee to grant it him upon reaſonable conditions, and to eſtabliſh an alliance with him which ſince hath not been violated. I ſhall not ſtand to recount the welcoms I received from my ſubjects, after a ſharp and dangerous captivitie, nor the honors they rendred to my valiant deliverer, whom they beheld as the protecting Goddeſs of *Themiſcira*; ſhee took again her former lodgings in the Palace, and her former ſervants, and had a great deal more autoritie amongſt all our women then in times paſt, but ſhee abuſed it not, and managed their reſpect to her ſo diſcreetly, that ſhee inflamed them all with a violent affection; for mine own part I muſt confeſs to my confuſion, that I found ſo many amiable qualities in her, and had ſo many cauſes to bee pleaſed with her love to mee, that I preſerved not the leaſt remainder of my former inclinations, but gave my ſelf to her as much as my virtue, and the informations I had received from her ſelf could permit mee; wee had no more but one thought, and if I may ſay ſo without bluſhing, wee had no more but one ſoul, and one will; I made no longer any difficultie to open my heart to him, and to confeſs that I loved him more then my ſelf, but what advantage ſoëver he drew from that confeſſion, hee never emboldened himſelf to take thoſe liberties that were forbidden him; My women often admired, that they no longer ſaw that familiaritie between us they had formerly obſerved, and though our converſation was more frequent then ever, they found, but knew not the cauſ, that wee had baniſhed thoſe kiſſes, and embraces, which in former times were wont to make a good part of our entertainment. All the ſweetneſſes that a modeſt affection can produce, were taſted by us with a perfect tranquillitie, wee were inſeparable except at thoſe hours when decencie forced us to bee aſunder; wee communicated our moſt private thoughts to one another, and *Orontes* as hee was diſcreet, and reſpectful, could deſire no greater proofs of my affection; But beeing wee could have but one aim, and that onely marriage could give it a lawful concluſion, wee had no ſmall difficulties to overcom. I loved *Orontes* enough (ſince in ſpite of his ingratitude I muſt avow it) to forſake my kingdom, and retire into *Scythia* with him, beeing our laws were enemies to our intentions, and would not ſuffer mee to take him for my husband, and keep my Empire; but hee was troubled I ſhould abandon it for him, and before wee came to that extremitie, would endeavor to preſerv it, and to aboliſh thoſe cuſtoms, whereof hee had alreadie made mee ſee the errors; wee ſtrove therefore both of us to make our moſt conſiderable women abhor the infamie of them: whenſoëver occaſion was offered, wee repreſented to them, how ignominious it was to go and ſeek out men, for ſuch ſhameful ends, and by ſuch reprochful waies; and when they alledged neceſſitie which had left them no other means to have poſteritie, wee told them it was better to bee the laſt Amazones, then to make the race of them eternal by ſuch ſtrange means, and that it was much more ſeemly to live like all the reſt of the world, then to maintain our ſelvs by cuſtoms ſo contrarie to honor, and virtue. Our autoritie amongſt them, ſtood us in good ſtead, at our firſt diſcourſes upon that ſubject, for they would never have ſuffered them from perſons that had been leſs conſiderable; but by little and little they grew accuſtomed to them, and gave us ſom beam of hope, that in time ſom of them might hearken to our propoſitions. In theſe emploiments wee paſſed a whole year, and *Orontes* who alreadie was in his three and twentieth, and who uſed much induſtrie to keep the hair from growing upon his face, which quickly would have diſcovered his ſex, by reaſon of troubleſom obſtacle, which was like ſhortly to croſs his contentments, began to think of expedients either to make progreſs in the minds of our women, or to convey us into his province of the *Maſſagetes*, which my blind affection had alreadie made mee reſolv upon, when our deſigns were thwarted by a ſtrange revolution.

Our neighbors of *Cappadocia*, who had alwaies lived peaceably with us, having received ſome ſlight diſcontents, by thoſe women of ours who were neareſt to their frontiers, and having refuſed that ſatisfaction I offered them, declared war againſt us, and began to raiſ forces to invade our Province. Seeing I could not divert that ſtorm but by reſiſtance, I alſo cauſed leavies to bee made, and in a ſhort time ſet on foot an armie able to oppoſe their intention, and to carrie the war, wherewith they threatned

us, home into their own countrie. But when our armie was readie to march I found my ſelf not well, and though my ſickneſs was but ſleight, *Orontes*, who believed the toils of that voiage might make it worſ, perſwaded mee by all means to give my ſelf reſt at home, and to leav the conduct of the armie to him; hee had much ado to obtain my conſent, as well by reaſon I was deſirous to go in perſon againſt them who made themſelvs my enemies without occaſion, as becauſ I was troubled to let that part from mee, and bee in danger, which at that time was dearer to mee then all the world. But hee alledged ſo many conſiderations, and preſſed mee with ſo much earneſtneſs, that I was compelled to yield to his entreaties upon condition, that as ſoon as my health would ſuffer mee, I might follow him with new ſupplies.

I will not ſpend time in the particulars of our farewels, hee ſpoke the moſt touching words that a real paſſion could bring forth, and I teſtified my ſorrow to him by my tears, and by all the modeſt kindneſſes he could deſire. Alas! I knew not that our ſeparation was to bee for ſo long a time, and that ignorance abated part of my affliction; hee went away, and all my joy and conſolation, or rather indeed the better half of my ſoul departed with him. I remained at *Themiſcira* with all the grief which his abſence, and the preſages of my misfortune could poſſibly cauſ, but yet with hope to go after him as ſoon as I had recovered my health. I believ that deſire haſtned it, and ſcarce had hee been gon a month when I felt my ſelf perfectly well again; I had alſo forces in a readineſs to go and ſtrengthen his armie, and was alreadie preparing my ſelf with a great deal of joy for that deſign, when I heard news which retarded the effecting of my reſolution. *Alexander*, after hee had ſubdued the *Mardes*, was com into *Hircania*, and his drawing ſo near my borders, cauſed in mee ſom ſuſpicion, and diſturbed the tranquillitie of my minde. Though *Neobarzanes*, as I have alreadie told you, raigned effectively over the *Cilicians*, yet hee commanded onely under the autoritie of *Alexander*, who, at the beginning of his paſſage into *Aſia*, had brought that countrie under his ſubjection; and I at that time had notice given mee, that he ſhewed himſelf ſo concerned in *Neobarzanes* his defeat, that hee promiſed to take a remarkable revenge for it; and to that purpoſe was croſſing through *Hircania*, like a torrent to overflow our Province, which till then was alone exempt from the yoke hee had impoſed upon all the reſt. This news gave mee a hot allarm, and beeing conſcious how unable I was to reſiſt a Monarch that was Maſter of the beſt part of the world, and eſpecially when I had ſent moſt of my forces againſt the *Cappadocians*, I was in a ſtrange perplexitie; for in effect it had been a manifeſt folly to oppoſe that Conqueror with a handful of women, which were not able for one day to ſtop that armie, victorious over all Aſia, and ſom part of Europe. Theſe conſiderations made mee ask the counſel of our moſt prudent women, and after having thought of all manner of expedients, to divert that ſtorm from falling upon our heads, they told mee with one accord, they knew no other way to free us, but my going in perſon to meet that potent King, to offer him my Dominion, and to juſtifie the defeat of *Neobarzanes*; his generoſitie, and his reſpect to Ladies, were known all over the earth, and they believed that an aſſured means, to keep my countrie in its firſt tranquillitie: I did what I could to avoid that journie, which hindred mee from the ſight of my dear *Orontes*, but there was a neceſſitie of yielding to the importunities of all my counſellors, and to the ſtrength of all their reaſons; beſides, I was touched with ſom deſire to ſee that mighty Prince, whoſe fame was ſo advantageouſly ſpred through the whole world. When I was reſolved upon that voyage, I cauſed my equipage to bee prepared, and having ſent to deſire a paſsport from thoſe that commanded in *Hircania*, I ſet forward from *Themiſcira* with three hundred women, gallantly mounted, and richly armed: In this condition I went out of my own countrie, under favor of the ſafe conduct which had been granted mee, and having croſſed part of *Hircania*, without any encounter worth the relating, I came to *Alexander*'s armie. Having ſent ten of my women before to meet him, and advertiſe him of my coming, and to demand audience, they brought mee a favourable anſwer, and aſſured mee that the King would receiv mee very civilly, and with a great deal of reſpect: I was not deceived in my expectation, for that great Prince came to meet mee, and alighting as ſoon as hee ſaw mee appear, hee by that reception made mee hope my

voiage

voiage would bee as ſucceſsful as I could wiſh. I and all my women were in the habit of our ſex, and I had no other arms but a ſilver cuiraſs enriched with ſtones of value, and a little cask of the ſame, ſhaded with a great plume of ſeveral coloured feathers, and environed with a circle of gold made in faſhion of a crown, my gown was of a light cloth of ſilver, tucked up above the knee with diamond buckles, and my legg beeing half naked, was alſo half covered with a buskin ſuitable to my curaſs; In a skarf of rare embroderie I wore a ſword which the unfaithful *Orontes* had given mee, and I held two javelins in my right hand. All my train was in an attire little different from mine, and the King ſeemed to bee very much pleaſed with ſo unuſual a ſight; in ſtead of giving mee that victorious hand which I demanded, hee kiſſed mine very courteouſly, and aſſured mee, that what deſign ſoëver brought mee to him, I ſhould finde hee would bee readie to ſerv mee; when I had looked a while upon him with admiration, I made him acquainted with the cauſ of my coming, and not beeing ignorant of the Greek tongue, which I had learned of *Orontes*, I declared my innocence touching *Neobarzanes* his misfortunes, and proteſted that I came for no other end but to lay my Crown at his feet, and offer him that little Empire, againſt which hee had not vouchſafed to imploy his victorious arms. The King having heard mee with patience, anſwered extream modeſtly, and civilly, aſſuring mee hee had no intention to trouble my Dominions, nor to take the part of thoſe againſt mee, whoſe crimes had been their own deſtruction; hee likewiſe offred mee his aſſiſtance, and protection againſt all manner of enemies, and by a great many noble promiſes freed mee of all my apprehenſions. After this firſt converſation, he fell to complement, and leading mee himſelf into coſtly tents which hee had given order ſhould bee made readie for mee, hee enlarged himſelf upon the praiſes of our beautie, and of that martial virtue which raiſed us above all other women, and expreſſed that hee thought himſelf much indebted to mee for the pains I had taken, and for the honor I did him; My narration is too long alreadie to entertain you with all the particulars of our diſcourſ; but after that day the King carried mee to view his forces in battalia, and cauſed them to bee exerciſed before mee, endeavoring to give mee all ſorts of divertiſement. By his entreaties I ſtaied twelv or fourteen daies in his armie, believing my ſelf obliged to comply ſo far with a perſon of ſo extraordinarie merit. During that abode, I receiv'd all kind of honors, and civil uſage, and was witneſs of ſom of that Prince his actions, in which truly I obſerved ſomthing more then humane, and I muſt tell you (though perchance not without a bluſhing) that ſom of my women were ſo impudent as to tell mee, I ought to give them a Princeſs of the race of that great Conqueror; but I reproved that motion ſo ſharply, that they had not the boldneſs to ſpeak of it any more. When I had ſtaied the time the King deſired mee, and received all manner of ſatisfaction, & marks of reſpect, I took my leav, & began my journie homeward, carrying with mee an eſteem ſuitable to the fame of him, which before was ſpread amongſt us. I return'd through *Hircania* with the ſame facilitie as I came, and entring into my territories, I continued on my way with a reaſonable quiet minde to the citie of *Themiſcira*, where I arrived two months after my departure. The firſt news I met withal, was a victorie *Orontes* had obtained over our enemies, of whom hee had ſlain eight or ten thouſand upon the place, not having loſt above ſix, or ſeven hundred of his women. I was exceedingly joied at this good ſucceſs, for many conſiderations, and by her that brought mee the news I received a letter from him, the words whereof were theſe, or not much unlike.

Orithia to Queen *Thaleſtris*.

THe juſtice of your arms, Fair Princeſs, hath defeated part of your enemies, and 'tis your deſtinie, both near and far off, to conquer all that dare make trial of them. Orithia *die's with a deſire to ſee you, but to ſatisfie it, ſhee will make haſte to overcom thoſe enemies you have left, and will not purchaſe the happineſs of your ſight, with the leaſt danger that might threaten you, or by the painfulneſſe of a journie which might prejudice a health not well confirmed; have a*

care of it, dear Princeſs, I beſeech yon, ſince it can receive no alteration, but will bee fatal to the repoſe, and to the life of

Your faithful Orithia.

Theſe laſt marks of his affection, whether true or faigned, touched mee very tenderly, and obliged mee to anſwer him in theſe terms.

Queen *Thaleſtris* to *Orithia*.

I Knew very well my dear Orithia *was invincible, and that ſhee would triumph over my enemies, as ſhee had triumphed over my ſelf; if ſhee had as little left to ſubdue on that ſide, as on this, ſhee would have nothing more to fight withall; but becauſ that conqueſt is not ſo entire, as this ſhee hath gained upon my heart, her return will not bee ſpeedie enough to give mee patience to ſtay for her; nor to retard the deſire I have to ſee her upon the field of her victorie, Theſe are the impatiences, which my lovely, and dearly loved* Orithia *cauſeth in her unchangeable*

Thaleſtris.

I ſent back this anſwer by her that brought mee *Orithia*'s letter, which was com to *Themiſcira* a fortnight before mee, and burning really with a deſire to ſee her, and partake in her victories, I prepared my ſelf very chearfully for that ſecond voiage. But O Gods! when I was buſieſt in ſetting things in order, and in drawing forces together to depart, I received a ſecond letter, by one of *Orithia*'s women, in whom ſhee had greateſt confidence; I opened it with ſom apprehenſion, the cauſ whereof was unknown to mee, and caſting my eies upon it I read theſe words.

The abuſed *Orontes* to the faithleſs *Thaleſtris*.

IF I have been ſo ſimple as to hope for fidelitie in a woman, a weakneſs is to bee accuſed of it, which appearances that were ſpecious enough ſeemed to autoriſe, and I believed I might conſerv your affection, onely becauſ I had well bought it, and well deſerved it. Though I have been ſo unfortunate as to ſpend ſom years in your ſervice, I ſhall bee wiſe enough to retire, now that you have made your ſelf unworthie of my affection, and of my eſteem. I begg not of the Gods to puniſh your fault, you have don it ſufficiently alreadie by the undervaluing you have ſhowed of your ſelf, by the contempt you have deſerved from the whole world, and by the ſhame you have for ever fixt upon your memorie; Live in the infamie you have ſought with ſo much pains, and ſince your ambition is ſo nobly limited, loſe the remembrance of mine, which ſo blindly had bounded in you alone; I leav your armies, your countrie and your ſelf for ever, and I carrie away nothing with mee in this voluntarie baniſhment, but my repentance for having returned after my firſt: If the Gods ſend mee my death I ſhall prefer it before the affliction of ſeeing you again, and if they continue my life, I will paſs it wholly without ſo much as a thought of you.

When I read this letter, by good chance I had no bodie by mee but *Hippolita*, who ſeeing mee grow pale, and ſtagger at the end of it, put forth her arms to hold mee up, and kept mee from falling on the floor. Which way ſhall I bee able Sir, to deſcribe the the greatneſs of my affliction, in ſo unexpected a diſaſter, and how ſhall I make you to conceiv, what I finde my ſelf unable to expreſs? I cannot better compare my ſorrow then to that of the Princeſs *Statira*, when by the craftie deceits of *Roxana*, ſhee received that fatal letter which hath cauſed all your misfortunes, and I believ that as there was a great deal of reſemblance between theſe two adventures, ſo alſo they produced the ſame effects. I had fainting fits like *Statira*, I tore my hair, and wept like her; and like her I ſai'd all that rage and grief can inſpire into diſtracted perſons; I paſſed all that day in reſtleſs ſtartings, or rather in convulſions, and if *Hippolita* had not carefully obſerved my actions, I ſhould have uſed my own hands againſt my life. The next day, after I had long tormented my ſelf, I called for her that had brought mee that cruel letter, and having commanded her to tell mee in what place, and in what condition

tion shee had left *Orithia*, shee told mee that within a while after the battel shee had won, shee was taken with an excessive sadnes which kept her for som daies in bed, and that as soon as shee was a little better, shee took horse, with no bodie but *Lascaria*, and having commanded this woman to follow her till shee was two or three hundred paces from the camp, shee gave her certain rings for a reward of the service shee had don her, strictly charging her to deliver that letter into my own hands, which shee would not trust into any bodies but hers, and bidding her tell *Menalippa* shee might take the command of the armie, which shee forsook for ever; and that when shee had given these orders, shee took a way quite different from that which led back to the Camp, where since that time shee had never appeared. This account perfected the settling of despair in my heart, and put mee into the most lamentable estate, that a soul was able to conceiv. I began to reflect with repentance, upon the proofs of affection I had given to that ungrateful man, for whom I would have abolished our laws, and forsaken a kingdom, to run after meaner pretensions, and those uncertain ones too; I examined all the actions of my life, which could possibly have given him any suspicion, or discontent, and finding them but too full of innocence, and affection to him, I plung'd my self into an abyss of sorrow, and vexation. I had som conceit that my journie to *Alexander* might have displeased him, but my stay there had been so short, and all my actions had passed so openly, and been eied by so many witnesses, that I did not believ, hee could from thence draw matter for all those high abuses, and that unworthie usage, To that inconstancie wherewith hee cast mee off after having received so many testimonies of my affection, hee added wrongs, and upbraidings of shame and infamie, the terms whereof I could not digest. *Hippolita* who had often read over his sharp, injurious letter, could find no words to excuse him, no, nor free her self from those reproches I used to her for having favoured his base pernicious designs. I will not repeat Sir, what my grief and my resentment made mee say, that recital would bee of a troublesom length. and I will satisfie my self with telling you, that after having sufficiently wept, and deplored my misfortune, I at last made hatred succeed my love, and took a firm resolution to go and seek him to the world's end, that I might punish his perfidiousnes, and revenge the unpardonable injuries hee had don mee. I then contradicted all that the consideration of that disloial wretch had made mee speak unto our women, to the advantage of men; and I then animated them to the aversion which they naturally had to that sex, by such words as made them judg I had som new occasion to hate them. My sorrow did not so little torture mee, but that it cast mee into a sickness which forced mee to keep my bed, or my chamber, above two months; during all that time I heard not one word of that Traitour, and as soon as I was recovered, after I had concluded a peace with the *Cappadocians* by the mediation of som of our neighbours who interposed, I put the government of my state into *Menalippa*'s hands, and went from *Themiscira*, without other companie but *Hippolita*, and this other woman whom you see with mee; wee clothed our selvs in mens apparel as now wee are, and to begin my search, I took the right way toward *Scythia*, believing the disloial *Orontes* was retired thither, and that I there might glut the rage wherewith I was so justly exasperated against him; I will not trouble you with the particulars of my voiages, nor of my encounters, I will not repeat the names of those places where I passed, nor of the provinces I travelled through to go into your countrie, you shall onely know that after a long painful journie I arrived in the Province of the *Massagetes*, but that people had heard no news of their Prince, from the time hee fell into the *Araxis*, and were then governed by an old Prince, to whom the succession by nearnes of bloud did rightly belong; not beeing satisfied with that I passed the mount *Imaüs*, and entred into Europe, and into the Province of the *Issedons*, to visit the Court of the King your father, where I believed I might hear news of him. I staied there in a vain expectation three whole months, and it was at that time when you were in prison, and that a valiant Commander named *Arsaves*, was gon with the armie of the King your father, to the frontiers of *Scythia* against *Arimbas*, who had invaded them; I was so deeply buried in my passion, that it hindred mee from informing my self of your adventures, and I onely heard what the meanest of the

people

people could not bee ignorant of. I somtimes saw the Princess *Berenice* your sister, whom I thought fair beyond imagination, but the resolution I had taken to keep my self alwaies unknown, was the cause I neither waited upon her, nor discovered my self to any bodie; the instructions I had received from *Orontes*, gave mee knowledg enough in the language of his countrie, to make my self bee understood of all the world. When I had staied at *Issedon* as long as I have told you, I departed full of grief, and went towards *Arsaces* his armie, where I thought desire of glorie might perchance have stop'd him before his coming to Court. I got thither within a few daies, and was one of the first at that bloudie battel, which was fought upon the confines of your Kingdom, where I saw that valiant General do actions of so rare a courage, that I shall ever preserv the memorie of them, as of a prodigie. I continued in that armie without making my self known for other then a young voluntier, till it began to march back towards *Issedon*, and then seeing my self as unsuccessful in my last hopes as I had been in my first, I returned into *Asia*, which I visited almost all, in a years time I spent in travelling up and down there; in the end after long wandrings to no purpose, I came into this countrie with som hope that among so many Princes, whereof *Alexanders* Court was composed, I might learn som news of my faithless *Orontes*, against whom I have preserved my indignation so strongly, that time shall never bee able to wear it out of my minde. Behold (continued *Thalestris* ending her narration) the abstract of a life full of misfortunes, pardon mee if in som places I have too much enlarged my self, and if I have passed over others too succinctly, since onely the motions of my passion made that difference. See now if my anger bee not just, and if I have not a lawful cause to hate that *Prince*, who by his infidelitie, hath rendered himself unworthie of the honor hee hath to bee allied to you.

The Queen ended her storie on this manner, and *Oroondates* having hearkened to it attentively, Madam (said hee) I cannot choose but bee *Orontes* his enemie, after the knowledg you have given mee of an infidelitie without example; yet when I remember the proofs which without intermission hee shewed you of so real a passion, after which wee see him fall into a baseness without any probable ground, and when I call to minde what subtiltie and calumnie have heretofore don against mine innocence, I am forced to suspend my judgment, and believ that either you have been deceived by other then *Orontes*, or that *Orontes* hath been deceiv'd himself, by very strong appearances; for indeed so sudden, and so unexspected a change is contrarie to common sence, and passe's my imagination, and I am fully perswaded, that there is more innocence in *Orontes* his intentions, then there hath been in the effects, either of his grief, or of his inconstancie. The Queen would have replied, but *Oroöndates* seeing it was extreamly late, and that so long a discourse might impair her health, took leav of her till the next day, and having bidden her good night, retired into his Chamber.

CASSANDRA.

The fifth Book.

Roöndates paſſed that night as hee had don many others, and the day following was ſpent in thoſe ſad imploiments which his deadly griefs had alreadie made habitual to him, yet did hee afford part of it to the entertainment of the fair Amazon, and diſcourſed a great while with her, touching the cauſes of *Orontes* his infidelitie, which hee could neither comprehend ,nor excuſe; the friendſhip hee had born that Prince made him ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie him, but the Queens ſpirit grew ſo incenſed againſt him, that hee was fain to give over his defence, and condemn him with her. The converſation of that Princeſs diverted his ſorrows for ſom few moments, yet no ſooner was hee out of her preſence, but hee plunged himſelf ſo deeply in his afflictions, that without a moſt particular aſſiſtance of the gods, or rather without an apparent miracle, his life could not have ſubſiſted in ſuch violent aſſaults. Ah! my dear Princeſs, (ſaid hee ſomtimes) how great is my patience, and how great proofs do I now give you of the truth of my affection, certainly the moſt happie perſons never found more difficultie in reſolving to die, then I do, in enduring to live; receiv this laſt teſtimonie of my love, as the greateſt I ever ſhewed you, and by this ſevere conſtraint, judg how dear the deſire of ſatisfying you is to mee, even after your death it ſelf. In ſuch like diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, hee lingred out five or ſix daies, at the end of which his wound was almoſt perfectly healed, but his ſtrength was not ſo ſoon returned, and his ſadneſs had brought him ſo low, that a longer time was requiſite for the recoverie of it. Hee walked every day in the wood, where hee ſought out thoſe places that were moſt gloomie, and moſt conformable to the eſtate of his minde; all objects of pleaſure to him were fatal, and thoſe that repreſented any thing of wo, gave him the moſt real ſatisfaction. *Thaleſtris*'s wound was quickly in a good condition, and permitted her to leav her bed within a few daies. The eight after *Lyſimachus* his departure, which was the ſame hee had made them hope for his return, was almoſt quite expired, and the Prince of *Scythia* began to bee troubled to ſee him fail of his promiſe, when his Squire *Cleantes* arrived; *Oroöndates* preſently running to him enquired news of his Maſter. Hee is in *Ptolomeus* his armie Sir, (anſwered *Cleantes*) and you will ſee the cauſ of his ſtay, in this letter hee hath written to you; ſaying ſo hee preſented him a paper, and *Oroöndates* having opened it, read theſe words.

Lyſimachus to Prince *Oroondates.*

OUr common affairs hinder mee from ſeeing you again ſo ſoon as I intended, but the cauſ of it will procure your pardon for a delay which trouble's mee very much. Thoſe Princes

my friends, whoſe aſſiſtance was needful for our revenge, were all diſperſed, and ſom of them were alreadie upon their way to thoſe Provinces which are fallen to their lot, Ptolomeus *and I labor to get them togeiher again, and that care will neither bee unprofitable, nor unneceſſarie.* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *whom our proceedings, and the remorſ of their crime have made ſuſpicious, draw forces towards them again, and by our example keep their friends about them. The report of your virtue ha's gain'd you a great many here, who will bee as much concerned in your intereſts, as in their own, and particularly* Ptolomeus, *who hath praied mee to beg him a part in that friendſhip, which you have don mee the honor to promiſe mee; I beſeech you ſtay for news of us in the place where you are, without any other diſquiet then what you receive by our loſſes, and moderate your grief, that you may recover your ſtrength; the gods promiſe us as great a ſatisfaction, as wee can in reaſon deſire, and I promiſe my ſelf the continuance of that goodneſs, you have ſhewed unto your faithfull*

Lyſimachus.

After that *Oroöndates* had read this letter in the preſence of *Thaleſtris*, hee asked *Cleantes* more particular news of his Maſter, and *Cleantes* when hee had civilly preſented his Maſters humbleſt ſervice to the Queen, as hee had been expreſly commanded, anſwered that hee had left him with *Ptolomeus*, from whom hee had received a welcom ſuitable to their ancient friendſhip; hee ſaid moreover that *Ptolomeus* his armie was out above three or four hours riding from them, and that it conſiſted of ten thouſand foot, and four thouſand horſ, that *Eumenes* was marching toward *Cappadocia* with ten thouſand men, but that they had ſent to call him back, as likewiſe *Antigonus*, and *Polyperon*, and many others, who were beginning to take their way toward their ſeveral Provinces; hee told him alſo that *Lyſimachus* conjured him, for many reaſons, not to ſtir from *Polemon's* houſ, ſince it was however neceſſarie the armie ſhould draw that way, and that hee would wait upon him there, before hee had gotten up his ſtrength again: Though *Oroöndates* was exceeding ſorrie for *Lyſimachus* his delay, hee was comforted by the hope of his revenge, which hee alreadie ſaw in a very good forwardneſs; hee asked *Cleantes* many queſtions, to which hee anſwered very pertinently, and the fair Amazon beeing alreadie well inſtructed in their affairs, was deſirous to intereſs her ſelf in them as in her own, and proteſted to *Oroöndates*, that ſhee would run his fortune, and that ſhee would ſecond him to the death in ſo lawful an intention. *Oroöndates*, who could not ſlight her aſſiſtance after the knowledg hee had of her valor, returned her thanks with great civilitie, and extolled her generoſitie in terms that ſatisfied her very much. The next day hee ſent back *Cleantes* to his Maſter with this letter.

Oroondates to Prince *Lyſimachus.*

MY trouble for your abſence, is moderated by the cauſ that retard's you; it is too juſt a one to bee complained of, and your intentions too generous to bee diſapproved; if your goodneſs hath gained mee conſiderable friends, it will likewiſe keep mee in their good opinion by the ſame waies, and will procure mee a place in the eſteem of great Ptolomeus, *the advantage whereof will bee totally mine; Beſides thoſe Gallant warriers you have armed to maintain our quarrel, wee have here* Bellona, *who engage's her ſelf in our misfortunes, and whoſe aſſiſtance will bee both glorious, and beneficial to us; ſhorten our diſcontents the moſt you poſſibly can, and bee pleaſed to undertake nothing, without giving a ſhare in your glorie, to him that bear's a part in your miſerie.*

Cleantes beeing gon, *Oroöndates* continued with the Queen, intending to ſtay in that houſ, there to expect news from *Lyſimachus*, as alſo the recoverie of his health, and the pleaſure of the gods, who had confined him to the banks of *Euphrates*. The ſervants *Lyſimachus* had left were ſo careful of him, that within a few daies his wound was quite cloſed up, and within a few more perfectly hardned; his ſtrength began to com to him again, and though hee recovered not that fleſhineſs, and that lively color hee formerly had, hee got up a good part of his wonted vigor, and within a ſhort time found himſelf in a condition to bear arms again,

again, and to execute whatsoëver his resentment could require from him. *Thalestris*, whose wound had been much lighter, was cured as soon as hee, and shee might have hoped to bee suddenly strong enough to begin the search of her faithless *Orontes* again, if the design of assisting *Oroöndates*, and those of his partie, had not tied her to their interests with so much affection, that shee seemed to have forgotten her own. The Prince of *Scythia* acknowledging himself infinitely obliged unto her goodness, repaied her all manner of civilities, and took as much care to divert her, as the extremitie of his sadness would permit him. Hee walked often with her by the river side, and in the wood, where his encounter of the names of *Cassandra*, and *Euridice*, whose misfortunes, and whose characters, were so like to those of his Princess, moved him again to a curiositie of learning news of those strangers, and remembring that *Araxes* had seen *Polemon*, discoursing in his garden with unknown *Cassandra*, hee believed hee might from him receiv the information hee desired; to that end having sent for him, hee praied him courteously, to tell him what hee knew concerning them, *Polemon* without staying for a second entreatie, Sir! (said hee) both the qualitie, and the adventures of those fair strangers are unknown to mee, & I can only tell you, that perchance the earth never bore more fair, nor more lovely persons, they were in this hous for som few daies, but now they are gon away, and as I was ignorant from what part of the earth they came hither, so am I likewise to what place they are retired, this is all I am able to let you know, and I most humbly beseech you Sir, not to desire any more of mee. *Oroöndates* judging by this answer, that either *Polemon* knew no more then hee had told him, or that hee had som reason to conceal it, was not willing to press him any further.

Polemon's servants went every day to Babylon to fetch provisions, and *Oroöndates* would needs send *Araxes* with them privately, to inform himself concerning *Barsina*, and many other persons, who formerly had born him friendship, but above all hee gave him order to enquire after *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, of whom hee had heard nothing, and whose loss hee bewailed as that of two most faithful servants. *Araxes*, acquitted himself very discreetly, of those commissions hee had received from his Master, and at his return, told him that *Barsina* was not at Babylon, no more was *Apamia*, nor *Arsinoe*, who were gon from thence with their husbands; that King *Ochus* his daughters, and all those persons that had any affinitie to the Bloud Roial of *Persia*, had forsaken the Town to avoid the crueltie of *Roxana*, *Pendiccas*, and *Cassander*, who menaced them with a general ruine, that *Perdiccas* made the forces of his Allies to advance on all sides, to defend him against those that were discontented, by whom hee was alreadie threatned; that there was not so much as any mention of *Arideus*, and that hee had preserved nothing at all of that shadow of Roialtie which had been given him; that a most exact guard was kept at the gates, that they got in arms, and victual from all parts, and that in short they prepared themselvs all manner of waies for a war; that hee had sought diligently after *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, but could hear no news of them in the world. *Araxes* having given his Master this perfect account, furnished him with matter to entertain himself for the rest of that day, and to drown part of his sorrows in the thoughts of war. The next day hee sent one of *Lysimachus* his servants to him, to give him notice of his beeing recovered, and to pray him earnestly not to leav him longer in a shameful idleness.

After the Messenger was gotten on horse-back to go toward *Ptolomeus* his Camp, *Oroöndates* went abroad and took his ordinarie walk along the river, hee had long entertained his melancholy thoughts upon the banks of it, when having his face turned toward Babylon, hee saw a Cavalier armed at all points, coming along the great road; the little desire hee had to meet with any body, made him step aside among certain sallows that grew by the edg of the river, yet hee went not so far out of the way, but hee could observ, that the man whose beaver of his helmet was down, was of a very fair stature, and that hee carried a woman behind him, whose face was covered with a vail, and her habit like that of the two women, whom hee had found asleep not long before, and out of whose hands fell the letter of the unknown *Cassandra*. The arms of this Cavalier were smear'd in som places with bloud, and his horse had som light hurts: The woman embraced him very closely, and hee turned towards her sometimes,

and returned her kindneſſes with great demonſtrations of affection. *Oroöndates* did not much conſider it, but hee was extremely ſurpriſed when in the diſcourſ of thoſe two perſons, hee thought hee heard the voice of his deceaſed Queen, hee lent an ear to that ſound in a great amaze, but the horſ-man was quickly a good way off, and the poor Prince attributed that opinion to the preoccupation of his minde, which had formerly produced the like effect. This belief having redoubled his diſcontents, O grief! (cried hee) is it not ſufficient that thou troubleſt my reaſon, but thou muſt alſo corrupt my ſenſes; and muſt thou needs imprint thy ſelf afreſh in my ſoul, by all the objects that com before my eies, and all the noiſes that enter into my ears? art thou not abſolute enough in my heart alreadie, without ſeeking new ſorts of tyrannie, and doeſt thou not torment it with inhumanitie enough, unleſs thou aggravateſt my misfortunes by new kinds of crueltie? This reflexion having much augmented his ſorrows, plunged him into ſo perfect a melancholy, that hee continued on his walk along the river, not thinking what hee did, till hee came within ſight of the walls of Babylon; at laſt hee perceived hee was gotten above fifteen or ſixteen furlongs from *Polemon's* houſ, and was alreadie turning about to return thither, when his ears were ſtrucken with a doleful ſound, and hearkning to it with ſom attention, hee diſcerned the voice of one that lamented. His grief had not extinguiſhed that generoſitie of minde, whereof hee had ever made ſo high, and ſo regular a profeſſion, and his fortune at that time, by a moſt fantaſtical caprichio gave him a very ſtrange occaſion to exerciſe it; hee ſaw a horſ hard by him, which having broken the reins of his bridle, fed at libertie upon the graſs that grew on the bank of the river, and caſting his eie a little further off, toward the place where hee had heard that mournful voice, hee perceived a trace of bloud upon the earth, and having followed it a while, hee at the foot of a tree beheld a man compleatly armed, and the graſs about him died with the ſame bloud, wherewith the field was ſprinkled; his charitable humor made him draw near that wounded ſtranger, and asking him preſently both how hee felt himſelf, and who had put him into that condition, without ſtaying for an anſwer hee pulled of his cask, and taking his curaſs off likewiſe, hee began to ſearch for his wounds. This man by that aſſiſtance breathing a freer aër then before, began to look upon *Oroöndates*, with a feeble voice praied him to trie if hee could ſtanch his bloud. The Prince of *Scythia* was alreadie endeavoring to do it, and having torn part of the linnen hee wore, made rowlers of it, wherewith hee began to binde up his wounds with much dexteritie and pitie; hee had one upon the thigh, and two in his bodie, from which hee had loſt ſo great a quantitie of bloud, that hee was hardly able to move; when by the help of *Oroöndates* the courſ of it was a little ſtopt, the ſtranger finding eaſ, and looking upon him from whom hee had received that relief; Whoſoëver thou art (ſaid hee) that ſo charitably aſſiſt's mee, know that thou haſt don this office to neither an ungrateful perſon, nor one unable to requite it; I have ſom credit in this countrie, which thou maieſt make uſe of, if the gods grant mee my life, and if thou canſt make mee bee carried to the citie. Theſe words obliging *Oroöndates*, to eie this man a little more intentively then hee had yet don, hee obſerved a great deal of Majeſtie in his countenance, and features which were not utterly unknown to him; hee began to promiſe him all manner of aſſiſtance, when the ſtranger to ſtir him up to it the more; To the end (ſaid hee) thou maieſt not believ thou haſt imploied thy charitie upon an ordinarie perſon, and one from whom thou couldeſt exſpect nothing but common hopes, know that I am called *Perdiccas*. Never did thunderbolt, falling at the foot of ſom young ſhepherd, ſtrike him with ſo ſtrange a ſurpriſe as that did the Prince of *Scythia*, when hee heard pronounced that hated, that deteſted name of *Perdiccas*. At ſo great an aſtoniſhment, all his bloud retired to his heart, his face grew pale, the linnen hee yet held, fell out of his hands, and ſinking down, hee was near loſing his ſences, and his underſtanding; all the words in the world, and all the moſt natural, and moſt powerful expreſſions, are too weak in this place, and can but unperfectly repreſent *Oroöndates* his thoughts, and the eſtate hee was in at this adventure. That *Perdiccas*, that Monſter, whom hee could not conſider as other then a murtherer, yet ſtain'd with the richeſt bloud that was ſo dear to him; and hee whoſe

death

death hee had not onely ſworn, but whoſe death alone was the onely aim of his life, and the onely cauſ why hee had preſerved it; that horrible parricide, againſt whom thouſands of men were at that time taking up arms for his quarrel, by a miraculous decree of the gods, is delivered into his hands, yet delivered in ſuch a condition, that hee cannot give him the death which ought to limit both his life and his misfortunes, but without honor, and without reſiſtance. 'Tis true, the nature of the offence hee hath received, may well excuſe his revenge, which way ſoëver hee execute it, and that now hee no longer ha's to do with that glorious enemie, for whom ſo many illuſtrious actions, and more lawful injuries, had heretofore given him, more generous reſentments, and more particular conſiderations; but with this Tygre, who violating all divine, and humane laws, had newly ſtabb'd his dagger into the boſom of his lovely *Statira*, of the Queen of his ſoul, nay of his own Queen too; that abominable murderer of the widow of his King, and the greateſt of all the Kings that ever were, and with him in ſhort into whoſe breſt hee ought to ſend a thouſand deaths, if hee were capable of ſuffring ſo many, without any reſpect to his weakneſs, and without regarding a generoſitie which was no longer ſeaſonable, nor decent in thoſe terms, to which ſo juſt a deſpair had reduced him. Indeed any other ſoul but his would have run headlong to that revenge without pondering the fitneſs of it, and any other Lover but hee would have embraced that occaſion to ſatisfie ſo lawful an anger, without having any conſideration of honor, for him that had extinguiſhed them all, in the horror of ſo dreadful a crime; but *Oroöndates* his minde was of another temper, and though hee was a man, though hee was a Lover, though hee was deſperate, hee was not capable of killing a wounded perſon, nor of taking away a life which hee was not able to defend againſt him; yet would hee not pardon him neither, but how firmly ſoëver hee was reſolved upon *Perdiccas* his death, hee could not reſolv to take ſo ſhameful a time to give it him, and in thoſe deadly trances wherewith hee was cruelly combated, the motions of his eies, and the alterations of his countenance diſcovered his perplexitie. *Perdiccas* was not ſo far ſpent, but that hee perceived his change, and would have forced himſelf to ask the cauſ of it, when *Oroöndates* broke his mortal ſilence, and ſtepping back ſom few paces from him, croſſing his arms upon his breſt, and lifting up his eies to heaven. O gods! (cried hee) what ſtrange inhumanitie, or rather what ſtrange injuſtice do you uſe againſt mee? you have a thouſand times diſarmed this hand, which I had armed againſt the firſt raviſher of my happineſs, and now you take from mee the libertie of puniſhing the infamous butcher of my life, and of the moſt perfect creature you ever ſent into this world! you will have mee ſee this cruel man, but ſee him in a condition which forbid's mee to give him that death I was preparing for him, and which could not but bee too gentle for the expiation of his crimes: How, (ſaid hee again) am I then forbidden to give him his death? what, ſhall not *Statira* then bee revenged? ſhall that pure bloud which crie's againſt this barbarous villain, and that dearly beloved ſpirit which wander's inceſſantly about mee, have no ſatisfaction? and ſhall this monſter, by the juſtice of heaven, fall into my hands, onely to receiv aſſiſtance? Ah! no my virtue, no my generoſitie, I no longer know you; you were noble toward *Alexander*, but toward this Tyger, you would bee baſe, you would bee condemnable; hee muſt die, and I muſt die with him, but this ſword that ought to cut the thread of our two lives, muſt begin with the more guiltie, and end with the more innocent. At theſe words hee put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, and advanced a ſtep or two towards his enemie, but ſeeing him ſtretched out, at the foot of a tree, and almoſt fainting, hee ſtopp'd, full of grief and confuſion; Ah! miſerable man, (purſued hee) what wilt thou do? and by what an action wilt thou diſhonor all thoſe of thy life? thine enemie lie's all along, ſorely wounded, and perhaps readie to expire, his baſeneſs cannot excuſe nor authorize thine, and if *Perdiccas* bee ſtill *Perdiccas*; remember that *Oroöndates* is ſtill *Oroöndates*; if the Traitour eſcape theſe wounds, hee ſhall not eſcape thy lawful furie; and if hee die of them, thou oughteſt to expect that from them, which thou canſt not give him without cowardiſe; thou ſhalt take away his life with more glorie, when thou ſhalt take it in the midſt of his guards; and when hee ſhall bee able to diſpute it with thee; let him

live then, the infamous wretch, let him live, ſince the gods and my cruel deſtinie do ſo ordain it; I do not pardon him a crime, which is not of a nature to hope for any, but I defer his puniſhment, to the end I may give it him without ſhame, and that I may die without repentance. When *Oroöndates* ſpoke theſe laſt words, hee was ſo near unto *Perdiccas*, that hee could eaſily hear them, and hee was not ſo far gon, but that hee underſtood part of them, and had obſerved part of his actions. Hee was ignorant of their cauſ, and deſiring to know what it might bee, hee ſtrove to raiſ his voice, and looking upon *Oroöndates*; I know not (ſaid hee) what injurie I have don thee, that thou ſhouldeſt ſo ſoon change thy former goodneſs into bloudie reproches, and deſigns againſt my life; I never ſaw thee that I remember, and this firſt ſight had wrought in mee a deſire to requite thy good offices, which ſhould not oblige thee to hate mee. Ah! Monſter (cried the Prince, turning away his eies through horror) butcherer of the faireſt Princeſſes in the world, doeſt thou believ there is yet a man that can know *Statira*'s Murtherer, and not bee his enemie, muſt thou eſcape mee, thou barbarous fellow, mee, I ſay, who am more concerned in her loſs then all the earth together? *Oroöndates* would have continued his reproches againſt *Perdiccas* when hee interrupted him, and ſtretching out his hand, Friend (ſaid hee) let us make peace I pray thee, the aſſiſtance thou haſt given mee, make's mee deſire it with thee, and I declare unto thee truly, that if thy hatred bee grounded onely upon *Statira*'s death, thou oughteſt to ceaſ to bee my enemie. *Statira* is not dead, and would it pleaſed the gods that ungrateful———*Oroöndates* ſuffred not *Perdiccas* to proceed further, and if his firſt words had ſurpriſed him, this ſecond aſtoniſhment, which his luſt cauſed in him, was infinitely above the former. How! *Perdiccas* (cried hee, retiring two or three ſteps) is not Queen *Statira* dead? Ah! trie not to prolong thy daies by that deceit, the eſtate thou art in ſecure's thee from my juſt indignation, and thou needeſt not invent lies to ſave thy ſelf. *Perdiccas* making an utmoſt attempt againſt his weakneſs; I do not lie, (ſaid hee) and I proteſt to thee by all the gods, not onely that *Statira* is living, but that ſhee is living onely by my means; ask the inconſtant *Caſſandra* news of the ungrateful *Statira*; thou ſhalt know that I ſaved her, to the prejudice of my own fortune, and of my eſtabliſhment, and thou ſhalt know alſo that for a recompence of that good ſervice, ſhee ha's caſt her ſelf into the arms of a Lover, whom ſhee adore's, whom ſhee kiſs'd, whom ſhee embraced before my face, and who ha's left mee in the caſe you ſee. *Perdiccas* would have ſaid more, if his weakneſs would have ſuffred him, and if the vehemence of his ſpeaking had not moved him ſo that hee fell into a ſwoun. It is impoſſible to repreſent the ſtrange inward motions that aſſaulted *Oroöndates* in a moment; though hee had but an uncertain belief of *Perdiccas* his words, that joy as imperfect as it was, had like to have been his ſudden deſtruction. Hee remained a great while without beeing able to expreſs his ſeveral thoughts, and that ſtrong ſurpriſe had ſo amazed him, that hee was hardly capable of any underſtanding. Hee had much ado to diſpoſe his minde unto that hope, and his ſoul was ſo prepoſſeſſed with his former opinion, that it was very difficult to bring it to a belief of that miracle; the exceſs of his happineſs ſtupified him, and hee formed ſo high an *Idea* to himſelf that his imagination was not able to reach it; hee had ſom trouble to believ even that hee was alive himſelf, or at leaſt to believ hee was not aſleep. When hee had a little recovered himſelf, Ah! (cried hee of a ſudden) the gods have not revived my Princeſs, *Perdiccas* is a lier, and what baſe fellow is but too capable of all manner of vices; hee made a ſtop, after that firſt exclamation, and having floated a long time in an uncertaintie full of confuſion. 'Tis no matter (purſued hee) our condition cannot bee worſ then it is; let us drive on our deſtinie to the uttermoſt, and let us learn from the ſame mouth, either the end of this lie, or the perfect truth. With theſe words hee drew near to *Perdiccas* again, to clear his doubt, but hee ſaw hee was in a ſwoun. Although hee did not yield an abſolute belief unto his words, yet was hee not ſo far from it, but that hee ſuffred his minde to encline towards it a little, and begun to look upon that man, with thoughts different from thoſe hee had of him ſom few minutes before; inſomuch that beeing excited either by his natural generoſitie, or by a deſire to learn the reſt of his fortune, hee ran to the river, and taking up water in *Perdiccas* his cask, hee caſt ſom of it many times upon his

his face, to bring himſelf again; but ſeeing that hee labored with ſmall ſucceſs, and that his weakneſs was ſuch as required better remedies, hee reſolved to aſſiſt him to the uttermoſt, and to return to *Polemon*'s houſ, to fetch thoſe that might carrie him ſoftly away; but ſcarce had hee gon an hundred paces with that deſign, when hee ſaw a great many men on horſ-back coming from the Town, who riding very faſt, went ſtraight to the place where hee had left *Perdiccas*. *Oroöndates* got behinde certain trees, beeing deſirous to know what they would do, and from thence ſaw that ſom of them having alighted, laid the wounded man upon a Bier which they had brought, and took their way toward Babylon again. *Oroöndates* ſeeing himſelf eaſed of that trouble, ſaw himſelf alſo deprived of the hope of learning more certain news of his Princeſs, and after their departure hee remained leaning againſt an oak, in the poſture of a man whom powerful cauſes of admiration had utterly ſtupified.

All the different thoughts, that different paſſions could ſtore up in minde, aſſaulted him then in a throng, and ſo confounded him, that left him not the libertie of any choice, nor of any diſtinction. At firſt his imagination following his deſire, hee believed as hee wiſhed, that *Statira* was alive, and in that firſt belief, joy ſo ſtrongly poſſeſſed his ſoul, that there was hardly any footſteps of his grief remaining in thoſe delightful motions: but as his happineſs had ſeemed probable, by the conformitie it held with his deſires, ſo by its exceſs it appeared incredible, and made him finde impoſſibilities in that, to which hee had lent faith ſo eaſily. *Statira* had been ſtabb'd, caſt into a well, and covered with ſtones in the preſence of *Tyreus*, who had reported it, and her death was ſo generally confirmed, that there could no longer bee the leaſt doubt of it, nor the leaſt glimpſ of hope. This reflection precipitated him in a moment, from that highth of bliſs, to which his firſt opinion had raiſed him, into that gulf of miſerie wherein hee was alreadie buried, and put him again into his fatal thoughts with more ſenſibilitie then ever. Ah! (ſaid hee) *Perdiccas* is a Traitor, and a parricide, and I ſhould bee the ſimpleſt of all men living, if I gave credit to the word of a man branded with ſo many crimes: that mean ſpirited fellow was afraid of death, and by that cunning believed hee might prolong his life, let us not therefore flatter our ſelvs any more with vain, and ridiculous hopes, which would but render our death more ſorrowful and more ſenſible. *Statira* is dead as certainly as the King her father, and Fortune hath onely ſent mee this encounter to make her ſelf ſport with the deſtinie of a miſerable man. After this thought ſucceeded many others, which fortified the firſt, and gave light again to thoſe hopes hee had conceived, hee remembred that *Perdiccas* had mentioned *Caſſandra* in his diſcourſ, and that name recalled many things into his memorie, which might ſerv for the clearing of what hee deſired. Thoſe words upon the trees, and rocks, with the names of *Caſſandra* and *Euridice*, which hee had ſo often read, the characters whereof were ſo like thoſe of *Statira*, and the ſence ſo conformable to her fortune, and her humor; That letter which was fallen into his hands, out of *Caſſandra*'s, the writing whereof differ'd not at all from that of his Princeſs, and which in thoſe terms it was couched, could not bee addreſſed to any other then himſelf under the name of *Orontes* which hee had ever born, and by which ſhee for the moſt part was wont to call him; Thoſe viſions which *Lyſimachus* and hee had ſeen at *Polemon*'s houſ, both upon one day, and which in ſtead of beeing thoſe beloved ſpirits, might bee the real bodies of their Princeſſes, the opinion hee had, that hee heard their voices in the wood, ſom few minutes before hee found thoſe women aſleep; and the ſame conceit hee had that very day, of the woman whom the horſman carried behinde him, who according to the computation of time, and the marks hee bore upon his arms, and upon his horſ, was like to bee the very ſame who had wounded *Perdiccas*, and who anſwerably to his report, had likewiſe in his preſence expreſſed thoſe kindneſſes to that woman which hee complained of. In ſhort all that could confirm what *Perdiccas* had ſaid, came into his mind, and made it ſo likely, that hee hardly found any thing at all to doubt of. Well, (cried hee of a ſudden) let us hope, *Statira* is without queſtion alive, and if I am not the blindeſt man in the world, I cannot but know my happineſs. O gods! if you ſhould have wrought this miracle in favor of mee, what ſhould I offer upon your altars, and what ſhould I do to acknowledg

ledg a mercie of that nature? After theſe words, and ſom others full of tranſport, hee repeated all thoſe paſſages in his minde, from whence hee could draw any aſſurance of his good fortune, and examining his laſt encounter particularly, hee found it ſo agreeable to *Perdiccas* his words, that hee no longer doubted but that woman which rid behinde the Cavalier, whoſe apparel was ſo like *Caſſandra's*, and whoſe voice was ſo like *Statira's*, was really *Statira* her ſelf; Beeing fortified by theſe laſt conſiderations, in that opinion, hee gave himſelf over to his joy, with ſuch exceſs as might have cauſed his death, if in the ſame encounter hee had not met with ſtrong occaſions to repreſs it: True it is, that after having heedfully conſidered all things, hee believed hee had found *Statira* again, in the perſon of *Caſſandra*, and of the woman who had paſſed by him that very day; but hee could not give way to that thought, without making room for another, which was able to counterpoiſ a good part of his happineſs, nor believ *Statira* to bee living, without believing her to bee in the power of that Lover with whom *Perdiccas* reproched her, and whom hee had ſeen her embrace in his own preſence; This opinion ſettling it ſelf with the other, produced little diſferent effects, and as joy had baniſhed all fatal thoughts out of his minde, the jealouſie that accompanied it, baniſhed the greateſt part of that joy out of the ſame minde; *Statira* is alive, (ſaid hee with a diſcontented look) but ſhee is not alive for mee, that ungrateful Princeſs is in the arms of a new Lover, and ſhee who after ſo many years ſervice, hardly granted mee the ſlighteſt favors, hugg's and embrace's a new-com ſervant without modeſtie, or diſcretion: Suffer not thy ſelf therefore to bee carried away with the exceſſive joy, thou felteſt for the recoverie of that inconſtant woman, the gods reſtore her not to *Oroöndates*, though they reſtore her to the world, and 'tis but for the intereſts of a rival, that thou haſt made thy vows; and that thou rejoiceſt without ſence or reaſon. His jealouſie increaſing by the ſtrength of appearances, grew then ſo inſolent, as to diſpute for ſuperioritie with his joy; and indeed it had not ſo little power, but that it held his minde for ſom time wavering in ſuſpence; but in the end the excellencie of his nature, and of his affection, which was abſolutely pure, and diſintereſſed, gave joy the upper hand, and made him more ſatisfied with the life of his Princeſs, then afflicted with her inconſtancie; hee thereupon repented his former thoughts, and ſtriving to ſuppreſs them; O! my affection (ſaid hee again) pardon mee this weakneſs, I am not yet looſned enough from humanitie, to forget all my intereſts, and 'twas baſe in mee to conſider my ſelf in the ſafetie of my Princeſs; let her live, for mee, if it bee poſſible; and if that hope bee forbidden mee, let her live however, and let onely *Oroöndates* die, ſince hee is incapable of living without her. How! Let onely *Oroöndates* die? (added hee within a minute after) Ah! that deſign is unjuſt, *Oroöndates* will not die alone, that happie rival who triumph's over ſo many ſuffrings, & over ſo many years ſervice, ſhall infallibly accompanie him to his grave; I'le follow him into what part of the world ſoëver hee ſhall go, and carrie death into that ſame breſt where hee ha's lodg'd the image of my Princeſs. As hee brought forth theſe words, his face was inflamed with an exceſſive color; & anger and hatred came to mingle themſelvs among the other paſſions which had found place in his ſoul. Hee then turned over a thouſand different thoughts, and that change of his fortune, putting him into a condition of taking new reſolutions, and of croſſing the order *Lyſimachus* and hee had agreed upon, plung'd him into a deep ſtudie wch kept him above an hour upon the bank of the river where hee was ſet down. At laſt hee aroſe from thence, as much confounded and unreſolved as before, and walked again toward *Polemon's* houſ, but leaving it upon the left hand, hee followed the courſ of the river, till before hee was aware, hee got above a dozen furlongs from it, when hee began to com to himſelf again, hee found hee was cloſe by the ſide of a wood, the ſhade whereof ſuiting well with his penſive humor, begot in him a deſire to viſit it; hee ſought out the thickeſt, and moſt retired places, to which hee communicated his new cauſes of joy, and his new cauſes of ſorrow; and after having wavered a while in the diverſitie of his thoughts, hee reſolved in the end, to give *Lyſimachus* notice of that adventure, and to follow the track of his rival to ſpend the laſt drop of his bloud, in diſputing with him for a conqueſt hee had ſo eaſily, and ſo unjuſtly obtained; with this deſign hee had alreadie

turn'd

turned about to finde his way home again, when from one of the remoteſt places of the wood, hee heard the voice of certain perſons who ſpoke with a great deal of vehemence, and theſe laſt advantages having taught him to neglect nothing for the knowledg of his fortune, hee lent ſom attention to them, to ſee if from thence hee could draw yet ſomthing more toward the clearing of his doubts: for that purpoſe hee directed his ſteps that way where hee ſtill heard that noiſ, and had not gon far, when through the boughs hee perceived a man armed compleatly, except his cask which lay upon the graſs, ſittingby a Ladie, to whom hee talked with very much action; as ſoon as hee was near enough to hear what they ſaid, hee thought hee knew their voices, and that conceit made him creep a little nearer, under favor of ſom trees which hid him. From that place hee overheard their diſcourſ; and endeavored to get a ſight of their faces, but ſcarce had hee caſt his eie upon them, when hee was ſtrongly confirmed in his ſuſpicions, and forced to contradict all probabilitie to give credit to his eies and ears; yet though theſe voices, and faces were perfectly known to him, hee accounted that adventure ſo exceeding ſtrange, and ſo ſurpriſing, that hee could hardly believ it; in this confuſion hee heard the converſation of thoſe two perſons, and quickly loſt his doubts by a moſt aſſured confirmation, the attention hee lent permitted him to underſtand their words diſtinctly, and to obſerv all their actions, ſo that hee heard that fair Ladie, after ſhee had roughly pulled away her hand from the man who held it between his, ſpeak to him on this manner; Think not unworthie man, thy threats can terrifie mee, no more then thy flatteries have won mee, I cannot love thee, nor will I bee afraid of thee, and as thy wickedneſs give's mee an averſion againſt thee, ſo the hope I have in the juſtice of the gods, free's mee from the fear thou would-ſt ſtrike into mee. I ſpeak no longer to thee, as to a man that had yet ſom ſenſ of virtue, but as to a faithleſs ſubject, who violate's all manner of Laws in the perſon of his Princeſs, and who cannot bee touched with any other conſideration, then the apprehenſion of thoſe puniſhments that hang over his head. 'Tis by them therefore that I will repreſs thy inſolence, and 'tis by the terror of heavens thunder, that I will divert thee from thy abominable intentions. Conſider yet once again (if thou haſt ſtill any remembrance left of what I was, and of what thou wert thy ſelf, and if the change of my fortune, have not raced out of my forehead the character, which my birth had there imprinted) conſider that I am the daughter of thy King, and that thou art my father's ſubject, that from an unreaſonable ambition, thou paſſeſt to a moſt horrible attempt, and that in ſhort thou oughteſt to remember I am ſtill *Berenice*, and that thou art ſtill *Arſacomes*. This Princeſs, whom after theſe words *Oroöndates* could not but know, would have ſaid more, if *Arſacomes* had not inſolently interrupted her. I am now no more in a condition (ſaid hee) to bee ſatisfied with theſe kinde of words, and if I commit any faults, the violent paſſion I have for you may excuſe them all, you know that I have ſuffred with patience enough, and that in ſpite of the indignitie of your uſages I have ſerved you with reſpects which are neither due to the daughter of ones King, no nor to the gods themſelvs; nay with reſpects which you ungratefully have abuſed. Thoſe gods wherewith you threaten mee, are the irreprochful witneſſes of it, and they likewiſe know that I flie not to this extremitie againſt you, till after I had rendred you all that I owed both to your birth, and to my love, and after having combated your minde by duties and ſubmiſſions able to have mollified a Tygreſs, you have repaied them with ſcorn, with injuries, and with indignities, and have ever uſed mee not onely as the vileſt of all men living, but as ſom aſpick, or ſom ſavage beaſt. Think it not ſtrange therefore, if I trie the laſt means I have left, and if having no more hope to make you relent by waies of gentleneſs, I make uſe of the power the gods have given mee, to obtain thoſe favors, which you may make legitimate when you pleaſ. *Arſacomes* ended theſe words in taking *Berenice*'s hand, but ſhee roſe up furiouſly, and looking upon him with eies ſparkling with anger, To thee, traitor (ſaid ſhee) favors to thee? Ah! know I can die to keep thee from them, and that I am not ſo forſaken by the gods, but that I hope for their aſſiſtance againſt thee. The gods (replied *Arſacomes*, holding her by the gown, and riſing after her,) are not concerned in your fantaſtical humors,

and ſince you urge my patience to extremities, know that they ſhall not deliver you to day from the deſign I have for my ſatisfaction; your obſtinacie from henceforth is unprofitable, and you muſt either conſent to my utmoſt felicities, or diſpoſe your ſelf to ſee mee take them by force, ſaying thus, hee took her in his arms, and having kiſſed her whether ſhee would or no, hee prepared himſelf to give her more ſenſible diſpleaſures, when *Oroöndates*, who had not been able to contain himſelf ſo long without a violent conſtraint, ſtept forth from the place where hee was concealed, and ſhewing himſelf to that guiltie man, with a face kindled by a juſt indignation, *Arſacomes* (cried hee) thou traitor *Arſacomes*, hold thy hand; Theſe words were to him like a thunder-clap, the forerunner of the bolt that threatned him, and getting looſ from *Berenice*'s nails, who had alreadie mark'd his face in divers places, hee turned briskly about to *Oroöndates*, and drawing his ſword, put himſelf in a readineſs to puniſh the obſtacle of his intentions. At firſt hee knew him not, but *Oroöndates* coming up to him with a fierie eie, before hee aſſaulted him, ſtruck terror into him with theſe reproches. Look here diſloial man (ſaid hee) look upon this face, and acknowledg the juſtice of the gods, who reſerv unto thy Prince, the reſcue of thy Princeſs, and the puniſhment of thy offences unto him whom thou haſt mortally offended. Hee had not the leiſure to enlarge himſelf in a longer diſcourſ, and though *Arſacomes* had no part of him unarmed except his head, and that hee had no other arms but his ſword alone, hee ſtood not conſidering whether hee ſhould undertake that unequal combat, but ſetting himſelf in his guard hee made at him with more judgment, then it was probable his boiling anger ſhould have left him. *Arſacomes* knowing him, was ſurpriſed with an aſtoniſhment which cannot eaſily bee repreſented, and ſeized with a mortal apprehenſion which made him tremble from head to foot. Hee repented himſelf inſtantly of what hee had attempted, but beeing truly valiant, & judging that his remorſ was unprofitable, hee baniſhed it together with his fear, and placing his ſafetie onely in his valor, hee reſolved to proſecute his crime to the uttermoſt. *Berenice* was ſo ſurpriſed with ſo ſtrange an adventure, and ſo unexpected a relief, that ſhee had ſcarcely underſtanding enough left to make praiers for her brother. *Oroöndates* ſtirred up by ſo lawful a reſentment, deſired to make a ſpeedie end of the combat, and taking the advantage of *Arſacomes* his aſtoniſhment, who if hee had not been in ſuch an amaze, was one that would have troubled the valianteſt man in the world, hee very actively avoided the firſt blows hee made impetuouſly at him, and watching an opportunitie to get under his ſword, hee engaged the point of it, and bearing it up with the midſt of his own hee ſlipt along the blade, and thruſt it up to the hilts, where the defect of his curaſs afforded way. *Arſacomes* fell with the wound, and weltring in his bloud, his life ſtreamed out with it at a double paſſage. *Oroöndates* whoſe wrath was appeaſed by the fall of his enemie, had ſom kinde of ſorrow for his deſtinie, and though his crime made him unworthie of any pitie, hee could not ſee him ſtruggle with death, and not bee touched with ſom ſenſ of compaſſion; Hee had not time to ſhew any marks of it, and the Princeſs his ſiſter, who ran to him after his victorie, withdrew him from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of teſtifying his joy to ſee her, by all the endearments of a moſt affectionate brother; they had not the leiſure before, to make known the aſtoniſhment their encounter had mutually cauſed in them, but as ſoon as they were at libertie to expreſs themſelvs, they ſuffred their love to break forth into all manner of proofs, and having ever been moſt ſincere, it diſcovered it ſelf by exceſſive evidences; and the joy of *Berenice*, who in the perſon of her brother had found a deliverer, and by his aſſiſtance had newly eſcaped ſo great a danger, could not manifeſt it ſelf but by actions full of extaſie and wonder. After many ſeverall long embraces, O! dear Brother, O dear Siſter, (cried they both together) is it you? and not beeing able to bring forth any other words, they begun their kindneſſes afreſh, with ſuch raptures of affection and tenderneſs as are not eaſie to bee repreſented. *Oroöndates* held *Berenice* in his arms, giving her a thouſand kiſſes, notwithſtanding all his diſcontents, and the alteration of his humor; and *Berenice* who had nothing more to wiſh for after meeting with him, hung about his neck, to which ſhee ſeemed to bee faſtened with indiſſoluble chains. In the end they gave ſom reſpite to their embraces, and their firſt

amazement

amazement beginning to vaniſh by degrees, O deareſt Brother (cried the Princeſs) by what ſtrange mercie of the gods have I ſo favorably met with you, and how is it poſſible I ſhould have found you in this countrie in ſo ſtrange an equipage? But you, Siſter, (ſaid *Oroöndates*) you whom I left in *Scythia*, and to whom ſuch voiages are not uſual as they are to mee, by what ſtrange adventure came you into theſe parts, and which way fell you into this danger, from which the gods have miraculouſly freed you? The adventures indeed (replied the Princeſs) are not a little extraordinarie whereby I am fallen into theſe misfortunes, but the recital of them deſerv's a fitter ſeaſon, for though *Arſacomes* bee dead, hee ha's left thoſe very near this place, who, in the eſtate you are in, may make you run ſom hazard, put on his arms therefore ſince you have the leiſure, as well to deceiv their knowledg, as to bee able to defend your ſelf if they aſſault you. *Oroöndates* approved his ſiſters counſel, and coming to *Arſacomes* hee began to take off his curaſs, and the reſt of his arms; but not without ſhewing marks of trouble, and repugnancie in that action, nor without accompanying them with words that teſtified his compaſſion of him. Unfortunate *Arſacomes*, (ſaid hee) have the gods made uſe of my hands to puniſh thy faults; and have they deſtinied mee to deprive thee of a life, for which I would willingly have hazarded mine own, if I had found thee in another condition? but 'tis no matter, with what crime ſoëver thou haſt armed mee juſtly againſt thee, I wiſh thy ſpirit an eternal repoſe, and I will have my ſiſter pardon thee an offence, for which thou by thy death haſt made her ſufficient ſatisfaction; the Princeſs whoſe anger was but too much extinguiſhed in the bloud of her enemie, conformed her thoughts unto her brothers, and keeping no hatred at all againſt dead *Arſacomes*, ſhee deſired his ghoſt might enjoy a perfect tranquillitie. *Oroöndates* had alreadie put on his curaſs, and having by *Berenice*'s aſſiſtance fitted himſelf with the reſt of his arms, hee took up the cask which hee ſaw upon the ground, and having covered his head with it, hee appeared little different from *Arſacomes*. Scarce had hee made an end of arming himſelf, when the Princeſs ſeeing a man com toward them, armed likewiſe at all points, and mounted upon a gallant horſ, Ah! brother (cried ſhee) ſee yonder the perfidious *Aſtiages*, who, by his pernicious counſels, hath alone brought mee into the danger, from which you have delivered mee. Fear him not ſiſter (ſaid the Prince) and believ that the gods ſend him onely to receiv the recompence of his good advice; and to furniſh us with a horſ, which was neceſſarie for us: After theſe words hee went to meet *Aſtiages*, and as ſoon as that wicked fellow ſaw him, Well Sir, (cried hee) have you any need of our aſſiſtance? *Oroöndates* anſwered nothing, but the beaver of his cask beeing down, hee let him com up to him in a place, where hee could not diſcover *Arſacomes* his bodie. The Prince was a little taller of ſtature then *Arſacomes*, but *Aſtiages* who was far enough from ſuſpecting the truth of that adventure, took not notice of it, till hee had ſeized upon his rein; that action cauſed him to conſider him, and obſerving ſom difference, hee began to pull away his bridle, when *Oroöndates* holding it with an extraordinarie force, Traitor (ſaid hee) thou muſt die, and give an account of thy crimes, to him whom the gods have ſent to puniſh thee. *Aſtiages* finding hee was miſtaken, would have repaired his fault, and putting his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, hee at the ſame time clapp'd ſpurs to his horſ to trample *Oroöndates* under his feet, but the Prince ſtopt the horſ with his left hand, and ſeeing that *Aſtiages* had bow'd down his head almoſt to the ſaddle bow, hee clinch'd his fiſt, which had a good gantlet on it, and diſcharg'd ſo weightie a blow with it upon his cask, that *Aſtiages* thought himſelf overwhelmed under the ruines of ſom tower; the cask indeed ſaved his life, but it kept him not from beeing ſo ſtunn'd, that after a while, hee opened his arms, and fell without ſenſ under his horſes feet. *Oroöndates* judg'd that hee was but in a ſwoun, but hee diſdained a more perfect victorie, and beeing unwilling to diſpatch an enemie, who was no longer able to make reſiſtance, hee contented himſelf with taking his horſ, which hee led toward the Princeſs, who came toward him to partake in his ſecond victorie. Brother (cried ſhee) you are ſtill invincible, and running to him with open arms, ſhee began her endearments anew, which the Prince returned with alike affection. *Berenice* then thought her ſelf at the end of all misfortunes, but that day, which was

to bee a day of wonders to *Oroöndates*, was not yet paſſed, and it pleaſed the gods that while the Princeſs was moſt buſily imploied in her kindneſſes to her brother, a Cavalier attended by his Squire, came paſſing hard by her, hee made a ſtop to behold her face and action, which after hee had don a while, hee lift up his hands to heaven of a ſudden, and after a loud crie, hee ran to his Squire, who held two javelins, and having taken them out of his hand, hee caſt one of them at *Oroöndates* his feet, crying to horſ, to horſ, I defie thee to a mortal combat; *Oroöndates* ſeeing himſelf defied by a man whom hee knew not, and whom hee had not injured, was inflamed with anger, and taking up the dart hee had thrown him, he leapt upon his horſ, which hee held by the bridle, while his enemie having turned his back, went to take his carrier, that hee might run at him the more impetuouſly; and while the Princeſs *Berenice* afflicted at this laſt encounter, had caſt her ſelf upon the ground, where ſhee made war againſt her beautiful face, and her fair hair. They were not now in that part of the wood, where *Arſacomes* was kill'd, and where the thickneſs of the trees might have hindred the libertie of their courſ, but near the river, and the great high way, and in a place ſpacious enough, for the combat of a greater number. Theſe two warriers having taken ſufficient room for their carrier, turned about their horſes, and ſetting themſelvs firm upon their ſtirrups, they came at one another with a furie like that of an impetuous winde, and a ſwiftneſs that might bee compared to that of an Eagle ſtooping to her prey; the earth trembled under them, and the banks of the river ecchoed at their meeting; they were both ſuch Maſters of their trade, that they equally fruſtrated each other's deſigns, and receiving the blows upon their ſhields, which were aimed at the ſight of their helmets, they ſplintred their darts in a great many pieces, without any effect, and ended their carrier, no more ſhaken by that powerful encounter, then two rocks by the daſhing of the ſtormie billows. At the end of their courſ they drew their ſwords, and wheeled about with a fierceneſs able to ſtrike fear into the moſt reſolved perſons. *Oroöndates* lifting up his terrible brow, covered with the caſk of the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and meaſuring his enemie with his eie, thought hee beheld the ſame Cavalier who had paſſed by him ſom hours before, and whom hee ſuſpected to have carried away *Statira*, and to have left *Perdiccas* in the caſe hee had found him. In that belief hee held up his hand, by that ſign making ſhow that hee deſired to ſpeak to him e're hee proceeded further: though the ſtranger had much ado to grant him that delay, hee made a ſtop for a few moments, and *Oroöndates* without putting up his beaver; if requeſts are decent amongſt enemies (ſaid hee) tell mee I pray thee, if thou didſt not fight with *Perdiccas* to day. I have no deſign at all to pleaſ thee, (replied the ſtranger) but if thou art *Perdiccas* his friend thon maieſt revenge his quarrel againſt mee, who both fought with him, and beat him. I defie thee then thy ſelf, (cried *Oroöndates* furiouſly) unto that mortal combat, to which thou firſt didſt challenge mee, and which ſhall neither have end, nor reſpite, but by death; Hee accompanied theſe words with a dreadful blow, which coming with that force which nothing yet had been able to reſiſt, and falling upon the ſtrangers head, made him ſink almoſt to the bow of his ſaddle, and was like to have made him fall among his horſes feet. Never Lioneſs touched with the hunters ſpear, turned with ſuch a furie againſt him that wounded her, as did the ſtranger after ſo dangerous a ſalute; hee had been ſo little accuſtomed to receiv ſuch like favors, that his anger as violent as it was, began thereby twice as much inflam'd, and graſping the handle of his ſword, and at the ſame time grating his teeth, hee lift it up as high as ever hee was able, and brought it down ſo heavily upon his enemie, that his arm, which with his ſhield hee had oppoſed againſt that tempeſt, yielded under ſo weightie a burthen, and his ſhield was thereby ſtruck ſo forcibly againſt his forehead, that it made him reel in his ſaddle, and bend backward to the very crupper of his horſ; After this mightie blow, the ſtranger deſiring to take the advantage of his enemies diſorder, cloſed up ſuddenly to his right ſide, that hee might run the point of his ſword between the joints of his arms, and overthrow him upon the ſand by a ſhock which hee could not avoid. But *Oroöndates*, who was none of thoſe that could ſo eaſily bee vanquiſhed, was alreadie in a poſture to hinder his intent, and making his ſword glitter in his eies, cauſed his thruſt to

glance

glance along his ſhield, and paſs away without effect; but they ruſh'd againſt each other ſo violently with their ſhoulders, that the petrels broak; the horſes ſunk in the hams, readie to ſet their hanches to the ground, and the Maſters by the furie of that encounter, were almoſt diſabled to continue their combat; yet did they com up again to one another more terribly then ever; and by thoſe firſt ſtrokes, knowing their valor mutually, they imploied all their vigor and dexteritie to ſeek out their beſt advantages. O my pen! in this place thou muſt confeſs thy diſabilitie, and that thou feeleſt thy ſelf too weak to repreſent this dreadful combat, the diſcription whereof paſſe's both my language, and my imagination; but to give ſom ſlight knowledg thereof it will ſuffice thee to ſay, that the moſt violent of all paſſions, animated the moſt valiant of all men, and that with it Fortune conſpired, to make what ever was greateſt, and moſt to bee redoubled in the whole world, diſpute a matchleſs victorie on that ſmall piece of earth. The ſtuds of their arms were beaten out in many places, pieces of mail lay ſcattered in the duſt, and the bloud ran down from divers parts of their bodies, and yet their choler was not at all abated, nor did their forces ſeem at all diminiſhed; on the contrarie their wrath was the more inflamed by the ſight of their bloud, and their animoſitie was redoubled by reſiſtance. 'Twas in that ſeaſon of the year when the daies were at the longeſt, and yet the ſun began to decline, before one could obſerv any advantage or decreaſ of ſtrength on either ſide. The deſolate *Berenice* ſpectatreſs of that combat, poured forth a deluge of tears at the foot of a tree where ſhee waited trembling for the ſucceſs of it, and begged of the gods, with moſt fervent praiers, accompanied with two torrents guſhing from her eies, that either they would grant her brother the victorie, or ſend ſom charitable perſons to ſeparate them. The ſtranger's Squire earneſtly made the like requeſts, and remembring former ſucceſſes, admired that one man could ſo long conteſt the victorie againſt his Maſter; hee was too well acquainted with his humor to dare to help him in an equal fight, and was not ignorant that hee muſt never hope for pardon after ſuch an action. But in the end the bodies of theſe two gallant men beeing neither of braſs, nor marble, they began to grow weaker, and their loſs of bloud, and want of breath, made them finde leſs force in their blows, and leſs nimbleneſs in their motions; their horſes wearied with ſo long toil, and wounded with ſom ſtrokes otherwiſe intended, began to fail firſt; they no longer underſtood the ſpur, and anſwered but little to their Maſters deſigns, when beeing joined very cloſe, and beeing hardly any longer able to lift up their ſwords, they let them fall both at the ſame time, and catching hold of one anothers bodies, they began a wreſtling on horſ-back, in which they ſpent almoſt all the reſt of their forces, but yet had not the ſucceſs they hoped for; their ſtrength was then ſo equal, that they could not ſhake one another out of their ſeat, and though each clapt ſpurs, to drag his enemie along with him, their tired horſes proved weaker then themſelvs, and with the remnants of their vigor, they ſo firmly cruſh'd their flanks, that ſo long as they kept their hold, it was impoſſible for them to move forward; the girths began to crack, when theſe two invincible warriers, enraged at the length of that combat, at once remembred the daggers that hung behinde their backs; they put their hands thither haſtily, and having drawn them to end their quarrel, while with the left arm, each held faſt about his enemies middle, with the right they ſtruck a great many blows at one another, and fighting then with a blinde, heedleſs furie, moſt of them light upon their armor, but ſom having found the defects of it, with new ſtreams of bloud, drew alſo the remainder of their forces; then beeing no longer able to keep it, they let go their hold, and their horſes beeing no longer ſtopt by that potent obſtacle which had made them till then unmoveable, parted and carried away their riders above an hundred paces from one another. That of *Oroöndates* ſtaied firſt, and his Maſter turning him about with much ado towards his enemie, ſaw him totter in his ſaddle, and preſently after fall upon the ſand; proud of this victorie hee would have cried, I have conquered, but hee had not ſo much ſtrength as to ſpeak thoſe words, nor to keep his ſeat, ſo that tumbling from his horſ with very weakneſs, hee had no other comfort in his fall, ſave that of ſeeing his enemie down, a moment before him. The diſconſolate, or rather the deſpairing *Berenice*, ran to him quite beſides her ſelf,

and pulling off his cask in all haſte, ſhee ſaw him faint and pale, loſing his ſenſes with his bloud, which flowed out at many wide paſſages. O gods! how great was her affliction then; and what lamentations ſhee made over the bodie of that dear brother: it ſeemed as if inconſtant Fortune had onely given her him ſom minutes before, to make her the more ſenſible of his loſs after ſo unexpected a recoverie, and if the converſation of her honor, which ſhee had ſaved by that encounter, had not been a thouſand times more conſiderable to her, then that of her life, ſhee would have deteſted it a thouſand times, ſince the gods ſeemed to have ſent it her for no other end, but to overwhelm her in the moſt killing ſorrow her heart was capable to receiv; in the perſon of *Orondates* ſhee not onely loſt a brother, but a brother who was really the gallanteſt of all men living, a brother that had ever moſt dearly loved her, a brother to whom ſhee had ſuch freſh obligations, and a brother in whom ſhee had found her onely refuge, in a countrey where ſhee was abandoned to all manner of diſaſters; and deſtitute of any ſanctuary, or any acquaintance; ſhee caſt her ſelf upon him without moderation or regard, and ſtain'd her ſelf with his bloud as ſhee waſhed him with her tears; her beautiful face wherein Nature had carefully ſet forth her chiefeſt rarities, and which in ſpite of her long afflictions, ſhined like a fair ſtar, but ſom few minutes before, was then the true image of deſolation and deſpair, or rather the very picture of her dying brother, her hands which would have reſpected it in her ordinarie luſtre, knew it not in that condition, and were ſo ſacrilegeous as to carrie themſelvs inſolently againſt it, and leav marks in it of the power grief had over them; As ſoon as her voice had forced the paſſage which her ſighs had long made good againſt it, Fortune (cried ſhee) injurious Fortune, by what crimes have I ſo hainouſly incenſed thee, and what advantage canſt thou draw from thy merciles perſecutions? didſt thou ſeem to bee reconciled with mee ſo lately, for no other end but to make mee the more ſenſible of thy cruelties? and didſt thou reſtore mee this dear brother onely to take him from mee again with ſo much inhumanitie? Dear brother, (continued ſhee, cloſely embracing him and joining her face to his) the greateſt, and moſt lovely Prince in the whole world, muſt ſo brave a life have ſo ſhort a thread, and ſo deplorable an end; and have the gods brought us together after ſo long a ſeparation, for nothing elſ but that I might cloſe thine eies, and pay thee thy funeral rites? will you forſake mee then in an unknown countrie, where I had no other refuge but in you? and ſince you have liv'd for my honor, will you not live ſtill for my happineſs? As ſhee ſpoke theſe words, after ſhee had unbuckled his curaſs, ſhee laid her hand upon his heart, and finding there yet ſom remainder of warmth, Ah! dear brother (cried ſhee) there is ſtill ſom life in you, and perhaps the gods will yet preſerv you; aſſiſt mee then you gods, you that are all good, and all powerful, and let not the perfecteſt of your creatures periſh for want of ſuccour. With that ſhee roſe up from her brother, and running through the wood, ſhee called for aid, even to things that were the moſt inſenſible; while ſhee was in this ſorrowful imploiment, the ſtranger's Squire made moſt bitter lamentations over his Maſter, and judging that alone hee could not give him that aſſiſtance which was neceſſarie, left him to beg ſom help at the neareſt houſes. Hee was alreadie gon, and the night that came on apace, redoubled *Berenice*'s confuſion and deſpair, and plung'd her ſoul into inconceivable frights and terrors, when her good fortune brought them to her, from whom ſhee quickly received aſſiſtance. It was *Araxes*, *Polemon*, and ſom of *Lyſimachus* his ſervants, whom the Princeſſes cries had drawn unto that place: *Araxes* was in pain by reaſon of his Maſter's long ſtay abroad, and had been ſom hours in ſearch of him with much diſquiet. No ſooner did *Berenice* ſee him appear, but ſhee ran affrighted to him, and ſtretching forth her hands in a beſeeching poſture, Whoëver you are (cried ſhee) if there bee any pitie in you, ſuccour a dying Prince, and your aſſiſtance will bee beſtowed on one that well deſerv's it: Scarce had ſhee ſpoke theſe words, when *Araxes* thought hee knew that voice, and though the little probabilitie there was in that encounter, made him very uncertain in his belief, yet did it cauſ him to look heedfully in her face, where, notwithſtanding, that darkneſs began to ſteal away the light, hee obſerved ſo much reſemblance to that of *Berenice*, that his ſuſpicions redoubled,

redoubled, and were ſtrong enough to make him crie, O gods! Madam, what do I ſee? can it bee you my honored Princeſs? Theſe words, and her having met with *Oroöndates*, made his faithful *Araxes* known to *Berenice*, who received no ſmall conſolation by his ſight; ſhee was not able to diſſemble it, but forgetting her greatneſs, and her ordinarie gravitie, in a time when ſo many accidents had perplexed her, ſhee embraced him, and gave him a reception, hee could not have hoped for from her in another ſeaſon. *Araxes* (ſaid ſhee) 'tis even I *Araxes*, and the gods have put mee again into the arms of my dear brother, onely to make mee a witneſs of his death. Behold him here (continued ſhee drawing near him) behold your poor Prince, yielding up his life with his bloud, through a great number of wounds. If *Araxes* was ſurpriſed with the unexſpected encounter of *Berenice*, hee was more ſenſibly ſtrucken with her words, and not loſing time to anſwer her, hee ran to him, ſo loſt and blinded with ſudden grief, that hee almoſt trod upon him, in his haſte to finde him: When by the light of the moon which began to ſhoot forth reaſonable clear beams, hee ſaw his dear Maſter in ſo woful an eſtate, hee was ſeized with ſuch a violent ſorrow, that hee was like to have kept him companie, hee was going to fall into bewailing complaints, when hee remembred that his help was more neceſſarie for him then thoſe unprofitable teſtimonies of his affection, and ſummoning all his courage, to make himſelf capable of doing ſomthing in an affliction that put him beſides himſelf, hee ſtood up, and while *Berenice*, and *Polemon* having quite diſarmed him, applied handkerchiefs to his wounds, to ſtop the bloud hee had yet left in his bodie, hee buſied himſelf with the reſt, in cutting branches, and making a kinde of hand-barrow to carrie him away, *Lyſimachus* his two ſervants leſs poſſeſt with grief, wrought ſo faſt, that they quickly made one fit to ſerv their turn, and having ſpread their cloaks, laid the Prince upon it, and began to bear him gently towards *Polemon*'s houſ. Although *Araxes* was generous and charitable, his beeing ſo powerfully prepoſſeſſed, hindred him from taking any care of the ſtranger, who by the abſence of his Squire was left alone, and ſtretched out upon the place, without ſenſ, or appearance of life, and thinking onely upon his Maſter's ſafetie, in all his actions hee did not ill ſecond the mourning of the afflicted *Berenice*. They had not gon above half way, when either through that ſtirring of him, or ſom other cauſ, *Oroöndates* came out of his ſwoun, and by ſom little moving, accompanied with a weak ſigh, hee raiſed their almoſt quite dejected hopes, and reſtored ſom ſerenitie to *Berenice*'s countenance, ſhee ſtept cloſe to him in a ſuſpence between joy and grief, and having called him twice or thrice, ſhee ſaw him turn his head toward her, and give her that token hee had ſom underſtanding left. Ah! my dear brother (ſaid ſhee) you ſhall not die, your virtue is too dear unto the gods, to loſe hopes of ſomthing to your advantage. In the mean time *Polemon* was gon before, to get readie all things neceſſarie, and before they arrived at his houſ, they met the Amazon Queen, attended by *Hippolita* and *Amintas*, who came toward them in a fright at the news ſhee had heard of that accident; having vowed a real friendſhip to Prince *Oroöndates*, her grief was not ſlight for his diſaſter, and drawing near him, ſhee gave all the proofs of it hee could deſire from the Princeſs his Siſter; they went into the houſ together, and having put him preſently to bed, *Amintas* look'd upon his wounds; hee had two in his bodie, two in his thighs, and one in his left arm: All that were preſent exſpected the Chyrurgion's opinion, with apprehenſions which were eaſie to bee obſerved in their countenances; but O gods! how great was their joy, when having ſearched them, hee gave aſſurance that none were mortal, that onely loſs of bloud and wearineſs had cauſed his ſounding, and that if hee would but bee more tractable then hee was of his former wound, hee promiſed them an infallible cure within a ſhort time. This judgment brought joy again amongſt perſons ſo affectionate to him, and they altogether ſhewed marks of it proportionable to the friendſhip, which nearneſs of bloud, obligations, and the conſideration of merit, had eſtabliſhed in their hearts; color returned into their faces, and Queen *Thaleſtris*, who in her firſt trouble had not conſidered the Princeſs *Berenice* attentively, caſt her eies upon her with more curioſitie, and hearing her call *Oroöndates* by the name of Brother, ſhee called to minde ſom lineaments of that beautie ſhee had ſeen in *Scythia*, but deſiring a more perfect aſſurance of it,

it, ſhee drew it from the mouth of *Araxes*. As ſoon as hee had fully informed her, ſhee uſed complements to the Princeſs, full of reſpect, and civilitie, and *Berenice* who at the ſame time learned *Thaleſtris*'s qualitie from *Araxes*, repaied them with all manner of ſubmiſſion; the diſquiet they yet were in for *Oroöndates*, would not ſuffer them to hold any long diſcourſ, and they concluded with proteſtations of a perfect friendſhip, and mutual promiſes to tell their adventures, and let each other know the cauſ of their arrival in that countrie, as ſoon as they ſhould have a more convenient time. In the interim *Oroöndates* was ſo far com to himſelf, that hee ſpoke, and knew every bodie, and ſeeing *Berenice* at his bed ſide, I am wounded ſiſter (ſaid hee) but my rival is ſlain, and the ingrateful *Caſſandra* ſhall have but little ſatisfaction by her infidelitie. Theſe words, the cauſ whereof was unknown to all that were preſent, made them believ hee was lightheaded; but after them hee ſpoke others of ſo good ſenſ, that they partly loſt that opinion. Madam (ſaid hee to Queen *Thaleſtris*) ſee there the Princeſs my ſiſter. I know it Sir, (anſwered *Thaleſtris*) and ſince that knowledg, have vowed my affections to her, with a great deal of reſpect, and deſire to merit hers by my ſervices. That offer (replied the Princeſs) is too advantageous to mee, to receiv it as other then a meer favor, and ſince with ſo much goodneſs, you grant mee what I could not juſtly hope for, I will not abuſe it further, then to beg the continuance of it. Their civilities had not ended ſo ſoon, if they had not been in another place; but *Amintas*, who alreadie had dreſſed the Prince, impoſed them ſilence, and having more expreſly enjoined it to his patient, hee perſwaded them to retire. The two Princeſſes, whoſe friendſhip was quickly grown, went into *Thaleſtris*'s chamber, where having given each other new confirmations of it, reſolved not to part beds while they continued together. After ſupper, they mutually expreſſed their deſires to know one another more particularly, and *Berenice* having told *Thaleſtris*, ſhee deſired to make her the relation of her life in the preſence of the Prince her brother. *Thaleſtris* offered to begin with hers, and for that purpoſe going to bed together within a while after, they ſpent a good part of the night in the recital ſhee before had made to *Oroöndates*. *Berenice* infinitely taken with the wonders of her life, with her deteſted *Orontes* his infidelitie, and having promiſed to requite that favor, as ſoon as her brother ſhould bee able to hear her, thoſe two great Ladies fell aſleep when it was almoſt day, and roſe not till it was very late. In the mean time *Oroöndates* (whoſe thoughts returned to him with his forces) was in a condition different from that wherein hee had paſſed many daies, hee reſted all night reaſonable quietly, and the next morning hee reflected upon his fortune, and after long conteſtation judged it to bee rather better then it was before. *Statira* is inconſtant (ſaid hee to himſelf) but yet at leaſt ſhee is alive, and unleſs in my affection I conſidered onely mine own intereſts, I cannot equally conſider her death and her infidelitie; I had rather ſhee ſhould ceaſ to love mee, then ceaſ to live; and 'tis enough that my jealouſie arms my hands againſt my rivals, without arming my wiſhes againſt my Princeſs; let us ſatisfie our ſelvs with having diſpleaſed her in the death of her favorite, and if my love demanded reparation from her inconſtancie, let us believ that that wee have received is no light one, ſince with our own eies wee have ſeen him fall dead, whom ſhee loved more then her life, beeing for him, ſhee in ſo ſhort a time had loſt the memorie of our ſervices and of her illuſtrious husband. But miſerable man, (ſaid hee again) what doeſt thou rejoice at? canſt thou bee pleaſed to have offended thy Princeſs, and canſt thou have ſent him out of the world, whom ſhee loved, without becoming her mortal enemie? and canſt thou becom her enemie, without becoming a more cruel enemie to thy ſelf? But, (added hee for his juſtification) 'twas that rival himſelf that defied mee, and aſſaulted mee upon that quarrel; I can ſuſpect no other cauſ of it, and hee without queſtion knew mee for *Statira*'s ſervant, and for him that had heretofore obliged her to ſom good will; perchance alſo hee is not dead, but may have received from his friends, alike aſſiſtance to that which ha's brought mee back from the grave; if it bee ſo, O Rival! in ſpite of all my repentance, and in ſpite of all *Statira*'s intereſts, prepare thy ſelf for a ſecond combat, and diſpoſe thy ſelf to loſe thy pretenſions with thy life, or to tear away theſe remainders of mine; there is no part of the world able to conceal thee from the

the purſuit of a deſperate lover, and thou art too brave a man, to hide thy ſelf from him againſt whom thou ſo valiantly haſt defended thy advantages. This thought having drawn on another, hee opened the curtain of his bed, and calling for *Araxes*, commanded him to ſend to the place where they had fought, and if his enemie were found there capable of any aſſiſtance, hee charged him to give it him as to his own perſon, and to uſe his utmoſt indeavors to recover him into a condition of terminating their quarrel; Hee took care alſo for *Arſacomes* his burial, and having given theſe orders in a few words, and obeyed the command hee received from *Amintas*, to keep ſilence all that day, The two Princeſſes left it him wholly free, and beeing got up late, they contented themſelvs, at the Chirurgians deſire, with going but once into his chamber, to give him the good day, and to enquire how hee did. Hee had alreadie told them his encounter with *Perdiccas*, and had as much aſtoniſhed them with thoſe laſt effects of his generoſitie, as hee joied them with the news of *Statira's* ſafetie, whoſe loſs they had deplored as well as hee. In the mean time *Araxes* beeing returned from the place whither his Maſter had ſent him, brought backward that hee had vainly ſought the bodies of the ſtranger, and of *Arſacomes*, and that ſom one having taken them away, had hindred him from rendring them the laſt offices of burial. *Oroöndates* expreſſed ſom trouble at it, and the next day the Princeſſes obtained permiſſion of *Amintas* to ſtay with him, and keep him companie upon condition they ſhould not make him ſpeak too much. As ſoon as *Oroöndates* ſaw them by his bedſide, addreſſing himſelf to the Princeſs *Berenice*, Siſter (ſaid hee) wee have not yet had time to entertain one another, ſince our meeting; I burn with an impatiencie to learn your adventures, and the cauſ of your coming into this countrie, I beſeech you to ſatisfie it in the preſence of this fair Queen, who need not bee ſuſpected to us. Brother (replied the Princeſs) provided your health may receiv no prejudice by your attention, nor by the noiſ of my ſpeaking, I am readie to content you, and to tell you wonders that are unknown to you, and wherewith as you may remember, I never had the libertie to entertain you during your impriſonment. The Princeſs then turning towards *Amintas* to ask his approbation, and hee having aſſured her that *Oroöndates* might hearken to her for ſom time without danger, ſhee began the relation of her adventures thus.

The Hiſtorie of Berenice.

HOw ſhall I bee able, dear Brother, to avow my faults and weakneſſes to you, and what account ſhall I give you of a life, which you muſt needs think criminal, if you judg of my actions with ſeveritie, and if you have not ſom regard to a dear memorie, to reaſons that are ſpecious enough, and to the frailtie of our nature: Indeed this conſideration abaſhe's mee, and make's mee fear as many changes of my countenance in this relation, as you will finde changes in my fortune; but Brother, to reaſſure mee, I will remember not onely that you have loved, ſince decencie preſcribe's us different rules; but that this fair Queen who hear's mee, hath not been exempt from this paſſion, and that by the height of yours. and the qualities of your perſon, you obliged a great Princeſs, whoſe virtue was without blemiſh, and whoſe example may authorize part of my faults, to ſlacken ſomthing of her ſeveritie for your ſake, and to conceiv inclinations full of a real affection. After this preparation to my diſcourſ, I will make you a naked confeſſion of the accidents of my life, whereof you have till now been ignorant, and with part whereof I had entertained you in *Scythia*, but for the ſtrictneſs of thoſe ſpies which were ſet over you in priſon, and the order that was taken about your departure. I will therefore begin my recital from the time of the firſt voiage you made into *Perſia*, and will neither tell this fair Queen my birth, which ſhee cannot bee ignorant of, after the knowledg of yours, nor the particulars of my infancie which have nothing conſiderable, and whereof the remembrance

is but too deeply drowned in that of my more important adventures.

You know I was but in the thirteenth year of my age, when you marched againſt *Darius*, with the King our father, and all the forces of *Scythia*, and I hardly began to enter upon the fourteenth, when the King returned to *Iſſedon* with his armie, and yet even when I was ſo young, I did not eſcape the aſſaults of Fortune, nor of thoſe ſorrows wherewith I have ſince been overwhelmed. The firſt I received of weight enough to make it ſelf bee felt, was that of your going away, and though I ſaw marks of your remembrance, in a letter which was given mee from you, that teſtimonie of your affection ſerved onely to make mee more ſenſible of your departure, and I, with my particular affliction, accompanied that general exceſſive ſadneſs, which ſeized upon the whole court for that occaſion; The King expreſſed an extraordinarie grief, and condemned the lightneſs of your youth, by words which ſufficiently made known how really hee loved you at that time. That kinde of mourning, took off much from the divertiſements of that winter, and moderated thoſe rejoicings which were prepared for the Kings return, and for the ſucceſs of his arms; and then it was that the ſorrow which by your abſence had begun to poſſeſs my heart, ſought occaſions to ſettle it ſelf there for the remainder of my life. But becauſ I cannot enter upon my ſtorie without the mixture of another, which make's a good part of it, I muſt follow the thread thereof according to the order of time, and before I tell you my misfortunes, I muſt diſcover the cauſ of them unto you. You know that the King was ever of a very amorous complexion, and that after the death of the Queen our mother, hee had alreadie expreſſed love to many Ladies of the Court, but all thoſe firſt affections had been without fixing any where, and without continuance, and it was believed that all that ſhould ſucceed them would have alike ſucceſs, when for our unhappineſs, and by the crueltie of the deſtinies, hee fell deſperately in love with *Stratonice*, Siſter to the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and daughter to the Prince of the *Iſſedons*. Shee was bred up with mee, as many other Princeſſes of *Scythia*, although I was younger then ſhee by five or ſix years, and I may truely ſay that her beautie, the excellence of her wit, and a great many good qualities ſhee poſſeſt, had produced in mee a real friendſhip towards her. I will not deſcribe a beautie to you Brother, which heretofore you were very well acquainted with, and I will onely call to the remembrance of this fair Queen, who perchance may have ſeen her during the ſtay ſhee made at *Iſſedon*, that all the features of *Stratonice*'s face are very handſom, that her skin is white and delicate, her eies and hair black, her ſtature tall, and that in all her actions, and the motions of her countenance, ſhee hath a great vivacitie, and ſomthing very attractive. True it is that ſhee never made uſe of her wit to add new graces to it, and that having one of the moſt craftie, ſubtil ones, that can bee known, ſhee often imploied it with ſucceſs to ſeek her own advantage.

It was upon the day when the feaſt of the goddeſs *Tellus* was celebrated, that ſhee received the firſt teſtimonies of the Kings affection; or at leaſt of his particular eſteem, and of his preferring her before all the Ladies of the Court. There was a ſacrifice made unto that goddeſs in a large open field, in the middeſt whereof an altar was raiſed, upon which the King for an offring, was to cauſ a baſon of the fineſt flowers, and faireſt fruits the countrie could produce, to bee preſented by ſom Ladie, who for her beautie, virtue, or qualitie, by his choice, deſerved to bee ſo preferr'd above all the reſt. This honor was ſo conſiderable, that it was envied by the faireſt; and thoſe that diſtruſted the obtaining of it, found commonly ſom pretences, not to bee preſent at that ceremonie. *Stratonice* who certainly had a great deal of reaſon to pretend to it, was one of the firſt there, and of the neareſt to mee; If ſhee had any hope of it ſhee was not deceived, for the King never wavered in his choice, but looking upon the reſt with a kinde of diſdain, addreſſed himſelf preſently to her, and giving her the baſon with his own hands, Fair *Stratonice* (ſaid hee) receiv this authentick teſtimonie of the advantage you have over all beauties, and preſent unto the goddeſs, this offring of a King, who acknowledge's you worthie of more noble, and more ſolid offrings your ſelf. *Stratonice* whoſe ambition had not yet deprived her of the knowledg of her ſelf, could not hear theſe words of the Kings without bluſhing, and very modeſtly receiving

ceiving what hee held forth to her, ſhee anſwered onely with a profound obeiſance, and acquitted her ſelf exceeding gracefully of what ſhee had to do for the accompliſhment of the ceremonie. After that firſt knowledg of the Kings particular eſteem of her, ſhee received many others of an affection taking birth, and within a while after of a ſettled paſſion. Beeing ſhee at that time had no other deſigns, then what ſhee might with reaſon conceiv, ſhee made no great foundation upon it, and knowing how truely I loved her, ſhee declared unto mee all the King's proceedings, and deſired mee to ſet down the order ſhee ſhould follow, if that fancie ſhould run on. I approved her diſcretion, and thanked her for the reſpect ſhee ſhewed mee, but not believing that the courſ of the King's affection to her would bee of any importance, I referred the conduct of it to her own prudence, as beeing younger then ſhee, and more ignorant in matters of love. In the mean time the King perſiſted ſo in that paſſion, that by little and little the world began to loſe opinion of his inconſtancie, and *Stratonice* to change part of her modeſtie into an ambition, which made her raiſ her thoughts to unjuſt hopes; ſhee then left off ſpeaking to mee any more touching the King's proſecutions, and concealed that from mee, which had formerly made part of our entertainments. I carried my ſelf with ſo much innocence towards her, that I dived not into her intentions, and I never thought her deſires aimed at that dignitie, which ſince ſhee hath attained. The King who loved her moſt ardently, ſerved her with great diſcretion, and I did not believ ſhee grounded any thing upon his love, till I received an aſſurance which would no longer ſuffer mee to doubt of it; One day when ſhee was in my chamber, I put her upon that diſcourſ, and asking her ſom queſtions about the King's affection, ſhee ſpoke of it as of a thing ſhee had no thought of, and whereof ſhee could hardly endure the remembrance, and diſapproved the King's courtſhips in ſuch terms, as made mee believ ſhee gave no conſent to them at all: I praiſed her diſcreet inclinations, and modeſt carriage, but within a while after, as ſhee went out of my chamber, a paper drop'd from her clothes, and one of my waiting women having taken it up unſeen to her, brought it to mee. I was familiar enough with *Stratonice*, to take the libertie to ſee her ſecrets, and upon that confidence having unfolded the paper I found three letters, by the firſt of which I knew the Kings writing, and preſently after read theſe words.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

WIll you bee ever inſenſible of my affection, fair and lovely Stratonice, *and will you ſtill oppoſe mee with that tyrannical dutie, whereby you defend your ſelf againſt it with ſo much inhumanitie; give over theſe unjuſt inclinations* Stratonice, *and deveſt your ſelf of that old error, which perſwade's you that it is a greater crime to love, then to murther a King.*

The reading of this letter diſcovered unto mee part of *Stratonice*'s diſſimulation; but I was better confirm'd in it by the ſight of the other two, which like that was of the Kings own hand; the firſt of them was much after this manner.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

I Can hold out no longer, Stratonice, *and you have at laſt reduced him to beg mercie of you, who never needed it from any body; you have don enough for your juſtification, and that ſeveritie for which you pretend to bee praiſed, become's blameable by its object. You can no more with glorie give death to him who never defended himſelf againſt you, nor can you give him life ſo long as you ſhall refuſe him your affection.*

In theſe two firſt letters I ſaw nothing that could make mee condemn *Stratonice* for her diſſimulation, but in the third I found ſom words that diſpleaſed mee, they were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

WHy do you tell mee, that I am not indifferent to you, ſince by your actions you teſtifie the contrariet and why do you ſuffer mee to conceiv hopes, if your intentions bee otherwiſe diſpoſed? I have given my ſelf wholly to you, and I have yet obtein'd nothing from you, it is time, fair Stratonice, *that you ſhould do ſomthing in my favor, and that of an unfortunate man as bee is, you ſhould make him the happieſt of all the Princes upon earth, whom of your King, you have made your ſlave. Matheus.*

The reading of theſe letters cauſed in mee an extreme ſpite at the cunning of *Stratonice*, from whom till then I had never concealed my moſt ſecret thoughts; and I began to believ, that ſhee had unfitting deſigns, ſince ſhee had not diſcovered them unto mee; not that I doubted her virtue, I had too much knowledg of it to contradict my former opinion, and certainly ſhee never gave any occaſion to have it ſuſpected; and I ought to confeſs, ſince it is a truth, that in all the courſ of the Kings affection to her, ſhee ever behaved her ſelf exceeding modeſtly, and never exceeded the ſtricteſt rules of chaſtitie. I was diſpleaſed at her diſſimulation, and I expreſſed my reſentments to her, though with much gentleneſs; At our next meeting, I drew her to a window, where our diſcourſ could not bee overheard, and giving her the letters, Here couzen (ſaid I) I reſtore you, what chance and your negligence have cauſed to fall into my hands, and I am very ſorrie they have diſcovered to mee, what you with ſo much prudence have diſguiſed. *Stratonice* was ſo confounded at theſe words, and at the ſight of her letters, that as cunning as ſhee was, ſhee could not diſſemble her aſtoniſhment; her face changed color twice or thrice, but when ſhee had a little recovered her ſelf, It is true Madam, (anſwered ſhee) of late I have not told you any thing concerning the King's obſtinacie to torment mee; but 'twas becauſ I feared I could not make my complaints to you, without falling into anger againſt a perſon to whom you are ſo near, and to whom both you and I ow all manner of reſpect. I was but little ſatisfied with that anſwer, and replied ſmiling; you are not ſo tormented by him, but that you give him hopes. It is not, Couſen, that I would go about to diſapprove your actions, you are diſcreet enough, both to meaſure your ſelf, and to know the Kings intentions; but I am ſo much your friend, as to take the libertie to tell you, they cannot bee advantageous to you; although you are worthie of an extreme good fortune; no bodie believe's hee hath a deſign to marrie you, and all other thoughts hee can have, muſt needs bee ruinous to you. *Stratonice* could not forbear ſhewing ſom confuſion at this diſcourſ, but having a great deal of wit, ſhee was not long e're ſhee reaſſured her ſelf, and anſwered, I will endeavor Madam, to draw benefit from your good advice, and what deſign ſoëver the King can have upon mee, I will ever have that, of neither doing or ſuffring any thing that can make mee unworthie of your affection, or of your good opinion. Shee brought forth theſe words with an alteration which made mee know ſhee was not pleaſed with what I had ſaid, and preſently after, our converſation beeing interrupted, wee no more ſought occaſions to begin it again, and I contented my ſelf with having made *Stratonice* ſee her artifices were not unknown to mee, without preſſing her any further. Shee in appearance bore my reproof modeſtly enough, and carried her ſelf toward mee, as ſhee was wont; but within a few daies after, the King meeting mee in a gallerie near my lodgings, took mee by the hand, and drawing mee aſide from my maids that followed mee, *Berenice* (ſaid hee) you are two young to inſtruct thoſe that have more age, and knowledg then your ſelf, and I do not like that you ſhould counſel my Miſtreſs to my prejudice. Theſe words ſo ſurpriſed mee, that I remained a long time ſilent; and full of confuſion, and fear of having diſpleaſed the King, by the libertie I had taken, but ſettling my ſelf as ſoon as I could, Sir, (ſaid I) I never had any intention to give counſels to your Majeſtie's prejudice, and I ſhall never inſtruct any bodie, but to pay thoſe ſervices and reſpects that are due to you. *Berenice* (replied the King) you underſtand mee well enough, without explaining my ſelf any further; In ſhort, *Stratonice* ha's no need of your leſſons, and

you

you ought either to give her advice quite contrarie to that ſhee has received from you, or elſe to give her none at all. The King afforded mee not the leiſure to make anſwer, but having led mee back to my companie left mee at libertie to digeſt his diſcourſ. I was not ſo much amazed at the ſharpneſs of his words, as at the intelligence they diſcovered between the King and *Stratonice*. I could never have believed ſhee had ſo much intimacie with him, as to tell him what I had ſaid to her, but this aſſurance would not let mee doubt any longer of the progreſs the King had made in her minde, by his courtſhip, and by the hopes hee had given her. I obſerved the Kings command exactly, and from that time forward, I never took the libertie to cenſure *Stratonice*'s deportments, ſhee behaved her ſelf toward mee with very much reſpect, but with more coldneſs then formerly, and I alwaies ſhewed her an equal countenance, and an extraordinarie civilitie. The King, who no longer concealed his affection from any bodie, made many entertainments for her, and raiſed all manner of gallantries, to a greater height in the Court then ever; hee commonly wore her colors, and apparelled himſelf with more ſpruceneſs, and braverie, then hee had don in his youth, and by a thouſand actions made all the world know hee had bounded all his thoughts in her alone. Hee neither gave, nor granted any thing but by her interceſſion; the moſt important Offices of the Kingdom were beſtowed upon her kindred, and her brother *Arſacomes* was preſently raiſed to the higheſt dignities hee could wiſh. Yet found hee difficulties in his intentions, which hee had not apprehended, and *Stratonice*, who as ambitious as ſhee was, was nevertheleſs very chaſte, never gave him any advantage over her, which could wound her reputation, and contented her ſelf with having great compliances for him, and receiving the honor hee did her, with all manner of ſubmiſſion, and modeſt reſpect, without letting her ſelf looſ to blameable liberties, and ſuch as might have ſtopt her paſſage to that greatneſs, which ſhee hath ſince attained. I believ indeed that in this diſcreet, and virtuous way of proceeding, ſhee followed the incitements of her own nature; but it is alſo true, that ſhee was confirmed in it by the counſels of her mother, who was one of the moſt politick women in the world, and who often repreſented to her, that by that manner of carriage, ſhee might change the nature of the King's paſſion, and engage him in an affection full of eſteem, and reſpect, which might raiſ her to the higheſt dignities. *Stratonice* hearkened to theſe inſtructions, and practiſed them with ſo much prudence, that the King, whoſe thoughts at that time perchance were different from thoſe hee hath had ſince, began to fear the ſucceſs of his love, and to deſpair of poſſeſſing her by any other then lawful means, which yet hee was not reſolved to make uſe of; for notwithſtanding the exceſs of his affection to that Princeſs, hee was too great a Politician, to prefer the motions of his love, before the conſideration of his State, and to run on to a marriage, that would bee condemned by his neighbors, and murmured at by his people.

Behold in what condition were the affairs between the King and *Stratonice*, and I thought fit to tell it you in a few words, before I engaged my ſelf in a recital, which hath a great dependance upon that I have made you. Now I muſt acquaint you, that while the Siſter ſtood upon theſe terms, the Brother I know not by what blindneſs, found ſomthing lovely in mee, and whether it were by the rigor of my deſtinie, or the crueltie of his, engaged himſelf preſumptuouſly in that affection, for which I have ſuffred ſo much, and for which hee himſelf hath ſuffred a death, which by his laſt actions hee deſerved. *Arſacomes* was then about two or three and twentie years old, and I may tell you Madam, that hee was of a fair ſtature, a handſom perſon, expert in all manner of exerciſes, and had the reputation of a valiant man. Hee by birth held the rank of a Prince amongſt the *Scythians*, but by the King's favor hee was raiſed above all dignities, and conſidered, by the abſence of the Prince my brother, as the ſecond perſon of the Kingdom. The King, who, beſides that hee loved his ſiſter, had obſerved a great many recommendable qualities in him, had placed him in the higheſt degree of Fortune, that any Favorite had yet been ſeen to riſe to, and every day redoubled his favors toward him, with ſo many demonſtrations of friendſhip, that his happineſs quickly drew the envie of the Courtiers. It is true that *Arſacomes* carried it with pride enough, and beeing of a very haughtie nature, hee found matter

enough in his fortune to becom inſolent, and inſupportable by his vanitie. Hee was liberal, but hee gave with oſtentation, and when hee had don any one a courteſie to the King, hee would ſet ſo high a value upon it, as took away part of the obligation. I repent mee that I ſaid hee found ſomthing lovely in mee, ſince now I think better on it, I believ it was onely his pride that made him raiſ his eies to the daughter of his King, and that ſeeing nothing in *Scythia*, which according to the vanitie of his conceit, was not below him, hee believed that without abaſing himſelf, hee could not addreſs his thoughts to one of meaner qualitie. It was a long time e're I diſcovered them, but the reflexion I have made ſince, put's mee in minde of many actions I ſaw him do in the beginning of his love, which were ſufficient to have made mee obſerv it, if I had been ſo much concerned at that time; in the Temples, in all aſſemblies, and in the viſits hee made mee, his eies were alwaies fixt upon my face; hee ſigh'd, hee chang'd color, and by all his actions gave mee cauſ to ſuſpect him of having particular thoughts of mee, hee ſought out and affected occaſions of beeing near mee, and when hee met with any of doing mee ſervice, hee embraced them with cares, which his high, ambitious humor would not have permitted him to take for any other Princeſs, except her to whom hee had given his affections; I valued my ſelf enough to receiv all his ſervices, as the duties to which my birth obliged him, and ſeeing in him every day new marks of complacencie, and civilitie towards mee, I witneſſed my ſenſ of them by all manner of good uſages, and accompanying the King's eſteem of him with the proofs of mine, I by the innocent teſtimonies of my acknowledgment, fortified him in her thoughts, and in thoſe hopes, hee had unjuſtly conceived. Certain it is I continued a long time without ſuſpecting him to have any deſign I could condemn, and that I ſhould have conſidered his actions a great while longer in the ſame manner, if in the end hee had not loſt his reſpect, to acquaint mee with what I ſhould, and would have been ignorant of. His qualitie, the King's favor, and his many good parts, gave him a very familiar acceſs amongſt us, and a free entrance into our chambers, and into our converſations. Having one day attended the King into my lodgings, with many others, while the companie ſtaied in my chamber, where I entertained the King, hee paſſed on into my cloſet where were ſom of my maids, and having talked with them a while, hee ſaw a ſtandiſh and paper upon the table, and finding that opportunitie to his imagination, hee reſolved to make uſe of it, for a thought that came into his minde upon the ſudden, and ſitting down by the table, hee began to write. My maids, who reſpected him for many conſiderations, not daring to interrupt him; Hee had been ſo imploied a good while, when the King went out of my chamber, leaving him behinde. After the King was gon, I went into my cloſet, where I found *Arſacomes* leaning ſtill upon the table with a pen in his hand. As ſoon as hee ſaw mee com in hee ſtart up, and haſtily hiding the paper hee had written, hee ſeem'd to bee in a great confuſion for having been ſurpriſed in that action, and ſtepping back a little, hee beſeech'd mee to pardon his imprudence, in having taken a libertie in my cloſet, which hee did not think ſhould have been known to mee. I eaſily excuſed it, but knowing hee had a very good wit, I out of curioſitie deſired to ſee what hee had written, and making uſe of his accuſation of himſelf; If you will have that pardon you demand (ſaid I) you muſt buy it with an obedience I deſire from you, and muſt ſhew mee what you have written upon my table, and upon my paper. The ſubtil *Arſacomes* counterfeiting modeſtie, Ah! Madam (anſwered hee) do not deſire to ſee theſe marks of my follie, and bee pleaſed to require ſom proof of my reſpects, that may bee more advantageous to mee. This unwillingneſs encreaſing my curioſitie, made mee obſtinate in my firſt intention. No, no, *Arſacomes* (ſaid I) you ſhall not eſcape mee ſo eaſily, I believ you have written nothing in my cloſet againſt the State, nor againſt decencie, and if my curioſitie bee not prejudicial to you, I entreat you to ſatisfie it. Madam (replied *Arſacomes*) I have made ſo ſolemn a vow never to diſobey you while I live, that I know nothing that can remit mee from it, and of what importance ſoëver my ſecret is, it is impoſſible for mee to conceal it from you, ſince you have expreſly forbidden mee. But Madam (continued hee, drawing forth the paper hee had put up) before you caſt your fair eies upon this writing, I muſt tell you the ſubject of it, and confeſs

that

that I have ſet down in this paper, the true declaration of my paſſion for a Princeſs whoſe divine qualities, ought to place her above the ranck of mortals, and my reſpect to whom, hath hitherto kept my tongue tied up with an extreme tyrannie; I have ſuffred for her without accuſing her; I have ſuffred in her preſence without declaring my torments otherwiſe then by my looks, and other mute expreſſions of my paſſion; I have a thouſand times called for help from my courage to unlooſ my tongue, which in this onely adventure is deprived of his ordinarie function; but that ſoveraign Miſtreſs of my life, hath as often impoſed mee ſilence, by that profound reſpect I bear her, and hath reduced mee to the neceſſitie of tracing out thoſe words with my hand, which fear will not ſuffer my mouth to bring forth. Shee ſhall read them her ſelf, that abſolute Queen of all my thoughts, and with thoſe ſame eies, which burn the whole earth as well as mee, ſhee upon this paper, ſhall ſee my real adorations of her. I was ſurpriſed at this diſcourſ of *Arſacomes*, and not having learned before that hee was in love, I wondred to hear him ſpeak with ſo much vehemence, of a paſſion which was unknown to the whole world, and beeing deſirous to gain a fuller knowledg of it, I replied to his laſt words. Your diſcretion is not common *Arſacomes*, in having ſo well concealed from all the world, ſo violent a paſſion as you deſcribe yours to bee; but ſince you have confeſſed ſo much of it to mee, give mee leav to ask more, and tell mee for the intereſt I take in your ſatisfaction, what aſſurance you have, that ſhee from whom you have alwaies hid your thoughts, will ſee them upon that paper? ſhee will ſee them (anſwered *Arſacomes*) becauſ ſhee ha's deſired to ſee them, and that in preſenting them to her my ſelf, I ſhall onely obey the abſolute command ſhee ha's impoſed upon mee. If it bee ſo (added I innocently) you are not ill in her favor, and you ought to hope, that ſhee will not diſapprove your deſigns, ſince ſhee make's uſe of the power ſhee hath over you, to oblige you to declare them to her. Alas! (replied *Arſacomes* with a ſigh) that is a thing to which I cannot lawfully raiſ my hopes, and that which I love is ſo high, that *Arſacomes* is unworthie to look upon it, yet it is certain, that I take not this libertie without an expreſs order from my Princeſs; but I am ignorant what the ſucceſs will bee, and I may learn it, Madam, from your ſelf, after you have read this paper, your thoughts will bee the thoughts of this divine perſon, and your fair mouth will without doubt pronounce the ſentence I ſhall receiv from her. If in the condition I now am, one ſhould hold ſuch a diſcourſ to mee, I am not ſo dull of capacitie, as that I ſhould need more ample expoſitions of it; but at that time I was ſo young, and to ſay the truth ſo ſimple, and ſo innocent, that I underſtood not *Arſacomes* his ſubtiltie, and without ſounding any deeper into his intentions, or reaſoning any longer with him, I took the paper hee preſented to mee, and in it read theſe words;

YOu have deſired, O divine Princeſs, to know my moſt ſecret thoughts, accuſe therefore onely your own commands of my temeritie, and remember I obey you, in declaring that I die for you. That ſame reſpect which hath made mee dumb whole years together, had yet concealed from your fair eies this preſumptuous paper, where you now read this criminal diſcoverie of my paſſion, if your own mouth had not expreſly forbidden mee. Give mee leav therefore, ſince you have ſo commanded mee, to make confeſſion of a fault, whereof I neither can nor will repent my ſelf. It is true moſt divine Princeſs, that Arſacomes *adore's you, and that to thoſe many powerful reaſons which tie him to your ſervice, hee hath added an inclination yet more powerful; condemn it not as a crime, ſince it is of the ſame nature with that wee have of the gods themſelvs, and that in conſidering you as the moſt lovely Princeſs in the world, hee conſider's you alſo as her, whom of all the Princeſſes in the world hee is leaſt worthie to ſerv.*

Think, if after the diſcourſ which had paſt before, I could ſtill doubt whether theſe words were addreſſed to mee, and yet I was ſo ſimple, or rather I found ſo little likelyhood of *Arſacomes* his preſumption, that I gave no way at all to that belief, and with the ſame innocence I had ſhewed before, I praied him, if hee might, to tell mee the name of that Princeſs for whom hee had a paſſion ſo full of reſpect. I dare not (ſaid *Arſacomes*) though my Princeſs hath alreadie commanded mee, pronounce her name

before

before you, but ſince I cannot reſiſt her will, and that you have neither learned it by the reading of theſe words, nor by our converſation, you will bee pleaſed that my pen, having alreadie don the office of my tongue, proſecute its crime to the utmoſt, and write it upon the letter, which I will leav in your hands, upon condition you will not read it till after I am gon from you. I promiſed what hee deſired, and then taking the pen again, hee put a ſuperſcription upon his letter, and having given it mee with a low reverence, went out of my chamber. As ſoon as hee was gon I caſt my eies upon it. but, O Gods! how great was my aſtoniſhment when I read

To the Princeſs Berenice:

I Am not able Brother, to make you comprehend the trouble that ſeized mee at this encounter, and the diſpleaſure I received at *Arſacomes* his preſumption, I fell into a ſudden, and ſo violent anger, that I had not words to expreſs it, and after having torn the letter all in pieces, I ſate down in a chair ſo ſtrucken, and confounded, that I had hardly confidence to look upon my maids. *Cillenia*, whom I loved beſt of them all, ſtept to mee, and asking mee the cauſ of that ſudden change; Let mee alone *Cillenia*, (ſaid I) let mee paſs over my ill humor, and believ that if I thought thee an accomplice of *Arſacomes* his temeritie, I would baniſh thee out of my ſight for ever. *Cillenia* aſtoniſhed at that threat, made great proteſtations of her innocence, and perſwaded mee ſo far, that I diſcovered my trouble to her, but in ſuch terms as made her judg that *Arſacomes* was extreamly in my ill opinion; after I had ſaid all againſt him that my reſentment could ſuggeſt; What, (continued I) ſhall I then endure that a ſubject of my fathers ſhould ſpeak to mee of love, and that hee ſhould fool mee, like an ordinarie, ſimple girl? and ſhall his preſumption remain unpuniſhed, becauſ the King love's him, or rather becauſ hee is *Stratonice*'s brother? Ah! no *Berenice*, ſuffer not this injurie without reſentment, at leaſt endeavor to take ſatisfaction, and ask juſtice from the King thy father, againſt the inſolence of his ſubject; I was even upon the point of going inſtantly to complain of him to the King, but when I remembred the conſiderations hee had for him, and the power *Stratonice* had over him, I forbore that deſign, judging I ſhould not obtain all the reparation I might lawfully deſire, and I reſolved, without begging aſſiſtance, to keep off that audacious man by all manner of ſcorn, and ill uſage. Till then I had beheld him without averſion, and had as others obſerved ſom good qualities in him, but by this action hee changed the nature of all my thoughts, and all that was moſt advantageous in him, took then another form in my opinion; his courage begun in it to paſs for raſhneſs, his dexterous wit for cunning, and treacherie, his liberalitie for vanitie, and oſtentation, and the confidence hee had in his converſation, and in all his actions, for an inſupportable pride. This ſudden Metamorphoſis made him inſtantly odious to mee, and deſiring to free my ſelf of him for ever, I commanded *Cillenia* to forbid him my chamber, and to give him expreſs order never to appear before mee. Shee performed that charge the next day, but I learned from her that *Arſacomes* ſeemed but little moved at that ſhew of my diſpleaſure, and having patiently hearkened to all ſhee ſaid to him from mee, *Cillenia* (ſaid hee) the offence the Princeſs hath received from mee, is not ſo great as ſhee hath fancied it, and if ſhee will hate all thoſe that love her, ſhee muſt diſpoſe her ſelf to hate all the world; If I never commit other crimes I ſhall never have any repentance, and ſo long as ſhee ha's no other reaſon to accuſe mee, I ſhall not believ my ſelf guiltie to her; tell her therefore, that if I had injured her in the ſmalleſt thought, I would waſh my fault off with my bloud; but that in a condition full of innocence, ſhee cannot without injuſtice inflict pains upon mee a thouſand times ſharper then death it ſelf; nor can *Arſacomes* hinder himſelf from loving her, ſo long as the gods ſhall give him life, and knowledg. This was that hee ſaid to *Cillenia*, and ſhee having told it mee, I found ſo much irreverence, and want of reſpect in his words, that the hatred I had alreadie conceived againſt him was thereby fully redoubled. Hee received proofs of it at the firſt viſit hee would have made mee, and my maids having had ſuch order from mee,

refuſed

refuſed him entrance into my Chamber, telling him I was not well, hee was uſed on the ſame faſhion, as often as hee came, and any other bodie would without doubt have been repulſed by ſo many marks of my diſdain; but though hee was ſo proud as to ſupport them impatiently, hee was likewiſe ſo vain as to hope hee ſhould overcom mee at laſt, and to bee whetted by the difficulties of a Conqueſt, which by that reſiſtance would yield him more glory, and more ſatisfaction. Seeing therefore, that his admittance into my Chamber was forbidden, whenſoever hee came alone, hee diſpoſed the King to viſite mee often, and coming with him, forced mee to ſuffer his preſence againſt my reſolution; but by that manner of proceeding, wherein hee ſhow'd ſo little obedience, and ſo little compliance with my deſires, hee incenſed my anger and my ſpite ſo violently, that I was hardly able to diſſemble it. I often receiv'd ſuch like importunities, but I alwaies avoided him ſo warily, that I never afforded him the meane of entertaining mee in particular. One day beeing com into my Chamber in his ordinarie companie, hee drew near to a window, where the King was talking to mee, and within a while after, the King ſtepping a little aſide to ſpeak to ſom of the Princes that were com with him, left mee alone with *Arſacomes*, whom hee commanded to make mee the relation of ſomthing that had paſs'd at Court a few daies before. I deteſted that ſpiteful occaſion: but ſeeing my ſelf reduced to the neceſſitie of either hearing him or ſpeaking to him, I took that time to declare my reſentments, and as ſoon as ever hee open'd his mouth, whether it were to obey the King, or to give mee new cauſes of diſpleaſure, *Arſacomes* (ſaid I) conſider who I am, and remember who you are your ſelf, and ſince you have prefer'd my hatred before the eſteem I had of you, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſuffer it eternally, and all the diſdains that are due to a diſobedience, and to an inſolence like yours. As confident as *Arſacomes* was, hee was ſo daſh'd with theſe words, that hee was not able to diſſemble it, hee changed color twice or thrice, but when hee prepared to anſwer, I left him, and having found ſom pretext to join with the companie again, I no more gave him the conveniencie to ſpeak to mee. After that day, knowing how much his carriage had diſpleaſed mee, hee behaved himſelf with more moderation and more fear of offending mee, and ſeeing how carefully I kept him from all occaſions of entertaining mee, hee contented himſelf with ſhowing mee his perſeverance, or rather his obſtinacie by his looks, and all his actions: While hee ſtood upon theſe terms with mee, the King was upon thoſe with *Stratonice*, which I have alreadie told you, and that craftie, ambitious woman having alreadie raiſ'd her hopes to the Crown, had extinguiſh'd all thoſe the King had conceiv'd by other waies. Hee labored every day to overcom her, yet ſhee yielded but very little, and following her mothers counſels, ſhee opened her way toward the Throne by her gentle cunning reſiſtance. The King having ſpent ſom time in this imployment, turned his thoughts upon the war with *Darius*, and having made great preparations, and ſet that potent Armie on foot, againſt which you fought in perſon upon the Frontiers of *Petſia*, hee cauſed it to march towards his enemies Countrie, whoſe ruine hee aim'd at in that expedition. I will not enlarge my ſelf upon the order the King took for his departure, upon the numbring of his Forces, nor upon many other particularities which are not neceſſarie to my Relation, and which are above my element and my knowledg. I will onely tell you, that the King took his leav of *Stratonice* with all manner of expreſſions of trouble, and that before hee went away hee made proteſtations to her of an eternal affection. Hee uſed mee with kindneſſes ſuitable to the love hee had ever ſhown mee; but though I was deeply afflicted at his departure, I found ſom conſolation in that of *Arſacomes*, who made the voiage with him. They went from *Iſſedon*, and marched toward the *Araxis* with Forces that had drained a good part of the kingdom, and which in probabilitie were like to defeat his Enemies, you know better then I, brother, the progreſs they made, and the circumſtances of their firſt actions, when they entred upon *Darius* his territories.

This part of the Princeſſes Diſcourſ, bringing into *Oroöndates* his minde, the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* his death, drew ſighs from the bottom of his breſt, and tears from his eies in great abundance, and the Princeſs not knowing the cauſ of them, asked him if hee felt not ſom new indiſpoſition; but the Prince having wiped his eies,

and ſettled himſelf a little, prayed her to continue her recital, which ſhee did in theſe termes.

After the King's departure wee remained at *Iſſedon* very melancholie, and paſs'd all the time of his abſence very ſadly; moſt of the principal men of *Scythia* beeing with him, amongſt whom all the Ladies of the Court had ſom bodie to griev for. *Stratonice* visited mee often, and paid mee great civilities, but wee lived no more together with our former freedom, and the intereſts of that ambitious Ladie, had taken away part of the friendſhip ſhee had born mee. Shee received many Letters from the King, and *Arſacomes* was ſo impudent as to write ſom to mee; but they that delivered them from him were ſo ill received, that they had no more the boldneſs to com to mee with ſuch like meſſages. As I have excuſed my ſelf from the diſcourſ of the war, ſo I hope you will excuſe mee from the recital of what paſſed amongſt us during the King's abſence, which is indeed of no great conſequence; and will bee pleaſed I may paſs it over, to tell you, that having long wiſhed for him, wee ſaw him return to *Iſſedon*, four Months after his departure; the condition hee came home in, put all *Scythia* in doubt what they ſhould think touching the ſucceſs of that war; of that great and flouriſhing Armie, wee had ſeen march away a ſhort time before, with ſuch gallant hopes, hee brought back nothing but pitiful reliques, laden with wounds, and which hardly made up the tenth part of what hee carried with him; but theſe few ſhattered Forces boaſted that they had cut all *Darius* his Army in pieces and ſlain his own ſon, and all his chief Commanders upon the field which they had won. However it were, the King was received as if hee had returned with his whole Army, victorious over all *Perſia*, and thoſe that had accompanied him in the danger and hardſhip of his voiage, had their part alſo in his reception. Hee ſhewed as much kindneſs to mee as I expected; but without doubt I had received more from him, if *Stratonice* had not poſſeſſed his thoughts, and if hee had not believed hee owed part of that time to her, which in another ſeaſon hee would have given to mee alone. I will not lengthen my diſcourſ, with relating his new expreſſions of affection to her, they went beyond the exſpectation of the whole Court, and they, for many daies, were the whole entertainment of it; but I was the leſs troubled, becauſ by the viſites hee made her, hee freed mee from thoſe of *Arſacomes*, who never came into my Chamber but with him. Hee, as they ſaid, had made himſelf remarkable in that war by many valiant actions, and that reputation hee had gained, had raiſed his pride to a greater height; I had but too much knowledg of it by the continuation of his importunities, and in all manner of encounters, hee loſt no occaſion of letting mee ſee, hee perſiſted in the deſign of vexing mee all his life. I took not more care to avoid his companie, then hee did to ſeek for mine, and the aſſurance hee had that it diſpleaſed mee, was never ſtrong enough to divert him from it. I was one day in the Temple of *Mars*, in the place appointed for mee, when the King paſſing by mee, followed by *Arſacomes*, *Theodates Cidaris*, and many others; after hee had ſpake ſom few words to mee, went on to *Stratonice* who was with her mother on the other ſide of the Temple, and all thoſe that accompanied him going thither alſo, only *Arſacomes* ſtaid behind with mee. This action kindled mee with ſpite and anger, which might have been obſerved in my countenance, if any bodie had taken the care to look upon mee; I turned not my eies towards him, but keeping them fixt upon a praier book I held in my hand, I uſed him with ſuch a ſcorn as I was not wont to ſhow to any bodie elſ; yet was hee not repulſed with it, but bowing down his head that hee might bee heard by none but mee, hee ſaid ſoftly, I dare not, Madam, ask juſtice for your uſage of mee, in any other place then before the god's; ſince onely they are not below you, and that onely they know with how much injuſtice you have condemned my zeal to ſerv you. Hee had ſaid more without queſtion, if I would have ſuffred him to proceed, but though the conſideration of the place where wee were, and of the aſſembly, kept mee from breaking forth as I ſhould have don, if hee had ſpoke to mee otherwhere, yet did it not hinder mee from replying with a look of reſentment and indignation. *Arſacomes*, if you continue to offend mee, I will require juſtice my ſelf of the King my father, for the inſolencie of his ſubject, and ſince my own conſideration is not ſtrong enough, to bring you into the reſpect you ow mee, I will know from him whether

whether hee approve's this carriage which so much displease's mee. *Arsacomes* appeared a little strucken with these words, but within a while after, hee answered; The King is so just, Madam, that I cannot fear his condemnation, nor believ that my zeal to serv you, will pass in his opinion for an offence. These words redoubled my anger, and made mee reply: I account every thing an offence that com's from you, since you have forc'd mee to it, and I cannot receiv a more sensible one, then that you do mee in interrupting my devotions, to entertain mee with your follies. *Arsacomes* who had not utterly lost all respect, would not importune mee further, and bowing down to the very ground, hee went to wait upon the King, who was discoursing with *Stratonice*.

In many other encounters wee had conversations of this nature, and as hee persisted in the design of displeasing mee, I persevered in the resolution I had taken to despise him all my life. In the end, his obstinacie tired out my patience, and seeing with how much presumption hee continued to give mee marks of his love by all his discourses, and by all his actions, I determined to do what I had long deferr'd, for fear of enraging him; and knowing no other remedie to cut off the court of the vexations I received, I made my complaints to the King of his insolent persecutions, in terms that made him see I was deeply incensed. Hee had alreadie som suspicion of it, upon light appearances, whereon hee had grounded no assurance; but at that time hee seemed surprised with the news, and made show to disapprove *Arsacomes* his boldness. I do not intend (said hee) that *Arsacomes* shall thus abuse my goodness to him; and if I have considered him hitherto as one of the first men of my kingdom, and as one for whom I have a particular friendship, I will not have my favors hinder him from knowing himself, nor am I so blinded with my esteem of him, but that I can abase him as much below what hee is, as hee would raise himself above what hee ought to bee; I will make him know that I am not ignorant of his fault; and if I had not particular considerations of him, I would let him see, by an exemplarie punishment, how much his presumption hath offended mee. The King spoke to this effect, at that time, and by manie of his actions, made mee finde that *Arsacomes* his boldness had displeased him; but the power his sister and hee had usurped over him, was the caus hee slackned much of his first motions, and becaus either less sensible of my interests, or more fearful to declare his minde, in effect, hee said nothing to him concerning it, whether it were that hee doubted hee should fall into passion against a man whom hee considered, and was not willing to lose; or that hee was afraid to offend his sister; to whom his passion was then risen to the extremitie; and without inflicting other punishment upon him, hee onely complained to *Stratonice*, and prai'd her to represent his faults to him, and to bring him gently to a knowledg of himself. That craftie woman, put on wonder at the King's discours, and in show for a while disapproved her brother's boldness; shee protested to the King, that shee never knew any thing of it, and when shee saw hee was appeased by her compliance; It is true Sir (continued shee) that *Arsacomes* hath don amiss, nor will I allege unto your Majestie for his justification, that if the Princess might bee served by any one below a King, *Arsacomes* might with justice dispute that advantage against all those who do not wear a crown; since hee is born a Prince, and that by your goodness, and by his birth, hee hardly see's any but your Majestie above him, within the limits of your Empire. This consideration, Sir, cannot exempt him from blame, since it is true that hee is born your subject; but Sir, the offence hee hath committed is not a wilful one; and the Princesse's beautie hath not left him reason enough to consider the inequalitie there is between them. In short Sir, if your Majestie will give mee leav to speak freely to you, *Arsacomes* his faults have taken president from yours, and 'tis perchance by yours, hee believed hee might authorize his, since the disproportion is no greater between *Arsacomes* and the Princess your daughter, then between your Majestie and *Arsacomes* his sister; and that *Arsacomes* doth not exalt himself more in serving the daughter of his King, then his King abase's himself in honoring the sister of *Arsacomes* with his affection. I know that this comparison make's nothing for him, and that *Arsacomes* his sister receiv's as great a favor by your Majestie's abasement, as his Kings daughter receiv's injurie by *Arsacomes*

his elevation. Since Sovereigns cannot look upon their Subjects without honoring them, nor Subjects lift up their eies unto their Sovereigns without offending them. But what ſhall becom then of this guiltie man, and what puniſhment ſhall wee appoint, (ſince your Majeſtie leave's mee the diſpoſing of it) for this brother, who hath ever been the better part of mee, and whom your Majeſtie hath honored with a particular eſteem? If wee baniſh him, I muſt accompanie him in his exile, ſince our friendſhip hath made us inſeparable, and if hee continue ſtill at Court, I do not believ hee will recover his wound. Onely your Majeſtie can teach him by your example, to becom maſter of his paſſions, and ſhow him by ceaſing to abaſe your thoughts unto your Subject, that hee ought and may ceaſ to raiſ his unto his Princeſs. *Stratonice* had not ſaid thus to the King, but that ſhee was certain hee would not take her at her word, and that his paſſion was no longer in terms of being diſengaged, nor of ſo much as ſuffring any oppoſition to his deſires. To theſe words full of cunning and flatterie,, ſhee added ſo manie others, and uſed her power over the King ſo dexterouſly, that if ſhee could not make him approve *Arſacomes* his paſſion, ſhee at leaſt diſpoſed him to tolerate it, or rather to connive at it, and feign that hee perceived it not, expecting till time, and reaſon ſhould give him more fitting thoughts.

This patience of the King's, cauſed the continuation of my misfortunes, and *Arſacomes* believing hee had broak through one of the moſt dangerous paſſages that could bee met withall in his deſign, nouriſhed his hopes more then ever, and redoubled his proſecutions with an inſupportable inſolence; having no bodie left to whom I might utter my complaints after the King's ſleighting of them, I made my addreſſes to *Stratonice* her ſelf, and deſired her by all the remainders of our friendſhip, to deliver mee from her brother's importunities, and to put a thought out of his minde whereby hee would reap but little ſatisfaction; but ſhee craftily uſed the ſame diſcourſ to mee, ſhee had don to the King my Father, and gave mee a perfect knowledg, that all aſſiſtance beeing denied mee, I was deſtined to thoſe miſeries I ſince have felt.

My affairs and thoſe of the Court were in this condition, when the valiant *Arſaces* firſt appeared there; *Arſaces* the deliverer and the ſupport of *Scythia*, *Arſaces* who to the advantage of our Countrie, hath acquired an immortal reputation amongſt men, and *Arſaces* briefly, who appeaſed not more troubles in *Scythia*, then hee hath raiſed within my ſoul. O my remembrance! thou cruel enemy to my repoſe; muſt thou, here in the arms of my brother, where I thought I had found a ſanctuarie, com to afflict mee again, and muſt thou repreſent the courſ of my misfortunes to mee with ſuch a ſenſ of them as hardly leav's mee ſtrength to relate them! yet will I however do my endeavors to proceed, ſince what I have hitherto told you is but a little prelude to my adventures, or a preparation to the recital of thoſe that are greater, and of more importance.

CASSANDRA.

The ſixth Book.

THE fair Princeſs of *Scythia* was preparing her ſelf to go on with her Narration, when ſhee ſaw her Brother's face grow pale, and in it found ſom marks of an extraordinarie indiſpoſition: Shee in a great trouble asked him how hee did, and the Prince confeſſed that hee felt himſelf extremely weak. *Amintas* was preſently call'd, and coming to the bedſide, made him take ſom ſtrengthning cordial, and prai'd the Princeſs his ſiſter, to defer the remainder of her diſcourſ till the next day. *Berenice* who preferr'd her brother's health before her own, obey'd him willingly, and going out of the Chamber with the fair *Amazone*, that hee might bee in quiet, ſhee went with her to ſeek ſom divertiſement for the reſt of the day. When the enemie was com, they went again to viſite the Prince, and finding him reaſonable well, kept him companie till by *Amintas* his perſwaſion they retired: but becauſ in that ſeaſon, which was the hotteſt of all the year, the nights were verie pleaſing, in ſtead of going into their Chamber, they went down into the garden to take the cool air by the brightneſs of the Moon, which ſhone clear enough to give light unto their walk. Their converſation was verie ſweet, and all their words were confirmations of friendſhip. It was alreadie ſtrongly ſettled between them; the mutual knowledg they had of their excellent qualities, had without difficultie introduced it into their hearts, and even beautie it ſelf, which work's ſo imperiouſly upon the mindes of men, had produced effects little different in their's; nor were they indeed of thoſe common beauties, which draw onely a bare approbation, or at moſt a light good-will; but of thoſe ſparkling regular ones, in which the ſevereſt Judges can finde nothing, but cauſes of dazling and admiration; both of them were exactly perfect, but that of *Berenicie's* was the more delicate, her skin whiter, her features milder, and more ſuitable to her ſex; ſhee had ſomthing in her eies ſo bright and piercing, that a heart muſt of neceſſitie either bee ſtupid or ſtrongly prepoſſeſſed, if it could bear her looks without alteration. As ſhee was neither fair nor brown, ſo were her eies neither grey nor black, but their color holding ſomthing of both, accompanied that of her hair, which likewiſe beeing neither fair nor black, had borrowed a ſhadow of each, that made a clear aubourn color, incomparably more beautiful then either, her face was little, but it had naturally all the fulneſs that was neceſſarie to form a compleat oval, and though ſhee was ſlender, her neck and her hands were plump, and marvellouſly well proportioned; her looks and all her motions were accompanied with a natural ſweetneſs, which ſhowed it ſelf plainly in the ſmalleſt of her actions, and though her countenance were truly full of Majeſtie, yet was it one of thoſe which ſtrike leſs fear then love, which ſeldom arm

themſelvs with lightnings and thunders, able to cloud their ordinarie ſerenitie, and which ill accommodate themſelvs to the motions of the ſoul, when they are ſet a work by anger. That of *Thaleſtris* was compoſed of another faſhion, if there were not ſo much ſweetneſs in her preſence, it was more ſtately and imperious, but through her natural fierceneſs, one might ſee ſomthing break forth ſo pleaſing, or rather ſo attractive, that 'twas impoſſible to defend ones ſelf from it; her lineaments though a little bigger then *Berenice's*, were yet compleatly finiſh'd, and her complexion though not altogether ſo delicate, was nevertheleſs, very clear, ſmooth, and lively; her eies were of a blewiſh grey, wide opened, and in all their motions had nothing that was not very taking, and full of vivacitie; her hair was of a pale flaxen, and though her ſtature was a little extraordinarie for her ſex, yet was it ſhaped with moſt exact proportion. Theſe two fair Ladies on whom heaven had not beſtowed ſo many advantages, without an equal number of misfortunes able to counterbalance them, being united with a tender and inviolable affection, found a real conſolation in communicating their thoughts to one another. *Thaleſtris* had no longer any that were unknown to *Berenice*, but the fair *Amazone*, to whom this new friend was alreadie extreamly conſiderable, would not put her to the trouble of preſenting her ſtorie, wherein the Prince her brother was to partake, and which had been deferred but for a little time; ſhee contented her ſelf therefore with diſcourſing with her of thoſe paſſages ſhee had alreadie related, and in that converſation they had alreadie viſited moſt of the allies in the garden, when coming near unto the fountain, they through the boughs which hindred part of their ſight, perceived a woman ſitting upon the graſs, and leaning againſt a tree, which with three others made a ſquare, covering the fountain with their branches, which ſheltred that place from the Sun-beams, even when they were moſt hot and ſcorching. The two Princeſſes by the faſhion of her apparel, and by many other ſigns, knew it to bee *Polemon's* daughter, but beeing their own affairs furniſhed them enough with matter of entertainment, ſo that they needed not to ſeek it in the encounter of that woman, they were going to walk on, not intending to amuſe themſelvs with her, when they heard her ſigh twice or thrice, and bring forth ſorrowful words, with a voice ſo ſad and ſo pleaſing together, that it touched them with ſom compaſſion. *Thaleſtris* ſtopt firſt, and pulling back *Berenice* by the arm: Ah! Madam, (ſaid ſhee ſoftly) how like is this adventure to that which made mee firſt diſcover my lovely faithleſs *Orithia*, and how powerfully it bring's into my minde, that fatal day which was the laſt of my repoſe! If this object renew's your griefs (anſwered *Berenice*) wee may withdraw from it, ſince however this woman is not neceſſarie to our converſation, and that her diſcontents can have no very important cauſ. *Thaleſtris* conſented to this motion of *Berenice's*, when they heard her begin her complaints again and ſo mournfully, and in words ſo different from what they expected from her, that it moved them to ſom curioſitie, and impoſing ſilence to each other at the ſame time, they ſet themſelvs attentively to hear her; ſhee was ſo taken up with her ſorrowful thoughts that ſhee perceived them not, and believing ſhee diſcovered them onely to the heavens, and to witneſſes without ears or underſtanding, ſhee freely diſburthened her heart of a part of its affliction. How long, (ſaid ſhee) how long, O arbitrators of our deſtinies! will you protract this miſerable life, which you have ever ſet for a mark to all misfortunes? have I not ſuffred enough to ſatisfie all the hatred you can bear mee, and though you were inſenſible of pitie, have you not wearied your ſelvs with tormenting mee? I am no longer ſhee I was heretofore, I have now the leaſt remainder of that beautie you once gave mee to my unhappineſs, and this languiſhing bodie now linger's out its miſerable daies, onely as a puniſhment which I have not deſerved, and which you moſt cruelly prolong. Theſe firſt words of this afflicted woman, obliged the two Princeſſes, to lend her more attention then before, whereby they diſtinctly heard her complaint which ſhee proſecuted on this manner. O dear! and lawful memorie of him who was ever the better part of mee: O dear! and leſs innocent memorie of him who vainly ſtrive's to take from our firſt poſſeſſor what was ſo lawfully his; either join your forces to make mee die, or elſ forſake mee for ever; if one of you bee criminal, the other is inhumane, and if in receiving you both, I teſtifie

teſtifie both my weakneſs and my conſtancie, know that neither my weakneſs nor my conſtancie can laſt any longer, and that they have fought too long within mee, to bee ſtill in a condition to maintain themſelvs. This deſolate creature made a ſtop at theſe words for ſom moments, and as her grief tranſported her, and drew her reaſon by little and little out of its ordinarie ſeat, ſhee turned towards inſenſible objects, and addreſſing her ſelf to thoſe which then preſented themſelvs unto her ſight, clear waters (continued ſhee) which I trouble daily with my tears, you who as a looking-glaſs have ſo often repreſented to my eies the image of two bodies who were animated with but one ſoul, and who now reflect unto my ſight but one onely figure, and that a figure hardly to bee known: Places who heretofore were ſo delightful to mee; places who ſtill in ſpite of mee are dear to my remembrance; either make your ſelvs again as pleaſant to mee as you have been formerly, or vaniſh from my ſight for ever. Shee accompanied theſe lamentations with ſo great a number of ſighs, that the two Princeſſes moved with a real compaſſion, were not able to ſuffer the continuance of them, and *Berenice* who was of the ſofter humor, and more enclined to pitie, ran to her firſt, to give her conſolation, and to offer her aſſiſtance. Shee was ſo deeply buried in her ſorrows, that the two Princeſſes had alreadie ſpoken to her before ſhee perceived their coming. Shee ſtarted in a fright, as ſoon as ſhee diſcovered them, but preſently knowing them to bee her Fathers illuſtrious gueſts, ſhee ſettled her fear; and beeing riſen from the place where ſhee was ſet, ſhee made a very low obeiſance, and out of reſpect would have gon away, to leav the place free to them. But *Berenice* ſtopping her by the arm, Stay Miſtriſs (ſaid ſhee) and believ wee have not ſo little ſenſ of the kinde entertainment wee receiv here, as that wee can know your misfortunes without trouble for them; your moans have nearly touched us, and if your miſeries can bee any way eaſed by our aſſiſtance, you ſhall finde us moſt readily diſpoſed to afford it you. *Polemons* ſad daughter putting a hankerchief to her face to wipe away the tears wherewith it was all bedewed, received *Berenice*'s words with an humble ſubmiſſion, and after that *Thaleſtris* had ſpoken to her to the ſame purpoſe: Moſt honored Ladies (ſaid ſhee) it is the onely comfort I have left in my miſeries, that they have begot pitie in all that ever heard them; and if I ought to hope for it from any bodie, 'tis eſpecially from thoſe who have generous ſouls like your ſelvs; My misfortunes are greater then my qualitie, and they are ſo well known in this Countrie, that you alone can think the words ſtrange, which their remembrance made mee to bring forth. This anſwer, gave the Princeſſes a curioſitie, which made them deſirous to learn her hiſtorie; and *Berenice* who was moſt forward in it, having embraced her, Dear friend (ſaid ſhee) wee participate too much in your fortune to bee ignorant of it longer, and if you have not ſom private reaſon to conceal it, you will oblige us infinitely by telling it. Madam (replied ſhee) I ſhould make a conſcience of entertaining ſuch perſons as you are, with ſo trivial and ſo tedious a recital, and beſides it is not ſo ſhort a one, as that you can hear it in this place without inconveniencie. Wee will go into our Chamber if you pleaſ (anſwered *Berenice*) as well that wee may ſee your face by a clearer light, which hitherto I have not very well obſerved, as to receiv the favor wee deſire. Ending theſe words with a moſt obliging look, ſhee with *Thaleſtris* walked toward the houſ, and *Polemon*'s daughter not willing to diſobey their commands, waited on them into their Chamber. As ſoon as they were there, they caſt their eies upon her face, and drawing her near unto the lights, beheld her very intentively. Shee was pale and lean, and had a languiſhing ele, but in that alteration of her face, one might eaſily obſerv remainders of an excellent beautie, which grief had decaied, and which joy might yet recover; the two Princeſſes by this ſight were more deeply touched with compaſſion and good-will to this afflicted perſon, and having expreſſed much kindneſs to her, they forced her to ſit down by them, and preſſed her ſo civilly that to ſatisfie them ſhee related the hiſtorie of her life in theſe terms.

The

The Hiſtorie of Alcione.

ALthough our qualitie bee not of the higheſt in this Province, yet neither is it of the loweſt, and though in our habite, and in the ſimplicitie of our life, wee differ little now from meer countrie people; I may nevertheleſs tell you, Ladies, that wee are of Noble bloud, that *Polemon* my Father, hath in his time born arms with honor, and that heretofore hee had a very plentiful eſtate: But the diſaſters of our Houſ, having onely left him ſufficient to keep his Family from neceſſitie, and the greatneſs of his diſcontents having made him diſtaſte, or rather abhor his former condition, hee forſook it with ſo abſolute a reſignation, that hee hath ſcarcely preſerved ſo much as the remembrance of it, and my own misfortunes (which truly have cauſed the chiefeſt part of his) have ſo looſned my minde from all that luſtre whence wee are fallen, that I have found no difficultie in diſpoſing it to this ſolitude hee hath choſen, and wherein I with him have bounded my laſt contentments. Before our miſeries, wee lived at *Babylon* in ſom rank, and with happineſs enough, &c. *Mazens* the Governor of the Province did not diſdain to imploy my Father often in buſineſſes of importance; the heavens had given him a reaſonable numerous Iſſue, but of five brothers I once had, four loſt their lives in *Darius* his Armies for the ſervice of their Prince; and the fifth of a weaker conſtitution, and of a more peaceful humor, keep's companie with us in our innocent retreat. I ſpent my childhood very quietly in paſtimes, that are not of conſequence worth relating, but I was hardly fourteen years old when with the reſt of our Family I bewailed the loſs of my eldeſt brothers, who with many thouſand *Perſians* were ſlain in the battel of *Granicus*, that was the beginning of *Polemon*'s afflictions; and within a while after I ſaw the birth of my particular ones, which make up a good part of the diſcourſ you deſire to hear from mee. If after the ſight of your admirable beauties, I dare to ſpeak of moderate ones, and if it were handſom in mee, to ſay that of my ſelf, which flatterers heretofore have publiſhed, I I might tell you Ladies, that *Alcione* in thoſe daies paſſed for fair in their diſcourſ, but whether this beautie were onely in their words, or that there were any really in mee, if I may ſay ſo without blaſphemie, I am but little beholding to the gods for it, ſince they gave mee that ſmall portion I received of them, onely for my ruine, and that by the confeſſion of my perſecuters it ha's been the ſole cauſ of all my misfortunes. I in an early youth found many men that expreſſed affection to mee, and divers amongſt them, whoſe alliance was advantageous to *Polemon*, had alreadie ſued in vain for his, when the gods gave mee him, to whom both for my happineſs and my unhappineſs, I was deſtined by their ſupreme decree.

Bagiſtanes that treacherous Governor of the *Cittadel* of *Babylon*, who ſince baſely quitted the partie of his Prince, and without reſiſtance delivered up into *Alexander's* hands, that Fortreſs of high importance, and the treaſure which had imprudently been truſted to his keeping, briefly, that *Bagiſtanes* of whom you have heard ſpeak, if *Alexander*'s actions are not unknown to you, had a nephew endowed by the heavens with qualities, that obliged mee to an affection, which dutie afterward eſtabliſhed in my heart. *Theander* (ſo was hee called) began to love mee when I was ſcarcely out of my infancie, and witneſſed his affection to mee by ſo many proofs, that without blindneſs I could not bee ignorant of it, nor without ingratitude, refuſe him the advantage over all thoſe who had the like intentions; yet I depended ſo wholly upon my Father, and had left him ſo abſolute a power over my will, that I did nothing but by his, nor gave *Theander* any hopes but by his injunction; hee found no cauſ of complaint in my proceedings, and having none but very lawful deſigns, hee made no difficultie of diſcovering them to *Polemon*, and of asking his daughter with ſubmiſſions full of the teſtimonies of his love. *Polemon* received him with all manner of civilitie, and ſeeing manifeſt advantages in that match, could not diſſemble his ſatisfaction, *Theander* was of a handſom perſon, a man of courage, and well bred, and though wee were noble, his Familie was of a rank ſomthing above ours; and to ſay truth, might have pretended to higher fortunes; beſides, as I have told you, hee was nephew to *Bagiſtanes*,

Bagiſtanes, who next to *Mazens* was the moſt conſiderable man in all this Countrie, indeed hee was a good while backward in granting his nephew the conſent hee demanded for our marriage, and *Theander* who honoured him exceedingly, and who beſides the conſideration of bloud, was tied to him likewiſe by that of fortune, waited for his approbation with ſuch reſpects as were due to none but his Father, or his King; in the end *Bagiſtanes* was mollified by his nephews patience, and by other motives, and after delaies which it would bee tedious to recount, hee gave him that permiſſion hee had long expected. In all the time of his wooing there paſſed nothing conſiderable, and I will onely tell you *Theander* having no more difficulties to overcom, after the conſent of thoſe that had the diſpoſing of us, married mee publikely in *Babylon*, before I was full fifteen years of age. As ſoon as hee had mee in his poſſeſſion, hee took mee home with him to his houſ, where hee began to live with mee in a moſt kinde and loving manner; beſides his affection to mee, hee had naturally a great deal of goodneſs, nay, even to an exceſs which his friends have often blamed: I was not ingrateful to his love, and receiving manifeſt proofs of it everie day, I became ſo wholly his, that I may ſafely ſwear before all the gods, whom I have ſo often invoked in my adverſities, that never woman loved her husband with a more ardent, nor a more entire affection: I gave him a thouſand innocent teſtimonies of it, which inflamed him ſtill more and more, and in the firſt year after our marriage, wee taſted all the delights that a perfect union can produce in two ſouls knit together in a lawful love; whitherſoëver *Theander* went, *Alcione* would alwaies accompanie him, and if the neceſſitie of his affairs, or the ſervice of his friends parted us for ſom few moments, that ſeparation was born with much diſquiet, or rather with moſt ſenſible diſcontents. In this mutual felicitie a whole year ran out, but when hee had given that time to his affection, *Theander* was likewiſe deſirous, to give ſom to his dutie, and remembring that hee was a ſubject to *Darius*, whoſe Territories *Alexander* after his victorie at the *Granicus*, over-ran with a prodigious ſucceſs, hee for ſom time buried the conſideration of his love, in thoſe of his honor, and of the ſervice of his King and Countrie, and taking an imploiment ſuitable to his qualitie among thoſe Forces that were raiſed by *Mazens*, hee left mee a prey to grief, and to thoſe miſeries which his abſence prepared mee. I made uſe of my praiers, my tears, and of all the credit our affection gave mee with him, to keep him with mee; but hee defended himſelf againſt all my importunities, with ſuch juſt and powerful reaſons, that without offending him, I could no longer perſiſt to require proofs of his love to the prejudice of his honor. Hee marched from *Babylon* with thoſe Forces, but before his departure recommended mee to the care of his Brother *Aſtiages*, who under ſom pretence exempted himſelf from that voiage, and to his Unkle *Bagiſtanes* whom hee conſidered as a Father, and to whom hee ſubmitted himſelf with a dependencie which many perſons have condemned. True it is, that the reſpect *Theander* bore him was to bee excuſed by many reaſons that were not to bee ſlighted; *Bagiſtanes* who was extreamly rich, had no children that were legitimate, and being then of an age which forbad him to hope for any, onely *Theander* as his neareſt kinſman, could lawfully pretend to bee his heir; and though hee was generous enough to bee little tied by ſuch a motive, yet was a plentiful fortune neceſſarie to maintain the expences into which hee was carried by his liberal nature; and his Unkles wealth was not ſo inconſiderable, but that it might oblige to an obſervance, and the dignitie of *Bagiſtanes* were ſufficient to autoriſe. After *Theander*'s departure, his good Unkle and his good Brother ſtrove who ſhould bee forwardeſt in ſhowing mee their mindfulneſs of the charge hee had left them, and by all manner of kindneſs and good uſage, they endeavored to drive away ſom of my melancholy hours; they made meetings, and invented ſports to divert mee, but I was long inſenſible of all the divertiſements they gave mee, and during my husbands abſence, I ſpent part of my time at my Fathers, and in this houſ whither wee came often to take the aër; when I was at *Babylon*, I ſaw *Bagiſtanes* every day, and though hee lodged in the *Cittadel*, there paſſed but very few that hee came not to ſee mee, and when hee failed, *Aſtiages* to ſatisfie him, and as hee told mee, to perform his Brothers deſires, carried mee to his lodgings, where I was welcomed with infinite demonſtrations of kindneſs.

Berenice interrupting *Alcione* in this part of her ſtorie, you have ſpoken twice (ſaid ſhee) of one *Aſtiages*, that name is but too well known to mee, and but that hee who I mean is the wickedeſt of all men living, I ſhould ask if hee were not your Brother-in-law. Ah! Madam, (anſwered *Alcione*) you give the beſt character of him, that I can receiv to know him by; hee was the moſt perverſ, and the falſeſt man that ever lived, and you will ſee by the continuation of my diſcourſ, that I ow the greateſt part of my miſerie's to his wickedneſs; but to give you other marks of him, I will tell you, that hee was reaſonable tall of Stature, that his hair was ſomthing reddiſh, and if hee bee yet alive, his age may bee about two or three and thirtie. Ah! Dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Berenice*) 'tis the very ſame and that perfidious man ha's but too great a ſhare in my adventures, as you may learn in time; but if I bee not deceived, you and I are both revenged, I will tell you news of him, when you have ended your Relation, and you ſhall hear, that hee hath carried his crimes a great way further then *Babylon*. I ever believed (replied *Alcione*) that wicked fellow was incorrigible, but I did not think fortune had made uſe of him to perſecute ſo illuſtrious and ſo accompliſhed a perſon. I will tell you then, that this falſ man, and his Unkle as perfidious as himſelf, when I was firſt married, and after when *Theander* was newly gon, gave mee all the teſtimonies of friendſhip I could deſire from thoſe that were ſo near allied to mee: I aſcribed their good uſages onely to lawful cauſes, and received them with an innocence, which without doubt fortified their deteſtable intentions. *Bagiſtanes* made ſhow of ſo great an affection to his nephew, that I ſhould never have ſuſpected him of falſhood, and *Aſtiages* diſguiſed his ill nature ſo cunningly to mee, that I could not attribute the ſervices hee did mee, to any thing but the friendſhip hee bore his brother; I continued in this error, as long as they continued to have any ſenſ of honor, and I left it when they left the terms of decencie, and the conſiderations of alliance and of their reputation; why ſhould I detain you longer in the moſt tedious part of my recital, ſince I have things of more importance to relate? in ſhort, when I leaſt expected it, *Bagiſtanes* declared to mee his pernicious deſign, and violating all manner of rights in the perſon of his neareſt kindred, hee ſpoke to mee of love in terms which I will not repeat, becauſ I am not able to do it without bluſhing, or rather without dying for grief at the remembrance of his impudence. I will therefore paſs over what hee ſaid, as well out of that conſideration, as to avoid prolixitie in my narration, and will content my ſelf with telling you, that after I had expreſſed my aſtoniſhment by a long ſilence, I broak forth againſt him in ſuch manner, that his ſurpriſe was little different from mine, I laid before his eies by a vehement, or rather by a fierie diſcourſ, both the injurie hee did unto his nephew, and the ſhame hee would bring upon himſelf, and having put him into a great confuſion, I left him, and retired into my Cloſet, ſo troubled that I hardly knew where I was. There I reflected upon all the actions of that faithleſs kinſman, and recalling them to minde to examine them a little more ſtrictly then I had don before, I found ſo many ſigns of his wicked intentions, that I wondred a thouſand times at my innocence, which had forced him to declare that to mee by word of mouth, which by a thouſand proofs I ought to have diſcovered. There it was that I vented my anger, and deplored my misfortune by my tears, there I called upon abſent *Theander* to aſſiſt mee againſt the perſecutions of his diſloyal Unkle, and there briefly I took a firm reſolution to die, rather then give ear to that perfidious man, or to endure ſo much as the ſight of him. It was nevertheleſs very difficult for mee to keep it in private, and my fear of diſcovering my misfortune, and of divulging the ſhame of our houſ to the whole world, was the cauſ I would not eſcape him in general meetings; but when hee ſought opportunities of entertaining mee in particular, I ſhunn'd them ſo warily, that as cunning as hee had been in the whole courſ of his life, and eſpecially in ſuch like matters, I put his craft to a ſtand, ſo that hee could never overcom my circumſpection, nor the care I took to avoid his ſubtilties; when hee met mee in company, hee would often offer mee his hand, to draw mee aſide as hee had don formerly; but I ſtill found pretenſes to avoid him, and got free without making them that were preſent acquainted with my misfortune; hee often wrote to mee, and cauſed his letters to bee delivered, by ſuch as were ignorant of our ill correſpondence, and if, leaſt I ſhould give them

them knowledg of it, I was forced to receiv ſom of them, 'twas onely to mar them in pieces without reading them; and to caſt thoſe guiltie lines into the fire, which with their autor were worthie of a greater puniſhment. I ſupported this perſecution with ſufficient ſtrength of minde, expecting *Theander's* return, which I daily begged of the god's with moſt fervent praiers, but my conſtancie was like to have forſaken mee, by a bloudie ſurcharge I received in my affliction. *Aſtiages* beeing one day in my chamber, and ſeeing himſelf alone with mee, took mee by the hand, and holding it between his, when hee had looked upon mee awhile without ſpeaking, ſiſter (ſaid hee) will you not confeſs one thing to mee, which I deſire to know of you? And after I had aſſured him, I would conceal nothing from him; You are a diſſembler (replied hee) and how great a freedom ſoëver you fain toward mee, you never told mee that *Bagiſtanes* courts you, and that hee hath long perſecuted you with his love; Bluſh not (continued hee, ſeeing my color riſe) nor go not about to diſguiſe that from mee, which I have learn'd from his own mouth. Though the confuſion I was in had till then kept mee ſilent, I could hold no longer at that diſcourſ, and looking upon him with a ſpiteful eie; How, (ſaid I) *Aſtiages* have you heard it from *Bagiſtanes* his mouth, and are *Theander's* Brother? *Aſtiages* without beeing moved at that demand; fall not into paſſion, Siſter (replied hee) but bee pleaſed, that as your neareſt kinſman, I give you my advice in this encounter. I am *Theander's* Brother, and beeing ſo, I ſhall onely ſeek his advantage and your own; You know how much *Bagiſtanes* is able to do for him, or rather you know how little hee is able to do without *Bagiſtanes*, all his ſupport, all his ſupplies, and all his pretenſions are in him, and 'tis onely by the credit of our Unkle, that our houſ can maintain it ſelf in its dignitie, and raiſ it ſelf to the chiefeſt of this Province. After this knowledg, you ought not to eſtrange his affections from us, to make them paſs unto ſom other Family, who will profit by our loſſes, and enrich themſelvs, with that which wee ought lawfully to hope for; you may uſe him better then you have don, without violating the faith you ow your husband, and though his deportments may have cauſed ſom averſion in you, our pretenſions are not of ſo ſmall reckoning but that *Theander* himſelf, if hee bee wiſe, would counſel you to diſſemble it, for the conſervation of them. Beſides, *Bagiſtanes* is ſo old, that you need not at all fear your reputation, and your compliance with him cannot bee of any long continuance. This pernicious Counſeller was going to ſeek out reaſons to perſwade mee to his baſe deſigns, when my patience forſook mee, and my reſentment made mee break forth with violence. O gods! (cried I) is it poſſible it ſhould bee from my husband's Brother, that I hear this ſtrange propoſition? Go baſe, heartleſs man, get thee gon, ſubmit thy ſelf to infamous things out of ſervile conſiderations, and believ that if thy family bee capable of ſuch baſeneſſes, *Alcione* ought not to have been matched into it; theſe riches which thou unworthily preferreſt before the reputation of thy friends, nay, and before thine own too, theſe advantages, and theſe dignities thou wouldſt purchaſ with the price of honor, ſhall never bee for thee nor thine, if they muſt bee procured by that vile, ſhameful compliance thou propoſeſt to mee; and if *Theander* were ſo baſe as to have thoughts like thine, know that perhaps I ſhould bee courageous enough to puniſh that in his perſon, which my contempt of thee, make's mee to neglect in thine. I ſpake many other words to him full of ſcorn and anger, but that diſloyal fellow who had alreadie prepared himſelf for my reproaches, and whoſe impudence could not bee paralell'd, was but little moved with all I ſaid, and would have continued his arguments, if I had not left him, and gon away ſo tranſported with paſſion, that it was very hard for mee to diſſemble it.

For all I was ſo much incenſed at *Aſtiages* his laſt propoſition, hee was not at all diſmaied, but as often as hee found opportunitie to hold the like diſcourſ to mee, hee bore my reproaches patiently, and ſhowed mee his obſtinacie in his pernicious deſigns. Then it was that I ſaw my ſelf reduced to great extremities: In my husband's houſ there were none but ſuch as were ſuſpected, or odious to mee, and I had no bodie to whom I could impart my trouble, or complain of my misfortune. The women that ſerved mee were corrupted by *Bagiſtanes*, and that wicked man who had been diligent in ſuch practiſes, had alwaies kept ſom in pay for the like emploiments. Upon all

occasions they were speaking good of him, and represented to mee the interest wee had in the conservation of his friendship; and in short, I was persecuted in such manner, that my husband's houſ was as an hell to mee, and a place of torment. I was often upon the point of leaving it, and of retiring to my Fathers, until *Theander*'s return, but I feared to make a noiſ, and to publiſh a thing which might bring a ſtain upon the Family I was match'd into, and to cauſ ſuch ſenſible afflictions to *Theander*: My mother, to whom I opened my heart, and to whom I diſcovered my misfortune, gave mee this counſel, and perſwaded mee to wait patiently for the return of my husband, who by his preſence would blow over that ſtorm; and ſettle my minde again in its firſt tranquillitie. I obeyed her directions, wherein I found a great deal of reaſon, and the gods, who were pleaſed with my patience, though they ſent not an end unto my diſcontents, at leaſt ſent mee ſom conſolation in them, and in the beginning of the winter, they brought mee home my dear *Theander*, for whom I had ſo long and ſo often ſighed. You cannot doubt, great Princeſſes, of the greatneſs of my joy, ſo that I ſhall not need to deſcribe in what manner I received the greateſt happineſs I then could wiſh for, nor the welcom I gave to an husband whom I lov'd really more then my ſelf, and in whoſe return, beſides the intereſt's of my affection, I found alſo that of my quiet, and my refuge againſt the perſecution of my enemies. All that a lawful innocent love like ours can produce, appeared in us without diſſimulation; and if I expreſſed a ſatisfaction to *Theander* for his return, *Theander* made his known to mee by a thouſand proofs of a real paſſion. Whole daies ſtole away in theſe firſt raptures, and I may ſay that my ſorrows were then lull'd aſleep, and that I thought my ſelf in the haven, towards which I ſteered by my continual praiers. *Aſtiages* ceaſed to importune mee as hee was wont, and the perfidious *Bagiſtanes* came not amongſt us, but to expreſs kindneſs to his nephew. Not that hee loſt any occaſion to make mee know his perverſ obſtinacie, nor that hee forbore to ſpeak with his eies, ſince I had forbidden him to do it with his tongue, but either I took not the pains to obſerv it, or elſ I did but laugh at it, ſeeing my ſelf fortified by the preſence of my Defender. I knew not well what *Aſtiages* his thoughts were at that time, and whether hee was not afraid I ſhould diſcover to his Brother the ill offices hee would have don him; but hee ſhowed mee ſo few ſigns of ſuch a fear, that I was confident the exceſs of *Theander*'s goodneſs encouraged him to deſpiſe his reſentments, and armed him againſt what in reaſon hee ought to apprehend from a Brother ſo unworthily offended. Neither was I willing to entertain *Theander* with my diſcontents, and notwithſtanding the threats I had uſed to his perfidious kinſman, I conceal'd their infidelitie from him, as well that I might not diſturbe the tranquillitie of his minde, by a recital that would bee unpleaſing to him, as not to ſet diſſention in his Family, and make my ſelf odious to thoſe among whom I was to paſs the remainder of my daies. Theſe conſiderations made mee ſilent in my misfortune, but within awhile after it was redoubled by very remarkable accidents.

Cleonimus, one of *Theander*'s neareſt kinſmen, and the moſt faithful of his friends, arrived about that time at *Babylon*, where hee had been but little ſince his childhood, having ſpent many years in the Armies and in the Courts of Kings, and in forraign Countries; and in his ſeveral voiages, hee had gained qualities which wee had not yet ſeen amongſt our Barbarians. I know not whether in the continuation of thoſe things I am to tell you, I may ſpeak to his advantage; but if you will give mee leav to declare the truth without paſſion, I will ſay that *Cleonimus* was no common perſon, and that it was not without a great deal of juſtice, I gave him the firſt place in my eſteem, above all thoſe I had formerly known; beſides, the gracefulneſs of his perſon, and of his preſence which were very advantageous, hee had both a moſt generous heart and a moſt excellent wit, and as hee had made himſelf remarkable in war by a thouſand valiant actions, hee had alſo made ſuch benefit at *Athens*, in the converſation of Philoſophers, as gave him the prioritie of all thoſe of his profeſſion, by moſt particular endowments. Hee was but three and twentie years of age when hee returned to *Babylon*, and *Theander* preſented him to mee as one of his neareſt kinſmen, and was dearer to him then any man in the world. O gods! with what words, did hee at that firſt ſight

expreſs

expreſs the contentment hee found in our alliance, and how handſomly did hee begin to introduce that eſteem into my minde, which hath ſince been ſo fatal to our repoſe. I received him as a man nearly allied to mee, and as a man of an extraordinarie merit. I had heard *Theander* ſpeak of him a thouſand times, and many others to whom his virtue was not unknown, but I thought that fame of him infinitely below what his ſight perſwaded mee hee deſerved. After that firſt viſit, hee made mee divers others, and the nearneſs of bloud that was between him, and *Theander*, or rather their friendſhip rendred them inſeparable, giving him a free acceſs to our houſ, I ſaw him everie day, and within a ſhort time was familiarly acquainted with him. *Theander* and hee lived as brothers, and *Theander* would needs have mee ſwe with him as his ſiſter. I confeſs I found no difficultie in diſpoſing my minde to it, and that as well to obey my husband as to follow the incitements of my own inclination, I gave him really all the friendſhip a brother could require from mee; Yes, I loved him as if hee had been my brother; but if my affection ever exceeded thoſe limits, by any guiltie or unlawful deſires, you gods to whom all hearts are known, ſtrike this unfortunate woman with your thunder, who call's you to bee witneſſes of her moſt ſecret thoughts. I will not tell you that in all manner of exerciſes either of the minde or bodie, and in a thouſand matches of activitie, hee ſtill bore away the prize from all thoſe that would diſpute it with him, neither will I ſay that by his lovely qualities hee gained that affection from mee, which hee gained from all thoſe that converſed with him; but I will tell you freely once again that I loved him, as our near alliance, his virtue, and my husband's command enjoyned mee. In the mean time, if *Theander*'s return was favorable to mee in ſom things, it was quickly hurtful to mee in many others, and *Bagiſtanes* who during his abſence never met mee but in publike, by his means recovered his firſt conveniencies, and ſaw mee everie day, either at our houſ or in the *Cittadel*, whither his innocent nephew carried mee himſelf, notwithſtanding all the repugnancie I ſhowed againſt thoſe viſits; and that which was moſt inſupportable to mee, was that this good nephew having brought mee to that wicked Unkle, went often a hunting or otherwhere, and left mee with him for the reſt of the day; true it is, that I forbad the women that waited on mee, to leav mee at any time alone with him, and that by that order I ſaved my ſelf a great while; but one day, which I will count for one of the moſt diſaſtrous of my life, I could not avoid my misfortune, and I ſaw my ſelf reduced to the greateſt perplexitie, I till then had fallen into. *Theander* having according to his cuſtom brought mee into *Bagiſtanes* his Chamber; that wicked man who knew my husband had that day made an appointment to hunt, found means to ſend away the woman that came along with mee, and who held intelligence with him, and within awhile after *Theander* having left us, I remained alone with him, and ſaw my ſelf ſubject to the miſhap I had ſo long avoided, and which I had ſo much apprehended. I ſhould have much ado to deſcribe the confuſion I was in at this accident, a chilneſs ran through all my veins, and I began to tremble from head to foot changing color, and beeing in a manner beſide my ſelf. That luſtful old man, eaſily found the alteration that was in mee; but hee deſired to ſettle mee, and though his eies ſparkled with a light that was extraordinarie, and that his face became one ſpread with a lively color, which years had almoſt driven away from thence, hee was willing to moderate himſelf for a few minutes, to quiet my minde from the fear hee had obſerved in mee; for that purpoſe, hee at firſt talk'd to mee of nothing but indifferent matters, and having inſenſibly brought mee upon the diſcourſ of his riches, hee entertained mee awhile with it, and then taking mee by the hand, and riſing from the chair where hee was ſitting, Dear neece (ſaid hee) I will let you ſee treaſures which yet I have not ſhown to any bodie, and by that ſight you will know into how wealthie a Family you have matched your ſelf. With theſe words hee unlocked the door of a cloſet, whither I was conſtrained to follow him, and having ſhowed mee a great manie rare and curious pieces wherewith it was beautified, hee opened his trunks and made mee ſee jewels of an ineſtimable value; and heaps of gold able to ſatisfie the avarice of the moſt inſatiable perſon. When hee ſaw that I appeared aſtoniſhed at thoſe immenſ treaſures, hee looked upon mee with an inflamed eie, and preſſing my hands between his, O *Alcione!*

(cried hee) all that thou seest is thine; and if thou persist not in thy obstinate resolution to hate mee, thou maiest dispose of all my riches, and of my life. Flie mee not (continued hee seeing I would have got away, and that I did all I could to pull my hands from between his) but with som sens of pitie behold him that love's thee better then himself, see how disadvantageous thy ingratitude is to thee, and consider the prize thy inhumanitie make's thee to loos, neither am I so odious, nor the prize I propose to thy affection so vile, that thou needest disdain us, and thou maiest by one effect of love, or if thou wilt but of compassion restore quietness to my minde, and becom the happiest woman in the world. The detestable old fellow, brought forth these words stammering, and looking upon mee with lustful eies, wherein his horrible desires were lively represented; and while hee was speaking them and manie other without order or co-herence, hee held my hands so fast that 'twas impossible for mee to escape from him; then was I seized with mortal apprehensions, and my fear kept mee from falling into such a rage against him, as I should have don if I had been in another condition, yet had I courage enough to call my reason to my assistance, and to represent considerations to him, which were capable to have disswaded the wicked wretch from his evil designs. O *Bagistanes* (said I counterfeiting a fearlesness) what do you do? have you forgotten the god's? have you forgotten your bloud? and have you forgotten your own honor? do you not remember that you are *Theander*'s Unkle, or rather his Father, and that *Alcione* is the wife of your nephew, and of him you have ever accounted as your son? do you not fear remors of conscience? do you not fear infamy? and do you not fear heaven's thunder, which hangs over guilty heads? Open your eies *Bagistanes*, and consider your crime with horror, such abominable thoughts are unworthy of a noble minde, nor can you continue in them without fixing an eternal shame upon your memorie. I had said more, if the pernicious old man would have suffred mee to go on, but hee stopt his ear at all my words, and believing hee should touch mee more easily in a beseeching posture, hee fell down upon his knees, and embraced mine with all his strength, Oh *Alcione*! (replied hee) ceas to set these remonstrances before his eies, who is no longer in a condition to profit by by them, but give mee life, unless thou wilt have mee die here presently at thy feet. Die then (said I with eies sparkling as much with anger, as his with another passion) die detestable old man, and never hope for any mercie from thy mortal and irreconcileable enemie; At these words I dis-engaged my self from his arms with so much force, that hee not onely let go his hold, but beeing roughly thrust, in a posture wherein hee had but little strength, hee fell all along upon the floor. I stai'd not to see what became of him, but finding my self free, I ran out at the Closet door, which I clapt against him, and crossing through his Chamber, I got hastily to the stair-head. As I was running down with a speed which sufficiently expressed my fear, I met *Cleonimus*, who beeing also *Bagistanes* his nephew, was coming then to visite him; The knowledg I had of his virtue, and of the friendship hee bore us, made mee prais the god's for that encounter, and not beeing in a condition to consider strictly all I did, I cast my self upon him, and closely embracing him, Dear cousin, (said I) dear *Cleonimus* save mee. My action and my words amazed him so, that all hee could do was to put forth his arms to mee, and ask mee in a great trouble what accident was hapned, and what service I desired from him. Carrie mee from hence, (answered I) and when you have brought mee home, I will tell you my misfortune. *Cleonimus* without questioning mee further, assured mee that hee would die for *Theander*'s interests and mine, without considering those of *Bagistane's*, and going down the stairs with mee, hee by the credit hee had with the Souldiers of the *Cittadel*, caused the gates to bee opened, and delivered mee out of that hateful place where I had suffred so violent a persecution. When I saw my self at libertie, I recovered my fear a little, and beeing got into the street, my countenance became less affrighted then it had been a few minutes before. After I was come home, I repented I had discovered so much to *Cleonimus*, and I was very sorry I had obliged my self to declare to him the shame of his neares friends, and my particular disaster; yet my knowledg of his discretion, and the need I had of his counsel and likewise of his assistance, in the extremitie my affairs were com to, made

mee

mee break through the difficulties I found in my minde, and forced mee to confeſs my misfortune, and to tell him with my laſt adventure, all the execrable proſecutions of *Bagiſtanes*, and of the unworthie *Aſtiages*. During that Diſcourſ, *Cleonimus* ſhrunk up his ſhoulders, and lift up his eies to heaven with demonſtrations of aſtoniſhment, which made him hardly able to ſpeak a word when I had told him this laſt accident; Ah! the monſter (cried hee) ah! the abominable man; if the god's bee juſt, can hee ſurvive ſuch a perfidiouſneſs as this? Having ſaid thus, hee continued a while ſilent, and then dear couſin (purſued hee) I was too blame to fall into ſo great a wonder at the hearing of actions which are ordinarie with *Bagiſtanes*, and I ought to have remembred, that whereſoëver the intereſt of his pleaſures or of his fortune came in queſtion, hee never conſidered nearneſs of bloud, nor his honor, no nor the god's themſelvs. This laſt treacherie of his to *Theander*, is not the firſt hee hath committed of this nature, and proximitie never made him forbear the like deſigns, upon any of his kinſwomen that had any thing of hanſomneſs in them; if hee perſiſt in his horrible intentions I offer you my life for the defence of your honor, and of *Theander*'s intereſts. *Bagiſtanes* if hee were bold enough, would bee wicked enough to attempt any kinde of villanie; but hee will remember that hee is not exempt from the ſeveritie of the Law, that hee hath not an abſolute power in *Babylon*, and that *Theander* is too conſiderable to fear any violence from him. After this Diſcourſ, hee told mee a thouſand of his Unkle's wickedneſſes, and when I asked him how I ſhould carrie my ſelf to my husband in the buſineſs, hee adviſed mee to conceal it yet awhile, ſeeing it could bring nothing but diſcontent to him, and diſorder into his Family, and that I might diſcover it at any time, if I ſhould bee further preſſed. Hee gave mee this counſel with ſo much freedom and affection, that I reſolved to follow it punctually, and having known him in all his actions to bee endued with a miraculous wiſdom, I was willing to bee abſolutely guided in this misfortune according to his orders and inſtructions. By his advice therefore I diſſembled it, and gave no notice at all unto *Theander* of any thing that hapned; true it is, that hee never had the power to carrie mee any more to *Bagiſtanes*, and though to oblige mee to that viſite, hee told mee hee had hurt his forehead with falling down a pair of ſtairs, I ſtill put it off by faining my ſelf not well whenſoëver hee ſpoke to mee of it; *Bagiſtanes* abaſhed and exaſperated at what had paſſed, came not to our houſ, and I had ſom daies of reſpite, which were very pleaſing to mee beeing freed from his perſecutions. But baſe *Aſtiages* a few daies after this accident, meeting mee alone in the Garden, and coming up to mee in the corner of an allie which I made haſte to, that I might ſhun him; Madam, (ſaid hee, with a diſdainful and a diſcontented look) crueltie is verie well becoming in handſom Ladies like your ſelf, and if you perſevere in your generoſitie, you will without doubt advance our houſ exceedingly. I preſently underſtood the meaning of his words, and looking ſide-waies upon him, I had rather (ſaid I) your houſ were ſwallowed up in an eternal deſtruction, then ever I ſhould have ſo much as a thought, to endeavor its greatneſs by thoſe waies you propoſe to mee. You do very well *Alcione* (replied *Aſtiages*) but ſince you diſpiſe other conſiderations, you ought at leaſt in charitie to viſite thoſe whom you have wounded in the bodie as well as in the minde. This diſcourſ vext mee to the very heart, and made mee anſwer ſharpely, *Aſtiages*, I will let *Theander* know the good offices you do him, and if you continue ſtill in your infamous proſecutions, you ſhall ſee that I am not inſenſible of the wrongs you do mee. I bellev you are not inſenſible (ſaid *Aſtiages*, going away) and your laſt friendſhips begin to give ſom notice of it. Hee left mee as hee brought forth theſe words, which I did not greatly heed at that time, though I have found ſince but too much to my coſt, with what intention hee ſpake them.

In the mean time *Bagiſtanes* either out of ſhame, or reſentment had given over his viſits, and I praiſed the gods for that laſt adventure, which for one diſpleaſure gave mee many advantages. *Theander* often praied mee to go to ſee him, but finding mee very unwilling, hee had ſo much goodneſs, that hee never went about to force mee; but though that wicked man ſaw mee not, hee had thoſe near mee, that told him ſufficiently what I did. *Aſtiages* tied to him by the ſordid conſideration of riches, and by the pro-

promiſes hee made him to leav him all hee had, baſely forſook the intereſts of his Brother, and the honor of his Family, to ſerv him in his deteſtable intentions, and beſides the torments I received from him, the maids that ſerved mee were my moſt dangerous enemies, and as I have learned ſince that infamous fellow had them at his devotion, and kept one of them in pay, to ſpie out all my actions. That diſloial wench obſerved with *Aſtiages*, the friendſhip I had with *Cleonimus*, and believ'd that hee beeing truly generous, and truly a friend to *Theander*, was more capable to croſs them then any bodie elſ. I do not denie but that I lived with *Cleonimus* as if I had been his own Siſter; my husband had commanded mee to do ſo, and I had no repugnance to obey him; There was a great deal of familiaritie between us, but all our actions were in ſight of the whole world, and wee never retired together, but when wee had a minde to talk of *Bagiſtanes* his perſecutions. I know not whether our deportments wrought a jealouſie in our enemies, nor whether they believed themſelvs, what they deſired to perſwade others; but in effect though they knew I was virtuous enough, not to love another man to the prejudice of what I owed my husband, and that in their own hearts accounted my actions to bee innocent, they meant to draw matter from thence, to drive away a man whom they ſuſpected to croſs their deſigns, or elſ to ruine mee, when once their hopes of gaining mee were ruined. For this purpoſe they carefully watched my actions, and cauſed others to watch them, and interpreting all I did, as might ſerv beſt to their intentions, they lai'd ſnares for mee, which without a particular goodneſs of the gods, it was impoſſible for mee to eſcape. Beſides the conſiderations I have told you, they were ſet on likewiſe by that of their own juſtification, and fearing I ſhould at laſt diſcover their deteſtable proceeding to *Theander*, they reſolved to prevent mee, and to prepoſſeſs his minde in ſuch manner, that I might finde no more belief in him, when I ſhould com to make my complaint. *Aſtiages* having plotted with *Bagiſtanes*, how hee ſhould manage this deſign, began to ſet it on work to *Theander*, and though hee had particular obligations to *Cleonimus*, and that having been bred up together with a great deal of friendſhip, they had ever lived in as good intelligence as the virtues of the one, and the vices of the other could permit, hee endeavored to render him odious to his brother, by all manner of calumnies. *Theander* who had a very good impreſſion of his friend, made a jeaſt of *Aſtiages* his firſt attempts, and attributing thoſe ill offices to ſom particular averſion, made all the deſigns hee uſed unprofitable. *Aſtiages* was not repulſed by theſe firſt difficulties; but carefully laying hold of all occaſions to make him obſerv our familiaritie, hee did not deſpair of working ſom effect in his minde at laſt. One day as wee roſe from dinner, during which time I had long entertained *Cleonimus* who ſate by mee, and had often whiſpered him in the ear, I drew near to a window, where *Aſtiages* ſeeing mee alone, came to mee, though of a long while I had given over ſpeaking to him, but in *Theander*'s preſence, and when I knew not how to avoid him; at that time his Brother was diſcourſing with *Cleonimus*, at another window which looked toward the Garden, whereupon coming cloſe to mee, Madam, (ſaid hee) I will talk no more to you of *Bagiſtanes*, but if you pleaſ I will ſpeak of *Cleonimus*, with whom your fortune will bee much better. I gave not my ſelf time to examine his Diſcourſ; but without hearkning to his laſt words, I anſwered briefly; If you ſpeak to mee of *Cleonimus*, you will ſpeak to mee of a man who by his virtue deſerv's both the general and my particular eſteem. I knew very well (replied *Aſtiages* impudently) that that virtue which deſpiſe's fortune, was not proof againſt his merit; but wee will break the courſ of this affection, and will teach the innocent *Theander* to diſcern his real friends. This diſcourſ nettled mee ſo, that without doubt I ſhould have fallen openly upon him, but that having nothing more to ſay, hee went out of the room, where I remained ſo troubled, that if *Theander*'s face had been toward mee hee might eaſily have read in mine, what a confuſion *Aſtiages* had left mee in. I lean'd upon my elbow in the window, where reflecting upon thoſe malicious words I had newly heard, I was ſeized with the moſt violent grief I yet had felt. I recollected my ſelf, and examined all my actions with *Cleonimus*, and found them ſo full of innocence, that I judged *Aſtiages* his ſuſpicions very ill grounded, and his jealouſie very unjuſt; yet preſently I had a thought to abſent him from mee for

ever,

ever, and to deprive my enemies either of the occasion of their censures, or the pretext they had taken to torment mee; but it was followed by another quite contrarie, and the rigor of my destinie made mee look upon *Cleonimus* at that time more advantageously then ever I had don before, and observ his good qualities and his friendship, with an eie which would not permit mee to consent to what I was resolving against him. I know not Ladies, whether I am faultie in this confession, and in avowing ingenuously, that at that time I had an affection for him that could not suffer his banishment, which the care of my reputation, and that of my repose was preparing for him; but I will tell you also to justifie my self, that perchance it would not have been strong enough to hinder it, if I had not judged that *Astiages* made use of that subtiltie to deprive mee of a man, who hee knew would oppose his intentions, and whose assistance was necessarie for mee, to defend my self against his persecutions. This consideration as truly as the other, made mee resolv both to see *Cleonimus*, and to live with him as I had don formerly, knowing well that *Theander*, whose approbation I valued more then any bodie's dislike, was not offended with it, and that if I abated any thing of my usal freedom with him, *Astiages* might have occasion to suspect mee of cunning, after what hee had said to mee. I went out of the dining room where I left *Theander* with *Cleonimus*, and walked into the Garden alone to entertain the pensiveness which *Astiages* his words had caused in mee, but scarce had I taken a turn or two, when they came out to mee, and within awhile after, *Theander* being call'd away by som business or other, left mee there with *Cleonimus*. Hee, at his first coming, observed som trouble in my face, whereof hee ask'd mee the cause, and notwithstanding hee was concerned in it, I was so innocent as to tell him *Astiages* his discours, and how hee had reproached mee upon his occasion. *Cleonimus* hearkned to mee without beeing moved, and when I had made an end, hee lift up his eies to heaven and crossing his arms upon his breast, hee walked above twentie paces with mee before hee spake a word, then of a sudden making a stop, and looking upon mee with an action more passionate then ordinary; Cousen (said hee) your enemies have reason to drive mee from you, and the knowledg they have that I will oppose their pernicious designs to the last moment of my life, doe's in a sort autorise their proceeding. Besides I confess to you, that if they accuse mee for loving you, they accuse mee very justly, since it is not truer that I am *Cleonimus*, then it is that I love *Alcione* more then all the things in the world; Do not wonder at this declaration, cousen, 'tis true, I love you more then my self, but I protest to you by all the gods, that this affection is most innocent, and that it shall never give mee desires for *Theander*'s wife, which I might not communicate to *Theander* himself: but as innocent as it is, it nevertheless is faultie, since it is made use of to disturb your quietness, and my presence is hurtful to you, since it is suspected to them that are near you, and that it gives them jealousies which are to your disadvantage. The gods forbid that from henceforward they should finde that occasion to afflict you, and that I should prefer my happiness in seeing you before your tranquilitie; I will absent my self therefore, since I must, and how great grief soëver I suffer at this separation, it will certainly bee less then that I should receiv by the discontents my presence may caus to you. *Cleonimus* ended these words with so sad a look, that I was sensibly touched with it; I have confessed to you, that my good will to him was as strong as it could lawfully bee, and I will avow that it was encreased by this discours, and that the goodness wherewith hee forgot himself for my interests, caused in mee a tenderness of him, which I never had till then. To say truth, I was willing to let him see, both how I received his offer, and to what degree his person and his companie were dear to mee, for that end giving him my hand, Cousen (said I) I neither doubt of the greatness, nor of the nature of your affection to mee, I know it is such as a virtuous man may conceiv to one of his neerest kindred, and to the wife of his best friend, and upon this assurance I will make alike confession of mine to you, and will protest truly (though perhaps I am to blame in this declaration) that after *Theander*, there is nothing dearer to mee then your self. I will not therefore deprive my self of you, for the suspicions of *Astiages* and *Bagistanes*, and so long as *Theander* is pleased I should see you, I will never consent to this absence you propose to mee. If hee becom of their humor,

you will not then take it ill, if I refrain your companie, and force my own inclinations to perform my dutie to my husband. Till this misfortune happen to us, wee will live as wee have don, and provided *Theander* bee satisfied, I shall but little regard the satisfaction of others. By this answer, I drove away part of the sadness that appeared in *Cleonimus* his countenance, and with it the design hee had to forsake mee, when I had most need of his assistance.

Wee continued hereupon to live as wee had begun, and on purpose to spite *Astiages*, I used *Cleonimus* more kindly then ever; That disloial Brother was stark mad at it, and presently after hee had a companion that bore it as impatiently as hee. *Bagistanes* for all his anger had not ceased to love mee, and beeing not able to resolv to see mee no more, hee had forced his shame and choler, to give mee visites, which I was fain to receiv whether I would or no, but yet I received them all in the presence of *Theander*, and often of *Cleonimus*, and others whom I would ever have to bee witnesses of our conversation. If I had much ado to suffer him, hee had no less to suffer *Cleonimus*, whose presence was becom insupportable to him, having changed all the affection which alliance formerly had caused in him, into a most violent hatred; yet beeing the greatest dissembler of all men living, hee disguised his ill will under a loving countenance, and knowing his courage durst not declare his animositie. *Astiages* for the same consideration carried himself towards him in the same manner, but hee did otherwise towards mee, and passed by no occasion of shewing mee how black his suspicions were, and how wicked his intentions; his rage grew to such an extreamitie, that hee caused a note to bee put one day in my dressing cloth, which I found as I was getting mee readie, and wherein I read these words.

Astiages to *Alcione*.

YOu have received too great an honor by our alliance to consider that of our house so little. Take heed to it Alcione, *and know there want's neither sword nor poison, to repair the disgrace of a Familie like ours.*

I read these words with an astonishment which I am not able to represent. Till then I had been patient and had held my peace, but at that time I resolved to be so no longer, and to speak; and I was going instantly to carry the note to *Theander*, and make him the relation of all that had passed, if *Cleonimus* had not com into my Chamber, hee wondred as much as I at the threats hee used to mee, but hee desired mee to defer the complaints I meant to make to my husband for a few daies, and counselled mee to go with him to visite my Father at this house wee now are in, where I might at more libertie entertain him with my misfortunes, and free my self from the sight of my enemies. I approved the advice hee gave mee, and within an hour after, having proposed it to *Theander*, I easily disposed him to it. *Theander* and I came hither to visite my Father and my Mother, who had been som daies here to divert themselvs, and wee spent many delightfully in their company. *Bagistanes* and *Astiages* remained at *Babylon*, where their rage made them take recourse to waies of revenge, worthie of their courage and of their virtue. *Cleonimus* came to see us almost everie day, and for the most part gallopt over alone, the way being but short from hence to *Babylon*. One day going from us when the Sun was readie to set, without any other weapon but his sword, as hee went out of the wood which is near this house, hee was assaulted by three men on horse-back, who threw three darts at him, from a good distance, and their haste, or the will of the gods having made them miss, they drew their swords, and ran up to him with full speed; though that number of enemies might with reason have caused som apprehension in *Cleonimus*, their cowardise made him despise them, and beeing resolved to sell his life as dearly as hee could, after having avoided the shock of the two first by a little carrier hee took, hee closed so luckily with the third, that having made his sword slip over his shoulder, hee ran his own up to the hilts in his right side. Scarce was that enemie down, when the two others came

came back at *Cleonimus*, but their companion's horſ was in their way, which hindred them from coming ſtraight upon him, and while one of them turned a little aſide, to ſet upon *Cleonimus* behinde, hee was ſo fortunate, that with a back blow hee cut off his hand, which fell preſently to the ground with his ſword. The third having ſeen this ſecond ſtroak, turned about, and ſeeking his ſafetie in the ſwiftneſs of his horſ, begar to fly with all poſſible ſpeed; but *Cleonimus* purſued him, and beeing mounted upon one much fleeter, overtook him in a very little time; Hee could have thruſt his ſword into his reins if hee would, but hee contented himſelf with ſeizing upon the guard of his as hee paſſ'd by, and having eaſily wreſted it out of his hand; hee threw it on the ground, and oppoſing his paſſage laid hold of his bridle; wherewith having quickly ſtopt him, Friend (ſaid hee) what have I don to thee, that ſhould make thee deſire to kill mee? This man in a terrible fear, held up his hand, and beſeeching him to ſpare his life, I have no intention to take it (anſwered *Cleonimus*) but I will know of thee by what offence I have made thee my enemie, thee whom I never di obliged, nor ever knew in my life. The fellow beeing a little aſſured by theſe words, Ah! Sir (ſaid hee) I have no cauſ to hate you, and doubtleſs I have deſerved that death, which I and my companions would have given you out of a vile conſideration; *Aſtiages* hired us for that purpoſe, and *Bagiſtanes* promiſed us ten talents, to kill you. Though *Cleonimus* was aſtoniſhed at that treacherie, yet had hee no difficultie to believ it, and knowing the baſeneſs of his enemies, hee eaſily gave credit to that confirmation of it; hee cared not to draw any greater proofs, and giving the man his libertie, hee exhorted him to avoid ſuch like occaſions of infamie; the other touch'd with a true repentance which hee witneſſed by his tears, proteſted that onely the extream povertie to which of late years hee had been reduced, was the motive that had incited him to a wickedneſs which hee had ever deteſted. You might have freed your ſelf from that (replied *Cleonimus*) by honeſter means; but to the end it no more may ſerv you for a pretext to evil actions, you ſhall not loſe the recompence you hoped for, and you may com to morrow to my lodging, and fetch your ſhare of the ten talents *Bagiſtane's* promiſed you. This man raviſhed with *Cleonimus* his generoſitie, would have caſt himſelf at his feet, but hee would not ſuffer him, and ſending him away, I deſire no other requitall (ſaid hee) but that you would bee an honeſt man, and that by ſpeaking of this buſineſs, you would not diſhonor two men who are nere allied to me, and one of which is brother to *Theander*: I have told you this paſſage a little more at large, to make you know of what temper *Cleonimus* his minde was, ſince hee himſelf paid his murtherers the hire w^ch^ they were to have had onely for his death; and that after cauſes of complaint of this nature, againſt *Bagiſtanes*, and *Aſtiages*, hee had yet care of their reputation, & forbad that fellow to defame them. True it is that in this laſt effect of goodneſs there was ſom little mixture of intereſt, and that hee was glad to ſmother that attempt, fearing the cauſ would break forth with the report of it, & that I might bee too much ſpoken of in that diſcourſ. Beeing com to *Babylon*, hee retired to his lodging, where hee made no mention at all of what had befallen him, and paſſed the night, as I have heard ſince in his wonted tranquilitie; but the next morning, as ſoon as hee was readie hee went to *Theander's* houſ, and going up into *Aſtiages* his chamber, who was not yet ſtirring, hee came to his bed ſide, and drawing open the curtain, hee ſhewed himſelf to him. *Aſtiages* diſſembling his hatred, bade him good morrow, as hee was wont to do, but *Cleonimus* ſeeing there was no bodie with him, after hee had look'd a while upon him without ſpeaking, *Aſtiages* (ſaid hee) your deſign ha's not taken effect, and the miniſters of your intention, by the juſtice of the gods have received another payment then that you made them hope for; I com hither neither to take revenge for an intended murther, nor to reproch you with it, but to make you know that without difficultie, and without diſhonor I could puniſh your baſeneſs, and to put you in minde, that in the qualitie you profeſs, you had handſomer waies to free your ſelf of an enemie; I ſhould not want them to free my ſelf of you, if you were not as unworthie of my reſentment, as you are to bee *Theander's* brother; but ſince his conſideration make's mee ſuppreſs it, it ſhall alſo make mee ſuppreſs the report of this action, not to ſave a reputation which you have abandoned; but to keep a noble bloud, in which both friendſhip, and alliance make's mee

concern'd, from a ſtain which could not bee gotten out of it. *Cleonimus* having ended theſe words, deigned not to ſtay for *Aſtiages* his anſwer, but going forth of the chamber, left him in a marvellous confuſion. Wee had alreadie learned by certain countrie people, that *Cleonimus* had fought a combate as hee was going back to Babylon the day before; and as ſoon as *Theander* heard it, hee took horſ and went preſently to him; having asked him the particulars of that encounter, *Cleonimus* confeſſed hee had been aſſaulted by three men, againſt whom the Gods had ſo well aſſiſted him, that hee had gotten the better of them, but could not com to the knowledg of his enemies. *Theander* without ſounding any deeper into that adventure, rejoiced at his good ſucceſs, and within a while after, going to his houſ, hee found *Aſtiages* there, ſo confounded with *Cleonimus* his words, that hee hardly knew in what place hee was. That treacherous fellow, believing his wickedneſs could not bee long concealed, reſolved to prevent thoſe that might inform his brother of it, and having alreadie prepared himſelf for the diſcourſ, hee was to make to that purpoſe, deſired a time to ſpeak with him in private. *Theander* retiring with him into his cloſet, gave him the libertie hee demanded; and then that perfidious wretch, after long preambles to teſtifie his trouble, that hee was to acquaint him with ſo ill a buſineſs, told him openly, what hee before had confuſedly ſtrove to make him believ, and proteſted to him that I loved *Cleonimus* with paſſion, and with ſcandal to all their race; that *Bagiſtanes* and hee had perceived it with a great deal of grief, and that they had endeavored to divert mee from it by entreatie, and even by ſom threatnings, which the intereſt of their bloud might autoriſe; but that I had been inſenſible of their remonſtrances, and that abuſing with *Cleonimus* the facilitie of ſo good an husband, wee by a thouſand ſcandalous actions, had made known our paſſion, even to thoſe that were leaſt quickſighted. *Aſtiages* ſaid ſo many other things to *Theander*, that hee was wearie of ſuffring him longer, and looking with diſdain upon him, You are too zealous, *Aſtiages* (anſwered hee) and I have alreadie told you, how well known *Alcione* and *Cleonimus* are to mee; I ſhould bee very much ſatisfied with them both, if their friendſhip were yet a little greater then it is, and ſince that onely I am concerned in it, I will deſire them to augment it for my ſake; Theſe words ſpoken with a diſdainful tone, troubled, and exaſperated *Aſtiages*, and obliged him to reply with an angrie accent. If you are ſo little ſenſible of the diſhonor of your houſ, they that may bee blemiſhed with it are not ſo tame as you are, and your neareſt friends ſhall never bee reproched for having tolerated a miſchief of the nature of this they have diſcovered; ſince it is an extreme one, it ought not to bee thought ſtrange, if they apply extreme remedies to it, and if the honor of their family arm them againſt the deſtroiers of it. *Theander* was ſo deeply touch'd with this diſcourſ, that againſt any bodie but a brother, hee would violently have expreſſed his reſentment, and in his laſt words obſerving the hatred, and the evil deſigns hee had againſt *Cleonimus*, hee preſently believed that it was hee, who had laid that ambuſh for him, which hee had eſcaped by his valor; and in that opinion looking ſidewaies upon him, Wicked man (ſaid hee) thou haſt diſcovered thy ſelf too much, and I no longer doubt, but that thou thy ſelf didſt ſet on thoſe villains to aſſaſſinate *Cleonimus*. *Aſtiages* grew pale at that accuſation, and by a manifeſt trouble made *Theander* ſee his reproches were true. That belief having enflamed him with anger, Ah! thou unworthie Fellow, (continued hee) that art the ſhame and diſhonor of our bloud thy ſelf; what examples haſt thou amongſt our kindred of ſuch a baſeneſs? ah! I need no longer doubt it, and the knowledg I have ever had of thy wicked inclinations, doth but too much fortifie mee in that conceit. *Theander* accompanied theſe words with a torrent of others, which ſo daſh'd *Aſtiages* that hee was a long time e're hee could get out of his confuſion, but at laſt ſtriving to recover himſelf, and laboring to ſhew a confidence; If you were not my brother (ſaid hee) I would make you know how ſenſible I am of calumnies of this nature; and if *Cleonimus* perſiſt's in this opinion, hee ſhall ſee I am not ignorant of the means to diſabuſe him. *Theander* laughing at that bravado, deſpiſed him more then hee did before, and after having uſed a thouſand reproches to him, with expreſs threats, which *Aſtiages* anſwered onely with a confuſion that abſolutely confirmed his brother in his former belief, not beeing able to ſtay

longer

longer with him, hee went away directly to *Cleonimus*. As soon as hee saw him, hee ran to him with open armes, saying, Dear *Cleonimus*, if my brother bee wicked, if my brother bee base, wee are neither guiltie of his crimes, nor of his baseness; and you ought not extend your resentment unto mee, who will no more consider him as my brother, but as a traitor, and as a murtherer. *Cleonimus* was much surprised at this discourse, and believing that *Theander* by other means had learn'd the whole truth of the business, did no longer disavow that which by an admirable discretion hee had resolved to conceal, both from him, and from all men living. *Theander* beeing assured of his brother's crime, first by *Cleonimus* his silence, and then by his confession, desired to know the particulars of it, and *Cleonimus* having told him all, made him change color a thousand times, and a thousand times detest his destinie, which had made him bee born of so wicked a race. After this discourse, hee ingenuously made him acquainted with all that *Astiages* had said to him, and informed him of his jealousie in terms, and with an action whereby hee found that though hee had the greatest interest in the business, hee was not moved with it at all. *Cleonimus* nevertheless shrunk up his shoulders at the hearing of it, and looking upon him with a countenance extraordinarily troubled; I knew (said hee) Fortune would bee jealous of the happiness I enjoy in your friendship, and that I must bee fain to follow the usual court of my destinie, which never granted mee a lasting felicitie; After the suspicions of *Astiages*, and *Bagistanes* I cannot bee innocent, since I have given them occasion to conceiv them; but that they may take no more, neither from my presence, nor from my imprudent carriage, I will absent my self both from *Alcione*, and from you, and will moderate the griet of that separation, by the remembrance of a repose which I will never trouble. *Theander* would not suffer *Cleonimus* to go on, but embracing him with much affection, I had rather (said hee) that *Astiages*, and *Bagistanes* were in their graves, then that you should continue an hour in that thought, let them avoid your sight themselvs, if it bee suspected to them, and let them not envie a happiness they are incapable to give mee; *Alcione*, I will follow you if you go away, and though you will shun our companie, wee will tie our selvs inseparably to yours. *Theander* spoke these words with so passionate an aër, that *Cleonimus* was moved with them, and considering *Theander*'s good nature, and the heartie affection hee bore him, hee could scarcely withhold tears, which the force of his friendship was like to have drawn from his eies, and embracing him with an excess of love, O Gods! (cried hee) should I not bee a thousand times more faithless then our slanderers, if I could ever have a thought to betray such a friend as *Theander*? I will never fear it added *Theander*, and if this calumnie I have told you of, make's you abate any thing of your familiaritie toward *Alcione*, I shall believ you have ill interpreted my intentions, and that you are becom my enemie. I will rather becom my own (replied *Cleonimus*) and beeing your will shall ever bee mine, I will live both at your houss, and every where elss as you shall enjoin mee, but to give you further proofs of my innocence, *Alcione* shall tell you the true causs of the hatred of *Astiages* and *Bagistanes*; 'twas by my entreatie shee ha's deferr'd to acquaint you with it all this while, and by my consent you should never have heard any thing that could trouble your contentment, if my enemies had not brought things to an extremitie; now it were no longer wisdom to conceal the truth of it from you; but you shall learn it from the mouth of *Alcione* who is the most concerned in it, and in whom it will bee more handsom to tell it you, then in a man who may bee grown suspected, by reason of a treacherie, the memorie whereof is yet so fresh. *Theander* protested to him a thousand times that hee would never suspect him, and pressed him a long time to draw that confession from him, which hee referr'd to mee; but hee defended himself so well against his importunities that hee gave them over, and desiring to com back to mee that day to give mee account of all these adventures, and to satisfie his own curiositie, hee left *Cleonimus*, after having made him promiss that hee would com and see us the next day at the furthest. Before hee returned hither hee saw *Astiages* again, and when hee had laid his crime before his eies, with words full of reproches, and invectives, hee protested to him that if any evil happened to *Cleonimus*, no bodie should bee questioned for it but hee and *Bagistanes*, since their ill intentions had discovered

vered themſelvs, both by witneſſes, and proofs that were irreprochable. I believ this threat ſecured *Cleonimus* his life, which would have been in great danger, if his enemies had not feared to bee accuſed of it after ſuch manifeſt appearances. In the mean time having got looſ from a good number of his friends, who were com to ſee him, and from whom hee carefully hid the Autors of his adventure, hee went abroad to make ſom viſite, but as hee paſſed through the ſtreet, hee chanced to ſee the man to whom hee had given his life the day before, and to whom hee had promiſed the reward, which hee was to have received from *Bagiſtanes* for his death; although *Cleonimus* had given him order to com and fetch the monie at his lodging, hee had not the impudence to go and demand a recompence which hee ſo ill deſerved, and contented himſelf with the mercie hee had received, without daring to preſent himſelf before him; but *Cleonimus* having ſpied him, remembred his promiſe, and beeing a moſt religious obſerver of all thoſe hee made, hee called him, and carrying him to his chamber his own ſelf, gave him the ſum hee had promiſed him. The fellow confounded with ſo extraordinarie a liberalitie, caſt himſelf at his feet, and ſpeaking to him, as to a man whoſe virtue was little leſs then divine, hee beſeeched him to diſpoſe of his life, and to command him ſomthing whereby hee might have occaſion to hazard it. *Cleonimus* acknowledging his good will; ſince you are ſo thankful (ſaid hee) you muſt needs do mee a ſervice, which I can receiv from no bodie but you, and that is to give a letter into *Bagiſtanes* his own hand, which I will write to him, and which cannot well bee delivered but by yours. Fear him not, I ſhall bee able to defend you againſt him, and againſt all thoſe whom my conſideration ſhall make your enemies. The man having offred himſelf with a great deal of joy, to perform what hee deſired, *Cleonimus* called for paper, and wrote to *Bagiſtanes* in theſe terms.

Cleonimus to *Bagiſtanes*.

THis miniſter of your generoſitie, come's to demand the recompence you promiſed him, it was not his fault if hee hath not ſerved you to your minde, and if your deſign hath not taken effect, 'tis becauſ Fortune doth not alwaies ſecond great and noble enterpriſes. This laſt, wherein you imploied this bearer, is of a nature that may leav you a gallant reputation; hee for his payment deſired a letter of recommendation to you, and hee believed hee could not addreſs himſelf better, then to him who hath the happineſs to be your Nephew, and to whom you have ſhewed ſo freſh, and ſo obliging proofs of your friendſhip; if nearneſs of bloud tied mee to you before, the remembrance of that favor give's you the diſpoſing of a life whereof you have a great deal of care, and which cannot bee loſt with more glorie, nor with more advantage, then when it may facilitate your poſſeſſing of that cruel Ladie whom you ſo virtuouſly honor with your affection.

Cleonimus having written this letter, gave it to the man who carried it to *Bagiſtanes*. This was all the revenge hee would take of him, beeing of an age which forbad him any other, and I believ it was not ſo light a one as hee imagined, and *Bagiſtanes* alreadie vext that his deſign had ſucceeded ſo ill, was like to have burſt with ſpite at ſuch juſt, and ſuch jeering reproches; but beeing very ſubtil, hee made no ſhew of it, and within a few daies after, hee that had been the bearer of them vaniſhed, and never could bee heard on ſince, whereupon wee belived that *Bagiſtanes* and *Aſtiages* had cauſed him to bee made away, that the world might no longer bear ſo undeniable a witneſs of their villanie. In this interim *Theander* was com home to us, and had told mee the particularities of *Aſtiages* his treacherie, and of *Cleonimus* his generoſitie; and after hee had related the diſcourſ hee had with his brother, whoſe rage hee deſcribed to mee in the terms wherewith I have repreſented it to you, hee made mee acquainted with what had paſſed between him and *Cleonimus* upon that ſubject, and praied mee to make the recital which hee had referred to mee. I was before ſufficiently diſpoſed to give him that ſatisfaction of my own accord, as ſoon as I knew *Cleonimus* diſapproved it not, I ſtaid not for a ſecond entreatie, but told him at large of all the perſecutions I had ſuffred from

Bagiſtanes

Bagiſtanes, and his perfidious brother, even to the ſmalleſt particulars, in the ſame manner as I have related them to you. I know not what judgment you will make of *Theander*'s proceeding in this encounter, but for mine own part I was very ill ſatisfied with it; Hee indeed deteſted the treacherie of *Aſtiages*, and called him a hundred times baſe fellow, and unworthie to bee born of noble bloud; but hee ſeemed not at all touched with any reſentment againſt *Bagiſtanes*, and inſteed of falling into anger againſt him, hee did nothing but laugh at his weakneſs, and when hee ſaw I was but little pleaſed with his coldneſs in that buſineſs, What, Madam (ſaid hee ſmiling, to vex mee the more) are you cruel then to thoſe that love you? I had ſuffred too much by *Bagiſtanes* his importunities to bee able to turn them into jeſting; but *Theander* made himſelf ſport with them, and after hee had laught at them a while, *Alcione* (continued hee) you have told mee nothing of *Bagiſtanes*, which I have not ſeen him practiſe toward all his neareſt kinſwomen, and I believ that no degree of proximitie ever freed any of them from him who were handſom enough to move his love, but I never ſaw any bodie jealous of him; and hee is now of an age to cauſ more pittie of his weakneſs, or more mirth at his follies, then fear of any danger by him. For my part *Alcione* I proteſt to you this jealouſie ſhall never break my ſleep, and that it ſhall ever bee the ſmalleſt of my afflictions. If you had ſooner communicated your troubles to mee, I ſhould without doubt have diminiſhed them, and perchance I ſhould have made you finde divertiſement, in that which hath been matter of vexation to you. I could not approve of this humor of *Theanders*, and yet I was very much eaſed by having disburdened my ſelf of part of my cares, and within a while after *Cleonimus* beeing com, joined in our converſation, and ſeconded *Theander*'s opinion in ſuch manner, that I began to believ my misfortunes were leſs then I had fancied them. After wee had for ſom time diſcourſed merrily upon that ſubject, *Theander* falling again to bee ſerious, praied mee, or rather commanded mee before *Cleominus*, to love him ſtill as my brother, and as his ſecond ſelf, and proteſted to mee that the moſt ſenſible diſcontent hee could receiv, would bee to ſee mee diminiſh any thing of that affection hee required from mee, upon any conſideration whatſoëver. Afterwards they reſolved, that for the ſhort time *Bagiſtanes* according to the courſ of nature had to live, I ſhould not uſe him ill, and that I ſhould receiv his follies as matters of paſtime. In theſe entertainments, and other pleaſing divertiſements, wee ſpent yet ſom few daies here with my father and mother, after which wee returned to *Babylon*. *Aſtiages* had left his lodging at our houſ, and was gon to lie in the Cittadel with his unckle; *Theander*, to whom his crimes, and the attempts hee had made upon mee for *Bagiſtanes* his ſatisfaction, had rendred him odious, was not able to endure him longer within his doors, and *Aſtiages* himſelf was better pleaſed to bee with a man of his own humor, then among perſons that deteſted him.

It was about that time that our countrie was almoſt every where full of ſouldiers, and that *Darius* after the loſs of the battel of *Iſſus*, recruting his forces in theſe parts to prepare himſelf for a third, retired himſelf into our citie; The Court there was very great, and fair, though the Queens and Princeſſes who were wont to make up the reſt, part of it were abſent at that time, by a cruel ſervitude.

Since it is onely my particular hiſtorie you deſire, I will not recount that of the State, nor the things that paſſed then at *Babylon*, in which I have no intereſt at all. Yet can I not forbear to tell you, Madam, that among thoſe who were moſt conſidered near *Darius*, I often ſaw the Prince *Oroöndates* your brother, his admirable actions, and the King's favor had made him ſo remarkable, that it was hard for the meaneſt perſons to bee ignorant who hee was. And indeed my brother and I had preſerved the *Idea* of him ſo well, that though four or five years, which are run out ſince, have made ſom alteration in his face, yet was it not enough to make us miſtake him, and if wee till now have diſſembled that knowledg of him, 'twas becauſ wee found his intention was not to diſcover himſelf. I ſaw him exerciſe the troups hee had ſent for out of *Scythia*, after the manner of their countrie, in a Plain near the citie, and in all his actions hee had ſo marvellous a grace, that it was hard to looſ the remembrance of it. I will tell you likewiſe that *Theander* and *Cleonimus* had the honor to bee known to him, and

that

that the report of their virtue which was very great in this countrie, made them often receiv thoſe favors from him, which hee was wont to ſhew to all virtuous perſons. As concerning my ſelf, I remember that at the King's firſt coming thither, my perſecuter gave mee ſom reſpite, and the multitude of his affairs, or his diligence in waiting at the Court, freed mee for ſom time from his viſits, which *Theander* made mee ſuffer whether I would or no, and wherewith hee ſtill would mock mee, which ſomtimes made mee angrie, and in the end made mee reſolv, to afflict my ſelf leſs then I was wont, and to take (if I could poſſibly without contributing to it) my part in his divertiſement; but the firſt moneth beeing paſt, the wicked old man fell again to his old courſes with more eagerneſs then before, and telling *Theander* what hee was able to do for the advancement of his fortune, hee made ſo good uſe of that advantage, that I was more troubled with him then ever; though I took his perſecutions no more to heart, as I had don formerly, yet could I never conſtrain my ſelf to give him a good look, as *Theander* would have had mee to make ſport with him, and not underſtanding any jeſting in matters of that nature, I made him know by all my actions, that I could never bee capable of any thought to his advantage. This aſſurance wherein hee had a thouſand occaſions to confirm himſelf, exaſperated him in extremitie, and believing that *Cleonimus* was the chiefeſt obſtacle to his intentions, hee reſolved to ſet his laſt engines awork, either to ruine him, or to drive him away from mee; Hee wavered a long time, thinking what counſel hee ſhould take, and if hee ſpared *Cleonimus* his life, againſt which hee might have made a ſecond attempt, 'twas not ſo much any ſenſ of virtue, or conſideration of alliance that reſtrained him, as his fear of the Laws, from which hee was not exempt, not doubting but that after what hee had alreadie don, hee ſhould bee called to account if any miſchief ſhould befal *Cleominus*. This apprehenſion ſtopt his violent reſolutions, and made him betake himſelf to other inventions to baniſh him from mee. Hee at firſt ſought out means to ſet diſſention between my huſband and him, without engaging mee in the buſineſs, but having vainly endeavored to make them fall out, his rage grew to ſuch an extremitie, that hee no longer conſidered mee, but determined blindly to trie all waies to advance his revenge, and his other pernicious deſigns. Hee had alreadie made ſo good uſe of his power with *Theander*, that hee had perſwaded him to bee reconciled to *Aſtiages*, and though that diſloial man lodged ſtill with his unckle, yet came hee often to viſite his brother, but hee never ſpoke word of *Bagiſtanes*, and carried himſelf toward mee with a very great coldneſs, hee ſtill avoided meeting with *Cleonimus*, and *Cleonimus* ſhunn'd him, and *Bagiſtanes* ſo carefully, that hee never met either of them at our houſ. Theſe two wicked wretches united together, labored jointly to deſtroy mee, and when they thought they had recovered all the credit they were wont to have with my husband, they forgot nothing that could ruine us, and ſtrove to make *Theander* obſerv our familiarities, with ſuch an induſtrie as might without much difficultie have perplext any other husband; but his friendſhip to *Cleominus*, and his goodneſs to mee were ſo great, that for a long time, hee either laught at what they ſaid, or elſ received it as from ſuſpected perſons. Theſe traitors ſeeing themſelvs deceived in their expectation, reſolved to proſecute their crime yet further, to leav nothing unattempted to take revenge of a man, that hindred their deſigns, though with the loſs of my honor, and that of our houſ. For this purpoſe having well contrived their treacherie, and given inſtructions to the perſon they were to imploy, and whom they had bribed a long time before, they made uſe of the plot I now will tell you, to deceiv *Theander*.

As hee came back one night from the Palace, where hee had ſpent part of the day, and from whence hee returned not till after the King was in bed, hee had an encounter hard by our door, which hath ſince coſt mee ſo many tears, and which without doubt will make mee pour them forth all the reſt of my miſerable life. When hee was cloſe by his own houſ, hee by the light of a torch which one of his ſervants carried before him, ſaw one of my maids com out, who was the very ſame my enemies by their preſents had corrupted. The wench came forth without a light, and ſeemed to go in great deal of fear, when the footman holding his to her face, help'd his maſter to diſcover her. *Theander* wondring to ſee a maid com out of his houſ at midnight, and without a candle,

candle, called her by her name, but ſhee beeing thus known, firſt by crying out made ſhew to bee much ſurpriſed, and then having made as if ſhee would have run away, O Gods! (ſaid ſhee) I am undon, and at the ſame time, ſhee tore a paper which ſhee had in her hand, and thruſt the pieces of it haſtily into her mouth. This action which was but too heedfully obſerved by the abuſed *Theander*, cauſed a chilneſs to run through all his bodie, and gave him apprehenſions which hee had never felt before. Hee came cloſe to the wench in an extreme trouble, and ſtopping her by the arm, whither goeſt thou (ſaid hee) and whither wert thou carrying that paper which I ſaw thee tear juſt now? The maid faining a deadly fear, ſunk down at his feet, and embracing his knees, Ah! Sir (ſaid ſhee) I beſeech you pardon mee; and repeating thoſe words twice or thrice, ſhee appeared to bee ſtrucken with ſo great an aſtoniſhment, that *Theander*'s was redoubled by it. Speak (ſaid hee) and if thou wilt have mee pardon thee, confeſs thy fault to mee preſently. That ſubtil wench wiping her eies, and ſeeming to tremble, Ah! Sir, (replied ſhee) my obedience is very guiltie, but yet both my Ladie, and I are more innocent in effect then in appearance, and if I tore this letter, it was my fear that made mee imprudently commit that fault. But from whom, and to whom wert thou carrying it? demanded *Theander* haſtily. My Ladie (anſwered ſhee) ſent it to *Cleonimus*. *Theander* quite confounded, or rather quite beſides himſelf, eying the wench from head to foot, Did *Alcione* (ſaid hee) ſend thee to *Cleonimus* at this time of the night, and in the dark as I meet thee? Ah! Sir, (replied that wicked wench) I wiſh to the gods that I were dead, ſince my imprudence is ſo hurtful to my Miſtreſs, and perchance cauſe's ſuſpicions in you againſt her, which you ought not to conceiv. *Theander* who began alreadie to ſwallow the poiſon that was prepared for him, would not talk longer with her in the ſtreet, but commanded her to bee gon to her chamber, and to bee ſilent as ſhee loved her life; Hee neither threatned her, nor asked her any thing more, fearing to make his ſervants acquainted with the cauſ of his trouble, and to learn news himſelf, which his growing jealouſie made him alreadie to apprehend, and coming up into my chamber, where I was alreadie in bed, hee bad mee good night, but 'twas in a way very different from his ordinarie manner, and with a countenance ſo changed, that preſently I believ'd hee was not well. Having ask'd him haſtily how he did, hee told mee hee found himſelf a little indiſpoſed, and beeing undreſſed, hee came to bed in ſo deep a ſadneſs, that if the cauſ of it had been known, it would have moved pitie even in thoſe that had been moſt inſenſible; the diſquiet I was in for fear of his health, having kept mee awake a good part of the night, made mee know likewiſe how hee reſted, and made mee hear the ſighs hee drew from the bottom of his heart in ſo great abundance, that I believed his bodie had leſs part in that indiſpoſition then his minde. I asked him often how hee did, but hee hardly anſwered mee, letting mee know I ſhould oblige him if I left him at quiet. As ſoon as it was day hee aroſe, and going out of my chamber, hee came not home again till evening, I found him as ſad as the night before, and preſſing him to tell mee the cauſ, Madam (ſaid hee) I pray you pardon my ill humor, it will paſs over if it pleaſ the gods, & I my ſelf am ignorant of the cauſ, in the mean time I need onely a little reſt, and I beſeech you to grant it mee. Having ſaid ſo, hee expreſſed a deſire to lie in his own Chamber for ſom few nights, and when I had given order to have it made readie, hee bade mee good night, and left mee in a greater confuſion then I am able to repreſent. Hee was ſo little accuſtomed to ſpeak to mee, in a ſtyle like that of his laſt words, and to conceal the cauſ of his afflictions from mee, that by this unexpected change, I was like to have gueſſed part of my misfortunes. True it is that I had ever ſeen him ſo far from the thoughts that then tormented him, that I had much ado to ſuſpect him of them; and I knew my ſelf ſo innocent, that I did not believ hee in my moſt faultie actions could finde any reaſonable pretence for his ill humor. In this confuſion of thoughts I paſſed the night, and as ſoon as I was up, I went into his chamber, where I found him walking with his arms acroſs upon his breaſt, and lifting up his eies to heaven, with all the actions of a perſon mortally afflicted, I could not forbear running to him with open arms. Dear *Theander* (ſaid I) have I not interrupted you? yes, (anſwered hee coldly) and you would oblige mee if you will leav mee alone, ſince ſolitude is the greateſt eaſ I can give my

trouble. Theſe words, and the accent wherewith hee ſpoke them, froze mee with a deadly apprehenſion, Ah! *Theander* (cried I) I fear you have left loving mee. Hee anſwered mee at firſt onely by a deep ſigh, and after hee had look'd a while upon mee without ſpeaking, Madam (replied hee) I pray you leav mee. And turning his back hee went to lean upon a window that was toward the garden. I would not trouble him further, but retired into my chamber, ſtrucken with a mortal grief. There it was that reflecting upon *Theanders* words and actions, I found occaſion enough to eſteem my ſelf unhappie, and could make no other conjecture, but that either I by my deportments, had drawn my husband's hatred upon mee, or that ſome new affection made him wearie of my companie. I reſolved nevertheleſs upon the worſt events that could happen, and to bear his ill humor, or his inconſtancie, without murmuring. *Cleonimus* was as much puzzled in it as I, and not beeing able to draw any knowledg from him of his diſcontent, hee onely comforted mee, and confirmed mee in the reſolution I had taken. Many daies paſſed on this manner, in which I received not any mark of *Theander*'s former affection, nor any other ill uſage from him, then what I found in his ſilence, and in his coldneſs; both of them encreaſed every day, and *Theander* beeing becom inſenſible of the diſcourſ of *Cleonimus*, and of his other friends, plunged himſelf more and more into that penſive ſadneſs which quickly changed his countenance, and became powerful enough to have ſent him to his grave, without the aſſiſtance it received. I talked often with *Cleonimus* touching my misfortune, and our friendſhip which our enemies maliciouſly cauſed the unhappie *Theander* to obſerv, redoubled his jealouſie very vehemently, and made it in the end ſo ſtrong that it was no longer in a condition to bee ſhut in.

I was one day in my bed, where my watchings and my ſorrows had made mee drowzie, when I know not with what intention hee came into my chamber, where I had not ſeen him of many daies, the deſire I had to obſerv his actions made mee keep ſtill in the poſture I was in, and feign my ſelf aſleep. Hee walked a great while up and down without ſpeaking, or without coming near the bed, but in the end hee came on the further ſide of it, and having half opened the curtain, hee believed I was aſleep, and ſate down, beginning to look upon mee, with motions which onely hee was able to repreſent. Hee continued long in that poſture, keeping his eies fixt upon my face, and mine were not ſo cloſe ſhut, but that through the fingers of one of my hands which lay upon my cheek I could eaſily obſerv him; his looks grew inflamed, and milde again by fits, but in their different motions, they naturally expreſſed the different agitations of his ſoul. And hee contented himſelf with making them ſpeak for him, but at laſt his paſſion was too ſtrong for his reſolution, ſo that by the violence of it forgetting his determination to hold his peace: Ah! *Alcione* (ſaid hee ſoftly) is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt bee falſ to mee? I was ſo nearly touch'd with theſe words, which hee ſpoke loud enough to bee heard by mee, that loſing the remembrance of my feigned ſleep, which might have given mee a fuller knowledg of my misfortune, I ſate up of a ſudden, as hee roſe from the bed ſide, and ſtopping him by the arm, with a kinde of a diſtracted action. I? *Theander* (ſaid I) am I falſ to you? *Theander* ſeeing himſelf held ſo, ſtrove to turn away his face from mee, and putting his hand up to his eies, to reſtrain ſom tears which would have broken forth with violence. *Alcione* (replied hee) I do what I can to juſtifie you in my thoughts; but *Alcione* it is impoſſible. And without ſpeaking or hearkning to mee any more, hee pull'd his arm away from mee, and going out of my chamber, left mee in the condition you may imagine. It would bee both ſuperfluous and tedious Ladies, to repeat my lamentations after this aſſurance of my misfortune, I ſaid all that a violent grief can make one ſay, and in the pangs it put mee in, I ſpared neither my hair nor my face. What, (ſaid I, half out of my wits) ſhall thy husband accuſe thee of infidelitie, and wilt thou ſurvive that accuſation? ſhall that husband who is ſo dear to thee, and in whom thou haſt bounded all thy thoughts, with ſo entire a reſignation, believ thou haſt betraid him, and reproch therewith it himſelf, and thou not endeavor even with the peril of thy life, to juſtifie thy ſelf? Ah! no, *Alcione*, either die, or blot ſo ſiniſter an opinion out of his minde, and ſuffer not that ingrateful man, whom thou haſt too dearly loved, to confirm himſelf in it by thy

ſilence,

ſilence, and by thy patience. In this thought, I leap'd out of the bed, and without conſulting any further, I ran into *Theander*'s chamber, whither they told mee hee went in when hee came out of mine; As ſoon as I ſaw him I could not forbear crying out *Theander*, My dear *Theander*, is it poſſible you ſhould believ mee falſe? *Theander* anſwered mee without beeing moved. I know not what you are, but I would give all my bloud that you were innocent. Ah! if I am not ſo (replied I) kill mee; but if I bee not faultie, reſtore mee that affection which I have loſt, and without which I cannot live. The abuſed *Theander*, half diſtracted with ill impreſſions, was not at all touched with what I ſaid, but getting looſe from my hands, Madam (ſaid hee) you take mee without doubt for *Cleonimus*. Theſe words were like a thunder-clap to mee, and hee had no ſooner ſpoken them, but (whether it were to get out of my ſight, or that hee repented hee had ſaid ſo much) hee went out of the chamber, and left mee there alone. I was inſtantly overwhelmed with an infinite number of ſorrowful thoughts, and I deplored my diſaſter by a deluge of tears, and by words full of diſtraction; I called the gods who knew my innocence, to my juſtification, and reflecting upon whatſoëver I had don with *Cleonimus* that was moſt criminal, I could not forbear accuſing *Theander* of injuſtice and inhumanitie. Then it was that with a great deal of grief I ſaw my ſelf reduced to a neceſſitie of baniſhing the innocent, and generous *Cleonimus*, and I confeſs to you Ladies, that I could not diſpoſe my minde to it without much violence. I loved him ſince I muſt own it, and ſince I have loudly declared it, I loved him more then all the perſons of the world except my husband, but the continuation of my diſcourſ will juſtifie my affection, and make you ſee, that it yielded (as it was fit it ſhould) to another that was more legitimate; Alas! ſcarce had I taken this reſolution, when I ſaw him com into my chamber; That ſight cauſed a beating at my heart, and fetch'd tears from my eies, knowing his friendſhip to mee was ſuch, that hee could not without trouble, hear the news I had to tell him. The condition hee found mee in grieved him very much, and though of late daies hee began to bee accuſtomed to it, hee asked mee, what I ailed, and beeing ſet down by mee, hee from my ſilence drew an omen that was ill enough. I kept it ſtill a great while, and felt ſo much conſtraint in the action I was to do, that I knew not how I ſhould bee able to diſcharge it. In the end I took courage, and forcing my ſorrow. *Cleonimus* (ſaid I) hitherto my miſeries have but little touch'd mee, but now they have changed their nature; and I may ſay they are com to the laſt extremities, ſince they reduce mee to the moſt cruel of all neceſſities; It is time (dear *Cleonimus*) to put you in minde of our bargain, I obſerved it regularly while our friendſhip gave ſuſpicion onely to *Alliages* and *Bagiſtanes*; I have ſeen you with as much joy, and ſatisfaction, as it was lawful for mee to have; but now, —gueſs the reſt (continued I) O! *Cleonimus*, and ſpare mee the pains of telling you what you may eaſily conjecture. *Cleonimus* who changed color at theſe words, not ſuffring mee to proceed, I underſtand you couſin (ſaid hee) *Theander* himſelf is becom jealous. Hee is ſo but too much (replied I) and 'tis from his own mouth I have received that declaration. 'Tis ſufficient dear couſin (added *Cleonimus* lifting up his eies to heaven) 'tis ſufficient, and I know well enough what I am obliged to, it is a misfortune, which I alreadie have both apprehended and begun to prepare my ſelf for of late. I will free my dear *Theander* of the occaſion of his diſcontents, and by my abſence will reſtore him a repoſe, which ſhall ever bee dearer to mee then my own. To ſay the truth I began alreadie to think my ſelf faultie toward him, and I innocently gave him offence, which cauſed in mee a real remorſ; although my affection to you, never bred any deſires in mee to his prejudice, I feel nevertheleſs that it is too ſtrong for one that neither is, nor can bee your husband, and by a long converſation perchance it might becom ſo powerful, as to give him true cauſes to condemn it. I never declared ſo much to you before; and though this confeſſion bee innocent enough, I would not make it to you if I were not upon the point of repairing that fault, by an exile ſufficiently rigorous to a perſon that ha's thoughts like mine. I leav you my dear couſin, and if I cannot ſay I leav you without grief, I will at leaſt proteſt truely to you, that in my ſorrow the conſideration of the grief I reſtore you, will bring mee an exceeding great conſolation. I ask no longer time of you, for my departure from *Babylon*, then till to

morrow, in the morning I will go out of theſe wals, and will bid them farewel, perhaps eternally. In the mean time, O my too dear couſin, if without offending *Theander*, I may beg ſom part in your memory, remember that though *Cleonimus* loved you with a moſt pure affection, hee loved you yet more then himſelf, and that neither length of time, nor diſtance of place, which ſhall ſeparate us, can never bee able to cure him of his thoughts for you. Although *Cleonimus* brought forth theſe words with a great deal of conſtancie, I confeſs all mine vaniſhed, and I was ſeized with ſo violent a grief, that it made mee forget part of my dutie, and ſhed tears, which I vainly endeavored to reſtrain. After I had wiped them away, *Cleonimus* (ſaid I) I will for ever remember you, and you alſo may remember that *Alcione* loved you as much, and perhaps more then ſhee could without offending her husband, and that if the gods had not engaged her to a husband worthie of her affection, ſhee would preferr *Cleonimus*, before all the Monarchs of the earth, and would bound all her felicities onely in him. The trouble I was in made mee ſpeak theſe words, wherein there was ſomthing more then was fitting, and which without doubt I ſhould have had much ado to get out, in another ſeaſon, but I was more carried away when I gave him the laſt farewel, and did actions which could not bee excuſed but by a like encounter nor repaired but by thoſe which followed them, and which will without doubt make you pardon part of my faults. *Cleonimus* parted from mee on this manner, and in that parting, hee appeared more lovely to mee then hee had don in all the other actions of his life; and indeed to ſpeak truly of it, this laſt had ſomthing in it extreme obliging, and that perfect reſignation wherewith hee forſook his countrie, and uſed perhaps ſom violence to his own inclination to contribute to my repoſe, and to that of my dear husband, expreſſed a moſt real generoſitie, and a moſt powerful conſideration of mee. Hee was no ſooner gon but I went into my chamber, where joining that grief to my former afflictions, I paſſed the reſt of the day in ſo woful a condition, that the obdurate *Theander* himſelf, could not have ſeen it without beeing touch'd with compaſſion. I ſpent all that night in the ſaddeſt thoughts, which a misfortune like mine could poſſibly produce, and I do not denie, but that the departure of the innocent *Cleonimus* made ſom part of my ſorrows, and that his laſt words, and his laſt actions came into my remembrance with ſtrength enough to work moſt ſenſibly upon mee, but his conſideration vaniſhed before that of my reputation, and of my husband's contentment; and I was ſo nearly touch'd with theſe two laſt, that I took a firm reſolution to die, or to recover the affection I had loſt, either by my misfortune, or by my imprudence. In this deſign as ſoon as it was day, and that I was dreſs'd, I went into unfortunate *Theander's* chamber; where as I have told you, hee had lien for ſom nights before, but the entrance whereof was not forbidden mee, for all he was ſo much incenſed. As ſoon as I came in, I went cloſe to his bed, and having found him aſleep, I kneel'd down by the ſide of it, where I conſidered him with inward motions, full of grief, and affection, I had not patience to ſtay till hee was awake, nor had I boldneſs enough to waken him, knowing well that in the terms I then ſtood with him, my former liberties were not permitted mee; I continued on this manner till hee awaked, but hee no ſooner opened his eies when ſeeing mee by him, hee ſighed vehemently twice or thrice, and turned his head the other way; O gods! (ſaid hee) will you never let mee reſt? I was prepared for ſuch a welcom, and not beeing at all terrified by it from my deſign, No, cruel man, (aaſwered I) I will never let you reſt, till you reſtore mee him, you have unjuſtly taken from mee. Turn not away *Theander*, but if you have yet the leaſt remembrance of that affection you once bore mee, tell mee by what fault I have deſerved your hatred. Hee with whom you reproched mee, and who without doubt hath diſturbed the tranquilitie of your minde, ſhall give you no more diſquiets, nor no more ſuſpicions, and ſhee who in your opinion is moſt criminal, will either ceaſ to bee ſo if you pleaſ, or ceaſ to live, if you continue your late uſage to her. While I ſpake theſe words, I did all I could to make him turn toward mee, but that poor abuſed man, whoſe reaſon was half loſt by the violence of his jealouſie, was not at all moved with them, and pulling one of his hands away from mee, which I had taken; Fear not, (ſaid hee) fear not any worſ uſage from my reſentment then what you have

alreadie

already received; my grief may well send mee to my grave, but it shall never make mee injure her I have too dearly and too perfectly loved; whatsoëver is fatal in my resolutions shall be turned against my self, and you may live with securitie, but live without my friendship, which you have so ungratefully disdained. These words utterly banished from my soul, that smal desire of life which yet remained in mee, and believing I should pass the rest of it, onely in torments that would make it a thousand times worse then death, I resolv'd to end it in the sight of that ingrateful man, both to satisfie his resentment and to blot out of his minde, by the last of my actions, those jealousies hee so unjustly had conceived. In this design, without consulting further, I arose from the place where I was, and seeing a knife upon the table I went thither, and taking it in my hand, while *Theander* having his face turned on the other side, gave mee sufficient conveniencie, I drew near the bed again, and throwing open the Curtain with an action that testified my despair, Ingrateful man (said I) hard-hearted, and perhaps disloial *Theander*, turn thy eies upon her, whom thou accusest of falshood, and thou shalt see the satisfaction shee will give thee for that infidelitie wherewith thou reproachest her, if I have betrai'd thee it, is just I should perish; between my innocence, and my crime I know no mean, nor will I make use of that goodness which make's thee spare her whom thou hast too dearly but not too perfectly loved. Thou darest not give mee that death thou desirest I should have, but I can tell how to finde it since thou wishest it; yet know *Theander*, that thou art the most cruel and most ingrateful of all men living, that by thy ingratitude, and thy inhumanitie thou hast made thy self unworthie of the most pure and most real affection that ever was, and that by thy unjust suspicions thou loosest both the best friend and the most loial wife in the whole world; I die to gain thy belief of this protestation, or rather I die to please thee, since death is the onely expiation thou canst demand for the crimes thou suspectest mee of.

Although *Theander* was most obdurate, hee could not hear these last words without beeing moved, the fear they put him in made him turn toward mee, and sit up in his bed; but though hee saw mee lift up my arm, and that with a great crie hee leapt into the floor to save mee, hee got not to mee so soon, but that I had alreadie stab'd the knife into my breast with all my strength. I fell down presently all bloudie, & the sorrowful *Theander* who had not been able to prevent my fall, cast himself down by mee, and joyning his face to mine, hee by his cries and actions of despair, made mee know, as weak and fainting as I was, that my loss gave him thoughts very different from his last expressions. After having spoken som words full of rage, hee drew the knife out of my wound and raising his voice that I might hear him. Deerest *Alcione* (cried hee) thou hast been but too faithful, to thy barbarous ingrateful husband, I esteem thee as innocent, as thy murtherer is guiltie, and my last affliction is that I can give thee nothing for thy life, but that of thy executioner. As hee made an end of these words hee lift up his arm, and though his cries had alreadie call'd som of his servants into the Chamber, that encounter amazed them so, that they had neither wit enough, to divert his resolution, nor readines enough to hinder him from striking the fatal knife, yet died and warm with my bloud up to the very haft in his own body.

Here *Alcione's* Narration was interrupted by a floud of tears, which ran from her eies at that sad remembrance, and which caused such a tenderness in the two Princesses, that their compassion forced them to keep her companie in that mornfull exercise. After they had a little settled themselvs, and that *Thalestris* by som words of consolation had endeavored to abate *Alcione's* sorrows, shee at her entreatie wiped her eies, and went on thus with her discourse.

My poor *Theander* fell down by mee, and his last care was to testifie to mee by his embraces, that hee believed mee innocent, and worthie of his affection. Although I was exceedingly weakned, I had not lost my understanding, but having enough to discern that action, I felt redoublings of my grief more cruel then that death, which I thought my self very near. I used all the strength I had to sit up, and looking upon my poor husband whose bloud mingled it self with mine, and who by his last endearments strove to express his lost thoughts to mee, I opened my mouth though I was

half dead, and forced theſe words out with a great deal of pain. *Theander* (ſaid I) dear, cruel *Theander*, was not my death painful enough, without your making it a thouſand times more ſenſible, by beeing guiltie of yours. My pale weak husband, looking upon mee with dying eies, and endeavoring to preſs mee between his arms with the little ſtrength hee had remaining. Dear *Alcione* (ſaid hee) it was not juſt that the innocent ſhould di , and that the guiltie ſhould continue in the world. Ah! (replied I with a tone like his) I am no longer innocent, ſince I am guiltie of your death. Wee ſhould have endeavored to ſay more, if *Theander*'s ſervants and my women, who were all com about us, and in whom this accident had imprinted the true image of death, had not taken us up, and laid us both upon *Theander*'s bed: Wee were all bathed in bloud, and while ſom of them were buſie in ſtanching it, the reſt ran to fetch Chyrurgians. They came within awhile after, and my Father and Mother came almoſt as ſoon as they. At this woful ſpectacle they ſent forth cries, which redoubled the deſolation of the houſe, they wept over mee in a terrible fright, and brought forth words full of diſtraction and deſpair. After I had let the firſt brunt of their ſorrow paſs over, putting them back with a feeble hand, Leav mee (ſaid I ſoftly) 'tis I that have kil'd *Theander*. *Theander* turning at theſe words, Griev on, *Polemon* (cried hee) 'tis I that am the murtherer of *Alcione*. At this the general bewailing redoubled, and preſently after the Chyrurgians, having enjoyn'd us ſilence, deſired to ſee our wounds. Think onely upon *Theander*'s (ſaid I) if you would have mee recover, ſave *Alcione* (cried *Theander*) and let mee die. They may ſave both perchance (ſaid *Polemon*) but for gods ſake, and for the affection you bear to one another, ſuffer them to endeavor it. Wee conſented to my Father's intreaties, and the Chyrurgians having ſearch'd our wounds could not make any certain judgment of the ſucceſs of them; but as I have heard ſince they had much more hope of mee, then of my husband who having ſtruck the knife almoſt upon his naked fleſh, and with a greater force then I, had made a deeper wound, and in a more dangerous place. When they had dreſſed us both, they would have parted us, but *Theander* never would conſent to it, and I oppoſed it with an obſtinacie as great as his. I know that I muſt die (ſaid *Theander* to them) and though you flatter mee, I feel well enough in what condition I am; ſuffer mee therefore to paſs the ſmall remnant of my life with *Alcione*, and envie not my laſt moments this laſt conſolation. After hee had obtained this of them, hee turn'd toward mee, and though hee was forbidden to ſpeak, hee ask'd mee pardon, for his late uſage of mee, in terms able to have cleft the moſt ſavage hearts with pitie. Ah! *Theander* (ſaid I interrupting him) you have too fatally repaired it; but 'tis the loſs of that bloud which was ſo dear to mee, and perchance of that life which was ever mine, that I cannot pardon you. I would it pleaſed to the gods (added *Theander*) that I had thouſand others to looſe, and that by looſing them altogether I could ſecure thine; 'tis I that tear it from thee, I who liv'd onely by it, and who with the price of my own, ought to have defended thee, againſt my unjuſt ſuſpicions. *Theander* (anſwered I) I know not what was the cauſe of them, but I beſeech you let mee know it, that I may endeavor to juſtifie my ſelf, if you would have mee to die ſatisfied. You are but too much juſtified (replied *Theander*) both by the firſt, and by this laſt proof of your virtue, and your bloud does but too much ſpeak your innocence, to him that moſt wrongfully ſuſpected it; yet to juſtifie my ſelf of part of my cruelties, and to obey your will, I will tell what you deſire to know of mee. At theſe words though hee ſpake with pain, and though he was put in minde that hee did himſelf hurt by talking long, hee told mee his encounter that fatal night, when hee ſaw one of my maids carrying a letter from mee to *Cleonimus*, and then added other marks that *Aſtiages* had given him of our intelligence, which after that laſt adventure had made ſom impreſſion in his minde. Although I was exceedingly moved at this diſcourſe, I hearkn'd to it to the end, and when hee had left ſpeaking, You had reaſon to hate mee (ſaid I) after ſo great appearances of my infidelitie, but to let you ſee wee have been betraied, command the wench to bee called hither. I had ſcarcely ſaid ſo when ſhee came in of her ſelf. As wicked as ſhee was, her wickedneſs went not ſo far as to deſire our death, and though ſhee had ſerved *Aſtiages* in his perfidious intentions, ſhee had not thought her treacheries would have produced ſuch bloudie, and ſuch fatal

fatal effects. Whatever it were, ſhee was then touch'd with ſo great a repentance, that in ſtead of flying, as ſhee eaſily might have don, ſhee fell down upon her knees at the beds feet, melting into tears, tearing her hair, and doing all the actions of a deſperate perſon. Make mee bee put to death, Madam, (cried ſhee) and I ſhall bee too gently puniſhed, if I ſuffer but one death in the ſharpeſt torments that ever were invented; I have baſely betrai'd you, Madam, the promiſes and threats of *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*, ſeduced mee to the prejudice of my dutie. *Aſtiages* inſtructed mee in this laſt adventure, which hath cauſed all your misfortunes. I did nothing in all that action, but what hee directed mee word for word, and while I ſpake unto his brother, hee ſtood conceal'd within the Porch, to keep him from hurting mee, as I ought to have feared hee would in his anger. The wench ſaid many other things, to which I lent no attention, and while ſhee call'd to bee put death, and that by all her actions ſhee expreſſed a heartie repentance, I turned toward *Theander* who lifting up his eies to heaven teſtified his aſtoniſhment by his ſilence: Well now, *Theander* (ſaid I) have you any thing more to deſire for my juſtication? I would have deſired (anſwered hee) that inſtead of turning the knife againſt your ſelf, you ſhould have ſtabb'd it into the heart of this credulous ingrateful man, 'tis the onely fault you have committed, and the only one which I ought never to pardon you. Hee made a ſtopt at theſe words, and of a ſudden lifting up his hands, O gods! (purſued hee) ſince you ſuffer mee to die, without puniſhing *Aſtiages* for his perfidiouſneſs, Will not you take that care for mee, and will you not revenge upon him and *Bagiſtanes*, this bloud which they have ſo treacherouſly and ſo inhumanely ſhed? Then after hee had held his peace awhile; And *Cleonimus* (ſaid hee) the innocent *Cleonimus*, what is becom of him? Hee is gon (anſwered I) after hee once knew that you ſuſpected him, and to free you for ever from that occaſion, I have given him an eternal farewel. What (replied *Theander*) ſhall I die then without ſeeing *Cleonimus*, and ſhall I die juſtly hated of *Cleonimus*? This thought touch'd him ſo deeply that it fetched tears from his eies in great abundance, and hee would yet have continued to diſcourſ longer, but my Father and Mother, and many of his neareſt friends and mine, who were alreadie com into our Chamber, did ſo intreat him and mee alſo, that to ſatisfie them wee gave our ſelvs to reſt, and to that ſilence they deſired of us, for the remainder of the day. My Mother kept ſtill cloſe by us, to make us obſerv it, and the mutual aſſurance wee had of each others affection and innocence, having baniſhed part of our deſpair, perſwaded us the more eaſily to that compliance. *Aſtiages* was gon from *Babylon* a day or two before, and *Bagiſtanes* though hee heard of our misfortune, durſt not preſent himſelf before us. The maid that had been the cauſ of all our ſorrows was turned away, and though many judged it fit ſhee ſhould bee puniſhed, I praied them to pardon her, and to content themſelvs with putting her from us, without other puniſhment then the remorſ of a guiltie conſcience. Our ſilence and repoſe that day was interrupted onely by the diſquiets wee had reciprocally for one another, and by our often enquiries how each other did. They watched by us all night with a great deal of care, but before it was day, *Theander* had loſt the better part of his ſtrength. When it was time to dreſs our wounds, hee would needs have the Chirurgians begin with mee, and after they had looked upon mine, they liked it ſo well, that they could not forbear ſaying to him, Chear up, Sir, *Alcione* ſhall not die. Shee will not die (ſaid I interrupting them) if you aſſure her of *Theander*'s life, but if that bee in danger, you can bee but uncertain of mine. You ſhall not die, my dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Theander* with a joy which appeared in his face as pale and dying as it was) no, you ſhall not die, and the gods were too juſt, to make you ſuffer the puniſhment of my crime. In the mean time they viſited his wound, but at the ſight of it, the by-ſtanders obſerved ſuch an alteration in the Chirurgians countenances, that they drew a very ill preſage from thence. *Polemon* my Mother, and others of our kindred who ſtirred not from us, could not diſſemble their trouble, though not to cauſ a fear in us, they did all they could poſſibly to keep it from breaking forth, and *Theander* who perceived ſomthing of it, and who felt how hee was himſelf, appeared the leaſt moved, and prepared himſelf courageouſly for death. His wound was newly dreſſed, when (having his underſtanding yet verie perfectly) hee ſaw among thoſe that were in the Chamber, a man that belonged

longed to *Cleonimus*; hee preſently call'd him, and embracing him kindly for his maſter's ſake, What (ſaid hee) ſhall I not ſee *Cleonimus* then before I die? The man not beeing able to with-hold tears at that doleful ſight; Sir, (ſaid hee) *Cleonimus* is gon out of this Countrie, but at his departure, hee left mee a Letter for you, which may perchance tell you news of him. *Theander* putting forth his hand received the Letter, and becauſ hee was in no condition to read it, *Polemon*, who was by his bedſide, eaſed him of that pains, and having opened it at his entreatie, read words much to this purpoſe.

Cleonimus to *Theander*.

I Would it had pleaſed the gods, O my dear Theander, *that I had followed the firſt thoughts I had to abſent my ſelf from you, while I was yet innocent in your opinion: I ſhould then have onely felt my own misfortune in my departure, and I ſhould have gon from you with this conſolation, that I had ſtill left that repoſe in your minde, and in your Family, which I now unhappily have diſturbed. I know not which way I may perſwade you of my innocence, and if by your own inclinations, you make not ſom judgment of mine, I ſhall vainly ſeek to juſtifie my ſelf by oaths and proteſtations. It is true nevertheleſs, that I have loved my dear Couſen, as much as my ſelf, and perchance I ſhould ſay ſomthing more, if I ſaid I loved her as much as you; but, O* Theander! *I never made that affection a ſecret to you, and to what degree ſoëver it reached, I never diſguiſed its nature, nor its greatneſs from you, and both your ſelf, and honor (which I conſidered alone as much as I did you) were too dear to mee to ſuffer my ſoul to give way to any thoughts that could offend either. Yet I neither complain of your ſuſpicions, nor of my baniſhment, and I confeſs, that though my intentions were innocent, my actions were imprudent. I will endure the puniſhment of them without murmuring, O my dear* Theander, *provided you ceaſ to hate mee, and that you do mee the favor to believ, I neither in the courſ of your friendſhip to mee, have betraied you, nor in the loſt of it have diminiſhed any thing of my deſire to bee alwaies faithfully yours.*

If *Theander*'s danger had not put all other thoughts out of my minde, I ſhould have been very ſenſible at the reading of this Letter; but *Theander* was ſo deeply touched with it, that after having ſigh'd and ſobb'd many times, hee took the Letter, and kiſſing it with an ardor that cannot bee expreſſed; O! *Cleonimus* (ſaid hee) if I were not dying for the expiation of my crime, what pardon could I ever hope for? I am unworthie of thy friendſhip, and I have made my ſelf unworthie of thy remembrance; but ſince the gods permit mee not otherwiſe to repair the offence I have don thee, receiv this bloud, and receiv this life which I bequeath to thy juſt reſentment. Hee brought forth theſe words with ſuch a tenderneſs as made the whole companie weep, and awhile after ſtraining himſelf to turn toward mee, Dear *Alcione* (ſaid hee) I feel my laſt hour drawing on, and for all the reſolution I hitherto have ſhown; I muſt confeſs that the knowledg of thy real affection, make's mee lament our ſeparation, the ſame knowledg likewiſe make's mee hope that thou wilt remember my laſt requeſts that after my death thou wilt preſerv a care to oblige mee; The firſt thing I deſire of thee, is, That thou wouldſt live for my ſake, and that thou would'it never attempt any thing againſt a life, which by thine own confeſſion is wholy mine, and whereof I reſign the diſpoſing onely to the gods; The laſt is, That if the gods reſtore thee *Cleonimus*, thou would'ſt give him all the affection thou beareſt *Theander*, and receiv him by the ſame waies that brought mee to a place hee is more worthie to poſſeſs then I. *Theander* would have gon on, and I was preparing my ſelf to anſwer him in terms which would have let him know how little diſpoſition I had to obey him, when hee fell into a fainting, which made thoſe that were preſent believ that his ſoul was going to forſake his bodie. I keep you too long, Ladies, in this tedious doleful Narration, I muſt therefore ſhorten it, and to bring it to an end in a few words, will onely tell you that theſe were the laſt words my poor *Theander* ſpoke with any ſenſ, and that coming out of his ſwoun, hee loſt his underſtanding, and that (ſince it ſo pleaſed the gods) the end of that

that day was the end of my dear husband's life. Alas! my dear *Theander*, (continued the desolate *Alcione* bursting forth into tears) my most loved and my most lovely husband, thou breathedst out thy soul in mine arms, and shee that killd thee, remained alive after thee, neither was that fatal deplorable spectacle, nor the remembrance of what I had contributed to thy death, nor the loss of my bloud, nor that of my hopes, able to draw my soul along with thine, thou remainedst cold and pale by my side, and that mortal ice which froze thy whole bodie stiff, could not drive out of mine that little warmth which was left in it. 'Twas in vain I call'd thee to comfort mee, and that fixing my mouth upon thy dead lips, I endeavored to keep thy spirits in them, or to breathe out mine own through thine; thou wert deaf to my cries and insensible of my kisses; and the gods as well as thou, were pleased I should still continue in the world, to make thee a living tomb in this heart of mine, where thou hast chosen an eternal abode. In this place it is, O great and illustrious Princesses! that I must beg of you if you please, to give a free course unto my tears, and that you would permit mee to solemnize a remembrance, which years cannot hinder from beeing alwaies present to my minde. 'Tis onely by them, and by the marks which grief hath left in my face, that I will endeavor to make you comprehend what an one it was, at that time when it was so much fresher, nor will I repent what it made mee say, since that recital would bee tedious to you, and put mee to a pain, wherein your goodness without doubt would make you suffer with mee. I did all the actions of a despairing person, and when coming to my self again, out of a swoun of many hours, I missed the bodie of my dear *Theander*, I gave my self over to a passion, that came little short of rage, which made my friends believ a good while that I had lost my reason. I tried a thousand times to tear off what they had put upon my wound, but my Father and Mother held my hands, and dissembling their own grief to hinder the effects of mine, they protested to mee that my despair would send them to their graves, and when I told them I was my husbands murtheress, they assured mee I should also bee theirs if I persisted in my obstinate sorrow, and that by it I should not onely cause my own death, but also that of my neerest friends; Although I was but little in capacitie to relish their perswasions, these last wrought somthing upon mee, and 'tis not to excuse my faint-heartedness, that I say their consideration alone, kept mee from doing all that I could, and all that I ought, to die; in short, whether it were by that reason, or by my cowardise I liv'd, and gave way that my cure should bee endeavored. They paied *Theander* funeral Rites, in the performance whereof a good part of the Court assisted, and Prince *Oroondates* honored them with his presence. That poor man who truly had verie lovely qualities in him, was generally lamented of all those that knew him, and the news of this woful adventure beeing quickly spread abroad, moved pitie in all virtuous persons; The rumor of the share *Bagistanes* had in it was a little smothered in *Babylon* by his authoritie, but *Astiages* whose wickedness was loudly published, became so defamed, that hee had not the confidence to com back again thither, and hath never appeared there since, at least that wee could hear. In the mean time, since I must avow it to my confusion, I was cured by the troublesom care of *Polemon*, and as soon as I was fit to go abroad, I left that unfortunate hous, where I no more could see what I had loved so well, and without grief, forsaking all the pretensions I might have had upon my husbands estate, I retired to my Fathers. It was about the time that the King departed from *Babylon* to march against *Alexander*, with whom a few daies after hee fought that bloudie battel of *Arbella*, where hee lost the remnant of his Forces, and his Empire with them; within a verie short time wee had the Conqueror at our gates, and *Mazeus* having submitted the Countrie to his obedience, cowardly *Bagistanes*, who might either have made a long resistance in the *Cittadel*, or have buried himself in the honorable ruins of it, followed a shameful example, and contrarie to the counsel of *Polemon* and of many other loial persons, in whose hearts fidelitie was not quite extinguished, hee set open the gates, delivered up the *Cittadel* with fiftie thousand talents, and under-went the yoke of the *Macedonians*. As soon as *Alexander* was in the Town, *Bagistanes* who bore a mortal hatred to my Father by reason of the hindrances hee thought hee had received from him, in the

fooliſh paſſion hee had for mee, accuſed him to *Alexander* of having gon about to ſtir up the people, and to make a faction againſt him, and by his practiſes hee wrought ſo far with the King, that *Polemon* was declared criminal, his eſtate given to *Bagiſtanes* and his other accuſers, and hee was commanded to bee gon from *Babylon* Hee bore this blow of Fortune with a great deal of moderation, but preſently after hee receiv'd another aſſault from her, which utterly dejected him, and that was the certain news that the two brothers I had in *Darius* his Army were kill'd in the late battel, with ſo many thouſand gallant men, who would not ſurvive the ruine of their King. My poor Father was like to have died with this laſt affliction, and abſolutely loſt all thought of taking any more pleaſure in the life of perſons of his qualitie, whereupon hee reſolved to abandon it for ever; and gathering together the doleful Reliques of his Family, hee forſook *Babylon*, and retired to this houſ which had been left him, becauſ it belong'd to my Mother, whoſe goods were not confiſcate, our enemies not having been able to finde any pretence to accuſe her; *Bagiſtanes* alſo obtained *Theander*'s fortune for himſelf, or for *Aſtiages* if hee ſhould return, but within a while after beeing deprived of his command by *Alexander*, who put *Agathas* in his place, and receiving an order from the King to make his appearance before him, hee died of grief and age, and left a report amongſt all that knew him, which will make his memory bee deteſted for ever. For our own parts, wee were no ſooner in this retirement, but wee put off our habit with our ambition, and framing our ſelvs to a manner of life very different from our former, wee began to taſte ſom ſweetneſs and delight, whertof our mindes were not capable before the ruine of our family. My Mother hath yet as much as is neceſſarie for us to live quietly, and conformably to the condition in which wee have ranked our ſelvs, and wee daily finde reaſon to confeſs, that wee enjoy a conſolation in this ſolitarineſs, which wee could never have hoped for in another eſtate. Not that my ſorrows are lull'd aſleep in the ſpace of four years, which are run out ſince wee retired hither, the image of my dear *Theander* is ever preſent to my memorie, and whether I walk upon the banks of the river, or viſit the remoteſt places of our wood, or bound my ſteps within the allies of our Garden, that lovely *Idea* com's inceſſantly into my memorie, and afford's mee an entertainment, from which I neither can nor ever will ſeparate my ſelf. Yet will I confeſs, Ladies, and doubtleſs with ſom kinde of ſhame, that with theſe lawful thoughts, the remembrance of *Cleonimus* mixeth it ſelf for ſom moments, and that ſom ſpirit envious of this ſhadow of repoſe, bring's all that was moſt lovely in him, and the laſt words of *Theander* now and then into my memorie. I alſo call to minde his innocent friendſhip, what hee did, and what he ſuffered for my ſake, and that exact obedience which made him abſent himſelf from mee for ever; all theſe reflections trouble mee ſomtimes very much, but I baniſh them by the fatal remembrance of thoſe ſad effects of our friendſhip, and by a belief that I ought no longer to ſuffer him in my memorie, who for all his innocence, was yet the ſubject of that treacherie, whereby thoſe wicked wretches deprived mee of my husband, and moreover having paſſed ſo many years, without ſeeing him again, or hearing any news of him, I am uncertain whether I can have an affection for him of any other nature then that I ow unto *Theander*, or any other thoughts then thoſe wee have for perſons that are no longer in the world. Behold, great Princeſſes the preſent eſtate of my ſoul, and that of my fortune, which how deplorable ſoëver it bee, is yet glorious, ſince it hath wrought compaſſion in you, and given mee an occaſion to obey the command you were pleaſed to lay upon mee to recount it.

The fair and ſorrowful *Alcione*, ended her Storie on this manner, and the two Princeſſes, who had lent her a marvellous attention, began to comfort her with expreſſions of a real eſteem, and of a real affection: ſhee found ſom conſolation in their kindneſſes and in their diſcourſ; and *Berenice* having told her that the next day ſhee would give her ſom news of *Aſtiages*, and let her know his laſt wickedneſſes in the relation of her life, at which ſhee meant to have her preſent, *Alcione* ſeeing it was very late, bade them both good-night, and retiring into her Chamber, left them in theirs, where they went to bed together, as they had don before.

The end of the ſixth Book, and of the ſecond Part of Caſſendra.

The

AUTOR

To

CASSANDRA.

I Speak to you, my dear Cassandra, after the example which one of the sublimest wits of our latter ages hath given mee of a like conversation; and by the right I challenge in this second life you ow to mee, I take the libertie to entertain you familiarly. You are now less bashful then you were, when Calista's commands made you hazard your first coming abroad, and the civilitie you have found amongst the French, make's you hope for the same reception in this third you recieved from them in your two former visits. It is true, (if I may say so without interesing your modestie) they have found somthing lovely in you, and they have favorably judg'd, that considering you were bred up in your earlier years, a great way from their Court, you have learn'd to speak their language passably, and to recount your adventures tolerably well. Yes, my dear Cassandra, there are many amongst them that expect you, and Calista her self whose will is to us a Law, hath a desire to see you again, and call's upon mee for your return by all the power shee hath over mee. Let us obey her, my fair Princess, and present your self before her, since shee ha's absolutely commanded it; shee will receiv you with that generous goodness, which together with her other divine qualities winne's her the adoration of the whole world, and gain's mee as many Rivalls, as there are persons, whose thoughts are capable of a noble elevation. Shee will behold you with those eies, which enflame all, except your self, and you shall have this advantage above us, to look upon them, if not without dazling, and envie, at least without fear of beeing wounded incurably

curably as wee are. Appear before her then with confidence but that you may do ſo, forget none of your ornaments, and ſince the ambition of pleaſing Caliſta may excuſe all, ſeek that in Art, which Nature may have refuſed you. Strive to ſweeten to her whatſoever may bee more fierce, and rough in this third viſit, let her ſee you are not the leſs ſociable for being the more warlike, and tell her you will not tie your ſelf ſo rigorouſly to the blows which are given, and to the bloud which is ſhed for your intereſts, but that you will endeavor to entertain her with ſom more paſſionate, and more delightful adventures. Take care alſo if you pleaſe to excuſe mee to her, and if ſhee think it ſtrange, that having kept my ſelf hitherto enough within probabilitie, I take a little libertie in the deſcription of ſom particular actions, and that in ſtead of following the manner of writing uſed by Plutarch, Quintus Curtius, Juſtin, and other Autors, from whom I have drawn the foundations of your Hiſtorie, I make my Heroës march unto the fight, in a way ſomthing nearer to that of Homer, Virgil, Taſſo, and other Writers of that nature, who have beautified the truth with ſom ornaments rather more pleaſing, then confined to a ſtrict and regular likelihood; ſay for my defence, that having for your quarrel aſſembled ſo manie great men famous in Antiquitie, and renowned amongſt all the Autors that have written the hiſtorie of their age, I, in favor of them, have exempted my ſelf from that ſeveritie, and believed that in taking a diverſion by that kinde of recital, I might repreſent ſom particulars of that valiant Dame, who hath made them known to the whole earth. Moreover, our Narration is much more fixt upon the eſpecial actions of our Heroës, then upon thoſe of whole Nations, and wee much rather ſeek the reputation of Oröondates and Arſaces, then that of the Medes, Perſians and Macedonians in general, but yet without making them remarkable by impoſſible actions, or extravagant inventions. You will finde manie other occaſions to ſpeak in my juſtification, but I leav the care of it to you my dear Caſſandra, and I leav you your ſelf in Caliſta's arms, ſince other imploiments oblige mee to part from you. I cannot give you a more glorious nor a more ſafe retreat, while I go to ſee that upon the ground, which for you I have repreſented upon paper; but in this ſanctuarie to which I recommend you, fair Princeſs, repaie mee part of what I have don for you, and ſince that in going from you, I abſent my ſelf alſo from Caliſta, endeavor to preſerv mee in her memorie, as I have reſtored you into that of men, amongſt whom two thouſand years bad alreadie made you to bee forgotten. In requital, I promiſe you my dear Caſſandra, that neither the difference of exerciſes, nor toil, nor danger, ſhall hinder mee from thinking

of

of you, and that if it pleaſ the heavens I eſcape both, I will not com back to Caliſta *again, without bringing her ſom marks of my remembrance of you. I by the preſence of objects ſhall form the* Idea *which is neceſſarie to mee for the concluſion of your Hiſtorie, and will draw the ſiege of* Babylon *by the ſiege of* Graveline; *This ſlip of my pen is perchance againſt modeſtie, but it is to bee pardoned in my Nation, and in the deſire I have by declaring my trade, to finde excuſe for many faults, which perhaps would not bee pardonable in a Doctor, nor in a man of another profeſſion.*

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The first Book.

THe Princeſs *Berenice*, and the fair Queen of the *Amazones*, having given a part of the night to the relation of the ſorrowful *Alcione*, paſſed the laſt hours thereof, and the firſt of the day following, in a reaſonable quiet ſleep. *Berenice* whoſe thoughts though more tender, and whoſe cares though leſs violent, then thoſe of *Thaleſtris*, had yet a freſher cauſ, awaken'd firſt, and opening the curtain of her bed, ſhee ſaw *Alcione* in the chamber, who with *Hippolita*, waited till the Princeſſes were awake, that ſhee might give them the good morrow; The countenance, and humor of that woman, having begot a great deal of good will in her, moved her alſo to ſom deſire of intereſſing her in her fortune, and of putting her into the place of thoſe perſons, whom ſhee had loſt, and to whom alone ſhee had formerly truſted her moſt ſecret, and moſt important thoughts; As ſoon as ſhee ſaw her, ſhee called her to her bedſide, and began to teſtifie her affection to her, by words full of ſweetneſs, and by kindneſſes which carried a charm along with them, againſt which it was impoſſible for even the moſt ſavage hearts to defend themſelvs. *Thaleſtris* waken'd while they were talking, and *Berenice* finding ſhee could bee content to ſleep a little longer, would not diſturb her, but getting her ſelf readie by the help of *Alcione*, and *Hippolita*, ſhee went out of the chamber with them. Her firſt care was to call for *Araxes*, to enquire after the health of the Prince her Brother, and having heard by him, that hee had paſſed the night indifferent well, and that hee was not yet awake, ſhee would not interrupt his reſt, but going down the ſtairs with thoſe two women, ſhee let them lead her into the wood, and from thence to the river ſide to take her morning walk. There ſhee ask'd *Hippolita* divers queſtions, concerning her Miſtreſſes adventures, and learn'd whatſoëver the Queen had forgotten in her relation. There likewiſe ſhee confirm'd the firſt aſſurances of her friendſhip to *Alcione*, and gain'd her abſolutely, both by the advantage of her offers, and by the inevitable allurements which were naturally in the leaſt of her actions. They were in this entertainment, when they ſaw a litter com out of the wood, conveied by certain men on horſ-back, which keeping the great high-way toward the Citie, were of neceſſitie to paſs cloſe by them. *Berenice*'s preſent, condition making her apprehend all manner of encounters, ſhee was alreadie turning her back, when the other two, who had more curioſitie reaſſured her, and alledging that thoſe perſons went in an equipage, which ſhewed no evil intention, they perſwaded her to ſtay till they were gon by, having onely put down a vail, which without hindring her from the ſight of any object, ſerv'd to defend

send her face a little from the eies of those passengers; shee nevertheless retired under certain trees, fifteen or twentie paces from the road, but by reason the litter went very softly, and that it was open on their side, that distance hindred her not from observing the person that was in it. 'Twas a man of so good presence, that the like was hardly to bee found, and though his sickness, or his wounds had diminished part of his freiher looks, and caused som alteration in his face, *Berenice* had the image of it too present in her memorie to bee mistaken. Shee was so extremely surprised at that sight, that her color going and coming twice or thrice in a moment, shee sunk down upon *Alcione*, and remained almost without knowledg in her arms. Shee, and *Hippolita* seeing her faint, turned up the vail which covered her face, and there reading the marks of a powerful change, they asked her the caus of it. *Berenice* was so troubled, that shee was som time in recovering her self, and when shee was a little settled, before shee answered them, shee cast her eie upon the way the litter had taken, and seeing it was not yet far off, and that it went slowly enough to give her hopes of overtaking it, shee turned toward them; I must (said shee) I must necessarily see the man again, who is in yonder litter, if you pleas to com along with mee *Alcione*, you *Hippolita* may return unto your Mistres; I pray you tell the Prince my brother that this encounter draw's mee from him for a few moments, and that I desire him not to bee troubled at my departure, for I will quickly return to him with so good news, as shall make him excuse it. With these words, shee walked after the horses, leaning upon *Alcione*, who esteemed her self most happie to serv, and accompanie her. *Hippolita* would have gon with them, but *Berenice* refused it in such manner, that shee believing her self suspected to her in that design, pressed it no further, but to obey her, returned unto the hous. *Oroöndates* and *Thalestris* were awake when shee came in, but shee went to wait upon her Mistres, before shee perform'd her commission to the Prince. The Queen was in a great wonder at the recital of *Berenice*'s departure, who being alreadie very dear to her, shee was exceedingly concerned in what might befall her by that encounter. Shee was no sooner readie but shee carried the news of it her self to Prince *Oroöndates*, and making *Hippolita* tell the particulars of that adventure again in his presence, put him into a strange astonishment, and into as strange a perplexitie; This precipitate departure of a sister whom hee loved most tenderly, at a time when hee was unable to follow her, and to give her any assistance, afflicted him very sensibly, but hee drew som consolation from her words to *Hippolita*, and hoped for somthing at her return which might make him bear her absence the more patiently; when hee had mused a while upon the noveltie of that encounter, and having vainly studied to finde out the truth of it, hee by the alterations of his countenance, and by a silence full of confusion had expressed the diversitie of his thoughts; at last by lifting up his eies toward the Queen, I give over the care (said hee) to the immortal gods, of whatsoëver from henceforth shall concern mee; and in the condition to which my own affairs are reduced, I should bee too blame, if I remitted the conduct of *Berenice*'s to any other providence but theirs; They wrought a miracle in her favor, when they sent mee to rescue her, and neither their power nor their goodnes, I trust, will bee shortned to her. I'le go hasten after her (replied the *Amazone* Queen) and will never give over that pursuit, till I have used my endevors to give her that assistance, which your present estate forbid's her to hope for from you. At these words shee called for two horses and arms, and though *Oroöndates* out of civilitie would have spared her the trouble, it was not possible for him to dissuade her from that resolution, so putting on her arms in his presence, as soon as her horses were readie, shee took leav of him, and bade *Hippolita* guide her after *Berenice*.

Oroöndates beeing left alone in his chamber, made a long reflection upon the past events of his life, and upon the estate of his present condition, and making a stop upon his later daies, hee had scarce thought upon his Princesses beeing alive, but hee called to minde her infidelitie. That hard curb, which the rigor of his destinies had given unto his joy, kept it in with an excessive crueltie, and that unworthie remembrance brought a confusion into his soul, which hardly left him his reason free. Ah! (cried hee in the violence of that thought) Ah! unworthie daughter of *Darius*, unworthie

worthie ſiſter of *Artaxerxes*, unworthie wife of *Alexander*, and (if I dare ſay ſo my ſelf) unworthie Miſtreſs of *Oroöndates*; would you then give ſo ſhameful a concluſion, to ſo many noble actions? and did you defend your ſelf ſo virtuouſly againſt perſecutions ſo juſt as mine were, onely to yield ſo lightly in favor of a new commer? But without queſtion, I deceiv my ſelf (ſaid hee again) and this affection is not new as I believed; I begin to finde, it took birth before I came from *Suſa*; 'twas that infallibly which cauſed your ſudden change, which made you in a moment repent the modeſt favors you allowed mee, and which in ſhort drew from your mouth that cruel farewel which you gave mee with ſo much inhumanitie; and though the ſervices I had don you deſerved as much as I received from you, this rival could not ſuffer that innocent, and moderate felicitie, but you muſt baniſh mee to ſatisfie him, and 'twas that new paſſion which hardened your heart, ſo that you could ſee mee ſwouning, and dying at your feet, without ſhewing any mark of compaſſion. O my memorie, how didſt thou forſake mee all this while, and how came it thou wert ſo long before thou foundeſt, that a former affection, cemented with ſo many ſervices, and ſo many obligations, could not bee deſtroied but by a ſecond? If it bee ſo, *Statira*, as without doubt it is, you are both more faultie, and leſs to bee valued then I believed, and during the life of ſo brave a husband, you ought not to have been capable of another love, ſince you had ſo many reaſons to defend your ſelf againſt mine. Hee diſcourſed thus to himſelf in the violence of his reſentment, and a while after falling into another thought. But (ſaid hee) muſt I ſo ſoon accuſe her of infidelitie, ſhee who perchance is no longer in the world? I have but a light aſſurance of her life, and I ought at leaſt to bee certain ſhee is alive, before I can bee certain ſhee is inconſtant; 'tis to this miſerable extremitie I am reduced, and one of theſe two neceſſities is impoſed upon mee, either that *Statira* is not, or that *Statira* love's mee not.

Hee would perchance have ſpent the reſt of the day in theſe ſad conſiderations, if hee had not been withdrawn from them by *Araxes*, who came into his chamber, leading a woman by the hand; *Oroöndates* preſently began to know her, but as ſoon as ſhee came near his bed, and that hee fixt his eies upon her face, hee no longer doubted but that it was *Cleone*, the dear, and faithful confident of his Princeſs, and ſhee who had inſeparably accompanied her in her firſt, and in her laſt adventures. The unexpected arrival of her whom hee believed dead, and on whoſe memorie, the remembrance of her former good offices had made him beſtow ſom tears, ſurpriſed him ſo, that hee became mute, and unmoveable at the ſight of her; but when hee began to recollect himſelf, and that hee prepared to ſhow ſom teſtimonie of his joy, for her ſafetie; the fear of receiving from her mouth the confirmation of one of his misfortunes, ſuſpended all his thoughts, and hee was more ſtrucken, and confounded then before. *Cleone* more confident then hee, forcing the ſeveritie of her ſex, and of her humor, to receiv welcoms full of tranſport and affection, which a long, and particular acquaintance might excuſe, broke ſilence firſt, and while hee embraced her with tears of kindneſs, Sir (ſaid ſhee) have I deſerv'd you ſhould ſtill remember you have known mee? The Prince giving ſom reſpite to his endearments, Sweet *Cleone* (anſwered hee at laſt) I will never loſe a remembrance which was ever dear to mee, and the grief I have been in for my Princeſs, did not ſo totally poſſeſs my ſoul, but that my ſorrow for you found alſo a place in it; but O! *Cleone* ſince you are riſen again, is not my Princeſs alſo alive, and do not you com to bring mee news of her ſafetie? The Queen is living (replied *Cleone*) unleſs ſhee bee dead within this three daies. O gods! (cried the Prince, without permitting her to go on) gods, all good, and all powerful, I give you the thanks I ow you for the life of my Princeſs, and ſince by this aſſurance, you have taken away the fear of my firſt misfortune, I will prepare my ſelf for the ſecond without murmuring againſt you. His natural generoſitie, or the goodneſs of his diſpoſition, made him inſtantly bring forth theſe words, according to the real incitements of his heart, and certainly his joy in this encounter, equalled the grief hee had felt at the ſad news of his Princeſſes death; but that living and lawful grief was no ſooner driven out of his minde, but his jealouſie, before conſtrain'd, and lock'd up in a kinde of ſervitude, broke looſ into its place, and extending it ſelf with tyrannie into all thoſe parts it

quitted, began to reign there alone with ſuch an Empire, that it produced as violent effects, as could have been apprehended from both paſſions united; his mournful, tender thoughts, gave way to furious, deſperate ones; and briefly, that cruel and imperious paſſion, which had eſtabliſhed it ſelf but with uncertaintie, finding it ſelf now lawfully grounded, ſeized upon all his ſoul, with a moſt abſolute autoritie. Let us not bewail *Statira*, (cried hee) *Statira* is alive, *Statira* is ſatisfied; but let us with tears of bloud, bewail, and deplore the misfortune of deſpairing *Oroöndates*, whom the gods, after a thouſand ſorrows worſ then the moſt cruel deaths, have ſaved from a thouſand kindes of ordinarie *death*, onely to make him fall by an end ſuitable to the miſeries of his life. After theſe firſt tranſports, having held his peace for a few moments, hee turned towards *Cleone*, and ſeeing her ſilent by his bed ſide; Well, *Cleone*, (ſaid hee) the Queen is living, but O *Cleone*, the Queen love's mee not. Yet not to love mee, *Cleone*, is but a ſmall matter, and her fault would bee but light, if her forgetfulneſs, and her ingratitude, were the onely things wherewith I could reproch her; but to love another man to the prejudice of what ſhee owed to mee, to the prejudice of her faith, and even to the prejudice of her honor, to forſake him, who hath forſaken all, who hath dared all, who hath don all for her; to give her ſelf to a man that had rendred her ſom ſlighter ſervices, and to hang about his neck in my preſence, both againſt the laws of decencie, and againſt the laws of modeſtie, is an infidelitie, is a meanneſs, is a lightneſs, unworthie of a Princeſs of *Perſia*, and is a crime which deſerv's all the thunders of heaven, and the deteſtations of the whole earth. *Oroöndates* brought forth theſe words ſo impetuouſly, that *Cleone* was quite abaſhed at them, and had neither the time, nor the confidence to open her mouth for the defence of her Miſtreſs. The Prince ſeeing her without replie, I knew very well (continued hee) that you had nothing to allege for the juſtification of that ungrateful woman, your ſilence utterly condemn's her; but however you cannot diſavow that which I know by the teſtimonie of my own eies; I ſaw her in the arms of that happie rival, a man neither greater, nor valianter then I, and one indebted onely to fortune for all the advantages hee ha's over mee; I with the ſame ſword, which hath often ſhed bloud for the ſervice of that inconſtant Princeſs, drew ſom of his, and if the Gods have made him periſh to expiate the injurie hee hath don mee, I do no longer pretend to open my way to her by that advantage; 'tis for my revenge alone that hee is fallen, and not for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune; let her cheriſh his memorie ſtill, ſince his leavings are not worthie of mee, and if ſhee can love her life after the loſs of his, let her expect alſo the end of mine, that ſhee may bee perfectly ſatisfied. The Prince his weakneſs not ſuffering him to go on with his reproches in that vehemence, hee was conſtrained to give ſom truce to them, in which interim *Cleone* had the leiſure to ſettle her ſelf, and deſiring if it were poſſible, to draw him out of thoſe violent motions, which might utterly ruine his health, Sir (ſaid ſhee at laſt) I ſhould bee confounded at your reproches againſt the Queen my Miſtreſs, if with her, I were not accuſtomed to hear them from you; I will not juſtifie what may be blameable in this change you upbraid her with, nor will I denie but that your own eies ſaw thoſe favors, and thoſe kindneſſes which give you ſo much cauſ of complaint againſt her, but that in the condition wherein ſhee granted them, they did offend either decencie, or modeſtie, is a thing I cannot yield to. Of all the women that ever bore a love to virtue, perhaps never any yet raiſed it to ſo high a degree. If humane weakneſs, the treacherie of your enemies, powerful obligations, your abſence, and the uncertaintie of your beeing alive, made the Queen take reſolutions to the prejudice of what ſhee owed to you, yet hath ſhee never forgot what ſhee owed unto her honor, and if ſhee afforded advantages to another which ſhee refuſed to you, 'twas becauſ when hee ſued for them, ſhee was in a condition to grant him them without offending a husband, and without wounding her reputation. Give ſom credit Sir, unto my words, of all the women that were near the Queen, I am ſhee without doubt, in whom ſhee ever had moſt confidence, and ſhee who can give the moſt exact account of her moſt particular thoughts; but I can proteſt to you by all that I acknowledg to bee moſt ſacred, that ſo long as ſhee was free, and undeceived, ſhee alwaies had the moſt advantageous opinion of you, that you could lawfully wiſh; and

when

when ſhee yielded to this laſt action you complain of, or (as you ſay) to forſake you for another, ſhee did it with ſo much violence, and ſuch ſtrong reaſons, that you cannot juſtly accuſe her for it. *Cleone* would have proceeded, when the Prince who hearkned to her impatiently, and who ſaw nothing in all ſhee ſaid, which in ſtead of altering, did not confirm him in his conceit, hee could not forbear interrupting her. Ceaſ *Cleone* (replied hee) ceaſ to allege excuſes for crimes that are not capable of any; my miſeries are not ſo light as to bee ſweetned by ſo weak a conſolation, nor the loſs I have ſuffred ſo ſmall, as that it can bee ſatisfied with reaſons of ſo little weight; ſay, with more truth that I was a burthen to the Princeſs, that my conſtancie wearied her, and paſſed in her eſteem for perſecution, or rather that ſhee found a perſon more lovely, and more worthie of her affections. This is all that can bee reaſonably ſaid in favor of her; and all this I will confeſs with you; and provided I may but reproch her once more, for the laſt time, and yield up a ſoul at her feet, which her infidelitie cannot make her loſe, I will no longer murmur againſt her. You are ſo prepoſſeſſed (anſwered *Cleone*) and (if reſpect will give mee leav to ſay ſo) ſo uncapable of reaſoning, that I will loſe no more time to convince your opinion; but to juſtifie my Miſtreſs to you, and to make you confeſs your ſelf that you cannot have theſe thoughts of her without ingratitude, I will content my ſelf with relating her laſt actions plainly to you, and making you a true recital of all that hath happened to her ſince your ſeparation; and indeed it was for that deſign I came to ſeek you, and to have begg'd your ſuccors, if I had found you in better health. *Oroöndates* chang'd color at theſe laſt words, and his ſoul in ſpite of the deſpair wherewith it was taken up, let it ſelf bee carried away to ſom motion of joy, when hee heard ſay that his Princeſs had need of his ſervice, and ſuffred it too bee demanded of him. Ah! *Cleone* (cried hee) I have neither reſentment, nor wound that can detain mee, if *Statira*'s ſervice com in queſtion. Let her bee a thouſand times more ingrateful, and a thouſand times more faithleſs if it bee poſſible, nothing can diſpence mee from my oaths, nor force my inclination; I will ſerv her, even in the arms of my rivals, to the laſt drop of my bloud, and I for her will imploy a life to its laſt moment, which ſhall never bee but hers. Speak, I pray you, how great ſoëver my impatience is, believ I will give a quiet attention, and that for all her inconſtancie, you cannot talk of my Princeſs, without touching my heart at every word of your diſcourſ. *Cleone* having brought him to this paſs, drew the chair a little nearer, in which ſhee was ſet down by his entreatie, and ſeeing no bodie in the chamber to hear her but *Araxes*, who was not ſuſpected to them, ſhee began her narration thus.

The Hiſtorie of *Caſſandra*.

WHen by the cruel laws of her dutie, the Queen ſaw her ſelf conſtrained to baniſh you from her for ever, and to give a ſharp concluſion to enterviews that were incompatible with the ſevere rules of her virtue; ſhee ſubmitted her ſelf to that rigorous neceſſitie, with deadly grief and inconceivable repugnancie. With how great reſolution and conſtancie ſoëver ſhee had arm'd and fortified her ſelf for ſo difficult an action, ſhee ſhewed many ſigns of it before you, which it was impoſſible for her to retein; and notwithſtanding the inſenſibilitie you would tax her with, if you did conſider both her face & actions, you could not but obſerv violent changes, and powerful alterations from her ordinarie modeſtie; but if in your preſence ſhee could not poſſibly diſſemble part of her ſorrows, when ſhee was gon from you, ſhee let them break forth, in ſuch tender, doleful expreſſions, that the condition wee had left you in, was not much more worthie of pitie, then that wee ſaw her reduced to by that bitter ſeparation. Her face was altred from that very moment, and if it loſt not its lovelineſs, it at leaſt from that firſt day, loſt all the chearfulneſs it had recovered, and within a few more, all the plumpneſs it had regained ſince the change of her condition. In her journey to *Babylon*, ſhee appeared alwaies ſo languiſhing and ſo dejected, that the Queen her mother, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and all thoſe that were moſt dear to her, labored but in vain to divert her, and when ſhee was com thither, and that the preſence, and affection of the King her husband,

obliged her to a forced compliance, that violence ſhee uſed to hide her grief, made it the more ſenſible, and viſibly impair'd her health. And indeed it was to the want of it ſhee attributed all the marks of her ſadneſs, and the bodie was accuſed of a ſickneſs, in which it had no ſhare but by its communication with the ſoul. The King, whoſe love to her was ever exceeding great, imploied whatſoëver was moſt magnificent, and moſt diverting of all that hee had drawn from ſo many conqueſts, to charm part of her diſcontents, and the whole Court, whoſe hearts that great Princeſs had infinitely won by her goodneſs, and by the ſweetneſs of her converſation, ſought means by ſhews of pomp, and rejoicing to burie that ſadneſs in which it was totally concerned, and which deprived it of much of its beautie; but all theſe attempts were unprofitable, to pull up the roots of it, out of a ſoul, in which it was too imperiouſly ſettled, and theſe pomps, and divertiſements, gave her onely new occaſions to deplore her condition, which made her alone incapable of thoſe delights, in which the meaneſt perſons enjoied a part. Yet did ſhee receiv the king's kindneſſes, with a great deal of reſpect, and truely with a great deal of affection, and if his preſence could not wipe all the marks of grief out of her face, ſhee at leaſt endeavored to diſguiſe them from him, by words full of ſweetneſs, and acknowledgment, and diſpoſed her minde to render him what dutie obliged her to without repugnance; but when ſhee was alone, or without any other companie but mine, ſhee freely diſcharg'd her heart of ſom of thoſe diſcontents that overwhelm'd it, and when I endeavored by words of comfort to give ſom intermiſſion to her ſorrows, Let mee alone *Cleone*, (would ſhee ſay) let mee alone in quiet, ſince I have nothing elſ but tears to give poor *Oroöndates*; all elſ is forbidden mee, nay, & this cruel dutie may alſo bee offended with theſe innocent marks of my affection; let us no longer weep therefore for *Oroöndates*, ſince his remembrance is criminal, but let us weep for my own miſeries, and for the rigor of my deſtinie, which rend's that violently from my heart, which my inclinations would eternally preſerv there. After ſhee had continued a while in theſe thoughts, and that by my ſilence, or by actions as ſorrowful as hers, ſhee ſaw mee keep her companie in her grief; Ah! *Cleone*, (would ſhee go on) perchance at this inſtant poor *Oroöndates* is no longer in the world, and though I have not deſerv'd hee ſhould have an affection for mee violent enough to bring him to his grave, the aſſurances hee hath given mee of it in ſmaller occaſions, may make mee without vanitie believ, hee loved mee well enough to die for mee. No, no, *Oroöndates* is certainly dead, unleſs ſpite and reſentment have ſaved him, and if hee live ſtill by their aſſiſtance, 'tis onely to hate mee, and to deteſt my crueltie. Shee could not end theſe words, without a floud of tears, which for ſom while diſabled her to ſay more, but when by time, and my aſſiſtance, ſhee was a little ſettled, ſhee would ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie her ſelf to you, and to waſh her ſelf from your reproches. What could I have don; *Oroöndates* (would ſhee ſay) and by what means could I have preſerv'd my ſelf for you, and preſerv my ſelf in your eſteem? *Alexander*, to whom the whole world raiſe's Altars, is hee a man, is hee a husband ſo little conſiderable, that his wife, (nay and a wife whom after the fall of her houſ, hee from miſerie, and captivitie exalted to the Throne, and to the higheſt place upon earth) ſhould not entirely give him her affections? Ah! *Oroöndates*, complain of mee no longer, and if death bee to bee ſought, after our mutual loſſes, let us die both together, rather then make my ſoul encline to an unworthie, to an unjuſt repentance, that's a ſatisfaction I never refuſed you, and if all thoſe you might have hoped for, were as eaſie to mee, and as lawfully permitted, you ſhould bee ſatisfied, my dear *Oroondates*, and I ſhould bee no longer miſerable.

Shee was wont to ſpeak many other words, which by reaſon of their length, and of the effect they work upon your minde, I will not repeat, and lived on this manner, while the King received the Ambaſſadors at *Babylon* from all parts of the world, and while the Court was in ſuch a ſplendor as till that time had never been known to man. Yet the Queen not beeing able to endure that abode, and believing ſhee might finde ſom abatement of her afflictions in ſolitarineſs, cauſed her Phyſicians to tell the King that change of aër was neceſſarie for the recoverie of her health, and having with much adoo obtained permiſſion to retire to the Caſtle of *Calcis* for ſom daies, ſhee went from

Babylon,

Babylon, accompanied onely by the Princeſs her ſiſter, who never would forſake her, my ſelf, ſom of her maids, and her moſt neceſſarie ſervants. The Queen having thus got her ſelf free from that great world, found indeed ſom ſweetneſs in that retirement, and if the charming converſation of the Princeſs *Pariſatis* was not able to blot out of her minde theſe diſcontents which overwhelm'd her, at leaſt it partly leſſen'd them, and made her avow, that though ſhee was incapable of pleaſures, at leaſt her ſorrows did not torment her with ſo much violence. You nevertheleſs were ſtill in her remembrance, and I confeſs that ſeeing her one day in the ſame trances, and in the ſame grief for your abſence, I had ſeen her in at *Babylon*, the pitie (if I dare ſay ſo) which I had of her, and of your ſelf, obliged mee to propoſe your return to her, in caſe ſhee would conſent, and to revoke a ſentence whereby ſhee had condemned her ſelf to ſo many torments, but that great Princeſs ſtopping my mouth as ſoon as ever I mentioned it; It is juſt (ſaid ſhee) that I ſhould ſuffer, ſince I have committed faults which deſerv the puniſhment the gods have ſent mee; but it is unjuſt that *Oroöndates* ſhould return, and I know very well both how to ſuffer; and how to die, if it bee neceſſarie, rather then revoke a ſentence, which my dutie alone hath pronounced. This indeed was the Queen's own reſolution, but ſhee was alſo confirm'd in it by the Princeſs her ſiſter, to whom ſhee had totally open'd her heart with all manner of freedom, and who having in all her actions but particularly in the applications made to her by Prince *Lyſimachus*, and *Hepheſtion*, appeared as a prodigie of ſublime virtue, gave no counſels to the Queen that were not moſt conformable to what ſhee had practiſed all her life. Wee ſpent our time thus in ſolitude, and in ignorance of all that paſſed other where, when the whole earth almoſt changed form by the Death of *Alexander* the Great, to whom the Queen his wife, had at her departure innocently given her laſt farewells, receiving from him his laſt embraces. I believ it was by the expreſs order that was taken in it, that wee alone were ignorant of a loſs wherein the whole world was intereſted, when one of the King's guard came to the Caſtle where wee were with a letter from his Maſter.

Cleone would have proſecuted her narration, and have told the Prince what hee alreadie had learn'd from *Lyſimachus*, but *Oroöndates*, who hearken'd to her with impatience, and who was willing to ſpare her the pains of relating what hee knew before, interrupted her in this place; I am not ignorant (ſaid hee) which way you were deceived, nor how you were brought before the wicked *Roxana*, and died in the opinion of every bodie; but I know not how you were ſaved, nor how the Queen hath lived ſince, and that's it (if you pleaſ) which I deſire to learn, without troubling you in the recital of things I have heard alreadie. Theſe words ſhortned *Cleone*'s relation, and *Oroöndates* telling her what hee knew, when ſhee had confirm'd it, ſhee proceeded thus.

I will add to what is com to your ear from the mouth of *Tireus*, that after *Perdiccas* had put the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and mee into the chariot, and was com into it himſelf, with his brother *Alcetas* and another of his companie, hee made it take the way toward *Roxana*'s houſ, and ſeeing thoſe poor Princeſſes expreſs their grief, and their apprehenſion by tears, and cries full of deſpair, hee whiſpered the Queen in the ear, ſo low that hee could not bee overheard but by his brother, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. Bee not afraid Madam, (ſaid hee) they would deſtroy you, but I will ſave you, with the peril of my fortune, and of my life. The Princeſſes were ſo troubled, that they ſcarcely underſtood thoſe words, which were ſufficient either to reaſſure them, or fright them more, and in the mean time, they drove ſo faſt, that within a ſhort ſpace, wee arrived at *Roxana*'s houſ; I will not tell you again the Queens encounter with her, nor the words of that cruel woman, which in ſpite of *Perdiccas* his promiſe, were enough to have ſtruck a mortal terror in perſons, whoſe love of life had not been quite extinguiſh'd, but the Queen in whom the fatal news of the King's death, had abſolutely taken away all deſire of it, hearkned to her threats unmoved, and not hoping for any ſafetie, ſhee followed *Perdiccas*, and *Alcetas*, who led us out of the great chamber, down a back ſtair, while cruel *Roxana* placed her ſelf at the window to feed her eies, with a ſight ſhee had ſo inhumanely prepared. 'Twas with much ado that *Perdiccas* kept her from going down into the Court her

ſelf, and her intereſt in the death of *Darius* his daughters was ſo great, that ſhee could not believ it certain, unleſs ſhee were preſent. Wee were half way down the ſtairs that led into that fatal Court, when coming to a chamber door, *Perdiccas* made us go in, and leaving us there in the cuſtodie of his brother, hee took certain women out from thence with him, which hee before had put under the guard of three or four of his men in whom hee had a great deal of confidence. They were ſlaves (as wee have heard ſince) which hee had clothed in habits little different from thoſe the Princeſſes were wont to wear, and having plotted with his brother, and thoſe whom hee truſted moſt, how hee might abuſe the eies of *Roxana*'s ſight, whom hee was neceſſitated to obey, for very important reaſons, hee had caus'd them to bee brought into that chamber ſecretly, by men of whoſe fidelitie hee was moſt aſſured. With theſe miſerable wretches it was, that thoſe cruel murtherers went down the reſt of the ſtairs into the Court, ſtopping their mouths with hankerchiefs, for fear their cries ſhould diſcover the deceit, and 'twas by the bloud of thoſe unfortunate creatures that they contented *Roxana*'s inhumane ambition; and deluded her ſight; true it is that the darkneſs, and diſtance contributed very much, though *Roxana* ſtirred not from the window till the end of the execution, and that there were lighted torches in the Court; but it is certain, that in open day, and in another place, it had been very difficult to carrie the enterpriſe on that manner.

In the mean time wee continued in the cuſtodie of *Alcetas*, and of ſom of his men, and for fear the noiſ wee might have made, ſhould diſcover the Princeſſes to their enemies, they led us out of that firſt chamber into another further from the ſtairs. Wee were in ſo great a trouble, that neither fear nor hope had leiſure to take place in our ſouls, and wee remained for ſom time ſo ſtupified, that neither the apprehenſion of death, nor the deſire of ſafetie could work any thing upon us; but in this confuſion the Queens grief was more powerful then all her other thoughts, and remembring the news cruel *Roxana* had told her of the death of the King her husband, ſhee was ſo nearly touch'd with it, that ſhee hardly had ſtrength to ſtand upon her legs; and indeed ſhee caſt her ſelf preſently upon the ſide of a bed that was in the room, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and I beeing ſet down by her, ſhee began to ſolemnize her loſs, with a river of tears, which could not draw its ſource from any thing but a moſt ſenſible, and a moſt real ſorrow. No, Sir I know you will not bee offended, when I tell you the Queen was in as great an affliction for the death of that Illuſtrious husband, as could bee expected from ſo virtuous a Princeſs, and that ſhee was as deeply ſtrucken with it, as if that affection had been ſettled in her heart from her earlieſt years, and had neither been croſſed by the remembrance of her loſſes, nor by her thoughts of you. Neither the fear of death, which ſhee did not believ ſhee had utterly avoided, and the object whereof was ſtill before her eies; nor the ruine of her affairs, which this change brought into a manifeſt declining, found any place at all in her imagination, when ſhee ſettled in it the remembrance of that great man whom the gods had given her for her husband; and in all her actions ſhee made it appear that her intereſt had no ſhare at all, in what proceeded from a pure, and heartie affection. The Princeſs *Pariſatis*, whoſe greateſt trouble, at that time, was cauſed by her compaſſion of the Queen her ſiſters grief, ſhewed more aſſurance then ſhee, and did all to comfort her that could bee looked for from ſo great a friendſhip as hers. Wee were thus mournfully imploied, when *Alcetas* drew near the bed, and addreſſing himſelf to the Queen, Madam (ſaid hee) fear not, the greateſt danger is paſt, and if you will but keep ſilence a while in this chamber, my brother, and I will ſave you, or periſh with you. *Roxana* ha's been as happily deceived as wee could wiſh, and wee onely ſtay for my brother's return, to carrie you away from hence, and put you into a place of ſafetie; if you bee diſcovered, wee have thoſe here at our devotion, with whom wee can defend you by open force; but if wee can ſave you without noiſ, both your condition, and ours will bee much the better. While *Alcetas* ſpoke on this manner, the Queen turned her head toward him, and in ſtead of anſwering to his offers, Is it true *Alcetas* (ſaid ſhee) that the King is dead? Hee is Madam (replied *Alcetas*) and *Roxana* to ſecure the kingdom to the childe ſhee is now big withal, would have extinguiſhed all the race of *Darius*

after

after him, and all those persons that might bring any obstacle to her power. If the King bee dead (added the Queen) why do you oppose *Roxana's* will? and why do you prolong a life wherein I shall finde no sweetness after the loss of such a husband? let them perish, let them perish, these miserable reliques of *Darius* his familie, and if *Roxana* bee so thirstie of the bloud of those who heretofore were her soveraigns and her Mistresses, sacrifice to her rage, this unfortunate woman who will live no longer; and save onely my sister; shee never was *Alexander's* wife, and though shee was *Darius* his daughter, shee is not in a condition to contest for those Dominions that once were his, against so many successors of your King. The Princess *Parisatis* interrupting the Queen at this discourse, Ask nothing for mee, Madam, (said shee) since life ought not to bee dearer to mee then to you, my losses are of the nature of yours, and though they bee neither so fresh nor so considerable, by the difference of the persons wee enjoyed, know that affection may equal them in our minds, and that the part I bear in your affliction, absolutely take's away all the advantage, it could have over mine. The Queen not beeing in an estate to dispute it with her, onely pressed her between her arms, and bathed her face with tears which ran from her eies in great abundance; yet did shee draw strength from her courage to enquire of *Alcetas* concerning the King's death, and hee having given her an exact account of it, that sorrowful Queen at the end of his discourse, fell into faintings, wherein for want of help, shee was like to have died between our arms. After shee was com'n to her self again, shee began to bring forth the most woful lamentations, that the greatness of her affection and the merit of the person shee bewailed could put into her mouth. *Alcetas* praied her in vain to bee silent for her safeties sake, shee was not capable of that consideration, and I think verily her cries would have discovered us at last if *Perdiccas* had not com into the Chamber. Hee instantly praied the Queeen to rise from the bed where shee was set, to go along with him to a place of securitie; whither hee would carrie her, but shee made little reckoning of what hee said, and if the Princess her sister, and I had not raised her up almost by force, shee would have continued there to expect her destinie. Wee went out of the Chamber without any lights, and passed through a Gallerie, at the end whereof there was a little pair of stairs, which wee went down, and so out of that detestable hous; wee found a Chariot at the door, into which *Perdiccas* making us get up, took his place there with us, and his brother and one of his friends with him, and then the Charioteer who had his directions what to do, drove presently to his hous where wee now are, and where the Queen as well as you, hath passed a part of her exile.

Here *Oroondates* interrupting *Cleone's* Narration, O gods! (said hee) is it possible my Princess should have so ingratefully concealed her self from mee, if shee knew the place where I was, the condition I was in for her sake? Is it possible shee should have been able to lodg with mee under the same roof, without giving mee at least the news of her beeing alive, since that of her beeing dead, had brought mee so near unto my grave? O what an excess of crueltie! O what a prodigie of ingratitude! Hee ended these words with a deep sigh, and *Cleone* going on with her Relation; Stay but for the end of my discourse (continued shee) and then if you finde reason for it, you shall bee permitted to condemn her. 'Twas not under the same roof wee lodg'd, but at the end of this Garden, there is a little hous containing onely a couple of Chambers, and a closet or two, where wee made our abode. *Perdiccas*, who by one of his followers that was *Polemon's* kinsman, had made an agreement for our retreat hither, thought it fittest for us to lie in that place, as beeing further out of the way, less in sight, and less subject to those encounters which may happen in a hous where a whole Family is lodg'd. Hee proposed it to the Princess and mee as wee were coming, seeing the Queen was incapable of all conversation, and desiring for the interest of his own affairs, and as hee told us, for that of their safetie, that it should bee unknown to the whole world, hee praied us to conceal our selves very carefully, since our ruine was inevitable if wee were discovered, and that *Roxana* was so absolute over the *Macedonians*, that it would bee impossible for us to escape, if the place of our retreat were known. Hee told the Princesses likewise that hee could not un-

undertake their protection openly againſt *Roxana*, beeing joyned in intereſt with her, and having been declared governor of the childe that ſhould bee born of her; but that if they would aſſiſt on their part, and keep themſelvs hid as hee deſired, hee promiſed to divert all the dangers that threatned them; Hee then endeavored to ſet a high value upon that obligation, and repreſented to them, that by what hee did in their favor, hee manifeſtly hazarded his fortune and his life. The Queen was ſo caſt down, that ſhee anſwered nothing to his diſcourſ, nor ſo much as hearkned to it; but the Princeſs her ſiſter, and I in whom deſpair was leſs active then in her, endeavored to ſupply that defect, and to receiv *Perdiccas* his advice, for the preſervation of our lives. Wee were very reſpectfully received by *Polemon* and his wife, into the quarter prepared for us, and thoſe good people ſtudied to ſerv their Princeſſes with great zeal and affection. As ſoon as they were going to bed *Perdiccas* bad them good night, and retired to the Town to take order for thoſe important affairs that lay upon him, having told them hee would com again the next day ſo ſecretly, that his viſits ſhould never bee known to any bodie, and that by all manner of ſervices hee would ſtrive to merit pardon for the fear hee had put them in. The Queen paſſed the reſt of that night in continual ſighs, and *Pariſatis* and I not beeing able to hinder the courſ of them, and ſcarce could ſhee by her wearineſs with extream tormenting her ſelf get a little ſleep, or rather a little ſlumber toward the next morning; ſhee kept her bed that day, and all her imploiment was to deplore her loſs by moſt doleful words, and by a ſea of tears, whoſe flowing it was impoſſible for us to ſtop hardly for a moment; *Alexander*'s name was perpetually in her mouth, and his *Idea* alwais preſent to her remembrance; ſhee by the greatneſs of her virtue had ſo clean wiped out all the cauſes ſhee had formerly had to hate him, to imprint in the place of them, all that hee had don in her favor, and all that was great and lovely in him, that ſhee had nothing remaining of him, but a moſt dear memorie full of love and veneration. I ſhould not have don of a long time, if I would repeat all the complaints ſhee made for the greatneſs of her loſs, and I believ your jealouſie would make that diſcourſ unpleaſing to you, ſince you are alreadie ſufficiently diſpoſed to bee ill ſatisfied with her; I will paſs them over therefore, and content my ſelf with telling you, that when by the height of her courage, which had alreadie reſiſted ſo many loſſes without beeing dejected, and by the perſwaſions of the Princeſs her ſiſter, ſhee was becom capable of little reaſon, wee began to make ſom propoſitions to her, touching her ſafetie, and the eſtabliſhment of her affairs. Amongſt *Alexander*'s Succeſſors there was a good number, in whom ſhee had found much affection to her ſervice, and from whom ſhee might have hoped for great aſſiſtance; of them Prince *Lyſimachus*, who for his qualitie, for his virtue, and for his credit, held one of the firſt places, was not onely at the devotion of the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, but by a thouſand actions which had reſounded loudly at the Court, had given ſufficient teſtimonie, that hee deſired no more advantageous fortune, then the occaſions of ſacrifizing himſelf for her. Prince *Oxiartes*, and old *Artabaſus* had yet ſom autoritie among the *Perſians*, and I counſell'd the Queen to imploie them all, and make uſe of them in the neceſſitie of her affairs, to maintain her ſelf againſt the power of her enemies, but after wee had reaſon'd a good while, wee conſidered that wee ſhould finde few Princes among *Alexander*'s Succeſſors that would dare to take up arms againſt *Roxana*, knowing ſhee was with childe of him, who was to command them one day, and by that reaſon, ſo abſolute among the *Macedonians*, that they no longer followed any bodies will but hers; As for *Lyſimachus*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* who till then had defended her ſelf againſt his love with an admirable virtue, would not imploie him, whether it were that ſhee was of too high a ſpirit to give matter of obligation to a man that was ſo much in love with her, and who according to the common report had obliged her to bee ſomthing ſenſible of it, or whether it were that with likelihood ſhee feared to looſ him, in hazarding him alone againſt ſo many other Princes. For *Oxiartes* and *Artabazus* there was no doubt of their good wills, but they were alone, and retired into the Provinces which the late King had aſſigned them. Theſe conſiderations made them reſolv, to wait the pleaſure of the gods, without ſtirring any thing in a condition wherein they were ſo little able, and to make uſe yet of *Perdiccas*, who alone knew where

where they were, and who could hurt them more then all the reſt. With this deſign wee put off a habit which might bee hurtful to the intention wee had taken to lie concealed, and having received other cloaths from *Polemon's* wife and daughter, wee had a minde alſo to accuſtom them to call the Princeſſes by other names then their own, which all the world knew belong'd particularly to the roial houſ of *Perſia*.

Sure you have heard that the deceaſed King *Darius* came not to the Crown by Succeſſion; and that though hee was Son to *Arſanes* the chief among the *Perſians*, the Kingdom had not appertained to him, but that the roial line was quite extinct in the perſon of King *Occhus*. His firſt name was *Codoman*, and hee was ſo called, when by a ſingle combat, which hee fought at the head of two Armies, hee decided the fortune of two Empires, and added *Armenia* to that of the *Perſians* who had truſted their fortune to his valor alone. The remembrance of this action, and of many others hee had don in their favour, obliged them with a common conſent to chooſ him for their Soveraign, eſpecially conſidering his birth was indeed the higheſt of all the Kingdom, and that hee was an allie, and a near kinſman of the deceaſed King *Occhus* and of his Predeceſſors. *Codoman* having thus attained the Empire, thought fit according to the example of former Kings, to take one of thoſe names which uſed to bee peculiar to the roial family, as *Cyrus*, *Artaxerxes* and *Darius*, ſo retaining the laſt for himſelf, hee gave that of *Artaxerxes* to his Son, and thoſe of *Statira* and *Pariſatis* to the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes his daughters. Theſe names alſo are held in ſuch reverence among the *Perſians*, that they have never given them but to their Queens, and to their Princeſſes, who hardly ever bore any others. The former names of the Queen, and of the Princeſs her ſiſter, who were born awhile before their Father came unto the Empire, were *Caſſandra* and *Euridice*; 'twas under thoſe they paſt the firſt years of their age, and ſeeing themſelvs reduced to the neceſſitie of forſaking thoſe for ſom time, which the change of their qualitie had made them take; they believed that in that ſecond revolution, they could not do better, then to return to thoſe they had born during their former fortune, when they were in ſo tender an infancie, that few were likely to have preſerved the memorie of it; they having alſo loſt the hope of commanding the *Perſians* any more, and with it the deſire of keeping thoſe names which appertained onely to their Soveraigns. It was therefore by thoſe of *Caſſandra* and *Euridice* that *Pariſatis* commanded *Polemon* to call them, and I accuſtomed my ſelf ſo well to it, that whenever I ſpake to them ſince, I alwaies call'd them ſo. *Polemon* and his Family, who ſerved them with an exceeding great zeal, and who knew what they owed unto their Princeſſes, could not get the habit of it, but the Queen commanded them ſo expreſly, that they were conſtrained to obey her, and to uſe themſelvs to forget reſpect, that they might not ſay any thing that could diſcover them to their domeſticks. Part of that ſecond day was paſſed, when in ſtead of *Perdiccas* whom wee expected, wee ſaw his brother *Alcetas* enter in a great trouble, and bearing marks in his face of a very ſenſible grief, the Princeſſes having asked him the cauſ, hee told them that *Perdiccas*, as hee was coming to viſit them alone, to the end his viſits might bee the leſs taken notice of, had met *Lyſimachus* who had defied him, and fought with him upon their quarrel, and that after a long combat which had been parted by ſtranger Paſſengers, *Perdiccas* had received two very deep wounds, but that the Chirurgians gave aſſurance they were not dangerous, not capable to keep him long in bed, and that his brother ſeeing himſelf by that accident deprived of the means to wait upon them, had commanded him to ſupply his place, and in his default, to do them all the ſervices they could hope for from himſelf. The Princeſſes who had ever believed that *Lyſimachus* would not leav their wrongs unpuniſhed, and that hee both loved *Pariſatis* enough, and was generous enough not to forſake their intereſts, for any conſideration of his own, by this news received a ſtrong confirmation of it; but though this action was very obliging to them, and that they valued the perſon of *Lyſimachus* much more then that of *Perdiccas*, yet did they teſtifie to *Alcetas* that they participated in his trouble, and were extreamly ſorry for his brother's misfortune, they prai'd him to aſſure him of it, and within awhile after *Alcetas* beeing gon, they began to diſcourſ upon that adventure, and to deliberate

between them whether they ſhould diſcover themſelvs to *Lyſimachus*, and let him know the condition they were in; but while they were in this converſation, *Alcione Polemon*'s daughter came into the Chamber, and put a new diſquiet into the Queens minde, by the news ſhee brought. The Princeſſes made ſom reckoning of that woman by reaſon of her beautie and of many marks of diſcretion, and virtue they found in her, and at that time having received her with a great deal of goodneſs, Wee have in the houſ (ſaid ſhee) a new gueſt very much wounded; I am not certain that I know him, but if the change which ſom years, and the loſs of bloud have cauſed in his face, did not race out ſom of the old *Ideas*, I ſhould believ it to bee that great Prince of *Scythia*; whom I have ſeen heretofore at *Babylon* near the late King *Darius*, whom the whole Court adored for his virtue, and who gained the reputation of the braveſt and valianteſt man in the world. Scarce had *Alcione* ſpoke theſe words when the Queen touched at the heart with them, fell into a cold ſweat all over, and began to tremble from head to foot, like a perſon quite beſide her ſelf. The Princeſs her ſiſter and I obſerved it, and knowing the cauſ well enough, did what wee could to hinder *Alcione* from perceiving it, and having ſent her upon ſom errand to get her out of the Chamber, wee remained alone with her at more libertie. Then by her wandring looks expreſſing the agitation of her ſoul, Siſter (ſaid ſhee) conſider but my fortune a little, and if this news bee true, ſee by what a redoubling of diſaſters ſhee overwhelms mee. Shee accompanied theſe few words, with two or three ſighes, and while *Pariſatis* full of thoughts like her, muſed upon that adventure without anſwering, I could not diſſemble my opinion, and not ſeeing thoſe misfortunes in that encounter which ſhee complained of, Madam, (ſaid I) I know not what occaſion you have to afflict your ſelf at this news, and in the condition of your affairs, I do not believ you ought with trouble to receiv the return of him, from whom of all men living you may hope for moſt aſſiſtance. Hold thy tongue (ſaid the Queen) hold thy tongue *Cleone*, and better underſtand a minde, which cannot ſuffer any memorie but that of *Alexander*, ſcarce have I begun to weep for that deceaſed, iluſtrious husband, but *Oroöndates* com's back to mee, *Oroöndates* that dear ſcourge of my daies, from whom I cannot receiv that ſuccor thou propoſeſt to mee as from other men; doeſt thou believ I can with an indifferent eie ſee that man whom I have lov'd ſo well, and that man who in ſpite of all my conſiderations, and of all my loſſes, I can not yet keep my ſelf from loving? and doeſt thou think I ought, or can ſee him otherwiſe, I who am widow to *Alexander* the Great, I who began but too daies ſince to ſhed my tears for the loſs of an husband, the greateſt of all men living, and I who ought to admit no other remembrance but his, unleſs I will make my ſelf worthy of my miſeries, and becom the ſcorn of the whole earth? beſides theſe conſiderations of honor, doſt thou believ that theſe tender thoughts of love, which I really have for the memorie of my dear husband, will bee diſperſed by the return of *Oroöndates?* and doſt thou judg alſo that the powerful character of my firſt affection can bee blotted out by the remembance of what I ow to the aſhes of *Alexander?* The Queen pronounced theſe laſt words with tears and ſighes, which put her ſiſter and mee into a perplexitie little different from hers, and afterwards ſhee brought forth others which were ſo moving, that perſons the leaſt capable of pitie, would have been deeply touch'd with them. I proteſt to you Sir, with a great deal of truth, that I was as joyful for your return as it was poſſible for mee to bee for any thing, & that I imploied all the credit I had with the Queen to baniſh thoſe ſcruples out of her minde, which oppoſed your re-eſtabliſhment, I repreſented to her that thoſe reaſons which during the life of her husband ſhee with juſtice might have alledged to defend her ſelf againſt your love, ceaſed with their cauſ, and that the gods in takeing *Alexander* from her, had alſo taken away all the obſtacle they had placed between you and your felicitie; that it was true the loſs ſhee had ſuffred was very freſh, but that alſo in the misfortune of her affairs, and even in the peril of her life, ſhee might lawfully make uſe of a man, to whom ſhee had ſo many former obligations, and to whom ſhee had been given by the King her Father, without beeing accuſed of a lightneſs with which perchance one might have reproached her, if after the death of the King her husband, ſhee had continued in her former fortune, or but ſo much as in any ſafetie; and in ſhort, I urged all

all that I thought reasonable in your defence, and the Princess her sister, who all her life time, had approved a strict severitie, finding a great deal of reason in what I said, contented her self with hearing it without arguing for it or against it; and having alwaies perfectly esteemed your person, though her thoughts were the same with the Queens, shee would do nothing that might prejudice you. The Queen was not at all shaken by my words, but after shee had given me libertie enough to speak my minde, Know *Cleone* (said shee) that besides the interests of mine honor, and of my dignitie, Love is as powerful in my soul for *Alexander*, as it was heretofore for *Oroöndates*, these two affiictions combat in my heart with an equal advantage, but dutie which take's part with the later, and the more legitimate, make's the victorie turn to that side. *Alexander* is dead, 'tis true, but my affection is not dead with him, and having been really such as it ought to bee, I have no difficultie to accommodate my dutie with it. But, Madam, (said I) what shall becom then of this poor Prince, whom you precipitate more then ever into that sea of misfortunes, out of which after so many crosses, the goodness of the gods seemed to have delivered him? In this (replied the Queen) the gods labor for his repose and mine, hee shall live in the same error with the rest of men, and the belief of my death will make him retire into his Countrie, where hee will live with more tranquillitie then hee ha's don formerly. Ah! Madam, (cried I) how full of inhumanitie and ingratitude is this discourse! you know *Oroöndates*, and the love hee bears you too well, to believ hee can live after the news of your death; What, will you have the heart to hear hee is so near you, without letting him at least know that you are alive, to prevent by that knowledg the violent resolutious, which that error wherein you would have him live would doubtless make him take? If you could answer for *Oroöndates* (said the Queen hastily) that hee should love mee no more, or that hee should no more require an affection from mee, which I no more can allow to man, I would see him, and draw a great deal of consolation from that sight; but *Cleone*, do you think you could obtain this of him for our common repose? In this propositon (replied I) thereis so little likelihood, and so little justice, that I will never make it to him while I live. Talk to mee no more on't then, (answered the Queen) since there is less of both, in that you desire of mee. The Queen spake these last words in such an imperious way that I durst argue no longer, and I believed it not best to set my self so soon to overcom her will, in which perchance time would more easily make an alteration; wherefore I onely said, Do not torment your self so much, Madam, with the persecutions you apprehend from that poor Prince, perhaps *Alcione* may bee deceived; and if it should bee really hee, what do wee know but that his wound may be mortal, and that hee may quickly bee in a condition to leav you in that repose you so much desire. The Queen was not well pleased with that reply, as I found by her looks, and falling of a sudden into a fatal thought, If *Oroöndates* die (added shee) I will infallibly die with him, and though my sister disapprove these violent passions, I will nevertheless confess before her, that I should finde less difficultie in dying for him, then in consenting to see him again. Wee were in this discourse when *Alcione* came back from the errand shee had been sent on, and having enquired of her concerning their new guest, shee told us that according to the Chirurgians report his wound was not mortal, that shee had seen his face a second time, and that though hee endeavored very carefully to keep himself from beeing known, shee was more then ever confirmed in her opinion that it was Prince *Oroöndates*. The Queen trembled at this confirmation, but shee dissembled her sence of it before *Alcione*, and calling mee to her bed side, shee talk'd with mee a great while of you, in terms full of the marks of a violent passion, but of a passion that was subject unto her dutie, and that feared, and trembled at the memorie of *Alexander*; shee passed all the night in cruel agitations, and these new disquiets mingled themselvs so strongly with the former, that they banished out of her minde all the hope of quiet which yet was left there; If the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her thoughts, with its most powerful advantages, you presently appeared before her in the most lovely charming form you ever had, and if that figure wrought any effect upon her heart, the memorie of *Alexander* again banished it as a criminal seducer, or as an enemie whose very approaches were dangerous to

her reputation; if in the moſt violent of her thoughts ſhee cried out, O *Alexander!* O *Oroöndates!* would ſhee add inſtantly after it; yet ſhee brought forth that laſt name, but as it were by ſtealth, and that conſtraint ſhee uſed upon her ſelf in favor of it, made it more dear to her, then if ſhee had pronounced it in a perfect libertie. The whole night was ſpent on this manner: neither her wearineſs, nor her former watchings beeing able to bring ſleep upon her eie-lids, and the Sun no ſooner appeared in her Chamber-window, but her cruel diſquiets making her hate her bed, ſhee call'd to mee to bring her cloathes; I gave her thoſe that were deſtined to her ſince the change of her name, which were *Polemon*'s daughters, and which as plain as they were, took off nothing from the Majeſtie of her ordinarie luſter. Shee was hardly readie, when beeing deſirous to clear her doubts with more aſſurance, ſhee ſent for old *Polemon*, in whom ſhee had alreadie found a great deal of underſtanding, diſcretion, and zeal to ſerv her; and as ſoon as hee was at her Chamber door ſhee reſted her ſelf upon his hand, and went down alone with him into the garden, where ſhee ſought out the moſt private walks to entertain him with more libertie, and leſs danger of beeing diſcovered; but ſcarce had ſhee begun to propoſe her doubts to him, when ſhee ſaw her ſelf cloſe by two men, who as wee have learned ſince, were *Lyſimachus* and *Araxes*, ſhee was ſurpriſed at that ſight, and beeing unwilling to bee known, ſhee turned away of a ſudden, and leaving *Polemon*, went out of the garden at a little door, which led her into the Wood. Within awhile after, *Polemon* beeing com into our lodging, told the Queen, that hee was no more able then his daughter to inform her touching what ſhee deſired to know of him, but that his thoughts agreed with *Alciones*, and that hee believed as ſhee did, that the wounded ſtranger was the Prince of *Scythia*; that hee had not been able to learn any thing of it from them that ſerved him, whether it were that they were ignorant, or that they had order to conceal it; that all hee could gueſs at by their diſcourſ, was that poſſeſſed with ſom violent grief hee had given himſelf that wound, and that thoſe that looked to him had all the difficultie in the world to perſwade him to live, and ſuffer his cure to bee endeavored. No ſooner had *Polemon* given the Queen this information, but ſhee gueſſed at the truth of that adventure, and judged by her former knowledg of your love, that the news of her death had caſt your ſoul into that deſpair; this belief redoubled (if it were poſſible) her affection to you, and made her think of finding out ſom means to ſee you without beeing ſeen of you. What (ſaid ſhee to her ſelf) ſhall I have thrown my dear *Oroöndates* into this danger, and ſhall I have receiv'd this laſt, this potent mark of his love to mee, and ſhall I know him ſo near mee, without ſeeing him? Ah! no my dutie, you ſhall not bee ſo ſevere; I will not forget you, though I ſee my dear *Orontes*, and I will bee ſo circumſpect in this action, that you ſhall bee ſure to receiv no offence by it. But miſerable *Statira*, what would becom of thee, if *Alexander*'s ghoſt ſhould preſent it ſelf to thee in this viſit and reproach thee with thy lightneſs in a threatning voice? My bodie (would it ſay to thee) hath not yet received the rites of burial, and doſt thou run ingrateful woman, to new affection? Doſt thou ſeek occaſions to forget mee, thou whom I have ſo dearly loved; while the whole earth, whereof I have been the terror, is in a general deſolation? Ah! dear and glorious ſpirit, give ſom truce unto thy juſt reſentment, and conſider that I am not guiltie of infidelitie, for beeing a little ſenſible; I reverence thee much as I ought, and as thou canſt wiſh; but I am ſo much indebted to poor *Oroöndates*, that if thou wert alive, thou would'ſt not forbid mee thy ſelf to ſee him for ſom few moments, in a condition to which I alone have reduced him. After having long conteſted on this manner, ſhee reſolved in the end to ſee you, if ſhee could do it without danger of beeing diſcovered; and for that deſign, having conferr'd about it towards the evening with *Alcione*, and told her that verie important reaſons obliged her, to certifie her ſelf with her own eies, whether or no it were the Prince of *Scythia*, ſhee was long contriving waies with her, and having found them all too dangerous, ſhee hearkned a little to the laſt *Alcione* propoſed. Madam, (ſaid ſhee) at the end of a gallerie to which I can lead you by a back ſtair, there is a little door which open's into the ſpace on the far ſide of his bed, cloſe to the head of it, 'tis ſeldom made faſt but toward the gallerie, and if to-morrow morning before thoſe that wait upon him com

com into his Chamber, your Majeſtie will have mee bring you in at that door, it will not bee hard for mee to do ſo, and if any bodie ſhould com in while you are there, you may eaſily get out the ſame way and not bee perceived by any bodie; it will onely bee needful to learn if hee bee aſleep, and for that purpoſe I will go in firſt, and looking in at the curtain will bring your Majeſtie word. The Queen found a great deal of hazard in this propoſition, and was long before ſhee could approve of it, but at laſt, the ardent deſire ſhee had to ſee you, made her paſs over all manner of difficulties, and reſolv blindly to follow *Alcione*; ſhee would not venture upon it without communicating it to the Princeſs her ſiſter; and that ſcrupulous Ladie, not beeing able to yield to it, argued long againſt that deſign, with many ſpecious reaſons; but in the end knowing how much ſhee diſpleaſed the Queen in oppoſing her intention, ſhee agreed to her deſire, and would needs accompanie her to the door her ſelf.

The day hardly began to appear, when the too Princeſſes were readie, and *Alcione* beeing their guide, led them through the garden while every bodie was yet aſleep. The Queen went trembling up the ſtairs, and if by the accidents of her life ſhee had not been accuſtomed to great and dangerous things, ſhee would never have had courage enough to execute that entepriſe; when ſhee was in the Gallerie, *Alcione* opened your Chamber door very ſoftly, and went gently to your beds head; though the place was ſomthing dark, it received light enough by the opening of that door, to let *Alcione* ſee your face was turned towards her, and that you were aſleep; when ſhee was certain of it ſhee came back to the Queen who ſtaied for her with fears and impatiencies which are not imaginable; ſhee went in nevertheleſs, but with inward ſhiverings, and apprehenſions which put her almoſt beſides her ſelf; when ſhee was by your bedſide, and that by the opening of the curtain ſhee diſcovered the face which ſhee had ſo extreamly loved, and which neither loſs of bloud, nor the darkneſs of the place could hinder her from knowing, her affection tranſported her in ſuch manner, that ſhee was like to have gon beyond the bounds of modeſtie, to follow the violent motions which that ſight awakened; yet was ſhee Miſtriſs of her ſelf in that occaſion, as ſhee had been in all the actions of her life, and that conſtraint made her fall into a wondrous great perplexity; ſhee looked upon you, as much as the light would give her leav, with thoughts enflamed by her former paſſion, and with raptures of love, which ſhee hath ſince confeſſed to mee as crimes; ſhee was often even upon the point to waken you, and to diſcover her ſelf to you, by all the modeſt proofs you could deſire of her affection; but ſhee was as often diſſwaded from it by thoſe ſevere ſcrupulous conſiderations I have alreadie told you. Muſt it needs bee ſo (ſaid ſhee very ſoftly) muſt it needs bee ſo, my dearly loved *Orontes*, that you ſhould bee longer ignorant of the eſtate of your preſent condition, and that for weak conſiderations, I ſhould uſe a violence upon my ſelf which kills mee? muſt I conceal my face from him, to whom my heart was never concealed, and muſt I refuſe him my verie ſight, to whom I have totally given my ſoul? Ah! no, vain ſhadow of an unjuſt reputation, oppoſe thy ſelf no more againſt ſuch juſt, and ſuch powerful motions, thou tyrannizeſt over mee too inhumanely, my dear *Orontes* muſt ſee mee, and muſt receiv at leaſt this ſatisfaction, for ſo many ſervices as hee hath don mee: In this thought ſhee put forth her arm to waken you, but at that very inſtant the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her minde, which not onely diverted her from that deſign, but alſo made her bluſh at that intention, and at the eſtate in which ſhee ſaw her ſelf. What, (ſaid ſhee again) is it then the wife of *Alexander* the Great, and of *Alexander* dead but three daies ago that run's impudently to ſeek a man that ha's loved her in his verie bed? This reflection confounding her, and ſtirring her up againſt her ſelf, made her riſe up from the chair where ſhee ſate, to go out of the Chamber, which ſhee began to look upon as a place of ſhame and reproach to her, Let us flie (ſaid ſhee in anger) let us flie from a place fatal to our reputation, and make amends for the fault wee have commited, by a firm reſolution never to do the like again while wee live. But at the moment of that ſeparation, ſhee could not forbear caſting back her eies upon you, and that object inſenſibly diſſipating her ſeverer thoughts, pull'd her back with more weakneſs, and more tenderneſs then before. Oh! *Orontes* (added ſhee with a deep ſigh) how hard it is to

keep ones reſolutions againſt you, or rather how difficult it is to ſee you, and remember you without loving you? In this confuſion of minde ſhee floated ſo long that the Sun beginning to appear, brought light into the whole Chamber, but ſhee forgot her ſelf ſo ſweetly near you, that ſhee took not notice of the ſtay ſhee made, and her ſeveral diſquiets had ſo diſtracted her, that I believ ſhee would have ſtaied there longer, if ſhee had not heard you ſigh twice or thrice, and ſeen you awhile after ſtretch forth your arms, and open your eies. Nothing but your wakening was able to make her go out of the Chamber, but beſides that, ſhee at the ſame time heard the other door open, and beeing unwilling to bee ſurpriſed, ſhee ran haſtily away, and ſhutting the door after her, went back to *Alcione*, who waited for her in the Gallerie, from whence the Princeſs *Pariſatis* was gon away before, having perceived a man at the other end of it.

This diſcourſ of *Cleones*, recalling into the Princes minde the remembrance of his Viſion, O, *Statira* (cried hee) I ſaw you for all the ſuddenneſs of you departure, I ſaw you vaniſh like lightning, but my thoughts never reached the truth of this adventure, I took you your ſelf to bee but the Ghoſt of my Queen, that came to demand the revenge I owed her againſt her barbarous murtherers; and Prince *Lyſimachus*, who had a glimpſ of Princeſs *Pariſatis* in the Gallerie had the ſame conceipt; I was far enough from imagining, that at that ſame inſtant while I bewailed your loſs with tears of bloud, and while I preſerved the remnant of my miſerable life to revenge your death, you could bee ſo near mee, as not to vouchſafe to draw mee out of that error which had brought mee ſo near unto my grave; the gods would have mee ignorant of it then, but 'tis their pleaſure I ſhould learn it now, that I might receiv confirmations of your hard-heartedneſs toward mee.

If you have found her ſo in other encounters (replied *Cleone*) I do not think you have any cauſ in this action to complain of her, nor ought you to take it as a light mark of affection in a perſon of her qualitie and humor; and to ſay truth, ſhee eſteemed it one of the boldeſt and moſt dangerous ſhee had ever ventured upon in all her life, and if you had deſired part of her bloud from her, ſhee would more eaſily have granted it then ſuch a viſit; Shee came away ſo troubled, that I feared ſom ſtrange accident had happened to her; and ſhee told mee all with ſuch tender moving expreſſions, that ſhee drew tears of compaſſion from mee. I have ſeen him *Cleone* (ſaid ſhee) I have ſeen poor *Orœndates*, but 'twas onely to redouble my grief the more heavily; as pale as hee is, hee is yet as lovely as ever hee was, and I would it pleaſed the gods, that either hee had ceaſed to bee ſo, or that I could ceaſ to bee ſenſible, or ceaſ to live, ſince it is not their will that I ſhould live for him. After many diſcourſes of that nature, ſhee went forth into the Wood, where ſhee ſought out the moſt gloomie ſecret places to truſt her ſorrows to them, and that they might bear a ſhare in them, ſhee took a bodkin which I gave her, and under the name of *Caſſandra* engraved part of her diſcontents upon the Rocks, and upon the barks of the trees. After that day ſhee paſſed ſom others in theſe ſad imploiments, without beeing able to reſolv to diſcover her ſelf to you, nor to attempt the hazzard of a ſecond viſit, and I know not whether ſhee could have perſiſted in that minde, but ſhee received a ſurcharge in her affliction which caſt her utterly down, and which joined to her other ſorrows put her into a feaver which made her keep her bed, almoſt all the time that you did ſo; it was the news of the death of Queen *Syſigambis*, whom their loſs together with her grief for that of *Alexander*, had brought unto her grave, which ſhee voluntarily preferred before the life ſhee could lead after the death of thoſe that were ſo dear to her: The two Princeſſes, were ſo infinitely ſorrowful for the loſs of that great Queen, that they were hardly to bee comforted, and if Princeſs *Pariſatis* had not ſtriven againſt her grief, to take care of her ſiſter in her ſickneſs, ſhee would quickly have been in a condition little different from hers. During all the time the Queen kept her bed, all her thoughts were divided between you and her deceaſed husband, ſhee never ſaid any thing that could ſhow any trouble for the loſs of *Darius* his Empires, nor of thoſe which ſhee had ſince poſſeſſed with *Alexander* in more glorie then any Princeſs of the world; ſhee never thought of the fall of her houſ, nor of the proſperitie of her enemies, and the little

power

power ſhee had to revenge her ſelf on them; ſhee never envied *Roxana's* fortune, nor ever made any complaint againſt her, but ſhee appeared afflicted only for having loſt *Alexander*; and for having loſt the hope of poſſeſſing *Oroöndates* without blame. Shee asked mee how you did a hundred times a day, and I informed my ſelf of *Alcione* and *Polemon*, that I might tell her. Wee quickly heard that *Lyſimachus* was with you, and the Princeſs *Euridice* learn'd that news with inward alterations able to ſhow that hee was not indifferent to her; but ſuch was her humor; that after that which had paſſed between them, and which was commonly known, ſhee would have been more unwilling to diſcover her ſelf to him then to all the men in the world. That high ſeveritie, cauſed a great deal of conſtraint in her, and 'twas not without much ado that ſhee concealed her ſelf from him to obey that regular virtue, yet did ſhee take ſuch care to hinder all communication between your lodging and ours, that your people never ſuſpected any thing of our abode, and *Alcetas* who viſited us often, but alwaies by night, never had the leaſt ſuſpicion of *Lyſimachus* his beeing in the houſ; true it is that *Polemon*, and his family ſhowed a moſt diſcreet fidelitie, and the Princeſs repreſented the importance of the ſecret to them with ſuch a charge, that they kept it inviolably on both ſides; nor was the danger ſmall; for if thoſe of *Perdiccas* his partie had known where *Lyſimachus* was, they would have taken arms to revenge themſelvs upon him, and if *Lyſimachus* had not been ignorant of *Alcetas* his coming hither; hee would have diſcharged part of the hatred upon him, which hee bore unto his brother; but the order the Princeſs took in it, and *Polemon* by her command, prevented all the miſchiefs that might have hapned by thoſe encounters, if the buſineſs had not been managed with a marvellous care. The Queen aſſiſted her ſickneſs as much as poſſibly ſhee could, that it might have ſtrength enough to make an end of her, yet did ſhee recover whether ſhee would or no, and left her bed the ſame day that you did; her feaver having neither been long nor violent, ſhee loſt not much of her ſtrength, and within a few daies after her beeing up again, ſhee had no need to keep her Chamber; But as that was the time of her recoverie, and of yours, ſo was it likewiſe of *Perdiccas* and that ſame evening hee came to viſit her, accompanied onely by his Brother; the Princeſſes received him very civilly, and after ſom ordinarie diſcourſ, *Perdiccas* repreſented to the Queen that this place of retreat was too near to *Babylon*, and that ſhee had made a longer ſtay here then was fitting for her ſafetie, but that the Queen's ſickneſs, and his wounds had been the cauſ of it, and that it was neceſſarie to think of retiring to ſom other houſ, that was both ſtronger and further from *Roxana*. The Queen trembled at this propoſition, and though ſhee had not reſolved to let you ſee her, yet could ſhee not without grief, think of going away from you, but becauſ ſhee ſaw a great deal of reaſon in it, and that ſhee had but little power to contradict *Perdiccas*, ſhee oppoſed it not, and onely told him, that her life was too full of miſeries to take ſo great a care of it, and that whitherſoëver ſhee retired, ſhee ſtill ſhould carry her unfortunate deſtinie along with her. *Perdiccas* went away preſently after; and the Queen more diſquieted then ſhee was wont to bee, paſſed the reſt of the night without ſpeaking hardly ſo much as a word to us; I heard her ſigh in her bed with a more then uſual vehemence, and the next morning as ſoon as I was up, ſhee called mee to her, and taking one of my hands, which ſhee preſſed between hers; *Cleone* (ſaid ſhee) thou ſeeſt mee now both in the greateſt troubles of minde, and in the greateſt weakneſſes, that ever I was in ſince I was born. In ſhort, *Cleone*, my conſtancie is at an end, and do I what I can to draw it out a few daies longer, 'it is impoſſible for mee to conceal my ſelf from poor *Oroöndates*; beſides the incitements of mine own inclination, which are powerful enough to make mee break through verie great difficulties, when I remember what that poor Prince hath done, and ſuffered for mee, and the condition to which hee is yet reduced by his love to mee, I feel a remorſ which tels mee I am to blame, which robs mee of my reſt, and which deprive's mee of the meanes of reſiſting my inclination; yet will I not let it carrie mee beyond what I ought to do, and I ſhall bee enough Miſtreſs of it, to perſevere in the deſign I have taken to ſhut up all my love within *Alexander's* tombe; but O! *Cleone*, I can no longer conceal from him that I am alive; the news of my death ha's alreadie drawn much of his bloud,

bloud, and if hee continue in that belief, hee will at laſt breathe out a ſoul, from which mine cannot bee ſeparated by any reaſon, nor by any violence; I would have him know I am ſtill in the world, but in telling him that news, I would diſpoſe him never to hope any thing more from mee; this knowledg ſhall make mee looſ nothing of the Empire I alwaies have had over him, and I am certain hee is obedient and ſubmiſſive enough, to regulate his will by mine; hee love's mee too well, and my reputation is too dear to him, to deſire any thing of mee that may blaſt it; and if I can do nothing in favor of him but actions of lightneſs, and inconſtancie, hee is too generous himſelf to perſwade mee to them. Before wee go away from this place, whence *Perdiccas* thinks it neceſſarie wee ſhould remove, I will leav him ſom aſſurance of my life, and of my remembrance of him, but I will not have him conceiv unjuſt hope by that mark of my affection, and I will uſe ſuch caution in it, as ſhall declare my want of power, without giving him occaſion to complain of mee. When ſhee had ended this diſcourſ which I hearkned to without interrupting it, the Queen called for her cloaths, and withdrawing into a little cloſet, ſhee began to write part of her minde to you; within awhile after ſhee came forth, and commanding mee to follow her, though ſhee was yet but weak, ſhee went down the ſtairs, and leaning upon my hand, ſhee took her walk into the wood, where ſhee ſought thoſe places that were moſt remote from the aboad of men; when ſhee had walked awhile ſhee ſate down upon a green bank by the ſide of a little brook, and having commanded mee to ſit down by her, ſhee drew forth the paper wherein ſhee had begun to write, but before ſhee read it, *Cleone* (ſaid ſhee) I have left my Letter unperfect, becauſ I had not the courage to finiſh it, and I had begun it in a ſtyle which is little ſutable to the reſolution I have taken; although I make ſom mention of it, mee think's it is in terms, which ſeems to ſlacken much of its ſtrictneſs. I write to *Oroöndates* under the name of *Caſſandra* which you have given mee again, but I will give charge to *Alcione*, who ſhall deliver it to him after our departure, to clear all thoſe doubts this alteration of my name may work in him. Having ſaid thus, ſhee gave mee the paper, where by her command I began to reade theſe words:

THe unfortunate and happie Caſſandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happie by the fidelitie of her dear* Orontes, *to her too faithful* Orontes.

Ah *Cleone!* (cried *Oroöndates* interrupting her) 'tis enough, I know everie word of that Letter, which fell miraculouſly into my hands, and which I have dearly preſerved by reaſon of the reſemblance the ſtyle, and characters bore to thoſe of my Princeſs; my belief of her death, oppoſed that I might elſ have had that it came from her; and yet it left doubts in my minde, accompanied with ſom beams of hope, which I could never clear till now. With that hee told her how that Letter fell into *Araxes* his hands, how hee had read the words which *Caſſandra* had engraven upon the Trees and Rocks, and the effects that encounter had produced in his minde, and having related all that adventure to her at large, *Cleone* continued thus.

It is true, Sir, that letter might very well com to your hand, on the manner you ſpeak of, for the Queen after having heard mee read it, and diſcourſed with mee a while upon that ſubject, was ſo drouzie with her former watchings, that ſhee ſtretch'd her ſelf at length upon the graſs where ſhee inſenſibly fell aſleep, and within a while after I kept her companie, holding the letter ſtill open in my hand, but when I wakened again I miſſed it, and having vainly ſought it with the Queen, who waken'd alſo preſently after, wee return'd the ſame way wee came, and retired into our little hermitage. The Queen was very glad ſhee had put neither the name of *Statira*, nor that of *Oroöndates* in the letter, knowing that nothing could bee drawn from the reading of it, that could diſcover her. Shee reſolv'd to write another before ſhee went to bed, but ſhee had

ſcarce

ſcarce ſupt when ſhee ſaw *Perdiccas*, and his brother com into the chamber. After hee had ſaluted her in his uſual manner, Madam (ſaid hee) you are in very great danger if you ſtay here any longer, let us away I beſeech you, and go without deferring, to a more aſſured retreat, you have a chariot here at the dore, which will carrie you thither in a little time, and there perchance you ſhall bee in ſuch a condition, that you ſhall but little need to fear your enemies. Theſe words ſurpriſed the Queen extremely, and though ſhee had prepared her ſelf to go from you, ſhee did not think it ſhould have been ſo ſuddenly, and with ſo little leiſure to effect her intentions of writing to you; ſhee had ſom thought to give *Alcione* order to tell you by word of mouth, what ſhee could not write; but ſhee knew her not enough to truſt her with a buſineſs of that importance, nor had ſhee ſo much time as to inſtruct her in it, and *Perdiccas* preſſed her ſo earneſtly, that ſeeing her ſelf at his mercie, ſtanding in fear of him, and not yet knowing his deſigns, ſhee could not in that haſte take any other reſolution, then that of following him blindly, remitting the conduct of her deſtinie and yours unto the gods. Wee went on this manner from *Polemon*'s houſ, which the Queen could not leav, without teſtifying by ſom ſighs, how ſorrie ſhee was to go from the place where you were; and the Princeſs her ſiſter, as great conſtancie as ſhee feigned at that departure, was not without trouble for having ſo carefully concealed her ſelf from *Lyſimachus*. The chariot wee got into, travelled with ſuch ſpeed that within a ſhort time it carried us to a Caſtle ſom two or three hundred furlongs from hence, upon the bank of the Euphrates, which waſhes the walls of it on one ſide, and on all the reſt it is encompaſſed with a deep mote, and ſo well fortified both by art and nature, that it would bee very difficult ro force it. It formerly belong'd to *Bagiſtanes*, who had been Governor of the Cittadel of *Babylon*, and ſince was fallen into the hands of *Peuceſtas*, who was wholly at *Perdiccas* his devotion. Thither wee were carried, and there wee found a great many ſouldiers for the guard of the Caſtle, and of us; *Perdiccas* likewiſe had taken care to ſend Grecian ſlaves thither to ſerv the Princeſſes; but after having conſidered all things & in what manner they were kept, they found that they were priſoners, and that *Perdiccas* in ſtead of their Protector, was becom their Maſter. They were waited on with much reſpect, and becauſ *Perdiccas*, by reaſon of themultitude of his affairs, could not make his ordinarie abode there, hee left the care and cuſtodie of them to his brother, and contented himſelf with viſiting them often, but exceeding ſecretly; hee for ſom daies carried himſelf to them, with all the reſpect, and all the modeſtie they could deſire, but afterward hee began to take a greater libertie, and by ſom looks, and ſpeeches made the Queen perceiv, hee had ſom intention toward her, which hee had not yet declared, ſhee was extremely troubled at that knowledg, but her want of power made her diſſemble it, while the Princeſs her ſiſter who had the ſame cauſ of complaint againſt *Alcetas*, behaved her ſelf on theſame manner. By little and little the two Brothers confirm'd theſe ſuſpicions by all their actions, and they began to bee no longer in doubt, when *Perdiccas* took off his mask, and impudently declared unto the Queen, the deſign hee had upon her; they were alone one day in her chamber, and *Perdiccas*, after having entertained her a while with indifferent talk, changed his ſtyle of a ſudden, and ſpoke thus unto her. I do not hope, Madam, you ſhould without ſom ſurpriſe, nor perhaps without ſom anger, receiv the declaration I am forced to make to you; neither will I wonder, if the daughter of *Darius*, and the widdow of *Alexander* the Great, think all men below them unworthie to ſerv her. It is true Madam, you have held, and may yet hold the firſt place among all the Princeſſes of the earth, and that you cannot conſider any man with particular inclinations, without falling from your formet dignitie; but the world hath no more *Alexanders*, and unleſs the gods would raiſ him again whom they have taken from you, you muſt never hope to finde an husband of equal merit. As long as hee lived, my reſpect to him made mee ſmother the thoughts I have ever had, and the concurrence of a rival to whom I owed all my fortune, made mee lay aſide thoſe pretenſions, which with juſtice I ought not to have quitted but for him. Now that the deſtinies have deprived us of him, and that ſince his loſs I may ſay without vanitie or falſhood, that I know no man greater then my ſelf, I may Madam, I may with leſs preſumption own the paſſion I have for you. I know Madam,

that this confeſſion offend's you, and I doubted not but you would think it ſtrange from a man whoſe Queen you once were, and ſtill are ſo, but if among all men living you can make a choice without abaſing your ſelf, do mee but the favor to name mee one, with whom I may not juſtly diſpute for prioritie. 'Tis true, I am not a King by birth, yet am I of Roial bloud; and beſides your Majeſtie is not ignorant that I have empires at my diſpoſing, that common Kings are but pettie ſlaves in reſpect of *Alexander*'s ſucceſſors, and that amongſt them all hee pick'd out none but mee to poſſeſs part of that place hee had enjoied; that election was ſo glorious, and ſo authentick that it ought to bee envied by all the monarchs of the earth, and 'tis from it alone, I have taken courage enough to open my mouth before you, and to raiſ my ambition to a glorie which cannot worthily bee pretended to by any bodie; if you judg my temeritie criminal, accuſe not that vanitie of it, which I might draw from ſom advantages I have, but a violent paſſion which a moſt profound, and a moſt due reſpect hath made mee cover with a ſilence of many years. I do not repreſent to your Majeſtie the ſtate of your affairs, nor the need, or rather the neceſſitie you have of a powerful ſupport againſt a world of intereſſed enemies, who finde their quiet, and can finde their ſafetie in nothing but your ruine; this conſideration is too weak to uſe any violence upon your inclinations, but I will add that to it if you pleaſ, which you may have for a zeal full of reſpect, and ſubmiſſion, which will make mee ſacrifice my fortune, and my life it ſelf for your intereſts, and for your contentment.

The Queen ſtood in need of all her patience, and of all her ordinarie moderation, to hear this long diſcourſ without falling into anger, but having ever been of the greateſt temper of all the perſons in the world, and beeing prudent enough to conſider the misfortune of her condition, and the power *Perdiccas* had over her, ſhee reſtrained part of that indignation, which in another ſeaſon would perchance have broken out in another faſhion, and looking upon *Perdiccas* with diſdain, ſhee withont beeing much moved replied; Have you ſo ſoon forgotten, (O *Perdiccas*) what you owed unto your King, and have you by this change of your fortune, which you allege to mee, loſt the knowledg of your ſelf? can that particular eſteem which hee ſhewed of you at his death, and wherewith you ſeem to autoriſe your fault, juſtifie the offence you do him? and in ſhort do you no longer remember you are *Perdiccas*, and that you ſpeak to the widdow of *Alexander*? I know (anſwered *Perdiccas*) both what I ow unto the memorie of my King, and what I ow unto the preſence of my Queen, but by giving her a ſecond Empire over mee, of a more noble nature then the firſt, I commit no offence perchance, whereof I may not hope for pardon. I content my ſelf with the firſt (replied the Queen ſharply) nay and if you will *Perdiccas* I'le quit that too, upon condition you will but leav mee in quiet, and that you no more will force mee to hearken to words which are an equal injurie to us both. I will obey you (added *Perdiccas*) as much as poſſibly I can, but you may bee pleaſed, Madam, to let mee conjure you to have ſom conſideration of the ſmall ſervice I have don you, and to remember that but for *Perdiccas* whom ſhee diſdains, the widdow of *Alexander* had not now been in the world. That reproch incenſed the Queen yet more, and not beeing able utterly to diſſemble it, what, *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhee) would you then have mee think my ſelf highly obliged to you, for not having cut my throat as you had promiſed *Roxana*? had I any way offended you, or had you any right over mee, that ſhould make mee receiv my life from you as a favor? Did you defend mee againſt any other enemies but your ſelf, and is there any man in the world that may not challenge the ſame obligation? Do you believ, that to have pulled the widow of your King, from whom you never received any thing but favors, by violence from amongſt her ſervants, to have carried her by force unto her enemies, to have brought the knife to her very throat, and not to have made an end of her, are ſuch ſervices that you ſhould upbraid her with them, and demand recompences for them? do you know any bodie among all the moſt cruel enemies of our houſ, from whom I have not received at leaſt as good offices as theſe? If all men (added *Perdiccas*) had been as deeply intereſſed in your death, if they had hazarded what I have don in ſaving you, and if a good part of the world had been propoſed to them for a reward,

perchance

perchance few would have been found that would have preferr'd your ſafetie before all theſe conſiderations. Yet is it dearer to mee then all the Empires of the earth, and 'tis not to reproch you that I put you in minde of it, but to give you ſom knowledg of the advantage your intereſts have in mee above mine own, and to gain ſom credit with you, for him who will not bee uſeleſs to you in this alteration of your fortune. Hee would have ſaid much more to the Queen upon this ſubject, but ſhee commanded him to hold his peace, and that with ſo imperious, and ſo majeſtick a look, that at that time hee had not the confidence to proſecute his diſcourſ, but going from her with a low obeiſance hee returned the ſame day to *Babylon*. Hee was no ſooner gon, but the Queen ſent for the Princeſs her ſiſter and mee into her chamber, and told us all theſe paſſages, but with ſo great indignation, that in my life I never ſaw her ſo extremely moved. Wee are ſlaves (purſued ſhee) I ſee it plainly, and this number of perſons here about us, is onely to keep us faſt, and not to defend us; If I were free I would not ſtay a minute in a place where this inſolent fellow ha's any power, and if hee perſiſt to offend mee thus, I will leap over theſe walls rather then endure his perſecutions. O *Alexander* (continued ſhee, letting fall ſom tears) if after the loſs of thee, I were capable of a ſecond affection, thy memorie would be leſs injured, in having him thy ſucceſſor in my heart, to whom I had given it before thee, then in ſeeing this place which was thine, unworthily poſſeſſed by this ungrateful man. The Princeſs at the Queens diſcourſ, onely ſhrunk up her ſhoulders, and by that action made her comprehend, that ſhee thought her fortune was very little different; The Queen who had begun to take notice of *Alcetas* his carriage, gueſſed at her ſiſters deſtinie, and entreating her to let her know the truth of it, ſhee at laſt confeſſed that that preſumptuous man had entertained her with diſcourſ almoſt like that of his brothers, and that to autoriſe his pretenſions hee often alleged that *Hepheſtion's* birth was not higher then his, nor his perſon more conſiderable, and that the Queen and ſhee after their loſſes, and the utter ruine of their houſ, could not finde any ſurer ſupport then thoſe two Brothers, who had all the *Macedonians*, and the greateſt part of the Princes at their diſpoſing. After this mutual knowledg of their diſpleaſures, theſe two great Princeſſes began to deplore their miſerie, and ſhewed a greater ſenſ of this laſt aſſault of fortune, then they had don in their apprehenſions of death; then it was that they both together condemned their ſcrupulous ſeveritie, and that they repented they had ſo obſtinately concealed themſelvs from you, and from *Lyſimachus*; They would willingly have repaired that fault if it had been poſſible, but they were utterly deprived of means, I could not bee permitted to com out of the Caſtle, and for a buſineſs of that nature, there was no bodie elſ there whom they durſt truſt. They ſtudied in vain to finde out waies, either to get at libertie, or to give you notice of their captivitie, and in the end they ſaw themſelvs reduced to the neceſſitie of hoping for no aſſiſtance but from heaven, which till then ſeem'd to have forgotten them; Alas, Sir, with what diſcourſes did the Queen then entertein mee concerning you; and with how many tears did ſhee deplore your miſeries, and how many charges did ſhee lay upon mee, to juſtifie her memorie to you after her death; for ſhee was reſolv'd to ſuffer a thouſand deaths if it were poſſible, rather then abate the leaſt title of what ſhee owed to *Alexander*, and to your ſelf, in favor of *Perdiccas*. If it pleaſ the gods (ſaid ſhee to mee) that thou ever ſee him again, tell him O *Cleone*, that of all the women in the world I have been the leaſt ingrateful, and the leaſt inſenſible; that I loved him to my grave, with the moſt pure, and moſt real affection that ever was, and that I die his as much as I can poſſibly, after the gift I have made unto my husband; but repreſent to him, that I could not carrie my ſelf otherwiſe, without beeing unworthie of that perfect affection which was all my glorie, and which after ſo many misfortunes, wherewith my life ha's been croſs'd, would make mee die ſatisfied, if I believ'd I had deſerv'd it; put him in minde of that action, which againſt his own intereſts hee did through virtue, and generoſitie for the ſafetie of *Alexander*, and make him comprehend (if thou canſt poſſibly) that the ſame reaſon, ought to make mee conquer my inclinations, that I might not do any thing unworthie of *Oroöndates* his fidelitie. This was her talk to mee oftentimes, and in the interim *Perdiccas* and his Brother not beeing repulſed with the firſt anſwers they had

received, continued to perſecute them with a great importunitie, but they found ſo little ſatisfaction by it, and ſo many proofs of their diſpleaſure, that they would no more have troubled their quiet, with ſuch like proſecutions, if they had preſerv'd any reſpect at all to them. One day *Perdiccas* having indiſcreetly preſſed the Queen, ſhee was kindled with ſuch an extraordinarie anger, that looking upon him with eies full of indignation, *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhee) either ceaſe to torment mee, or put mee again into *Roxana*'s hands, that condition will bee much more tolerable then your perſecutions, and I ſhall endure her cruelties with more patience, then the indignities to which you have deſtinied mee. As confident as *Perdiccas* was, hee was ſtruck mute with that replie, but his brother was not at all more gently uſed by the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, for hee having once again repreſented to her, the advantages hee pretended above the deceaſed *Hepheſtion*, that brave ſpirited Princeſs, whoſe affections had been exceeding ſtrong unto her husband, ſeeing his memorie injured, had not power enough over her ſelf to forbear anſwering ſharply, *Hepheſtion* (ſaid ſhee) was more conſiderable then you in all things, beſides that, his birth was better then yours, hee by his virtue was worthie of his Kings favor, and of mine, but you will never deſerv either while you live. The two Brothers ſupported theſe ſcorns with patience enough, and the Queen having one day demanded libertie of *Perdiccas*, that ſhee might retire to thoſe of her neareſt kindred that were leſt, *Perdiccas* refuſed her openly, and feigning to bee officious, Madam (ſaid hee) I have more care of your preſervation then you your ſelf, and I too well know the danger you would run, if I ſhould forſake you, I ought to give account of you to my paſſion, and to the memorie of my King, and I conſider both too much to expoſe you to ſuch manifeſt perils. The Queen knowing certainly by this replie, that all hope of libertie was taken from her, had recourſ unto her conſtancie, and to her ordinarie reſignation, and with the Princeſs her ſiſter, ſought for comfort in them alone: Beſides the intereſt I had in their diſcontents, I was not quite exempt in what concern'd my ſelf, and as unhandſom as I am, I had found a perſecuter of *Nicanor*, a near kinſman to *Perdiccas*, and hee of all his friends in whom hee had the greateſt confidence; this man, whether it were that out of complacencie hee would imitate *Perdiccas*, or that hee thought to oblige mee, by ſhewing an eſteem of mee, or that hee found ſomthing in mee which hee out of a blindneſs thought lovely, expreſſed a very particular affection to mee, but it was with much reſpect and diſcretion. Wee lived on this manner till that very day, when according to what I have heard from *Araxes*, you fought the combate in which you got thoſe wounds which keep you now in bed. That ſame day the Queen beeing in her chamber, accompanied onely by the Princeſs her ſiſter and mee, *Perdiccas* came in compleatly armed except his headpiece, and after having ſaluted them with a countenance more troubled then ordinarie, Madam (ſaid hee to the Queen) you have hitherto ſhewed ſo much averſion to this place, and ſo much deſire of a more perfect libertie, that I no longer can reſiſt your will, and if you bee yet of the ſame minde, I will deliver you from this place you hate ſo much, and will carrie you where you have been ſovereign, and where you ſhall bee freed from my importunities. The Queen, who whitherſoever they carried her, could not believ her condition worſ then it was, received that propoſition joifully, and looking upon him with more chearfulneſs then uſually, Yes *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhee) you will do us an extreme good office if you take us from hence, and if you ſet us at libertie, wee will ceaſ to complain of a captivitie inſupportable to all free perſons. As ſoon as ever you are readie (added *Perdiccas*) you ſhall bee permitted to depart, and wee will onely convey you to the places where you may bee in ſafetie, and where you will have no more need of us. The Queen was inſtantly readie, and inſtantly reſolv'd upon that departure, and going out of the chamber with *Perdiccas*, while the Princeſs and I did the ſame with *Alcetas*, and *Nicanor*, ſhee went down ſtairs, and ſo out of that deteſted houſ. At the door wee found a chariot with good horſes, and a dozen or fifteen horſmen well arm'd to convoy it. *Perdiccas* having deſired the Queen to get up into the chariot, ſhee placed her ſelf in the hinder end, and was no ſooner ſet, but *Perdiccas* ſtepping in after her, the boot was preſently put up, and the Charioteer, who had order what hee ſhould do, laſh'd on his horſes, and drove away full ſpeed. *Alcetas*,

Nicanor,

Nicanor, and all the reſt remained with us, except onely one ſervant mounted upon a gallant horſ of *Perdiccas* his, who carrying his cask gallop'd after the chariot. I am not able to tell you how great our aſtoniſhment was at ſo unexpected an adventure, wee turn'd our eies, and ſtretch'd forth our arms toward the chariot; whence wee ſtill heard the Queens cries, and ſaw her thruſt her ſelf out at the ſides, ſtriving all ſhee could to caſt her ſelf down headlong, but *Perdiccas* was ſtrong enough to hold her with eaſ, and the horſes ran ſo faſt, that within a ſhort time wee loſt ſight of the chariot. The afflicted *Pariſatis* ſeeing her ſelf kept back by *Alcetas*, who would not ſuffer her to follow the chariot on foot, turned courageouſly toward him, and looking upon him with eies ſparkling with anger, Traitor (ſaid ſhee) Is this then the libertie thou giveſt us, and doe's thy brother (more baſe and diſloial then thy ſelf) uſe the wife of *Alexander*, and the daughters of *Darius* thus? Ah! Monſter, if thy rage and his bee not glutted, proſecute thy crime to the utmoſt, and with that ſword which thou weareſt unworthily by thy ſide, pierce this heart which ſhall never bee capable of any thing for thee but hatred and deteſtation. The deſpairing Princeſs would fain have ſaid more, but the impetuouſneſs of her anger, which was not to bee reſtrained, hindred her from expreſſing her ſelf diſtinctly, and weakneſs ſucceeding that firſt vehemence, her forces forſook her, and ſhee ſunk down upon the graſs, where I would have held her in mine arms, but my grief and my amazement beeing no leſs then hers, I was not able to do her that ſervice, and ſhee was fain to receiv it from *Alcetas* whether ſhee would or no. Her grief for the Queen, beeing carried away, and her apprehenſion to ſee her ſelf at the mercie of thoſe whom ſhee held for her moſt cruel enemies, made her fall into a ſwound, in which ſhee lay halt an hour before ſhee came to her ſelf again. I then uſed force upon mine own affliction, to give her aſſiſtance, and with often throwing water in her face, wee made her ſpirits return at laſt. As ſoon as ſhee opened her eies, and ſaw her ſelf encompaſſed by *Alcetas* and all thoſe armed men, ſhee fell into her former anger, and the violence of her ſorrow tranſporting her beyond the limits of her ordinarie moderation, ſhee poured forth a thouſand imprecations againſt them. Wicked fellow (ſaid ſhee to *Alcetas*) never hope that either the gods or men will leav thy villanie unpuniſhed, wee are not ſo utterly abandoned by them, but that the thunders of the gods, and the arms of men may do ſomthing in favor of us; thou ſhalt know that neither all the race of *Darius*, nor all the memorie of *Alexander* is quite extinct among the *Perſians*, nor amongſt the *Macedonians*, & that wee are not ſo abſolutely forſaken, but that wee may yet arm both for the ruine of thee, and thine. Shee ſaid many other things to which *Alcetas* made no replie, and when hee had let her vent part of her fire, hee drew near to her, and ſtriving to put a gentleneſs in his countenance, and to fain compaſſion of her afflictions, Madam (ſaid hee) be not afraid for the Queen, nor for your ſelf, ſhee is with him who of all men living ha's the greateſt paſſion to ſerv her; and you have them with you who of all the men in the world, have the moſt zeal and reſpect for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, 'tis the indiſcretion of the Charioteer, or the madneſs of the horſes which ran away with him whether hee would or no, that deprive you of the Queen's companie for a few moments, but I proteſt to you by all the gods, and by whatſoëver I acknowledg to bee moſt ſacred, that within a verie little time you ſhall bee with her again, and I onely ſtay for a Chariot to carrie you thither preſently; this delay ſhall not bee above half an hour, and I wiſh that all thoſe thunders wherewith you threaten mee, may fall upon my head, if I do not punctually execute what I promiſs you. Though by this adventure the Princeſs had loſt all the confidence ſhee might have had in thoſe perſons, and that by *Perdiccas* his deceit ſhee had all manner of occaſion to miſtruſt his Brother, yet did ſhee ſeem to clear up a little at that promiſs of *Alcetas*, and ſhee ſuffred mee to endeavor as much as poſſibly I could to give her ſom conſolation. Wee had not been thus imploied longer then the time *Alcetas* had demanded for the arrival of a chariot, when wee ſaw one appear indeed, the Princeſſes minde getting a little aſſurance at that ſight, and at the proteſtations full of oaths which *Alcetas* made to pacifie her, ſhee roſe up from the place where ſhee was ſitting, and at our ſollicitation went to the chariot, but for fear of beeing deceived like the Queen, ſhee would needs have mee get in firſt, and as ſoon as ſhee had taken her place,

onely *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* came up to us, and the reſt followed the chariot, which *Alcetas* cauſed to drive after the other, and about an hundred paces wide of the great road to *Babylon*. Wee waited trembling for our deſtinie, and *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* endeavored to reaſſure us with the mildeſt words their paſſion (whether true or feigned) could ſuggeſt; but our affliction was ſo heavie, that wee gave little attention to their diſcourſ. Wee had travelled about an hour at a good rate, when wee ſaw coming the way wee went, a man on horſ-back compleatly arm'd, who carried a woman behinde him, wee did not much conſider the faſhion of his arms, but when hee was near enough to bee diſcerned, wee knew the woman to bee the Queen, wee were yet in doubt of the truth of it, when wee were confirm'd by a crie ſhee ſent forth at the ſight of us. Ah! See yonder's my ſiſter, cried ſhee to him that rode before her; this encounter troubled *Alcetas*, and hee was readie to have leapt out of the chariot, but hee was afraid to loſe the Princeſs, whom hee had much ado to hold, wherefore hee contented himſelf with crying out to his people to ſtop that horſman. Thoſe words affrighted not the ſtranger, who getting the Queen to alight inſtantly drew his ſword, and flew upon our guard with a furie which made them quickly finde that number was not able to terrifie him. *Nicanor* ſeeing the beginning of that fight, leapt out of the chariot, and I who had alreadie ſeen the Queen my Miſtreſs alight, having no longer any bodie that held mee, threw my ſelf preſently after him, and ran to the Queen, who beeing ſtept a little aſide, beheld that unequal combate with mortal apprehenſions. *Alcetas* who ſaw her in that condition, and who was loth to let go his hold of the Princeſs, or to fail in *Perdiccas* his deſign, cried out to two of his horſmen to take the Queen, and to bring her into the chariot, they obey'd him inſtantly, and ſeizing upon her, while her valiant champion was buſied againſt their companions, in ſpite of all the reſiſtance they could make, put her into the chariot, *Alcetas* commanded them to com in with her, and the Charioteer preſently after drove away ſo ſwiftly, that hee was gon in a moment. Ah! Sir, how infinite was my grief when I ſaw my dear Miſtreſs carried away, and that I could not poſſibly wait upon her, I never ſtaid to ſee the iſſue of the fight, the beginning whereof was very glorious for the ſtranger, and running after the chariot, like one in deſpair, I quickly was gotten a good way from that place, but my purſuit was as vain as my cries, and I grew ſo tired with running, and tormenting my ſelf, that after having loſt ſight of the chariot I fell down, quite out of breath, and ſo extremely weak, that I was not able to get up again. It would bee to no purpoſe, Sir, to repeat the lamentations I made after ſuch a loſs, my ſorrow was ſo great that it would bee very hard for mee to expreſs it, but I continued there more dead then alive, till the Sun was almoſt readie to ſet, before I ſo much as thought of riſing from the place where I lay, and I know not what would have becom of mee, if a good honeſt countrie-man and his wife, who paſſed by that way, and ſaw mee in that condition, had not taken mee up, after they had wiped away my tears, and endeavored to give mee ſom comfort, they praied mee to go with them to their houſ for that night; My fear of beeing left without help in the dark, which came on apace, made mee accept their offer, but I was ſo wearie and ſo weak, that without their aſſiſtance it was impoſſible for mee to go. Their little houſ was not far from thence, and as ſoon as wee were com thither, I entreated them to put mee to bed, which they did with a great deal of charitie; but the labor, heat and ſorrow I had endured, caſt mee into feaver, and I was ſo ill all night, that without the help of thoſe good people, I verily believ I ſhould have died. All the day following, which was yeſterday, I continued in the ſame eſtate, and though I remembred you, and would have ſtriven to com, and bring you this unwelcom news, I found my ſelf not able to leav my bed, The next night my feaver abated, and this morning finding it was almoſt quite gon, and that my ſtrength was a little recovered, I aroſe, and having made the goodwoman acquainted with my intention to go to *Polemon*'s houſ, ſhee told mee it was not above twentie or thirtie furlongs from hers, and that ſhee and her husband would guide mee thither, as ſoon as hee returned from the Town, whither hee was gon to get ſom proviſions; I ſtaid for his coming back, and preſently after his wife making my deſire known to him, hee offer'd himſelf with her to accompanie mee; ſo by their aſſiſtance I came hither,

where

where I presently met *Araxes*, who was not a little surprised at that encounter, and from whom I learned your last combate, and the condition of your health; Behold (continued *Cleone*) the life the Queen hath led since your separation, and the estate I left her in, I have made you the true recital of it, upon your complaints against her, and though indeed by your misfortune and hers, you have not received the recompence which was due unto your services, yet do I not believ shee is so faultie toward you, as that you should flie to reproches which have somthing of crueltie in them; and I am most assured that you have too much generositie, to refuse her your assistance, in the distasters shee is fallen into, and perchance partly through her love to you.

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The second Book.

Cleone ended her relation on this manner, and the Prince who had hearkned to her with great attention, finding the conclusion of it less conformable to his belief then to his desire, could not forbear by shaking his head to shew how little credit hee gave to part of her discourse, and having look'd awhile upon her without speaking, *Cleone* (said hee) you do ill to flatter my misfortunes, or to deceiv mee cunningly your self; I believ you have told mee the truth in your Mistresses disasters, but in mine you have totally concealed it from mee; in this *Cleone* you are to blame, and if you know mee as well, as perhaps you may, you cannot doubt but that I will serv the Queen, as inconstant as shee is, unto the last minute of my life, but O *Cleone*, you know I am a thousand times more unfortunate, then you have expressed in your discourse, and if I had no other causes of complaint, then those you have mentioned, I should have no new occasion at all. I had alreadie given over murmuring at the advantages *Alexander* had above mee; but those of a stranger, those of a new commer, are insupportable; you have not spoken so much as a word of that in your recital, though you avowed it to mee sufficiently in our first conversation, and that's the thing *Cleone* wherein I accuse you of little freedom, and of holding a blamable intelligence with that faithless Princess, which hath so unworthily forsaken mee. *Cleone* was extremely surprised at this discourse, and after shee had continued a while without replying; Sir (said shee lifting up her hands to heaven) if I know any thing more of the Queens fortune, and yours, then what I have told you, I beseech the gods to add all sorts of miseries to those I alreadie suffer. Ah! *Cleone* (replied the Prince with an action which testified his incredulitie) it is not possible you should bee ignorant of the Queens loves, and of that new champion who freed her out of *Perdiccas* his hands, never seem astonished at this discourse,

diſcourſ, I was ſo as much as you feign to bee, at that cruel proof I received of it, and I ſhould have accuſed my own eies of falſhood, which ſaw her in his arms giving him kiſſes, and ſhewing him kindneſſes unworthie of her qualitie, and former virtue, if that truth had not been confirm'd to mee by the mouth of *Perdiccas*. With that hee ſuccinctly related the encounters hee had with the Cavalier who carried the Queen behinde him, and with *Perdiccas* wounded, who with the news of his Princeſſes beeing alive, gave him alſo the news of her infidelitie, and ſeeing that *Cleone* continued ſilent at the hearing of them, and onely called the heavens to witneſs her innocence, proteſting ſhee was ignorant of all hee told her, and that ſhee had avowed all thoſe things which had confirmed his ſuſpicions, out of a belief that his complaints were onely againſt *Alexander*; No, no, *Cleone*, (purſued hee) it is not poſſible that ſo ſtrong an affection, and which by the proofs I have received of it, goe's far beyond that which ſhee formerly bore to mee, ſhould have eſcaped your knowledg. The birth and progreſs of it ha's not been ſo ſudden, and but for it, the Queen would not ſo cruelly have baniſhed mee at *Suſa*, and ſince the death of her husband, ſhee would not have concealed her ſelf from mee as ſhee did, upon vain weak conſiderations; you have alleged nothing that can juſtifie her for it, and if ſhee had not been prepoſſeſſed with that new paſſion, ſhee would not have avoided my ſight in a condition to which, my love to her had reduced mee, and at a time when ſhee ſtood in need of the aſſiſtance of all her friends. No, no, *Cleone*, her infidelitie is but too much confirmed, by all manner of circumſtances, and unleſs I would flatter my ſelf, againſt all kinde of reaſon, and againſt common ſenſ, I can no longer doubt of it. But 'tis no matter, *Cleone*, this knowledg ſhall nos diſarm my hand againſt the Queens enemies, I for her ſervice will give even the laſt drop of this bloud, which I never was thriftie of for her, nor hers, and if when it is no longer neceſſarie to her, there bee any yet remaining in my veins, I will finiſh the ſhedding of it with mine own hand before her, and if my rival bee living, I by my death will facilitate his poſſeſſion of a happineſs, whereof hee can bee but little aſſured while I am alive.

The Prince ſpoke theſe words with ſo much vehemence, that *Cleone*, and *Araxes* feared with reaſon, thoſe impetuous motions would impair his health, and hee was readie to go on, when they came to tell him that Prince *Lyſimachus* with ſom others, were newly alighted in the court, and coming up the ſtairs; this news cauſed a joy in the Prince which diſſipated part of the boilings of his choler, and brought back ſom calmneſs, and ſerenitie into his minde, and countenance. *Lyſimachus* entered into the chamber, and with him *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, two Great men, whom the reputation of *Oroöndates* had made lovers, or rather Idolaters of his virtue, and who came with *Lyſimachus* to ſee him, to mingle their intereſts with his, and to offer him their new Eſtates, their friends, and their very lives; their age was little different from that of *Lyſimachus*, and for graceful faſhion, and greatneſs of courage, they yielded little to him, or any other perſon in the world. *Ptolomeus* was ſomthing brown, but his face was exceeding well ſhaped, his eies ſparkling, and his ſtature marvellouſly exact, and in all his actions hee ſhewed marks of an extraordinary greatneſs, and ſuch as were worthie of that renoun hee acquired afterwards, by many gallant victories, of one of the moſt valiant Princes that ever liv'd. *Eumenes* was of a fairer complection, and had more ſweetneſs in his eies, but one might obſerv a vivacitie in them, which teſtified that of his minde, and to ſay truth hee was eſteemed above all *Alexanders* ſucceſſors for the prudence wherewith his valor was accompanied, and 'twas with a great deal of juſtice, that hee had the reputation amongſt them, of one of the beſt commanders in the world. *Oroöndates* ſeeing *Lyſimachus* com in, ſtretch'd out his arms to him, and *Lyſimachus* receiving his welcoms with much affection, and with a reſpect which hee had never had to any bodie but *Alexander*. Sir, (ſaid hee) ſhall I never ſee you but full of wounds, and have the gods given mee the honor of your acquaintance, onely to overwhelm mee with new ſorrows for your ſake? This goodneſs of yours toward mee (replied *Oroöndates* holding him ſtill embraced) make's mine more ſenſible to mee, by your participating in them, but 'tis with ſom kind of juſtice, ſince your fortune ſhall ever make the beſt part of mine. After theſe firſt endearments, *Lyſimachus* preſented his

his two friends to him, and hee had no ſooner named them, but *Oroöndates* having thoſe famous names in veneration, and remembring ſom good offices hee had received from them, would have raiſed himſelf upon his bed to receiv them, but they oppoſed a formalitie that might bee hurtful to him, and looking upon him with an admiration, accompanied alreadie with a great deal of love, they in the moſt obliging terms they could make uſe of in ſuch a like encounter, declared the intention which had brought them thither, and beſeeched him to accept the paſſion they had to ſerv him, and to give them ſom part in his friendſhip after that of *Lyſimachus*. *Oroöndates* highly obliged by this civilitie, beeing one who in that had never yielded to any bodie, bowed himſelf very low, and receiving their offers with great ſubmiſſion, and acknowledgment, hee made his to them ſo gracefully, that by that action alone, hee perfectly gained them, and confirm'd the opinion *Lyſimachus* had alreadie given them of him. The paſſion I had for Prince *Lyſimachus* (ſaid hee with an aër full of ſweetneſs and majeſtie) could not bee augmented but by a favor of the nature of this which I receiv, and I ſhould bee much leſs obliged to him for the gift of all *Aſia*, then for that of two ſo conſiderable friends. Your virtue (replied *Ptolomeus*) will gain you through all the world as many friends, and admirers, as there are virtuous perſons, but if ſuch as wee are bee for their own perſons inconſiderable to the greateſt, and moſt generous of all men, yet perchance they may not bee ſo, for the zeal full of reſpect, and freedom which they will bear eternally to you. I ſhould bee much too blame (anſwered the Prince) if henceforth I ſhould eſteem my ſelf miſerable, ſince fortune repair's the harms ſhee doe's mee by ſo great and important a happineſs; but as I have little deſerv'd it, ſo will I likewiſe acknowledg it as a meer favor, which I hold from your goodneſs, and whereof I will endeavor to make my ſelf worthie by the deſire I have to bee inviolably yours. Theſe complements laſted yet awhile, and thoſe two gallant men beholding *Oroöndates* with a marvellous heedfulneſs, remembred the great things they had ſeen him do at the battels of *Iſſus*, and *Arbela*, his admirable enterview with *Alexander*, and many other paſſages of his life, which they had heard related as prodigies, and *Oroöndates* at the ſame time called to minde the obligations hee had to them, and particularly to *Eumenes*, who at the laſt battel had cauſed him to bee taken from among the dead bodies, to bee carried to *Arbela* with a great deal of care, and given ſo good order for his cure, that hee owed his ſafetie onely to his aſſiſtance. The memorie of that good office in a minde like that of *Oroöndates*, wrought a moſt powerful effect, and that grateful Prince having made a reflection upon it, turned toward *Eumenes* with an humble countenance, full of that ſweetneſs which was natural to him, and putting forth his hand to him after hee had kiſſed it, you could do no leſs (ſaid hee) generous *Eumenes*, then viſite one of your creatures, and take ſom care of a life which you have acquired to your ſelf, ever ſince the time that you preſerv'd it. *Eumenes* received this complement exceeding modeſtly, and taking the hand with much reſpect which hee preſented to him, That ſmall ſervice (replied hee) was not worthie of your remembrance, but ſuch as it was, I am prouder to have don it you, then if I had conquered the beſt part of *Aſia*. *Oroöndates* having again returned *Eumenes* his civilitie, and given thoſe two new friends new occaſions to admire him, turned towards *Lyſimachus*, and with a look more chearful then ordinarie. Which way (ſaid hee) O my dear companion, ſhall I bee able to acquit my ſelf of this laſt obligation? certainly (purſued hee a while after) the gods have taken care of it, and in making mee receiv this laſt favor, they have furniſh'd mee with the means to requite it, with the onely recompence whereby it can bee equalized; 'tis with one word alone I pretend to pay you, and without taking any thing from the value of the engagement you have laid upon mee, I believ I may give a full ſatiefaction, by telling you, if you have not heard it alreadie, that *Pariſatis* is alive. The effect of this news appeared inſtantly in *Lyſimachus* his countenance, and hee had no ſooner heard thoſe words, but ſuffring himſelf to bee tranſported with the firſt motions of his joy, hee was like to have loſt his ſenſes, and his underſtandings but within a while after reflecting upon the impoſſibilitie of it, hee fell back into his former condition, and croſſing his arms upon his breſt, with a ſorrowful geſture, Ah! Sir (ſaid hee to the Prince) what contentment can you finde, in abuſing my grief on

this manner, it is the same with your own, and I do not think you are so fortunate your self as to make sport with those that are miserable. I knew (replied *Oroöndates*) that the happiness I bring you was too great to bee believ'd, but if I am not worthie of faith, learn more certain news of it from *Cleone*. These words made *Lysimachus*, and his friends turn their eyes upon *Cleone*, whom they had not yet taken notice of, and *Lysimachus* no sooner knew her, but hee was half perswaded of his good fortune; he ran to her with open armes, and conjuring her presently to tell him true if his Princess was alive, he received a confirmation from her, which was like instantly to overcom his Spirits, and to say truth, he stood in need of all his Forces to resist that pleasing surprise, and he remained above half an hour so stupified, that hee was neither capable of reasoning, nor of harkening to the discourses of his friends,; when he was a little setled, his joy broke forth in actions, which nothing but his youth and passion could excuse. *Ptolemeus* and *Eumenes* were so concern'd in it, that their expressions came not farr short of his, and running to *Cleone*, they beg'd of her all together, to make them the relation of that admirable adventure, and to let them know by what prodigious assistance of the Heavens, the Princes who had been seen stab'd, and cast into two Wels could possibly avoid death, and deceiv the belief of so many persons, who had been sensibly interessed in their loss. *Cleone* who was willing oblige them all, and engage them further in the Party of the Princesses, began the recital again, which shee had made to *Oroondates*, and while hee was at dinnner, shee told him all shee had before recounted: it is true that her narration was much shorter then the former, becaus shee cut off all the discours of the loves of the Queen and *Oroöndates*, which made the best part of it, and contented her self with relating these adventures that were common to both the Princesses, without particularising their most secret thoughts. *Lysimachus* his joy was a little moderated when by the end of that storie, hee knew his Princess was still in the power of her enemies, and that shee had not absolutely escaped a death, which they yet might give her, but hee drew matter of consolation from that which would have caused discontent in many others, and hee hoped with probabilitie, that the love of the two brothers would secure the lives of the two Princesses; that belief made his jealousie supportable, and permitted his joy to dissipate part of those sorrows which had caused a great alteration in his face. Brave Prince of *Scythia* (cried hee) let us revive our hopes, since it so please's the gods; our Princesses are prisoners, but yet at least they are alive, and wee are potent enough to pull them out of the hands of our enemies, and make them perish in so just a quarrel; those arms wee meant to turn against them for their revenge, shall now bee imploied for their deliverance, and you shall see so many gallant men embrace our interests, that you will not disdain our partie. It cannot choos but bee most powerful (replied *Oroöndates*) beeing composed of such persons as you and your friends, and if you have the goodness to receiv mee into it, I hope I shall becom valiant by your examples, and by the remembrance of the justice of your quarrel. In the care you have taken to conceal your self from men (added *Ptolomeus*) your virtue ha's deceived you, and if you desired your valor should bee unknown to them, you ought to have forborn those proofs you have given of it, which have acquired such a fame through the whole earth, that no bodie can bee longer ignorant of it. You must not enter into a partie (pursued *Eumenes*) whereof you ought to bee the head, all our companions will voluntarily submit themselvs to you, both as to him that is most concerned, and as to him that is most worthie to command them, I know they will make good what I say, and that they will march under you with the same confidence as they have heretofore march'd under *Alexander*. *Oroöndates* was almost confounded at so obliging a discours, and seeing so many great Princes, and at that time so many great and potent Kings, yield an honor voluntarily to him, which without dispute they might have carried from all the other Monarchs of the earth, hee seem'd in a manner strucken at so extraordinarie a civilitie, but desiring to shew them hee was not of an humor to abuse their offers, nor to be puffed up with them; I know too well (said hee) what the whole world ow's to its conquerors, and to its Masters, not to render them with it, what all men render them with justice, and the condition of a poor Prince without forces, without support, and without

means to serv in your partie otherwise then in his own person, cannot bee more advantageous then to follow the braveſt and the moſt valiant Princes upon earth. Hee accompanied theſe words with many others, to which the Princes replied with the ſame humilitie, and after an entertainment full of moſt obliging conteſtations, *Lyſimachus* deſired to hear the circumſtances of *Oroöndates* his laſt adventures, whereof hee had heard nothing but a little confuſedly, and the Prince to ſatisfie him related his encounter with *Perdiccas*, that of the Princeſs his ſiſter, and his combats againſt *Arſacomes*, and againſt the ſtranger who had put him into that condition. The three Princes having hearkend to that recital with admiration, *Lyſimachus* told him how hee had learn'd the ſtate of his health, and ſomthing of his combats by one of his ſervants who came to him to the Camp, and how *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, ſeeing him readie to go to viſit him, would needs bear him companie, to offer him their ſervices, and to ſatisfie the deſire they had to know a man of ſo infinite merit. After this converſation they fell upon the diſcourſ of their affairs, and *Lyſimachus* giving *Oroöndates* an account of what hee had don ſince his departure from him, made him acquainted that *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and hee had ſent to make levies in the territories that were fallen to their ſhares; that they had adverciſed all their friends who were gon away to retire to theirs; that at the firſt ſending they all had voluntarily joined themſelvs with them in a league offenſive, and defenſive, and that within a fortnight all their forces were to meet at a little Town but half a daies journie from *Babylon*; that *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* made no leſs preparations on their ſide; that all their allies met daily at *Babylon*; and that the bodie of their armie was formed on the other ſide of the *Euphrates*, whereof they had the paſſage free, by a great many bridges there were within the citie. *Oroöndates* trembled with a generous impatiencie at this diſcourſ, and expreſſed to *Lyſimachus* his fear of beeing kept by his wounds from making one in the firſt occaſions, to which hee wiſh'd for ſom delay, leſt there ſhould bee any thing don without him. But *Lyſimachus* ſatisfied him with an aſſurance, that before his recoverie all the forces could not bee com up, and in a condition to attempt any thing, and that on the other ſide *Perdiccas* his wounds were a great obſtacle to their enemies deſigns, and that if they did not ruine their affairs, they would at leaſt retard them, and give a great deal of facilitie, and furtherance to theirs. They would have converſed longer if *Amintas* had not put his Maſter in minde, that *Oroöndates* had diſordered himſelf very much that day for a man ſo wounded as hee was, and that ſo long talking was very prejudicial to his health, *Lyſimachus* beeing in fear for a friend of that importance, carried the reſt out of his chamber, though *Oroöndates* did his endevors to retain them, and going down into the garden, they began to walk there with an intention not to ſee *Oroöndates* again till the next day.

In the mean time the impatient *Thaleſtris*, who guided by *Hippolita* was gon in queſt of *Berenice*, had vainly imploied part of the day in ſeeking her, ſhee overran all the plain near to *Babylon*, and there was not a place either upon the bank of the river, or in the neighboring woods, whither her affection had not made her direct her ſteps; ſhee met no bodie of whom ſhee did not inform her ſelf, and ſhee had been at the very gates of *Babylon* to enquire for her, but ſeeing her ſearch was unprofitable on that ſide, ſhee had turned back the ſame way, towards *Polemons* houſ, and leaving it upon the left hand, ſhee kept ſtill along by the river ſide. The ſeparation from ſuch a friend was ſo ſenſible to her, that ſhee could finde no conſolation. O gods (ſaid ſhee) did you give the acquaintance of ſo lovely a Princeſs, to take her from mee ſo ſuddenly? and muſt you needs deprive mee of a happineſs, which ſweetned part of my ſorrows, and which I had hardly begun to taſte? were you not ſatisfied with the pains I have taken in proſecution of my faithleſs *Orontes*, without expoſing my bodie to new toils, and my minde to new diſcontents? In uttering theſe, and ſuch like words, ſhee came into the walk which beginning at the temple of *Apollo*, reached unto the river ſide, and turning her head upon the left hand, ſhee ſaw the gate of the Temple at the end of the alley; Shee had often heard ſpeak of thoſe Oracles, and lately of that which *Lyſimachus* had received there; that remembrance gave her a deſire to conſult the god, as well concerning the preſent deſign which had brought her abroad, as the ſucceſs of her own

fortune, and ſhee believ'd ſhee ought not to neglect that encounter, ſince it was not without ſom care of her intereſts, that contrarie to her intention the gods had guided her ſteps unto that place. In this thought ſhee turned her, and went to alight at the gate of the Temple; beeing it was not any curioſitie that led her thither, ſhee ſpent no time in viewing the beauties of it, but making her praier unto the god, both for the recoverie of *Berenice*, and for her own intereſts, ſhee expected his anſwer awhile, which at laſt was delivered to her by the mouth of the Prieſt in theſe terms.

The Oracle.

Heaven to thy reſt no more averſ will bee,
To it refer the ſiſters Deſtinie,
Since thine, back to the brother ſummon's thee,
Where thou thy heart, and fortune chang'd ſhalt ſee.

This anſwer pleaſingly ſurpriſed the fair Amazon, and finding in it more cauſ of conſolation then ſhee had looked for, ſhee humbly return'd her thanks unto the god for the hopes hee gave her, and riſing from the place where ſhee had proſtrated herſelf, ſhee went out of the Temple much more ſatisfied then ſhee was before. *Hippolita* obſerv'd ſom alteration in her face, and having asked her the cauſ of it, the Queen repeated the words of the Oracle to her, and getting on horſ-back took her way towards *Polemon*'s houſ. Shee by the command of the god ſaw her ſearch at an end, and ſince heaven reſerved the care of *Berenice* expreſly to it ſelf, ſhee could not without incenſing it, perſevere in her intended proſecution; wherefore in obedience to it, ſhee gave over that thought, and was confirmed in the deſign of returning to *Oroöndates*, ſince that beſides the deſire ſhee had to ſerv him in his affairs, 'twas there ſhee was to expect the change of her fortune. Shee made a long reflection upon that promiſ of the gods, and having muſed on it a great while; what change (ſaid ſhee) can I hope for in my condition? Is it the forgetting, the repentance, or the death of my faithleſs *Orontes*? Ah! for forgetting him, I ſhould look for that but in vain, and I ought never to think that my ſoul can loſe the remembrance either of its firſt paſſion, or of the offence I have received; both of them are ingraven in everlaſting characters, and except I ceaſ to live, I can neither ceaſ to hate, nor to remember *Orontes*. Shall it bee from the repentance of that diſloial man, that I ſhall draw my ſatisfaction? Ah! I ought much leſs to hope for that, and the offences I have received from him are not of a nature to bee repaired; Though hee ſhould begin again to love mee with as much violence, as hee expreſſed in his firſt paſſion, I ſhould loſe nothing of that hatred I bear him, and my ſoul is ſo harden'd againſt that ingrateful man, that it could never bee touch'd by all the marks hee could ſhew of his repentance. 'Tis then in his death alone that I ought to ground my hopes, and 'tis that infallibly which the gods do promiſ mee; it is the greateſt of all the favors I can receiv from them, and when I am once reveng'd of that perfidious man, I will return into my territories, where I will paſs the reſt of my daies in tranquilitie; hee ſhall die (continued ſhee) hee ſhall die, the traitor, who ha's uſed mee ſo ungratefully, and ſo unworthily; if my injuries are deadly, the reparation of them ſhall bee deadly alſo, and 'tis in bloud I will drown my ſhame, and the remembrance of my faults. The Queen at firſt found ſome ſweetneſs in this cruel thought, but within awhile after ſhee began to tremble, and ſom remainder of affection having ſoftened her for a few moments, her heart ſeemed to encline to ſom compaſſion, but ſhee quickly oppoſed that criminal pitie, and ſtruggling againſt thoſe tender motions; what, (ſaid ſhee again) doſt thou waver ſtill, O weak *Thaleſtris*, and doe's the image of the falſ *Oribia* return into thy minde, onely to baniſh thence ſo lawful reſentments? Art thou then ſtill capable of thoſe baſe ſuggeſtions which have made the greateſt part of thy miſfortunes, and doſt thou becom pitiful to that cruel *Orontes*, who without any pitie abandoned thee to thy deſpair? Ah! mean ſpirited woman, ſtifle thoſe unworthie thoughts,

thoughts, and recal the remembrance of thy wrongs, to baniſh that of thy weakneſſes. Hee muſt die, that monſter of perfidioulneſs, and thou muſt pierce his diſſoial heart with this ſame hand hee hath ſo often kiſſed; and with this ſame mouth which hath ſo often proteſted that thou lovedſt him, muſt thou pour forth the laſt reproaches againſt his infidelitie. In theſe violent thoughts, the fair *Amazone* went on her way, till ſhee came near a little valley within a few furlongs of *Polemon*'s houſ; from that place ſhee heard certain cries, which cauſed her firſt to ſtop her horſ, and then hearing them continue with a very pitiful ſound, her generoſitie obliged her preſently to ſuccour thoſe miſerable wretches, who ſeemed to ſtand in need of her aſſiſtance; and for that purpoſe marking carefully from whence the noiſ came, ſhee gallopt thither as faſt as ſhee could, followed by *Hippolita*, and had not gon far in the Vallie before ſhee met with a verie doleful ſpectacle. Shee ſaw five or ſix horſmen compleatly arm'd ſtanding about two miſerable creatures, who were tied faſt to two Trees, and whom two or three men on foot tortured in manie ſeveral faſhions; they ſqueezed their fingers between cleft ſticks, wrung their fore-heads with twiſted cords, and made them ſuffer all the torments, which are commonly uſed to force confeſſion from the mouths of guiltie perſons. *Thaleſtris* could not well diſcern all their actions, but when ſhee was near enough ſhee heard him that commandeſt the reſt, who drawing near thoſe unfortunate wretches: Since you are ſo obſtinate (ſaid hee) and ſo reſolved to die, you ſhall die; hang them therefore (continued hee) let them remain upon thoſe branches to feed the crows; The miniſters of that rigid Offices, were alreadie beginning to put ropes about the necks of thoſe unhappie creatures, when the Queen abhorring that crueltie, took a dart out of *Hippolita*'s hand, and ruſhing in amongſt them, preſented the point of it to their faces, threatning them with death if they effected that cruel commiſſion. Fear made them hold their hands, but the horſmen incenſed by that boldneſs clapt theirs upon their ſwords; and hee who appeared to bee the chief of them addreſſing himſelf to *Thaleſtris*: Whoſoëver thou art (ſaid hee) unleſs thou bring'ſt an expreſs order from the Queen, thou art very inſolent to oppoſe her pleaſure. If it bee a Queen (replied the *Amazone*) who hath commanded this execution, ſhee hath the waies of juſtice open to puniſh malefactors, and this extraordinarie manner of proceeding againſt theſe poor wretches is an infallible mark of their innocencie, and ſhall bee the cauſ of their ſafetie. The horſman exaſperated by that anſwer, and by the hinderance *Thaleſtris* brought to his intentions, looking upon her with eies ſparkling with anger, If thou perſiſteſt longer (ſaid hee) to retard our deſign, thou thy ſelf ſhalt keep companie with them whom thou would'ſt ſave. As hee ended theſe words, hee drew his ſword, but the *Amazone* whoſe patience was at the utmoſt, ſtaid not till hee began, but falling ſuddenly upon him, ſhee ſtruck the point of her javeline in at his throat, and it came forth inſtantly behind him, ſo that hee tumbled dead among his horſes feet; ſhee loſt not time in pulling out her javeline, but drawing her ſword flew among the companions of him ſhee had killed, and ſeeing the neareſt of them had his arm up to ſtrike at her, ſhee prevented him with a back blow which cut it off above the elbow, and made it fall with his ſword upon the ground. *Hippolita* ſeconded her Miſtreſs vigorouſly, and of three enemies which yet remained on horſ-back, ſhee charged one with a grat deal of courage, the other two made furiouſly at the Queen, but her choler beeing ſtirred up to the extremitie, ſhee quickly ſhowed them proofs of her admirable valor, and having received ſom blows upon her arms, ſhee aimed her ſword at the more eager of them ſo unfortunately for him, that having light upon the ſpace between his head-piece and his Cuiraſs, it took his head from his ſhoulders, and made it rowl upon the graſs; the laſt diſmaid with that ſtrange blow, turned about his horſ to ſave himſelf by flight, and the Queen who thought ſhee had ſhed bloud enough, troubled not her ſelf to follow him, but turning toward *Hippolita*, ſhee ſaw her victorious over her man, who wounded in manie places, lay biting the earth with his companions. After this execution the valiant Queen having no more enemies to fight withal, commanded *Hippolita* to untie the two men and ſet them at libertie. *Hippolita* alighted to obey her, and ſhee had no ſooner cut the bonds wherewith they were faſtened to the Trees,

but they fell upon their knees before their valiant deliverer, and embraced her legs with actions full of reſpect, and acknowledgment. Whoſoëver you are (cried they) whoſe valor ſo well repreſent's the image of our Maſter to us, hope that heaven will recompence you for ſo good a deed, and believ that your arms were never imploied for more innocent perſons. The Queen finding ſomthing that pleaſed her in the behavior of thoſe two men, had a minde to know their names, and the cauſ of the perſecutions they had undergon, and ſhee no ſooner had expreſſed that deſire, after ſhee had bidden them riſe, but they readily obeied her, and one of them ſpeaking for both, Sir, (ſaid hee) wee are of a Countrie far remote from this, and wee have nothing more conſiderable in us, then the honor of having paſſed the beſt part of our lives in the ſervice of the braveſt, and moſt generous Prince in the world. *Scythia* is our Countrie, our names are *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, and ſince ſo high an obligation forbid's us to conceal any thing from our valiant Defender; wee will confeſs that the Prince whom wee have ſerved is the great *Oroöndates* Prince of *Scythia*. The man would have gon on, but *Thaleſtris* remembring ſhee had heard the Prince and *Araxes* ſpeak of thoſe two faithful ſervants, caſt her eies upon *Hippolita*, and praiſing her deſtinie, which in the perſons of men had made her do ſervice to a Prince for whom ſhee had a very great eſteem, ſhee appeared extreamly ſatisfied with this encounter, and ſtretching out her hands to them, you are not unknown to me, (ſaid ſhee) but now I have don you this good office, I will alſo reſtore you to your Maſter, who affords mee a place in the number of his friends, and in whom your fidelitie ha's cauſed an exceeding trouble for your loſs. *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, who had not hoped in ſo ſhort a time for their lives, their liberties, and their Maſter, who was dearer to them then both, were tranſported with joy at this promiſe, and having caſt themſelvs once again at *Thaleſtris*'s feet, teſtified by thier actions of what nature the affection was which they bore unto their Maſter. The Queen having confirmed her promiſe, commanded them to follow her, and the two *Sythian's* beeing mounted upon two of their ſlain enemies horſes, took her way again to *Polemon*'s houſ where ſhee arrived within a little after.

Lyſimachus, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes* and *Araxes*, were in the Court when ſhee came in, and as ſoon as *Lyſimachus* ſaw her appear hee ran to meet her, and helping her from her horſ, kiſſed her hand with much humilitie, and received her affable ſalutation with great reſpect. After the firſt words of civilitie, *Lyſimachus* preſented his companions to her, of whom hee had ſpoken to them in terms which had ſtrucken them into an admiration of her valor, and the names of thoſe great perſonages were alreadie ſo well known through the whole world, that the Queen by hearing *Lyſimachus* pronounce them, preſently knew what ſhee ought to pay them. *Araxes* no ſooner ſaw *Loncates* and *Toxaris* appear, but hee ran to them full of joy for their return, and embraced them with an extream affection. The fair *Amazone* having ſtaid awhile with the Princes in a reſpectful and obliging converſation, was deſirous to ſee *Oroöndates*; both to give him an account of her little voiage, and to preſent him his two ſervants, but *Lyſimachus* by the counſel of *Amintas* praied her to defer her viſit till the next morning, becauſ the Prince had that day committed ſuch exceſſes as were able to impair the health of one leſs weakned then hee was. The Queen had much ado to conſent to that delay, but in the end did it as well by reaſon of their entreatie, as in conſideration of the Prince, who was infinitely dear to her; and to paſs the reſt of the day leſs tediouſly, *Lyſimachus* deſired *Hippolita* to favor both his friends and himſelf with the recital of her Miſtreſſes adventures, and the Queen having given her leav, ſhee recounted them almoſt in the ſame manner as they had been told to *Oroöndates*; but as that diſcourſ wrought great admiration in the Princes, ſo did it waken ſad remembrances in *Thaleſtris*, and put her ſom time into a melancholy, which made them almoſt repent their curioſitie.

In the interim *Oroöndates* joining his ſiſters departure to his other afflictions, and ſeeing the day paſs without hearing any news of her, fell into very ſenſible diſquiets; hee often enquired after her of *Araxes* who alone came into his Chamber, and ſeeing hee could learn nothing when night came on, hee was exceſſively afflicted at that acci-

dent.

dent. The next day as ſoon as the Phyſitian gave way hee ſhould bee ſeen, *Thaleſtris* went into his Chamber, followed by the Princes, and by the faithful ſervants which ſhee brought back unto their Maſter. *Oroöndates* no ſooner ſaw her enter, but hee raiſed himſelf upon his pillow as much as hee was able, and welcomed her with great reſpect and ſubmiſſion, hee received the Princes with the ſame civilitie, but when after them hee ſaw the two ſervants hee had loſt, upon their knees by his bedſide, hee was ſurpriſed with aſtoniſhment, and ſeized at the ſight of them with much joy and tenderneſs. Hee caſt his arm which lay out of bed about their necks, and asking the Queen who preſented them to him, which way ſhee had hapned to finde them, ſhee told him the truth of it in a few words. At the knowledg of that obligation the Prince broke forth into the moſt acknowledging expreſſions hee could invent to give her thanks for ſo great a favor, and ſhee received them ſo modeſtly that ſhee engaged him almoſt as much by the civilitie of her diſcourſ, as ſhee had don by the effects of her valor. Hee afterwards would have enquired concerning *Berenice*, but ſhee prevented him, by relating the ſucceſs of her ſhort journie, and repeating the words of the Oracle that had been given her, *Oroöndates* thereby received a double conſolation, one by the promiſe the gods made him to take care of his ſiſter, which ought to put an end to all the trouble hee was in for her; the other by the hopes they gave *Thaleſtris* whoſe intereſts were extreamly dear to him; When hee had talked with her awhile about the words of the Oracle, and had endeavored to finde the gentleſt ſenſ of them, and a leſs cruel expoſition then that ſhee made, hee entreated the companie to pardon the deſire hee had, to learn in their preſence, the cauſ that had ſo long retarded the return of his ſervants, which was like to have ſom important reaſon; and asking *Toxaris* what it was, hee ſtept back in the preſence of ſo many perſons whom hee knew not, and made ſom difficultie of ſpeaking in ſo much companie touching his Maſters ſecret affairs, but hee knowing the cauſ of his ſilence, and beeing willing to take away his jealouſie, ſpeak (ſaid hee) *Toxaris*, and diſguiſe nothing before theſe illuſtrous friends, who are not at all ſuſpected to mee, and from whom I never will conceal any thing. *Toxaris* having received this command came forward again, and thus began his Narration.

The Hiſtorie of *Roxana*.

WEe were within a daies journie of this place, when your Highneſs after having heard of *Alexander*'s death, commanded mee to go to *Babylon* to enquire news of Queen *Statira*, and of other perſons in whom you had an intereſt. I rode thither with ſpeed enough, and arrived at the Citie when it began to grow dark, I found all full of mourning, diſorder, and confuſion, and in that general hurliburly I had much ado to get a lodging I will not detain you with the condition in which the King's death had put all things at *Babylon*, you are better informed of that then I, and theſe great Princes whom I ſee with you, whoſe intereſts were the moſt conſiderable, and whoſe ſidings made part of thoſe diſorders, may have acquainted you with the circumſtances of them. I will onely tell you, that at the firſt news I asked concerning the Queen, I heard ſhee was at the Caſtle of *Calcis*, whither by reaſon of ſom indiſpoſition, ſhee had retired with the Princeſs her ſiſter a little before her husbands death. Not beeing able to learn any thing more particularly, I went out of my lodging, and in the darkneſs, and general trouble I reſolved to make uſe of all my induſtrie, to inſtruct my ſelf in all thoſe things which you deſired to know, and which might bee advantageous to your intentions. By the abode of four or five moneths you had formerly made at *Babylon* with King *Darius* I was perfect in all the ſtreets of the Citie, and knew particularly all the lodgings of the Palace beyond the Lake, where *Darius* commonly kept his Court, where King *Alexander* died, and where Queen *Roxana* lay at that time. I walked a great while up and down the ſtreets where I ſaw a thouſand images of deſolation, ſorrow, and univerſal affrightment; the windows of all the inhabitants were full of lighted Torches, which burned in a mournful faſhion; there were heard in manie houſes as loud cries as if in his death they had found their general loſs; all the

the paſſages were chained, and there were fires, and *Corps de garde* in every Market place, and all the croſs ſtreets were full of armed men, who ranked themſelvs according to the different parties, and whereof the greateſt number delired nothing but ſedition and diſorder. One might ſee the Princes who ſtood for great Offices, and for the Soveraign Autoritie paſs up & down, ſeverally guarded, either according to their credit or according to their qualitie, & in ſhort, all things repreſented a new face of affairs. I conſidered them no further then I thought they might bee uſeful to your intereſts, and after having wandred about a long hour to no purpoſe, I came to the Palace where *Roxana* was lodged, and whereof all the corners are as well known to mee as if I had dwelt there all my life. I found ſo great a number of Guards about the Gate, that I preſently deſpaired of getting in, and indeed I was thinking to go my way, when I ſaw *Perdiccas* com followed with ſo great a train, that the ſtreet was even quite filled with it. As ſoon as hee was named, the Guards made a lane to give him paſſage; and though there was order given to ſuffer but few to enter with him, the croud was too ſtrong for the reſiſtance of thoſe that kept the Gate; and I thruſt my ſelf ſo cloſe among the reſt, that I was of the number of thoſe that got in. *Perdiccas* having asked where the Queen was, heard that ſhee expected him in the Garden, whether ſhee was gon down by reaſon of the exceſſive heat which had been that day, and where, upon the Bank of the River which waſhes the ſide of it, ſhee was taking the cool aër with ſom of her women. *Perdiccas* having croſſed through two Courts, came to the Garden Gate, where wee likewiſe found a verie ſtrong Guard, and where, with as much ado as before, I at laſt got in with him. The Torches were all left without in the Court, and the Moon which gave light enough for the Queen to walk by, ſerved alſo for the diſcours between her and *Perdiccas*. I will not deſcribe the faſhion of her habit, it was ſo dark I could not well diſcern it, all that I was able to obſerv was that ſhee had alreadie put on her night dreſſing, and that the reſt of her apparel was black, ſutable to the condition ſhee then was in. *Perdiccas* went up to her alone, and all thoſe that came in with him ſtaying at the end of an Allie, *Roxana*'s women did the ſame, and left her at libertie to talk with him. Wee could not hear any thing they ſaid, but within awhile after ſeeing them take their walk in an Allie, upon the edg of the ſtream, cloſe by which I knew there was another that was covered, wherein I might follow them ſtep by ſtep, and hear all their converſation, I reſolved to hazzard ſomthing, that I might finde an occaſion to do you ſom ſervice. That which made mee have ſuch a deſire to hearken to them, that to ſatisfie it I put my ſelf in danger, was the knowledg I had of the mortal hatred *Roxana* bore to Queen *Statira*; and my belief that in that revolution of affairs, and in thoſe enterviews with *Perdiccas* by night, ſhee might perchance contrive ſomthing againſt her. That ſuſpicion, which within awhile after I ſhould have thought had been inſpired into mee by the gods, if they had ſuffered mee to make uſe of it to prevent thoſe miſchiefs, incited mee to play the ſpie, and for that purpoſe ſlipping along a pail without beeing taken notice of, or having my intention ſo much as dreamt of, I ſtole into that covered Allie, on the outſide whereof *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* were walking. My deſign ſucceeded as I could have wiſhed, and thinking no bodie over-heard them, they ſpake not ſo low, but that having nothing between them and mee except a few boughs, I could eaſily underſtand all they ſaid, I walked juſt as they walked, and turned at the end of the Allie as they did, but with as little noiſ and as much circumſpection as was poſſible. I knew by the firſt words I heard that my ſuſpicion was not cauſleſs, for after a little ſilence *Perdiccas* ſpake on this manner. How great a deſign ſoever I have to pleaſ & ſerv you, Madam, I cannot but feel a repugnancie againſt the propoſition you make to mee, and I cannot without horror remember that to obey you I muſt imbrue my hands in the bloud of two women, of two great and virtuous Princeſſes, whereof one was the wife of my King, and the other is the widow of my friend; their ſex, their qualitie, and the memorie of their brave illuſtrious huſbands, divert both my arm and heart from that atempt, and I could willingly wiſh ſom other more gentle and more fitting expedient might bee found to ſatisfie you, and to eſtabliſh that ſecuritie you demand. It is not (and I call the gods to witneſs) that I would refuſe the moſt dangerous occaſions to obey you; nor, but that the honor

your

your Majeſtie doe's mee to link my intereſt with yours, is more conſiderable to mee then all the fortune I can pretend to by other means; but yet I cannot overcom thoſe difficulties in my ſoul, which ſom remainders of virtue produce there againſt this enterpriſe, and in this execution even my hand it ſelf refuſes to ſerv in the deſign I have to obey you. *Perdiccas* without doubt would have ſaid more, if the Queen had not interrupted him thus. One may bee ſcrupulous as you are *Perdiccas*, when the queſtion is concerning leſs then the Empire of the World; and I proteſt to you, I feel little leſs repugnance then you do againſt this crueltie to which wee are compelled by the neceſſitie of our affairs; but do you think there can bee any ſecuritie for the ſon and for the widow of *Alexander*, or for the *Macedonian* Princes, ſo long as *Darius* his daughters are alive? do you believ that this calm which *Alexander* ſettled with ſo much bloud, and with ſo much difficultie can laſt after his death, and that the *Perſians* who ſubmitted but by force to the *Macedonian* yoke, will not take arms now for their lawful Princes, and uſe their endevors to reſtore the bloud of their firſt Maſters to the Throne? If the crueltie of this enterprize ſtrike horror in you, remember *Perdiccas*, that it is not without example in all Monarchies, and that both amongſt us, and amongſt our Neighbors, wee have no Age that cannot furniſh us with a good number of preſidents. Did not *Artaxerxes* whom the whole world held for a verie good Prince, and his Succeſſor *Occhus*, both Predeceſſors to *Darius*, ſecure their Eſtates by the bloud of their children, and of their brothers? and if you would have freſher ones even in your own Countrie, did not Queen *Olimpias* who is yet alive, the Mother of our deceaſed King, after King *Philip* was dead, cauſ her rival *Cleopatra* to bee put to death, having firſt made a daughter ſhee had by him, to bee killed in her preſence, becauſ ſhee might poſſibly have one day raiſed ſom trouble in her dominions? And did not *Alexander* himſelf our dear husband, and moſt honored King, whoſe memorie is moſt ſacred to us, and all whoſe actions ought to bee the rules of our life, begin his ſo glorious Reign by the death of thoſe that were neareſt to him? and when hee came out of *Macedonia*, did hee leav one of them alive who could diſturb the calm hee left there? Conſider now *Perdiccas* whether theſe perſons whom I have alleged had ſo important reaſons as ours are, and whether they upon light ſurmiſes & occaſions of ſmall weight, did not execute that, which wee do out of pure neceſſitie, and for the conſervation of our lives, and of the Empire of the world. Thoſe perſons (replied *Perdiccas*) have by thoſe actions left blemiſhes upon their lives, which all the moſt gallant ones they ever performed, will never bee able to wipe out, and all the blackeſt deeds they ever did, can no way parallel the infidelitie you enjoin mee to, mee I ſay, who am not onely a kinſman, and a ſubject of *Alexander's*, but who amongſt all about him, received the laſt glorious marks of his affection, and of beeing preferred before ſo many other Princes worthy of the kingdoms hee hath left. In this action (added *Roxana*) you will bee ſo far from offending *Alexander's* memorie, that you will give him proofs of your fidelitie, ſince it is onely to ſecure the Empire to his ſon, that you take them out of the world who might diſpute it with him; And if to this conſideration, it bee permitted to add that of your own intereſts *Perdiccas*, remember what you do for your ſelf, ſince the leaſt recompence propoſed to you, is the ſoveraign authoritie, which you will have over this ſon whoſe Guardian you ſhall bee, and which you ſhall ſhare with his Mother whom you will have eſtabliſhed in it. *Perdiccas* demurred awhile before hee anſwered to this laſt diſcourſ of *Roxana's*, and they walked almoſt a whole turn in the Allie without ſpeaking, but in the end *Perdiccas* breaking ſilence, I wiſh to the gods, Madam, (ſaid hee) that you could content, and ſecure your ſelf by milder waies; theſe methinks are ſuch ſtrange ones, that I cannot diſpoſe my ſelf to follow them, but I deſire this nights reſpite to finiſh the overcoming of thoſe difficulties, I finde in my ſelf; to morrow as ſoon as you are ſtirring, I will let your Majeſtie know my laſt reſolution, and I will rather die then give you occaſion to repent the truſt you repoſe in mee, and the favors you do mee. Well, *Perdiccas* (replied *Roxana*) I grant you the time you demand, and I hope that by your laſt reſolution, wee ſhall both have cauſ to bee ſatiſfied. After theſe words, *Perdiccas* bade the Queen good-night, and retiring to his followers went out of the Garden. I might have gon away with him, but I was ſo ſur-

priſed, and aſtoniſhed at the things I had heard, that I thought not of my departure, and ſeeing that the Queen without ſtirring out of that Allie, call'd *Heſione* whom ſhee lov'd beſt of all her women, and commanded the reſt to ſtay where they were, I had a minde to hear that ſecond converſation, whereby I believed I might fully inſtruct my ſelf touching that deteſtable deſign which was in agitation againſt thoſe poor Princeſſes. *Roxana* ſate down upon a green ſodded bank, and as ſoon as *Heſione* came near her; I have much ado (ſaid ſhee) to perſwade *Perdiccas* to what I deſire for our common ſecuritie, and hee ſticks at conſiderations, which the ambition of reigning ought to have extinguiſhed in his minde. I do not think it ſtrange, (replied *Heſione*) and that which your Majeſtie requires, hath ſomthing ſo cruel in it, that I cannot remember it without horror, nor without wondring, as at a prodigie, how the thirſt of reigning, can have choked in you that pitie which is natural to women, and have carried you to ſuch bloudie reſolutions againſt Princeſſes who have a near relation to you, whom heretofore you accounted dear, and who have no way offended you; Pardon mee, Madam, if I ſpeak with too much libertie, I am ſo affrighted at this horrible change of your humor, that I have not underſtanding enough left to approve theſe inhumane reaſons of ſtate, which demand ſuch violent executions. *Roxana* hearkned to theſe words of *Heſione*, without interrupting her, and having remained awhile without anſwering otherwiſe then by two or three ſighes, Ah! *Heſione* (ſaid ſhee at laſt) how juſt would thy wonder bee, if thou wert not well inſtructed in my moſt ſecret thoughts, and with how much reaſon might'ſt thou appear affrighted at this change of my humor, if I had not truſted thee with the cauſ of it a thouſand times; thou knoweſt O diſſembling *Heſione*, that my inclinations to crueltie are not ſtrong enough to move mee to ſuch bloudie tragedies, meerly out of maxime of ſtate, and out of a deſire to reign; that onely ſervs for a pretext to more powerful incitements, and to cover a paſſion more violent then ambition; nor do I love the crown enough to violate both divine and humane Laws for it alone. Alas! *Heſione*, thou art not ignorant of this truth, thou knoweſt that love hath blotted out of my ſoul, all that was good and reaſonable in it heretofore, and that my jealouſie arms my hand more potently againſt my rival, then ambition doth againſt my competitor for the Empire; the remembrance of ungrateful *Oroöndates* kindles my indignation againſt her that took him from mee, and his image never com's into my memorie without enflaming my anger againſt that proud beautie which triumphed over mee in the ſoul of that inhumane Prince; While the hope of her lawful poſſeſſing him was forbidden her by the life of the King her husband, I bore my misfortune patiently; but now that by the death of *Alexander* the way to it lies open for her, and that I ſee them upon the very brink of that felicitie, which I have vainly oppoſed, I had rather ſhee ſhould periſh, and that the whole world ſhould periſh with her, then that I ſhould becom ſubject to thoſe ſenſible afflictions; I know by the report of *Arbates*, who is returned out of *Scythia* whither I had ſent him, that *Oroöndates* is ſtill alive, and hee hath quitted his own Countrie to return again into ours; hee ſees her perchance everie day, that victorious enemie of *Roxana's*, and contrives with her the laſt effects of that ingratitude which hee alwaies was guiltie of to mee; Here it is O *Heſione!* that I confeſs my weakneſs, and that I am conſtrained to avow, that neither time, reſentment, nor dutie, have been able to prevail againſt my former paſſion, and that notwithſtanding I am *Alexander's* widow, notwithſtanding that *Oroöndates* is ingrateful, I love him ſtill more then my ſelf, and that ſleeping or waking that inſenſible man, too lovely, and too much beloved, come's inceſſantly before mee, and that inveterate paſſion, hath taken too deep a root in my ſoul, to bee ever pull'd up but by the end of my life. After this confeſſion, *Heſione*, doſt thou think I will ſuffer my everlaſting rival, to enjoy a happineſs, which ſhee cannot build but upon the ruins of my repoſe, and that I will permit that inſolent woman, who during the life of my husband, deprived mee with tyrannie of the better part of his affections, ſhould make her ſelf ſport with my miſerable deſtinie? Ah! no *Heſione*, hope not for ſuch mean ſpirited effects of my patience, and believ that to free my ſelf of that bitter enemie of my life, I will trample underfoot all the conſiderations of bloud, of dutie, and even of the fear wee have of the gods: After

her

her deſtruction, let the ingrateful man perſevere in his hard-heartedneſs toward mee, and let him bee unſenſible both of the proofs of my love, and of the advantages I can offer him in the condition of my fortune; I ſhall however have this ſatisfaction, that if I can not make his diſdains to ceaſe, I ſhall at leaſt have taken away the cauſe of them, and that *Statira* ſhall not brag, ſhee triumphed over *Roxana* unpuniſhed. *Roxana* brought forth theſe words with a vehemence, which ſufficiently ſhowed the violence of that paſſion that animated her, and *Heſione* who had given ear to her without interruption, ſaid thus at the end of her diſcourſe; But Madam, what is your laſt intention? and if you will permit my zeal to beg of you the continuation of that truſt wherewith your Majeſtie hath ever honored mee, what do you pretend to by the death of thoſe Princeſſes? I thought (replied *Roxana*) that I had explained my ſelf enough, and that I had left thee no occaſion to bee ignorant of my intentions, but ſince thou demandeſt a more ample declaration, know, that I will firſt diſpatch that rival out of the world, which hath gotten thoſe advantages over mee both in the heart of *Oroöndates*, and in that of *Alexander*, whereby I have been diſhonored; and when *Oroöndates* with her, hath loſt his utmoſt hopes, I do not think hee will bee ſo blind as not to know his fortune, nor ſo diſdainful as to contemn thoſe greatneſſes to which I can raiſe him; In the condition I now am, I am not ſo ill favored, but that with a good part of the world whereof I can offer him the diſpoſing, I may pretend to ſom part in his affection, and perhaps there is not a Prince in all world, that would not buy his condition even with the hazzard of his life; to this conſideration, I by the by, joyn thoſe of the ſtate, and in contenting my paſſion I ſecure my own autoritie, and that of the ſon which may bee born of mee; that reaſon was not ſtrong enough alone to perſwade mee to an action againſt which conſcientious people would have ſom repugnance, but if I bee ſo unfortunate as to ſee my ſelf deceived in my firſt hopes, and to ſtrive in vain to change *Oroöndates* his inclinations, I ſhall at leaſt have this pleaſure to have wreaked my hatred, and ſatisfied my jealouſie, in deſtroying her, who hath deſtroied my repoſe, and in depriving that ingrateful man of the object of his hopes, and of the occaſion of his ſcorn; and ſince there is a neceſſitie of ſhedding bloud to ſecure the Throne to my ſon, and to my ſelf, I ſhall have this conſolation, to have ſacrificed no bodie to thoſe maximes but thoſe perſons whom by more powerfull reaſons I was compelled to hate.

I believ *Roxana* would have ſaid more; and I had continued to hearken to her with the ſame attention, if I had not been unfortunately ſurpriſed in that imploiment, I had thruſt my head almoſt quite among the boughes which grew along the ſide of the Allie, and was ſo attentive to her diſcourſe, (though there was great occaſion to fear, and to miſtruſt in an enemies place as that where I then was) that ſom of *Roxana*'s maides were com into the ſame Allie, and were gotten cloſe to mee before I perceived them; As ſoon as I turned my head, I ſaw my ſelf encompaſſed with them, and the more fearful of them crying out of a ſudden, the Guard that were in the Garden, and who by *Roxana*'s expreſs command ſtood but at a little diſtance from her, came running preſently, and entring at both ends of the walk, deprived mee of all poſſibilitie of eſcaping; I would have attempted it, which made mee the more ſuſpected, and the more guiltie, but I was inſtantly laid hold on, ſearched and examined; they found no other arms about mee but my ſword, and to their examination, I anſwered that I was a voluntier in *Perdiccas* his Troops, that I came into the Garden with him, and that having wandred through curioſitie into that Allie, I had not ſeen when hee went away. They to whom I gave this account not beeing ſatisfied with my anſwers, and ſuſpecting mee of ſom wicked deſign began to threaten mee with death if I told not the truth, and preſenting the points of their javelins at mee, they indeed ſtruck mee with ſom apprehenſion. I was in fear of my ſafetie among thoſe men to whom I was unknown, and who with probabilitie might accuſe mee of ſom evil intention, and 'twas eaſily to bee obſerved in my face, and in my words; when *Roxana* who had heard the noiſe, and who began to learn the cauſe of it, commanded mee to

bee brought before her. They quickly fetched in a great many Torches out of the next Court, and they that held them putting them near unto my face, gave the Queen and thoſe that were with her, means to conſider mee intentively. Shee ask'd mee the ſame queſtions, and I anſwered in the ſame manner as I had done the reſt, but the eſtate of her affairs, and that of her conſcience making her fear all things, ſhee ſent to *Perdiccas* to ſee if hee would own mee, and ſeeing mee faulter in my anſweres, ſhee began to have a verie ill opinion of mee, and was readie to give ſom fatal order againſt mee, when one of thoſe who ſtood near her, having known mee by the light of the Torches, made himſelf way, and coming to mee, O *Toxaris* (ſaid hee) is it you? I inſtantly lift up my head, overjoied to meet one of my acquaintance in that neceſſitie, and fixing my eies upon his face, I knew the man who had ſpoken to mee, to bee *Arbates*, that faithleſs ſervant of yours (that had been) who corrupted by *Roxana*'s preſents, ſtole the Bracelet from you at *Damaſcus*, which you had received from *Statira*; who a great while after carried it to her with the Letter you write unto *Roxana*; and who in ſhort, had managed all that treacherie, which cauſed ſuch bloudie effects, and from which almoſt all your loſſes have proceeded. Although his infidelitie made mee to abhor him, I confeſs I was glad to ſee him at that time, hoping that by reaſon of our old acquaintance, hee would bee a means to procure my ſafetie and my libertie, as ſoon as I had perfectly called him to minde, and gotten a little confidence by that encounter; Yes, *Arbates* (ſaid I) I am *Toxaris*. Then I preſently ſaw that falſ man draw near unto *Roxana*, and having deſired audience for two or three words, hee ſpake to her awhile ſo ſoftly that no bodie could over-hear him, and when they had don talking, *Roxana* turning towards one of the Captains of her Guard, Carrie this fellow (ſaid ſhee) to a place of ſecuritie, and uſe him according to the directions of *Arbates* who ſhall let you know my pleaſure. At that command they took mee from before her, who went out of the Garden at the ſame time, and *Arbates* guiding him that led mee out of the Palace, I was brought to a houſ which was appointed for my priſon, where they ſet guards upon mee, whoſe lives were to anſwer it, if I eſcape.

I continued that night, and the next day in great apprehenſions and diſquiets, among which the fear of death was not my chieſeſt trouble; Not but that in effect I was afraid of it, and had a ſenſ of the puniſhment which uſes to bee inflicted upon Spies, eſpecially thoſe who hearken after the ſecrets of Soveraigns, and principally of ſuch as are in the condition *Roxana* was, ſince I might have been ſuſpected to have had ſom deſign againſt her perſon, and to have been dealt withal by ſom of the contrarie partie, and by thoſe who had an intereſt in her death; but to that apprehenſion, I joined my ſorrow what I could not make uſe of the mercie the gods had ſhewed mee, and that I could not prevent the murther of thoſe great Princeſſes, by the notice I ſhould have given them of that conſpiracie if I had been at libertie; I was alſo verie much afflicted that I could not return to your Highneſs to give you an account of the Commiſſion you had imploied mee in, not doubting but you were impatient of my delay. That day I was viſited by *Arbates*, who highly endeared the good office hee had don mee, and proteſted to mee with oaths, that, but for his interceſſion with the Queen, my ruin had been inevitable; hee afterward promiſed mee the continuation of his endeavors on my behalf, and made mee hope for all manner of good uſage. To ſay truth that I received was not ill for a priſoner, and the next day I ſaw a companion brought into mee when I leaſt expected him; It was *Loncates* whom your Highneſs had ſent after mee to *Babylon* by reaſon of my ſtay, and who having unluckily met *Arbates*, was known by him, and by his direction ſeized upon by *Roxana*'s guard who brought him preſently to the ſame place where I was. In that *Arbates* was imprudent, for if hee had kept us in ſeveral priſons, hee might much more eaſily, have drawn from us what *Roxana* had a minde to know, then by putting us both into the ſame chamber, where wee had leiſure enough to inſtruct one another, and to conform our anſwers, that wee might not bee intrapt if they examined us apart. When I had given *Loncates* an account of the cauſ of my impriſonment, and of the words I had heard from *Roxana*

and

and *Perdiccas* touching the design they had against the Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her sister; *Loncates* with a sorrowful look told mee hee began to hear a whispering in the Town, that those poor Princesses were dead alreadie, and that hee having been at the Palace of Queen *Sysigambis* had heard cries, and seen faces that had confirmed him in that opinion. That news surprised mee with a mortal affliction, and considering how it suted with the words I had over-heard, I no longer doubted of the lamentable destinie of those poor Ladies. Wee spent all the rest of the day and the next in bewailing a loss, wherein wee knew you would have the greatest share, and wee had not yet dried up our tears, when *Arbates* followed with a Guard came into our Chamber, and told us hee had order to bring us before the Queen, and that wee ought to hope for a good success from the sight of her. Wee were so dejected with grief, that wee received that message with an indifferent countenance, and without informing our selvs of *Roxana*'s intentions wee followed *Arbates* to the Palace. It was alreadie a good while within night, and *Roxana* was in her bed, the Guard brought us to the Chamber door, but onely *Arbates*, and som of her women went in with us, and bringing us on the far side of the bed, showed us *Roxana* in a condition able to have caused love in persons that had not been prepossessed with powerful reasons to hate her; the season beeing verie hot, shee was almost half naked in her bed, and her arms and neck quite uncovered set forth such beauties as in the opinion of other Judges would have found few equals in the world; her head dressing though negligent was not unbecoming, and her whiteness in a place where all things were black, had a very extraordinarie lustre; Onely *Hesione* staied at her beds feet, and her other maids beeing retired into the next room with *Arbates*, *Roxana* after having looked awhile upon us spake on this manner. If I did not believ you to bee civil men, and that you have gained virtue and discretion by beeing near the Prince whom you have the honor to serv, I should not use you in a fashion quite extraordinarie for persons of my qualitie, since however you cannot disavow but that you are faultie, and that one of you ha's been taken in an action, which in all customs, and all Nations make's him worthie of death; but the breeding you have had with a Prince who is an Enemie to all evil thoughts doe's partly justifie your intentions, and although they should bee criminal, his consideration is sufficient to make mee forgive the most unpardonable offences, and to move mee to forget all the designs you could have had even against my life it self; I will therefore pardon you, whatsoëver you can have attempted against mee, but I will have your Master thank mee for it, and after this small proof of the continuation of my good will to him, hee shall receiv others that are greater, and of more importance; I see my self now in a condition, wherein I can make the greatness of my fortune, supply the defect of those qualities of my person which hee hath disdained, and wherein nevertheless after his disdains *Alexander* found somthing hee thought considerable. I am ashamed to make you this confession, but my weakness ha's showed it self but too much alreadie, and my opinion of you is good enough to believ, that you will not abuse the confidence I have in you; 'tis by it, and by advantages which are not despicable that I would oblige you to tell mee news of your Master, and to let mee know the place of his abode; desiring no other requital of you, but that alone, both for the pardon I grant you, and for the presents I intend you. The subtil Queen spoke to us in words to this effect; but wee heard nothing from her, which wee had not expected, and beeing wee had prepared our selvs for the answer wee should make, I found no great difficultie to reply. Madam, although the fault I have committed bee full of innocence and stupiditie, my Companion and I receiv the pardon your Majestie grants us as a meer mercie, and as an effect onely of your goodness, and I would it pleased the gods, that in acknowledgment, you required such proofs of our obedience as were in our power, and that wee could tell where to give our Prince an account of the honour you do him to keep him still in your remembrance; but the place of his abode is unknown to us; since the time hee left *Scythia*, after the defeat of *Zopirio*, wee have wandred in vain from Province to Province to enquire for him; 'twas onely that design which brought us into this Countrie, where hee ha's formerly had occasions of stay, & will make us prosecute our search unto the worlds end. *Roxana* was not satisfied

with this answer, and having expressed as much by shaking her head; If I did not know (said shee) that you are not ignorant of the affection I have born to *Oroöndates*, I should believ you apprehended som danger to him in this encounter, but since (by my misfortune) it is but too well known, you cannot fear that the sight I desire of your Master can bee disadvantageous to him. You know alreadie that I have loved him but too much for my quiet, and you must still know whether I will or no, that I love him yet more then my self; you constrain mee to a confession that make's mee blush, but it also secures you from all the mistrusts you might have for your Master, and you are but two well assured, that 'tis onely to share my fortune with him, that I so much desire to see him again; do not therefore any longer conceal what I so fain would know of you, since I am better instructed in your affairs then you imagine. It is true, *Oroöndates* went out of *Scythia* after the defeat of *Zopirio*, but I know whom hee took along with him, and that onely *Araxes*, and you two attended him in that journie. Wee were a little surprised to hear that the Queen was so well informed, but wee lost not our confidences and persisted so firmly in our resolution, that shee could draw nothing elss from us, though shee joined threats to the promises shee had made us; when shee saw wee could bee shaken by neither, shee commanded us to bee carried back again, and onely said to us before *Arbates*, you are unworthie of the usage you receiv from mee, and by your indiscreet obstinacie, you do your Master a verie ill office. But know you ought not longer to abuse my goodness, nor the consideration I have of you for his sake; I give you yet a few daies to bethink your selvs, go, and remember that you are criminals, and prisoners to them that have you wholy in their power. With these words shee commanded us to bee carried away, and *Arbates* guarded as before, conveied us back unto our prison; when wee were there hee reproved us verie sharply, and told us that our death was unavoidable if wee persevered in our stubborness; promising us on the other side, mountains of gold if wee would obey the Queen, and alleging what shee had don for him, in reward of his infidelitie, but that example caused a horror in us, in stead of an incouragement to what hee desired, and our aversion to that Traitor was too great to hearken to his counsels, or to imitate his actions.

The multiplicitie of *Roxana*'s affairs forced her to allow us a few daies respite, during which wee were reasonably well used, and received no other persecutions save those of *Arbates*, who setting himself continually to torment us, hardly afforded us any time of intermission; but within awhile after, hee came to fetch us again, at the same hour, and with the same Guard as the time before, and brought us to *Roxana* in the same Chamber where wee had seen her; shee beeing resolved to trie all the waies shee could, to sift that out of us which shee desired, received us with a great deal of gentleness, and as soon as wee were com near her; Well *Toxaris*, well *Loncates* (said shee, for shee had learn't our names from *Arbates*) will you not at last bee sensible of the request I have made to you? and if the consideration of interest cannot move you, will you not out of generositie oblige a Queen who ha's trusted you with her most secret affections, and who demands nothing of you, that is not advantageous to your Master? for briefly that fidelitie hee stood so much upon to the deceased Queen *Statira* is no longer now in season; and since the crueltie of her destinies ha's taken her from us, hee ought also to take her out of his remembrance; hee ha's too good a judgment to fix himself obstinately upon the love of that which hath now no beeing, and to disdain a fortune in mine, which perchance no other Prince in the world would contemn. Consider friends, what I represent unto you, and bee no longer wilful in concealing the retreat of him whom I love more dearly then my self; you are cruel in this action, and I am confident hee will not justifie you in it himself; for this small service I require of you, you may certainly hope for excessive recompences, and you shall finde mee so sensible of this obligation, that your fortune shall bee envied by persons of the highest qualitie. To these words, flattering *Roxana* added many others which were all without any effect, and *Loncates* answering, protested with many oaths that wee knew not where you were; I accompanied his protestations with mine, and wee might safely swear it without offending the gods, or wounding our consciences, beeing well

well assured that you staied not for us still in the same place where wee had left you, and not beeing able to guess what way you had taken afterward. *Roxana* was no more satisfied then the former time, but becaus shee, by common fame, knew the nature of *Scythians*, among whom death is so little considered, that the fear of it shake's them not from the slightest of their resolutions, shee would not so soon fly to extremities, but contenting her self with telling us, that by her good usage shee would force us to oblige her, shee commanded *Arbates* to carrie us back again, and to give us, except libertie, whatsoëver wee in reason could desire. Wee for som daies after that had a better table, and were less strictly looked to then before, but all the courses that were taken could never get any thing out of us. The reasons that made us so firm in our resolution were sufficiently powerful; Wee knew the hatred which with so much justice your Highness bore unto that woman, from whom you had received such ill offices through the whole cours of your affection, and whose treacherie alone, by depriving you of *Statira*, had deprived you of your rest for ever, and to compleat the occasions of detesting her, wee knew by her own confession (though shee was very careful to conceal it from all the world) that shee was the murtheress of that fair Queen, by that knowledg wee were assured, that you would prefer the most cruel deaths, before the vexation of falling into the hands of that bitter enemie, and moreover by those bloudie testimonies of her crueltie, wee judged her to bee of a spirit dangerous enough to run to extremitie, to break forth into a violent rage against you, when shee should once bee certain that shee could not move you by her artifices; these considerations confirmed us in the design of suffring any thing rather then submit you to such sensible afflictions, expose you to such manifest dangers.

Arbates visited us every day, and that traitor to seduce us flattered us a thousand waies, and feigned to have a wonderful confidence in us, hee discovered those affairs to us which seemed to bee of greatest importance; and gave us account of part of those matters which passed at court, and in *Roxana*'s cabinet. One day beeing in our chamber, hee by chance let fall a paper; *Loncates* took it up as soon as hee was gon, and though it was close folded up, and fast sealed, wee considered him so little, that wee made no difficultie to break it open; it had no superscription, but the words were to this effect.

IF to adore you, if to die for you, bee crimes worthie of those thunders wherewith you have so often threatned mee, dart them (my Sovereign) at this guiltie man, who cannot ceas to adore you, and who cannot repent his design of dying for you; but if that silence your Majestie ha's enjoined mee, bee not religiously enough observ'd, expect the punishment of it from that same death, from which I expect both my remedie, and my recompence; 'tis in it alone I have bounded my most glorious ambition, and I have no thoughts that are unworthie of it, since I have none but such as tend wholly to you. In commanding mee to hold my peace, you make use, Madam, of the double Empire you have over mee, and I should obey you with a perfect resignation, if you had left mee any power either to command or to obey my self; not that I grone under the yoke you have imposed upon mee, I received it without murmuring, and I have born it without complaining of its weight; but why is it insupportable to you, since it is I that undergo all the pain of it, and that having defended your self against compassion, it hath made you suffer nothing that can render it burthensom to you? It hath made you suffer, my complaint, indeed, alas, if a discreet complaint like mine bee so criminal, where will you finde innocence? and if you will pardon it in none but Alexander's, *or in persons worthie of you, where will your clemencie finde matter to exercise it self?*

The reading of this letter wrought som curiositie in us: and *Loncates* and I endeavored in vain to guess at the autor of it; wee conjectured easily that it was addressed to *Roxana*, and that *Arbates* who served her onely in affairs of that nature, had there som new practic: in hand, but wee could not imagine which of the Princes was bold enough to speak to her of love before the obsequies of *Alexander*. Wee were thus busied, when *Arbates* who had perceived what hee had lost, came back into our chamber in a great deal of trouble. Hee seem'd to bee much strucken when hee found that letter in our hands, and hee was in doubt which way hee should receiv that trick of familiaritie,

aritie, but *Loncates* ſtept to him, and reſtoring it with a ſmiling countenance, bee not offended at our curioſitie *Arbates* (ſaid hee) our deſign was onely to inſtruct our ſelvs in your loves, to jeſt with you a little, and not at all to do you any diſſervice; but if that deſire hath made us commit an incivilitie, you have at leaſt this ſatisfaction, that though wee have read it, wee are not a jot wiſer then before. *Arbates* his face began to clear up a little at theſe words, and taking the letter again from *Loncates*, after hee had bethought himſelf a while, I ſhould have been very ſorrie (ſaid hee) if this letter had fallen into the hands of other perſons leſs diſcreet then you are, but the knowledg I have both of your fidelitie, and conſtancie in keeping a ſecret, would even oblige mee to declare this to you, if you would promiſs mee not to abuſe the confidence I have in you. The deſire wee had to learn that buſineſs, invited us to make him all the proteſtations hee could wiſh for, and when hee believed hee had ſecured himſelf enough, wee ſate down, and hee ſpoke to us on this manner.

I hazard not ſo ſmall a matter in diſcovering, what you deſire to learn of mee, that you ſhould think it a light obligation, and in revealing this ſecret I offend a man of great autoritie, and one that would never pardon mee if I ſhould diſſerv him; but beſides the aſſurance I have in your promiſſes which I believ inviolable, I ſee this man carrie's matters into ſuch terms that they cannot much longer bee concealed, and that the Miſtreſs whom I ſerv condemn's his follies, and would bee much diſpleaſed that I had meddled in them. You have heard ſpeak of *Caſſander* the ſon of *Antipater* whom *Alexander* when hee came into *Aſia*, left Viceroy in *Macedonia*, and in all thoſe territories hee had conquered in Europe, where hee acquired ſo great credit and autoritie, that among the Greeks, and Macedonians, *Alexander* himſelf never was more abſolute then hee. Wee know very well (ſaid wee) the reputation of *Caſſander* and of *Antipater*, and wee are not ignorant, that among the Princes of *Alexander*'s Court, there were very few that held ſo loftie a rank as they. 'Tis that *Caſſander* (replied *Arbates*) who write's this letter you have read unto the Queen, hee is moſt deſperately in love with her, and hee ha's given her teſtimonies of it which have mortally offended her, and redoubled the averſion ſhee ha's naturally againſt him; 'twas almoſt by force that hee obliged mee to take charge of delivering this letter, and I foreſaw ſo little ſatisfaction to my ſelf in this commiſſion, that I have not been very hot in performing it; but becauſ *Heſione* ha's made mee acquainted with ſom particulars of that love, and of the firſt knowledg hee gave of it, I will ſhew you an example of freedom in relating them to you.

It was a little before the voiage into the Indies that *Caſſander* came to be near *Alexander*, having been bred up in Greece with his father *Antipater*, who as I have told you had an abſolute autoritie there. The conſideration of the father who by many victories obtained to the advantage of the Macedonians, had made himſelf neceſſarie, and almoſt terrible to the King, placed the ſon in one of the foremoſt ranks about him, and hee at the very firſt was uſed in the ſame faſhion as the neareſt, and moſt conſiderable Princes. I know not whether it was then that hee fell in love with the Queen, but the firſt knowledg ſhee had of it was but at *Paſargada*, where a ſickneſs ſhee had detained her for ſom time, while *Alexander* arrived at *Suſa*, where hee married Queen *Statira* in the abſence of his former wife. The King taking his way toward *Suſa*, where all things were quiet, and peaceable, left *Caſſander*, and *Seleucus* to guard the Queen with ſom part of his forces, and thoſe two Princes never went from her till ſhee was returned to *Suſa*. I had been her ſervant from the taking of *Tyre*, and your departure from *Sidon*, which was five or ſix months before the battel of *Arbella*, and that great Princeſs was pleaſed ſo much to value ſom ſmall ſervice I did her, that from an ordinarie condition, ſhee had raiſed mee to a conſiderable rank amongſt thoſe about her. During the Queens indiſpoſition, *Caſſander* ſtirred not from her, but when his preſence was incommodious; and in all his actions hee ſhewed a diſquietneſs which could not proceed onely from his zeal, and fidelitie to his King. When hee was near her, his eies were perpetually fixt upon her face, but 'twas with troubles and diſtractions of minde, which took away part of his underſtanding, and if hee was obliged to ſpeak to her, hee did it with ſo much confuſion, and diſorder, that it was eaſie to judg hee was

prepoſſeſſed

prepoſſeſſed with ſom very ſtrong paſſion. One day when the Queen asked him if hee had heard any news out of Greece, ſince the return from the Indies, in ſtead of anſwering to that queſtion, It is a decree of the deſtinies (ſaid hee) who diſpence not all things with juſtice. The Queen by that replie eaſily knew the preoccupation of his minde, ſhee had begun to obſerv it in many ſuch like encounters, and at that time not beeing able to forbear laughing; Behold (ſaid ſhee) a very ſatisfactorie anſwer, and very much to the purpoſe. *Caſſander* coming to himſelf perceived the fault hee had committed; hee excuſed it as well as hee could, but though hee had a very good wit, hee did but entangle himſelf the more, and by that laſt trouble ſhewed greater marks of the confuſion of his minde then before. At ſuch hours as the Queen took her reſt, or was not in a condition to bee ſeen, hee ſtirred not from her chamber door, and as ſoon as any of her maids, or neceſſarie officers of her chamber came forth, hee ran to enquire how the Queen did, with ſuch a care, as viſibly teſtified the particular intereſt hee had in her health. The Queen who was told of it, and who knew not the true cauſ, was very well pleaſed with him for his diligence; ſhee writ the King word of it her ſelf, and many times expreſſed her acknowledgment to *Caſſander* in very obliging words. As ſoon as ſhee was able to leav her bed, and that within a while after ſhee began to go out of her chamber, hee would never ſuffer any bodie but himſelf to wait upon her as Gentleman uſher, and in doing that office hee had the advantage to hold her by the hand, and the libertie to entertain her almoſt all the day. One time beeing in chamber with her, and ſom of her maids, the Queen went to the looking-glaſs to mend her head dreſſing, and in the interim the blinded *Caſſander* ſeeing her back turned toward him, and not conſidering that by the reflection of the glaſs ſhee ſaw all that was don in the chamber, could not forbear ſtretching out his hands by his ſide, bowing down his head with a beſeeching action, and doing poſtures, which had ſomthing in them very ridiculous, if conſidered by perſons without paſſion: the Queen who eaſily diſcerned all hee did, turned toward him quite ſurpriſed, and that ſo ſuddenly that ſhee found him ſtill in the ſame condition. What's the matter *Caſſander* (ſaid ſhee) are you fooliſh, and do you take notice what you do? *Caſſander* was abaſhed at this encounter, for which hee was not prepared, but ſeeing himſelf forced to replie; I am not very wiſe Madam (anſwered hee) but your Majeſtie ſee's but the lighteſt marks of my follie. Theſe words cauſed ſom ſuſpicion in the Queen, which kept her from preſſing him further, and reflecting upon many other actions of that nature which ſhee had obſerved, began to doubt ſomthing of the truth, but that ſame day ſhee diſcovered more evident proofs of it. Shee received unwelcom news from *Suſa*, by one of her ſervants ſhee had ſent thither, who brought her word that the King more then ever, in love with the Princeſs *Statira*, was determined to marrie her, and that the buſineſs was gon ſo far, that there was very little means of hindring it. This touched the Queen with ſo ſenſible a grief, that 'twas impoſſible for her to diſſemble it, ſhee wept all the reſt of the day, and complained of the Kings inconſtancie, in terms which ſufficiently teſtified how much ſhee was afflicted. *Caſſander* hearing of it, went to wait upon her, and ſeeing ſom tears fall from her eies, hee could not ſo far command his paſſion, but that it forced him to ſay aloud, Thoſe precious tears Madam, cannot bee recompenced but by all the bloud of thoſe that are the cauſ of them; but if your Majeſtie bee offended, why do you not make uſe of the power you have over *Caſſander*? The Queen, who knew not at firſt how ſhee ſhould interpret thoſe words, turning toward him; And what would you do for mee (ſaid ſhee) in a misfortune to which the gods alone can give remedie or conſolation? I would do all (replied *Caſſander* briskly) that can bee expected from a man to whom Empire, to whom life, to whom even honor it ſelf is not conſiderable, in reſpect of your commands, and of the occaſions to ſerv you; I would neither regard bloud, nor ſex, nor dignitie, and to obey you I would violate the faith that is due to men, the moſt ſacred rights, and all the laws of Nature. *Caſſander* pronounced theſe words (which were violent enough of themſelvs) with ſuch a violence, as did ſufficiently diſcover the paſſion that animated him, and the Queen from thence drawing a confirmation of her ſuſpicions, would not give him any occaſion to clear them more fully, but contented her ſelf with replying. You

would bee able to do nothing for mee, *Caſſander* ſince that in this misfortune I am injured onely by my Maſter, and my King, againſt whom I ought not ſo much as to complain. *Caſſander* was readie to make anſwer, and perhaps ſuch an one as would no longer have ſuffred her to doubt of his paſſion, if the Queen, who had a minde to break off that entertainment, had not removed out of her place, and began another diſcourſ. In the mean time ſeeing her ſelf ſtrong enough to undergo the voiage, and beeing deſirous to take her way toward *Suſa* the next day, ſhee commanded that order ſhould bee given about her equipage, and prepared her ſelf for a departure which ſhee believed ſhee had deferr'd but too long alreadie. That evening ſhe went down into the garden, where ſhee walked in a covered alley with *Seleucus*, and *Caſſander*, but *Caſſander* having found means to free himſelf of *Seleucus*, by ſom occaſion which hee put him in minde of on the ſudden, remained alone with the Queen, and ſeeing that *Heſione*, and her other maids were far enough off not to overhear what hee ſaid, hee thought hee could not finde a more favorable opportunitie to diſcover his paſſion to the Queen, then now ſhee was in an ill humor againſt the King, judging with reaſon that nothing is ſo powerful to alienate the affection of a wife from her husband, and make her capable of another, as her knowledg that ſhee is undervalued by him. 'Twas this opinion that made him the bolder, and drawing an occaſion of diſcourſ from the Queens trouble, after hee had continued a while in ſom diſorder; Madam (ſaid hee at laſt with an unaſſured voice) the King muſt needs bee very much blinded, ſince hee for another beautie forſake's the moſt charming, and the moſt accompliſhed one the gods ever creäted. Ah! if they had but granted ſuch a fortune as his to other men—— Hee made a ſtop at theſe words, and the Queen whom they had diſpleaſed, beeing willing to cut them off; The King (ſaid ſhee) *Caſſander* know's mee for ſuch as I am, nor is it neceſſarie you ſhould take further knowledg of it. I would it had pleaſed the gods (cried the paſſionate *Caſſander*) lifting up his eies to heaven, I would it had pleaſed the gods that I had never had that fatal knowledg which hath drawn mee from that of my ſelf, which ha's deprived mee of my reaſon, and deſtroied my repoſe for the whole remainder of my life. The Queen needed no more to make her comprehend, that hee had utterly loſt the reſpect hee owed her, nor indeed did ſhee ſuffer him any longer, but thruſting him back with the hand hee held her by, after ſhee had looked upon him with eies kindled with a juſt indignation, Get you gon inſolent man (ſaid ſhee) go die for the expiation of your fault, and believ that onely my contempt of you, ſave's you from thoſe puniſhments you deſerv, and ſpare's the Kings ears from hearing of the impudence of his ſubject. At theſe words without ſtaying for a replie, ſhee left him quite confounded, and beſides himſelf, and calling *Heſione*, and the reſt of her maids, ſhee went to the other ſide of the alley ſo nettled at the offence ſhee had received, that of all the reſt of the day, it was impoſſible for her to ſettle her ſelf again.

The next morning ſhee departed from *Paſargada*, but *Caſſander* came not near her chariot that day, nor did hee ſo much as appear before her during all the reſt of the journie, but when ſhee was com to *Suſa*, and that hee no longer was in office about her, hee paſſed by no occaſion of ſeeing her, yet had hee never the boldneſs to ſpeak to her, nor com near her, and hee onely fed his ſight, without contenting himſelf any other way. At the Temple hee alwaies took a place from whence hee might behold her at libertie, and bee ſeen by her, and as often as ſhee lift up her eies, ſhee perpetually met *Caſſander's* fixt upon hers, and ſaw him do an hundred actions that were ſufficient to make his paſſion obſerv'd by any bodie that had been concerned in it. The Queen who had other occaſions enough to bee in ill humor, and who ſince the Kings laſt marriage was fallen into a deep diſcontent, was exaſperated at this perſeverance of *Caſſander's*, and was often readie to let her indignation break forth, but ſhee was withheld by many conſiderations, and ſatisfied her ſelf with onely complaining to *Heſione*, and giving her expreſs charge to rid her of him. Tell that inſolent fellow (ſaid ſhee) that I forbid him my ſight for ever, that I will ruine him, if hee ſhun it not as carefully to obey mee, as hee hath ſought it to diſpleaſ mee, and that in ſhort I will make the King acquainted with his folly, at the firſt ſign hee give's mee of its continuation. *Heſione* told *Caſſander* what the Queen had commanded her, and hee was thereby reduced to

to great extreamities. Hee was afraid of *Alexander*, who in ſom encounters had alreadie ſhewed an averſion to him; hee feared *Roxana* upon whom his life depended with a much more abſolute power, but hee had much ado to diſpoſe his minde to that tyrannical obedience ſhee required of him. The Queen (ſaid hee to *Heſione*) is not ſatisfied with having forbidden mee to ſpeak to her, but ſhee alſo forbid's mee the ſight of her, Ah! *Heſione*, this is a ſtrange kinde of uſage, and though I am not ignorant what I ow to *Alexander*'s wife, I am ignorant what I ſhall bee able to do upon my ſelf to ſhew my obedience; her anger is much more terrible to mee, then that of *Alexander*, and I love my life too little to bee touched with any other fear, ſave that of diſpleaſing her. From that time forward nevertheleſs, hee was more warie then hee had been formerly, and as much as poſſibly hee could avoided the occaſions of offending her. But not long after ſhee went from *Suſa* to *Babylon*, and *Caſſander* to whom the cauſ of her departure was not unknown, meeting *Heſione* a little before her going away, Tell the Queen (ſaid hee) that I am ſtill the ſame; that her rigorous uſage cannot make mee change; and if in the diſcontent that carrie's her from hence, ſhee hath need of a bold and truſtie perſon, either to revenge, or free her ſelf, ſhee may remember the power ſhee hath over mee, and the offers I made her at *Paſargada*. This meſſage was told the Queen, but it ſerved for nothing at that time, and hath ſerved for nothing ſince but to ſtrengthen her in the ſuſpicions ſhe hath againſt him. The Queen beeing com to *Babylon*, led a very melancholly life, and the remembrance of thoſe advantages which Queen *Statira* had over her, in the minde of the King her huſband, fretted her with ſo inſenſible a vexation, that ſhee could not poſſibly diſſemble it; I know not whether that reſentment awakened the memorie of Prince *Oroöndates* in her, or whether ſhee had preſerved it all the time of his abſence, but however it were, when I leaſt thought of it, ſhee ſent for mee into her cloſet, and did mee the honor to ſay, *Arbates*, I cannot conceal from you the thoughts I ſtill have for the ingrateful Prince of *Scythia*, and though I have ſo many juſt cauſes of complaint againſt him, and that I am not ignorant what I ow unto the King my husband, yet can I not oppoſe that dear remembrance, and the image of that inſenſible man com's ſtill into my minde with as much power as ever; not but that I am reſolved to keep my ſelf within the ſtricteſt rules of my dutie, nor but that I would pay unto the King, (as changeable and inconſtant as hee is) whatſoëver hee could have expected from mee in his moſt ardent affections; I have not any intention to draw that ingrateful man hither to mee, nor to endeavor yet to win him, but I muſt learn what is becom of him, and I cannot bee ſatisfied, till I know whether hee bee yet alive, what his fortune is, and in what climate he make's his abode. 'Tis the crueltie of my fate, which even in my higheſt proſperitie oppoſed that rigorous remembrance, to moderate all my felicities, and the gods have been pleaſed to counterbalance the greatneſs heretofore they beſtowed upon mee, by a misfortune which hath hindred mee from taſting the ſweetneſs of it. To theſe words, and ſom others, the Queen added a command ſhee laid upon mee to go into *Scythia*, to enquire after the Prince, demanding no other fruit from my voiage, but that I ſhould brung her back word in what place, and in what condition hee was. I went from *Babylon* with this intention, but I will not trouble you with the particulars of my journie, all I ſhall need to tell you is that I arrived in *Scythia*, without any conſiderable encounter, and that having ſpent ſom time ſecretly in the Court, which I found deſolate for the Princes abſence, and for that of the Princeſs his ſiſter who had been ſtollen away, not long before, and whoſe loſs the King had not been able to bear without an extreme diſpleaſure, nor without having armed all the men for her recoverie, which were capable to ſerv him in that occaſion, all the news I could learn of the Prince was, that a while after the defeat of *Zopirio*, hee had ſecretly left the armie hee commanded, and had paſt over at *Byzantium*, without any other companie ſave *Araxes*, you two, and a man that had been brought to him during the ſiege of *Orchilachia*. Not beeing able to get a more ample information, I returned the ſame way, and arrived not at this Town till two daies after the King's death. Although I found the Queen as deeply buried in grief, as it was fit ſhee ſhould bee for the greatneſs of her loſs, yet would ſhee hear the ſucceſs of my voiage, and her ſorrows were aug-

mented by the account I gave her of it. From the time of her departure from *Suſa*, ſhee had received no new importunities from *Caſſander*, but after the Kings death, hee did her exceeding good offices, and beeing one of the moſt powerful among the Princes, as well for the conſideration of his father *Antipater*, as for his own, hee declared himſelf loudly for her in all the aſſemblies that were held for the election of a ſucceſſor, made parties in favor of her, and embraced her intereſt with much affection, and with much ſucceſs. The Queen whoſe ambition never was the leaſt of her paſſions, and who naturally love's to reign, took his ſervices kindely, yet I do not believ ſhee ha's any deſign to requite them with a particular affection, but that ſhee received them without any intention of engaging her ſelf to him by theſe obligations. The multitude of *Caſſander*'s buſineſſes have hindred him, as yet, from beginning to pretend to her again, though by reaſon of the King's death, and of the alteration of affairs, hee hath ſom cauſ to hope for more ſucceſs then before; but of ſom late daies, the Queen, and many other perſons with her have had ſuſpicions, which I may not yet diſcover, and which do not onely redouble the averſion ſhee had to him, but make her abhor, and deteſt his very name; his qualitie, and the condition hee is in, oppoſe a clearer ſifting of the matter, but though it bee diſſembled, and not ſpoken of, there are ſom preſumptions againſt him, which begin to convince him of the blackeſt perfidiouſneſs that ever was. Hee had don mee the honor ſomtimes to ſpeak to mee when hee came to the Queens lodgings, yet not with ſo much familiaritie as that I ſhould expect the imploiment hee ha's given mee. But this morning as I was ſtanding at the Palace gate, one of his ſervants came to ſeek mee from him, and brought mee to his chamber; I will not repeat all the kinde words hee uſed to mee, nor the hopes hee gave mee of a greater fortune, in earneſt whereof hee forced mee to take a diamond of good value, but in the end all his endearments, and all his liberalities ended in praying mee to take the charge of delivering the letter you have ſeen. I refuſed it as much as poſſibly I could, and repreſented to him the danger I was in of beeing turned away by the Queen, and perchance more ſeverely puniſhed for that action; but notwithſtanding all I could allege to put off that emploiment, I could not get away without promiſing that I would uſe my endeavors to ſerv him. Behold all I know touching his loves, wherein I have no deſign to entangle my ſelf for him; the difficultie hee found in winning *Heſione*, made him addreſs himſelf to mee, knowing that the Queen ha's ſom confidence in mee, but I love my ſelf too well to ſeek my ruine in this buſineſs, and I ſhall finde ſom way or other to eaſ my ſelf of it.

The treacherous *Arbates*, made us this relation of *Caſſander*'s loves, and after having ended his diſcourſ with new, unprofitable conjurations to obey the Queen, hee took his leav, and left us in quiet for the reſt of that day. Hee ſollicited us often from her after that with a great deal of mildneſs, but wee having ſtill reſiſted with the ſame conſtancie, ſhee grew ſo incenſed that ſhee commanded they ſhould put us in irons and offer us the rack, to force that from our mouths by violence of puniſhments, which ſhee had not been able to skrue from us by other means; Her cruel miniſters obeied her, and although the diſloial *Arbates* ſhewed a feigned compaſſion of us, wee were tormented with great ſeveritie, but wee had the ſame firmneſs of reſolution in tortures, and thoſe that perſecuted us, were almoſt in deſpair of ſucceſs by their perſecutions. After that cruel day wee had ſeven or eight of intermiſſion, but that time beeing expired, they began to torment us again; they uſed us as ſpies, and as perſons that had ſom deſign againſt the Queens life, but mee eſpecially who had been ſurpriſed in the manner as I have told you. It is certain alſo that in that accident there was occaſion enough to ſuſpect mee, but I believed that that which would bee more hurtful to mee, was the having heard by the Queens diſcourſ, the cruel intention ſhee had ſince executed againſt the Princeſſes, and I thought with reaſon that beeing deſirous to conceal to all the world the ſhare ſhee had in their death, which ſhee cauſed to bee reported in a way very different from the truth, ſhee would infallibly diſpatch mee out of the world, if ſhee ſuſpected mee to bee a witneſs of her deſigns. I believ indeed it was that which made her reſolv upon it, for yeſterday the Captain that had us in his cuſtodie, beeing com into our chamber, took off our irons, and telling us that hee would ſet

us

us at libertie, hee made us get up behind certain armed men, and brought us out of the Town; I know not for what reaſon the Queen cauſed us not to bee put to death in *Babylon*, as ſhee might eaſily have don, but whatſoëver it was, they carried us a great while along the River ſide, before wee could gueſs at any thing of our deſtinie; but at laſt wee came into a Vallie, not far from hence, where thoſe cruel men having tied us to two Trees, after having in vain tormented us, to force a confeſſion of what wee had ſo carefully concealed, they were going to execute their laſt reſolution, when the gods ſent us this valiant Queen, who by the effects of her admirable courage, ſaved our lives and reſtored us our libertie, and our Prince who is dearer to us then both life and libertie.

Toxaris ended his narration thus, and the Princes, and the *Amazone* Queen who had hearkned to him with wonder, remained ſad and penſive at the end of his recital. Prince *Oroöndates* found much matter of thought in it, and after having been a good while ſilent, I know not (ſaid hee at laſt) by what crimes I can have moved the gods to ſtir up this woman to torment mee, her crueltie ought to bee ſatisfied with the ills ſhee ha's alreadie made mee ſuffer, and when I thought I had been ſecure from all her practiſes, ſhee revives again to perſecute mee more then ever. It is probable (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) ſhee will not ſtop at theſe beginnings, and ſince ſhee knows you are out of *Scythia*, and that by great likelihood ſhee may conjecture you are in this Countrie, ſhee will leav nothing unattempted to finde the certaintie, and to have you in her power. I ſhould think it convenient, if you were of the ſame opinion, that to keep your ſelf from beeing known to her, and to many other perſons who might hurt you, your true name ſhould not bee declared but among thoſe whom you ſhall judg worthy of your friendſhip, and that among others you ſhould bee made to paſs for *Arſacomes*, or for ſom other ſtranger Prince whoſe name may abuſe thoſe that are leſs intereſſed. All the companie approved *Lyſimachus* his motion, and *Oroöndates* himſelf having conſented to it at the entreatie of the Princes, I do not think (added *Lyſimachus*) that in the condition *Roxana* now is, it is hard for her to diſcover you, and to do you a miſcief if you continue longer here, where I do not believ you are in ſafetie, being in a place without defence, and ſo near to *Babylon*; and if your health would permit, I ſhould think it good to remove you into one of thoſe Towns which are at our devotion, or into the bodie of our Armie. It would bee verie dangerous (ſaid *Ptolomeus*) to carrie the Prince far in his preſent eſtate; I know a more eaſie expedient for his ſafetie, and one that is almoſt neceſſarie for us; wee muſt draw our forces hither, and encamp our Armie about this houſ, by that means wee ſhall guard him till hee bee cured, and bring our men from a place where they have hardly any thing left to ſubſiſt on. You know that where they are, victual or forrage begin to fail them, and that on this ſide all things are in a better condition; ſom of the neighboring Towns are at our diſpoſing, and the open Countri ewill make no reſiſtance againſt us; the ſituation of the place is fair and advantageous for us; the nearneſs of the river is commodious for our Camp, and ſince wee yet are Maſters of the field, wee ought to make uſe of our time to take all theſe advantages. Our Armie is not ſo far from hence, nor the daies ſo ſhort, but that ſending order thither to day; our Cavallerie and part of our Infantrie may bee here to morrow. *Eumenes* and *Lyſimachus* preſently confirmed *Ptolomeus* his advice, and onely *Oroöndates* oppoſed the care they took of him, but when hee ſaw that it was advantageous for them however, and that that order was almoſt neceſſarie, hee conſented to their opinion, and approved the choice they had made of that place for the encamping of their Armie. It was thereupon reſolved that *Eumenes* ſhould inſtantly go away to the Camp to fetch the forces, and ſuch proviſions as could bee gotten, and that *Ptolomeus*, whoſe credit was great, and whoſe virtue was much conſidered in that Countrie ſhould take horſ attended by *Araxes*, *Cleantes*, and ſom of his own followers to ſpend the reſt of that day, and part of the next viſiting ſom neighbouring places from whence they hoped for ſubſiſtence. This reſolution was no ſooner ſettled, but it was put in execution, and the two Princes taking a ſhort leav of thoſe they left, at the ſame time went two different waies, and only *Lyſimachus*, the fair *Amazone*, and ſom ſervants remained

mained ſtill with *Oroöndates*. Then it was that hee begun his endearments again to *Lyſimachus* with more libertie then before,& then theſe two generous friends gave one another a mutual account of their particular adventures, and of their moſt ſecret thoughts. They both asked *Toxaris* and *Loncates* manie queſtions, but they could tell them nothing of their Princeſs, and proteſted to them, that till their coming thither they never heard of their being alive, that in *Babylon* everie bodie believed them dead, and that their loſs had ſo ſtirred up the people, that nothing but their fear of the forces of *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and their aſſociates kept them in obedience; that *Roxana* declared her ſelf innocent of their death, and diſavowed all that *Tyreus* had reported before hee died. *Lyſimachus* having asked *Loncates* concerning the order that was obſerved in the Towns hee told him their guards were verie ſtrict, and that the wounds *Perdiccas* had lately received, hindred not *Caſſander*, *Seleucus*, *Alcetas* and the reſt from keeping all things in a good condition, nor from drawing forces together on all ſides; this was all the two Princes could learn from thoſe two men, whoſe impriſonment had deprived them of a more particular knowledg of things. Part of the day was ſpent in this converſation, and the remainder of it was given to the wounded Prince his repoſe, but ſcarce was hee awake the next morning, when hee ſaw *Lyſimachus* comin to his Chamber with a certain herb in his hand, and with an extraordinarie joy in his countenance. *Oroöndates* after hee had received, and returned the good morrow, ask'd him the cauſe of it, and *Lyſimachus* ſitting down by his bed-ſide, I believ (ſaid hee) that I bring you a ſpeedie cure, and if I am not the moſt deceiv'd in the world, I ſhall ſee you in perfect health within this week, and to make you give credit to my words, Know that in our voiage to the *Indies*, *Ptolomeus* our dear friend having been dangerouſly wounded in a fight wee had againſt the Barbarians, *Alexander* who loved, and conſidered him verie much, was ſo extremely grieved at it, that hee could receiv no conſolation; hee cauſed him to bee put in his own bed, and lying there with him, ſaw his wound dreſſed with ſtrange diſquiets. The Chirurgians were in deſpair of his life, when the gods to whom it was dear, ſ nt the King a miraculous dream in favor of that Prince, for hee was no ſooner aſleep, but dreamed that hee ſaw a Dragon holding an herb in his mouth, which was to ſerv for *Ptolomeus* his cure. When the King awaked hee told his dream to thoſe that were preſent, and deſcribed the form of that herb, whereof hee had preſerved the remembrance, and ſom of the inhabitants of that place having aſſured him, that there grew ſuch a one in that Countrie, hee cauſed it to bee ſought for everie where, and thoſe that were ſent about it, imploied their time ſo ſucceſsfully, that they brought him that wonderful herb he had ſeen in his dream; it was preſently applied to *Ptolomeus* his wound, and by an unheard of prodigie the pain was inſtantly aſſwaged, and the wound quite healed up within three daies. The mervellous effect of this herb, made us all obſerv it carefully that wee might bee able to know it again, to make uſe of it in the like occaſions, but I never found any of it in this Countrie till this morning, when as I was walking the wood, I thought I ſaw ſomthing verie like it growing by the ſide of the brook, I gathered it with an exceſs of contentment, and I am the moſt deceived of all men living if it bee not the very ſame which produces thoſe miraculous effects. *Amintas* came into the Chamber as they were talking, and *Lyſimachus* having ſhewed it him, hee cried out joyfully, confirmed his Maſter in that opinion; Hee ſtraightway took the herb, and having prepared it, hee applied it to *Oroöndates* his wounds. That new remedie quickly drew ſleep upon his eie-lids, and *Lyſimachus* retiring went to tell the Queen of his happie encounter, and of the hope hee had conceived, *Thaleſtris* was extremely joied at it, and coming into the Princes Chamber ſom hours after, hee told them at his awaking that hee felt himſelf ſtrangely eaſed, and that hee hoped his remedie would bee as ſucceſsful as hee had promiſed. *Ptolomeus* came in within a little after, and having preſently heard that well-com news, hee by his teſtimonie redoubled the Princes hopes. *Oroöndates* his fear of beeing kept in bed by his wounds while others were fighting, made him ſenſible of this good fortune, and 'twas that rather then any love of his life that made him with joy expect his cure, without which hee could not ſecond hit generous friends in his own quarrel.

The

The Sun was beginning to decline, when *Lyſimachus* looking out at *Thaleſtriſes* Chamber window, obſerved a duſt which roſe from under the feet of the Cavalerie which *Eumenes* brought, within awhile after they diſcerned the Troops, and ſaw *Eumenes* himſelf arrive accompanied with ſom Commanders of the Armie. *Thaleſtris*, *Lyſimachus* and *Ptolomeus* went out of the houſ to meet him, and having received him according to the friendſhip that was among them, they went forward towards certain Chariots that came after him, wherein were the two Princeſſes *Apamia* and *Arſinoé* the daughters of *Artabaſus*, and Wives of *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, with many other Ladies whoſe husbands were in the Armie. *Thaleſtris* who was inſtructed in the qualitie of thoſe Princeſſes welcomed them with much kindneſs and civilitie, and *Cleone* who was com out with her, no ſooner ſaw them, but ſhee ran to them with open arms, and receiving them with an exceſs of joy, by her encounter gave them a mervellous conſolation. They had heard by *Eumenes* that the two Princeſſes were alive, to whom they had a verie near relation, and to whom they had ever been moſt dear, and their gladneſs at that news was eaſily to bee obſerved in their faces. While the Princes gave order for the encamping of the Armie which began to arrive, the Princeſſes under the conduct of *Thaleſtris* went into the houſ, and ſo up into *Oroöndates* his Chamber; The Prince who was advertiſed of their coming, and who conſidered them extremely both for the ſake of *Barſina* their ſiſter, and for that of their illuſtrious husbands, gave them a reception full of reſpect, and by all manner of waies teſtified how great a ſenſ hee had of the honor they did him. After the firſt complements, their diſcourſ was of *Barſina*, whoſe goodneſs the Prince commended in terms which made her ſiſters ſee hee was not ingrateful for the good offices hee had received from her; They told the Prince who asked where ſhee was, that ſhee had been detained at *Suſa* by ſom ſmall indiſpoſition, and by the noiſ of thoſe cruel revolutions that had happened at *Babylon*; that ſhee had lately ſent them word ſhee would ere-long ſet forward on her journie toward them, where by reaſon of the autoritie of their husbands ſhee believed her retreat would bee more aſſured. They were in this converſation with *Oroöndates*, when the other Princes after having diſpoſed the Camp, and taken ſuch order in all things as was neceſſarie, came into the Chamber, and mingled altogether in a verie pleaſing entertainment. It was reſolved by *Oroöndates* his advice, that as ſoon as hee was recovered, and the other Ladies arrived who were to com with their husbands to the general rendezvous, the men ſhould leav *Polemon's* houſ to the Ladies, and retire to lie in far commodious Tents, which the Princes had cauſed to bee brought along with the Armie, ſince the houſ could not bee bigg enough for ſo great a companie, and that the Princes had a great deal of convenient room in their Tents. When they had ſpent part of the night in theſe diſcourſes, the companie withdrew to their ſeveral Chambers, where they were accommodated as well as poſſibly they might, and where they all reſted with much tranquilitie.

THE

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The third Book.

PTolemon's houſ was ſeated at the foot of a little hill, about five or ſix hundred paces from the *Euphrates*; on that ſide toward the River it was ſheltred with a high Wood, which reached from the Garden walls almoſt to the Bank of it; on that toward the hill there were many Vine-yards, and on the other two an open plain of a vaſt and ſpacious breadth; on the ſide towards *Babylon* it ſpread it ſelf to the verie Gates, and on the other as far as the Temple of *Apollo*. It was in that, the Princes cauſed their Armie to encamp, covering themſelvs on the ſide toward their Enemies with the Wood, and with the Hill. By break of day all their Tents were ſet up, and part of the field was poſſeſt with Souldiers who made an end of hutting themſelvs reaſonable commodiouſly; yet were they ſhut up within certain limits, and the greateſt part of it was reſerved for the forces that were ſtill to com up, whoſe number alſo was like to bee much greater then that which was alreadie quartered.

Oroöndates having reſted verie well all night, at his wakening found himſelf viſibly amended; and as a prodigie admired the wonderful effect of *Ptolomeu's* his herb; the Princes no ſooner heard it, but they went into his Chamber to congratulate the beginning of his recovery. After ſom diſcourſes they had upon that ſubject, they fell to deliberate of their affairs, and cauſing thoſe to withdraw who were not of the Council, *Ptolomeus* asked the Prince of *Scythia's* advice touching the beginning of that War. *Oroöndates* received that reſpect verie civilly, and for a long time deſired to bee excuſed if hee told not his opinion before ſo manie experienced Commanders; but beeing willing to gain time for his cure, and to retard the progreſs of thoſe things which might bee don without him, when hee was forced by the entreatie of the reſt to ſpeak his minde, hee declared that hee thought it not fit to make any attempt before their Allies were com up, thinking them yet too weak to undertake any thing againſt ſo many Princes as were of their enemies partie; but to this propoſition *Ptolomeus* anſwered, that it was true they were weak, but they were ſure their Enemies were not ſtronger in the field then they, and that the ſupplies they expected could not arrive before theirs. *Oroöndates* ſeeing himſelf ſtopp'd by that replie. However (ſaid

hee) you ought to make known the reaſons you have to begin this war againſt men who heretofore were your friends, as well to keep the reputation you have gotten, as to intereſs all the world in the juſtice of your quarrel; if I bee not miſtaken 'tis the ordinarie courſ; and manie perſons who would caſt themſelvs into your enemies partie if you made an unjuſt war, will without doubt embrace yours when they ſhall know the equitie of your cauſ. Since it is onely for the libertie of the Princeſſes you take up arms, you ſhould firſt ſend to demand them of your enemies, and if they refuſe to deliver them, you may then denounce war againſt them; thus you will ſhun the reproach they might caſt upon you, of having ſurpriſed them under the ſhadow of your ancient friendſhip, and by this declaration you ſhall make, they can learn nothing of your deſigns which is not known to them alreadie, and for which they are not alreadie prepared. After this caution which free's us from blame both before the gods and men, wee ſhall march to the battel with more confidence and more approbation; and if the gods bleſs our enterpriſe with a happie ſucceſs, *Lyſimachus* and I by your aſſiſtance ſhall recover our Princeſſes, and ſo many gallant men who ſo charitably engage themſelvs in our fortune, ſhall by their Armies enlarge their Dominions, and obtain the Territories of thoſe wee conquer. The gods know with how much trouble I ſhall remain almoſt uſeleſs amongſt you, beeing unable to augment your numbers with more then a ſingle man, who perhaps will bee one of the moſt inconſiderable of your partie, but you will bee pleaſed to pardon my want of power, in regard of the diſtance of my Countrie, and of my inabilitie to do any thing there, by reaſon of the ſevere humor of the King my Father. *Lyſimachus* interrupted the Prince at theſe words, Wee hope for more advantage (ſaid hee) from your ſingle perſon then from a potent Armie, nor ſhall wee ever doubt of the victorie ſo long as wee ſhall fight near you. Theſe words were accompanied with manie others which the Princes uttred in praiſ of *Oroöndates*, and they preſently approved the counſel hee had given, of ſending to demand the Princeſſes. To that end having thought upon it awhile, they made choice of *Cleantes* and *Lycaſtes* the Squiers of *Lyſimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, whom they judged proper for that Commiſſion, as beeing known for two men of courage, wiſdom, and conduct; they were inſtantly called, and when they were fully inſtructed what they ſhould do, they took horſ together, and went to *Babylon*. Within a little after *Apamia*, *Arſionoe*, *Cleone*, and the other Ladies came into the Chamber, and finding *Oroöndates* ſo well that hee might endure companie without inconveniencie, they ſate down by his bed, and began a pleaſing converſation. *Thaleſtris* who knew that *Cappadocia* whereof her Kingdom made a part, was now the lot of *Eumenes*, and who had need of his ſupport and friendſhip for the conſervation of her Eſtate, laid hold of that opportunitie to make her ſelf ſure of both, and ſitting down by him, after that by a look full of ſweetneſs ſhee had prepared him for the alliance ſhee deſired with him, Sir, (ſaid ſhee) wee have hitherto preſerved our little Dominion either by arms or gentler means, and all thoſe that have been Maſters of *Cappadocia*, have by one of thoſe waies ſuffered us to live within our limits; I know that the Province where my Predeceſſors and I have raigned, make's a part of what is now at your diſpoſing, but *Darius* and *Alexander* who had the ſame right, have let us enjoy them peaceably, although our forces were too weak to defend them againſt ſuch potent Monarchs, and you are worthily their Succeſſor, not to have the ſame civilitie towards women who will eſteem you as they ought to do, and whoſe neighbour-hood ſhall never give you any juſt cauſ of complaint againſt them. *Eumenes* who was exceeding generous and civil received the Queens diſcourſ very reſpectfully, and anſwered her, with that grace which accompanied all his words and actions. I would it pleaſed the gods, Madam, that I could as eaſily imitate *Alexander* the Great in the reſt of his actions, as while I live I will ſurpaſs him in the conſideration hee had of you; the honor of your neighbor-hood make's mee prefer my part before any of all the reſt of *Alexander*'s Succeſſors, and if I could merit that of your alliance, I would imploy the credit of this companie to help mee to obtain it. The Queen replied to this complement with a great deal of ſubmiſſion, and having treated an alliance with

him

him upon the ſudden, ſhee offered to encreaſ the Armie of the Princes with ſom Troops ſhee would cauſ to bee raiſed in her Territories, to which *Eumenes* ſhould give paſſage, and let them march with thoſe hee exſpected out of *Cappadocia*; for that purpoſe ſhee praied him to lend her a ſervant of his to accompanie one of her women whom ſhee meant to ſend into *Themiſcira*, with order and Commiſſions to *Menalippa* to leavie ten thouſand *Amazones*, and march the ſame way with his forces. The Princeſs who could not undervalue ſuch a ſupply gave verie great thanks to *Thaleſtris*, and that fair Queen not beeing willing to defer the effect of that reſolution, went preſently into her Chamber to write her Letters, and get her diſpatch in ſuch a readineſs, that her meſſenger might depart the next day after, part of that having been ſpent in theſe imploiments, the night began alreadie to draw near when *Cleantes* and *Licaſtes* returned from *Babylon*; As ſoon as *Lyſimachus* ſaw them come in, How now friends, (ſaid hee) what do you bring us? War Sir, (anſwered *Lycaſtes*) and 'tis for war you muſt prepare your ſelvs. Wee receiv war then (replied *Ptolomeus*) and 'tis war for which wee are alreadie prepared. At theſe words the Princes roſe up, and having encompaſſed the two Squires, they deſired to know the circumſtances of their negotiation, and to give them an account of it, *Cleantes* began on this manner.

By your command, my Lord, wee went to *Babylon*, where wee arrived without any encounter; wee found an out-guard on this ſide the gate, the ſouldiers whereof having preſently ſtopt us, wee deſired him that commanded them, to cauſ us to bee brought unto *Roxana* and *Perdiccas*, to whom wee were deputed by the confederate Princes. The Captain who knew the Law of Nations, having given us a guard unto the gate, wee there met *Penceſtas* to whom wee declared the ſame, you could not com more fitly (ſaid hee) to do your Embaſſie, the Queen is now at *Perdiccas* his Lodging, where the Counſel is held to day by reaſon that his wounds will not ſuffer him to go the Palace. At theſe words hee made us paſs between two long files of Souldiers which ſtood on both ſides of the ſtreet, and led us himſelf to *Perdiccas* his Lodging, where wee found a guard little different from that which was wont to bee about *Alexander*. Wee went up the ſtairs, & entred into *Perdiccas* his Chamber, where the Council was alreadie aſſembed, *Penceſtas* beeing gon in before, and having given notice of our buſineſs, all the Princes roſe up, and coming cloſe about us to hear what wee would ſay, put us into the midſt of a half circle which they made about *Perdiccas* his bed, at the head whereof *Roxana* was ſitting. The companie conſiſted of *Seleucus*, *Caſſander* *Leonatus*, *Alcetas*, *Penceſtas*, *Neoptolemus*, and ſom others whom I could not well diſcern. After having ſhewed our Letters ſealed with your ſeals, and declared the power wee had to ſpeak to them from you, *Lycaſtes* addreſſing himſelf unto *Roxana* began thus. The Princes *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and their Aſſociates, armed for the ſame quarrel (wee made no mention of the Prince of *Scythia* becauſ you had forbidden us) proteſt that their keeping thoſe forces on foot which they commanded during the life of the late King, and their calling the aſſiſtance of their friends, ha's neither been out of any particular enmitie, nor out of any deſign to invade the Territories of thoſe who were heretofore their Companions, but to render what they ow unto the memorie of *Alexander*, and to ſettle Queen *Statira* his wife in her due Autoritie, reſtoring her to libertie, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis* her Siſter, whom you have cruelly and unworthily uſed, and whom you keep Captives contrarie to all juſtice; it is to demand them at your hands that they have ſent us to you, and to promiſe you, that as ſoon as you ſhall free and ſatisfie them, they will draw their forces out of theſe parts and retire into thoſe Provinces which belong unto themſelvs. After that *Lycaſtes* had ſpoken on this manner, wee were carried into another room to give them time to deliberate what anſwer they ſhould make. Wee ſtaid there above an hour and then wee were called in again to the ſame place, where *Roxana* ſpeaking by the conſent of all the Princes. Wee have heard (ſaid ſhee) the propoſition of your Maſters, which wee account as ſtrange, as wee well know that it proceeds not from the motive you have alleged; the Princeſſes whom you demand neither are nor ever were in our power, and wee cannot take their raiſing of Arms for other then a manifeſt rebellion, againſt thoſe to whom they

yet ow obedience, and for a remainder *Meleagers* ſedition; yet are wee readie to pardon them this fault if they preſently depart out of our Territories, without putting us to the trouble of driving them out by open force. Theſe words of *Roxana*'s were followed by murmur of the whole aſſembly, which expreſſed how much they approved that anſwer, *Lycaſtes* having asked *Roxana* if ſhee had nothing more to ſay to him, and receiving onely a command to retire; Since you will give no other ſatisfaction (ſaid hee) to the Princes that have ſent us, I denounce war againſt you on their behalf. Hee no ſooner had uttered theſe words, but all that were preſent, caſt forth a loud cry, and by clapping their hands teſtified that the word WAR was not capable to terrifie them who had been bred up in it, and *Perdiccas* putting one arm out of bed, and ſtriking his thigh with an angrie action, Wee accept the war with joy (replied hee) from them whom wee deſire not for friends, and wee will make it with them on ſuch a faſhion, that without doubt they ſhall bee wearie of it firſt. At theſe words calling for a javeline, hee broke it in our preſence, and caſt the pieces of it at our feet; and *Seleucus* and *Neoptolemus* drawing near unto *Lycaſtes*, Tell *Ptolomeus* (ſaid *Seleucus*) that wee ſhall now have a fair Field to decide our ancient quarrel. And tell *Eumenes* (added *Neoptolemus*) that wee will quickly make appear the difference there is between a man of counſel like him, and a man of action like mee. I well perceived that all the companie to whom *Eumenes* his valor was ſufficiently known, did but ſmile at *Neoptolemus* his Rodomontado, and wee were readie to have made him a reply, but preſently after *Roxana* commanded us to retire, and *Alcetas* following mee to the ſtair head whiſpered mee in the ear and ſaid ſo low that no bodie could over-hear him; *Cleantes*, I did not threaten in publick, but you may tell *Lyſimachus* in particular, that at our firſt encounter, wee'l change a blow or two for *Pariſatis*. Hee ſtaid not for an anſwer, and our guard leading us inſtantly from the houſ, accompanied us out of the Town, where wee were not ſuffered to make any ſtay, yet as wee paſſed by wee ſaw all manner of preparations for the war.

Cleantes gave this account of the buſineſs they had been imploied in, and *Oroöndates* looking upon the faces of his three friends at the end of this diſcourſ, ſaw them all kindled with a juſt indignation; *Ptolomeus* who knew *Seleucus* his virtue, and eſteemed him extremely though hee had been his enemie, received his challenge very modeſtly, but *Eumenes* whoſe hatred to *Neoptolemus* was of another nature, could not diſſemble his choler nor keep himſelf within the terms of his ordinarie moderation. Wee'l ſee (ſaid hee) whether that valiant man of action can make this Counſellor flie in the open field as hee braves and injures him within doors. And *Lyſimachus* whoſe jealouſie was revived by *Alcetas* his meſſage and who died with grief to know his Miſtreſs was in the hands of that indiſcreet rival; And I (cried hee) ſwear by all the gods, that *Alcetas* ſhall have the ſatisfaction hee deſires, and that the death of one of us ſhall aſſure other of the poſſeſſion of *Pariſatis*. To this talk of theirs *Oroöndates* added, *Perdiccas* and I are not in a condition to threaten one another, and I am ſo deſtined to do him good offices, that I can hardly hope hee ſhould ever receiv any ill ones from mee. The Princes had ſom other diſcourſ, the concluſion whereof was that now they ought to ſtand upon their guard ſince the war was declared, and that they muſt content themſelvs with making little excurſions till their Allies came up, and not undertake any action of importance, before all their forces were united. The next day was imploied in fortifying the Camp, and in drawing a line on that ſide toward the Town, from the hill unto the River; *Lyſimachus* took that care upon him, while *Eumenes* with certain Officers, and five hundred horſ went to the neighboring Boroughs and Villages to make them in a gentle way contribute to the maintenance of the Armie; yet would they not uſe their power tyrannically, and though thoſe towns belonged unto their enemies, not being willing to oppreſs a people that were innocent of their diſpleaſures, they liberally gave the monie they had to pay for part of what they took, and by this order, or by the terror of their Armies, they brought all the places on this ſide the *Euphrates* under their ſubjection, and thoſe that were on the other remained ſtill in the power of their Enemies. They had a particular care to hinder good old *Polemon* from receiving any damage in his fortune, and in

ſtead

ſtead of burthening him with any charge, they, to recompence the inconveniencie hee ſuffred, made him preſents of ſufficient value to ſatisfie the ambition of a man more in love with riches then hee was. In the mean time *Oroöndates* recovered viſibly, and *Ptolomeus* having taken care himſelf to ſeek ſom of his herb for him (for it had retained his name in the Court of *Alexander*) had luckily found a good quantitie of it; hee was by his bed ſide with the Amazone Queen, the two daughters of *Artabaſus*, and *Araxes*, when certain Troopers having obtained permiſſion, brought a man of reaſonable good faſhion into the chamber, whom they had ſeen walking above their Camp, and whom they had taken for a ſpie, after they had learn'd from his mouth that hee came from *Babylon*, and that hee was of the enemies partie, *Ptolomeus* asked him gently who hee was, and what hee came to look for ſo near their Camp? I look (ſaid hee) for that which wee loſt upon the bank of this river, and I am the Squire of the valiant eſt man in the world. *Thaleſtris* having praied him to explain himſelf a little further, you muſt not know what I look for (replied hee) ſince by a ſovereign power I am forbidden to tell you, and that I can proteſt to you that you have no intereſt in it; but if you would know my Maſter's name, it is too glorious to bee concealed from you, and I will confeſs I have the honor to belong to the great *Arſaces*. At the name of *Arſaces*, *Oroöndates* thruſt part of his bodie out of bed, and deſiring to learn news of him to whom his countrie was ſo much obliged, and of whom hee had heard ſo many wonders; My friend (ſaid hee to the Squire) is it poſſible that the valiant *Arſaces* ſhould bee in the partie of our enemies? Hee is ſo without doubt (anſwered the Squire) but hee is there in a condition which ſuffer's them not to draw much aſſiſtance from his valor, and which free's you from the dammage you might receiv by it. Tell us I pray you, (replied *Oroöndates*) in what condition hee is, and fear nothing from us, who will give you all manner of good uſage. My poor Maſter (ſaid the Squire) is kept in bed at *Seleucus* his lodging, by five or ſix great wounds, whereof the Phyſitians, and Chirurgians do yet fear the event; hee received them a few daies ſince upon the bank of this river, in a ſingle combate, which hee fought againſt a ſtranger, whoſe valor was little different from his, their advantage was equal, and thoſe two valiant enemies falling from their horſes at the ſame time, my poor Maſter having loſt his ſenſes, and underſtanding with his bloud, had alſo loſt his life in my arms, if I had not bethought my ſelf to ſeek for help, and if by the goodneſs of the gods, my cries had not been heard by a companie of horſmen who paſſed near mee, and as wee have known ſince were *Seleucus* and *Caſſander*, with their followers, ſom of them out of pitie cauſed my Maſter to bee carried away from thence at my earneſt entreatie, and afterward to bee brought to *Babylon*, where having learned his name, and that reputation which ſpread's it ſelf over all the earth, they cauſed him to bee ſo carefully looked too, that out of gratitude hee ha's engaged himſelf in their partie, and is ſorrie for his want of health onely, becauſ it hinder's him from requiting part of their good offices in thoſe occaſions which are like ſhortly to preſent themſelvs. While the Squire ſpoke on this manner, *Oroöndates* muſed deeply upon his diſcourſ, and judging by ſo many probabilities, that hee with whom hee had fought was certainly *Arſaces*, hee felt a chilneſs which ran through all his bodie, and cauſed extraordinarie alterations in him. *Ptolomeus*, and *Thaleſtris* perceived it, but the Prince beeing deſirous perfectly to clear his doubt, Tell mee (purſued hee with a tone ſomthing different from his former voice) what day this combate was, what arms thy Maſter wore, and if hee had not fought with *Perdiccas* before his meeting with that ſtranger? This is the eighth day (anſwered the Squire) ſince that fatal encounter, my Maſter's arms were ruſſet, and before that laſt combate hee had fought two others, in the firſt whereof hee left *Perdiccas* on the ground, and in the ſecond hee beat half a ſcore horſmen; but though hee won the honor, and the field, hee loſt a perſon whom hee had taken from *Perdiccas*, and whoſe loſs hee was as ſenſible of as hee could bee of that of his own life. *Oroöndates* needed no more, to perfect his aſſurance that it was in the perſon of *Arſaces* hee had found the rival, who had ſo unjuſtly robb'd him of his Princeſſes affections, and who had ſo valiantly diſputed them with him; this knowledg grieved him very much, and remembring what that man had don in favor of his friends, hee was afflicted that the

gods had not raiſed him up another enemie, againſt whom hee might without ingratitude let looſ all his reſentments. His ſadneſs appeared in his countenance, and his thoughts were known to *Ptolomeus*, and to the fair Amazone; hee continued a good while in this perplexitie, which diſcovered it ſelf by his ſilence, and by the motions of his eies. Hee conſidered as much as poſſibly hee could, how much his countrie was indebted to *Arſaces* his ſervices, and called to minde that friendſhip hee had conceived himſelf, at the recital of *Lyſimachus*, and of all thoſe hee had heard ſpeak of him, and that reflection was ſtrong enough, to griev him very ſenſibly; but it was too weak to reſiſt the impetuouſneſs of his jealouſie, and at the firſt aſſault it made upon him, all theſe powerful remembrances vaniſhed out of his minde. What! (cried hee furiouſly) is it *Arſaces* then who ſteal's from mee the heart of my ingrateful Princeſs? and have the gods decreed, that hee, who was ſo officious to my countrie, ſhould bee cruel to mee alone, and ſhould now bee the unjuſt raviſher of a happineſs I had ſo lawfully acquired, and ſo dearly bought? Ah! hee ſhall die, that injurious ſupplanter, who ha's robb'd mee of a prize which was due to none but mee; hee ſhall die, that *Arſaces*, that pitileſs enemie, for whom I had more gentle, and more grateful thoughts, and ſince hee tear's away my life with ſo much injuſtice and inhumanitie, let him know that our enemies walls are not able to defend him againſt a rival whom hee ha's precipitated into deſpair. *Oroöndates* brought forth theſe word with ſuch a tranſported action, that they ſurpriſed the whole companie, and *Arſaces* his Squire was ſo aſtoniſhed at them, that hee durſt not open his mouth in the defence of his Maſter. Hee afterwards rowld over a thouſand violent thoughts in his imagination, and when they had kept him ſilent a reaſonable while. Friend! (continued hee, addreſſing himſelf to the Squire) thou maieſt tell *Arſaces* that thou haſt ſeen his enemie, who reduced him into the condition thou lefteſt him in, and who received theſe wounds which keep him now in bed, from no bodie but him; that I praiſ the gods for having inſpired him with the deſign of putting himſelf into the partie of our enemies, and that to what part of the world ſoëver hee retire's, I will infallibly either bring him death, or receiv it from his hands; let him know that our lives are incompatible, that our combats ſhall bee eternal, and that our war ſhall never have an end, till either hee die to ſatiſfie my juſt revenge, or that I fall to ſecure his conqueſt. Bid him recover his health, and his ſtrength, to make an end with mee; and tell him that though I am his mortal, irreconcileable enemie, I will contribute to his cure, that I may the ſooner ſee him in a condition to give mee ſatisfaction; and indeed it is not reaſonable I ſhould make uſe of that advantage which chance, and the care of my friends have given mee, ſince our wounds were equal, it is juſt our remedies ſhould bee equal too, nor ſhould an herb put any difference between the eſtates of two men, in whom valor left none at all at the iſſue of our combate. Take that herb thou ſeeſt upon the table, cauſ it to bee applied unto his wounds, and bee moſt certain that thou ſhalt quickly ſee him as well as I am; if thou diſtruſt the preſent of an enemie, thou needeſt but look upon my wounds, where thou ſhalt ſee ſom of the ſame, and perchance it will bee known by ſom about him, who are not ignorant of the effect it wrought heretofore upon *Ptolomeus*; but tell him that I neither pretend to any acknowledgment from him, nor do him this courteſie with any intention to bee reconciled to him, but with a firm deſign ſhortly to begin the fight again, which our wounds have interrupted. *Oroöndates* when hee had ended theſe words, commanded *Araxes* to give the Squire part of the herb that had been gathered for him, and praied *Ptolomeus* to cauſ him to bee conducted ſafely out of their quarters. All the companie wondring at this action, could not ſufficiently admire the greatneſs of his courage, and generous *Ptolomeus* himſelf, who was raviſhed at it as well as the reſt, could not forbear crying out. O Gods! for whom do you reſerv the Empire of the world if you give it not unto this Prince, who by ſo many admirable actions teſtifie's to men, that hee hold's more of your nature then of theirs. After this exclamation, hee confirm'd the Squire in the knowledg the Prince had given him of the virtue of his herb, and the Squire who would ſhew ſomthing of generoſitie as well as they, received it upon their word, without demanding further proof, and thanking *Oroöndates* with much ſubmiſſion hee went out

of

of the chamber, and took his way toward *Babylon* with the convoy *Ptolomeus* had appointed him. But *Araxes* who knew his Masters intention, would not leav him, for fear hee should learn *Oroöndates* his name of som of those that convoied him, and took so good order amongst them, that though hee often enquired, hee could not possibly inform himself. Within a while after *Lysimachus* coming into *Oroöndates* his chamber, and having heard the recital of what had passed, expressed a great deal of trouble, that *Arsaces* with whom hee had made a friendship, and of whom hee had a marvellous esteem, was in the enemies partie, and was himself *Oroöndates* his particular enemie; but in the end the interests of that Prince, and his own together, stifled part of his grief, and disposed him to bear that advantage of his enemies with patience. After that day the Princes made som little excursions toward *Babylon*, and began the war with som slight encounters, but becaus the enemie kept close, waiting for the succors of their *Allies*, and that the parties which were sent forth had order to hazard nothing, there happened no memorable encounter.

It would bee tedious, and superfluous, punctually to relate all the discourses, and all the actions of less importance which passed during the time that *Oroöndates* his wounds detained him in his bed, and before the arrival of those forces the Princes expected; it will suffice to know that his cure went on with a prodigious succes, and that his health returned so suddenly, that within a week after his encounter with *Arsaces* his Squire, hee was well enough to leav his bed, as hee did with the Chirurgians permission. Som three or four daies after that, the Princes seeing that of their general Rendezvous draw near, and having had notice that their allies advanced with great marches towards the Town appointed, *Lysimachus*, and *Eumenes* went from *Polemon*'s houf with a thousand horf to meet them, and bring them to the place where they were alreadie encamped. *Oroöndates* who saw them go away, and who felt the return of his forces, began to take up his former fierceness, and as a young lion waken's his anger with his tail, hee animated his courage by the remembrance of his losses, and excited himself with motions of joy, unto the war hee saw already kindled. Yet did not that object smother the remembrance of his love, but as often as hee was alone with *Cleone*, hee renewed the discourf of it with a vehemence able to ruine a health not well confirmed. *Cleone* to cure him of those violent thoughts, justified her Mistres as well as possibly shee could against his accusations, protested to him with a thousand oaths, that shee did not so much as know *Arsaces*, and that shee had waited constantly enough upon the Queen her Mistres to swear for her, that shee had never been in his companie but som few moments, and 'twas very unlikely, that great and virtuous Queen, who in the sad estate of her fortune, and even when shee thought her self forsaken by him, had so long resisted the suit of *Alexander*, should so suddenly, and so lightly cast her affections upon that stranger. *Oroöndates* saw a great deal of probabilitie in what shee said, and but little ground for his suspicions, but when hee remembred the testimonie hee had received with his own eies, and the conformitie thereof with the report of *Perdiccas*, with that of *Cleone* her self, and with that of *Arsaces* his Squire, hee was constrained to fall again into that cruel belief, which struck him into despair, and deprived his reason of all the power it was wont to have over him; to fortifie that opinion hee alledged to *Cleone*, the wonderful effects of inclination, and what hee heard *Lysimachus*, and many other speak, touching the good qualities, and graceful person of *Arsaces*. The election *Arsaces* had made of the other partie, joined it self also to that remembrance. It is not likely (said hee) that after having fought against *Perdiccas*, and put him in a condition which promises him but little securitie, hee should cast himself on his side, if hee were not moved to it by som stronger consideration then his friendship to *Seleucus*; No, no, hee is advertised that *Statira*, or *Cassandra*, (call her which you will) is now in *Babylon*, and 'twas to bee near her, that hee forgot his resentments, and the peril which threaten's him near so dangerous an enemie; but bee it how it will, *Cleone*, wee shall see the succes of it after the end of this war, and if it pleas the gods that *Arsaces* survive mee, the Queen shall possess him in tranquilitie, which shee ought never to hope for while I am alive. These were his ordinarie thoughts, wherein hee was often comforted by the fair Amazone Queen, and by the

dear

dear wives of *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, who knowing moſt part of his diſcontents, and ha-ving ſucceeded their elder ſiſter in her good will toward him, endeavored to moderate his trouble, by reaſons like thoſe which *Cleone* repreſented to him, and which hee himſelf could not diſapprove. Hee was in this converſation with them, at one of the windows of his chamber, when caſting his eie over the nighboring field, hee obſerved an extraordinarie ſhining a great way off. All the companie looked that way after him, and when the objects were a little nearer, they diſcovered that the Sun-beams produced that effect upon the arms of the troups that were advancing, and within a while after, they diſtinctly perceived the firſt ſquadrons, and the firſt battalions of that great armie which had been ſo much expected, and which *Lyſimachus* and *Eumenes* were gon to meet. Hee likewiſe ſaw *Ptolomeus* take horſ, with Queen *Thaleſtris*, and ſom of the Officers of his Camp, to welcom thoſe Illuſtrious friends, who disbanding themſelvs from their ſeveral commands, came galloping alſo to receiv thoſe dear embaſſies, and made a little bodie of the greateſt men that were in the world; This reception was made between the two armies, who at that ſight ſent forth ſhouts and cries of joy, and of alliance, which made the banks of *Euphrates* eccho to the very gates of *Babylon*. A thouſand flying banners, a thouſand ſtandards diſplaied, and the glittering luſtre of well poliſhed arms were diſcerned by *Oroöndates*, and even the ſound of the trumpets, and the neighing of the horſes already came unto his ears. The Princeſſes who ſtood by him grew pale at theſe objects, but they abſolutely rouzed up the Prince's martial humor, and made him with ſom kinde of ſhame, and repentance remember his glorious apprentiſhip in that trade, his good beginnings in it, and the progreſs hee might have made if it had not been interrupted by his love. This reflection drew ſom ſighs from him, and kindled an extraordinarie color in his face. Hee burned alreadie with a deſire to know all thoſe valiant men, whoſe fame was ſpread through the whole world, and amongſt whom hee was ſure hee ſhould yet finde a good number of his friends, and without doubt his deſire had been ſatisfied that very day, if *Lyſimachus* who had a minde to ſhew them to the Prince in all their gallantrie, which ſo well became them, had not praied them to defer their viſite, and to reſt themſelvs the remainder of that day in tents that were prepared for them, while hee buſied himſelf with *Eumenes* in making their forces encamp, whoſe quarters were all appointed, and their places ſet out for them; The order that had been taken many daies before facilitated their encamping, and that great number of men was in a ſhort time lodg'd commodiouſly, and without diſorder or confuſion; the proviſions were alreadie com, as well thoſe they brought along with them, as the other which by *Eumenes* his care were gotten from the neighboring places, and from the open countrie; and thoſe forces which were hutted alreadie, received them that were newly arrived, and accommodated them with ſuch as they had, ſo that contrarie to the ordinarie cuſtom, that armie was lodged almoſt at its very arrival, and paſſed the night very contentedly. *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, and *Eumenes*, after having imploied the reſt of the day, and the beginning of the night in lodging their friends, and accommodating the ſouldiers, returned to *Oroöndates*, and having excuſed themſelvs that they could keep him companie no better, by reaſon of the neceſſitie of their affairs, they gave him account of what they had don, and of the order in which they had put the camp. *Oroöndates* received their civilities with much reſpect, and *Lyſimachus* having asked him, if hee would not ſee their armie in battalia, and all the commanders at the head of their men, the next day in caſe his health would permit him to bee carried in a litter as far as the plain, hee ſhewed an extream deſire to do ſo, and the Chirurgion having aſſured him that hee might without danger, hee prepared himſelf for that ſight with great ſatisfaction. Hee paſſed that night very impatiently, and the next morning getting himſelf readie, hee no ſooner heard that the armie was in battalia, but hee went out of his chamber with the Ladies, and when hee was com down the ſtairs finding a litter which waited for him, hee got up into it, with Queen *Thaleſtris*, who as well and as warlike as ſhee was would needs keep him companie; the other Ladies ſeated themſelvs in the chariots prepared for them, and all of them together under the conduct of *Cleantes* and *Araxes*, croſſed through the place where the forces had been encamped,

camped, and from whence the Commanders had drawn them out that morning to imbattel them in the plain a few furlongs below. The Prince found them in excellent order, and presently admired the Grecian discipline, and the Macedonian Phalanxes. That which had facilitated the leavie of so many men, and their so sudden arrival, was that all they who commanded them at that time, and who had raised them partly in those territories that were fallen to their share, had commanded in those same Provinces in *Alexander*'s life time, in the qualitie of Governors, and many of them resided in them alreadie, and had there received the request of *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolomeus*, to arm those in their favor, who since the King's death were becom their subjects. Those people who were accustomed to obey them, acknowledg'd them gladly, and followed them without difficultie in that expedition; and in those Provinces where the Princes were absent, as those of *Lysimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and many others, the Lieutenants they had left there, take arms at their first summons, and had found no trouble in making those people obey them, who adored them for their virtue, and who hoped to enjoy the same happiness under their reign, which they had tasted under their government. The forces were not drawn up in battalions and squadrons fit for a battel, nor was the Cavalrie upon the wings separated from the infantrie, but they were ranked according to their nations, and followed their several Commanders, who without such order as is proper for service, marched at the head of their new subjects. The first that appeared to *Oroöndates* his eie, were those of the greater *Phrygia*, under the conduct of their Prince *Antigonus*, consisting of four thousand horse, and eight thousand foot, they had something of the effeminateness of their countrie, but they began to grow warlike under their new Master, and to learn a trade of him, wherein hee had passed his apprentiship under King *Philip*, and had acquired so great reputation under *Alexander*. *Antigonus* was mounted upon a very large bay horse, all his bodie was covered with well polished steel, heightned with gold upon the edges, and his hair which began to turn gray, was pressed with a little head-piece after the fashion of the Greeks, shaded with a plume of feathers; hee had two steel-headed darts in his right hand, and with the left hee bore a weightie shield, the workmanship of the most industrious Masters in Greece. The comly presence of *Antigonus*, and that high renown of him, which spread it self every where abroad, would have obliged *Oroöndates* to consider him with a long attention, if his sight had not been withdrawn from him, to fix it self upon a more pleasing object; It was his son the young Prince *Demetrius*, who rode by his fathers side, with a grace able to attract the eies and hearts of all the world, his beautie was nothing inferior to that of the faireſt Ladies of *Asia* and his eies had a charming sweetness in them which gained affections insensibly; if hee was handsom, hee was yet more valiant, and though hee was scarsly full eighteen years old, hee in the last exploits of *Alexander*, had given proofs of a growing valor, which even in its beginnings yielded not to that of the most renowned warriers; but if hee was handsom and valiant, hee was yet more amorous. Never was soul more capable then his of the sweet impressions of Love, and in the whole cours of his life, which was one of the most glorious, and illustrious that ever was, the severest mindes never found any other blemish, save a too great propensitie to that passion which criminal Philosophers have condemned. Hee was upon the back of a white horse full of little black spots, who by his proud carriage, and stately trot, set off the graceful fashion, and pleasing garb of his Master, all his armor glittered with gold, and stones of value, his coat of arms was all covered with an embroderie which did not ill accompanie the richness of them, and to shew that soft inclination was predominant in him, hee in his shield had the image of the God of love, painted by the hand of the admired *Apelles*. The sight of this young Prince, did marvellously delight the great *Oroöndates*, and the generous *Thalestris*; but presently after they were not less satisfied with that of two renowned Captains, whom Fame had alreadie made known to the whole world, they were *Craterus*, and *Polypercon*; *Craterus* who by his admirable virtue, was worthie to share *Alexanders* affections with *Hephestion*, and who lost nothing in his inclination, which hee gained not with advantage in his esteem; *Craterus* who alone obliged that great King to respects, and honors, from which his greatness excused him toward all the

world, and *Craterus* briefly, who onely by his virtue did till his death preserv the chief autoritie among the *Macedonians*, and the chief place in the hearts of all the soldiers. *Polypercon* for his valor was not less considerable then hee, and hee kept up his reputation so well among *Alexanders* successors, that not long after, hee in the opinion of the great *Pyrrhus* was preferred before all the rest. These two brave men together, led the half of those thirtie thousand *Macedonians*, which deceased *Alexander* had caused to bee raised for his guard, and which hee had drawn about him a while before his death, the rest of them had refused to follow their companions, and had taken part with *Perdiccas*; they were all foot, but their arms were light, their persons well chosen, and their discipline so good, that the Princes grounded the better part of their hopes upon them. After these appeared the *Syrians* under the conduct of *Laomedon*, they were heavily armed, and never fought but standing still, yet though they did little incommode the enemie by going out upon parties, and were exempted from all duties of light armed men, they made profession to fight in their ranks to their last breath, and to suffer themselvs to bee cut all in pieces, before they would let their battalions bee broken; their number was three thousand horse, and seaven thousand foot, and their valiant Leader was able to shew an hundred scarrs, received under *Alexander* in a thousand encounters wherein hee had made himself remarkable. The *Syrians* were followed by the *Cylicians* under their Prince *Philotas*, who worthily bore the name of the first *Philotas Parmenio*'s unfortunate son that ended his life in torments by the command of *Alexander*, whose favorite hee had been a while before, they were two thousand horse and six thousand foot; After which appeared the brave *Eumenes*, at the head of the *Cappadocians*, and *Paphlagonians*; hee from the territories of *Amasia*, and the banks of the *Iris*; and the *Thermodoön* had drawn six thousand horse the best of the whole armie, making use of that advantage which *Cappadocia* hath above all the Provinces of *Asia*, to breed such as are extreamly handsom, and excellent good for service, and out of *Paphlagonia* hee had six thousand foot, who were armed onely with little morions, and light corslets, and who quite contrarie to the *Syrians* fought little standing still, but tired out an armie by continual excursions, and thought no passage difficult, nor any strait so dangerous, but they would get through it with a wonderful nimblenes. *Menander* came next to them, followed by six thousand *Lydians*, a tender, effeminate people, and little able to endure the hardship of warr, but yet were very apt to learn, and obeied the commands of their Officers, with much dependence, and fidelitie. Those that drink the waters of *Nilus*, and the scorched inhabitants of those parts of *Africa*, and *Arabia* which are near to *Egypt* came after them, under their valiant Prince *Ptolomeus*; but they marched with a pride which they drew from the glorie of their Prince, and seemed by their bold, and stately pace to promis that they would bee invincible so long as *Ptolomeus* was at the head of them; and certainly the militarie presence of their Commander, suited not ill with their fiercenes, for Queen *Thalestris* who shewed him to *Oroöndates*, compared him to those images of the god *Mars*, which shee had often seen in the Temples of his countrie; if hee had his garb, hee also had his virtue, and among the most valiant in the world, there were few that fought in their own person with more courage, nor led men on to battel with more prudence. His forces as well, those hee commanded during *Alexander*'s life, as the others which *Clesmenes* had brought him out of his Province, consisted of eight thousand horse, and twelv thousand foot. Scarce had the Prince taken off his eie from *Ptolomeus*, when hee fixt it upon an object, which wakened his old remembrances with much tenderness. It was Prince *Oxyanes*, who for the quarrel of his Nieces had armed the *Bactrians*, and marched at the head of them with a countenance which sufficiently expressed with what affection hee still considered the reliques of his Brother's family; hee was in the flower of his age, and in the majestie of his face one might easily see, both the greatnes of his courage, and that of his qualitie. With him was the good old *Artasus*, whose forces were mingled with his, and what with *Bactrians*, and *Zogdians* made the number of six thousand horse, and ten thousand foot, armed with boiled leather, and upon their left arms bearing large targets, wherewith they covered most part of their bodies. *Oxyanes* was on horse-back, and that gallant old man *Artabasus* was carried

ried in a litter, not beeing willing to make his age an excuſe to exempt him from what hee owed unto the bloud of *Darius*, and to the intereſt of his ſons in law; By him rode his own two ſons *Cophes*, and *Illioneus*, all that were left of a greater number, who firſt for *Darius* his quarrel, and then for *Alexander*'s had nobly loſt their lives in war. *Oroöndates* conſidered theſe dear, and ancient friends with very affectionate motions, and would have gon ſtraight toward them, if the Amazone Queen had not told him it would bee better to deter his endearments, which elſ would diſturb the order of thoſe things that ſtill were to bee ſeen. *Oroöndates* forbore at the Queens entreatie, and next ſaw *Philip* paſs by with four thouſand *Hyrcanian* horſ; *Phrataphernes* with a like number of *Armenians*, and *Archeſilais* with ſix thouſand more, drawn from the further parts of *Meſopotamia*. The laſt that appeared at that famous review was the brave *Lyſimachus*, and certainly it could not end by a perſon, that could more worthily fill his place, nor that could leav the ſpectators a more pleaſing *Idea* of the laſt objects of that day; among ſo many thouſand men, there was not one that knew better how to uſe a ſword, or javelin, but neither in ſo great a number, was there any bodie, whoſe fierceneſs in arms was ſo becoming, and whoſe preſence was ſo majeſtick. Hee mounted an able cheſnut horſ, which *Alexander* had given him at the laſt battel hee fought againſt the *Coſſeans*; that noble beaſt, whom the ſight of other horſes, and the ſound of the inſtruments had ſtirred, was all white with foam, and went with a proud ſprightly action, which ſeemed to expreſs the contentment hee had to bee ſubject to none but ſuch great Maſters. *Lyſimachus* ſince the news of his Princeſſes beeing alive, no longer clouded his arms with black as hee was wont to declare the ſadneſs of his heart, and the loſs of his hopes, but that day they were covered with green, and enriched with emeralds of great price, which gave an extraordinarie luſtre, beeing ſet in antick heads upon his ſhoulders, in thoſe upon his buskins, and in other places, where they ſeemed to ſtand with ſom ſhew of neceſſitie; The creſt upon his head-piece was a ſerpent of the ſame mettal with his arms, which ſtrecht it ſelf with long windings round about his head, and darting out a triple-pointed ſting, ſeemed by the induſtrie of the workman to ſend forth real hiſſings; his ſhield was of the ſame matter, but *Lyſimachus* by *Alexander*'s command, had laid aſide his former devices, to cauſ the dreadful Lion which hee had ſlain with ſo admirable a valor to bee engraven in it, with theſe words underneath in Greek. *Pariſatis conquered it.* His caſſock (the ſleev whereof appeared under his poldron, and the skirt came down as far as his knee) was of the color of his arms, embroidered with little ſuns of gold, and emeralds like thoſe upon his arms, faſtened in certain places of it. Hee had a long javelin in his right hand, and by his ſide a rich ſword hanging in a curious skarf wrought by the hands of *Pariſatis*, who by the intereceſſion of *Alexander* himſelf, and the command of *Syſigambis*, had given it him when hee went with the King to fight againſt the *Coſſeans*. In this equipage marched *Lyſimachus* at the head of the *Thracians*, of the inhabitant of *Pontus*, and of the *Boſphorus*, valiant, warlike nations, out of which their new Prince had drawn ſix thouſand horſ, and twelv thouſand foot. This was the number of their forces, the names of their nations, and of thoſe that commanded them, but beſides them, there was alſo a great many eminent men, who without any command ſerved in their own perſons with their friends, or kindred. Among theſe were Prince *Oxidates*, *Mithranes*, young *Pharnabaſus*, *Leoſtenes* the ſon of *Ariobarſanes*, *Menelaus* brother to *Ptolomeus*, *Leocaris*, and *Dioxippus* the ſons of *Mentor*, *Callicrates* the ſon of *Philotas*, *Demochares* the ſon of *Laomedon*, young *Alexander* the ſon of *Polypercon*, *Traſillus* the brother of *Menander*, the valiant *Tyridates*, *Cambyſes*, and *Araſpes* the ſons of *Mazeus*, *Cleobulus* ſon to the unfortunate *Orſines*, *Liſtander* the ſon of *Phrataphernes*, *Philiſtratus* the ſon of *Archeſilaus*, and many others, who in virtue, and greatneſs of courage were no way inferior to thoſe whoſe fortune was more advantageous, then theirs, both in the favor of the late King, and in the ſharing of the Provinces.

This ſtately review beeing ended, all theſe famous warriers alighted, and under the conduct of *Lyſimachus*, drew near to *Oroöndates* his litter. That gallant Prince received them with civilities worthie both of him, and them, and paied them ſuch reſpects

as were onely due to the chiefeſt and moſt illuſtrious perſons upon earth; hee gave a moſt courteous, and ſubmiſſive reception to *Antigonus*, and his ſon, to *Craterus*, to *Polypercon*, to *Laomedon*, and the reſt whoſe reputation had produced in him a high eſteem of their merit, but as ſoon as hee ſaw *Oxiartes*, and *Artabaſus* com toward him, hee did his endeavor to have gotten out of his litter, and embraced them with tremblings of heart, and ſighs which ſtopt the courſ of his ſpeech; Prince *Oxiartes* and old *Artabaſus*, expreſſed the ſame tenderneſs to him, and remembring together their firſt acquaintance, the fall of *Darius* his houſ, and the change of their fortunes, they ſolemnized that enterview with many tears, in which a good part of the by-ſtanders were intereſſed. The number of ſo many conſiderable perſons hindred *Oroöndates* at that time from ſaluting every one of them particularly, but that hindred not all the Princes from looking upon him with the admiration which had alreadie ſeized them, at the recital of his gallant actions, *Craterus* put him in minde of the encounter hee had with him at the battel of *Iſſus*, and of the diſadvantage the gods had ſent him, for offring to oppoſe that valor, to which all humane valor ought to yield. *Oroöndates* received *Craterus*'s diſcourſ with a great deal of humilitie, and excuſed his fall, by the diſorder of a throng wherein valiant men, and cowards com down together. Theſe words drew on a noble, and a pleaſing converſation among ſo many perſons of note, from whom the fair Amazone Queen (who was known to many of the companie that had retained the *Idea* of her from the time of her voiage to *Alexander*) received the honors that were due unto her merit, and to her qualitie; all the eminent perſons in that great armie deſired to partake in that acquaintance, and the preſs which began to incommode the Princes, obliged them to think of retiring, when from mouth to mouth there came a rumor among them, that there was ſom diſorder at one end of the Camp. *Lyſimachus*, *Eumenes*, *Demetrius*, *Laomedon*, and many others with them, turned toward that ſide, and cauſed room to bee made for them to go and appeaſ that tumult, while the reſt with *Oroöndates*, and *Thaleſtris* went toward *Polemon*'s houſ. The cauſ of the noiſ that had been heard was this; five or ſix Troupers beeing three or four hundred paces from their bodie, and following the bank of the river either by order from their captain, or for ſom particular intention, ſaw coming ſoftly toward them, a Cavalier attended onely by one Squire, his garb, and the pace hee rode ſhewed that hee was either very wearie, or deeply buried in his thoughts; but whatſoëver his poſture was, one might ſee hee was of a very fair ſtature; the color of his arms was near to that of withered leavs, but they were ſcattered over with black ſpots, and with ſom ſparks of fire in many places; his coat of arms was of wrought ſteel, and his caſk was covered with plumes of the ſame color, and with a long black horſ tail, which waved upon his ſhoulders; with his left hand hee carried a ſhield, wherein hee alſo bore ſables, a mans heart torn by many vultures, and theſe words in Greek, *Or ceaſ to tear mee, or make mee ceaſ to live.* In his right hand hee held a ſtrong javelin, whereof having ſet the end of the ſhaft upon his foot, hee ſeemed to lean upon it with all his weight. Theſe horſmen having looked awhile upon him, and ſeeing him com ſtill nearer to their camp in that melancholly faſhion, whether it were that they took him for a ſpie, or that they had a minde to know who hee was, advanced toward him uncivilly enough, and asked him bluntly, What hee was, and whither hee went? The ſtranger lift up his head at the noiſ they made in coming to him, and ſeeing himſelf encompaſſed and examined by thoſe fellows; Friends (ſaid hee) I follow my way; I know not who you are, and you have nothing to do to know who I am. The forwardeſt of the Troupers nettled with this diſdainful anſwer, Whoſoëver you are (replied hee) you ſhall com before our Generals, to give them an account of what I have asked you, and what buſineſs bring's you ſo near unto our camp. Saying theſe words hee ſeized upon his bridle, and preſenting the point of his javelin at him, commanded him to follow him. The ſtranger who naturally was none of the moſt patient, could not ſuffer the violence that was offred him, and without conſidering the number of his enemies, hee ruſhed againſt him that had laid hold of his rein, with his ſhield, and with the breaſt of his horſ ſo impetuouſly, that hee ſent him and his, tumbling breathleſs to the ground; the reſt ſtirred up by the fall of their companion, ran all furiouſly

furiously to revenge him; and the ſtranger who had alreadie prepared himſelf to receiv them, made at the firſt ſo unfortunately for him, that hee ſtruck his javelin in at his throat, & laid him dead among the horſes feet. After this action, letting go his javelin, hee drew his ſword, and falling in among them with an incomparable fierceneſs, hee made them quickly know, that they had vainly hoped to get the advantage over him by their number; the third of his enemies was alreadie gnawing the earth, having received a thruſt which ran him quite through the bodie, and thoſe that were left began to think of running away, when the noiſ of the fight ſo near the camp, was heard by the neareſt Troops; ſom of the Troopers ran preſently thither; who ſeeing their companions dead and wounded, betook themſelvs to their ſide, and without conſidering the laws of honor fell all together upon the ſtranger, who received them with an aſſuredneſs able to ſtrike that terror into them whereof hee himſelf was incapable. Com baſe cowards (cried hee) com, and believ that though I care but little for my life, I'le ſell it you at as dear a rate as if I loved it very much. Speaking theſe words hee flew amongſt them like a thunderbolt, and covering himſelf with his ſhield with an admirable dexteritie, hee dealt his blows to the boldeſt of them with ſo great a force, that every one of them carried either death, or an incurable wound along with it. But the number ſtill encreaſed, and how valiant ſoëver hee was, yet beeing neither immortal, nor invulnerable, hee began to know the danger which hee could not fear, and though ſtoutly aſſiſted by his Squire, hee muſt infallibly have ſunk at laſt, if *Menander*, *Phratapbernes*, *Oxidates*, *Ilioneus*, *Tiridates*, and a great many more had not com to the place of that unequal combat. *Menander* when hee ſaw thoſe horſmen to bee his, made himſelf known to them by a loud cry, and commanding them to retire, hee diſengaged the valiant ſtranger, from the imminent danger that threatned him. When hee was delivered from the aſſaults of ſo many enemies, hee put up the beaver of his cask a little to take breath, and *Menander* coming up ſoftly to him, after having conſidered the number of men hee had loſt, and obſerved the greatneſs of their wounds, and the force of the hand that had made them, looked very heedfully upon him, and through the opening of his cask perceiving ſomthing in his face that was extremely handſom; Whoſoëver thou art (ſaid hee) I know not upon what occaſion thou haſt killed my men here before my eies, and in ſight of the whole Camp. I am obliged to ask ſatisfaction of thee for their death, but I will take it fairly without odds, and though theſe bloudie marks of thy valor were enough to terrifie common perſons, they ſhall not move mee to commit a baſeneſs, nor make uſe of any companions otherwiſe then as ſpectators of our combat. *Menander* had newly ended theſe words when *Lyſimachus*, *Eumenes*, and the reſt that were with them came unto that place, and having in ſhort learned the cauſ of that fight, and the former ſucceſſes, they diſpoſed themſelvs to bee witneſſes of the event, and to hinder that valiant man from receiving any foul play. The ſtranger gave no anſwer to *Menander*, but taking a javelin from his Squire, hee turned his back to his enemie, to fetch a carrier by his example. Their illuſtrious ſpectators with impatiencie expected the iſſue of their courſ, and the braverie of it deceived not the opinion they had conceived. The two warriers ſtruck each other with their javelines, and ſhocked one another violently with their ſhields, but their forces were unequal, and the ſtranger beeing onely a little ſhaken in his ſaddle, thruſt *Menander* out of his, and made him fall over the crupper of his horſ. *Menander* got up again, and having an undanted courage, hee drew his ſword, waiting for his enemie in the poſture of a gallant man; but the ſtranger, who ſaw hee was hurt with his fall, and who eſteemed the frankneſs of his proceeding, coming to him, I pray you (ſaid hee) let the combat end between us, I have been more happie, but not more valiant then you, yet if your companions will run your fortune, I ſhall willingly give them this divertiſement, and perchance in their deſtinie, you may either finde your revenge, or your conſolation. *Menander* was ſo bruiſed, and ſo little able to proſecute the combat, that hee was conſtrained to accept the offer, with a grief which hee could not diſſemble, and leaving the liſt to others, I yield to thee (cried hee) O valiant man, but 'tis with hope that I ſhall quickly have companions in my diſgrace. Theſe words and thoſe of the ſtranger pricked ſom of the by-ſtanders with point of honor, and not en-

during the bravado of that ſtranger, they all in a cluſter demanded the combat, but bold *Ilioneus* was firſt readie, and ran ſwiftly againſt the ſtranger with an invincible courage, but his fate was no better then *Menander's*, and having vainly encountred his enemie hee was thrown upon the ground ſo impetuouſly, that hee was hardly able to riſe again. *Tiridates* preſently took his place, but his fortune was the ſame, and *Menander* had alſo great matter of conſolation in the falls of *Oxidates*, *Cambyſes*, and *Phratapbernes*. Then it was that *Lyſimachus* and his companions loſt patience, and the brave *Laomedon*, not beeing able to ſuffer the publick affront, ſpurred on his horſ toward the ſtranger, and ſending him the choice of two javelins, wee muſt either repair our diſhonor (cried hee) or thou muſt abſolutely carrie away the glorie from the companions of *Alexander*. As hee ended theſe words hee ſhook his javelin, and ſetting himſelf ſtiff upon his ſtirrups, hee went to meet his enemie with a marvellous ſuddenneſs, their ſhock was worthie of the valor of them both, and the ſtranger was ſo diſordered by it, that hee loſt his ſtirrups, but hee overthrew *Laomedon* with ſuch violence, that hee made him and his horſ rowl together upon the ſand. The fall of *Laomedon*, whoſe valor had been tried in a thouſand encounters, cauſed all that were preſent to crie out; but it filled *Lyſimachus* his minde with grief, and indignation; hee advanced before all the reſt, and holding back young *Demetrius*, who full of a generous ambition was alreadie beginning his carrier againſt the ſtranger, hee drew near him, and ſaluted him with much civilitie. After having a while conſidered his behavior and his arms, I would willingly (ſaid hee) make trial of your forces, if the wearineſs of ſo many courſes had not leſſened them, and though after the fall of my companions, you can get but little honor upon mee, I would do my endeavor either to revenge them, or keep them companie, if you were not in a condition wherein you may have need of reſt. The ſtranger by this diſcourſ knew the humor of *Lyſimachus*, and beeing unwilling to loſe any of his advantages againſt him, I think indeed (anſwered hee) that I ſhall ſtand in need of all my forces againſt you, but ſuch as they are I proteſt to you they are as entire, as at the beginning of the fight, and that I have neither wound nor wearineſs that hinder's mee from contenting you. I fear (replied *Lyſimachus*) I ſhall abuſe your generoſitie, but I commit this fault upon your word, and upon the knowledg that I have need of this little advantage againſt you, therefore ſince you pleaſ, I will venture the hazard of a combat which I am aſhamed to demand of you, with proteſtation that this ſhall bee the laſt you ſhall bee obliged to. I do not hope (ſaid the ſtranger) to get out of your hands in a condition to fight another combat, and I ſhall account my ſelf happie, if I can keep that glorie againſt you, which I have gotten againſt your friends. After theſe civilities they turned their backs to take their carrier, and clapping ſpurs at the end of it, they met with ſuch a violence, that their ſhock was little different from that of two ſhips driven one againſt one another by the impetuous waves; their javelins broak without effect, and were ſhivered even within their very hands, but their ſhields, heads, and ſhoulders daſhed againſt one another ſo forcibly, that ſuch an encounter could not happen without miſchief; the ſtrangers horſ wearied with the former courſes, not beeing able to reſiſt ſo powerful a charge, fell with his Maſter upon the duſt, that of *Lyſimachus* beeing more freſh, kept upon his feet, but his Maſter came to the ground with the ſaddle between his leggs. The two warriers equally aſhamed of their miſhap, got up at the ſame time, and drawing their ſwords, laid on two ſuch weightie blows as they cloſed, that they were both like to have kiſſed the ground the ſecond time; theſe two trials of their forces, having changed their former civilities into a real anger, they were preparing to proſecute their combat, when *Laomedon*, *Menander*, *Eumenes*, and the reſt deſiring to prevent the danger that threatned thoſe valiant men, oppoſed their intention, and hindred them from paſſing further. If theſe combats muſt bee made an end of (cried *Laomedon*) let the ſtranger then make an end with mee, I was not diſabled to fight though I fell by my horſes fault. Som of thoſe that had been diſmounted ſaid as much; but *Eumenes*, *Demetrius*, and thoſe that were diſintereſſed, judged that the ſtranger was free, that the glorie was equal between him, and *Lyſimachus*; and that it was not fit to oppoſe his paſſage longer, nor to detain him by other waies then thoſe of civilitie. After this

reſolution

reſolution *Lyſimachus* putting up the beaver of his Cask went to embrace him, and the ſtranger, in doing the like, made the whole companie ſee that few men in the world were equal to him in graceſulneſs of behavior. *Lyſimachus* as much ſatisfied with that ſight, as with the trial of his forces, deſired infinitely to engage him in his partie, and with that deſign, Sir (ſaid hee) you have here ſee adorers of your valor, and you ſhall quickly know the eſteem and the affection, which your virtue ha's alreadie produced among them, if you refuſe not to bee their companion in a moſt juſt quarrel, and to put your ſelf into a partie, wherein your generoſitie alone is able to engage you. I know not (ſaid hee to *Lyſimachus*) whether theſe bee the forces of *Perdiccas*, *Caſſander*, and their freinds which are drawing together at *Babylon*. Wee are the mortal Enemies (replied *Lyſimachus*) of thoſe you have named, and of their partie, and 'tis onely againſt them, wee have raiſed the forces which you ſee cover this field. I cannot bee your friend then (anſwered the ſtranger) and though I particularly eſteem your virtue, a more ancient obligation calls mee to your enemies, 'tis onely to ſerv them againſt you, that I am going to *Babylon*, and if you bee ſo generous as to afford mee paſſage thither, wee ſhall everie day have occaſions to end the combats wee have begun. *Lyſimachus* his anger was a little kindled at this replie, but hee diſſembled it the beſt hee could, and ſaid to the ſtranger with much moderation. You are too gallant a man not finde free paſſage everie where, and though your aſſiſtance bee very conſiderable, wee fear not our enemies ſo much, as to go about to weaken them of the ſuccor they will receiv from you. Wee ſhall ſee you upon ſervice, ſince you deſire it, and if you bee remarkable in the throng by that impreſ of the vultures, 'tis by that of the Lyon you may alwaies know *Lyſimachus*. At theſe words, without deſiring further converſation with him after the declaration hee had made, hee cauſed the ſtrangers horſ to bee led to him, and preſently gave him a convoy to bring him through the Troups, and to conduct him within ſight of the gates of *Babylon*. The ſtranger departed on this manner, and taking his way toward the Citie, left *Lyſimachus*, and his companions a high eſteem of his valor, aud matter enough to talk of him all the reſt of that day. If our Enemies (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) have many men in their partie like this ſtranger, and like *Arſaces* who ha's alreadie embraced it, wee ſhall not bee without imploiment, but I know not why the gods ſhould permit ſo unjuſt a quarrel to bee ſupported by ſuch valiant perſons. After this diſcourſ, and ſom orders they gave to make their Troups draw back into their Quarters, they went to finde the reſt of their friends who were retired to *Polemon*'s houſ with *Oroöndates*. There with more leaſure, and more libertie then in the field, *Oroöndates* expreſſed his endearments to his old friends, and perfected the making of an acquaintance with the new *Oxyartes* and *Artabaſus*, could not tell which way ſufficiently to teſtifie their ardent affection to him, and the young Princes *Oxydates*, *Ilioneus*, *Cambyſes*, and many others, who had formerly ſeen, and adored him in the Court of *Darius*, conſidered him as a demie-god, and kiſſed his hands with ſubmiſſions, and reſpects, which they could not have ſhowed to any other man without Idolatrie, and to which hee anſwered with a confuſion worthie of his modeſtie. *Artabaſus* made him remember his firſt beeing in arms againſt *Darius*, his arrival at the Court, and the bloudie battel of *Selen*, where hee had fought in perſon againſt the forces of the King his Father. *Oxiates* and *Craterus* put him in minde of the battel of of *Iſſus*; *Ilioneus* ſpake to him of *Damaſcus* and of his encounter with *Artaban* and *Parmenio*. *Ptolomeus* and *Antigonus* of his paſſages with *Alexander*, *Eumenes* of the battel of *Arbella* and *Polyperchon* of what hee had don for the ſaving of *Alexander* at *Suſa*. In that illuſtrious companie there were few, who though they never knew him till then, had not been witneſſes of ſom of his mervellous actions, and by that recapitulation of his life, they called things into his memorie, which in ſtead of comforting, did moſt ſenſibly afflict him. When that entertainment broke off, *Laomedon* had time to tell the companie the encounter of the ſtranger who had diſmounted him with ſo many others, and who had found no reſiſtence but in *Lyſimachus*, and ſpake of his valor in terms, which made them all ſorrie to hear hee had choſen their contrarie partie. The day having been thus ſpent, all the men retired into their Tents, and left *Oroöndates* alone in the houſ with the Ladies whoſe number was augmented by the arrival

arrival of the Wives of *Polyperchon*, and of ſom others, the moſt conſiderable of them lodged in the houſ with them that were there before, and the reſt went down into the Tents with their husbands. That night as many others was paſſed by our Lovers in violent diſquiets, *Oroöndates* tormented with his jealouſie, was little capable of reſt, and *Thaleſtris* was racked with the ſame paſſion, but with more vehemence, and with more furious reſentments againſt what ſhee formerly had loved. *Lyſimachus* free from that torture, and delivered from his former grief, ſuffered now onely for the abſence, and for the captivitie of his Princeſs. True it is, that to the ſorrow for that ſeparation which deprived him of a ſight ſo earneſtly longed for, hee likewiſe added fears grounded upon very reaſonable probabilities; hee was in fear for the life, and hee was in fear for the humor of his Princeſs; hee was afraid that *Roxana* would vent her utmoſt cruelties againſt her, and if the love of *Alcetas* who for his own intereſt was like to bee watchful in the preſervation of her, had not a little ſecured him, that apprehenſion would have been ſufficient to deprive him of all repoſe. And moreover, hee feared leaſt *Pariſatis*, from whom hee had received none but verie light teſtimonies of affection, ſhould have changed with her fortune, and have taken a general averſion to men, by thoſe accidents which might have incenſed her againſt them; this was his miſtruſt, for to ſuſpect her of any other lightneſs after the knowledg hee had of the firmneſs, and ſoliditie of her minde, was a thing that could never fall into his thought; that which augmented theſe cruel doubts, and made him the more unſatiſfied with fortune, was little reckoning his Princeſs had made of him ſince her miſfortunes, having neither daigned after ſo many, and ſo great proofs of his affection, to command his ſervice, nor ſo much as to make her ſelf known to him, in the ſtrange occaſions ſhee had, and in the dangers ſhee had run. Not beeing well able to digeſt this effect of her ſeveritie, hee took it for an effect of ingratitude, and this thought plunged him into a deadly affliction. After hee had don all hee could poſſibly to flatter himſelf, and to baniſh that killing opinion out of his minde, hee ſet himſelf to ſearch out means to ſee her; or to hear ſom news of her, not having patience in that condition to ſtay till the end of a war which might bee of a tedious length, and whereof the events as yet were doubtful. In theſe agitations of minde hee paſſed a good part of the night, and the next morning came betimes into *Oroöndates* his Chamber: Finding no bodie with him but *Araxes*, hee preſently communicated his diſquiets to him, and the deſire hee had to attempt all things poſſible to ſee *Pariſatis*, or to learn ſomthing of her. The Prince of *Scythia* who for all his jealouſie was more inflamed then ever, declared unto *Lyſimachus* firſt by his ſighs, and then by diſcourſes which were all fire, that hee was racked with the ſame deſire, and that notwithſtandiug hee was betraied, abandoned and forgotten, hee could not poſſibly take any reſt in that ignorance of his Princceſſes condition. What do wee know (ſaid hee) but that they may bee fallen again into the hands of mercileſs *Roxana*, or that our enemies may with tyrannie, and indignitie make uſe of their power over them? Ah! without doubt, if I were in a condition to do it, I would go through a thouſand ſwords but I would ſee my ingrateful *Statira*. I ſhould alreadie have attempted the ſame (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) if I could undertake it without ruining our affairs, but my face is ſo known to all that are at *Babylon*, that 'twould bee impoſſible I ſhould bee a minute concealed among them. *Araxes* coming to them during this diſcourſ, If you think mee capable to ſerv you (ſaid hee) why do you not put mee upon this imploiment, you cannot chuſe any bodie, that will perform it with more fidelitie, nor that can do it with more facilitie, I am unknown to all your enemies and provided I can but hide my ſelf from *Arbates*, I may bee amongſt them without danger whole years together. Ah! *Araxes* (cried *Oroöndates*) after *Toxaris* his adventure, I ſhould bee in too much fear of thy life, I ſhould never bee at quiet, if I had caſt thee into ſo manifeſt a peril. I am not worthie Sir, (replied *Araxes*) of the care you have of my ſafetie, and ſince it is dearer to you then I have deſerved, I will manage it ſo well, that I will run no hazzard. *Toxaris* his misfortune ſhall make mee take care to ſhun *Arbates*, and all other perſons that might diſcover mee, and you may bee certain I will bring you news of the Princeſſes, if it bee poſſible to learn any, and will give you a reaſonable

able good account of the condition your enemies are in. *Araxes* to theſe words added ſo manie others, that hee at laſt obtained the Commiſſion hee deſired from his Maſter; hee promiſed *Lyſimachus* the like ſervice, and that Prince who acknowledged himſelf obliged to him, returned him thanks, with extraordinarie kindneſs and civilitie; The Princes would not give him any inſtructions, knowing hee was capable of more important buſineſſes, and they relied abſolutely upon his prudence for the whole conduct of that enterpriſe. *Araxes* counſelled them to hazzard two Letters, which ſhould bee delivered to their Princeſſes, if hee could be ſo happie as to get a ſight of them, or bee brought back to their hands again, if hee returned without having been able to do them that ſervice. *Oroöndates* in the eſtate hee beleived himſelf to ſtand in *Statira*'s minde, and in that ſhee her ſelf ſtood in his, found great difficulties before hee could reſolve to write to her, but in the end by the perſwaſions of *Lyſimachus*, who ſweetned his diſcontents as much as poſſibly hee could, and who was not much better ſatisfied himſelf, hee took a pen and write theſe words unto the Queen.

Prince *Oroöndates* to Queen *Statira*.

YOu might think this meanneſs of ſpirit ſtrange, if for your ſake I were not accuſtomed to bee guiltie of the like. I reproach you with nothing, O Caſſandra, *but I com to die for you, ſince you have judged mee unworthy to live for you; I will endeavor by my bloud to eſtabliſh your repoſe, but with that bloud, I will alſo ingrave in your heart an eternal remorſ of your infidelitie to mee. As much caſt off and as much forſaken as I am now for the laſt time, I will without trouble give that life for you, which you have uſed to ſacrifice to deſpair; But pardon mee O* Statira, *if in the ſervice I do you in general, I offend you in particular, and if in the number of your enemies, I comprehend my cruel and pitileſs enemie; hee ſhall fall if the gods favor the juſtice of my quarrel, but if I bee capable to injure you in his perſon, I ſhall bee ſo without doubt to ſatisfie you in mine; and you ſhall not have the diſpleaſure of ſeeing* Oroöndates *out-live the offence hee ſhall have committed againſt you.*

This was *Oroöndates* his Letter, and that of the diſcontented *Lyſimachus* was in theſe terms:

Prince *Lyſimachus* to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*.

HEe from whom you concealed your ſelf ſo carefully cannot conceal himſelf from you, O Pariſatis, *and you may know him by his ordinarie marks, hee come's to do you a ſervice, which you will not vouchſafe to receiv from him, rather then to make complaints of your diſdain; I ought to drown that ſorrow in the joy of your ſafetie, and ſince it pleaſe's the gods that you are alive, I ought without murmuring to ſuffer that you ſhould ſtill bee inſenſible, and that you ſhould ſtill bee* Pariſatis. *The unchangeableneſs of your humor cannot bee truly compared to any thing but that of mine, and you are not more firm in keeping your ordinarie inſenſibilitie toward mee, that I am in keeping within the terms of an inviolable fidelitie toward you.*

They had newly made an end of writing their Letters, and had given them to *Araxes* with moſt preſſing recommendations, when the Chamber was filled with Princes that came to viſit *Oroöndates*, and while they were drawing near unto his bed, *Araxes* who had no further orders to receiv went out of the room, and ſo directly about the executing of his Commiſſion. After that the Princes had paid their civilities to *Oroöndates*, and enquired concerning his health, they entred into Counſel about their affairs, and *Antigonus* having demanded audience to propoſe ſom thing of moment ſpake to them on this manner. Beſides the knowledg of your valor, that of the juſtice of our quarrel, gave mee verie good hopes of the iſſue of our enterpriſe; and I believed that in proſecuting our enemies before as thoſe that had murthered, and

now as those who unjustly detain the widow of our deceased King, and their own lawful Queen, wee had a pretext reasonable enough, to arm all our forces against them; but yet as if the gods had judged that cause too light to devide so manie Princes who heretofore were friends, and make them turn those arms against one another, which they have made use of for the conquest of the whole earth, they have been pleased to bring to light the crimes of our enemies, and compleat our taking arms against them by reasons able to arm all virtuous persons with us. Amongst the false murtherers of *Statira* and *Parisatis*, wee assault the true murtherers of *Alexander*; our suspicions are now but too much confirmed, and I cannot aver that *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* have medled in this parricide, yet are they criminal enough to bee detested both of the gods and men, since they uphold the perfidious *Cassander*, who ha's taken away the life not only of his King, but of the greatest of all Kings. Do not believ it is upon light conjectures that I discover this fact to you, 'tis not upon the jealousie wee had of it, nor upon the knowledg many of us have had of his love unto *Roxana*: and his aversion to *Alexander*, from the time hee took him by the hair and beat his head against the walls in our presence; no, wee have a certain assurance of it, and I can produce two men, who very innocently served as instruments in this horrid treason; they are two *Macedonians* who were bred up with *Antipater*, and who by *Cassanders* command brought unto the Court that poison which put an end to the gallantest life that ever was, 'twas of the water of *Nonacris* a fountain in *Macedonia*, which is of such an excessive coldness, that it extinguishes all natural heat, and cannot bee contained in any thing but a horses hoof. These two *Macedonians* having brought it to *Cassander*, hee found means to procure them places about the Kings cup-bord, and within a-while after discovering himself to them, as to two old servants of his houf, hee by hope of extraordinarie recompences would have perswaded them to pour this water into the Kings drink's; but they affrighted at that horrible design, refused to obey him, and strove to divert him from that cruel resolution. *Cassander* having vainly sollicited them again, made use of his brother *Iolas*, whom for that design hee got to bee made chief Cupbearer, and for fear those two men should declare his wickedness, hee caused them to bee tak n by others of his dependents, who under som pretence carried them out of the Town, with a command to kill them; The villaines followed the order they had received from their Master, and having brought these miserable wretches into a by place, they stabb'd them in many parts of their bodies, but it so pleased the gods that they had not time to make an end of them, and that seeing certain persons coming toward the place where they were, they fled away leaving these poor men half dead; they were taken from thence by Countrie people who carrying them to their houses caused them to bee dressed so carefully, that they at last recovered, and but yesterday beeing able to walk abroad, they came to mee desiring I would protect them against *Cassander*, making mee the relation more at large, of what I have told you in a few words.

Antigonus had no sooner ended his discourf, but hee sent for the two *Macedonians*, and in the mean time all the Princes, began with imprecations to detest *Cassanders* wickedness, and by so powerful a motive, were more strongly animated in the hatred they bore his partie; they had suspected *Iolas* before upon many conjectures, but having noble, and generous souls themselves, they could hardly imagine that others were capable of a crime of that nature. In the interim the two men came, and having made a deposition every way conformable to what *Antigonus* had said, and answered many questions which were asked them about that matter, they left the whole companie fully confirmed in the belief of that *Parricide*. All those great Princes whose hearts did most sacredly reverence the memorie of *Alexander*, trembled at this confirmation, and sent forth threat's against those monsters full of a true zeal and lawful anger. Even *Oroondates* himself, who honored the remembrance of that mightie King as of a miraculous person, was highly concerned in their resentment, and with them swore to revenge the death of that illustrious rivall. The Princes not beeing contented that the justice of their cause, should serv for their own private satisfaction, were desirous to manifest it to the whole world, and to make all men know, it was not for light occasions

caſions that they had taken arms againſt their Companions and ancient Allies. With that intent after they had agreed upon it among themſelvs, they ſet forth a Declaration which *Artabaſus*, and *Eumenes* drew up in theſe words:

The Princes joined in League for the revenge of Alexander, *and for the libertie of the Queen his wife, and of the Princeſs his Siſter.*

AS wee have ever believed, that without very powerful reaſons, men could not with honor unloos themſelves from the bonds of friendſhip, and violate their ancient alliances; ſo have wee alſo deſired, that all thoſe to whom our actions ſhall bee known, might bee made acquainted with our intentions, and might have no occaſion to expound them according to the ſenſ our Enemies would give them. Wee proteſt therefore both before the gods and before men, that it is not any diſcontent about our ſhares in the lately divided Empire, nor any deſign to make our ſelvs greater, that hath put arms into our hands againſt thoſe who heretofore were our friends and companions, but much juſter cauſes and ſuch as ought to make all the generous perſons upon earth to riſe up with us. It is for Alexander *that wee have taken arms, and wee have at laſt diſcovered that that demi-god, who found none but adorers through the whole world, hath found monſters amongſt his own ſubjects, who by an execrable parricide, have deprived mankinde of the greateſt Perſonage that ever lived.* Caſſander *whoſe name ought to bee abhorred by all the Princes upon earth, and of whom no bodie ought henceforth to ſpeak without deteſtation, the baſe poiſoner of his Maſter and of his King, doe's not onely finde ſafetie amongſt thoſe who were neareſt to him, and amongſt thoſe who hold all their honor and all their fortune from him, but alſo a ſupport againſt thoſe that were his faithful ſervants, and a protection that would bee refuſed him even among the greateſt Enemies of his memorie.* Roxana *whom hee honored with his bed, and with the participation of his Crowns, whom from the daughter of* Cohortanus, *hee raiſed to bee the wife of* Alexander, *and whom from Captivitie, hee exalted to the higheſt degree of honor that ever woman attained;* Perdiccas *whom hee favored during his life, and whom hee honored at his death with the chiefeſt marks of his affection and eſteem, and a great many others who are little leſs indebted then they to the aſhes of their Maſter, arm themſelvs in the defence of his poiſoners, of his parricides. But was there any leſs to bee expected from thoſe who by actions of the ſame nature have ſufficiently teſtified that they were of the ſame inclinations, and that they would yet proſecute* Alexander *in the perſon of them that were as dear to him as his life. Did not* Perdiccas *and the reſt of* Roxana's *accomplices, by a violence without example, force the great Queen* Statira, *and the Princeſs her Siſter, out of the hands of their attendants to murther them before the eies of that pitileſs woman? Did they not even bring the knife unto their throats? And if* Perdiccas *out of conſideration of his own intereſt ſpared their lives, hath hee not changed the pain of their death into that of a cruel and unworthie Captivitie? Thoſe great Princeſſes who were ſo dear and conſiderable to our mightie King, now languiſh in ſlaverie to his ſubjects, who impoſe ſhameful Laws upon them, and who from the blood of* Darius *and from the alliance of* Alexander *would make them ſtoop to that of the meaneſt of his Followers. Theſe are the onely conſiderations that make us take up arms, with a firm proteſtation before all the world, and at the foot of our Altars, that wee will never lay them down till* Alexander *bee revenged, and the Princeſſes freed and ſatisfied. And if our Enemies would perſwade indifferent perſons, that wee make uſe of theſe pretences to cover our ambition, or other leſs lawful cauſes of diviſion, let them do juſtice themſelvs upon the murtherers of* Alexander, *and reſtore the Princeſſes to their libertie and to their former autoritie, and they ſhall finde us moſt readie to withdraw our forces from theſe Countries, and leav them in a perfect tranquilitie.*

The Princes having cauſed a great many copies to bee taken of this Declaration, and made them bee ſpread abroad through the Army, and were careful to ſend them to all places where they deſired the juſtice of their quarrel ſhould bee known. The next day they proceeded to the election of a general, and to make choice of a Prince among them, that ſhould give orders, and command the reſt with an abſolute power; but in this enterpriſe there was no ſmall difficultie, and their conteſtations were very different from thoſe which are uſual in the like occaſions; all of them equally avoided that

advantage; and that glory which elſwhere is wont to bee ſo much envied, found nothing but averſion and diſdain among thoſe generous ſouls. All with a joint conſent yielded that honor to Prince *Oroöndates*, and proteſted to him with great ſubmiſſions, that they would not march with him unleſs they might obey him. *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Oxyartes*, *Eumenes* and many others, preſſed him to it with moſt ardent entreaties, but hee reſiſted them with ſo much modeſtie and conſtancie, that 'twas impoſſible for them to move him. It is enough (ſaid hee) that you do mee the honor to ſuffer mee amongſt you, and I receiv that favor with great acknowledgment, I who am uſeleſs among you, and who am here utterly deſtitute of forces, in the midſt of ſo many Princes, the weakeſt of whom have brought whole Armies. Although I had with mee all the ſtrength of *Scythia*, I ſhould ſtill make it my glory to obey men ſo worthy to command mee, and I ſhould bee as firm as I now am, in refuſing an honor, which you cannot offer mee without making mee remember my want of abilitie. By ſuch like reaſons *Oroöndates* rejected the command, but not one of the Princes could bee perſwaded to take it from him, and *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus* and the reſt were no leſs obſtinate then hee in denying to accept of that autoritie. At laſt by voices of all the Officers, the ſupreme power was put into the hands of ſix among them, who ſhould command by turns every one his day. Theſe were Prince *Oroöndates*, Prince *Oxiartes*, *Ptolomeus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Craterus*, and *Antigonus*. *Eumenes*, *Polyperchon*, Queen *Thaleſtris*, old *Artabaſus*, and *Laomedon*, who might with juſtice have pretended to the ſame dignitie, refuſed it ſo abſolutely, that 'twas impoſſible to make them com into the number. *Artabaſus* excuſed himſelf by his age, *Thaleſtris* by her ſex, *Eumenes* by his humor which was an Enemie to command, and by the union between him and *Ptolemeus* to whom hee remitted the whole care, *Polypercon* and *Laomedon* by other conſiderations. The ſix Princes ſeeing themſelvs conſtrained to ſubmit to that election, condeſcended to it at laſt, proteſting to their companions that they accepted nothing of that charge but the care and trouble, and that for the honor of it, they would alwaies yield it totally to them. That day beeing ſpent in this election, all retired to their Tents, and the next morning certain Scouts that had been ſent abroad, brought word to *Craterus* (to whom by reaſon of his experience, of his credit with the Souldierie which hee ſtill preſerved ſince *Alexander's* time, and of *Oroöndates* his indiſpoſition, all his companions had given the firſt day) that they had ſeen a bodie of ſeven or eight hundred horſ com out of the Citie, who made as if they would draw near unto their Camp, byaſing toward the ſide of the hill. The young *Demetrius* thruſt forward by a generous boiling heat, asked leav of *Craterus* to go with alike number of men, to drive the Enemies back into the Town, or draw them to a fight, and having with ſom difficultie obtained it from his Father *Antigonus*, who loved him with an extraordinarie tenderneſs, and who could not without great repugnance ſee him go into danger, hee took horſ with eight hundred of his men, proved to have the honor of ſtriking the firſt blow in that war; hee would not take a greater number with him for fear the inequality of the partie ſhould make the Enemies retire without fighting, and rob him of the glorie hee ſought; beſides that the place was proper for his intention, and that in an open Campagn hee could not fear any ambuſhes, which in another place the Enemie might have had a deſign to draw him into. The beautiful *Paris* never had ſuch a grace in Arms as the young *Demetrius*, his eies ſhot darts of love, and war ſo equally, that it was hard for his Enemies to ſee him in that Equipage, without fearing and loving him both together. Yong *Alexander*, brave *Ilioneus*, valiant *Tiriclates*, the two courageous ſons of *Mazeus*, and many other youthful Princes without command, would needs accompanie *Demetrius* in that firſt occaſion. They marched all together, and in excellent order guided by them that had brought the intelligence, and *Craterus* who would not hazzard them careleſly, cauſed two thouſand horſ to advance out of the Camp, and bee in a readineſs to ſecond them in caſe of neceſſitie. Queen *Thaleſtris* who was preſent when this order was given, deſired *Craterus* to grant her the conduct of them, which hee did with great civilitie; and that new *Bellona* eager of that occaſion to make her ſelf remarkable called for her arms, and beeing covered with poliſhed ſteel, ſhee put her ſelf at the head of thoſe men, who

who ſubmitted themſelvs joyfully to her command, and felt their valor redoubled by the preſence of that fair *Amazone*, whoſe reputation was ſpread over all *Aſia*. *Demetrius* was alreadie a good way from the Camp, and marched before his men with a joy that was eaſily to bee obſerved in his countenance; Alas! hee was ignorant of his deſtinie, and knew not how many ſighs and tears that day would coſt him. Hee met not the Enemies ſo ſoon as hee imagined, for they beeing com from *Babylon* only to burn ſom Village from whence the Camp drew great conveniencies, had alreadie don their execution, and were retiring toward the Citie in great diligence. *Demetrius* diſcovered them upon a little hill that roſe up in the plain, and being inflamed at that ſight with a youthful anger, hee exited his companions to the fight by words that breathed nothing but fire. My friends (ſaid hee) how great will our glorie bee, if among ſo many thouſand gallant men, wee bring home the firſt honors of this war; 'tis from this beginning the *omen* of the future ſucceſs will bee drawn, and all our Camp look's upon it as an infallible prognoſtick of the general event. Saying theſe words hee advanced a pace, and endevored to cut off the Enemies paſſage to the Town, thereby to force them to an encounter whether they would or no; but there was no need of that induſtrie to engage them to it, for they were led by a man, who for a greater number then his, would not have quitted the Field without fighting. 'Twas *Leonatus*, whoſe courage was little ſhort of raſhneſs, and who in the Court of *Alexander* had alwaies paſt for one of the boldeſt, and moſt adventrous. Neither did hee continue his way to *Babylon*, but ſeeing *Demetrius* advance, whoſe forces hee judged by the eie to bee little different from his, hee faced about, and after having ſent out a couple of horſmen to view his ſtrength, hee marched ſtraight towards him, and commanded his Trumpets to ſound a Charge. Never did a more pleaſing noiſ then that, fill the ears of the young ſon of *Antigonus*, hee made them to bee anſwered by his at the ſame time, and ſeeing *Leonatus* at the head of his ſquadron, hee ſpurred on at a good diſtance before his, and holding up his Javeline, hee ran fiercely at him, beeing covered with that ſhield whereon the god of Love was painted. *Leonatus* met him with a courage not inferior to his, and their Javelines breaking in the Encounter, they ended their carreer without beeing thrown out of their Saddles, but *Leonatus* loſt his ſtirrups, and was ſo ſhaken in his ſeat, that hee tottered a good while in great danger of falling. The croud of thoſe that fell on after them, hindred the proſecution of their combat, and ruſhing each into his Enemies Squadron, they inſtantly ſhowed proofs of an extraordinarie valor; the earth was covered with dead bodies in a moment, and both ſides fought with ſo much courage, and obſtinacie, that the victorie remained long uncertain; but in the end *Demetrius*, who in thoſe beginnings of his arms was reſolved either to overcom or die, and his valiant Companions who fought cloſe by him, animated their men ſo bravely by their words, and by their examples, that *Leonatus* his partie began to give ground. *Demetrius* who ſaw them waver, purſued his advantage fiercely, and continued his charge with ſo much vigor, that at laſt hee made the fierceſt of them turn their backs. *Leonatus* ſtrove to ſtop his men by entreaties and threats, but when once fear had ſeized them, it was impoſſible to make them face about. *Cambyſes*, *Araſpes*, *Tiridates*, *Alexander* and *Ilioneus* ſecond d their young leader ſo gallantly, that in the end, their Enemies were utterly routed. *Leonatus* not beeing able to rally, fought like a deſperate man, and having overthrown *Tiridates*, hee came up to *Demetrius* a ſecond time, but fortune was contrarie to him at that laſt combat, and having received two wounds, hee with much ado was reſcued by ſom of his moſt faithful Souldiers, out of the hands of that young Warrier, for whom Victorie had alreadie declared her ſelf. *Leonatus* was carried off by his men whether hee would or no, and the reſt of his partie fled toward the Citie without order and without reſiſtance. The Conquerors proſecuted their Victorie eagerly, and were alreadie within ſight of the walls of *Babylon*, when there came forth a bodie of horſ conſiſting of three or four Squadrons. *Demetrius* at that ſight made a halt, and all his friends counſelled him to retire, while hee had a free retreat; but hee having a fierie courage could not diſpoſe himſelf to hearken to their advice, and would rather periſh then turn his back to them who fled ſtill before him. The remainder of *Leonatus* his ſquadron taking heart began to face about to amuſe

him, and without doubt his youthful order was going to precipitate him into a manifeſt danger, when ſom of his ſouldiers caſting their eies toward the Camp, perceived the Amazone Queen, who with her two thouſand horſ came up at a large trot to have her part in *Demetrius* his glorie. That young warrier finding his men recover ſpirit at the ſight of that ſupply, could no longer contain himſelf, but utterly defeating thoſe who yet made head againſt him, (as it were to rough-hew the victory before the Queen came up) hee ran fiercely to give a charge to thoſe new enemies; *Caſſander* was at the head of them, and with him the valiant ſtranger, who a few daies before had diſmounted ſo many gallant men upon the bank of the *Euphrates*. *Demetrius* knew him by that dreadful impreſs of the vultures, and animated with a deſire to ſeek honor where the danger was greateſt, hee took a javelin, and gave his horſ a looſ directly toward him, but *Caſſander* oppoſed his deſign, & coming to receiv that encounter, conſtrained him to imploy thoſe arms againſt him, which hee intended againſt another; but hee was quickly puniſh'd for his preſumption, for having onely ſhaken *Demetrius* a little, hee was met with ſo furious a ſhock, that he tumbled amongſt the horſes feet, wch had trampled out his brains, if the care of his ſafetie had not cauſed many of his ſoldiers to alight, who drew him out of that danger, and ſet him again on horsback, though extremely bruiſed with his fall. In the mean time the unreſiſtable ſtranger had overthrown *Ilioneus*, and *Tiridates*, and falling in amongſt the reſt, caſt fear and death into all places whitherſoëver hee turned. *Demetrius* ſought him with his ſword in his hand, and ſtrove by his valor to make his ſmall partie ſubſiſt, but his endeavors were unprofitable, and hee could no longer defend himſelf againſt thoſe vigorous enemies, whoſe number was four times as great as his, if hee had not been ſeconded by the Amazone Queen, who preſently ſtopt the enemies impetuouſneſs, and made the combat equal. Amongſt thoſe that accompanied *Caſſander* were the young *Ariſtander* brother to *Leonatus*, *Cleophon* the ſon of *Cenus*, *Cleomedes* the brother of *Egelochus*, and many other men of courage, and of noble bloud. The brave *Thaleſtris* had laid *Ariſtander* and *Cleomedes* on the ground with two ſeveral blows, *Ariſtander* with one of her javelin, which ran him through the ſhoulder, and *Cleomedes* with another of her ſword, which made him fall under the horſes feet, ſhee ſeconded thoſe two mightie ſtrokes with many others, which ſoon made her to bee taken notice of, and forced the boldeſt of her enemies to turn the point of their arms againſt her, but ſhee behaved her ſelf with ſuch a furie as made them believ ſhee could not poſſibly bee wounded. The noiſ of this ſupplie, and of her valor came quickly to the ears of the furious ſtranger, whoſe reputation, and the ſlaughter hee had made in another place was alreadie com unto the Queen; this mutual report animated theſe two valiant perſons with a deſire to get to one another, and forcing their paſſage with their ſwords, they ſought the way that might ſooneſt bring them together. The two courageous ſons of *Mazeus*, who had made themſelvs remarkable that day by a thouſand gallant actions, and who bloudie all over had don things truely worthie of the memorie of their father, oppoſed the ſtrangers paſſage before hee could com up to the Queen, and *Cambyſes* defying him with a loud crie, diſcharged ſuch a weightie blow upon his cask, as made his head ſink almoſt to the ſaddle-bow, and ſcarce had hee recovered his ſeat when *Araſpes*, vigorouſly ſeconding his brother, laid upon him again in the ſame place with ſuch a force, that beeing ſhaken before, hee was like to have reeled out of his ſaddle; the two brothers, proud of thoſe mightie blows, alreadie promiſed themſelvs a happie ſucceſs, but fortune ſeconded not their hopes, and the ſtrangers anger was raiſed to ſuch a pitch, that iron and ſteel were thenceforth too weak to reſiſt the violence of his arm; the firſt hee met withall in that furie was the unfortunate *Araſpes*, at whom making a thruſt with ſuch a ſtrength as had few equals, his ſword finding the defect of his curaſs, died it ſelf in his bloud to the very hilts, and appeared all crimſon on the other ſide of his bodie; *Araſpes* dying opened his arms, and calling upon the name of his brother, fell without life among thoſe heaps of dead bodies wherewith the field was alreadie quite covered. What ſhall the grieved *Cambyſes* do at that woful object? anger, and pitie touched him equally; on the one ſide hee would fain lend a hand to his dying brother, who called for his aſſiſtance, and on the other hee fear's to loſe his murtherer in the throng, if hee imploy himſelf in that office; hee was yet wavering in his choice, when his irreſolution was determined by the

the ſame ſword, which taking his head from his ſhoulders, made him fall with a river of bloud upon the pale bodie of his brother. The Amazone Queen was near that place, and beeing preſent at that ſorrowful ſpectacle, ſhee was touched with compaſſion for the lamentable death of thoſe two noble brothers, and with an ardent deſire to revenge them. Ah! cruel man, (cried ſhee to the ſtranger) this inhumaitie ſhall not remain unpuniſhed, and ruſhing toward him at the ſame time, ſhee found him moſt readie to receiv her; their firſt blows, ſhewed marks to all thoſe that were about them, both of their force, and of their animoſitie, and they redoubled them with ſuch a fierceneſs, that many ſoldiers of both parties, gave over fighting to becom ſpectators of their combat. In the mean time the Troups on both ſides were weakened by more then half their men, and young *Demetrius* while the brave ſtranger was otherwiſe imploied, encouraged his ſo vigorouſly, and charged the enemies with ſuch valor, and good fortune, that they began to give back a little. They of *Babylon* were ſending new ſquadrons out at their gates, but caſting their eies toward the plain, they ſaw other Troups coming from the camp, which *Craterus* ſent to ſuccor thoſe of his partie, and fearing to engage themſelvs inſenſibly in a battel which they were not in a condition to give, they changed their deſign, and ſending to *Caſſander* to retire, contented themſelvs with drawing up thoſe forces without the gates, to favor his retreat. In the interim the ſtranger, and the high ſpirited Queen had vainly ſought their advantages with the ſword, and not beeing in a place, where they could freely bring their combat to an end, they let their ſwords hang by certain chains wherewith they were faſtned to their wriſts, and ſeizing one another about the bodie, they at the ſame time clapt ſpurs to their horſes, and firmly keeping their hold, pull'd each other out of their ſaddles, and began to rowl upon the ground. The ſtranger had the advantage of the Queen a little in ſtrength, and perchance might have got the better in that ſtrugling, but they were not in a place where they could continue it, and fearing to bee trodden under the horſes feet, they roſe up with an equal nimbleneſs, and betaking themſelvs to their ſwords again, were again beginning their combat on foot, when *Caſſander* came thither, and knowing the ſtranger, ſpurr'd on his horſ upon the Queen, and ruſhing againſt her ſhoulders, threw her all along at her enemies feet, hee would alſo have ridden over her, but the ſtranger catch'd hold of his bit, and giving his horſ a ſudden ſtop, made him run back almoſt like to have reared quite over, and at the ſame time covering the Queen with his ſhield, Ah! *Caſſander* (cried hee) wilt thou diſhonor thy ſelf, and the beſt of thy friends to day? In this interim the Queen got up, ſo furious, that if *Caſſander* had ſtaid for her, hee had been puniſhed for his incivilitie, but at that very inſtant hee received the order from the Town, and commanded to ſound a retreat. The Queen caſting her eies upon the ſtranger, ſaw her ſelf ſeparated from him by a croud, which it was impoſſible for her to break through, yet getting upon a maſterleſs horſ, whereof there was a great number in the field, ſhee rode after him a good way, and ſeeing it would bee hard for her to join with him, I will remember (cried ſhee to him) that thou art generous, but do thou remember alſo, that at our next encounter, thou muſt end this combat with mee, wherein all the advantage thou hadſt was by the baſeneſs of thy friend. The throng was ſo great before ſhee had ended theſe words, that ſhee could not hear the ſtrangers anſwer, onely ſhee obſerved that hee put forth one of his arms towards her, and followed *Caſſander* who led him away by the other. The reinforcement which came from the Camp was alreadie near, and that was it which made *Caſſander* haſten his retreat the more. The Queen, and young *Demetrius* would have followed them to the very gates, but the moſt prudent Commanders diſſwaded them, and ſhewing the Troops which ſtood to ſuſtain them, and which advanced gently to receiv them, they hindred them from engageing themſelvs in the purſuit. The valiant ſtranger retired ſoftly in the rear of his whole partie, and as often as hee faced about hee ſent terror into that of his enemies. *Demetrius* alreadie obeied the counſels of thoſe that diſſwaded him from advancing further, when a Cavalier of the enemies ſide, galloped ſingle from the Troops that came laſt out of the Town, and advancing ſtraight towards him with his ſword drawn; For my part (cried hee) I'le have no quarter, and ending theſe words hee ſtruck at *Demetrius*, yet with ſo little force, that the blow having hardly made any mark upon his arms, ſlipt thence upon his horſes head, where it left a very inconſiderable hurt, but ſo was not

that

that hee received in exchange from *Demetrius*, for running imprudently upon his ſword, which hee held forth againſt him, it gave him an exceeding deep wound in the bodie, at which hee cried out, and beeing but of a weak conſtitution, ſunk from his horſ upon the ground. O Death! (cried hee as hee was falling) how ſweet do I finde thee, and how much have I deſired thee. In theſe like words, hee ſpoke ſomthing ſo lamentable, as touched young *Demetrius* with compaſſion; and cauſing ſom of his ſoldiers to alight, hee commanded them to take off his cask, and ſee if hee were yet in a condition to receiv help; his men obeying him, diſarmed the head of the wounded perſon, but ſcarce had they don ſo, when by long hair, and a delicate complexion they diſcovered that it was a woman. *Demetrius* firſt by the report of his ſoldiers, and then by the aſſurance hee had of it himſelf, beeing com cloſe to them, was ſeized with an unparallelled aſtoniſhment, and leaping from his horſ hee ran to the fair wounded ſtranger with an extraordinarie perplexitie. Ah! (cried hee coming to her) whoever you are, you are moſt cruel in having made mee imbrue my ſword in the bloud of that lovely ſex, to which I am a ſlave, and an idolater. In bringing forth theſe words, hee looked more nearly upon her face, and though it began to grow pale with loſs of bloud, hee found ſuch beautiful, ſuch taking features in it, that compaſſion continued not long alone, in a heart ſo readie to receive the impreſſions of love. This young afflicted Prince, ſitting down by her, and unbuckling her curaſs to trie to ſtanch her bloud, did her that ſervice with a floud of tears, and with ſighs which powerfully enough expreſſed the greatneſs of his ſorrow. What crime (ſaid hee) O great gods, can I have committed againſt you, that you ſhould inflict ſo ſevere a puniſhment upon mee? and why did you not ſuffer this unworthy ſword, to finde a paſſage rather into my own bowels, then into this fair bodie? Hee ſpoke theſe words with a deſpairing action, and the woman, who underſtood the one, and obſerved the other, was moved with them her ſelf, and turning her eies upon her enemie's lovely face, which ſhee ſaw drowned in a river of tears, whoſoever thou art (ſaid ſhee) O pittiful conqueror, do not envie mee the glorie of dying by thy hand, my crimes deſerved not ſo noble a deſtinie, and I am unworthie of the tears thou ſhedſt upon my occaſion, I ſought for death, and I have found it, but ſince thou art too full of pitie, to haſten it, though I ſhould entreat thee, ſuffer it to com of it ſelf without oppoſing the ſatisfaction I receiv by its approches, and the repoſe I could not hope for during my life. Theſe words pronounced with a tone which though mournful, had ſomthing in them very ſweet and pleaſing, pierc'd the heart of the afflicted *Demetrius*; Hee was of a moſt excellent nature, & pitie having at firſt poſſeſt every part of his ſoul, prepared it quickly for that maſter-paſſion, to which hee had an exceeding ſtrong inclination. Hee was about to ſhew marks of the new effects it began to produce in him, when the Amazone Queen who was preſent at that ſpectacle, and in whom compaſſion had wrought very powerfully, counſell'd him to break off his complaints, to think of the wounded Ladies ſafetie, and at the ſame time calling ſoldiers, cauſed them to take her up gently upon their bucklers, that they might carrie her to the Camp more eaſily then on horsback. Shee ſeem'd to ſuffer that aſſiſtance onely to ſatisfie *Demetrius*, whoſe grief was ſo obliging to her; and by all her actions ſhee ſhew'd ſuch an averſion againſt life, that they who did her that office, knew they labored but in vain for her. *Demetrius* walked by them on foot, and though hee was compleatly arm'd except his cask which hee had thrown off, & his ſword which hee had broken in a thouſand pieces, it was impoſſible to make him get on horsback, or ſtir one ſtep from her hee had wounded; hee forbore to make her ſpeak for fear of hurting her, but hee kept his eies full of tears, inceſſantly fixt upon hers, and by their looks drunk in great draughts of that poiſon which inſenſibly took poſſeſſion of his ſoul. Hee vouchſafed not ſo much as to ſpeak to *Eumenes*, who had brought up the reinforcement for which the enemies were retired, and when hee was com to the Camp, hee hardly looked upon Prince *Antigonus* his father, and many of his friends who came to congratulate the glorie hee had gain'd that day; though hee had great cauſ to bee ſatisfied with his good ſucceſs, hee was not capable of taſting the ſweetneſs of it, in that extreamitie of ſorrow, and not ſo much as hearkning to thoſe that talked to him of it, hee went directly to his tents, where laying the fair wounded ſtranger in the beſt room, hee called the Chirurgians, and promiſing them extraordinarie recompences for that cure, hee, to make them labor the more carefully, proteſted that his life depended abſolutely upon it.

The end of the third Book.

The Continuation of the third Part of CASSANDRA.

The fourth Book.

THe encounter which Queen Thaleſtris and young Demetrius had with Leonatus and Caſſander, was not ſo light, but that of Roxana's party there were fifteen or ſixteen hundred ſlain upon the place, and on the ſide of our Princes above a thouſand, yet won they the field, and the whole advantage, and from that glorious beginning, drew moſt happy preſages for the continuation of that Warr; nor did they neglect to ſhew their thankfulneſs to the Gods by ſacrifices which they made throughout the Camp, both to the Gods of Greece, and the Divinities of Perſia: preſently a hundred Altars were ſeen to ſmoak, and a hundred Victimes ſlain, whoſe intrails were obſerv'd, and gave no cauſe of apprehenſion to the Prieſts. The fair Amazon receiv'd a thouſand praiſes from the whole Camp, and moſt particular endearments from thoſe with whom ſhe had more familiarity; they who had ſeen her that day in the thickeſt of the fight, made reports ſo much to her advantage, that they had ſome difficulty to gain belief, and when they went about to ſeek Compariſons to expreſs her, could finde nothing ſo proper as Thunder and Lightning. Croondates imbracing her all armed as ſhe was, Pardon me (ſaid he) Madam, if I cannot hate Croontes, ſince his infidelity has brought us ſo powerfull an aſſiſtance. Nor can I (added Lyſimachus) repent the ſacriledge I committed, in lifting my ſword againſt you, ſince from that crime we have drawn advantages which can never be ſufficiently valued. The fair Queen replied to theſe diſcourſes exceeding gracefully, and the Princes themſelves would needs disburthen her of her Arms, and look upon ſome ſlight hurts from whence they ſaw the bloud trickle down; ſhe had two upon her body, but ſuch inconſiderable ones, that they had much ado to perſwade her to keep her bed for two or three days. By the recitall ſhe made to Prince Croondates of the ſtrangers valour, ſhe gave him an ardent deſire to try his forces, and to revenge the two brave ſons of Mazæus, whom both for the conſideration of their father, and for their own, he had always particularly eſteemed: and indeed they were lamented through the whole Camp, their loſs much abating the joy for that fortunate beginning. As the Amazon Queen receiv'd great praiſes, the whole Army was not ſparing of them to young Demetrius, and all the World extolled the Actions, which in ſo early a youth, he had been ſeen to perform againſt men of great experience in Warr, and known reputation, in terms able to have ſtirr'd up joy in him, if at that time he had been capable of it.

That poor Prince was then in no condition to taſte his Victory, and though his Tent was full of Princes, and Commanders who were come to viſit him, he had forgotten all his civility, and left all the care of receiving the company to his father, while he ſtirr'd not from the feet of her he had wounded, and by whom he was likewiſe wounded himſelf in a moſt ſenſible place. When the Chirurgians were ſearching her Wound, he kept his eyes fixt upon their faces, to draw an Omen thence, of what he ought to fear, or of what he ought to hope; and when after they had done, he ſaw them look upon one another with ſomething a dolefull countenance; O Gods! (cried he) ſhe's a dead Woman, and your faces promiſe me no good: Well, Philip: (continued he turning towards his fathers Chirurgian)

rurgian) no life, no ſafety, neither for her, nor for Demetrius? Sir, (ſaid the Chirurgian) we cannot ſo ſoon ſettle an aſſured judgement, but to morrow at the ſecond dreſſing, we ſhall ſpeak with more certainty; let her reſt for four aud twenty hours, if you have any care of her health, and come not into her Chamber till that time be expired. Poor Demetrius, nearer death than life at this diſcourſe, kneeled down by her, and taking her by the hand, which he bedewed with his tears; Madam (ſaid he) I proteſt to you by all the Gods, that if you die, Ile live no longer, and that you cannot take a more cruell revenge upon your Murtherer, than in neglecting your Cure; the ſhame of having kill'd a Woman, as you are, were enough alone to ſend me to my Grave; but ſince that to ſo lawfull a grief, the Gods to puniſh my crime, have added the paſſion I have for you; know, that now your life is mine, that by all my bloud, I cannot recompenſe that which I have drawn from your fair body; and that no man ſhall ever ſee me out-live the grief of having deprived the World, of that which now is deareſt to me of all the things that are in it. Demetrius brought forth theſe paſſionate words ſo movingly, and his beauty added ſo great an advantage to what he ſaid, that the Lady, as great an Enemy as ſhe was unto her ſafety, and as much prepoſſeſs'd as ſhe was with another paſſion, could not keep her ſelf from being nearly touch'd with them. Sir, (ſaid ſhe) you make me receive a death with grief, for which I had prepared my ſelf with joy, and I proteſt to you by thoſe ſame Gods you have invoked, that your ſorrow does moſt ſenſibly aggravate my former afflictions, and that if they left the diſpoſing of it unto me, I, to cure you of your grief, would ſtill endure this life, which my remorſe, and my misfortunes make me to abhorr. Afflict not your ſelf any longer for me, who am unworthy of theſe marks of your goodneſs, and ſuffer me to die without other ſorrows, than thoſe which have brought me to a juſt deſpair. Demetrius would have replied, if the Chirurgians had not perſwaded him to retire, after having imprinted a fiery kiſs upon her hand, and uſed ſome other blindly tranſported actions. As he went out of her Chamber, he gave order that Women ſhould be fetched to ſerve her, and preſently ſome were ſent for to Polemons houſe, who came readily to do their beſt endeavours; Antigonus who was acquainted with his Sons nature, and who according to the report of all thoſe that have ſpoken of his life, was the moſt tenderly affectionate, and the moſt perfectly indulgent, that ever father was to a ſon, inſtead of reproving him, and blaming his paſſion, was really afflicted with him, and gave him the gentleſt conſolations he could deſire, then having gotten him to ſuffer two light wounds he had received, to be ſearched and dreſſed, he at his intreaty left him to his reſt, and diſmiſſed his friends who came thronging to viſit him. When Demetrius ſaw himſelf alone, and that in that ſolitarineſs, he made reflexion upon the ſtrange caprichiouſneſs of his fortune, he fell into ſuch violent thoughts, that he was like either to loſe his ſenſes, or ſuddenly to end his days. Men have been often ſeen to love (ſaid he) and Lovers have often been ſeen to loſe by death the perſon whom they loved, but that a Lover ſhould in the ſame day, love, ſee, die, nay and with his own hand kill her whom he loved, is a thing which never happened to any body but Demetrius. It was ſhame enough to Demetrius, to diſhonour his firſt attempts by the death of a Woman, without adding this bloudy ſurcharge unto his ſhame, to make him kill a Woman whom he was to love, or to make him love a Woman whom he had kill'd; My crime was before my love, my love is the puniſhment of my crime, and both my crime and love will have an equal deſtiny. O Heavens! did you ever ſee a fortune that could have any reſemblance unto mine, and could you not have made the face of it leſs ſtrange, leſs cruell? If you had ſo decreed, that I muſt love this Woman, could I not have loved her without killing her? and if you needs would have me kill her, could I not have kill'd her without loving her? Others may have kill'd, others may have loved, but never any except Demetrius, lov'd, and kill'd both together. Love every where elſe begins, and declares it ſelf by Services, onely mine begins, and declares it ſelf by death, nay and by a death which fore-ran both its declaration, and its birth; Ah Demetrius! How cruell are the marks of thy affection, and how ſtrange a revolution has thy condition ſuffered in a ſhort time? This morning thou wert both free from love, and innocent of Murther; this evening thou art guilty of the one, and mortally wounded with the other; there remains onely ſince thy love, and thy crime are inſeparable, that thou proſecute both to the uttermoſt, and that in this heart, the ſeat of

thy

thy affection, thou give the laſt blows to that unfortunate Image, which is engraven in it by thy crime alone. Theſe were the diſcourſes wherein the diſconſolate Demetrius paſſed the whole night, and if he interrupted them many times, 'twas onely to leap out of his bed, run to the wounded Ladies chamber door, and inquire how ſhe did of thoſe that waited on her; ſhe, to whom they related his diſquiets, to oblige her to deſire life, and indeavour her recovery, ſeem'd to be deeply touch'd with them, and ſpeaking with much moderation to thoſe that were about her; Intreat Demetrius (ſaid ſhe) to take his reſt for my ſake, and if he will have me pardon him my death, let him not redouble her griefs, who wants not other cauſes of affliction. Theſe words being told Demetrius, wrought ſome light effect in his minde, and teſtified this to him at leaſt, that the marks of his love were not indifferent to her. As ſoon as day began to appear, he would have riſen, and run to her Chamber; but the Chirurgians not having been able to hinder him by the conſideration of his wounds, which held him at laſt by that of the perſon whom he loved, and made him, with great impatience defer the ſight of her, till the hour her wound was to be dreſſed, and that ſentence pronounced, which he waited for with mortal apprehenſions. During that tedious ſpace, the converſation of his father, together with that of Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and Oroondates himſelf, who hazarded his health ſo far as to come and viſit him, were not able to divert him ſo much as a moment from his violent diſquiets. Theſe Princes who from the Chirurgians had learned how little cauſe of hope there was in the ſtrangers wound, endeavoured to prepare him inſenſibly for the worſt event, but they found him ſo little diſpoſed to hearken to them, that they were fain to give over their deſign. At laſt the hour he ſo much deſired being come, he cauſed himſelf to be made ready, and going into her Chamber with all the company, he came ſoftly to her bed-ſide, and kneel'd down againſt the opening of the curtain, without being able to ſpeak one word. The wounded Lady who ſaw him in that poſture, and who could no longer be ignorant of his paſſion, Demetrius (ſaid ſhe) if my life were as innocent as yours, our fortunes would have ſome reſemblance, and if you will love me after my death, there will be much conformity in our deſtinies. I would love you after your death, (replied Demetrius) if I could poſſibly ſurvive you, but I ſhould be unworthy of life, if I were of ſo mean a ſpirit as to preſerve it after the loſs of you. Theſe words ſtruck Antigonus into a very great fear, and upon this diſcourſe, the Chirurgians being come in, began to go about their buſineſs; Demetrius trembled all the while they were dreſſing her, and looking upon the wound he had made, O curſed, and ſacrilegious hand (cried he) why did not the Gods ſuffer the ſword of Caſſander, or of Leonatus to take thee from my body before this fatal encounter? Philip and Amintas having taken off the plaiſter, and ſeen the wound, knew preſently that it was mortal, but becauſe they were forewarned by Antigonus, would not deliver their opinion before him, and onely ſaid, that the ſucceſs was ſtill doubtfull, and that it was to be hoped for from the Gods, and from the virtue of the remedies applied. Their Patient asked them leave to entertain Demetrius, and the Company, and they told her ſhe might do it without any danger; which liberty ſo freely granted, made her ſoon know, that her cure was deſpaired of, and Demetrius, if he had not been ſo much blinded, might eaſily have judged with the reſt of thoſe there preſent, that that permiſſion had not been given her, but that reſt and ſilence were no longer available for her recovery. She intreated Demetrius to ſit down by her bed-ſide, and Oroondates, Antigonus and the reſt placed themſelves round about, which done, addreſſing her ſpeech to Demetrius, ſhe ſpake in this manner.

The Hiſtory of Hermione.

I Know very well that I ſhall die, but I feel I have yet ſtrength enough, both to live ſome few days, and to make a long diſcourſe; which obliges me, Demetrius, to give you the recital of my life, and in this you receive no ſmall mark of the eſteem I have of you, ſince it is ſo guilty, that I ought in reaſon to conceal it to all the world; but I paſs over that conſideration, becauſe you from thence may draw the knowledge of many things, which will be advantageous to you; the firſt, is that of the crimes of this unfortunate Woman whom you love, which without doubt will cure you of this affection,

whereof she acknowledges her self most unworthy; the second, that of my hearts being prepossessed, which though the gods should prolong my miserable life, would not leave me any power to answer to this friendship, you express to me; and the last, that of the disasters which make life odious to me, and which making you see with how much reason I ought to detest it, will comfort you as well as me for the loss of it. Besides these considerations which concerns you, O Demetrius, I have others for my particular interest, capable to oblige me to this relation before persons, who having perchance known my crime, are ignorant of the excuses it may have, and who by this naked confession of my life, will have a perfect knowledge of the one, and of the other.

Although I have in arms received this favourable wound, which by one death alone delivers me from many, yet am I neither an Amazon by birth, nor of a stronger, and more warlike constitution than the rest of women; 't was onely despair that put a sword into my hand, and a curass upon my back, under which my death hath been my first assay. The beginnings of my life were very different from this last profession, and if my misfortunes had not altered my face, perhaps it would not be unknown to some among you, since it hath heretofore appeared to my shame, and confusion, in places where you have past part of your life, and from which my body, or my mind ha's never been absent, since that fatall engagement of my heart, to which I owe the greatest part of my miseries. The unfortunate Cradates Prince of the Caspians was my Father, his name, I am sure, is not unknown to you, nor what he did against you in all the Battels Darius fought against Alexander; he was born his subject, and I may truely say, he was held in some consideration both by him, and by all the Princes of his Court; he also serv'd him with an inviolable fidelity till the end of his life, and till after his death, never yielded to Alexanders fortune. But I am to blame (continued she) to say it was to his fortune, since to say truth, it was to his merit that he yielded. Ah! who was able to resist him, that Conquerour of men, that Master of bodies and of souls, and that sovereign Arbitratour of our destinies? Oh that it had pleased the gods, that fatall merit, which hath drawn me into this labyrinth of disasters, had been less known to us, and that they had suffered poor Cradates to fall in that famous battell of Arbella, wherein he shewed so many proofs of his valour, and of his affection to the service of his King, without prolonging his dayes to entangle his wretched family in those miseries which accompanied it to the very last. It was, I say, after the death of great Darius, that my Father with his houshold, and the remainder of those Troups he had commanded, came to cast himself at the Conquerours feet. Alexander received him very graciously, and by the kindness of his reception, did in part abate his sorrow for the lamentable end of his Master, and wrought an ardent desire in him, to serve him also with a fidelity like that, which he had born to his deceased King. I have begun my Storie in this place, without making any mention of the first years of my life, wherein there is nothing considerable enough to be told you; and the rather, because the condition I am in, forces me to be thrifty of my speech and strength, that I may be able to relate the more important accidents of my life, and not spend them in the recital of those, which are but of small importance. I had lived till those years quietly enough in the Province my Father commanded; but at that change of our condition, mine also received a particular change, and by a fatal sight I lost that repose which I had still preserved in all the troubles of our Countrey. I am going to make a confession to you, my Lords, which perhaps will rather draw mockery from you than compassion, but if my folly cause some laughter in you, the sad effects of it will in the end oblige you to some pity, and will make you impute both my folly, and my misfortunes to the cruelty of my destinies. I will tell you then, that even in the remotest part of our Province, the reputation of Alexander had begun to cause some disquiet in my mind, and that being born with high spirit enough, and bred up with a fame of some beauty, and of some qualities which made me be accounted to have something lovely in me, I had also lofty thoughts, but lofty with excess, and even with blindness. The flatteries of those which called themselves my adorours, had so puffed me up, that I disdain them all, to fix my whole esteem upon that Alexander, whose person was yet unknown to me, but whose reputation was already spread over all the earth; I heard his exploits recounted with admiration, and when they talk'd to me of the great-

greatneſs of his courage, of that boiling, and generous ardor which made him ruſh headlong into the thickeſt of his enemies, of his moderation in victory, of his gallant faſhion, of his youth, and of the grace which accompanied all his actions, I felt my heart inſenſibly won, and became an enemy to my Countrey, leſt with it I ſhould pray for the ruine of that lovely enemy, who began to extend his victory as far over my heart, as over our territories. This eſteem ſettled it ſelf in my ſoul with ſome diſquiet, and began to work deſires in me, which as, innocent as they were, rob'd me of my former repoſe; I could not forbear to take the part of that great King, even before thoſe who wiſhed his deſtruction, nor to ſet forth his praiſes in the hearing, even of his mortall enemies. I remember I was often reprehended for it by thoſe who had power over me, yet by their going about to ſuppreſs my deſires, they did but kindle them ſo much the more. In theſe terms I ſtood, when my Father called me to him, and when he communicated to his family the deſign he had to caſt himſelf at the conquerours feet: I was the firſt, who (with a more ſpecious pretence, covering the deſire I had to ſee that Prince) embraced Cradates his knees, and ſaid all that my paſſion could ſuggeſt to fortifie him in that reſolution. If theſe beginnings of my folly were ſo powerfull, judge what the progreſs of it was after the ſight of Alexander. I believed him more handſome, and more lovely than he had been preſented to me; me thought fame had done him wrong, and that, what ſhe publiſhed of him, was infinitely below the truth. O Gods! with what a Majeſty did he receive our ſubmiſſions, and with what a grace did he raiſe us up, when we proſtrated our ſelves before him? I know not whither my heart prepoſſeſſed with its former opinion of him, received that impreſſion through the powerfull inclination it had to it, or whither it were an effect of the merite of that Great man, or a decree of my deſtiny; but whatſoever it were, that moment was the laſt of my liberty, and from an adorour of Alexanders gallant actions, I really became Alexanders captive, his great imployments would not ſuffer him to hold any long converſation with us, yet was it not ſo ſhort, but that I heard him diſcourſe a good while with my Father, and had leiſure enough to ſwallow great draughts of that poiſon, which by degrees ſeized upon my heart, and quickly left no part of it untainted. When we were come away, his image remained ſtill preſent to my remembrance, and when by reaſoning I would have made ſome attempt to drive it thence, it ſettled it ſelf there with a more abſolute Empire, and tormented me with more violence, and Tyranny. Fooliſh Hermione, would I ſay (for that's the name of this unfortunate woman that ſpeaks to you) fooliſh, and miſerable Hermione, what a blindneſs is this of thine, to precipitate thy ſelf with ſo little reaſon, and diſcretion into an unruly paſſion? and what a weakneſs it is to yield thy ſelf with ſo little reſiſtance to an enemy, from whom thou haſt no expectation of mercie? thou loveſt without any hope of eaſing thy paſſion, nay, and even without hope of diſcovering thy paſſion; thou that art but the mean daughter of Cradates, loveſt Alexander the Maſter of potent Kings, that conquerour of all mankind, and the terrour of the world, he to whom the greateſt Princeſſes living are ſlaves, and who nevertheleſs would not deign ſo much, as to turn the leaſt of his thoughts upon them; Thou groundeſt thy hopes perchance upon the knowledge that Alexander is a man, that he is young, and that he is not unſenſible; that thou art born of no contemptible family, and that thy lookinglaſs, and thy flatterers perſwade thee thou art fair. Alas! though Alexander be a man, though he be young, he is a Warrier, he is fixt upon his conqueſts; and if he be not unſenſible, he will be touched with love to another rather than to thee; and thou wouldſt yet be a veryer fool than thou art, if the perſwaſions either of thy flatterers, or of thy glaſs, could make thee imagine thy beauty were in the leaſt degree comparable to that of the Princeſſes of Perſia. By this kind of arguing I ſtrove to defend my ſelf againſt my growing paſſion, and I thence eaſily drew the knowledge of my blindneſs, but not the power to withdraw my ſelf. I perceived, with as ſound a judgement, as one unconcerned, could have done, that 't was utterly in vain to hope for any thing by my love, and yet that knowledge could not cure me of it, and I ſaw my ſelf in the end conſtrained to love without all hope, and to love, becauſe my reaſon had not power enough over my Soul to keep me from loving. At the ſecond ſight of Alexander my paſſion grew twice as ſtrong as before, and at laſt it became ſo potent by my indulgence, that it made me abſolutely beſides my ſelf. We followed the

Army certain dayes, but the King being desirous, by obligations to engage my Father to his service, and testifie the trust he would have in him, sent him to the Citie of Maracanda, whereof, as of the neighbouring Province, he gave him the Government with equal Authority to what Governours were wont to have under Darius. My Father received this favour from the King with great submission, and with an earnest desire to sacrifice himself for his service; but I received it as a sentence of death, since it absented me from my lovely Conquerour, and when Cradates, after having received his orders and dispatches, departed from the Camp, I was like to have ended my life at that cruel separation.

Yet was it necessary to obey without murmuring, and without discovering any thing to my Father of a disquiet, which in stead of pity, would onely have caused his contempt, and aversion toward me; I went with him to that Citie, which obeyed the Kings Orders without resistance, and I looked upon it as the place of my imprisonment, or at the least as the place of my banishment. Alas! how many dayes did I pass there, which to me were more gloomy than the darkest nights, and which I should have blotted out of the number of my life, if all those that succeeded them, had not been languish'd out in the like or greater misfortunes! that adored Idea came alwayes into my imagination, with charms against which my reason was no longer proof; sometimes I fancied Alexander at the head of his forces, pressing the flanks of Bucephalus with his sword in his hand, his head shaded with Plumes, and his body glittering with polished steel, except in some places where the dust, and his Enemies bloud had dulled part of its luster; otherwhile I represented him to my self at the top of a scaling ladder, laying hold of a battlement, and throwing himself over a wall, whither he alone carried terrour and ruin to his Enemies; I often set him before my eyes swimming on Horse-back through an impetuous river, holding two darts in his right hand, and casting up a terrible look toward the bank extreamly steep, and covered with a million of men in Battalia, and in all these forms I imagined him alwayes with a divine aspect, and with an air breathing something above humanity; but from these reflexions falling into my sadder thoughts, Alexander (would I say sighing) is yet more lovely, is yet more sparkling than thou canst fancie him, but alas! he is not for thee; and the higher he is, and the more elevated above the common sort of men, the less cause hast thou of hope, the less cause of consolation. I never ended these words without tears, and when I hear tell of the dayly progress he made, whereof my Father often received news, and the perils, into which he did precipitate himself, I trembled and quaked at the recital, and hardly made any prayers unto the gods, but to conjure them to divert all those darts, and all the points of those swords which might offend my lovely Conquerour. I kept my disquiets a long time concealed, though they might have been observed in my very face, and in the alteration of my health; but in the end I discovered them to old Theano my Nurse, in whom alone I could with reason have any confidence. That good woman blamed my folly, and did all that she could possibly to cure me of it; but when she found she laboured but in vain, and that my passion grew sharper by her opposing, she resolved to follow my inclinations, and to seek some redress for my discontent, as well by her endeavours, as by her consolations.

I lived on this manner, till Spitamenes came to Maracanda; Spitamenes (pursued Hermione with a sigh) was not unknown to any of you, and they that have passed their lives with Alexander, as well as they that have lived near Darius, may often have seen him in both Courts; you know that he was friend to the treacherous Bessus, and that after the detestable parricide of his King, whereof he was not absolutely clear, he followed his fortune into Bactria; but when Alexander was come into that Countrey, and that by the force of his arms he had made himself master of it, Spitamenes, a false friend to that disloyal man, betrayed the Traitor in favour of Alexander, and to make his peace with him, after he had caused his forces to revolt, he with Catenes and some others seized upon Bessus, and carried him bound hand and foot to Alexander. Having found favour with the Conquerour by means of this treachery, he continued for some time to follow him, but afterward growing weary of the quiet he enjoyed under him, and abusing the favours he had received from him, he sowed new seditions in the Camp, and making the Dahæs rise, he levied seven thousand Bactrian Horse, and with them marched toward Maracanda, to get my Father to follow his example, and rebel against his benefactour, and his Master.

Pardon

Pardon me, O Spitamenes, if I renew the remembrance of thy perfidiousneſs, and believe that it is neither to injure thy memory, nor to ſeek to juſtifie my ſelf that I accuſe thee, but to make the truth known unto theſe noble perſons, who are as little ignorant of part of thy life as I my ſelf. Spitamenes being arrived at Maracanda, and having made himſelf known at the Gates, was received by my father his ancient friend, with all teſtimonies of affection; and concealing his rebellion from him, he made him believe that by Alexanders order, and for his ſervice he was to lead thoſe forces upon ſome expedition whither he had ſent him; my father receiv'd him into the Town, and into his houſe with all manner of welcome, and uſed him as a Brother, and as a man in whom he perfectly truſted; nay, he was ſo imprudent, that he quartered ſome of his Troops within the Town, and the reſt hard by as commodiouſly as he could wiſh. The ſubtle Spitamenes had already taken good order, to keep my father from being undeceiv'd, and ſent Horſmen abroad upon all the High-ways, to ſtop all thoſe, who by order from the King, or otherwiſe, might come to give him notice of his Revolt; by this means it was conceal'd from him, and poor Cradates never ſhewed the leaſt miſtruſt. In the interim Spitamenes from the ſecond day became in love with me, or at leaſt feign'd to be ſo, to advance his deſignes; and preſuming upon the friendſhip my father bore him, and upon the power he believ'd him to have with Alexander, who according to his report, gave him Armies to command; he diſcovered unto him his intentions toward me, and demanded me of him in marriage. The abuſed Cradates gave ear to the propoſition, and really believing that Spitamenes was in a high degree of fortune, and in great credit with the King, judged that he could not hope for a more advantageous match for his daughter, and without further deliberation, or informing himſelf, how I ſtood inclined, gave him his word that I ſhould be his wife. Spitamenes having had this promiſe, began to caſt loving glances at me, and to diſcover his affection; but alas! how little was I in a condition to hearken to him, and with how great a coldneſs did I receive his proteſtations! That very evening my father made me acquainted with his pleaſure, and commanded me to reſolve to marry him. The Gods know in what manner I receiv'd both that declaration, and that command, how many tears I ſhed at my fathers feet, and how many entreaties I uſed to get him change his reſolution; but that poor abuſed man, who believed himſelf engaged by his word, and who fancied imaginary advantages to himſelf by that alliance, was inexorable to my prayers, and being offended at my reſiſting of his will, redoubled his command, and to them added threats full of ſeverity. I paſſed all that might in deadly griefs, and a thouſand times invok'd my adored Alexander, to ask ſatisfaction for the violence uſed againſt me. Theano could finde no way to comfort me, but repreſenting to me that I could not pretend by lawfull means to the poſſeſſion of him I lov'd, counſell'd me to take Spitamenes, and obey my father. I had no mother to whom I might addreſs my complaints, ſhe was dead many years before, and having made my moan to two young brothers I had, they blamed my reſiſtance, and lay'd before mine eyes the duty I owed my father; they were ignorant how my heart was prepoſſeſs'd, and believing as well as Cradates, that I ſhould have a very great fortune in Spitamenes, could not approve the difficulty I made in ſubmitting to his will. Till then I had lived, without knowledge of any crime, and in that innocency of life, I believ'd, that without being extreme faulty, I could not diſobey my father, to whom beſides my reſpect, I had ever born a very tender, and perfect affection, to which he had obliged me by all manner of kinde uſage, and by teſtimonies of a moſt indulgent love. How great difficulty ſoever I found in withdrawing my thoughts from that lovely object whereupon they were fixt, and how great an averſion ſoever his tyrannical proceeding had made me conceive againſt the Husband deſtined for me, I felt my ſelf too weak to reſiſt thoſe that had an abſolute power over me; I was deſtitute of all ſhew of help, and not ſo fooliſh as to hope for any ſucceſs in my paſſion for Alexander. The knowledge of theſe things, after having ſufficiently wept, and tormented my ſelf, made me at laſt reſolve to undergo the yoke, which they ſtrove to impoſe upon me, and to diſpoſe my ſelf by that cruell neceſſity, to contend againſt my firſt affection, and labour to introduce that into my heart, which duty ought to eſtabliſh in it. Why ſhould I keep you longer in this tedious part of my life? Cradates at laſt found me obedient; Spitamenes by a hard violence, and by the deſpair of my former paſſion, drew from me

the

the conſent he demanned, and my father who loved me dearly, and who would not have forced my inclinations, but out of a hope it would be much to my advantage, expreſs'd a great deal of ſatisfaction at it. The wedding was celebrated with pomp, and magnificence enough, but Lucina, the Goddeſs of Marriages, preſided not at ours; onely the furies held forth their Torches at that fatal alliance, and about our nuptial bed, whether I was lead as a ſacrifice to the altar; nor was there any thing heard but night-ravens, ſchreech-owls, and ſuch birds of fatal preſage. In thoſe firſt days of our marriage Spitamenes ſtrove, at leaſt in appearance, by all manner of kindneſs, and teſtimonies of love, to make me approve of that by inclination, which I had done out of obedience or conſtraint, and notwithſtanding all my repugnancy, he would at laſt have obtain'd it, and I ſhould have forced my ſelf with reaſon to drive away that paſſion, which was ſo great an enemy to my repoſe, and to my duty, if by moſt horrible crimes, he, inſtead of the coldneſs i had toward him, had not introduced that bloudy hatred into my heart, which hath ſince produced ſuch diſmall effects. Here I ſhall onely recall many things into your memory, which without doubt you have heard before, but ſince that for the moſt part they are not unknown to you, I will paſs them the more lightly over. Cradates now liv'd with Spitamenes as with his ſon, he truſted him with his moſt ſecret thoughts, and referred himſelf to him, both for the government of the Town, and for his moſt important affairs; and indeed who would have ſuſpected ſuch a horrid treachery, or who would have imagined that ſo much diſſimulation, and perfidiouſneſs could lodge in the ſoul of a man nobly deſcended. The eigth day after our marriage was hardly paſs'd, when Spitamenes found meanes to bring in a great part of his forces at ſeveral gates, and when he had made himſelf ſtrongeſt in the Town where the Garriſon, and the Inhabitants were very weak, after he had given thoſe Orders to his men, which he reſolv'd ſhould be executed, he came attended by a great many followers, to finde my Father in his Chamber; he the day before had told him that he intended to march about the expedition Alexander had imployed him in, ſaying, it had been retarded by his Marriage, and my Father, who ſaw how much the Countrey was burthened with his Forces, was content to let him depart, upon hope of a ſpeedy return; at that time ſeeing him come into his Chamber, he believ'd he came to take his leave of him, but Spitamenes quickly put him out of that errour, and having deſired to ſpeak with him; Cradates (ſaid he) I have hitherto diſſembled my intention, becauſe I was not yet in a condition to declare it to you, but now I muſt lay open my heart, and by my example oblige you to do what you ought, ſince our ancient friendſhip, and the alliance we have contracted, perſwades me to move you to it by ſuch ways as I ſhould not have made uſe of toward another. Know then I am Alexanders enemy, that the Forces which follow me have taken Arms onely againſt him, and that if you have any love to your Countrey, and any conſideration of your Son in Law, you ought to take Arms for the one, and follow the fortune of the other. I was preſent at this diſcourſe of Spitamenes, and ſaw that my Father, not being able to ſuffer the continuation of it, How Spitamenes (cried he) have you betray'd me then, and was it onely with this intent that you ſought my alliance? I asked your Daughter of you, (ſaid Spitamenes) becauſe I lov'd you, and 'tis becauſe I love you, that I yet once again intreat you to imbrace our party, and not to make them your enemies, who do yet conſider you, and who are ſtronger in Maracanda than your ſelf. By theſe words, poor Cradates plainly found he was betray'd, and inſtead of anſwering to Spitamenes his propoſition: Ah! Traitour, (cried he) the juſt Gods will puniſh thy perfidiouſneſs, and if I muſt fall, they ſhall ſee me die like a man, that was faithfull to his Maſters till his lateſt breath. With theſe words he laid his hand upon the Hilt of his Sword; but cruell Spitamenes having already drawn his, ran him through the body, and made him fall dead at my feet, weltring in a ſtream of his own bloud; my two Brothers were eager to have revenged him, but thoſe that accompanied Spitamenes kill'd them preſently upon the place, and at the ſame inſtant the ſignal being given, they began through the whole Town to drive out, and cut the throats of the Garriſon. I make you Judges, my Lords, of the condition I was in at that time; I ſaw my poor Father breath out his life in my arms, and my two poor Brothers fall murthered with divers wounds, the bloud of them all ſpouted forth upon me, and made me all over in a gore, but I was

not

not long a beholder of that dreadfull ſpectacle, for having ſcarcely had the ſtrength to give a ſhreek, I fell upon thoſe dear bodies, without ſenſe, or underſtanding. I knew not then, what was done in the Chamber where theſe cruelties were committed, but when I came out of my ſwound, I found my ſelf upon a bed, encompaſſed with a great many women, unto whoſe charge I had been delivered. As ſoon as I opened my eyes, I remembred the wofull objects I had ſeen, and you may believe, that at that horrid remembrance, I neither ſpared my hair, nor my face, and that by all my actions, I gave ſufficient teſtimony, that in the condition I was left in the world, I had but little love of life remaining; I had ſeen thoſe perſons murthered before my eyes, who were the neareſt, and who ought to be the deareſt to me in the whole world; and I had ſeen them murthered by the hands of him, who in ſpite of all his treacheries and cruelties, was ſtill my huſband; beſides the force of bloud, and the conſiderations of friendſhip, the condition I was in by that horrible revolution of my fortune, was very lamentable, I in thoſe dear perſons had loſt all the ſupport, and all the protection I had, and I ſaw my ſelf miſerably expoſed, and abandoned to the mercy of that monſter, from whom I expected as bad a deſtinie. At that time, I thought not of all theſe things, as being capable of very little ſence in that extreamitie of trouble, but fixing my ſelf onely upon thoſe ſo late objects, and upon the bloudy Idea's, which I had ſtill freſh before my eyes, I ſuffer'd my ſelf to be totally poſſeſſed with grief, and with aſtoniſhment. As often as I named my poor Father, and my poor Brothers, I deteſted their treacherous murtherer, and I made not more complaints for them, than I powred forth imprecations againſt him: I kiſſed the bloud which was yet upon my cloathes, and left horrible marks thereof upon my face. I ſhould fear to weary you, my Lords, and perchance I ſhould not have life enough to make an end of my recital, If I endeavoured to repeat all the words which my deſpair made me bring forth; and it will ſuffice me to tell you, that I paſſed all that day, and all the night following like a perſon utterly out of her wits, and had it not been for the hinderance my women uſed when I was ſo violently tranſported, I had infallibly attempted upon my life: I had continued above thirty hours without taking any nouriſhment at all, when I was forced to it by the tears of my old Nurſe, who hanging about my knees, and ſighing by me, touched even me my ſelf with pity, whoſe condition was wofull enough to move compaſſion in all the world. That ſecond day was paſſed juſt as the firſt, and the next after, impudent Spitamenes preſented himſelf before me. O Gods! with what a violence did that cruel ſight waken my reſentments, I felt my ſtrength redoubled, and leaping from my bed, I ran to ſtrangle that Paricide with my hands, and without doubt, in the fury that tranſported me, I ſhould have periſhed by his, or ſhould have made him run ſome hazard, but that I was ſtopp'd by thoſe women, who having held me back with much adoe, carried me by force, and laid me again upon my bed. Cruel Spitamenes was not at all moved at my action, and being ſet down at a diſtance from me, he gave ear a long time without reply to the reproaches, and imprecations I vented againſt him: after I had ſaid all that rage could put into my mouth; Perfect thy crime (continued I) thou murtherer, ſtain'd with illuſtrious bloud, and with bloud, for which thou oughteſt to have ſhed, all that which runs in thine own veins; ſend the diſconſolate Hermione after her Father, and her brothers; piercet his heart, an enemy to that Parricide hand, which but few dayes before, thou joyneſt to mine for a pledge of thy love, and which thou gaveſt to poor Cradates for an aſſurance of thy fidelity; ſince it is with this noble recompence, thou haſt re-paid the favours he did thee, and with theſe gallant Characters that thou haſt engraven in the memorie of mankind, the alliance which thou madeſt with him, ſpare not this remnant that is left, and nouriſh not for thy ruin, a ſerpent that will devour thee, unleſs thou ſtifleſt it; know that thy life ſhall never be ſecure, ſo long as Hermione is in the world, and that ſhe preſerves hers onely to aſſault thine, by all the moſt cruel wayes ſhe can invent. At this diſcourſe diſloyal Spitamenes fained to be touch'd with repentance, and compaſſion, and having looked a long time upon me without reply, Hermione (ſaid he at laſt) I am afflicted with thee for thy loſs, but for the conſervation of my fortune and of my life, it was neceſſary for me to ſeize upon Maracanda; and though I was already advertiſed that thy Father had betrayed me, and that he had already promiſed to deliver me up to Alexander, I proteſt to thee that for thy

take I would have pardoned him, and that I would not have drawn my Sword againſt him, if he had not laid his hand upon his firſt, with an intention to have kill'd me, ſince he could not give me up alive into the power of my mercileſs Enemy; I contributed not to the death of thy Brothers, but they themſelves ran headlong upon the Arms of thoſe that accompanied me. However it were, Hermione, if Cradates was thy Father, Spitamenes is thy Husband, and thou art more nearly tied to me, than ever thou wert to him; our intereſts, and our fortunes are henceforth inſeparable, and thou oughteſt to become an Enemy to all thoſe that were ſo to thy Husband. The faithleſs Spitamenes ſpake on this manner, and to juſtifie himſelf in ſome ſort, ſtrove to blemiſh the memory of my Father by a horrible calumny; but his innocence was too well known to me, and I could no longer ſuffer the ſcandalous ſlanders of that diſloyal wretch. Ah! Traitour, (cried I) Traitour a thouſand times; Traitour to Darius, Traitour to Beſſus, Traitour to Alexander, and moſt of all Traitour to the unfortunate Cradates, and to his deplorable Family; Spare at leaſt the honour of them, whoſe lives thou haſt inhumanely deſtroyed; and content thy ſelf with murdering their bodies, without murdering their Reputations in the grave; our bloud never ſuffered any reproach of perfidiouſneſs, and all that ever it can apprehend, is the having receiv'd faithleſs Spitamenes into a Race, that till then was without any blemiſh; but let the thunder of the Gods bury me with the reſt of our poor Family, rather than thou ſhould'ſt ever ſee Hermione acknowledge thee for her Huſband; thou thy ſelf ſhalt acknowledge her to be a revenging fury, chain'd unto thy life by an unſhaken reſolution, and which will either give thee thy death in the middeſt of a thouſand Guards, or receive her own from thoſe abominable hands; yet ſtain'd with that bloud, to which thou wert ſo unworthily allied. I ſaid a great deal more to him with the ſame vehemence, but he grew weary of hearing, and went out of the Chamber, telling me that his love made him pardon my being tranſported, and that time would reſtore me reaſon, and bring me comfort. I continued many days in this condition, diſpoſing my ſelf to live no further than I was forced by the urgent intreaties of many that loved me, and teſtified much compaſſion of my misfortunes. Spitamenes was peaceable Maſter of Maracanda, where he had quartered moſt part of his men, and where Alexander, by reaſon of his weighty imployments otherwhere, let him alone quietly for that time; but he was not in the leaſt degree maſter of my heart, and notwithſtanding all the induſtry he uſed to make me forget my reſentments, it was impoſſible for him to effect it, and I had conceiv'd ſo violent a hatred againſt him, that I could not conſider him as other than the Butcherer, not onely of Cradates, and of my Brothers, but even alſo of my ſelf; I fancied him always dyed with that bloud which had been ſo dear to me, and I continually fram'd horrible and dreadfull Idea's of him to my ſelf, which waking and ſleeping came eternally into my remembrance; in ſhort, all that a moſt juſt anger can produce in a heart already prepoſſeſs'd with ſome averſion, imprinted it ſelf moſt deeply in mine, and I then took a firm reſolution to live for nothing elſe, but to take revenge, and to ſacrifice to the Ghoſts of my Father, and Brothers, that barbarous Fellow, who had inhumanly maſſacred them before my eys. He viſited me every day, but I ſtill receiv'd him as a Dragon ready to devour me, and if he forced me to ſpeak to him, I onely uttered ſuch bloudy Reproaches, that any other ſoul but his muſt needs have been touch'd by them, and which ſo wicked an one as his would never have endured, if it had not before been really touch'd with a violent paſſion. I was a Priſoner, though in appearance I was free, and if I had not known how much I was obſerv'd, and how carefully I was kept, I ſhould have endeavoured to get out of Maracanda, and eſcape out of the hands of that barbarous man. The Gods know, and I call them to witneſs, that though I had married Spitamenes without any affection, I had done all I could after we were married to baniſh from my heart the love I bore to Alexander, & that I had done all that a diſcreet Woman could do to ſettle it intirely upon that diſloyall man; I could not hope to effect it eaſily, but at leaſt I had taken a ſtrong reſolution to die rather than ſuffer the ſmalleſt thought that could injure it. I continued that deſign as long as he abſtain'd from murdering my neareſt Friends; but after that he with their bloud had waſh'd out all the Characters of that alliance, which tied me to him, I believ'd my ſelf free from that engagement; and afterward when my loſſes were no longer ſo freſh, & that time ſuffered me a little to unloſe

my

my thoughts from them, the image of Alexander came again into my minde, but it came in such a way as made me instantly observe the difference there was between him, and Spitamenes; I made no opposition against its return, but drove out of my heart all the thoughts I had formerly had to love that Monster, placing more noble and more glorious ones in their room. O Gods! (cried I) how beautifull is Virtue in respect of Vice, and how lovely is my Alexander in respect of Spitamenes? Depart from me, O you unworthy rememberances of the most unworthy of all men, and return to me, O dear Idea's of my gallant Conquerour; we may submit our selves to him without baseness, since the whole earth submits it self with us, and may kindle as much love in our heart for him, as we do hatred against the faithless Spitamenes. I said many other things in the return of my passion, which my duty had labour'd to suppress, but now my resentment had fortified twice as much as ever. In the mean time Spitamenes endeavoured to reconcile me to him, and caus'd me to be perswaded, that by all manner of considerations I ought to forget all that was past, and give him the same place as formerly in my affection, and in my bed; but 'twas impossible for him to obtain it; and one day when he pressed me to it extraordinarily. Cease Spitamenes (said I) to desire what thou demandest, and believe that it shall onely be to kill thee in thy sleep, if I receive thee into my bed. Spitamenes was touch'd with such a threat, and changing colour at that answer. This cruell obstinacy (replied he) deserves a very different usage from that you receive of me, and you would finde few men in the world, who would not secure their own lives, by the death of so dangerous an Enemy. Why doest thou not secure thine then (said I) since thou hast no other way left to do it? I will first (answered he) try if reason, and the knowledge of my love, can resettle you in your duty, and will not come to extremities against you, till my hopes are quite extinguish'd, and till I have clear'd my self of all those Reproaches you might use against me; but remember Hermione, that you ought not to thrust a Husband upon these last Resolutions, who loves you too well, and who by your ingratitude may be driven from one extremity to another. The cruell man knew that I wanted not matter of Reply to such a Discourse, but he would not stay for it, and going out of my Chamber, left me at liberty to digest his threatning. I was even as much mov'd with that as with his flatteries, and neither the one, nor the other were able to divert me from the resolution I had taken.

Whileſt I liv'd thus with him, like an Ulysses in the Cyclops Cave, he receiv'd intelligence that Alexander was sending Forces against him, and that he was preparing to follow them at the heels himself, to punish his perfidiousness, and make him an Example to those that might abuse his mercy, as he had done: this news produced two very different effects in us; it much perplexed Spitamenes, though truly he was valiant, and a good souldier; but in me it caus'd some mixture of hope and joy; I hoped that Alexander would revenge me, and set me at liberty, that out of those detested hands, I should fall into hands that were most dear to me, and that in that revolution of my fortune, I by avoiding the sight of Spitamenes might enjoy the sight of Alexander. These thoughts restored some chearfulness to my countenance, which was taken notice of by Spitamenes, and though he had no suspicions of my inclinations to Alexander, he nevertheless was much displeas'd with me, for the joy I shewed at the disorder of his affairs, and not being able to dissemble it; You rejoyce (said he) Hermione, but be not too hasty in your contentments, your fortune is yet very unsecure. It cannot chuse but be very good (replied I) provided yours be bad, and if Spitamenes perish, Hermione cannot be unhappy. By the like discourses I exasperated Spitamenes against me, and if he had not indeed had some passion for me; whereof I can neither tell you the name, nor explain the nature, 'tis probable that being wicked, and cruell, as he was, he would not have spared me. My good Nurse was my onely consolation, I trusted her alone with both my hatred, and my love; for though my hatred was publick, my love was known to no body but the faithfull Theano. Alexander made a great part of our conversation, and seeing her alone with me one day in my Closset, a thought came into my minde which I neither could, nor would conceal from her; What danger is there, Mother, (said I) since I have given my heart to Alexander, and that I have more right than others to call him to my relief, if I implore that assistance which he grants to all persons that are miserable; Hee'l lend

an ear to me without doubt, when he ſhall know that I am Daughter to Cradates, who died for his ſervice, and whoſe fidelity alone has been the cauſe of my misfortunes. This rememberance will be conſiderable to him, and perhaps he will not diſdain the inclinations I have for him, when he ſhall once come to know them: he has ſhewed civility, nay, he has ſhewed affection to Women, whoſe birth was neither more illuſtrious, nor their perſon more lovely than Hermione's, what do we know, but that the Heavens, after ſuch cruell influences, may look upon us with more pity, and may have inſpired me with the Deſign I have, to deliver me out of all my miſeries at once; Let us hazard what Love, and the neceſſity of my affairs put into my minde, and by writing to Alexander the ſtate of our preſent condition, let us give him ſome notice of that of my heart; he will without doubt be pitifull to the one, and perchance not inexorable to the other. I am forced unto this Action by a Power which I cannot diſobey, and ſince that in the condition I am in, my life is very unſafe, I ſhould die unſatisfied, if I died without giving my Conquerour ſome knowledge of the Victory he has obtained over me; I will have him know, that even the leaſt of his Conqueſts is not ſhamefull, and that the Daughter of Cradates has a more noble ambition than to be the Wife of Spitamenes; yet will we manage what love ſhall make us write, with ſuch a diſcretion, as ſhall ſecure us from his diſdain, and will make theſe adventrous Lines, ſpeak in ſuch terms, as ſhall not make us bluſh for their preſumption. Onely dear Mother, think of ſome truſty Servant whom we may make uſe of in ſo important a buſineſs; Ile put both my life and honour into his hands, and in recompence of the ſervice he ſhall do me, I offer him a good part of that fortune the Gods ſhall ſend me; it will not be hard for him to get out of this Town, while Spitamenes Enemies are yet afar off, and that the Guard at the Ports is not too ſtrict, and he may eaſily finde out Alexander by the noiſe of his Conqueſts, and by that Reputation which brings him near to the remoteſt places. After I had ſaid thus to Theano, ſhe alleadg'd ſome Difficulties that were not without colour, but my paſſion broke through them all, and at laſt made the good Woman conſent to my deſires, and ſeek ſome faithfull perſon to ſerve me in them, ſhe judg'd the matter of ſuch conſequence, as was not to be truſted to any, but ſuch an one as we had great aſſurance in, and therefore having ſtudied long upon it, ſhe bethought her ſelf of her onely ſon, my foſter-brother, who had be en brought up with care enough in my Fathers houſe, & who had ever born me an inviolable affection. The good woman was willing to hazard him for my ſervice, and as ſoon as ſhe had propounded the buſineſs to him, he with a moſt ardent zeal offered to effect it for me. Theano had no ſooner brought him to me, but I receiv'd him with expreſſions worthy of his fidelity, and having told him once again of what nature, and of what importance the ſervice was that he ſhould do me, I begg'd of him with tears in my eyes, to be carefull of what I truſted him withall; I inſtructed him at large in his Commiſſion, and having given him a good many of my Jewels, diſmiſs'd him to take order for his departure, while I ſhut my ſelf up in my Cloſet, to write that Letter whereof he was to be the Meſſenger; but then I was even at my wits end, and I found my ſelf in the greateſt trouble of the world to ſeek out terms to expreſs my ſelf, I repented my Deſign a hundred times, and as often reſolv'd upon it again; Love had no ſooner inſpired me with words, but preſently ſhame ſtrangled them again, and my courage had no ſooner made me write a little, but my fear made me ſtrike it out; I never ſpent ſo much time about ſo few Lines, but in the end after a thouſand blottings, and a thouſand Conſultations, I at laſt finiſhed theſe words.

The unfortunate Hermione *to* Alexander *the Great.*

IT is not the Wife of falſe Spitamenes, but the Daughter of faithfull Cradates that preſumes to write to you; If you abhorr the name of her Huſband, you have ſome conſideration of her Fathers memory, and if her Huſband has betray'd you, her Father died for your Majeſties ſervice; 'tis therefore by the bloud of my Father, that I implore your juſtice againſt my Huſband, and ſince it is the deſtiny of Cradates his Family to die for Alexander, be pleas'd that the remainder of it may die free from any other yoke ſave what you have impoſed. It is your Captive Sir, that beggs her liberty, not that you have taken from her, but that which pi-

tileſs

tileſs Spitamenes refuſes her; ſhe counts no other Priſon but yours ſupportable, and if ſhe muſt live inchained, 'tis onely in thoſe brave Chains, and in thoſe gallant Bonds wherewith her heart is tied; her Body can no longer endure to be ſeparated from her Soul, that's the moſt cruell of all my Torments, and I ſuffer leſs in the preſence of a Monſter imbrued with my bloud, than I do for the abſence of Alexander; Alas, Sir, how bold, and how ſtrange is this Confeſſion, but your goodneſs without doubt will pardon it in a minde equally perplex'd with its misfortunes, and with its paſſions, and that ſame goodneſs will arm your hand with thoſe thunders, which it uſes to dart at guilty heads, and will make you demand that from a barbarous man, which he detains from you, and which can be no bodies but yours. Thoſe victorious Arms of the Conquerour of all the World, and of my particular Conquerour, can never be imployed with more juſtice; and that infallible ſucceſs which waits upon them, cannot ſhun ſo lawfull a Deſign, nor be refuſed by the Gods unto the Prayers of the unfortunate

HERMIONE.

When I had ended this Letter, I found it ſo far from that modeſty which I had propoſed unto my ſelf, that I was going to have writ another, and have torn theſe words, which made me bluſh with reading them, and perhaps I ſhould never have reſolv'd to ſend them, if Theano and her ſon had not come in to me; they utterly overcame all my ſcruples, and that poor young man, who burn'd with a deſire to ſerve me, urged me in ſuch manner, that after having inſtructed him in his Commiſſion, and in the Relation he ſhould make unto the King touching the misfortunes of our Family, I put that fatal Letter into his hands, and diſmiſs'd him. He went his way, after he had promiſed, that he would either procure my ſatisfaction, or die for my ſervice, and I remained in a great confuſion, both for the boldneſs I had taken, and for the uncertainty of the Event. I trembled in ſo doubtfull an expectation, and good Theano endeavoured to ſettle my fears, and laid aſide her own to give me ſome conſolation: part of the day was paſſed in this imployment when I was ſurpriſed with a moſt dreadfull ſpectacle. I ſaw (O Gods, I tremble at this horrible rememberance) I ſaw cruell Spitamenes come into my Chamber in a poſture, which cannot return into my memory without making me quake with terrour; his eyes, and his whole face glowed with a colour like fire, his Cloathes were all bloudy, in one of his hands he held the Letter I had written ſome few hours before, and in the other the Head of my unfortunate Meſſenger. Conſider, my Lords, what an aſtoniſhment I was in at ſo ſtrange an encounter, and ſupply my weakneſs, which will not ſuffer me to repreſent it to you. I was ſtrucken cold, and unmoveable, like ſorrowfull Niobe at the loſs of her deplored Family, and at the firſt was neither ſenſible of grief for the miſchief I had cauſed, nor of fear for the danger that threatned me. In the interim inhumane Spitamenes coming toward me, when he had put the Head which he held by the hair cloſe to my eyes to make me know it, he threw it at Theano's feet, and at the ſame time ſhewing me the Letter, See here (ſaid he) Hermione, ſee the recompence thou giveſt to thoſe that ſerve thee, and behold the gallant marks of thy fidelity to thy Huſband; thus it is I uſe thoſe that undertake ſuch honeſt imployments for Spitamenes his Wife, and 'tis by proofs of this nature that I can know chaſte and modeſt Women like Hermione. I was ſo troubled both by the ſight of ſuch fright full objects, and by the cries of Theano, who kiſſing her ſons bloudy Head, fill'd my Chamber with moſt lamentable exclamations, that I had neither ſtrength nor confidence to anſwer Spitamenes. Conſider (ſaid he to me) whither this Huſband, to whom thou daily uſeſt bloudy Reproaches of Cruelty, ought now to ſtand in fear of them, for having puniſhed a double perfidiouſneſs like thine; and whither thou canſt diſavow thy being convinced both of an adulterous Deſign, and of a Conſpiracy againſt thy Husbands life; ſee, how to ſatisfie thy hatred, and to content thy ſhamefull paſſion, thou doeſt not onely give up my life, and thy honour, but to ſacrifice the one, and unworthily to proſtitute the other, thou wooeſt, (baſe, and mean ſpirited Wretch) thou ſueſt to an Enemy that deſpiſes thee; Know that it is not to diſhoneſt, and diſloyall Women that Alexander gives his eſteem, and his affections; and that as much his Enemy as I am, I muſt acknowledge him to have a virtue which oppoſes all thy hopes. He that puniſhed the Murderers of Darius, more cruelly than thoſe of King Philip his Father, will never approve of Treachery, although

it be to his advantage, and the deſtiny of Beſſus, ſhould have ſerv'd for an Example to the Wife of Spitamenes. With ſuch like Diſcourſes Spitamenes aggravated my ſorrows, and having by the length of them given me time to ſhake off part of my aſtoniſhment, I at laſt recovered courage, and looking upon him with a more aſſured countenance than before; Think not (ſaid I) to confound me by thy Reproaches, nor to terrifie me by thy Threats; theſe Crimes thou accuſeſt me of are not new unto thy knowledge, this is not the firſt day thou kneweſt that Cradates his Daughter was the mortal Enemy of his Murderer; this Attempt thou upbraid'ſt me with, is onely againſt the Butcherer of my neareſt Friendſt, and not againſt my Husband; The Gods forbid that ever I ſhould acknowledge thee by that name, their Bloud has waſhed out all the marks thou hadſt of it, and if I were guilty of that affection thou condemneſt me of, it ſhould be to the Gods, and not to thee, that I ſhould juſtifie my ſelf for it; I ow no fidelity to him, who by horrible Paricides has extinguiſhed all thoſe Obligations, and I ceaſed to be thy Wife, from the time that thou diveſtedſt thy ſelf, both of the nature and quality of my Husband. After the misfortune of Cradates, who was neither more guilty, nor leſs in thy power than I, thou needeſt not think it ſtrange, that I try all manner of ways to get out of thy hands, and that I call for help to him who of all men living is beſt able to give it me, and from whom, being intereſſed in our misfortunes as he is, I may moſt lawfully hope to obtain it: if thou haſt ſhed the bloud of a faithfull ſervant, and of the innocent Meſſenger of thy intentions, be neither the more fierce, nor the more ſatisfied for that, and believe thou aggravateſt thy Crimes onely for thy greater puniſhment, and that if thou letteſt me continue in the world, I will be revenged for him, as alſo for my Father, and my Brothers. This Torrent of words which I pour'd forth impetuouſly, and in which Spitamenes, for all his rage and fury, ſaw a great deal of juſtice, abated his violence a little, and if they were not able to make him more milde, or more cholerick than before, they were powerfull enough to ſtrike him to confuſion, yet did he ſtrive to diſſemble it, and labouring to put himſelf into his former termes, Think not wicked Woman (ſaid he) to juſtifie thy ſelf by theſe weak Reaſons thou alleadgeſt; thou art but too plainly convinced of two crimes, the leaſt whereof is worthy of Death; and perſevering as thou doeſt to work my ruine, thou wouldſt perchance ſcarce finde one in the whole world, from whom thou couldſt hope for ſo much mercy as thou receiveſt from this cruell, this barbarous man; I will let thee out-live thy Crime, to the end thou mayſt have no advantage over me, and that henceforward our Reproaches may be equal, ſince our faults are equal: when thou telleſt me of Cradates, Ile put thee in minde of Alexander, but know thou hopeſt in vain, both for his help, and his affection; I am content to let thee live, ſo long as thou live for none but me; but if I ſink under Alexanders fortune, thou ſhalt be ſure to keep me company to my Grave, nor will I leave thee in the World, in a condition to laugh with thy Lover, at the Defeat of thy Husband; pray therefore to the Heavens for my proſperity, if thou wilt pray for thine own ſafety. I give thee this wicked Womans life (continued he, pointing to Theano) and though ſhe deſerve Death, I am ſatisfied with having puniſhed her by her ſons, for the counſel, and aſſiſtance ſhe has given thee. Having ſaid theſe words, he went out of my Chamber, and left me little moved with his threatnings, but deeply afflicted, both with fear of never ſeeing Alexander, and grief for poor Theano, whom for a reward of her ſervices, and of the nouriſhment I had received from her, I unfortunately had deprived her of her onely ſon. The poor Woman lay upon the floor, keeping the Head in her hands, and mingling her tears with the bloud which ſtill ran from it, was a hideous and horrible ſight to behold. I took her in mine arms, and adding my tears to hers with much affection, Mother (ſaid I) I am not able to give you any valuable comfort in this loſs I have cauſed you, and unleſs I could reſtore you what I have robbed you of, I know not how in the world to make you amends, but I proteſt to you by all the Gods that hear us, by the ſoul of Cradates, and by the tender affection I have ever born you, that your intereſts ſhall from henceforth make the beſt part of mine, that I will be as eager to revenge you as my ſelf, and that I will periſh very ſhortly, or appeaſe the Ghoſts of my Father, and of your ſon, by the bloud of their Murderer. Though theſe words were not ſufficient to quiet that poor Woman, yet did I perceive they had wrought ſomething upon her, and that ſhe found ſome ſweetneſs in the promiſe

promiſe I made her; I ſpent the reſt of the day with her in condoling the diſaſter of that poor young man, whom I unhappily had ſacrificed to my misfortunes, and the day after we had imployments of another nature.

Spitamenes having notice, that Alexander had ſent Menedemus againſt him, and that he was already upon his march toward Maracanda with his Forces, reſolved to go forth with his, to meet him, and to wait for him in ſome advantageous place, fit for an ambuſh which he meant to lay, and into which Menedemus muſt neceſſarily fall. The Troups were no ſooner ready but Spitamenes, compell'd me to go out of my Chamber, and putting me with certain women into a Chariot encompaſſed with Guards, took me along with him the way he march'd; he had with him four thouſand Bactrian horſ-men, whom he cauſed to carrie behind them as many Dahæs lightly Arm'd, and expert Archers, who yielded little to horſes in ſwiftneſs, and who had order to alight at the very beginning of the charge, and to encloſe the Enemies on the right ſide, and on the left; That day having made a very long march, we came to the place of Ambuſh in the beginning of the night, and the very next morning imprudent Menedemus arrived there; I will not entertain you, my Lords, with the particularities of that buſineſs, I have already told you that I am but a Souldier by accident, and beſides thoſe paſſages are as well known to you as to my ſelf. You have heard that Spitamenes his Stratageme took the effect projected, that the Macedonians were ſhut up on three ſides, and that the ſudden ſurpriſe of the Dahæs deprived them of all means to fight, that Menedemus, ſeing himſelf overeach'd, and aſhamed to have an Enemy more ſubtill than himſelf, made amends valiantly with his own perſon, and after having ſlain a great many of his Enemies, fell dead amongſt them with an infinite number of wounds he had receiv'd, that after the great defeat, a ſmall number of your men, having gained a place of reaſonable ſtrong ſituation, capitulated with Spitamenes, after which that faithleſs fellow, contrarie to his word given, put them all to the ſword.

Here Antigonus ſpeaking to help Hermione's weakneſs. We ſaw the bloudy marks (ſaid he) of what you ſuccinctly related, within a few dayes after, where we found all the Macedonians, and their valiant Commander Menedemus, (who had been our friend and companion) full of honourable wounds; and the King, who view'd the place of that defeat in perſon, after having given ſome tears, to their deplored end, and loudly ſworn to revenge it, caus'd tombes to be rais'd for them, and funeral honours to be perform'd with great magnificence.

After that defeat (continued Hermione) Spitamenes return'd to Maracanda, but would not ſtay for Alexander there, knowing himſelf to be but weak in that Countrey, where he had little credit and Authority; wherefore having given order that the Troups which he had left behind ſhould follow him, he march'd toward Bactria, which Caſenes, and he had cauſed to revolt, and where he knew he ſhould find a retreat, with men and Towns at his devotion. In the mean time he carried me along like a Captive, though he was carefull enough of my perſon, and that ſometimes by flatteries, and ſometimes by threats, he endeavoured to alter my inclinations, but they were ſtill firm, and inſtead of mollyfying me towards him, I was every day ſolicited by the afflicted Theano, to take the revenge I had promiſed her, the deſire whereof was too deeply ingraven in my heart to ſtand in need of any ſolicitation. This thought, and that of Alexander, took up my memorie perpetually, and whatſoever ſhould become of me after the defeat of Spitamenes, I begg'd nothing of the gods but the arrival of his Enemies; I blamed their ſlowneſs every day, and complained againſt Alexander for being ſo careleſs in revenging the injuries that were done him, and conſidering that he had other matters enough in hand, which were ſufficient to retard him. We wandred a long time up and down Bactria, where Spitamenes recreuted his Army, and when he thought he was able to defend himſelf, he ſtay'd at Nicea the beſt Town in all the Countrey, and incamped his Forces about it. He had not been there long, but he heard that Alexander was coming with great marches toward him; that intelligence did not much affright him, and not being willing to fly before him any longer, he reſolved to expect him boldly, and bury himſelf in the ruins of that Citie; he caus'd the fortifications to be carefully repaired, furniſh'd the place with Arms and Victuals, made Forts, and drew

a good

a good line round his Camp, forgetting no part of an expert Commander. This news joy'd me very much, and Spitamenes, in whom jealousie already was very powerfull, finding the marks of it in my face, reproached me with it every day. Thou knoweſt not what thou rejoyceſt at (would he ſay to me ſometimes) for if thou foreſaweſt thy deſtiny, thou wouldſt curſe the very approach of Alexander. He often threatned me on this manner, and then within a while coming to himſelf again, and letting himſelf be overcome by ſome remainders of paſſion, he would begin to flatter me, and changing his voice and countenance; Hermione (would he ſay) our injuries are equal, let us forget them equally; do not thou any more remember that I kill'd Cradates, and I will never more think of thy being in love with Alexander. Sometimes I deigned not ſo much as to anſwer him, otherwhile I replied ſo ſharply, that he would fall into a rage, and to his furious humour. In the interim, the time ſo much deſired by Hermione came at laſt, and we ſaw thoſe Arms appear, that were victorious over the better part of the world. Fierce Spitamenes reſolving to go forth with ſome of his Cavalery to meet the formoſt Troups, came into my Chamber compleatly Arm'd, and rowling his eyes, which breath'd nothing but bloud, and ſlaughter: Hermione (ſaid he) I am going to make thee ſport, and perhaps thou wilt know to day, whether I can defend my ſelf both againſt my forreign, and domeſtick Enemies; Arm thy prayers in favour of them thou loveſt beſt, and if thou wilt, behold from the top of our walls the ſacrifice I prepare for thee. He went out of my Chamber with theſe words, and I was not at all unwilling to grant what he demanded. Our houſe ſtood upon the skirts of the Town, and from the higheſt windowes, one might diſcover the neighbouring fields, as far as the ſight was able to reach; Spitamenes had no ſooner left me, but I went up with Theano, and caſting my eyes upon the plain, I ſaw my cruel jaylor go forth at the head of his men, and march in good order towards his Enemies. Go perfidious man (ſaid I ſeing him ride on) go, finde a too glorious funeral under the Arms of my gallant Conquerour, and make him bluſh at ſo ſhamefull a Victorie; thy deſtiny will be too noble if thou falleſt in this occaſion, and even thy very death will work an envy in Hermione. He was not yet far off, when Theano made me obſerve the duſt which roſe under your horſes feet, and within a while after, I diſcern'd the ſhining of your Arms; yet were you at ſo great a diſtance, that we could ſee you but very confuſedly. At that ſight I felt a beating at my heart, which teſtified the inward alterations of my Soul, and celebrating your approaches with ſighes. O Theano (cried I) ſee yonder is he we have ſo much deſired; that Maſter of my heart, and that odored object of all my prayers, and of all my thoughts; without doubt he is at the head of thoſe Troups which we begin to perceive, there it is, he is moſt commonly found, and there it is, that by his preſence he conſtantly leads on victorie; ſee how the Sun, to add luſtre to his Triumphant Arms, is more beautyfull and ſparkling to day than ordinarie, all things contribute to his glorie and advantage, and Fortune her ſelf, in whom common perſons find nothing but inconſtancie, hath chang'd her nature in favour of him, and hath yielded her ſelf a ſlave unto his vertue. In the mean time I ſaw Spitamenes draw up toward you, and within a while after the duſt roſe thicker than before, and the ſky was ſo obſcured, that we loſt ſight of both parties; Then we were confident they were fighting with the Macedonians, and then we moſt ardently redoubled our prayers, and wiſhes. Within an hour we found that darkneſs draw nearer to us, and afterwards when we could more eaſily diſtinguiſh objects, we ſaw Spitamenes fly full ſpeed, with his men toward the Citie, and the Macedonians at their heels eagerly proſecuting their victory. That ſight begot an unperfect joy in me, as ſoon as the wicked fellow was near enough to be known, and though his ſhame gave me ſome contentment, I could much more earneſtly have wiſh'd, that ſome Macedonian Javeline might have ſtopt his flight, and that he had lyen gnawing the earth, upon which he had left a good many of his companions. Look there, (ſaid I Theano ſeing him enter the Gates) behold the Valiant man that prepared me ſuch bloudy ſacrifices! Oh how pleaſing would this ſacrifice have been to me, if he had been the Victime; In this interim he was retired into the Town with ſome of his men, and the Macedonians, who but for that obſtacle would have forced their enterance, at their coming up were ſtopt by their Enemies entrenchments. That hinderance kept them in the plain, judging that thoſe out-works

could

could not ſo eaſily be taken, and in the mean time all their Forces arrived, and the Commanders diſpoſed the order of their encamping. In that imployment my eye ſtill ſought for Alexander, and me thought I knew him by the brightneſs of his Arms, by the number of Macedonians that followed him, and by his performing the Office of General; I ſaw white Feathers wave upon his cask, whoſe ſhining, oppoſed to the ſun-beams, could not but dazle the eyes of thoſe about him; I ſaw him come through a cloud of Arrows to the very edge of the works, where I am confident he froze a thouſand hearts, and by his preſence ſtruck a terrour into thouſands of men, whom the depth of their moats were not able to defend againſt ſo dreadfull an Enemy. O Gods! how did that ſight renew my wound, and how gracefull did I think him in that encounter, though the diſtance was a little too great to make any particular obſervations; I ſigh'd; I trembled, I changed colour a hundred times in a moment, and by all my actions I let Theano ſee that I was no more my ſelf. Ah! Mother (ſaid I) 't is he without doubt, and though he were not to be known by ſo many marks, my heart ſhows me him better than my eyes, that ſlave to an illuſtrious Maſter inſtantly felt his approaches, and by a miraculous inſtinct, found him out in the middeſt of all his Troups; do but conſider that divine preſence of the Son of Jupiter Hammon, behold that brow (proud of ſo many Laurels) which he lifts up towards us with ſuch a lovely fierceneſs, obſerve how he puts forth his right hand toward the ramparts, and by that threatning action, ſends mortal terrour into the Soul of theſe revolted wretches: the brave Achilles never looked like him, when on the deck of the Grecian ſhips; he by his preſence alone deprived the Trojans, both of courage, and of victory, and made them forſake the fire, which already was devouring their men of War. Ah! my gallant Conquerour (continued I) thou art ignorant of part of thy victories, nor knoweſt thou that the advantages thou winneſt upon our outworks, are much leſs entire than thoſe thou haſt already got within our walls; I had no rampart able to defend me againſt thee, nay, I even yielded my ſelf to thee, without putting thee to the trouble of a blow. Ah, would it pleas'd the gods theſe Gates were as open to thee as my heart is, and that without incurring any danger, thou wert as much maſter in this Citie, as thou art in this Soul of mine. I brought forth theſe words with ſo much vehemence, and Theano's eyes and mine accompanied my thoughts ſo fixedly, that we perceiv'd not Spitamenes his entering into the Chamber. He had harken'd to the laſt words I ſpoke, and not being able, (in that confirmation of my love, and in the ill humour he was in for the loſs he had ſuſtain'd) to retain the furious motions of his choller, he ran to me with his ſword drawn, and preparing himſelf to take away my life: Now it is (cried he) O diſloyal woman, that thou ſhalt receive the reward of thy infidelity, and that thou ſhalt give that impure Soul unto thy Alexander, which thou already haſt abandoned to him. I confeſs I was more ſurpriſed at this accident, than I can tell which way to repreſent, and though till then I had not much feared death, his preſence made it ſo gaſtly to me, that I was quite void of courage, or reply. Spitamenes catch'd hold of my hair with his left hand, and lifting up his right, wherein he held his ſword, was going to part my head from my ſhoulders, when he felt his arm laid hold on behind, he turned about furiouſly toward him that hindered the effecting of his reſolution, and ſaw Timocrates ſtanding by him, in whom of all his Captains he had greateſt confidence. What will you do Sr, ſaid Timocrates. Let me alone, (replied Spitamenes more furious than before) let me kill this faithleſs woman, before ſhe rejoice in my utter defeat, and in the ſhame ſhe prepares me. With thoſe words, he got looſe from Timocrates, and would infallibly have executed his deſign, if many others of his friends had not come into the Chamber, and oppoſed his intentions, they altogether had enough to do to diſſwade him, and he ſtill dragg'd me by the hair, who was nearer death than life, abating nothing of his obſtinacie for all their intreaties.

Hermione in this part of her recital was interrupted by the paſſionate Demetrius, who cried out, O gods! where were all the thunders at that time, or if you wanted thunders, where was Demetrius? The young Lover ſaid onely theſe few words with an enflamed look, and Hermione proſecuting her ſtorie; The more earneſtly Spitamenes his friends (continued ſhe) importuned him to ſpare me, the more inexorable did they find him, but when they had long preſs'd, and conjured him, not to be ſo haſty in a buſineſs which

he might execute another way, I grant you (ſaid he at laſt) ſome part of what you deſire, not the life of this falſe woman, who ſhall ſurely die for the expiation of her crimes, but the delay you begg, and a change of the kind of her death; my revenge would neither be handſome, nor perfect, if I ſhould foul my hands in her impure bloud, therefore I will have her die by hands that are dearer to her, to morrow I'le make a ſally upon the Enemies, where ſhe ſhall march at the head of our party, and receive the firſt ſtorm of their encounter; ſhe ſhall either fire her Alexanders Tent her ſelf, or fall under the Arms of the Macedonians; and if ſhe give back, or refuſe to advance, this ſword ſhall ſtill be ready to execute what you have deferr'd. Prepare thy ſelf for this kind of death (purſued he turning toward me) and freely offer to Alexanders ſword that heart, which thou haſt given him; I cannot do thee a more acceptable ſervice, than to deliver thee to thy Lover, and I my ſelf will take care to conduct thee to his Tent. This was his laſt reſolution, & notwithſtanding all the attempts of his friends to divert him from it, 't was impoſſible for them to obtain any more of him. Before he went out of the Chamber, he put me into the hands of the Eunuch Strato, Captain of his Guards, a Valiant man, whom he commanded upon pain of death, to watch by me all night, with a hundred of his Souldiers. Untill this part of my life, I had never ſhowed too much apprehenſion of death, but I muſt confeſs my weakneſs, nor do I think it ſhamefull in a woman, I was then extreamly affrighted at it, and formed ſo cruel an Idea of it in my imagination, that I was not free from ſome of thoſe thoughts, which are uſual in perſons that are much in love with life. As ſoon as Spitamenes was gone out, Strato brought me to my Chamber, where preſently all objects appeared fatal to me; by Spitamenes his command all my women left me, and ſcarcely were they, that had been deareſt to me, permitted to take their leaves of me; they by a weeping farewell made my griefs more ſenſible, and my terrours greater, the face of all things became diſmall, and my lodging look'd no longer as other, than as the priſon of a criminal condemned to ſuffer; Onely Theano continued with me, becauſe ſhe was deſtined to the ſame puniſhment, and that ſhe was to looſe a life with me, the better part whereof ſhe had already bequeathed to my ſervice; one of my moſt ſenſible griefs was, that I ſhould die without ſeing Alexander, and without letting him know at my death, that I ſuffered it onely for his ſake. At leaſt (ſaid I) if he had but any knowledge of the cauſe of my death, and if he might but one day learn with what conſtancy, and firmneſs I die his, I ſhould not be utterly unhappy; he would certainly ſhed a great deal of bloud for my revenge, and perchance ſome tears out of compaſſion. O! Alexander, how glorious would my deſtiny be, if I could make thee ſhed but one, and if thou didſt but ſay at the relation of this news, I lament the fortune of this poor woman; but alas how different are our thoughts, thou without doubt involveſt Spitamenes his whole family in his perfidiouſneſs, and will't equally bear the ruine of thoſe that have betray'd thee, and deſtruction of thoſe that have loved thee. I was buried in theſe thoughts, and preparing my ſelf with all the conſtancie I had left for that death, which I believed inevitable, when Strato, whoſe guards were at my Chamber dore came toward me, and ſeing he could not be over-heard by any body but Theano, who was not ſuſpected; Madam, (ſaid he) you may ſave your ſelves, but you muſt have courage to undertake a daring enterpriſe. I had ever obſerv'd ſome good will in that man toward me, and I then called to mind that he had received ſome Obligations from Cradates, whereof he ſtill had preſerved the remenberance; This freed me of any ſuſpicion I might have had, that he talk'd ſo to ſound me, and therefore I replied. Oh! Strato, there is nothing I would not do, to hinder Spitamenes from having the ſatisfaction to deſtroy Cradates his whole family, you muſt then kill Spitamenes, (ſaid Strato) I ſee no other way open to your ſafety, and by that you may both ſave your life, and take the revenge you have ſo much deſired. I was ſurpriſed at that propoſition, and though according to my opinion, I ought to have received it with joy, I was ſtrucken when I heard ſpeak of taking away my Husbands life: how great hatred ſoever I bore him; I did not naturally love bloud, and though I wiſhed his death, I found not my ſelf bold enough to give it him. Theano ſeing me in this confuſion, was troubled at it, and coming towards me with ſomething a furious action. What, Madam, (ſaid ſhe) do you conſult ſtill upon this propoſition, and when as to ſo many reaſons of revenge, you may join that of your own ſafety, do you forget your gallant reſolutions?

Ah!

Ah! Theano, (replied I) I am no leſs an Enemy to Spitamenes than I have ever been, and I could wiſh he were out of the world, ſo I had not the guilt of killing him, he is the Murderer of my Father, and of my Brothers, but yet he is my Husband, aud I cannot reſolve to imbrue my hands in his bloud, without an exceeding great violence upon my ſelf. Ah! Madam (anſwered Theano) drive away theſe Chimera's from your minde, and fear no remorſe for a couragious and a virtuous Action; you ow this Revenge to your Father, and to your Brothers, nay, and you ow it even to me alſo, who have ſacrificed my onely ſon unto your intereſts, and who yet bear in my heart every drop of that bloud which he ſhed for you; and moreover remember that if you do it not, you muſt die to morrow, and die as an infamous Woman, and as an Adultereſs at the head of two Armies. Theano beſides theſe, uſed ſo many other Arguments to me, and did ſo aggravate the Cauſes I had to free my ſelf of that barbarous man, that in the end I conſented to all ſhe deſired, and asking Strato what order we ſhould take in the buſineſs, he inſtructed us in the manner, you ſhall hear by the continuation of this Diſcourſe.

As ſoon as Spitamenes was retired to take that reſt in his bed, which he was capable of in that condition of his affairs, Strato, who commanded all his Guards, went to thoſe that were wont to watch about his Perſon, and having an abſolute credit and authority with them, he told them that Spitamenes had commanded him to ſend them to another part of the Town, about a buſineſs which he invented, and giving them charge to go thither preſently, and to expect his Orders there, he feigned that in their ſtead he would put ſome of thoſe ſouldiers which had me in their cuſtody; they obeyed him without Reply, and left Spitamenes his Quarter deſtitute of any body that could defend him; within a while after he returned to them that guarded me, and reſerving to himſelf onely four or five of whom he was aſſured, and to whom he had in part communicated his Deſign, he ſent the reſt to ſome other place by the ſame deceit, & ſo having freed himſelf of all thoſe that might hurt us, he came into my Chamber to me, accompanied with them that were to aſſiſt us in that Deſign. I trembled from head to foot when I ſaw him enter, & felt ſo great a repugnance againſt that Enterpriſe, that but for the inſtigations of the revengeful Theano, I ſhould never have reſolved upon it. Madam, (ſaid he) now it is that your courage is needful, & that you muſt diligently lay hold of an occaſion, which can never be recovered if you let it eſcape. Ah! Strato (cried I) my courage fails me in this Execution, pray let us ſeek ſome other way to get out of Spitamenes his hands. If you had longer time (replied Strato) perhaps ſomething might be thought on, but you have onely the remainder of this night, all the Gates are guarded, & the Walls ſo thick ſet with Souldiers, that we have no paſſage open. When Spitamenes is killed, & his Death concealed, provided I be at the head of my Guards, Ile make you as free a way as you can deſire, and I have credit enough among thoſe that watch at the Ports, to perſwade them that I do nothing without Order from Spitamenes; but loſe no time, I beſeech you, if you let the night ſlip away, there is no more hope of ſafety for you. After theſe words, and many others, Theano made me riſe from a Chair where I was ſitting, and going out of my Chamber by Torch-light, he lead me pale, and trembling toward Spitamenes his Lodging, O Gods! how troubled were my thoughts at that time, and with how great agitation of minde was I diſtracted, between the deſire of Revenge, and that of my ſafety. I had ſtrong inclinations to compaſſion, and I could not forbear to conſider with pity, the misfortune of a man betrayed by his own people, and even upon the point of paying ſo cruelly for the injuries he had done me. I told Strato often that ſince he bore me ſo much good will, he might execute his Deſign, without my being preſent at that bloudy ſpactacle, but he refuſed to go one ſtep without me, and having brought me through a Gallery to an outward Room, where a Groom of his Chamber lay alone, he knocked ſoftly at the Door. The Fellow being got up, and having asked his name, opened the Door, but Strato inſtantly muffling a Cloak about his Head, ſtabbed him twice or thrice with a Dagger, and made him fall dead at his feet, without being able to cry, or ſtir; from thence we went into the next Chamber, where Spitamenes lay faſt aſleep. I was ſo beſides my ſelf that I was hardly able to ſtand, calling in vain upon my anger to ſtrengthen me; the firſt thing Strato did was to ſeize upon Spitamenes his ſword, but by the noiſe we made he waken'd, yet was ſo extremely ſurpriſed, that he had not the confidence to cry out, neither did they give him time, for co-

vering his Head preſently, as they had done his Servants, they took away his life with a great number of Wounds. Thou dieſt, O Spitamenes, and thou dieſt a Death which indeed thou hadſt well deſerved, but I confeſs I was exceeding cruell in having given my conſent unto that Action, and that as wicked as thou wert, I ought rather to have ſubmitted my ſelf to the puniſhment thou intendedſt me, than to have forgot the loſs of all my Friends, than to have diſhououred my Sex by a Cruelty of that nature. I had withdrawn my ſelf into a corner of the Chamber, and turned away my eyes from that horrible ſight, but ſo did not Theano, and he was no ſooner dead, but ſhe took Strato's ſword, and with the help of the Souldiers ſhe cut off his Head, which ſhe took by the hair, in the ſame manner as ſhe had ſeen him hold her ſons not long before, and having look'd upon it a while, ſhe put it into his night-bagg, and would needs carry it away with her, for a Deſign which ſhe ſaid ſhe had to my advantage. After this bloudy Execution, Strato drew the Curtains about the Bed, and going out of the Chamber, made faſte the Doors, and ſo we retired through the Gallery to my Lodging. Theano was of opinion that I had all the reaſon in the world to be contented, but I was not of her minde, and felt ſuch a remorſe for that Action, to which I had conſented, that it took away all the ſatisfaction I might have had by my Revenge, and by the procuring of my own ſafety: My trouble and confuſion was ſo great, that they could not get me to ſpeak one word; I was deaf to all that Strato and the joy'd Theano ſaid to me, and the onely conſolation with which ſhe could touch me was, that I ſhould make my ſelf conſiderable to Alexander by the ſervice I had done him, and that I could not any way addreſs my ſelf to him with more advantage, than by carrying him the end of the War, and the Keys of all Bactria, with the head of his Enemy. I confeſs, my Lords, with ſhame, that I was ſenſible of this Diſcourſe, and that this hope diſſipated ſome part of my frights and troubles, Strato gave order to two of thoſe who had aſſiſted him, that all their fellow ſouldiers ſhould be in Arms before day at the Gate of our Houſe, and to another he gave charge to have a Chariot and good Horſes in a readineſs. Theano and he ſpent the reſt of the night in preparing for our departure, and I in bethinking my ſelf what I ſhould ſay to Alexander; I was as fearfull of that Action, as of the other, at which I had been newly preſent, nor was I leſs apprehenſive to appear before that great man, than if I had been once again to have undertaken ſomething againſt the life of Spitamenes. I trembled for the ſucceſs of that Enterpriſe, and I began to fear ſome part of what Spitamenes had foretold me. In the mean time day appeared, and we no ſooner perceived it, but we went down to the Gate, where the Chariot, and the Guards waited for us. As ſoon as they ſaw me, they were all moved with compaſſion, and Strato diſſembling before them, got up into the Chariot with Theano and me, and after him, thoſe men in whom he truſted. All the ſouldiers, and all the inhabitants, who ſaw me paſs through the ſtreet followed by ſo ſtrong a Guard, and who had heard ſpeak of Spitamenes his cruell reſolution againſt me, beheld me with pity, and when we were come to the Gates of the City, Strato telling the Captain of the Watch, that he had order from Spitamenes to carry me ont of the Town, they were opened to us without any difficulty. We paſſed in the ſame manner through our Camp, and being come to the Trenches, Strato commanded the Guards to return into the City, and cauſing the Horſes to be laſhed on with ſpeed, we went towards Alexanders Tents without other Convoy, ſave thoſe that were with us in the Chariot. At the firſt *Corps de Garde* we came to, I deſired we might be brought to the King, to whom we were going to make Propoſitions of Peace. Thoſe that commanded, took care to do ſo, and having learned of them that were with me, that I was Spitamenes his Wife, that Rumour ran from one to another through the whole Camp, and was already come to Alexanders ear, before we came near unto his Tents. Ah! my Lords, how great were the diſturbances of my minde at that time, and with what inward trouble did I prepare my ſelf for that ſo much deſired, and at the ſame inſtant ſo much dreaded ſight; fear and joy divided my thought equally between them, and when I fancied to my ſelf that I was going to ſee the onely object of all my affections, I alſo call'd to minde, that I was going to appear before my Maſter, and before a Maſter who abhorr'd thoſe Actions, whereof mine had the outward appearance. I was no ſooner come to the royal Tents, and alighted out of my Chariot, but Leonatus came forth to meet me, and asking me, if I were

were not Spitamenes Wife, gave me to underſtand, that they had already notice of my coming. After I had told him that I was ſhe, he took me by the hand, and led me to the Kings Chamber, between two long Rowes of ſouldiers. I had no ſooner caſt my eyes upon him, but my paſſions were violently awaken'd, and my love making me bold, drove away part of my fears, and weakneſſes. He was attended by a great number of Princes, and perhaps my Lords, by ſome of you, which makes me believe I ſhall tell you no new thing, and that this Recital will be tedious to thoſe who are not unacquainted with this Adventure.

Ptolomeus anſwering to this part of her Diſcourſe; It is true, Madam, (ſaid he) I was then at Court, and preſent at your coming to the King; your beauty raviſh'd all the beholders, and we began to flock about you with admiration, when Alexander being willing to give you a more particular audience, commanded us to retire, we heard not what you ſaid to him, and ſome of theſe that hearken to you, have never heard ſpeak of this Adventure.

I will tell you then (continued Hermione) that I drew a good Omen from that courtious particular audience it pleaſed the King to afford me, and ſeeing I had all the liberty to entertain him, that I could have wiſh'd, I forc'd my ſelf to recover a little courage. Before I ſpoke to the King, I caſt my ſelf at his feet, but he rais'd me up very civily, and and with gentle words, prayed me to tell the cauſe of my coming to him. I ſaw well that he had utterly forgotten my face, and that he did not ſo much as know that I was Cradates his Daughter, but his kinde Reception having perfectly re-aſſured me; Sir, (ſaid I) behold your ſlave, who comes to lay her life, and fortune at your feet. This is not the firſt day I am ſubject to your Empire, and I make it my glory, that I have been yours ever ſince I was capable of underſtanding; Spitamenes his tyranny has not been able to diſingage my affections, from that ſublime pitch to which I had raiſed them, and though I was his by the violence of my Friends, I was always Great Alexanders, both by a juſt knowledge, and by a moſt powerfull inclination, and to ſay truth, that noble prepoſſeſſion of my heart, made the Vices of Spitamenes inſupportable to me, and that difference of our manners, cauſed an incompatibility between us, which left us no other thoughts ſave thoſe of deſtroying one another, Spitamenes is at laſt ſacrificed to your juſt indignation, and your Captive was unwilling to come before you, without a conſiderable Preſent. With that of her prayers, and homages, ſhe brings you Victory, ſhe preſents all Bactria to you, and with it the Head of faithleſs Spitamenes. At theſe words Theano drew it out of the Bagg, and preſented it to the King all bloudy, and gaſtly. He lent me a favourable attention till that part of my Diſcourſe, but he had no ſooner heard thoſe laſt words, and ſeen the cruell Preſent I offered him, when of a ſudden he turned away his eyes from me, and from Spitamenes his Head, and flying away to the other end of the Room, teſtified by all his Actions that he could not endure the ſight of me without horrour. What (ſaid he) are you Spitamenes his Wife, and do you bring me Spitamenes his Head? He ſpoke the words twice or thrice over, without ever looking toward me, and ſtruck me into a ſtrange confuſion by that cruell revolution of my fortune. I ſtrove nevertheleſs to reſettle my ſelf, and was preparing to tell him the Cauſes I had to hate Spitamenes, by which perhaps I might have juſtified my ſelf to him; but he would not give me the leiſure, and turning at laſt toward me with a furious look, Go, (ſaid he) get thee gone thou wicked and deteſtable Woman, and pollute not Alexanders ears with the Relation of thy Paricides; I have till now defended my ſelf from any ſuch ſhame as this thou wouldſt fix upon my Reputation, and I have conquered my Enemies by open War, without deſtroying them by the treachery of their Wives; carry thy horrible affections other where, and hope not to finde Monſters amongſt us, that will approve of thy Diſloyalties; 'tis onely in conſideration of thy ſex that I ſpare thy life; but lead it ſo far from me, that the glory of mine may never be troubled by thy deteſtable remembrance. When he had ended theſe words, which were to me like Thunder, or ſomething yet more dreadfull, he commanded me to be put out of his Tent, and carried out of the Camp, without ſuffering me to ſtay there any longer. Leonatus executed his Command, and making me get up again into my Chariot, cauſed me to be conducted out of the Macedonian Trenches. Judge (my Lords, of the condition I was in, at this utmoſt of my

misfortunes, and ſupply my weakneſs, which will not ſuffer me to expreſs it; then it was that I ſaw my ſelf caſt headlong into the greateſt of all my diſaſters, and that I fell into my extreameſt deſpair. Till then, though I had lived miſerable, I had yet liv'd innocent, and though my life had been perſecuted, I had at leaſt preſerv'd my hands, and my conſcience clean; but then I ſaw them defiled by the murther of my husband, and my ſhame divulged amongſt thoſe perſons, from whom I ought moſt carefully to have conceal'd it. I had diſhonoured my ſelf by a crime, which notwithſtanding the excuſes it might have, was ſtill exceeding great both before the gods, and before men, and I ſaw my ſelf ignominiouſly driven away from him, in favour of whom I had committed it, and in whom I had grounded all my hopes. I was without any retreat, or ſupport in the hands of a few men, in whom, by reaſon of the freſh proof they had given me of their infidelity toward their maſter, I was no way induced to have any confidence. Theſe conſiderations were ſo bitter to me, that they were like preſently to have put a period to my life, and but for the hinderance of Strato, and Theano, I had cut off the courſe of my miſeries with my own hand. I caus'd my ſelf to be helped out of the Chariot, when we were got a little from the Camp, and caſting my ſelf upon the ground, I ſaid words, and did actions which could not proceed from other than a Soul given over to deſpair; my remorſe began to accompany my love, and they both joyn'd together to make a pittyleſs war againſt me. Then I remembered Spitamenes his predictions, and the knowledge he had given me of Alexander's humour. All that was terrible in his death, came then before my eyes, and though I could not bewail him, yet could I not comfort my ſelf, becauſe I had been acceſſary to the taking away of his life. Ah! Spitamenes (cried I) thou hadſt deſerv'd death by thy crimes, but thou oughteſt to have received it from the juſtice of the gods, and not from the cruelty of thy wife, and ſhe ought to have ſuffer'd that which thou intendedſt her, rather than let any thing be attempted againſt the life of her husband; but complain not of thy deſtiny, I ſhall not make ſport of it with that Lover, concerning whom thou didſt ſo juſtly reproach me, and mine will be ſo miſerable, that even in Hell it ſelf thou wilt not envy it; that beauty wherein thou ſometimes foundeſt charms, able to ſoften thy Barbarous humour, found nothing from thy proud rival but diſdain, and ſcorn; he whom thou betrayedſt, takes care thou ſhouldſt be revenged, and ſo thou art much more ſeverely for thy death, than I am for the death of Cradates. After this diſcourſe, Alexanders cruel words came into my rememberance, and I in them found ſo many cauſes to ſeek for death, that Theano and Strato never could divert me from that reſolution; my paſſion nevertheleſs was ſo full of reſpect, that I ſpake not one word, nor had ſo much as a thought of reſentment againſt him, and though I knew it with grief, I believed it was with juſtice that he thought none but monſters would approve of my horrible affection. At the importunity of thoſe that were with me, I got up again into the Chariot, and they reſolv'd to go toward a Town, in which a near Kinſman of my Fathers did ſtill command; I ſuffer'd my ſelf to be guided by their will, having no other thought, ſave that of deploring my miſerable fortune. Our horſes travailed at a good rate, but it pleaſed the gods that in the evening we were met, and taken by ſome of Catenes his Scouts. Catenes was Spitamenes his neareſt friend, and the companion of his revolt; Hauſtenes, and he had an Army within two dayes march of Spitamenes, from whence they made excurſions upon Alexanders Camp. Strato, and Theano knowing into what hands we were fallen, began to tremble; and make large offers for our liberty, but 't was impoſſible for them to obtain it, and having been carefully kept that night, we were brought before Catenes the next evening; my face was not unknown to him, and if I had then had any remainder of deſire to live, I ſhould have had cauſe enough to fall into mortal apprehenſions. When I was preſented to him, he had newly heard of his friends death, and ſcarce had he begun to lament it, when he ſaw his murtherers delivered into his power. He was not a little joy'd at that encounter, and reſolved to make us end our lives in torments, I was indifferent to all that could happen to me, but Strato would needs prevent the puniſhments to which he was deſtined, and ſeeing his hands at liberty, he ſeized upon the ſword of one of thoſe that brought us, and ſtriking it up to the hilts in his own breaſt, fell preſently dead at Catenes his feet. By this ſpeedy vengeance for Spitamenes his death, I ſaw that the gods cannot approve of treacheries,

cheries, of what nature ſo ever they be, and that infidelity, even to the wickedſt men; is never pardonable, but I alſo found new occaſions in it, to deteſt this life, for which I had ſeen ſo much bloud unfortunately ſpilt. Catenes commanded that Strato's companions ſhould be flea'd alive, and he was ready to have pronounced ſome cruel ſentence againſt me, when looking undauntedly upon him, Revenge the death of thy friend (ſaid I) Catenes, as I have reveng'd the deaths of my Father, and of my Brothers. Catenes found ſomething in theſe words that expreſſed a courage, and in my face ſaw ſomething of beauty that check'd his indignation, wherefore he was ſatisfied with making me be ſtrictly guarded, and for my ſake Theano received the ſame favour. Within ſome few dayes after, he talk'd to me of love, and told me he would marrie me, but he found me ſo little plyant to that propoſition, that he deſpaired of effecting it by gentle means; he caus'd me to be well enough attended by ſome women he put about me, and in that manner of life I continued above three moneths, without being able to withdraw my thoughts from Alexander, hardly for a moment. That Tyrannical paſſion was ſo deeply rooted in my heart, that it left no care, nor no remembrance in it of my other miſeries, and being become indifferent, or inſenſible of all other things, I paſſed three or four moneths in Catenes his power, as a perſon that knew not what condition ſhe was in. Catenes in the mean while began to preſs me, and to threaten me with the power he had over me, but one day when he mentioned the violence he could uſe to me; Do, revenge thy friend, if thou wilt (ſaid I) but learn by his example not to deſire the alliance of Hermione. Theſe words cooled him for a few dayes, but I think at laſt he would have come to extreamities, if he had not been prevented by his deſtiny. You know that Alexander ſent a flying Camp againſt Hauſtenes and him, under the command of Craterus, and Lyſimachus, and that in the Battel which was given, Haſtenes was taken, and Catenes ſlain by Lyſimachus.

At this diſcourſe all the Company caſt their eyes upon Lyſimachus, whoſe modeſty made him bluſh, but they would not interrupt Hermione's ſtorie, which ſhe continued on this manner.

I tell you the laſt accidents of my life ſuccinctly, becauſe the recital of them affords little matter of diverſion, and that the waſting of my ſtrength will not ſuffer me to enlarge my ſelf further in this narration, you ſhall know therefore that after Catenes his death my condition was altered, and that Craterus having had a command from Alexander to bring all the priſoners before him, ſorrowfull Hermione was one of that number. Alas! with what ſudden tranſports did I receive that occaſion, of ſeeing my pittyleſs Maſter once again, and of juſtifying my ſelf before him, touching ſome part of my crime. Perhaps (ſaid I) the gods may have mollified his heart, and that the knowledge of thoſe provocations I received from Spitamenes, may have abated ſome of his cruelty toward me; Heaven does not alwayes look upon us with anger, and perchance Hermione ſhall not be the onely perſon of the world, whoſe fortune is ſubject to no revolutions. In this hope I was carried along with the priſoners, and we were preſented to Alexander juſt at the time when he was going into the Indies. I did not much obſerve his uſage of the reſt, but caſting my ſelf at his feet, and looking upon him with eyes drowned in tears, Sir, (ſaid I) either hear me, or command me to be put to death. The King having looked earneſtly upon me, thought he knew me, yet deſiring to be certified of the truth, Is not this Spitamenes his wife, ſaid he, to thoſe that were about him, who having confirmed his belief, Give her her liberty (ſaid he) and take her away, for fear her converſation teach the Macedonians crimes which are yet unknown to them. This was all the ſatisfaction I received by my laſt ſight of Alexander, and I was ſo dejected at that eternal continuation of my miſeries, that I utterly loſt all hope and courage. Ah! Cruel, (cried I to Alexander, who had turned his back, and was going away) ſtay but one minute, and at leaſt behold the death thou giveſt me; though I was thine Enemies wife, I never was thine Enemy, all my friends have loſt their lives for thy ſervice, and all the offence that I have done thee, is that I freed the world of thy moſt treacherous, moſt implacable Enemy; If thou wilt fly from me with ſo much inhumanity, fly from my heart which thou tyrannically haſt uſurped, and reſtore me the liberty thou haſt rob'd me of, and not that which thou offereſt me. My crimes are not infectious as thou be-

lieveſt,

lieveſt, and if the Macedonians learn any thing by my example, it ſhall be to prefer death before an unfortunate life, and it ſhall be to love thee a thouſand times more than their lives, nay, to love nothing in the world more than Alexander. As I made an end of theſe words, which were heard by no body that regarded them, I fell in a ſwown in Theano's arms, and they that were preſent at what I ſaid, believed without doubt that I was out of my wits, hearing me ſpeak ſuch ſtrange things, and with ſo little diſcretion. We were near unto a Citie called Edeſſa, upon the bank of the River Ganges, whither Theano, ſeing me very ill, found means to have me carried, and got me lodg'd conveniently; there I was taken with a violent Feaver, and fell into a dangerous ſickneſs, while Alexander ſet forward toward the Indies. Theano, in her cloaths had quilted up ſome Jewels of reaſonable good value, which I had put into her hands when we came from Nicea, and which by good fortune, or for fear of their Commanders, Catenes his Souldiers had not taken from us; with them ſhe at that time, and afterwards procured mony enough to ſupply our neceſſities, and during the whole courſe of my ſickneſs, ſhe looked to me with ſo carefull, and tender an affection, and expreſſed ſo great a deſire of my recovery, that her conſideration alone kept me from aſſiſting my diſeaſe, and made me take thoſe remedies that were given me to regain my health. I ſay, her earneſt entreaties, accompanied with her tears, which in regard of my Obligations to her I could not reſiſt, hindred me from contributing to my death, and when I thought my ſickneſs would ſave me that labour, I found great conſolations in that belief. Now, I ſhall die (ſaid I) and by that welcom remedy ſhall free my ſelf from Alexanders Tyranny; that cruel man, who deſpiſes and tramples me under his foot, ſhall no longer have any power over me, and death will deliver me now from his inhumanities; yet will I return into the world to viſite him again, and my Ghoſt, driven by a juſt deſire of revenge, ſhall follow him continually, to ſting him with remorſe, and vex him with reproches. Theſe were my hopes while I lay ſick, but at laſt I began to mend, and was not a little troubled at my recovery. When I was well again, I frequented a ſociety of women in that City, who lived ſeparated from the world, and had dedicated themſelves to the ſervice of the goddeſs Cibele; I found ſo much ſweetneſs in their converſation, and ſo much innocence in their life, that I thought among them I might find ſome quietneſs of mind, and ſome truce from the perſecutions I received both from my love, and from my conſcience, which did every where torment me with a cruel war. With this hope I put my ſelf amongſt them, and Theano with me, taking their habit, and embracing their manner of life; and truly I was not utterly deceiv'd in my expectation, their pleaſing company diverted part of my ſorrows, and I received viſible favours from the goddeſs whom I ſerv'd, I remained there a whole year, not without diſquiets, nor without love, but yet with ſome extraordinarie firmneſs of mind, which made me reſiſt my afflictions more couragiouſly than in former times. I enjoyed this little tranquillity, till the news came to us, that Alexander, victorious over the Indies, was returned to Suſa, where from all parts of the world he received homages, not much ſhort of adoration. This news, through the anger of the gods, which my crime had ſtirred up againſt me with an irreconcileable hatred, waken'd thoſe paſſions with more cruelty than ever, which before were in a kind of ſlumber; I in that long abſence, had ſupported my misfortunes more patiently, but at this return, my hopes returned alſo as ridiculous as before; and to fortifie my ſelf in them the more, I called to memorie the examples of all thoſe, who by long perſeverance had at laſt conquered their ill fortune. I reſiſted theſe troubleſome ſollicitations for two or three moneths, and uſed all imaginable endeavours to baniſh Alexander out of my heart, but when I found they were to no purpoſe, and that by a cruel neceſſity, I ſubmitted to my pityleſs fate, I gave way to my misfortune, and took my leave of thoſe ſweet companions, whoſe tranquility I began to diſturb with my afflictions, and to whom I was not tied for the remainder of my life by any vow, or other engagement. Before I took my journey, I thought it beſt to diſguiſe my ſex, to avoid thoſe accidents it might be ſubject to, and cauſing Theano to buy mans apparel, and horſes for us both, we accoutred our ſelves, and began our voyage. At firſt I had much ado to endure the toilſomeneſs of travel, but I hardned my ſelf to it by little and little, and the deſires of my minde at laſt overcame the tenderneſs of my body. It is neither neceſſary,

ceſſary, nor eaſie for me to entertain you with the particulars of our journey, it was very long, and had nothing in it conſiderable, but when we were on our way to Suſa, we heard that the King was departed thence, and that having defeated the Coſſeans, he was gone to Babylon. We altered our Road, with a purpoſe to follow him thither, but within a few days after, we received the onely news which remained for the concluſion of my fortune, and that was the death of my adored Alexander. After the Relation I have made to you, 'tis needleſs for me to weary you with my complaints, the diſcourſe of them would be troubleſom, and therefore I will tell you, that I continued for many days void of Reaſon, or underſtanding, and when I came to my ſelf again, all that Theano could obtain of me was, that I would prolong my life till we came to Alexanders Tomb, upon which I vowed to ſacrifice the miſerable remainders of it; I found ſome ſweetneſs in this reſolution, and going forward with that Deſign, after many days journeys, I at laſt arrived at Babylon. I ſtayed there for ſome time, but could not obtain the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the Body of my dear Lord, and Maſter, which is kept locked up in a certain place of the Palace, to which all acceſs is forbidden, by a great number of Guards, ſeeing that in the depth of all my miſeries that conſolation was refuſed me, and that Theano was ſtill obſtinate in diſſwading me from dying by my own hands, I reſolved to ſeek Death in the War, and Theano was ready to accompany me in that Deſign, not perſiſting any longer to make me languiſh out this miſerable life. Two days ago we were inroll'd in Perdiccas his Troops, where to conceal our ſex, we ſtill kept retired from all company as much as poſſibly we could, and Theano notwithſtanding her Age, loaded her weak ſhoulders with Armour as well as I. The other night unfortunate Spitamenes appeared to me in a Dream, all bloudy, and hideous to behold, and looking upon me with a threatning eye; I expect thee Hermione, (ſaid he) and thou ſhalt ſhortly come, to decide the remainder of our Quarrels with me. I abhorr'd my life ſo much, that me thought I was not at all terrified with his threats, but ſtretching out my hand to him without any fear, Yes, (ſaid I) Spitamenes, expect me, we will go together, and end our Differences before Alexander. After this Viſion I waken'd in a ſtart, and the next day, which was yeſterday, we came out of the Town, with thoſe that went to ſecond Caſſander, but poor Theano going to put forward her Horſe amongſt the reſt, fell down at the feet of thoſe that came after her, who advancing haſtily, trampled her to death in my preſence. I ſhould have been very ſenſible of that loſs, but that I was ready to accompany her, therefore inſtead of ſtaying to weep by her, whoſe affection did well deſerve my tears; O Theano, (cried I) ſtay for me, Ile quickly keep thee company, and ſpurring on my Horſe before all the reſt of my Fellows, who had newly received a Command not to ſtir further from the Gates, I ran alone to you, Demetrius, from whom I received this favourable wound, which has ſo much afflicted you, but has given the unfortunate Hermione, the onely ſatisfaction ſhe now could hope for.

Behold the life of this unhappy Woman, on whom, Demetrius, you blindly have beſtowed your affection; now that you know her better, you will without doubt be delivered from thoſe diſquiets, which you expreſs for her Death; the Gods are my Witneſſes, that that's the ſtrongeſt of all thoſe conſiderations, which moved me to this recitall, and the laſt fruit I hope for from it, is, that by this knowledge I have given you of my miſeries, which perchance never had ſuch an interrupted ſucceſſion in any other life, you will bear the loſs of mine without any trouble, and confeſs with me, that in the condition, to which my Diſaſters have reduced me, Death is the onely happineſs I could now deſire.

Thus did Hermione conclude her ſad Relation, which begot both aſtoniſhment and compaſſion in all that heard her. They began to paſs their opinions of it, and to juſtifie her, with a general conſent, for the Death of Spitamenes, by thoſe powerfull Reaſons ſhe had to deliver her ſelf from him, when amorous Demetrius, who had hearkened to her with ſtrange impatiencies, interrupted their converſation, and replying to Hermiones laſt word, You have told me nothing (ſaid he) that can diminiſh the paſſion I have for you, and you were infinitely deceived, if you believed you ſhould make your ſelf criminal in my thoughts, by your Narration. That Monſter, with whom the Gods had ſo unfitly matched you, that barbarous, that faithleſs Spitamenes, did not onely deſerve the Death,

which he received, but a thouſand worſe Deaths alltogether, and if you be faulty in any thing, 'tis in that you ſo long deferred the Revenge you owed your Father, and in that you ſo long perſiſted to love a man, who did ſo ill requite your affections; as much greater as he was than other men, he was too happy in the thoughts you had for him; and if he had known you as well as I do, he would have forgot the care of all his Conqueſts, to give himſelf totally to you. Ah! I would it pleaſed the Gods, that ſome ſmall part of that paſſion, he unworthily received, had been reſerved for the unfortunate Demetrius, and that he might die for love alone, without the mixture of his griefs, and of his remorſe, which makes his Deſtiny moſt terrible to him. The paſſionate Demetrius ſpake on this manner, when he ſaw Hermiones face grew pale, and within a while after her eyes cloſed up with a fainting fit that ſeized upon her. Her afflicted Lover ſeeing her in that condition, and believing her to be either dead, or dying, caſt himſelf upon her bed, notwithſtanding the preſence of his Father, and of the other Princes that were with him, and forcing the obſtacles they uſed to ſtop his tranſports, and the reſpect which in a leſs extremity he would have had for the perſon whom he loved, he imprinted her pale Lips with a thouſand ardent kiſſes, able to have reſtored that heat, which had forſaken them. And indeed ſo they did in part, for Hermione coming out of her ſwown, found her ſelf in his arms, whereof ſhe was much aſhamed, and putting him back with a feeble hand, Ah! Demetrius (ſaid ſhe) add not ſhame to the other paſſions which accompany me to my Grave, and content your ſelf that I know your affection by other marks than theſe, which are very indecent, and which ſo little become a dying perſon. Demetrius ſeeing himſelf reprehended by theſe words, retired into his place, but he was ſo full of trouble, that it almoſt deprived him of underſtanding. Hermiones ſtrength decayed viſibly, and the Chirurgians, and Women that tended her, ſeeing it was almoſt night, deſired the Company to withdraw. Demetrius obeyed them with great unwillingneſs, and all Antigonus his authority was neceſſary to perſwade him to it; he would not eat one bit, but going to bed by his fathers command, paſſed that night in much more violent diſquiets than the former. The next morning, his body being come into that Chamber from whence his minde had never ſtirr'd, he found Hermione ſo weak, that he no longer doubted but ſhe would die, and the Chirurgians had no longer confidence to diſguiſe the truth from him; he ſaw but too well that his fair ſtar was going to be eclipſed, and to bring into his ſoul a gloomy night, and a night of mortal darkneſs. Alas, with what an excels of grief did he receive this aſſurance, and with what paſſionate fits did he expreſs his deſpair; he walked up and down the Room in a frantick manner, with wilde and wandring looks, pull'd off his hair, tore his Clothes, and did nothing but furious Actions. Antigonus vainly imployed his words, and even his tears to quiet him, he was as deaf to the one, as blinde to the other, and Tiridates, who was then in the Chamber, coming toward him, and taking an unſeaſonable liberty, Why, how now, Demetrius (ſaid he) will you die then for a Woman, nay more, for a Woman of the Enemies party, and for a Woman unworthy of the tears you ſhed? Demetrius had not patience enough to endure theſe words, but running to lay hold of a ſword, was going to revenge Hermione with the bloud of indiſcreet Tiridates, if he partly of his own accord, and partly by the perſwaſions of thoſe that were preſent, had not gotten ſuddenly out of the Chamber. Doeſt thou think (cried Demetrius, ſeeing him go out) doeſt thou think cruell man, that I will ſuffer the injury thou doeſt me; and canſt thou not be ſatisfied with Hermiones Death, and mine, without abuſing us alſo by thy words? Ah! would it pleas'd the Gods that by a thouſand ſuch Lives as thine, or as mine own, I could reſtore her that which I have taken from her. As he ſpake theſe words, he drew near Hermiones bed again, and leaning over it imbraced her Knees with ſo much tenderneſs, and yet with ſo much violence, that he forced all that were in the Chamber to weep, and lament by his Example. O Gods, (cried he) muſt Hermione die then, and will you not grant unto my tears, and and prayers a little of that life which you cruelly cauſe to periſh by my ſword? Shall Death feed upon that, which to me ſeems the moſt lovely thing you ever ſent into the world, and will you grant no delay to the ardent ſupplication of a deſpairing Lover? Can you not for my ſake renew the deſtiny of Alceſte, and will you not be appeaſed, if I ſacrifice Demetrius for Hermiones ſafety? While he ſpake on this manner, Hermione

though

though weak, and dying, ſuffered deeply with him in his afflictions, and looking upon him with eyes that began to dazle, and to loſe part of their luſtre by the approach of Death; Demetrius, (ſaid ſhe) you force me to confeſs to you, that I die not ſo abſolute a ſlave to Alexander, but that I am very ſenſible of your affection, and that I have certain motions in theſe laſt moments of my life, whereof my whole life was never capable; ſpare this dying mouth a more ample confeſſion, and if it be true, that you love me, moderate your ſorrows by Reaſon, and by my deſire in this neceſſity that parts us; 'tis the onely proof of it I can, or will beg of you, for a recompence of the laſt proteſtation I make, that I give you all the ſhare in my heart, which I now can poſſibly give you. This was all that Hermione was able to bring forth diſtinctly, and within a while after ſhe grew ſo exceeding weak, that ſhe could hardly ſpeak a few interrupted words; ſhe ſtruggled yet ſome hours with Death, but about the ſhutting in of the day, her ſpirits departed, and ſhe remain'd pale and cold in the arms of Demetrius, who in that accident appeared little different from her, and who loſing his ſenſes and underſtanding with his ſtrength, was carried away to another bed, making the Phiſicians doubt, whether thoſe ſwownings proceeded from a bare fainting, or from a real death.

The end of the fourth Book.

The Continuation of the third Part of CASSANDRA.

The fifth Book.

IN the mean time Araxes return'd from Babylon the fourth day after his departure; as ſoon as Oroondates ſaw him come into his Chamber, he ran to him with open arms; Lyſimachus who at that time was with him did the ſame, and both with equal haſte inquired news of their Princeſſes. I am ſtill as ignorant of their condition (ſaid Araxes) as when I went from hence, and yet I may truly ſwear, I have not ſpared any kinde of indeavour to inform my ſelf. All the world at Babylon believes yet that they are dead, or if they have heard any thing of their being alive, 'twas onely by your denouncing of war, and by your Declaration. The Princes were all afflicted at this diſcourſe, and looked upon one another with a confuſion, which was eaſie to be obſerved in their very faces. O Lyſimachus, (cried the Prince of Scythia) we are not yet at the end of our diſaſter, and you are extreme unhappy in having any intermixture with the fortune of Oroondates, this communication will be no ways advantagious to you, for I ſhall infallibly draw you into thoſe eternal miſeries to which the Gods have condemned me. Fortune (replied Lyſimachus) hath not been wont to uſe me more gently than your ſelf, and if our ſufferings are contagious, you will gain no more than I in this union of our intereſts. Alas! (added Oroondates) perhaps our Princeſſes may be dead indeed, and that the Gods have onely flattered us, to make us the more ſenſible of our Loſſes, by the hopes they have given us. The Loves of our Rivals (replied Lymachus) may ſecure us on that ſide, they will periſh without all queſtion themſelves, rather than conſent to their deſtruction; yet I doubt not but they will do all they poſſibly can to conceal them a while longer from Roxana. They were in this diſcourſe when Ptolomeus, Craterus, Oxyartes, Polyperchon, Artabaſus, Eumenes, and Queen Thaleſtris came into the Chamber, the noiſe of Araxes his return had brought them thither, and all of them together deſiring to learn the ſucceſs of his journey, he gave them an account of it in theſe terms.

After I was departed from hence, I got within a ſhort time to Babylon, and telling thoſe that were upon the Guard at the Gates, that I was come over to their party, I found no difficulty to obtain entrance into the Town. I had call'd to minde as I was upon the way, that I had formerly had a particular friendſhip with Damocles one of the chief Citizens of Babylon, who at my requeſt, had by my Maſters favour, gotten an Office in Darius his Court, during the abode we made in that Town. That good turn which he had received from my Prince, and from my ſelf in part, had ingaged him to us with a ſtrong affection, and we had receiv'd ſome proofs of it, which made me believe at that rememberance, that I might truſt him without fear of being betrayed. As ſoon as I was in the Town I went ſtraight to his houſe, where I had been many times, and having happily found him without company, I made my ſelf known to him; he gave me an exceeding kinde welcome, ſeconded with ſome tears, in which joy and grief were equal ſharers, and at the firſt declaration I made of the cauſe of my Voyage, he offered to do me all the ſervice I could hope for from an affectionate friend. I told him not in what place, nor in what condition I had left the Prince my Maſter, making as if I knew neither, and one-

ly

ly confeſſed that I came to Babylon, with a Deſign to learn news of Queen Statira, that I might tell it my Prince in caſe I were ſo happy as to finde him. Damocles told me he had heard not hing of her ſince the report of her death, and that he had yet ſeen no body that doubted of it. After this firſt Diſcourſe, I prayed him that I might remain a few days concealed in his houſe, thereby to inform my ſelf more certainly, and letting him know I was in danger of my life if I were diſcovered, I engaged him to as ſtrict a ſilence as I could deſire. Having ſtayed in his houſe the reſt of the day, as ſoon as it was night I went out into the ſtreets, and walked a long time both about the Palace, and about Perdiccas his Lodging, but all my labour was in vain, and though I often ſtole near to thoſe whom I ſaw talking together, and that I hearkened to what they ſaid with as attentive an ear as I could without giving them ſuſpicion, I learned nothing that could give me any ſatisfaction. The next day, I intreated Damocles by the remberance of our ancient friendſhip, and of the obligation he had to my Prince, to aſſiſt me in this Deſign, and to go to the Palace, into the houſes of the Princes, and all other places where he could inform himſelf of what I had a minde to know. Damocles endeavoured with a great deal of care to effect my deſires, but with as little ſucceſs as I, and having been among all companies, and in all the Lodgings of the Great Perſons, returned from his inquiry as before. He brought me home word that the death of the Princeſſes was but too certainly confirmed, that ſince the Kings deceaſe they had never appeared at Babylon, and that every body laughed at your errour, when they ſaw your Declaration, whereof there were many Copies in the City. Two days, and almoſt two whole nights were ſpent in this imployment, and ſeeing my ſelf ſo unfortunate in one part of my Commiſſion, I ſtrove to acquit my ſelf in the other, and for that Deſign I prayed Damocles to tell me ſome news concerning the War. He freely imparted all to me, that was come to his knowledge, and when it was ſomething late he carried me to viſit the Magazines, and view the Fortifications; I found all things in as good a condition as your Enemies can deſire, great abundance of Arms and Victual, and the Town exceedingly well ſtored with men to defend it; the new Forces they expected from their Allies came up every day, and incamped near the Town on the other ſide of the River; the number of them was already ſo great, that they covered all the field, and having learned yeſterday that the laſt of them were arrived, and that Perdiccas being already recovered, threatned every day to give Battell, I went into the Camp with Damocles, where I ſaw an infinite number of Men, of Tents, of Chariots, and according to what one might judge by the eye, their Forces are not inferiour to yours; but I was deſirous to have a more particular knowledge of them, and wrought ſo well with Damocles, that this morning he brought me the Computation of them. If my memory ſerve me, theſe are the names of their Commanders, and the numbers of men their Army is compoſed of. Seleucus has drawn thither, and commands there fifteen thouſand Macedonians, the companions of theſe that are here under Craterus, and Polyperchon. Alcetas out of the leſſer Media has gotten four thouſand Horſe, and five thouſand Foot; and Acropates out of the greater Media three thouſand Horſe, and eight thouſand Foot; Nearchus from Lycia, and Pamphilia, four thouſand Horſe, and ſix thouſand Foot; and Caſſander out of Caria eight thouſand Foot, and four thouſand Horſe. Leonatus leads three thouſand Horſe, and ſeven thouſand Foot drawn out of the leſſer Phrygia; Neoptolemus a like number of natural Perſians, and Peuceſtos ſix thouſand Babylonians. Sinus has brought a thouſand Horſe, and three thouſand Foot out of Suſiana; Axiarchus two thouſand Horſe from the foot of Mount Caucaſus. Scytheus, and Amintas from thoſe parts of Bactria, and Logdia, which they commanded eight thouſand Foot, Stratanor four thouſand Horſe Draches, and Argeans. Arthous three thouſand Pelaſgians; Nicanor, and Andiagoras four thouſand Horſe, and eight thouſand Foot levied in Parthia; and Antigenes, and Teutamus ſix thouſand Argiraſpides of thoſe famous Troops who gain'd ſo great a Reputation under Alexander. This is the number of their Forces, whereof the Commanders have with a common conſent choſen Perdiccas for their General, he out of civilty would have yielded that honour to Seleucus, Caſſander, and ſome others, but they refuſed it, and Roxana having confirmed that choice, made him accept of that Authority over his Companions. This Election was made but this morning, as I heard by Damocles, of whom I

afterwards enquired concerning Arſaces. He was able to tell me nothing, but that he was believed to be ſtill at Seleucus his lodging, where he lay recovering of his wounds; that the Town was full of the reputation of his Valour, and that they had mervellous hopes in him; that they expected little leſs from a Valiant ſtranger, who had been but a few dayes in Babylon, and who had done wonders in the late encounter. He told me afterward, that Caſſander had very impatiently born the accuſation made againſt him in your Declaration; that he had endeavoured to juſtifie himſelf to all the Princes, and that he had loudly ſworn he would proſecute his ſlanderers with fire and ſword, that many of their party believed him innocent, but that among many others he was much ſuſpected; that that hindred him not from beginning to declare himſelf openly to be in love with Roxana, and that notwithſtanding the reſentments ſhe expreſſed againſt that boldneſs, the confidence he had in his Authority had ſo puffed him up, that he no longer diſavow'd his paſſion. When I had learned this news of Damocles, I heard by him that Neoptolemus was to go out of the Town with ſome of the Cavalry, and being deſirous to lay hold of that occaſion to get away, I told Damocles that I would make one in that party, and taking Horſe, within a while after I went to the Gates with Neoptolemus his Troups, I came forth among the reſt without any difficulty; then preſently ſeeing them take a different way from that which led to our Camp, I alighted, feigning to have ſomething to mend about my ſaddle, and ſo having given them time to go a good way from me, I took my opportunity to eſcape hither with reaſonable facility.

Araxes ſpake on this manner, and all the Princes who had hearkened to him attentively, began to diſcourſe upon the news he had brought them; they found by the computation of the Enemies forces, that they conſiſted of near fourty thouſand Horſe, and more than four-ſcore thouſand Foot, and though the number of theirs was little different, their Enemies being ſtrengthen'd with ſuch a City as Babylon, with ſuch a River as Euphrates, and with a great many Commanders not inferiour to theirs, they might with reaſon make them doubt of the ſucceſs of that war, yet did they not ſink at all from their greatneſs of courage, nor from the confidence they had, both in their valour, and in the juſtice of their quarrel. They cauſed the Chief Princes, and Commanders to be called to the Councel of War, and all, that were wont to be of it, came thither preſently except Antigonus. He was too much taken up at home to ſtir from thence, and the condition his Son Demetrius was in would not ſuffer him to forſake him. That young Prince, after he had uſed all imaginable endeavours to follow his Hermione, and tired all thoſe that were about him, whoſe ſtrength had hardly been ſufficient to withhold his deſpairing furie, was at laſt become a little leſs violent, being moved with the tears and Authority of his Father. He had paſſed a whole night by his bed-ſide, and part of the day following, without being able to diſſwade him from his deſire of dying, which he ſaw him obſtinately bent upon, and when he found his entreaties were too weak to move him, he preſented him his naked breaſt, and putting his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, here take this ſword, (ſaid he) O cruel, and ingratefull Demetrius, but thou muſt firſt run it through thy Fathers body, and then thou mayeſt execute thy deſperate reſolutions againſt thy ſelf. Theſe words pronounced with an extraordinarie tone, and with a Fatherly Authority, wrought ſomething upon Demetrius, and put him partly in mind of the duty he owed him; he abated ſomething of his deſpair, though he could not abate any thing of his grief; and fearing to ſhorten the dayes of a Father, to whom beſides that of his birth, he had many very particular obligations, and to whom he bore a moſt tender affection, he became a little more plyable to his perſwaſions, and chang'd his firſt violences into tears, ſighes and complaints, able to ſoften the moſt rocky hearts in the world. The moſt mournfull, and moſt lamentable effects that ever grief produced, were eminently to be ſeen in that young Prince; his eyes quite drowned in tears, caſt not one look; his mouth, a perpetual thorough-fare of ſighes, ſpake not one word, and his face, with ſorrow made yet more beautifull, carried no countenance, which was not like to make all perſons die with pity that were not utterly unſenſible of it. Antigonus for his ſake caus'd Hermione to be buried with a great deal of pomp, but when the body was carried out of the Tent, Demetrius fell into as long, and as dangerous a ſwown as the former, and though the reſpect he bore to his Father, hindred him from uſing violent hands againſt himſelf, his grief

grief, which acknowledged not the ſame Authority, brought him very near unto his grave. The Princes, who knew the exceſs of his ſorrow, came to viſite him when they roſe from Counſel, and ſpending the reſt of the day by his bed-ſide, ſought both by arguments, and examples to give him conſolation; at firſt their endeavours met with little ſucceſs, but being naturally of a moſt gentle diſpoſition, Antigonus did not deſpair of reſettling him by length of time, together with the power he had over him.

The next day all the Princes being met in Lyſimachus his Tent, who cammanded that day, word was brought them, that five or ſix men being come out of the Town, were at the entry of the Camp, and deſired a ſafe conduct, to ſpeak to the Commanders from their enemies. All the ſecurity they could require was preſently ſent them, & withina while after they came together into the Tent. Clitophon, Perdiccas his Squire was inſtantly known by many of the Company, who ſtepping forwarder than his companions, and having obtained audience fró the Princes, ſpake to them in theſe words. My Lords, we are come hither from Queen Roxana, & Prince Perdiccas, on whom the reſt have conferr'd the Supream Authority, he hath ſtay'd hitherto both for the recovery of his health, & for the arrival of his Forces, but now that the gods have reſtored him the one, and his friends have brought up the other, he will no longer retard the deſire you may have to end this war, the length whereof would be tedious to both parties, and therefore hath ſent us to offer you Battel. All that were in the Tent ſent forth a crie of joy at the hearing of this meſſage, and by a clapping of their hands expreſſed how welcom that news was to them; but becauſe Clitophon ſhewed he had ſomething more to ſay, they kept ſilence to liſten to him, and he went on in this manner. I did not doubt my Lords, but that you would receive this propoſition like gallant men, but there muſt be ſomething done to facilitate the execution of it. The Euphrates ſeparates our two Armies, and there is a neceſſity that one of them muſt paſs it before they can fight; if you deſire it ſhould be yours, Perdiccas offers you all the ſecurity you ſhall demand for the paſſage of it, during which you ſhall receive no impediment from our Forces, nor whil'ſt you ſhall draw yours into Battalia in the field you ſhall make choice of, untill the day appointed for the deciſion of your quarrels. If this condition pleaſe you, you ſhall have hoſtages ſent, and if you find any difficulties in it, which are not on our ſide by reaſon of the conveniency of bridges we have in the Town, give us but liberty to come forth, and to encamp between our ports and your entrenchments, and I promiſe you Battel within ten dayes; ſo much time will be neceſſary for the preparations on both ſides, and to ſtay for the perfect recovery of ſome perſons, who deſire to have a ſhare in the glorie of their companions. Clitophon, having propoſed this offer, was carried into another Chamber, while the Princes entred into deliberation about the anſwer they ſhould make. They all thought his propoſition very free and reaſonable, and many believ'd this motion had been inſpired into Perdiccas by Selemus, Arſaces, or the Valiant ſtranger; they judged nevertheleſs that it would be better for them to ſuffer their Enemies to come forth of the Citie, than to paſs over to their ſide, as well by reaſon of the difficulty they would find in making bridges of boats, as of the inconveniency they would receive, by quitting a place where they were provided of all things neceſſary, and where all the neighbouring Towns were at their diſpoſing, to go into another where they had nothing, and which was wholly within the Enemies quarters. When they had reſolv'd upon their anſwer, Clitophon was called in again, and Lyſimachus, at the entreaty of the reſt, ſpake to him on this manner. All the Princes, with whom I have the honour to be allied, think Perdiccas his propoſition very juſt, and are glad of the deſire he ha's to end our differences by a Battel; and to facilitate the means, they give way that he may come forth with his Army in all ſecurity, and put it in order in the plain on this ſide the Town, promiſing to forbear all acts of hoſtility, during the time you have demanded; In this agreement your advantages are at leaſt as great as ours, for if we have a few Villages on our ſide, you have Babylon behind you, and the paſſage of the River free. Perdiccas ha's onely forgotten one condition in this Treaty, to make it the fuller of freedom, and that is, ſince he knows the principal end of our taking up Arms, is for the liberty of the Princeſſes, he ought either to give it them, or put them into the hands of indifferent perſons, who ſhould deliver them to the Conquerours after the Battel, or at the iſſue of the War. Lyſimachus hold-

ing

ing his peace after these words, Clitophon told him, that demand was beyond his Commission, and that Perdiccas could not deliver the Princesses, since they neither were, nor ever had been in his power, and that he and his friends believed, that if they were alive, they were with Lysimachus and his confederates, and that they made use of that pretext, to cover others which moved them to that war. In this (replied Lysimachus with anger) Perdiccas shows that he cannot vary from his nature, and that he follows his own inclinations, rather than those of his generous friends, who have inspired him with the design of a Battel; if he would confess the truth to them, I assure my self they would counsel him to do what I demand, but because it would be very hard to make him wave his particular interests for any consideration of vertue, this difficulty shall not break our Treaty, and to have a Battel, we would descend to conditions much more unjust, out of the hope we have, that the Conquerours, shall give the law to the Conquered, and that after the event of the war, if it be to our advantage, we shall make them give account of the Princesses, which they now refuse. This was Lysimachus his answer, who for hostages offered Alexander the Son of Polyperchon, and Cophes, and Illyoneus the Sons of Artabasus. As soon as they had concluded the Treaty, one of Clitophores companions step'd forth, and the Company having cast their eyes upon him, he was known by Oroondates, Ptolomeus, and many others to be Arsaces his Squire, who some few dayes since, had been brought before them, and had carried some of Ptolomeus his herb to his Master from Oroondates. He looked about to find out the Prince of Scythia amongst the rest, and adressing himself to him with a resolute countenance, Sir, (said he) Arsaces hath receiv'd your medicine, and hath recovered his health by the present you sent him, he made use of it without any suspicion, and with no other fear save that of being obliged to you whither he will or no; if your differences were of another nature he would become your friend, but since that change is impossible, instead of his friendship he will give you his esteem, and that he may not be ingratefull for the favour he has received from you, he will shortly bring you thanks upon the point of his sword. This confident servant of a gallant Master having spoken on this manner, all the Company looked heedfully upon him, and Oroondates drawing near him, with eyes that sparkled with choller; Friend (said he) thou mayest tell Arsaces, that I expect neither thanks, nor favour from him, and that my intention in obliging him, does sufficiently acquit him from any obligation; that yet I cannot disdain the esteem of so brave a man, and that I think my self better requited by it, than by that friendship which I neither can, nor will receive from him; that at our first meeting we will decide these differences, which even unto death oppose our reconciliation, and that to defend my self from that sword wherewith he threatens me, I wear another by my side, which he has no reason to despise. This was the reply Oroondates made to Arsaces his Squire, and presently after Clitophon having been dispatch'd, returned to Babylon with those that accompanied him.

This news being spread through the whole Camp, all the Army began to provide in good earnest for the Battel, the Commanders spared no care, to keep their forces in a good condition, and the Souldiers of themselves inured to war, did by the hope of a Battel, rouze up that warlike humour, which during the life of Alexander, had continually possessed them; some of them imployed themselves in exercises necessary for the fight, others in making clean their Arms, and altogether prepared for that great day, that was to determine such important differences. The Princes, with admirable diligence sought whatsoever might be to their advantage; they visited their magazines most carefully, and took care to deliver Arms to those that wanted, or had such as were unfit for service. Laomedon, and Menander had the charge of getting ready Chariots of War arm'd with Sithes, and blades of iron, like those Darius was wont to use in his Armies, and Polyperchon, as a most expert Commander, had that of instructing the Officers, and training the Souldiers for the fight, by exercises that had the form of real encounters. Nor had the sun shin'd thrice upon the Towers of Babylon, when out of the Gates there began to appear Battalions, which they continued to pour forth for two whole dayes together; they encamped within thirty furlongs of their Enemies, and covered a great part of the plain with men, arms, and horses; the distance between the Camps was not so great, but that it was within reach of the eye, and the mutual confidence they had in the truce,

Truce, made divers men of both Parties, come within a flight-shot of one another. Oroondates had absolutely recovered his strength, and felt himself better in case than ever to dispute his lawfull pretensions, both against Arsaces, and Perdiccas, and against all the world; he already waited impatiently for the day, and prepared himself to let his new Companions see, that he had wanted nothing but fortune, to raise his Reputation above that of Alexander; they were already inclined to that belief, and by his conversation, discovered every day new Greatnesses in him, which made them consider him as a God. Lysimachus was little less eager in his expectation of the Day he had so much desired, but his joy for that was moderated hy some new disquiet, which his freinds took notice of in his face. He was troubled that Arsaces, whose Person he infinitely esteemed, and with whom he had made a friendship, was of their Enemies party, and after he had long studied what course might be taken, to deprive them of so considerable an assistance, he resolved at last to see him, to talk with him, and to indeavour to draw him over to his side, and reconcile him with Oroondates. The difficulties he foresaw in that Design, were not able to make him desist, and while he was musing upon it, the fair Amazon Queen being come to him, he made her acquainted with his intention. Thalestris to whom the virtue and Person of Arsaces were well known, and who had a marvellous esteem of both, since the time she had fought under his command in the Battel, he gave against Arimbas upon the Frontiers of Scythia, approved Lysimachus his Resolution, and laboured to confirm him in it by many Reasons she alleadged. You will do our Party no small service (said she) if you can weaken our Enemies by the loss of such a man as Arsaces, and you will have no small satisfaction, if you can make him Oroondates his friend; there must needs be something in their Quarrel which I cannot comprehend, nor can I tell how Arsaces, who was never in this Countrey, should in a few moments have robb'd him of Statira's affections. I am so confounded in this encounter (replied Lysimachus) that I could never imagine any apparent cause of it, but I will indeavour to sift out the business, and to morrow will go near the Enemies Camp, whither I will send in a Trumpet to Arsaces, and if I have the Liberty to talk with him, I may perchance draw some knowledge that will not be unprofitable. Ile bear you company (added Thalestris) and shall be glad to see again the face of him that was my General, although mine be utterly unknown to him, and that at this time I do not intend to make him acquainted with it. Lysimachus having accepted of the Queens company, with much civility and respect prepared himself with her for that interview, and presently went his way to write a Letter to Arsaces, which he did in these terms.

Lysimachus *to the Great* Arsaces.

HE to whom you promised the honour of your friendship in the Temple of Apollo, and since upon the banks of Euphrates, did not believe you should come to be in the number of his Enemies, and cannot be yours what choice of party soever you have made; if you be pleased with this protestation, you will not refuse him your sight, since he desires it onely to assure you, that his interests are below the affection he has vowed you, and that though you be a friend to Seleucus, you ought not to hate Lysimachus.

The next day which was the eighth of those ten Clitophon had demanded, and after which there was to be but one more before the Battell, Lysimachus, and the valiant Thalestris being armed, mounted on horse-back without imparting their intention to any body, and taking a Trumpet with them, rode toward the Enemies Camp, they made a stand within three or four hundred paces of the first *Corps de Garde*, and having instructed the Trumpet in his Commission, staid there waiting for his return. Their expectation was not long, and their message having had as good success as they could wish, within less than half an hour they saw the great Arsaces appear, and with him another Cavalier, who having heard by the Trumpet how Lysimachus was accompanied, would not leave Arsaces, and was very glad to take that occasion of seeing Lysimachus again, with whom he had already had a former encounter. As soon as the two friends knew one another, they advanced upon a Gallop, and they that had accompanied them kept back out of

diſcretion,& were willing to give them the opportunity of entertaining each other a while, before they mingled in their converſation. Arſaces and Lyſimachus being come cloſe together alighted,and giving their Horſes to the Trumpet, after they had put up the Beavers of their Helmets, gave one another many imbraces full of a real affection; they often began their kindneſſes afreſh, before they ſpake a word, but in the end Arſaces breaking ſilence firſt,with a majeſtick,and attractive grace,and with a ſweet manly voice; What (ſaid he)is he Lyſimachus then, to whom without knowing him otherwiſe than by ſight, I ſo intirely gave my affections, and is he, who made ſo much account of ſome ſmall Actions of Arſaces, the man who by a thouſand others, a thouſand times more famous hath ſpread his Reputation over all the Earth? Lyſimachus bluſhed at theſe praiſes, and not being willing to ſuffer Arſaces to go on with them; It belongs to none (replied he) but to the great Arſaces to diſtribute glory unto men, and they that have the happineſs to be beloved by him, may hope for that by his affection, and eſteem, which they cannot procure by their own actions. I once pretended, O Arſaces, to ſome part in that affection, which I never merited but onely by your goodneſs, and the hopes you had given me of it, made me expect you would have lent that aſſiſtance to me, which now you give unto our Enemies; I will neither cry down their Actions, nor the Juſtice of their Quarrell before him that declares himſelf their Friend, and the conſideration I have of you, makes me not mention that which I publiſh to all the world, but I cannot diſſemble my grief to ſee you turn thoſe Arms againſt us, which commonly are attended with Victory, and though Seleucus, and many others, who are with you be worthy of your freindſhip, I cannot but envy them the happineſs of it, and redouble my hatred toward them by reaſon of this advantage they have over us. Arſaces imbraced Lyſimachus at this diſcourſe, & giving paſſage to a few ſighs, I am infinitely indebted to you,(ſaid he)for the value you ſet upon my friendſhip, and this teſtimony I receive of yours is one of the chiefeſt conſolations I can have in my unhappy fortune, therefore I proteſt to you by thoſe ſame Gods, who every day overwhelm me in new diſaſters,that I neither am nor ever wil be your Enemy; I have moſt powerful inclinations to you,& particular reaſons to love you,and if you ſee me now ingaged by my promiſe,&by ſome other conſiderations among them who are not your Friends, accuſe not me Lyſimachus, but lay all the fault upon my cruel deſtiny. 'Tis true I ow my life to Seleucus, and Caſſander, and that I have obligations to Perdiccas himſelf, which are not inconſiderable, but a more weighty Reaſon forces me to be an Enemy to your party, and in what part of the world ſoever that cruell Tormentour of my days ſhall happen to be, thither will I turn my revenging ſword, even to the laſt drop of my bloud. I would kill him, if I could poſſibly, even in my fathers arms, if the Gods had ſtill left me one, and would make my ſelf a paſſage through what is deareſt to me in the whole world; to deſtroy him, who with a cruelty full of injuſtice, robs me of that, which I thought I had purchaſed, by ſervices which are not to be valued, by the beſt part of my bloud, and even with the price of mine own honour. No, no, Lyſimachus, in the deplorable condition of my life, I am no longer Maſter, either of my Deſignes, or of my Actions, and that ingratefull Woman, who has ſo unworthily forſaken me, has taken away all my hopes, and with them the power of diſpoſing of my ſelf. I muſt be uncivil, I muſt be unthankfull, becauſe I am miſerable, becauſe I am deſperate, and the Gods give me every day new occaſions, to ſhew that all the good I had in me is extinguiſhed, by the inhumanity of my fate; nay, they will have me indebted for my life, even to my moſt bitter, irreconcileable Enemy, becauſe they know, I cannot be other than guilty of ingratitude, and that the bloudy injury I have received from him, ſtifles in my heart all the acknowledgment I ow him for it; heretofore I ſhould have paſſed Seas to acquit my ſelf of a leſs Obligation, and now I would go down as far as Hell, to ſacrifice him to my juſt Reſentments,to whom I have ſo great an ingagement. This miſery of my life, Lyſimachus, ought to move pity in you,and obtain pardon for a choice,which my love,which my jealouſie,which my rage forced me to make againſt my former inclinations, and againſt my affection to you. Arſaces uttered theſe paſſionate words with an action which fetch'd tears into Lyſimachus his eyes, but his aſtoniſhment was redoubled by them, and conſidering that Arſaces could not juſtly uſe thoſe Reproaches to Oroondates, who better than all the men in the world, had deſerved the poſſeſſion of Statira, in whoſe ſervice

Arſaces

Arſaces could not have ſpent more than ſome ſhort moments of his life, he was in a marvellous confuſion, and being deſirous to draw more particular light from Arſaces his mouth; I am as ſenſibly touch'd with your diſpleaſures (ſaid he) as with my own, but either I cannot comprehend their cauſe, or elſe I can ſee but little juſtice in them. This Rival, againſt whom you have ſo violent an indignation, complains of you with more appearance of Reaſon than you can have, unleſs there be ſome miſtake in your affairs; and there are few perſons but know, that he hath ſpent his whole life in the ſervice of that Princeſs, whom you have won from him in an hour; his deſpair is much better grounded than yours, when he remembers the admirable Actions he hath done for her, and that being juſt upon the point of receiving the recompence, which was due to him, he ſees her, by a prodigious inconſtancy, in your arms, and findes himſelf ingratefully forſaken for you, who have done her but very little ſervice, and who are hardly ſo much as known to her. How! (cried the impatient Arſaces) have I done my Princeſs but little ſervice, and am I hardly ſo much as known to her? Lyſimachus was going to reply, and they were like to have come to a more perfect clearing of buſineſſes, if an unexpected accident had not interrupted their converſation, the cauſe thereof was this. The Amazon Queen, when ſhe had ſtood a while at a diſtance, liſtening to their diſcourſe, at laſt reſolved to go up to them, and Arſaces his companion, by her example, moved from the place where he made his ſtand; when they were come a little nearer to one another than they had been before, Thaleſtris caſting her eyes upon that Cavalier, ſaw upon his ſhield the dreadfull Impreſs of the Vultures, the reputation whereof was already as much known, by the valour of him that bore it, as his name was unknown by his ſo late coming into thoſe parts, and his having been ever ſince in the Enemies Quarters. The Queen preſently remembered her Combat with him, and with what generoſity he had defended her from the foul play offered by Caſſander; being glad of this Encounter, ſhe had a minde to make a more particular acquaintance with him, with that intent ſhe ſpurr'd on her Horſe, and putting forth her hand as ſhe came up to him; Valiant Sir, (cried ſhe) ſince I have tried your force in fight, I deſire to be better known to you, and to make a friendſhip, if it be poſſible, with ſo brave and ſo generous an Enemy. The ſtranger, who for civility yielded to no man in the world, advanced toward the Queen at this diſcourſe, and ſeeing that ſhe put her hand toward the Beaver of her Cask to diſcover her face, he thruſt up his, and let her ſee his face at the ſame time. The aſpect of the dreadfull Gorgon never wrought more ſtrange effects than this ſight produced mutually in theſe two perſons, and if the ſtranger was ſurpriſed to ſee the Queen, the Queen was ſtrucken with the height of amazement, when in the ſtrangers face ſhe beheld all the Lineaments of her faithleſs Orontes. They inſtantly were ſeized with ſo ſtrange a confuſion, that they ſeemed like two Marble ſtatues, being neither able to ſpeak nor ſtir; they continued a great while looking upon each other, with inward motions very different from their ancient tenderneſſes, and by the fiery glances of their eyes, gave one another knowledge of the violent thoughts that ſtirr'd them up. They could not abſolutely believe their ſight, and that uncertainty kept them for ſome time irreſolute, ſilent, and unmoveable. In the end they no longer doubted of the truth of this Encounter, and the Queen, leſs Miſtris of her furious Reſentments than Orontes, took hold of the handle of her ſword, and caſting a look up toward Heaven with a moſt terrible action, O Gods! (cried ſhe) at laſt you have brought me that diſloyal man, who hath ſo impiouſly invoked you in the falſneſs of his Oaths; and drawing her ſword, after ſhe had often call'd Orontes Traitour, ſhe flew upon him with a fury, like that of a Tygreſs, when ſhe is robb'd of her young. Orontes at laſt came to himſelf, and flying both the looks, and approach of Thaleſtris; O! my eyes, (cried he) muſt you then behold this faithleſs Woman again? Yet though he was no leſs moved than ſhe, he was more moderate, and having ſtill a reſpect to the ſex, and even to the perſon of her whom he had ſo dearly loved, he left his ſword ſtill in the ſcabberd, and onely held forth his ſhield, retiring from the blows ſhe made. Leave me, (cried he) leave me falſe ingratefull Woman, and diſcharge not thy rage againſt a man, who is innocent of the loſs thou haſt ſuſtained. The Queen replied not with any diſtinct words, but ruſhing upon him with confuſed cries, and redoubled abuſes, made him quickly ſee ſhe either meant to give him his death, or receive

hers from him. Arſaces and Lyſimachus turning about at this noiſe, were quite ſurpriſed at ſo unfore-ſeen an adventure, and Arſaces, obſerving the manner of that combat, was ſomething aſhamed, and troubled to ſee his Valiant Companion, who had ſo brave a reputation, retire, or rather fly before an Enemy. He leaped upon his horſe, and advanced toward him, by Lyſimachus his example, who ran preſently to the Queen, when Orontes ſeeking ſanctuary by him; deliver me O! Arſaces (cried he) deliver me from the ſight of this perfidious woman, who is much more cruel to me than that death ſhe ſtrives to give me. Ah! monſter of infidelity (replied Thaleſtris, quite beſides her ſelf) hope not that the aſſiſtance of Arſaces, nor of all the men in the world ſhall ſave thee from my juſt indignation. As ſhe ſpake theſe words, ſhe made her ſelf paſſage between Arſaces, and Lyſimachus with ſuch a fury, that thoſe two Valiant men were too weak to withhold her. Both of them, becauſe they had heard ſomething of their adventures, began to ſuſpect the truth, and being deſirous to trie ſome remedy againſt ſo ſudden and ſo violent a miſchief, they uſed all their ſtrength, and all their perſwaſions to ſtop, and pacifie the incenſed Thaleſtris; but though their ſtrengths were imployed with ſome ſucceſs, all their perſwaſions were utterly fruitleſs, and the Queen's wrath grew ſo enflamed by their hindrance of her intentions, that ſhe had much adoe to forbear diſcharging ſome part of her anger upon them. Theſe things were done ſo near Perdiccas his Camp, that the noiſe made them inſtantly taken notice of, and Caſſander, who was ſeldom from Orontes, believing there was ſome fowl play offered to his friend, and being ready Arm'd for ſome other deſign, got haſtily on horſeback, followed by a good number of his men, and ran full ſpeed toward Thaleſtris and Lyſimachus, crying out, that they broak the Truce, and that they deſerved death. Orontes, who by the means of Arſaces and Lyſimachus was beginning to retire toward the Camp, ſtrove in vain to ſtop him, and Caſſander, ſeeing the Queen, who with her ſword up, endeavoured to get from them that held her, calling Orontes Traitour, and Coward, advanced toward her, and without conſidering his odds, laid on with his ſword upon her cask with all his Force, the Queen ſtaggered at the blow, and Caſſander was going to ſecond it, when Arſaces, fearing leaſt he might kill her in his arms, would hold her no longer, and the impatient Thaleſtris, whoſe anger needed not that new provocation to ſwell it to the height, no ſooner felt her ſelf at liberty, but ſhe ran at Caſſander with an action, which made him grow pale, and think already of retreating amongſt his men; when the Queen, raiſing her ſelf upon her ſtirrups, ſtruck ſuch a weighty blow upon his Helmet, that ſhe ſent him headlong to the ground. After this action ſhe turned her looks, and cries again toward Orontes with more fierceneſs than before; but they that had accompanied Caſſander, were beginning to bend their Arms againſt her, and againſt Lyſimachus, who with his ſword in his hand, had placed himſelf by her ſide for her defence; when Arſaces did all he could poſſibly to keep them from it, and Orontes himſelf, who was already a good way off, faced about, and drew his ſword for the preſervation of his Enemy. But at the ſame time Seleucus came thither, who had ſo great an Authority amongſt thoſe Souldiers, that at Arſaces entreaty, he made them hold, and while they took up Caſſander, who was hardly come to himſelf, he got Lyſimachus to carry back the Amazon Queen. All the credit he had with her was neceſſary to overcome her to that retreat, yet ſhe yielded to it at laſt, when ſhe ſaw her ſelf in an impoſſibility to ſatisfie her revenge, and ſeeking out her falſe Orontes with her eye; Thou prolongeſt thy deſtiny but in vain (cried ſhe) and if thou eſcapeſt me at the Battel, Ile ſeek thee in the moſt hidden places of all the world. Lyſimachus pulled her from thence at laſt, and was conſtrained to accompany her, without being able to finiſh his diſcourſe with Arſaces: This Valiant couple returned into the Camp, and during the little way they had thither, Lyſimachus could not draw one reaſonable word from Thaleſtris. Since this ſudden alteration of her humour ſhe was hardly to be known, her face was all on fire, and her eyes ſeem'd to caſt forth live ſparks; all her motions had a mixture of rage and furie, and all her ordinary moderation had given place to moſt impetuous tranſports. You have ſeen him (ſaid ſhe at laſt, to Lyſimachus) you have ſeen that Traitour, whoſe quarrel you defended with ſo much Valour, and ſo little juſtice, and if his life were guiltleſs of infidelity, perchance you would think him handſome enough, to excuſe ſome part of the paſſion, a maid may have had for him. She made

made a ſtop at theſe words, to give Lyſimachus leiſure to deliver his approbation of what ſhe ſaid, and within a while after going on with another tone; How true, and juſt are the gods (ſaid ſhe) and how well do they begin to perform their promiſe, in bringing me this diſloyal man, whom I will ſacrifice to the God of Love, and to the God of Hoſpitality, the Laws of both having been baſely and unworthily violated by him, they expect this reparation from me; and my Traitour, obſtinate in his treachery, brings me that head himſelf, which I ought to have ſought to the furtheſt end of the whole world. With theſe and ſome other words ſhe came into the Camp, where ſhe would not alight till ſhe came to Oroondates his Tent. Oroondates ſince his recovery had left Polemon's houſe to the Ladies, and Prince Oxyartes had preſented him with a Tent, the Rooms whereof were very ſpacious, and convenient. As ſoon as Thaleſtris was come into his Chamber, Oroondates (cried ſhe) that Valiant ſtranger, that did ſo many admirable actions upon the bank of Euphrates againſt Lyſimachus, and his Companions, and in our laſt fight againſt me, and the reſt of our party, who do you think it ſhould be, but my perfidious Orontes? the juſtice of the gods hath at laſt brought him to the foot of thoſe Altars, upon which he muſt be ſacrificed. Oroondates at firſt was ſurpriſed with this diſcourſe, but preſently after Lyſimachus having confirmed what the Queen had told him, he admired the fantaſtical effects of Fortune, and thoſe ſtrange events whereby ſhe ſeems to make her ſelf ſport with our deſtenies. He is with Perdiccas, (continued Thaleſtris) my particular Enemy is among your Enemies, and that monſter of perfidiouſneſs thinks himſelf not yet black enough with that he hath ſhowed toward me, unleſs to aggravate his crimes, he embrace an unjuſt quarrel, and take up Arms againſt the party of his Prince. It has not pleaſed the Heavens that I ſhould engage my ſelf in this war without other intereſt, than what I take in yours, but they will have hatred, and reſentment execute part of that, which honour and friendſhip made me undertake to ſerve you. When Oroondates had replied to this diſcourſe, the Queen fell again to threats, and pour'd forth the moſt violent, and furious words againſt Orontes, that her paſſion could put into her mouth. Oroondates, knowing her impetuous humour, went not about to juſtifie Orontes to her ſo ſoon, but giving way to her impatience, he onely ſaid, that he hoped the ſucceſs of that adventure, would prove advantageous to her repoſe.

While he was in this entertainment with her, the ſorrowfull Demetrius wept at the River ſide over the Tombe of his deceaſed Hermione; ſince the time he had been able to leave his bed, that had been his uſual imploiment, he ſpent almoſt whole dayes there, and as ſoon as the Sun began to caſt his light upon the earth, that deſolate Prince, whom his ſorrows had made hardly to be known, went forth of his Tent with a dejected countenance, and a feeble pace, and drawing near to thoſe dear aſhes, paid them his homage, and ſought no conſolation but in that mournfull exerciſe; his tears made a ſtream, which did almoſt mingle themſelves with the waves of the River; the embraces he gave to cold, ſenceleſs ſtones, would have put life into any thing that had been leſs frozen, and leſs inſenſible than marble, and his moving complaints, might without doubt, have obtained any thing elſe from the gods, ſave the return of Hermione. The Tombe was raiſed with a magnificent ſtructure, and upon a plate of braſs the afflicted Demetrius had cauſed an inſcription to be engraven, which contain'd theſe words.

PASSENGER THOU WILT BE CRUELL
IF THOU EXAMINE THIS LIFE
TO CONDEMN IT.
HERMIONE WAS ALL FAIR,
HERMIONE WAS ALL
INNOCENT.
AND IF SPITAMENES DYED FOR HIS CRIME,
HERMIONE DYED FOR THE CRIME
OF DEMETRIUS.
HE WAS THE LOVER,
HE WAS THE MURTHERER OF HERMIONE.
BEWAIL HER DESTINY, O PASSENGER.
AND SEEK NOT IN THIS TOMB
FOR THOSE PRECIOUS ASHES,
WHICH CAN HAVE NONE BUT IN THE HEART
OF DEMETRIUS.

These sorrowfull Entertainments settled this young Prince in such a melancholick humour, as made him little different from those that have no life at all, and the society of his friends, who formerly had found a charming sweetness in his, was no longer able to give him any contentment; as all things were black in his soul, so would he have all his clothes, his furniture, and his Arms, and if he still bore the God of Love upon his shield, 'twas in a posture very different from the former; before he appeared triumphant, but now he lay groveling upon a Tomb, his Arrows broken, his Skarf torn from his eyes, and his Quiver overturn'd negligently at his feet. The deadly marks of a grief so tender, and so violent both together, infecting the soul of Antigonus, made him almost incapable of executing the functions of his Charge, and the day, which was to be the next before the Battel, being come, scarce was he able to go with the other Commanders into Oxyartes his Tent, to take, and to give Orders in so important a necessity. There it was that the Princes met together to dispose of all things against that bloudy decision of their fortunes, the term whereof was already so near at hand; when they had receiv'd an exact account from all the Officers touching the condition of their Force, they began to deliberate in what order they should draw them up for the Battel, and resolv'd to put all things in such a readiness that day, that they might have nothing else to do but to fight the next; They imploy'd it all both carefully, and profitably about those matters, the field of Battel was visited from side to side, and many Commanders of both parties meeting in that Action, saw, and talk'd to one another, without shewing any mark of animosity in that Encounter. Afterward they offer'd sacrifices through the whole Camp, and the Princes, behaving themselves there with much zeal, and affection to the Gods, made their Souldiers know that the Victory was not to be expected from their Arms, but rather from the will of the Gods, whom they by Actions of Piety ought to win unto their party; the entrails of the sacrificed beasts were visited with great care, and with great anxiety, the smoke, and the flight of birds were curiously observ'd, but though the South-sayers by those signes knew the great abundance of bloud that was to be shed, they were utterly ignorant of the success, and could not by any token judge to which of the two parties the Gods intended the advantage of that bloudy day. The night was spent by the souldiers in different imployments, some of them took their rest to be the fresher

freſher for the toil they were to undergo, others dreſſed their Horſes, others mended the defects of their Arms, and all together prepared themſelves for that memorable Action, which was to be the Decider of ſo many Quarrels.

Scarce did the day begin to appear, when from all parts of the Camp, the ſound of Trumpets rouz'd up the faſteſt ſleepers; the morning was fair and clear, and the noiſe of all thoſe warlike inſtruments, ſeeking out the neareſt hollows both in the Woods, & on the banks of the River, made the Eccho anſwer with redoubled ſounds, which even in that terrible confuſion had a mixture of ſomething very delightful. They that came firſt abroad, ſaw upon Ptolomeus his Tent a Standard diſplay'd, which they knew to be the ſignal of the Battel, & among ſo many thouſand men, there were few in who that ſight did not produce cõtentment. Prince Oroondates, being one of the firſt awake, ſaluted that day with a joyfull cry, and after having call'd for his Clothes; To day (ſaid he) we are to fight for you Caſſandra, and you ſhall be deliver'd out of Perdiccas his hands, either for Arſaces, or for Oroondates. But (purſued he within a while after) it will neither be for Arſaces, nor for Oroondates; for you have forſaken Oroondates in favour of Arſaces, and you ſhall ſee Arſaces fall by the hand of Oroondates As he ſpake theſe words, he leap'd out of Bed, and ſcarce had he begun to put on his Clothes, but he call'd for his Arms. Let's ſee (ſaid he) if in this long idleneſs I have not forgot which way to put on a Cuiraſſe, & if with the practiſe, I have not alſo loſt the Theory of the firſt profeſſion to which my life was deſtined. He was ſaying thus, when Qu. Thaleſtris (whoſe cruell paſſions had waken'd her with the firſt) came into his Chamber, and after her Prince Lyſimachus, Eumenes, Ilyoneus, Tiridates, and many others. Oroondates praiſing their diligence, and particularly the Queens; I ſhould bluſh Madam, (ſaid he) to ſee my ſelf out-ſtrip'd, and haſten'd on by a Lady, to go to fight for my own intereſts if you were not the divine Thaleſtris, who both in Peace and War hath all manner of Advantages over us. The motives of my diligence (replied the Queen) deſerve not to be envied by any body, and my Revenge lies too near my heart, to hope that it will allow me a moment of quiet ſleep. Then Lyſimachus putting into their diſcourſe; I have ſeen your Enemy, (ſaid he to the Queen) and both the ſight of his face, and that of his gallant Actions hath begot in me an affection, and an eſteem for him, which could make me wiſh, that either you were leſs revengeful, or that he were well diſpoſed to ſatisfie you. My ſatisfaction (anſwered Thaleſtris) is in the point of my ſword, and in the bloud of that faithleſs man. I would it pleaſed the Gods, Madam (added Oroondates) that he might be found innocent, and that I were able to contribute to your repoſe, by the beſt part of that little I have left. The Queen, to whom this diſcourſe was not very pleaſing, forbore not however to anſwer it with much civility, and in the mean time Oroondates his Arms were brought; They were a Preſent Lyſimachus had made him, and the workmanſhip of the admir'd Hyperion; formerly they had been Hepheſtion's, who having given them to Lyſimachus after their Reconciliation, he thought he could not put them into better hands than the Prince of Scythia's. His ſhoulders were firſt incloſed with a Cuiraſſe of Damaſcus Steel ſo excellently temper'd, that it was proof almoſt to the moſt dangerous Weapons, and inrich'd with a graving worthy the hands of its famous Artificer, heigthened with Gold by marvellous induſtry, and ſpreading it ſelf in leaves over all the Cuiraſſe, with a pleaſing and skilfull confuſion; from the body of the Cuiraſſe, upon Baſes of Cloth of Gold, hung Plates of the ſame Steel graven in the ſame manner, which reach'd almoſt to the knee, ending with Taſſels of Gold twiſt interwoven with Pearl; thoſe which (coming forth of a Lyons mouth upon his ſhoulder) fell over the ſleeve of his Caſſock were wrought and beautified on the ſame faſhion, and thoſe of his Beskin which covered from the middle of his Leg unto his Toe, were all ſuitable, and gliſter'd equally with the poliſhing of the ſteel, and with the Gold which ſet it off; his good Sword hung at a little Gold Chain, which ſeem'd to come out of the mouths of two ſmall antick heads of Gold before and behinde his Cuiraſſe, and when he was fitted with all the reſt of his Armour, Toxaris cover'd his head with a Cask, whereon the workman had ſet forth the utmoſt of his skill; beſides that the graving was more delicate, and the poliſhing more beautifull, the fore-part of it was adorn'd with an Eagle, whoſe out-ſtretch'd Wings, and all his Plumage were richly gilt, and from the hinder part there roſe a little Pipe of Gold, out of which came a long ſprig, encompaſſed with a ſcore of black and

white

white Feathers ſet thick with ſpangles. In this habit, with a lofty walk, and a garb which breathed forth nothing but War, he went out of the Tent with his Valiant companions. At the door ſtood ready a brave Cappadocian horſe, which Eumenes had ſent him, except Bucephalus there had not been ſeen one better ſhap'd, nor of a more advantageous ſtature, his colour was black, ſpotted all over with white ſpots in ſo great order, as made that to be ſuſpected for art, which proceeded onely from nature; his tail ſwept along the ground, and his main, which fell confuſedly over his ſhoulders, came waving looſely down below his knee. Oroondates being got lightly upon his back, and having tried him before his companions with a skill, vigour, and grace that was peculiar to him alone, Armed his right hand with a ſtrong Javeline, and upon his left arm took a ſhield little different from that of Telamon's Son, and which perchance would have made any other arm, but his have ſunk under its weight, in the middeſt of it was repreſented a Cupid, who trampling under foot a great many trophies of Arms heaped up together, was invironed with ſtorms, and flaſhes of lightning, in his right hand he held one of thoſe bolts, which Jupiter alone is wont to dart at guilty heads, and near him were theſe words written in the Scythian tongue. *Nothing againſt Love.* In this equipage Oroondates would have appeared little different from Mars himſelf, if amidſt that which was terrible in him, he had not had far more ſweet and lovely features, than thoſe we commonly ſee in the pictures of that god of Battels. Nor is he much unlike him in the fight; woe be to them that ſhall oppoſe his force this bloudy day, each blow of his carries a certain death along with it, and his hand makes the moſt ſovereign herbs to looſe their vertue. He marches in the middeſt of theſe Valiant friends, toward the place where the Troups were already drawing up, according to the orders reſolved on the day before; There he found Ptolomeus, Craterus, Antigonus and the reſt all buſie in the duties of their ſeveral Offices, but though that day the Army by courſe ſhould have been commanded by Ptolomeus, he deveſted himſelf of all his Authority amongſt his friends, and would needs have them ſhare equally with him in the honours of that action; it began with ſacrifices which were redoubled with a moſt ardent devotion, and then having taken a light repaſt, all the Officers retired to their charges, and placed themſelves at the head of thoſe Forces they were to command. The Army was divided into four bodies, the weakeſt of which was of ten thouſand horſe, and twenty thouſand foot; The firſt was given to Prince Oroondates compoſed of Ægyptians under the command of Cleomenes Lieutenant to Ptolomeus, of Syrians under their Valiant Prince Laomedon, of Lydians under the brave Alexander their ſovereign, and of Cylicians under the obedience of Philotas. At the head of theſe, and by the ſide of Prince Oroondates the Valiant Amazon placed herſelf, having on the ſame Arms in which ſhe had done the former actions, and ſo viſibly breathing forth revenge, that ſhe almoſt caſt fire through the bars of her Helmet; ſhe was deſirous to fight that day by the Prince of Scythia, and was accompanied in that deſign by Oxidates, Tyridates, Ilyoneus, and Pharnabaſus. Prince Oxyartes commanded the ſecond body, in which were firſt the Bactrians, and Zoydians under Cophes the ſon of Artabaſus, he himſelf having been conſtrained by all the Princes to forbear the Battal by reaſon of his age, and onely to aſſiſt thoſe with his counſel, whoſe youth made them more fit for action; next thoſe of Armenia under Phrataphernes, thoſe of Hircania under Philippus, and thoſe of Meſopotamia under Archeſilaus. Thoſe that accompanied Oxyartes were Mythranes, Leoſtenes the Son of Ariobarzanes, Lyſander and Piſiſtratus the Sons of Phrataphernes and Archeſilaus. The third body was led by brave Eumenes, who under him had the Cappadocians, and Paphlagonians, thoſe of Thracia, Pontus, and of the Boſphorus, Lyſimachus his new ſubjects, and thoſe Arabians and Affricans that were under the obedience of Ptolomeus. At the head of theſe Forces with Eumenes were Menelaus, Ptolomeus his brother Leocaris, and Dioxippus the Sons of Mentor, and Traſillus the brother of Menander. The laſt Battalion marched under the great Polyperchon, conſiſting of fifteen thouſand Macedonians, brought by him and Craterus, of Phrigians the ſubjects of Antigonus, and of Illirians led by Callicrates the ſon of Philoſas, Polyperchon had with him his ſon Alexander, Demochares and Cleobulus, and (the moſt Valiant as well as the moſt beautifull of all) the diſconſolate Demetrius; for all his looks were pale and wan, one might ſee in them

an

an eagerneſs to fight, and though he marched with a ſorrowfull countenance, it was not at all the leſs reſolute; for his uſual courage, being improved by the deſire he then had to die, thruſt him on to the performance of miraculous atchievements; his Arms, his Horſe, withall his furniture were black, and that weeping God of Love did ſo well accompany the ſadneſs of him that bore it, that it gained him the compaſſion of all thoſe that beheld him. To every Battalion there were fifty Chariots Arm'd with Sithes, and fill'd with Archers which were to march in the front; thoſe of Oroondates commanded by Oxydates, thoſe of Oxyantes by Mythranes, thoſe of Eumenes by Menelaus, and thoſe of Polyperchon by Cleobulus; This was the diſpoſing of the Army, in which Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Craterus, and Antigonus, would needs be exempted from any particular command, that they might be at liberty to go any whither; according as occaſion ſhould require. Before the Army began to move, ſome ſpies came in from the Enemies Camp, who inform'd the Princes touching the order of it, and from them they received an account as followeth.

Perdiccus, whither it were upon intelligence of the manner of the Princes drawing up, or for ſome other reaſon, had like them divided his Army into four bodies, of between four and five and thirty thouſand men at the leaſt, to each of which he had appointed two Commanders of equal Authority. Perdiccas and his Brother Alcetas led the firſt, compoſed of the inhabitants of both the Media's ſubject to Alcetas, and Acropates; of the Suſians under Sinus, and of the Babylonians under Peuceſtas. The ſecond was commanded by the Valiant Seleucus, and the great Arſaces, in which were the fifteen thouſand Macedonians that followed Seleucus his Colours, theſe Bactrians and Zogdians that obeyed Scytheus, and Amintas, and the Parthians under Andiagoras and Nicanor. The third march'd after Caſſander, and the Valorous Orantes conſiſting of ſix thouſand Argiraſpides, under their leaders Antigenes, and Teutamus; of Carians the ſubjects of Caſſander, and of Lycians and Pamphilians under their Prince Nearchus. The laſt was under the conduct of Leonatus and Neoptolemus, and in it were the inhabitants of Perſida, and thoſe of the leſſer Phrygia their ſubjects, they of mount Caucaſus under Axiarchus, the Pelaſgians under Arthous, and under Stratanor the Drache's and Argeans. They had three hundred Chariots of War commanded by Python, and Aminta, and rank'd in an order little different from that, in which the Princes had placed theirs. Theſe two potent Armies being thus diſpoſed, came at the ſame time from the places where they were encamped, and advanced equally into that ſpacious plain, which lay between both Camps. They were no ſooner within ſight, but they ſaluted one another with horrible cries, and actions which viſibly teſtified the ardour that carried them on unto the Battel; as they drew nearer together, the fierceneſs of their hearts redoubled, their anger grew more inflamed by ſeeing their Enemies, and their Officers were hardly able to keep them from ruſhing on diſorderly to the fight, when they were come within a certain diſtance, they were commanded to make a ſtand, to receive the laſt orders, and then the Generals riding by the head of every Battalion, ſhowed themſelves to the Souldiers, and with fiery exhortations infuſed courage, even into the fainteſt of them all. Oroondates appearing with that Majeſty, and grace which was inſeparable from his meaneſt actions, ſet forth all the eloquence the gods had endowed him with, to inſpire Valour into his men, and paſſing from one diviſion to another with admirable ſwiftneſs, not much unlike a flaſh of lightning, kindled all hearts by his words and preſence. He had never been ſo great, nor ſo handſome in the eyes of his faithfull Araxes as at that time, and the Amazon Queen, who eaſed him as much as poſſibly ſhe was able in the dayes of his command, could not behold him in that condition without admiration. Lyſimachus and his Valiant companions were no leſs full of buſineſs, and when they had ſet all things in the readineſs they ought to be, and that they neither could, nor would longer retain the eagerneſs of the Souldiers, they choſe the places where they meant to fight themſelves, and remembring in what order the Enemies were drawn up, they went and put themſelves ſeverally at the head of the four Battalions. Lyſimachus took his place near Oroondates, who received him with demonſtrations of joy worthy of their friendſhip, Antigonus near Oxyates, Ptolomeus near Eumenes, and Craterus near Polyperchon. As ſoon as they had thus diſpoſed of them-

ſelves, they commanded the Trumpets to give the laſt ſignal. That dreadfull, yet pleaſing noiſe of ſo many warlike inſtruments, reſounded along the banks of Euphrates for many furlongs, and preſently after the ſpace, which ſeparated the two Armies, began to decreaſe, and ſuch an infinite number of Arrows were let fly from either ſide, that they could hardly find free paſſage to the marks they were aim'd at; hundreds of men lay groveling in the duſt, and hundreds of horſes fell under their maſters at that firſt manner of fight, but within a while it altered form, taking another much more hideous and bloudy; the ſquadrons and diviſions cloſed to handy-blows, but their Valiant leaders deſiring to have the honour to begin the charge, advanced mutually before their Troups, and ran at one another with an animoſity, which proceeded from a higher intereſt than that of their Commands. Oroondates and Lyſimachus knowing Perdiccas and Alcetas, by the intelligence they had received concerning the order of their Battel, and by many other marks, thundred upon them with an impetuouſneſs which admits of no compariſon, and the Valiant Amazon made a furious charge againſt Peuceſtas; Pay me (cried Oroondates to Perdiccas) Pay me that life which I have ſaved thee twice. Let us fight (ſaid Lyſimachus to Alcetas) Let us fight for Pariſatis; theſe words received no anſwer, nor were they heard perhaps amidſt the cries, and noiſe of that encounter, but they were cloſe followed by deeds, and theſe ſix Valiant perſons ſtruck one another with their Javelines, and ſhocked each other with their ſhields, with equal courage but forces ſomething different. Oroondates reel'd in his ſaddle at the blow Perdiccas gave him, but Perdiccas and his horſe came tumbling both together to the ground. Lyſimachus loſt his ſtirrups at the ſtroke of Alcetas, but he took him out of his ſaddle, and threw him headlong in the duſt, and the Valiant Thaleſtris made Peuceſtas fly over the crupper of his horſe, among the feet of thoſe that were about him. All the advantage of this firſt encounter being on our Princes ſide, their party ſolemniz'd it with a joyfull cry, and from that glorious beginning, drew happy preſages of the victory. Theſe diſmounted Princes were preſently environed by many of their men, who oppoſing the furie of their Enemies, ſet them again on horſ-back, and their gallant Conquerours, not being able to Force that reſiſtance, turned their blows another way, and by their example made their ſquadrons fall in pell-mell among the Enemies. Then it was that the earth became covered with dying bodies, and that the face of all things grew diſmall and terrible. The Armed Chariots made great ſlaughters on both ſides, the Egyptians and Medes, the Syrians and Babylonians falling together with an equal confuſion. The firſt ſquadrons having begun the Battel, the ſecond made their charge with the ſame fury; Arſaces ran at Antigonus, and Seleucus at Prince Oxyates, but Oxyates had the worſt againſt Seleucus, and Antigonus was overthrown upon the earth, by the redoubted hand of Arſaces; by the ſame hand preſently after fell Liſtander, and Piſiſtratus, the ſons of Archeſilaus and Phrataphernes, Piſiſtratus was run through the body, and Liſtander cloven from the ſhoulder to the breaſt; their deſolate Fathers were preſent at that fight, and ruſhing both at the ſame time upon him that had ſlain their Children, aſſaulted him with cries full of rage and reſentment, but fortune was adverſe to them and their Genius was inferiour to that of Arſaces, for Archeſilaus had his hand cut off with a back-blow, and Phrataphernes was ſo forcibly encountred, that he came over with his horſe, and lay without ſence or motion. While Arſaces ſtrives by ſuch actions as theſe to repair the diſadvantage the firſt body had received by the Valour of Oroondates, and Lyſimachus, the third and laſt Battalions march on unto the fight, and charged with a fierceneſs no way inferiour to their Companions; The encounter of Ptolomeus, and Eumenes with Caſſander, and the Valiant Orontes paſſed without any great advantage on either party, for though Ptolomeus loſt one of his ſtirrups by the ſhock of Orontes, Caſſander loſt both his by that of the brave Eumenes. Craterus and Polyperchon fought with more equality againſt Neoptolemus and Leonatus, but all thoſe that oppoſed the young Demetrius, who had taken his place in this laſt body, felt both the weight of his Arm, and the effects of his grief. In this general mixture of Squadrons, and Battalions; diſorder and confuſion quickly were accompanied which wounds and horrour, giving diſmal ſhapes to all thoſe objects, with a few hours before appeared moſt pleaſing, and delightfull; the ſlaughter was ſo univerſal, that in all the Battels which had ever been fought under Darius,

or

or Alexander, Death never had reigned with ſo abſolute an Empire as that bloudy day: if the Parthian fall by a Syrian Javeline, the Syrian is ſlain by the ſword of a Lycian, and the dying Hircanian drags the Pamphilian along with him, bloud has not onely made the earth looſe its colour in the thickeſt of the fight, but flowes in purple ſtreams, for many furlongs round about; the Chariots had in the beginning done great execution, but at laſt the Commanders on both ſides, thought beſt to give place to their impetuouſneſs, and killing the horſes as they paſſed, made them equally uſeleſs to one another. After that all the ſeveral diviſions were engaged, the Generals being no longer tied to keep with their particular Battalions, where they hardly were any longer obey'd, went freely into all places, according to the ardor that tranſported them. Oroondates, and Thaleſtris ſought every where for Arſaces, and Orontes, and the furious Prince of Scythia running from one ſquadron to another, made the name of Arſaces reſound whereſoever he went; his Enemy was no leſs impatient, nor leſs induſtrious to find out him, but the obſtacles that were in their way retarded the execution of their deſires, and to break through them, they did actions that ſtruck terrour into all thoſe that looked upon them, and that are as far beyond belief as above expreſſion. Oroondates, which way ſoever he turned himſelf, left bloudy marks of his paſſage, when Caſſanders two brothers Jolas, and Philippus preſented themſelves before him, and would have oppoſed his fury, as a damme at the fall of an impetuous torrent; they charged him both at the ſame time with two blows, which ſcarce made any print upon his Arms, but the fierce Prince of Scythia, requited them with two others, which being given by a more vigorous hand than theirs, produced very different effects. Jolas was laid along, having his ſhoulder run through with a thruſt, and with a back-blow Philippus his cask and his head within it, were made to rowle together upon the graſs; they that ſaw the fall of theſe two young Princes, and knew their quality, ran with loud cries to take revenge; but Oroondates broak through them with the ſame fury, and before their eyes, ſlew Theagenes the Son of Python, Ariſtocles the brother of Peuceſtas, and made Antigenes, and Teutamus Commanders of the Argiraſpides, to tumble breathleſs among the horſes feet. By theſe prodigious feats he at laſt opened himſelf a paſſage to Arſaces, and with a loud voice defied him to the encounter, when he on the other ſide had newly diſpatch'd Traſillus and the unfortunate Tiridates. Theſe two great Warriers knew one another by their cries, and by the actions they ſaw each other do, yet before they could get together, Oroondates cleft Erginis his Sons head into two pieces, and meeting the Valiant Neoptolemus in his way, juſtled him with ſo great violence, that he ſent him aſtonied among the legs of Arſaces his horſe. Arſaces could not know his Enemy better than by ſuch marks as thoſe, nor did he any longer doubt but it was he, and teſtifying that aſſurance by a fierce cry, he ran to him, holding up his ſword with ſuch an action as might have terrified any body but Oroondates; both of them would have ſpoken, but the extreamity of their anger made them both unable to expreſs themſelves, and the confuſed noiſe of ſo many voices would not ſuffer them to underſtand one another. Ptolomeus, Craterus, and Demetrius on the one ſide, and on the other Seleucus, Nearchus, and Leonatus, with many other Commanders of each party were preſent at their meeting, and all as with a mutual conſent ſuſpended their enmity for a few moments, to become ſpectatours of that furious encounter, nor did it any way fail their expectation, though the buſineſſe was of no long continuance. The two enraged Warriers, whoſe thoughts were not upon the defenſive, caſt their ſhields behind their backs, and putting both hands to their ſwords, lifted them on high into the air, and brought them down with the utmoſt of their ſtrength upon each others Helmet. At thoſe mighty blows, the two ſwords flew in a thouſand pieces, their Creſts were beaten off, their caskes deeply dinted, and how great ſo ever was the fortitude of thoſe to gallant men, it was not proof againſt ſo infinite a violence. Arſaces bleeding both at noſe and mouth, fell in a ſwown at Seleucus his feet, and Ptolomeus running to Oroondates, ſaw him open his arms, and ſink without underſtanding from his ſaddle into the duſt. The fall of theſe two matchleſs perſons, cauſed thoſe of each party to ſend forth mighty cries, and kindled a furious combuſtion round about them. Ptolomeus, Craterus, and Demetrius ſheltred Oroondates with their bucklers, and his faithfull Aranes, who ſtirr'd not from him, carried him off with the aſſiſtance of Ilyo-

neus, Menelaus, and many others; Arſaces his friends did the ſame for him, and then between thoſe ſix valiant men there began a Combat worthy of more heedfull Spectatours, and of larger room to ſet forth the proofs of their valour with better liberty. Ptolomeus having known Seleucus by ſeverall marks, ſpurr'd up to him with a joyfull voice, and preventing Demetrius who was going to charge him; Seleucus (cried he) thy old Enemy defies thee, and now thou haſt a brave occaſion to execute thy threatnings. Seleucus anſwered theſe words onely with a mighty ſtroke, which Ptolomeus quickly repay'd, Craterus at the ſame time cloſing with Leonatus, and Nearchus with young Demetrius. The fight was reaſonable equal between the four firſt, but deſperate Demetrius whoſe grief ſeem'd to have redoubled his ſtrength, after ſome few blows given, on both ſides with wondrous violence, beat down Nearchus at his feet, and turning about toward his Friends, was going to make their Victory ſure, when valiant Orontes came up unto that place. He had made himſelf remarkable that day by a thouſand Actions of an admirable Valour, his Arms were all beſmear'd with bloud, and he was hardly to be known but by that famous device of the Heart torn with Vultures, which had yet retain'd ſome part of its wonted figure; he beſides divers others had ſlain young Pharnabaſus, and the two unfortunate ſons of Mentor, and had left great Polyperchon, and his couragious ſon Alexander, half dead upon the ground. As he came near to theſe brave Combatants he ſaw Nearchus fall, and deſiring to make amends for his diſaſter, he clave the throng of thoſe that oppoſed his paſſage, and ruſh'd forward unto Demetrius. That young Prince who knew him by his ſhield, and who formerly upon the bank of Euphrates, had been croſſed in his deſign of meaſuring his ſtrength with his, receiv'd him gladly, and advanc'd before all his Companions to meet him ſingle; they by ſome blows given with little inequality, had begun to ſhew each other proof of their reciprocal Valour, when Lyſimachus open'd himſelf a large way thither with his ſword; he was ſtill wet with the bloud of Nicanor Commander of ſome of the Parthians, of Apiarchus, of Criton the ſon of Acropates, of Tydeus Nephew to Perdiccas, and many others whom he had left biting the earth, and ſeeking to enhaunce his glory by new Defeats, he no ſooner knew Orontes his ſhield, but he came up cloſe to Demetrius, ſaying, Leave this Combat to me Demetrius, we began it once already, and I was challeng'd by Orontes when we parted. Scarce had he ſpake theſe words, when another cried out, The death of this faithleſs man belongs to me, and none of you have right to diſpute it with me. Orontes was not at all diſmayed at the number of his Enemies, but deſiring them all together, Come valiant men (ſaid he) come all of you together aſſault this Life, which I ſhall be well enough able to defend againſt you, and if you be not aſhamed of this inequality, let's get out of this crowd to make an end of our Combat. As he brought forth theſe words, he flew upon them like a Lion, when preſently amongſt his Enemies he knew the revengefull Thaleſtris, who more eager than the reſt, had at laſt obtain'd the place ſhe ſought before them. That ſight benumm'd Orontes his courage, and in a moment froze his gallant Reſolution. O! Woman (cried he) art thou not weary with tormenting me? and caſting his ſhield behinde his back, he took Sanctuary amongſt his Friends againſt her fury, and againſt her ſight, which he could not indure. Thou flieſt Traitour (cried the inraged Queen) thou flieſt from a Womans ſword; but know, this Victory would not be ſo ſhamefull to thee, as the perfidiouſneſs thou art guilty of. She ſaid theſe words purſuing him, and overthrowing all that oppoſed her paſſage. Acropates to his misfortune happen'd to be in her way, and the deſperate Queen whoſe force was doubled by her rage, ſlaſh'd off his body at the waſte, leaving one half in the Saddle, while the other tumbled among the Horſes feet. Cleon the ſon of Stratanor loſt his life by her conquering hand, and Liſtander the brother of Andiagoras had the ſelf ſame deſtiny. Perdiccas and his brother Alcetas were hardly able to ſtop her fury. Perdiccas had that day done many Actions of a knowing General, and of a valiant man, for though there were very few that could ſurpaſs him in fighting skilfully with his own hand, there were yet fewer that could equal him in experience to command an Army; he by Orders often ſeaſonably given, and by his prudent diligence had many times upheld his party, and had that day kept the Victory in equal ballance. The Medes, Pamphilians, and Carians began to yeild a little to the force of the Egyptians, Thracians, and Cappa-

Cappadocians, but the ſtout Argiraſpides did with miraculous effects ſuſtain and fruſtrate the Attempts of the moſt warlike Phalanxes, they utterly defeated the Lydians, Arabians, and Phrygians, and with juſtice carried away the glory of having preſerv'd their party in that Battel. Oroondates and Arſaces were already recovered out of their ſwowns, and though they that had taken care of them, uſed their indeavours to get them into their Tents; it was impoſſible to perſwade them to it, each of them inquired what was become of his Enemy, and not being able to learn any thing, they had taken up other ſwords amongſt the heaps of dead bodies, and were gotten again into the thickeſt of the fight, more fierce, and terrible than before, 'twas to the misfortune of many gallant men that they return'd into the Battel, and the rage that ſtirr'd them up was fatal to many Warriers, whoſe proweſs deſerv'd a better deſtiny. Thy courage, O brave Amintas, could not preſerve thee from falling under the blows of Oroondates; nor could the goodneſs of thy Arms, O valiant Philotas, defend thee from the ſword of fierce Arſaces; Theſe two redoubted Warriers ſlew many other famous Captains, and ſeeking one another through the middeſt of blond and ſlaughter, would ſure have met again if the day would have allowed them time. All things then were in a moſt horrid form, the number of the dead exceeded that of the living, and the field was covered with great heaps of bodies, from whence ran ſtreams of blond that emptied themſelves into the River; the ſouldiers were no longer obedient to Command, nor knew the perſons that commanded, and both ſides were ſo eagen to deſtroy thoſe who had been formerly their Companions, that night was hardly able to put an obſtacle to their fury. But for its arrival, both Armies had been totally defeated, and 'twas not till it began to grow dark, that after many ſignals to retreat, the broken Squadrons began to rally. Neither the Prince of Scythia, nor the brave Arſaces, did at all contribute to that care, which their particular animoſity made them wholly remit to their Companions. At laſt the execution ceaſed, the ſouldiers began to gather to their Colours, and the Field remained almoſt equally to both parties. This Victory ſo obſtinately diſputed, declared not it ſelf abſolutely for either, nor could they that day know their loſſes, or reckon the number of their dead; but each Army having rallied as well as was poſſible in the dark, retired into the place where it was incamp'd before. Theſe objects would have been diſmall to behold, if darkneſs had not at that time made them inviſible; among thoſe that retreated with their Commanders, divers were hurt, and many others ſorely wounded came ſoftly behinde, or rather crawl'd without any order after their fellows, and a very great number were left among the ſlain, who not yet quite dead, lay with groans begging the aſſiſtance of their deareſt friends, by whom they ſaw themſelves forſaken in the night, and in their utmoſt extremities.

Our Princes were no ſooner come into the Camp, but they ſaw the Ladies in great perplexity coming forth to meet them. Apamia, Arſinoe, and the reſt having paſt the day full of deadly apprehenſions, receiv'd their Husbands with open arms, and ſcarce would ſuffer them to get into their Tents before they begun to pull off their Armour, and look upon their wounds. By good fortune none of the Princes had any that were mortal; Oroondates, Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and Demetrius had ſome few, but ſuch light ones, that they could hardly be perſwaded to keep their beds for them the next day. Antigonus was run through the ſhoulder, and brave Craterus through the thigh, Polyperchon was wounded in the head, and in the right arm; the Amazon Queen, Oxyartes, and Eumenes had no hurt at all, but of all the other Commanders very few were free; part of the night was ſpent in dreſſing them, and the remainder was given to reſt, and in many quarters of the Army, to the cries and complaints of thoſe who had loſt their near Friends, or Kinſmen in the Battel. The next day there came Meſſengers from Perdiccas, who demanded a Truce of the Princes for ſix days, to bury the dead, and dreſs thoſe that were wounded of both parties. It preſently was granted, and they on either ſide ſent without delay to view the field. There it was they met with objects worthy of compaſſion, and then their loſſes began to be known by the computation of the dead, and by the remainder of the living; the Princes found they had loſt above fifty thouſand men, and on Perdiccas his ſide there were ſlain above threeſcore and ten thouſand, among which divers were very conſiderable on each party, on that of the

Princes were Philotas, Archeſelaus and his ſon; Piſiſtratus, Pharnabaſus, Traſillus, Tyridates, the two ſons of Mentor, and many others, who for their quality and virtue were lamented by the whole Army. On the other Amintas, Nicanor, Axiarchus, Philippus the brother of Caſſander, Acropates, with his ſon, the ſons of Erigius, Python and Stratanor, the brothers of Peuceſtas, and Andiagoras, Perdiccas his nephew and a great number more, whoſe loſs was no ſmall affliction to their party. All that day was imployed in carrying them off, which their friends did with grievous lamentations, and of the bodies of common ſouldiers they made great heaps with their Arms to burn them, ſince by reaſon of their exceſſive number they could not give the honour of Burial to every one in particular. That order was executed the day following, and many of the Commanders were preſent at that Ceremony, the reſt knowing their Forces to be much diminiſh'd, were buſie in ſetting men on work to fortifie their Camp, to make their Lines deeper, and draw new ones in places which they had before neglected.

Theſe were the general imployments, but thoſe of Oroondates, Lyſimachus, and Thaleſtris were very different, and they had particular afflictions, beſides thoſe they ſuffer'd with the reſt for the death of their men, and for ſeeing themſelves deceiv'd in their expectation of an abſolute Victory. Lyſimachus ſaw his hopes further off than before, and his Princeſs a Captive till the concluſion of a War, which he thought to have made an end of in one day. Oroondates with the ſame cauſe of grief, had others alſo which violently tormented him, and was not more afflicted for the Queens captivity, or for the uncertaintainty of her condition, than to ſee that Arſaces had eſcaped his Revenge, and was triumphant over his ill fortune; he had learn'd by many, who yet bore his marks, how after their ſeparation he return'd into the fight, where he did a thouſand Actions, which ran with admiration over all the Camp; this knowledge added an emulation to his former jealouſie, which did not a little aggravate his ſorrows, and ſometimes caſt him into ſuch ſtrange Reſolutions, that had he not been hindred by Aranes, Lyſimachus, and many others, he would inſtantly have gone to ſeek Arſaces, or Death in the middle of his Camp. Ah! hand (ſaid he) thou which in occaſions of leſs importance haſt often ſerv'd me with ſucceſs; feeble hand, why didſt thou fail me at this time of need, and loſe thy ſtrength againſt my chiefeſt Enemy? Heretofore thou wouldſt have made my Sword finde paſſage through that daring heart where Statira is ſeated, or if thou hadſt born any reverence to her image, thou certainly wouldſt have thruſt it through all thoſe other parts where death can poſſibly enter. He ſpake many other ſuch like words, and after having rowl'd a thouſand ſeveral imaginations in his fancy, the laſt Reſolution was, to challenge Arſaces to a ſingle Combat as ſoon as the Truce was expired, and to decide his Differences with him once for all in ſight of both Armies. If Oroondates was thus tormented, Thaleſtris was rack'd with a far greater violence, and the perſeverance ſhe found in Orontes to uſe her ill, had brought ſo great a rage, that ſhe was utterly uncapable of any reſt; all that her firſt reſentments had made her think or ſay in former times, was full of gentleneſs, and moderation, in compariſon of theſe laſt motions of her fury, wherewith ſhe was impetuouſly tranſported. Ile ſeek thee (ſaid ſhe) Monſter of ingratitude, Ile ſeek thee in the middeſt of a hundred thouſand ſwords, and ſpite of all the obſtacles that can oppoſe my lawfull indignation, I with a thouſand blows will ſtab that black perfidious heart of thine; thou ſhalt but vainly fortifie thy ſelf with Guards, and with Entrenchments, againſt the rage of an incenſed Lover, and the paſſion that guides me ſhall make way through all the powers of earth, to thy deſtruction. Theſe wilde thoughts made her of ſo unſociable an humour, that ſhe could no longer abide the company of thoſe perſons whom ſhe conſidered moſt, and knowing it was hard for her to avoid it by keeping within doors, ſhe put on her Arms, and forbidding even Hyppolita to follow her, ſhe mounted on horſe-back to go entertain her cruell melancholly out of the reach of all humane converſation, and not to return again till darkneſs had overſpread the earth. She had been gone but a little while, when Oroondates, who was made ſenſibly concern'd in her afflictions, came into her Chamber to viſit her, and to intermix his Diſcontents with hers; Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus came in preſently after him, and all of them together, having learn'd of Hyppolita in what manner ſhe went away, fear'd leaſt the violence of her Reſentments might have carried her to ſome ſtrange Reſolution, and

and desiring to prevent the effect of it if they could possibly, they sent for their Arms and Horses, went with Hyppolita the same way she had been seen to go.

At that very time, sorrowfull Demetrius, whose grief made him as much an Enemy to company as Thalestris, was got on horse-back with a design like hers, and in the gloomyest and remotest places, sought things conformable to his pensive humour, he was so averse from all consolation, that he fled from those that strove to give it him, and onely the remembrance of his Hermione, made up the whole imployment of his thoughts; he named her every moment, but never named her without tears, and in all his actions there was something so dolefull, and so moving, that it made even the most insensible things to be in a manner concerned in his afflictions. Hermione (said he) whither dost thou now remember me as thy murtherer, or as thy lover, and which is most powerfull in thy memory, my crime, or my affection? I killed thee, and I lov'd thee, but if I have not forgotten thy last words, they contained a pardon for thy death, and an acknowledgement of my love; thy goodness appeared in the latest minutes of thy life; but Hermione I ought not to abuse it, and Demetrius is not at all the less guilty, because Hermione is mercifull. These tears which I give thee, ought to be seconded by all this bloud, which filial duty keeps still within my veins; but since my hands are forbidden to follow the instigations of my love, receive that from my love alone, which they are not allowed to give thee. He was talking to himself on this manner, when coming near unto a way, which led to Babylon from some neighbouring villages, he had an encounter that disturbed his solitary entertainment. He saw three men on horse-back compleatly Arm'd, fighting with their swords drawn, against one single man on foot, who disputed his life with a most generous resistance. Besides the three that were upon him, there was another dead at his feet, and to keep himself from being assaulted behind, he had set his back against an Oak; two women were present at that combat, who by all their actions testified they had an exceeding great interest in the life of him that fought for them; but he was extreamly wounded, and so weak, that at Demetrius his arrival his life was in a manifest danger. Demetrius, who was generosity it self, never stood considering what he should do in that occasion, but rushing at the three men with a loud cry, constrained them to turn head against him, though so unfortunately on their part, that the first of them who came to meet him, fell dead upon the grass with the first stroke he received from the sword of Demetrius. When he had done that execution, he flashed at the Cask of one of the other, and having cut the straps of it, left his head quite bare, and without defence. The stranger who fought on foot, had no sooner cast his sight upon the face of that Enemy, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven; Great Gods! (cried he) how just are you, to reserve the death of wicked Astiages to me! At these words; without remembring his wounds, or considering the advantage his Enemy had by being on horse-back, he quitted his tree, and flew at him as fiercely as a Lion; Astiages made some blows at him again, and strove to trample him under his horses feet, but he received the blows upon his shield, and having avoided the shocke of the horse, closed up to Astiages so fortunately, that meeting with a place not defended by his cuirasse, he ran his sword quite through his body. Astiages fell dead, with a stream of bloud in which he began to welter, and his Enemy seeing him fall, turned toward Demetrius, and with the remainder of his strength went to render him part of the assistance he had received from him; but he stood not in any need of it, for his Enemy not having dared to withstand the weightiness of his blows, had already taken flight to save himself. The stranger full of acknowledgement, was going to give him thanks, when he saw the Ladies, for whom he had fought, coming toward him, then leaving her which appeared to be the chief, and whom the gods had favoured with an admirable beauty, and addressing himself to the other that accompanied her, Dear Alcione (said he) I have lived long enough, since I have been able to do you some service before I die, and that I have sacrificed the disloyal Astiages, unto the Ghost of poor abused Theander. As he brought forth these words, he would have gone nearer to her, but his weakness prevented him, and made him sink down presently at the foot of a tree. Alcione ran to him in an exceeding great trouble (while Demetrius being come near to the Princess Berenice, endeavoured to re-assure her, and demanded new occasions to serve her;) but O Gods! how great was her

her aſtoniſhment, when after ſhe had uncovered his head, ſhe ſaw the face of Cleonimus; his abſence had ſo little worn out the Idea of it, that it was alwayes preſent to her remembrance, nor found ſhe any difficulty to diſcern thoſe features, in the midſt of bloud and paleneſs, which were ſo deeply ſettled in her heart. It would be very hard to expreſs, how infinitely ſhe was ſurpriſed at this adventure; the firſt marks whereof were cries wherewith ſhe drew Berenice, and Demetrius to her. She pronounced the name of Cleonimus twice or thrice, with a voice which ſhowed a great deal of tenderneſs, and not daring to follow the firſt motions of her affection, in the preſence of thoſe perſons that looked upon her, ſhe left her eyes the care to expreſs it for her, and to execute that which decency by a cruel conſtraint forbad; in this ſilence her face changed colour ſeveral times, and her paſſions were ſo plainly written in it, that 't was but in vain ſhe held her peace to conceal them. The Princeſs Berenice, who knew the ſtorie of her life, and who by that natural goodneſs, which accompanied the reſt of her vertues, had taken an intereſt in her fortune, learn'd the cauſe of all her tranſports, by the bare hearing of Cleonimus his name, and forgetting the greatneſs of her birth, to follow her charitable inclinations, ſhe ſate down by her, and gave her all the aſſiſtance ſhe could receive in ſuch a like encounter. In the interim Cleonimus, having allowed ſome time to Alciones aſtoniſhment, and converſed with her in that mute language, which repreſented their thoughts without any affectation, broke ſilence firſt, and putting forth his hand to her with much reſpect. Couſin (ſaid he) you at laſt ſee Cleominus again, whom his ill fortune baniſh'd from you, and whom his good fortune has brought to die thus near you; how great ſoever the diſtance that has parted us hath been, you have ever been preſent to my remembrance, and that remembrance which brings me back in ſpite of my former reſolutions, is an effect of my deſtiny, and of the juſtice of the gods. They prolonged my life in thoſe ſorrows, that have perſecuted it, for no other purpoſe, but to reſerve the end of it, either for your ſervice, or for Theander's revenge, and the concluſion of it could not be more pleaſing to me, than to die at Alciones feet, after having ſacrificed in her preſence, the cruel Authour of our commom miſeries. Diſpoſe now, (continued he lifting up his eyes to heaven) O gods, diſpoſe now of my deſtiny when you will, and if I cannot die innocent of the loſs of Theander, and of Alciones misfortunes, at leaſt be pleaſed that this bloud, which I moſt freely give them, may ſerve in part to expiate my faults. Cleonimus ſpoke on this manner, while Alcione did all ſhe could to reſettle her inward diſturbance, and called to her courage for aſſiſtance to ſupport the preſent condition of her fortune. The firſt motions ſhe had felt at the encounter of Cleonimus, began to give way to her grief for the eſtate he was in, and ſcarce had her heart begun to receive ſome touch of joy, for the recovery of a perſon that was ſo dear to her, when by a cruel capriccio of fortune, ſhe ſees the ſame perſons life reduced to extreamity; nor could ſhe longer retain her modeſty, within thoſe limits which her ſeverity had preſcribed it, but by a beſeeching look begging pardon of the Princeſs, for the liberty ſhe took in her preſence, ſhe embraced Cleonimus with tranſports of that affection, which as innocent as it was, had produced ſuch fatal effects, and ſending a ſtream of tears from her eyes, which for ſome years paſt had been their uſual ſources, ſhe ſhewed that neither time nor the accidents of her life, had made any alteration in thoſe pure, and conſtant inclinations ſhe had to him. Dear Cleonimus (ſaid ſhe with a voice interrupted with ſighs) you are come back at laſt after an age of abſence which hath coſt us ſo many tears, but if you are come back to die, Ah! Cleonimus, how cruel is your return to miſerable Alcione; if life were unpleaſing to you, you ſhould have died far from her eyes, without aggravating, by that killing ſight, thoſe cruel griefs which ſince her loſs, and your departure have made a continual war againſt her. 'T was not Cleonimus his bloud that was due to Theanders revenge, and to Alcione's repoſe; the bloud of Aſtiages was enough for both, and you ill repair thoſe innocent faults whereof you accuſe your ſelf by looſing a life for Theander and for Alcione, which was ever dearer to them than their own. Theſe wounds (continued ſhe looking upon them, and endeavouring to ſteanch the bloud) theſe cruel wounds are mine as well as yours, and if you ſtill have any part of that friendſhip which once you bore me, you ought not to put mine to ſo cruel a proof, nor force me to confeſs that it

is

is ſtrong enough enough to make me keep you company in your grave. The effect theſe words produc'd in Cleonimus, appeared preſently in his face, and not being able to diſſemble the conſolation he receiv'd by them, Dear Alcione (ſaid he) if it pleaſ'd the Gods that I might live, I would not pray to them for death, and though my misfortunes have made me deſire it, I cannot hate my life, if I am ſtill beloved of Alcione; Heaven is my witneſs, 'tis in that felicity alone, that mine was ever bounded, and though my thoughts for all their innocence, have drawn its anger upon my head, I am not able to repent them; I was infinitely indebted to Theander, but I believe I have pay'd his memory all that he could expect from a friend like Cleonimus; for his ſake, I uſed a cruel violence upon my moſt powerfull inclinations, I baniſh'd my ſelf with a great deal of perſeverance, from a place where I left the better part of my life, and if I contributed to his death by my ill fortune, I may proteſt before all the Gods, that the extreamity of my grief for it was ſuch, as never was capable of any conſolation, except this you now have given me; yet ſhall it make no alteration in my thoughts; and though the Gods ſhould have ſuffered my life to continue longer, this knowledge of your friendſhip ſhould never have given me any deſire, whereby Theanders memory could be offended: he ſo well deſerv'd your whole affection, that I ſhould be more criminal than Aſtiages, and Bagiſtanes, if I would diſpute it with him; and 'tis happineſs enough for Cleonimus, that you pardon him your misfortunes without pretending to any greater advantage from your goodneſs. While Cleonimus ſpake in theſe terms, Demetrius, who in thoſe ſad diſcourſes found ſomething conformable to his condition, and who, by that reſemblance believ'd himſelf oblig'd to love thoſe miſerable perſons, had with much charity aſſiſted Acione to binde up Cleonimus his wounds, and being deſirous to get him remov'd from the place where he lay, roſe up to look for ſome body to help him in that intention; but ſcarce had he gone half a dozen ſteps, when paſſing by Aſtiages, he by ſome groanes he heard, perceiv'd he was not yet quite dead; this knowledge made him go nearer to him and Aſtiages, who was drawing to his end, lifting up his eyes with much ado, Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he, with a feeble voice) whither Friend or Enemy, for Gods ſake let me once again ſee thoſe Ladies I have ſo much offended, that before I die I may ask them pardon for the injuries I have done them. Demetrius, who of all men living was moſt ſenſible of pity, was touch'd with Aſtiages his words, and returning to the Princeſs Berenice, beſought her to grant him the favour he deſir'd. Berenice, who was all goodneſs, and who even in another condition would not have refuſed pardon to the moſt cruell of her Enemies, roſe from the ground where ſhe was ſitting, and Alcione quite mollified with Aſtiages his repentance, would have followed her, but that ſhe durſt not forſake Cleonimus, who was in little better caſe than Aſtiages. He ſoon perceiv'd it, and not being willing to rob his Enemy of that laſt ſatisfaction; Go Madam, I beſeech you (ſaid he) be generous to the very utmoſt, and in granting Aſtiages the pardon he deſires of you, obtain that which Cleonimus deſires of him; if it had pleaſed the Gods to give his crimes a leſſer puniſhments than death, I ſhould have been very well contented with it; and becauſe he is penitent, and that he is Theanders brother, I could have wiſh'd their juſtice had made uſe of another hand. Theſe words oblig'd Alcione to leave Cleonimus for ſome few moments, leaning againſt the foot of an Oak, and drawing near Aſtiages with Berenice, ſhe found him in the very pangs of death, yet had he time to ask them pardon for what he had done againſt them, with ſo great teſtimonies of repentance, that thoſe generous perſons forgot all their injuries in a moment, and were very ſorry for his misfortune; but when he had learn'd it was by Cleonimus his Sword the Gods had ſent him the recompence of his crimes, he lift up his hands and eyes to Heaven, and ſtruggling againſt his weakneſs; O you revenging Divinities, (cried he) how admirable are your judgements, and how well do you teach mortals by my example, that it is impoſſible to ſave themſelves from you. Cleonimus, whoſe life I have aſſaulted, and whoſe virtue I have perſecuted by my treacheries, and calumnies, comes into the world again for no other end but to execute your juſt decrees, and you have reſerv'd the puniſhment of falſe Aſtiages to Cleonimus alone, whereas you might have brought it upon him a thouſand other ways. After theſe words, turning his looks upon Alcione, Alcione (ſaid he) for I dare not call you Siſter, ſince by my Treacheries I ſo unworthily have violated our Alli-

ance, if my repentance had been but ſome few moments before my puniſhment, I would have offered it to you for ſome part of the ſatisfaction I ow unto Theanders bloud, but ſince it comes ſo late, I can hope for no pardon of my infidelities from you, nor from my brothers Ghoſt, no nor from the Gods themſelves; I die therefore with an acknowledgement that I have deſerv'd it, and that I was the wickedeſt of all men living to perſecute ſuch virtuous, ſuch innocent perſons, as Alcione, and Cleonimus; I give my life to both for the reparation I ow them, and if by the loſs of my bloud, I can waſh out of my memory any part of thoſe ſpots wherewith it is ſtain'd by the bloud of Theander, I ſhall depart the world without complaining of my deſtiny. As he made an end of theſe words, he was taken with Convulſions wherein he died, happy in the end of his life, that he was pitied by thoſe, who of all the perſons of the world, had greateſt reaſon to deteſt him. Alcione without doubt would have ſtay'd longer by him, if the rememberance of Cleonimus had not pull'd her away, but ſhe was hardly come back to him again, when ſhe ſaw certain Souldiers, whom Demetrius had call'd, and who having from him learn'd the need there was of their aſſiſtance, offer'd themſelves willingly to carry Cleonimus unto Polemon's houſe, and preſently going about that office, lifted him eaſily from the place where he lay, and took a path which was not unknown to Alcione. As long as they were upon the way ſhe kept cloſe to Cleonimus, with ſuch a tender preſſing care, as made the Princeſs Berenice know it was not without ſome appearance of Reaſon, that ſhe had formely been ſuſpected to have had a particular affection to him. Demetrius went by the Princeſs Berenice, but none of them would get on horſe-back, becauſe they had ſo little a way to go. Demetrius conſidered Berenice's beauty with an aſtoniſhment, which was eaſie to be obſerv'd in his face, and though he had ſeen the rareſt in the world, ſcarce could he call any thing to minde that was equal to it. He diſcourſed with her awhile in thoſe terms of civility which he uſed generally to thoſe of her ſex, but as ſoon as he heard by Alcione that ſhe was the Princeſs of Scythia, and the ſiſter of great Oroondates, he caſt himſelf at her feet, and with profound ſubmiſſion, begg'd pardon for thoſe faults, which his ignorance had made him to commit. Berenice abuſed not his humility, but with a gracefull ſweetneſs, which were inſeparable from her words and actions, expreſſed her acknowledgements to him, and made him quickly ſee ſhe was worthy to be ſiſter to ſuch a brother as Oroondates. With theſe Entertainments they arriv'd at Polemons houſe, where while Alcione takes care to get Cleonimus dreſſed, and lay'd to bed, and while her whole Family was affectionately joy'd at her return, that of the Princeſs of Scythia, being heard by the Ladies that were in the houſe, they came all to wait upon her, and with admiration beholding the ſiſter of a man, whoſe virtue they ever adored, and whoſe perſon they infinitely eſteem'd, they found in hers as great occaſions of aſtoniſhment, as in that of the Prince her brother. Apamia, Arſinoe, Cleone, and the reſt, kiſſed her hands with exceeding great reſpect, and ſhe repay'd their civilities with ſuch an obliging affability, as was wont to win the hearts of the moſt inſenſible perſons. After ſome ſhort Complements, ſhe inquired for the Prince her brother, and hearing that he was well, and that they believ'd he was in his Tent, ſhe, moſt joyfull of that news intreated the Princeſſes to excuſe the power of her love, which pull'd them from her, from themſor awhile, to viſit that dear brother; but they offer'd to keep her company, and ſo all of them going out of Polemon's houſe, went together to Oroondates his Tent.

The end of the fifth Book.

The

The Continuation of the third Part of CASSANDRA.

The ſixth Book.

IN the mean time, Queen Thaleſtris was gone out of the Camp, with a deſire to retire from all manner of company as much as poſſibly ſhe could, and ſuffering her ſelf to be guided by her cruel paſſion, ſhe ſought out the wildeſt, and moſt ſolitary places, to entertain it. Never was ſoul ſo violently agitated with ſpite and anger, nor ever did the ſenſe of any injury inſpire ſuch bloudy Reſolutions; all her firmneſs of minde, and all her ordinary moderation vaniſh'd before thoſe cruell Enemies of her Repoſe, and the Bacchides inſtigated by the fury of their God, never in their Orgyes appear'd more fierce than ſhe, nor more tranſported. If formerly ſhe ſought for Orontes to puniſh him as a faithleſs Lover, ſhe now runs on to kill him as a Traitour, obſtinate in his Treaſon; and in the impetuous motious of her hatred, ſhe judges the moſt cruell deaths too eaſie, and too light for her ſatisfaction. Medea after the ingratitude of her diſloyall Husband, was not ſo furious, nor eager to take Revenge, and all that ſhe executed againſt him, ſeem'd milde, and indulgent to the vindicative Amazon. I will invent (ſaid ſhe) new kindes of Puniſhments, that ſhall be as ſtrange as thy perfidiouſneſs; and the rage into which thou haſt caſt me, will make me ſtudy out new Torments for thee; 'twill be but a ſmall matter to tear that faithleſs heart out of its place, after having ſtabb'd it with a thouſand blows, and to give that Body for a Prey to Vultures, which lodges ſuch a baſe, diſloyal ſoul; I will prepare for thee, O Tygre, I will prepare ſomething of greater cruelty, and thou ſhalt know at the laſt groans of thy wretched life, that deſpair can teach even the gentleſt natures inhumanity. She was talking thus unto her ſelf, when her Horſe, to whom his Miſtreſſes deep thoughts had given a more than uſuall liberty, carryed her into a very pleaſant Valley; ſhe for a while followed the bank of a little brook, which glided along upon certain ſmall ſtones with a delightfull murmure, and was inſenſibly led by ſome ſpirit towards a fountain from whence it took its ſource. She was come reaſonable near it, when lifting up her head without deſign, ſhe ſaw a brave black Horſe tied to a Tree, and a large ſhield hanging by upon one of the branches. The Amazon had not much curioſity, yet paſſing near the Tree, ſhe could not chuſe but caſt her eye upon the ſhield; at firſt ſhe believ'd that her imagination deceiv'd her ſenſes, but having fixed her ſight very heedfully upon it, ſhe no longer could doubt but that it was really that terrible impreſs of the Heart torn in pieces by Vultures, nor make any queſtion but that it was the ſame ſhield which ſhe thrice already had ſeen born by the hand of the faithleſs Orontes. At this aſſurance ſhe made a ſudden ſtop, like ſome young ſhepherd that had troden upon an Adder in the graſs, and looking in an extreme trouble round about her, ſhe ſaw the Maſter of the Horſe and Shield lying aſleep by the ſide of the Fountain. Then inſtantly a cold ſweat with a general ſhivering ſeiz'd upon her whole body, and the greatneſs of her ſurpriſe was ſuch as hardly left her any ſenſe or underſtanding; the bridle dropp'd out of her hand, and ſhe ſcarce had ſtrength enough to keep her ſelf in the ſaddle. That he might take breath more freely in his ſleep, he had put up the Beaver of his Cask, and the diſtance was not ſo great but that Thaleſtris quickly knew a face, the air whereof

was ever preſent to her fancie, what were then the firſt thoughts of this furious Princeſs, and what ſtrange motions were ſtirred up in her heart by this encounter, ſo unexpected and ſo ardently deſired! ſhe would have been very much puzzled to expreſs them herſelf, and her aſtoniſhment had brought her to ſuch a paſs, as deprived both her mind, and body of their ordinary functions. At laſt the force of her courage diſperſed theſe weakneſſes, and anger ſucceeded in the room of that perplexity, which ſeemed to have abſolutely poſſeſſed her Soul; ſhe now beheld Orontes with an eye ſparkling with rage, and wrath, and no longer doubted but that the gods, to perform their promiſe, had delivered him up to her reſentments; nay that neglect, they teſtified of his life, made her believe they had ſentenc'd him to death themſelves, and in that thought caſting a look toward heaven: I were unjuſt, great gods (ſaid ſhe) if I ſhould now complain of you, and if I ſhould not acknowledge how exactly you have kept your word. Jupiter thou god of Hoſpitality, and thou great Deity of Love, whom this Traitour hath ſo unworthily abuſed, receive the victime which now I offer to your ſatisfaction. The ſpeaking of theſe words, the drawing of her ſword, and the leaping from her horſe were all but the ſame action in Thaleſtris; ſhe baniſhed all her tenderneſſes, and all her apprehenſions, and with an eye, which ſpoke the deed ſhe was going about, ſtept forward to poor Orontes, who deeply buried in ſleep, waited for his deſtiny without reſiſtance; ſee, there thou lieſt, O generous man (ſaid ſhe, darting a fiery look at him) thou lieſt expoſed to the mercie of this woman whom thou doſt diſtain; and lifting up her arms, ſhe was ready without doubt to have given him a mortal ſtroak, when ſome good angel ſtaid her hand, and in that very moment repreſented to her, that without an eternal infamy ſhe could not take away the life of one aſleep. Will't thou, O Thaleſtris (ſaid that charitable Genius) will't thou diſhonour thy ſelf by a baſeneſs that never had example, and canſt thou not kill thine Enemy without joyning ſhame to thy revenge? waken, waken this diſloyal man, thy victory over him is certain, and thy ſtrength is not ſo unequal to his, but that with the juſtice, which thou haſt on thy ſide, thou mayeſt confidently hope for a favourable iſſue of the Combat. With this thought ſhe was going to have waken'd him, but preſently another came into her mind which made her change her reſolution. If thou awaken'ſt him (ſaid ſhe) and if thou giveſt him time to put himſelf in a poſture of defence, hee'l fly from thee as he has done twice already, and ſo thou will't looſe this occaſion of revenging thy ſelf, which perhaps thou mayeſt never recover while thou liveſt; beſides, theſe conſiderations of honour are no longer ſeaſonable, nor needeſt thou ſtick at them for an Enemy of this nature. This Traitour has ſtifled them all in his perfidiouſneſſe, and by thoſe injuries he hath done thee, he has violated all manner of rights, and all the moſt holy and ſacred laws whatſoever; Waken nothing therefore, O Thaleſtris, but thy juſt indignation, and lay this Traitour in an everlaſting ſleep. She then was lifting up her ſword again, but at the ſame time ſhe heard Orontes ſigh, and caſting her eye upon his face, ſhe ſaw ſome tears find paſſage between his cloſed eye-lids, and heard him mutter ſomething in his ſleep. Leave me, (ſaid he) leave me; inconſtant woman. At theſe words pronounced with a mournfull voice, the Queens ſword fell out of her hand, and her reſolution was a little ſtartled, then ſhe look'd upon his face a little more earneſtly than ſhe had done before, and obſerved in it all the features of her lovely, and dearly loved Orithia, that remembrance wrought a ſtrange violence upon her reſentments, and in part abated the fierceneſs of her animoſity. All the moſt winning actions that Orithia had done for her in her whole life, thoſe tender proofs of love ſhe had given her both before and after her diſcovery, as well by words accompanied with an unreſiſtable grace, as by moſt admirable deeds performed in favour of her, came at that time thronging into her memory; ſhe repreſented to herſelf her lovely impoſture upon the walls of Phriney, and in the Chamber where ſhe had ſlain Neobarzanes, ſhe fancied her in thoſe diſcourſes ſo full of love, and in thoſe ſweet converſations ſhe had formerly had with her, and when that whole Idea was perfectly return'd into her mind; Now, ſince it is my dear Orithia (ſaid ſhe) ſo lovely, and ſo tenderly beloved, can I be able to take away her life? Ah! no my hand, thruſt rather this revenging Steel into mine own breaſt, than into the boſom of my ſweet Orithia, there thou mayeſt find her ſtill as faithleſs as ſhe is, and 'tis there onely that thou ought'ſt to give her a mortal ſtroke;

Thaleſtris

Thaleſtris ſhall never kill Orithia with any other kind of wound, and if ſhe be guilty of any infidelity towards her, ſhe ought to puniſh herſelf alone, for not having been lovely enough to oblige her to an eternal conſtancie; let my Orithia live then, ſince Thaleſtris is incapable of giving her her death, and let onely Taleſtris die, ſince ſhe has not been able to deſerve Orithia's fidelity. Thaleſtris continued a while in theſe compaſſionate motions; but if the remembrance of Orontes his firſt actions mollified her, that of his laſt, kindled her anger with a greater violence, and made all thoſe thoughts of love, and pitie vaniſh. Ah! Cowardly Thaleſtris, (ſaid ſhe again) by what unworthy motives doſt thou ſuffer thy ſelf to be tranſported, and what a meanneſs is this of thine, to call any thing to mind, that can ſpeak to thee in favour of this Monſter of perfidiouſneſs. This Orithia whom thou excuſeſt, and whom thou repreſenteſt unto thy ſelf ſtill amiable, is that ſame Orontes, who after having abandoned thee to deſpair, diſdains thee, and flies thee with contempt, and with indignity, and who even in his very ſleep can utter nothing of thee but injurious ſpeeches; 'tis therefore that ſame Orontes that muſt die, but I will not ſuffer his ſleep to rob me of part of my revenge, I mean he ſhall feel the death that I will give him, and the laſt minutes of his life ſhall be imployed in hearing my laſt reproaches. She ſettled in this final determination, and for fear Orontes ſhould get away as he had done before, ſhe ſtept to the horſe, and cutting the reins of his bridle, turned him looſe, and ſo deprived his Maſter of the means to make uſe of him. After this precaution ſhe came back to him, and ſpeaking aloud to waken him; Riſe (ſaid ſhe) Orontes, but riſe to die. The ſudden noiſe of theſe words waken'd Orontes in a ſtart, and lifting up his head, he ſaw one ſtanding by him with a ſword drawn, and in a threatning poſture. The apprehenſion he had of ſo unexpected a ſight, made him get up haſtily, and pulling out his ſword to defend himſelf againſt that Enemy; whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) perchance thou haſt waken'd me to thine own deſtruction: but ſcarce had he caſt his eyes upon Thaleſtris when he knew her, the beaver of her Cask being half way up. This unlucky encounter troubled him exceedingly, and letting fall the point of his ſword, he retired three or four ſteps in haſt, crying out, will't thou torment me for ever, woman, whom I abhorre a thouſand times more than death? I will never ceaſe to torment thee (replied the Queen) till thou ceaſeſt to live; and the end of thy torments is now come with the end of thy life. She accompanied theſe with a blow, which Orontes warded with his ſword, and flying at him with a blind impetuouſneſs, forced him to ſeek his ſafety among certain trees. Defend thy ſelf, baſe Coward (cried ſhe,) and think not I will take thy flight to proceed from any remainder of reſpect to me, thy treachery, and unworthy uſage are a thouſand times more cruel, than any reſiſtance thou could'ſt make, and though thy ſword ſhould cut one from the world, 't would onely finiſh what thy perfidiouſneſs hath ſhamefully begun. As ſhe ſpoake theſe words, ſhe ran headlong after him among the trees with ſo much fury, and ſuddenneſs, that ſhe reduc'd him to a neceſſity of either ſtanding upon his defence, or letting himſelf be kill'd. How great ſoever his hatred was to Thaleſtris, he could never reſolve to lift his hand againſt her, and being weary of flying ſo long to ſave a life, which he no longer car'd for, he made a firm ſtop, and preſenting his breaſt unto the furious Queen. Strike cruell woman (ſaid he) ſtrike the heart which I had blindly given, and ſince thou art ſo extreamly thirſty of this bloud, which I ſo often have ſhed for thee, take, take this life which by thy ſhameleſs infidelities thou haſt made more odious to me, than that death thou ſtriveſt to give me; I meet with no new thing in this thy cruelty, nor ought I to think it ſtrange that thou wouldſt drive me out of the world, after having forſaken me with ſo much baſeneſs, and with ſo much infamy. This ſoul, which thou ſo obſtinatly endeavour'ſt to baniſh from this body, will depart from it unſtaind and clear of thoſe infidelities thou upbraid'ſt me with: and thine, after having dyed it ſelf quite black by the moſt ignominious of all crimes, can add nothing to its foulneſs by cruellty and murther, Do not remember I am that Orontes, who gave himſelf to thee with ſo perfect a reſignation, and to whom thou didſt promiſe thy ſelf entirely with ſo many oaths, and ſo many proteſtations, but look upon me as Orontes abſolutely chang'd, and as an Orontes, who not being able to baniſh thee out of his memory, keeps thee there for no other end but to hate, and deteſt thee: I could defend my life againſt thee, if thou hadſt left me any love of it, and this neglect I ſhow of my

own ſafety, comes neither from the love I formerly bore thee, nor from any conſideration I have of thy ſex, but meerly out of contempt of that which thou wouldſt take away. Orontes had all the liberty he could deſire to proſecute his diſcourſe, for from the the time he began it, the Queen was in a manner ſtrucken with his words, and had hearkend to them without interrupting him ſo much as by the leaſt motion of her body. In this diſcourſe as bitter and violent as it was, ſhe with ſome tenderneſs heard the tone of her Orithia's voice, and even in the midd'ſt of his moſt ſharp and ſtinging words, there reſounded ſomething ſo ſweet, and ſo effectually moving, that ſhe could not be Miſtris of that compaſſion which fought in her heart againſt her cruell reſolutions; yet found ſhe to the great aggravation of her ſorrow, how firmly Orontes perſiſted in hating, and abuſing her with Reproaches full of indignity; and this aſſurance kindled her anger afreſh, which before was a little abated, and ſtirr'd up her deſires of Revenge more violently than ever; ſhe waver'd yet a while in theſe irreſolutions, and perchance at laſt they would have been fatal to poor Orontes, if they had not heard a noiſe of Horſes, at which looking about they ſaw themſelves invironed by Prince Oroondates, Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and Hippolita. Oroondates inſtantly ſeiz'd upon the Queens Sword, and having eaſily taken it away by reaſon of the trouble he found her in, he caſt his eyes upon Orontes, whoſe face he preſently knew, in ſpite of a ten years abſence; not but that time, and his diſcontents had made a great deal of alteration in it, but his being in that Country which he had heard, his Arms which had been deſcrib'd to him, and the ſight of this adventure put him clearly out of doubt. His affection began to work ſtrongly in him at the encounter of that Prince whom he had ſo dearly lov'd, and not being able to diſſemble it; Pardon me Madam (ſaid he to the Queen) if I cannot forbear to imbrace your Enemy, and belive that the Gods have brought me hither to make him loſe that name, and quality. With theſe words he diſcover'd his face, and running to Orontes, he imbraced him with great demonſtrations of friendſhip, Orontes return'd his kindneſſes with ſome amazement, but when he had fix'd his eyes upon his face, and that he had a little recovered the features which time had almoſt worn out of his remembrance, his aſtoniſhment was beyond compariſon, and retiring a ſtep or two, to clear his doubt, Sir (ſaid he) is it you? Yes Couſin, (anſwered the Prince) doubt no longer of it, I am Oroondates. He had hardly got out theſe words, when Orontes would have caſt himſelf at his feet; but the Prince took him faſt about the middle to hinder him, and redoubled his indearments with much affection. Orontes receiv'd them with an humble reſpect, and when he was got looſe from his imbraces, and that he was preparing to expreſs the joy he felt for having met him, Oroondates drew back, and put on a more ſerious countenance, Couſin (ſaid he) let us defer this converſation which is not ſeaſonable in the condition I found you in, and in the preſence of this Queen with whom you have matters of greater importance. I have given theſe firſt teſtimonies of my friendſhip to your merit, to our near affinity, and to the breeding we had together, but now I muſt ſpeak to you as I am oblig'd by my duty, by my promiſe, and by the care I have of your repoſe, and of your honour it ſelf. This fair Queen at my moſt humble requeſt, will moderate for a while thoſe juſt reſentments ſhe has againſt you, and I will proteſt to her yet once again in your preſence, that if in your infidelity you have not been betray'd your ſelf, I cannot chooſe but be your Enemy. In ſhort Orontes, your perfidiouſneſs ought to arm all the beſt friends, and all the neareſt kindred you have in the world againſt you; and unleſs I will declare my ſelf for your crime, I can no longer keep within the terms of our ancient friendſhip. If I loſe your friendſhip (reply'd Orontes briskly) the loſs will be more ſenſible to me, than all thoſe I have ſuſtain'd ſince that of this ingratefull womans affection; but though with it I ſhould alſo loſe my life, which ſhe proſecutes with ſo much hatred, I cannot repent my having abandon'd her, when ſhe abandon'd her ſelf ſo lightly as ſhe did; and I rather think it ſtrange that you ſhould diſapprove my indignation, ſince loving virtue as you do, it is impoſſible you ſhould approve the cauſe of it, and that you ſhould preſerve ſo much as an eſteem of her whoſe defence you undertake againſt him that has the honor to be nearly ally'd to you. I lov'd her but too faithfully, and too religiouſly, and would it had pleaſed the Gods that the firſt moment of my love had been the laſt moment of my life. I for her had loſt the rememberance of all that I had formerly lov'd,

lov'd, and even of my very self; she was endebted to me for her liberty, her life, her honour, and I should no way injure modesty, if I should say I had deserved her affection; nay, she had given it me in appearance, and when with some kind of justice I hoped for the utmost proofs of it, this ungratefull woman, to the prejudice of my services, betrayes herself unworthily to betray me, and precipitates herself into dishonour, that she might precipitate me into dispair: what would she therefore have of me now, and what is the cause of that hatred, which nothing but my death can satisfie? did I ever trouble her in her new affections, did I oppose the contentment she received thereby, and have I so mortally offended her by seeking that repose in banishment, which she had robb'd me of for ever? she requires my bloud; Ah! I would it pleased the gods (continued he turning toward the Queen) I would it pleased the gods, O inhumane Thalestris, that thou hadst shed it to the very last drop, and that that were the most sensible injury I have received from thee; after my former losses, that is but little to be considered, and thou mayest now give thy self a liberty, O barbarous woman, to exercise thy utmost cruelties, for they will all be gentle in comparison of those thou hast used against me already. Orontes had not constancie enough to utter these last words, without letting fall a showr of tears, nor had the Queen patience enough to hear them without interrupting him. Come, tell us Traitour (cried she) tell us what is that cruelty, and that infidelity I have showed thee? let these Princes know who hear us, and whom the gods have sent as judges of our differences, by which of my actions have I been able to deserve this usage thou offerest to a Queen, who had committed no other fault but that she had given thee her heart too easily. Discover here before the face of heaven, those shames, and those infamies wherewith thou hast reproached me both in thy letter, and in thy discourse, and no longer spare this woman, who by the loss of her honour has made herself unworthy of thy affections, and who will live no longer after the knowledge of thy calumnies. If thy despair (replied Orontes) proceed from the death of Alexander, I protest to thee by all the gods, that I contributed nothing towards it, and that if thou hadst lyen whole ages in his Arms, I would never have come to pull thee thence; That gallant voyage thou tookest to him, to renew that ignominious custom thou oughtest to have abolished in favour of me, and to begg an inheritrix for thy Crown before he had any affection to thee; that voyage I say, which was the Tomb of thy reputation, was made too publickly to escape the knowledge of such an interessed Lover as Orontes, and how brave a man soever that Alexander was, to whom thou madest that glorious present, and that shamefull request, the greatness of his fortune ought not to have raised him in thy heart above Orontes: if he had served thee, if he had lov'd thee, nay, if he had but so much as known thee, thy lightness would have been more excuseable; if he had come to seek thee in thine own Countrey, if he had woed thee, if he had made suit for that he had of thee, thy crime would have been less horrible; but when he never so much as thought of thee, to cross through spacious Provinces to go to him, to become a Petitioner, and to embrace his knees to proffer him that which with justice thou mightest have refused him, though he had spent his whole life in thy service; doest thou believe, Thalestris, that these are light causes of affliction, and inconsiderable injuries to Orontes? He would without doubt have enlarged himself upon this invective, if from the beginning Thalestris had not grown pale, and if within a while after she had not fallen in a swown into Lysimachus his arms. These words of Orontes were so cruel to her, that she was not able to hear them without fainting, and the Princes were so sensibly troubled at it, that they could not but behold Orontes with an accusing eye. While Hyppolita took off her Arms, they ran to the fountain to give her help, and Orontes, who as jealous, and as angry as he was, was yet tainted with a wound, whereof he had no hope he should be ever cured, was so strucken at that accident, that he had neither confidence, nor strength to go nearer to her, but turning his looks another way, he leaned his head against a tree, the bark whereof he washed with his tears unto the very foot. At last the Queen came to herself again, and being a little recovered by Hyppolita's care of her, she sought Orontes with her eye, and speaking with a more settled tune than before. You had reason (said she) Orontes, you had reason to forsake me, if your suspicions be just, and after this infamy you reproach me with, I am indeed

un

unworthy both of your love, and of your eſteem; but if you had lov'd me, and if in the converſation we had together, you found my heart no way enclin'd to ſuch a baſeneſs, you ought to have ſought for more manifeſt proofs, before you had come to ſuch an extreamity. I will not endeavour to put you out of the cruel opinion you have of me, you do not deſerve that I ſhould go about to juſtifie my ſelf to you, the baſeſt, and moſt ingratefull of all men living; neither will I invoke the gods, or call the teſtimony of men to clear me before you; but for the repoſe of my own conſcience, and the preſervation of my honour, it ſuffices that there are no witneſſes can prove my crimes, and that my innocence hath ſo many, and thoſe ſuch eminent perſons, that their Authority may ſettle the belief of it through the whole world. Orontes half perſwaded of the Queens innocence both by her words and actions, upon which he began to reflect, was giving attentive ear to her diſcourſe, when it was interrupted by Ptolomeus. If your complaints againſt this vertuous Queen (ſaid he) have no other reaſon than that you have mentioned, they are very unjuſt, and very ill grounded, and I (with a thouſand other witneſſes more worthy of credit, than I perchance may be in your opinion) can proteſt to you before all the gods, that ſhe is innocent of thoſe faults you lay upon her: if her coming to our Army was ill interpreted by common Souldiers, and by thoſe who never came near the Kings perſon, all the Princes, and all the Commanders of note, knew the true cauſe of it, and can aſſuredly teſtify, that ſhe never had a moment of private converſation with Alexander; during all the day time they never talked together, but in the ſight of a thouſand perſons, and for the night, it will be eaſie for me to prove, that by reaſon of ſome diffidence the King about that time had of ſome about him, Hepheſtion, Perdiccas, Craterus, Leonatus, and my ſelf lay in his Chamber every night. This truth is not unknown to any of thoſe that were with Alexander at that time, and becauſe you may fear that the conſideration I have of Thaleſtris, might make me ſpeak an untruth in her favour, ask Perdiccas, or ask Leonatus, who are of your own party, and whoſe report cannot be ſuſpected of partiality. No Orontes, (added the Queen) ask no body concerning a thing where you no longer have any intereſt, live ſtill in your opinion, and let me alone in mine, which is, that no man in the world is ſo unworthy as your ſelf of thoſe favours you have received from me; I wiſh I could redeem them with my bloud, and though they never paſſed the bounds of decency, yet are they very much to be blamed, becauſe I granted them to ſo baſe, and ſo ingratefull a man; caſt away the remembrance of them, as I caſt away the deſign of aſſaulting a life, which to my ſhame was heretofore more dear to me than mine own; now you neither deſerve my hatred nor my love, and my heart ſhall never more be capable of any thing towards you but of indifferency, or of ſcorn; you may live far from me in a repoſe, which I ſhall never go to trouble in your territories, and provided I never ſee you, I ſhall ſo little preſerve the remembrance of you, that I ſhall ſcarce retain any memorie of having ever known you in my life. This alteration of ſtile and humour in Thaleſtris, who from her firſt violences was ſo quickly fallen into ſo great a coldneſs, ſtruck the Prince of the Maſſagetes to the very heart, and wrought an effect upon him, which could not ſo ſuddenly have been hoped for; he by the Queens ſwowning had already found how deeply his reproaches had touch'd her by the report of Ptolomeus, the certainty whereof was ſo eaſily to be known of Perdiccas and Leonatus, he had continued to perſwade himſelf of her innocence, and by this ſudden calmneſs of her mind, which paſſed in a moment from her former impetuouſneſs, to ſo great a moderation, he conjectured the quietneſs of her conſcience. All theſe things drew him out of his errour, and left him not the leaſt ſuſpicion of Thaleſtriſes vertue, and fidelity. He began to open his eyes as a perſon that had been long in blindneſs, and to acknowledge with how much cruelty, and injuſtice he had ſlandered that Princeſs; yet that knowledge ſettled not it ſelf with any joy in his heart, but ſo violent a grief ſucceeded his jealouſie, as preſently gave birth to none but fatal deſigns. What, (cried he, after a long ſilence) is it true then that Thaleſtris is innocent, and that Orontes is a ſlanderer and a Traitour? He made a ſtop at theſe words, rowling a thouſand furious imaginations in his head; but when he perceived that Thaleſtris, after having told him her final reſolution, was going to take horſe to ride away, he went toward her, croſſing his arms upon his breaſt, his eyes fixt upon the ground, not daring to lift them up unto her face,

though

though drown'd in tears of repentance, and having by a beseeching gesture conjur'd Oroondates to obtain him audience but for one minute. Madam (said he) I received not these impressions which have been so destructive of my repose, and of your reputation, till they were given me by a whole Army of your Women, which I commanded in Cappadocia, and who told me that fatal news, as an adventure which you were willing to publish to the whole world; it was confirmed to me afterwards by whole Provinces, and if I was not sollicitous to get a more certain knowledge from persons better informed, 't was because I avoided all occasions of receiving further confirmation of a misfortune which I no longer doubted of. This belief has made me commit faults, the stain whereof all my blood is not able to wash away, and I acknowledge now that I am a thousand times more ingratefull, and a thousand times more guilty, than you can fancie me to be, nor will I go about to justifie my self to you, for as I acknowledge that my offences are beyond all clemency, and beyond all goodness, I also am not ignorant that they require other manner of reparations than words, and repentance. Onely Madam, if the remembrance of Orithia, can yet have any credit with you, do me the favour to believe that Orontes hath never ceased to love you, and that as much blinded, and as much besides himself as he hath been, he hath ever burned for you with a fire, which neither his rage, nor his jealousie have been able to extinguish. This is a truth that I will sign to you with all the bloud in my veins, which with my whole heart and all my thoughts never was, nor never can be any bodies but yours. I am most worthy both of that banishment you ordain me, and of that scorn you threaten me withall, and I would resolve to suffer both rather than ever trouble your repose; but because my past afflictions have weakened my courage, you will give me leave by one and the same way, to free my self from those that are like to come upon me, and to satisfie you for the crimes I have committed, I may much more handsomely begg your pardon by dying, than by expressing my grief barely in words; and since it is impossible for me to recover in your esteem that innocence I have lost; perchance my bloud may obtain that of you, which can be due to no other effect of my repentance. Receive this satisfaction then, and cease to hate me; I were unjust if I should ask more, and I now neither pretend to tears of love, no nor to tears of meer compassion; Neither do you receive any new thing of me in this life I give you; for in the loss of it I onely find this difference, that what in former times I should have done out of excess of love, I do now for the reparation of my crimes. As he ended these words he drew his sword, and was going to run upon the point of it, if Oroondates, who stood close by him, had not embraced him so strongly that 't was impossible for him to execute his design. Orontes struggled to get out of hands, and Thalestris who began to be touched with these marks of his repentance, was willing to draw him out of his despair, but yet without engaging her self to pardon him. If I had desired your death (said she) I would not have given over my purpose of killing you; that punishment is too short for the expiation of your offences; live therefore and instruct your self better touching my life than you have done hitherto; but absent your self from this ignominious Thalestris, who has made her self unworthy of you, by her light, and infamous actions. She had no sooner spoke these words but she got hastily on horse-back, and without giving ear to the entreaties of Oroondates, and Lysimachus gallopt full speed toward the Camp, and was got out of their sight in a moment. The sorrowfull Orontes looked after her as long as he could possibly see her, and when he could no longer do so, he turned towards Oroondates, to bid him farewell. Oroondates who loved him dearly, and who had not seen him of many years, would not have let him go, and promised to make his peace, if he would but come along with him to the Camp. But Orontes incredulous of his promises, and a religious observer of the Queens commands, would not suffer himself to be perswaded, and persisted so obstinately in his design, that Oroondates not being able to withhold him, was constrained to let him take his liberty, after having made him give his word and Oath, that he would not attempt any thing against his life; and then Orontes without staying a minute longer, or suffering the least conversation, took his leave with a face in which his despair was naturally represented, and catching his horse that fed at liberty, after he had tyed, and mended the reins of his bridle as wel as he could, he got up, and departing with a mervellous suddenness, va-

niſh'd from the Princes like a flaſh of lightning. Oroondates ſeeing that end of this Adventure whereof he had hoped for a more happy ſucceſs, was exceedingly troubled at it; He often was upon the point of running after Orontes, but the remembrance of his own misfortunes ſuſpended the motions of his charity, and the violence of his paſſions, joyn'd to the urgent neceſſity of his affairs, would not ſuffer him to abandon the intereſts of his love, of his honour, and of his revenge; all that he could do in favour of his kinſman, was to reſolve to labour for his reeſtabliſhment with Thaleſtris, and to go away inſtantly with an intent to ſolicit her with all earneſtneſs for his pardon. Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus approv'd his reſolution, and determin'd to ſecond him in it with their utmoſt power; being all three gotten on horſe-back, they took the way that lead back unto the Camp, and not having far thither they arrived there within a little while, and went to alight at Oroondates his Tent.

The fair Princeſs Berenice followed by a great troop of Ladies was come thither already, and Thaleſtris who had heard of her being return'd, was run thither with ſuch a joy, as ſeem'd to have baniſh'd part of her afflictions out of her remembrance. Theſe two great Ladies, when the Princes came in to them, were imploy'd in mutual endearments, and in giving each other proofs of a moſt ardent friendſhip. Oroondates was not a little ſurpriſed at the encounter of his ſiſter, and his love broke forth into all the expreſſions ſhe could deſire of it; he held her a long time in his arms, and all the moſt ſweet and tender marks of an affection of that nature appear'd in them both even to exceſs. Deareſt ſiſter (ſaid he, imbracing her, and bedewing her face with tears of joy, which he mingled with thoſe ſhe ſhed) have we recover'd you then? Yes, I ſee the Gods are as exact in performing their promiſes, as you were cruel in leaving me when I was in ſuch a condition as would not ſuffer me to follow you. Sir, (replied the Princeſs) when I went away from you I meant to have ſtay'd but a very little while, and if I had not loſt my liberty, you had ſeen me again within an hour after my departure, yet the cauſe thereof was ſo juſt that you will eaſily pardon me when I have told it you. I complain'd of it for no other reaſon (ſaid the Prince) but for the fear and trouble I ſuffer'd by your abſence; This fair Queen (purſued he, ſhewing her Thaleſtris) bore a great ſhare with me in my ſorrow for your loſs, and ran after you with a great deal of affection, to lend you that aſſiſtance which you could not hope for from your brother. Theſe words made the two Princeſſes begin their kindneſs afreſh, but they were interrupted by Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus, who after they had a while admired the excellent beauty of Berenice, made their addreſſes to her, and ſaluted her with much reſpect. Oroondates having made theſe two Princes known unto his ſiſter, ſhe repay'd their civilities with a grace that had nothing common, and preſently after they retired to their Tents, to leave her the liberty of diſcourſing with her brother in particular; the Ladies that had accompanied her, return'd, with the ſame intent, to Polemon's houſe, and onely Thaleſtris and Hippolita ſtay'd with her in Oroondates his Tent. The Prince having cauſed himſelf to be diſarm'd, receiv'd new imbraces from his ſiſter, and inquiring what had befallen her ſince her departure. It is not fit (ſaid ſhe) you ſhould know my laſt adventures, before you have learn'd my firſt, eſpecially ſeeing they have ſome dependence on them, and ſince I muſt give you account of thoſe accidents of my life, whereof you are ignorant, and which are of much greater conſequence than the laſt, 'tis beſt for me to relate them according to the order of time, wherein they happen'd to me; this reaſon makes me forbear the telling of you thoſe things at firſt, the recitall whereof muſt needs ſurpriſe you, and that ſurpriſe will be no way the leſs pleaſing by making them known to you in their due place, in the ſtory of my life. Oroondates, and the Amazon Queen were equally ſatisfied with this motion, and being they had ardently deſired the Continuation of Berenices recital, the beginning whereof had been interrupted, they prepared themſelves to hearken to her with a marvellous attention. Siſter (ſaid the Prince) you prevent the requeſt I was about to make to you; I aſſure my ſelf it will not be tedious to this fair Queen, and I have ſo great an intereſt in your affairs, that it is not juſt I ſhould be ignorant of them longer. At theſe words they ſate down all three upon a bed, and the Princeſs of Scythia, after having thought a while of what ſhe had to ſay, and indeavoured with her hand to cover a little bluſhing that came up into her face, began her diſcourſe in theſe terms.

The

The Continuation of the History of Berenice.

IN the first actions of my life which I recounted to you, when I began my discourse before, perchance you found nothing criminal; but in these which I now am going to tell you, you will finde something not altogether so innocent, and 'tis that confession I must make, which calls blushes into my cheeks, and which strikes me indeed with some shame and confusion; not but that with a little indulgence they may be excused, nor are they so black as to give you any occasion, brother, to disown me, nor you fair Queen to repent of that affection wherewith you have honour'd me.

I have already acquainted you with the beginning of the King my father's love to the Princess Stratonice, and of the persecutions I suffred from troublesom Arsacomes; I believe you have not forgot the condition I left them in, nor that wherein I was my self, by the vexation I received from that insolent Prince of the Issedons. The brother and the sister had made a very unequal progress in their designes, and the Empire Stratonice had obtain'd over the King, was not much less than my aversion to her brother. We were upon these terms, and liv'd with very different hopes and intentions, when the Nomades, and the Hyleans having taken Arms upon some slight pretences, rose up in rebellion against the King, slew all their Governours, and arming all their Forces, broke out into an open War, and into the utmost Extremities. The King who desired to stifle those Disorders in their birth, sent Theodates Prince of the Sarmates against them with an Army of thirty thousand men, judging that strength sufficient to stop their proceedings, and chastise their temerity; having a perfect knowledge of Theodates his valour, prudence, and fidelity. Nor was he deceived in his opinion, for within a short time after his departure he received news of the beginnings of his progress, which certified him that in many encounters, the rebels had all manner of disadvantages, and 'twas not long before he heard that they were absolutely defeated in a pitch'd battel, and that the Army being victorious had lay'd siege already to some of their Towns; but in the report of these things which came to Court, they much extoll'd a certain stranger, who having ingaged himself in that service out of affection to Theodates, had shewn proofs of an admirable valour, and had with his single person contributed more to our successes than whole Troops joyn'd together. Theodates writ of him to the King, with such praises as raised that man above humanity, and his character of him was confirm'd by some Eyewitnesses, who gain'd him a wondrous high place in the Kings esteem. They told how in the battel he had twice sav'd Theodates his life, and that having seen some of our Squadrons give ground, which example struck a fear into those that follow'd them, and like to have put them in a general Rout, he ran to the head of them, and snatching the formost Standard out of his hands that carry'd it, spake to those affrighted Troops with so much Eloquence, and efficacy, that he got them to make a stand, and having re-incourag'd them a little, charg'd headlong into the middest of their Enemies with so great valour and succes, that he chang'd their fortune, and brought the Victory alone to that side of the Battel. That after that important day Theodates acknowledging how much he was indebted to him, and how great service such a man was capable to do his Master, had given him the command of some of his Forces, which was void by the death of one of the principal Officers. That within some days after, being gone with those men to view a place of the Enemies, he had found it in an ill condition to make defence, and that laying hold of that opportunity, with as much prudence as courage, he had storm'd and taken it by force, with a very inconsiderable loss; that by these Actions and some others of this nature he had won such a Reputation among the Souldiers, that they call'd every day for new occasions to fight, provided they might be lead on by Arsaces.

At this name of Arsaces Oroondates sig'd and chang'd colour, but he would not interrupt his sisters narration, which she went on with in these words.

That war was ended in a short time with an entire glory to Theodates, and those that had accompanied him, but the valour of Arsaces had hasten'd the end of it with all the succes that could be desired, and we heard that that Valiant stranger, having received eight thousand horse from Theodates, had assaulted the Relicks of the Enemies Armies,

near the lake of Buges, and had cut them in pieces with a general defeat, and with a moderate loss on his side. This fame of that strangers actions; made the King extreamly desirous to see him, and to tie him to his service by rewards, equal to his deserts; the whole Court longed not much less to have a sight of him, and we were all satisfied quickly after, when Theodates, having settled those Provinces in good order, reurned to Issedon by the Kings command, and brought along with him that gallant man, who was so much desired, and whose fame had already produced very different effects in the Court. I was with the King, when Theodates came to kiss his hands, and after that he had showed him such favours as were due to his quality, and the merit of those services he had newly done, Theodates presented Arsaces to him. I had cast mine eyes upon him, as soon as he was come into the room, and quickly found cause enough in his person to fix them there without looking upon other objects; I confess I was surprised at his gracefull fashion, and that if the Idea of the Prince my brother had not been present to my remembrance, I should have believed I had never seen any body in the world, that could dispute that advantage with him. His stature was little different from yours, and in the garb and liberty of your bodies there was a great resemblance; he was a little browner than our Scythians, who by reason of the coldness of their climate, are fairer than other men, yet had he a fresh, smooth complexion, all the lineaments of his face were merveilously well proportioned, his eyes sparkling, yet full of sweetness, his hair black, naturally curl'd, and falling in great rings upon his shoulders, his aspect noble and full of Majesty, and all the motions of his body had an extraordinary comelines. He was then hardly twenty years old, and 't was that early youth that wrought an admiration in all those that knew his prudence, and that had seen him lead men to fight with such an experience, as had not yet been found among the oldest Commanders. I know not whither this little description, will make me to be suspected of any thing, but I am sure that before the end of my discourse, you willl confess this report of Arsaces may be made by the most indifferent persons. The King, who was already prepossessed with an exceeding high opinion of him, beheld him with admiration, and having given his eyes liberty to view a person so exactly handsome; while Arsaces kissed his hands with much respect, he embraced him with a kindness far above what a stranger, as he was, could probably have hop'd for. When by most obliging words he had testified the knowledge he had of his vertue, and the esteem he had of his person, he asked him touching his Countrey, and his fortune, and then Arsaces after having pawsed a little to consult with his modesty; Sir, (said he) I was born in Bactria, which is now under the Dominion of the Persians, my Parents were of reasonable good birth, but I left them as soon as I was able to ride on horse-back, and seeking glory in the Wars, and in forreign parts, I have hitherto made those places my Countrey, where I believed I might best find it; Prince Theodates his goodness, stay'd me in your Majesties service, and the knowledge I since have had of the honour it is to serve you, hath engaged me yet more powerfully in it. You could not have light into any Countrey, (replied the King) where your vertue should have been more cherish'd, and valued than amongst us, you have already found that glory you seek for, and with it a Prince, who will alwayes be ready to acknowledge the greatness of your deserts, and the important services you have done him. Arsaces made an answer full of submission, and modesty, and the King giving him occasion to speak, gave him also an opportunity to let the Company see the quickness of his wit, and the grace wherewith he expressed himself. He spoke not the Scythian tongue perfectly, but so well that there was nothing harsh in his pronunciation, and was so ready in the Greek, and many other Languages, which are in use amongst us, that his conversation was merveilously pleasing. From that day the King began to be very liberal to him, and gave him pensions, able to maintain him in handsom equipage, he received them without either greediness, or disdain, and if his growing fortune met some that envied it at first, his vertue suffered them not to do so long. Indeed he had not been many moneths in Court, but he was both the admiration and the delight of it, and his excellent qualities, in a short time won him the love even of the roughest natures. All the world was ravish'd with the gracefulness of his behaviour, all the world was charm'd with the sweetness of his wit and conversation, all hearkened, as to so many prodigies, when there was any sto-

ry

ry of his warlike actions told by those that had seen him do them, and generally every one considered as wonders, the marks that appeared in him every day of the greatness of his courage, of his goodness, and of his natural generosity. He was quickly in a condition to show them, for the King, who look'd upon him, and admired him as the rest, became in love with his vertue, and desired to tie him to his service by all manner of obligations; he observed something in his face, and in all his actions, that was so great, and so far above other men, that he felt himself forc'd by unknown reasons to set an extraordinary value on him; and indeed he in a short time raised him to such imployments, and Offices, as other could neither obtain by birth; nor by long services, without a great deal of difficulty. Arsaces abased not this good fortune, and those dignities, to which he saw himself called, without suing for them, puffed him not up, nor made him prouder than before: on the contrary his humour seem'd to be more sociable, he served all those with freeness, and humbleness, that stood in any need of his power and credit, and ran to meet those occasions they had to make use of him, with such an eager desire to effect them, as made the obligation a thousand times the more considerable; his liberality was boundless, and being far from enriching himself with what the King gave him, he distributed it so profusely, that his friends blamed him for it, and the King himself was fain to complain of the contempt he show'd of his presents, and of the little care he took to keep what came from him. This reproach could not moderate Arsaces his liberality, but it made him more circumspect in husbanding his favour, and in avoiding noise or ostentation in his bounty. Though none of his actions were guilty of the least blemish of pride, yet as humble, and submissive as he was to others, he could never bend his mind to make any applications to Arsacomes, who at that time, next to the King, was most considered of any man in the Kingdom, and who was in a condition to build what fortunes he pleased, and to overthrow those which were not yet well confirmed, and but beginning to be establish'd, as that of Arsaces. Not but that Arsaces paid him civilly whatsoever he thought due to a man that was esteemed by the King, and that was Arsacomes his quality, but he could not consider him, as did those slaves of favour, who having an aim very distant, and thoughts very different from his, sought their advancement of him by base, servile compliances, to which he would never stoop; and besides these reasons, he had particular, and more powerfull ones, which opposed his giving him that observance he expected from all others. Arsacomes, who saw that scorn in him, and who besides feared least that budding fortune should at last o're-top his, and become powerfull enough to ruine it, strove to hinder its groweth, and often told the King that it was something dangerous so suddenly to raise a stranger, a man unknown, and one born in the Enemies Territories; but the King, who knew Arsacomes his drift, and who, (bating his love) had not many weaknesses, made no reckoning of that discourse, and finding every day more and more how worthy Arsaces was of his favour, and with what modesty and generosity he used it, instead of suffering it to be diminish'd, did invisibly augment it. And truly, except such as were interessed, there were few to whom it gave not a particular satisfaction, and who confessed not that the King could hardly make a more just, nor a more judicious choice; for mine own part, I cannot deny, but that it contented me extreamly, and with me I dare say all the Ladies of the Court, whom he had strongly gain'd by his comely behaviour, by his taking wit, & by his sweet obliging humour. All these good qualities, and a thousand others, which he advantageously possessed, joyned to the Kings esteem, who desired that every body should use him according to his example, made him be well received amongst us, & few dayes passed but he came to visite us, either with the King, or with Prince Carthasis our Unkle, or else with Theodates. He was in my Chamber one day with Theodates, and I had no body with me but Cyllenia, and some other of my maids, when after a very pleasing entertainment, Theodates told me, that he sung very well, and play'd upon the Lyre with a great deal of skill. I commanded presently that they should fetch one which was in my Chamber, and causing it to be presented to him, I so earnestly entreated him to play and sing, that though he had a mind to excuse it, and that that request made him blush, yet could he not possibly deny me that satisfaction; he took the Lyre with a low obeysance, and tuning it to his voice, sung so passionate an air, and accompanied his words, which were extreamly amorous, with so

moving a geſture, that 't was impoſſible to hear him and not be touch'd with it. He ſometimes fix'd his eyes upon my face, with looks viſibly enflam'd, but as ſoon as he perceived that I heedfully obſerved him, he let them fall to the ground, changing colour in ſuch a manner, that it was eaſie to diſcern, he was poſſeſſed with ſome ſtrong paſſion. After he had made an end of ſinging with a grace that was nothing common, and that we had given him the praiſes which were due, both to what he held from nature and to what art had added, I was willing to draw ſome occaſion from his ſinging to make him diſcourſe, and remembring the paſſionate words of his ſong, and the geſture wherewith he had put life into them; Arſaces (ſaid I) you perform all things with a marveilous advantage, but you will give us leave to ſay, that all our opinions are falſe, if you be exempt of that paſſion you expreſs ſo well. Arſaces, as if he had been ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, caſt down his eyes without making any reply to theſe firſt words, and ſeeing him ſo ſilent; Arſaces (continued I) is it poſſible that you are in love? Although Arſaces ſeem'd to be in ſome confuſion, yet did he lift up his head, and looking upon me with an unconfident action. But Madam, (ſaid he) could you think it poſſible, that Arſaces ſhould have lived ſo long, and ſeen ſo much, and have lov'd nothing? Your years are ſo few (anſwered I) that no body will think it ſtrange you ſhould have paſſed them without loving, and beſides I believed your affection to the war had been predominant over all others, and that a perſon bred up in martial thoughts and imployments, had not had any inclination to thoſe of Love. My affection to the War (replied Arſaces) is but very moderate, and I ſhould ſay I love it not at all, if it had not furniſh'd me with occaſions to do the King ſome petie ſervices, and given me a means to attain this fortune to which he out of his goodneſs has raiſed me, and beſides Madam, I never believed that Mars and Cupid were incompatible, nor but that even perſons, who have grown old in Arms, might in a moment looſe that liberty which they had preſerved all their life before. By this reaſon, Madam, it comes to paſs that the condition of my life is very different from what your Highneſs imagined it to be, and that I am very far from that tranquillity which they may live in, who are inſenſible of that imperious paſſion. Arſaces brought forth theſe words with a ſigh or two, which made me believe ſome part of what he ſaid, and being willing to enlarge our converſation upon that ſubject, and to make him talk a little more. If you profeſs not that tranquility (ſaid I) which you ſeem to envy, you ought at leaſt to have hopes, which may ſweeten the miſery of your condition, ſince you have ſuch qualities, as may encourage you to expect an advantageous ſucceſs in your paſſion; there are but few perſons like Arſaces, and if his hope be regulated by his merit, there is no fortune to which he may not lawfully pretend. I ſaid this to him with a great deal of innocence, being ignorant as I was of his intentions, and of the advantage he might draw from thence, and he replied with a little more aſſurance than before; This judgement of your Highneſs, would be too glorious for poor Arſaces, if it could be drawn from the knowledge he hath of himſelf, and could keep him from diſcerning your juſtice from your goodneſs; I am far from that merit, and from thoſe unjuſt hopes; but if the gods had given me all the excellencies a man can deſire, I would bound all my pretenſions within the glorie which I reap by my paſſion; it is ſo great that it ſuffers me not to bewail the loſs of my repoſe, and my thoughts are raiſed ſo high, that never man had a more ambitious aim, nor ever ſigh'd for a more accompliſhed object. I love, ſince you are pleaſed I ſhould confeſs it, but I love with ſo perfect a knowledge of the party whom I love, that I limite all my deſires, and all my hopes, in the meer ſatisfaction of loving her; 't is the moſt noble end my mind can ever propoſe unto it ſelf, and ſo far am I from finding any miſery in my condition, that I conſider all manner of panies, as the glorious marks of the higheſt fortune a man can aſpire to. If you love with ſo great a reſignation (replied I) and if you give ſuch ſtrict limits to your affections, you are not of their opinion who hold that love is a deſire, and who propoſing to themſelves an end very different from that ſatisfaction you find in yours, turn it into pure intereſt. They that believe that love is a deſire (anſwered Arſaces) did never know its nature well, or elſe were willing to diſguiſe it, thereby to cover leſs noble, and leſs reaſonable paſſions, and if you will give me leave, Madam, to declare my ſence touching the definition of love, I ſhall take the liberty to tell you, that I alwayes thought Love to be a propenſion of our ſouls,

or an inward motion, which makes us incline rather toward one ſubject than toward another, and on this manner I hold it may be produced by the firſt operation of the underſtanding alone, without help of the judgement, or diſcourſe, and that conſidering it in the abſtract nakedly, and in it ſelf, it differs from deſire as the cauſe does from the effect; not but that deſire may take birth after Love, or to ſay better take birth from Love; but that production is a mark of their eſſential difference, and that deſire being born of Love, is indeed an effect of Love; and not love it ſelf. We love a thing becauſe 't is beautifull, and afterwards we deſire it becauſe we love it; before the birth of deſire Love had ſubſiſted without it, and by many accidents deſire may die without Loves being extinguiſh'd. Certainly they that confound theſe two paſſions, deprive the firſt of part of its nobleneſs, and form a knowledge of it to themſelves, which is much more groſs, and material than its nature, Love is a paſſion abſolutely pure, looſened from all thoughts of intereſt, and I may truly proteſt to you that in mine, I never conſidered any thing but the nobleneſs of that I love, without making ſo much as a light reflection upon my ſelf. Arſaces diſcourſed on this manner with ſuch a grace, that our ears were chained unto his words, and we were hearkening to him with a mervellous attention, when the King came into my Chamber, followed by Prince Carthaſis his brother, Arſacomes, and many others. Arſacomes had not viſited me of a good while, and I began to hope, that the uſage he had found from me, would take him off from his affection, but I was deceived in that expectation, and that very day he let me ſee that he was neither fuller of reſpect, nor more deſirous to pleaſe me than before. The continuance of the Kings paſſion to his ſiſter, and of his favour to him, had made him ſo proud, that he no longer cared to keep the world from knowing the deſign he had upon me, and the King had ſo utterly ſubjected himſelf to Stratonice, that he had not retain'd any Empire at all over Arſacomes, and ſuffered that inſolent man to make a vanity of his paſſion without puniſhing him for it. In the ſorrow it brought upon me, I ſought conſolation from the Prince our Uncle, the Princeſs Theomiris his daughter, Cyllenia, and ſome other of my moſt truſty maids, and even the pleaſing converſation of Arſaces, was not ſometimes unprofitable to charm part of my diſcontents; there was a ſweetneſs in it, which that of other perſons had not, and he expreſſed himſelf ſo handſomely, and with ſo much eloquence that 't was impoſſible to leave his company willingly; he was not ignorant how I was perſecuted by Arſacomes, that was already become the common ſubject of diſcourſe all over the Court, and Arſaces reſented it in a very different manner, from all thoſe other perſons whom Arſacomes his fortune would not ſuffer to diſapprove his actions; but at firſt I aſcrib'd the trouble he ſhew'd at it, onely to his complacency, and to his compaſſion of me.

In the interim we began to perceive that ſince the time he had frequented our Company, he had loſt part of his lively humour, not but that he ſtrove with much compliance to accommodate it to ours, and did all he could to hide his inward diſquiet by an outward tranquility; yet through all that conſtraint we could obſerve a melancholy that was not natural, the cauſe whereof, conſidering the eſtate of his fortune, and the reaſon he had to be ſatisfied with his condition, we were not able to imagine to be other than that Love he had complained of to us. In ſhort we were then confirm'd in a belief that he had ſpoken in good earneſt, and did our endeavours to learn the truth of it. We had not taken notice that among all the Ladies of the Court, he had applied himſelf particularly to any one, and although we obſerved him with ſome care we could diſcover nothing, but a general civility and an equal reſpect to all. I ſtill was telling him of that change of his humour, and upon that diſcourſe he would preſently ſtrive to fetch a pleaſingneſs into his face, and to diſperſe the clouds of his melancholy, but within a while after we ſaw him fall into it again with ſuch ſettled muſings that we were hardly able to put him out of them. We were one day in the Kings Chamber, where ſeeing him withdraw from the company, and retire to a window from whence he darted fiery glances at us. My Couſin the Princeſs Theomiris, and I went toward him, he would have gone away to leave the place to us, believing that we came to the window to have the proſpect of the gardens which are below it, but I detained him by the arm, and making him ſtay where he was, Arſaces, Arſaces (ſaid I) if you continue in this penſive humour which of late has ſeiz'd you, you will

will at laſt force us to think you are touch'd in good earneſt with that paſſion you can ſo well diſcourſe of. Theſe words made Arſaces caſt down his eyes, but preſently after he raiſed them up again, and fixing them upon my face, with a timorous action, and with a ſigh which he could not poſſibly retain. It is but too true Madam, (reply'd he) that I am mortally wounded with it, and that my eyes have done me the worſt office I can ever receive from them. I burn indeed with a fire which never will be extinguiſh'd while I live; but if my paſſion were a deſire it would certainly die for want of hope which is its ordinary nouriſhment; I love not onely without being lov'd, not onely without hope of being loved, but even without daring to deſire it, and there is ſo great a diſproportion between miſerable Arſaces, and the Divinity to which he does adreſs his thoughts, that he neither pretends to any recompence for his paſſion, no nor ſo much as to have her know it. You keep your ſelf within the limits of a perfect modeſty, (ſaid the Princeſs Theomiris) but they that know your worth, do not perhaps reſtrain your hopes within ſuch narrow bounds as you preſcribe them. My higheſt hope (anſwered Arſaces) is to die for the perſon whom I love, without giving her any occaſion to complain of my temerity, and to accuſe that paſſion for want of reſpect, whereof it lay'd the firſt foundation. Is it true then (demanded I) that ſhe you ſigh for is ignorant of your love, and that you neither by your diſcourſe, nor by your actions, have ever given her any knowledge of it? I know not (reply'd he) whither my actions, or my countenance have betray'd that ſilence which I have impoſed upon my mouth, but if I have any power over either, ſhe is ignorant of it, and ſhall be ſo as long as ſhe lives: in this ignorance ſhe ſees me, ſhe ſuffers me, and ſhews ſuch goodneſs toward me, as ought to be envied by thoſe that are moſt happy; but after the knowledge of my preſumption, an eternal exile would be the lighteſt puniſhment ſhe would inflict upon ſuch a miſerable man, ſuch a unknown wanderer as Arſaces; the Gods forbid I ſhould exaſperate her by a criminal declaration, and that I ſhould provoke thunders, and lightnings utterly to conſume him, who is but too much inflamed already. Arſaces perhaps would have ſaid more, if the King had not come to joyn diſcourſe with us, but we often fell upon the ſame ſubject afterward, and ſtill found Arſaces in his ſilence, and in the terms of his uſual modeſty.

In the mean time the Kings paſſion for Stratonice was riſen to ſo high a degree, that it was neceſſary to come to Extremities, and one day the King having preſſed her exceedingly to give him ſome proofs of her affection, that ambitious woman, who knew how abſolute ſhe was over his heart, reſolv'd to make uſe of all her power, and after having a while reſiſted his ſolicitations. Sir (ſaid ſhe at laſt) never hope for any thing from Stratonice but by lawfull ways, and if you love her, do you your ſelf ſhew her the utmoſt marks of your affection, or elſe ceaſe to injure her Reputation by a ſuit the deſigns whereof are unknown. Theſe words did not ſurpriſe the King who had ever expected them; but yet they troubled him, and for ſome days kept him melancholly, and unreſolv'd; 'twas hard for him to diſpoſe himſelf unto that Marriage, but harder to leave Stratonice, and he loved her with too real an affection, to uſe any manner of violence againſt her; two conſiderations oppoſed the deſign of this Marriage, that of the inequality of their conditions, and that of the Prince my brother, whom he did believe he ſhould prejudice by that Match; but the force of his love, and the perſwaſions of his flatterers, conquered theſe two difficulties. Stratonice is my ſubject (ſaid he) yet nevertheleſs ſhe is a Princeſs, and if I finde not thoſe advantages which are commonly ſought for in Alliances, at leaſt I ſhall finde no ſhame by it; a Wife of inferiour quality can take nothing away from mine, and 'tis not without example in this Empire, nor in thoſe of my neighbours. As for Oroondates his intereſt, that ought not to diſſwade me; for if he be dead as his long abſence makes me fear, no body ought to count it ſtrange that I think of giving an heir of mine own bloud unto my Kingdom, which would fall into another Family; and if he be alive, he is an ingrateſull ſon in having forſaken me without leave in my foreign and domeſtick Wars, and in not coming back to me when the neceſſity of my affairs conſtrain'd me to beg the aſſiſtance of all my Friends. By theſe kinde of thoughts he overcame all the obſtacles that oppoſed his intentions, and having nothing more to contend withall, he told Stratonice he was ready to give her that proof ſhe deſired of his affection. This news was preſently known over all the Court, and

the

the King having publiſh'd it himſelf, and propoſed unto his Counſel thoſe Reaſons that moved him to that Marriage, every body began to prepare for it, but with very different thoughts. If Stratonice, and proud Arſacomes were in the height of their felicities, Berenice on the contrary was overwhelm'd in grief; I had many Reaſons to be ſo, which are too apparent not to be known to you, and my conſolation was that my reſentments were approved by all thoſe that were not intereſſed for Arſacomes his Family; but how juſt ſoever they were, they were to no purpoſe, and in ſpite of all the complaints I made, both for my brothers intereſts, and for mine own, the King forbore not to go on; and after having given me ſome ſlight conſolation, and promiſed me with extreme kinde words, that this Marriage ſhould not diminiſh any thing of that affection he had ever born me, he effected his deſign, and married Stratonice publickly, cauſing her to be crowned at Iſſedon in the preſence of the whole Court. That miſchief not being to be remedied, it was beſt to reſolve to bear it handſomely, and to fain a ſatisfaction for that which the King received, ſince my diſcontents were but unſeaſonable. The Wedding was celebrated with a great deal of triumph, and to honour ſo ſolemn an action, there were Turnaments full of pomp and magnificence. Arſacomes appear'd in them with more ſplendour than all the reſt of the Court, and Arſaces, though he was particularly troubled at that Marriage, was yet too gratefull for the favours the King had ſhew'd him to neglect thoſe occaſions of acknowledging them; and to pleaſe him in that ſolemnity, he not onely made one in all thoſe Matches, but won all the Prizes, and by the advantages he had in ſight of the whole world, redoubled Arſacomes his growing Envy. That proud favourite ſeeing himſelf raiſed by that alliance to honours which he never pretended, abſolutely gave over all thought of the reſpect he ow'd me, to torment me openly; and the King became ſo ſubject to the will of his new Wife, that he never reſented her brothers inſolency. The vexation I receiv'd by it, made me ſhun all company in general that I might avoy'd his in particular, and though Stratonice did not apparently abuſe her fortune in her carriage toward me, but pay'd me all the civilities I could expect from my fathers wife, yet was her converſation unpleaſing to me, and I could not conſider her as Arſacomes his ſiſter, without having an averſion to her; true it is that ſhe forced me to it by the diſcourſes ſhe uſed in favour of him, for ſhe paſſed by no occaſion of entertaining me either with her brothers love, or with his deſerts. One day being deſirous to eſcape a viſit which I thought ſhe intended me, I went out of my Chamber with Cyllenia, and two of my other maids, and by a back ſtair went out of my lodging down into the Garden; I preſently gave thoſe two wenches liberty to walk which way they pleaſed, and leaning upon Cyllenia's arm, I with her ſought out the leaſt frequented Allies. Our firſt diſcourſe was concerning Arſacomes, and after that I had a while in angry terms deteſted his perſecutions, Cyllenia began to talk of Arſaces; I confeſs I eſteem'd his perſon very much, and that ſeeing nothing in him which was not lovely, great and extraordinary, I could not chuſe but have ſuch an opinion of him as his good qualities deſerv'd. After we had ſpoken ſomething touching his love, the grace wherewith he expreſſed it, and the marvellous diſcretion wherewith it was accompanied, Cyllenia of a ſudden fix'd her Eyes upon my face, and when ſhe had look'd awhile ſmiling upon me, Madam (ſaid ſhe) will you forgive me a folly, which I cannot keep my ſelf from telling you? There are but few offences, (ſaid I) whereof thou mighteſt not hope for pardon from me. Upon this belief [reply'd Cyllenia ſmiling as before] I will take the boldneſs to tell you, that if Arſaces be in love, I believe it is onely with the Princeſs Berenice, With me? fool, [ſaid I, putting her back with my hand] Yes, [added Cyllenia] even with your ſelf, and if you have taken the pains to obſerve his diſcourſe, and his actions, your thoughts will be but little different from mine. In what place ſoever you are, his Eyes are continually upon you, he comes not near you without ſighing, trembling, and changing colour, and he ſpeaks of the perſon he loves, with ſuch a ſubmiſſion, and ſuch a reſpect, as can be due to no body but the Princeſs Berenice. This diſcourſe of Cyllenia's made me reflect upon Arſaces his Actions, in which truly I found ſomething that agreed with her opinion; and I have not told you, that I had formerly had ſome ſuch fancy which I had baniſh'd as an effect of my vanity, but then examining many words he had ſpoken, and particularly thoſe in the preſence of Theomiris, I began to give ſome credit to Cyllenia's ſuſpicion; yet did I

make a difficulty of confeſſing it to her, and after I had continued a good while without Reply. I do not believe (ſaid I) that Arſaces ever had a thought of me, and indeed it would trouble me very much if I ſhould be oblig'd to baniſh a man for ever from my ſight, whom his virtue makes me infinitly to eſteem. I ſaw by Cyllenia's action, that ſhe was vext ſhe had ſaid ſo much, and looking upon me with a face leſs confident than before: What, Madam [ſaid ſhe] if Arſaces were guilty of no other crime but of having adored you, without letting you know it, would you baniſh him for ever? Would I baniſh him, [reply'd I] why, do you doubt of it Cyllenia? I was of opinion that thoughts had been free, [anſwered Cyllenia] and that all the offence had been onely in declaring them; but ſince they are criminal, though conceal'd, Ile alter my conceit of poor Arſaces, and believe he never mingled any thing of love, with the deſign he has to honour you. I will believe ſo with you [added I very ſeriouſly] and I had a great deal rather be of that opinion, than ſuffer another, which would make me force the inclination I have to wiſh him very well, and inſtead of that begin to hate him. We were in this part of our diſcourſe, when being come to the end of an Alley, juſt as we were going into another, we ſaw that Arſaces, whom we were talking of cloſe by us, lay'd along upon the graſs; I was wonderouſly ſurpriſed at that Encounter, and fear'd he might have over-heard ſomething of what we had ſaid concerning him; but I was quickly delivered out of that apprehenſion, and Cyllenia being gone a little nearer him, ſaw that his Eyes were ſhut, and by many tokens knew him to be aſleep. I would have paſſed by without awaking him, but Cyllenia had a curioſity which oppoſed that intention, and ſeeing that on the ground near Arſaces his mouth there lay a little picture caſe, upon which it ſeem'd that he was fallen aſleep, ſhe went ſoftly toward him without letting me know her intent, and taking up the Caſe, ſhe brought it to me without looking in it, Madam [ſaid ſhe as ſhe came up to me] here's ſomething without doubt that will be able to ſatisfie your curioſity, and I hope we here ſhall ſee the face of her Arſaces loves with ſo much reſpect. The diſcourſe we had newly had upon that ſubject, made me condemn that curioſity, and fearing to meet with ſome confirmation of Cyllenia's ſuſpicions, I was going to command her to lay the Box again in the place from whence ſhe had taken it, when ſhe open'd it, and made me caſt my Eyes upon it; Why ſhould I hold you longer in ſuſpence? in ſhort, my adventure was ſuch as I apprehended, and in that Box I ſaw the very face which my Glaſs repreſented to me every day. I ſhould not be able to tell you whither my grief, my aſtoniſhment, or my anger was greateſt, and though the laſt be little predominate in my nature, I confeſs that in this Encounter I was ſeized with them all three. 'Tis certain that I had a very particular eſteem of Arſaces, and that I found no other defect in him ſave that of his quality, that could diſcourage him from raiſing his thoughts to the greateſt and moſt accompliſh'd Princeſs upon earth; but that obſcurity of his birth, made me receive thoſe teſtimonies of his affection as mortal injuries, and look upon his preſumption as a blemiſh able to deſtroy all that was good, and conſiderable in him; the favourable opinion I had of him, made me really ſorry for his fault, and as I had plainly confeſſed to Cyllenia, 'twas not without trouble that I ſaw my ſelf conſtrain'd to puniſh it. Cyllenia ſeeing me ſo much moved, would have opened her mouth to ſpeak to me, but I clapp'd my hand upon it, and preventing what ſhe was about to ſay. Hold thy peace [ſaid I] Cyllenia, and ſince thou haſt contributed ſo much to this unlucky diſcovery which we now have made, labour alſo for my ſatisfaction, and take you care of warning this preſumptuous man, that he never preſent himſelf before me. I know not whither I ſpake theſe words with too loud a voice, and whither it was that that waken'd Arſaces, but he preſently roſe up, and ſeeing himſelf ſurpriſed in a poſture which he thought not decent before me, he ſeemed to be quite out of countenance, and had not the confidence to come toward us, without putting his hand to his face to hide his bluſhing; at laſt he would have made his addreſs to us, but as he was coming toward me with a very low obeyſance, and was going to ſay ſomething to me, I turned on the other ſide without regarding him, and having made ſign to Cyllenia to ſtay and perform the charge I had given her, I went haſtily away, and returned ſtraight to my lodging. Arſaces [as I have learned ſince] was ſo ſtricken with this action, that in Cyllenias eye, he ſeemed little different from a Marble ſtatue, and not remembring he had ever ſeen me do the like, he believed

the

the cauſe was extraordinary, and preſently gueſſed at ſomething of the truth; but he continued not much longer in doubt, when he ſaw his picture-caſe in Cyllenias hand; he had ſtood unmoveable from the time I went away, his hands croſſed upon his breaſt, and his Eyes fix'd upon me till I was out of ſight, but as ſoon as he had turn'd them upon Cyllenia, and that he ſaw the Picture which had betray'd him, he was fully perſwaded of the truth of that adventure, and fell into a confuſion which it would be extreamly difficult to repreſent; he ſtood a long time without ſpeech, or motion, his very look touching Cyllenia with compaſſion; in the end he recover'd a little courage, and going nearer to her, who was little leſs aſtonied than himſelf; Cyllenia, [ſaid he] I am undone, and I read my deſtiny too plainly in your face, in the Princeſſes action, and in the ſight of that you hold in your hand; My crime is now diſcover'd, but I have at leaſt this ſatisfaction, that 'tis onely my misfortune, and not my mouth that has done me this ill office. I have never fail'd by want of reſpect to the Princeſs, and how little power ſoever I had over my ſelf, I had yet enough over my tongue to binde it to an everlaſting ſilence. I alleadge not this Excuſe to juſtifie my ſelf towards her, for as reſpectfull, as innocent, and as ſecret as my paſſion was, 'tis yet criminal without doubt, ſince it has mov'd her indignation, and the Gods would not have diſcovered it thus, if it had not been puniſhable; you ſee me therefore moſt willingly diſpoſed to receive that ſentence you are to pronounce; Ile hearken to it without murmuring, and though perhaps you have contributed ſomething towards my unhappineſs, Ile lend an ear to my condemnation without any reſentment againſt you. Cyllenia has ſworn to me ſince, that ſhe was not able to hear theſe words of Arſaces without being ſenſible of pity, and that it was with great repugnancy ſhe executed the commiſſion I had given her; but being ſhe knew not how to avoid it, ſhe ſtrove to take a Reſolution, and ſweetning her words, and countenance, as much as poſſibly ſhe could: Sir, [ſaid ſhe] I bear a ſhare in your affliction, and I could wiſh with all my heart, that the Princeſs had made uſe of ſome other body, to acquaint you with her intentions; 'tis true, ſhe has diſcovered your paſſion, and is ſo much offended at it, that ſhe thinks her ſelf bound to intreat you never to ſee her more. Arſaces at firſt was touched with this command, but being his courage was great, and that he had certain thoughts whereupon his hopes were grounded, he ſuffered not himſelf to be dejected, but ſettling his countenance as it was before, he ſpake thus to Cyllenia with a great deal of moderation. This ſentence is moſt juſt, Cyllenia, and I ſhould not be ſo my ſelf if I complained of it, and the moſt equitable puniſhment this great Princeſs could ordain him, whom her ſight hath cauſed to offend her, is to forbid it him for ever: I proteſt to you by her fair Eyes, and by the ſacred reſpect I bear her, that I will obey her Decree without murmuring, and that if I could do ſo without deſerving her, I would demand no longer a delay of my baniſhment, than this very moment wherein it is ordain'd me; but Cyllenia, I am ſtaid here by an important neceſſity, and unleſs I will betray the King, the State, and the Princeſs herſelf particularly, I cannot go away till ſhe hath given me an hours audience. I muſt needs obtain it by your mediation, I ſay, I muſt needs for the Princeſſes ſervice, for her ſatisfaction, and for her repoſe, and I will ingage my ſelf both to you, and to her, by all the moſt religious Oaths were ever taken, that in all my diſcourſe, I will not mingle ſo much as one word of my paſſion. Procure me this favour I beſeech you, which you ſhall ſee I will not abuſe, and if I break the promiſe I make you, hold me for the moſt ingratefull, and the moſt unworthy of all men living. Cyllenia was mute at this Propoſition, and doubting ſhe ſhould not be able to obtain what he deſired of me, ſhe knew not which way ſhe ſhould free her ſelf from that Requeſt. Arſaces added ſo many other words to his former perſwaſions, and preſſed her ſo earneſtly, that ſhe was conſtrained to promiſe him ſhe would imploy all her credit with me to effect what he deſired, and leaving him with that hope, ſhe came back to me, who was already retired into my Cloſſet.

I was ſo troubled at this adventure, that I was not able to reſettle my ſelf, and ſo diſpleaſed with Arſaces his temerity, that I could not pardon my ſelf the fault I had committed, in having by my exceſſive civilities given him the boldneſs to offend me. What, [ſaid I] is it then Berenices deſtiny never to cauſe love in any but thoſe that are beneath her, & was not the preſumption of one of her fathers ſubjects enough for her misfortune,

without making her be lov'd alſo by a man, who perchance is hardly ſo much as of noble Bloud? Has this Beauty then, wherewith ſome have ſo unjuſtly flatter'd me, no power but upon perſons of mean condition? Ah mine Eyes! if you muſt never gain other Victories, deveſt your ſelves of all your luſtre, and loſe all your forces, ſince they are ſo vilely, and ſo unworthily imployed. Scarce had I uttered theſe words, when I felt ſome remorſe for the contempt I ſhewed of Arſaces; me thought though he was not born a Prince, his excellent qualities did ſo fully recompence that defect, that without injuſtice I could not put him in the rank of meaner perſons; I then call'd to minde all that was great, and lovely in him; and found ſo much cauſe of eſteem, and admiration, that I could not remain inſenſible at that remembrance; I confeſs, the charms of his gracefull faſhion, the ſweetneſs of his converſation, and his merit in general, had wrought in me a good will towards him, which had ſomething in it more than ordinary, and my reflecting upon that, abated much of the violence of my former thoughts; Would it pleaſed the Gods (ſaid I again, by ſome ſecret conſtraint) would it pleaſed the Gods he were born a Prince, and that his too bold paſſion were authoriſed by a leſs unequal birth, I ſhould not then reckon this conqueſt ſhamefull, and if he onely wanted Kingdoms, his virtue would either ſupply that defect, or quickly put them in a way to get them. No ſooner had I given way unto this thought in favour of Arſaces, but my anger ſtifled it again, and made me aſham'd of my compliance with his crime; Let him go, (ſaid I, recalling my diſdain) that preſumptuous man, by whom my favourable uſage has been ſo ill receiv'd, let him carry his audacious affections ſomewhither elſe, and thoſe deſires which are too ambitious for one of common rank, I am mercifull enough in concealing his crime from the King my father, and I puniſh him too gently in ordaining nothing but baniſhment for ſuch a fault as his. I was taken up with theſe different thoughts, when Cyllenia came in to me, and gave me preſently an exact account of the ſucceſs of her Commiſſion, I hearken'd to her relation with ſome kind of tenderneſs, and was a little touch'd with Arſaces his words, but for all the intreaties Cyllenia could uſe, I was not to be won to grant him the audience he demanded. I have ſeen him, and heard him but too much already (ſaid I) he has abuſed my indulgence, he has abuſed my innocent goodneſs, the Gods forbid I ſhould fall into that errour any more, and that I by my weakneſs ſhould give him further occaſion to aggravate his offences toward me. Cyllenia preſſed me a good while, but 'twas impoſſible to obtain any thing elſe of me at that time. Arſaces came not in my ſight the next day, nor of two or three days after, but having met Cyllenia, and ſtopt her; Cyllenia (ſaid he) I ask the Princeſs pardon for my ſtay in Scythia, and though ſhe have not expreſly commanded me out of it, I ſhould account my ſelf extreme faulty, in continuing longer in her countrey, after having merited her indignation; if I could go away without diſcharging a duty to which I am oblig'd by all the fidelity I ow to her, and hers. The thing I am to tell her, will in part repair the offence I have committed, and neither can ſhe neglect it without prejudice to her ſelf, nor I conceal it without betraying her; be pleaſed therefore ſo to bring it to paſs, that ſhe may grant me the favour I have demanded, and I will leave Scythia within an hour after, without other trouble ſave that of having offended her by my criminal paſſion. Arſaces to theſe words added many ardent ſupplications, and Cyllenia, who was touch'd with them, and who knew the power ſhe had with me, ingag'd her ſelf to make one triall more, and coming preſently to me, ſhe related that Encounter in terms, which joyn'd to the inclination I had to wiſh well to Arſaces, made me not altogether inſenſible; yet I for a long while reſiſted her importunity in favour of him, and told her many times, that after the knowledge I had of his love, I could neither ſee him, nor hear him, without doing my ſelf an unſpeakable injury; but ſhe argued againſt thoſe conſiderations with many others, and alleadg'd, that I ought not for light ſcruples to loſe the occaſion of receiving an advertiſement which perhaps was of greater conſequence to me than I imagin'd; to theſe motives ſhe added moſt effectual intreaties, and perſecuted me ſo long, that I was conſtrain'd to promiſe her I would ſuffer Arſaces to make me one viſit more, upon the conditions he had deſir'd it, and upon the proteſtation ſhe made on his behalf, that it ſhould be the laſt to which I ſhould be oblig'd.

She

She let him know that ſame day, what ſhe had obtain'd of me for him, and the next following got me to take the ſame walk in the garden, and with the ſame company, as I had done ſome few dayes before. After I had paſſed through ſome of the allies with Cyllenia alone, I retired into a cloſe arbour, where by her perſwaſion I ſate down upon the ſeats of green turf, and had not ſtay'd there long, before I ſaw Arſaces come; at ſight of him I changed colour, and looking upon him with different thoughts from thoſe I had before, he ſeem'd to have quite another ſhape than that he was wont to have; I ſcarce durſt lift up my eyes to behold him, and feeling already a remorſe for what I had yielded to, I was unreſolved whither I ſhould ſtay, or go away before I heard him; he might eaſily obſerve my confuſion in my face, for the ſight of him renewing my anger, and my ſhame, had already ſet it all on fire; In the mean time he came into the arbour, where he inſtantly fell upon his knees before me; but I was ill ſatisfied with that poſture, and fearing it would be accompanied with ſome diſcourſe of the nature of that I apprehended; Riſe, (ſaid I) Arſaces, and remember the conditions upon which I permit this laſt viſite; I know but too much of your follies already, take heed therefore that your words diſcover nothing more of them. Arſaces ſtirr'd not from my feet, but looking upon me with eyes, in which his paſſion was painted to the life: Fear not Madam, (ſaid he) that I will abuſe the favour you do me; and if my follies are known to you, remember, if you pleaſe, that I contributed not unto that knowledge any other way than by my misfortune, and that you can neither accuſe my tongue, nor my actions of the offence I have committed. I knew too well what was due to you from miſerable Arſaces, to exceed the limits with a juſt ſence of his want of merit preſcribed him, and I know too well with how much juſtice you are exaſperated againſt him, to kneel here at you feet with any hope to juſtifie his crime; Neither is it with that intention I begg'd theſe laſt proofs of your goodneſs, and 't is enough that I have made my ſelf unworthy of it, without ſeeking occaſions to abuſe it; but I deſired this audience before my departure, that I might tell you ſome news, which it is very fit you ſhould know, and in which you will without doubt find ſome ſatisfaction. Arſaces would have continued his diſcourſe, when I commanded him to riſe, and when he had obey'd me, he began again on this manner.

Berenice made a little pauſe in this part of her narration, to recall into her memory what Arſaces had ſaid, and Oroondates, who could not ſuffer her to ſpeak ſo long of Arſaces without interruption, and who hearken'd impatiently to all ſhe ſaid of him, took his time then, and lifting up his eyes to heaven with an angry action; Is it your pleaſure than O Gods! (cry'd he) that I ſhould proſecute Arſaces not onely as an implacable Enemy to Oroondates, but alſo as a Traitour to Berenice? The Princeſs was ſurpriſed at that exclamation, and turning toward Oroondates; Brother (ſaid ſhe) of what crime, and of what infidelity do you accuſe Arſaces, to whom we have ſo great obligations? Siſter (replied the Prince, extreamly mov'd) Arſaces has ruined me, and Arſaces has betray'd you, he is amongſt our Enemies our particular Enemy, and 't is both for your intereſts, and mine own, that I muſt give him that death, which in our combats he twice already has avoided. The Princeſs amazed at theſe words, was going to deſire her Brother to explain them, but their converſation was broken off by a noiſe they heard without the Tent; the Prince roſe up to enquire the cauſe of it, when he heard 'em cry Arm, Arm, and preſently after Toxaris coming into the Tent; Put on your Arms Sir, (ſaid he to his Maſter) the Enemies are hard by, and at the ſame time he clapt his Cuiraſs on his back, and buckled on that Cask which he had laid aſide but awhile before. Oroondates, whom ſuch Alarms could not terrifie, made haſt to get on the reſt of his Arms, and with his ſword in his hand ran to the dore of the Tent; where he inſtantly ſaw the cauſe of all that ſtir. One man alone was the Authour of it, and one man alone richly Arm'd and gallantly mounted had ſtruck a terrour into whole Troups, nor was it indeed an ordinary man, for he, by his actions at the entering into the Camp, had given ſufficient grounds of fear to thoſe that happen'd to be in his way; he had deſpiſed the out-guards which would have oppoſed his paſſage, and forcing his way through the mid'ſt of them like lightning, had made his horſe leap over the Trench, and was advancing toward the Tents with ſuch a confident raſhneſs, as was enough to win belief, that ſome ſtrong deſpair had Arm'd him againſt all apprehenſion of death. That of Prince Oroondates was

one of the outmoſt, and they that had the guard of it, ſeeing this Cavalier advance with his ſword in his hand, and with his geſture threatning ſomething more terrible than ordinary, ran to meet him, and preſented the points of their Javelines againſt him; but he contemn'd thoſe feeble obſtacles, and ſpurring on his horſe, trampled ſome of them under foot, laying at the reſt ſo furiouſly with his ſword, that almoſt every ſtroke brought death to one or other: He had already open'd himſelf a large way to the Tent, when Eumenes, and Phrataphernes arm'd, and on horſ-back, came unto that place; theſe two Warriers look'd intentively upon him, and Phrataphernes by his Arms, and the mightineſs of his blows, preſently knew him to be the redoubted Arſaces, who a few dayes before had kill'd his Son in his preſence, and had reduced his own life to great extreamity; The ſight of this cruel Enemy, whoſe idea was ever in his remembrance, waken'd his fierce reſentment, and running at him like a man tranſported with rage, O Piſiſtratus (cry'd he) thy Father will either revenge thy death, or periſh in the attempt. As he ſpoke theſe words, he darted his Javeline at Arſaces, which having given him a ſlight hurt, remained hanging in the ſleeve of his Coat of Mail, from whence Arſaces quickly pull'd it, and ſeeing Phrataphernes come thundring at him with his ſword on high, he met him with an equal violence, and aiming the point of his Javeline under that arm which he held up, made the head of it paſs quite through to the other ſide; the unfortunate Phrataphernes, was preſently all bathed in his own bloud, and letting go the reins of his bridle, fell dead at Eumenes his horſe's feet. That Valiant man, whom his friends deſtiny touch'd with grief and compaſſion, ruſh'd forward to take revenge upon Arſaces, who was turning another way, and oppoſing his paſſage, after he by a loud cry had given him warning to defend himſelf, diſcharg'd a blow upon his Helmet with his utmoſt force. The hand of Eumenes was not light, and indeed Arſaces was roughly ſhaken by it, but he ſhocked Eumenes ſo violently with his ſhield, and with the breaſt of his horſe, that Eumenes, his being too weak for that encounter, was thruſt upon his hinder quarters, and came down upon the ſand with his Maſter. This action paſſed before Oroondates his Tent, juſt at that very time, when having put on all his Arms, he was run to the door whither the Princeſs Berenice had followed him. Arſaces caſt his eye at the ſame time both upon the Brother, and upon the Siſter, and no ſooner knew them, but he lift up his hand and head toward Heaven, and diſcovering his fury by a terrible cry, and by a threatning action, he leaped from his horſe to aſſault Oroondates without advantage, and running at him with his ſword drawn, made him ſufficiently know, that 't was onely for him he broke the Truce, and brought the War alone into the Camp of his Enemies. Oroondates knew him preſently by divers marks, and thanking the Gods in a moment for that ſo wiſh'd encounter, came to meet him as fiercely as a Lion, and threw himſelf headlong into the fight with a rage that came no way ſhort of his; they drew bloud with the firſt ſtrokes they gave, and having made ſome few more at one another with the ſame vigor, and animoſity, they cloſed, and ſeizing upon each others body, began to wreſtle with an exceſſive fury; they made uſe of nothing but meer ſtrength, and the blind rage of theſe two Warriers ſuffered them not to think either of ſleight, or skill; they that ſtood by to behold this Combat, would have faln upon Arſaces, but Thaleſtris, who was one of them, and who deteſted ſuch baſe odds, hindred them with all her power, and in the interim theſe two Valiant men came down together like two Coloſſuſe's, and began to rowle upon the ground with ſuch a fury, as ſtruck terrour in thoſe that were ſpectatours. Berenice, Araxes and many others made prayers for Oroondates, but none of them durſt undertake any way to aſſiſt him, and his generoſity was ſo well known to them, that they dared not to hope for any advantage to him, but by his valour alone; they both ſtruggled in vain to get the better, and after they had deveſted the earth of its greenneſs, and died it all over with their bloud in which they wallow'd, they with their arms and legs thruſt each other away at the ſame inſtant, and ſtart upon their feet again: they had already lift up their ſwords to begin a ſecond bout, when a Souldier coming behind Arſaces, thruſt him into the reins of his back with a Javeline, the head whereof ſtuck a good way in his body, and the ſhaft remained broken in the Souldiers hand, Oroondates, who beheld this action with an unſpeakable grief, ran at him who had given him that ſhamefull aſſiſtance, but Arſaces, who for all he was ſo chafed, and heated, felt the blow he had re-

received, ſprung ſuddenly upon that Enemy, and not giving him the leiſure to get away, he with a ſlaſh of his ſword cut off the arm that had ſtrucken him at the very ſhoulder. After this revenge he turned toward Oroondates, but his ſtrength began to fail him, and he was ſo weaken'd by that laſt wound, that having reeld three or four ſteps, he could no longer keep himſelf from falling on the ground. Oroondates enraged at the iſſue of this Combat, wherein he ſaw ſo little honour, was like to have turn'd his Arms againſt himſelf, to blot out the ſhame he had received. Berenice, Thaleſtris, and Araxes ran preſently to him, and began to diſarm him to look upon his wounds as they led him to his Tent, but he would not go into it, without taking the care he thought himſelf bound to have of his Enemy, and turning toward Menelaus, Alexander, and Hyander who were with him; For Gods ſake, (ſaid he,) if this gallant man be not dead, get him ſome help, and let him be brought into one of the rooms of my Tent, where I will give order he ſhall have that aſſiſtance he ſtands in need of. Thoſe young Warriers obey'd him, and coming to the place where the great Arſaces lay all along, they ſaw the earth ſtain'd with bloud round about him, and found him in a condition wherein their ſuccour was very neceſſary. He had ſcarce any underſtanding left, but they pulling up his beaver, the freſh air recalled his fainting ſpirits, and they ſaw him open his eyes, and lift up his head very weakly. Menelaus cauſing him to be taken up by Souldiers, and helping himſelf in that charitable office, carried him into Oroondates his Tent, where in a Chamber near his, he was quickly diſarm'd, unclothed, and laid in bed; but he was ſo weakend with loſs of bloud, wearineſs, and the pain he felt with the head of the Javeline which was ſtill in his body, that he could hardly diſcern any thing that was done about him; In the mean time Prince Oroondates his ſervants had got him to bed, and found he had but two, and thoſe not conſiderable hurts; but when the Chirurgians would have come to dreſs them, he enquired how his Enemy did, and having heard he was alive, and in his Tent; Think of him firſt then (ſaid he to Lyſimachus his Phyſitian) his wounds are more dangerous than mine, and I will not ſuffer my ſelf to be looked to, till he have had the help which I can better ſtay for. Go (continued he turning toward the Chirurgians) and tell that Valiant man, that 't is neither the incommodiouſneſs of my wounds, nor the mortal hatred which is between us, that hinders me from viſiting him, but the fear my preſence may diſpleaſe him, and the ſhame I ſhould have to appear before him, after the abominable fowl play that has been uſed to him; tell him moreover that he may receive this aſſiſtance without trouble, and without fear of being engaged to any reconciliation with me, that I expect not that fruit of the ſervice I do him, and that I labour for the preſervation of his life, onely to aſſault it once again with more glory, and to repair ſome part of the diſhonour that reflects upon me by the event of our Combat. With this meſſage he ſent them to Arſaces, without ſuffering them to touch him, but preſently after, by Araxes his care there were others brought who ſupplied the want of them, and dreſſed his wounds in the preſence of Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Craterus, and of all the Principal Commanders of the Army, whom the noiſe of that adventure drew preſently into his Tent. In the mean time Arſaces had recovered his underſtanding perfectly, and ſeing himſelf in bed encompaſſed with perſons whom he knew not, he looked earneſtly upon them, and after having been a while ſilent; Tell me I pray you (ſaid he) in what place I am, and from whom I receive theſe good Offices? You are in your Enemies Tent (anſwered Menelaus) and 't is by his order you receive this ſuccour, which the whole world owes unto your Valour. Arſaces hearing that cryed out, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, Ah! Fortune, (ſaid he) this is too much; and this obſtinacie thou ſhoweſt in perſecuting me is full of inhumanity, and injuſtice; thou laboureſt for my confuſion as much as for my Enemies glorie, and 't is onely to make me die with grief that thou will't have me thus often endebted to him; but the Gods forbid I ſhould longer make uſe of thy falſe relief, and that I ſhould prolong my life, if I cannot do it but by the mercy, and aſſiſtance of my Enemy. He was ſpeaking on this manner, when the Chirurgians came in, and drew near to his bed-ſide; but as ſoon as ever they went about to dreſs his wounds, Arſaces thruſt them back, and refuſed their help; Go (ſaid he) and tell him that ſent you, I had rather looſe my life than owe it ſo often to him, that 't was onely to aſſail his I came into this Camp, but ſince he ſo well knows how to defend it, let him ſuffer him to die without overwhelming

him

him with ſhame and confuſion, whom he cannot ſuffer to live, ſo long as he is alive himſelf; I had hoped he would have fallen with me, but ſince his deſtiny is ſtronger than mine, let him content himſelf with triumphing over my happineſs, and with triumphing over my life, without triumphing alſo over my reputation. By ſuch like words as theſe the afflicted Arſaces rejected the ſuccour that was offered him; but Amintas the Phyſitian, judging that the meſſage Oroondates had given him charge to deliver, might perchance work ſomething with him, repeated it to him word for word, and by that means ſhak'd his reſolution a little; when he had told him once again, that the Prince expected no other fruit of the help he ſent him, but the means to end their differences with more glorie, upon that condition (replied Arſaces) I accept his aſſiſtance, and I will conſerve my life, to keep him from believing that I am affraid to diſpute it once more againſt him; he ſhall ſee me yet again with my ſword in my hand, ſince he will have it ſo, not to contend with him for the advantage of our Combats which is wholy his, but to requite our injuries and obligations both together. After this diſcourſe, he no longer oppoſed the will of the Phyſitian and Chirurgians, but they were not free from trouble, and apprehenſion, when they found the head of the Javeline was all within his fleſh, yet did they begin with inſtruments to try if they could pull it out, and at laſt their endeavours prevailed, but with ſuch extreamity of pain to Arſaces, that a weaker conſtitution than his would infallibly have ſunk under it, and yet he never ſo much as cry'd out, or ſpoke on word, or did any action that could teſtifie he was ſenſible of the pain they put him to; when the head was out, the Chirurgians no longer doubted of his cure, and ſearching two or three other wounds he had, found not any of them to be great or dangerous. When they had performed what belonged to them, they enjoyned their Patient reſt and ſilence, but he took care of that himſelf, and ſpeaking to Alexander and Menelaus, who had not ſtirred from him; Charitable Enemies (ſaid he) I beſeech you as you love the Gods, let no body viſite me; you have ſeen but the ſleighteſt of my wounds, and beſides the eſtate of my body, my minde is in ſuch a condition as cannot endure any company. Alexander promiſed him what he deſired, and then withdrawing themſelves, they left none in the room but thoſe that were neceſſary to ſerve him. They went into Oroondates his Chamber which they found full of Princes, and Officers of the Army that were come to viſite him, all of them together were aſtoniſhed at this adventure, and admir'd the boldneſs of that ſtranger, who through the midſt of ſo many thouſand men, and of a thouſand deaths which threatned him, was come to ſeek him in the heart of his Camp, and even in his very Tent; but when Menelaus told them what he had ſaid unto the Chirurgians, and the generous contempt he had ſhown of his life, they could not wonder enough at his magnanimity, and at the greatneſs of his courage. This relation made Oroondates certain that it was Arſaces, but he would not ſay any thing of it, for fear of giving ſome allarm to the Princeſs Berenice, who by her ſtory he found bore him a great deal of good will, deferring to let her know the truth, till time ſhould afford him a fitter opportunity. Many of the Princes would have viſited him, and paid him what they believed due to a man of ſo rare a valour, but Alexander and Menelaus diverted their intent, by telling them what a trouble it would be to him, and the requeſt he had made.

In this interim it grew night, and every body being retired, the two gallant enemies paſſed it in diſquiets that were not much unlike. Oroondates, enraged at the iſſue of that adventure, could not complain ſufficiently of his ill fortune, & deteſted the croſneſs of it with words full of tranſport and fury. Muſt I put my Enemy to the pains (ſaid he) to come and ſeek me out every day, and muſt this happy rival, not being ſatisfied with peaceably enjoying the affection of my ingratefull Princeſs, envy me alſo this miſerable life which he has reduced to ſuch a lamentable condition? Muſt he violate the truce, force his paſſage over our trenches, and find me idle in my Tent, when I have ſo many occaſions to pull me out of it, and that I ought to ſhut my eyes againſt all dangers, and againſt all conſiderations, to carry death unto that fortunate rival, and to that irreconcileable Enemy? Ah my courage, Ah my love, Ah my honour, what is now become of you? Do you ſuffer me barely to threaten, and another to execute, that I ſhould learn my duty of him, againſt whom I had arm'd my ſelf with theſe furious reſolutions? Arſaces was no way ob-

oblig'd to prevent me, and Arſaces might have ſate ſtill with honour, he whoſe fortune is ſo happy, whoſe deſires are fully ſatisfied, and who having robb'd me of Statira has nothing more to demand; but Oroondates depriv'd of Statira, depriv'd of happineſs, and depriv'd of honour, ought not to have breath'd but to recover what he has loſt, and ought not to have prolong'd his life, but to take vengeance of that Raviſher of his happineſs, of his honour, and of Statira all together. He ſpent ſome hours in this conſideration, and then falling into more cruell thoughts; Ah! without queſtion (added he) without queſtion Statira thinks it not enough to have forſaken me, but ſhe will have me die by the hand of her new Lover, becauſe I could not die with grief for her inconſtancy; and 'tis certainly by her order that Arſaces ſets himſelf ſo obſtinately againſt my life; her new affection without doubt makes it odious to her, and ſhe no longer will ſuffer ſuch an irreprochable witneſs of her infidelity to continue in the world; if it be ſo, O Caſſandra, (for you no longer are Statira, and with the name of the royall Family, have likewiſe laid aſide all that was great and noble in you) if it be ſo, I am to blame to oppoſe your deſires any longer, and I ought to offer up my breaſt without reſiſtance to that Miniſter of your commands; but I will ſatisfie him as ſoon as ever he is in a condition to take his ſatisfaction, and give me mine, and the Sun ſhall no ſooner ſee Arſaces upon his feet again, but it ſhall ſee him fighting with Oroondates. In the mean time (ſaid he to himſelf) he is in thy power, he is in thy Tent, that cruell tormentour of thy days, and inſtead of ſacrificing him to thy juſt indignation, thou art oblig'd by ſome remainders of virtue, which thy paſſions cannot ſtifle, to aſſiſt him, to ſerve him, and to labour for the preſervation of that life, which thou wouldſt, and which thou ought'ſt to take away. But 'tis no matter (continued he) we will do what we ought to do to the utmoſt, and when we have paid our Rivall whatſoever, in the condition he now is, he can hope for from an Enemy as generous as himſelf, we will proſecute our quarrels without remorſe, and without advantage, and will without regret aſſault a life, for the conſervation whereof we have done all that we were bound to do.

Theſe were the diſcourſes of reſtleſs Oroondates; but if he was tormented, Arſaces found no better uſage from his inhumane thoughts; the grief he was in to ſee himſelf at the mercy of his Enemy, and conſtrain'd to receive his aſſiſtance, did indeed make ſome part of his diſcontents; but theſe were not the moſt violent, and when he remembered that he that day alſo, had ſeen the Princeſs Berenice with him at the door of his Tent, and that he believ'd him quietly poſſeſſed of her, whoſe affection he by a thouſand remarkable ſervices had ſo well deſerv'd, all his conſtancy forſook him, and gave him over to his rage alone; it had before been great enough to deprive him of the better part of his judgement, and to make him, in the action he had newly done, deſpiſe thoſe dangers into which he would not have precipitated himſelf, if he had felt the leaſt ſpark of a deſire to live; but by that cruell ſight it was ſo ſtrangely aggravated, that it inſenſibly took away all the remaining power which Reaſon had yet conſerv'd over his afflicted minde; in theſe furious fits whereinto it caſt him, he form'd ſuch deſigns as were ſuitable to his deſpair; but when he put his hands upon his wounds, or that he tried to raiſe himſelf upon his bed, the knowledge of his weakneſs augmented his vexation, as much as he felt his ſtrength to be diminiſh'd. What wilt thou do, miſerable man, (ſaid he) and in this higheſt pitch of thy misfortunes, to whom wilt thou have recourſe, & what wilt thou reſolve upon? inconſtant Berenice has unworthily forſaken thee, fortune forſakes thee with her, and even the Gods themſelves declare openly for thine Enemy. If the Gods, if fortune, if Berenice be againſt thee, what canſt thou fly to but Death, which will free thee from the anger of the Gods, will ſhelter thee from the perſecutions of Fortune, and cure thee of the remembrance of ingratefull Berenice. We muſt die then, that deſign is no new thing to Arſaces, if he had not been reſolv'd on that, he would not to day have charg'd into a whole Army, and an Army in which there are ſo many men able to take his life without advantage; but to die without revenge is a very hard condition to Arſaces, he has not been wont to leave his Enemies a Victory ſo little diſputed; and if he muſt loſe Berenice, he can hardly quit the poſſeſſion of her to another; unleſs he purchaſe it at leaſt with a good quantity of his bloud; his Rivall muſt periſh with him if it be poſſible and Berenice who twice already has been preſent at our Combats, muſt glut

her ſelf with that ſpectacle once again for all. But why (continued he) why ſhould I defer it any longer? Can I not with the ſmall remnant of ſtrength I have left, get into my Rivals chamber, and make an end of the buſineſs with Daggers? they'll enter into our bodies without reſiſtance, and we ſhall have no Arms that can protract our Combat. He found ſome ſweetneſs in this thought, but of a ſudden he alſo met with difficulties in it. Thine Enemy is too generous (ſaid he) and thou ought'ſt to believe, by ſo many effects of his virtue, that in the condition thou now art, he will not accept this kinde of Combat againſt thee; and as jealous, as tranſported, and as deſperat as thou art, thou canſt never be ſo baſe as to think of ſtabbing him in his bed. No, do better, Arſaces, leave him Berenice ſince he deſerves her; his virtue, and the good offices he has done thee, oblige thee to quit her to him, and thou mayſt abandon her without meaneſs of ſpirit, provided thou alſo abandon thy life with her; he will not believe thou yield'ſt her to him for fear of a death, which thou ſhalt give thy ſelf in his preſence; and thou ſhalt not then be compell'd to prolong thy pains, in prolonging thy life for a revenge which perchance thou mayſt never be allow'd to take. This laſt thought fix'd Arſaces his reſolution more than the reſt, and he was ſtill of the ſame minde when day began to break.

The Princeſs Berenice; and Thaleſtris ſaw it appear without having hardly cloſed their Eyes all night, they lay together, as before at Polemon's houſe; and if the diſcontents of Oroondates, and Arſaces, tormented them ſo cruelly, theirs ſuffer'd them to reſt but very little better. Thaleſtris had no ſooner given Berenice part of the ſatisfaction ſhe had receiv'd by the clearing of matters between Orontes and her, and of the trouble ſhe began to feel for the baniſhment ſhe had condemn'd him to, but Berenice with a like confidence imparted her diſquiets; ſhe remembred the words her brother had ſpoken touching Arſaces his infidelity, and they were ſo deeply ingraven in her memory, that from the firſt moment ſhe had heard them, ſhe was not capable of any reſt; ſhe would have had much ado to believe that report if it had come from any other body but the Prince her brother, but ſhe gave ſo perfect a credit to what he ſaid, that ſhe durſt not queſtion what had been told her by ſo authentick a Witneſs; that cruell opinion having begun to creep into her minde, tormented her already very violently, and not being able to diſſemble her thoughts from that fair Queen, ſhe disburthen'd part of her griefs into her boſom. The Princeſs was exceeding moderate, and of a wondrous milde diſpoſition; nor was ſhe tranſported with any fury, but ſatisfied her ſelf with weeping, and complaining of Arſaces his inconſtancy, without falling into any rage, or making any imprecations againſt him. If Arſaces has deceiv'd me (ſaid ſhe) there is no more fidelity to be hoped for in mankinde, and I can hardly believe he ſhould have forſaken me without powerfull Reaſons to perſwade him to it; without doubt I was not lovely enough to keep his affections longer; but he had done too much, and I dare ſay, he had ſuffer'd too much for me, to open his Eyes ſo ſuddenly to the knowledge of my defects; I for his ſake had committed faults, which perhaps will never be forgiven me by ſeverer perſons, and I may truly ſay, that I never by any of my actions gave him juſt cauſe to repent of his affection. Though the Princeſs brought forth theſe words very calmly, yet did ſhe accompany them with ſighs and tears, which made Thaleſtris judge ſhe was much more deeply touch'd, than ſhe was willing to make ſhew of: ſhe ſtrove to comfort her in a Diſeaſe whereof ſhe her ſelf was already cured, and being very loath to redouble her affliction, ſhe fain'd to be ignorant of the cauſe of Oroondates his words, and told her nothing at all of what ſhe with him believ'd touching the Loves of Arſaces, and of Queen Statira. As ſhe was thus reſerv'd in conſideration of Berenice; Berenice was no leſs ſo in regard of her, and would not reveal a ſecret which ſhe had not yet diſcover'd to the Prince her brother. The deſire ſhe had to clear her doubts perfectly with him, made her get out of bed when the Sun was ſcarcely riſen, and as ſoon as ever ſhe was ready, ſhe went out of her Chamber, to go to Oroondates his Tent. She came thither, and gave him the good morrow, when Arſaces was yet in thoſe cruell agitations which had diſtracted him all the night. He was ſtill full of irreſolution, when Oroondates his ſervants came into his Chamber, and drawing near to his bed-ſide, told him their Maſter had ſent them to inquire after his health; by this redoubling of obligations, Arſaces

faces his griefs were redoubled, and it fretted him to the heart to see that every moment he became indebted to his Enemy; he ask'd them something briskly what company was with him? and they without diving into his intention told him that they left the Princess Berenice by his bed-side. Arsaces at that answer could not forbear to cry out, which they attributed onely to the pain of his wounds, and being come close to him to learn the cause more particularly; Go (said he) and tell your Master, I shall be quickly cured. With these words he turn'd his head on the other side, and reflecting upon this last confirmation of his misfortune, he no more doubted but that he ought to dye without deferring a minute longer. Thou hast liv'd too long Arsaces (said he) thou hast liv'd too long. Thy griefs are too intolerable to languish in them any longer, and if thou no more canst give two lives to thy resentment, appease it by sacrificing the more unfortunate: but offer this sacrifice before the Eyes of ungratefull Berenice; let thy Rivall live, since he defends his life so well, and that thou art twice indebted to him for thine; in the condition thou now art, thou canst no more attempt any thing lawfully against him, and in the extremity of those miseries thou sufferest, thou couldst never have the patience to stay for the recovery of thy strength: as he talk'd thus to himself, he open'd one of the Curtains of his Bed, and seeing his Armour which they had laid upon the seats close by his bed-side, he pull'd one of his arms out of bed, and putting his hand upon his Cuirasse, felt for a Dagger, which he commonly wore there, and having drawn it out of the sheath, he hid it in his bed to make use of it in the resolution he had taken. He then raised himself to sit up, though with much pain, and trouble, and judging that with some help he might be able to stand, he call'd one of Oroondates his servants which waited in the Chamber, and when he was come to his bed-side, he pray'd him to reach his Cloaths, and to help him on with them. The man who saw in what condition he was, made some difficulty to obey him; but Arsaces redoubled his intreaties with so absolute a look, and so imperious a voice, that he no longer had the boldness to refuse what he demanded. He put on his Cloaths with much ado, and with much incommodiousness to Arsaces, who when he was ready, convey'd the Dagger, so that the man perceiv'd it not, into one of the sleeves of his Cassack; after which he desired his assistance to get into his Masters Chamber. The servant who was ignorant of his intentions, made a great scruple of helping him in that design, but when he saw him without Arms, and so feeble that he could hardly sit upright, he believ'd he might do him that service without putting his Prince into any danger, and moreover Arsaces his countenance, caused so much respect, and so much fear in him together, that he had not the courage to disobey him. By his assistance therefore he rose from his bed, and when he was upon his legs he felt himself so weak that without his support he would not have been able to stand, yet did he begin to walk leaning upon the servants arm, and with much pain, and difficulty made a shift to get into Oroondates his Chamber. The Prince of Scythia was at that time accompanied with Lysimachus, Prince Oxyartes, Artabasus, and Berenice who by reason of those Princes being there had not been able to clear the doubts he had caused in her; scarce had they begun to fall upon some discourse, when they saw Arsaces enter with his guide: he mov'd so softly, and his face was so exceeding pale, that he presently stirr'd up more pity than apprehension. The Princess Berenice had no sooner cast her Eyes upon him, but she knew him immediatly, yet whither it were by reason of her excessive astonishment, and sudden surprisall, or of the effect her brothers words had already wrought in her, instead of running to meet him, she continued unmovable upon the Chair where she was sitting, and appear'd scarce capable of sense at so unexpected an Encounter. Lysimachus whose thoughts at that time were far enough from that Adventure, knew him not at his coming in, and his face was sufficiently chang'd by his loss of bloud, to make a man lose the features of it; yet all believ'd at the first, that it was that valiant Enemy whose last Actions were a part of their Entertainment, and all of them at his Entrance rose up from their seats, and prepar'd themselves with attention to observe what he meant to say and do. Oroondates taking notice of the alteration of their countenances, thrust his head a little out of bed, and by that sight concurring in their opinion, he sate up, and without being mov'd expected the success of that Adventure. Arsaces being reasonable near the bed, found himself so weak that he was con-

ſtrain'd to ſink into a chair, where he was ſcarcely ſet, when caſting his eyes toward Oroondates, and the Princeſs Berenice; I come not [ſaid he] O happy Lovers, to diſturb your contentments, nor to oppoſe a fortune which my rival has built but upon the ruins of mine; although he poſſeſs it with injuſtice, he has made himſelf worthy of it by his virtue, and I ſhould be ingratefull to the effects of his generoſity, if I ſhould ſtill perſiſt in the deſign I had againſt his life. I come O Berenice, [continued he, fixing his eyes wholly upon the Princeſs] both to vent my laſt reproaches againſt thine infidelity, and to deliver up that life at thy feet, which I ſo blindly gave thee; I will neither put thee in mind of thy oathes, nor of what thou ow'dſt unto the ſervices I have done thee, 't will ſuffice me to tell thee, that by thy ſhamefull inconſtancy thou makeſt thy ſelf unworthy of thy birth, and of Arſaces his fidelity; the Gods, if they be juſt, will never ſuffer it to go unpuniſhed, and to render thee yet more guilty toward them, I lay this life to thy charge, which to the prejudice of all my eſtate, of all my friends, & even of my honour, I had abſolutely reſign'd unto thy will, & whereof, through a lawfull deſpair, I here accompliſh the ſacrifice. As he ended theſe words, he drew the dagger out of the place where he had hid it, and lifting it ſuddenly into the air, had certainly ſtabb'd himſelf to the heart, if Lyſimachus, who was cloſe by, had not catch'd hold of him, & ſtopp'd his arm juſt as he was giving the mortal blow. Arſaces was ſo weak, that Lyſimachus eaſily got the dagger out of his hand, but while he was eager in that imployment, the reſt of the company was in a marvellous confuſion, and ſuch an one as all the words in the world could not be able to expreſs. Oroondates, Oxyartes, Artabaſus, and Araxes had firſt in Arſaces his face, and after in the tune of his voice found ſo great a reſemblance of a Prince, who formerly had been dearer to them than their own lives, that if by an untimely death he had not been taken from them, they would ſurely have believed him to be the very ſame. Oroondates, whom this conceit had made to thruſt part of his body out of bed, caſt his eye upon the faces of the reſt, and obſerving in them an aſtoniſhment as great as his, O Artabaſus! (cried he,) O Oxyantes! is not this the face, and voice of poor Artaxerxes? Arſaces who was yet ſtruggling in Lyſimachus his arms, turned his head at that demand, and looked Oroondates in the face, which till then the darkneſs of the place where he lay, and the blindneſs of his paſſion had kept him from diſcerning. At that time it was in open view, and Arſaces had no ſooner heedfully conſidered it, but he ſent forth a louder cry than could have been expected from the littleneſs of his ſtrength, and imploying the Relicks of it, to riſe up from his chair, and creep as far as the bed, he there ſunk down upon the Prince of Scythia. O Oroondates (cried he) O my deareſt brother, is it you? Theſe words, and this action would abſolutely have perſwaded the Prince, and the reſt of the company that the Valiant Arſaces was no other than Prince Artaxerxes, if they had not remembred that eight whole years were run out, ſince their own eyes had ſeen him ſlain in the battel of Selena. In the mean time Prince Oroondates received his embraces with an unparalell'd amazement, and not being able to comprehend any thing of that adventure, O my eyes and ears! (ſaid he) with what illuſions do you abuſe me? Then did he caſt his looks upon the Princeſs his ſiſter, who as much troubled as the reſt, but for different conſiderations, knew not yet which way ſhe ſhould carry her ſelf; ſhe perceived the agitations of her brothers minde, and being deſirous to help him in that encounter. Nay, brother (ſaid ſhe) doubt no more on it; 't is Prince Artaxerxes without illuſion. Yes, deareſt brother, (added Arſaces) I am Artaxerxes, and if you love me ſtill, me thinks you ſhould not find it ſo hard a mattter to know my face. Oroondates was ſo beſides himſelf, that he could not yet tell what he ſhould imagine, and though in Arſaces he obſerved both the voice, the face, and all the geſtures of Artaxerxes, and that by his tender endearments, he ſtill perceived his former affection, yet could he not bring his minde to ſo difficult a belief, nor contradict his own eyes, and the opinion of all Aſia, for the death of Prince Artaxerxes. He looked earneſtly upon him, without being able to open his mouth, and in the mean time Arſaces turning toward the reſt, and ſtretching forth his arms to them. What, Unkle (ſaid he to Prince Oxyartes) and you Couſin (to old Artabaſus) will not you know me neither? Oxyartes and Artabaſus received his kindneſs, but with ſuch a confuſion as kept them ſtill as mute, and as wonder-ſtrucken as before. At laſt Prince Oroondates broke ſilence, and greedily devouring

vouring Arſaces with his eyes. If I believed (ſaid he) that the dead could recover the lives which they have loſt, and if with moſt part of the world, I did not know that Prince Artaxerxes was killed in the battel of Selena, I ſhould infallibly take you for him, you have all his features, you have all his actions, and 't is by your Valour that I ſhould know him better than by all theſe marks; but alas! that happineſs would be ſo great, that I dare not ſo much as raiſe a thought to it. Artaxerxes was not ſlain, (replied Arſaces) and he had a deſtiny in Scythia, directly like to that you had in Perſia: I have concealed my ſelf from the whole world, except my Princeſs onely, and 't is by her favour I hope to recover the acquaintance of my dear Oroondates. He accompanied theſe words with ſuch cloſe, tender embraces, that Oroondates, as much ſurpriſed, and beſides himſelf as he was, could no longer be ignorant that 't was he; his heart ſhow'd him his dear Artaxerxes, and after his extraordinary agitations were a little paſt over, he became certainly confirm'd of that ſtrange truth. As ſoon as that belief was ſettled in his minde, it produced ſuch violent effects there, that he was like to have died with an exceſs of contentment, his cheeks were preſently bath'd in a ſtream of tears, and his joy broke forth into ſuch paſſionate expreſſions, that though the by-ſtanders had not been at all concerned, they could not but have ſhed tears at ſuch a moving ſpectacle. He hugged him in his arms almoſt an hour together, without affording a ſhare in him to any body, and ever and anon crying out, O Artaxerxes! O my deareſt brother! without being able to bring forth any other word diſtinctly; all language is too weak to repreſent a part of what paſſed in this encounter; never had man been ſo paſſionately beloved of another, as Artaxerxes of Prince Oroondates, unleſs Artaxerxes himſelf diſputed with him for that advantage; and never had real death been deplored with ſo many tears, as the ſuppoſed death of Artaxerxes had been by his dear Oroondates; nor did the knowledge of his being alive tranſport him unto leſs extreamities, for all that a moſt violent paſſion can produce, appeared at the higheſt pitch in that encounter. At laſt Oxyartes and Artabaſus required their part in Artaxerxes, and it was juſt they ſhould poſſeſs him for ſome few moments; ſcarce could they obtain it of Oroondates, but they pulled him out of his arms, and Lyſimachus, who beſides the acquaintance he had with him as Arſaces, had ſo many other reaſons to conſider him particularly, with ardent entreaties begged the continuation of that friendſhip, which Arſaces had made him hope he ſhould enjoy. Araxes who had his ſhare of gladneſs as well as the reſt, came and caſt himſelf at his feet, and received alſo his part in thoſe charming endearments, wherewith the Prince of Perſia won the hearts of the moſt barbarous perſons; all the company remained a long time before they could utter any thing that hung together, but when they began to be a little ſettled, Oroondates, who could not get out of his aſtoniſhment, and who, through the exceſs of his joy could hardly tell what he did, nor where he was, at laſt recalled paſt-actions into his memorie, and looking upon Arſaces with eyes that were full of love. What, (cried he) was that bloud then, which my ſacrilegious hand hath ſhed, the bloud of deareſt Artaxerxes? And was it againſt my dear Oroondates [added Arſaces] that I made ſuch cruel reſolutions? O Gods! [continued Oroondates, raiſing his voice] how many bleſſings do you ſend me all at once! you think it not enough to give me Artaxerxes, but you alſo reſtore me Statira whom I had loſt, and ſince it was onely of Artaxerxes that I was jealous, and that 't was onely to Artaxerxes that Statira granted thoſe favours which drove me into deſpair, Statira is innocent, Statira is not inconſtant. This laſt diſcovery put the two Princes into new raptures of joy, which had like to have been fatal to them, and Arſaces, who but a few minutes before, came into the Chamber with ſuch cruel ſuſpicions againſt Berenice, could not be cured of them without falling into inconceiveable extaſies. How! (ſaid he, quite beſides himſelf with joy) has not Berenice forſaken me then, and was it but to her brother, ſhe gave thoſe miſtaken embraces which have coſt us ſo much bloud, and which have produced ſuch ſtrange effects? Ah! Madam, (purſued he, turning toward the Princeſs, and doing his endeavours to throw himſelf at her feet) what ſhall guilty Arſaces do to obtain pardon for ſo many offences, and by what bloud can he be able to waſh them out, if they have already made him ſpend the beſt part of his? He would have ſaid more, and ſtrove to have begged forgiveneſs on his knees, but the Princeſs would not ſuffer him, and forcing modeſty to embrace

him in her turn. Your faults [anſwered ſhe] are very pardonable, and inſtead of puniſhing them, I acknowledge them as the moſt powerfull marks you could have given me of your affection. Ah! Siſter (added Prince Oroondates) how eaſily do I now excuſe the love you bore to that Arſaces, whom I ſo much hated! and how well are you beloved of the Gods, in that they have reſerved for you, the greateſt, and moſt accompliſh'd Prince that ever was! They would all have enlarged themſelves further in this diſcourſe, if they had not found that Prince Artaxerxes was extraordinarily ill with thoſe great diſorders, and therefore it was neceſſary to remit the continuation of it, that he might be got to bed again; but the two Princes could never reſolve to part ſo ſoon, and Arſaces his bed was fain to be brought into Oroondates his Chamber, where it was preſently made ready, and where they laid him with a purpoſe to let him reſt, and to labour for his recovery, with a care very different from that they took before, for the health of a generous Enemy.

The end of the ſixth Book, and of the third Part of Caſſandra.

The fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The Authour to CALISTA.

IT is but reaſon, Caliſta, that I ſhould watch for you all manner of ways, and that ſome part of theſe nights you make me paſs without ſleep, ſhould be beſtowed on this imployment which you have ordained me: I obey you without repugnance, both becauſe in pleaſing you, I meet my ſatisfaction, and my perfect glory, and becauſe I indeed finde ſome pleaſure in entertaining my ſelf ſtill with perſons, towards whom your inclinations have cauſed a friendſhip in me. My Heroes now are dearer to me by your approbation, than by their own deſert, and ſince you have judged them worthy of your affections, they are too proud of that high fortune, to neglect any thing from henceforth, that may maintain them in it, or to conceal any of thoſe gallant actions from you which may preſerve them in your eſteem. They when I was taken up with buſineſſes very different from this, ſollicited me themſelves to give you the continuation of their adventures, and I had your commands too deeply graven in my remembrance to reſiſt their ſollicitations. I here bring them to you a fourth time, divine Caliſta, at their next viſit they ſhall take their leave of you, and in this they perhaps will tell you ſome part of that you have deſired from them. If you think my Arſaces too long in the recital of his life, perchance you will pardon that defect, in conſideration of the accidents whereof it is compoſed, and of the importance of the actions and perſon, ſince his Death drew tears from your fair Eyes, and that you have intereſſed your ſelf enough both in his return, and in his whole fortune, to hear the relation of it without wearineſs. If all the adventures of it are not equal, and if you finde ſome places in them not ſo ſtrong, nor ſo diverting as others, you will be pleaſed to conſider, that my invention has not had an entire liberty, and that it has been racked by Chronologie, by the truth of the Hiſtory, and by thoſe things I had already written: and in ſhort that I have been put to it, as many others would have been, to make Darius his ſon paſs his time handſomly in Scythia, whileſt his Countrey was laid deſolate, and his father deprived of his Empire, and of his life, by Alexanders victorious forces. Yet in this encounter, and in many others, which truly have kept me in a very troubleſome conſtraint, I have ſtuck to probability as much as poſſibly I could, and have made up a ſtory which in mine own opinion is not the moſt defective of this piece. You your ſelf it may be will make a more favourable judgement of it, than mine, ſince you have ever ſhewed as much goodneſs, and as much complacency to your Caſſandra, as you have had little for him who gave her to you before her birth, and who here confirms the gift with that of his own life.

CAS-

CASSANDRA,

The fourth Part.

The first Book.

WHile nothing but joy resounds in the Prince of Scythia's Tent, sorrow displays all its most mournfull effects in that of Antigonus, and in the soul of young Demetrius. That amorous Prince whom the variety of so many objects, and of so many imployments, could not divert from his fatal thoughts, was gone out as soon as day began to break, to pay his ordinary tribute to the Ashes of his Hermione. He had wash'd the cold Marble of her Tomb, with his tears, whose source seem'd impossible to be dried up; he had invok'd her Ghost, and a thousand times pronounc'd that name so dear to his remembrance, when after having spent some time in these dolefull imployments, he began to walk along the River side, seeking in all kinde of objects for new matter of increase to his affliction. He was insensibly gotten a good way from the Camp, and already drew near that Walk which reach'd from the bank of the River unto the Temple of Apollo, when he chanc'd to light upon an extraordinary Adventure. He first saw certain Horses loosen'd from a Chariot which stood some twenty paces from them, and a little farther off under certain Trees he saw women sitting upon the grass, and three or four men standing about them. Demetrius his sorrowfull humour, made him think of going directly back, or of turning into some other way to avoid that Encounter. For that purpose, after having taken a little circuit, he left that company on his right hand, but passing something near them, he discover'd objects that were powerfull enough to stay him, and make him change his Resolution. He cast his Eye upon those Women with more curiosity than his grief seem'd to have left him, and being naturally he was a Lover, or rather an Idolater of that sex, he began to interess himself in certain sighs and complaints he heard come from among them. That potent inclination, which was predominant in him over all others, suspended the violence of his sorrow for a few moments, and made him capable of some attention, and even of some desire to know more. To satisfie himself he drew near to those Trees again, and took his place behinde a Hedge, through which he distinctly could observe the persons whereof that company was composed. There was a young Lady, to whom all the rest bore respect as to the Mistris, or as to the chief of two women that seem'd to be of her Retinue, an old man of reasonable good presence, and some other servants. This Lady was laid along upon the grass, leaning her head in the lap of one of those women; the old man was sitting five or six paces from her, and the servants stood waiting round about them. Demetrius could see the Ladies face but on the side, yet in that little that appear'd to his Eyes, he obsery'd an extraordinary beauty. That sight oblig'd him to lend an ear to their conversation, and then he heard the Lady speak on this manner. Flatter me no longer Theogenes, but think as I do, that this eternal anger of the Gods has no other cause but my ingratitude, and the meaness of my spirit: I am confident enough of it, to believe that it hath drawn part of those Desolations which have fallen upon our house, and I account it a manifest folly to struggle any more against my destiny. Ah! how many misfortunes should I have escaped, if I had not surviv'd that deplorable loss, which settled a gloomy cruell night for ever in my soul!

What

What an infinite of tears ſhould I have ſpared my eyes, and from how many bloudy diſmal ſpectacles ſhould I have freed them? How great remorſe, how great repentance ſhould I have avoided, and in ſhort, what a world of miſeries ſhould I have forſaken, to enjoy that reſt which you have alwayes oppoſed? Ah! without doubt (continued ſhe, with a voice interrupted by many ſighes) without doubt, O moſt Valiant, and moſt conſtant Prince, I ought to have accompanied you to your grave; I ſhould then no more be guilty of faint-heartedneſs, and ſhould onely have felt my firſt misfortunes. I ſhould not have ſeen the loſs of my friends, and the general ruin of our family, nor ſhould I have been reduced to wander from Province to Province, to ſeek a ſanctuary for this life, which I had ſo many occaſions to hate. This fair deſolate Lady brought forth theſe words with ſo ſad and yet ſo pleaſing a tune, that they pierced even into the very ſoul of Demetrius, and preſently begot a deſire in him, both to know that ſtranger, and to offer her his aſſiſtance in the miſeries ſhe complained of. With this intent, lending an ear to their diſcourſe more carefully than before, he heard that the old man, after having kept ſilence a good while, made this reply. It is no longer time, Madam, to renew your griefs by theſe tragical remembrances which afflict you, and to ſeek out new matter of ſorrow in a wound, which time, your reaſon, and your reſignation to the will of the Gods, ought to have perfectly cured. You have ſpent time enough in mournfull imployments, and you have ſhowed both ſence enough of your loſſes, and contempt enough of your life, to fear no reproaches of ingratitude, or of meanneſs of Spirit. Think now of giving ſome reſt unto your mind, and begin to hope for an end of part of your miſeries. The Gods do expreſly command it you, and they have diſcovered their intentions clearly enough, to leave your diſobedience no excuſe, and to free you from all new cauſe of apprehenſion. What would you have me hope, O Theogenes? (ſaid the fair afflicted Lady, with a ſigh) ſhall I hope for the recovery of thoſe perſons I have loſt? and will thoſe Gods, whoſe pleaſure ought to be a ſacred Law to us, reſtore me the King my Father, of whoſe death theſe eyes were ſad ſpectatours? will they regain me that dear Prince, whom my ingratitude ſent unto his grave? Ah! Theogenes, you know that that's the true cauſe of all my tears, and if you will have me hope for the end of my wandrings, and for that refuge which we ſeek againſt our perſecuters, how little able is that hope to comfort me, and beſides, how little certainty is there in it! That great man, at whoſe feet we went to ſeek both refuge, and revenge, is now no longer in this world, and his Valiant ſucceſſours are imbroyl'd in quarrels themſelves, which will leave them but little ſence of ours. The Lady without queſtion would have ſaid more, if Demetrius by chance had not ſhowed himſelf a little, and by that ſight interrupted their converſation. When he ſaw he was diſcovered, he reſolved to make his adreſſes to that ſtranger, and aſſure her that amongſt Alexanders ſucceſſours, ſhe ſhould ſtill find that generoſity, which made him protect the miſerable, and the oppreſſed. At his coming toward them, the fair ſtranger raiſed up her head, and obſerving ſomething that was great and noble in Demetrius his face, ſhe believed him to be a man of quality, and thought herſelf obliged to riſe, to repay part of his ſalutation. Demetrius had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon her, but he was in a manner blinded with the luſtre of that mervelous beauty, and calling to mind the remembrance of the moſt accompliſhed ones he knew, he was of opinion that he had ſeen nothing in the faces of the Princeſs Berenice, or of Queen Statira, which might not be equall'd in that of this young ſtranger. The whiteſt and ſmootheſt things in the whole world, came nothing near the delicacy of her skin, all the lineaments of her face were form'd, as it were in emulation, with the moſt exact proportion nature could poſſibly beſtow, and her eyes had ſomething in them that was extreamly moving, but moving with ſo much ſweetneſs and Majeſty together, that 't was impoſſible to bear the glances of them without being dazeled. They enclin'd toward black, and her hair was of the ſame colour; her neck, her hand, her ſtature left nothing to be deſired for their perfection, and the amazed Demetrius found ſo many cauſes of admiration in that lovely object, that he loſt part of his confidence, and could not approach ſo divine a perſon, without extraordinary fear and reſpect. Yet did he draw near her with a very low obeiſance, and when ſhe had returned, what the greateſt ſtrangers thought due to his gracefull faſhion. Madam, (ſaid he) the liberty I take,

would not be pardonable, if the cauſe of it were not very lawfull; nor had I interrupted your converſation, but to put you out of the doubts you have of Alexanders ſucceſſours. My neareſt and beſt friends hold ſome rank amongſt them, and I ſhall not be diſavow'd by the better part, when I proteſt to you that they will receive the occaſions of doing you ſervice, as the moſt glorious fortunes that can befall them. Demetrius ſpake theſe words with ſuch a grace, that the fair ſtranger found little leſs reaſon of aſtoniſhment in him, than he had met in her, and knowing both by his words, and by many marks of greatneſs, which ſhone forth viſibly in him, that he was no common perſon, ſhe received his diſcourſe, and anſwered him with much civility. Whoſoever you are (ſaid ſhe) that with ſuch goodneſs offer your aſſiſtance to afflicted perſons; your countenance gives much credit to your words, and I ſhall never doubt, but that ſuch a man as you are, muſt needs be one, and one of the moſt worthy ſucceſſours of Alexander. I am one of the leaſt conſiderable amongſt them (replied Demetrius) but I have confidence enough in their friendſhip, and in their vertue, to offer you all the ſuccour you can deſire of them, and to intereſs them in your quarrel, with a zeal which will make them forget their own to ſerve you. Their affairs (anſwered the ſtranger) are ſo great and ſo important, that the intereſts of a miſerable woman ought not to withdraw them from him, neither is it my intention to make them any uncivil requeſt, but onely to demand a retreat againſt my cruel Enemies, who having deſtroyed an illuſtrious family, allied many wayes to that of Alexander the Great, do proſecute the wretched Relicks of it, with an unparalelled inhumanity. You may obtain all that you can deſire of them without demanding it (ſaid Demetrius,) and they that could refuſe any thing, to the very look of a perſon like your ſelf, would be unworthy of the memory of Alexander. The alliance of your family to that great King, will be very conſiderable among them, who acknowledge all their glorie, and all their fortune from him, but your beauty will perſwade them more powerfully than any other argument whatſoever. The fair ſtranger, extreamly ſatisfied with this firſt encounter, which by Demetrius his civility, made her judge favourably of that of his companions, was already paſſionately deſirous to know him, and her deſire, which ſhe durſt not expreſs, was beginning to appear in her face, when ſome Officers of the Army paſſing by, and ſeeing Demetrius, came towards him with much reſpect; whereby ſhe learned the greatneſs of his quality, but not being fully ſatisfied with that, ſhe made ſign to the old man, who accompanied her, to inform himſelf more particularly. Theogenes had no ſooner heard from one of thoſe men, and the fair ſtranger from Theogenes, that it was Demetrius the Son of Antigonus, whoſe name was known through all Europe, and Aſia, but coming to him; Sir, (ſaid ſhe) I by ſo many marks of greatneſs as appear in you, might certainly know you to be a Prince, and I was already confident of it, before I heard you were the Son of Prince Antigonus; his name is not unknown in our Countreys, neither was his perſon to the King my Father; Your youth hath not hindered your reputation from extending it ſelf, as far as the place of my nativity, and I cannot but thank my fate, for having ſo happily given me this firſt encounter. Demetrius anſwered with very low ſubmiſſion, and reiterated the offers he had made her with ſo much affection and reſpect, that ſhe thought ſhe was obliged to diſcover her ſelf to him, and to give him a perfect knowledge of her fortune. For which purpoſe, Sir (replied ſhe) if your generoſity incites you already to comfort my misfortunes, I hope when they are known to you, you will not looſe thoſe charitable deſires, and the obligation I have to your goodneſs, will not ſuffer me longer to conceal the name, nor the life of this unfortunate woman, whom you have thought worthy of your aſſiſtance. The recital of my ſad adventures may perhaps be tedious to you, but if you pleaſe to grant them an hours time, I hope I ſhall intereſs you in my fortune, and I ſhall make confeſſions to you, which I cannot do without ſhame, nor without ſhowing my acknowledgement for your civilities, and the confidence I have in your vertue. Demetrius confounded at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, could not find words to expreſs the ſence he had of it, and the ſight, and ſweet converſation of that divine ſtranger, having in part ſuſpended his remembrance of Hermione, he prepared himſelf for attention, with a reſpect ſuitable to the favour he received, and having teſtified how conſiderable it was to him, he ſate down with her, by her command, and making ſign to the Officers

ficers to retire, he lent a greedy ear to her relation, which she began immediately in these words.

The Historie of Deidamia.

I shall not injure modesty, if I tell you, that there is no bloud more illustrious, than that whereof I am descended, since indeed it draws its original from the Gods, and that from Father to Son without any interruption, we fetch our pedegree from the great Achilles; He was the Father of Pyrrhus, who after the siege of Troy, being driven out of his Countrey, came to inhabit among the Molosses, where he established the Monarchy of the Epirotes. His Son succeeded him in the Crown, and his posterity hath reigned after him in a right male line to King Arimbas, the Father of Alexander my Uncle King of Epirus, of Æacidas my Father who succeeded him in that Kingdom, and of Queen Olimpius the wife of Philip, and Mother of Alexander the Great. By this short touch of our genealogie, I have let you see the kindred that was between the late King Alexander, and us, and moreover you without doubt have heard, how to augment that alliance between our families, King Philip gave his daughter Cleopatra, whom he had by a former wife, in marriage to Alexander my Uncle, who by that double affinity became both his Son in Law, and his Brother in Law.

After this knowledge of my quality, I will tell you, that I was born of Prince Æacidas, and of the Princess Phtia his wife, the daughter of Menon the Thessalian, who acquired so great a reputation in the Lamaick War. I was bred up in the Court of King Alexander my Uncle, and he seeing himself childless, and loving the Prince his brother very dearly, caused great care to be taken of my education, the Princess, my Mother contributing on her side, whatsoever could be expected from so tender an affection, as that she bore me. I will not entertain you with the particulars of my infancy, among which there is nothing worthy to be told you, and 't will be sufficient to let you know I passed it without any trouble, and that that was the onely time wherein I tasted any sweetness or tranquillity. I was as much made of by the King my Uncle, and by the Queen his wife, as if I had been their own daughter, and the marks of a reasonable good nature which were observed in me, rather than the appearances of a growing beauty, wherewith some began to persecute me, gained me the affections of the whole Court. I lived on this manner, (since I must abridge the recital of matters of small importance) until my thirteenth year, which was the last of the calm, and quickness of my life. The King my Uncle, in whom the fame of the other Alexander his brother in Law, and his Nephew begot an emulation, and who was neither behind him in ambition, nor in courage, imagined himself to be born for great enterprises as well as he; and did not despair of obtaing as glorious Victories as his. With this design, he raised a potent Army, and aiming at the conquest of the West, he passed into Italy, after having put the government of his Kingdom into the hands of my Father, who took the care of it upon him at his desire, and bearing a great affection to his brother, used that confidence he had in him with a perfect fidelity, and acquitted himself without reproach of the charge that had been given him. The Kingdom for a certain time remained peaceable enough, but within a while after, some of the Molosses, who naturally are a stirring seditious people, rose up in Arms by the secret practises of Antipater, whom Alexander the Great had left in Macedonia, and who contrary to his Masters intentions, strove to make himself great in Europe, at the cost of his neighbours, and Allies: To foment the Rebellion of the Molosses, he under hand furnished them with men and mony, and by his assistance they grew so powerfull, that at last they made War openly, set a mighty Army on foot, and marched straight toward Æacidas with an intent to give him Battel. My Father, who at first had been a little negligent of that revolt, was extreamly unprepared; yet having a very good courage, he with all possible speed drew together those forces he had, and giving order for new leavies, had not the patience to stay till they were in a readiness to serve him, but went to meet the Rebels, with a handfull of men. He trusted in the Justice of his cause, and believed that his Enemies half conquered by their guilt, would never have the boldness to stay his coming; but he found himself deceived in that

expectation, and having given them battell very unſeaſonably, his Army weaker by the half than theirs, was utterly defeated, and ſcarce was he able with a ſmall remainder of his men, to ſave himſelf in Ambracia the Metropolis of the Kingdom, where the whole Court did ſtill reſide. Then it was that he ſaw the fault he had committed, in fighting ſo raſhly; and that foreſeeing the continuation of that War, and the progreſs the Enemies might make if they knew how to lay hold of their advantage, he ſent Diſpatches on all ſides to his Allies, to demand their aſſiſtance, and in the interim labour'd to fortifie the Town, and gather'd together all the Forces he had cauſed to be levied. While he was thus imployed, the Rebells made themſelves Maſters of the Field under the Conduct of one Tharritas a valiant Commander, and finding no more reſiſtance, came audaciouſly and laid ſiege before Ambracia, where we were all retir'd: my father had already put it in a condition to make defence, and to wait for the relief of his Allies, and 'twas that knowledge that made him expect the Enemy without fear. The Approaches of that ſiege were very bloudy, and the firſt Events thereof were doubtfull; there were many men ſlain on either ſide, but our loſſes were more conſiderable than theirs, and while our numbers decreaſed, theirs grew more potent every day. The little underſtanding I have in War, hinders me from making you a long diſcourſe of it, and I the more willingly paſs over the Relation, becauſe 'tis of little conſequence to the knowledge of my life. Among thoſe that held out that ſiege with us was Neoptolemus, the cruell Authour of our misfortunes, a Prince of the bloud of the Æacides, as we were, and who next to the royal Family, was the chief in all Epirus, though he wanted a Crown, he wanted not a deſire to have one, and to attain that ſovereign dignity, he would neither have left any thing unattempted, nor have thought any thing difficult to his ambition. He from my earlieſt years had applied himſelf to ſerve me, and at that time was diligent enough to let me ſee it, whether it were that he really was in love with me, or that in our alliance he found advantages, and means to ſupport himſelf in the State. Æacides ſuffer'd him to proceed without being offended at it, becauſe of Neoptolemus his quality, which at that time was little diſproportionate to ours; but yet he had no great deſire to that match, whether it were that he lik'd not Neoptolemus his perſon; or having but one ouely daughter, with whom he flatter'd himſelf, and of whom he had conceiv'd too good an opinion, he had ſome higher aim for her; or that perhaps he was willing to comply with my inclinations which were no way bent to love Neoptolemus: indeed I ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not unpleaſing to me, and I had taken ſuch an averſion againſt him, as made me receive all the proofs of his affection as ſo many injuries. He was extremely buſie in the ſiege to make himſelf conſiderable to us, and undertook ſometimes to ſally forth upon the Enemies, but he was always beaten in again, and ſucceeded ſo ill in all his Enterpriſes, that our condition was thereby much impaired. In the mean time our Enemies had great advantages over us, they had taken our out-works, ſtopt all paſſages of Victuals and Relief that might come to us, and had ſhut us up in our Walls with little hope of the Event of that War; My father was like to have died for grief, and knowing that the King his brother was too far off, and too deeply ingaged in his new Conqueſts (the noiſe whereof had often come to our ears) to expect any aſſiſtance from him, and that he had no news of help from his Allies, upon which he had depended, he knew not what to reſolve upon, and for a cruell ſurcharge of his afflictions, he heard that the Forces he had given order to raiſe in his Provinces, were cut in pieces by our Enemies, who went to meet them, and that on every ſide all hope was forbidden him. This knowledge put the whole Court in very great perplexity, and began ſo to deject the ſoldiers hearts, that it was very hard to make them labour for their own defence; our proviſions alſo began to fail us, and in ſhort, we ſaw our ſelves reduc'd to wondrous great extremity. Æacides would not capitulate with his Enemies, whither it were that he reſolv'd to be faithfull to his brother even to the utmoſt, or that he diſtruſted the words of thoſe Rebels. We no longer had any hope but in the aſſiſtance of Heaven, when Heaven gave us proof that it had not forſaken us, and ſent us Relief in a time, when without its arrivall we were in no poſſibility of ſafety. All the paſſages, as I have ſaid already, were ſo cloſe block'd up, that no intelligence of it could any way come to us; and 'twas from the tops of our Towers, that we perceiv'd a duſt, and ſaw

the

the Arms of our Allies glitter againſt the ſun, we waver'd between hope and fear, and could not diſcern whether thoſe Forces were Friends or Enemies, when we from far diſcover'd them fighting with our beſiegers, and within a little after, we receiv'd a more perfect aſſurance by ſome of their Horſe-men, who having ſlipt aſide during the skirmiſh, had found means to get near our Walls, and to ſhoot Arrows into the City, at whoſe heads there were Letters faſten'd, which were brought to my father, containing words to this effect.

Agis *King of the Lacedemonians to Prince Æacides.*

I Come to your relief with ten thouſand Grecians, able to ſubdue your Rebells; expect an infallible Victory over them, and to facilitate it, ſally you forth upon their backs, while we are fighting with them on the other ſide, this double aſſault will without doubt put them in diſorder, and I hope we ſhall in one day make an end of the War.

Theſe words cauſed ſuch a joy in my father, and in all the beſieged, as can very hardly be expreſſed, and raiſed their drooping courages ſo ſuddenly that they demanded nothing more but Arms, to make a ſally upon their Enemies. By my fathers Orders, Neoptolemus at the head of two thouſand men, went forth of the Gates to fall upon thoſe that were left to guard the Trenches, and did it ſo ſucceſfully that they were conſtrain'd to quit them, and retire to their Companions, who already were ingag'd in a ſharp Encounter with the Grecians; Neoptolemus purſued them, and when all the forces were joyn'd, they fought a cruell and a bloudy battel; they of our party who came off, aſſur'd us afterward that they had ſeen the valiant Agis do Actions that ſurpaſs all belief, and all imagination; that all the Deeds of Achilles, and of other the moſt renowned Heroes which fame hath deliver'd to our Times, could hardly equal thoſe prodigious ones he did that day. To ſay truth he fought ſo well, and was ſo bravely ſeconded by his men, that our Enemies, though more than they by a third part in number, were utterly defeated, their General kill'd by the hand of valiant Agis, and the Reliques of them that eſcaped the ſlaughter, retired in diſorder to certain places that were at their devotion. Never was there ſeen ſo gallant, nor ſo ſudden an Execution, and when they brought us news of it, and that we heard we were Conquerours, and freed from a ſiege, which but four hours before, threatned no leſs than our total ruine, we at firſt could hardly give credit to thoſe miracles; yet were they ſoon confirm'd to us when we ſaw our valiant Deliverer approach our Walls. Æacides went forth to meet him, and to honour him the more would needs have us keep him company, attended by all the Ladies of the Court, who prepar'd themſelves with joy to ſhew their compliance to his deſires. We met him a few furlongs from our Gates, and as the effects of his valour had aſtoniſh'd us, we found new cauſes of admiration in his perſon, and would it had pleaſed the Gods I had onely admired him, and that acknowledgment and eſteem had been the onely Recompences I had given him, both for the general, and my particular ſafety. Ah! Remembrance, thou Enemy to my Repoſe, (continued the Princeſs breaking forth into tears) why doſt thou repreſent my valiant Agis to me in the condition he firſt appear'd before my Eyes; and ſince that of his loſs can never be wip'd out of my minde, why doſt thou bring him again into it with all thoſe advantages, which made him a thouſand times more dear to me than this deplorable life, which I ſhamefully and miſerably languiſh out after his death.

This fair Princeſs was conſtrain'd to ſtay in this part of her Narration, to give leiſure to her tears to vent themſelves, and to her ſpeech to reſettle it ſelf in a condition to proſecute her Diſcourſe. Demetrius, who began to be highly concern'd in her affairs, who had a tender heart, and an excellent good nature, and who beſides had often heard tell of the prodigies, that valiant King of the Lacedemonians had done againſt Antipater, bore the Princeſs company in that ſad imployment, and was going to ſpeak ſome words of comfort to her, when after having wip'd her Eyes, ſhe went on with her ſtory thus.

Pardon Sir, this confeſſion which is ſhamefull in a Princeſs, 'tis true, (ſince I muſt a-

vow it to my confuſion) I have been ſenſible of a paſſion, but I was too much Miſtris of it, and therein lies my ingratitude, & the blackeſt of all my crimes: Ile tell you then, that I ſaw my valiant Agis at the head of his Forces, his Arms were all beſmear'd with bloud and duſt, but his head was uncover'd, and I obſerv'd certain features in his face, of which I ſhould ſay, I had never ſeen any thing like them, if I had not ſeen that of Demetrius: his gracefull carriage was hardly to be match'd in the whole world, and the heat of the fight had added a colour to his complexion, which gave new luſtre to his natural handſomneſs; he was but two and twenty years of age, yet had he already done a thouſand Actions, the reputation of which began to ſpread it ſelf much beyond the narrow limits of Greece; I was already ſo diſpoſed to wiſh him well, for the good office he had done us, that he appear'd to my Eyes with all manner of advantage, but I thought him much more lovely, when at our meeting he alighted from his Horſe, and came with great humility to ſalute Queen Cleopatra my Aunt, the Princeſs my Mother, and my ſelf; he receiv'd Æacidas his thanks and praiſes with an unparalell'd modeſty, and entertain'd the Ladies with a civility, which viſibly ſhew'd him to be a Prince extremely well bred, and made appear the advantage the Lacedemonians had above all other Nations, whoſe Education and Diſcipline are very different from thoſe of Sparta: after we had given a very honourable Reception to our valiant Defender, which he accepted with a wonderfull modeſty, he went into the Town with us, and was lodg'd in the faireſt Quarter of the Palace, all the people conſidered him as their tutelary Angel, and he could not paſs through the ſtreets without being crowded by the throng, and made deaf with the acclamations which ecchoed to the sky. The reſt of the day wherein he had done ſo much, and ſo ſucceſfully to our advantage, was allowed to his Repoſe, but he afterward confeſſed to me, he taſted but very little that night, and that the ſight of me had cauſed ſuch diſquiets in him as he never had felt before. I know not how he became ſo blinded as to think there was ſomething lovely in me, but in effect he ſaw me, and lov'd me, and from the firſt ſight of him, I cannot deny but that I had ſtrong inclinations to love him alſo, this is ſomething a free confeſſion; but the perſon of Agis was ſuch, and our obligation to him ſo conſiderable, that it was hard for me to defend my ſelf againſt thoſe thoughts he imprinted in my minde: I perceiv'd the birth of it, by ſome little cares which began to trouble me more than ordinary, and remembring that I had often ſeen his Eyes fixt upon my face with a particular heedfulneſs, I flatter'd my ſelf with an opinion that perchance I might be indifferent to him; I was then ſo young, and had till that time been bred up in ſuch a way, that all thought of this nature were utterly ſtrangers to me, and yet I let my heart incline toward them, with a facility whereof I ſhould never have ſuſpected it. I do not repent my ſelf, O valiant Agis, for never did Prince better deſerve the affection of a Princeſs; I bluſh not for ſhame of having given it you, and am ſo far from thoſe ſeverer thoughts, that I ſhall bluſh, and weep ſo long as I live, for ſhame, and for grief that I lov'd you not enough. The next day when he had waited upon the Queen, and the Princeſs my Mother, he came alſo to viſit me in my Chamber, his face and cloaths were not then cover'd with bloud and duſt, but though being in another dreſs, he ſeem'd more handſom than the day before, me thought he was leſs confident; and as bold and eloquent as he was, he then was in ſuch a ſilence, and ſuch a confuſion, that I could not chuſe but partake with him in it; all his diſcourſe was nothing but civility, yet he accompanied it with looks, and ſighs, which ſtrengthned thoſe ſuſpicions that began to ſettle themſelves pleaſingly in my minde. He ſtaid two days longer with us, during which time he had not the confidence to diſcover his intentions, but when he could no more conceal them, he declar'd them in a very gallant, and a very extraordinary manner. He had already propoſed unto my Father, that it was neceſſary to proſecute the remainder of the Rebells, and that without giving them time to recruit, it was beſt to make our ſelves Maſters of all the Countrey, and recover the places they had taken from us, before they had put themſelves in a condition to defend them. For the Execution of this Deſign, after having given onely three days to the refreſhing of his Forces, he reſolv'd to take the Field with eight thouſand of his men that ſtill were left, and four thouſand Epirotes under the command of Theogenes, this old man you ſee here with me, whoſe quality is conſiderable in Epirus, and whoſe experience in War has

has showed it self in many imployments of that nature. Agis would by no means suffer Æacidas to stir out of the Citie, whether it were to prevent intestine Rebellions, or that he might have the glorie alone of having ended that War, and save the Crown of Epirus from manifest ruin. The Army was already drawn up in the field, and their Valiant General was in the Palace Hall, where he was taking his leave of my Father, and of the whole Court, which was there assembled; After he had lowdly promised my Father that within two moneths he would make him peacefull Master over all Epirus, Æacidas more obliged to him than can be expressed, both for his passed actions, and for what he was going to undertake in favour of that Kingdom, knew not which way he should thank him sufficiently, but after having exalted his praises to the clouds: By what means (said he) O the most Valiant, and the most generous of all Princes, by what means shall we be able to acknowledge our engagements to you, and what worthy recompence can we offer to the defender of our lives and liberties? certainly the gifts of this Crown you have preserved, and the bloud of all that are subjects to it, would be too light a return for what you have done for them; and if in your gallant actions, glory were not your onely aim, you would leave a Countrey peaceable and Triumphant (indeed) by your Valour, but generally afflicted for its want of power, which will keep it for ever in a forced ingratitude. Agis taking occasion by this encouragement to declare his intentions. Do not think Sir, (said he to my Father) that I am so perfectly generous as to quit the hope of reward you promise to my services; I began to do you them out of a duty which binds us to our Allies, and out of that consideration of glorie which you alleadge; but in what I have yet to do for you, suffer me a little to consider my own interest, and since you judge me worthy of some recompence, give me leave to demand it, and to hope for it particularly from your self. By all the Gods (cried Æacidas, lifting up his hands to heaven) King Agis shall never pretend to any thing from me, which shall not be granted him; and I shall not think my self less happy in requiting his great Obligations, than I have been in receiving them. If it be so (replied Agis with a contented look) I am the most glorious, and the most fortunate of all men living, and since it is not possible for me longer to conceal the favour I desire from you, I demand a price Sir, which is infinitely above my services, and that is no other thing but the permission to serve the Princess Deidamia. All the company was surprised at this discourse as much as you can imagine, Æacidas was in a manner astonished, and I was strucken into a confusion which I am not able to represent; yet he having already won the affections of the whole Court, the whole Court interessed it self joyfully in his demand, and testified their sence of it by cries, and clapping of hands, which confirm'd my Father in the knowledge of the advantages he saw in that proposition; and to say truth he received it very handsomely, and breaking the silence, in which that surprise had held him for awhile, he turn'd towards Agis, and discovering his intention by a countenance more cheerfull than ordinary; Sir, (said he) my daughter hath no way merited the honour you do her, but if you have found any thing in her worthy of your esteem, I find no less advantage to my self by this last obligation, than this whole Kingdom has to you for your former ones; If I could give her Empires for a dowry, I should accept of your alliance with greater joy, but since that, such as she is, you have not disdain'd her, I command her to receive this honour withall that respect and acknowledgement which is due to a Prince like your self. And I, (replied the Prince) do here declare, that I will not abuse your goodness, nor the command you impose upon her; for pretending to nothing from you, but the permission of serving her, I leave her fully at liberty, to make what judgement she shall please of my services: when the Kingdom is settled in peace, I will come to lay them at her feet, and if by them I can obtain to a confirmation of the favour you show me, I will begg the continuance of it, which I shall prefer both before all the Empires of the World, and before all the sublimest fortunes. As he ended these words, he bent one knee to the ground before me, and taking one of my hands, which I could not refuse him in that company, especially after my Fathers command. Madam, (said he) let the violence of my passion gain pardon for my insolence; respect made me demand the consent of the Prince your Father, before its declaration, but I'le draw no advantage thence which can displeale

you,

you, and will never ask that by his Authority, which I ſhall not be able to procure by my ſervices; grant me the favour to ſecond his approbation of them, and to accept the gift I make you, of a life which ſhall never be but the Princeſs Deidamia's. When he had ended theſe words he kiſſed my hand, and both by that action, and by what he had ſaid, drew a bluſh into my cheeks, and put me into a confuſion, which left me not the power to anſwer him; neither was it neceſſary I ſhould, and the Princeſs my Mother, being willing to help me out of that trouble, ſpoke for me, and addreſſing herſelf to the King, who already was riſen from his knee. Sir, (ſaid ſhe) you will be pleaſed to ſpare Deidamia a declaration, whereof her age is incapable, and give me leave to aſſure you for her, that ſhe will ever be moſt ready to acknowledge the good inclinations wherewith you honour her, both according to the merits of ſo great a King, and according to the command of the Prince her Father. Agis appeared transported at this reply, and having ſaluted the Princeſs my Mother in the ſame manner as he had done me, he received the endearments of Æacidas, and of the whole Court, with demonſtrations of a perfect contentment, and not making any longer ſtay, after he had taken his laſt farewel, he went out of the Palace, and ſo out of the Town, and having hindred my Fathers intention, which was to wait upon him part of that dayes march, he placed himſelf at the head of his Army, and advanced directly toward the Enemy.

It would be no eaſie matter for me to repreſent what my thoughts were really at that time, but I may well confeſs to you that they inclin'd toward joy, and that as young as I was, I found nothing in this encounter but occaſions of ſatisfaction; the ſurpriſe of Agis his unexpected proceeding, had put me a little out of countenance, but my being already diſpoſed to wiſh him very well, quickly obtain'd his pardon for it, and reflecting upon the excellent qualities of his perſon, I in that conqueſt found all manner of contentment, and advantage to my ſelf. I conſidered that the way he had gone, was full of an exceeding great regard to me, and that in asking my Fathers approbation, before he made me acquainted with his love, he had ſhow'd the reſpect he bore our family, and had freed me from all the blame a Princeſs might receive, by giving way to a ſecret pretender. In ſhort, both for all theſe reaſons, and the remembrance of his merit, I began to love him in good earneſt, and the will of my friends affords excuſe enough to my affection, to give me liberty to own it to you. I ſaw nothing in his perſon that was not lovely to the higheſt point, nay, I could not ſo much as wiſh for any thing that was not to be found moſt advantagiouſly in him; This affection which I felt take birth, without making any oppoſition to hinder it, began to cauſe diſquiets in me, to which I had not been accuſtomed, and the effect abſence uſes to produce in the hearts of thoſe that love, entering inſenſibly into mine, grief for his being away, and fear for thoſe dangers whereinto he was going to caſt himſelf, found place in it very quickly, and I made no prayers to Heaven, without imploying part of them for his ſafety, and for his ſpeedy return. The Prince my Father, and the Princeſs my Mother, who ſaw reall advantages both to them and me in his Alliance, confirm'd me in thoſe thoughts themſelves, and the whole Court united his intereſts, through the preſent remembrance of thoſe important Obligations it had to him, rung his praiſes eternally in my ears, and fortified me in my affection by all manner of reaſons. Onely Neoptolemus was diſcontented at it, but diſcontented even to rage, and not being able to diſſemble his reſentments, he murmur'd lowdly at the injuſtice that was done him, in preferring a ſtranger Prince, whom they hardly knew, before a Prince of the bloud of the Æacidas, and in ſuffring him in one day to carry away the recompence of the ſervices of his whole life. He made his complaint to my Father, but reap'd very little ſatisfaction, nay, he complain'd of it to me my ſelf, but in ſuch inſolent terms, that I was forced to tell him he had no reaſon to envy Agis his Fortune, for though my Father had not diſpoſed of me in favour of that Prince, his condition had been never a whit the better, and in ſhort, that though there had never been ſuch a man as Agis in the World, Deidamia would never have been for Neoptolemus. He was not much contented with this anſwer, but not being in a condition to let his reſentments break out further, while Agis was buſied for the ſafety of Epirus, which was wholy indebted to him for it, he ſtrove to diſſemble them till another ſeaſon, that might be more proper for him to take ſatisfaction. In the mean time our Valiant defender

fender drew the War gloriously to a conclusion, I understand it too little to inlarge my self in the particular Relation thereof, and 'twill suffice me to tell you, that within three moneths he gain'd another Battell over the Rebells, perfected the Defeat of them in some other Encounters, which were all favourable to him, and either by force, or by the terrour of his Arms, made himself Master of all the places they had gotten unto their party. Still as we receiv'd news of these successes, I receiv'd Letters from him also, I will not trouble you with relating what they contain'd, most of them I have forgotten, and onely remember the very first, which was in these words.

King Agis *to the Princess* Deidamia.

WHat will not the fortunate Agis, inspired with the remembrance of the Princess Deidamia, be able to do for the tranquility of Epirus: and what may not be hoped for, from a heart animated with so glorious a passion? I would it pleased the Gods I were as certain of the Victory over my Princesses minde, as over the Enemies of this State; but what Victory can he hope for, who begins by his own defeat, and who declares himself conquered before he has fought? In this condition of my fortune, the success of this War could not be to my advantage, but that which others may finde in Conquests, and in Triumphs, is found by happy Agis in the glory of being vanquished by Deidamia.

This was the first Letter I receiv'd, and by my Fathers command I wrote him an Answer, which my Mother dictated, and which as I remember was in these terms.

The Princess Deidamia, *to the King of the Lacedemonians.*

BOth to conquer the Enemies of Epirus, and to conquer the minde of Deidamia, King Agis hath Arms which promise him an infallible success, his valour alone is sufficient to defeat the Rebells, and as touching the Victory he desires over my minde, he ought to hope for it, not onely from the will of them that have power to dispose of me, but from that they have left unto my self, which shall ever make me acknowledge as well what my friends ow to his generosity, as what I am indebted to his merit, and to his affection.

I receiv'd many others, as I have already told you, but within a while after we receiv'd himself, crown'd with Lawrels, and laden with the spoils of his Enemies, whose remainders he had settled in an obedience, which left not so much as any appearance of trouble in the Kingdom. You may easily judge how he was welcom'd, and can imagine without my telling it, that all the magnificence the Epirotes could possibly shew, was to be seen when he made his entrance; we went a great way forth to meet him, and that interview passed with demonstrations of joy and affection, which it would be very difficult to represent; but our particular meeting stirr'd up more tender, and more pressing motions in our hearts than in the rest of the company, and I confess that in that second Encounter, I in the person of my Agis found a thousand new inducements to love him. That first day was spent in Triumphs, and in rejoycings for his Return, and for the happy success of his Enterprises, he came to visit me at my lodging, and gave me a thousand confirmations of his love, with a grace, against which it was impossible, not onely for the prepossessed Deidamia, but even for the most insensible woman of the world to defend her self. I come not (said he) as a Conquerour to demand a Recompence for what I have done to secure this Kingdom, but as a guilty person that waits at your feet to expect what punishment you will inflict upon his presumption; and I acknowledge that I have less defended Epirus with my Forces, than I have offended Deidamia by my audacious thoughts: but I was not Master of that noble passion, which totally possessing my soul with an absolute Empire, left me not the least power in the world over my self; and I believ'd that putting my self into the hazard of dying for you, there was too much glory, in my destiny to forbear to publish it; 'twas that that made me hasten a Declaration, which perhaps you have not forgiven me, and though I am not able to repent it, I accounted my temerity so worthy to be condemned, that I shall think what sentence for

ever you pronouce againſt it to be both juſt and mercifull. As he made an end of theſe words, he fix'd his Eyes on mine with ſuch a paſſionate action, that his ſilence expreſſed his thoughts more eloquently than they had done; and knowing that I ſhould neither diſpleaſe Æacidas, nor injure the modeſty of my ſex, by giving him civil proofs of my affection, I made no difficulty of taking a little liberty in favour of him, and of following the command of my friends, the wiſhes of the whole Court, and the incitements of mine own inclination. Sir, (ſaid I after I had ſtaid a while without reply) your ſervices are moſt important, and your offences very light, and that Declaration, whereof you accuſe your ſelf as of a crime, was made with too much reſpect and freedom, to leave me any matter of complaint againſt you; I think it a moſt judicious courſe, for perſons of your quality and mine, and my Fathers approbation gives me the liberty to conſider your good will, upon which I ſhould not have been able to have caſt my Eyes, without the knowledge of his; I will confeſs to you moreover, ſince this confeſſion is due to the merit of your perſon, and to that of the great obligations you have laid upon us, that in the order he gave me in favour of you, I found no repugnance in my ſelf to obey him, nor while I live will I ever have any to acknowledge your affection. Agis was quite tranſported with joy at this Reply, and lifting up his hands and Eyes to Heaven, O fortune, (cried he) thou doſt but play with my deſtiny, and theſe favours are too great to be of any long continuance; thou, in the beginning of my ſervices, haſt given me a prize, which could not be due to the moſt obſequious indeavours of my whole life; and without doubt thou wilt forſake me when I have merited part of it by my fidelity. He ſpake theſe prophetick words, and many others, with ſuch raptures of joy, as viſibly expreſſed the greatneſs of his paſſion; and afterwards made me a thouſand proteſtations of an inviolable conſtancy, with ſuch ſweet and moving language, that there are but few hearts in which they would not have left a deep impreſſion. He continued frequently to make me the like viſits, but being deſirous to ſtay in our Court, without being burthenſom to the people of Epirus, he ſent back his Forces into Greece, under the conduct of one of his Commanders, and kept onely with him his menial ſervants. He proteſted publickly that he would not abuſe Æacidas his goodneſs, and that he pretended not to his Alliance, but when he ſhould have merited it from me, and that I ſhould know him ſo well, as he might hope for that through my inclination, which I as yet paid him out of obedience. This manner of proceeding was extremely civil, and obliging to me, but it was very imprudent for him, and gave him cauſe enough to repent it afterward. In the mean time he ſerv'd with ſo great aſſiduity, and with marks of ſo true, and ſo reſpectfull a paſſion, that all that the moſt ardent, and moſt skilfull Lovers ever practiſed to make themſelves be lov'd, muſt yield to the proofs I receiv'd of his affection; he comply'd ſo perfectly with my deſires, and reſign'd himſelf ſo abſolutely to my inclinations, that he ſeem'd to be inſpir'd onely by my thoughts, or rather to be enliven'd onely by my ſoul, and indeed he made as fair a progreſs in his purpoſe, as he could have wiſh'd, and I am oblig'd to confeſs to you, that never man ſucceeded better than he, in the deſign of making himſelf belov'd by a perſon of my humour and condition. It is true that I lov'd him, but with ſo ſtrong and ſo real an affection, that it hardly was inferiour to his. All the world approv'd it, and all thoſe that knew of it, thought it ſo well grounded, that it never was condemn'd but by Neoptolemus alone. That Prince indeed, inrag'd that Agis was preferr'd before him, murmur'd publickly at it, and left nothing unattempted to croſs our affairs; he made uſe of a thouſand inventions to ſet diſſention between us, and ſo exaſperated Agis, that if had not expreſly forbidden him, he would without doubt have puniſh'd him for the plots he contriv'd againſt him. What, Sir, (ſaid he one day to my Father) do you imagine that the Alliance of the King of Sparta can be advantageous to you, of a King of one City, and of a City whoſe Sovereigns are ſlaves? Are you blinded with a little valour, and a little handſomneſs in his perſon? And will your Condition be ere the better for having a handſom Son-in-Law in Greece? if he have done any ſervice to this State, does it belong to you to recompence him? and is there not a King of Epirus who is wholly oblig'd to him for it? If the King your brother, to whom I have the honour to be nearly ally'd were here, do you think he would prefer this petty Prince of Greece, before a Prince of the Bloud of Achilles, as he himſelf is, before a Prince whoſe birth,

whoſe

whose person, and whose fidelity are known to him? He used many discourses of this nature, which my Father pardon'd in regard of his passion, and of his birth, but which wrought no effect at all upon him. One day he was in my Chamber, where he had talk'd a great while to me upon that subject, whereby he got but little satisfaction, when Agis came in, but Neoptolemus who could not indure his presence went out without giving him any salute, and before he departed, casting a furious look at me; I leave the place to the more fortunate, said he aloud; rather to the more worthy, answered Agis briskly; Neoptolemus stung with that Reply, was going to return words which would have incensed them more, if I had not prevented it by expresly injoyning them silence; and that very day my Father having been advertised of it, pressed them with so earnest intreaties to pass their words to him, that neither of them could refuse to promise he would be quiet.

In short, Agis had obtain'd what he demanded, and having won my heart according to his desire, expected nothing for the consummation of his love, but the return of a man whom Æacidas, oblig'd to that respect by all manner of reason, had sent to the King his brother to demand his permission for our Marriage; but while they were in this expectation, and that I liv'd with my dear Agis as a person who was upon the point of giving her self wholly to him, his fortune suffer'd a very strange revolution. News came, and but too true for our repose, that King Alexander my uncle, after having made such a progress in Italie, as promised him the total Conquest of it, was defeated in the Countrey of the Brusians, and slain upon the place with the greatest part of his Forces. All Epirus was most sensibly concern'd in the loss of that King, who was a man of admirable parts, and of a boundless courage, but Æacidas was comforted by the Crown, which by that death was set upon his head. Alexander had no issue, and there was no body in Epirus that could dispute the succession with my Father; neither was it disputed, but with a general consent he was crown'd in our capital City, and of a Princes daughter which I was before, I became a Kings, and the probable inheritrix of the Crown. The Gods are my Witnesses, that all the joy I felt at that augmentation of my fortune was absolutely in regard of Agis, and that I had no other satisfaction in seeing my self exalted, than that I was more worthy of his affection, and in a condition one day to add another Crown to his, if the Gods sent not Æacidas a son. Agis look'd upon this alteration of my fortune with a marvellous equality, and never shew'd himself concern'd in it but for my sake. Many days were spent as well in the obsequies of the deceased King, as in the crowning of my Father, and during that time Agis continued in his usuall Estate, without labouring for the advancement of that happiness he pretended to by my possession: but when he had allow'd the time that was necessary for the funeral pomps, for the change of the Sovereign, and for those affairs that happen at a new coming to the Crown, he then began to think of himself, and demanded of the King my Father, the utmost testimonies of his good will, and the accomplishment of his promise; he hop'd that the King would receive his proposition with the same affection he had expressed ever since his Arrivall, and ever since his Declaration, but he found him colder than ordinary, and he fell into no moderate astonishment when he heard the King demand him a moneths delay, alleadging some poor excuses to cover the alteration of his humour. In effect it was chang'd with the change of his condition, and not considering, that ingratitude is the blackest of all vices, and the most unworthy of a Prince, he had given ear to Neoptolemus, and a pack of other flatterers, to the prejudice of his word, and of what he ow'd to the services of valiant Agis. These wicked people had with success perswaded him, that the King of Sparta was a good Match indeed for the daughter of Prince Æacidas, but not for the daughter of the King of Epirus, and the probable heiress of the Kingdom, that in truth his quality was equal to ours, but that great heed was to be taken of contracting an Alliance which submitted Epirus to the jurisdiction of Sparta, and to the tyranny of its Ephori; that it was the greatest misfortune could befall that State, and that of free-men which they were, or onely subjects to their lawfull Sovereigns, the Epirots would become slaves to that Grecian people, whose yoke was insupportable to all Nations; that they should lose all their priviledges, and all their wealth, and should betroth themselves to the condition of cer-

tain people ſubject to the Athenians, who dreined of their money, and of their forces, were even deprived alſo of their liberty, and imployed in nothing elſe amongſt them, but baſe and ſervile uſes; they alleadged many other arguments, which altogether wrought their effect upon the minde of weak, unthankfull Æacidas. By the coldneſs of his anſwer, Agis had ſome apprehenſion of his misfortune, but he did not abſolutely believe it, and could not at firſt imagine, that a King ſhould be capable of baſeneſs, and ingratitude, which titles he might juſtly give to my Fathers change, and I offend not the reſpect I bear him, in repeating the very terms of that poor unhappy Prince. He came to me with a countenance in which his grief was naturally repreſented, and imprinting part of his ſadneſs in my heart at his very coming in, made me preſage a part of our misfortunes, what do you ail (ſaid I) my deareſt Agis, and with what diſquiets will you afflict me? I am tormented [anſwered he] with a mortal apprehenſion, and if my ſuſpicions are true, I am upon the very brink of ruin. Theſe words pierc'd me to the quick, and made me preſs him to let me know the cauſe of them. He with extraordinary agitations of mind, told me the conference he had newly had with my Father, which recital gave me thoughts but little different from his, and brought many particulars into my head, whereby I might have obſerved a coldneſs in my Father towards him: the reflexion I made upon them began to trouble me exceedingly, and the knowledge I had of the Kings humour, ſtruck me into a very ominous fear; Yet did I ſtrive to conceal it from him, and diſſembling my opinion as well as poſſibly I could, I endeavour'd to abate his ſorrows with ſome conſolation. Fear not dear Agis [ſaid I] fear not a change which cannot enter into a Prince's heart, and believe that the King my Father asked you this delay, and received your diſcourſe more ſeriouſly than he was wont, onely to render that formality to his new honour; there is no likelyhood he ſhould forget what he owes to you, and that he ſhould looſe the remembrance of thoſe commands he has given me to love you; ſuch a lightneſs would be too odious, and of too ill an example, to ſuffer me to believe he can be capable of it, nor can I have any ſuch apprenenſion, without receiving moſt expreſs teſtimonies thereof. I ſaid many other things, to which he lent ſufficient attention, but they were not able to withdraw him from his ſadneſs; I eaſily found it, when looking upon me with eyes that had ſomething a fatal aſpect. Madam, [ſaid he] I am undone, and this beginning of my miſery ſuits ſo directly with ſome ſcurvy dreams, and other ill-boading preſages which of late have diſquieted me, that I cannot recover the frights they have put me in; fortune has hitherto uſed me but too favourably, and ſuch a ſtrange unſhaken courſe of proſperities, threatned me with an infallible deſtruction. Well, (continued he awhile after(I muſt looſe Deidamia, but if I looſe her, I'le looſe my life at the ſame time, and perchance will accompany it with ſo many others, that that loſs ſhall be made known through all parts of Europe. He brought forth theſe words with marks of ſuch a Violent grief, that I was touched with it to the very heart, and being willing to let him ſee how much I was concerned in his affliction. If you looſe Deidamia (ſaid I) no other man ſhall ever have the advantage to have taken her from you, and I proteſt by all that we account moſt holy, and ſacred, that ſo long as Agis loves me, I never can be capable of a ſecond affection. If it be ſo [replied Agis] I'le out-brave all the obſtacles that threaten me, and all the powers of the world are not able to do me any harm, while Deidamia is on my ſide: but Madam, remember the promiſe you make me, and believe that in the extreamity I ſhall demand extream proofs of your affection. I was going to anſwer, when our converſation was interrupted by certain Ladies who came to viſite me. We had many other diſcourſes upon that ſubject, and in the mean time, Agis every day found new confirmations of his fears in the Kings countenance: I was little leſs afflicted at it than he, but I diſſembled part of my ſadneſs, that I might not redouble his; we continued many dayes in an uncertainty, full of apprehenſion, but at laſt our misfortune was but too plainly diſcovered to me, and the King being one day come into my Chamber, took me alone with him into my cloſſet, where he ſpoke to me on this manner. Deidamia, when I commanded you to love the King of the Lacedemonians, I was obliged to do ſo by many conſiderations, which rendred that Alliance advantageous to us; and truly our obligations to that Prince, and the good qualities of his perſon diſpoſed me towards it with joy; but our condition is changed, and

and we had not then more reasons to approve that match, than we have now to disapprove it. In short, for many causes which are above your age and knowledge, and wherein my whole Kingdom is concerned, Agis cannot be your husband, and you ought betimes to withdraw your self from that affection you bear him, to dispose of it in favour of some other, whom the Maxims of State shall make choice of for you. You know that the daughters of sovereign Princes, marry for other considerations than those of love, and you also know too well, what resignation you ow your Father, to make any difficulty of being guided by his will. I was half dead before the King had ended this discourse, and he easily saw by my face, into what perplexity I was reduced; I had neither strength to speak, nor confidence to look upon him, and he had so much patience, as to wait till I was resettled, that he might receive my answer: but when he had vainly continued a long time in that expectation, and that he saw me still keep a silence full of trouble and confusion; speak Deidamia [pursued he] and give me some assurance of your intention to obey me without repugnance. I was so struck, and cast down, that I knew not which way I should be able to reply, yet did I use my utmost endeavours to recover a little courage, and recollecting my spirits to explain my self. Sir, [said I] what qualities soever there are in the person of the King of the Lacedemonians, and what service soever he has done this State, I had not loved him if you had not injoyned me; nor should I have licenced my self to an affection, which your command alone can authorise. 'Twas out of obedience onely, that I cast my eyes on the good will he bore me, and I have so religiously observed it, that your Majesty could not desire more acknowledgement from me, nor more affection to our deliverer, than I have really given him: 't is true Sir, that I have loved him, and I love him still by your orders, by a most powerfull inclination, and by a just knowledge, both of his worth, and of what he has done for us; but my resignation to your will, has rooted these thoughts too deeply in my heart, to be ever able to pluck them thence; and I was too ready to comply with your desires, to love Agis with a light affection, or with such an one as can be taken off, and placed upon another; that is a thing, Sir, whereof I feel my self no way capable, and if in this Declaration, your Majesty find any matter of complaint against your daughter, be pleased to consider 't is but for having been too obedient, that I now am disobedient. The King heark'ned impatiently to this reply, and was exceedingly ill satisfied with it, yet being he had not doubted but he should meet with some difficulty in my mind, and that he found a great deal of reason in my words, he would not fall into passion, but contented himself with saying; What Deidamia, will you persist then whether I will or no, in an affection which is disadvantageous to you, and which I disapprove? My affection to Agis (answered I) shall never make me do any thing that can bring you shame, or that can justly give you sorrow, but it shall alwayes be strong enough to keep me from forgetting him, and from giving that to another, which he has so well deserved, and which he holds onely from your self. You shall have a little time (replied the King) to perswade your self to follow my commands, in which interim, see that you resolve to do so, and let me find no more resistance in you, upon pain of a displeasure which would not be to your advantage. The King after these bitter words stay'd not for an answer, but going out of my closset, left me in the saddest condition I had ever been in all my life. I loved Agis indeed equally to my self, and this unjust forbidding me to love him, appear'd so cruel to me and so tyrannical, that it left me neither sence, nor words, but to accuse the King of injustice, and of ingratitude. My tears lent me a great relief in that occasion, and 't was by them I began to complain, of the violence that was used upon me; two of my maids to whom I trusted my most secret thoughts, and which are these you now see with me, kept me company in that sad imployment, and when I was the most deeply buried in it, unfortunate Agis came into my Chamber. The entrance of it was alwayes free to him, and notwithstanding the severe resolution that was taken against him, they still remembred both his quality, and what he had done for Epirus, and therefore in appearance he received the same usage he was wont to have. As soon as ever I saw him, my griefs were sensibly redoubled, and I could not hinder my self from sending forth a cry, wherein he instantly found the cruel confirmation of his suspicious: he made a stop at my Chamber dore, with his arms across, and seeing me all

in tears upon my bed, and theſe two wenches buſied in comforting me, he was like to have loſt both his ſtrength, and his underſtanding, and all he could do in that condition, was to lean againſt the wall to keep him up, and caſt looks at me in that ſorrowfull poſture, which made me almoſt die with grief, and with compaſſion. Well, Madam, (cried he after a long ſilence) is it certain then that I am ruined? I had not the power to anſwer him at firſt, but when he had repeated theſe words two or three ſeveral times; It is true [ſaid I] my deareſt Agis, I am forbidden to love you; but 't is alſo true that 't is impoſſible for me to obey that command. If you hold that reſolution [replied Agis] my fortune is not deſperate, but if you forſake me with your friends, there is no kinde of death ſo dreadfull, but is to be preferr'd before my condition, and wherewith I would not ſacrifice a life, which I will not keep one moment after the loſs of my hopes. I am moſt firmly reſolved, [anſwered I] to love no other man in the World but Agis, and if I be taken from him, they ſhall never give me to any thing but to my grave. Agis found ſome conſolation in this diſcourſe, and recovering a little confidence by the hopes I gave him, he drew nearer, and beſought me trembling, to tell him the laſt confirmations I had received of his misfortune. I related all that the King had ſaid, with great expreſſions of ſorrow, and thereby put him into a condition, that would have touch'd his moſt implacable Enemies with pity: that great courage, which was wont to lead him on in fight, abandoned him for ſome moments in this encounter, and ſcarce had he enough remaining, to keep himſelf from ſinking under the weight of his affliction; out of theſe faintings, he fell into ſuch a rage as I never had believed him capable of, and which nothing but his paſſion alone could be able to excuſe. After he had vented all that the impetuouſneſs of his firſt motions put into his mouth; What, [continued he] ſhall it be true then, that the word of a Prince ſhall be unworthily revoked, and that my ſervices ſhall be ſo ungratefully requited? Will not this State which I have ſaved from manifeſt ruin, crie loudly againſt the injuſtice that is done me, and will not the Gods themſelves, who are concerned in the juſtice of my quarrel, take my part againſt perjured and unthankfull Æacidas? will he then ſo lightly forget, by what actions I had merited the hopes he gave me, or if he can remember out of what extreamities I have freed him, will he preferre the Viceroy of Macedon's Son before me? Theſe laſt words made me interrupt him, to ask what preferring that was, he ſpoke of about the Viceroy of Macedon? Yes Madam, [anſwered he] 't is to Caſſander the Son of Antipater that you are deſtin'd, and I have newly learnt, that 't is by his alliance your Father intends to ſecure himſelf againſt Antipater's practiſes, and to unite himſelf with him, who under the Authority of Alexander has made himſelf potent, and conſiderable in Greece. That man who is not born a Prince, and who draws all his luſtre but from the glorie of another, robs me of Deidamia; and the King your Father, out of ſome unequitable reaſon of ſtate, prefer's a particular man, a man whom he knows not, and a man who ever was his Enemy, before a King who ſo liberally has expoſed his life to ſerve him. But let him look for no ſucceſs of ſo wrongfull a deſign, and let him believe, that the Gods have not inſpired him with it in favour of Caſſander, but for Caſſanders deſtruction. I'le kill him, that unjuſt uſurper of my happineſs, I'le kill him in the very arms of Antipater, and though Alexander himſelf ſhould come in his defence, Agis deſpiſes his own life enough to ſacrifice many others to his lawfull reſentment. He ſaid divers other words tranſported with an exceſſive fury, but when his firſt violence was a little over. Dear Agis (ſaid I) if the firmneſs of my affection to you, can give you any hope or conſolation, be certain that neither Caſſander, nor any other man in the World, ſhall ever be preferr'd before you by Deidamia, and that if ſhe cannot be yours, ſhe never will be any bodies; perhaps our affairs are not ſo deſperate as we believe them, and if you put the King in mind of what he owes unto his promiſe, and of what he owes to the actions you have done for us, I do not think he will have the confidence to perſiſt in his unworthy reſolutions. I'le go and make that trial, (replied the afflicted Prince) but, O Gods, with how little hope it is, and with how little ſucceſs (without doubt) it will be! At theſe words he went out of the Chamber, being reſolved to go to the King, to know his laſt determination from his own mouth; the time he had demanded to give his anſwer was already expired, and that poor Prince had not the patience to deferre it any longer. He ran directly to the King whom

whom he found in his withdrawing Room, with certain Princes, and other Persons that were considerable in Epirus. Being blinded with his passion, he could not dissemble his thoughts before that company, but having desir'd the King to grant him a particular Audience, he stept to him with a troubled countenance, yet striving to keep his ill humour from breaking out, he indeavour'd to compose himself to a moderation whereof he was not capable, and having by the manner of his coming in, and by his action suspended all that were present. Sir, (said he to the King) if your Majesties promises had not been publick, and if the Alliance wherewith you intended to honour me were not known to this whole Kingdom, I would not have demanded the accomplishment of them in so great a company, nor strive in this place to cure my self of the disquiets that torment me. I do not doubt, Sir, but that you observe some trouble in my face, and I have not cunning enough to dissemble thoughts that are of the nature of mine, but yet I know the King of Epirus well enough, not to let my minde yield to the impression which they would give me of my misfortune; I know that he is of too illustrious bloud to violate his word, and that he has too royal and too gratefull a heart to forget my services; how unworthy soever I am of the possession of Deidamia, your Majesty has loudly, and solemnly promised it me, and I should think I did you a mortal injury, if I could believe what they would perswade me to the prejudice of your word, which I account inviolable between such Princes as the King of Epirus, and the King of the Lacedemonians. King Agis held his peace after he had said thus, and the whole company kept a quiet silence to hearken to Æacidas his Answer, who when he had bethought himself a while, gave it in these terms. I do not deny Sir, but that Prince Æacidas, highly oblig'd both for all Epirus, and for his particular consideration to the valiant King of the Lacedemonians, approv'd of his affection to his daughter, and desir'd his Alliance as much as gratitude, and the merit of that Prince could oblige him to do. This truth is known through all Epirus, but you are not ignorant also of the revolution which hath happen'd in the royall Family, and you know well enough, that the considerations of a whole State, ought without question to be valued above any particular ones. The Gods are my witnesses, that if my inclinations were follow'd; Deidamia should never be match'd to any body but the valiant king of Sparta, and that I would prefer his Alliance, before that of all the greatest Monarchs upon Earth; No, I have not lost the remembrance of the gallant Actions he did in favour of us, nor have I lost the knowledge of the admirable qualities of his person. But my whole State opposes my intentions, and the Epirots, whose Crown as yet belongs in reversion to Deidamia, cannot resolve to bear the yoke of the Lacedemonians. They are frighted with the Example of many Nations who are become slaves unto the Greeks, and they protest aloud, that they will not exchange their free condition for servitude. I would it pleased the Gods, that either I had more liberty to dispose of my Family; or that you could finde such Recompence amongst us, as might acquit part of our obligations to you; dispose of our Estates, which you have rescued out of the Rebells hands, dispose of this Kingdom, which you have delivered, and which by your valour you have acquired unto your self; but leave the disposing of Deidamia to the Epirotes, since it cannot be taken from them; they will needs sacrifice her to their security, and she is not happy enough to pretend to the fortune which I had destin'd her, and whereof I was as desirous as your self could be. Agis had hardly patience to hear all this, and interrupting the King who would have spoken more: What, Sir, (said he) is it true then that I shall not have Deidamia, and will you pay the real services I have done you, with a few false Reasons invented by those that envy me? Can you excuse the violation of your word, by the change of your condition, and have you receiv'd any dignity by becoming King of Epirus, which was not already in the person of the King of Sparta? Is this State, whose will you alleadge, so ingratefull as to forget that I have sav'd it, and are not these Epirotes, which would rob me of Deidamia, the same whose bloud I spared by shedding of mine own, and who yet upon their fields, may see so many marks of what I have done to buy their safety? If they fear the domination of Sparta, I freely quit all these pretensions, the marrying of Deidamia might give me to this Crown, and provided I may have her, let them make whom they will King of Epirus, and dispose of their Monarchy according to their own desires. 'Tis not by this

Kingdom

Kingdom you offer me, that the loſs of Deidamia can be recompenced: I too much deſpiſe the Authority over a rebellious unthankfull people; and if I have a deſire to inlarge my Territories, I wear a Sword well known to the Epirotes, a Sword which has defended their Countrey well enough, to make them ſee 'tis capable to conquer others; yes, it can give me greater Empires than that of my forefathers, but it can much more eaſily conſerve what it has lawfully acquir'd me; 'tis by it in part that I pretend to Deidamia, and 'tis with it I will defend that right even to my lateſt breath, and that with rivers of bloud, I will diſpute it againſt thoſe would take her from me. Agis pronounced theſe words with a tone that ſtruck terrour into many of the by-ſtanders, the King was extremely nettled with them, and his anger appear'd in the alterations of his countenance; but knowing there was a great deal of reaſon in what he ſaid, and feeling ſome remorſe of his ingratitude, he kept his thoughts from breaking forth, and onely anſwered with a very ſerious face; They that take Deidamia from you, are not in a condition to fear your threatnings, nor would be of an humour to ſuffer them from any other but their valiant Defender; he may freely make uſe of thoſe priviledges, which ſo many worthy Actions, and ſo many freſh Engagements have given him amongſt us; and inſtead of returning his menaces, in a place where I might have ſome power to do it, Ile confeſs there were a great deal of juſtice in his Reproaches, if the injury I do him were a voluntary action; the contempt you ſhew of this our Kingdom, is an effect of generoſity which would not excuſe the Epirotes from the yoak they fear, and in what manner ſoever you renounce this Crown, after the death of Æacidas, Deidamia's right to it were not to be diſputed. Believe it Sir, 'tis with a moſt ſenſible grief I declare this truth, and this hard neceſſity of my condition; that I might be in one to content you, I could wiſh this Crown were yet upon the head of another Sovereign, and if for your ſatisfaction, you deſire onely what abſolutely depends on me, I ſhall think nothing difficult, to teſtifie how great a ſenſe I have of the general, and of my particular obligations. O Gods, (cried out tranſported Agis) Gods that are Enemies to injuſtice and oppreſſion! Gods that are Revengers of perjury! Gods that are Protectours of the perſons of Kings! Can you ſuffer this high abuſe, without darting your Thunders upon forſworn, ingratefull heads! and you Æacidas, can you recall to minde, the condition out of which I freed you, and not die with very ſhame and confuſion? Theſe Traitours, to whoſe counſels you give ear, to the prejudice of your faith, and of your honour, thoſe baſe men, whoſe advice you prefer before the ſafety of unfortunate Agis, did they ever reſcue you from ſuch Extremities, as thoſe you were reduced to when I came to your Relief; nay, rather are not they themſelves indebted to me for that ſhamefull life, which I preſerv'd for the deſtruction of mine own? Was it from Antipater and his ſon you receiv'd that aſſiſtance, and is the price of my ſervices which you deprive me of, due to the injuries which they have done you? The King, who did not think his deſign of an Alliance with Antipater had been known to Agis, appear'd much aſtoniſh'd at this diſcourſe; but being he had prepar'd himſelf againſt all the Events he was probably to look for from his change, he recollected himſelf preſently, and reply'd without falling into paſſion, I will never prefer Antipater, Caſſander, nor any other Prince in Europe before your ſelf; but if my Kingdom has deſigns for its own quietneſs, and for the eſtabliſhment of that tranquility it deſires, I know not how to oppoſe them, without making my ſelf unworthy of the Crown they have ſet upon my head, nor without making a people moſt inclinable to revolt, take Arms once more againſt me. Let 'm rather take Arms (interrupted furious Agis) for their own defence, againſt an Enemy which they cannot, and which they ought not to deſpiſe; and ſince they undervalue me for Caſſander, a private man, and a man whoſe name and family are unknown, but by their perfidiouſneſs, and by the glory of their Maſter; let 'em take Arms for his Relief, as I have taken Arms for theirs. That audacious Fellow ſhall not quietly injoy, what he unjuſtly would raviſh from me; and ſince neither compaſſion of an unfortunate Lover, whom your ingratitude precipitates into utter deſpair, nor the remembrance of this Crown, which is the cauſe of all my misfortunes, and which you ow to none but me; nor the conſideration of honour, which is intereſſed in the violation of your word, can diſſwade you from the cruell reſolution you have taken againſt me; Remember, King of Epirus,

Epirus, remember that I ſhall be able to do as much for my own Quarrel, as I have done already for yours, and that this unjuſt Caſſander ſhall either ſink under my lawfull indignation, or make Agis fall with the better part of Greece. That's the firſt Expedition Ile prepare for, and if the Gods grant me the ſucceſs which is due to the juſtice of my cauſe, you ſhall quickly ſee thoſe Arms, Æacidas, glittering in Epirus, in a hoſtile manner, which once you look'd upon with ſo much joy, when they came to bring you ſafety; they know already how to conquer the Epirotes, and ſhall overflow their fields with that ſame bloud, which heretofore they unluckily have preſerv'd. At theſe words, the King could no longer contain himſelf within the limits of moderation, and ſeeing all thoſe that ſtood about him murmur at Agis his declaration. Hitherto (ſaid he) in regard of your reſentment, and in remembrance of what you have done for us, I have paſſed by all your provocations, but ſince you openly declare War againſt me, I accept it, and charge you within three days to depart this Countrey, where you cannot be look'd upon as other than an Enemy. 'Tis as an Enemy, (replyed Agis haſtily) 'tis as an Enemy you ſhall ſee me return into 't, and all the moſt cruell, and moſt horrible effects that Fire and Sword can bring along with them, ſhall be the ſure Rewards of perjury and ingratitude. Theſe words were not well over-heard by the King, who already was retiring another way, and furious Agis going out of the Room at the ſame time, took his way directly towards his lodging.

The noiſe of this diſorder was immediately ſpread through the whole Court, and there was no other talk in all Ambracia, but of this unexpected change, and of the Events it might produce. Opinions were divided, and if thoſe that were concern'd, found, or indeavour'd to make others finde reaſon in the Kings proceeding, they that judg'd of it without paſſion, or intereſt, condemn'd him of a high ingratitude; but the number of the baſe-minded men, and flatterers, was greater than that of generous perſons, and the ſame Agis, who a few days before was follow'd and adored by the whole Court, ſaw himſelf generally forſaken in a moment, and attended onely by thoſe he had brought out of his Countrey. When this news was told me, I was like inſtantly to have died for grief, and though the Queen my Mother labour'd to give me ſome conſolation, and to cover the Kings action with ſome pretences, I found nothing in her diſcourſes but new occaſions of affliction. Let not the King hope, (ſaid I) no, let him never hope, that my heart can be chang'd, and ſince he needs would have me love King Agis, let him prepare himſelf to ſee me love him in the grave, an affection, which ſuch expreſs commands, ſuch important obligations, and ſuch admirable qualities have kindled, is not ſo eaſily to be quench'd, and the King my father ought not to think it ſtrange, though I ow my life to him, that my ſoul nevertheleſs is different from his. I muſt love Agis, Madam, for ever, and although I have power enough over that paſſion, to keep it within the limits which my birth hath preſcrib'd, it will have power enough over me, to make my heart incapable of a ſecond. Ah! my dear Agis, rather let Death, accompanied with the moſt rigorous Tortures, ſeparate me from thee for ever, than that I ſhould afford room to a ſucceſſour in this heart, which never was, nor ever ſhall be any bodies but thine. I accompanied theſe words with ſuch a floud of tears, that the Queen was deeply touch'd with them; ſhe eſteem'd Agis infinitely, and did no way approve my fathers maximes, but he govern'd not his affairs by her advice, and ſhe was much too weak to oppoſe his determinations. I paſſed the reſt of that day, and all the night in ſighs, in ſobs, and in half deſperate actions, and the next morning my poor Agis being reſolv'd to go away that very day, came to receive his laſt farewell of me. The King, who could neither forbear to conſider him, nor think upon him without remorſe, denied him not that ſmall ſatisfaction, and his entrance into my chamber was as freely permitted as before. He came in with a countenance, which had almoſt nothing of its wonted features, & whoſe looks had ſomething ſo fatal in them, that Death appear'd there moſt naturally painted; and I beheld him with Eyes, which ſufficiently teſtified the part I bore in his misfortunes. Of a long time he was not able to get out one word, and for a long time alſo I was in no condition to begin that ſad Entertainment. Our Eyes talk'd a great while for us, and when fainting Agis thought himſelf ſtrong enough, to help them to expreſs his minde, after having begun with many ſighs. Madam (ſaid he) behold this diſgrac'd, behold

this baniſh'd man, behold this Enemy of Epyrus, and he who in this Court has appear'd with ſuch a luſtre, and with ſo high a fortune, departs now from it without any other conſolation, than that of being able to take his leave of you; 'tis the onely favour that's not refuſed me, and 'tis in it alone, I have eſtabliſh'd my lateſt hopes; you are too generous my fair Princeſs, to ſquare your thoughts by thoſe of the King your father, and though I be hated by your friends, I hope that you will not conſider me as the Enemy of your Houſe. I conſider you, (ſaid I, interrupting him) and will conſider you all my life, as that which I love moſt dearly in this world; and as that onely which I can, and will love in it. The Gods be praiſed, (reply'd Agis, lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven) ſince my Princeſs is not chang'd, neither is my fortune; and ſince ſhe ſtill will love me, I out-brave the tyrannical power of a Father, and all the oppoſitions of unthankfull Epirus. Well then, my Princeſs, if you love me; if you love me——ſaid he again within a little after, and made a ſtop at theſe words, as not having the confidence to proceed. I perceiv'd his inward diſturbance, and being willing to eaſe him in it. Yes Agis (added I) I love you, and I will give all the proofs you can demand of my affection. If it be ſo (replied he) I no longer have any reaſon to complain of my deſtiny, but deareſt Princeſs, how extremely do I fear you'l change your reſolution, and how I tremble at the propoſition I am going to make you. In a leſs extremity I ſhould not have attempted it, but ſince 'tis the onely means of ſafety I now have left, I muſt of neceſſity follow it, and beg proofs of your affection, which are above my ſervices, and above the merit of my perſon, but may peradventure be due unto my paſſion, and to the promiſe you have made me. Since the King oppoſes my fortune, or rather ſince he oppoſes my life, be pleaſed fair Princeſs that I may hold it from your ſelf alone, and that I may live onely by you, ſince I cannot live but for you. If the King refuſe me Deidamia, let me receive her from Deidamia her ſelf, and to follow the fortune of a Prince that adores her, let her fly from a Prince that would ſacrifice her to the Capriccio's of his State. Your condition ſhall not be ſo miſerable at Sparta, that you ſhould need to bewail your leaving this unthankfull Country, and as much forſaken as I am, I want not means to carry you from hence, if you will have the goodneſs to quit it for me. Agis would have gone on with his perſwaſions, but I would not ſuffer him to proſecute his diſcourſe; I found matter enough in it of offence to me, but I lov'd him enough, and was enough oblig'd to him, to pardon it as an effect of his paſſion, and to content my ſelf with refuſing his demand, without being angry with him for it. 'Tis enough (ſaid I) my deareſt Agis 'tis enough, and I am exceedingly afflicted, that you have deſired no proofs of my affection, but ſuch as are neither fit for me to grant, nor you to ask. Would it had pleaſed the Gods, you had rather demanded the better part of my bloud, or that you had deſir'd my life it ſelf, and they are my witneſſes, I would have given you them without any trouble; but to perſwade me to faults ſo unworthy of a Princeſs, and ſo contrary to my duty, and to my Reputation, Ah! deareſt Agis, if you lov'd me, could you ſuffer ſuch a thought? I make you judge your ſelf of the unfitneſs of your demand, and I conjure you to tell me truly, if your ſelf could approve the thing you counſel me.. What will you then do for me, (cried that afflicted Prince) and what fruit can I expect from that affection, wherewith you would have me flatter my ſelf in my misfortune; what proofs then ſhall thoſe be you offer me of it, and in this lateſt extremity, what advantage can I draw from your lateſt promiſes? All that you can hope for (reply'd I) from a Princeſs that loves you, but from a virtuous Princeſs, and one who like your ſelf would prefer Death before any mean unworthy action. I will teſtifie my affection to you, by preſerving it to my very grave; I for your ſake will diſobey the King my father, if he ſhall command me to forget you, Ile diſobey him if he ſhall oblige me to a ſecond affection, for in the obedience I ow him, I know no Rules that can compell the inclination: but if he ſhould forbid me to marry you, or if he ſhould forbid me to ſee you, I cannot perſiſt in that Deſign without doing an irreparable injury to my Reputation. What injury ſhall you do it (ſaid Agis) by following a Husband of a quality equal to your own, and a Husband whom you lov'd onely by the injunction of your friends? When I ſhall receive him from them (anſwered I) Ile follow his fortune to the utmoſt part of the world, and will prefer the prefer the poſſeſſion of him before that of the whole

whole earth together, but to take him, or go along with him without their consent, is that I cannot do without making my self unworthy both of my birth, and of your esteem, and 't is in short, a thing, which if you love me, you ought not to propound. If this slight offend you, [replied he] suffer me at least to return arm'd into Epirus, to demand the accomplishment of the King your Fathers word, and to labour with my sword for my satisfaction, or for my revenge; and that in brief I may strive to win you by those arms to whose success you formerly were granted; perchance by their means, events may come to alter resolutions, and when the Epirots shall see the desolation of their Countrey, and that the King your Father shall be reduced to such extreamities, as those I saw him in before, they both may recede from those proud ingratefull thoughts, which prosperity has given them; I for such gallant pretensions, will arm all the men of courage that Greece contains, and at the head of them the Epirots shall see an invincible Enemy, and an Enemy who will requite their breach of faith, with an universal ruine and desolation. Agis made a stop when he had said these words, and seing he waited for my answer; I hate Epirus enough [said I] to behold the miseries of it without sorrow, and my want of power may have left me too little credit with you to dissuade your resolutions; but I am too much obliged to tell you that no sence of vertue, nor rule of decency, will suffer me to love a man in Arms against my Countrey, or to offer any prayers in favour of him. Not that I will oppose your indignation, nor that in the condition our affairs now stand, I would still keep a Tirannical power over you, which might hinder you from following its incitements; do whatsoever your passion shall suggest to be most favourable for us; but remember that Æacidas, as ungratefull as he is, is yet my Father, and that all the Laws of duty forbid his daughter to love his Enemy. The Prince lost patience at this discourse, and looking upon me with eyes as full of anger as of love; What, and you too Madam, (cried he) have you also forsaken me? Ah! this is my utmost misfortune, this is the highest point of my affliction, without which I could not have accounted my self miserable; but since Deidamia holds intelligence with her Father to destroy me, Deidamia shall infallibly be satisfied; no, Madam, I will no longer preserve any resentment against Æacidas, and since in his usage toward me, he follows but your inclinations, I will no more accuse him of ingratitude; let him die, this unfortunate Agis, who has not been able to merit your affections, and that he may die with the greater innocence, let him die without using any reproaches against you. These, (replied I, being touch'd with those words to the very heart) these are the most cruel, and the most bloudy ones you can invent, and if you really suspect me of that baseness you upbraid me with, you are more ingratefull your self, than those whom you complain of. I love you but too well for my repose, and too well for my duty, and I give you not so slight a mark of it as you believe, in open resisting the pleasure of my Father, and of my King, and in passing, for your sake, the bounds which modesty, and obedience prescribe me. Let it suffice you, that you shall never see another man in the place I have given you, and that if the King my Father will not suffer me to be yours, you shall have this consolation to know I will never be anothers. Content your self with this assurance, if you can, since 't is impossible for me to do more, and that I may protest to you, by all the things that are most sacred, our misfortunes are equal, and my grief is not at all inferiour to your own, Ah! vain and light consolation! (cried the Prince quite transported) Ah! false hopes, ah deceitfull appearances, how unworthily have you betrayed me! Well, Madam, (pursued he, casting himself at my feet, and washing them with a stream of tears) since neither the remembrance of your promises, nor the deplorable condition in which you see me, are able to mollifie you, and that you neglect the conservation of my life, out of light considerations, which serve onely for a pretence to cover your hard-heartedness toward me; I must disengage you from your promises, and by my death set you at liberty, to follow the motions of the King your Father. I'le die, 't is infallibly resolved, I'le die, but not alone, they that dragge Agis to his grave, shall perhaps go thither with him, and 't shall be by their bloud, and by that of many thousands, hee'l make his funerals renown'd to all eternity. At these words he would have risen from before me, but I let my self sink upon him with so much weakness, that I fell down on the floor close by him, who as fainting as he was, took me into

his arms, where he ſaw me loſe both my ſenſes and my underſtanding; my maids fetch'd me to my ſelf again, by the help they gave me, and then, looking upon Agis, with as dying an eye as his; Leave me Agis (ſaid I) leave me, and ſince you cannot content your ſelf with what I am able, and with what I do ſatisfie you, ſuffer me to undergo my wretched deſtiny with patience. Farewell---- (purſued I, caſting my arms about his neck, and drowning his face in a Sea of tears) farewell my deareſt Agis, leave this ingratefull Countrey, which hath nothing left in it worthy of you, and without inquiring what effect your remembrance ſhall work upon me, uſe mine the beſt way you can for your own repoſe. With theſe words, not being longer able to bear his preſence, without breaking forth into violences very contrary to modeſty, I embraced him once again for the laſt time of all, and turning my eyes away from his face, I retir'd into my cloſſet, where I ſhut my ſelf up, with a reſolution not to ſee him any more.

Alas! (continued Deidamia melting into tears) that was my laſt ſight of him indeed, and 't was but too too truly that I bade him adieu for ever; the pangs I felt at that cruel ſeparation, were but too certain preſages of our extremeſt misfortunes; and that parting went too near my heart, not to make me judge that it would be eternal. I was not preſent at the laſt actions of my poor afflicted Prince, but I heard ſince, that after he had fallen into ſwownings, which brought him almoſt to his grave, and that he had uttered words, which cleft the hearts of my grieved maids with pity, he went out of my Chamber, and reſolving not to ſtay a minute longer in Ambracia, took horſe withall his retinue to depart. They who ſaw him paſs through the ſtreets in that condition, and who could not forget they were indebted to him for their ſafety, were not able at that ſight to forbear lamenting and expreſſing by their cries, how much they diſapprov'd that unjuſt uſage of their valiant Deliverer. When he was in the market-place, where he ſaw a company of men together, he turn'd toward them with an action which ſufficiently ſhewed the trouble of his minde, and looking upon them with a threatning eye, and an eye kindled with a juſt indignation. People of Epirus, [ſaid he] remember your ingratitude, and when you ſee your ſelves again in the dangers from which I freed you, bewail at leaſt the loſs of your Defender; his help ſhall fail you in your time of need, nay, and perchance you ſhall ſee thoſe ſame arms endeavour your ruine, with the ſame ſucceſs they had for your deliverance. Theſe words were followed with a murmur amongſt thoſe that approved the juſtice of his complaint, and the valiant Agis had no ſooner ſpoken them, but turning his back upon that unthankfull people, he went out of the Citie, and took his journey toward Sparta, by the ſame wayes he had cleared from Enemies, and which he ſtill ſaw full of the marks of his unconquered Valour.

Which way, my Lord, ſhall I be able to relate the extremity of my affliction? certainly it is not in my power, and in what terms ſoever I ſhould do it, 't would be impoſſible for you to comprehend it. A body divided from its ſoul, may have ſome reſemblance with the condition I was in at that time, and ſorrowfull Deidamia was the true picture of deſolation. The laſt words, and the laſt actions of that poor Prince, had pierced my heart ſo deeply, that I was utterly uncapable of any conſideration, or of any other remembrance but his; my affection to him was ſo increaſed by thoſe unhappy accidents, that it was riſen to the higheſt degree of paſſion, and if before, I loved him as I was oblig'd, I loved him then a thouſand times more dearly than my ſelf. Alas! with how many tears did I lament that fatal ſeparation, and what reproaches did I not utter againſt my Fathers ingratitude, whenſoever he open'd his mouth to condemne my grief; I loſt part of the reſpect I owed him, to take the liberty to tell him of his injuſtice, and as often as he went about to perſwade me to accommodate my thoughts to his, and to receive impreſſions for Caſſander, to whom he deſtin'd me indeed, I ſhewed ſo little compliance to his will, that he gave over all hope of being able to bend my minde to it. Let your Majeſty be contented, [ſaid I] with having ſwaid my heart once to your deſires, and with having introduced an affection, whoſe birth I ſhould have oppoſed, had I not feared to diſobey and to diſpleaſe you; I know not how to change ſo lightly, and I teſtifie my reſignation to your will ſufficiently, in taking my ſelf away from him to whom your command had given me, without your forcing my inclinations a ſecond time, for a man whom I neither know, nor ever will. I confeſs I went beyond reſpect, in ſaying thus

thus to the King my Father, but 't was the leaſt I owed to my poor Agis, and he well deſerv'd that for his ſake, I ſhould do ſomething more than modeſty in ſtrictneſs would allow. Wherefore at ſuch times as I was alone, or onely in the company of thoſe whom I ſuſpected not, I ſuffered my reſentments to break forth in ſuch a manner, that I forgot not any word a lawfull paſſion could put into my mouth. In the interim Antipater ſent Commiſſioners to my Father, to preſs the propoſition of our marriage, but notwithſtanding all the Kings attempts, by gentleneſs, and by violence, it was impoſſible for him to ſhake my reſolution, and when he went to terrefie me with his threats. Let your Majeſtie cauſe me to be put to death (ſaid I) and I ſhall be cured of a remembrance, more cruel than all the pains you can inflict upon me. The King was extremely moved at theſe words, and was ſometimes upon the very point of letting looſe his anger; but he loved me very tenderly, and his knowledge of the unjuſtneſs of what he demanded, wrought ſomething upon him, and did a little moderate his indignation. Antipater's Commiſſioners thinking themſelves mock'd, returned very much diſcontented, after they had publickly complained of their Maſters being ill dealt withal, and having at their departure expreſſed that he would not be inſenſible of it. I was alſo perſecuted by Neoptolemus, who taking his advantage upon the ruine of Agis his pretenſions, and upon my averſneſs to the marriage of Caſſander, left nothing unattempted, either with my Father, or with my ſelf, to advance his old deſigns; but the King anſwered him with my obſtinacy, and I with ſuch ſtrange kinde of uſage, that the very ſpite he conceived, made him leave the Court with an intention to ſtir up ſome trouble in the Kingdom, and for that purpoſe to make uſe of the peoples ill opinion of Æacidas. About that time, the news came to us, that my valiant Agis with an Army more powerfull through the courage, than the number of men it conſiſted of, was entred into the Countries that obeyed Antipater, where by the beginning of his exploits, he ſhewed marks both of his Valour, and of the animoſity that guided him. We heard that in many encounters he had gain'd all manner of advantages, that he had taken many places by ſtorm, and that after having made himſelf maſter of the field, he had laid ſiege to Megalopolis, whither Antipater was marching toward him with an Army much more potent than his, becauſe it was made up not oneſy of his own Forces, but of many of his Allies, and where Agis ſtaid for him, contrary to the advice of all his Commanders, being leſs deſirous of Victory, than of death, but moſt firmly reſolved, to ſell his life at the deareſt rate, and to make his deſpair remarkable by actions which poſterity never ſhould forget.

This news made me ſend forth continual wiſhes in his favour, and all the prayers I made unto the Gods were onely for his ſafety; yet was I tormented with extraordinarie fears, and thoſe mortal apprehenſions were the true preſages of my misfortune. Alas! they were but too true indeed, and ſince I muſt abridge a relation which has nothing now in it, but ſorrowfull and unpleaſing events; in ſpite of all my prayers, and in ſpite of all my wiſhes, I heard ſhortly after with all Epirus, that in a bloudy battel, whoſe iſſue had been diſputed by almoſt all the bloud of either party, my beloved, my valiant Agis had loſt his life upon thouſands of men whom he had ſacrificed to his lawfull rage. Although this report was confuſedly brought us, you may judge nevertheleſs what effect it wrought upon my heart, and you imagine by the knowledge this fatal ſtorie has given you of my love, that I was little leſs dead than he himſelf. Indeed all ſigns of life forſook me, and complaints not being capable to expreſs the ſmalleſt part of my affliction, they left that office to faintings and ſwownings, which carried me almoſt into the very bowels of the grave. I had continued many daies in a condition, which made by life to be much doubted of, when that I might be utterly overwhelm'd, they brought a man to me, whom I inſtantly knew to have belonged to that poor Prince, and to have been the moſt beloved of all the ſervants he had, as ſoon as ever I ſaw him, though it was in the preſence of the Queen my Mother, I ſent forth a crie of a deſpairing perſon, and preſently after fell into a ſwown, in the arms of thoſe that were about me. When with ſeveral remedies they had fetch'd me to my ſelf again, as I opend my eies I caſt them upon that man, and forcing the ſighs which ſtopp'd the paſſage of my words; Agis is dead, (cried I) Agis is dead, Archidamus. Yes, Madam, (anſwered he) the greateſt, and the moſt generous of all Princes is dead indeed, but he ſhall never die in the memorie of man-

kinde; at his Death he has raiſed himſelf a Monument, which would render his condition worthy to be envied, if he were not dead in your remembrance. In my remembrance? (replied I quite tranſported) Ah! Archidamus, Agis ſhall never die in my remembrance, and 'tis onely by the remembrance of him that Deidamia now lives herſelf. He commanded me (continued Archidamus very ſadly) to bring you the lateſt marks of his, and if you be ſo pleaſed, I will acquit my ſelf of the laſt Commiſſion he ever gave me. My grief made me unable to reply, and all I could do, ſeeing him put forth his arm to give me a Letter, was to lift up my hand to receive it, and to imploy the reſt of my little ſtrength to open it. There were but very few words in it, but they were written with his bloud, and that ſight ſtruck ſuch a chilneſs into mine, that I was hardly able to ſpeak or ſtir. Ah! my dear Agis (cry'd I, kiſſing that bloud before I read the words) with what diſmal Characters have you ingraven theſe laſt Expreſſions of your love? and why have you been ſo prodigal of this noble bloud, ſo dear to Deidamia, and of this noble bloud which ſuſtain'd my life more than your own? ſaying thus, I caſt mine Eyes once more upon it, but they were ſo drown'd in tears, that of a long time, I was not able to ſee, and 'twas with much ado that in the end I read theſe words.

Agis *to the Princeſs* Deidamia.

YOur ingratitude has not had power to make you loſe your Empire over me; I die yours Deidamia, and it is to aſſure you of it, that I imploy the remainder of my bloud, and of my ſtrength.

And Ile die thine, (cried I, kiſſing thoſe words again) yes, Ile die thine, my too, too faithfull Prince, and Ile confeſs at the extremity of my life, I was as unworthy of theſe laſt marks of thy affection, as thou wert worthy of a more fortunate deſtiny. Theſe words were follow'd with a ſea of tears, whoſe flowing whole hours could not aſſwage, and if I had not been with-held by thoſe that were about me, I ſhould without doubt have made theſe of mine to act ſome violence againſt my life. After having been a good part of the day in this condition, I deſir'd to know the particulars of his death, and though I was certain that relation would ſurcharge my grief, the reſolution I had taken to bury my ſelf abſolutely in it, made me ſeek that new occaſion to afflict my ſelf; and therefore turning towards Archidamus. Tell me I pray you, (ſaid I, with a voice interrupted by my ſighs) tell me Archidamus, in what manner your valiant Prince loſt his life; but do not ſpare my ſorrow, nor conceal the moſt deplorable accidents of it from her, whoſe deſpair is uncapable of receiving any addition. Archidamus with much ado refraining tears, ſatisfied the requeſt I made him on this manner.

In the condition I now ſee you, Madam, I will not mak you a long recitall of the life my Maſter lead, after your ſeparation, and ſince 'tis onely an account of his death that you demand I ſhall deliver it to you in a very few words. I will not repeat what his deſpair made him ſay during our Voyage; the knowledge you have of his paſſion, may make you eaſily judge, he utter'd whatſoever a violent affection, and a juſt ſenſe of his misfortune could put into his mouth. He would never hearken to one word of comfort, And having nothing in his minde but the ruine of Caſſander, he never talk'd to us of any thing, but the revenge he intended to prepare againſt him. When we were come to Sparta, hardly would he tarry there three days, either to take a little reſt, or to put thoſe forces he found there in a readineſs to march. He would not ſtay for any Recruits, and his impatience was ſo great, that it made him run headlong upon an Enterpriſe, under which being ſo weak in men as he was, he in all probability was like to ſink. Yet did he march with as much boldneſs as if he had been followed by a million of men, and being entred into the Territories that obey'd Antipater, he left moſt bloudy marks there of his lawfull fury; the Forces that defended the Frontier were all cut in pieces, and whatſoever oppoſed his paſſage met the ſelf ſame deſtiny. I will not trouble you with the particularities of that War at length, but onely tell you, that after having defeated whatſoever came in our way, ta'n divers places by aſſault, and made ſuch progreſs in a few days, as might have demanded whole years to equal it, we ſaw our ſelves forced to beſiege Megalopolis,

lopolis, which was an obſtacle to our paſſage. 'Twas not the intention of our valiant King, to fix us upon Sieges, but his Deſign was to march directly to Caſſander, and make him lay down his pretenſions to you, together with his life; being ingag'd before that place, we heard that Antipater and his Son, were coming towards us with Colours flying, and an Army half as ſtrong again as ours. This intelligence could not terrifie the King, but contrary to the advice of his Commanders, who counſell'd him either to retire, or intrench himſelf, he raiſed his Siege, and went to meet the Enemy with a reſolution to give him battel. Why ſhould I hold you longer? The two Armies fac'd one another, and having ſhew'd an equal deſire to fight, the chief Officers drew them up according to their wonted order, and according to the ſituation of the places, and the numbers of their men, which done, they preſently began the Battel. There was a great deal of bloud ſhed on both ſides very quickly, and our Prince incourag'd us by ſo admirable an Example of Valour, that we ſhould certainly have conquer'd with him, if he had not rather ſought for Death than Victory; but he abandon'd all care of his men to think of his particular ſatisfaction, and ſeeking Caſſander in the thickeſt of his Squadrons, he brake through all of them to get to him, and charging him in the midſt of a thouſand Swords and Javelins, he lay'd him on the ground together with his Horſe; immediately after he diſmounted Antipater, and if his fury had not been ſtopt by a valiant ſtranger, whoſe Forces was little different from his, without queſtion he would have perfected his Revenge. He did not all theſe prodigious Actions without receiving a great number of wounds, and in the end he was ſo weaken'd by them, that he no longer was able to ſit upon his Horſe, but had fallen off among the Dead, if we had not broke in to him, and reſcu'd him from among a multitude of Swords which he deſpiſed, and into the midſt of which, he with the fierceneſs of a Lion had precipitated himſelf. Having drawn him out of the throng whither he would or no, I put him into a Litter, and carry'd him a little out of the heat of the fight, but his Litter was preſently full of bloud, which ran down from an infinite number of wounds, and my magnanimous Prince, knowing he was near his end, would not ſuffer me to ſtir from him any more, but drawing Paper from ſome place about him, where I believe he carried it for that purpoſe, he pull'd out the head of a Javelin that ſtuck in his body, and with the bloudy point of it, he with great difficulty writ thoſe words whereof I have been the fatal Bearer. As ſoon as he had done; Archidamus (ſaid he, giving them to me) carry theſe laſt Aſſurances of my Affection to Deidamia, and make her the Relation of my Death. Scarce had he impoſed that Command upon me, when we ſaw our Forces retire, defeated more by the abſence of their General, than by the courage of our Enemies, who mingled pell-mell amongſt them, were eager in the proſecution of their Victory. Our valiant King who would not die without reſiſtance, nor fall alive into his Enemies power, with the remainder of his ſtrength got out of the Litter, and with his Sword in his hand, went to meet Death with a miraculous boldneſs. In that concluſion of his life, Madam, he did things which Poſterity never will believe, and though even at firſt he was not able to ſtir out of his place, and that within awhile after he fought but upon his knees, I may proteſt to you with truth, that his very preſence alone ſtopt whole Squadrons, as it had routed them in the beginning of the Battel, and that the moſt daring of them, aſſaulted him onely with Darts and Arrows, which the valiant Prince tore out of his body with an invincible courage, and threw them back at thoſe by whom he had been wounded. 'Twas in this manner of Combat that he ſpent the remnant of his ſtrength; which being no longer able to keep him up, he let himſelf ſink gently upon his ſhield, over which he lean'd yielding up the ghoſt, rather like a man that was weary, or falling into a ſleep, than to one that was a dying.

I ſcarcely heard the laſt words of Archidamus, for I fell into ſo deep a ſwown at the end of his Recital, that all the company believ'd, I had breath'd out my ſoul, to follow Agis. All Remedies ſeem'd helpleſs for my Recovery, and notwithſtanding all the care they could take to fetch me again to my ſenſes, I continued all the reſt of the day with ſo little ſign of life, that many perſons fear'd I had really loſt it; the King my father ſaw me in that condition, and the affection he bore me made him in that Encounter finde occaſion enough to repent of his ingratitude; he already felt a remorſe for it that tormented

him

him, nor could he remember what he owed to the memory of Agis, without being troubled in his conſcience; the Queen my mother, as much as ſhe reſpected him, could not forbear to reproch him with it, and all the honeſteſt people in Epirus, had taken ſuch an averſion againſt him, ſince the uſage he had given their brave Deliverer, that the leaſt occaſion in the world, would have ſtirr'd them up to a Revolt. It was a good while within night, when I came to my ſelf again, and I no ſooner open'd my Eyes, but my mouth alſo was open to pour forth ſuch Lamentations, as were due from me to ſo dear, ſo precious a memory. I ask'd for Agis his Letter, and as ſoon as it was given me, I fix'd my Lips upon thoſe Reliques of his Bloud with Tranſports that came from nothing but Deſpair, and ſaid words that were not to be excuſed, but by ſuch a loſs as that I had ſuffer'd. 'Twould be impoſſible, my Lord Demetrius, to repreſent the exceſs of my affliction, yet ſhould I be too blame to talk to you any longer of the greatneſs of my ſorrow, ſince it was not ſtrong enough to carry me to my Grave. It is true, I died not, whither it were by reaſon of the care was taken to keep me from it, or by the anger of the Gods, who would not let me expiate ſo great a fault, with the pain of ſo ſhort continuance; no, I died not, but the life I have lead ſince then, has differ'd from death in nothing elſe, but the ſenſibility it has left me of the miſeries I have undergone. When the Queens tears, and the Kings importunities, had obtain'd a promiſe from me that I would not make my ſelf away, I ſhut my ſelf up in a Chamber hung with black, where all the objects were mournfull, and ſuitable to the condition of my minde, and where I hardly receiv'd the viſits of the King, and Queen; the ſight of all other perſons was troubleſom to me, and I may proteſt to you with truth, that during the ſpace of a whole year, I ſcarce ſaw day-light twice; and when the King perſwaded me, or got the Queen to do ſo, that I ought to change my manner of life, and diſpoſe my ſelf to take a Husband, I broke into ſuch violence at that Propoſal, that the King, fearing that perſecution would drive me to my Grave, was conſtrain'd to give it over; and to loſe both the hope of winning me to it, and the deſign of tormenting me any further. Let the King content himſelf, [ſaid I] with having by my obedience to him, made me the moſt unfortunate Princeſs in the world; I ſacrificed my Liberty to his firſt commands, and to his laſt I ſacrificed my poor Agis, and with him all that had power to make me love my life; for all they were ſo unjuſt, for all they were ſo cruel to me, I blindly obſerv'd them, and if I had been leſs obedient, I ſhould have been leſs guiltie, and leſs ingratefull. Ah! my deareſt Agis, [continued I with a torrent of tears wherewith my words were uſually attended] thou whoſe image never parts from my rememberance, ſhould I be able to give thee a ſucceſſour in this heart which was ſo lawfully thine own, and ſhould I be as capable of this baſeneſs, as I have been of this ingratitude thou upbraid'ſt me with? I will not juſtifie my ſelf of it before thee, and though through the conſiderations of my duty, it might finde ſome Excuſes, it has produc'd too diſmal effects to 'ſcape the cenſure of being criminal. I will never be but thine, Dear Prince, and if my Tears are light Reparations for the fault I have committed, I will accompany them with that ardent affection, and that inviolable fidelity which I will keep to thee till my lateſt breath. Theſe were my ordinary diſcourſes, but while I liv'd on this manner, the Queen my mother, contrary to the hope of all Epirus, of the King, and even alſo of her ſelf, became with childe. This news was no ſooner publiſh'd, but the Epirotes made Bon-fires, and in the expectation of having a ſucceſſour of the bloud of Achilles, which yet that Monarchy had never fail'd of, they made their joy appear by all ſorts of expreſſions; but they gave themſelves over to it a great deal more, when within a few moneths after, according to their wiſh, they ſaw her ſafely deliver'd of a Son, in whoſe Perſon they found that Prince they had ſo much deſir'd. The King and the whole Court was tranſported with joy, and I my ſelf was fain to leave my ſolitary Retirement to bear a part in that ſo general gladneſs. The Gods are my Witneſſes, I was ſo far from being troubled for loſing the hope of a Crown, that I receiv'd a great deal of conſolation by it, as well by reaſon of the condition I was in, which render'd me incapable of any other deſire ſave that of Death, as of the belief I had, that I ſhould be freer in my deſign of conſerving my ſelf intirely for the thoughts of Agis, and that being no more tormented to provide Æacidas a ſucceſſour, to whom the Gods had given one, I ſhould paſs the reſt of my miſerable life at quiet. That Childe being

being come into the World, brought with him, by the report of all those that understand Physiognomy, all the tokens of an extraordinary greatness. He was called Pyrrhus after the name of his illustrious predecessor, and the famous Oracle of Dodona, which is in our Countrey, having been consulted at his birth, spoke prodigious things to his advantage, and promised to those Æacidas had sent, that that Prince should be the greatest man that had been seen of many ages, that his valour should not be paralell'd in the whole World, and that if he were but as fortunate as Alexander, he should obscure the fame of all his gallant action. These promises of the Gods, raised Æacidas to mervellous hopes, and they began to breed up young Pyrrhus, with so great care, as showed the interest of the whole Kingdom in him.

Epirus lived a year in joy, and in tranquility enough; but the ingratitude of Æacidas had too highly incensed the Gods, to expect any long continuance of prosperity, nor could their justice choose, but break forth in the end upon his miserable family. The first blow of fortune he received, was the death of the Queen my mother, whom a violent feaver took away from us in a very few dayes, and whose vertue left a most honoured memory among the Epirots. Æacidas was as sensible of that loss, as was possible for him to be; the whole Court put on mourning with him for so good a Princess; and notwithstanding I was prepossessed with so violent a grief, as seemed to have made me incapable of sorrow for any other loss, this cause found room still in my heart for a new affliction, and I was as deeply touched with it as it was fit for me to be: The tears I shed for my mother, mingled themselves with those which yet fell daily from mine eyes, for the remembrance of my poor Agis; but the King had scarcely dried up his, when he received new matter of grief, and saw his utmost losses through the anger of the Gods, whom the violation of his faith had made his Enemies. Pardon me Æacidas if I cannot forbear to reproach thy memory, and believe however that the remembrance of my misfortunes never hindred me from loving thee, and lamenting thee as I am obliged. Neoptolemus defeated of all his pretensions to the Crown, first by my refusal to marry him, and afterward by the birth of Pyrrhus, had chang'd his wayes, though he had still the same design, and making use of the contempt which the greatest part of the Epirots had of their King, he turned his thoughts to usurp that Crown, which he no longer lawfully could hope for. With that intent he was retired to the Molosses, whom he found exceeding ready to revolt, and being inform'd of Antipaters discontent, and of his hatred to Æacidas, he had made him acquainted with his purpose, and the means he had to revenge him. Antipater, who conceived himself ill dealt withall, and mocked by Æacidas, lent an ear to Neoptolemus his sollicitations, and joyfully offered to give him his assistance. Yet durst he neither bring, nor send him any Macedonian forces, knowing he should not be avow'd by Alexander, who considered our family, by reason of the near Alliance that was between us; but he furnished him with mercenary strangers, whom he levy'd upon the Frontiers, and supplied him under-hand with great sums of money, to support the charges of his enterprise. Negligent Æacidas slighted the first notice that was given him of this commotion, but when he went to try some remedy, the misfortune was gone so far, that all his endeavours were unprofitable to hinder it. Neoptolemus did not onely raise the Molosses, but sow'd rebellion through all parts of Epirus, and made a party even in Ambracia it self, which quickly became stronger than the Kings. I never could comprehend which way Neoptolemus met with so much facility in his design, for though I know the Epirots are the most inconstant, and the most wicked people of all Europe, I cannot imagine what advantage they could find, in basely forsaking their natural King, to cast themselves into the hands of an usurper. 'Tis certain that in any other Countrey, Neoptolemus could not so easily have effected his design, but how faithless soever ours is, I could never attribute the ruine of our family, to any thing but a manifest judgement of Heaven upon it. Perfidious Neoptolemus declared himself as soon as he was strong enough, and coming before our Towns with a mighty Army, he in a short space brought them under his obedience, without striking a blow. His forces encreased daily, and when he was master of all the Countrey, he marched directly to Ambracia, where he knew he was waited for by the greater part of the inhabitants. Æacidas then made some attempts to remedy his last misfortunes, but he found

the courage of the Epirots ſo cold, that after having unſuccesfully try'd to make them take Arms for his defence, he began to looſe both heart, and hope together. Then it was that he vainly called for Agis his aſſiſtance, and that he bewail'd his ingratitude with tears of bloud; he in his own deſtruction ſaw the truth of that poor Prince's predictions, and after his unworthy uſage of him, had not the confidence to demand relief from his Allies. For mine own part, I can aſſure you there were but two reaſons that augmented my affliction in this misfortune; I was troubled for my Fathers diſaſters, though he had drawn them on his own head, and I was afraid of falling into the hands of Neoptolemus, whom I mortally hated. Yet did I reſign my ſelf to the will of the Gods, and being as it were dead to all manner of contentment in the World, 'tis certain I was leſs touch'd with our diſaſters than I ſhould have been in another ſeaſon. My Father ſeeing himſelf reduced, by the fickleneſs of his ſubjects, to one onely Town, reſolved to defend it, and there to expect ſuccour from ſome of his neighbours, or to lay his bones in the ruins of it; but when Neoptolemus was come within two dayes march of us, thoſe that took part with him in Ambracia being the ſtronger, and knowing that they were ſo, declared themſelves publickly, and taking Arms began to march up and down the ſtreets, crying, long live King Neoptolemus. In this utmoſt extreamity the King ſummon'd up all the remainder of his courage, and did all he poſſibly could to animate thoſe to his defence, in whom he believed there yet was any fidelity, but their number was ſo ſmall, that he was able to do nothing with them, and ſaw himſelf compell'd to yield unto his deſtiny, and to follow the counſel of thoſe few friends he ſtill had left. They all perſwaded him to get out of the Citie with his family before Neoptolemus his arrival, and take refuge to ſome one of his neighbours, where his perſon and family might be ſecur'd from the proſecutions of his Enemy, who would do all that poſſible he could to deſtroy him, and that after he had put himſelf in ſome friendly ſanctuary, he might go and ask relief from his Nephew Alexander the Great, who in conſideration of their nearneſs of bloud, and of the injuſtice that had been done him, would without doubt give him his aſſiſtance, and eſtabliſh him in his Throne again. The ſad King hearkened to this propoſition, and and taking Gold, and Jewels with him, he cauſed certain Chariots to be made ready, and being guarded by a ſmall number of truſty friends, he in the night got out of the Palace, by a Gate, which had free paſſage into the field, without going through any part of the Citie. Our eſcape was not ſo ſecret, but that the Epirots might have prevented it, if they had deſired our ruin, but thoſe that were leſs exaſperated againſt Æacidas, withheld the reſt, telling them they might be ſatisfied with depriving him of his Kingdom, and not hinder him from ſaving his life if he could poſſibly. Our company conſiſted of the King my Father, young Pyrrhus my brother, who was then but two years old, my ſelf, a few maids, Theogenes, Androclides, Angelus, Hyppias, Meander, Androclion, and ſome others, whoſe names were not ſo known in Epirus, and who would not abandon us in our diſaſters. Sorrowfull Æacidas quitted not his Town and Kingdom without tears, and deteſting the infidelity of his people, uttered imprecations againſt them, and complaints for his misfortunes, able to have touch'd his very Enemies with pitie. The Sun was hardly riſen when our ſmall train was increaſed by a few men, who coming up to us, gave us notice that we were purſued, and that we muſt haſten our flight with greater diligence, if we intended to ſave our ſelves. Æacidas grew pale at this intelligence, and not being able to forſake me, nor to fly himſelf with greater ſpeed, he was extream deſirous to ſave little Pyrrhus, whom he believed to be the principal aim of his Enemies purſuit; and therefore having taken him in his arms, and kiſſed him a great many times, bathing his face in tears, he put him into the hands of Androclion, Hyppias, and Meander, who were mounted upon fleet horſes, commanding them to carry him to Glaucus King of the Illyrians, his ancient friend, and to whom he would entruſt that which was moſt precious to him in all the World. Theſe three faithfull ſervants took charge of my little brother, and promiſed the King that to their lateſt breath, they would with fidelity acquit themſelves of the commiſſion he gave them. When we had ſeen them depart, we proſecuted our journey, but left the high-wayes, and under the conduct of truſty guides, travelled through the moſt unknown places toward Byzantium, where the King determin'd to paſſe over into Aſia, and go to Alexander. I will not entertain you

you Sir, with the frivolous particulars of our voyage, it pleaſed the Gods we were not overtaken by our Enemies, and that after a tedious wandring, we in the end arrived at Byzantium. There we remained unknown, the King reſolving to ſtay for Meander, who, by the order he had received, was to bring him an account thither, of the child that had been truſted to him. Meander came, and eaſed the King of part of his diſcontents, by giving a relation of the ſucceſs of his voyage. He told him, King Glaucus had taken the child into his protection, how he had given charge he ſhould be bred up with as much care, and as much affection as his own; how he had publickly ſworn he would aſſiſt him with all his forces toward the recovery of his kingdom, and how he complained, that the king himſelf had taken ſanctuary any where elſe but with him. Æacidas was joy'd at this recital, but he was come to the concluſion of his miſeries; and as the Gods would have it, to orewhelme the unfortunate Deidamia, he fell ill the next day after, and felt himſelf ſo weaken'd with his griefes, that he had not ſtrength enough to reſiſt his ſickneſs, upon the ſixth day he dyed, and I remained in the moſt ſad, and lamentable condition that ever Princeſs was reduc'd to. I make you judge of it, my Lord, without going about to make a deſcription of it, and you may eaſily imagine in what perplexities a maide might be, who, after having loſt what was deareſt to her in all the world, ſaw herſelf deprived of her parents, diſpoyled of all ſhe had, without refuge, and without ſupport, under the conduct of a few helpleſs men. Certainly 'tis very hard to fancy a more miſerable eſtate than mine, and all the tears in the world were not ſufficient to deplore a part of my diſaſters. I will, not tell you what torrents I powred forth, but content my ſelf with letting you know, that after the king my fathers obſequies, when once the condition we were in would ſuffer us, we conſulted the Oracle of Mars, who by the mouth of his Prieſt gave us order to proceed according to our former reſolution, and promiſed me that upon the banks of Euphrates I ſhould find repoſe, and an end of my misfortunes. I received little conſolation by that promiſe the Gods had given me, knowing I could not hope for the performance of it any other way than by the end of my life; yet was I determined to obey their commands, and by the advice of Theogenes, to whoſe conduct I had reſign'd my ſelf, we continued on our journey toward Alexander, who was then at Suſa; believing that the Queens would afford me a ſafe retreat, and an honourable ſanctuary. The Gods can tell, 'twas not any deſire to ſave my life; nor to return to the quality whence I was fall'n, that made me undertake ſo painfull a voyage, but onely the fear of falling into Neoptolemus his hands, and my willingneſs to comply with the deſires of thoſe faithfull perſons, who had abandoned all they had to ſerve me, and who expreſs'd ſo great an affection to the miſerable Relicks of our Family; 'tis under their protection that I have travelled through ſo many Countreys; but a long and dangerous ſickneſs I had at Suſa, whence the King was gone, e're we arrived, hindred the effecting of our reſolutions, and before I was able to leave my bed, we heard the fatal news of the much lamented death, of the greateſt man that ever came into the World. By this laſt misfortune, I was perſwaded that the Gods aim'd abſolutely at my deſtruction, ſince they overwhelm'd me daily with new afflictions, and ſtopp'd up all the paſſages to that ſafety, and that repoſe I wiſh'd for; whereupon I would have given my ſelf over to deſpair, if Theogenes, and his faithfull companions had not kept me from it, and being deſirous in the extreamity to which I was reduced, to have me try all manner of wayes, they were of opinion I might obtain the ſame relief, and the ſame protection from Alexanders ſucceſſours, and from his Family, which I before had hoped for from himſelf; This was the reaſon, Sir, that brought us to this place, where the ill chance of this war you are all ingaged in, began to make me looſe the hopes which your goodneſs has reviv'd, and which I now will cheriſh, ſince I have had the happineſs in my firſt encounter, to light upon ſo generous a man as Prince Demetrius.

Thus did the fair Princeſs Deidamia finiſh her Narration, wherein Demetrius was ſo concern'd, that his tears for a great while kept company with thoſe ſhe ſhed at the end of her diſcourſe; but when her ſilence invited him to ſpeak, looking upon her with eyes which teſtified a ſenſibility in him, that went ſomething beyond compaſſion: Madam, (ſaid he) the cauſes of your affliction are ſo great, that they cannot juſtly be diſapprov'd; but in the loſs you have ſuſtain'd by the death of that Valiant King of the Lacedemo-

nians, the deſtiny of this unfortunate man that ſpeaks to you, has no ſmall conformity with yours. I weep as you do, for a perſon who is no longer in the world, and though my paſſion were neither ſo long ſettled, nor upon ſo reaſonable grounds as yours, it has fortified it ſelf by circumſtances, which have ſome thing in them more ſtrange, and more unuſuall. Ile weep with you whenſoever you pleaſe to let me bear you company in that ſad imployment, and in this Encounter of our Fates, perhaps we may finde ſome conſolation: In the mean time give me leave to wait upon you to the Retreat you have demanded, and bring you to a great many Princeſſes, who know how to pay what's due unto your Birth, and Perſon. You ſhall not fail of the protection you hoped to receive from Alexander, no nor of Revenge for the wrongs that have been done you, for here are many Princes who will imbrace your intereſts with more affection than their own; and our War ſhall be no ſooner ended, but you ſhall finde us ready to begin it again for your Quarrel. Demetrius, whoſe ſad remembrances were a little moderated by the ſight of that admirable Princeſs, pronounc'd theſe words with ſuch a grace, and his handſomneſs did ſo powerfully ſecond his perſwaſions, that the Princeſs, and all her followers, charm'd with the marvellous advantages of his Perſon and Language, could not reſiſt his deſires, but anſwered his offers with the like civilities. Demetrius, after ſome words of an obliging diſcourſe, intreated her to get up into her Chariot, and having placed himſelf by her, Theogenes and her Maids came in after them, and the reſt following the Chariot on horſe-back, they went to Polemon's houſe, being guided thither by Demetrius. When they were at the Gate, he alighted firſt, and being deſirous to prepare thoſe Perſons that were within to receive Deidamia according to her quality, he pray'd her to expect his Return but a few moments, and in the interim ran to advertiſe Apamia, Arſinoe, and the other Ladies that were with them, of her Arrivall, and having in a few words told them her name, her quality, and ſomething of her laſt Adventures, they all went down to meet, and to receive her with all manner of reſpect, and civility. This interview cauſed a mutual admiration in them; & as Deidamia found ſomething that was very charming in the faces of thoſe Princeſſes, they on the other ſide believ'd they had never yet ſeen any thing that excell'd hers. Their converſation was in very ſubmiſſive terms, and when the Ladies had confirm'd thoſe promiſes to Deidamia, which Demetrius had made her, they entred together into the houſe, where they oblig'd her to take a Lodging with them.

The end of the firſt Book.

CAS.

CASSANDRA,

The fourth Part.

The ſecond Book.

DEmetrius having left Deidamia with the Ladies, went to his Father, and then with him to Oroondates his Tent, whither all the Princes flock'd, to take their ſhare in his joy, and to inform themſelves of thoſe marvellous Events that were come to paſs there. Indeed, the face of all things was wonderfully chang'd; for hatred, rage, and jealouſie, which had ſo abſolutely reign'd there ſome few hours before, had now yielded their place to gentler, and quite contrary paſſions. Oroondates was even loſt in the tranſports of his joy, both for the life of his dear Brother, for whom he had ſhed ſo many tears, and for the innocency of his before ſuſpected Princeſs; he teſtified thoſe ſweet Raptures by ſuch moaning words, and that pleaſing trouble of his minde, broke forth ſo extremely in all his Actions, that ſo ſudden a change had made him hardly to be known by his moſt particular Friends. With how great Repentance did he reflect upon all the Complaints he had made of Caſſandra's infidelity, and with what Remorſe did he recall into his memory, thoſe cruell deſigns he had fram'd againſt the life of his moſt lov'd Arſaces? which way, dear Brother (cried he before all the company) which way dear Princeſs, ſhall I be able to repair, what I have ſaid, and what have I attempted againſt you? and what bloud do I not ow to the expiation of thoſe bloudy injuries, and of thoſe cruell intentions? Thou guilty mouth, which haſt ſo often blaſphem'd my adored Princeſs, and thou ſacrilegious hand, which haſt ſo inhumanely ſhed the noble bloud of my moſt worthy Brother, what will you ſay? what will you do, to give ſatisfaction for your crimes? That admirable virtue I ſo much wrong'd by my unjuſt ſuſpicions, and thoſe deep wounds which my ingratefull Sword hath made in the body of a Brother, to whom I ſtood indebted for all my happineſs, do they not cry aloud for vengeance againſt me? Ah! no (ſaid he again, after a little pauſe) fear nothing for innocent faults; thoſe between my Brother and me are mutual; if I have drawn part of his bloud, he hath pour'd forth almoſt all mine, and ſince Artaxerxes is reviv'd, and that Statira is not inconſtant, we ought to caſt away all fatal Remembrances, and baniſh all matters of affliction. Artaxerxes will pardon the fury that tranſported me, if he conſider the violence of that paſſion, whoſe beginnings he favour'd with ſo much goodneſs; and my Queen will without doubt be ſo indulgent, as to excuſe a jealouſie grounded upon ſuch ſtrong probabilities, and a jealouſie which has been violent enough to precipitate me into deſpair, but not to leſſen my affection. If Oroondates his words were theſe, Arſaces his thoughts were the very ſame, but he could not expreſs them with his tongue, becauſe Oroondates his intreaty, and Berenices abſolute command, made him obſerve the ſilence that was injoyn'd him. Yet did he by a beſeeching geſture, and by looks which ſpoke ſufficiently for him, beg pardon of Berenice for the injuries he had done her, and that fair Princeſs, who at her Brothers deſire was ſet down by his beds-head, ſhew'd plainly enough by hers, that he had obtain'd the pardon he demanded, and that her former affection was augmented by thoſe offences whereof he accuſed himſelf. This aſſurance cauſed motions in joy'd Arſaces, which raiſed him above himſelf, and which made him

conſider that ſudden revolution of fortune, with an inconceivable extaſie. While he contented himſelf with expreſſing it in that mute language, his Recovery was indeavour'd with an exceeding great care, and Prince Lyſimachus, who next Oroondates was more concern'd in it than all the reſt, imploy'd ſo many to ſeek that ſovereign herb, which had lately been ſo favourable to him, that after a great deal of difficulty, ſome few Roots of it were found upon the neighbouring mountain. They were no ſooner apply'd, but they wrought their uſual effect, and gave the Chirurgians certain hope of a ſpeedy cure. The next day he was viſibly amended, but though the Phyſicians allow'd him to diſcourſe a little with his friends, they would not ſuffer him to ingage himſelf in the long narration which was deſir'd of him, and onely ordain'd that he ſhould defer it till the day following. Oroondates, who knew not Arſaces his intentions, and who believ'd that perhaps he might be unwilling to make himſelf known to ſo many perſons, who had been Enemies to his Father, who had labour'd for the deſtruction of his Family, and who had made themſelves great, but by thoſe Territories which ought to have been his, took ſuch a courſe by the means of Lyſimachus and Araxes, that his true name was not publiſhed ſo ſoon, and he onely diſcover'd it to Thaleſtris, Ptolomeus, and ſome of thoſe in whom he had a more eſpecial confidence. Arſaces pray'd Oroondates to make him the Relation of that part of his Adventures which was unknown to him, and the Prince gave him an exact account of them, which cauſed him often to fall into ſuch admirations, and praiſes of his virtue, as the Princes modeſty could not ſuffer. Part of the day was beſtow'd in this Recital, and the remainder paſſed in a delightfull converſation, wherein the Princeſs Deidamia, who with the other Ladies was come to viſit the Princes, appear'd like a fair ſtar, and made ſome of the company doubt whether Berenice had any advantage over her. That lovely Princeſs had already given her a large place in her affection, Thaleſtris had not been ſparing to her of hers, and all the Princes charm'd with her beauty, and with her admirable qualities, and touch'd with the ſad Events of her Fortune, and with the Ruine of her Houſe, had with much joy, and civility promiſed her that protection, and aſſiſtance ſhe demanded of them. Demetrius intereſſed himſelf more in that buſineſs than all the reſt, and his Father began already to obſerve that he beheld that Princeſs, with Eyes leſs drown'd in tears than ordinary, and that he was not altogether ſo much fixt upon the ſorrowfull remembrance of his Hermione. This was the laſt day of the Truce, which oblig'd the Princes to ſpend the remnant of it carefully in putting the Army in order, either to aſſault, if they ſaw occaſion, or to defend it ſelf, if it ſhould be aſſaulted. Thoſe great Souldiers were too skilfull in their Trade to be ignorant of any thing that could ſerve for their advantage; but after having viſited the Camp, they thought themſelves not in a condition to attempt any thing for ſome days, and the knowledge they had that their Enemies were altogether as unfit for action, made them onely prepare for their defence, or to avoid thoſe ſurpriſes, whereof too great a negligence might afford an opportunity; and in the mean time they were extremely diligent in haſtening the cure of their hurt men, and in cauſing thoſe that were well, to work at their Trenches. The next day Arſaces was ſo much better, that he himſelf could hardly believe the ſudden return of ſtrength he felt; and Oroondates, as ſoon as he was awake, having ask'd him how he did; I am ſo well (ſaid he) Brother, that I finde my ſelf able to ſatisfie the deſire you have to learn my Adventures; you have more intereſt in the recital of them than any body in the world, and our two lives are ſo chain'd to one another, that 'tis almoſt impoſſible to ſeparate them. I loſt one half of mine (reply'd Oroondates) when I thought I had loſt you, and the other ſubſiſted onely by the love I bore my Princeſs. I ow'd that part of Oroondates to her, and but for that, I ſhould have ſacrificed it all to my ſorrow for the death of Artaxerxes; but O Gods! is it poſſible you ſhould have liv'd ever ſince, without giving this afflicted Brother any knowledge that you were alive? Theſe words drew ſome ſighs from Arſaces, and when he was going to anſwer him, they ſaw the fair Thaleſtris come into the Chamber, and with her Prince Lyſimachus, Oxyartes, and Artabaſus. As ſoon as they had bidden the two Princes good morrow, and that they with joy had heard from them the eſtate of their health. Oroondates turning towards Arſaces. Brother (ſaid he) theſe peſons are not to be ſuſpected, in the relation I have demanded of you,

you, and I believe 't is partly that desire that has brought them hither. If I am suspected, (added Lysimachus) I shall not take it ill, if you think fit I should retire, and leave you in a more absolute liberty. No, Lysimachus (replied the Prince) you shall never be suspected by me, and I shall be extreamly afflicted, if you conserve not that friendship to Parisatise's brother, which you already have promised to Arsaces. He detain'd Queen Thalestris with the same civility, but Oroondates desired their entertainment should be limited to that number of persons, and Lysimachus gave order at the Tent door, that the Princes should not be disturb'd that morning. Arsaces was going to begin his story, when Oroondates, fearing he should be obliged to speak too loud by reason of the distance between their beds, had a mind to go into his, but the presence of Thalestris hindred him, which Lysimachus perceiving, led her for awhile into the next Chamber, and at their return they found the two Princes in Arsaces his bed, link'd in a very different embrace from those they had given one another not many dayes before. These illustrious persons took their places close by the bed, and Arsaces having held his peace awhile, broke silence in these terms.

The Historie of Arsaces.

O Gods! with what face can I own my having been alive, while Alexander over-ran my Countrey, destroy'd my family, and triumph'd over my Fathers life and Empire? which way shall I be able to make this shamefull confession, and what excuses can I find in my love, and in my misfortunes, to justifie my self of such a seeming cowardise? 'Tis true, I lived during all the losses of my friends, and the miseries of my Countrey, but I lived in a condition, which if it cannot make me absolutely innocent, may perhaps obtain some pardon amongst you, and leave you still in a belief, that if Arsaces had been free, he would not have been so base as to see the desolation of his Countrey, without burying himself in its fatal ruins. I speak this before you, Lysimachus, whom I shall ever be able to discern from the Enemies of our house, and I call this remembrance into my mind, without keeping any heart-burning against many of our generous friends, who have now taken arms for the remnant of our bloud, and who heretofore, while they serv'd their King, and laboured for their own glory, obliged Darius his family by most considerable services, and have now left in his Son neither any animosity against them, nor any discontent for seeing them possessours of those Countreys, which were the King my Fathers, and which ought to have been my Dominions at this present, if by the anger of the Gods this Empire had not been overthrown from the highest pitch that ever humane greatness attain'd.

I cannot think of this sad remembrance (continued Arsaces, with a sigh or two) without showing some tokens, that I am sensible of the ruin of our house; but for all I am an exile, for all I am devested of an Empire, whose scattered pieces make so many sovereigns, the Gods are my witnesses, that I shall never bewail that loss, if I may but keep Berenice, and if with those Scepters which Heavens wrath had put into other hands, I loose not also that worthily adored Princess, for whom I freely did forsake them all. These words drew tears from the eyes of all the hearers, and Arsaces having wip'd away his, prosecuted his discourse on this manner.

I died not, Brother, in that bloudy Battel, wherein you thought you had lost a brother, to whom you were a thousand times more dear than his own life, and three dayes ago I should have said, that I lived to my misfortune, but my recovering of Berenice, and of your self, banishes all those ingratefull thoughts out of my heart, and cannot suffer me to complain of my destiny without blasphemy, and without injustice. 'Tis true I died not, but I remained in a condition that was but little different from death, and if you believed I was so, 't was upon such apparent grounds as might have deceived all the World. Night was already shut in when the Persians quitted the field, and the Scythians were so weak, that they contented themselves with keeping it, without attempting to pursue their Enemies in the dark. I lay in a swown all that night, which in the hot season it then was, was one of the shortest of the year, and during which the Souldiers were not suffered to pillage, nor to strip the dead. As soon as day appear'd, that liberty was granted them, and

and then they began to pull off all our Arms, and Cloaths. My Arms, if you remember, were as fair, and rich as ever had been worn, and the luſter of the ſtones they were ſet withall, which ſparkled in ſome places, in ſpite of the bloud that covered them, drew many Scythians to pillage me; preſently one amongſt them took off my Cask, and while he amuſed himſelf in conſidering the beauty of it, another ſtooping to me, would have unbuckled my Cuiraſs, but his companion, who knew the prize was wholly his, becauſe he had ſeiz'd upon me firſt, oppoſed his intention, and though they ſay the Scythians deſpiſe riches, it is true nevertheleſs, that then they were powerfull enough to ſet a quarrel between thoſe two Souldiers, and to make them diſpute their booty with their ſwords. Some of their friends drawn thither by that noiſe, took part on either ſide according to their affections, and then there began a little skuffle about me, in which bloud would have been drawn, but for the arrival of Theodates Prince of the Sarmates, who commanded part of the Army. As ſoon as he made himſelf known to the Souldiers, they retired with reſpect, and Theodates being willing to be judge of their difference, they began to diſpute the matter before him. He had no ſooner ſeen my Cask which a Scythian ſhow'd him, and then my Curaſs, and the reſt of my Arms, but he preſently believed the perſon that wore them, muſt needs be of a conſiderable quality among the Perſians. This opinion made him caſt his eyes the more heedfully upon me; my face was pale, and my hair all matted with bloud, hung confuſedly upon the ground, which was red all round about me; I know not whither it was my youth, or ſome belief of the greatneſs of my birth, which at firſt moved compaſſion in Theodates; but in effect, as I have learnt ſince, he began to look upon me with ſome ſence of pity, and after having beſtow'd a ſigh or two on my misfortune, he was going to appoint me burial, and was opening his mouth to decide the quarrel among the Souldiers, and to command them to carry me from amidſt the dead, when he perceived me ſtir and open my eyes a little, ſhowing many ſigns that I was alive. Theodates at that ſight felt ſome kind of joy, and drawing nearer to my face, to find whither I breathed or no; This young man is not dead (ſaid he) and without doubt he deſerves aſſiſtance; the Gods forbid I ſhould neglect the occaſion to give it him, carry him into my Tent with his Arms, if he die, they ſhall be yours, and if he recover, I'le pay you for them as much as you can deſire. Theodates was highly reſpected among the Souldiers, and (the Scythians being religious obſervers of the commands of their ſuperiour Officers) theſe obey'd without murmuring, and going after him, carried me to his Tent which was not very far from thence. He immediatly gave order that I ſhould be put to bed, that my wounds ſhould be ſearched, and that all thoſe remedies ſhould be applied to me, which could have been uſed in the like extreamity to his own perſon. The Chirurgians that viſited my wounds found them very deep, and a great many, but they were all in ſuch favourable places, that onely my loſs of bloud gave them any apprehenſions, and they told Theodates that it alone was enough to make them deſpair of my recovery. Yet did they endeavour it with great care, and skill, and labour'd with ſuch ſovereign remedies to draw me out of my ſwown, that I came perfectly to my ſences again, and opening my eyes wide, I began to diſcern ſome of the objects that were before me. I was a long time nevertheleſs before I was capable of reaſon, and they dreſſed all my wounds, I ſtirring but very little the while, and having but a very light imperfect knowledge of what was done to me; not many hours after, I grew ſomething better, and had ſtrength enough to turn my head a little, to roul my eyes on every ſide, to call things paſt into my memory, and to queſtion my ſelf touching my preſent condition. I had a confuſed remembrance of the Battel, and of part of what I had done there, but I could not imagine in what place I was, nor which way I came thither. I began to be deſirous to know, when Theodates came to my bed-ſide, and ſeing that I look'd intentively upon him; whoſoever you are (ſaid he) fear nothing, but believe you are fallen into the hands of a man that will not conſider you as an Enemy, and who will labour as much for your ſafety as for his own. He went away not ſtaying for my anſwer, and ſhutting the curtain of my bed, left me at liberty to digeſt his words, and to think of the eſtate I was in. I was not ſo weak, nor ſo little come to my ſelf, but that I underſtood what he had ſaid, and after I had reflected upon it, I conjectured ſomething of the truth. I knew I was a priſoner, but though that condition

ſeem'd

ſeem'd hard to me, I had courage enough to ſupport it, and by the firſt uſage I receiv'd from this Enemy, I began to hope for all manner of courteſie from him. This knowledge ſweeten'd my diſcontent, and being at that time I was void of any paſſion that could make me hate my life, I joyfully received the aſſiſtance that was given me for the conſervation of it. The ſecond day I was a little ſtronger, and the next after that, the Phyſicians aſſured Theodates, that by the favour of the Gods, there was hope of my recovery. The third day, when they had fir'd the Camp to burn that great number of dead bodies, which the Scythians left upon our fields, they repaſſed the Araxis, to march back toward Iſſedon; and Theodates, who did already intereſs himſelf very much in my ſafety, not being able to oppoſe that neceſſity, would have me brought along in the moſt commodious manner he poſſibly could, and for that purpoſe cauſed a cloſe hand-litter to be made, and to be carried by a great many men appointed for that office, who eaſing one another of that pains by turns, removed me very gently, and eaſily kept pace with the Army, which by reaſon of the number of their wounded men, moved leiſurely, and made but very ſhort marches. We came on this faſhion into Scythia, and arrived at Iſſedon, but Theodates, who for particular reaſons, deſired to keep me conceal'd, would not let me be carried into that Citie, but to a houſe of his which was not above five or ſix hundred furlongs from thence. I was already in a condition which gave the Chirurgians certain hopes of my recovery, but my wounds were ſo great, that long time, and much patience were neceſſary for my cure, nor did they fail to labour in it with ſuch extraordinary care, that I could not then imagine any other thing, but that Theodates, having had ſome knowledge of my quality, was ſo induſtrious to procure my health, out of hope to get a mighty ranſom for me. I wrong'd his vertue in that falſe opinon, and I have ſince had very good reaſon to know, that nothing but meer generoſity inſpired him with all thoſe favourable inclinations to me. He had viſited me often during our march, and he ſaw me divers times at that houſe of his, where he forgot no kind of civility or good uſage, to ſweeten the diſcontent I might have either for my wounds, or for my captivity. I had learn'd his name and quality of them that waited on me, and that knowledge obliged me to pay him what I thought due to a Prince, to whom I was ſo highly indebted. He never had asked me any thing concerning my name or birth, and I judg'd it not convenient to diſcover that I was Darius his Son, knowing what a mortal hatred the King of Scythia bore our family; But one day when he was by my bed-ſide, he with a great deal of civility entreated me to tell him ſomething of them, aſſuring me, that let me diſguiſe it as much as I would, I could not put him out of the opinion he had conceived of the greatneſs of my quality. I all my life had a great averſion againſt lying, and beſides, eſteeming Theodates extreamly, I deſired to tell him truth without diſcovering my ſelf, and remembring the former names our family had born before my Father attain'd the Crown; I am called Arſaces (ſaid I) my Fathers name was Codoman, and you were not deceived, when you believed me to be ſomething above the common rank of men; for indeed, I am born a Prince, in one of thoſe Contreys that obey Darius, and I have the honour to appertain to him by ſome Alliances which are not very remote; I make this confeſſion to you, upon the knowledge I have of your virtue, and though captivity be hard to Princes, I ſhall bear mine with patience, and not think my condition miſerable, becauſe I am fallen into the hands of ſo genererous a Prince as Theodates. When you are once in ſuch an eſtate (reply'd Theodates) that you can make uſe of the eſteem I have of you, you will find I have no intentions you can complain of, nor ſhall the knowledge you give me of your quality, be any way to your diſadvantage. Yet is it neceſſary it ſhould be unknown to the Scythians, for if the King ſhould know I had a priſoner of ſuch importance, it would be hard for you to recover your liberty before the end of our wars. You may lie here concealed till you are well, and when you have recovered your health and ſtrength, I will certainly give you cauſe to continue your good opinion of me. We had ſome other diſcourſe upon this ſubject, and during all the time my wounds kept me in bed, I had a thouſand new occaſions to acknowledge his civility. While I led that kind of life (very tedious to a perſon of my humour) I made my thoughts to travel as far as Perſia, and I may truly proteſt to you, brother, that nothing in my captivity troubled me ſo much as our ſeparation. I was uncertain

whether you had escaped the Battel in which I fell, and into which I had seen you rush headlong with so little regard of danger, and really that apprehension was the greatest of my discontents. Yet did I receive some consolation, in that among so many bodies as were stript, yours, whereof the whole Court of Scythia had the Idæa most present to their memory, had not been found, which made me hope with a great deal of likely-hood, that you were not slain in that dayes service. Your consideration also gave me a desire to make some stay among the Scythians, though I had had liberty to return, and my dear Oroondates was too high in my esteem to leave his Countrey without seing the King his Father, and that Sister, whose admirable beauty was so loudly fam'd, and whereof I had heard Araxes, and many other persons in Scythia, speak with some of those praises which are her due. I heartily wish'd for some occasion, wherein I might repay your house some small part of what you had done for ours, and the Gods know I would have purchased it with the better part of my bloud. In fine, not to hold you longer in this tedious part of my life, I recovered my health, but I was not able to stir out of my Chamber of above three moneths after our arrival in Scythia; I saw my self at liberty as soon as cur'd, there were no Guards to hinder me from going away, and generous Theodates, did not so much as demand my promise for assurance. I rather would have lost my life, than abused that goodness, nor would I have taken so much liberty, as to have walked into the garden, if he had not earnestly entreated me himself, and if within a few dayes after, he had not told me that I was a free man, and that if I had a mind to retire into my Countrey, he would furnish me with means to get out of Scythia. This great civility of Theodates, put me into a confusion which I cannot represent, but I would by no means accept his offers, and I let him see I knew too well how the rights of war engaged me towards him, to make so ill an use of his noble favours; I told him that I knew the Obligations I had to him were invaluable, but also that with what wealth the Gods had left to my disposing, I had a life, which I held from none but him, and which I with a perfect satisfaction would bestow on him that had so generously preserved it. Theodates judging by my discourse that I was not of an humour, to continue engaged in so great obligations, redoubled his affection to me, and protested, that he never would receive any thing but my friendship for the price of my liberty, and of what he had done to save my life. And I (reply'd I) will never receive my liberty upon such conditions, and if it be an offence to Prince Theodates to offer him riches for a reward of his generosity, he cannot at the least refuse Arsaces himself, who gives himself absolutely to him, and who will not leave his preserver, and his master. Our conversation ended with a great many embraces, and Theodates told me I should oblige him infinitely, by the desire I had to make a longer stay with him, and that he had already conceiv'd such an affection towards me, as would not suffer him, to let me depart from him without discontent. He promised me afterwards that he would carry me to see the King, the Princes, and the whole Court, in such a way that I should run no hazard of being known, and that if my face were taken notice of, he would easily make me pass for a stranger, whom desire of glory had brought into those places, where it was to be gotten, and the same day after he had instructed his people how they should behave themselves towards me, and what they should answer if they were question'd about me, he took me along with him to Issedon, when we were alone he used me as a Prince, and as a man of quality equal to his own; but before those that might observe our actions, he at my request, carried himself towards me as an inferiour person, and on that had dependance on him; otherwise it would have been very hard for me to have stay'd long at Court without being suspected. The second day after our arrival, I saw the King in the Temple, and though he was my Fathers Enemy, and without doubt mine also, I could not look upon the Father of Oroondates, without some touches of affection. His garb me thought was extream warlike, and extream amorous both together, and there was Arsacomes, and many other Princes attending on him; but the next day going with Theodates into a wood, where the Princes Berenice used to walk every evening, I saw her, that admirable Lady, I saw her, and in that I think I have said all, since to see her, and to loose that liberty for her which I had so long conserv'd, was but one and the same thing; neither indeed is Berenice's beauty one of those that stand in need of long time to make a conquest, for

to

to ſupport her very firſt looks without yielding, is wilfully to hold out in a guilty, and in an unſeemly reſiſtance; I ſaw her with Arms againſt which it was not poſſible to defend ones ſelf, and they amongſt you, whoſe paſſion gives them advantageous opinions of thoſe they love, muſt pardon me if I ſay, that all I had ſeen till then was but ill-favoured in my conceit, compar'd to Berenice. Scarce had I caſt mine Eyes upon her, but I was already in a flame, and in ſhort, Brother, no longer time was requiſite for Berenice to make her ſelf Miſtris of Artaxerxes his heart, than according to your report, Statira had to win the affections of Oroondates. This reſemblance of our Deſtinies came preſently into my minde, nay, and I think, that though its aſſiſtance was utterly unneceſſary, yet did it help toward my firſt Engagement: O Gods! how fatal was that moment to my Repoſe! how many ſufferings has it coſt me, but withall how happy was it to me! ſince in ſpite of all my pains, in ſpite of all my loſſes; and in ſpite of all my misfortunes, it hath made me taſt a bliſs, the leaſt part whereof was not to be purchaſed with all my pains, loſſes, and misfortunes put together. The divine Berenice was alighted from her Chariot, to walk under the Trees with Princeſs Theomiris her Couſin, and ſome other Ladies of her Attendance, and though I onely kept along with the Train at a good diſtance, I obſerv'd ſuch beauties in her, as far ſupaſſed my imagination. You know this marvellous Princeſs ſo well alseady, that I ſhall not need to make any deſcription of her, and I will onely tell you, that I fix'd my ſelf ſo deeply in that contemplation, that I loſt all knowledge of what I did, and in my walk I was guided meerly by the throng of People that waited on the Princeſs. O Gods! (ſaid I to my ſelf) is it poſſible you ſhould have thus advantageouſly diſplay'd all your powers in one mortal beauty, or rather, is it poſſible that all your powers ſhould have been able to form ſo marvellous a workmanſhip? Fly Artaxerxes, (ſaid I within a little after) fly from ſo fatal a ſight, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to fall into a precipice, from whence thou never canſt be able to retire; this beauty is not deſtined unto men, nor can men without a crime raiſe their audacious thoughts unto it. I was ſo carried away in theſe diſcourſes, that I had hardly ſo much as a ſmall glimpſe of knowledge remaining, and I ſhould have continued long in that imployment, if the Princeſs had not given over walking, and if Theodates had not taken me back with him, after he with much ado had raiſed me out of the deep meditation wherein I was buried. Of all the reſt of the day he could not draw a reaſonable word from me, and when I was in my Bed, I began a war with my own thoughts, of a quite different nature from all thoſe I had ever been in before that time. All Berenices beauties came preſently into my rememberance, and with them all the ſweetneſs, and all the Advantages that might be found in the glory of ſerving her, but this knowledge was quickly accompanied with that of the difficulties there were in that Deſign, and in that birth of my love, I made reflections little different from thoſe you made in the beginnings of yours. 'Tis true (ſaid I) that Berenice is the moſt accompliſhed creature of the world, and that all, which men have ſeen till now, has nothing that in any degree comes near her admirable beauties; ſhe is but too fair, ſhe is but too perfect: that is not the thing that makes thee waver, O Artaxerxes, nor doſt thou at all doubt whether ſhe be worthy of thy love, and of that liberty, which hitherto thou haſt preſerv'd intire; but ſhe is the King of Scythia's daughter, and thou art the ſon of Darius. I ſtaid a while upon this conſideration, but preſently after I paſſed over that firſt difficulty by your example. Was not Statira (ſaid I) Darius his daughter, and was not Oroondates the King of Scythia's ſon? Haſt not thou a heart as well as he? And canſt not thou attempt that for his ſiſter, which he ſo courageouſly hazarded for thine? Thou without doubt haſt facilities in thy Deſign, which he found not in his, his Example may encourage thee, his proceeding may inſtruct thee, and his aſſiſtance may make thee the moſt fortunate of all men living. He will not refuſe to give it thee, (dear brother) and I aſſure my ſelf he will do the ſame Offices for thee to his ſiſter, which he receiv'd of thee to thine. The Gods will mollifie our fathers hearts in time, and in the interim, thou wilt be too happy, and too contented in having a like deſtiny with thy Oroondates. But what doſt thou ſay, (reply'd I preſently after to my ſelf) a like deſtiny? Oroondates poſſeſſes thy ſiſters affections already, and perhaps his will never approve of thine. Thou oughteſt not to hope for the ſame ſucceſs in thy love, which thy brothers admira-

ble qualities gave him in his. He is the moſt deſerving of all the men in the whole world, & Statira, without being the moſt inſenſible of all women, could not have defended her ſelf againſt him. Peradventure Berenices inclinations may be different from thy ſiſters, and ſhe with juſtice will finde out the odds there is between Artaxerxes, and Prince Oroondates. Beſides, Oroondates before he ingag'd himſelf in that Enterpriſe, had already gain'd Statira, and the whole Houſe of Perſia, by obligations which gave him the confidence to attempt what he undertook; but Artaxerxes has yet done nothing, (ſave Actions of an Enemy) either for Berenice, or for the King of Scythia. Do ſomething therefore Artaxerxes, that may render thee conſiderable to King Mattheus, and that may give thee ſome advantage in thy pretending to Berenice. If thou canſt not make thy ſelf ſo remarkable as Oroondates did, at leaſt ſeek ſome occaſion to teſtifie that thou haſt not the thoughts of an Enemy, and either periſh for them, or do them ſome ſervice that may procure thee a place in their eſteem. All thiugs are favourable to thee, if thou knoweſt how to uſe thy fortune, and in this glorious Deſign which keeps thee in Scythia, Theodates his friendſhip will not be unprofitable to thee. I reaſon'd thus a long time, ſometimes flattering my ſelf with hopes, and ſometimes afflicting my ſelf with difficulties; but in the end, I overcame them all to take my final reſolution. Why doſt thou ſtand wavering [purſued I] in a thing thou canſt not poſſibly avoid? 'Tis a decree of the Deſtinies, from which all the Conteſtations in the world can never free thee. Deliberate no more whether thou ſhouldſt love Berenice; but deliberate of the means thou ſhouldſt uſe to make her ſuffer thy affection. If it pleaſe the Gods, it may but one day be acceptable to her, all the moſt happy perſons that ever were, never knew felicity in any degree comparable unto thine: and if thou dieſt in ſerving her, thy death will be a thouſand times more glorious than thy thy life. Here it was I fix'd, and no longer doubting whether I ſhould love or no, I thought onely what courſe I ſhould take to make my ſelf be lov'd. I reſolv'd to uſe Theodates his friendſhip for my ſtay in Scythia; but I ſettled a firm determination not to preſent my ſelf to the King, nor to the Princeſs his daughter, till I had done ſome Action for their ſervice, which might introduce me handſomely into their knowledge. In the interim I often ſaw my adored Princeſs, but 'twas in Temples, or in ſuch places where ſhe could not take notice of my face, and every time I diſcovered new beauties in her, and felt inconceivable increaſes in my paſſion. In ſhort [Brother] I lov'd her with all the violence that can be found in the ſtrongeſt affections, and I lov'd her with ſo abſolute a reſpect, and ſo perfect a knowledge of her Excellencies, that I never cheriſh'd any hope of making my ſelf worthy to ſerve her. I learn'd with much diſcontent that audacious Arſacomes had raiſed his thoughts to her, and that abuſing the Kings love to his ſiſter, he was ſo impudent, as to own his, to the whole world, and to give the Princeſs publick demonſtrations of it. The inſolence of that indiſcreet ſubject, animated me with a juſt wrath, and with a lawfull indignation againſt him; and if I had been in a condition to have ſhewn them, I ſhould not have ſuffer'd a preſumption that diſpleaſed my Princeſs. That was it wherein I found ſome conſolation, for I no ſooner knew that Arſacomes was in love with Berenice, but I heard that Berenice deteſted Arſacomes. I ſtaid ſome few moneths at Iſſedon on this manner, and in the end, the Gods made me depart from thence upon thoſe occaſions I had ſo ardently deſir'd, and ſo impatiently waited for.

The Nomades, and the Hyleans roſe up in Arms, and making themſelves Maſters of all that lies near the Lake of Buges, drew a potent Army into the field, and began to make ſuch havock, that the noiſe of it came preſently to the Kings ear. He was deſirous to apply ſome ſpeedy Remedy to thoſe Troubles, and ſetting an Army on foot, worthily made choice of Theodates to command it. I bleſſed that favourable occaſion a thouſand times, and prepared my ſelf with an incredible joy to march along with that generous friend, upon an Expedition, wherein I poſſibly might finde opportunity to make my ſelf appear with ſome Reputation to the King of Scythia, and perhaps ſome Encounter wherein I might repay ſome part of what I ow'd to Theodates. I expreſſed to him the contentment I receiv'd by that imployment, and told him the Reſolution I had taken, either to loſe that life he had ſav'd, in fighting by his ſide, or elſe to do ſomething for his ſervice, that might hinder him from repenting the affection he had ſo blindly given

ven me. I love you (anſwered Theodates) with ſo perfect a knowledge of your merit, that I cannot be accuſed of blindneſs in my friendſhip; and in performing mervellous Exploits, you will do nothing beyond the opinion I have of you. Theodates accompanied theſe favourable words, with many obliging Endearments; and we made ready for a departure, which by reaſon of the preſſing neceſſity of affairs, was very ſudden and precipitate. I in that ſeparation ſhould have felt all the diſcontents a cruel abſence can throw upon a perſon that moſt ardently loves, if I had not found my conſolation in the hope I had of ſome Advantages that Voyage might procure me. We went from Iſſedon, and took long marches toward the Enemies. At firſt I would by no means accept of any command, but contented my ſelf with fighting near Theodates his perſon; but in the firſt Battel that was given, I was ſo happy as to do him ſome ſervices, which oblig'd him to beſtow imployments on me that were above the reach of my capacity.

Arſaces his modeſty cauſed him to paſs lightly over the occaſions wherein he had made himſelf remarkable; but Oroondates perceiv'd it, and being deſirous to ſpare him the pains of telling them ſome of thoſe things they had heard already from Berenice. Brother (ſaid he) we have learn'd part of thoſe gallant Actions you did in that firſt Battell; we know you ſav'd Theodates his life two ſeveral times, and that ſeeing your Squadrons waver, you ſeiz'd upon the foremoſt Standard, reanimated your frighted Troops by your words, and by your Example, and by your onely Valour, turn'd the Victory to your ſide, which was already declaring it ſelf for your Enemies. We know that after all theſe wonders, Theodates gave you the command of part of the Army, that with it you took places of great importance by Aſſault, and that with eight thouſand Horſe, you perfected the defeating of the Rebells near the Lake of Buges, with ſuch marvellous Effects of Valour, and good Conduct, that the memory of them will never be loſt among the Scythians. You have been told a great deal more than what I did (reply'd Arſaces modeſtly) and 'tis with much injuſtice they would rob Theodates of part of that glory, which was totally due to him. We have heard moreover, (continued Oroondates) how you were preſented to the King, by Theodates, the Reception you had from him, the beginnings of your favour, and of the Reputation you acquir'd among the Scythians, the progreſs of your credit with the King, your generous, and affable carriage, which gain'd you the hearts of all the Court, the firſt diſcourſes you had with Berenice, and Stratonices Marriage to the King; and in ſhort, the adventure which made my Siſter diſcover your paſſion for her. She was relating theſe paſſages to me when you came into our Camp, and we were interrupted juſt as ſhe began to tell the converſation you had with her in an Arbour of the Garden, where by Cyllenia's mediation you obtain'd the audience you had demanded. Theſe Princes that hear you, learn'd them not from Berenice, but I made them the Recital yeſterday, and they know enough of all to eaſe you of a trouble, which in your preſent condition, would be no ſmall one.

Since you are ſo well inſtructed in theſe particulars, [purſued Arſaces] I will not repeat what you have heard already from my Princeſs; but before I come to the place where her Narration was interrupted, Ile tell you ſome things in a few words, which at that time were not come unto her knowledge. She might be able to tell you the diſcourſes I had with her, but ſhe could not repreſent to you what I felt inwardly for her, and though in that I am more knowing than any other body, even I my ſelf ſhall finde the expreſſing of it to be a very difficult matter. After the time that I had the honour to have acceſs to her, and that together with her outward beauties, I was permitted to contemplate part of thoſe which adorn'd her minde; when her tranſcendent virtue, her charming converſation, and her excellent goodneſs, were as well known to me as her face; of a paſſionate man that I was before, I became an idolater, and grew quite tranſported, having ſcarce power enough left me over my ſelf, to keep that violent paſſion from breaking forth, which had made it ſelf miſtris of my ſoul with a moſt abſolute Empire. That perfect knowledge I had of her admirable qualities, check'd my aſpiring hopes, and I could not conſider Berenice, in that ſublime degree of perfection to which the Gods had raiſed her, without remembring my ſelf to be but a man, and therefore utterly unworthy to ſerve her. This reflexion cauſed diſquiets in me, which often were

obſerved in my face, and though I was loaden with honours, and favour'd by the King beyond my deſert, that inward diſcontent made me but little ſenſible of any outward happineſs, and hindred me from taſting thoſe Advantages, which the moſt eminent perſons in all Scythia could not look upon without Envy. Theodates his friendſhip toward me, was ſo augmented after thoſe light ſervices I had done him, that he ſeem'd to live onely for my ſake, and he took ſo great an intereſt in thoſe favours I receiv'd from the King, that my fortune ſeem'd really to be his own, and to ſay the truth, I made uſe of it as much as poſſibly I could to his Advantage, and imploy'd a great part of the confidence the King had in me, to recommend the perſon of Theodates to him; but theſe marks of my affection ſeem'd light to me, in reſpect of what I ow'd to his, and I believ'd that after the proofs he had given me of it; I not onely might tell him who I was, but that I could not without ingratitude conceal my ſelf from him any longer. Beſides in the condition I then was, I ſtood in need of a perſon to whom I might communicate my thoughts, and amongſt all thoſe that were moſt diſcreet, and moſt affectionate to me, I could not have choſen one more worthy than he of ſo important a truſt. Theodates loves me too well, (ſaid I) and Theodates is too generous to betray me, and beſides the ſhame his treachery would be to him, he could reap no manner of advantage by my deſtruction. I ended theſe words with repentance for having diſtruſted Theodates his virtue, and following the reſolution I had taken, one day when I had ſhut my ſelf with him into a Cloſſet, I diſcover'd my true quality to him, and the true cauſe of my abode in Scythia. I made him acquainted with my love as well as with my birth, and ſhew'd him how by that Declaration I put that life into his hands, over which he had a great deal of power before. I ſhould have much ado to repreſent the greatneſs of Theodates his aſtoniſhment; after this diſcovery, he had ſo good an opinion of me, as not to doubt the truth of my words, and both my face and actions, as he ſaid to flatter me, perſwaded him ſufficiently that my birth was higher than ordinary; but he thought this Adventure ſo little common, that upon the report of another body, he could hardly have given credit to it. Though he appear'd amaz'd, he appear'd not chang'd, and he believ'd that by that teſtimony of my friendſhip, he was deeply oblig'd to perſevere in his. I oppoſed thoſe ſubmiſſions which that knowledge of my quality would have oblig'd him to render me, and after I had moſt expreſſly intreated him, to live in the ſame freedom with me as he was wont, he made ſuch proteſtations to me, and promiſed me his aſſiſtance in my Deſign with ſo great affection, that I did not think I had any reaſon to repent me of the confidence I had in him. From that time forward he comforted me in my diſcontents as much as poſſibly he could, ſought means to let me ſee my Princeſs often, and procured me that little Picture which gave her the knowledge of my love. While I liv'd at Iſſedon, in a very languiſhing manner, and that I could not obtain permiſſion of my reſpect to declare my paſſion, the Truce was propoſed, and concluded between the King of Scythia, and the King my father; but the cauſe of it was ſad to poor Darius, and 'twas about that time we heard that the Lieutenants were defeated at the paſſage of the Granicus, that part of his Dominions had follow'd the fortune of conquering Alexander; and that afterward Darius himſelf had loſt the Battel of Iſſus, and with it a great many of his Provinces, and all his Family, who were taken Priſoners. You may eaſily judge, that (for all I was ſo prepoſſeſſed with a paſſion, which made me inſenſible of all things elſe) I could not receive this news without a moſt deep diſcontent, and a great deal of ſhame. It wrought a ſtrange alteration in my hopes, nor had love ſo totally ſeiz'd upon my heart, but that it had left ſome place in it for the conſiderations of honour. What (ſaid I) ſhall I languiſh then at the feet of a perſon, to whom my ſufferings are not ſo much as known, and ſhall I live in Scythia, as a man to whom the misfortunes of Perſia were things indifferent, while Alexander layes our Countrey deſolate, uſurps our Territories, and perſecutes our Houſe? Ah Arſaces, Arſaces, remember that thou art ſtill Artaxerxes; caſt off this perſonage which love has diſguiſed thee with, to take up that again to which thine honour recals thee, and conſider that Berenice her ſelf would not eſteem thee, if thou couldſt linger out thy life ſo ſhamefully at her feet. I ne're ſtood wavering about what reſolution I ought to take, and how great violence ſoever my love made me feel at that ſeparation, to which I was to diſpoſe my ſelfe, the care of my Reputation,

and

and the tender affection I bore to my own bloud, made me maſter of that paſſion which fought againſt my duty with its utmoſt power. When once my honour is ſatisfied (ſaid I) wee'l ſuffer love to work, and I may better ſerve Berenice, when I ſhall have freed my ſelf from a ſhame that would render me unworthy of her; when we have repell'd that Enemy, who equally deſtroys my fathers Kingdoms, and my hopes, wee'l return into Scythia, and with a freer confidence demand that of Berenice, which we ſhould not dare to aſpire to, being depreſſed with infamy. This was my final determination, and I imparted it to Theodates, who was moſt ſenſibly concern'd in my afflictions, and who reſolv'd to keep me company in that Voyage, and to follow my fortune over all the world. Though he comply'd exceedingly with my paſſion, he could not diſapprove my reſolution, and he confeſſed that in the extremity our Houſe was reduc'd to, I could not give my ſelf over to my love, without blaſting my memory for ever with an irreparable want of ſpirit. My departure therefore was concluded in ſpite of all the oppoſitions of my love; but yet I was not a little troubled to leave Scythia, without giving my Princeſs ſome knowledge of it. I contriv'd ſeveral ways in my imagination, but my fortune took care of it, and 'twas about that time my little Picture ſpoke for me, and diſcover'd that unto my Princeſs, which my reſpect had forc'd me to conceal. I am not able to deſcribe at length, with what a grief I was afflicted, when I receiv'd the ſentence of my condemnation by the mouth of Cyllenia; notwithſtanding the aſtoniſhment that appeared in my face, I did not think it very ſtrange, and I had ever believ'd that the Princeſs would not without diſpleaſure receive a declaration of love from a man unknown as Arſaces, who paſſed in the Court of Scythia but for a private perſon; but I was extremely griev'd I had offended her by my preſumption, and that at my departure I ſhould carry away with me the ſorrow of having incurr'd her anger. I had a deſire ſhe ſhould believe I knew Berenices merit too well, to permit her to be ſerv'd by a man of obſcure birth, and I judg'd that peradventure ſhe would finde leſs ground of offence in the paſſion of the Prince of Perſia, than in that of an unknown Arſaces; this was the reaſon that made me demand that audience by Cyllenia, which I had ſo much ado to obtain, and which I cover'd with other pretences, than thoſe of my love, knowing very well, that without entertaining the Princeſs with it, I by the diſcourſe I had to make, might blot out part of the injury I had done her. Ile not ſpeak a word to her of my love (ſaid I to my ſelf) nor is it neceſſary, ſince ſhe is well enough inſtructed in that already; that perhaps I may get her to approve it, by the example, and by the remembrance of Oroondates; and when I ſhall joyn the interceſſion of that Friend to the knowledge of my quality, I may perchance ſeem leſs faulty in my Princeſſes opinion. 'Twas upon this hope I preſſed the demand I had made unto Cyllenia, and when I had obtain'd the favour I deſir'd, I came into the Garden, after I had premeditated what I would ſay, and how I would behave my ſelf. Here Arſaces making a little pauſe, Oroondates told him where his ſiſters recital had been interrupted, and then Arſaces went on with it on this manner. Since my Princeſs has told you the firſt words of our converſation, it will ſuffice me to let you know the reſt: After that by her command, I was riſen from my knee, I fixt my Eyes upon her face, and though ſhe out of reſentment, turn'd away hers from me, I forbore not to ſpeak to her in theſe terms.

I ſhould not have deferr'd to obey you, Madam, but ſhould have left a Countrey, in which you no longer behold me but with indignation, if I could have done it without deceiving a perſon, who heretofore was worthy of your friendſhip, and who honour'd me particularly with his; I have taken the charge upon me, to let you know what is become of him, and to draw you by the relation of his Adventures, out of a great many diſcontents, wherein the ignorance of them may have retain'd you. But before I tell you the name of that illuſtrious perſon, be pleaſed Madam to behold a pledge he gave me of his friendſhip, and perhaps the ſight of it will prepare you to lend more credit to my diſcourſe. At theſe words, Brother, I ſhew'd her a Ring which you had beſtow'd upon me, and which you had received from her ſelf. It was a ſtone of very great price, and luſter, upon which two hearts were ingraven, tied together many ſeveral ways with certain bands, and in the Greek Tongue this word, *Inſeparable*. The Princeſs ſtruggled with her anger, to caſt her Eyes upon that Ring, and ſhe no ſooner ſaw it, but ſhe knew it im-

immediately. Ah! Arſaces (ſaid ſhe) this Ring was the Prince my Brothers. Yes, Madam, (reply'd I) and 'twas from him that I receiv'd it. O Gods! (cry'd the Princeſs) in what part of the world was it you knew him, and what news do you bring me of him? I can give you a very particular account (purſued I) if you will allow me a favourable hearing, I ſhall hearken diligently to you without doubt (ſaid Berenice) and you cannot ingage my attention by a more pleaſing Entertainment, nor by any, wherein I can have a greater intereſt. O my deareſt Brother! (continued ſhe with a tranſport of affection) what Province can retain you now, and how great is your inhumanity in abſenting your ſelf ſo long from thoſe, to whom your abſence is a death! After this ſhort Exclamation, ſhe diſpoſed her ſelf to hear me, and to ſatisfie her Expectation began thus. Before I tell you, Madam, in what place I had the honour to be known to Prince Oroondates; you will give me leave (omitting what concerns my ſelf till the end of my narration) to entertain you with his moſt important Adventures, and to make you acquainted with paſſages, whoſe recital without doubt will not be unpleaſing to you. Then I began to relate your firſt Encounter with the Queens, and Princeſſes of Perſia, in that Tent where you ſav'd them from the violence of the Scythians; I told her the birth of your affection; the Encounter you had with Prince Artaxerxes in the ſame occaſion, your generous uſage of him, and the diſcourſe that paſſed between you, your parting, and your particular thoughts, till you diſ-incamped, and re-paſſed the Araxis. Having inſtructed her in the cauſe of your departure, which till then ſhe had been ignorant of, I related your Voyage into Perſia, your gallant entry into the Court, how you made your ſelf remarkable in the courſes, by diſmounting ſo many of the moſt noted Perſians, and how under the name of Orontes, you were known again by all Darius his family for their valiant Deliverer; but I inlarg'd my ſelf more particularly than in all the reſt, upon the paſſages between you and Prince Artaxerxes, and deſiring to work ſome eſteem, and ſome affection in Berenice toward that Prince, I forgot modeſty to ſpeak things to his advantage, the recital whereof would have been very unſeemly in my mouth, if love had not excuſed me. I heigthen'd the proofs he gave you of his friendſhip in terms that might make him far more amiable than he is, and which cauſed the Princeſs to interrupt me, ſaying, What, Arſaces, was he whom you deſcribe to be ſo obliging, and ſo perfect a friend to my brother, the ſame Prince that was ſlain in the Battel of Selena? Even he himſelf (replied I) but make no reckoning of theſe his firſt Actions, ſince in his laſt, you without doubt will have more cauſe to think well of him, or at leaſt to abate part of that hatred you bear his family. Ah! (ſaid the Princeſs) how much am I afflicted for him, and how much you would have oblig'd me; Arſaces, if you had ſpared me the grief I feel for his untimely death! After theſe words I proſecuted my Narration, but I did ſo exaggerate the affection wherewith Artaxerxes receiv'd the diſcovery of Orontes to be Oroondates, the paſſion wherewith he ſollicited his ſiſter in his behalf, the care he took to favour him in his love all manner of ways, and in ſhort, the laſt proofs he gave him of his affection, as well in conteſting with him about chuſing ſides, as in what he did, and ſuffer'd for his conſideration at the Battel, that when I came to make the Relation of his Death, the Princeſs prepoſſeſſed with the impreſſions I had given her, could not forbear to ſhew how ſenſible ſhe was of it, and looking upon me with Eyes all drown'd in tears, which a generous compaſſion made her ſhed; Ah! Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) how cruell you are in having given me ſo great an affection for a Prince whom you meant to kill! I would it pleaſed the Gods he were alive, and that Oroondates by a good part of his Dominions, and even by a good part of my bloud, were able to requite his obligations to him. He was reſolv'd, Madam, (replied I coldly) to give him a more glorious recompence, and if you will give me leave, Ile tell you, Madam, 'twas by the glory of ſerving the Princeſs Berenice, he intended to repay Artaxerxes for the good offices he had done him to Statira. 'Twas Artaxerxes, Madam, whom Oroondates had deſtin'd for you, and if that poor Prince had been ſo happy to make himſelf worthy of you, 'twas by the hope of that double Alliance, he aim'd to ſettle peace between your fathers. How often did that Prince (flatter'd by the hopes he gave him, and in love with you already by the deſcription Araxes made) preſs Oroondates, to ſeek ſome way with him for the attaining of that happineſs he had propounded; and would have reſolv'd to come diſguiſed into your

your Country, if he could have forſaken Oroondates in affairs wherein he believ'd himſelf neceſſary to him. Oroondates is now with Darius, belov'd of his Princeſs, and in a condition which would not be miſerable, if he were not mortally afflicted for the loſs of his dear friend and brother. He was ſlain, poor Prince, but his fate is too happy, and too glorious, ſince the recital of his Death has drawn tears from your fair Eyes, in ſpite of the hatred between your families; he was ſlain, becauſe the Gods knew that perhaps he was not worthy to live for you; and that you would have condemn'd both the intention of the Prince your brother, and the preſumption of Artaxerxes. His Eſtate is a thouſand times more fortunate by being dead in ſuch a condition as makes you to eſteem his memory, and to beſtow thoſe tears out of your compaſſion for his loſs, than if he had died guilty in your opinion, or if he had died for the expiation of ſuch a fault as that of Arſaces. Let's not talk of the fault of Arſaces (ſaid the Princeſs interrupting me) it has nothing to do with the fortune of Artaxerxes) for if that lovely Prince had had thoſe thoughts for me which my brother would have infuſed into him, he had been guilty of no other fault, but of having had too great a compliance for a friend, and of having blindly given his affections to a Princeſs, that had not deſerv'd them. If I believ'd, Madam, (replied I, very glad to ſee her brought to the point I deſir'd) that you really had thoſe inclinations towards Artaxerxes which you expreſs, without doubt I ſhould comfort the trouble his death hath cauſed in you, and ſhould make his deſtiny ſo fortunate, that the moſt happy perſons in the world ſhould have reaſon to envy it. What conſolation can you give [ſaid the Princeſs] for loſſes that are irreparable, and if you ſhould tell me that my brothers fortune is at the higheſt point he ever could have hoped, what will that alter this poor Princes condition, ſince in fine he is dead, and that our wiſhes cannot call him back into the world again. At theſe words I took courage, and raiſing the tone of my voice which my paſſion did extremely animate; But if Artaxerxes ſhould be alive, [ſaid I] if he ſhould be in Scythia, if he ſhould have ſeen you, if he ſhould have adored you, and did adore you ſtill with paſſions a thouſand times more violent than thoſe the Prince your brother indeavoured to inſpire him with; to what puniſhment would you condemn his preſumption? Berenice aſtoniſh'd at this diſcourſe, look'd upon me without being able to reply, but I had not the power to conceal my ſelf any longer, and taking my time to fall at her feet while ſhe was in that trouble: Behold him, Madam, [continued I] behold him, that happy, and that miſerable Prince, whoſe death has touch'd you, and whoſe life has diſpleaſed you; either ceaſe to hate Arſaces, or elſe ceaſe to love Artaxerxes; the one cannot be innocent, ſo long as the other is guilty, and ſure the Gods did not ſave an innocent Artaxerxes; to make of him a guilty Arſaces. If Arſaces his paſſion has offended you, that of Artaxerxes is ſupported with the friendſhip, with the aſſiſtance, and with the inſpirations of Oroondates; repay me ſome part of what I did for him, and ſince the Gods will not let me call him now to my relief, ſuffer me to make uſe of your friendſhip to him, and of his to me, to obtain your pardon for the offence I have committed. I am criminal, ſince I have diſpleaſed you, but my crime is excuſable by the cauſe of it, nor have I any thing conſiderable in me, whereby I can merit of you in the leaſt degree except my crime; if you look upon me as Darius his ſon, remember that Oroondates was the King of Scythia's, and moreover, remember that if I be the ſon of Darius, I for your ſake abandon Darius, I abandon my deſolate Countrey, my captive Parents, nay, and I abandon even my honour it ſelf. Be not more obdurate in your hatred than Statira, and if to conquer your inclinations, Artaxerxes be not ſo worthy to be lov'd as Oroondates, let that defect be ſupply'd by the greatneſs of his paſſion. I brought forth theſe words without having the boldneſs to lift up my Eyes unto my Princeſſs face, but when I had ended them, I took that liberty, and ſaw hers fixt upon the ground, with all the ſymptomes of the greater aſtoniſhment a minde can poſſibly fall into. I waited in vain for an Anſwer from her, of a long time ſhe was not able to give me one, and when I had remain'd ſilent a great while expecting it; I ſee Madam, (purſued I, of a ſudden) that my temerity will have the ſucceſs I ever look'd for from it, and that Artaxerxes had done well to die as Arſaces, ſince the knowledge of his true quality, is not any way able to leſſen his fault. No Madam, it is not juſt that the King of Perſia's ſon, who has yet done nothing for the Princeſs Berenice, that can make

her loſe the inveterateneſs of paternal hatred, ſhould hope for any mercy from her, and if Oroondates had better fortune in his affection to my ſiſter, he was worthy of it both in regard of his ſervices, and of the merit of his perſon. I will no more alleadge his Example to eſtabliſh mine, but will onely make uſe of his friendſhip to me, to obtain your pardon for my offence. I for the expiation of it, will if you think fit, go and expoſe the ſon of the King of Scythia's Enemy, to his Reſentment, and by his order, I joyfully will loſe a life, which the Gods have miraculouſly prolong'd, onely to make me ſpend the remainder of it ſo glorioufly for your ſatisfaction; if you diſapprove this kinde of puniſhment, my hand ſhall execute your will without repugnance, and if ſuch objects are not pleaſing to you, Ile go and ſeek your Reparation, and that I ow to mine own honour, in falling by the Sword of conquering Alexander. Do but let me part from you, Madam, with ſome tokens of compaſſion, and if you think compaſſion too advantageous for me, let me part from you at leaſt with this conſolation, that 'tis rather the War between our fathers, than the knowledge of Artaxerxes his paſſion that makes you hate him. During this ſecond diſcourſe, the Princeſs had time to ſettle her ſelf again, yet not ſo perfectly, but that in her face one might ſtill ſee all marks of a ſtrong amazement. At laſt ſhe raiſed her Eyes from off the Earth, where ſhe long had kept them fixt, and turning them upon me with a very baſhfull Action, but ſuch an one as ſhew'd not ſo much Anger as Confuſion. O Artaxerxes, (ſaid ſhe) to what extreamity do you reduce me, and how will you have me to explain my ſelf in the aſtoniſhment you have put me in? Which way can a Princeſs of my condition receive declarations of love, without her fathers approbation? Which way can I receive the ſon of Darius, whoſe name is ſo odious to my family? but alſo what do I not ow to your Birth, and to the qualities of your perſon, what do I not ow to your affection, whereof you give me ſuch dangerous proofs, and what do I not ow to the remembrance of all you did for Oroondates? She made a ſtop at theſe words, as extremely penſive, and unreſolv'd, and the joy I felt in ſeeing her ſo ſhaken, held me in a ſilence as great as hers. I with moſt paſſionate motions obſerv'd the alterations of her countenance, which by little and little became more gentle, in the end, letting her ſelf ſink upon Cyllenia's ſhoulder, O Gods! (cried ſhe) how hard it is to reſiſt ſo many powers, and how little is Berenice capable of ingratitude! Me thinks (continued ſhe, having pauſed a while) this confeſſion ſhould be enough to ſatisfie you, and that aſſuring you, I will conſider as I ought, the merit of your perſon, and that of your affection, together with that of your high friendſhip toward my brother, you ſhould have nothing more to deſire of me. No, (replied I, quite tranſported with joy) No, though I were the greateſt among all the Gods; and my fortune, by a prodigious effect of your goodneſs, is far above all the hopes I had conceiv'd. Riſe, Sir, I beſeech you (added the Princeſs) and pardon our ignorance thoſe faults it has made us to commit againſt you. I was ſo firmly link'd unto her knees, that I was fain to be commanded many times before I could reſolve to yield obedience; at laſt I was conſtrain'd, and by the ſame power I was forced to ſit down by her, to relate which way my life was ſav'd at the battel of Selena, and to tell her thoſe of my Adventures that were unknown to her. I obey'd her with a ſatisfaction that can hardly be imagin'd, and fill'd my diſcourſe with ſo many marks, and ſo many circumſtances of my paſſion, that before I ended it, I found my Princeſs was not utterly inſenſible. Her inclinations naturally are milde, and pitifull, and without doubt 'twas pity, and her friendſhip to the Prince her brother, that introduced an affection into her heart, which was not due to the merit of Artaxerxes. It was to that alone (interrupted Oroondates) that Berenice gave what will never be refuſed you by any body, nor could ſhe, I will not ſay without ingratitude, and inſenſibility, but even without ſtupidity defend her ſelf againſt ſo many admirable qualities; ſhe lov'd you before as Arſaces; but her ignorance of your condition, made her conceal from one unknown, what ſhe avow'd with honour to the greateſt Prince in all the world. This is not the diſcourſe I expected from my dear brother, [replied Arſaces, out of countenance at Oroondates his words] but all things muſt be ſuffered from his friendſhip, and I may truly proteſt to him, that I ſhould make leſs account of the title of the greateſt Prince in the world, than of that of Oroondates his friend. The company oppoſed the Anſwer Oroondates would have return'd to theſe words, and Arſaces went on thus with his Narration.

I will

I will not repeat all the passages of our conversation, and it shall suffice me to tell you, that before we parted, my fair Princess made me know that my passion had not offended her, and permitted me to hope she would not be insensible of it. I went away with Raptures of contentment, which cannot be comprehended but by those that have felt the like, and my disquiets for the miseries of our House were so swallow'd up by such an extraordinary happiness, that I had scarce so much as a remembrance of them left. As soon as I saw Theodates, I made him acquainted with my fortune, and he was touch'd with it in such manner, that he could hardly have appear'd more joyfull at what had most nearly concern'd his own. He strengthen'd me in my hopes by discourses upon that subject, and in conclusion he pleasingly perswaded me that by my Princesses goodness, and your assistance, my fortune might become like yours, though our persons were very different. O Gods! with what contentment did I cherish those sweet hopes, and what thanks did I not return to my wounds, and to my captivity! Ah liberty gloriously lost! [said I] Ah bloud of Artaxerxes most fortunately spilt, how shall I grudge your loss, since it has brought me so great Advantages! O Empires of Darius, how little considerable is the possession of you, in respect of the possession of my Princess, and how light is the glory of commanding Nations, in respect of the glory of obeying Berenice! I spoke these words, and many others, being transported with a joy which was observ'd in me by my friends, and they who a few days before had seen me with a languishing dejected face, wonder'd to finde so great, so sudden an alteration. The next time that I saw my Princess, she appear'd out of countenance for the favour she had granted me; yet did she not express that she intended to repent her self, but by most charming confirmations, settled me in the hope of my felicity, and promised me in the presence of Cyllenia, that none of those that pretended to her affection, should ever obtain any thing to my prejudice, and that she would contribute towards my happiness, whatsoever I could hope for from a virtuous Princess. I desir'd no more, and well might say, I then had been in a condition, that deserv'd the envy of the most fortunate persons, if my felicity had not been troubled by the sad thoughts of the miseries of my Countrey, and by the fear of those Reproches I might apprehend. Thy father [said I to my self] has already lost two Battels, the better part of his Dominions is in the power of his Enemy, thy mother and thy sisters are Captives to a young Conquerour, who carries them shamefully along in triumph, and perhaps thou art upon the very point of losing the greatest Empire of the world, and canst thou lie buried here in love, and canst thou have other thoughts than those of serving thy father in this wretched condition, to which fortune has reduc'd him, of delivering thy so near friends from slavery, of saving thy Countrey, and of saving thy Reputation? But [said I again presently after] can I be able to leave Berenice in the beginning of my happiness, and of my gallant hopes, and can I quit a fortune, which perhaps my absence may make me lose for ever? 'Tis no matter, [added I, asham'd of that last reflection] let us save our Reputation, though with the loss of all the rest; we would prefer Berenice before the conservation of our Dominions, before the love we bear our friends, but we must prefer our honour before Berenice, or rather we will preserve our honour, that we may not be unworthy of Berenice. This indeed was my Resolution, but I could not bring my self to it without most violent conflicts. My Princess, who knew the Estate of Persia, and that of our Family, did out of her goodness suffer with me in my affliction, and took an interest in our misfortunes, with inclinations very different from those of the King her father, and of all the rest of Scythia. She judg'd very well that I could not stay in Scythia without shame, and though she then exprest that my abode there was not unpleasing to her, and my departure not indifferent; yet was she too full of reason to oppose a determination, which so pressing a necessity made me take, or to desire proofs from my affection, which might redound to my dishonour. After that I had her consent for my departure, and that by the assistance of Theodates, I had taken such order as was necessary about it, I represented to the King the necessity that pull'd me from his service for a little time, and begg'd leave of him to spend a few moneths in visiting my Countrey, in those miseries wherewith it was oppressed. The King gave ear unto my suit with trouble, and testified his affection to me by the difficulties he made in granting me the liberty I demanded; he

did all he poſſibly could to ſtay me, offered me the moſt important Offices of the State, and promiſed to exalt me to ſuch a height, that my condition ſhould be look'd upon with envy by the chiefeſt perſons of the Kingdom; but theſe conſiderations were too weak to hold me, ſince that of Berenice had not been ſtrong enough. Sir (ſaid I) the leaſt I ow unto my miſerable Country, is to viſit it in its extreme calamities, I have friends, and kindred there, to whom I am bound in duty to lend my aſſiſtance, and I here am uſeleſs for your Majeſties ſervice; I would not leave you if there were any occaſion to imploy me in it, and Ile come back again before this year be at an end, if death or impriſonment detain me not. I uſed many other Reaſons, which at laſt won his conſent unto my Journey, after he had made me reiterate my promiſe of returning as ſoon as poſſibly I could. When I had obtain'd his permiſſion, and that I had taken my leave of a great many friends, whom my good fortune had gain'd me in the Court of Scythia, I paid my reſpects unto my Princeſs. Onely Theodates and Cyllenia were admitted to our Entertainment, and we wanted no pretences to cover that ſecret converſation. O Gods! how were my ſorrows ſweetned, when I ſaw Tears in the Eyes of my fair Princeſs, and how great conſolation did I receive from her charming words, which aſſur'd me that I was not indifferent to her, and that I was not afflicted alone for our ſeparations! I depart from yon, Madam, (ſaid I to her) becauſe my cruell deſtiny ordains it ſo, and that you would have a juſt occaſion to repent the favour you have ſhewn me, if I could indure to live with infamy; but this hard neceſſity, which drags my body out of Scythia, cannot pull away my heart from thence ſo much as for a moment, and in the remoteſt places of all Perſia, Arſaces never can be far from you. I go full of reſentment againſt the Uſurper of our Dominions, the Murtherer of our ſubjects, and the Perſecutor of our Family, but I am more incenſed againſt the Enemy of my Repoſe, and againſt the Enemy that ſeparates me from my Princeſs; this effect of his hatred, is more bitter to me than all the reſt, and arms me againſt him with a more lawfull Anger; if it pleaſe the Gods I fall under his victorious Arms, I ſhall at leaſt have this glory before my death, that I was owned by Berenice; and if they ſuffer me to return hither a Conquerour, or deveſted of Empire, Ile bring back the remnant of my life, be it what it may, and lay it at her feet, as a tribute due to her alone; each Moment of this cruell abſence will be an Age to me, and an Age of moſt rigorous Torments; but if you beſtow any of them upon the remembrance of Arſaces, his ſorrows, which might bring him to his Grave, will loſe part of their force, and that knowledge will comfort me in my diſaſters with a moſt powerfull conſolation. I ſhall receive no ſmall one by the ſight of my dear brother, and if the Gods be pleaſed that I yet may finde him with Darius, the miſeries of my condition will be abated, and I ſhall give him an account of your friendſhip toward him, and of what you have done for me, out of his conſideration. Then if the Heavens permit, wee'l return together into Scythia, and I by his interceſſion will beg the continuance of this felicity, which mine Enemies have interrupted. In the mean time, O moſt lovely Princeſs, give me but an aſſurance from your fair mouth, whereby I may pretend to the glory of your remembrance, and hope by your command, that this tyrannous abſence, though it baniſh me out of Scythia, baniſhes me not out of your memory. I will remember you for ever, (ſaid the Princeſs, wiping away ſome obliging tears) and what diſtance ſoever ſeparates us, you ſhall never be abſent from Berenices minde; Idea's that are not eaſily ſettled in it, are not eaſily to be blotted out of it; and in ſhort, you are too conſiderable to me all manner of ways, to fear that I can forget you, ſo long as you remember me. Go Arſaces, ſince whether we will or no, there is a neceſſity of it; Go where you are call'd by Reaſons which I cannot oppoſe, but how great ſoever your reſentment is againſt Alexander, forget not that I deſire your Return, that I injoyn it you by all the power you have given me over you, and that you cannot thruſt your ſelf into unneceſſary dangers, without putting your ſelf in hazard of diſobeying me, of diſpleaſing me, and ſince (in ſpite of modeſty I muſt confeſs it to you) of making me extremely unfortunate. O Arſaces! (cried I) O Artaxerxes! how happy is thy fate, and how few Enemies will there be that can oppoſe thy Return, while thou art animated by theſe glorious hopes! Well, Madam, (continued I, kneeling down before her, and taking one of her fair hands, upon which by the indulgence ſhe had toward me in that occaſion, I held my lips faſt

cimented

cimented a good while) ſince you do me favours which are above the lawfull hope of all men living, I ſhould be much too blame if I could deſire more, and if I could fear that the perſecutions of Arſacomes, and the credit of Stratonice, could ſhake the courage of my Princeſs. Her promiſes put me into ſecurity, and 'tis to her goodneſs that I abandon a life, which ſhall never depend but upon her alone. I ſaid many other things, which time has raced out of my memory, and after I had receiv'd all the modeſt teſtimonies of affection I could demand, I took my leave, yet not with ſo much conſtancy, but that my grief broke forth into ſeveral Actions, which upon another occaſion, and for another ſubject than Berenice, would have paſſed for very great weakneſſes: This conſolation I had, that my Princeſs did not appear inſenſible, and that ſhe accompanied the ſorrow that tranſported me, with many tears, and many ſigns of her compaſſion. I parted from her on this manner, and being retired with Theodates, I prepar'd my ſelf to go from Iſſedon the next morning by break of day. Generous Theodates, whoſe virtue truly is one of the higheſt, and moſt conſiderable of this Age, perſiſted in the Deſign of accompanying me in my Voyage, but I would not conſent to it, and knowing how uſefull he might be to me by being near Berenice, during my abſence, I pray'd him to continue in the Court: He was the onely man to whom I was known in Scythia, the onely man that knew the love I bore the Princeſs, the onely man whom Berenice could truſt, and the onely man by whoſe means I could hear from her. Theſe Reaſons which I repreſented to him, oblig'd him to ſtay behinde, knowing he might do me a great deal more ſervice there than by going with me. Yet would he not leave me till I was come to the Haven of Hypoleon, where I intended to imbarque upon the Euxine Sea, to enter into Perſia by the way of Byzantium. We departed therefore from Iſſedon taking our way toward thoſe Provinces of Scythia which are waſh'd by the Boriſthenes, and after many days journeys without any conſiderable Encounter, we arriv'd at the Haven where we were to part. We could not do it without many tears on both ſides, and I was ſo ſenſible of the obligations I had to that noble Prince, that I could not leave him without an exceſſive trouble. Dear Theodates (ſaid I) your Priſoner is going away upon his Parole; but he will return if the Gods permit, and for his Ranſom will offer you all the Dominions of the King his father, and this life which you ſo generouſly have acquired to your ſelf. Sir (replyed Theodates) I value not Empires in reſpect of the friendſhip wherewith you honour me, and whereof you have given me ſuch real proofs by mine own ſafety, and what command ſoever you ſhould lay upon me, I could never be able to leave you, if I were not uſefull to your ſervice in this Countrey. Theſe words were mutually accompanied with Endearments, which at laſt our parting forc'd us to break off. I took but a very ſmall Train along with me, compoſed of ſuch ſervants as I had receiv'd from Theodates, who had made triall of their fidelity, and believ'd that I might ſafely truſt them. I imbarqued aboard a Veſſel which had been got ready by Theodates his orders, and which was to make the ſhorteſt and ſecureſt cut into Aſia. Having hoiſed ſail, we began our Voyage very quietly; the ſea had never been more calm than at that time, but my minde was far from injoying ſuch tranquility, and our ſhip was much leſs toſſed with waves, than my heart was by my reſtleſs, cruel thoughts; the abſence of Berenice, and the deſolation of our Family, came both at once into my minde, yet neither could finde a Room there, without giving me equal matter of affliction. Alas, [ſaid I] perhaps at this very moment, Berenice, by the cruell command of the King her father, is compell'd to receive the affection of Arſacomes; Alas, [continued I] perhaps this very day Darius fights his lateſt Battel, and with it loſes the remainder of his Dominions. O Gods, [cried I] muſt I leave Berenice, and abandon her to the mercy of the Enemies of our Houſe, and of my particular Enemies? O Gods, [ſaid I again] muſt Darius fall, with all that belong to him, without receiving aſſiſtance from his own ſon? I ſpent ſome days in this agitation of my thoughts; but in the end I was with-drawn from it by a cruell Encounter which hindred the effect of all my Reſolutions, and cauſed part of that ſhame, which I am not able to blot out. 'Twas very unadviſedly done of us to go by the way of Byzantium, and we were not inform'd that the Byzantians with the Governour Zopirio, and they of Pontus with their Governour Arimbas, had of late begun to make Excurſions at ſea, and to uſe the Scythians that fell into their hands with all manner of

Acts of Hoſtility. In effect, there was no War declared between the Scythians and them, and 'twas onely covetouſneſs that inſpir'd Zopirio, and his brother Arimbas with a deſign of Pyracy, robbing Paſſengers, taking Priſoners, and ſeeking means to inrich themſelves by ſuch ſhamefull, barbarous ways. I had the ill fortune to be incountred by them, and when we leaſt thought of any ſuch matter, we ſaw our ſelves aſſaulted by eight great ſhips which ſurrounded us on every ſide, and depriv'd us of all means to defend our ſelves; yet did I do as much as poſſibly I could, and both by my words and example would have incourag'd thoſe that were with me to make reſiſtance, but their weakneſs diſhearten'd them ſo, that 'twas impoſſible for me to make them take Arms againſt ſo great a number of Enemies. The Thracians came aboard us on every ſide, and though I defended my ſelf with courage enough, and laid ſome of the boldeſt of them at my feet, I was ſo inviron'd, and ſo oppreſſed with multitude, that all my reſiſtance was to no purpoſe. They ſei z'd upon me behinde, threw me down, and diſarm'd me, and I think thoſe ſavage Enemies, exaſperated by the death of their companions, would have taken away my life, but that they fear'd to diſpleaſe him that commanded them, who believ'd he ſhould get a conſiderable Booty by taking me. I was bound, and carried before Arimbas who commanded thoſe ſhips; he found ſomething in my face that oblig'd him to uſe me a little leſs cruelly than he intended, or than his cuſtome was, and having look'd upon me with ſome ſhew of wonder; Either (ſaid he) thou lov'ſt thy life but little, or elſe thou art the boldeſt of all men living, in having dared to ſtand upon thy defence alone againſt ſo great a number of Enemies. I never was thine Enemy that I know of, [anſwered I, without being daunted at his words] and I am call'd by ſuch preſſing commands of honour, to places whither thou ſtopp'ſt my paſſage, that if thou art generous, thou without doubt wilt reſtore me to my liberty. 'Tis not from Barbarians [replied Arimbas] that the Greeks need to learn generoſity; never hope for the liberty thou demand'ſt, but believe 'tis no ſmall favour to let thee live, after thou haſt ſo well deſerv'd to die, for having kill'd my men, and for having ſo raſhly made oppoſition. I ſaw very well there was no thought of working upon him by a ſenſe of honour, and ſo I preſently tried another way; I am not thy Priſoner in a fair War, [ſaid I] but if my liberty can be bought with treaſure, I promiſe thee ſo much, that thou hardly canſt deſire more, and I ingage my honour with my word, that if thou wilt free me, Ile ſend thee a Ranſom that would be conſiderable enough for one of the greateſt Princes in the world. Theſe words which I ſpoke very imprudently, wrought a very different effect from what I hoped, and were in part the cauſe of my long captivity. Arimbas believ'd either by my words, or by ſome other tokens that I was no ordinary perſon, and upon that belief propoſing exceſſive Recompences to himſelf, he was gladder of his Prize, and more carefull to keep me than before. Theſe Treaſures thou promiſeſt me, [anſwered he] may regain thy liberty, but hope not to obtain it upon thy word, for thou ſhalt ſtay with us till thou procure thy Ranſom thou haſt propoſed. At theſe words he commands them to unbinde me, but he made me be carried into a Cabin with Guards that ſuffer'd me not to ſtir out of it. The next day we put into a harbour of the Province whereof he was Governour for Alexander, and near unto a Town called Synopa, I was impriſon'd in a Caſtle under a very ſtrict Guard; they left me ſome of thoſe ſervants I had receiv'd from Theodates, the reſt, and all they that were taken with us, were kept as ſlaves. Do but judge, dear brother, and you dear friends, in what condition I was by a captivity ſo unſeaſonable, and ſo contrary to the Reſolutions I had taken; truly I was even like to have died with grief; and when I had in vain attempted many ſeveral ways to recover my liberty, I was upon the very point of killing my ſelf with my own hand. What, [ſaid I] ſhall I neither ſuccour Darius, nor ſee the Princeſs Berenice? O Gods! if you would not ſuffer me to aſſiſt my father, why did you not let me enjoy the ſight of my Princeſs; and if you needs would have me to leave Berenice, why do you not permit me to ſerve Darius to the laſt drop of that bloud I ow him; ſince I muſt not have both thoſe happineſſes together, why will you not at leaſt afford me the conſolation of one of them? Ah no, I ſee you mean to overwhelm me equally with grief and ſhame, and not being ſatiſfied that I die with ſorrow for parting with my Princeſs, you will have me die alſo with the reproach of having ſeen our Empire loſt, and our Family deſtroy'd without ever

drawing

drawing Sword in their defence. Theſe were my ordinary meditations, and in theſe cruell thoughts I could finde no manner of conſolation. Either let Arimbas kill me [ſaid I to my Keepers] or let him ſet me at liberty; in the condition of my fortune, captivity is worſe to me than death it ſelf, and I ſhall be leſs his Enemy, if he diſpatch me out of the way, than if he keep me any longer. All theſe words were to no purpoſe, and Arimbas ſent me no other Anſwer, but that when he ſaw thoſe Treaſures for my Ranſom, which I had made him hope for at my being taken, he would give me my libertie, and not before. This cruell obſtinacy of Arimbas drove me into deſpair; I had none about me but Scythian, ſervants, who could do me no ſervice with Darius, where they were not at all acquainted, and to whom alſo I was unwilling to declare the truth of my birth. To diſcover it to Arimbas was a great deal more unfit, he was both a ſubject, and a creature of Alexanders, and if he had known me to be Darius his ſon, my captivitie would certainly have been as long as my life. In theſe conſiderations all I could do, was to imploy all my courage to take a little patience, and hope that the Gods, who had then declar'd themſelves Enemies to our houſe, would mitigate their anger, and leſſen the hatred they expreſſed againſt Darius his miſerable family. 'Twas in that place, dear friends, I lingred out my tedious daies, while you were fighting for my intereſts, and 'twas in that Priſon I ſaw a whole year run out, which ſeem'd longer to me than all the reſt of my life. O Darius, [cried I often] by what a ſtrange diſaſter art thou abandon'd by thy ſon in thy cruell misfortunes? wretched man that he is, he can give thee no manner of aſſiſtance, but is reduced to ſerve thee onely with his wiſhes, while Oroondates fights without queſtion by thy ſide, and ingages himſelf in thy miſeries with more affection, than he could in what moſt nearly concern'd himſelf. O my deareſt brother, [continued I] why am I not with you now, and why can I not at leaſt keep you company in thoſe dangers you ſo nobly run into for my ſake? From theſe thoughts which my dutie inſpired me with, I fell into thoſe my love ſuggeſted, and out of the grief which was cauſed in me by the former, into the rage occaſioned by the later. But ſhall I never ſee you again, Berenice, [cried I, quite tranſported] and will not the Gods, (who for ſome offences are exaſperated againſt the Houſe of Perſia) be contented that I loſe my inheritance, that I loſe my neareſt friends, that I loſe the King my father, and that I loſe mine honour with them, unleſs I loſe Berenice alſo? I liv'd on this manner, buried in the depth of my ſorrows, when by the report of them that kept me, they receiv'd a moſt intolerable furchage; They told me news of poor Darius, but alas, the ſaddeſt that yet had come unto mine ear; I heard that having march'd from Babylon with three hundred thouſand fighting men, he had given Alexander Battel near Arbella, with the ſame ſucceſs as he in the two former ones, that he had loſt the greateſt part of his men, and with them the hope of maintaining his Dominions, being reduc'd to ſeek his ſafetie in a ſad Retreat, with a very ſmall remnant of his forces; that it was believ'd he had taken the way toward Media, but in ſo weak a condition, that no body thought he ever would be able to raiſe a ſufficient power to diſpute the Empire of Aſia any longer againſt Alexander. Oh, Brother, how infinitely did this wofull news torment me, and how great need I had of all my courage, to keep me from ſinking under ſo heavie an affliction! O Darius, (cried I) why can I not be with thee in thy flight at leaſt, ſince I could not accompany thee in the Battel; I would ſtrive to comfort thee in thy misfortunes, and not having been able to fight for the conſervation of thy Empire, I would fight at leaſt for the ſafety of thy perſon. Then Brother, as all fatal objects repreſented themſelves to my remembrance, I was afraid leaſt you ſhould be in the number of thoſe, whom Alexanders happie deſtinie had cauſed to fall under the Macedonian Armies, and in this thought, after having given you a floud of tears, I wiſh'd with all my heart to have been in your place, to have receiv'd your wounds, and to have contributed to the preſervation of your life by the loſs of mine own. I ſhould never have done, if I ſhould relate all my diſcontents at large, but Ile ſhorten the recital of them as much as poſſibly I can. A whole year was already run out from the day that I was taken, when both in the face, and Actions of the Captain of the Caſtle, who was the chief Commander of thoſe that had me in cuſtody, I perceiv'd an extraordinary affection, and a very great compaſſion of my misfortunes. He naturally had a love to virtue, and had reſiſted thoſe inclinations, out of a ſenſe of his dutie to

Arimbas,

Arimbas, but in the end, having ſeen how unjuſtly he detain'd me, and having found ſomething in my perſon, which he thought worthie of his affection, he reſolv'd to make uſe of his power for my deliverance, believing he ſhould not be very faultie in giving a man his libertie, from whom it had not been taken by any right of War. With this deſign coming to me one day when I was extremely dejected by the remembrance of our laſt loſſes; Sir, (ſaid he to me) comfort your ſelf, your Captivitie ſhall not be much longer, and your virtue has found a perſon amongſt us, who both can diſcern it, and will hazard himſelf to ſerve it; Though I was exceedingly ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, I could not ſuſpect that man of any ill deſign, and judging that my condition could not be worſe than it was already, I believ'd I ought not to neglect any way that might be for the recovering of my libertie. O Criton (anſwered I) how mercifull you will be, if you uſe your indeavours to help me, both Gods and men will recompence your goodneſs, and I am of ſuch qualitie, that I dare ſay your condition will be better with me than with Arimbas. Depend upon the aſſurance I give you (replied Criton) that you ſhall not be long a Priſoner, and truſt to me for the management of the buſineſs. I will truſt you alwaies (ſaid I) both with my life and libertie, and I proteſt to you, that I would not expoſe you to any danger for their conſervation, if in the preſent eſtate of my affairs, my eternal ſhame were not link'd to my captivity. Criton would hold no longer diſcourſe with me at that time, for fear of giving ſome ſuſpicion of his deſign; but within a few daies after he effected it very happily, and having made thoſe of my Guard drunk, whom he had leaſt confidence in, when they were faſt aſleep, he came with the reſt into my chamber in the dead of night, and bringing Arms for me, and for the two Scythians that ſerv'd me, he took the Keies of the Caſtle, and let us out without any difficultie, then getting upon good Horſes which he had cauſed to be held in a readineſs about a hundred paces from the Gate, he reſolv'd to follow my fortune, having by that Action loſt all hope of favour with Arimbas.

When I ſaw my ſelf at libertie, I felt all the joy my ſad condition could be capable of, and receiv'd a ſweet conſolation by the hope I had that I ſhould give my father the laſt aſſiſtance, he could hope for from his ſon in the downfall of his Houſe. I promiſed Criton that I would not be ingratefull for the good office he had done me, and that I would reward him ſo well for it, that he never ſhould have occaſion to repent himſelf. We took our Journey toward Media, whither they ſaid Darius was retreated, and travelled all the remainder of that firſt night with ſo much ſpeed, that before break of day, we were gotten far enough, not to fear falling any more into the power of Arimbas; yet did we avoid the great High-waies ſo long as we were in the Province he commanded, but when once we were out of it, we rode with leſs apprehenſion, and I for my part with ſome hope of ſeeing the Reliques of our deſolate Houſe again, and with an ardent deſire, either to diſpute the Empire yet with Alexander, or to give up my life to his prevailing fortune. He ſhall die, (ſaid I to my ſelf) that injuſt Conquerour, that wrongfull Uſurper of our Dominions ſhall either fall, or kill Artaxerxes with that hand, which has been the deſtruction of all our Familie. Perhaps he is not immortal, though hitherto he have been invincible, nor are we perhaps ſo utterly forſaken by the Gods, but that we may pull a Victorie out of his hands, which the cowardly, effeminate Perſians have ſo faintly diſputed with him; doubtleſs thou wert valiant enough, poor Darius, to trample down that Enemie, if thou hadſt commanded more generous Forces, and nothing but their want of courage has made thee loſe an Empire, which is not much to be lamented, ſince it extended it ſelf over none but ſuch mean ſpirited people. Perchance there are yet ſome corners of thy vaſt Territories, where thou mayeſt finde men that will ſhew themſelves more truly to be men, and 'tis with them that Artaxerxes may poſſibly regain part of thy loſſes, and blot out part of thy diſhonour. This thought had hardly given me a little comfort, when preſently I fell into a conſideration of the eſtate I then was in, and to my confuſion ſaw thoſe ridiculous hopes all vaniſh in a moment. Ah weak, abuſed Artaxerxes (ſaid I again) with what fond imaginations doſt thou flatter thy ſelf? Thou thinkeſt not of the revolution of thy fortune, thou conſider'ſt not that thou haſt loſt all, that thou haſt no Countrey left to defend, and that thou haſt no men left to oppoſe that Conquerour, whom thy Father with innumerable thouſands, and with his whole

whole Forces united was not able to reſiſt; ſtifle, ah ſtifle theſe vain hopes, and limit them all within the deſign of either making Alexanders perſon to run ſome hazard, or of burying thy ſelf in the Ruines of thy Familie. Theſe were the thoughts wherewith I was tormented; but O Gods, O Gods, they quickly yielded place to far more cruell ones, and ſcarce had I travell'd three daies journey, when I ſaw both my Voyage bounded, and my deſigns orethrown by the dolefull news of poor Darius his death. I heard that lamentable end, alas, and 'tis with ſhame that I confeſs I heard it without dying. They told me how that great, and much to be deplored Prince was fallen by the horrible perfidiouſneſs of his own ſubjects, and had given up both life, and Empire to his Enemie. Although this ſad Relation did not abſolutely kill me, yet certainly it put me into a condition little different from death, and Criton with the reſt that accompanied me, ſaw me in ſuch a caſe, as made them believe they had unprofitably hazarded themſelves to ſerve me. The recital of thoſe ſwownings I fell into at this fatal narration, of my ſighs, of my tears, and of my mournfull complaints, would but wearie you, and be very difficult for me to make, all that ſorrow, for the loſs of a father who had moſt dearly lov'd me, whoſe perſon was exceeding great and amiable, for that of a mother who went a while before him, and who ended her life in her captivitie, for that of an Empire, which might almoſt be call'd the Empire of the world, added to my ſhame of having done nothing for them, of not having ſhed one drop of bloud for their conſervation, and of not having given them any of thoſe aſſiſtances which they receiv'd from the meaneſt of their Allies, can produce in the moſt tender ſoul, imprinted it ſelf ſo violently in mine, that it was like to have ſeparated it from my bodie, and I may well proteſt to you before all the Gods, that nothing but the remembrance of Berenice kept me from my grave, and hindred me from going then to ſeek them after their death, whom I had ſo ignominiouſly abandoned during their life. Thou now art free (ſaid I) glorious Arſaces, now thou art free, thou no longer haſt any Father to aſſiſt, thou no longer haſt any Countrey to defend, or to ſay better, thou no longer haſt any honour to preſerve; all things contribute now to thy repoſe; but O Gods, how much were the moſt cruell deaths to be preferr'd before this repoſe, and how much better had it been for thee, to have been really ſlain in the Battel of Selena, than to have ſhamefully out-liv'd Darius, and to have ſeen the ruine of thy Houſe with ſo much indifferencie; what a horrible reproach to thee, is the bloud of ſo many thouſand men as loſt their lives in thy Quarrell; thou wert fighting againſt the Nomades, while the Perſians fell under the Macedonian Arms, and thou wert ſighing at Berenice's feet, while thy Mother, thy ſiſters, and all thy familie, lay ſighing under the chains of fortunate Alexander! O ſhame, which all the bloud of Arſaces can never be able to waſh out; O baſeneſs, which all my love to Berenice can never be able to excuſe! I tormented my ſelf on this manner in my bed, whither my ſorrow had confin'd me, and where my grief was ſo extremely violent, that it had put me into a Feaver for many daies. After I had deplored my misfortunes, in the moſt mournfull terms my miſerie could ſuggeſt, and that I had ſpent ſome daies in lamentations, I began to think what I ſhould reſolve to do with my ſelf. Shall I not go (ſaid I) and finde out Alexander in the middeſt of his victorious Forces, which triumph over our diſaſters; and ſince the anger of the Gods has ſo decreed, that I no longer have men to give him Battel, ſhall I not go and execute with my hand alone, what the weakneſs of my condition, and the loſs of our Dominions will not ſuffer me to do at the head of an Army? Since I cannot revenge Darius by the bloud of the Macedonians, ſhall I not revenge him by the bloud of Alexander, and if I die in the attempt, ſhall I not bear my friends company, with the leaſt ſhame that I can poſſibly undergo? Shall I not run (ſaid I again) after that Parricide Beſſus, and ſhall I not make my way through the middeſt of thoſe faithleſs Monſters that take part with him, to pierce with a thouſand wounds the ingratefull and diſloyal heart of that horrible Murtherer of his King? Is not that the firſt ſatisfaction I ow unto my fathers ghoſt, and can I, while Beſſus and Narbazanes are alive, have other thoughts than thoſe of the rigorous puniſhments that are due to their perfidious Treaſon? But, O Gods, (concluded I) ſhall I never ſee Berenice more, and if (as it is very probable) I fall in one of theſe Enterpriſes, ſhall I die without giving my Princeſs the laſt aſſurances of my fidelity? Shall I have loſt my neareſt friends, my Countrey, my

Reputation, ſhall I have loſt all for her uprofitably? Having propoſed no other fruit, no other conſolation to my ſelf for ſo many misfortunes for that alone, ſhall I loſe it alſo with the reſt; and ſhall I have oblig'd that lovely Princeſs, to give me marks of an affection which ought to be more dear to me than the poſſeſſion of all Aſia, onely to abandon her for ever? This laſt thought put me into a perplexity, which for a long time made me incapable of taking any Reſolutions, and repreſented motives to me, which were powerfull enough to withdraw me from thoſe I had propoſed before. Alexander (ſaid I) is a generous Enemy, who has proſecuted the ruine of thy Houſe onely by glorious waies, and doſt thou think of murthering him ſhamefully, who openly, and at the ſwords point makes himſelf maſter of the whole Earth by his valour alone; yes, of murthering him, for unleſs thou march againſt him by an open War, thou canſt not procure any ſatisfaction from his ſingle perſon, but by an Aſſaſſinat; thou canſt not hope for an equal combat with him, for though he ſhould be ſo generous as to grant it to thy quality, and to thy juſt Reſentments, he never will be able to make thoſe that are about him conſent to it, amongſt whom there are many thouſands that would ſave him from that danger by hazarding themſelves: thou canſt not therefore execute thy vengeance by any means but ſuch as are moſt ignominious, and perhaps that without effecting it, thou ſhalt die in a deſign, which will be moſt unworthy of the memory of Darius his ſon, and which will blaſt it with a perpetual infamy. If thou run after thoſe Parricides, 'tis true that againſt them all waies of Revenge are juſtifiable, but they are things too mean for Artaxerxes, and the deſtiny of Beſſus, and of Nabarzanes would be too glorious, if they ſhould end their reproachfull daies by the hand of their Kings ſon. Thoſe monſters ought to end their lives in tormens, and it concerns Alexander to proſecute them, and with their bloud to waſh away the ſtain wherewith they have blemiſh'd his Reputation. Rather return into Scythia, where thou haſt left thy utmoſt hopes, and where thou haſt left thy very ſoul; forget the greatneſs of thy birth, to ſerve thy love, and the neceſſity of thy affairs, and imploy whatſoever the Gods have given thee that is conſiderable, to make thy ſelf conſidered by the King of Scythia: when thou ſhalt have done him ſervices of the nature of thoſe Darius receiv'd from Oroondates, hee'l be the moſt ingratefull of all men living, if he refuſe thee his aſſiſtance, and if he give thee not an Army to march againſt that Enemy of the whole Earth, and againſt that inſatiable Conquerour, who quickly will paſs from our Territories into his. Perchance thy ſervices, and the remembrance of our miſeres, will raſe out of his minde, the hatred he bears thy Family, and that he will not diſdain thee for his ſon in law, when thou ſhalt have gain'd his affection ſo far as to venture the diſcovery of thy true quality. He without doubt is of a royal minde, as well as of a royal birth; and if my dear Oroondates be alive, if the Gods bring him back into Scythia, thou mayſt hope for all things from that deareſt brother, and writing thy ſelf with him, whoſe intereſts will alwaies be inſeparable from thine, thou with the whole Forces of Scythia, mayſt oppoſe, & like a Kings ſon oppoſe, that pitileſs deſtroyer of the Houſe of Perſia. Thou at the head of thoſe thy dear brothers Armies, mayſt demand Reparation of the injuries he has done thee, & if it pleaſe the Gods thou fall in thoſe occaſions, 'twill at leaſt be with more glory, than if thou ſhouldſt leave thy life among the Javelins of his Guards, in attempting to ſtab him in his bed. This way without queſtion thou ſhalt labour for the Recovery of thy Reputation, and which is more, thou ſhalt labour for it in ſeeing Berenice again, without whom thou canſt not live, and without whom thou art not permitted to die; thou at her feet mayſt finde conſolation for all the loſſes, and ſhe will tell thee nothing but truth; if ſhe ſay, her affection is to be preferr'd before all the Empires that were Darius's. Fear not to appear yet before her, ſhe is too generous, and too worthy a ſiſter of Oroondates to regard the fall of thy Houſe, and to look upon him as an exil'd Prince, and as a Prince deveſted of all his inheritance, whom at our laſt being together ſhe conſidered as the future Monarch of all Aſia; thy miſeries will rather work compaſſion in her, than any contempt of thy perſon, and thou wert unworthy of the marks thou haſt receiv'd of her affection, if thou couldſt ſuſpect her to be of ſo baſe an humour, and of an humour ſo different from her Brothers. In theſe laſt thoughts I found a great deal of comfort, and after I had diſputed yet three or four days about the choice of this Reſolution I ſhouſd take, I in the end ſuffer'd my minde

minde to be overſway'd by theſe laſt conſiderations, or to ſpeak more truly; I let my ſelf be guided by my love, which making all other deſigns odious to me, ſhew'd me facility and advantage onely in that which was ſubſervient to it, and which it had propounded. 'Twas therefore by the power it had over me, that I was won to thoſe probabilities I have mention'd to you, and that I reſolv'd to return into Scythia. Criton, who had totally given me his affection, and to whom I already bore a very great one, would not forſake me; beſides him, I took onely the two Scythians that were with me in Priſon, he having before diſmiſſed the Guards that had aſſiſted in my deliverance, whom we rewarded as well as we were able at that time. We departed from the Town where I had ſtaid ever ſince the hearing of that fatal news, and took our Journey toward Scythia, by a very different way from that I came, for fear of falling again into the power of Arimbas. I believ'd we might paſs more ſecurely through Hyrcania, and through the Countrey of the Maſſagetes, and that was the Road we went, without committing our ſelves to that inconſtant Element, upon which I had fallen into that cruell Captivity, which made the greateſt part of all my diſcontents. We met no obſtacle in our Voyage, and though I began to truſt Criton very much, yet would I not let him know me to be other than one Arſaces a Bactrian, who by his good fortune had merited the affection of the King of Scythia, and who in that Countrey might be able to ſettle him in a much better condition, than that he had liv'd in under Arimbas. 'Twas not to him alone that I meant to be ſo reſerv'd, for I reſolv'd never any more to take upon me the name of Artaxerxes, ſo peculiar to the Kings, and Princes of Perſia, till I had recover'd hopes of riſing again to the Throne of Darius. And indeed I was then inform'd that the Traitour Beſſus had already uſurp'd it, and that he made himſelf be honour'd as a King in Bactria, under the name of Artaxerxes. When we had paſſed the Araxis, croſſed through the Countrey of the Maſſagetes, and gone over the Mount Imaus, we entred into the Province of the Iſſedons, and with great days Journeys drew near to the Metropolitane City of all Scythia. Being come within two days riding of it, and meeting Paſſengers upon the way from thence, I inquir'd of them what news there was at Court, and trembled as I ask'd the queſtion, for fear of hearing what would be unpleaſing or rather mortal to me. Sir, (anſwered one of them) all things are very quiet at the Court. Arſacomes has ſtill his former Authority, and the King, fearing to diſpleaſe the Queen his wife, with whom he ſtill is paſſionately in love, ſuffers him to pretend to the Princeſs Berenice, or rather to perſecute her, that generous Princeſs, not having hitherto been able to bend her ſelf to any compliance with his deſires, and making loud complaints, becauſe he tolerates the preſumption of his ſubject; they are the Princeſſes own words, for as for our parts, we dare not ſpeak of that buſineſs in thoſe terms, he having made himſelf ſo potent, that there are none now in Scythia but ſlaves to the greatneſs of his fortune. Yet hath his example been like to cauſe the deſtruction of others, who knowing their quality to be equal to his, have thought they might raiſe their pretenſions as high as he. Amongſt them, Cydaris Prince of the Tauroſcythians and Agatirſians, being fallen in love with the Princeſs, ſuffer'd himſelf to be ſo blinded with his paſſion, that he imprudently declar'd it to the King, either being incouraged by his indulgence to that of Arſacomes, or elſe not being able to reſiſt the violence of his own. The King was ſo diſpleaſed at ſuch a motion, that he could not diſſemble his Reſentment of it, and anſwer'd Cydaris with words ſo full of ſharpneſs and contempt, that he not being able to indure them, forgot the reſpect he ow'd the King, and replied in very inſolent, and injurious terms, whereat he being highly offended, cauſed him to be ſeiz'd on, and put into a Dungeon, nor had he ſpared his life, but at the Requeſt of the Queen, and of the Princeſs her ſelf, who interceded for it. 'Tis not above a week ſince he came out of Priſon, but when he was ſet at liberty, he was commanded to leave the Court for ever, and from that time he has never been ſeen at Iſſedon. This buſineſs has made ſuch a noiſe at Court, that there is now no talk of any thing elſe, and this is the freſheſt, and moſt conſiderable news that I can tell you thence. I found a marvellous conſolation in this diſcourſe, and making no great account of the buſineſs of Cydaris, I was ſo extremely ſatisfied to hear of my Princeſſes perſeverance in deſpiſing Arſacomes his affection. I went on my Journey the remainder of that day, and the next following, before the Sun had run out half his

courſe, I from a Hill diſcover'd the higheſt Towers of that moſt precious City, where I had left the better part of my ſoul with Berenice. Then I began to feel motions of a paſſion which ſeem'd to have forſaken me for ever, me thought I breath'd a ſweeter air than I was wont, and fortune, who by ſuch ſad effects had declar'd her ſelf ſo cruell an Enemy to our Houſe, was contented at that time to change her countenance in favour of me, and not being able to reſtore me what ſhe had taken away, was willing to ſweeten my ſorrows with the moſt gentle uſage I could receive from her. It was but juſt, that he who had loſt ſo much, ſhould by her aſſiſtance keep the onely thing he had left, and the onely thing which he preferr'd before all thoſe ſhe had injuſtly robb'd him of.

I was within two hundred furlongs of Iſſedon, when at the entrance into a Wood which I was to paſs through, I heard the ſound of many inſtruments uſual for the chace, and ſeeing divers men paſs by at the ſame time, I learn'd from them that the King was hunting in that Wood, and that he was accompanied by the Queen, and the Princeſs Berenice, who, becauſe it was a very fair day, had been deſirous to take their part of that diverſion. At this news my heart leapt within me, not being able to hear ſpeak of my Princeſs without an inward diſturbance, nor to prepare my ſelf for that ſight without moſt paſſionate motions. Yet did I doubt, whether I ſhould go to the King while he was abroad there at his ſport, or whether, as I before intended, I ſhould go unknown to Theodates his houſe, to pay my firſt viſit to that generous friend, and learn of him upon what terms I ſtood in Court, and whether I might ſhew my ſelf there with the ſafety as before. At laſt I ſhould have follow'd that Reſolution, and I was going to proſecute my Journey directly toward the Town, when I was put beſide it by a very remarkable accident. I ſaw a man all bloudy, come galloping full ſpeed toward me, and when he was within twenty paces of us, he fell from his Horſe, with all the ſigns of a man very near his end. I ran to give him ſome aſſiſtance, but ſcarce had I begun to ſpeak to him, when caſting his Eyes upon us; Ah! (cried he) loſe no time here about me, for I am but a dead man, but if you be Scythians, or noble minded men, make haſte to ſuccour the King, who is yonder like to be murther'd. No ſooner had I heard theſe words, but leaving that man to the care of one of mine, I ran as ſwiftly as poſſibly I could, the ſame way that we had ſeen him come. Criton followed me with the ſame ſpeed, and the two Scythians, having left that dying man, would not let me go without them. Before I had rode five or ſix hundred paces, there was no more need of a Guide, and the cries I heard, directed me ſufficiently to the place. I ſought it by the noiſe among the Trees, and had not gone far, when coming to a part of the Wood where the Trees ſtood very thin, I was witneſs of a bloudy, and a pitifull ſpectacle. I ſaw a ſmall number of men, who incloſing the Prince in the middeſt of them, defended themſelves againſt twice as many with a moſt invincible courage. They had ſlain divers of their Enemies, but the greater part of their companions lay already gaſping on the ground, and they that remain'd indeavour'd but in vain to prolong their deſtiny, and to lend their King an aſſiſtance, which had been utterly unprofitable, if it had not given us leaſure to come up to his Relief. He had his ſword in his hand, wherewith he defended himſelf with a great deal of courage, but his ſervants put themſelves between him and danger, as likewiſe did thoſe of Arſacomes, and Theodates, who being unarm'd as well as the King, fought very valiantly to ſave his life. I had hardly caſt mine Eyes upon that Combat, when knowing the party I ought to take, I fell in among the Enemies, with a fury which proceeded from a quite different cauſe, than the little valour the Gods had given me. And indeed it produc'd effects infinitely above my forces, and at my firſt coming into the fight, I ſcarce gave any blow that made not a mortal wound; they that were with me ſeconded me with ſo much courage, that the half vanquiſh'd Scythians recovered ſpirit by their example, and began to make their Enemies doubt of the iſſue of the buſineſs. It quickly grew more equal than it was at our arrival, and the number of thoſe murtherous Traitours, was in a ſhort time leſſen'd by the death of ſome of the forwardeſt amongſt them. Their Head, who perceiv'd that change, would have animated them by his voice, and by his example, but he was able to do no great matter, and I having known him by many tokens, ſought him in the middeſt of his men, and in ſpite of all the obſtacles wherewith they oppoſed my paſſage, I got to him, and to his misfortune, my ſword met ſo luckily with a place unguarded by his Arms,

that

that at the first thrust, it ran clear through his body, and made him tumble dead amongst the horses feet. His fall did so discourage those of his party, that they no longer thought of any thing but defending themselves, and that they did so ill, that the victory over them was not difficult; for Arsacomes, and Theodates, though they were wounded, closing up to me, with shields wherewith they defended themselves for want of other Arms, and being seconded by all the Scythians, in whom that alteration had wrought a marvellous confidence, we forc'd them in the end to quit the field, and to seek for that safety by flight, which they no longer could finde by their resistance. I then turn'd me about toward the King, uncertain whether I should prosecute our Victory, or run to him, but he put me quickly out of that irresolution, by crying, Valiant man, you yet have conquered but in part, and unless you also save the Queen and Princess, you have done nothing for my safety. These words went so near to me, that I felt my strength almost redoubled by them, and seeing that the King himself, ran toward the place, where he desir'd we should succour those dear persons, I cast my eye upon the ablest of those Horses, that walk'd about us without their Riders, and feeling my own begin to fail, as well through weariness as some wounds he had receiv'd, I alighted hastily, and leaping upon the other, ran with such speed after the King, that I had quickly overtaken him. My love guided me so favourably, that I soon discover'd the Chariot, about which there had been a stout and bloudy Combat; all they of the Guard were slain at the boots of it, not having abandon'd their Princesses but with their lives, and those barbarous Enemies were pulling them violently out of the Chariot. O Gods! how infinitely did Rage transport me, when I saw my Princess in the power of a man, who, carrying her away in spite of her cries, and her Resistances, would have deliver'd her into the arms of another that was very well arm'd, and bravely mounted; certainly all the words in the world are not sufficient to represent my fury, and I was so animated by that sight, that all the Enemies Forces were not able to resist me. I flew most impetuously at those two men, but having my sword up to strike at him that held my Princess, the fear I had of wounding her made me withhold my blow, and turning towards him that was ready to receive her, I brought down my sword so forcibly upon his Arms, which he had stretched forth towards her, that they fell both together from his body to the ground; his companion, seeing him receive that stroak, and fearing such another, quitted the Princess, but scarce had he disburthen'd himself of that glorious weight, when he was also disburthen'd of his head, which with a back blow I made cask to rowl, and all between the Chariot wheels. After this execution, I fell in among the rest with a success but little different, while the King coming to joyn with us, as also Arsacomes, and all the Scythians that were left of the former fight, brought terrour to those Villains, already half defeated by the death of their Leaders, and by the loss of their companions. They no longer made any considerable resistance, and very few of them escaped our just Resentments. As soon as we had no more Enemies to fight withall, I turn'd to that illustrious Company, all stain'd with bloud, and in an equipage which (as my Princess was pleased to say) for all it was terrible, had something in it not unpleasing to her; I consulted a while with love, and decency, whether I should run first to the King, or to my Princess; but love, though the more powerfull, was content for its own interest to yield to decency, and found its advantage more in concealing, than in declaring it self so publickly. Scarce had I turn'd my Horse to go toward the King, when I saw him come forward to meet with all that were about him. Whosoever thou art (cried he) O our valiant Protectour, 'tis to you we ow our Lives, and you have won them to your self with so matchless a Valour, and so great a generosity, that though you should be born our subject, you ought to be the Master of them for ever. Instead of answering these words, I leap'd from my Horse, and cast my self at the Kings feet so suddenly, that he could not possibly hinder me, and had no sooner pull'd off my Cask, but my face was known by the King, and the whole Company. The King was wonder-strucken, that he went back a step or two, and then presently coming to me again with open arms, O Arsaces (cried he) O Arsaces, and without saying any thing more at that time; he imbrac'd me with such affection, that I easily saw my absence had abated nothing of that he formerly had honoured me withall. Berenice hath since confessed to me that she was fain to use a very violent constraint upon her self;

in that ſudden ſurpriſe, and that by my good fortune, I had part enough in her favour, to give her motions of joy in that Encounter, which it was very hard for her to diſſemble; yet did ſhe ſmother it with much ado, and following the Queens example, ſhe contented her ſelf with teſtifying her acknowledgements in the ſame manner. But ſcarce was I got free of the King, when Theodates, making his paſſage through all the reſt, came to give me, and to receive imbraces, which ſhew'd the company the nearneſs of that friendſhip wherewith we were link'd together. Arſacomes, who as well as the reſt, was oblig'd to me for his own ſafety, and for the Queen his ſiſters, forc'd his inclinations that he might not appear ingrateful, & when the King had allow'd every body liberty to welcom me he came to me again himſelf, and reiterating his favours; It was impoſſible (ſaid he) by the miracles you have done for our preſervation, that you ſhould be other than Arſaces, or elſe ſome God; ſuch prodigious effects of valour can finde no example, but in what you have done for us already; yet ſince we have deſtin'd, to ow our lives to ſome body, I praiſe the Gods that 'tis to my dear Arſaces, to whom we may be indebted for them, without ſhame, or trouble. I had been ſilent, during all the Kings obliging words, and endearments, but as ſoon as it was time for me to ſpeak; Sir, (ſaid I) your Majeſty ſets too high a value upon an action, which I was too powerfully ingag'd to do, both by the remembrance of your favours, and by the conſideration of my honour. I were much to blame, if I ſhould think I had done any thing in the preſervation of your Majeſties life, 'tis to your own valour you ow it, and to the Gods to whom it is too dear to let it be loſt; and if they were pleaſed I ſhould be ſo happy as to be one among your ſervants at the defeating of your Enemies, 'tis onely I that have the whole obligation to them, as for the moſt glorious favour they can ever do me. Forbear (replied the King) to rob Arſaces of what is due to him alone, we ſhould not now have been alive but for your aſſiſtance, and I finde as much ſatisfaction in avowing it, as I ſhould do ſhame if I neglected obligations of this nature; I will acknowledge them with all my affection, and with all my power, and if ever the King of Scythia be ingratefull toward Arſaces, I would have him paſs through the whole world, for the moſt unworthy man upon earth. The King accompanied theſe words with many others to the ſame purpoſe, and after all, the company had ſeconded him, both in his kindneſſes, and praiſes, he commanded the dead bodies to be view'd, to the end they might ſee if they could diſcover who they were that had been his Enemies. Among the firſt, whoſe faces they look'd upon, there were found ſome whom they knew to have belong'd to Cidaris, and the King himſelf being come cloſe to him, whoſe arms I had cut off, while he unworthily ſtretched them forth to take my Princeſs, knew him to be Bandamis the brother of that Parricide. He was not yet quite dead, and as ſoon as he perceiv'd the King to be near him, he call'd together the remainder of his forces, and preventing the queſtions that were going to be ask'd him; If Cidaris be ſlain (ſaid he) I keep him company without trouble, and die willingly for him, as he does for Berenice, and for the Reparation of his Honour. He to puniſh the affront that had been done to him, would have kill'd a King, that had uſed him unworthily, and to content his paſſion, he would have carried away the Princeſs; I ſerv'd him in this laſt deſign, while he was attempting the former, we have yet another Brother, who will revenge our death, if he have any courage, and if he be ſo baſe as to ſit down with it, he deſerves that you ſhould pour forth thoſe Reſentments upon him, which you have conceiv'd againſt us. Bandamis ended his life with theſe words, and the King, who from the beginning, had imagined the truth of this Adventure, could not but admire the Reſolution of thoſe deſperate Wretches. Cidaris his body was found amongſt thoſe of his party, and the Princeſs expreſſed a great deal of trouble, for having been the cauſe, though innocently, of the death of ſo many men, and of the danger her Father had been in. In the mean time, we were invironed by a throng of thoſe, whom the noiſe of this Accident had drawn from Iſſedon, and one may truly ſay, the whole Town was almoſt empty from the very moment that news came thither: all the People came and caſt themſelves at the Kings feet with tears of joy, and by his command, they all came afterward to proſtrate themſelves before me, and to do me honours as a man ſent by the Gods, or as the protecting Angel of Scythia. When many things had paſſed which I am not able to tell you by reaſon of their length, and confuſion, we took our way toward the City, and all the while we were going,

going, the King did nothing but imbrace me, and ask me the particularities of my Voyage. I anſwered thoſe queſtions as I before had reſolv'd to do, and though the remembrance of our ruin'd Family could not come into my minde, without drawing ſighs from me, I diſſembled my griefs as well as poſſibly I could, and attributed my long abſence to the Captivity in which I was detained by Arimbas. Yet was not the King ſo wholly taken up with me, but that he took care of Arſacomes, who was wounded in two places, my dear Theodates alſo had ſome hurts, but none that were at all dangerous. All the time I had free during the way, I ſpent with him, to whom in a few words I gave account of the deplorable ſucceſs of my Voyage. As I could not make him that recital without tears, ſo neither could he hear it without ſhedding ſome, and he ſolemnized our misfortunes with all the ſigns of grief I could demand from a true and perfect friend. I durſt not make my addreſſes to my Princeſs in the Queens preſence, fearing that company ſhould obſerve alterations in my countenance, which might give them ſome notice of my paſſion. As ſoon as we were come to the City, we found all the People that were left in it, in the ſtreets, coming to meet the King, and preſently they began to make Bonfires in every place, and to offer ſacrifices and thankſgiving for his ſafety in all the Temples. The King would needs have a lodging appointed for me in his Palace, but for the remainder of that day I retir'd to Theodates his houſe, to ſatisfie the deſire I had to imbrace him at liberty, to finiſh the account I had begun to give him of my Journey, and to receive particular information of all paſſages concerning my Princeſs, and how I ſtood in her favour at that time. He ſatisfi'd my curioſity to the full, and aſſur'd me that during my abſence, he had not found the leaſt change in her affection. 'Tis true Sir, (ſaid he) ſhe complain'd often of your want of care to let her hear from you, and often teſtified to me, but with an extraordinary trouble, how much ſhe fear'd you had forgotten her. I put her out of thoſe apprehenſions, as well as poſſibly I could, but at laſt I ſhould have had much ado to finde Reaſons to juſtifie you, if ſhe had not heard of the lamentable end of the King your father, and of the total ruine of your Houſe. How deeply was ſhe concern'd in that woſull ſtory, and how many tears did ſhe beſtow, both on the misfortunes of Darius, and on the fears of your being periſh'd with him! Ah! would it had pleaſed the Gods I had, cried I, not being able to hear of that diſcourſe without being aſham'd, and tranſported, but within a while after I repented my ſelf, and believing that wiſh offended my Princeſs; No, (ſaid I again) I ought not to deſire death, ſince I ought to live for Berenice, nor can I without offending her, attempt, or deſire any thing againſt a life, whereof I have reſerv'd no power to my ſelf. After theſe words, I lent my attention again to the advantageous Report he made me of my Princeſſes remembrance; but I was not a little aſtoniſhed, when after that, he told me news of Prince Oroondates; Sir, (ſaid he) the King, ſince you went away, has heard part of his ſons Adventures, he knows the abode he made with the King your father, his love to the Princeſs your ſiſter, and the moſt remarkable Accidents that have befall'n him ſince his departure. He got this intelligence by ſome Spies he kept long in Perſia, and ſhew'd moſt violent Reſentments at the news, but his Anger was raiſed to the utmoſt height, when he learn'd that he had ſent to make Levies upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom, and that with them he had fought in the laſt Battel. He proteſted publickly that he would not pardon him thoſe infidelities, ſo it was he call'd the Princes Actions, and I think that the Queen, who upon the incertainty of his life was already forming pretenſions for her children, if the Gods ſhould give her any, did not diſſwade him from that Reſoution. In this diſcourſe of Theodates, I found both matter of joy, and of affliction, for as I with much contentment receiv'd ſome Aſſurances of my dear brothers life, and of the affection, which he ſtill preſerv'd unto our Family, even in its lateſt miſeries, ſo did I with a great deal of ſorrow learn that the King perſiſted ſtill in his hatred to us, and foreſaw the difficulties it would produce in the Reconciliation I ſo earneſtly deſired. Then Theodates entertain'd me with Arſacomes his perſecutions, abetted by the Queens Authority, who making that ill uſe of the Kings paſſion to her, aſſiſted her brother openly in that deſign, but with ſo little ſucceſs in ſoliciting the Princeſs, that it did nothing but increaſe the averſion which ſhe had already to Arſacomes, and which ſhe expreſſed to him upon all occaſions. After this long converſation, I let Theodates take his reſt, by reaſon of his wounds, and having paſſed the night

on

on this manner, and in an impatiency on my part, which is not easie for me to represent, I was no sooner up in the morning, but I had a minde to go to the Palace, there to watch some opportunity of seeing, and discoursing with my Princess. Theodates, who knew how necessary he should be to me in that business, would needs accompany me thither for all his wounds, which as light as they were, might have been sufficient to have kept him a few days in bed. Fortune was as favourable to me as I could desire, for I was hardly upon the stairs, when Cyllenia, who staid for me at that passage, faining some occasion to talk with Theodates, told him that when I had waited upon the King, and Queen, the Princess would expect me without any other company but her, in the same Arbour of the Garden, where I had given her the first knowledge of my true name and quality. Theodates having deliver'd me this command, I strove to make my visits as short as possibly I could. Scarce had I receiv'd the Kings first kinde salutes, when he fell into the discourse of the Prince his son. Would you believe (said he) Arsaces, that that son to whom I have born so tender an affection, and in whom upon very false appearances I had grounded all my hopes, should have abandon'd me in my most pressing Affairs, onely to go over to my Enemies party, that he should have fought against us with his own hand, in a Battel where I was in person, that he should have sued to Darius his daughter, by base ways, and such as are unworthy of his quality, and that he should have been so insolent, as to raise Forces in my Dominions in favour of my mortal Enemy? Sir, (answered I) these faults indeed would be very great, if your Majesty did not alleadge an Excuse for them your self, and if you knew not very well that love is able to produce much stranger effects. There is nothing but love without question that can excuse the Prince your son in what he has done against you; but meer generosity was enough to move him to assist Darius against Alexander, and your Majesty may very well pardon him, if he in favour of a poor oppressed Prince, made use of some of your Forces against the Enemy of the whole world. Alexander is more dreadfull to all Kings than Darius was, for after having made himself Master of all those Territories that were his, he will certainly invade yours, and labour to extend his Dominion over all the Earth. I know very well (replied the King) that you are noble and generous; but Oroondates is not the less faulty, because you have the goodness to excuse, and he by his deportments has rendred himself unworthy of the care you take for his justification. I thought it not best to persist in opposing that first brunt of the Kings displeasure, hoping that time would have more power to qualifie it, than all the Reasons I could have alleadg'd, and therefore I said no more, but went to wait upon the Queen, who receiv'd me with great civilities, and testimonies of acknowledgement for what I had done for her, and for her brother, and when I was come out of the chamber, I got loose from all those that accompanied us, and with no body but Theodates went down into the Garden, where I was expected by my most adored Princess. I will not stand to represent the Effects which the hope of so near a happiness produc'd in me, nor my impatiency while I was going through the Allies which lead me to that Arbour, where all my wealth was treasur'd up. You shall onely know that I came thither, and that I found my Princess there according to her promise, having no body with her but Cyllenia; you may imagine that the first thing I did was to cast my self at her feet, and that the transport of my passion, tied my tongue too fast, to afford me the liberty to speak of a great while. My Princess broke silence first, and constraining me to rise, and to sit down by her, The Gods be praised, (said she, with tears which a generous compassion drew from her fair Eyes) the Gods be praised, since after so many fears, and so many mortal apprehensions, they suffer me again to behold the dearest remainders of Darius his family. I wish I were able with the better part of my bloud, to bring them back again from the grave, whom the wrath of Heaven hath taken away, and whose perchance hath not cost me fewer tears than the Princesses your sisters; but since I can do nothing for them, but make unprofitable wishes, I receive my dear Arsaces, with as much thankfulness as I ow to those powers that have restored him to me, and in his person alone, I without murmuring, limit all the pretensions I had to the greatest Prince of all the world. My Princess brought forth these words with so sweet an air, and so full of compassion, that they wrought an extraordinary tenderness in me, and though in those glorious moments, my

my ſad remembrances were not able to interrupt my felicity, I could not forbear with my ſighs to accompany thoſe tears that pity made her ſhed, and taking the liberty to fix my lips upon one of her fair hands; I have loſt nothing, Madam, (ſaid I) I have loſt nothing, ſince Fortune, in depriving me of all that depended upon her, has not been able to rob me of what I without compariſon prefer before all ſhe could poſſibly give me. 'Tis true that Darius and the Queen my mother are in their graves, that my ſiſters are Alexanders Captives, that my fathers Dominions are in the power of our Enemies, and that he, who at his departure was able to proteſt to you, that you were ſerv'd by a Prince, who was heir to a conſiderable Empire, cannot now appear before you as other than as a Prince diſpoſſeſſed of his inheritance, and as a Prince to whom Fortune hath left nothing but his Sword, and his Ambition; but how light are all theſe loſſes, ſince they have not been able to make me loſe the affections of my divineſt Princeſs, and how little ought I to bewail thoſe Empires the Gods have taken from me, if I conſider what your goodneſs has conſerv'd for me. Yes, Madam, 'tis to your goodneſs alone that I am indebted for my life, & fortune, and any other body, leſs good, and leſs generous than your ſelf, would not have look'd upon this change of my condition, without a change in her own thoughts; nor have receiv'd this miſerable Exile, as a Prince, who yet may cheriſh his former glorious hopes. I conſider you a great deal more by your virtue, (replied the Princeſs) and by the qualities of your perſon, than by the extent of thoſe Empires, which heretofore were the King your fathers, and if the knowledge of your birth was neceſſary to make me approve of your affection, that is not loſt with your Dominions, nor has Fortune depriv'd you of any thing that made me love you. That change would be too baſe to ſtick one minute in your conceit, or to be ſo much as dream'd of by Oroondates his ſiſter; therefore never make any reflection upon a thought that offends me, and if in my perſeverance, you can finde any matter of conſolation, believe that you ſhall for ever have reaſon to be comforted, and that I to my grave will preſerve thoſe inclinations, which onely Artaxerxes his perſon, and not the conſideration of his Kingdoms, has introduc'd into my heart. I was ſo ſweetly charm'd with theſe obliging words, that they in an inſtant made me loſe the remembrance of my misfortunes, and falling once again at my Princeſſes feet, I embraced her knees, with Raptures which cannot be expreſſed but in the like occaſions. Let Alexander triumph over our patrimony, (ſaid I) let him ſtretch his Dominions over all Aſia, nay, over all the earth if he will, how little do I eſteem his Conqueſts, how lightly do I value his fortune, in compariſon of mine, and how freely do I give up to him, all that he has injuſtly taken from me, provided he leave me but Berenice; my condition is a thouſand times more glorious at her feet, than upon that Throne from whence mine Enemies have caſt me, and if I ever take up Arms againſt them, it ſhall be onely to revenge my friends, and to make my ſelf more worthy of my Princeſſes affections. I ſhould have ſaid more, if Berenice, forcing me once again to riſe, had not interrupted me, to put me upon the diſcourſe of what I had done the day before for her deliverance, and for the ſafety of the King her father. She extoll'd that Action in terms full of a great acknowledgement, and ſeeing ſhe was going to inlarge her ſelf in thanks; Ceaſe, Madam, (ſaid I) ceaſe to thank Arſaces, for what he did for Arſaces; 'Tis for Arſacomes to return me ſome few thanks for his ſafety, 'tis for Stratonice, and for the King to preſerve ſome memory of it, but Berenice is no way ingaged to me, ſave onely by that part, which her goodneſs makes her take in my intereſts, for what I have done to my own advantage. 'Twas onely from Arſaces, that Cidaris would have ſtoln away Berenice, and ſince that ſhe approves my hopes, 'tis onely for Arſaces that I have reſcued her. That unworthy Rival ought not to have died by any other hand but mine, and if my Princeſs ought to keep any Remembrance of this Adventure, 'tis onely that ſhe ſaw Arſaces do better than Arſacomes, for the defence of his pretenſions, and for the ſafety of the King her father. It would have been one of the moſt ſenſible vexations I could have ſuffer'd (ſaid the Princeſs) if the ſuccour we receiv'd from you had come from the hand of Arſacomes. 'Tis onely to Artaxerxes that I will be oblig'd, both for the ſafety of my friends, and of mine own particular life, I ſay my life, for though perchance thoſe Enemies had no deſign againſt it, I ſhould account it an indifferent thing to fall into the arms of Death, or into the arms of any other beſides Artaxerxes. I give you this aſſu-

rance with truth, (continued the Princeſs, ſeeing me tranſported with joy at this diſcourſe) and you have reaſon to believe, that 'tis onely for your ſelf alone that you have reſcued Berenice, nay further, I will proteſt to you by all that is deareſt to me, that the ſorrows which your abſence, the fear of thoſe dangers into which you were going to precipitate your ſelf, and the news of your loſſes have made me ſuffer, could not be equal'd, except by the joy I receiv'd at your Return, but a Return which you have made remarkable by a ſervice the King never can forget, and which muſt of neceſſity ſtifle in his breaſt the hatred he bears your Family, if he be not the moſt obdurate, and the moſt ingratefull of all men living. The Princeſs accompanied theſe words with many others, which I could not anſwer but with tranſport and extaſie; and after this firſt converſation, ſhe needs would have me give her an account of my Voyage, and make her the Recital of all that had befallen me ſince my departure. I obey'd her punctually, and in the ſad paſſages of my Narration, I ſaw her ſo nearly touch'd, that I thereby receiv'd no light marks of that affection, which from thence forward was to make up my whole fortune, and be to me in the ſtead of Parents, of Empires, and of whatſoever the Anger of Heaven had taken from me.

Arſaces was in this part of his ſtory, when the Princeſs Berenice, accompanied with Apamia, and Cleone came into the chamber, They that kept the door of the Tent, knew very well that Princeſs was not comprehended in the Order which had been given them, and of thoſe three perſons there was not one that could be thought unfit to hear Arſaces his diſcourſe. As ſoon as they entred, the Princes, who were ſitting by Arſaces his bed-ſide, roſe up to ſalute them, and the two wounded ones receiv'd them with a great deal of joy, the motions wherof nevertheleſs were a little different. Arſaces could not ſee his Princeſs without ſome inward alteration, or rather without ſome kinde of tranſport, and Berenice could not behold Arſaces in a much better ſtate of health than ſhe had hoped for in ſo ſhort a time, without ſhewing ſome ſigns of ſuch a contentment, as a bare good will is not able to produce. When ſhe had likewiſe receiv'd an aſſurance from the Princes mouths, of the amendment of their wounds, ſhe ſate down, and Apamia, and Cleone with her, upon ſeats that were brought them. Berenice was going to fall into ſome diſcourſe, when the Prince her brother, not being willing to be diverted from their former entertainment, oppoſed her intention. Siſter, (ſaid he) content your ſelf that the troubleſom paſſage you ſo much apprehended, has been related in your abſence, and that we have heard you have lov'd, without your being put to the pain to tell it us. Fear not ſiſter, (continued he, ſeeing Berenices face ore-ſpread at theſe words with a glowing colour) you would have more cauſe to bluſh if one could reproach you with having been ſo blinde, as not to know the admirable qualities of this Prince, with having been ingratefull for the obligations we have to him, and in ſhort, with having been able to ſee, and know Artaxerxes without loving him. Do not hinder us from hearing the reſt of his Adventures, and hearken to the ſhare you have in them without interrupting us. Arſaces accompanied theſe words of Oroondates with a moſt humble and beſeeching look, which ſeem'd to beg pardon of his Princeſs, for the confeſſion he had made to the company, of the affection ſhe bore him, and ſeeing that they were all ſettled again in ſilence, and that they diſpoſed themſelves to attention, he went on thus with his diſcourſe.

The end of the ſecond Book.

CAS-

CASSANDRA,

The fourth Part.

The third Book.

IT is true, my faireſt Princeſs, that being oblig'd to this Recital by the command of my dear Brother, I have declared to this illuſtrious company the teſtimonies you gave me of your affection; but they are not ignorant, that 'twas to the remembrance of Oroondates, you granted what could never be due to the ſervices, or perſon of Artaxerxes, and that your inclination to a Brother ſo worthy of your love, made you look upon the paſſion of his dear friend, and brother, more advantageouſly than you would have done upon that of the Prince of Perſia.

The ſigns I receiv'd of the continuance of my Princeſſes good will, (purſued Arſaces, turning toward Oroondates, and the reſt of the company) were ſo precious to me, that I really believ'd I had no reaſon to complain againſt heaven, which did ſo fully recompence me for the loſs of thoſe Empires it had depriv'd me of; and being by my Princeſſes orders retired with this knowledge, to the lodgings that were appointed for me in the Palace, I imploy'd the reſt of that day, conſidering in that the greatneſs from whence I was fallen, had not in its moſt pompous luſtre, had any thing comparable to my preſent felicity. It belongs to none but the Gods, (ſaid I) to do miraculous Actions, and as great, and powerfull as they are, they could not make me amends for the greatneſs of my loſſes, but by the greatneſs of that fortune to which they now have raiſed me; having taken from me whatſoever they could take away, they give me whatſoever they could give me of moſt great, and of moſt beautifull, and in ſhort, they give me all that I could deſire, and more than I could lawfully hope for; let them beſtow the Empires of Aſia, and of Europe on whom they pleaſe, provided they leave but Berenice to fortunate Arſaces, he never will accuſe them of injuſtice, but will without envy behold the abſolute Authority of thoſe Maſters of the whole Earth. Theſe really were my thoughts, and Fortune, who by ſuch glorious tokens, made me believe ſhe meant to declare her ſelf in my favour, forſook me not in thoſe beginnings, but made all things contribute to the happineſs ſhe had procured me. That ſervice I had done the King, finding him prepoſſeſſed with ſome good opinion of me, and with ſome affection to me, wrought preſently the moſt powerfull effect one could have hoped for by it, from the moſt grateſull Prince in the world; and if at my former Voyage I had been held in ſome conſideration at Court, this laſt Action, added to the inclination which the King had already toward me, raiſed me there to ſuch a credit, that to repreſent it to you in a few words, I may truly ſay, that within one moneth, Arſacomes had no advantage over me; and had it not been for the power of the Queen, I ſhould without diſpute, have held the firſt place in the Kings eſteem and affection. 'Tis true, I labour'd not to make my ſelf great by Offices, and imployments, for having thoughts very far diſtant from thoſe, I was ſatisfied with cauſing that to be given to others (as much as I could without abuſing the Kings favour towards me) which men, who had been ſlaves to an Ambition different from mine, would perchance have kept for their own ſelves. This manner of carriage, added to the good fortune I had at that time, gain'd me a reaſonable good number of friends in the Court, and I did ſo little

treſpaſs upon their friendſhip, or upon the compliance which the eſtate of my condition oblig'd them to render me, that amongſt them all, I never obſerv'd any one to grow cold toward me, or diſcontented. Arſacomes envied my fortune, but he durſt not croſs it openly, remembring that he was indebted to me for his life; and the Queen his ſiſter, who had the ſame obligation, and who was an extreme cunning, and politick Princeſs, would not thwart the Kings inclinations, which ſhe knew to be very potent toward me. As Arſacomes his envy of me was nouriſh'd in him by certain conſiderations; ſo my averſion to him was increaſed by divers others; and though I could not love him, becauſe he was my Rival, and a Rival very troubleſome to my Princeſs, yet durſt I not expreſs my enmity, for fear of diſcovering the cauſe of it, and 'twas with a ſtrange conſtraint, I ſuffer'd his daily, publick demonſtrations of love to the daughter of his King. I found ſome conſolation indeed in her behaviour towards him, and every day obſerv'd with joy, that his preſumption could not be more juſtly recompenced than it was by her. She never gave him an obliging word, ſhe never did any Action that was favourable to him, and ſo carefully avoided all occaſions of being alone with him, that he could never entertain her but in company; he being of a haughty, impetuous humour, this often made him overſhoot himſelf, but not having utterly loſt his judgement, he ſtrove to moderate his Reſentments by his ſiſters advice, and remembring he was the King of Scythia's ſubject, he conſidered, that if the cauſes of his fortune ſhould come to ceaſe, he might fall from his Authority, and be in a condition to ſuffer the puniſhment due to his inſolence. The Example of Cidaris was freſh in his memory, and though he could not abaſe himſelf ſo low as to fear a deſtiny like his, yet that remembrance was enough to make ſome impreſſion in his minde. Though Arſacomes was ill ſatisfied with Berenice, I for my part had all manner of reaſon to acknowledge her goodneſs, and ſince ſhe gives me leave, to ſtrain a point of diſcretion, to publiſh my Advantages, I may tell you that I never wiſh'd more happineſs than I truly poſſeſſed at that time; and that my adored Princeſs, did in my favour, ſlacken the Rein to all thoſe teſtimonies of affection, I could deſire from ſo ſublime a virtue. Yet were they all limited to words alone, and to the endeavours ſhe uſed, to afford me all the means ſhe could to ſee her, and diſcourſe with her at liberty. That was not very hard for her to do, for in the condition I then ſtood with the King, and in the belief the Scythians had, that ſhe was oblig'd to me for her ſafety, and perchance for her honour, ſince the time that I had reſcued her out of the hands of the treacherous Princes of the Tauro-Scythians, no body thought ſtrange that ſhe allow'd me entrance into her Chamber, and ſuffer'd my company when ſhe went abroad. Cyllenia aſſiſted me in thoſe occaſions with an affection, for which I ſhall be indebted to her as long as I live, & my dear Theodates had ſacrificed himſelf wholly to my intereſts. True it is, that in my Encounters I had indeavour'd to repay him part of the good offices I receiv'd from him, by others which I did him to the King, and that I made that Prince better acquainted with his virtues, than he had been formerly; but beſides thoſe opportunities whereby I ſtrove to teſtifie my friendſhip, another offer'd it ſelf wherein I was not uſeleſs to him. He became paſſionately in love with the Princeſs Theomiris, the daughter of Prince Carthaſis the Kings brother, an exceeding fair, and virtuous Lady, and moſt dearly belov'd of Berenice, who beſides nearneſs of bloud, thought her ſelf oblig'd, to bear her a great deal of good will, by the knowledge ſhe had of her excellent qualities. Theodates was not onely conſiderable in Scythia by his birth, and virtue, but was alſo extraordinary handſom, and well might gain the affections of that Princeſs, without any other aſſiſtance ſave that of his own merit; but I too dearly preſerv'd the memory of what I ow'd him, to neglect any occaſion to requite it, and as ſoon as his paſſion was known to me, I imploy'd all the credit I had with my Princeſs, to make her uſe all the intereſt ſhe had with Theomiris. Berenice receiv'd my interceſſion without any repugnance, and being of her ſelf moſt ready to oblige Theodates, ſhe labour'd to advance his ſuit with a great deal of goodneſs, and with a great deal of ſucceſs. In the mean time the Kings favour towards me, increaſed from day to day, and although the Prince was ever govern'd by his own motions, rather than by the counſell of any about him, and that he never gave his Favourites ſo much power over his minde, but that he ever kept firm to his own Reſolutions, he ſee m'd then to have receded from his maxims in favour of me, and that even

in

in the moſt important affairs, he had a greater opinion of my advice, than he had ever had of any other bodies. I will have the Scythians honour Arſaces, (ſaid he) both as the braveſt, moſt valiant of all men living, (they were the terms which his affection made him unjuſtly uſe, and as he to whom they ow the ſafety of their King, and of all the royal Family. Not being contented with many conſiderable gifts, which he heap'd upon me every day, he to his former liberalities, and to the exceſſive Riches he had already beſtow'd upon me, would needs add the Provinces which Cidaris and his brother had loſt, when they loſt their lives, and which by their traiterous, horrible Attempt, return'd unto the Crown, their Attaindure having excluded all the Survivers of their Houſe, from any lawfull pretenſions to them. I durſt not oppoſe his Liberalities, for fear of angring him, and of giving him ſuſpition of my true quality, by ſeeming to contemn them. He had often times been offended with the little reckoning I made of Preſents of that nature, and by the advice of the Princeſs her ſelf, I would not put my ſelf in hazard of diſpleaſing him. Theodates confirm'd me in that Reſolution, and when he preſſed me moſt earneſtly to it, Dear Theodates (ſaid I) I will not accept of this Province, but upon condition, that you will receive it from me when I am once in a capacity to offer it you, and that (continued I ſmiling) ſhall be the Ranſom of your Priſoner, if the Gods permit him not to ſatisfie you better. Theodates, who knew how to deſpiſe that kinde of Riches, anſwered me very generouſly, and by the Kings Example, began to call me Prince of the Tauro-Scythians; but they had hardly given me that name, when it was known in Court, I ſhould not bear that Title without diſpute; for news came thither that Amaſis the younger brother of Cydaris, and he with whom Bandamis had threatned us when he died, had begun to execute part of thoſe menaces, and after having lien a while conceal'd in that Province, to make a party, whereby he pretended either to revenge the death of his Brothers, or to keep poſſeſſion of thoſe Territories which had belong'd to his Family, he had at laſt perſwaded the Tauro-Scythians to riſe, and having under falſe, and ſpecious pretences made their Neighbours the Agatirſians take up Arms with them, had got an Army together of above fifty thouſand men, wherewith he prepar'd himſelf to enter into the neareſt Provinces, either to get them to revolt with him, or to uſe all Acts of Hoſtility againſt them. As ſoon as the noiſe of this inſurrection was come to Iſſedon, and that the King had receiv'd the certainty of it, he without being troubled, began diligently to provide thoſe Remedies that were needfull, and ſummoning the neareſt Troops, whereof he could compoſe an Army, was pleaſed that I ſhould have the honour to command them: not but that among his own ſubjects he might have made a better choice, yet whether it were that his affection to me, gave him too advantageous an opinion of my ſufficiency, or that having given me that Province, he believ'd me to be more concern'd in the preſervation of it than any body elſe, ſo it is that he preferr'd me for that imployment, before thoſe that ſued to him for it. I know not how to repreſent to you in what manner I receiv'd it. On the one ſide, I was not a little ſatisfied to finde ſo remarkable an occaſion, to deſerve thoſe favours the King conferr'd upon me, and to eſtabliſh my ſelf more and more, by the ſervices I hop'd to do him, in that affection which was ſo neceſſary for me, both toward the accompliſhment of my happineſs with Berenice, and toward the means of recovering, with part of mine honour, ſome part alſo of Darius his Empires; but on the other ſide I was not leſs afflicted to go from Berenice, and though I foreſaw not that that abſence would be of ſo long continuance as it prov'd, I could not reſolve upon it without a moſt ſenſible grief. But there was a neceſſity of it, and in that ſorrow, I met with ſome conſolations, which did in part abate its violence. We ſhall fight for the King of Scythia, (ſaid I) it has pleaſed Fortune that we have not been uſeleſs to his ſervice already, but when we ſhall have let him ſee how we can lead an Army for his intereſts, perchance he will not refuſe to give us another for the defence of our own, and that by the importance of the ſervices we ſhall do him, we may blot that hatred out of his minde, which ſtill continues in it againſt the remnant of Darius his Family. Go then Arſaces, ſince ſo many Reaſons oblige thee to it, go conquer the reſt of thoſe that would have murthered the King, and violently have ſtollen away Berenice; and if thou canſt not part with that Princeſs without ſorrow, ſweeten at leaſt that ſorrow by the knowledge thou haſt, that thou art going to fight for her Father, that

thou art going to fight for her, and that thou art going to fight for thy ſelf. With this kinde of diſcourſe I took comfort in the trouble which that abſence was preparing for me, and in the interim told the King that I would indeavour by the hazard of all my bloud to make my ſelf worthy of the imployment he gave me, and either would return victorious over his Enemies, or elſe not return at all. I doubt not (ſaid the King) but that you are certain of the Victory, and that they muſt be neither Rebells nor Traitours that can reſiſt the valour of Arſaces. In the mean time, my departure was haſten'd with all poſſible diligence, and every day till then, I had the happineſs to ſee, and to entertain my Princeſs. If I dare take the liberty to ſay ſo, her grief ſeem'd little leſs than mine, nor did ſhe ſee me ready to go into dangers, without ſhewing a ſenſibility, that was more ſweet, and more obliging to me, than all the honours, and gifts of Provinces which I receiv'd from the King her father; but ſhe found her conſolations in mine, when I repreſented thoſe Advantages to her, wherewith the cruelty of that abſence was to be allayed. Theodates would not have let me go without him, but knowing his quality, and that after the imployments he had formerly had, he could not march in an Army without commanding it, or doing himſelf a great deal of wrong, I oppoſed his friendly intention, and intreated him to continue at Court to ſerve Theomiris, and to ſerve me alſo with Berenice, ſince he was the onely man, from whom I could receive any aſſiſtance in that buſineſs. They were theſe laſt conſiderations that made him yield to it, his friendſhip to me making him deſpiſe the firſt. The night before my departure being come, I receiv'd Orders from the King, and took my leave of him, which he gave me not without ſome tears, nor without ſuch Endearments, as thoſe that were neareſt to him could hardly hope for from him. Go, Arſaces (ſaid he) go quell our Enemies, reſtore quietneſs to the Province which your virtue has given you, and teſtifie to the remoteſt Scythians, that 'tis only to the gallanteſt of all mortals, their King is indebted for his ſafety. Yet have a care of a life which is very dear to us, and think not ſo much of conquering, but that you may alſo think of bringing Arſaces home to us again. I ſhall conquer, Sir, (replied I) ſince your Majeſty commands me to do ſo, and the remoteſt Scythians ſhall know, 'tis the victorious ſword of their King, rather than the hand of Arſaces, that puniſhes them for their perfidiouſneſs. After I had left the King, I gave the remainder of the day to the viſits of my friends, and when night was come, my Princeſs had the goodneſs to permit me to paſs part of it in her Camber, with Theodates, and Cyllenia. It would be very hard for me to repeat all the diſcourſes to you, which we had at that ſeparation, and being they took up many hours, leſs time would not be neceſſary to tell you them. My Princeſs, out of an exceſs of goodneſs, was afflicted at my departure, and by the ſame goodneſs, ſhe comforted her ſelf and me with hope of the fruit I ſhould reap by my Voyage. I go, Madam, (ſaid I) to labour for the Repoſe of Scythia, and for my own; that hope alone, ſweetens the violence of my grief; and at this ſeparation, I ſhould not be to be comforted, if I did not believe, that Heaven ſeparates us, onely to reunite us the more firmly. It cannot favour me with its aſſiſtance, in the imployment the King gives me, without advancing my happineſs, and when the King ſhall know I am the ſon of Darius, he will perhaps remember I have done ſomething for his ſervice. Upon that remembrance, next to yours my lovely Princeſs, my whole fortune will depend, and ſince I leave it totally at your feet, 'tis at your feet I hope to finde it at my Return, but 'tis onely to your goodneſs that I ought to recommend it; yes, faireſt Princeſs, onely to your goodneſs, and ſince you have been generous enough to receive the baniſh'd, the undone, the miſerable Arſaces, as Prince Artaxerxes, you will alſo without doubt be generous enough to maintain him in the glorious condition, to which you have raiſed him; this hope not onely ſweetens all my ſorrows, but makes me look without envy upon Alexanders Victories, and would make me finde advantage in my loſſes, if I had not ſome compaſſion of my friends, and if my Reputation were not intereſſed in their fall. Preſerve that for me therefore, my divine Princeſs, which Arſacomes, which Stratonice would cruelly take from me, and remember, that I cannot yield my pretenſions to them, nor to any body in the world, without quitting my life together with them. Have a care of your ſelf (replied the Princeſs) that you may as well preſerve your ſelf for Berenice, as you deſire ſhe ſhould preſerve her ſelf totally for you; and do you reſiſt the unjuſt motions of your courage,

courage, as well as ſhe will reſiſt the importunities of Arſacomes, and Stratonice. If your remembrance of me make you more wary in fight, and if my intereſt, make you go into dangers with more moderation than you are wont; Ile combat here for you with all the aſſurance, and all the ſucceſs you can deſire. In this, Arſaces, I ſhall follow my own inclinations as much as your recommendation, but remember, that I will be obey'd in what I demand of you, and that I ſhall be ſufficiently afflicted by your abſence, without being tormented with fears of the perill you are in. My Princeſs accompanied theſe words with many others no leſs obliging, and by thoſe ſweet marks of my felicity, ſhe made me know, that nothing but my departure hindred me from being the moſt fortunate of all men living. I took leave of her, with effects of grief which all my conſtancy could not hinder, and before I went out of her Chamber, I receiv'd a Skarf from her, part of which ſhe had wrought with her own hand, and with which I believ'd I ſhould be invincible againſt the moſt valiant Enemies. At laſt I was fain to depart, and being retir'd with my dear Theodates, I ſpent almoſt all the reſt of the night in recommending my life, and fortune to him, which next to Berenice, I left in no other hands but his.

By break of day, my Lodging was full of perſons that came to bid me farewell, and of the chief Officers of the Army that were to go along with me; I took my leave of thoſe, and put my ſelf at the head of theſe, who generally expreſſed their joy for the imployment that was given me, and made me ſee that for all I was a ſtranger, I had gain'd their affections enough to hope for a great deal of good will, and obedience amongſt them. I anſwer'd the offers they made me of their ſervice, with all the civility I could poſſibly, and indeavour'd to carry my ſelf toward them as Arſaces, whom onely the Kings favour had raiſed above them, rather than as Artaxerxes, who once was heir to the Empire of Aſia. This manner of behaviour perfected the winning of their affections, and they march'd with a ſatisfaction, whereat I my ſelf had cauſe to be very well ſatisfied. I will not here make a particular Relation of the number of the Forces I commanded; They were the very ſame, Brother, wherewith you afterward went to fight againſt Zopirio, and by the muſter of them which I made two days march from Iſſedon, I found they conſiſted of forty thouſand Horſe, drawn out of many ſeveral parts of Scythia. The Scythians you know ſeldom uſe Foot, and never draw forth any but upon thoſe Expeditions, wherein they mean to imploy their utmoſt ſtrength. We made very great marches directly to Mount Taurus, and though I knew not thoſe Countries, I had men with me who were acquainted even with the moſt unuſual paſſages, and by the former Voyage I made with the Scythians under Theodates, I had ſo well learn'd their cuſtomes, and their manner of fight, that I was no more troubled amongſt them, than I ſhould have been amongſt the Perſians. The King had given me divers perſons of quality, and command, but amongſt them all, he that I made moſt account of, was the good old Cleoreſtes, Araxes his father, whom I had particularly demanded of him, and whom I lov'd exceedingly, both for the conſideration of his ſon whom I had known, and eſteem'd in Perſia, and for that of his own virtue. Beſides that his quality was conſiderable in Scythia, he was much to be valued for his perſon, and there were but few ſouldiers in the Kingdom that had more experience than he, or a more perfect knowledge in matters of war. And indeed I preferr'd his counſel before all the reſt, and gave him the imployments of greateſt conſequence. Ile ſhorten the Recital of this War, as much as conveniently I can, and onely tell you the moſt remarkable Events of it. We arriv'd at the Frontiers of the Tauro-Scythians without difficulty; but when we would have entred, we found it defended by ſome Troops which Amaſis had left to guard it. The number of men was not great, but the places were very advantageous for them, and that was it which put us to ſome trouble in conquering them, and made us loſe ſome men about it. Yet did we overcome thoſe firſt obſtacles, and after a ſharp Encounter remain'd Maſters of the Field, by the death of all thoſe that defended it, who never turn'd their backs, nor ever demanded quarter. The entry into this Province being free by this firſt ſucceſs, we advanc'd in reaſonable good order toward the Town, near which Amaſis lay incamp'd; but I found that War would not eaſily be brought to a concluſion, and by the firſt judgement I had been able to make of men of that Nation, I conjectur'd that they would defend all their places to the utmoſt, and that that Expedition would prove much longer

than

than had been imagined. Scarce had we made a days march toward Amasis, when we heard he was coming to meet us, and having fancied, that the knowledge of the Countrey, and their being fresh, would give his men the advantage over Troops tired out with marching, he desired nothing but to give us Battel. I praised the Gods for that happy forwarding of our intentions, and told my companions that we could not wish for any thing more advantageous, than the occasion of putting a speedy end to the War, which by other means our Enemies might draw out in length. I found them all as resolute, and as confident as I could desire; but seeing that the Forces I had to lead were a Kings, whose affection I indeavour'd to keep, and that upon the success of that day, depended the beginning of that Reputation I hop'd to gain with him, and with it the establishment and Repose of my whole life, I was not willing rashly to hazard matters of that importance, but resolv'd to seek our Advantages, in all the counsels prudence could afford us. When we were certain that Amasis was advancing towards us with all the haste he could, and with a firm Resolution to give us Battel; Let us put them to the whole trouble (said I to my chief Commanders) and let him weary his men to come up to us, while we chuse a place to fight in, that may be for our advantage, and there wee'l rest our men and horses all the time that our Enemies are marching thither. This counsel being approv'd of, we incamp'd in a fair Plain, and having a long Hill upon our right hand, and a little River behinde us, we left the Front, and the left Flank open to the Enemies approach. Scarce had we rested there two days, which were spent in necessary preparations, when our Scouts brought us intelligence that Amasis was coming to quarter that night within a hundred furlongs of us, and that the next day he would offer us Battel. This news wrought nothing in the courage of our Troops, but a generous impatience, and an ardent desire to have a bout with those daring Rebells; They shew'd a thousand signs of it, and in the interim, I was carefull to forget nothing that belong'd to my charge, and spent the whole time I had remaining, to put all things in the order we could desire. Cleorestes took off much of that trouble from me, and with him Lectaris, Mazentes, Amisoras, and many others, in whom for their experience, and valour, I had a great deal of confidence. The Report our Scouts had brought in prov'd very true, for the Enemies Army incamp'd so near us that day, that in the night time our foremost Troops, heard their shouts, and discover'd some of their fires. As soon as day began to appear, the Scythians made all the Plain to eccho with the sound of their Instruments, and the Officers, busying themselves diligently about the Orders I had given them, drew up their Squadrons according to the Scythian discipline. Their form was exceeding terrible, and of all the Souldiers I ever saw, never did I meet with any that prepar'd themselves to fight with a confidence like theirs. I wore a Suit of Arms that day which the King had given me at my departure, the work of them was excellent, and the matter very rich; but Berenices Scarf was my most pompous Ornament. Having learn'd in part what order our Enemies kept with their Troops, I drew mine into three Bodies, whereof I took the first my self, and gave the two others to Cleorestes, and Mazentes, and when they were all in a readiness, I rode bare-headed along the Front of every Division, and imploy'd all the eloquence the Gods had given me to represent all the Reasons that might animate them to the Battell. My Speech was not without effect, for by good fortune I had so gain'd the hearts of both Officers, and Souldiers, that they cried out aloud I should lead them to the Enemy, and that they fear'd not to be overcome, while they fought under Arsaces. Seeing them so gallantly resolv'd, I would not retain them longer, but covering my head with a Cask oreshadowed with white Plumes, and with a Horse-tail which fell upon my shoulders, I arm'd my left hand with a weighty shield, and my right with a couple of Javelins, and putting my self at the head of my Battalion, march'd toward the Enemies, when they were already beginning to advance. The interview of the two Armies, caused a dreadfull noise of voices, and instrumennts, but when after we had incourag'd them for the last time, we gave them the liberty to charge, they closed with an impetuousness which admits of no comparison. The Enemy had but little Infantry as well as we, and so the fight was equal between the Armies, for though that of the Enemies was stronger than ours in number of men, ours was justified by the goodness of its cause, and by the valour of many gallant Officers I had with me. The Body I commanded did

so

ſo well, as it preſently broke through that which was before us, and having routed all the Squadrons of it, we, after a great deal of Execution, got as far as their Baggage. The Scythians would have fallen to plunder, but I forbad them till after the clear iſſue of the Battel, and it was very happy I did ſo, for ſcarce had we obtain'd that advantage, when we heard that Mayentes his Battalion had given back, before that which Amaſis commanded in perſon, and that our Enemies General had gain'd an Advantage little different from ours. This news made us face about towards them that ſtood in need of our aſſiſtance, and leaving thoſe we had defeated at liberty either to fly or rally, we went to fly upon conquering Amaſis with a fury which he could not eaſily withſtand. If I did not fear to offend modeſty, I ſhould ſay that the powerfull intereſt which guided me in that Combat, made me do things that are not ordinary, and that peradventure I contributed ſomething toward the winning of that Battel. Mazentes, who was not utterly defeated, recover'd courage at our Arrivall, and while Cleoreſtes with his body made good our Advantage, againſt him that was to oppoſe him, we gave Amaſis ſo ſmart, and ſo fortunate a charge, that we quickly raiſed our party again. All the Forces drew inſenſibly to that place, and 'twas with a great deal of bloud, and with the death of many thouſand men, that the Victory was there diſputed. I animated our valiant Warriers the moſt that poſſibly I could, and after having told them what they ow'd to their honour, to the ſervice of their King, and to their own ſafety, which by reaſon of the River that was at their back, they could not hope for otherwiſe than by Victory, I indeavour'd to incite them to it by my Example, and not ſparing to hazard my life in their preſence, I by the confidence I ſhew'd, oblig'd them to ſecond me generouſly. I did not ſtrive to meet with Amaſis, for remembring that two of the three Brothers had been ſlain by my hand already, I ſought not an occaſion to ſhed the remainder of the bloud of that Houſe. Why ſhould I hold you longer? After we had fought long, and vigorouſly, the Victory declared it ſelf for our party, and Amaſis knowing that fortune was contrary to him, fac'd about with ſome of his men, and by flight, ſought either for his own ſafety, or for the means of fighting another time. In that laſt Rout the ſlaughter was very great, and the Scythians, who naturally love bloud, and who ſeldom ſpare their Enemies, committed cruelties which in many places it was impoſſible for me to hinder. Yet did I do all I could, and where I chanc'd to come it was not without ſucceſs. Our Victory was ſo abſolute, that of fifty thouſand men, whereof the Enemies Army was compoſed, there were thirty thouſand ſlain upon the place, and we loſt not above two thouſand of ours. After the Event of this Battel, a little Town which was not many furlongs from us, open'd its Gates without reſiſtance, and there we refreſh'd our ſelves for a few days, dreſſed our wounded men, and put our Forces again in order to proſecute the Victory. I had receiv'd ſome hurts, but ſuch light ones that I kept not my bed above four or five days. Our Army was incamp'd near the Walls, and all the principal Officers, with the wounded Souldiers were lodg'd within the Town, where care was taken for Victual, and for neceſſary ſubſiſtance. I then had reaſon enough to be ſatisfied with my fortune, and that happy beginning of my Arms advanc'd my Deſigns, and raiſed my hopes enough, to ſmother part of my Diſcontents; but the image of my Princeſs was ever preſent to my remembrance, and all the joy I could taſt by my Victory was ſtrongly moderated by my trouble for her abſence. I had no body with me to whom I durſt impart my thoughts, and though I knew the affection of Criton, who had not forſaken me, and that I had a great deal of confidence in ſome ſervants I had receiv'd from Theodates, yet had I not enough in either, to acquaint them with my love, or with my quality, for thoſe were ſecrets of too great importance, to declare them to any body but Theodates, and Cyllenia. Yet had I then a fair occaſion to write to my Princeſs, and being oblig'd to give the King an Account of the happy iſſue of that Battel, and of the condition of our affairs in that Province, I would not give that Commiſſion but to one of thoſe faithfull ſervants Theodates had put to me, and having commanded him not to deliver the Letter I wrote to that dear friend, till he were alone with him, I ſeal'd up that to my Princeſs within it, having had triall enough of that mans affection, to truſt him as far as that came to. I writ our Victory to the King in a few words, having given the Meſſenger inſtructions to inform him more at large, and ſent nothing to Theodates but new Proteſtations of friendſhip, and Recom-

mendations of my fortune; but the Letter to my Princeſs, if I can remember it, was in theſe terms.

Arſaces *to the Princeſs* Berenice.

TO burn for you, to be at ſo great a diſtance from you, and to fear inceſſantly to loſe you; do you think, fair Princeſs, that theſe are light afflictions to poor Arſaces, and that his love, his abſence, and his apprehenſions, are not capable to give him that death, which he has not found amongſt your Enemies ſwords, becauſe your will ordained him to avoid it? For love, the Gods forbid I ſhould complain of it, it does, and will ever make my moſt glorious condition; for abſence, my duty obliges me to bear it, and it is by ſerving her father, that I ought to make my ſelf worthy of my Princeſs; but my fear hath ſomething in it more cruell, and if I could be ſecure againſt the misfortunes I apprehend, I ſhould indure the reſt of my torments with more courage: I do not doubt, dear Princeſs, of the conſtancy of your minde, but I dread ſtrong perſecutions, I dread a ſovereign Authority, and I dread the fortune of Arſaces; yet is it altered ſince it depended onely upon you, and I have had nothing at all to do with chance, ſince you were the maker of my deſtiny. I expect a happy one from your goodneſs, and it is out of that hope, I will remember, you have impoſed a command of living, and of returning upon your faithfull Arſaces.

I diſpatch'd this Meſſenger when I had given him ſuch inſtructions as were neceſſary, and a few days after, made the Army diſ-incamp, and we march'd in purſuit of Amaſis, to reduce that Province under the Kings obedience, but we were ſtopt at the firſt Towns we came to, and all thoſe that had never ſo little ſtrength, indured the Siege with marvellous obſtinacy. That Reſiſtance protracted the War, and kept us all that Summer in the Province of the Tauro-Scythians, while in that of the Agatirſians Amaſis made up an Army, partly with the broken Forces he had left, partly with new Troops levied in thoſe revolted Countries. We were beſieging Burſia, when the Meſſenger I had ſent to Iſſedon came back to us, and brought me Anſwers of the Letters he had carried. The King wrote to me with praiſes, able to have glutted the Ambition of the moſt vain-glorious man in the world, and promiſed me Recompences infinitely above all I could deſerve. Theodates gave me confirmations of his affection, in the moſt obliging terms that could be invented, aſſur'd me of the continuation of his care, and comforted me with a certainty of my Princeſſes perſeverance, and of the little fruit Arſacomes reap'd by all his induſtry; but 'twas Berenices Letter that cauſed my impatiency, and opening it when I had kiſſed it a thouſand times, I with incredible tranſports of joy read theſe words.

The Princeſs Berenice *to* Arſaces.

IF you love me, if you are abſent, and if you be in fear for me, you ſuffer nothing, Arſaces, which I do not ſuffer as well as you; and I may truly proteſt, that I am not exempt from any of thoſe diſquiets, which my affection, the want of your company, and the fear I am in for you, can make me feel. In this there is a perfect conformity between us; I cannot condemn an affection which I have conceived for him, who of all men living is moſt worthy of it, I bear your abſence out of the ſame conſiderations that make you indure mine; but I know not how to defend my ſelf againſt the fear of loſing you, in thoſe dangers into which you too lightly precipitate your ſelf: Secure me I pray you, againſt this apprehenſion, if you will have me ſecure you againſt yours, and think of bringing me home Arſaces, if you would finde Berenice again in the ſame condition wherein you left her.

My joy was exceſſive at the reading of this Letter, but ſcarce had I begun to expreſs it as much as I might in the preſence of that man, when he added aſtoniſhment to joy, by the news he brought. He told me that Prince Oroondates, contrary to the expectation of all Scythia, was come back to Iſſedon, and that when the whole Court was going to teſtifie their gladneſs for a Return ſo ardently deſir'd, the King his father being of another minde, had receiv'd him as a mortal Enemy, and had cauſed him to be impriſon'd in the

the Caſtle of Serey, where he was kept under a very ſtrict, and ſevere Guard. O Brother, what motions did this diſcourſe ſtir up within me, and in what manner did I receive this news of my dear Brother, of whoſe life I had been uncertain. I abhorr'd the cruelty of the King your Father, but was comforted for your impriſonment, by the aſſurance that you were alive; it pleaſed me a great deal better to hear you were Priſoner to the King your father, than to have been ſtill in doubt you were dead. And indeed I hop'd his choller would be allay'd in a little time, and that how great ſoever his Reſentments were againſt you, he would ſtill remember that you were his ſon, and a ſon worthy of his affections. Upon this thought I laid foundations for my happineſs, and propounded delights unto my ſelf in your company, which had been interrupted by our cruel ſeparation. I ſpent ſome time upon that remembrance, and ask'd the Meſſenger a thouſand queſtions about that buſineſs; but all the particulars he could tell me of your impriſonment was, that no body was permitted to ſee you, and that the Princeſs, having with much ado obtain'd the liberty of a viſit, had never been able to entertain you in private. I judg'd that all this proceeded but from the firſt brunt of the Kings anger, and hop'd that before my Return the Peace would be made, or if 'twere not, perhaps we might finde occaſion to do ſomething in it.

In the mean time we took the Town by Aſſault which we were beleaguering, and after that, ſome others yielded themſelves to obedience, but the ſtrongeſt held us ſo long in play, that Amaſis had all the leiſure he could deſire, to fit himſelf to take the field again, and ſo he did, with as great an Army as before, and a greater Reſolution to decide the War by a final Battel. This news was very welcome to me, believing it to be the means to finiſh the War, the length whereof, I by reaſon of my Princeſſes abſence, began to think inſupportable. We march'd directly toward him, taking the way that could bring us together ſooneſt and moſt conveniently, but we were fain to take many places before we got to him, and make our ſelves Maſters, either by force, or by the terrour of our Arms, of whatſoever we met with in our paſſage. This we effected ſucceſfully enough, but that I may not tire you with the Recital of all thoſe petty ſieges, and of many trivial Encounters, Ile tell you that we were already Maſters of the whole Province of the Tauro-Scythians, and were drawing near to that of the Agatirſians, when the Enemies Army came within ſight of us. I found our valiant Scythians had a marvellous deſire to fight, and having incouraged them to it as much as poſſibly I could, I divided the Army into two Bodies, whereof I gave the left to Cleoreſtes, and kept the right my ſelf. Amaſis parted his into four, and march'd towards us wondrous reſolutely. We fought an exceeding bloudy Battel, but I will not detain you with relating the particulars, for we ſhould not ſee the end of my Narration of a long while, if I ſhould ſtick upon every circumſtance. Amaſis and they of his party fought like deſperate men, and like men, who if they loſt that Battel, deſir'd not to out-live it. They made the Victory hang long in ſuſpence, and diſputed it almoſt all the day with marvellous obſtinacy; but in the end we carried it, & the Event proved more fatal to the conquered, than that of the former. Of five and forty thouſand whereof the Enemies Army conſiſted, there hardly eſcaped two or three thouſand, and thoſe moſt of them wounded, but deliver'd by my Authority, from the fury of the Conquerors. Amaſis fighting in the firſt Ranks with a great deal of valour, loſt his life with a great number of wounds, and by his death cut up the Root of that Rebellion. We loſt not above three thouſand men, but had a great many hurt, whom we cauſed to be dreſſed exceeding carefully, and whereof the moſt part recover'd by the help that was given them. This Victory made us Maſters of both the Provinces, and thoſe revolted people having neither Forces to diſpute them with us, nor Heads to ſtir them up to continue in Rebellion, begg'd the Kings mercy, and came in every day to make Proteſtations of their fidelity, and to bring me the Keys of their ſtrong Holds. We hardly needed to draw our ſwords any more to perfect the reducing of them; but yet we were fain to ſpend ſome time in viſiting ſome of thoſe places, and in ſecuring them to us, and it being then about the beginning of Winter, which is extremely ſharp in thoſe Provinces, we were conſtrain'd to paſs it in ſome of the Towns, and to imploy it in ſettling a full Peace, and in ſuch orders as we thought neceſſary to eſtabliſh a perfect tranquility. That long abſence would have been intolerable to me, if by the means of Theodates, I had not often

receiv'd Letters from my Princeſs, and if my tedious days had not been ſweetned with the aſſurances ſhe gave me. The King did me the honour to write to me very often, and in his Letters gave me praiſes which could not lawfully be due to any body. When once we had nothing more to do in thoſe Provinces, and that the ſeaſon was convenient for our Army to take the Field, we began our March to return to Iſſedon, with a perfect joy and ſatiſaction. For my part, I could not without being tranſported, think I ſhould ſhortly ſee my Princeſs again, and that I ſhould finde my dear Brother in Scythia. The fancy of theſe happineſſes grew ſo powerfull in my minde, that it baniſh'd the remembrance of all my loſſes, and I was marching with contentments, not troubled with any mixture of bitterneſs, when I found they were too great to be ſo eaſily obtain'd. We had already paſſed over a good part of the way, when I receiv'd an Order from the King, which hindred me from going further, and reading the Letter he wrote I found theſe words.

The King of Scythia to the valiant Arſaces.

IT were but juſtice, my dear Arſaces, to let you reſt, after having taken ſo great pains for us, and I ſhould equally deſire your ſight, and the quietneſs of my Dominions; but I finde all Scythia muſt be indebted to you for its ſafety, and Arſaces is the ſtrongeſt buckler it can oppoſe againſt its moſt terrible Enemies. The heavens offer you matter to imploy your ſelf for it, and for us, with the ſucceſs that uſually attends you, and with it an occaſion to revenge your particular quarrels, and to puniſh that barbarous man, who contrary to all the rights of warr, detained you in a long and cruel captivity. Arimbas the Governour of Pontus is entred into our Territories, on the ſide toward the Boriſthenes with fourty thouſand men, but he has not yet had time to make any great progreſſes, and I am not in a condition to ſend other Troops than thoſe under your command ſpeedily enough to oppoſe him. Go, valiant Arſaces, go conquer that unworthy Enemy, who hindred you from fighting for your Countrey, and who unjuſtly deprived you of ſo precious a liberty. I hope for the victory from your hand, rather than from all our Forces, and yet I will take care to raiſe more to recruit your Army, and you ſhall be ſure to receive ſupplies before you ſtand in need of them.

This Order croſſing my fair hopes, gave me a very ſenſible Diſcontent, but I quickly found ſome conſolation, and had preſerv'd ſo great an animoſity againſt that cruell man, who had kept me from paying what I owed unto my friends, and what I owed to my Reputation, that the deſire of taking a glorious Revenge, moderated my trouble, and made me turn head againſt him, with a firm hope that I ſhould puniſh him, both for the injury he had formerly done me, and for the obſtacle he then interpoſed to my preſent fortune. All the affection our Scythians bore me was needfull to put them upon that new Deſign without murmuring; but ſeeing there was a neceſſity of it, they followed me more chearfully than I expected. Our Army was then but thirty thouſand ſtrong, having been oblig'd to leave Garriſons in certain Towns, but it increaſed eight or ten thouſand men, which I drew as we march'd, out of places where they might be ſpared. We took our way toward Sendica, waſh'd by the Danube, and the Boriſthenes, and bounded by the Euxine ſea, whence Arimbas was come down upon the Frontier. Our Marches were long enough for men that were to fight, and meeting no ſtop to retard us, we in a ſhort time arriv'd within a days Journey of our Enemies. We reſted two days upon the banks of the Boriſthenes, which was open to us, and the third we paſſed it, and went to incamp within a hundred furlongs of Arimbas, being reſolv'd to give him battel the next day. Yet did I mean to let him know before, that he was to fight againſt his Priſoner, and calling for a Trumpet, I ſent him away preſently with this Letter.

Arſaces *to* Arimbas.

IT is againſt your Priſoner, O Arimbas, that you are to decide the ſucceſs of this War, and to morrow at the head of his Army, hee'l make you ſee that he was capable to defend his liberty againſt you, if you had aſſaulted him with equal Forces; I bring you my head for the

Ranſom

Ranſom I fruſtrated you of, you may attach it with more glory than you did before, and I hope you ſhall pay me yours for the price of the liberty of Arſaces.

Arimbas receiv'd this Letter with a ſtrange aſtoniſhment, and when the Trumpet had confirm'd, that the General of the Scythians was that ſame Arſaces, whom he had ſo long kept Priſoner, he found ſomething of extraordinary in that Adventure, but after he had ask'd the Trumpet a thouſand queſtions, he ſent him back to me with this Anſwer.

Arimbas *to* Arſaces.

SInce the Gods ſend me my Fugitive again, I to puniſh him for his flight, will receive the occaſion they preſent me for that end; and becauſe heretofore I too indulgently ſpared his life, Ile take it now for that Ranſom whereof he thinks he has fruſtrated me. We ſhall ſee his courage at the head of his Army, and wee'l give him occaſions enough, either to revenge his quarrell, or to fall more gloriouſly than he deſerves.

The next morning it was newly break of day when our Troops were already in Battalia, but becauſe I would give you the iſſue of the buſineſs ſuccinctly, Ile onely tell you, that I divided them into four Bodies, of ten thouſand Horſe in each, whereof the firſt was mine own, and the other three I gave to Leotaris, Mazentes, and Cleoreſtes, and having put them in as good a readineſs as we could wiſh, I ſaw our Scythians march with an undauntedneſs that promiſed me an infallible Victory. I omitted not any thing I could ſay, to augment their deſire of it, and they anſwered me with threatning and terrible ſhouts. They redoubled them with a greater fierceneſs when they ſaw the Enemies Army, and ſcarce was I able to keep them in, and hinder them from ruſhing on to the fight with an extraordinary eagerneſs. Yet did they obey me as they were wont to do, and the Armies were already within a Bowe-ſhoot of one another, expecting onely the laſt command to fall on, when having given order to mine not to ſtir out of their place, I gallop'd on before them, and ſeeing Arimbas at the head of his men, I advanc'd to the middle of the ſpace that was between the two Armies, and defying him with many loud cries, I made him underſtand what it was I deſir'd of him. Arimbas was a valiant man, and one that could not ſee himſelf challeng'd before ſo great a number, without ſhewing proofs of the courage he had boaſted of. He ran towards me full ſpeed, but before he came cloſe to me, he darted one of his two Javelins at me with all his might, but he fail'd of his aim, and the Dart having paſſed whizzing over my head, fell without any effect at the feet of our Troops; immediately he took the other in his right hand, and ending his Carreir, we cloſed with a very impetuous ſhock. He fought with ſomething a blinder rage than I, and ſo his Javelin onely hit my ſhield, upon which it broke all into ſhivers, and mine being a little more warily directly, found paſſage into the Beaver of his Helmet, and piercing to the hinder part of his head, made him fall ſtark dead in ſight of both the Armies. Ours at that ſpectacle, ſent forth loud cries to Heaven, and moving at the ſame time, ran with a marvellous violence opon thoſe frighted Troops, already half conquer'd by their Generals death. I ſtrove to open them a paſſage, and to clear my ſelf a way with my Sword, which might make theirs the more eaſie to them; but we found much difficulty in the buſineſs, and the Captains that commanded under Arimbas, being brave and valiaut men, uſed all imaginable indeavours to ſupply the want of their General. They labour'd a long time in it with ſucceſs, but ſome of the Scythians having cut off Arimbas his head, carried it upon the point of a Javelin, and by that object ſtruck terrour into ſome of the boldeſt of them, and animated themſelves in ſuch manner, that their Enemies were no longer able to make reſiſtance. As ſoon as they began to be in diſorder, the Scythians laid hold of the advantage to ſo good purpoſe, that there was no more poſſibility of diſputing the Victory againſt them. To ſhorten this diſcourſe, they won it abſolutely, I ſay ſo abſolutely, that hardly one of their Enemies eſcaped with life, though I did all that was in my power to keep them from that cruelty; but they had conceiv'd ſuch an animoſity againſt thoſe injurious invaders, who pretended to inlarge their bounds to the utmoſt parts of the Earth, that 'twas impoſſible, to ſave them from their fury.

Queen Thaleſtris, who till then had hearken'd to Arſaces patiently, could not longer forbear to interrupt him. I fought under your command at that battell (ſaid ſhe) and was witneſs of many of thoſe paſſages you have related; but I cannot pardon your modeſty, which robs this company of the knowledge of the moſt gallant ones; you did actions there beyond belief, and 't was with a great deal of truth, that the Scythians publiſh'd the honour of that victory to be due to no body but their General. Arſaces could not ſuffer the continuation of this diſcourſe, and to take her off on 't; Madam (ſaid he) you give me an advantage which belongs not to me, and ſince our Troups were honour'd with your preſence, without doubt you your ſelf did actions there, which would have darken'd all the glorie of mine, if the honour of ſo great a command had not given them all the luſtre, that made them be taken notice of. The Queen would have replied, but the company hindered her, and ſo Arſaces went on thus with his ſtory.

After this victory ſo happily obtain'd, but yet purchaſed with the loſs of five thouſand of our men, we no longer had any Enemies to fight withall, and that little piece of the Countrey Arimbas had brought under his ſubjection, being preſently ſettled again under ours, we ſaw the whole frontiere quiet, and ſo were permitted to return again toward Iſſedon, which we had ſo much deſired. I did it with a greater contentment than the eſtate of my fortune ought in probability to have given me, and drew near to my Princeſs, and my dear brother, with the ſweeteſt hopes a minde is able to conceive. Why ſhould I trouble you with the recital of our voyage? After having marched a great many dayes, which my impatience made me think exceeding long, I at laſt ſaw the great Citie of Iſſedon, but before I was come within three or four hundred furlongs of it, I had met my dear Theodates, who with a good part of the Nobility was come forth to welcom me. I received the honour they all did me, with the greateſt civility I could, but all the moſt tender expreſſions that ever friendſhip produced, appeared in the endearments between Theodates and me. We could not put an end to our embraces, nor were the kindeſt, and moſt obliging words in the world, ſufficient to make known the leaſt part of our mutual ſatisfactions: I had a thouſand queſtions to ask him, but I feard leaſt a ſecret converſation might be thought an incivility to many perſons of quality that were with him; and therefore beginning another diſcourſe with that noble company, it laſted till we came to the Gates of the Town, which we found full with a throng of the inhabitants that came out to meet us. Never did a thankfull people welcom their defender, or their lawfull Prince with lowder acclamations, or more teſtimonies of joy, nor ever did any Souldier receive ſo many praiſes, for ſo inconſiderable actions. The cries of the people made but a part of our glory, for the King himſelf out of an exceſs of goodneſs, which he then had toward me, came forth of his Palace into the ſtreet, to give me glorious teſtimonies of his affection. He ſtretched out his arms as ſoon as he ſaw me appear, and I kneeled down upon one knee to receive the favours wherewith he was pleaſed to honour me: what ſhall we do (ſaid he) O, our valiant defender, to ſhow you we are not ingratefull, and what can we offer to generous Arſaces, which he by his valour, has not already made lawfully his own? we are indebted to him for the conſervation of our Eſtates, but we before were ingaged to him for that of our lives, and now neither the greatneſs of our obligations, nor that of his glory, can admit of any further addition. He ſpake theſe words holding me in his arms, and I anſwered him, with all the reſpect I owed to ſo great a King, and a King that was Father to Berenice, and Oroondates. 'Tis your Majeſtie (ſaid I) that reduces happy Arſaces, to terms of not being able ſufficiently to acknowledge your goodneſs; the opportunities you have given him to ſerve you, do too largely recompence all that he has done, and that high fortune to which you raiſe a ſtranger, is infinitely above my merite, and above my hopes. Alter that opinion if you have it, (replied the King) ſuch ſtrangers as your ſelf, do quickly make themſelves known over all the World, and as Scythia hath nothing that is above you, believe its King poſſeſſes nothing you may not hope for from his affection. He accompanied theſe words with new endearments, and afterward permitted me to ſalute Prince Carthaſis his Brother, Arſacomes, and many others that were attending on him. When I had received and returned the civilities of the moſt conſiderable perſons of the Court, I by the Kings appointment, retired to my former lodgins, whether I was followed by a great number of the Courtiers, but they pre-

preſently withdrew, to leave me at liberty to put off my Arms, and reſt my ſelf, onely Theodates ſtaying with me in my Chamber. When I ſaw my ſelf free maſter of my actions, I fully ſatisfied my friendſhip in the moſt tender expreſſions of kindneſs, and after having begun them afreſh a thouſand times, I asked him what condition my life was in and conjured him to tell me truely, whatſoever he judged my love could deſire of him. Theodates at this demand, appeared not ſo joyfull as I had hoped, but keeping a ſerious countenance, from which I drew an ill preſage; Sir, (ſaid he) the account you are to receive of me would be very unwelcom, if in it you did not find a ſweet conſolation, and if in the perſecutions the Princeſs undergoes, you had not a powerfull occaſion to underſtand the greatneſs of her affection. She has ever been unſhaken to the ſollicitations of Arſacomes, and of the Queen, who in favour of her Brother, has done him offices to her, that are unworthy of her quality. She hath ſpared neither prayers nor tears to move her, and when ſhe ſaw they were all to no purpoſe, and that by her importunities, ſhe made her Brother but the more odious to the Princeſs, ſhe took recourſe to all the power and credit ſhe has with the King; and by my misfortune it is now ſo great, that we may ſay with truth, as we find with ſorrow, that onely Stratonice reigns now in Scythia, and that her Brother is by that means become almoſt the Sovereign of it. The King by his laſt actions has ſhowed ſigns of his weakneſs, and of his dependency upon that woman; After he had long reſiſted, and contented himſelf with giving Arſacomes the firſt rank in the Kingdom, without encouraging him to hope that he ſhould be his Son-in-law, that inſolent favourite, whom ſo many preferments could not ſatisfie, becauſe they glutted not his utmoſt ambition, either through the violence of his paſſion, or ſome other cauſe, fell ſick, and was brought almoſt to extreamity. Stratonice ſtirred not from his bed-ſide, but made the King underſtand, her life depended abſolutely upon her Brothers recovery. The king, who loved Arſacomes exceedingly, and who beſides, by a meaneſs of ſpirit, which had not been obſerved in the reſt of his life, was become a ſlave to his ſiſter, appeared very ſenſible of her grief, and was exceſſively troubled for the ſickneſs of his favourite. The Queen knowing her power, made uſe of it very cunningly, and one day when Arſacomes was extraordinary ill, Stratonice faign'd to be ſo too, and getting into her bed, put the King into mortal apprehenſions of her ſickneſs. The next day ſhe ſeem'd to be a great deal worſe, and by all her actions made the King judge, ſhe regarded not her life, ſince that of Arſacomes was in danger. The King ſitting by her, expreſſing with moſt effectual words, how nearly her illneſs touched him, that crafty Princeſs, after having ſigh'd many times, to work upon him the more; Sir, (ſaid ſhe) let us miſerable wretches die in peace, and trouble not the calm of your mind, for a loſs which needs muſt be but little conſiderable to you; it is juſt that Arſacomes periſh, ſince he cannot love the Daughter of his King, without being worthy of death, and it is juſt that Stratonice die, both becauſe ſhe is uncapable to ſurvive that deareſt Brother, and becauſe ſhe is uncapable to ſurvive the loſs of your affection. Of my affection, Madam, (replied the King) I proteſt to you by all the Gods that it never was ſo ſtrong as now, and that it is ſo extreamly increaſed, as in compariſon of my love to you, I do not at all love my ſelf. Ah, Sir, (anſwered the ſubtile Queen, putting a handkerchief to her eyes) if you honoured me now with the affection you gave me heretofore, you would not ſuffer that to die, which next your ſelf, is deareſt to me in all the World, without ſhowing ſome marks of your compaſſion. She made a ſtop at theſe words, and the King, who preſently underſtood the drift of them, and who could not eaſily yield to what ſhe deſired, nor favour Arſacomes to the prejudice of his Daughter, remained without reply, and fixing his eyes upon the ground, made the Queen ſee the agitation of his mind. She ſoon perceived it, and kept ſilence with him for a while, but within a little after, deſiring to finiſh, what ſhe thought ſhe had happily begun; No, Sir, (added ſhe) for Gods ſake, be not at all diſquieted for my conſideration, nor uſe any violence upon your inclinations, for a perſon who cannot have deſerv'd them, though I cannot feel the loſs of them without dying, I will at leaſt endure it without murmuring againſt you, and ſhall be able to put a difference between what was lawfully my own, and what I held meerly by your goodneſs. My fortune was too high, and (if I dare ſay ſo) too unjuſt, to believe it would be of long continuance; yet has it not ſo blinded me, but that I can

behold

behold the fall of it, as an effect of your juſtice, rather than as an effect of my ill fate. Stratonice, and Arſacomes, had too lofty an ambition; yet Stratonice had none but what it pleaſed your Majeſty to give her, and Arſacomes dies for the expiation of his; if I accompany him to the grave, your Majeſty ought not to be troubled at it, ſince I ſhall onely loſe a life which was but little dear to you, and toward the conſervation whereof you were unwilling to contribute any thing. The Queen, as ſhe ended theſe words, looked upon the King with the ſame eyes that had ſo ardently enflam'd him, and at that moment, ſummon'd together all her moſt alluring charms, with ſuch a ſovereign power, that being prepoſſeſſed already, he was not able to reſiſt them. He lifted up his eyes from the ground, and turning them upon the Queen with a moſt amorous geſture; Do not kill me with theſe unkind words (ſaid he) nor wrong my love any more with theſe reproaches. I will do all for thee thou canſt deſire of me, dear Stratonice, and though I cannot conſent to uſe a ſudden violence upon Berenice's inclinations, I will command her to uſe Arſaces as a Prince, whoſe deſign I diſapprove not, and I will favour thy Brother in his paſſion as much as thou ought'ſt to wiſh. The Queen appeared tranſported with joy at this promiſe of the Kings, and ſetting forth all her moſt attractive allurements to ſeduce him, before he went from her, ſhe perſwaded him to whatſoever ſhe would. The Princeſs found the effects of it the next day, for the King commanded her to viſit Arſacomes, and to look more favourably upon him, then ſhe had done formerly. Berenice received theſe words as a clap of thunder, and was ſo extreamly troubled at them, that ſhe could not ſettle her ſelf again of all that day; but the next morning the King having met her in a gallery, and drawing her aſide to a window; well, Berenice (ſaid he) will you not viſit Arſacomes with me, and have you not diſpoſed your ſelf, to do that for him which I deſired of you? The Princeſs was ſo ſurpriſed, that ſhe ſtood without reply at that queſtion, and the King having asked it again, and preſſed her to declare her intention. Sir, (ſaid ſhe) I did not underſtand your Majeſties commands, and was ſo little prepared for them, that I ſtill have much ado to apprehend your meaning. I thought (anſwered the King) I had explain'd my mind ſufficiently, to leave you no colour of being ignorant what I meant, but ſince I muſt clear it further to you; I mean, Berenice, that you ſhould uſe Arſacomes better than you have done hitherto, and that you ſhould conſider him as a Prince whom I love, who loves you, and whom I account worthy to ſerve you. Ah! Sir, (interrupted the Princeſs) what a change is this of yours, and what proofs your Majeſty deſires of your Daughters obedience? I ask nothing of you, (added the King) which you may not grant me without injuring your ſelf; Arſacomes is a Prince as conſiderable by his birth, as by my love to him, and by the alliance I have contracted with his family, and if there be any diſhonour in ſuffering his affection, 'tis not upon you Berenice, but upon me alone that it will totally fall. In ſhort, enquire no more what my intentions are, but believe I have ever loved you enough, to bring nothing upon you, that is either ſhamefull, or diſadvantageous. He left her with theſe words, and ſhe no ſooner was retired into her Chamber to digeſt them, but ſhe fell in a deadly affliction, ſhe had ſo much repugnance to ſhow any ſign of complacency to the Kings deſires, that ſhe could not hear the bare propoſal of them without being tranſported. What (ſaid ſhe, as Cyllenia has told me ſince) ſhall Stratonice then Triumph on this manner over Berenice, and ſhall I approve of her Brothers temerity, to ſhow that I am a ſlave unto her power? No, Stratonice, you are not yet ſo abſolute over me, and what Empire ſoever you have over the King, I ſhall alwayes be able to diſcern his own inclinations from yours, and in this unjuſt and ſevere command one may eaſily know 'tis Stratonice ſpeaks, and not the King my Father. The obedience I owe to him alone cannot become ſo general, and if I ſhould endeavour to follow the orders you have made him give me, that effect of a blind obedience would not now be in my power. I love as much as you can wiſh, and though I be inſenſible to Arſacomes, I have a juſt ſence of Arſaces his merites. Alas! (purſued ſhe, a little after) my dear Arſaces, muſt I, while thou art fighting for my Father, fight here againſt thee with ſo much ingratitude, and muſt the injury he would do thee make me ſhed tears, while thou art ſhedding bloud, and perhaps thy own bloud for his ſervice? This remembrance drew ſhowers from her fair eyes, which for a long time made her unable to ſay more, but when

when ſhe had vented part of her Reſentments, ſhe ſent for me, believing ſhe might finde ſome conſolation in adviſing with me. As ſoon as I came into her Chamber, ſhe roſe to meet me, and taking a handkerchief from her Eyes. Theodates (ſaid ſhe) now it is, that all our affection to Arſaces will be neceſſary, for while that poor Prince obtains ſuch gallant Victories for the King, he ingratefully labours for his Ruine, and for mine. 'Tis but too true Theodates, and I believe I ſhall ſufficiently acquaint you with my unhappineſs, by telling you that the King has commanded me to love Arſacomes. How Madam, (ſaid I) has the King commanded you to love Arſacomes? Yes, Theodates, (replied the Princeſs) and 'tis onely becauſe of that misfortune, that I deſir'd your company, and your conſolation. With that ſhe told me all the King had ſaid to her, and by that diſcourſe put me into a marvellous confuſion. After I had ſhew'd it by a reaſonable long ſilence, I took the liberty to blame the Kings weakneſs, and blinde affection, and then I deplor'd the croſſes I foreſaw you would meet with by this alteration of his humour. When I had a little recover'd my firſt aſtoniſhment, fixing my Eyes upon the Princeſſes face. And you Madam, (ſaid I) what will you do for Prince Artaxerxes? I will do all that he can hope for from me, (replied Berenice) and in ſpite of all the obſtacles that can happen, Ile never ceaſe to love him, who loves me more than I deſerve, and who for my ſake hath abandon'd all. After this aſſurance, which I will receive for him, (anſwered I) I do not think he will lament his fortune, and provided you perſiſt in this good Reſolution, I hope that his Return, time, and the Prince your Brothers liberty, will overcome all the diſaſters you apprehend. Ile perſiſt in it to my grave, (added the Princeſs) and all the ſtrongeſt conſiderations ſhall never be able to diſſwade me from loving him while I have breath. Alas (purſued ſhe) I am too powerfully obliged ever to diſ-ingage my ſelf, and though my Arſaces were leſs lovely, though he were leſs great, though he were leſs valiant, I ow too much to what he has done for me, and I ow too much to him, who in my affection alone, findes a conſolation for all his loſſes. In the mean time (continued ſhe) it were fit we ſhould give him notice of my diſcontent, to make him haſten his Return as much as poſſibly he can, and to aſſure him that there is no Authority in the world ſo powerfull as to ſhake my affection. At firſt I approv'd the Princeſſes motion, but preſently after, we both judg'd it was not neceſſary to inform you of a thing that could onely trouble you, and whereof the knowledge could ſerve for nothing, being we were enough perſwaded that your paſſion made you long for your Return, and that you would not defer it a minute after the end of the War. The next day the Princeſs was conſtrain'd to go with the King to Arſacomes, but though ſhe came to his bed-ſide, and that by the Kings command, ſhe ask'd him how he did, it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble her Repugnancy, or reſolve to give him a favourable look. Yet did Arſacomes finde ſo much contentment in that viſit, that he was half cured by it, and ſtrengthening himſelf by the hopes the Queen gave him, he recover'd his health within a few days after. When he was well again, his viſits to the Princeſs were very frequent, and ſhe was forc'd by the Kings command, to indure ſome of them, but whenſoever he entertain'd her with his paſſion, ſhe anſwered him with ſo great a coldneſs, and ſhew'd him ſo many tokens of her averſion, that if he were not the moſt preſumptuous man alive, he would a thouſand times have loſt all the hopes, which the Kings favour, and the Queens aſſiſtance had given him; they are now upon theſe terms, and 'tis not above two days ſince I ſaw him come out of her Lodgings ſo ill ſatisfied, that I believe he ſtood in need of all the Queens indeavours to comfort him. The Princeſs has uſed all poſſible means to obtain permiſſion once more to ſee the Prince her Brother, to impart her diſcontents to him, and to make him know the perſon of Arſaces, of whom, by reaſon of the ſpies that were ſet to obſerve her, ſhe could never ſpeak any thing in her two former viſits; but ſhe was not able to procure leave of the King, and we eaſily judge that his Refuſall is an effect of Stratonices cunning, who ſtrives to hinder that communication, leaſt it ſhould fortifie Berenice in her averſion to Arſacomes, and becauſe ſhe in the Princes captivity, findes the continuance of a power, which his liberty might probably overthrow.

Theodates ended his diſcourſe on this manner, and ſtruck me ſo with this news, that I could not recover it of a long while. 'Tis true I found much conſolation in my Princeſſes goodneſs; and eſteem'd my ſelf the happieſt man in the world, that I had been able to

oblige her to ſo perfect a conſtancy; but I could not digeſt the Kings injuſtice, who would force her inclinations, for a man whom I judg'd to be little worthy of her love, and remembring the ſervices I had newly done him, I reproach'd his ingratitude with terms full of Reſentment, as if he had been acquainted with my paſſion, and as if he had known how much I was concern'd in what he did for Arſacomes. To the ſenſe of this injury, I added the foreſight of thoſe pains, and difficulties which this conſtraint would cauſe us; and if I may be permitted to ſay ſo, ſome fear likewiſe of change in my Princeſſes humour, who by the Kings Authority might poſſibly be brought to forget part of her inclinations to me. She'l pardon me this apprehenſion, for indeed it was very hard for a young Princeſs, not ſupported by any body, long to reſiſt a ſovereign power, and againſt the Kings will, to preſerve an affection toward me, which I had no ways deſerv'd, but by the greatneſs of mine, and yet ſhe carried her ſelf (as you ſhall ſee by the continuation of my diſcourſe) with a conſtancy, and with a generoſity worthy of her ſelf, and of the Prince her brother. I in that converſation with Theodates ask'd him a thouſand queſtions touching my dear Brother, but he could tell me nothing of him, ſave that he was ſtrictly kept, that no body was permitted to ſee him; and that notwithſtanding the complaints of all the Scythians, who murmured aloud at the Reſtraint of their great Prince, the King appear'd more obdurate than ever. I hearken'd to this diſcourſe with a great deal of grief, but after we had ſpent ſome hours in it, and that I had made my ſelf ready to wait upon the King, we went together to his Lodgings, where Theodates left me, to go to my Princeſs, and to diſpoſe her to give me a particular Audience. She was already prepar'd for it, & by giving out that ſhe was not very well, had freed her ſelf from the ordinary viſits ſhe was wont to receive, and lay upon her Bed accompanied onely with the Princeſs Theomiris, and Cyllenia: I went to her Chamber, as ſoon as I came out of the Kings, where I had met the Queen, and by that Encounter had ſav'd a viſit, which in ceremony was to have been paid before that to my Princeſs. Though ſhe was to be ſeen but by very few, it was not thought ſtrange, that after ſo long an abſence, and in the condition I then ſtood in the Kings favour, I ſhould obtain that priviledge. When I came in to her, Theodates had led Theomiris into the Cloſet, and ſeeing my Princeſs come alone with Cyllenia to meet me, I caſt my ſelf at her feet, and while I imbrac'd her knees, ſhe threw her arms about my neck, and uſed all the modeſt kindneſſes to me I could deſire from her. The Gods have brought you home according to my deſires, (ſaid ſhe) nor could they recompence the ſorrow your abſence hath cauſed in me, but by the joy of your Return. I have wiſh'd for you a thouſand times, both for your own intereſts, and for mine, and if your preſence would have been pleaſing to me, your aſſiſtance would not have been leſs neceſſary in the perſecutions I have indured. You have defended your ſelf too well againſt them (anſwered I, being raviſh'd with thoſe obliging words) to have ſtood in any need of my aſſiſtance, and you have been a better Champion for Arſaces, than Arſaces could in reaſon deſire. All my bloud, fair Berenice, is of too mean a value to purchaſe the ſmaller part of theſe obligations, and though to requite them I ſhould lay down a thouſand lives, (if the Gods had given me ſo many) I ſhould ſtill remain a Debter to my Princeſs. In what I do for you (added Berenice) I follow my own inclinations, and my gratitude, which equally oblige me to love you; nor did I labour leſs for Berenice than for Arſaces, when I reſiſted the Kings unjuſt commands. O Gods! (cried I, with a tranſported action) could I lawfully hope you would recompence my loſſes with ſuch extraordinary bleſſings, and did you reſerve me for this glorious fortune, when you took away all that you had given me? I ſpake many other words to this purpoſe, and my Princeſs having taken a ſeat, and commanded me to ſit down by her, after ſhe had ask'd me divers queſtions concerning my Voyage, told me all that I had heard from Theodates, and told it me with an action, which ſecured me from all my fears, and made me confidently to baniſh all my apprehenſions. O Gods! how ſweet were her promiſes to me, and with what incredible Raptures did I hear her expreſs the averſion ſhe had to Arſacomes. Fear nothing my dear Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) and if you will not offend me, ſuſpect me not of the leaſt inconſtancy; I know well enough to what virtue, and obedience oblige me, to have hitherto preſerv'd that power over my ſelf, which I with reaſon may keep. The King may well conſtrain me to receive Arſacomes his viſits, but he

cannot

cannot conſtrain me to love him; and if he ſhould be ſo weak as to deſire I ſhould marry him, I ſhall have Reſolution enough to prefer Death before that unworthy Match. The way to hinder it lies open to us, (ſaid I) and whenſoever you are too much importun'd by Arſacomes, I wear a Sword, that will be able to deliver you from his importunities; I will not ſuffer that unequal Competitor, to have too juſt an advantage over me, and all the Authority he hath in Scythia, ſhall not defend him from the hands of a Rival, not altogether ſo unworthy as he is, of the glory to ſerve you. I brought forth theſe words with a tone, that made my Princeſs fear ſome effect of my jealous Reſentment, but ſhe was deſirous to prevent it, and hindring me from ſaying more; You are too prudent (replied ſhe) not to foreſee the Ruine of your Deſign in ſuch an Enterpriſe, nor can you come to any violence againſt Arſacomes, without diſcovering to the King, and to the whole Court, what by ſo many Reaſons we are oblig'd to conceal. Do but depend upon the Aſſurances I give you, and never let us try the moſt dangerous courſes till the extremity. You may diſſemble as you have done hitherto, and husband the Kings affections ſo well, as to draw your advantage from thence, when once the time is ſeaſonable for you to declare your ſelf. In the interim, wee'l uſe our utmoſt indeavours for my Brothers liberty, and if we can obtain it, as he in meeting you, and in the knowledge of your being alive, will finde cauſes of an inconceivable joy, ſo you in that ardent affection which he juſtly bears you, will finde all the aſſiſtance, and all the furtherance of your intentions you can hope for. O Gods! (cried I at this remembrance) my dear Brother, muſt your virtue, which is adored in all other places, be ſo ill underſtood in your own Countrey, and can thoſe admirable qualities, which gain you ſlaves, and idolaters over all the world, leave you Enemies in Scythia? if Darius, the Enemy of your Family, could not know you without honouring, and loving you as his own ſon, is it poſſible you ſhould be uſed as an Enemy by him that was the authour of your birth? Then my affection made me utter a great many reſenting words againſt the Kings cruelty, and after having conſulted a long time what we ſhould do, or undertake for you, and having vainly contriv'd expedients to ſee you, it grew night, which made me take my leave of my Princeſs, and retire to my Lodging with Theodates. We ſpent the beſt part of the night in conſulting of means to let you hear from us, but the notice my Princeſs had given me, that all your Guards were at the diſpoſing of Stratonice and Arſacomes, and that therefore there was no truſt in them to be hoped for, put all my deſigns out of frame, and was the cauſe we durſt not think of hazarding a Letter through their hands; indeed the Princeſs at her ſecond viſit, might perchance have watch'd an opportunity to deliver you one her ſelf, without being obſerv'd, if ſhe had thought on it before hand, to have writ, but then her hope of procuring a greater freedom to ſee you, and talk with you in private, was the cauſe of that neglect, which ſhe was not a little ſorry for afterward, and which ſhe intended to have repair'd, if ſhe could have obtain'd leave to viſit you once again; but finding no poſſibility of that, I reſolv'd in the end to ſpeak to the King concerning you, & to imploy all the credit I had with him to get the liberty to ſee you, and for that purpoſe, I went to wait upon him the next morning as ſoon as he was up: he neglected all the company that was in the Room to favour me with exceeding kinde Reception, which gave me a greater confidence than I had before, and made me the bolder to attempt ſomething for the ſervice of my dear Brother. We continued a while in a general converſation, but when the King was ready, he took me by the hand, and drawing me aſide from all the company, lead me to walk with him in a Gallery which is near his Chamber. I was watching an occaſion to ſpeak to him of the Prince his ſon, when he himſelf began the diſcourſe, & in terms full of anger, and indignation, aggravated the cauſe he had to hate him, & never more to have any confidence in him. I hearken'd quietly as long as it pleaſed him to ſpeak, but when I had let him vent part of his choller, & that by his ſilence he ſhew'd that he expected to know ſomething of my opinion; Sir, (ſaid I) if your Majeſty would give me leave to ſpeak my thoughts with a little liberty, I really proteſt I would abuſe it no further, than to repreſent to you what a true zeal inſpires me with. The King looking upon me at theſe words, & expreſſing by his geſture, that he expected the continuation of my diſcourſe. Is it poſſible Sir, (purſued I) that that ſon of yours, the moſt great, & the moſt lovely of all the Princes in the world, whoſe virtue found nothing but adorers amongſt his greateſt enemies, ſhould not find ſome remainder of love,

or at leaſt of compaſſion, in the heart of the King his father? Have thoſe faults which a violent love made him to commit, and for which he hath ſuffered ſo long, ſo ſharp a penance, choak'd all the tenderneſs of nature in you, and baniſh'd the knowledge you had of the admirable qualities of that ſon, whom the gods gave unto mankinde, as their moſt accompliſh'd workmanſhip? Where were there another King to be found, who would not redeem a ſon like Oroondates, by the loſs of all his Dominions, and who, in conſideration of his youth, and of his paſſion, would not forgive an offence, which he accompanied with a thouſand great and miraculous Actions? Have not whole years of a ſtrict, and cruel impriſonment, puniſh'd a Prince of his quality ſeverely enough? Are not they that inſpire this Rigour into your Majeſty, and that ſollicite you to a Revenge, which falls onely upon your ſelf, ſatisfied with ſo long a Captivity, & if they love the glory of Scythia, ought they not to indeavour to reſtore it its greateſt, and moſt illuſtrious Ornament? Pardon me Sir, I beſeech you, if in this conceit I indiſcreetly intereſt perſons, who it may be are conſiderable to you, but I feel my ſelf oblig'd, by the honour you do me, to put you in minde, that their own intereſts ſets them on, and that they labour to prolong the Princes Reſtraint, onely to prolong their own Authority. Their thoughts perhaps are yet more deſtructive to the happineſs of this Kingdom, and of your Majeſty in particular; Time will give you informations to which you will lend more credit than to my words; but if you hearken to the wiſhes of all Scythia, and diſcern the counſel of your real ſervants, from that of others who are ſway'd by their own particular ends, you will conſider Prince Oroondates as your ſon, and thoſe that would ruine him in your opinion, as perſons not well affected to your ſervice. The King would not ſuffer me to paſs further, but ſtopping me in this part of my diſcourſe; Arſaces, (ſaid he) I know that you are generous, and that the Report of ſome virtue which appear'd in Oroondates, in his earlier years, makes you ſpeak as you do in his favour. It is true, he was born with parts good enough, and by the care I took in breeding him, I had made him a reaſonable compleat man, but all his good inclinations are loſt, and ſince he betraid me, and betraid himſelf, with ſo much baſeneſs, and meaneſs of ſpirit, I cannot conſider thoſe things that were good in him, as other than ſo many Advantages which he has unworthily abuſed; if he had valour, he ſhould have imploy'd it for the good of his Countrey, and for the ſervice of his father, and of his King; if he had handſomneſs, and gracefull faſhion, he ought to have made uſe of it, for a more juſtifiable, and a more glorious Conqueſt, than that of Darius his daughter, and of Alexanders captive; and in ſhort, if he had ambition, he ſhould have ſhew'd it at the head of an Army like that of Alexanders, and according to the Rudiments I had given him, inſtead of waſting the prime of his life vilely and ſhamefully in the ſervice of my Enemy. Theſe words of the Kings touch'd me ſo deeply, that I could not poſſibly retain a ſigh or two, and ſcarce was I able to keep my tears from diſcovering how much I was concern'd in that diſcourſe I ſtrove to diſſemble it as well as I could, and looking upon the King with an unſatisfied countenance. What, Sir, (ſaid I) do you believe then, that your ſon has ſhamefully abaſed himſelf, in ſerving the daughter of Darius, and do you think that King held ſo inconſiderable a Rank amongſt other Monarchs, that you look upon the purpoſe your ſon had to contract an Alliance with him, as a mean, and as an unworthy deſign? I am not ignorant of Darius his quality, (replied the King) nor was it to the defect of that I attributed Oroondates his meaneſs of ſpirit; but how great ſoever he was, he was my Enemy, and my Enemy with a kinde of hatred, which no conſideration was able to reconcile. Ah! Sir, (added I, more nearly touch'd than before) is it poſſible that the misfortunes of the Houſe of Perſia ſhould not have mollified you, and that you ſhould behold the fall of it with the eye of an Enemy? Hath not poor Darius, who was once the greateſt King in the World, ſoften'd your Reſentments, by ſo lamentable a Death, and by the loſs of all his family, and can you conſider that ſad Revolution of his fortune, as other than a dreadfull Example of all Kings in general? No, Sir, you can no longer conſerve againſt his memory, and againſt what is yet remaining of his Houſe, that hatred which heretofore produc'd ſuch fatal effects between you, nor can you look upon the aſſiſtance Oroondates gave him in his misfortunes, as an unpardonable crime. His love was the cauſe of his firſt faults, and theſe laſt Actions, which you accuſe of ſo much baſeneſs, were inſpired into him by meer generoſity. If Darius his ſon were alive, he if he

were

were able, would repay you all the ſervices Darius received from Oroondates; he would not look upon you as his Fathers Enemy, but as the Father of his deareſt friend, and if love were joined to thoſe conſiderations, he would give you his whole life, and Darius, if he were living, would eaſily pardon him that offence. The King troubled with this diſcourſe, would not ſuffer me to continue it; I do not rule my ſelf (ſaid he) by the example of my Enemies, and of thoſe, who from the beginning of their Empire, have by all manner of wayes endeavoured to invade that of my Anceſtors. I never deſired peace; in a War which they alwayes began, and as my hatred was more juſt, and more lawfully grounded, 't is not to be thought ſtrange, if it be of longer continuance. I was infinitely afflicted to ſee the King ſo obdurate, but I thought it not fit to preſs him further, ſo having walk'd half a ſcore ſteps without ſpeaking. Sir, (added I) ſince your Majeſties indignation will not ſuffer me to ſay any thing more in behalf of the Prince your Son, be pleaſed to do me a favour that cannot be hurtfull to your ſervice, and give me leave to have the honour to make him a viſit; that which I have heard ſpoken of him, may excuſe this curioſity; and there are few perſons, in whom the reputation of that Prince, hath not begot a juſt deſire to ſee him. If I were not bound by oath (reply'd the King) I ſhould eaſily grant your requeſt, but I have engag'd my ſelf before the Gods to refuſe it to all the World. Theſe laſt words utterly ſtopp'd my mouth, nor had I the confidence to entertain him further upon that ſubject. I left him within a while after; but I was ſo ill ſatisfied with that diſcourſe, that it was eaſie for my friends to obſerve it in my face. I gave an account of it to Theodates, who was afflicted with me at the little propenſity we found in the King to love them that were of the bloud of Darius. I miſdoubted before (ſaid I) that Fortune, the pittyleſs Enemy of our houſe, did but feign a reconciliation with me, to make me the more ſenſible of her utmoſt cruelties, and I perceive by this renewing of my misfortunes, that ſhe is preparing ſomething againſt me, worſe, if it be poſſible, than all ſhe has made me feel already. The hopes, ſhe had given me by Oroondates his return, find themſelves moſt cruelly deceiv'd, and that which they made him ſuffer in his perſon, is a preſage of what I e're long ſhall ſuffer in mine. Take not an allarm ſo ſoon (ſaid Theodates to comfort me) but hope for better uſage from your fortune than that you apprehend. It is true, the King hated the perſon, and is ſtill an Enemy to the memory of Darius, but when he ſhall know that 't is to his Son he is indebted for his life, & for the peace of his Kingdom, you ſhall ſee all his reſentments give place, & more due acknowledgement. By ſuch like diſcourſe, Theodates ſtrove to allay my diſcontents, and the ſame day having communicated them to my Princeſs, ſhe by all manner of expreſſions gave me to underſtand, how great a part ſhe bore in them. I laid aſide the reſolution I had taken, to make my ſelf known to the King ſo ſuddenly as I intended, and to demand the aſſiſtance that was neceſſary for me to revenge Darius, to procure the liberty of thoſe that were remaining of his poor family, to recover my dominions, & to repair my honour; finding that yet I had not power enough over him, and that it was neceſſary to diſpoſe him by new, and more conſiderable ſervices than thoſe I had done him, to forget the animoſity he ſtill kept againſt our houſe. In the interim I endeavoured by the means of Theodates, and by all kind of inventions to corrupt the guards of the Caſtle of Serey to obtain a ſight of the Prince, but they were alwayes inexorable to my entreaties, and immoveable to the offers I cauſed to be made them. The King ſtill look'd upon me with his wonted eye, and my Princeſs was as favourable to me as I could wiſh, but I could not ſo well diſguiſe my inclinations to her, but that Arſacomes his intereſt, made him find occaſion by my frequent viſites, and by our long converſations, to ſuſpect ſomething, and to redouble his envy toward me. Yet durſt he not openly ſhow it, knowing my credit in the Court was not inferiour to his, and fearing to exaſperate the Princeſs more and more againſt him: but at that time there happen'd a very ſtrange alteration in my fortune, and now it is that I begin to enter into the diſcourſe of my moſt important adventures.

Ten or twelve dayes were hardly paſſed ſince my return, when one morning as I was going out of my Chamber, I ſaw ſome of the Kings guards at my dore, who forbad me to ſtir forth: I turned toward their Captain who was come into my Chamber, and whom I had received as one that came to viſite me, and as I was going to ask him the reaſon of what I ſaw, he clapt his hand upon the hilt of my ſword, and demanded it of me in the

Kings name, I was ſo ſurpriſed at that encounter, that he had taken it from my ſide before I obſerved what he was about, and that aſtoniſhment did without doubt prevent a reſiſtance, wherein perchance I might have periſhed. No ſooner was I diſarm'd, but I looked upon the Captain with a countenance, and with an action, that ſtruck a terrour in him, and made him know, it was no trivial enterpriſe he had performed in ſeizing upon me on that manner; what, Cleobis (ſaid I) am I a priſoner then to day, in the ſame place where yeſterday I was Tryumphant? Sir, (anſwered he) the King has commanded me to ſecure your perſon, nor have I executed his order without being very ſorry for it. Do you not know the cauſe of your commiſſion (reply'd I) and will you not tell me for what crime the Scythians can accuſe him, whom but th' other day, they called their defender, and preſerver. No, Sir, (ſaid the Captain,) neither is the King wont to declare his intentions to us in imployments of this nature; I can onely tell you that yeſternight after he was in bed, he gave a long audience to a ſtranger, who of late has been a follower of Arſacomes, and that as ſoon as he was come out of the Chamber, I received this command. Well, (added I) I am bravely rewarded by the King of Scythia, and the ſervices I have done him deſerv'd this recompence. Though I was ſtirred with a moſt violent anger, I would not let it break forth into any ſharper expreſſions, againſt the Father of Oroondates, and Berenice, and in the juſt ſence I had of that uſage, I preſerv'd a reſpect, which ſuch moving reaſons gave me toward him. Thus did I ſee my ſelf a priſoner, where but the day before I had appear'd with ſo great renown, and though this kind of uſage, was ſomething hard to a Prince, who knew no condition in the World above his own, and who by actions conſiderable enough, had deſerved nothing leſs; yet was I fain to bear that affliction without murmuring, and to bleſs what I began to ſuffer for Berenice. I ſtudied at firſt to find what might be the cauſe of my impriſonment, but when Cleobis had told me of the Kings diſcourſe with that ſtranger, I immediately believed Arſaces was diſcovered to be Artaxerxes. This did not ſeem at all ſtrange to me, and I knew very well, I ſhould have had much ado, to be ſo long in Scythia, without having my face taken notice of by ſome perſon or other, who might have been in the Court of Perſia, if the rumour of my death had not facilitated my diſguiſe, and croſſed the opinion of thoſe, who elſe might have believed they had ſeen me there. I underwent this change of my fortune patiently enough, and onely begg'd of the Gods, that my Princeſs might not be entangled in my ruin; the Kings ſeverity giving me ſome cauſe of fear for her, by the example I had before my eyes, of his uſage of the Prince his Son: ſcarce had I had the leaſure to conſider what reſolution I ſhould take, when I ſaw him come into my Chamber, attended by thoſe in whom he had greateſt confidence, and to whom he declared his moſt important ſecrets, having left his guards at the door, that they might not be witneſſes of the diſcourſe he deſired to have with me. I found not that cheerfulneſs in his face, which he was wont to have when he ſaw me, and inſtead of that kind reception I uſually had from him, there was nothing in his eyes, and countenance but marks of his anger, and new animoſity. I went to meet him at his coming in, with an action but very little troubled, and with my ordinary reſpect, and having given him a ſalute not much different from what he was wont to receive of me, he looking upon me with a fiery eye, and with a face kindled by a paſſion, which he was not well able to maſter. I come to viſite you (ſaid he) Sir Artaxerxes, and this reſpect is a beginning of what is due to the knowledge of your quality. The ignorance of it has made me faulty toward you, but when I ſhall once have it confirm'd by your own mouth, I will repair the errours I have committed, by uſage more ſuitable to what I owe to the Prince of Perſia. After theſe words, I no longer had any reaſon to doubt the cauſe of my impriſonment, and though in them I obſerved an extraordinary ſharpneſs, I was not terrified enough to diſown the bloud of Darius. I judged that ſuch a baſeneſs, would render me unworthy of the honour I had to be deſcended from him, and that all the dangers I could apprehend after that diſcovery, ought not to be ſufficient to make me ſtoop to ſo ſhamefull a diſſimulation. In this belief looking upon the King with confidence enough. They that endeavour to ruin me in your Majeſties thoughts (ſaid I) have but ſmall knowledge of your generoſity, and of the little love I bear to life, but if it were a thouſand times more dear to me than it is, and that I manifeſtly ſaw the loſs of it in this confeſſion, there is no fear ſo powerfull, as to make me diſavow the honour I

have

have to be of the race of Darius. His misfortunes, which ought to ſerve all Kings for an example, have not taken any thing from him of his dignity, nor from his of the glory to be born of the firſt Monarch of all the earth; If I did not declare it ſooner, 't was becauſe I waited till fortune ſhould preſent me with occaſions to do you ſervices, that might be conſiderable enough to blot that hatred out of your mind, which you have born my family, and to make me diſcover that more handſomely, which I now onely confirm to your Majeſty, after the knowledge you have of it already. Yes, Sir, I am Darius his Son; Fortune brought me into your territories, after ſhe had made me to be taken from among the dead bodies at the battel of Selena; Your vertue, your favourable uſage, and the remembrance of what I ow'd to the friendſhip of Oroondates ſtaid me here, and the hope I had in your generoſity, and in the ſupport of my dear Brother, brought me back again after the loſs of my neareſt friends, and of my dominions. I believed that by my ſervices, I might merite from you a part of that affection Oroondates had received from Darius, and that againſt our general Enemy, I could not hope for a more fitting ſanctuary, than in the Court of my friends, Father, and of a King, who had honoured me himſelf with his affection. Nor did I onely hope that King, and that friend, would afford me a ſecure retreat, but alſo their aſſiſtance, to raiſe my ſelf to the throne again, to revenge the death, and captivity of my Father, Mother, and Siſters, and to recover my reputation. If this confidence in your generoſity be my crime, I cannot deny Sir, but I am truely criminal, and if this knowledge has made me loſe my liberty, and cauſed the change I obſerve in your Majeſty. I will not diſavow it, nor hide him from your indignation, who hath voluntarily expoſed himſelf to it. I uttered theſe words with an aſſuredneſs, which as I believe, hindred the King from interrupting me before I had ended them; but when I had done ſpeaking, he turned his flaming eyes upon thoſe that were with him, and then ſetting them upon my face with a furious action. Is it true than (ſaid he) that you are Darius his Son, and that you are bold enough to make a confeſſion in my preſence, which cannot but be fatal to you amongſt the Scythians? Is it true that you are the Son of my mortal, and irreconcileable Enemy, of him who hath often dyed our Fields red with the bloud of our ſubjects, and with mine own, and who many times brought fire, ſword, and deſolation into my Kingdom, and inſtead of conſidering that the Gods have delivered you into my hands to give me ſome ſatisfaction for the injuries I have receiv'd from you and yours, do you pretend to be protected and aſſiſted by me? I was mov'd with this cruel diſcourſe, but I yet conſidered the Father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and ſtruggling againſt my reſentments to keep my ſelf within the reſpect I ow'd him. It is true, Sir, (reply'd I) I am the Son of him who was heretofore your Enemy; but that which I have done for you, and yours, the marks whereof are ſtill freſh in the heart of your Kingdom, and in the limites of your territories, and which I alſo bear in many parts of my body, may ſufficiently tell you, that you have few friends have done you ſervices like thoſe you have received from the Son of your Enemy. No, Sir, I do not believe you can yet hold him for your Enemy, who abandoned his own intereſts for yours, and who, to the prejudice of his Dominions, to the prejudice of his bloud, nay, and even to the prejudice of his honour, fought for you and yours, while his Countrey was on fire, and while his neareſt friends became a prey to the fury of his Enemies. I know not whither the Kings anger was then riſen of it ſelf to the height, or that theſe words accompanied with ſome reproaches, drew him to extremity of rage; but howſoever it were, he then went beyond the bounds of that moderation which was befitting a perſon of his quality, and breaking forth with a violence which put a fear into all thoſe that attended him, Ah! impoſter (cried he) doſt thou think by thy artifices to eſcape my juſt indignation, and to diſguiſe thoſe pernicious deſignes which brought thee into Scythia; thou cameſt to execute what thou hadſt plotted with Oroondates in Perſia, and 't is for that end thou haſt liv'd unknown here in my Kingdom; the example of that friend, hath ſtrengthen'd thee in thy wicked intentions, and by thine own confeſſion, thou art capable as he is of all manner of perfidiouſneſs, after having betray'd thy neareſt kindred, and abandon'd thy Father in his utmoſt calamities. O Gods! how deeply did theſe cruel, and injurious words pierce into my ſoul, and how was the grief I felt for thoſe dear friends renew'd, by that wrongfull, bloudy reproach, of having betray'd them, and of having abandon'd them; certainly it would be very hard to expreſs it, and 't will ſuffice me to tell

you, I loſt part of my reaſon, and part of my underſtanding, and 't is the loſs of them, dear Brother, that ſhall obtain your pardon, for what my tranſport made me reply to him, whom nature hath tied you to with ſo near a relation. Ingratefull, barbarous King, (ſaid I) if thou hadſt any ſpark of honour, or any ſence of vertue, thou wouldſt remember that thou hadſt not now been alive but for him whom thou uſeſt ſo unworthyly, nor wouldſt thou go about to blaſt the reputation of two Princes, who have nothing to be aſham'd of, but what the one received from thee, and which the other has done for thee. I cannot draw any example from my forefathers, of the perfidiouſneſs wherewith thou reproacheſt me, and that of his, cannot corrupt the vertue of Oroondates. Compleat thy cruelties againſt him, to whom they ſhall henceforth be dearer than thy friendſhip, and ſince thou neither deſerveſt ſuch a Son as Oroondates, nor ſuch a friend as Artaxerxes, glut thy ſelf with the remnant of the moſt illuſtrious bloud in the World, and believe, that for all I am alone, and unarm'd, I could yet ſhed thine, if a ſtronger conſideration than any reſpect to thee did not withold me. At theſe ſo bold, and perhaps ſo unlook'd for words, the King ſtood as unmoveable as a ſtatue; I know not what reaſon hindered him from letting looſe his indignation inſtantly upon me, ſeing he might very eaſily have cauſed me to be kill'd; but I could no longer endure his preſence, & as ſoon as ever I had done ſpeaking, I turn'd about, and went into my cloſſet, ſhutting the door after me.

Behold a very ſudden change, and a ſtrange revolution of my fortune; the day before, I had been conſidered among the Scythians, as he, who by the greatneſs of his credit, was the onely man that could diſpute for the firſt place with Arſacomes, and then I ſaw my ſelf not onely fallen from that power, but had driven my affairs to ſuch extremities, that in all probability I was like to periſh. Yet the fear of that touch'd me but a little, and as nothing but Berenice, and Oroondates made me care for life, ſo nothing but their remembrance was able to diſquiet me; I fear'd that the King was informed of my love, and of my Princeſſes favour toward me as well as of my quality, and this laſt knowledge of his rigour, made me alſo afraid for the deſtiny of Oroondates; Theſe apprehenſions were then my ſharpeſt diſcontents; and if love, and friendſhip, had not united themſelves with my diſaſters to torment me, I had courage enough, and was ſufficiently inured to misfortunes, to bear my impriſonment with patience. The King had been upon the very point of letting his wrath break forth immediately againſt me, and was ſo highly offended at my words, that if he had not been as prudent a politician, as he was a violent, and rigorous Enemy, he would have made me find a ſudden death amongſt the Javelines of his guards. Yet did he overmaſter himſelf, whither it were that he judged other formalities neceſſary, for the putting to death of a man of my quality, or that he believed the Scythians loved me too well to ſuffer ſuch a violent execution without murmuring. Before he went out of my Chamber, he by an Oath, which is inviolable among the Scythians, bound all thoſe that were come in with him, to keep the knowledge of my true quality ſecret, and inventing another pretence for my being caſt out of favour, he kept the whole World in ignorance of the true one. The day was not half run out, when my guards, leading me out of my lodging, made me get into a Chariot, and having ſhut the ſides of it up cloſe, removed me to a houſe that was the uſual place, where great perſons were wont to be impriſoned; there was I put, and kept with much watchfulneſs, and ſeverity. True it is, my keepers were as civil to me as I could deſire without hurt to themſelves, and remembring the credit I had lately had amongſt them, and how I had often made uſe of it in their favour, they comply'd with me in all things that could not ſerve to the attaining of my liberty? 'Twas by their means I procured that Criton, and the two Scythians Theodates had put to me, and who had accompanied me in my voyages, ſhould be of the number of thoſe that were left to wait upon me. They had the freedom to get out and in, but from the ſecond day they were ſearch'd, which was the cauſe I durſt not venture any letters by them, for fear of putting the Princeſs, and thoſe in whom I truſted, into manifeſt danger. The King at firſt had ſome ſuſpicion of Theodates, and knowing the near friendſhip that was between us, he believed him not ignorant of my true quality, nor of thoſe deſigns whereof he accuſed me, and was going to have clapt him up, as well as me; but within a while after having asked him certain queſtions about it, he found a great deal of innocence in his anſwers, and remembring the fidelity wherewith he had ever ſerved him, he gave over ſuſpecting him

him, and believed that his friendſhip to me, was grounded upon ſome obligations I had laid upon him. Yet did he refuſe him leave to viſite me, and uſed all thoſe ſo ill who dared to ask him, that no body had the boldneſs to ſpeak to him of it any more. By this order it came to paſs, that I was many dayes before I heard from my Princeſs, or from Theodates, and I paſſed them with an inconceivable tediouſneſs, and impatiency. Till then I had not imparted any thing of my love, or of my true quality to Criton, nor to my two Scythians, believing thoſe ſecrets ſo important as not to be truſted to any man except Theodates, but they were made acquainted with my birth, by the diſcourſe the King had with me, and I had already received ſo great and ſo certain proofs of their fidelity, in a ſervice of many years, that though the neceſſity of my affairs had not obliged me to diſcover my ſelf to them, I thought I could no longer conceal any thing from them without being ungratefull. I laid my heart therefore open to them, and that laſt knowledge they had of me, having made them more reſpectfull than before, they caſt themſelves at my feet, and received that proof of my confidence in them, with ſuch a zeal, and ſuch an affection as drew tears from my eyes, and made me find ſome comfort in my affliction. Yet durſt I not give them any meſſage to my Princeſs, but they ſaw Theodates often, and not daring to bring any letters from him for fear of the hazard they ran of being ſearch'd, they told me by word of mouth, how extreamly he was grieved for my misfortune, and how he had taken a reſolution, either to periſh, or to find ſome means to ſee me, and do me ſervice; they alſo brought me word from him, that my Princeſs took as deep an intereſt in my ſufferings as I could deſire, and that notwithſtanding all the endeavours ſhe uſed to diſſemble her ſadneſs, ſhe could not hinder part of it from appearing in her face. Though I doubted not before of my Princeſſes goodneſs, I was comforted by this news, and prepared my ſelf with more joy, to undergo all the miſeries I was deſtined to for her ſake: yet could I not, for all my conſtancy, keep my ſelf from bewailing my captivity ſometimes, but much leſs for the danger that threatned me, and for the loſs of that favour to which I was raiſed, than for the abſence of my Princeſs; and when I complained of the King of Scythia's cruelty, and ingratitude, I accuſed him not ſo much for having deprived me of my liberty, as for having deprived me of the ſight of Berenice. My furtheſt walk was limited within the ſpace of a Chamber, a Cloſſet, and an outward room, where Criton and my two Scythians lay. My Chamber had a window that overlooked a ſcurvy little garden, but the window had a double Iron grate before it, and the garden was encloſed with a very high wall. One night I was in my bed, where my cruel diſquiets would not ſuffer me to ſleep, when in that ſtill ſilence, I often heard a noiſe at my window, and hearkning attentively to it, I gueſſed that it was cauſed by certain ſtones which were thrown againſt the Iron bars, I called Criton, who was aſleep in the Ante-chamber, and having made him riſe, I bad him open the window. Scarce had he done ſo, when by help of the Moon, which then caſt a dim, faint light, he perceived a man in the garden, who as ſoon as he heard the noiſe of the window, came near enough to be known by Criton for Prince Theodates. Criton no ſooner knew him, but he told me of it, and preſently I leaped out of bed, with a joy intermixed with fear, by reaſon of the danger to which my dear Theodates expoſed himſelf. As ſoon as I diſcerned him, I put forth my head as far as the grate would ſuffer me, and raiſing my voyce as loud as I durſt, for fear of waking my guards, who were aſleep in a room beyond the Ante-chamber; My dear friend (ſaid I) is it you? Yes, Sir, (anſwered he) It is even I, and if I have not the liberty to entertain you at a nearer diſtance, neither accuſe the fear of danger, nor the want of my affection. It is too well known to me to do ſo, (reply'd I) and you now give me a proof of it, for which I with all my heart would have diſpenced with you; 'tis not without trouble that I enjoy this happineſs, and how dear ſoever you are to me, I had rather want it than ſee you put your Fortune to ſo manifeſt a hazard. I'le hazard it at any time and my life withall, (ſaid Theodates) to repay a part of what I owe you, and if need ſhould require me to give it you without any condition, you ſhall never ſee me avoid the occaſions. You are too generous in your friendſhips (anſwered I) to be the friend of Arſaces, and the Heavens ought to have given your vertue a more happy choice. We had ſome other words of civility upon that ſubject, but having put an end to them to fall into a more important converſation; Well, dear Theodates (ſaid I) how

ſtands

ſtands my fortune, and what are my Princeſſes thoughts in this change of my condition? Does not fear, or ſome unjuſt conſideration of what ſhe ows to her Fathers inclinations, make her abate ſomething of the affection ſhe has promiſed me? Does ſhe not repent her having look'd upon a miſerable man, or at leaſt does ſhe not bear his misfortune with an inſenſibleneſs, whereof I ſhould never have ſuſpected her? You have leſs cauſe to do ſo than ever [ſaid Theodates] nor can you complain of her in this occaſion, without doing an Act of injuſtice, whereof you could never deſerve pardon. Her thoughts are more paſſionate, and more obliging to you, than you ought to deſire, and I can aſſure you, ſhe ſtood in need of all her courage, to keep her ſelf from ſinking under her diſcontent. Cyllenia and I receive proofs which will not ſuffer us to doubt of it, and you ſhall receive ſome your ſelf by this Letter whereof I undertook the Delivery. At theſe words I felt a joy, which for a few moments made me forget all my afflictions, and calling Criton to me again, whom I had ſet to watch near the Room where my Guards lay, we ſtudied together for ſome invention to draw up the Letter to us. We cut ſome of our Linnen into narrow pieces, and tying them one to another, made a ſtring long enough to reach to Theodates; he took it by the end, and tied the Letter to it; and I no ſooner had got it into my hands, but I made Criton light a Candle, and not fearing Theodates would take it ill, I read theſe welcome words from my adored Princeſs.

The Princeſs Berenice *to Prince* Arſaces.

IF you have met with ingratitude amongſt my friends, ſtretch not your reſentments, my dear Arſaces, ſo far as me; but believe my condition cannot be good, ſo long as yours is bad; I ſuffer, becauſe you are ill uſed, and I ſuffer more, becauſe you ſuffer for my ſake. Not that I bewail my deſtiny, if you continue to love me; I ſhall never be unhappy, if you be ever faithfull, nor ſhall you ever be unfortunate, if Berenices affection can contribute to your felicity; all the perſecutions that riſe up againſt us, ſhall not be able to ſhake it, and the King of Scythia can ſhew no cruelty to Arſaces, that will not equally be fatal to

BERENICE.

In theſe few words, which I kiſſed a thouſand times, I found ſo many cauſes of comfort, that I in ſome ſort rejoyc'd at my impriſonment, which had afforded me the occaſion of receiving thoſe ſweet confirmations of my Princeſſes affection. This conſideration would have taken me up whole hours, if I had not made a conſcience of abuſing Theodates his patience, who was waiting alone in the Garden, and who for all he was a Prince, did me the ſame offices I could have hop'd for from my meaneſt ſervant. As ſoon as he was come cloſe under the window, putting my head out as I had done before, Moſt obliging Prince [ſaid I] and the moſt generous friend of all thoſe that ever bore that name, your goodneſs puts me into a confuſion which I am not able to expreſs. 'Tis enough, [interrupted Theodates] reſerve theſe complements for others, and think now of ſending the Princeſs an Anſwer. Since you will have it ſo [replied I] Ile drive my incivility to the utmoſt, and I know you will be ſo good as to pardon it, in conſideration of my misfortunes. With theſe words, I went from the window, leaving my good friend to walk alone in the Garden. The ſame ſervants that had accompanied him, and that had brought the Ladder, wherewith he had gotten over the Wall, ſtaid for him in the next ſtreet, and kept watch to hinder him from being ſurpriſed. Criton had found means, from the beginning of my impriſonment, to procure Ink and Paper from my Guards, and having given it me, I writ to my Princeſs in theſe terms.

Arſaces *to the Princeſs* Berenice.

NO, my dear Princeſs, I ſhall never be unfortunate ſo long as you remember me, and all that I ſhall ſuffer for you, inſtead of afflicting me, ſhall be accounted a moſt glorious recompence. It was not in the Kings power to deprive me of my liberty, I loſt it when I ſaw you firſt, and by making me ceaſe to ſee you, he can neither take it away, nor reſtore it. Yet has he uſed all the cruelty he could againſt me, and not being able to rob me of my Princeſſes affection,

on, he has robbed me of her ſight, ſince that was a thing within the limit of his authority. It is onely in the want of it, that my impriſonment conſiſts, and being forbidden to ſee you, I ſhould be as much a Priſoner in the open Field as in the cloſeſt Dungeon. Fear nothing therefore for me, dear Princeſs, ſince (except thoſe that depend on you) this is the greateſt unhappineſs I can receive, and being ſecured by your promiſe, of whatſoever I could apprehend, all that our Enemies can do is not terrible enough to ſtrike fear into the courage of Arſaces.

When I had folded up this Letter, I tied it to the ſtring, and going to the window again, I let it down into Theodates his hand, with words full of affection and acknowledgement for the good offices he did me. We had ſome other diſcourſe, touching what the Kings intentions might be againſt me, whereof Theodates told me he was as ignorant as I; yet could he not believe, that the King would come to extremities againſt me, after the ſervices I had done to his Kingdom, and to his perſon; and we both believ'd he would ſpin out my impriſonment in length, to determine of it according to the Event of his Affairs. We had many things to ſay to one another, but I fear'd leaſt Theodates ſhould be ſurpriſed in ſo long a viſit, and ſo I forc'd him to go away, though he deſir'd to have diſcourſed with me longer.

After that night, I ſaw him many others by the ſame means, but never without bringing me marks of my Princeſſes remembrance, & 'twas by them I leſſen'd the wearineſs of my impriſonment, which after the loſſes I had undergone, would not have been ſupportable, but for thoſe ſweet conſolations. I learn'd by him how Arſacomes continued his perſecutions, and though I found a Remedy againſt that miſchief, in the knowledge of the little fruit they reap'd, I ſaw great cauſe of fear, when I heard they were approved by the King, and that that inſolent man, imployed his Authority, to acquire what he could not obtain by the merit of his perſon. My Princeſs did me the honour, to write me divers Letters upon that ſubject, and receiv'd a great many of mine about it; you will diſpence with me if I repeat them not, for if I ſhould tie my ſelf punctually to a particular Recital, my Narration would be of an extraordinary length. I had already been many moneths in Priſon, [the true cauſe of it being known but to very few, who being bound by Oath, never declared that ſecret to any body] during which I at ſeveral times heard news from Theodates, which produced different effects in me. The firſt was that of Zopirio's entring into Scythia, whoſe firſt progreſs Theodates told me, and with it the fright of all the Scythians, upon the Report of Alexanders coming. I continued many days without learning what General would be ſent againſt thoſe dreadfull Enemies, though Theodates brought me word that all the Scythians petitioned the King for their Princes liberty, and cried aloud, that no other body could be ſet to oppoſe that Conquerour of all the Earth. The King, by the counſel of intereſſed perſons, did long forbear to ſatisfie their deſires, but in the end, he found ſo much juſtice in them, or rather ſo little ſecurity to himſelf and his, in the Election of another Commander, [he himſelf being already grown infirm with years, and very unfit to undertake ſuch an Enterpriſe] that he promiſed them what they had ſo earneſtly long'd for, and reſolv'd to put an end to that tedious and unjuſt Captivity, for which all Scythia had much lamented. I was extremely over-jo'd, when I heard this pleaſing news by Theodates, and though my friendſhip to my dear Brother was ſufficient alone to make me ſo, yet I confeſs it was increaſed by ſome little mixture of intereſt. I doubted not, but I ſhould ſtill finde the ſame affection from him, he had formerly ſhew'd me, and was confident that in the Authority he was going to recover, I might hope for all the ſupport, and all the aſſiſtance I could deſire. Yet did I not think it fit he ſhould ſo ſoon learn the truth of my affairs, for fear leaſt being but upon the point of getting again into his fathers good opinion, the indeavours he ſhould uſe in favour of me, might caſt him into his diſpleaſure more deeply than before, and deſtroy a fortune that was yet but weakly ſettled. To prevent this danger, I made Theodates ſwear, he would do a thing I ſhould deſire him, and after I had ſtrongly ingag'd him, that there was no longer any cauſe to doubt his promiſe, I intreated him, Brother, that he would not make you acquainted, with what he knew concerning me, till the end of the War to which you were going, becauſe I was affraid, that news would be enough to make you quit the imployent that was given you, which would certainly incenſe the King againſt you more than ever, and ſo utterly ruine.

ruine you. Theodates made great difficulty of granting me this Requeſt, but he was ſo faſt tied by his Oaths, whereof the Scythians have a particular veneration, that after he had reſiſted a good while, he was fain in the end to confirm the promiſe he had made me. This was the cauſe, dear Brother, that hindered him from telling you my Adventures, during that Voyage in which he accompanied you, though as he has told me ſince, it was not without great violence upon his inclinations. The Prince of Scythia interrupting Arſaces here; It is true [ſaid he] Brother, Theodates did religiouſly obſerve what he had promiſed you, and ſtill ſpeaking to me of you, as of Arſaces, he contented himſelf, with begetting a love in me toward you, by the recital of your good qualities, without ever making me ſuſpect that you were Artaxerxes. Alas, I was far from imagining any ſuch thing, and neither time, nor the continued courſe of my Adventures, had been able to make me loſe the remembrance of my dear Brothers death; It was always preſent to my thoughts, and now I call to minde, that when it drew tears from my Eyes, and made me fall into thoſe lamentations which I owed unto ſo dear a memory, Theodates would alleadge Examples to make me believe, that by ſome ſtrange effect of fortune, you might ſtill be alive, and that there had been perſons deceiv'd, after as great probabilities as thoſe which had perſwaded us you were dead.

While the Prince was ſpeaking thus, Dinner was brought in, and thoſe illuſtrious perſons, made a pleaſing Meal together, during which, their diſcourſe was partly concerning the marvellous Events Arſaces had recounted, and they had no ſooner dined, but that Prince diſpoſed himſelf to go on with the remainder of his ſtory: the company, who fear'd leaſt ſpeaking ſo long might be hurtfull to him in his preſent condition, would have diſſwaded him from continuing his Narration, but he told them he felt himſelf well enough to make an end of it without prejudice to his health, and ſo having put them into their former ſilence, he went on where he had left, on this manner.

The end of the third Book.

CAS-

The continuation of the fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The fourth Book.

THe joy I had receiv'd, dear Brother, by the news which gave me hope of your liberty, was moderated by that which Theodates brought me the day after, when he told me the King had commanded him to accompany you in that voyage, which Arſacomes, who was alſo to go along with you. This was a very ſenſible blow to me, and when I ſaw my ſelf reduc'd to loſe the conſolation of that dear friend, I knew not which way I ſhould be able to bear it. Theodates ſeemed no leſs troubled at it then I was, and would rather have drawn the Kings anger upon himſelf, then have forſaken me in a ſeaſon when he was ſo neceſſary to me; but I was very unwilling my freindſhip ſhould be prejudiciall to him, therefore repreſenting that I was not like to runne any hazard of my life during his abſence, and that the King ſeemed to be a little mollified ſince my impriſonment, I after a long conteſtation, perſwaded him to leave me for a time. I will not entertain you with the diſcourſe of our farewells, the place would not ſuffer us to embrace one another, but it hindred us not from ſaying all that ſo tender an affection as ours, could make us utter at ſuch a parting. We took as good order in my affairs, as the haſtineſs of your departure would permit, but it was ſo ſudden that the next day I was deprived of that dear friend, who ſo generouſly aſſiſted me to ſupport the burthen of my misfortunes. I heard in what manner the King had fetch'd you out of priſon himſelf, and how he had made you to take horſe, without giving you the liberty to come into the Town, or ſo much as to ſee the Princeſſe your ſiſter, and I judg'd with ſome probability, that knowing how earneſtly you would intereſs your ſelf on my behalf, he had us'd that caution in your departure, to keep you from all knowledge of me; which I the rather believ'd becauſe he appointed none of thoſe to wait upon you in your voyage, who had been preſent at our laſt converſation; and for Arſacomes, if he knew who I was, as it was likely he did ſince it was by one of his creatures I thought my ſelf to have been diſcovered, he wanted not many reaſons powerfull enough to oblige him to ſilence. I was left in a very gloomy night, though it were lightned with ſome ſmall beam of hope, in the expectation of your return, and ſweetned with ſome comfort by the going away of Arſacomes, who by that means loſt the opportunity, of making any advantage of my impriſonment, for the furtherance of his pretenſions to Berenice; 'tis true the Queen his ſiſter ſupplyed his place well enough, and tormented that poor Princeſs in ſuch manner, that ſhe was often conſtrain'd to make complaints againſt her, by whoſe ill uſage ſhe was driven beyond the limits of her uſuall moderation. I receiv'd no more of her letters after Theodates his deparrure, but Criton ſaw Cillenia every day, and learned news of her, which he ſtill brought me by word of mouth. This was ſome eaſe to my afflictions for being deprived of ſo dear a ſight, yet not ſo great an one, but that they began to overwhelm me, and to put me into ſuch a condition, as might haue mov'd pitty even in the King of Scythia himſelf. I liv'd on this manner, or rather ſuffred a continuall death, when my miſeries receiv'd a bloudy ſurcharge, and that which I had ever apprehended.

Queen Stratonice finding with what repugnance the Princeſſe defended her ſelf

againſt her Brothers affection, and imagining by the opinion ſhe had of him that he was handſome enough to merit hers, believ'd that ſo ſtrong a reſiſtance, both againſt his perſecutions, and againſt the Rings command, could not proceed from any thing elſe but an averſion caus'd by ſome other love. Arſacomes had already told her his ſuſpicions of me, and had by that advertiſement oblig'd her to obſerve my actions more heedfully then before; nor was ſhe contented with that care, bnt that ſhe might be perfectly ſatisfied of the truth, ſhe by preſents, and promiſes, had corrupted one of the Princeſſes maids who had formerly belonged to her, and had ſo diſpoſed her to a treacherous complyance with her intentions, that that diſloyall wench, had no other thought but to play the ſpie upon her Miſtreſſes actions, and to ſeek occaſions of betraying her, as the means to make her ſelf a fortune. The Princeſſe truſted her not with the ſecret of her affection, neither did ſhe miſtruſt her, but next to Cyllenia uſed her as favourably as any of the reſt. She obſerv'd the frequent diſcourſes between Critton and Cyllenia during my impriſonment, and by telling the Queen of them confirm'd her in her ſuſpicions, and drew more conſiderable gifts, and promiſes, that engag'd her further in her pernicious deſign, which ſhe found means to effect when ſhe leaſt expected it. The Princeſs contrary to the requeſt I had often made her, kept all my letters, and not thinking ſhe had any body about her ſo falſe as to ſeek to betray her, onely lock'd them up in a cabinet with thoſe other things ſhe valued moſt. One day having ſhut her ſelf up into her cloſet Cloſſet with Cyllenia, after ſhe had entertained her a while with the grief which her goodneſſe made her ſenſible of for my ſufferings, ſhe call'd for her Cabinet, and ſought to comfort her ſelf in her diſcontents, by her reading of my letters. She ſate leaning upon a table, where ſhe read them over one after another, but before ſhe had done, ſhe was ſurpriſed in that tedious imployment, by ſleep which inſenſibly ſtole into her eyes. Cyllenia not taking notice that her Miſtreſſe was fallen aſleep, and being calld away by ſome other buſineſſe, went very imprudently out of the Cloſſet, ſhutting the door but half way after her. While ſhe was abſent and the Princeſſe aſleep, that perfidious creature who ſerv'd Stratonice in her intention, and had ſet her mind upon nothing but her treachery, came either by chance, or out of deſign into the chamber, where ſhe neither found the Princeſſe nor any of her companions, and then drawing near the cloſſet door, which ſhe ſaw half open, after ſhe had pull'd it a little further, ſhe thruſt in her head, and ſaw the Princeſſe aſleep upon the laſt letter ſhe was reading, and by her all the reſt, whereof ſome were open. That ſight made her gueſſe inſtantly part of the truth, and taking courage by hope of the recompence ſhe expected, ſhe grew ſo bold as to go into the cloſſet, and to ſteal ſoftly to the table, where ſeeing that her Miſtriſs waken'd not, ſhe took four of my letters, from among a ſcore of others, and putting them up in haſt, went out again not making any noiſe, and paſſed through the chamber without meeting any body that could diſcover her. Within a while after Cyllenia being return'd and Berenice awake, ſhe gave her the cabinet to ſet away, not perceiving the theft, by reaſon of the number of letters. The wench was no ſooner in a place where ſhe could look upon her prey, but ſhe preſently caſt her eyes upon it, and in the firſt words ſhe read, found all that was deſired of her. She delayed not a minute to go to Stratonice's lodgings, and having eaſily obtained a particular audience, deliver'd her the letters ſhe had ſtollen; As ſoon as Stratonice had read one of them, ſhe ſaw her ſelf but too much confirm'd in her opinion, and having in the reſt found more then ſhe wiſhed for her brothers ſatisfaction, was tranſported with anger, and went full of reſentment into the Kings chamber, where ſhe made her cruell accuſation to him, and gave him thoſe witneſſes that were to convince us. The King having formerly receiv'd many letters from me. and was ſo well acquainted with my hand, that it was eaſy for him to know it at the firſt ſight. The aſtoniſhment of Actæon at the ſudden alteration of his ſhape, was not to be equall'd to that of the King of Scythia, at the ſight of my letters, nor can I repreſent what a confuſion ſeiz'd on him, when in the firſt he open'd he found theſe words.

Arſaces

Arſaces

To the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I ſhould have been dead, Fair Princeſs, but for the ſweet conſolations you afford my miſeries. and my enemies had tryumphed over my life as ſoon as my libertie, if they could have tryumphed over your conſtancy. But can I have any reaſon to complain of them ſince in the deſign of ruining me, they raiſe my fortune, and ſince they ſeem to have depriv'd me of my Princeſſes ſight, only to give me the occaſions of knowing her affection? this happineſs is infinitely above all my misfortunes, and for a gain of ſo great importance, my greateſt loſſes are but inconſiderable.

O Gods? (cryed the King as he made an end of reading this letter) with what kind of affection will you overwhelm me, and by what actions have I ſo highly incenſed you, that you ſhould arm my ingratefull family againſt my repoſe, and againſt my reputation? Ah! Berenice, fooliſh Berenice, whom I never ſuſpected of ſuch lightneſs, and of ſuch a perfidiouſneſs, by what uſage have I given thee cauſe to betray me, and by what puniſhments canſt thou be able to blot out the offence thou haſt committed againſt me? Having ſaid thus he open'd another letter, in which with a like aſtoniſhment he read theſe words.

Arſaces

To the Princeſs *Berenice.*

My ſorrows are redoubled by the knowledge of yours, and I am leſſe ſenſible of my own miſeries. then of the perſecutions you ſuffer from that inſolent Brother, and his cruell Siſter; but pardon me, Dear Princeſſe, if I cannot be totally afflicted at them, nor think with trouble of the aſſaults you receive, without looking with joy upon the generous reſiſtance you make in favour of me; my advantages thereby are too great to looſe the remembrance of them utterly, and if I had not had an indiſcreet rivall, and a troubleſome enemy, I ſhould not ſo ſoon have known the conſtancy of my adored Princeſſe.

The King was ſo tranſported at the reading of theſe, that he had not patience to read the other letters, but the Queen open'd them in his preſence, and made him alſo hear theſe words in the next.

Arſaces

To the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I have been told what paſs'd laſt night in your Chamber, and what cruell words the King ſpoak in favour of my rivall; you heard them, moſt lovely Princeſs, without changing your reſolution, and being all made up of goodneſs, and generoſity, are ſtill willing to ſuffer for him, whoſe moſt cruell ſufferings cannot at all merit the leaſt of yours; There is no juſtice in it, fair Princeſs, but though there were a great deal leſſe, it is impoſſible for me to condemn you; I confeſs I love my ſelf too well, ſince I deſire my own advantage to the prejudice of your repoſe; but I do it only becauſe I am yours, and if I ſhould ceaſe to be ſo, I proteſt to you, I would alſo ceaſe to love my ſelf.

Ah! ſuborner, (cryed the King) art thou not content with having imployed thy ſubtilty in broaching thy faithleſſe practiſes in my Kingdome, without making uſe of it to ſeduce my own Houſe againſt me; and could'ſt thou not ſatisfie thy ſelf with ſpreading thy poiſon among the Scythians, without infecting alſo the royall family? Let's ſee (continued he, taking the laſt letter out of the Queens hand) let's ſee the reſt of his perfidious deſigns, and let us in the continuation of his crimes, find evident matter for our revenge. Saying thus he caſt his eyes upon it, and ſaw that it was written in theſe termes.

Arſaces

To the Princeſs *Berenice.*

I am not able to repreſent with what an acceſſe of joy I heard the Kings intention to ſet our dear Brother at liberty. This contentment (Deareſt Princeſs) is both beyond ex-

preſsion, and imagination; and though by the end of his captivity I hope for that of my afflictions, I proteſt that our intereſts make the ſmalleſt part of my joy, and that as that Brother is infinitely dearer to me then my ſelf, I look upon his happineſſe and his advantages, with a great deal more ſatisfaction then mine own. Not that I can have quite forgotten them (fair Princeſſe) but I give them up abſolutely to my dear Brother, being I cannot think of his liberty, without hoping thereby for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune.

Thy hopes are vain, (ſaid the King as he made an end of reading theſe words) thy hopes are vain, falſe Arſaces, diſſembling Artanemes, and though by thy diſloyall practiſes, thou corrupteſt my ſubjects & armeſt mine own children againſt me, know thou ſhalt reap but ſmall advantage by it, and ſhalt profit but little either by the infidelity of Oroondates, or by the weaknes of Berenice. As he ſpoak theſe words he walked about the chamber with ſo furious an action that the Queen did not dare to look upon him, and, began already to repent that ſhe had put him into ſo violent a rage. Bernice (ſaid he) Bernice ha's betray'd me, and that daughter whom I had brought up with ſo much care, and in whom I had thought I had found ſo many ſigns of dutifull obedience, and of a perfect virtue, doe's not onely love a man without my approbation, but gives her ſelf over (faithleſs girle as ſhe is) to the love of my mortall and irreconcileable enemy. This thought tranſported him with fury, and preſently after, I'le puniſh her (continued he) in ſuch a manner as ſhall ſerve for an example to all that are of her condition, and ſhall teach all Royall families the heinouſneſs of ſuch an infidelity, againſt a father, and againſt a King. With theſe words not being able to maſter his anger, he ſent for the Princeſs, and at the ſame time having learn'd in what place ſhe us'd to ſet the box where any letters were, he gave his guards order to bring it him, and to take it by force if there were any difficulty made of delivering it. Berenice had no ſooner received the Kings command, when being ignorant of her deſtiny, ſhe went to wait upon him in his chamber, but ſcarce was ſhe come in, when ſhe read her misfortune in his face, and being ſhe was commonly in an apprehenſion of what then had happen'd, ſhe inſtantly found her condemnation in her Fathers looks. O Gods! how infinitely was ſhe ſurpriſed when inſtead of the kind welcome ſhe was wont to receive from him, ſhe ſaw her ſelf melt with ſo terrible an action, as might have daunted the moſt fearleſſe perſons. He had ſtill my laſt letter in his hand, the others lay open upon the table, and preſently after they brought in the cabinet in which were all the reſt. At that ſight alone ſhe ſeemed half dead, and the King having beheld her a while in that trouble which did abſolutely convince her, without being able to finde words capable to expreſſe his indignation, broak forth at laſt in ſuch a manner, that a clap of thunder could not have ſtruck ſuch a terrour into the affrighted heart of that poor Princeſſe. Thou wicked, ingrateful, perfidious creature, (ſaid he) or rather thou monſter of infidelity and ingratitude, behold the gallant marks of thy virtue; thou art not onely convinced of an affection which diſhonour thee, and which fixes an eternall blemiſh upon thy reputation, but alſo of holding a treacherous intelligence with my mortall enemies, or rather of a conſpiracy againſt thy father, and againſt thy King; See here, ſee the brave letters of Darius his ſonne, and brag of having made him triumph over my whole Family, as thou would'ſt have made him do over my Dominions, and perhaps over my very life. Was it then in favour of this Lover that thou ſo ſtiffly did'ſt oppoſe my command, and did'ſt thou perſiſt in that pride, and that diſdain of a birth inferiour to thine only to ſeek for an equality in the remnants of Darius his bloud, and in this deveſted Prince, who by his horrible practiſes, would at the coſt of our Houſe, have repaired the loſſes of his own? The poor Princeſſe at this torrent of cruell words, was ready to loſe her ſenſes, and her underſtanding, and all ſhe was able to do was to let her ſelf fall at the Kings feet, where ſhe endeavoured to appeaſe his anger by a ſtream of tears, which would have mollified any other heart but his. His was not at all mov'd with them, but thruſting back this poor Princeſs, with eyes ſparkling with wrath, and with an action full of cruelty. Think not (ſaid he) by thy deceitfull tears to ſoften my juſt reſentments, ſince thou joyneſt thy ſelf in a confederacy with my enemies to betray me, thou with them ſhalt bear the reward of thy treachery and ſince thou declareſt thy ſelf my enemy, thou ſhalt know me to be thine, all my thoughts of love are now turn'd into thoughts of hatred

againſt

againſt thee, and as thou haſt hitherto found me an indulgent father, ſo ſhalt thou now ſee me as ſevere an Enemy. I'le take an order to croſſe thy perfidious deſignes, and ſince heaven hath diſcover'd them to me, to thy eternall ſhame and confuſion, I'le make what ever you had prepared againſt me fall upon thy ſelf, and upon thy falſe ſuborner. Let him not ſo ſoon rejoyce at the advantages he ha's won upon my houſe, I hope they ſhall benefit him but little, and I have bin in a condition to ſatisfie my ſelf for all the injuries he ha's done me. The King accompanied theſe words with a whole heap of reproaches, which it would be hard for me to repeat, and this poore Princeſſe was ſo troubled at them, that ſhe never had the confidence to open her mouth in her own juſtification. Her ſilence perfected her condemnation in the Kings thoughts, and after he had further aggravated her grieſes by many bitter words, he commanded her to be gone out of his preſence, and to retire to her chamber which was to be her priſon. You tremble ſtill at this remembrance, Madame, (purſued Arſaces turning toward Berenice) and in your face, I ſtill ſee the markes of the fright you were in at that encounter; truely the cauſe was ſufficient, and when I heard the relation of it, the apprehenſions I fell into for you, came but little ſhort of yours. Yet did not I heare it till ſome few dayes after, but that very day my ſervants were forbidden to ſtirre any more out of priſon, and were preſently deprived of that little libertie which till then had been permitted them. I will not tell you, Brother, what Berenices thoughts were, ſeeing her ſelf expoſed to the anger of a father, whoſe pitileſſe nature was not unknown to her; you are not ignorant that ſhe is of a very gentle humour, and ſuch an one as was no way able to reſiſt thoſe violent aſſaults. The confuſion ſhe was in ſeeing her affection diſcover'd, and her fear of the Kings threats, tormented her not a little, but ſhe ha's had the goodneſs to confeſs to me ſince, (and will pardon me if tell it you) that the apprehenſion of my danger made the greateſt part of all her ſufferings, not doubting but that the King in the violence of his anger, would flie to extremities againſt me. This fear which was not groundleſs could not ſettle it ſelf in her heart, without a moſt ſenſible affliction; and though ſhe had cauſe enough to lament for her own captivity, ſeeing ſhe was a priſoner her ſelf, and confin'd to the limits of her chamber, yet did ſhe to that conſideration, adde alſo that of Arſaces his ruine, and was exceſſively grieved, for fear of ſeeing a Prince periſh, and periſh by her occaſion, who had given himſelf wholly to her, and who by the endeavours of his ſervices, had merited ſome part in her affection. Theſe indeed were lawfull apprehenſions. but they would have been much greater, if ſhe had been of the Kings counſell, and had perfectly known his finall reſolution. Truely it was a ſtranger one then I expected, and you will not onely diſapprove it, Brother, but will alſo be aſtoniſhed at it, and if you pleaſe will pardon me all thoſe words, which a juſt ſence thereof may make me utter in the proſecution of my diſcourſe. I was in my chamber with Criton, where were alſo Theocles, and Hyander my two faithfull Scythian ſervants, when I ſaw one of thoſe that commanded my guards come in followed by five or ſixe of his men in a manner that was ſomething extraordinary. He brought a cup in his right hand, and a dagger in his left, His countenance was altered by the buſineſs he had undertaken and all things about him contributed to make me know his errand; I was ſurpriſed at this encounter, and gueſs'd, though with ſome repugnance the truth of his commiſſion. Yet did I give him time to tell me what it was, and he trembling, and ſtammering at laſt got out theſe words. Sir (ſaid he) the King is reſolv'd that you muſt die; but the conſideration he ha's of your perſon, and of the ſervices you have done this State, will not ſuffer him to imploy the hands of any of his ſubjects to doe that office; therefore he leaves it to your own, and to your choice, to take either this ponyard, or this poyſon, for the execution of his will.

Ah! Brother, (cried out Prince Oroöndates, at this part of Arſaces his diſcourſe) what prodigies are theſe you tell me, and what ſhame will you have me ſuffer, for being born if a more cruell and a more barbarous Monſter, then any that Affricke ever bred! Oh thou inhumane Tygre, I diſavow thee, and ſince thou doſt ſo little conſider, both the chiefeſt bloud in all the world, and the perſon that ought to be moſt dear, and moſt conſiderable to thee, I account my birth more vile and ſhamefull, then if I had receiv'd it from the baſeſt dregs of the people. Oroöndates tranſported by

his reſentment would have gon on with his invective, if Arſaces had not hindred him by proſecuting his ſtory on this manner;

I confeſs, Brother, I was as much ſurpris'd as you are at this cruell propoſition for though I began to be acquainted with the Kings humour, and that I had ſome reaſon to look for ſome ill uſage, I could never have believed he would have run to that extremity againſt a Prince of my quality, and a Prince who had ſerv'd him both in his affairs, and in his own perſon. And indeed I teſtified my aſtoniſhment by a ſilence, which perchance made theſe guards think it was caus'd by the fear of death. True it is I had ceas'd to deſire it, as well by reaſon of the proofs I received of my Princeſſes affection, as of the hopes I had in your aſſiſtance, and that if my life (which the ſweetneſs of theſe hopes began to make much dearer to me then it was before) could be preſerv'd without doing an unworthy action, I did not diſdain to lay hold of the occaſion. Yet was it not ſo much the fear of loſing it, as the horrour of that uſage together with deſpite, and amazement, that caus'd the greatneſs of my confuſion. But as great as it was, I quickly recovered my ſelf, and looking upon that fatall meſſenger with an action that utterly took away the little courage he had left. Is it poſſible (ſaid I) the King ſhould have given you this comiſſion againſt a Prince whoſe birth is known to him, and againſt a Prince to whom he ows his life and the peace of his dominions. 'Twas he himſelf that gave it me, (replyed the man) but I took it not without repugnance, yet am I oblig'd to obey his orders, and punctually to execute his commands. What, (ſaid I) you who are one of the very Scythians, that have often ſeen me at the head of your armies, ſecuring your quietneſs by the loſſe of my own bloud, are you reſolved to obey his Orders, and to execute his commands? Yes Sir, (anſwered that barbarous fellow) and if after the choice I have offer'd you, your hand refuſe to perform his ſentence, mine muſt become the inſtrument to ſupply that defect. I'le ſave it that labour, (reply'd I with a countenance farr more reſolute then his) and death is too familiar to me, to borrow that from thy hands, which I can eaſily compaſſe with mine own; give me that dagger (continued I putting forth my hand) the other kind of death would little become the life of Arſaces, and he ha's been prodigall enough of his bloud for thee and all thy country-men, to make thee believe, he can himſelf pour forth the remainder of it, to ſatisfie the ingratitude of the King of Scythia. As I ended theſe words, I took the dagger from his hand, but 'twas with an intention very different from his, and as ſoon as ever I had hold of it, I lift up my arm, and inſtead of ſtriking my own breaſt, ſtab'd it up to the hilt in his. Scarce had I pull'd it out again all hot and bloudy, but inſtantly I plung'd it into the body of his neareſt companion, who by reaſon of the ſuddenneſs of my action had not time to prevent it, and then immediately taking away his ſword, I began to diſpute my life againſt the reſt. I might perchance have periſhed being unarmed as I was, but I was furiouſly ſeconded by Criton, who had gotten up the ſword of the firſt, and by my two Scythians, who being reſolved to dy with me, laid hold of the ſwords, and javelins of thoſe they ſaw fall, and plac'd themſelves by my ſide with a marvellous courage. By their aſſiſtance I was quickly deliver'd from my enemies who were no better arm'd then we, and the laſt of them was turning his back to ſave himſelf in the hall, where he had left more of his companions, when he ſaw them come to his relief, I was ſo heated that the number of my enemies frighted me but little, but they were ſo terrified themſelves by the death of their fellows, and by the reſoluteneſs wherewith we came upon them, that they did not what they might have done, to revenge their companions, and to oppoſe my paſſage. True it is, the knowledge I had that this was the only way for my ſafety, and for my revenge, and my deſire to ſell a life at the deareſt rate, which they ſo unworthily would have taken away, made me do things beyond my ſtrength, and I gave few blows that diſpatch'd not an enemy out of the fight. Cryton and my two Scythians aſſiſted me ſo valiantly, that they laid five or ſix of them at their feet, and the reſt were ſo poſſeſſed with fear that they left the paſſage, and the door open to me. They followed us down ſtairs, but very coldly, and thoſe that came in our way to hinder our going out, felt ſuch effects either of our courage, or of our deſpair, that the laſt of them were conſtrain'd to open the outermoſt gate, to ſeek their ſafety in the Town. We ruſhed out after them without delay, and came into the ſtreet all bloudy, and in a poſture that might have

caus'd

caus'd terrour in the moſt undanted perſons. My Guards cry'd out in the ſtreets, and call'd for help in the Kings name; their cries drew a great many people together. but the ſight of us put them to a ſtand, and when I ſaw them waver in the reſolution they ſhould take: People of Iſſedon (ſaid I) for you I have often given the better part of my bloud, and will you favour my enemies in a baſe and cruell aſſaſſinate; or rather, will you ſee him murther'd by trayterous ingratefull wretches, who at your Head, ha's both fought and conquer'd for you? I am your generall, I am your fellow ſouldier Arſaces, the very man to whom you ſo voluntarily ſubmitted your ſelves, and the very man whom you have followed in warre with ſo much affection. As I ſpake theſe words I open'd my way with my ſword among thoſe enemies I ſtill had left, and they wrought ſuch an effect upon the people, that whether it were that my face repreſenting yet ſome Idea of that which had commanded them, ſtirr'd up ſome remainders of reſpect toward me, or that the cruelty and injuſtice of the uſage which was ſhew'd me, caus'd ſome horrour and averſion in them, or that they had ſtill preſerv'd ſome remnant of that love, which they had formerly born me, they never ſtirr'd to do me any hurt, nay and there were many among them who to facilitate my retreat, peſtered my enemies, and clear'd my paſſage as much as poſſibly they could. They would have done more for my ſafety if they had dared, but I made ſuch uſe of thoſe proofs of their good will, that I got a great deal of ground toward the City Gate, and kept my emies ſtill out of the reach of my ſword. All this reſiſtance, and all this favour of the Scythians did indeed deferre my death, but it was not ſufficient to have hinder'd it, without heavens particular aſſiſtance. The news of this adventure was already carried to the King, and there was no doubt but he would ſoon ſend troops againſt me, I was a foot, without other armes ſave my ſword, wounded with ſome light hurts, but thoſe that accompanied me had few parts of their bodies free, and poor Hyander one of my moſt faithfull Scythians, after he had done actions worthy of eternall memory, fell dead by me, leaving his fellow in a condition little different from his. I already ſaw more ſouldiers coming to the relief of their companions, and in ſhort, I ſaw evident death before my eyes, ſo that what reſolution ſoever I had taken to ſell my life as dearly as I could, I ſhould certainly have loſt it, if the Gods had not ſent me a miraculous ſuccour; I call it miraculous becauſe in the conjuncture of it, there was ſomething very extraordinary, which made me obſerve their particular care of my ſafety. I was ſtriving, weary and wounded as I was, to prolong my deſtiny, when I ſaw fifteen or twenty horſemen come up to me, at the head of whom I knew my dear Theodates; Theodates who I thought had been in the Princes army, who was then coming into the Town, or rather who was then ſent thither by the Heavens, for my relief. Before he came to us he had heard ſome rumour of that adventure at his arrivall, and his eyes then telling him the truth of it, he never ſtood conſidering what reſolution he ſhould take, but gallopping up with his ſword drawn, he did ſo ſcatter thoſe that were before me, that he had a free and open paſſage. Courage valliant Arſaces (cri'd he) we muſt eſcape, and Theodates muſt either bring you off from this danger, or periſh with you. He gave me not leaſure to reply, but as he ſpake thoſe words, made two or three of his men alight, and offer'd me their horſes; for all I was ſo wounded, I got reaſonably lightly upon the firſt, Criton took another, but poor Theocles his ſtrength fail'd, and at that very moment, his life forſook him, and having ſtayed but juſt as long as it was neceſſary to me. The death of theſe two faithfull ſervants, would have been a great affliction to me, if I had then been in a condition to be as ſenſible of it as I ſhould have been at another time. As ſoon as I was on horſeback, I beleiv'd my ſelf out of danger, and trampling thoſe under my horſes feet who would have oppoſ'd my paſſage, I ran with Theodates and his men to the neareſt gate. We came thither juſt as the King ſent an order to have it ſhut, and a ſouldier was thruſting out his arm for that purpoſe, when giving him a good ſlaſh with my ſword I made him let go his hold, and with the ſhock of our horſes overturning thoſe that were in our way, we got out of the Town, and took toward the field to our outmoſt ſpeed. The ſwiftneſſe of our flight carried us off without further difficulty, and before thoſe whom the King ſent to purſue us were got on horsback, we were already above fifty furlongs from the Town. Then we were favour'd by the night, which preſently overtook us, and leaving

the high wayes we rode crosse the field, and in the dark toward those great forrests that are about three or four hundred furlongs from Issedon. As soon as Theodates thought us enough at liberty to converse, he suffred me to embrace him, and give him thanks for what he had done towards my escape. Never were more ardent nor more tender endearments us'd between two friends, and though I had not lov'd Theodates so well as I did, yet I should have been the most ungratefull man in the world, if such a service as that I had newly receiv'd, had not made me absolutely his. My dear deliverer (said I) or rather the Genius of Arsaces his life and fortune; must you needs happen to be, or rather must you appear by miracle in all places where you are necessary to my safety, and must I never find an occasion to requite you with an office of the like nature. I am so extremely ingaged to you already, (replyed the affectionate Theodates) that you have no cause at all to wish me more oblig'd; and I much more justly am indebted to you, for a life which shall ever be readily laid down for yours. We accompanied these words and many others of the same stile, with an infinite number of most dear embraces, and when we had given truce to them a little, we began to ask one onother concerning our mutuall affairs. I presently questioned Theodates about the Prince my Brother, and about the occasion of his own coming to Issedon but he would tell me nothing, till he had heard my last adventures, and the cause of the condition he had found me in. I told him all I knew, and he at that relation, trembled, and detested the Kings cruelty and ingratitude, in terms which gave me new assurances of his hatred to vice, and of the affection he bore me. When I had given him that account, he satisfied me in what I desired to know of him, and made me the recitall of the battel you had wonn againſt Zopirio with some other of your particular actions, which fill'd me with joy and admiration, and then coming to the cause of his departure from the army. My impatiency to see you again (continued he) and the perpetuall apprehensions I was in for you, made me return toward Issedon; but I wanted not another pretence, and some contestations that passed between Arsacomes and me in matter of Command, furnished me with one specious enough, to ask the Princes leave to come away. Not but that I was very much troubled to leave him, and had desire to share in the glory, of what he had yet to do; but as often as I remembred that I had left you a prisoner, and exposed to the anger of a Prince whose humour was well enough known to me. I fell into disquiets that would not suffer me to take any rest. I even repented me that I had obey'd the Kings orders, and that I had forsaken you in a condition wherein my services were most necessary to you. I also found a great deal of constraint in the oath you had exacted from me, and not being able to tell the Prince the truth till the end of the warre, I on the other side could not endure to leave him in that ignorance at my departure. I therefore found out a middle way, and resolv'd to deliver him that in writing, which it was forbidden me to tell him, yet observing what you had enjoyned me, and tying him to the same promise I had given you; For this purpose the day of my departure I wrote these words.

Theodates
To Prince *Oroondates.*

An inviolable Oath ha's kept me hitherto from declaring, what it is necessary you should know; but since I now have the liberty, I will acquaint you Sir, that the Great Arsaces, to whom the King your Father is indebted for his life, and your Countrey for the quietnesse it hath enjoyed, is Prince Artaxerxes the sonne of Darius, your Dear Friend, your dear Brother, and he on whom you have bestowed so many tears. The Gods sav'd him miraculously from that battell, where you thought he had been slain, and since that time, his passion for the Princess Berenice, and the occasions of doing service to your friends have kept him in Scythia. He is now a prisoner to the King your Father, who without doubt ha's discover'd him to be the sonne of Darius: Judge of his danger by your knowledge of the Kings humour; and by the friendship that was between you, think what hope he ought to have in your assistance.

O Gods! (cryed Prince Oroondates, when Arsaces had repeated that letter) how many misfortunes would the sight of these words have sav'd me, if you had suffer'd me

to

to cast my eyes upon them! but you had otherwise decreed, and that knowledge would certainly have overturn'd all the order of those adventures that have since befallen me. My voyage to Susa had been diverted, or at least deferr'd, and I should have thrown of all consideration of my own interest, and run to the succour of my dear Artaxerxes. Ah! Brother, how I blame your unjust cautiousness, in concealing from me the onely happiness, from whence in the sad condition I then was, I could draw any consolation, and how I should hate Theodates for being so scrupulous, if I had not so many occasions to love him for the good offices he has done you! It is true, Brother, (continued Oroondates) and I will say this to spare you something of your discourse, Theodates the day of his departure having drawn me aside, deliver'd me a letter fast sealed up, and before he gave it me, Sir, (said he) in this paper which I present you, you shall find the most pleasing news, and the most important advertisement you can receive, doubt not at all of the truth of those things you shall find written in it; it will be very easie for you to certifie your self; but before I put it into your hands, be pleased to give me your word, that you will not open it, till the end of this warre. I was surpris'd at this discourse of Theodates, and being desirous to perswade him to satisfie my curiosity sooner, If this news (reply'd I) will be so pleasing to me, why do you so long deferr my knowledge of it, and why do you delay a joy, which it is in your power to give me? Sir, (answered he) I am bound up by one of those oaths which you know the Scythians can never violate, and because I am injoyned this silence no longer then for the time I have demanded, you may then see in this paper, what my absence will not suffer me to tell you by word of mouth: but Sir, I beseech you keep it carefully, and if you love your self, forget not to look upon it assoon as the warre is at an end. I was constrain'd to make Theodates the promise he desir'd, and I lock'd up that paper amongst those things which I esteem'd most precious. Theodates went away the same day, leaving me much troubled for his departure, but he had alledged such specious reasons to me, touching the disputes he had had with Arsacomes, and the important affairs which recall'd him to the Court, that I could not deny him the leave he demanded. I kept his writing with a great deal of care, and with as much impatience to read it assoon as I should be free of my engagement, but the strange revolution that happen'd in my soul, and in my affairs by the arrivall of Tyreus; and by the news of Statira, put it quite out of my head at my sudden departure from Orchilachia, and till I was at sea, I never remembred the box I had left it in, which the new trouble of my mind, had made me utterly to forget, with many other things that were very dear to me.

The Gods would have it so (replied Arsaces) to bring our affairs to the issue they had ordain'd, and to make us know the power they reserve unto themselves over all our proposalls. It is true Brother, Theodates told me almost the very same words we have now heard from you; and then in a few more he inform'd me of the condition he had left you in, and of the successe of his own journey, wherein he had no considerable encounter. When we had thus instructed one another, we fell to think whether we should retire, and what order we should take to get my wounds dress; they began to trouble me, and though they were but slight ones, the violent exercise I had used, my losse of bloud, and the vapours of the night made them a great deal worse then else they would have been. Criton was no lesse hurt then I, but his affection was so strong, that he forgot his own danger, to take care for mine. After we had consulted a while, Theodates would need have us go for the remainder of that night, and the day following, to the house of one of those men who then was with him, which was not above an hundred furlongs from the place where we were. I suffred my self to be guided by his will, and as we rode along, Theodates calling all his company to him, drew a new promise from them of their fidelity, and tyed them by all manner of entreaties to be as secret as we could desire. They were all very affectionate to their Master, and some of them were so well inclined toward me, that they were both forward in promising, and exact in performing what we demanded. The house we went to, was farre from any great road, upon the edge of a huge forrest, and in such a place as was very unlikely to be suspected for our retreat. When we were come thither, the Master of the House, and some women we found there, took the best order they could to receive us, and by good fortune, Theodates having

brought his Physitian, and his Chirurgion from the army with him, furnished with such things as were necessary for any wound, we had the means to have our's dressed as commodiously as if we had been at Issedon. I had but three, and those were found to be such light ones, that it was not probable they should keep me long in bed. They appli'd what they thought most convenient to them, and likewise to Critons, who had four or five greater then mine, but not at all more dangerous. The Physitian enjoyn'd me to give the remainder of that night to rest, contrary to the intension I had to spend it in discoursing with Theodates, but the next day I had leisure enough, and ask'd him a thousand questions concerning my dear Oroondates. By what he had done in my behalf he was become as criminall as I, and his accesse to Court was as difficult, and as unsafe as mine. His affection to me was sufficient to make him undergoe it with patience, but I was afflicted at it for him, and his love to Theomiris being known to me, I doubted not but he had a restless longing to see her again. We fell to deliberate what we should do with our selves, and were a long time before we could resolve. I was too firmly fixt in Scythia, to suffer so much as a thought of going out of it, and would rather have exposed my self to a thousand evident deaths, then have perswaded my self to leave Berenice; but if I had been so minded, it would have been exceeding difficult to do it, and we doubted not but that the King had sent to stop all the Ports, and to lay all the other passages by which we could get out of his territories. We beleiv'd also, that how secret soever our present retreat was, it could not serve us many dayes, and that those persons the King imploy'd in search of us, might at last discover where we were. After we had long consulted we beleev'd the surest way we could take would be to returne to Issedon, where when the first troubles were once past over, we might have free entrance by night, and where by reason of the greatnesse of the City, and the multitude of new affairs that sprung up daily in the Court, and in that throng of people we might easily lie conceal'd in houses that were at Theodates his disposing, especially being the King would never suspect we were return'd thither, and that we had taken sanctuary so near him against his anger. This advice seem'd the most reasonable, and was most conformable to my humour, and to the desire I had not to go farre from Berenice; in the mean time we sent two witty understanding fellows back to the Town, to fetch us such things as we wanted, and to enquire after what concern'd us. They perform'd their commission very cunningly, and in the evening brought us the same news we had imagined, They told us that the King had appear'd more sensible of this last discontent then of any other he had ever felt before, and that for all the remainder of that day, those that were most in his favour, hardly had the boldnesse to come near him, that he had left no body at home that was able to ride on horsback, but had sent them all in pursuit of us, and that (as we had foreseen) he had given order to stop all the ports and passages of his Kingdome, that nevertheless they said in Town that none but those that were interessed, obey'd his orders without trouble, and that the better part of Scythians amongst whom the name of Arsaces was still in high esteem, rejoy'd at his escape, and favoured him with their wishes as much as they could possibly. In this news, I found some consolation; but when I ask'd them concerning Berenice, they could tell me nothing, but that the rumour was, how since this accident the King had commanded she should be surely guarded, and that very few persons were allow'd to see her, This report made me guesse at part of the truth, and I beleev'd that the Kings late resolution against me, had proceeded only from the knowledge he had gotten of my passion. Ah! how many torments did that beleif cause in me, and how many sighs did it cost me when I thought what that fair Princesse was like to suffer by my occasion! O King of Scythia, (cri'd I) revenge thy self upon Arsaces; but do not punish Berenice, and though that be the most sensible part wherein thou canst wound thine enemy; remember that Berenice is above thy laws, and above the Empire of mankind. The second day being passed, Theodates was of opinion we might be much more secure in Issedon, (as we had already thought) then in that house, and for that purpose, having sent to make ready a lodging, where he was confident we might safely trust our selves; we took our way thither the night following. Our wounds would not suffer us to ride without inconveniency, but I had so great an inclination to be nere Berenice again, that I was scarcely sensible of mine, and having rid it in little more then two hours, we entred after midnight into the Town, the gates whereof were not wont to be shutt.

Those

Thoſe that accompanied us parted ſeverall wayes, ſome of them retiring to other places, and for fear our number ſhould at laſt make us be diſcover'd, we kept none with us but thoſe that were neceſſary. They did our buſineſſes, and fetch'd us in proviſions by night: and during the day time, the doors of our houſe were alwayes ſhutt; it ſtood in the moſt unfrequented quarter of all the Town, and we were ſo carefull to make no noiſe, that their could hardly be any ground for ſuſpicion. Yet were we in a great deal of danger; but by the order the King had taken, we ſhould have been ſo likewiſe in any other place, and the conſideration of perill was not able to drive me from Berenice. Theodates and I were not without a good number of Friends at Court, to whom we ſhould have made no difficulty to truſt our ſelves if it had been neceſſary; Prince Carthaſis though the Kings Brother, would have received us with a great deal of affection, and his friendſhip to us, as alſo his averſion to Arſacomes, and his diſcontent at the greatneſſe of his fortune. were ſufficient to have made him expoſe himſelf to any hazzard for our conſideration. Many others of the chief of Scythia, had ſtill preſerv'd the remembrance of the good offices I had done them, or which I had endeavoured to do them, during the time I was in favour and I doubted not but that they would have ventured very farr to have obliged me; but I was loath to endanger them without neceſſity, beleeving that whoſoever ſhould be known to be my friend would be the firſt ſuſpected, and that by how much the more ſecret our abode was, ſo much the ſafer alſo would it be. We paſſed many dayes on this manner, which being ſeparated from my Princeſſe I ſhould have thought unſupportable, if ſince the time of my impriſonment I had not been inur'd to ſuffer. Yet was I mervellouſly impatient to ſee her, and aſſoon as my wounds permitted me to ſtirr out of bed, I reſolv'd to hazzard that viſit in ſpite of Theodates his oppoſitions. What, (ſaid I) ſhall I be free in Iſſedon, and not ſee Berenice? Ah! Theodates, my life is not ſo dear to me as that I would ſecure it at that rate, nor can I preſerve it without Berenice; ſince it is for her alone that I preſerve it. Theodates complyed with my deſign when he ſaw he could not divert it, and that conſent was not without ſome mixture of his own intereſt. The Princeſſe Theomiris was ſtill with Berenice, and for all her fathers rigorous uſage of her, at the requeſt of Prince Carthaſis, ſhe was allow'd the company of that Princeſſe, whom ſhe made her bedfellow, and to whom ſhe had intruſted her moſt ſecret thoughts. Theodates had not ſeen her ſince his departure, but now he hoped we might ſhare that viſit together. After we had long contriv'd the leaſt difficult expedients, we at laſt made choiſe of this; We remembred that the Princeſſes ante-chamber, had an iron grated window not very high, which ſtood towards a little narrow ſtreet that was almoſt uninhabited by reaſon it was ſo exceeding dirty, that hardly any body could paſſe that way; it was not nere the Palace gate, nor any of thoſe places wher there us'd to be guards, and I thought when all the world was aſleep, we by that window might get to ſpeak with Cyllenia, and by her means enjoy the happineſſe of entertaining our Princeſſes. After we had thus laid our deſign, we got on horsback, and took two truſty men along with us, whom we ſet as ſentinells at each end of that ſtreet, to come and give us notice in caſe they ſhould ſee any body that could diſcover our converſation. In the mean time there had happen'd things to my Princeſſe, which the courſe of my ſtory hindred me from telling you, and which I will not recount before I paſſe further in my narration. It would be fitter (interrupted Oroondates) that my ſiſter ſhould tell us them her ſelf; That little breathing time will not be needleſs, in ſo long a diſcourſe as this of yours, and it were good you reſted your ſelf a little, that you may be able to proſecute the remainder of it without inconveniency. Arſaces made no anſwer, leaving the Princeſſe to ſatisfie her Brothers motion, and Berenice knowing his deſire. Since you will have it ſo Brother, (ſaid ſhe) and that your friendſhip to Arſaces, and your knowledge of his virtue makes you pardon my faults, and my diſobedience, I'le ſpare him the trouble of a few moments, but I have ſo little to ſay, that ſo ſhort an intermiſſion will not be much conſiderable.

I will not ſtand to repeat again (after the relation you have heard already from the Prince) what my thoughts were after the cruell accident of the ſurpriſall of my letters, and after the knowledge I had both of my being made a priſoner, and of the danger that threatned Prince Artaxerxes. It ſuffices me that you already know I lov'd him, as much as I believed I ought, and as he could deſire, to make you judge that my ap-

prehenſions for him, were my moſt cruell diſquiets. All my comfort was in the Princeſſe Theomiris, and in Cyllenia, whoſe company the King afforded me notwithſtanding all his ſeveritie. Theomiris had obtain'd it of the King by her fathers mediation, and my enemies thought it was not neceſſary to take Cyllenia from me, who in their opinion, was not able to doe me any ſervice that could be prejudiciall to them. It is true alſo, that I received thoſe pettie ſatisfactions by the Queens means, who with a cunning diſſimulation feign'd to be ſorry for the misfortune which ſhe her ſelf had brought upon me, and by courteſies of ſmall importance, endeavoured to take off part of that reſentment ſhe believ'd I had againſt her. However it were, Theomiris and Cyllenia continued with me, and thought at that time I could not gueſſe by whom I had been ſo unworthily betrayed, I never had ſo much as a thought to ſuſpect Cyllenia. I therefore truſted theſe two dear perſons; with all my diſcontents, and with all my fears, and they help'd what they could to ſtop that current of tears which both thoſe occaſions drew from my eyes in great abundance. Ah! Couſen (ſaid I) Ah! Cyllenia, I am undone, and poore Artaxerxes will undoubtedly be ruined, andruine d meerly by my imprudence. That Prince, who after the loſſe of his Empire, and after the loſſe of all his friends, ha's eſcaped ſuch numberleſs dangers, under the weight of which, any other body would certainly have ſunke, he who amidſt his moſt bitter enemies ha's ſubſiſted with ſuch dexterity, and who by ſo many marvellous actions, had ſo well gain'd their affections, falls now by my fault alone, and ſhe to whom all Scythia owes that repoſe it hold's from him, owes the life of its King, and owes ſuch important ſervices, ſacrifices him now her ſelf, to his inhumanitie, and to his ingratitude. Ah? Berenice (continued I) Berenice the ſole cauſe of that great Prince's misfortunes, doe not out-live his afflictions, and if thou canſt not hinder the death of poore Artaxerxes, at leaſt forerun it with thine own. I accompanied theſe words with ſuch a flood of teares, and expreſſed my ſorrow by ſuch moving actions, that not onely Theomiris & Cyllenia; but even people of the harſheſt natures would have been touch'd with compaſſion. I ſpent the remainder of that day in this imployment, and would needs have my Couſen lie with me to help to paſſe away the cruelleſt night I had ever known in all my life. She alledg'd all the arguments ſhe could think of to cure me of my fears, and often perſwaded me it was not likely the King would fly to extremities againſt a Prince of Artaxexerxes his quality, and againſt a Prince to whom, beſides that of his life, he had other ſuch important obligations; that the whole Kingdome ſo powerfully indebted to his valour, would oppoſe the Kings rigorous intentions, and that he was too prudent and too politick to ſuffer himſelf to be tranſported by his paſſion, to ſuch a violence as was without example.

I found ſo much reaſon in this diſcourſe of Theomiris, that if my affection had been more moderate, I ſhould without queſtion have drawn ſome comfort from it; but it was by her inſpirations, and by thoſe of Cyllenia that I tooke a little courage, and reſolv'd to ſuffer the Kings preſence, and to receive his words with more ſpirit then I had done before. Having ſpent the night on this manner, and likewiſe part of the day following, I ſaw the King, when I leaſt expected him, come all alone into my chamber. I roſe up, and went to meet him trembling, but he diſdaind my reception, and ſitting down upon a chair, from whence he darted nothing but furious looks at me. I come not to viſite thee (ſaid he) ungratefull, and diſloyall girle, I owe not ſo much civility to the daughter in Law: of Darius; and from hence forward I cannot deſire thy ſight otherwiſe then as that of my moſt mortall enemy. I come onely to reproach thee with thy ingratitude, and infidelitie, or to examine thee as a criminall convicted of treaſon againſt her King. Speak wicked creature (continued he, ſeeing me daunted and ſtrucken half dead with theſe cruell words) open thy mouth to excuſe thy ſelf, and juſtifie thy infidelities if it be poſſible. Didſt thou then think the ſonne of my implacable enemy, more lovely then a Prince whom I had choſen for thee, and whoſe affections I had expreſſly commanded thee to receive? and if thou hadſt eyes to judge of the difference there was between Artacomes and thee, hadſt thou none to conſider that without betraying thy father, and ſhamefully betraying thy ſelf, thou couldſt not match thy ſelf to the enemy of thy Houſe, and to him who had baſely

abandoned

abandoned his father, and his Countrey to their new enemies, to compasse his treacherous practices against their old ones, and to seeke that revenge by his secret conspiracies, which neither he nor his could ever find in open war. While the King brought forth these words with many others of the same kind, I summond all my courage to answer him, as he commanded me, and though I had much adoe to recollect my self, at last my affection, my sence of the ill usage I receiv'd, and the resolution I had taken gave me a boldnesse that was not naturall to me, and when the King had made an end of speaking, charging me expressly to reply. Sir (said I,) I would not open my mouth for my justification, if your Majestie had not absolutely commanded me, but in my preferring Arsaces before Arsacomes, I can find no cause at all to repent my self. Arsacomes is born my Fathers subject, Arsacomes never did me nor mine any considerable service, nor have I ever seen any thing either in the actions, or person of Arsacomes, which ought not to have oblig'd me to hate him. Arsaces is born the greatest Prince in the world, and born Prince of a thousand subjects more considerable then Arsacomes. I owe to Arsaces the life of the King my Father, and my own; the Queen, and Arsacomes himself are indebted to him for theirs, and all Scythia for the better part of its tranquilitie, and in the actions and person of Arsaces I never saw any thing that ought not to oblige me to love him. If he be the sonne of your enemy, Sir, the services he ha's done you, makes you sufficiently to know how farre he is from any of those thoughts you suspect him of; if he had desired the ruine of your Kingdome, he would not have labour'd with the losse of his bloud for its conservation, and if your Majesties life had been odious to him, he would not so visibly have hazarded his own for its defence. I alledge not to your Majestie the ingagements we had to him, in the person of the Prince my brother, the good offices he did to him passe not in your opinion for obligations, and though I were indebted to him for none but those which are common to me and to your self, for the losse of his dominions which he perchance might have avoided, if your service had not taken him up, and for the particular prooses of affection he ha's shown me; I thinke that those he ha's receiv'd from mine, will not passe for shamefull crimes, and that I have confin'd them within such limits, that the want of your allowance is all the fault can be objected against me. I have lov'd him enough to preferre him before a subject, before whom he would have been most worthy to be preferr'd, though their qualities and obligations had been equall. I have lov'd him enough to approve of his services, waiting till such time as those he dayly rendred you, should dissipate the hatred you bore his family, by the example of the King his father, in whom lesse important services, in spite of your inveterate enmities begot such tender affections to the Prince my Brother; and in short I have lov'd him enough, to hope with contentment, that after that reconciliation, you would make choice of him rather then of Arsacomes, and rather then of any other body that should have an ambition like that of his; but I have not lov'd him enough to grant him any favours that can make me blush, nor to give him either promises or hopes to the prejudice of what I owe unto your Majestie. Though Arsaces and I were both at liberty, I should be so much Mistresse of my affection to him, as to die rather then marry him, or goe along with him without your consent, but if your will would agree with my inclination, I confesse Sir, that as much forsaken by Fortune, and as much dispossessed of his dominions as he is, I would preferre him before all the Princes upon the face of the earth. At these last words, the King was so enflamed with anger, that it was easie to observe it in his face, and stamping with his foot as he rose up from his chair with a furious action; And I swear by all the Gods (said he) that I will quickly deprive thee of the libertie of preferring him before any body, and thy indiscreet and disloyall affection shall be more fatall to my enemy, then all those ill designes he ha's had against me; prepare thy self for his death, which I tell thee of my self, as thou tellest me of thy perfidious tricks, and believe that the onely choice I will leave thee from hence forward, shall be that of Arsacomes living, or of Arsaces in his grave. If the beginning of the Kings discourse had not prepared me for these cruell words, they were enough to have made me loose my sences; but as well resolv'd as I was, I had much adoe to keep my self from falling into a swone, and sinking into Cylleni'as armes, who stretched them forth to receive me seeing me change

colour; I look'd upon the King with a pittifull eye, though it were animated with some reſentment, and ſtruggling againſt my faintneſſe. The aſhes of Arſaces (ſaid I) ſhall ever be dearer to me then the perſon of Arſacomes, and if I muſt ſhut up my hopes, and my life it ſelf within his tomb, I ſhall eſteem my condition happier, then if I were poſſeſſour of all Europe with Arſacomes. Theſe laſt words abſolutely took away all the reaſon the King had left; and though my chiefeſt deſires were bounded in Artaxerxes his ſafety; I innocently procur'd his ruine by theſe extraordinary marks of my affection. The King could hardly retain himſelf, in the violence of his wrath, but moderating it by the thought of that revenge he was preparing, he was content with expreſſing his intention by furious looks, and went out of my chamber with a face, which ſufficiently declar'd the action he was going to do.

I remain'd in an exceſſe of greif, or rather in a mortall agony, and all the apprehenſion I had had for Arſaces before, was nothing in compariſon of the fears which then aſſaulted me. I knew the Kings relentleſs nature, and his perſiſtance in his cruell reſolulutions, and that put me into the moſt ſorrowfull condition you can poſſible imagine. Theomiris and Cyllenia knew not which way to comfort me, and I think without their aſſiſtance, I ſhould have been reduc'd to very great extremities. I every moment fancied poor Arſaces either dead or dying, and the Kings harſh threats had made ſuch an impreſſion in my minde, that 'twas impoſſible for me to withdraw my thoughts one minute from that fatall remembrance. Oh! King of Scythia, (ſaid I) if thou accompliſh thy horrible reſolutions, thou may'ſt well prepare thy ſelf for the funeralls of thine own children; Berenice will not ſurvive poor Artaxerxes, and Oroondates will without queſtion dy for grief, when he ſhall hear, that the life of his Brother, for the loſſe whereof he had ſhed ſo many tears, was preſerv'd only to fall under the hands of the King his father. I ſaid many other things, whoſe length makes me forbear to entertain you with them, and I tormented my ſelf on that faſhion, from the morning when the King had viſited me, till it was almoſt night. I did not beleeve he would ſo ſoon have gon on to the execution of his threatnings, and I thought that to put a man of Arſaces his quality to death, there had been need of longer deliberation; but I was deceiv'd in my opinion, and though my feares were violent, they were not of ſo long continuance as I expected. It began already to grow late, when there was a great noiſe in the next Court, and amidſt a great confuſion of voices, I heard the name of Arſaces pronounced ſeverall times. At that reiterated name, my mortall fears were redoubled, and I fell immediately into the moſt fatall apprehenſion. Arſaces is dead (cri'd I, throwing my ſelf off from my bed) Arſaces is dead Couſen, and without doubt this confuſed noiſe is caus'd by the news of his death. As I ſpoak theſe words, I ran to the window which look'd into the next Cout, where I ſaw a great many people got together, who in talking of Arſaces, clap'd their hands, and did actions that ſufficiently expreſs'd their aſtoniſhment. I then heard a calling for armes, and ſaw a great many of the guard go out of the Palace in haſt, and in confuſion. All theſe things confirm'd me in my fears, and I was ſo affrighted, that I had not the heart to open my mouth, to ask what the matter was. In the end the court remain'd almoſt quite empty, and for a time there was a ſilence as great as the noiſe had been before it. Theomiris and Cyllenia laid me upon my bed againe, in a condition little different from that of perſons without life. I had not the leiſure to expreſſe my ſorrow by any long complaints, for before I had been a quarter of an hour upon my bed, I heard a ſecond noiſe in the Palace much greater then the former; It wrought the ſame effect upon me the other had done; I ran quite tranſported to the window, where I heard the Officers of the Guard, and many others calling for horſes with a precipitateneſs which teſtified their diſorder. After I had remain'd a while in a perplexity that cannot be expreſſed, I ſaw Prince Carthaſis my Uncle come into the Court; by good fortune he preſently caſt up his eyes to our window, and I no ſooner ſaw that he look'd upon me, but I by ſigns, and by a beſeeching geſture begg'd a viſit from him. As ſoon as he underſtood my meaning, he came up the ſtairs, and finding no hindrance at my chamber door by reaſon of his quality, he entred immediately after. He was acquainted with all matters that paſs'd, both by what he had heard from the King, and what I had confeſs'd to him my ſelf, nor had I any cauſe to repent that he was privy to them, ſeing there were

no

no proofs of affection I could desire of him, which he did not give me in all manner of encounters to his utmost power. He had a particular esteem, and a strong affection for Arsaces, and I receiv'd no small assurance of it by his action in coming toward me. I cast my self all in tears into his armes, but I had not open'd my mouth to ask him the cruel news I apprehended, , when to put me out of pain, he broak silence first. Madame, (said he) the King would have put Arsaces to death, but his Genius is more powerfull then that of the Scythians, and 'tis not under such armes as theirs that such a man as he can fall. These words began to produce their effect upon me, when my Uncle not willing to let me suffer any longer; Arsaces is escap'd (said he) but he ha's made his escape like Arsaces, and he ha's appear'd to the ingratefull Scythians, the same gallant man that he appear'd to the affectionate Scythians, when he fought so valliantly at the head of them. They have found him as invincible against them against Armibas, and the Tauro-Scithians, and if they formerly have seen him winne battels by his sole courage in the front of their armies, they to day have seen him alone, and unarmed, make rivers of bloud run through the streets of their principall City, and with his sword, hewn out the way unto his safety, through the midst of their stoutest troups. This news having suddenly reviv'd me, I appear'd very different from what I was a few minutes before, and though I was little inform'd of the truth of the business, I found my self well enough recover'd to inquire it of the Prince, and to hear the relation of it very patiently. He told me what had pass'd in Arsaces his escape, as it was reported by those of his guard which had seen the beginning, and by those that had seen the end of that action; he made me often grow pale and trembling during this discourse, but when at last I heard, that after having done things above the power of man, he had been succoured by Theodates, whom the Gods had miraculously sent him, and that with him he was gotten out of the Town, with little probability that he could be overtaken by those that were sent in pursuit of him, my greatest fears began to vanish, and I remain'd as quiet, and as well contented, as I could hope to be in that adventure. Modesty forbad me to express my satisfaction to the full before my Uncle, but he saw it plainly enough in my face, and might easily have perceiv'd in his daughters, if he had observ'd it, that she was not insensible at the news of Theodates his arrivall, and of the share he had in the destiny of Arsaces. Though I conceal'd part of my thoughts from my Uncle, I made him acquainted with the rest, not being willing to give him cause by my distrust, to repent the affection he shew'd me in a season when it might be prejuditiall to him. When I had testified my acknowledgement of that favour as much as possibly I could, I entreated him to be gon, for fear a long visit at that time might be hurtfull to him, and gain him the Kings jealousie and hatred. After his departure, Theomiris and I discoursed of that last accident, and when I had compared the danger Arsaces had escap'd, with those he might yet fall into, and the rigour of his imprisonment with that of his absence, I thought my condition a great deal better then it was before, and beleev'd I ought to be much better pleas'd with my fortune, then I had been at any time since my restraint. I pass'd that night in lesse violent disquiets, and though I found cause enough of affliction in being separated from Arsaces, I found matter of comfort in his liberty, and chose much rather to have him absent, then a prisoner to the King my father. Arsaces (said I) will not forsake me, I am too certain that he loves me, to fear he will go away from me for ever; he by being out of the way for the present, will avoid the evident danger that threatens him, and without doubt will return to me, assoon as he can be able to make use of my Brothers assistance. Oroondates ha's lov'd him too perfectly, ever to abandon his interests, and perhaps my fathers cruell humour may one day be appeas'd, by the consideration of his whole Family. Thus did I flatter my self in my discontents, while the King was transported with excess of rage, not being able to bear the affront he had receiv'd, without such an impatiency as nothing can represent. He banish'd those guards for ever that had escap'd Arsaces his valour, and look'd upon the rest with such a fury as put them all into a mortall terrour. What (said he) ha's a single man, in the heart of my Dominions, in the chief of all my Cities, near my own person and in the mid'st of all my Subjects, made his escape from my just indignation, and are the Scythians so cowardly as to quit the passage to one man alone, or so faithless as to open it of their own accord to their Kings chief enemy? He spoak these words with

with many furious actions, and grew so terrible to those that were most familiar with him, that the Queen her self durst hardly venture to come nere him. His belief that I would be glad of the discontent he had receiv'd by Arsaces his deliverance, redoubled the aversion he had receiv'd against me, and he was ready to have discharged part of that wrath upon me, which before was kindled against him. He neither saw me nor would suffer me to be seen but by very few, yet about three dayes after this accident I was visited by the Queen, from whom I neither had expected nor desir'd that honour. I was I was not so good a dissembler, as to make my face shew a different welcome from what my heart affortled her ; but though I could not doubt that her malice alone had brought me into that condition I then was in, I strove all I could to pay her, in my own chamber, some part of what was due to my fathers wife. After the first discourses of a very forc'd civility ; Madame, (said she) by rendring you this visit which I ow you, I shall without question move the King to some displeasure against me, but I was willing to hazard that to assure you that I am very sensible of what you suffer,and very ready to labour for your redress as much as possibly I can. I am much oblig'd to your goodness (answer'd I) but my fear of the Kings being displeased with you for it, could have made me wish you had not honour'd me with this visit. Stratonice who ha's a great deal of wit, took my words in the same sence they were intended, and showing by a smile that she very well understood my meaning. I do not doubt (repli'd she) but that you are angry with me, and that you suspect I have done what I could to maintaine Arsacomes his interests against Arsaces. In this I am very sorry I have been constrain'd to thwart your inclinations, but 'tis a proceeding that is both very naturall, and very ordinary, and you are too full of reason to believe, that I ought to hold the Son of Darius, and my own Brother in equall consideration. I should not have fall'n upon this discourse, if the Queen had not begun it. But when I saw she entred so farre into it her self, I thought I might very well reply. It was not just (said I) Madame, that you should favour Arsaces with your assistance, to the prejudice of Arsacomes, neither did he demand it of you ; but by the service you had receiv'd from him, he had reason to believe you would not endeavour his destruction, nor had I ever offended you so much, as to imagin you ought to seek for mine. I have done nothing (added the Queen) that should make you think I had an intention to hurt you ; nor did I perchance seek your disadvantage, when I labour'd to make you preferre Prince Arsacomes, before a Prince whose birth and merit indeed were considerable, but he was an enemy to the King your Father, an enemy to this State, and one to whom the Gods have left nothing of which his Ancestours possess'd. If the Gods (repli'd I with more boldness then ordinary) have depriv'd Prince Artaxerxes of his forefathers Empire, they have left him characters which all their anger cannot take away; they have left him a sword that can recover his dominions, as it hath defended ours, and briefly they have left him marks of what he was, and what he still is, which can suffer no comparison with any of my fathers subjects ; if he be the son of our enemy, 'tis of an enemy that us'd the Prince my brother as the dearest of his children ; and if he be our enemy himself, he's an enemy, Madame, without whom the King had not been now alive, without whom Arsacomes had not been alive, without whom both you and I had either been dead or captives, and without whom perhaps this Kingdome had been lost. The Queen was nettled seeing me take Arsaces his part so sharply, and not being able to dissemble it, after a blush which appear'd in her face. Your affection to Arsaces, (said she) gives you thoughts in favour of him, and to the contempt of others, which would be very advantageous to him, if they were approv'd of by the King your father ; but it ha's pleas'd the Gods, his mind should be different from yours ; and though he was not unsensible of Arsaces his services while he beleiv'd him to be his friend, nor blind to the knowledge of his good qualities, yet was not his opinion the same with yours for the choice of him whom he thought worthy to be your servant. That Arsacomes whom you despise so much, was not so contemptible to him but that he destin'd him to the honour which you made Darius his son to hope for, and ha's settled the pardon of the offence he beleives he ha's reciev'd from you, in the obedience you shall render him in favour of my Brother. The King (answer'd I being vext to the very heart at these words) cannot destine me to Arsacomes, without destining me to my grave, and what obedience soever I owe him, death

is

is able to give me a dispensation. You shall not dy, (reply'd the Queen rising from her chair) but time will make you know what maids of your birth and quality owe unto their Father, and unto their King, and how great difficulty soever you make of submitting your self to it, you understand your self too well directly to oppose the will of yours. After these words and some other of a feigned civility, she went away, and left me so ill satisfi'd with her conversation, that I was not settled again of all that day. I pass'd the next, and some others in the same manner, till the time we were visited with Arsaces and Theodates. Theomiris and I were in bed together, and not being able to sleep, I was entertaining her with my ordinary disquiets, when Cyllenia who took as little rest as we heard a knocking at the grate of my window. At first she regarded it not, but finding it continued she leap'd out of her bed, and comming close to mine, told me of it, and ask'd me what I would have her do; although I did not absolutly guesse the truth, and that I beleiv'd not Arsaces to be in Issedon, yet did I imagin it was to give me notice of something that any body came to my window at such an hour, and in conceit I commanded Cyllena to open it. She had no sooner done so, but she perceiv'd two men on horsback, one of which presently call'd her by her name, and was known to her by his voice to be Arsaces. Assoon as she was certain of it, she gave him not the leisure to discourse with her, but running to my bed-side, brought me the news, transported either with joy or with astonishment. I was strangely surpris'd at it as you may well imagine, and notwithstanding the infinite desire I had to see Arsaces again, I could not hear he was so near his enemies without being extremely affrighted. I rose with Theomiris, and each of us taking a night gown, we went unto that window, and made Cyllenia stay at the chamber door, for fear we should be surpris'd at that conversation. I had not sooner discover'd Arsaces, and his friend through that gloomy night, but my fear and my affection sharing my soul between them, made me immovable, and and also insensible; but as soon as the too Princes knew us, they bow'd down to their very saddles, and having given us a salute full of respect, Arsaces breaking silence first, Madame, (said he) Arsaces is yet permitted to see you again, and the Gods have sav'd this prisoner, this condemn'd man, this fugitive, to restore him a sight which is a thousand times more dear to him, then the liberty they had taken, or the life they would have taken from him. He would have gon on with his his discourse as he had begun, if I had not interrupted him. Yes Arsaces (said I) you see me, and I see you again, but though your sight be as dear to me as you can wish, it causes greater disquiets in me, then those your absence would make me suffer, and if you had lov'd me as you are oblig'd to do by the last proofs of your affection, you had kept my heart from those terrours to which you now expose it. You doubt not that I was as much concern'd in your safety as in my own; but you ought as little to doubt that I can see you in the danger into which you precipitate your self, without mortall apprehensions. What? (pursu'd I with the same tone) is Arsaces in Issedon, and under the Palace window? Arsaces the sole aim of the Kings wrath and hatred, and Arsaces for whose destruction he would hazzard that of his Empire? I said a great deal more that expres's'd my fear for him, but all serv'd only to give him new marks of my affection, and after he had quietly given me the hearing; I know no danger (repli'd he) than can fright me from the sight of my Princess, and I should have scorn'd my liberty, and given up my life to them that would have taken it away, if I had beleiv'd there had been any consideration strong enough to keep me from seeing you again. Do not therefore moderate my happiness by your too obliging fears, but suffer me after an imprisonment which nothing but your absence made me think unsupportable, to enjoy what was so cruely forbidden me, and to return through the middest of all manner of dangers to that felicity for which alone I have preserv'd my self. He accompani'd these with many other passionate words, after which I receiv'd Theodates his civilities, and gave him those wellcomes that were due to his quality, and to his deserts, and to the good offices he had done his friend. I thank'd him for Arsaces his safety, with as much acknowledgement as possibly I could, and then I would no longer rob him of the same advantage we enjoy'd, but left him to entertain Theomiris with an equall liberty; that Lady lov'd him as she was oblig'd by all manner of considerations, but 'twas with so much discretion and reservedness, that the severest persons could not have found any thing to condemn in her affection. The window

at which we talk'd was so low, that the two Princes being on horsback, could easily reach it with their hand, and though it were grated the barrs stood so farr without, that we could hear one another though we spoak but softly, and also see one another as well as the light of the starrs would suffer us. After I had testifi'd to Arsaces how sensible I had been of the dangers he had run, and with what joy I had receiv'd the news of his escape, I told him all that had happen'd to me since the time I had not been able to write to him, and recounted all that you have heard, as well about the taking of my letters, as the Kings cruell threats, the Queens visits, and all that I had suffer'd for his sake. He was so passionate at that discourse, that he had hardly patience to let me finish it, and in the answers I had made to the King and Queen to his advantage, as likewise in the constancy I had shown to favour him, he found so much reason to be satisfi'd with me, and with his fortune that he knew not how to express the least part of his acknowledgements. Is it possible (said he) that what I hear should be a truth, and that Arsaces should be so happy as to attain this high degree of felicity? Ah! losse of my Dominions; Ah! dangers that I have run; Ah! pains that I have suffer'd, how gloriously are you all rewarded; and how unable is the King of Scythia to shake so firm a fortune as mine is. Since my Princesse judges me worthy of her affection, and that in spite of such cruell rigours, and persecutions she perseveres to keep it for me, I henceforth apprehend nothing from the power of men, and my happiness is above the reach of all they can attempt against me. From this he fell into such tender, and such affectionate expressions of thanks, that it was hard to hear them, and to repent whan one had done for him, and I redoubled his contentment by all the confirmations he could desire of my friendship. We then began all together to consult what was best to bee done, and when we had severally deliver'd our opinions. My design (added he) if it be permitted for a person that is subject, and dependent to have a design, is for some dayes to enjoy the happiness which now is granted me, if I can do it without troubling, and disquieting my Princess, and when I shall have obtain'd leave of my Love to be able to part from her for some time, and that by the settling of the Kings anger I may think my passage will be a little freer, I'le go away to the Prince my Brother, to show him the face of him he hath so dearly lov'd, and to take sanctuary with him against the indignation of his Father. I hope for all things from his friendship, and he commands an Army, which after him, would be at my devotion, against the rest of all mankind. I shall have no other enemy there but Arsacomes; and if the consideration of Oroondates make me deferr the effect of my resentments, against him, I am most certain I shall be preferr'd before him in Oroondates his friendship; but if without offending my dear Brother, I may be sufferr'd to let them loose, I shall find wayes enough to free my self of a rivall, who hath made, and who perhaps would yet make the greatest part of all my miseries; neither ought he to hope that he can enjoy his life, with his ambition of serving Berenice, and though I fear not he should be able to shake the constancy of my Princess, I ought however to punish him for the pains and persecutions he hath made her suffer. This was Arsaces his intention, part whereof I approv'd, and labouring to divert the violence of the rest, I would needs moderate his spleen against Arsacomes, by the promise I made him, that all his indeavours should never serve for any thing but to make him the more odious to me. I will not trouble you Brother, with all the particulars of our conversation, that discourse would be too long, since it was not much shorter then the night; In brief, judging that the day began to draw near, I dismiss'd Arsaces, after having confirm'd him by all manner of protestations, in the hope he had of my constancy, and after having given him leave to take the same opportunities for a like entertainment, while he could stay at Issedon with any safety. This design was put in execution, and I saw him many times in the same manner, without either being surpris'd or troubled by any encounter, and Arsaces at my urgent entreaties was so carefull to keep himself conceal'd, that his being in Issedon was never so much as suspected. In the interim the King was so extremely vext at the shame he thought he had receiv'd, that his discontent mode rated, or rather stifled all the joy he ought to have receiv'd, for the happy proceedings of my Brothers Army. He had heard of his victory over Zopirio, and afterwards of the taking of many Towns, which either by force or gentleness, he had brought under his obedience; but he hardly appear'd any way sensible of those successes, which in another season

ſeaſon would have found him very ready to bear a part in the publick joy. But he receiv'd no ſmall ſurcharge to his affliction, when by an expreſſe that came from Arſacomes, he heard how Prince Oroondates had left the Army, the cauſe of his departure being unknown to every body, as likewiſe the place whether he was gon. He deliver'd him a letter which my Brother had written to Arſacomes, whereby he reſign'd the army into his command, and gave up into his hand, the charge the King had impos'd upon him. This news caſt the King into furious redoublings of his anger, but it was raiſed to the extremity, when that Meſſenger deliver'd him a Cabinet which my Brother had forgotten, in which amongſt many other papers there had been found the information Theodates gave him of the life, fortune, and impriſonment of Artaxerxes. The reading of that letter, produced many ſeverall effects in him, for if it made him judge that Oroondates had till then been innocent of the treacherous deſigns whereof he accus'd Artaxerxes, it made him alſo beleive that it was that advertiſement that made him leave his army, to go to that dear friend, and to joyn with him againſt his fathers ſervice. Neither was he without ſome ſuſpicion, that Oroondates had cunningly left that letter, to make it be beleiv'd that the deſigns and perſon of Arſaces had been unknown to him, and to gain the more facility by that device, to effect the plotts they had continu'd together. But howſoever it were, the King could not fix upon any of theſe opinions, without finding cauſe to redouble his wrath and hatred againſt Artaxerxes, nor did he neglect any thing that could ſerve toward his revenge, and ſeeing that the Gods, or his ill fortune had made him 'ſcape out of his hands, he ſought out all the wayes to miſchief him that could fall into his imagination. He caus'd many manifeſts to be drawn, and ſent into all the quarters of his Kingdome, wherein he accus'd him of treaſon, and of a conſpiracy againſt his life, exhorted all his ſubjects to endeavour his deſtruction, and the more ſtrongly to invite them to it, promiſed five hundred talents to whoſoever ſhould bring him his head. The news of this cruelty and malice of the Kings, drave Arſaces into reſentments which were like to have made him go beyond thoſe conſiderations, which till then he had preſerv'd towards his perſon. Ah! (ſaid he) why muſt this barbarous man be the father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and why is it not permitted me to revenge, with the bloud of ſo cruell an enemy, the ingratefull deſigns he ha's againſt my life, and the wrong he would do my reputation? After theſe words, he return'd again to himſelf, and repenting that he had ſpoken to them, ask'd me pardon, and proteſted, he never would fall any more into thoſe violent thoughts againſt my father. And indeed till then, he indeavour'd to force himſelf to patience, but he utterly loſt it, at the laſt effects of the Kings indignation.

How great compliance ſoever the King had till then ſhewed to Stratonice, yet had he never reſolv'd to marry me to Arſacomes, and though he was driven to it by the conſiderations of his love, and by the Queens eternall perſecutions, his ambition, and ſome remainder of his affection to me, made him repugnant to that alliance; but when once he began to looſe the hope of taking revenge upon Arſaces by any other way, he overcame the remnant of his love to me, and beleeving he could not afflict his enemy more ſenſibly, then by giving me to his rivall, he reſolv'd abſolutely upon the marriage. He had heard was nothing more to do in the Countrey, where Arſacomes was with his army, and having determined that he ſhould return with his forces, he ſent an expreſs to him with orders to bring him back, and with a letter which he wrote to him, the words whereof were to this purpoſe.

The King of *Scythia* to Prince *Arſacomes*.

Since you are the onely man worthy of my friendſhip, and of my alliance, I intend that you ſhall have them both; come therefore Arſacomes, to receive the recompence that expects you, as well for the ſervices I have receiv'd from you; as for thoſe you have render'd Berenice; from hence forward ſhe ſhall be yours, and all the difficulties you have found in winning her, ſhall yeild to the authority of her Father, and of her King.

He ſhow'd this letter to divers of the Court, and publiſhed his reſolution to every body, to the end Arſaces might come to hear of it and feel the ſorrow he prepared for him. He would needs alſo give me my ſhare of it, and the next day after the departure of that

fatall messenger, he came into my chamber, and bearing the markes of his cruell intention in his forehead, put me into as great a fear as I could possibly be capable of. He took not so much leisure as to sit down for the short visit he meant to make me, but looking upon me with a severer eye then ever he had done before, Berenice, (said he) hitherto I have been too favourable to you, but you too unworthily abused my indulgence, therefore now know my last intentions, and dispose your self once for all to marry Arsacomes I give you as much time to resolve upon it, as will be necessary for his voyage hither, but I declare to you that he shall be your husband, from the very day of his arrivall. Though I was infinitely surpris'd at this strange discourse, yet did I call up all the courage I had, to make reply to that severe proposition of the Kings, and looking upon him with an eye that was more animated then ordinary. I will obey you Sir, (said I) to the last minute of my life; but my death I hope shall free me from the obedience I owe you. You shall have leave to dy (repli'd the King) if you prefer death before Arsacomes but you shall never obtain a more favourable election. He stai'd not for my answer, but going out of the room left me in the condition you may judge I was reduc'd to by that cruell threat; Truly it was a very lamentable one, and Theomiris and Cyllenia, had never been more sorrowfully imployed about me, then they were all the rest of that day. I would have dissembled my grief to Arsaces, whom I was to see that night, and I prayed my Cousen not to tell him of that visite of the Kings, but 'twas impossible for me to hold my resolution, and as soon as ever I saw him, my tears broak forth in such abundance, that before I was able to speak, he was but two well instructed in my misfortune; wherefore I was forc'd to confesse it to him, after the tears that had betrai'd me, and seeing he suspected something more fatall, I was fain to tell him all I knew, both of the Kings message to Arsacomes, and of the cruell command I had receiv'd from his own mouth. Arsaces never appear'd so terrible to me as at that killing news, and I do not wonder, his enemies should think him so dreadfull in fight, since in the anger I saw him at that time, I could not but be affraid of him my self. Yet did he all that possibly he could to master it before me, and when he had a little conquer'd that first fury, which made him fly into an extremity of rage against the Kings violent proceeding, and that he had kept silence for a few moments. 'Tis too long deferr'd, (added he) Arsacomes must dy, and the bloud of that unworthy favourite must pay for the Kings tyranny, and for his own. Oppose not this just resolution, Madam, with unjust commands; my obedience in this encounter would be cowardise, and in the extremity we are now reduc'd to, I ought to be exempted from it. The King doth but vainly prepare a marriage for him, to which he ha's unworthily pretended, neither am I so forsaken of the Gods, or men, no nor of my own courage which hitherto hath serv'd me faithfully enough, but that I can make that rivall fall at the head of his army. The King of Scythia perhaps shall find that the remembrance of Arsaces is not yet extinguish'd in the Court of Scythia, and I hope it shall be with his own forces that I'le oppose his unjust and tyrannicall designs. These were Arsaces his words, and I saw him so fix'd upon that resolution, that I had not the confidence to oppose it with all the power I had over him. Yet did I strive to pacifie him as much as possibly I could, and alledg'd all the reasons I thought capable to divert his purpose. I lov'd not bloud, and could have wish'd to be rid of Arsacomes otherwise then by his death, and besides I saw such great and manifest dangers to Arsaces in that enterprise, that it was hard to hope for a favourable issue of it. I represented it to him as well as I was able, and endeavour'd to touch him by the consideration of my fears for the evident perill of his life. He having ever been very ready to comply with my entreaties, strove to appear more moderate, and having protested he would make his inclinations yeild to mine as much as he could possibly, he left me in some belief that I had obtaind what I desir'd of him. I pass'd the rest of that day in those disquiets which that uncetainty caus'd in me; but in the night, at the hour when I expected him, I onely receiv'd a letter by one of Theodates his servants, the words whereof were these,

Arsaces to the Princess *Berenice.*

I depart, Madame, since my honour, since my repose will not suffer me to remain longer near you, and perchance I shall not return to you again, till I am freed of a rivall, and reveng'd

reveng'd of an enemy: Remember your faithfull Arſaces; and if it pleaſe the Gods he dy in this interpriſe, ſuffer him not to dy alſo in your memory.

The reading of theſe words did infinitely augment my grief, and put me again into my former apprehenſions. I began to be afflicted for his abſence, and to tremble for the dangers into which he was going to expoſe himſelf. What likelihood is there (ſaid I to Theomiris and Cyllenia) that he can attempt to kill Arſacomes at the head of his army, without periſhing himſelf in the deſign? Ah! without doubt, Couſen, we ſhall never ſee him more, and his deſpair will make him ſo farr to neglect the means of his ſafety, that he by his own ruine will ſecure the pretenſions of Arſacomes. I afflicted my ſelf on this maner, notwithſtanding all the conſolations I receiv'd from Theomiris, and could never be cured of my fears during all the time he continued in thar journey. But Brother, I think I am at the end of the recitall you demanded of me, and if you deſire to know the wonderfull events of Arſaces his voyage, you may learn them much better from himſelf then me, who am little capable of relating ſuch adventures as thoſe you are going to hear from him. It is juſt, fair Princeſs, (repli'd Arſaces) that I ſhould eaſe you of that pains, and you out of your goodneſs have given me reſt enough, to be able to finiſh this narration. Arſaces held his peace at theſe words, and when he had thought a while of the diſcourſe he was to make, he proceeded in theſe terms.

Aſſoon as I had left the Princeſs, and that I was retir'd with Theodates, I made that dear friend acquainted with my reſolution of departing the next night, to go to Arſacomes, and either give him his death in the middle of his troups, or put an end by mine own, to all the pains to which I ſaw my ſelf condemn'd. Theodates was amaz'd at that deſign, but he argu'd not much againſt it, and only told me he would run my fortune, and that into what perill ſoever I expos'd my ſelf, he never would forſake me while he liv'd: Theſe tender proofs of his friendſhip, did infinitely redouble mine, and not having the power to refuſe his company in ſuch an enterpriſe, eſpecially ſeeing there was no more ſafety for him in Iſſedon then for me, and that in what part of Scythia ſoever he could be, his abode would ſtill be dangerous, becauſe beſides what he had done to favour my eſcape, the letter which had come to the Kings eye, and which was known to be his hand, had exceedingly aggravated his diſpleaſure againſt him, I conſented to let him go along with me, and expoſe himſelf with me to all the dangers which in probability we went to encounter. That day we gave order to get good arms, and good horſes, and other things that were moſt neceſſary for us; but we would take no other company along with us except Criton who had already well recover'd his wounds, Theodates his ſquire, and two of his ſervants to take care of our horſes and armes, beleiving that a greater train would but make our paſſage the more difficult, and the more eaſily diſcover us. I wrote thoſe few words to my Princeſs which ſhe repeated to you, and though her abſence was the greateſt misfortune I was ſenſible of in that attempt, yet would I go away without ſeeing her for fear ſhe ſhould oppoſe my intention with her abſolute authority. I gave my letter into the hands of a truſty ſervant of Theodates, and when a good part of the night was ſpent, we took horſe, and going out of the Town, put our ſelves into a way that was not unknown to thoſe that attended us. By good fortune we had no river to paſs that was not fordable, nor no Town in our paſſage which we could not avoid, ſending only Theodates his ſervants through them, to buy ſuch proviſions as we needed. This did much facilitate our voyage, and we perform'd it without any encounter that was able to croſſe our purpoſe. But before we came to the army, I thought fit to diſcover the bottome of my deſign to Theodates, and to that end. Do not beleive (ſaid I) that my reſolution proceeds totally from my deſpair, and that my enterpriſe for all it is ſo hazardous is without ſome beam of hope, grounded upon a great deal of reaſon. The Army now under Arſacomes, is the ſame you know that I commanded againſt the Tauro-Scythians, in the countrey of the Agathirſians, and afterwards againſt Armibas; 'twas with it we obtain'd ſome victories againſt the King of Scythia's enemies; There is no commander among thoſe Troups whom I have not oblig'd by ſome particular courteſie; there is hardly any ſouldier whoſe face and name is not known to me, and never did any Generall receive more teſtimonies of affection from his men then I from them while we march'd together. This remembrance makes me hope for favour

amongſt them, though I ſhould come to be ſo unfortunate, as to have ill ſucceſſe in my deſign againſt Arſacomes his perſon; and for all he is their Generall, perchance he will have much adoe to find more friends then I among them. You have reaſon to beleive it, (anſwer'd Theodates) and as I can aſſure you, that your memory is ſtill dearer to them then you can imagine; I can alſo tell you, that by reaſon of Arſacomes his pride, and of his haughty carriage, all the ſouldiers and all the Officers have a great averſion to him, and I am confident, they never ſubmitted to his command without a great deal of unwillingneſs. Theſe words of Theodates redoubled my hopes, and in the mean time we advanc'd toward the army, with as much ſpeed as the compaſſes we were fain to take would ſuffer us, and we found it ſooner then we expected. The Kings meſſenger had made very great haſt, and had been arriv'd there many dayes, and Arſacomes who with ſuch loſty hopes, had receiv'd ſo pleaſing an order, had rais'd his camp from the banks of Boriſthenes, and was returning ſtraight to Iſſedon, with as long marches as he could. He by order from the King had left five or ſix thouſand men upon the frontier, which he had put in garriſon, in ſome of thoſe Towns that had been recover'd, and the reſt of the army was about eighteen, or twenty thouſand. It was along the bank of the river Hypanis that we ſaw the firſt battalions march, and riding with our beavers down, we paſſed without doubt, among the firſt that ſaw us, for horſmen of their army; we wore nothing upon our Arms that could diſcover our quality, they were very good, but not enriched with any ornament, that could make them be taken notice of, and we had made choice of ſuch, that we might have the liberty of paſſing every where with leſſe danger of being known. I had taken no particular order about my deſign, but had only reſolv'd to lay hold of the firſt occaſion Fortune ſhould offer me to fight with Arſacomes, or kill him if I could do it upon even terms and without any baſeneſſe; but ſee how ſhe behav'd her ſelf in that adventure, and admire her capriciouſneſſe in one of the ſtrangeſt events you ever heard.

One part of the army was already paſs'd, when I ſaw Arſacomes appear at the head of a good number of Commanders, among which I knew the good old Cleoreſtes, Leotaris and ſome other of thoſe friends I had greateſt confidence in. He was compleatly arm'd, (as you know it is the cuſtome among the Scythians never to go without there arms upon a march, or in paſſing upon any duty of their Command) but his beaver was up, and he was eaſie to be known by many other marks. Aſſoon as ever I ſaw 'twas he, my reſentments awaken'd in ſuch manner, that I no longer was maſter of them, and though in appearance I could not take a more unſeaſonable time for my ſatisfaction, I was not capable of all neceſſary conſiderations, and moreover I beleiv'd that in the extreamity I was reduc'd to, and in the nature of the cauſe that mov'd me, I could not ſtand conſidering, nor ſeek wayes to facilitate my enterpriſe, and be cautious of my ſafety, without cowardiſe. In this conceit turning toward Theodates; Dear Theodates (ſaid I) I can no longer deferr the execution of my deſign, ſtir not till you ſee I have need of your aſſiſtance, and then do what you ſhall think convenient. I harken'd not to what Theodates alledg'd to diſſwade me from my raſh intent, but advancing toward Arſacomes I drew near him without any difficulty. I ſaluted him bowing to my ſaddle bow, and ſpeaking to him without putting up my beaver; Sir, (ſaid I) may I have a word or two with you in private, to inform you of a thing of great importance for the Kings ſervice? Arſacomes aceus'd me of unmannerlineſs, or folly, for having ſpoken to him without diſcov'ring my face, and looking upon me with an arrogant faſhion, he ask'd me who I was. You ſhall know, Sir, (anſwer'd I) and with my name, ſhall alſo learn the buſineſs I have to impart to you, if you pleaſe to withdraw about an hundred paces from this company that is about you. With theſe words I tur'nd my horſe and rode toward the place whither I deſir'd to draw him, and though they that were preſent would have perſwaded him not to follow me, and told him that by ſo doing he ſhould injure his dignity, yet being (as indeed he was) valiant, and deſirous of glory, he beleiv'd that diſtruſt would ſhow a want of ſpirit. In that opinion he commanded them to march on, and forbidding them to follow him, he came galloping after me, and paſſing by the place where I had ſtopt, went five or ſix hundred paces from his men. I overtook him in an inſtant, and he turning toward me aſſoon as I drew near. Speak now (ſaid he) at liberty, and ſince no body

over-

overhears thee, tell me who thou art, and what thou haſt to communicate to me for the Kings ſervice. I thought I might ſatisfie part of his demand by letting him ſee my face, and for that purpoſe thruſting up my bever of my cask, I am Arſaces (anſwer'd I) and and that name alone thou may'ſt learn all I have to ſay to thee. Arſacomes was ſo ſurpris'd at theſe words and at the unexpected ſight of my face, that for all he had a great deal of courage he chang'd colour, and appear'd as unmoveable as a ſtatue. I would not take advantage of his amazement, but to give him leaſure to recouer it. Come to thy ſelf again Arſacomes (ſaid I) and know him, whom neither the King of Scythia's ingratitude, nor thine, hath been able to ruine. I live ſtill in ſpite of his orders, and in ſpite of thine, & I live to diſpute Berenice with thee, endeavour to defend thy pretenſions with thy life, & make thy ſelfe worthy by that action, of what neither thy birth nor thy ſervices have been able to merit. Thou canſt never hope to poſſeſs her quietly while Arſaces is alive, and though oughteſt to diſpatch him out of the world if thou wilt free thy ſelf of a more fortunate rivall, and of an irreconcileable enemy. My birth is now well enough known to thee, to believe thou ſhalt not wrong thy dignity by this combat, nor is there ſo little honour to be gotten with Arſaces, but that thou may'ſt reckon this encounter as one of the moſt glorious of thy whole life. By theſe words I ſtroye to draw him to a greater diſtance from his troups, yet he would go but very little further, and having ſettled himſelf while I was ſpeaking, after he had look'd upon me with a more reſolute countenance then before. Yes (ſaid he) I am ready to diſpute Berenice with thee, and ſince thou haſt eſcap'd the juſtice of the King her father, I ſhall be glad to revenge his quarrell, and make my ſword the inſtrument of that death which thou oughteſt to have ſuffer'd for the defence of thy countrey. This cruell reproach to which I ſaw my ſelf unhappily exſpos'd, rais'd my anger to the higheſt pitch, and ſeeing that Arſacomes put his hand to the hilt of his ſword without moving any further, I drew mine with all the haſt I could, and making it glitter in his eyes, quickly ſhow'd him that to give me my death was not ſo eaſy a matter as he imagin'd. I beleiv'd I had not much time to ſatisfie my revenge, and that I ſhould ſoon have part of the army upon me, wherefore deſiring to ſhorten that combat with an extraordinary haſt, I flew at Arſacomes with more fury then judgment, and with two fortunate blows gave him two wounds, one in the body, the other in the right arme, which diſabled him to fight, and put him in ſuch diſorder, that ruſhing fiercely againſt him at the ſame time, I threw him headlong out of his ſaddle upon the ground. Though the ſight of our combat had already made a good many of thoſe that beheld it come running towards us, I had time enough to have ſlain Arſacomes if I had had a mind to it, but how great intereſt ſoever I had in his death, I was not able to give it him, being he was no longer in a condition to defend himſelf, and ſeeing ſome of the officers of the army come thundering at me, I advanc'd a little toward them, with a purpoſe to make my ſelf known, and with a hope to moderate their reſentments by the ſight of my face. I found more facilitie in it then I expected, by the prudence of Theodates, for he no ſooner had ſeen them ſtirre, but caſting of his helmet, and ſhewing them his bare head, he made toward them with all poſſible ſpeed, crying, O Cleoreſtes, O Leotaris, whither run you? 'tis Arſaces, your Generall, and your beſt friend. The name of Arſaces often reiterated, ſlackned their ſpeed, and turning toward him that ſpoak it, they knew him to be Theodates, to whom they bore a particular reſpect, and affection. They were ſeis'd with a marvellous aſtoniſhment when I coming up to them with my ſword in my hand, and my head quite unarm'd, do you come, (cry'd I) dear friends, to take away the life of Arſaces? if it be ſo, I refuſe not death, nor can I receive it from more welcome hands, then thoſe of my ancient friends, and of my valliant companions. Theſe words and the ſight of my face, ſtop'd them ſhort at firſt, and put them into a wonderfull irreſolution; but within a while after they made all other conſiderations yield to their affection, and putting up their ſwords they came to me with an intention very different from that which before had drawn them. This accident had ſtai'd the march of the army, and all the Officers leaving their places, with part alſo of the ſouldiers, ran thronging to that ſpectacle, but the name of Arſaces which ſpread from one to another through the whole Army, preſently ſtilled all their reſentments, and wakening in them the remembrance of the ardent love they had born me, they ran all about me, to take my part againſt Arſa-

comes

comes his ſervants, and particular friends, Cleoreſtes was the firſt who finding the affection of the ſouldiers, and incited to it by his own, got before all the reſt and cryed, Long live our Generall Arſaces, and may his enemies periſh. Leotaris ſeconded him in his cries and in his action, and immediarely the name of Arſaces ecchoed through all the plain, I was almoſt overturn'd with the crowd of Officers, and ſouldiers, ſome ask'd to ſee their Generall Arſaces, and ſome preſſed to ſalute me. I ſtretch'd forth my hands and embrac'd them one after another, and calling them by their names I made them ſee I had dearly preſerv'd their remembrance. By little and little I was encompaſſed by the whole army, and was fain to go all about without my cask, and to ſhow my ſelf to thoſe that were furtheſt off, who with loud cries demanded the ſight of their Generall. Never was there any change of this nature ſo ſudden, nor ſo wonderfull as that and all that my moſt affectionate friends could have wiſh'd to my advantage, would not have come near to what Fortune did for me in that encounter. In the ſame place where a few minutes before I had been alone againſt an enemy that commanded a powerfull army, I ſaw my ſelf triumphant, I ſaw my ſelf ador'd, and I ſaw my ſelf abſolute over twenty thouſand men, whoſe armes and lives were at my devotion. Let Arſaces (cryed they confuſedly) take the command of us again, and let him lead us over all the world to ſerve him, we'l obey no body but him, and all his enemies ſhall be ours. Onely Arſacomes his friends and ſervants terrified with this alteration, too weak to ſhew how they reſented it, and perchance being in fear of their lives, affer'd not to come near me, but in all that confuſion, I was not forgetfull of Maſter, and being very confident he was not dead, I prayed Cleoreſtes if they had not done it already, that he would cauſe him to be taken from the place where he was, and make as carefull endeavours be uſed for his recovery, as I could have deſir'd for my own. After I had given this order, I intreated thoſe that ſtood near to afford me a little audience, and having obtained ſilence with much adoe I ſpoak to the Principall Officers who came round about me, and to as many of the reſt as were within hearing. My dear and generous friends (ſaid I) you by whom alone the name of Arſaces ha's gain'd all the honour it can boaſt of, you by whom I am now alive, and briefly, you to whom with my glory, and with my life, I owe all, and will acknowledge all; I ſhould be unworthy of this affection which is my chiefeſt happineſs, if I could abuſe it, and if I ſhould make uſe of your goodneſſe for the defence of an unjuſt quarrell and a quarrell wherein you your ſelves had not ſome intereſt. That which you had done for the King of Scythia, and that which I had done for him with your aſſiſtance, was not ſo inconſiderable, that inſtead of recompences he ſhould give us ſhackles, he ſhould give us puniſhments, and that after having unworthily wrong'd your Generall in his perſon and in his reputation, after having made him languiſh in a hard captivity, he ſhould ſend him executioners cruelly to tear away that life, which he ſo often had prodigally hazzarded for his, and for the defence of his dominions. 'Tis true, my birth had made me criminall in his opinion, and if your thoughts are not more generous then his, it will likewiſe make me ſo in yours; but though I ſhould endanger this life which I hold from you, I can no longer be able to diſemble the truth, and into what neceſſity ſoever I can be reduc'd, I never will require ſervices from perſons to whom I am not known. It is true, my friends, if you can be ſo after my declaration I make to you, it is true, I heretofore was Artaxerxes the dear brother, and the faithfull friend of your Prince Oroondates; but Darius his ſonne, and Matheus his enemy; you are not ignorant what my family and I have done againſt you; but if you have found, that in what I have done for this Kingdome at the head of you, I have preſerv'd the hatred of an enemy, I ſhall not think it ſtrange if you follow the example of your King, and if according to the intention he had to do ſo, you take away a life which you have newly given me, nor had I kept it hitherto but in hope to recover by your aſſiſtance, part of that honour, and part of that Empire which I loſt while I was fighting here for yours; but I'm only to blame to ſay I kept my life only for that, no my valiant fellow ſouldiers, I kept it alſo for Berenice, and if my being in this countrey ha's been any way advantageons to the Scythians, they owe it to the love I bear their Princeſs. I ſerv'd her in ſerving you, ſhe ha's been pleas'd to approve my ſervices, and I thought I had rather merited her, then that ignominious death the King would give me; but while he ſends me poiſon, and preſents me with a dagger to be my own executioner,

he

he also takes Berenice from me to bestow her upon Arsacomes, and 'tis by that way alone he deprives me of a life which I defended in spite of all his jaylours, and his hangmen. He in favour of that favourite, cruelly forces the inclinations, and unnaturally imprisons the person of that Princesse, as he not long agoe did the person of your Prince, and by that violence ha's driven the miserable Arsaces, eyther to find a death in the midd'st of all your swords, or to kill Arsacomes at the head of all his Troupes, and to demand of those very Troupes the happynesse which his enemyes unjustly would rob him of. Behold, deare freinds, what I ought to feare, and what I ought to hope for from you; if you will have me live as Arsaces, I demand Berenice of you; and if you will have me dye as Artaxerxes, I freely offer you my breast, and desire not to conserve that life against your wills, for which I must confesse my self indebted to you. I had not made an end of these words, when there arose a confused noyse amongst the Soldiers, which at first might have been enough to beget feare in a person that had been much in love with his life, but I had not the leasure to be strucken with it, for I presently understood the resolution of all that multitude. The recitall of this adventure is indeed shamefull to the King of Scythia, since among so many thousand men, of meane and obscure birth, there were none whose thoughts were not more full of gratitude then his, and whose knowledge of my real quality was able to blot out the remembrance of the obligations they beleev'd they had to me. Let him be Arsaces, (cry'd they) or let him be Artaxerxes, he is still our Generall, he is the friend, he is the brother of our Great Prince, we have no more warre now against the Persians, and wee are so much the more oblig'd to Prince Artaxerxes, if for all he is a Persian, he ha's given us such testimonyes of affection, as we never receiv'd from any of our own Country-men. Let him lead us (sayd they presently after) whither his interests call him, let him lead us to the conquest of Berenice, and to the revenge of those high wrongs he ha's receiv'd, wee'l serve him without any distinction of enemyes, and will never put any difference between his and ours. These words, and many others that were to the same tence were often repeated through the whole Campe, and by a thousand resounding cryes, and a thousand extraordinary actions, all the Commanders, and all the Soldiers, testifyed that they long'd for nothing so ernestly as the occasion of going to fight for my quarrell. I cannot but acknowledge that I felt an excessive joy at so favourable an event: I could not keep my self from having great resentments against the King, who after his unworthy usage of me, and the cruell designe he had shew'd to take away my life in an ignominions manner, had set my head at a price, and ran to all the extreamityes against me, that are wont to be used against the basest male-factors, and against the greatest Traytors to a Kingdome. This remembrance thrust me upon the designe of revenging my self against him with his own armes, and of making him know that a Prince dispossess'd of his Dominions, was not yet so weake, nor so forsaken, but that he could in the heart of his territoryes, destroy that peack which he himself had settled. My love joyn'd it self to my anger with a more absolute power, and my desire of revenge was nothing nere so strong, as that of obtaining Berenice, I was desirous therefore for the Satisfaction of both, to make use of the happynesse that offer'd it self to mee, and thought I ought not to neglect a fortune, which I should never recover againe while I sen'd, if I should suffer it to escape, with this intent shewing a more cheerfull countenance to the Commanders, and Soldiers then before; Generous freinds, (sayd I) I know not how to oppose the effects of your goodnesse, nor refuse the advantageous offers you make me; since you desire it, I entitle you to my interests, and with a confidence like that of yours, I put my life and fortune into your hands, I henceforth will acknowledge nothing but from you, and since you are pleas'd I should againe take up the honour I had hereto fore amongst you, I obey, with a protestation that I never will abuse it while I live, and that demanding nothing of you but a mistresse, I will allwayes own you for my Masters and for my protectors. After these words, I rode about every where amongst them, and as I receiv'd the oath which the Officers voluntaryly made to me, I embrac'd them, and allmost all the Soldiers after them. This ceremony being ended I fell into great expressions of kindnesse to Cleorestes, Leotaris, and the rest of my particular freinds, and Theodates who was extremely belov'd and much considered amongst them, receiv'd a thousand civilityes from them, and a thousand prayses for the affection he had shew'd to me

wee encamp'd that day in that very place, and that ſituation appear'd very commodious for a ſtay of three or four dayes, which was not unneceſſary, to deliberate about the managing of my affaires. In the meane time Arſacomes was in his tent, attended as if he had been in his better fortune; his wounds were found to be neither great nor dangerous, and the Chirurgions promiſed his cure in a few dayes; he wanted nothing but liberty, which in that condition would have been uſeleſſe to him, and my freinds knowing how highly it concern'd me to keep him faſt, had taken care to ſet guards upon him. They judg'd with reaſon that I could not aſſure my ſelf of Berenice; but by keeping Arſacomes, and that as long as he was in my power, the king could not force Berenice to marry him. Within a few dayes, though he was not abſolutely cured, yet was he able to endure a litter, and I heard by thoſe that wayted on him, that his captivity was his moſt ſenſible diſcontent. How great intereſt ſo ever I had to keep him, I ſcorn'd to make uſe of that advantage which I held from fortune, and ſince he had eſcaped my ſword, I beleev'd my ſelf oblig'd in honour, to reſtore him a liberty, which he had loſt onely by the defection of his army. To this conſideration I added that if he was generous; he would remember my carriage toward him, and that as I had not abus'd his captivity to concerne Berenice, ſo neither would he perhaps abuſe his liberty to take her from me. All my friends, and Theodates himſelf oppos'd my intention, and judg'd it contrary to all the Laws of prudence; but they were not able to ſhake my reſolution, and after having pray'd them to give me leave in this encounter which concern'd no body but my ſelf, to make uſe of the power they had given me, I went to Arſacomes, whom I had not ſeene ſiince he was wounded. Although the power I had over him, ſtifled all my anger, I could not ſee him without being mov'd, and I obſerv'd he changed colour at my coming in; but not deſiring any long converſation with him, I quickly told him the cauſe of my viſite, and tooke away all thoſe apprehenſious he might have had. Arſacomes (ſaid I) I come not hither to reproach you with the injuryes you have done me, I endeavour'd to revenge them by away which you have eſcaped, and all others were too diſhonourable for me to uſe. I will not take any advantage againſt you, by what the army hath done in favour of me, and when you are well enough to endure a journey, you ſhall be free; to goe away at your own time. I know I give my ſelf death, in giving you liberty, and that you will make no other uſe of it then to deprive me of that Princeſſe, who is the cauſe of all our differences; but that knowledge is not able to alter my deſigne; go ſee Berenice againe when you pleaſe, but remember that a generous man ought to winn her affection rather by his ſervices, then by her fathers authority, and that the recompence you owe to what I now do for you, is not to ſuffer Berenice to be forc'd. Arſacomes was going to reply, but I hearken'd not to his anſwer, not deſiring to hold any long diſcourſe with him, wherefore going out of his tent, I commanded the Soldiers that guarded him, to retire. He without any further delay, made uſe of the favour I had done him, and the next morning cauſing himſelf to be put into a litter, which Prince Oroondates had left at the army, and which he had us'd during the cure of thoſe wounds he had receiv'd in the Battell, he went on his way toward Iſſedon, but went full of threats, and full of reſentment, not of the favour, but of the injury he had receiv'd from me. I ſtayd a few dayes after his departure upon the bankes of the River Hypanis, not being willing to fly to extreamityes againſt the father of Berenice, and Oroondates, without having well deliberated the matter, and without having us'd all the caution that might free me from blame in the opinions of my Princeſſe, and of my freinds. For this purpoſe, retarding the motion of the army, and making but very ſhort marches toward Iſſedon, before I engaged my ſelf in a warr to which I was inſtigated by my love, I deſired to let the King ſee I was Maſter of my reſentments, how juſt ſoever they were, and therefore I diſpatched away a meſſenger with a letter to him, the words whereof were theſe.

Arſaces

To the King of *Scythia*.

I will not put you in mind, Sir, *what I have done for you, and what you have done againſt me. It ſuffices that you remember you are beholding to me for your life, and for the*

the ſecurity of your Kingdome; and that for my recompence you ſent me a dagger and a draught of poyſon; you have proſecuted me as the baſeſt of all malefacters, and ſet my head at a price, as that of a traytour, and of an infamous perſon: This uſage muſt needs be very ſenſible to a Prince, whoſe quality is not inferiour to your own, but it is ſupportable to Arſaces, from the father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and if yet you ſtop the courſe of your cruelties, I will lay down the authority I have found in the place where I onely ſought for Sanctuary againſt your perſecutions. I demand no Satisfaction for the wrongs you have done me, and though perhaps I am in a condition to right my ſelf, I will forget them all, as you have forgot my ſervices, provided you remember that the Princeſſe Berenice is your Daughter, and that you force not her inclinations, in favour of a man, whom if I would, I could have made to looſe his pretenſions with his life. She is of a birth not fit to be uſed with violence for a ſubject, and mine is not ſo deſpicable as to make her bluſh for having preferr'd me before Arſacomes. Perchance you may have ſome conſideration of it, and if all generoſity be not utterly extinguiſh'd in the heart of a King, you will remember, I am ſtill that ſame Arſaces, who ha's loſt your freindſhip onely by his mis-fortune, but who gaind it by his blood and by his ſervices

The man I ſent to the King with this letter, arrivid at Iſſedon two dayes after Arſacomes, and found the King in troubles, and in paſſions which it would be impoſſible to deſcribe. He partly ſhew'd them by his uſage of my meſſenger, whom he cauſed to be hang'd aſſoon as he had read my letter. And not doubting but this laſt offence, and his cruell obſtinacy, would utterly take away that remainder of reſpect I yet bore toward him, he gave order to rayſe men, and endeavour'd to gather ſuch forces as might enable him to defend himſelf. He had receiv'd Arſacomes as his ſonne, and after having comforted him for the diſgrace he had receiv'd, by all the ſweeteſt hopes he could poſſibly give him, he had preſented him to the Princeſſe as her husband, and had given her no longer time to reſolve upon that marriage then till he were perfectly recovered of his wounds which they hop'd he would be within a very few dayes. Let not thy Artaxerxes think (ſayd he to her) to terrify me by the infidelity of my ſubjects, the traytours that ſerve him ſhall periſh with him, and thou ſhallt ſee his deſtruction, as he ſhall ſee thy marriage. The ſorrowfull Princeſſe anſwered thoſe threatinings onely with her teares, and when ſhe was forced to reply. It is not my deſire, Sir, (ſayd ſhe) that Arſaces ſhould return in armes, to take Satisfaction for the injuries you have done him; and though I ſhould be freed by thoſe wayes I know well enough what I owe to you, never to give my ſelf to him without your conſent, but it ſhall never be with mine that Arſacomes ſhall be my husband, nor can you give me to him, without giving me to my grave. You are unworthy, (replyed the King) I ſay you are unworthy of his conſtancy toward you, and if he were not blinded with affection, for all you are a Kings Daughter, he would deſpiſe you for your indiſcreet, and obſtinate fondneſſe of his rivall. If he were generous himſelf (added the Princeſſe) he would remember the favour he received from his enemy, and would conſider that if Arſaces his vertue, had not carryed it above his intereſts, and above his anger, he would have ſacrificed a life ſo fatall to his own, and a life which he before had ſav'd. She uſed allmoſt the ſame diſcourſes to Arſacomes, when he went about to entertaine her with his paſſion, and as confident as he was, ſhe ſometimes made him bluſh with reproach. In the meane time I was ignorant of my Meſſengers deſtiny, and had advanced but little toward the Town looking for his returne, but I expected it in vaine, and heard no newes of him but in the manner I am going to tell you.

Having put my life into the hands of the Scythians, I took but little care what guard was kept about my perſon, but they all of them took a great deale, and with an extreame affection teſtifyed how much they were concern'd in the ſafety of it: yet one night when we were encamped by a wood ſide, ſome five or 600 furlongs from the River Hypanis, the Soldiers that were upon the watch, did not ſo well performe what their Officers had given them in charge, but that a little before day, two men cutting the backſide of my tent, and eaſily making a hole wide enough to affor'd them paſſage, came without difficulty into my chāber: By good chance, I was wont while I lay in the field, to have candles alwayes burning by me, & was by their light that thoſe fellowes having obſerv'd all the parts of my chamber drew nere to my bedſide to execute their reſolution. They were beginning to pull open

my curtaines, when by ſome noiſe they made in that action, I waken'd in a ſtart, and preſently looking about, I ſpyed thoſe two men with their ſwords in their hands, in a poſture which made me ſufficiently know their wicked deſigne. A ſudden crye I gave at ſight of thoſe villaines, frighted them ſo, that I had leiſure to leape out of bed, yet ſeing me without armes they recovered courage, and went to proſecute their intent of taking away my life; but I was allready gotten on the farre ſide of a table, which ſav'd me from their firſt blowes, and had catch'd up a ſword, wherewith I thought I ſhould be able to diſpute my life againſt them; nor was I deceiv'd in my beliefe, for with the firſt thruſt I made, I ran it up to the hilts in the breaſt of him that was next me, and laid him dead at the feet of his companion. The other was ſo terryfyed at that execution, that he loſt heart and ſeeking the hole he came in at, endeavour'd to have ſav'd himſelf by flight, but I oppoſed his paſſage, and preſenting him the point of my ſword, ſtay, miſcreant (ſaid I) ſtay, and ſince thou haſt dar'd to venture upon ſo great a deſigne, ſee if thou beeſt able to make an end of it. The cowardly wretch was quite daunted at theſe words, and throwing down his ſword, fell upon his knees before me. Ah! Sir (ſaid he) if you be that great, that generous Arſaces, who can pardon as well as conquer, give me my life. Thou ſhalt have it, (ſaid I) though thou haſt not deſerv'd it, but tell me ———. I was going to proceed, when thoſe that lay nere my chamber, being waken'd with that noiſe, came running in one after another, and finding me with my ſword in my hand, a man upon his knees before me, and another breathing out his life with his bloud, which ran all about the floore; they fell into a great admiration; inſtantly they drew their ſwords, but I commanded them not to ſtirre, and having told them the truth of that adventure in a few words, I examined the fellow in their preſence. He was ſo frighted that he was hardly able to open his mouth, but after I had hearten'd him a little, by the promiſe of his life, which I often repeated. Sir (ſaid he) I thinke the cauſe of this attempt is not unknown to you; the King ſent us to have kill'd you, and beſides the five hundred talents he had offred to whoſoever ſhould bring your head, he gaind us by particular promiſes of an exceſſive recompence.

Oroondates could not ſuffer Arſaces to continue his diſcourſe, without trembling for horrour nor without deteſting the cruelty, and the abominable unworthyneſſe of the King his father, in very reſenting words, which he would not have put an end to of a great while, if Arſaces who defired to doe ſo to his long narration, had not taken him off to goe on with it on this manner.

The end of the Fourth Book.

The continuation of the fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

The fifth Book.

BE not afflicted Brother, at my recitall of the Kings cruellty, but imploy that goodneſſe which makes you fall thus into paſſion againſt him, to pardon the things my reſentment made me undertake; which certainly, how much ſoever I was concern'd, and what indignityes ſoever I had ſuffered, I ſhould never have been overcome to doe againſt a King that had given you your birth, if by all his actions he had not intereſſed you as the moſt odious of all his enemyes, and had not endeavoured to blot out all the characters of that reſpect, which your freinds would have payd him for your ſake.

The attempt of this aſſaſſinate, taught me nothing that I know not, or at leaſt doubted not before; but it made the haire ſtand an end of all that heard it, whoſe number was ſo encreaſed, that they all ready fill'd my chamber. Theodates who lay in another hard by mine, was one of the firſt that came running thither, and after him, the noyſe of this adventure had drawn the principall Officers of the army. All began highly to abhorre the Kings proceeding, to terme him cruell, and ingratefull, and the wayes he took, unworthy of a King, and unworthy of the old down right ſimplicity of the Scythians. After that the tumult was appeaſed, I queſtioned the man, and asked him particular newes concerning the King, Berenice, Arſacomes, and the meſſenger I had ſent. He told me how my meſſenger had been hang'd, the things I have all ready related to you of Arſacomes and Berenice, and the Kings finall reſolution to force her to that marriage, as ſoon as Arſacomes was quite recovered. I was much more ſenſible of this newes, then I had been of the deſignes they had againſt my life, and I reſolved to oppoſe that violence, with all the powers Fortune had put into my hand, and in this determination turning toward my freinds. My deare Companions, (ſayd I) the King makes uſe of all things for my deſtruction and ſo he may but ruine me, he thinks not ſcorne to give himſelf over to all the moſt ſhameſull wayes that can be imagined; truely I cannot but bluſh for him, remembring how paſſionately I have honoured him, and remembring that he is the father of my Princeſſe, and of my freind. In conſideration of that remembrance I would paſſe over all the injuryes he does me, if his crueltyes were directed to me alone, and perchance I ſhould be Maſter enough of my anger, but I cannot be ſo of my Love. I forgive the King all the attempts he ha's made againſt my life; but if I may be aſſured of your good wills to the utmoſt, I will not ſuffer him to execute the reſolution he ha's taken to ſacrifice Berenice to the hatred he beares me, and (contrary to all divine, and humane Lawes,) to force a free-born Princeſſe, and a Princeſſe conſiderable enough to be ſecure from all manner of violence. Wee'l ſerve you (replyed thoſe generous freinds) what deſigne ſoever you can have, and except Oroondates our naturall Prince, wee will acknowledge no body, when your intereſts come in queſtion. Carry the King this newes (ſayd I turning towards that fellow) and tell him he ſhall ſhortly have a gallanter way to kill me, then this he imployed you in. He ſhall ſee me before his walles, at the head of this ſame army, wherewith I conquered his enemyes, and he may procure my death by open warre, with leſſe diſhonour then by the hands of Murtherers. Tell Arſacomes that if I had

pleaſe I could have hindred his marriage, that I'le have another encounter with him for that life, which he abuſes after having receiv'd it from me, and that ſo long as I am in the world, he ha's little reaſon to hope he ſhall poſſeſſe Berenice; and if thou art ſo happy as to ſee that Princeſſe, and faithfull enough to diſcharge a meſſage to her, ſay that the reſpect I owe her, cannot hinder me from oppoſing the tyranny of her father by the way of armes, and that a whole army of valliant men will periſh with me for her quarrell, or reſtore her that liberty, whereof ſhe ha's been unworthyly depriv'd. After theſe words, I ſent back that man, giving him a convoy to carry him ſafe a good way from the Campe, though all they that were with me, urg'd very erneſtly to have him led to the gallowes. Within two or three hours after I made the army diſencampe, and when I had told my freinds my laſt intention, wee march'd directly toward Iſledon without conſidering any longer. We liv'd upon the Kings Countrey, juſt as wee had done when wee march'd there for his ſervice, and when the Townes that were in our way, ſent out towards us to learne, what they ſhould feare, or what they ſhould hope, I declared that I was not their enemy, that I demaunded nothing but free paſſage, and ſome ſmall ſubſiſtance that my Soldiers might live whom I had not meanes to pay, and that if they would graunt it me, I would uſe them as my friends, and as my brothers. By this way wee gain'd part of them, and all the open country, which being too weak to oppoſe us, choſe much rather to contribute toward the maintenance of the army, then draw the power of it againſt it ſelf. 'Twas by this order wee ſubſiſted, and after wee had furniſhed our ſelves with thoſe things that were moſt neceſſary for us, wee proſecuted our courſe, and arrived without any conſiderable obſtacle within a dayes march of Iſledon; what doe I ſay, within a dayes march? rather within ſight of the very walles, and certaine Scouts whom the King had ſent out to diſcouer, and who hardly ſtayd for ours, no ſooner ſaw themſelves charged, but they left the field, and ſought their ſafety behind their ramparts. I in many occaſions had known the ſtrength of the King of Scythia, but at that time I admired at his weakneſſe and not conſidering that his choller having blinded him, had taken away the greateſt part of that care, he ought to have had for his defence, I thought the Gods, whom his laſt actions had exaſperated againſt him, had contributed to his weakneſſe, and had oppoſed the leavying of his Troupes, ſince he had none to forme a body of an army able to keep the field againſt us, and that he was conſtrain'd at our approach, to ſhut them up within his walles. True it is that he was ſurpriſed by our ſudden coming, and that in the little time wee gave him, the leauyes he had ſent to make in the Provinces, could not be got ready to doe him ſervice. He thought nevertheleſſe, that he might well enough ſtay for them, and that the Towne being ſtrengthend as it was with a great number of Soldiers, might endure a ſiege long enough to afford them leyſure to get on foot, and to advance to his relieſe. He alſo doubted whither I would adventure to beſiege him, and though after the things I had done for his ſervice, he had no reaſon to deſpiſe me, yet could he not feare a man over whom he had formerly had ſo great a power, a man that commanded none but Troupes compoſed of his owne ſubjects, and a man that had no other foundation in the world, then that of ſome revolted forces; or to ſay better he knew that he had the better part of me in his cuſtody, and that being Maſter of Berenice, he had the power in his hand, to make me ſtoop to what conditions ſoever he would impoſe. However it were, wee without receiving any hindrance encamp'd within ſight of the Citty walles, and though, according to the uſuall cuſtome, our army was not ſtrong enough to undertake a ſiege of that importance in the heart of the Kingdome, I paſſed over that conſideration, and beleiv'd I might make uſe of the diſorder the King was in to labour for the liberty of Berenice. The next day he made eight hundred horſe Sally forth upon us, under the command of Prince Carthaſi's his Brother. They broake through the firſt of ours very vigorouſly, and advanc'd with a great deale of courage toward the reſt, when I came in to their relieſe with thoſe men that happen'd to be on hors-backe with me, and our number encreaſing in a little time, we gave them ſo ſmart a charge, that after a light reſiſtance, they turned their backes, and their feare redoubling at the name of Arſaces which our Soldiers repeated every moment, they forſooke their commaunder, which a very few that ſtucke to him, in the middle of one of our ſquadrons, were but for my arrivall

rivall he had been in a great deale of danger. Those that had ſtayd with Prince Carthaſis, having often nam'd him, to move our men to ſome reſpect of his perſon, I caſt my eyes upon him as I came in, and having known him by ſeverall markes, I commanded all thoſe that had incompaſſed him to retire, and putting up the beaver of my Helmet, I made my ſelf known to the Prince, and drawing nere to him with a countenance which had nothing in it of an enemy. Ah! Sir, (ſayd I) is it poſſible that you ſhould labour your ſelf for the ruine of Arſaces who ha's ſo much honour'd you? Carthaſis diſcover'd his face by my example, and looking upon me with an action as obliging as mine. I never will labour (anſwer'd he) for the ruine of Prince Artaxerxes, but he knowes well enough that I cannot diſobey the king's orders, nor refuſe the imployments he gives me with honour. I found that in ſpeaking thoſe words, he was faine to force himſelf before thoſe that were with him; and not being willing to render him ſuſpected by my endearments I forbore them for the ſame conſideration. I am your priſoner (added he) but I hope you will give me faire quarter, and my captivity will be ſupportable, being fallen into the hands of ſo Generous an enemy as the valliant Arſaces. You ſhall not onely be free (replyed I) but you ſhall ever be maſter in all places where I have any power, and I would oppoſe your returne, to entreat you to command here among us, if I did not know you would reject that offer, I will not engage you in a converſation that might make the King your brother jealous of you, but will content my ſelf with conducting you to your gates, to repay you a part of what I receiv'd of Prince Oroondates at our firſt encounter. Carthaſis would not have yeilded to that civility, and even refuſed the liberty I offred him, but he was not the ſtrongeſt amongſt us, and ſo was faine at laſt to ſubmit to the law we had impoſed. Allthough I was not ignorant of the particular obligations I had to him, I thought fit onely to make him judge by my actions that I was not ingratefull for them, & not to mention them before thoſe that were with him, who perchance might have made reports of it, that would have been diſaduantageous to him. Before we parted, after he had hearkend attentiuely to the complaints I made to him of the King, I confeſſe (ſayd he) you have moſt juſt occaſion to reſent his actions, and that he carryes himſelf very ingratefully, and very cruelly toward you; but in fine, what is your intention, doe you meane to uncrowne Berenice's father, and will you kill the ſubjects, and poſſeſſe your ſelf of thoſe Dominions which ought to be the inheritance of Prince Oroondates? No, (replyed I) the intereſts of Berenice and Oroondates, ſhall ever be inſeparable from mine owne, and though I were excuſable enough, it I ſhould make my ſelf ſome reparation for the injuryes I have received from a Prince who declares himſelf their enemy, and not their father; I have not the leaſt thought of ſuch a purpoſe, on the contrary I much rather beleeve I ſecure theſe Dominions to Oroondates, which Arſacomes, and Stratonice would ſupplant him of, and in ſhort, my utmoſt reſolution, is that of procuring Berenice's liberty. I onely demaund that ſhe be not forc'd to take a husband unworthy of her, and to let you ſee this is no falſe pretence, wherewith I would cover my reſentments, I'le lay down my armes, if you'l but paſſe your word for the King, that Berenice ſhall be free in her owne intentions. I will not give you my word for any thing (anſwered the Prince) which I am not able to make good: but I promiſe you I will imploy all the power I have with the King to work him to it, and that within three dayes, I'le let you know his finall determination. You doe me a favour (ſayd I) which I durſt not have demanded of you, and ſince after the deſtiny of my laſt meſſenger, I had no way left me to learne the Kings reſolutions, I accept the offer you are pleaſed to make me, and conjure you to remember it. After ſome other words wee parted, and having brought him within a bow ſhoot of the gate, I retired to our tents.

The opinion of my moſt paſſionate freinds, was that I ought no longer to ſpare the King, who labourd for my deſtruction ſo many wayes, and who, if I gave him the leaſure, would make ſome or other of his enterpriſes take effect; but I gave no eare to their advice, and reſolv'd not to come to extreamityes, till the extreamity of my affaires. For this purpoſe, I made our Troupes lye ſtill, and ſuffered them not to doe any act of hoſtility againſt their country-men, protecting the goods, and houſes, which the inhabitants of Iſſedon had without the Town, and not permitting the leaſt hurt to be done, to any thing that belong'd to them. I alſo ſet forth Manifeſts whereby I declar'd, that I was not their

enemy,

enemy, that it was no intent to hurt them had made me take up armes, and that by all my actions, I would let them ſee I had loſt nothing of that affection I had borne them, that I onely demanded of them the liberty of their Princeſſe, and that I conjur'd them not to ſuffer the Daughter of their Soveraigne, and the Siſter of Prince Oroondates to be fore'd for a man unworthy of her, and a man who in all the favour, and authority he had enjoy'd, had never given them any teſtimonyes of affection. To theſe words, I added many others able to juſtify my intentions toward them, and to make ſome impreſſion in their minds, and in the meane time I expected the performance of Prince Carthaſis his promiſe, and begg'd erneſtly of the Gods in ſome degree to appeaſe the Kings anger, and to give us ſome meanes to avoy'd thoſe mis-fortunes, whereinto his cruell obſtinacy was going to pricipitate us. The three dayes within which the Prince had promiſed I ſhould hear from him were allready paſt, as alſo part of the night that followed them, and I began to complaine of his breach of word, when a little before day, they brought a man into my tent, who preſently made himſelf known to me for one of his ſervants. Carthaſis had taken care himſelf to get him out of the gates by his authority, for feare he ſhould have been ſearch'd, and the letters taken which he had about him. Aſſoone as he was come in he delivered them to me, and having open'd them with great impatiency, I read theſe words in the firſt.

Prince *Carthaſis*,
To Prince *Arſaces*.

Sir, *I have forgotten nothing, that I owe unto your freindſhip, and to the remembrance of your firſt, and laſt obligations; but my moſt ſenſible griefe, is that I have had to little credit with the King, as not to be able to ſhake the leaſt of his reſolutions: all that endeavour to diſſwade him from them, paſſe in his opinion for his enemies, and I wanted but very little of being put into that number. In fine, he will have Berenice marry Arſacomes, and though that Princeſſe tells him, ſhee ſhall meet her funerall in that marriage, ſhe ha's no longer delay graunted her then the remainder of this night and the day following is deſtin'd without faile for thoſe unjuſt and cruell Nuptialls; 'tis with an extreame ſorrow I ſend you ſuch unwelcome newes; think of the meanes you have to prevent it, and never doubt of my fidelity, ſince you are too generous, to deſire any prooſes of it that are contrary to vertue.*

I was ſo exceedingly tranſported at the reading of this letter, that if I had not hop'd the other was from my Princeſſe, I ſhould never have had the patience to look upon it; and ſcarce was I able, in the rage that blinded me, to know her lovely Characters; yet did I caſt my eyes upon them, after I had kiſs'd them, and with inward motions that were alltogether extraordinary, I read theſe words.

The Princeſſe *Berenice*
To Prince *Arſaces*.

The houre of my death is nere, my deare Arſaces, and to morrow muſt be the day of my funerall. I write theſe words, not ſo much to tell you this ill newes, as to proteſt to you, that I will perſevere to my very grave in my firſt reſolution. Take comfort in a misfortune you cannot divert, and be at leaſt aſſured, that if Berenice cannot be yours, you ſhall never have the diſcontent to ſee her live with Arſacomes.

It is moſt certaine that if my anger had not ſtrengthen'd me, I ſhould have fallen into dangerous faintings at the ſorrowfull reading of this letter, and all the ſenſibleneſſe I had ever ſhored in my moſt cruell afflictions, was a matter of nothing in compariſon of this laſt; and indeed I had never been ſo neare to my deſtruction, nor had I ever had ſo great reaſon to feare my utmoſt mis-fortunes, They that ſaw me then, ſaid I was ſo chang'd that it was not poſſible to know me, and that I did actions ſo different from my ordinary carriage, as nothing but by rage alone, could have made excuſable. How (cryed I with a furious action) ſhall I live, and ſhall Berenice be in the armes of Arſacomes? ſhall I ſtand idle at the head of twenty thouſand men, while my life is ſacrific'd within theſe walls;

walls; and breifly ſhall I ſuffer my adored Princeſſe to be violently taken from me, and that unworthy rivall to Triumph over my happyneſſe, and over my reputation? Ah! no Arſacomes, thou ſhallt not ſo eaſily effect ſo high an enterpriſe, I can teare away that life, for all theſe ramparts, which I could have taken from thee at the head of thy Army; and this nuptiall torch, ſhall without doubt be that which muſt light thee to thy buriall. No, King of Scythia, thou ſhalt not have the Satisfaction, to have ſo cruelly made an end of the remnants of miſerable Darius, and that which thou haſt not been able to doe by poiſon, by the weapons of thy guards, and by the ſwords of thy aſſaſſinates, ſhall not be executed by the violence thou uſeſt againſt Berenice. No, my deare Princeſſe I'le not abandon you in the extreamity you are brought to for happy Arſaces; I ſay happy, ſince they that thinke they labour for his ruine, labour for his glory, and for his fortune, and that the conſtancy you ſhow in his favour, is a thouſand times more deare to him, then all the miſchiefes which his enemyes prepare him can be terrible. Feare nothing, vertuous Princeſſe, while Arſaces is a live, and beleive there are no walls ſo ſtrong, as to keepe a deſperate lover from coming to you. While I was ſpeaking theſe words, my tent fill'd with a good number of my chiefeſt friends, and of the principall Officers of the Army, whom deſire of hearing the newes I had receiv'd, and that of the affliction I expreſs'd brought thither. The ſight of them comforted me very much, and not being willing longer to deferre demanding the laſt effect of their good will. Now it is (ſaid I) my brave, and generous freinds, that Arſaces challenges the accompliſhment of your promiſes; he ha's but a minute more to live, unleſſe his life be prolong'd by your aſſiſtance. All that you have done for me hither to, is but a preparative to what I deſire of you to day; and that which I deſire of you to day is of ſuch infinite conſequence, that if you will ſuffer me to caſt my ſelf at your feet and embrace your knees to obtaine it, you ſhall ſee me abaſe my ſelf to all manner of ſubmiſſions to worke upon you. Behold, (ſaid I, ſhewing them the letters I had received, which Theodates began to read a loud) behold to what eſtate my affaires are reduc'd, and how much time I have left to make uſe of your freindſhip. You know I have defer'd it as long as poſſibly I could, and that even contrary to your own counſell, I have conſerv'd a reſpect toward the King of Scythia, for the loſſe whereof his cruelty would have diſpenc'd with me ſufficiently. How all conſiderations are quench'd in the deſpaire into which he ha's throwne me, and being no longer in a condition to have any of my own ſafety, I muſt at length caſt away all thoſe that have till now imprudently with held mee. I would have ſaid more if that company of generous men had ſuffered me, and if they had not interrupted me altogether, crying that I ſhould lead them whither I would, and that I ſhould preſently declare what I intended, with a perfect aſſurance that it ſhould be excecuted, or that they would all periſh to the very laſt man. When I ſaw them in that courageous reſolution; My deare freinds, (ſaid I) ſince you will have me uſe that terme, to day I will aſſault this Town, not that I deſire the ruine of it, or that I would ſhed the bloud of your countrymen, and of a people to which I neither can nor will beare a hatred, but I will this day pull Berenice by meere force out of the hands of a cruell father, and of an unworthy husband, to whom they have deſtin'd her. For this purpoſe: I my ſelf will fall on with three thouſand men, at this next gate, and having open'd our paſſage by the violence of our Rammes, I hope I ſhall make my way to the Palace for the execution of my enterpriſe. To make it the more feiſable you my Gallant freinds, muſt begin the ſtorme in three other places, which ſhall be aſſign'd to three amongſt you. You ſhall advance with your Rammes, and preſent your ladders; but being I deſire your aſſault ſhould onely ſerve to make a diverſion, and to draw the reſiſtance thither, to the end I may find the more facility on the other ſide, you ſhall not need to proſecute your attempt more obſtinately then neceſſity will require to amaſe the enemy, not deſiring (as I have told you) to expoſe this Citty, where I have a great many very deare freinds, to the utmoſt calamityes and mis-fortunes which uſually accompany the taking of places by force. Goe therefore, if you pleaſe, to prepare, and put all things in the readyneſſe that will be needfull for this deſigne, but I conjure you let it be done with all the haſt that can be poſſible and ſince 'tis upon it alone my life depends, as you deſire the Gods ſhould favour you take ſome care for the ſafety of him, whom you have judg'd worthy of your

freindſhip. Leotaris with two thouſand men ſhall attacque the Gate of the Iſſedons; Cleoreſtes with a like number that of Serey, Mazentes that of Mars, and Prince Theodates, it he pleaſe, ſhall ſtay at the head of our maine body, which he ſhall draw up into Battalia, and keepe in a readineſſe to reinforce the aſſault where there ſhall be need of his aſſiſtance. Although this reſolution proceeded from my deſpaire yet nevertheleſſe it was approv'd, and all theſe valliant men, ran to execute the orders I had given them, with ſo much affection that I conceiv'd a marveilous hope of the ſucceſſe of my enterpriſe. I will not detaine you longer in the recitall of our preparations, nor with that of the thoughts wherewith I was then tormented; to be briefe within two houres after the Sun was up, all the engines for Battery were ready, and all the ſquadrons prepared to march againſt the Town. They drew nere to it in a gallant order, and divided themſelves according to the quarters that were aſſign'd them. They that ſaw them appeare from the top of the walls, trembled at that object, and the King himſelf who was told of it, judg'd quickly he ſhould have other imployments that day then that of the marriage for which he had appointed it. The three Commanders having taken the wayes to their ſeverall places fell on at the firſt entrenchments of the Town, and though they found them guarded with ſome men, they aſſaulted them ſo vigorouſly, that after a faint reſiſtance, and a very ſmall loſſe, they made themſelves Maſters of them; and coming up to the moate, began at the mercy of a ſhowre of arrowes that pour'd upon them, to caſt in bavin's, and to endeavour to fill it up with an admirable reſolution. They had been fighting above half an hower, and the greateſt part of the Garriſon was run to the defence of thoſe ports; when I at the head of my Battalion, making thoſe that had the conduct of the engines to advance, ſet forward with a wondrous confidence, drawn from the lookes of thoſe that accompanyed me, in which I read an unalterable reſolution to conquer, or elſe to dye for my intereſts. I confirm'd them in that generous deſigne, by all the words my paſſion could put into my mouth, and finding them as forward as my ſelfe, we advanc'd toward the gate, in a faſhion that froze the fearefull hearts of thoſe that were there to defend it, I had choſen that Port as moſt convenient for my deſigne, and though it was fortifyed with ſome workes that were reaſonable good, it was yet the weakeſt of any about the Town, becauſe of the exceſſive hardneſſe of a rocke in that place, into which it was impoſſible to cut a moate. Wherefore after being Maſters of the outworkes, one might eaſily march on horsback to the very gate, there being nothing to oppoſe the paſſage of the Rammes, nor of the Cavalry. I inſtantly ſummond the outworkes by a Trumpet, and having let them know it was Arſaces that aſſaulted them in perſon, my good fortune had made that name ſo terrible, that nothing but their feare of the King, kept them in any manner of defence. But ſcarce had they ſeene me a light, with a good part of my men, to advance with our ſwords toward their entrenchments, when after having ſhot, a few arrowes, which hardly wounded any of our men, they retired in diſorder toward the gate. There they made ſome ſlight reſiſtance, but when they ſaw us get on horsback againe to fall upon them, and that in ſted of making our Rammes advance, wee prepar'd our ſelves to breake into the Town along with them, they quitted the gates and having ſhut them, left us free acceſſe, without any other hindrance then that of their arrowes which play'd upon us from the top of the wall. They ſhot ſo great a number of them, that our approach was very difficult, and dangerous, but I gave order to our Archers to aime at thoſe that appear'd upon the battlements, and at the ſame time covering our ſelves with our ſhields, we drove our Rammes very impetuouſly againſt the gate. A great many of our men fell in this aſſault, I had two horſes kill'd under me, and moſt of thoſe that made the Rammes play, whereof divers were without armes, loſt their lives in that ſervice. Yet thoſe that remain'd, perſiſted ſo firmely in their office, and I encourag'd them ſo well keeping ſtill at the head of them, that in ſpite of all reſiſtance, they came up to the Gates, battred them in pieces, and open'd us as large a paſſage as we could deſire. Then did I get againe on horsbacke the fourth time, and ruſhed on with my ſword in my hand into the middle of thoſe that defended the entrance, in which action I was ſo bravely ſeconded, that within a ſhort time, part of my enemyes being ſlaine, and the reſt put to flight, I had free way into the ſtreets, and began to enter them with facility enough. Some Soldiers that were eyther obſtinate, or intereſſed in Arſacomes his party,

party, found their death in the point of our weapons; but assone as ever I believ'd my self Master, I by a Trumpet commanded the inhabitants to retire into their houses, promising they should receive no hurt either in their goods or persons; and at the same time gave order from on to another through all the Squadron that followed me, that none should dare to kill either Cittizens or Soldiers, except those who by their willfull resistance drew their death upon themselves. By this command I sav'd the lives of many thousands, who would have lost them in the first fury of our Soldiers; but yet the Town was in a generall consternation, and notwithstanding all the endeavours that were used to beget an assurance in the inhabitants, there was no possiblity to hinder the confused noise that was heard on all sides, nor the cryes of the women and children, which resounded every where in a very lamentable manner. The King who from one to another had heard that I was Master of the Town, strucken with a mortall griefe, and fancying the mischief to be greater then it was, because he was conscious he had given me reason enough to cast away all consideration of him, had left those places whether the noise of the first assaults had drawn him, and being follow'd by Arsacomes, Prince Carthasis, and many of his men, had resolv'd to dye fighting, and not suruive the shame, which a stranger, alone, and abondoned made him suffer in the middle of his Dominions. While he was coming toward me, I was advanc'd as farre as the Palace, where I heard he had left the Princesse guarded, and having open'd my way with my sword, through them that strove to stop it, I was got at last to the gates thereof, and seing them defended by a great number of Soldiers, I flew in amongst them, and made my passage free, by the death of those that would have hindred it. When once I had entred the Court I a lighted, and having commanded as many of those that were with me as I had need of, to doe the like, I left the rest at the gate, with orders to stay there till my returne, and went up the staires with my sword in my hand, my armes besmear'd with bloud in many places, and in a posture that strucke feare into all that were in my way. I met no obstacle till I came to the Princesses Lodgings, where they the King had left to guard her, hoping for no pardon from him if they abandoned her, persisted in a resistance which was fatall to them, and which made the greatest part of them fall at the dores which they defended. At last that of my Princesse's chamber was open to me, and assoon as I had set my foot within it, I saw her in a comer of the roome, as much affrighted as if our designe had been against her very life. True it is that such a spectacle, the fight that had beene at her chamber doore, the bloud whereof ran all about, and the fight of a great many dead, and dying Soldiers, were sufficient to beget a feare in her, neither did I thinke it any thing strange, but judging that I had no time to loose in words, I onely said. Madame, you are free, nor shall this be the day that you shall marry Arsacomes. After these words, to which I neither receiv'd, nor expected any answer, I tooke her in my armes fainting, and allmost in a Swowne, and commanded Criton to doe the like to Cyllenia, then going out againe with that precious burthen, and no longer finding any hindrance that could retard me, I went down into the Court, the same way that I came up. In the meane time the Princesse's spirits were absolutely gone, which I not perceiving put her into the armes of one of my men, while I got on horsbacke, and receiv'd her from him againe, without observing it, so much was I transported in the condition I then saw my self, and so extreamely taken up with the thought of what I had yet to doe. Scarce was I out of the Palace gate, when I saw the King coming accompanyed by Prince Carthasi's, Arsacomes, and many others, but their number was little able to dispute the victory against me. He had no sooner known me, and seene the Princesse his daughter in my armes but advancing before all his men, after he had often call'd mee traytour, he darted a javeline at me which he held in his right hand, and which came whizzing over my shoulder. I trembled for feare of Berenice; but that was not able to make me loose the respect I bore to the Kings person, wherefore having given my men a command onely to defend themselves, and to make the retreate after me; King of Scythia (cryed I) I will neither have thy life, nor thy Citty, but leave them both for my Princesse. Arsacomes may live also, since I cannot give him his death without advantage, but he shall live without Berenice. At these words, calling to those of my party to open and give me passage, I put on my horse in the midd'st of them, covering my Princesse with my shield, and crying to

my men to follow me, ſince I had gotten what I deſired. I returned to the gate by which I came in, without any other difficulty except the crow'd of my own Soldiers. They all followed me out, and whither it were that they were glad to receive the command of ſparing their country-men, or that really they bore that reſpect to me, I could not have wiſh'd a more exact obedience then they ſhow'd in that encounter. I was out of the gates, and retiring toward our campe with a Satisfaction which you may better imagine then I expreſſe, when I perceiv'd that my Princeſſe was in a Swown. The knowledge thereof did extreamely moderate my joy, and though I very well judg'd that it was but a faintneſſe cauſed by her feare, out of which ſhe would eaſily come to her ſelf againe, and that thereby I gain'd the liberty to ſteale favours that had never been graunted me, yet could I not ſee her in that condition, without falling into a mortall Sorrow, and I rode back to my tents with a countenance which did but little teſtify the fortunate ſucceſſe of my enterpriſe. In the meane time I had ſent to Leotaris, and the other Commanders, to draw off from their aſſaults, and within a little while the Town was left free, and in the ſame condition it had been the day before. Aſſoon as I was come into my tent, and had laid my Princeſſe upon a bed, I caſt cold water often upon her face, ſent for Phyſitians, and all perſons that were able to give her any helpe, but their aſſiſtance was not neceſſary, for either the water or time brought her to her ſelf againe. No ſooner did ſhe open her eyes, but ſhee ſaw me by her upon my knees, having my lippes faſt cimented to one of her faire hands. She look'd a while about the chamber, and preſently after, having turn'd her eyes upon my face, upon Theodates, and upon Cyllenia who ſtood by her, ſhee knew the truth of that adventure, and ſitting up, after ſhe had pull'd away her hand from betweene mine, Arſaces, (ſaid ſhe) what have you done? I have done what you have reaſon to expect from my affection (anſwered I) and I have drawne you out of the armes of that unworthy husband they intended you. Yes (ſaid Berenice) but you have alſo pull'd me out of my fathers. The Princeſſe had no ſooner ſpoken theſe words, but a chillneſſe ran through all my Veines, and my aſtoniſhment was ſo great, that not being able to make any reply, I onely fix'd my eyes upon her face. All they that were in the roome obſerved my confuſion, and the Princeſſe making uſe of my ſilence to proceed: Arſaces (continued ſhe) ſince you have ſatisfy'd your Love, ſatisfie my Honour alſo; I am not offended at your action, but if you have lov'd me, I beſeech you in the name of all the Gods, to reſtore me my liberty. If her firſt words had aſtoniſhed me, theſe laſt pierc'd my very heart, and giving me that ſence againe, which her former ones had taken from me, they likewiſe gave me the ſtrength to expreſſe it. How, Madame (ſaid I) do you demand your liberty of me, and are not you free, are not you Soveraigne amongſt us, whereas before you were a Captive, and a priſoner in that place from whence I have deliver'd you? 'Tis true (added the Princeſſe) I was a captive, and I was unfortunate, but that captivity, and thoſe mis-fortunes, were better becoming, and more advantageous to Berenice, then this liberty you have reſtor'd her, or this Empire you have given her over you, and if you will have me make any uſe of it, it ſhall onely be to conjure you to ſend me backe to the King my father. This diſcourſe abſolutely kill'd me, or at leaſt it left me a life much worſe then death it ſelf, and gave me a deſire to put an end to't before the eyes of that cruell Princeſſe. what Madame, (reply'd I quite tranſported) would you have me ſend you backe to the King, and put you againe into the power of that Arſacomes, to whom you had ſo great an averſion, and who this day ſhould have been your husband? ha's half a day been able to make ſo great a change in your mind, and do you now reject Arſaces to prefer that Arſacomes, whom yeſter-day you hated worſe then death? Arſaces, (anſwered the Princeſſe, with a more reſolute voice then before) never was more deare to me, and Arſacomes never more odious then at this preſent; and if you well remember the hopes I have given you, cannot accuſe me of a change, which neither half a day, no nor my whole life ever made me capable of. I promiſed you I would never love any body but your ſelf, I promiſed you that I would marry death rather then Arſacomes, but I never made you hope, either by my diſcourſes, or by my actions, that I would fly from my fathers armes to follow you, and that I would licence my ſelf in favour of you, to doe ſhamefull actions, and ſuch as are unworthy of a Princeſſe. I never demanded any proofes of your affection (interrupted I)

which

which the ſtricteſt ſeverity could condemne; but what other remedy could I apply to ſo preſſing an extreamity, and what meanes had you to avoyd that mis-fortune, which you your ſelf had given me notice of? Death (replyed the Princeſſe) which ſhall ever bee leſſe cruell to me, then the ſhame you have prepar'd me, and though I gave you notice of my mis-fortune, I did not demand remedyes of you which you could not give me without ruining me. I onely proteſted to you that I would never be but yours, and that promiſe ſhall be inviolably performed. And which way doe you keepe that promiſe (ſaid I quite tranſported) if you command me to reſtore you to Arſacomes? you ſhall not reſtore me to Arſacomes, (added the Princeſſe) but onely to the King my father, whom my honour ſuffers me not to forſake without his conſent, and if the King give me to Arſacomes, I by my death can oppoſe his tyranny without offending my reputation. Ah! Madame (cry'd I ſtepping back a little and lifting up my hands, and eyes to heaven) I had rather leave you to Arſacomes, then leave you unto death, and if one of us muſt dye, 'tis onely this forſaken Arſaces, this Arſaces who no way but by dying, can juſtifye the cowardiſe that will reflect upon him for quitting you to his rivall. Yes Madame, I am ready to give you the cruell prooſes of my ſubmiſſion which you demand, and if you yet deſire any others, you ſhall ſee me run to them with the ſame reſignation. Lets begone from this place which is more odious to us both then the priſon from whence I deliver'd you, lets begone from this place, ſo fatall to your reputation, and ſince you find ſo much ſhame, and ſo much mis-fortune in the company of Arſaces, let's go againe to the king of Scythia, let's goe and receive Arſacomes, I am ready to ſacrifice my intereſts, to ſacrifice my life to the glory of that rivall, that I may ſerve Berenice to the utmoſt, as ungratefull, and as much chang'd as ſhee is, and it ſhall never be reproach'd to me that either her ingratitude, or her change, diſpenc'd me from the obedience I owe her. With theſe words; I commanded a chariot to be made ready; but though my grief or rather my deſpaire was viſible in my face, and that my Princeſſe was deeply touch'd with it, yet was ſhe not ſhaken in her reſolution; onely ſhe let me ſee by her teares, that it was not without ſorrow ſhe parted from me, and having look'd upon me a while without ſpeaking; You are ungratefull your ſelf (ſayd ſhe) to accuſe her of ingratitude, and of change, who for all you are ſo great, for all you are ſo worthy to be lov'd, loves you better then ſhe ought, ſince ſhee loves you better then her quiet, and better then her life. The event perhaps will make my intentions better known to you then they are, and you without doubt will learne, that though I prefer my duty before your Satisfaction. I'le preferre my grave before any man in the world except Arſaces. In another ſeaſon ths diſcourſe would have been ſufficient to content me, but in the preſſing extreamity, I was then reduc'd to, there was little probability I could be ſatisfyed with words; neither did I forbeare to teſtify enough by my actions how little effect they had wrought upon me, and how firme a conſtancy ſo ever I affected, to ſhow her to my lateſt end that I made no difficulty to obey her, I could not be Maſter of thoſe impetuous motions that drove me head long into rage, and not being willing to ſay any more to Berenice, that could make her beleeve I waver'd in the execution of her commands, I turned toward Theodates, and thoſe Gallant men that had ſeconded me ſo bravely. Ah! my generous Companions (ſaid I with teares in my eyes) how unprofitably have I employ'd your valour, and how vainly have I engag'd you, to ſhed the blood of your country-men, and your own! you out of your extraordinary generoſity, have link'd your ſelves to the intereſts of a poore ſtranger; you have march'd cheerfully againſt your king for the eſtabliſhment of my repoſe and of my fortune; you have ſeene the walles of the Metropolis of Scythia, nay you have made your ſelves Maſters in a few moments, of a Citty, the taking whereof by men leſſe valiant would have requir'd whole yeares, and briefly by the effects of a prodigious courage, you have given me this Princeſſe, for whoſe ſake alone I had accepted your aſſiſtance; but O Gods, how little doe I proffit by all you have done for me, and how cruell, how fatall will the fruit of your victory be to me; ah! how much more happy had I been to have fallen by the ſword of Arſacomes, or to have loſt my life before the gates of Iſſedon, then to give it up now to the inhumanity of Berenice! While I was lamenting on this manner, and drew teares of compaſſion from all that heard me, I ſaw the chariot coming which I had given

order for, to carry backe the Princesse. That sight redoubled my affliction, but struggling with my utmost power to get the mastery of it, in an occasion wherein I stood in need of all my fortitude, I drew nere to Berenice, and offering her my hand with a forc'd constancy. Come Madame, (said I) let's go back againe to the King your father, stay no longer here in the campe, & in the tent of his enemy; all things are ready for your departure, and you are as free as you can desire. Berenice's teares with she shed in great abundance, would not suffer her to reply, but onely taking my hand, which I had presented her, she went out of the tent in such a condition as made me know it was not without a great deale of reluctance she gave her self up to the severe precepts of her duty; when she was gotten into the chariot, and Cyllenia with her, she strove to breake the silence she so long had kept, and looking upon me with drowned eyes. You shall quickly know (said she) that without inhumanity you cannot accuse me, and that the action you see me doe, ought rather to draw pitty from you, then those cruell reproaches you have used. Farewell Artaxerxes (pursued she forcing her modesty to embrace me) leave the care of my destiny to me, and remember that if Berenice live not for you, she will not live for her self. With these words, after she had expressly commanded me not to stirre out of my tent, and to give her onely a small convoy to the Citty gate, shee turn'd her eyes from me, and bidding the charioteer drive away, departed, and carryed with her all my joy, and all the hopes I had conceived. Theodates tooke the care to conduct her, and following at a little distance, lost not sight of the chariot till it entred into the gates.

O Gods, in what a sad condition did I remaine after shee was gone, how full of sorrow were my words, my actions, and my thoughts, all my freinds endeavour'd but in vaine to comfort me. and when I had endured their persecutions a good while, I pray'd them toward the evening to leave me alone, and having perswaded them to it with much a doe, I pass'd the small remainder of that day, and the night following, in torments that cannot possibly be conceiv'd. All that the consideration of the greatest miseryes can produce in a heart, all the utmost cruelty, all the utmost violence that can enter in a mans thoughts, was gentlenesse, and mildnesse in respect of what mine made me suffer. In the beginning they tended all to fury, and following the first motions of my anger, I let my self be impetuously carryed away by my passions. Why doe I complaine (said I) why doe I weakely shed teares like a woman, since I have the force, since I have the courage of a man, and since I still have armes in my hand, to make part of my miseryes fall backe upon the heads of my enemyes? Let's no longer deliberate upon a matter, which my just indignation ought to have resolv'd; and since we must necessaryly perish, let us make whatsoever contributes to our ruine perish with us. I have still the same forces, which this very day made me Master of this Citty, where my ingratefull Princesse, and my Barbarous enemyes are shut up. The valour of my companious is not coold since morning, and I have courage enough my self, to execute, in this highest pitch of despaire, what I have executed once allready in my more moderate resentments; let's goe therefore, and imploy both theirs and mine for my finall Revenge, and since wee must run to our grave, let us make a ruined Palace, and a desolate Citty our monument; Let us once more force our entrance into the gates of this hated Town; but let us use our victory otherwise then we did before; let's wash the streets of it with rivers of that bloud, for which we have undeseruedly been lavish of our own, let's carry a thousand deaths (if it be capable to receive so many) into the breast of unworthy, and unthankefull Artacomes; Let's sacrifice that victime to ingratefull Berenice, which is but too justly due unto my love; and to satisfye our self by a compleat revenge, in a season when all respect, and all pass'd considerations ought to be extinguished in us, let us bury the King of Scythia, I say the King of Scythia himself in the ruines of his Capitall Citty; let us poure forth to our lawfull anger the bloud of that Barbarous King, who by so many unworthy meanes, ha's sought our destruction; and if Berenice be offended at that revenge, let us make her Satisfaction by imploying our own hands to give her this life, which she for triviall scruples ha's so ungratefully abandoned; let's never stand considering in this designe, but run to excecute it without deferring any longer. It is not necessary to stay till it be morning, the night is much more proper for the execution I intend; its gloomy horror is farre

more

more faitable to that of my afflicted ſoule, and the darkeneſſe of it will ſerve to blind that pitty which might perchance be cauſed by the ſight of diſmall objects. In this impetuous torrent which hurryed me away, I ſtart up in my bed, fully perſwaded, and ſatisfied in the reſolution I had taken: I had nothing in my mouth, and in my thoughts, but death, bloud, fire, and all the moſt dreadfull imaginations that can be fancied, and I found ſome ſweetneſſe, and ſome comfort in the Satisfaction I hop'd for. I was already opening my mouth, to call for thoſe that were neceſſary for the orders I meant to give, when a more Gentle ſpirit then that of revenge, crept inſenſibly into my heart, and moderated the violences of it with more ſucceſſe then I expected. It firſt made me partly to abhorre the things I had reſolv'd on, and then it endeavour'd to diſſwade me from them by all the reaſons it could repreſent. By little & little, tenderneſſe ſtole into the place of anger, and I felt my ſelf mollified by reflexions that were too powerfull to be oppoſed. It is true (ſaid I to my ſelf againe) there is a neceſſity thou muſt dye, but thou muſt dye as thou haſt liv'd, and not ſuffer thy death to caſt a ſcandall upon thy love, nor upon thy former actions. 'Tis nothing but thy life, and thine alone that's due to thy mis-fortunes, and the Gods do juſtly demand it of thee, ſince thou haſt ſhamefully conſerved it after the loſſe of all thy friends; the people of Iſſedon, this poore people in whom thou haſt found nothing but affection toward thee, is innocent of thy miſeries, nor canſt thou ſacrifice it to thine indignation, without blaſting thy fame with cruelty and ingratitude. Arſacomes indeed is perhaps worthy of death, but thou oughteſt to leave him a life, which thou haſt ſav'd him more then once, to keep the glory of thy actions entire to the end of thine. The King of Scythia would deſtroy thee, but hee's the father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and if the Gods had given thee a thouſand lives, thou oughteſt to looſe them all, rather then attempt any thing againſt his. Rather aske pardon of thy Miſtreſſe, and of thy friend, for the cruell thought thou haſt had againſt their Father, and bluſh at that parricidial deſigne, which renders thee the moſt criminal of all men living: Noe, (added I, within a while after) 'tis not by violent wayes that thou muſt ſatisfie thy ſelf, Berenice diſapproves them, and I ought no more to intereſſe her, nor hers in the effects of my deſpaire. Let's dye in ſuch a faſhion as may be obliging to Berenice, and obliging to the king of Scythia; let us at the end of our life take up that reſpect againe, which wee ſeem'd to have loſt, and let us order it ſo that my Miſtreſſe, and my friend, may in the laſt of my actions, find reparation for the diſcontents I have given their Father. This laſt thought drew me into a deſigne that was more pleaſing to me then all thoſe I before had fancied, and after having a little examin'd it I fixt upon it ſo firmely, that nothing was able to divert me.

The day begnining to appeare, juſt as I had ſett'led my reſolution, I got out of bed, and calling for paper wrote theſe words with an intent to make them be deliver'd to Theodates.

Arſaces

To *Theodates*.

My too deare and too generous freind, one of the moſt ſenſible griefs that accompany me to my grave, is that of parting with you for ever, after having engag'd you, and ſo many gallant men after you, in a party deſtructive to your repoſe, and to your fortune; neither in the reaſons I have here to dye, ſhould I have ever reſolv'd to forſake you, if I did not know that I leave you in a condition, wherein you are able to make an advantageous peace, both for your ſelf, and for the reſt. The King of Scythia who demands nothing but the death of Arſaces, and whom the death of Arſaces ſhall have ſatisfied, will graunt you all the conditions you could aske, and ſo long as you have armes in your hands you may make them your ſelves with all manner of advantage. Pardon me the troubles whereinto the miſeries of my life have caſt you, obtaine the ſame pardon for one of our faithfull friends, and love the memory of Arſaces, ſince if he could have liv'd, he would have liv'd that he might have been alwayes yours:

I left this letter upon my table, with a command to one of my ſervants to give it to Theodates within two hours, and at the ſame time calling for my armes, and a horſe,

I got

I got upon him, not ſuffring any body to go along with me. I even refuſed the attendance of Criton, and Leotaris with many others being come to the dore of my tent while I was taking horſe, I oppoſed the offer they made to accompany me, and entreated them ſo erneſtly, to afford my ſorrow an hours ſolitarineſſe, that not being able to deny it they left me at liberty. I firſt tooke a little circuit to hinder them from knowing what way I went, and when I was out of their ſight, I turn'd toward the neareſt gate of the Citty, I quickly heard the outmoſt *Corps de garde*, and found Soldiers in thoſe places from whence I had driven them the day before. I diſir'd thoſe that bad me ſtand, (putting up the beaver of my headpiece but very little) that they would carry me to the King, to whom I had a matter of conſequence to impart; and they having led me to the gates, thoſe that were there upon the guard, ſeing but a ſingle man, made no difficulty to let him in. Having ask'd the firſt I met where the king was: He is at the Temple of Tellus, ſaid they, where the greateſt part of the Court is aſſembled, and where the King intends this morning to celebrate the marriage of the Princeſſe with Arſacomes. Scarce was I able to forbeare diſcovering my ſelf at this anſwer; but my helmet cover'd the alteration of my countenance, as it alſo diſguiſed my voice, nor was it thought ſtrange, that paſſing for a man who was come over from the party of Arſaces, to give the King ſome intelligence, I ſhould keepe my beaver down, and deſire to be unknown to every body but the King himſelf, to whom they were leading me. I came to the gates of that fatall Temple, where my funeral was preparing; and though one would have thought, that in the condition the Town then was, the people ſhould rather have been manning the walles, then in that Temple, yet was the crow'd ſo great there, that if they that carried me had not imploy'd the Kings authority, I ſhould hardly have gotten paſſage. The King had not been long come to the Temple, and he was gone thither ſo early, for feare his intention ſhould be hindred by ſome new accident. Neither the reſpect I had ſhewn toward his perſon, and towards his Town which I had quitted to him, after I had made my ſelf Maſter of it, nor the laſt proofe I had given him in ſending backe the Princeſſe, had been ſufficient to appeaſe him, or to arme him againſt the incitements of the Queene, and Arſacomes, but knowing very well that I was in a condition to overthrow all his deſignes, if he deferr'd them any longer, he had a mind to haſten the onely revenge he was able to take of me, for feare I ſhould prevent him, and ſhould a ſecond time deprive him of the meanes he had to effect it. For this purpoſe neglecting the defence of his Citty, and truſting it to the hands of others, he gave himſelf over wholly to his anger, and was much more eagerly fixt upon his deſire of puniſhing Arſaces, then upon that of protecting his people, and conſerving his Dominions. All the Princeſſes teares, and all her reſiſtance was but unprofitable; ſhe had vainly begg'd of the King for ſome delay, and that Prince abandon'd to his wrath without giving eare to her erneſt prayers, had cauſed her to be put into his chariot, and had carried her himſelf to the Temple, whither Arſacomes was gone before, with the Queene, and all thoſe of his party. Aſſoon as ever the Prieſt had appeared, the Princeſſe caſting her ſelf at the Kings feet, had proteſted that ſhe would rather dye there, then yeild the conſent that was demanded of her, ſhe had conjured him by a floud of teares, to recede from his cruell determination, to have regard unto the laſt effects of her reſpect, and duty, which had made her forſake Arſaces, to put her ſelf againe into his hands; but her teares, and prayers were all to no purpoſe, and when once ſhe had found that nothing in the world was able to mollifie him, ſhe had turned toward Arſacomes who full of hopes, permitted the King to preſſe her in his favour, and looking upon him with eyes enflamed with anger. Thinke not wicked man (had ſhe ſaid) that this authority which thou unworthyly abuſeſt, can ever be able to change my inclinations; with what violence ſoever they are oppoſed, I will never looke upon thee as other then as my mortall enemy, and thou well mayeſt make me ſuffer death, but never make me to become thy wife. Arſacomes left the care of anſwering theſe words unto the King, and he was going to doe it with a ſharpeneſſe that made all the company tremble for that poore Princeſſe when I preſented my ſelf before him, and preventing the reply he was about to make. Stay (cryed I to him) Stay King of Scythia, and be not ſo haſty diſpatch a ſacrifice, whereof I am the principall victime. With theſe words, I made an end of opening my paſſage to him, and caſting my Helmet at his feet, diſcover'd the face of

Arſaces

Arſaces to him, and to the whole aſſembly. I know not whither feare or Amazement ſeiz'd firſt upon the King; the remembrance of the day before coming preſently into his mind, made him believe I had entred the Town againe in Armes, and that having forc'd the gates a ſecond time, I came now for the laſt to croſſe his deſigne, and take revenge for all the injuries I had received. I read his apprehenſion in his countenance, but I ſuffred him not long to continue in it, for looking upon him with an action much more reſolute then his. Settle thy ſelf (ſaid I) and do not feare the ſight of a ſingle man, and of a man whom all thy cruelties have not been able to make thine enemy; I neither come with a power, nor with an intention to take revenge for ſo many unſpeakeable wrongs, I onely bring thee a head which is neceſſary for thy perfect Satisfaction, and a head, which with Berenice thou ſhould'ſt preſent to Arſacomes. Behold my armes, which I throw down at thy feet, (purſued I letting fall my ſword) and behold at laſt this Arſaces, to whom thou bear'ſt ſo implacable a hatred, who comes both alone, and unarm'd, to expoſe himſelf to all thy indignation, but as it is with no deſigne to hurt thee, ſo neither is it with any to appeaſe thee that he here preſents himſelf; he demands no reparation for the injuries thou haſt done him, nor does he preten'd to any favour by thoſe thou haſt receiv'd from him, and he would be a ſham'd to receive life from them, to whom he ha's been accuſtomed to give it. Powre forth all the effects of thine anger, upon this Artaxerxes, the ſonne of Darius, who with thine own forces ha's aſſaulted thy walles, ha's forc'd thy Town, ha's pulled thy daughter out of thine Armes, and ha's reduc'd thee thy ſelf, once more to be beholding to him for a kingdome, and for a life, which he hath ſo often preſerved; but ſpare Berenice who is not guilty of Arſaces his crimes. Revenge not forreigne wrongs upon thine own bloud, and ſince it ha's no affinity with that of Darius, wreake upon that of Darius alone, whatſoever of greateſt cruelty thy rage can thinke. Arſaces ha's deſerv'd death, but Berenice ha's not deſerv'd the puniſhment thou inflict'ſt upon her, or if ſhe have deſerv'd it, 'tis onely for having forſaken me, and for having expoſed her ſelf a new to the mercy of her enemies. Let alone the innocent Berenice then, and overwhelm the Criminal Arſaces; thou could'ſt not deſire more facility for this revenge, to which thou haſt run head long by ſo many baſe, and ſhameful wayes, and beſides the conſervation of thy life, and Kingdome, thou haſt yet this laſt obligation to me, that I my ſelf have deliver'd thee a perſon whoſe ruine thou ſo often haſt in vaine attempted, and that I have ſav'd thee the labour, of ſeeking out new murtherers, to give death to the greateſt of thine enemies. While I ſpoake on this manner, the whole aſſembly liſtend to my words, and with a merveilous attention, expected what would be the iſſue of that adventure. I will not tell you, what Berenices thoughts were at this laſt expreſſion of my love, nor what were thoſe of Arſacomes, ſince they were the Kings that firſt manifeſted themſelves. If he had been aſtoniſhed at my ſight, and at the beginning of my diſcourſe he was no leſſe at the knowledge of my ſtrange reſolution, & he ſaw ſo little likely hood to hope that commanding a potent army, wherewith I was in a manner able to diſpoſe of his deſtiny, I ſhould abandon all the meanes I had to fruſtrate what he had determin'd, to come and expoſe my ſelf alone to his mercy, that he could not ſuffer his beliefe to credit what he ſaw. Wherefore he remain'd a great while in doubt of the truth, but when he beheld me alone, without caske, without ſword, in the midd'ſt of a throng of his own followers, and that he heard no noiſe at all in the ſtreets, that could make him feare the coming of his enemies, he began at laſt to believe, that my love had brought me to that reſolution, and that my deſpaire making me deſpiſe my life, had made me alſo neglect the meanes I had to preſerve it. This aſſurance ſettled it ſelf in his mind with joy, and his feare was no ſooner lull'd aſleep, but his anger was awaked againe. The ſight of his enemy, and the fierceneſſe of his words, kindled his wrath afreſh withal its violence, and he had ſcarce had time to recover his firſt apprehenſions, when he open'd his mouth to give it vent. Yet wicked wretch, (cryed he) thou ſhalt dye, and this falſe generoſity which thy deſpaire hath inſpir'd into thee, ſhall not ſave thee from my lawfull fury. Yes, I will dye, (replyed I) and if I would not have dyed, I would have come with a power that might have defended me from thine. Boaſt not of an advantage, which thou holdeſt from no body but my ſelf, nor threaten me with a death, wherein thou onely ſeru'ſt for the Miniſter of my deſpaire. I rather ſerve the juſtice of the Gods, (anſwered Macheus)

and all Kings who are interesſed in my quarrel; but whether it be from the anger of heaven, or from thine own deſpaire that I have this occaſion to revenge me of thee, thou ſhalt not ſee me neglect it, nor for manie conſiderations, ſpare him that hath ſeduc'd my ſubjects, and that led an army of rebells, and traytours, againſt their Prince, into his Citty, into his Palaces and even againſt his owne perſon. He had hardly ended theſe words, making ſigne to his guard to encompaſſe me, and to hinder my getting out of the Temple, when the Princeſſe who till then had heard us without interruption, mov'd from the place, where ſhe ſtood, and coming toward me with a countenance animated with an extraordinary confidence. You ſhall not dye alone Arſaces, (ſaid ſhee) and ſince you have been ſo little fearefull to afflict me, in laviſhing a life that was dearer to me then my own, you alſo ſhall have the grief to ſee me run to a death, which I owe to nothing but your deſpaire. You ought to have expected the event of what I had reſolved to doe for you; If I had been ſo baſe as to have given my ſelfe to Arſacomes, that baſeneſſe would have been enough to have cured you, and if I had preferred death before him, you might have followed me to the grave, without the blame of having thrown me into it. By theſe words, and by my Princeſſes action ſo different from her humour, and from her uſuall moderation, I knew the greatneſſe of her affection, better then ever I had done before, and forgetting all that I had taken ill from her, I gave my ſelf up againe totally to my love. Ah! my deareſt Princeſſe (ſaid I) what a thought is this of yours, and with what a reproach doe you aggravate my ſorrowes! I defended my life as long as I believ'd you car'd for it, and you know that after the loſſes I have ſuffred nothing could have made me think of its preſervation, but the opinion I had that it was not indifferent to you. That was it that made me oppoſe the King your fathers armes, which after the ruine of my family I ſhould have welcom'd into my breaſt, that was it that ſet me at the head of an army, and in ſhort that was it that ha's made me do many actions, which could not have been expected but from a perſon that had been much in love with his life. Yes Madame, I did love it, while I flattred my ſelf with a conceite that it was deare to you; but when I ſaw you help towards its deſtruction, by forſaking me to put your ſelf againe into thoſe hands from which I had delivered you; I believed I ought to follow your inclinations, and not leave a thing in the world, that might be an obſtacle to your repoſe. After my death, you may live in a greater tranquillity then you have done hitherto, and the Gods to whom your vertue, to whom your perſon is deare having afflicted you till now, onely to puniſh me by the part I bore in all your ſuffrings will ceaſe to torment you any longer, when you no more can be infected by the contagious afflictions of miſerable Arſaces. The Princeſſe had not patience to let me go on with this diſcourſe, but haſtily interrupting me. Ceaſe to offend me (ſaid ſhe) with your reproaches, and do not accuſe me of a change, whereof all the conſiderations in the world ſhall never make me capable; 'Tis true I would needs come away from you, to put my ſelf againe into my fathers hands, 'tis an action which I yet would doe, and which I cannot repent of, but 'tis not an action that ſhould make you believe you are leſſe deare to me, then you have been formerly. If I could have ſtaid with you with honour, I would not have left you, neither for Arſacomes, nor for a thouſand Empires, and in returning to my father, to whom the Gods and nature hath ſubmitted me, I did not uſe a leſſe violence upon my ſelf then that you ſuffred, nor expoſe my ſelf to lighter diſcontents then yours; if I had ceaſed to love you yeſterday, I would not have begun againe to day, and if I could have diſpoſed my ſelf to live without you, I would not now diſpoſe my ſelf to dye with you. You ſhall not dye, deare Princeſſe, (replyed I violently) you ſhall not dye, nor can you continue in that thought, without making my death terrible to me; You ſhall live for a better fortune then that you yet have met with, and if my death cauſe any ſorrow in you, as your goodneſſe makes me hope it will, time, the friendſhip of Prince Oroondates whom the Gods will bring home to you againe, and my ardent requeſt at this laſt minute of my life, will cure you of it. I will not pray you to live for Arſacomes, you deſerve a happier fortune, and you have too gallant a ſpirit to ſtoope to a perſon unworthy of you; moreover I believe my death will change the Kings intentions in favour of you, for purpoſing to give you to Arſacomes, not ſo much with a deſigne to make him happy, as to make Arſaces miſerable, he by Arſaces his death, will looſe thoſe cruell reſolu-

resolutions, which he had taken against you, onely out of his enmity to me; he loves you, though he ha's hated me, and the end of his hatred toward me, will waken his affection to you againe, I would conjure thee to it, King of Scythia (continued I turning towards him) if I believ'd the lateſt words of a Prince who abandon'd all his intereſts to ſerve thee, who ſav'd thy life with the perill of his own, who fought for thy Dominions, inſted of defending thoſe he was born to, and who to compleat his ſervices, gluts thee even at the price of his very life, in the greedineſſe of thy laſt deſires, were able to work any thing upon thee. I upbraid thee not with what I have done for thee, and thine, though it be conſiderable enough to deſerve ſome place in thy remembrance; All I could poſſibly doe, was due to the father of Berenice, and Oroondates, and the Gods are my witneſſes, that all thy ingratitudes have never been able to make me repent it, but by that memory I may well demand the repoſe of Berenice of thee. I was yet in a poſture to defend her againſt Arſacomes, if I would longer have defended her againſt her father, and ſhe her ſelf was in a condition to diſpoſe of her own affections, if ſhe had not preferr'd her reſpect, and her obedience to thee, before her quiet, nay before her life it ſelf. If thou art born of Royal, or if thou art born but of noble bloud, all the incitements of generoſity ſue to thee in her favour, and tell thee that ſo pure a vertue, and ſo perfect a reſignation, ought to drive all the cruelty out of thy mind, that harbours in it againſt this lovely Princeſſe. While I ſpoake theſe words, I fixt my eyes upon Matheus his face, where by an unlook'd for effect I obſerv'd a very ſtrange alteration. You have wondred without doubt, how in the condition I then was, wee had the liberty of ſo long a converſation, without being interrupted by the Kings anger, who in probability ſhould not have ſuffred it with patience; but you will wonder a great deale more, when I ſhall tell you, that after having given a peaceable audience to the Princeſſe's words, and likewiſe unto mine, he found things in them that were powerfull enough to ſtop the impetuouſneſſe of his diſpleaſure. Aſſoon as reaſon began to find ſome admittance into his thoughts, it made him look upon all his actions, with a different eye from what he had done before. He admir'd the contempt I ſhow'd of death, in ſeing me expoſe my ſelf to it ſo voluntarily, when I had ſo great a ſtrength to have ſecured me from it. He conſidered my laſt actions, wherein he found a reſpect, from which he thought I might lawfully enough have been exempted. He remembred that having made my ſelf Maſter of his Citty by the right of armes I had left it free to him, and that having deſired no other advantage by that happy ſucceſſe, but the liberty of my Princeſſe, I had ſent her back to him againe the ſame day, and if in what I ſaid he found ſomething that was ſufficient to offend him, he attributed it to a greatneſſe of courage which he could not diſapprove. From this conſideration, he returned to that of my former actions, and recalling to mind all I had done for him, he met with nothing that did not move his heart to love, and tenderneſſe. He for a while reſiſted theſe new motions, but in the end, he was neither of braſſe nor marble as obdurate as he was, and though the intereſt of Stratonice, and Arſacomes, who obſerved his irreſolution with mortall trances, with held him for a few moments, yet was he faine at laſt to yeild to compaſſion, and to remembrances which he was not able to reſiſt. The firſt token he ſhew'd of it was a ſigh follow'd by ſome teares which all the aſſembly ſaw run down his cheekes; but preſently after he turned on the other ſide, either to hide his weakneſſe, or to call back his former reſolutions, but there was no more room for them in his heart, and all his thoughts were ſo chang'd already, that he no longer had power, no nor ſo much as an intention to defend himſelf. O Gods! cryed he, lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, and ſtopping at thoſe words, he fix'd his eyes upon the ground, and kept ſilence yet for ſome few moments; At laſt he roſe up from the chaire where he ſat, and looking upon me with a countenance abſolutely mollified, or rather full of confuſion; Arſaces (ſaid he) Generous Arſaces, you are my Conquerour, but O Gods, how ought I to hope you will uſe your victory? I was ſo ſurpriſed at this ſtrange alteration, that I was not able to reply, and within a little after, coming toward me with open armes: Might I hope (continued he) that after ſuch high provocations, and ſuch crimes as deſerve no pardon, Arſaces can have the goodneſſe to forget them, and that by the ſame Generoſity which ha's overcome me, he for the ſake of Berenice, and for the ſake of Oroondates, would reſtore me that friendſhip, which

once I priz'd at ſo high a rate, and which my cruelty ha's forfeited? Theſe words giving me a full aſſurance of his change, did alſo diſperſe all the reſentments I had againſt him, and not knowing in that ſudden revolution, how to find termes capable to expreſſe my thoughts, I contented my ſelf with declaring them by my actions, and to let the King ſee, by caſting my ſelf at his feet, that I ſhould ever receive the return of his friendſhip as an invaluable favour. Ah! (purſued he, ſeing me in that poſture and judging by my action that I was readyly diſpoſed to all he deſir'd if it be true that Arſaces pardons me the indignities I have offred him, I ſhall eſteem that effect of his generoſity, above all the reſt wherewith he ha th oblig'd me. No, (ſaid he taking me in his arms, and embracing me with a very paſſionate geſture) Arſaces could not be conquer'd but by himſelf, and in this victory which he winnes over his juſt reſentments, he appeares more great and more glorious then in all thoſe others he hath obtain'd to our advantage. In fine, Moſt great, and moſt generous of all Princes, you tryumph over us all manner of wayes; but though you have reap'd ſmall fruit by all your former victories, the prize of this laſt, ſhall be a firmer affection then that I lov'd you with before, a purpoſe to ſhare my Dominions with you, or elſe to looſe them for the recovery of yours, and finally Berenice the cauſe of our greateſt conteſtations; I will joyfully accept him for my ſonne, who was the ſonne of Darius, and if the father were yet alive, I would demand that alliance of him, with an inviolable peace, as the moſt happy fortune that could befall me. The King had not the leiſure to proſecute his diſcourſe; for the noiſe which Stratonice, Arſacomes, and thoſe of their party made at a declaration that was ſo cruell to them, would not ſuffer him to continue it. The Queen with a tranſported action ſtepping forward toward the King, and forgetting her modeſty at ſo ſenſible a blow; What Sir (ſaid ſhe) will you take away Berenice from Arſacomes, to give her to the ſonne of Darius? The King to hinder her from ſaying more, replyed, Madame, it is not without trouble that I am conſtrain'd to diſpleaſe you, I want not recompences for Arſacomes; but I cannot without being the baſeſt, and moſt contemptible of all men living, diſpoſe of Berenice to any body but Artaxerxes. Artaxerxes cannot have her (added Arſacomes) ſo long as I am alive, and I know too well what Kings owe unto their promiſe, to feare that, that which your Majeſty ha's given me ſhould be violated in favour of him. That which I promiſed you (replyed the King) as an honour that was above you, is not capable to engage me, and having no right to pretend to it, neither have you any to demand the accompliſhment of it. How great intereſt ſoever I had in this diſcourſe, I kept ſilence out of modeſty, ſeing that the King defended my party very well; but Arſacomes whoſe grief tranſported him, loſt part of his reſpect, and without conſidering that which he ow'd to the preſence of his King; I ſhall know how to maintaine my juſt pretenſions (ſaid he) both againſt Arſaces, and againſt all men living. Berenice is mine by a promiſe that cannot be revoked, nor ſhall ſhe be taken from me without effuſion of bloud. All this while I had continued ſilent, but then I thought I both might, and ought to reply. Neither thou, nor I (ſaid I) are worthy of Berenice, but if either of us may preten'd to her, Artaxerxes both by birth and Services, ha's more right then Arſacomes. Yet will not I, abuſe the Kings favour as thou haſt done, but though it declare on my behalf, I am ready ſtill to diſpute Berenice againſt thee with my ſword. Hitherto thou haſt very ill defended her, and haſt not been able to defend ſo much as thine own life againſt me ſingle, at the head of thy army; but if that tryall thou haſt had of my forces, makes thee believe they are too hard for thine, put on thine armes, and here I offer to maintaine my rights againſt thee with my ſword alone. Arſacomes was going to reply if the King had not prevented him. I will be Maſter (ſaid he) in my own Kingdome, and in my owne houſe, ſince Arſaces who was ſo by the right of warre, is content to leave me my authority. You are my ſubject Arſacomes, and I have power to do otherwiſe with you, then with the ſonne of Darius; I command you therefore to obey me without murmuring, and I entreat Prince Artaxerxes to leave me the diſpoſing of my daughter, without offring to diſpute her againſt you; ſince he alone is able to croſſe the power I have over the Scythians, I ſhall know well enough how to maintaine the promiſe I make him againſt all others. While the King was ſpeaking on this manner, all the people in whoſe memory the affection of Arſaces was not yet extinguiſhed, who in this reconciliation ſaw an end

of the

of the warre, and of thoſe miſeries they had fear'd, and who in my laſt actions had found how I had ſpared them; after a clapping of hands, which made the Temple ring, cryed out a loud, that is was to Arſaces their deliverer, and their protector, that their Princeſſe ought to be given; and this action added to the Kings words, ſtirr'd up ſo great a rage, and ſo much confuſion in Stratonice, and Arſacomes, that after a threatning murmurre, they went out of the Temple in a very different manner from their coming in. I will not tell you, ſince that recital would bee too long, with what expreſſions the King confirm'd the hope which he had given me, what thanks I return'd him, nor what were the words, and actions of Berenice; all theſe things paſſed in tranſports of joy, but in the height of all the Kings endearements, I caſt my ſelf once more at his feet, and after he had done his endeavour to raiſe me up againe, I proteſted to him that I never would ceaſe to embrace his knees, till he had graunted me his pardon, for Theodates, and for all the Officers and Soldiers of our Army. The King was incenſed againſt them with a great deale of ſhew of reaſon, but being he with repentance acknowledged his unworthy uſage of me, he thought that to make reparation he ought to refuſe me nothing, and after having graunted me the pardon I requeſted for them, he would needs have Prince Carthaſis his brother, to go preſently and carry them the newes. I was very forward to accompany him in that action, and getting on horsback with him, wee were followed by a great number of the inhabitants, who went thronging with us to the Campe. As the grief of Theodates, and of my other friends had been great at the reading of my letter, their aſtoniſhment was not leſſe when they ſaw me come in ſuch an unexpected manner; they were already getting on horsback to ſeek me every where, but when they ſaw their feares ſo happily ended, they fell from one extreamity to another, and by the exceſſe of their contentment teſtified that of their friendſhip toward me. Prince Carthaſis having declar'd the Kings pardon to them and told them in a few words the truth of that adventure, after they had admir'd my reſolution, and the ſtrange event of it, they left the Campe, and upon the Princes word went along with us into the Town, where they caſt themſelves at the Kings feet. The King receiv'd them very handſomely, and in ſtead of condemning Theodates, having prayſed his affection to me, he promiſed him he would conſerve no remembrance of it, but to eſteem him the more, and to the reſt confirm'd the pardon he had graunted them. I was ſettled againe in the Palace in my former lodgings; and in the court I will not ſay in my former condition, but in another much more glorious, and much more conſiderable. To the remembrance of Arſaces ſervices, was added that of Artaxerxes birth, and to both, the conſideration of the credit I had among the Soldiery, and of what I could doe as a friend, and as an enemy. The Queen being preſſed with diſcontent, came not to the King, and Arſacomes keeping retir'd in his lodging vented his in threatnings, which were told the King, but he who was unwilling to ruine one whom he had lov'd ſo well, and to whom he had given ſuch lofty hopes, ſent for him two dayes after, and ſpoake to him in theſe termes. Although I am not oblig'd, Arſacomes, to juſtify my actions toward you, yet am I willing to let you ſee that it is not out of inconſtancy I take Berenice from you; ſhe is but too juſtly due unto Arſaces, and I have but too obſtinately reſiſted to doe what I ought to have done ſooner; I in your favour have done things that will for ever diſhonour my Memory; you ſhould bluſh at them for me, if you lov'd my reputation, and believe as I doe that the greateſt reparations I can make to Prince Artaxerxes, are not able to blot out the remembrance of my cruelties. Moreover in yeilding Berenice to him, you yeild her but to the ſonne of Darius, the greateſt of all the Monarchs in the world, and but to him, whom beſides the generall obligations you are particularly oblig'd to for your life. If the Gods had given me another daughter, I proteſt I would not diſdain you for my ſonne-in Law, although you are my ſubject, and if you can be ſatisfied with my good will, I'le keep you alwayes nere me in the ſame condition you have been, I'le recompence the loſſe of your hopes, with new preferments, and with new dignities, and except Berenice, there ſhall be nothing in my Kingdome you may not preten'd to. And except Berenice (interrupted audacious Arſacomes) there is nothing in your Kingdome which I doe not diſdain; if a King failes of his promiſe to me, I ſhall neither faile of courage, nor of friends, to diſpute it to the laſt moment of my life. Thou ought'ſt then, (replyed the King exaſperated by that anſwer) to

have disputed it when thou wert at the head of an army, where Arsaces all alone took from thee all the rights thou had'st to it, and had also taken away thy life with them, if he had not been to generous to make his glory give place to his interests. Thou oughtest to have defended her here within our walls, whence Arsaces carried her even before thy face, thou not attempting any thing to hinder him; and though my promise had engag'd me toward thee, thou knowest I lost the disposing of Berenice, from the time she ceas'd to be within my power; thou should'st have fetch'd her again out of the hands of thy rivall, at the hazard of thy life, if thou would'st have been worthy of her, and not have stai'd till he restor'd her into thine armes himself: if thou had'st had the least sense of honour left in thee, thou would'st not so shamfully have been beholding to thine enemy for her; and though I were not at all oblig'd to Arsaces, I should not be just, if I gave Berenice to thee after thou hadst so poorly disputed her. Arsacomes confounded and stung with these reproaches, stood a great while before he could find an answer; but in the end, he began to reply, and loosing all the respect he had yet remaining, flew out into such irreverent speeches, that the King being extreamly incens'd, after he had protested that nothing but the Queens consideration hindred him from chastising his insolency, commanded him to get out of his presence, and never to appear before him any more. Arsacomes withdrew in a desperate rage, and with such threats as would have been punished with death, in any other body but the Queens Brother.

Prince Oroondates who had harkned to Arsaces his last aduentures, with a countenance that sufficiently express'd how much he was concern'd in them, broak silence then, and with an action like that of a person who coming out of a long and dangerous perplexity, begins to recover a little breath; Ah! Brother, (said he) how you have made me suffer, and how you have eas'd me now, by letting me know my fathers repentance, since nothing could have comforted me, if he had not in some degree repair'd his ingratitude. But how is it possible, that the fame of these wonders you have told us, should never have come to our ears before, and that I have been ignorant of such memorable events and wherein I had so great an interest? The distance of places (repli'd Arsaces) and the little time since they came to pass, have without doubt kept them from their knowledge. By what I can judge they happen'd during your sickness at Susa, and since that time, few persons can have travail'd into Scythia, and few Scythians are come into these Countreys. In the interim (continued Arsaces) I was in the height of my felicities; The King By all manner of kindnesses endeavour'd to make me lose the remembrance of his harsher usage, I saw my Princess with all the freedome I could desire, I could not doubt of her affection, after the important proofs I had receiv'd of it, and if we had not waited for the news of Prince Oroondates, whose presence was necessary to compleat my fortune, I according to the wishes of the whole Court, had obtain'd the Kings consent for the entire possession of my Princess. Yes, Brother, 'twas nothing but your absence alone that retarded our marriage, and how passionate, and how impatient soever I was, my love to you perswaded me easily to expect your return, and to approve with a great deal of satisfaction, that respect of Berenice's, and that testimony of the Kings consideration of you. When I was happie in what concer'nd my love, the memory of my honour waken'd in me again, and I judg'd that all I had done, could not serve my reputation, while I suffer'd Alexander to reign peaceably over those countreys which he had usurped from us by the death of the King my father, and by the loss of some of my friends. This remembrance brought back part of that sadnesse into my heart, which my present happinesse seem'd to have banished thence, and though I found some consolation in the hope of doing something toward the recovery of my glory, and of my fathers Dominions, the necessity of parting with Berenice began to afflict me very sensibly, yet did I pass over all that my love represented contrary to my glory, and having cast my self at the Kings feet, Sir, (said I) after the honour your Majestie ha's done me to accept me for your son, you should not suffer me to live unworthy of that quality, and since the recovery of those dominions I have lost is link'd to that of my reputation, you are too much concern'd in both, to refuse me the assistance I desire of you. Alexander has triumph'd over my fathers Empire, and his life, and reigns quietly over those territories which heretofore were his. Without your help Sir, I can neither revenge the death of my friends, nor rise to the throne of my prede-

predeceſſours, and if your Majeſtie refuſe it me, the Princeſſe your daughter muſt be the wife of a private man, and of a man diſpoſſeſſed of his inheritance, Be pleas'd to grant me Sir, for the higheſt effect of generoſity, ſome part of thoſe valiant Scythians who have thought me worthie of their friendſhip. By their courage I hope to repair my ſhame, and to reconquer my dominions. That deſtroyer of our Houſe, is an enemie to all Kings in generall, he alreadie ha's invaded your frontiers, and will without doubt come into the bowels of your Kingdome, if we carry not the warr to him, into thoſe countries whereof he is yet but ill aſſur'd, I ſaid ſome other things to the King, which he heard with patience, and anſwer'd with a great deal of kindneſs. Doubt not ſon, (ſaid he) but that your intereſts ſhall henceforth be mine own, nor but that I will contribute with my utmoſt powers, and even with mine own perſon, to the recovery of your Empire; not to make Berenices condition more advantageous by the luſtre of a crown, I eſteem your perſon above all greatneſſes, and I know well enough you wear a ſword, that can both maintain, and conquer Empires: but becauſe I judge as you do, that your glory is intereſſed in your deſign, I'le arm the whole power of Scythia for you, and will ſet you at the head of a hundred thouſand men, who having ſuch a leader, will think nothing difficult, but hew you out a way to the regaining of the throne you have loſt: yet I deſire we may ſtay till we either ſee, or hear ſome news of Oroondates, I mean that he ſhall march along with you, that friend whom you ſo highly have oblig'd and whoſe company is not to be deſpis'd; and while we expect him, order ſhall be given, to make leavyes for the ſetting of this army on foot. Thoſe I was raiſing againſt you, and the troups you now commanded, ſhall mak a part of them, and the reſt ſhall be ready againſt my ſons return, or within the time we will limit for that expectation. I was ſo extreamly ſatisfied at the Kings anſwer that I could not diſſemble my contentment, and to render it abſolutelie compleat, the King proteſted he would not ſuffer me to go from Iſſedon, before I had married Berenice. That fair Princeſſe was afflicted at my reſolution; but being miſtriſs of a great deal of reaſon, ſhe yeilded to the neceſſitie of my affairs, and to a thing for which ſhe had ever prepared. But alas! how little time we had to entertain one another, and how ſhort my joies were, though my griefs had been of long continuance.

I was in bed, when ſome hours before day, I heard a confuſed noiſe about the Palace, and an infinite number of cryes, which were enough to waken the ſoundeſt ſleepers. I leapt into the floor, and running to a window, ſaw a great many torches, and heard the voice of many perſons who cri'd that the Princeſs was carri'd away. At this news, I was very near falling into a ſwoune, but I ſtrove to keep all my forces in the need I had of them for ſuch an occaſion, and preſently after Criton came into my chamber. Sir, (ſaid he) the Princeſs is carried away. The grief he felt for my misfortune would not ſuffer him to ſay more, and I was ſo ſtrucken, that I had not the power to get out one word. I threw on a few clothes, and ran haſtilie to Berenice's lodgings, where I found Theomiris with Cyllenia, and other maids, who by their cries redoubled the rage wherewith I was tranſported, and told me with interrupted words how the Princeſs had been pull'd by force out of her chamber, by ſeaven or eight arm'd men, and that thoſe raviſhers had carri'd her away by the back ſtairs into the garden, and ſo out at a hole they had broken through the wall. I ran inſtantly to thoſe ſtairs, where I found two men dead, who were known to be grooms of her chamber, and going down I ſaw the hole in the garden wall, through which my cruell enemies came in and had got out again. Not knowing what way, nor what advice to take, I went up again to the Kings quarter, where I found him buri'd in an extraordinary ſorrow, I had but few words with him, and thoſe ſo confuſedlie put together, that it was eaſie by them to know the diſorder of my heart. While he was ſending out Meſſengers every way, I put on my arms in his preſence, and taking a haſtie leave of him, got on horsback with a great many Courtiers, who ran thronging to accompanie me. We rode out at the Citie at the neareſt gate, and not being able to judge by any conjecture what way thoſe raviſhers had taken, we wandred about all the reſt of the night without knowing whither we went, and at break of day found our ſelves at a little Town, ſome two or three hundred furlongs from Iſſedon. There we could hear no news in the world, and having taken another way, and after that a great many ſeuerall ones, we could meet with no bodie that could tell us any thing of what we ſought, I paſs'd that night in a village

village four hundred furlongs from Issedon, and the next morning we began our search again with the same diligence, and with the same success. We spent three dayes more in it, not leaving any Town, Burrough, village, house or wood within a thousand furlongs of the Cittie where we had not been to seek her, at the end of which I return'd to the King to see if those he had sent out otherwaies had had any better fortune; but I found their pains and care had been to as little purpose as ours. We doubted not but that it was Arsacomes who had stoln away the Princesse, he had left the Court a week before, and since that time there had been no news of him. The King possess'd with that belief as well as I, made sharp complaints unto the Queen, and after having protested to her, that he would use his utmost power to the ruine and destruction of her Brother, he promised her likewise, that if by her perswasions he would return to his obedience, and restore the Princess, he would grant him pardon for her sake; but the Queen whither it were that she was wilfully bent to favour her brothers action, or that indeed she was ignorant of it, cast her self at the Kings feet, and protested her innocence with so many tears, that he ceas'd to press her any further; yet he thought good I should take two thousand horse, and go at the head of them to search Arsacomes his houses, and gave order for a greater strength to follow me, in case we should find him in a posture of resistance. I set forward in this equipage, and to shorten my discourse, went to all those places, whither it was thought Arsacomes could retire, but there was no newes to be heard either of Berenice or of him, and we were inform'd with an unquestionable certainty, that he had not been seen in those parts of many years. How great so ever the rage that transported me was, I could not resolve to pour it forth upon those that were under his obedience, or ruine a people that was innocent of their Princes crime. Then it was that I saw my self abandon'd to my despair, and that I was often upon the point of seeking an end of my misfortunes in the end of my life. I was going to fix on that resolution, when happening to be neer the gate of a Temple dedicated to Juno, famous for Oracles, which they came to consult from all parts of Europe, I determined first to try if I could find any pitty from the Gods. They express'd themselves to me clearly enough, and though I do not remember the words of the Oracle, I have not forgot, that the Goddesse by the mouth of her Priest, commanded me to seek out of Scythia for that which I had lost, and to visite the walles of Semiramis, where I should find an end of all my pains. I was the more willing to obey the pleasure of the Gods, because my hopes were lost all other wayes; and whither it were that they promis'd me the recoverie of Berenice, or that it was by the end of my daies, they made me hope for that of my miseries, I resolvd to give my self up wholly to their will. My designe of marching into my Fathers territories with the forces the King of Scythia had promis'd me, to fight with Alexander for the Empire, and the glory he had taken from me, vanish'd quite out of my mind, and I was then call'd by a more powerfull motive to attempt the recoverie of Berenice, then that of my lost Dominions, 'Twas also at that time I heard that Alexander had married the Princess Statira my Sister, that he had given Parisatis to his favourite Hephestion, and that he carri'd himself toward the remnants of Darius his bloud with the same affection as to his own. This news afflicted me very much for many considerations; It troubled me to know it was my sisters husband against whom I was to prepare my self for warr, assoon as I should be in a condition to entertain such thoughts; but I judg'd with a farr more sensible grief, that my dear Brothers hopes were utterly extinguish'd, and that if he had still preserv'd his affections to Statira, he in her marriage could find no less matter of affliction then what I felt for the loss of Berenice. I should longer have reason'd with my self upon that sad occasion, if I had not been too much taken up with my own misfortunes; but being resolv'd upon the voyage the Gods had ordain'd me, I meant to make it without any train that could make me be observ'd in those places where I pass'd, and to that end I took leave of all those that were come along with me from Issedon, keeping no body with me but Criton, and two other necessary servants, I even refus'd the company of my Dear Theodates. But it was not without an extream violence, that I perswaded him to leave me, and I should never have wonn him to it, if I had not made him see that his stay in Scythia was absolutely necessary for me, both to make the greater care be taken in the search of Berenice, and to keep me right in the Kings opinion, which might perchance be alter'd during my absence

absence by Stratonices solicitations, whereby he might in time be drawn to approve of her Brothers action. Theodates lent an ear at last to this consideration, which in effect was strong enough to stay him; but though he could not yield to that separation without tears, and lamentations which I cannot express, in the end we parted, after he had promis'd to make my excuses to the King, that I came not to take my leave of him, and to tell him that since he had done me the honour to give me Berenice, I would either bring her home to him again, or die in quest of her. From the place where I left Theodates, I travail'd directly toward Mount Imaüs which divides the two Scythia's, and having cross'd through the Asiattique, and the countrey of the Massagetes, I came into Bactria, and entred upon the territories that had been the King my Fathers. I pass'd unknowne through all those places, where I found many marks of the disasters of our family, and though my love was sufficient to possesse me totally, yet could I not without a great deale of trouble, see those people that had been our subjects, yield obedience peaceably to new Masters. These objects presenting themselves dayly to my eyes, often drew sighs from me, which seconded those my passions forc'd more violently from the bottome of my heart; In short I continued all that journey in so deepe a sadnesse, that if the consolations I receiv'd from Criton, whose fidelity is beyond all recompence, had not in some degree allay'd my sorrow, I think I should have sunke under the burthen of it, before I could have reach'd the Country the Oracle had appointed me. In the end I arriv'd there without any encounter worthy to be related, and at my arrival I heard of the death of Alexander, who had payd the debt of nature a few dayes before. I know not how to tell you the severall effects this news wrought in me, I was glad for my deare brothers sake, who thereby recover'd the hopes he had lost in Statira's marriage; but I was sorry in mine own particular, being thereby depriv'd of those I had conceiv'd, of regaining my honour from him that had taken it from me. And though it seem'd to facilitate the recovery of my Empire, it gave Alexander the advantage of having kept it all his life, and of having been the Conqueror and the Master till his death. I then thought upon the condition of my sisters, and was joy'd with a hope of coming to the place where they were, of seeing them, and perhaps of doing them some service in that estate, to which so great a revolution of their fortune might have reduc'd them. Although the alteration of my face in so long an absence, and the general opinion of my being dead, might have put me out of all feare of being easily discovered, I would not hazard my life how ever, knowing that in Babylon I should find persons from whom time had not taken away all remembrance of my features, and therefore assoon as I was come into this country, I retir'd to the house of a good honest man, some three or foure hundred furlongs from this place, whom I by guifts in present, and by the hopes of more, engaged at first to as much affection, and secrecy as I could desire. The next morning knowing I was nere the Temple of Apollo which I had formerly visited, I had a desire to consult the pleasure of that God, and implore his assistance. There it was I met with Prince Lysimachus, and that by his gracefull fashion, and his charming conversation, I began to give him that esteem and that affection, which the recitall of his gallant actions hath since compleated. You doubtlesse have heard from him the discourse we had together, and the words of the Oracle that was deliver'd to us; I thought them so obscure that I could not comprehend any thing of their meaning, and onely found by the last of them, that the Gods would have me wait their pleasure upon the banks of Euphrates. That conformity with my former Oracle did a little augment those faint hopes I had conceived, and made me in effect resolve to expect my destiny a while upon the banks of that river. The house I had taken for my retreat was seated nere it, well enough built, and furnish'd to make some stay there without inconveniency, and farre enough from the high wayes, not to be frequented with any company. The Master of it proffred with a great deale of freedome to doe me all the service that lay in his power, and finding him to be a discreet, understanding man, I resolv'd to make use of him to trie if I could learne any news of Berenice. For this purpose having given him directions and adresses to inform himselt of what I desir'd, I sent him to the Citty, but O Gods, how sorrowfull was the news he brought me home; since by him I heard the rumour that was spread in Babilon of the death of the Princesses my sisters. This was so heavy an addition to my griefs,

that it was like to have preſſed me down into my grave, and though I ſtrove to diſſemble it as well as I was able, I could not poſſibly hinder my Land-lord from perceiving that I was infinitely troubled at that news. I made the doleſulleſt lamentations in the world, when I was at liberty to utter them, and accuſed my ſelf of meaneſſe of ſpirit, for having given my whole life up to my love, inſted of beſtowing part of it on the reliefe I ow'd to thoſe poore Princeſſes. I vented a thouſand threats, and made a thouſand deſignes againſt their murtherers, and was yet in the violence of theſe thoughts, having hardly dryed up my firſt teares when I met the valliant Lyſimachus a ſecond time by the River ſide. He without doubt ha's told you the diſcourſe that paſſed between us, and how (juſt as I was going to aske his name, after I had told him that mine was Arſaces) it was interupted by a Cavalier who paſſing neere us enquir'd the way to Babylon. It is very true (ſaid Lyſimachus then to Arſaces) the coming of that ſtranger depriv'd me of your company, after it had cauſed in me an eſteem, or rather an admiration of you, which all I could ſay, was not able to repreſent to Prince Otoondates, when I made him the relation of that encounter. That Cavalier (continued Arſaces) who paſſed ſo ſuddenly by us, was Arſacomes. You may eaſily judge by what I have told you, that his image was alwayes preſent enough to my remembrance, not to need any long time to know him, and that his ſight produced in me at the very firſt, all thoſe effects it was probable it ſhould. The knowledge thereof oblig'd Lyſimachus to pardon me the rudeneſſe of my haſty departure, which would not ſuffer me to pay all the civilities that were due to him. I ran ſo ſwiftly after Arſacomes, that though he was already a great way of I began to ſee him againe when we were out of the wood; that ſecond ſight did ſo animate me, that my impatience doubled my horſes ſpeed, and at laſt I got neere enough to my enemy to make him heare my voice. Stay, (cry'd I) ſtay Arſacomes; Theſe words which he heard after I had often repeated them, cauſed him in the end to take up a little, and looking back to ſee who it was that called him by his name, he beheld me with my ſword drawn coming at him as hard as ever I could drive. My action, and my threatning cryes made him know I was his enemy, wherefore not wanting courage he turn'd about, and expected me in the poſture of a man reſolv'd to defend himſelf. He had a javeline in his right hand, which he lifted up into the aire, and when I was within twenty paces of him, he raiſed himſelf upon his ſtirrups, and darted it at me with his utmoſt force. The blow miſſed me, but ſtruck my horſe ſo violently in the head, that he fell ſtark dead between my legg's. I diſengag'd my ſelf preſently from my ſtirrups, and leaving my horſe upon the ground, cover'd my ſelf with my ſhield, to end the combat on foot; but Arſacomes gave me not the leaſure, and whither it were that he diſdaind to fight with me upon advantage, or that he was call'd other where by preſſing occaſions, aſſoon as he ſaw me fall, he turn'd about againe, and gallop'd on his way at the ſame rate as he had done before. I remain'd in a vexation hard to be imagined, and no longer having any meanes to purſue my enemy, who rode away from me at liberty, I was ready to have vented all my deſpaire upon my ſelf. Yet did I moderate my rage, by a reflection I made upon this encounter, for I believed with likelyhood that I had cauſe to hope in the promiſe of the Gods, and that Berenice was not far from thoſe parts, ſince I had found Arſacomes there. This belief comforted me very much, and a while after I was confirm'd in it by Criton who came up to me at laſt, his horſe not having been ſo ſwift as mine, and his impatience not ſo violent. He was very much troubled to heare the accident that had befallen me, and having alighted to give me his horſe, I would have gotten upon him to purſue my enemy againe, but I found him ſo ſpent, that I loſt all hope of overtaking Arſacomes, and was conſtrain'd to think upon ſome new reſolution. I remembred that Arſacomes had ask'd the way to Babylon, and I was of opinion I might light upon him in that Citty, but Criton whoſe prudence I had obſerv'd in all his actions, thought it not ſafe for me to go thither at that time, conſidering the exact guard that was kept at the gates, where paſſengers were ſearch'd, and examined whence they came, and what was their buſineſſe, and where they did many things that would put me in very great hazard of being known. He repreſented to me that it would be much more eaſy for him to inform himſelf in Babylon concerning what I deſir'd, then for me who for feare of being diſcover'd would be faine to keep ſtill within dores. Therefore by his advice, in which

I found

I found a great deale of reaſon, I with his horſe took my way back to the houſe of our retreat and he went on a foot to the Town which was but a little way of, from whence he was to come home to me the next day, with all the news he could learne and with another horſe which I gave him charge to buy. Thus did I return to the place where I made my abode, and where I paſs'd the reſt of that day in diſcontents mingled with ſome glimpſe of hope; but before it was night, Criton came back with a braye horſe he had bought, and asking him the cauſe why he return'd ſooner then I expected. Sir (anſwer'd he) before I came to the gates of Babylon I met Arſacomes and which is more Sir, I met him with the Princeſſe Berenice. Ah! (cry'd I) what doeſt thou tell me, haſt thou found Berenice? Yes Sir (replyed he) I found her in the armes of Arſacomes, who in ſpite of her reſiſtance, and in ſpite of all her cryes, carry'd her away before him galloping back the ſame way we ſaw him go. O Gods (added I quite tranſported) what a happy progreſſe is this toward the accompliſhment of your promiſes! If I had had a horſe (ſaid Criton) I ſhould certainly have follow'd them, though I had been ſure to looſe my life, but being a foot as I was, I could not poſſibly execute my deſires, for having preſently loſt ſight of them, though I ran as faſt as I could, after I had complained of my ill fortune. I thought the beſt ſervice I could do you, would be to go on to the Town and buy a horſe for you as you had commanded me. This diſcourſe touch'd me as you may imagine, but it was with joy, which encouraged me to believe, I ought to hope for all things from the promiſe of the Gods. I hardly would allow the night leaſure to paſſe away, and aſſoon as ever it was break of day, mounting the horſe which Criton had brought me, and which I found to be a very good one, I began a freſh to ſeek after my Princeſſe. Yet would I not ſtirre out of this Country, for feare of diſobeying the Gods, whom I began to find exact in the hopes they had given me, and when I had ſpent the dayes in my ſearch, I for the moſt part came back at night to my uſuall retreat. There is no Town here abouts which I have not viſited, no village, nor houſe whoſe entrance was permitted me, where I have not been to look for my Princeſſe; but all my endeavours were unprofitable, and after having vainly ſought through all the Province, I thought at laſt to return to that Temple where the Gods had promiſed me the return of my happyneſſe, and where if I might be ſuffred, I meant to reproach them for having deceiv'd me. With this intention, being departed from a village where I had lien, I left Babylon upon the right hand, and was hardly gotten twenty furlongs from it, when I ſaw a chariot coming toward me, which ſix horſes drew at a very great rate. The deſigne I had of ſeeking my Princeſſe every where, made me go nere the ſide of it, where I ſaw a woman in a mans armes, who by her cryes, and by all her actions, ſhow'd ſhe was carried away by force. My hopes were waken'd in me by that ſight, but aſſoon as I beheld her face againe, and heard her voice, I knew it was not my Princeſſe; though me thought neither that face, nor voice was unknown to me. Yet was I reſolv'd to ſuccour her whoſoever ſhe was, and to that end riding up to the Charioteer, I commanded him to ſtand. He made a difficulty to obey me, but I brought the point of my javeline to his face, and made him know there was no ſafety for him but in obedience. In the meane time he that was in the Chariot, having obſerv'd my action, leapt nimbly out, and calling a man that carri'd his caske, gave him charge to hold that Lady, if ſhe ſhould offer to get away, and making him a light from a gallant horſe he was upon, he threw himſelf into the Saddle with a great deale of agility; he was no ſooner in his ſtirrups, but coming toward me with a threatning action; Whoſoever thou art (cry'd he) though thou wert Lyſimachus againe, if thou oppoſeſt my intention, thou ſhalt be ſure to meet with death in thine. I am not Lyſimachus (anſwer'd I) but if thine intention be to carry away that Lady by force, mine ſhall ever be to defend her againſt thy violence. Thou muſt dye then, replyed he, and with thoſe words, flew upon me with a great deale of courage. Being he indeed was valliant, the combat laſted for ſome time without diſaduantage to either, but in the end, I was more fortunate then he, and after having warded many blows he made at me, I gave him two or three wounds, which made him fall from his horſe unable to fight any longer. Then I turn'd toward the Lady I had reſcued, and he that held her by his Maſters command, no ſooner ſaw me coming, but he let her go, and fled toward Babilon. The woman preſently leaped out of the Chariot, and the Charioteere

teere lasshing on his horses toward the City, got a great way from us in a little time. Scarce had I alighted, and set my eyes upon that Ladyes face, but I observ'd all the lineaments of Queen Statira my sister. You may well enough conceive how great my amazement was at so unexpected an encounter; especially there being a general rumour that she was dead. That belief, and her habit which was very different from what she was wont to weare, hindred me from giving credit to my eyes, but when by my action she saw me expresse my astonishment. Never doubt of it, (said she) I am Statira, I am the widdow of Alexander the Great. And I sister (cryed I quite transported) am Prince Artaxerxes your Brother, and casting my head piece at her feet, I ran to her with open armes, and in her amazement which made her incapable of resistance, I gave her a thousand kisses, accompanyed with teares which my eyes bestow'd on my affection. If the wonder that had seiz'd on me was great, you may well imagine that hers was without comparison, and that she could not see that brother againe, whom she had lov'd so well, and whom she had thought dead eight years before, with a moderate astonishment. When she was got loose from my embraces she retired a step or two to consider my face; could not believe but that it was my Ghost, ask'd me often if it were possible I should be alive, and in short did all those actions, which you did your selfat our knowing one another. Assoon as she was perswaded that I was Artaxerxes indeed, shee cast away her doubts, to give her self over to her affection, and throwing her self into mine armes with transported cryes, she made me see that neither time, nor the accidents of her life had at all diminished her former love. We continued a great while in a strict embrace, without having power to bring forth a distinct word, and when once we were able, we question'd each other mutually concerning what we were ignorant of. How come you to be a live deare Brother? How come you to be a live deare Sister? said we both together; and answering both at the same time, we began a very confused discourse, and so interrupted with endearments, that we could tell one another nothing. Besides my sister believed that in the place where we were, we could not without danger engage our selves in a long conversation. so having pray'd me to carry her from thence, and to run if it were possible to the relief of Parisatis, who was a live, and a prisoner, she perswaded me to get on horsback and having set her behind me, we rode as she desir'd a long the River-side. She would have question'd me about my adventures, but I having told her that the relation of my life would require no lesse, then a whole day, and that it was more necessary I should learne some thing of her present condition, and of Parisatis, she in a few words told me all that had happend to her since Alexanders death, the name of Perdiccas, with whom I had fought, and the estate in which she had left Parisatis; but she said nothing of Prince Oroondates, whither it were that she judg'd that remembrance faulty after the death of Alexander, or that she meant to speak of him more at large when she had better leisure. She had not quite ended her discourse when we saw the chariot coming in which Parisatis was; you have heard the beginning of that which passed, and how having made Statira a light that I might be fitter for the encounter, I was assaulted by halfe a score horsmen who guarded the chariot, and that while I was engag'd among them, Statira was taken againe. I heard her crye a loud when they put her into the chariot, and would have run to help her if I could have had free passage; but the enemies I had upon me stop'd my way, and reduc'd me to a necessity rather of defending my self, then of relieving my sisters. Three of them lay already gnawing the earth, and the rest began to find that though I was alone, they should obtaine no easy victory. In effect my strength was so redoubled by my anger, and by my grief for this last accident, that I quickly dispatch'd another and by good fortune Criton who was returning from a place whither I had sent him, came in just then to my assistance, and he no sooner knew me but making use of Policy to strik a terror in my enemies; Courage Sir, (cryed he) you are reliev'd. I know not whither these words and the confidence wherewith they saw him fall upon them, made them believe he was follow'd by others, or whither their fear of two men alone produc'd that effect, but however it were, the fiercenes of my enemies began to cool, and presently after they turn'd their backs leaving me the victory, and the field; but at the same time my horse fell dead of the wounds he had receiv'd, and Criton seeing five or six without Masters,

catch'd

catch'd the best of them and brought him to me. I no sooner was upon his back but I ran after the track of the Chariot, which had carri'd away the Princesses, and had follow'd the bank of the river a while in that pursuit, when I was stop'd by a considerable encounter, and such a one as I ought well to remember, since I still bear the markes of it, and that it cost me more bloud then I had lost in all the rest of my life. It was the encounter of you and Berenice, Brother, I found you when I least expected it, and I also found Berenice, but in such a condition as I beleiv'd I never could have taken her. O Gods! what were my thoughts when I knew my Princess! but O Gods, what were my resentments when I saw her hanging about the neck, and kissing the face of a man in Arsacomes his armour! I presently believ'd that it was he, but knew not how to imagine my Princess should be guilty of so horrible a lightness. I stood a while considering their actions, but when I saw her continue such extraordinary kindnesses, as could not have been pardon'd if any body but a brother had receiv'd them, I gave my self over to a rage, which in appearance was but too lawfully grounded. You found the effects of it dear Brother, as I felt those of your matchlesse valour, which by a number of very deep wounds made me fall upon the ground without sense, or understanding. The condition I was reduc'd to (interupted Prince Oroondates) was no better then yours, and if I had the glory to share equally with you in the event of our combat, I owe it to those you had fought before, which without doubt could not have left so great a vigour as I encountred in that last in any other man but the invincible Arsaces. If my former combats (repli'd Arsaces) had caus'd any weariness in me, the jealousie, or rather the fury wherewith I was transported, banish'd it in such maner, and did so powerfully redouble my forces, that I never was fresher, nor in better condition to dispute my pretensions against any body else but Oroondates. In short I was fallen upon the ground, where Criton had me in his armes, who that day did me his wonted services, and who after he had long tormented himself about me, went to seek help either for my recovery or buriall. When he had gon a little way, he by good chance met a company of horsemen who were riding towards Babilon, and having told them my misfortune in a few words, found some among them so generous as to be sensible of it, and to offer him their assistance. They were the brave Seleucus, and certain horsemen that attended him, who no sooner were come to the place where I lay, where I had died the earth about me red with my bloud, but they were touch'd with compassion, and making me be taken up in some of their cloaks, they caus'd me to be carri'd to a poor mans house about ten or twelve furlongs from the place where we had fought. Seleucus was so carefull as to have my clothes pull'd off, and to see my wounds himself, but he thought them so great, that he conceiv'd very little hope of my recovery; yet would he not leave me, knowing by many signs that I was still alive, and therefore sent away a man instantly to the City, to fetch Chirurgions with all possible speed. Before they came, having found something in my face that made him desirous to know who I was, he enquir'd of Criton, who thinking he should thereby oblige him to succour me with the more affection, contented himself with concealing that I was Artaxerxes the son of Darius, and told him I was that Arsaces who had conquer'd Armibas, and gain'd some victories in Scythia. Seleucus had heard of Arsaces, and of the first things I had done in the King of Scythia's service; wherefore being indeed virtuous himself, he was perswaded by some report of virtue that had run to my advantage, and no sooner knew that I was Arsaces, but instead of the compassion which had mov'd him to lend me that first assistance; he thought himself oblig'd by all manner of considerations to neglect nothing for my safety, and expressing a very great trouble for the estate he saw me in, he at the Chirurgions coming promised them excessive recompences if they could contribute any thing toward my cure. When they had search'd my wounds, they saw small hope of life, though according to what they said, my loss of bloud was cause of their greatest apprehensions. Yet did they do their office very carefully, and implor'd all their skill in dressing my hurts, and in fetching me to my senses. Part of the night was pas'd when I came to my self again, but with very little memory and very little understanding, and the day appear'd before I was able to discern any object, or recall to mind any thing that had pass'd. As soon as I began to haue a little knowledge I turn'd my eyes on every side, and seeing Criton by me, I ask'd him where I was, he told

me the truth in a few words, and presently after Seleucus coming to me; Courage, (said he) valliant Arsaces, you have persons about you who are very affectionate to your virtue, and who labour for your health as passionately as for their own. He said no more, nor staid any longer with me, for fear of obliging me to answer him, and Criton having only told me that it was Seleucus, and entreated me not to speak, went also out of the chamber with him, who was recall'd to Babilon by very pressing occasions, and who nevertheless would not go away, till he saw me in that degree of amendment. When they had left me alone, I was more accompanyed then I had been before; You easily guesse that the remembrance of my last encounter came not into my mind, without driving me into an extreamity of grief, and that I could not call to memory the condition I had found Berenice in, without falling into another a thousand times worse then that, out of which the Chirurgions endeavour'd to recover me by their assistance. O Gods! how shall I be able to expresse my violent thoughts, or rather how will you supply the defect of my discourse, by fancying part of them in your imagination? I cannot represent them better to you brother then by your own; but yet my sorrow wanted one consolation which you receiv'd in yours, for you could not believe Statira to be inconstant, without having your affliction counterbalanc'd by a joy at the assurance that Statira was a live. Yes, I remembred that I had found Berenice, but I had found her so unworthy and so shamefully chang'd, that I had seen her give my rivall favours, the smallest part whereof had never been graunted unto me. I remembred likewise that I had fallen under the forces of my rivall, and that remembrance made me doubt whither it was Arsacomes; He wore his armes he was with Berenice, whom Arsacomes had carried away, and with whom Criton had seen her a few dayes before; but I had found the valour of that enemy so different from that of Arsacomes, that I had much a doe to perswade my self it could be he, unlesse the Gods to compleat their anger against me, had so augmented his strength, to hinder the Satisfaction my revenge might have given me. I remain'd uncertain what to believe, but whither it were Arsacomes, or some new servant, I found so great cause of grief and of despaire in that abominable change, that all I have told you hitherto of my former afflictions, had rouch'd me but lightly in comparison of this last. I could not fancy Berenice in the posture I had seen her, holding a man in her armes, and kissing him with that mouth, which had been so niggardly to me, even then when her fathers consent might have authorised the permission of such favours, without loosing that little reason I had recovered; and then yeilding to the rage that transported me; Ah! light inconstant woman (cry'd I) by what horrid change hast thou lost the remembrance of what thou wert heretofore, and the remnants of that vertue which made thee leave a lover to put thy self into the hands of thine enemies? Ah! if thou wert to give thy self to Arsacomes, thou should'st have done it when thou might'st with lesse unworthynesse, and when thy infidelity might have been justified by thy fathers command. Thy crime had been lesse shamefull by that pretence, and by the reproach of thy inconstancy, thou might'st have avoyded that of thy disobedience. After these words follow'd whole troups of cruell thoughts, and my jealousy giving such shaps to all things as were most suitable to it, put conceits into my head, which I should never have fall'n into if I had been in my right mind. Ah! without doubt (said I againe) thy infidelity is not so new a thing as I believed; that action of thine before Issedon, was an effect of thy change, and not of thy vertue, nor would'st thou ever have forsaken me, to cast thy self into the armes of that rivall, from whence I had pull'd thee with the perill of my life, if the lover to whom thou ran'st had not been dearer to thee then he whom thou forsookest. Thou hast dissembled since by Stratonice's counsell, to begin to accommodate thy self to thy fathers humour, and thy stealing away whereby I lost all my fortune with thee, had not been so easily effected, if thou thy self had'st not consented to it, Pardon me deare Princesse, (pursued Arsaces turning toward Berenice) pardon me the injury I then did your vertue, and consider that the condition I was reduc'd to, made me uncapable of any sound, or reasonable judgment, yet did I strive to repent my opinion, but could not doe it without belying my own eyes, and accusing them for having deluded me in that encounter. Perchance I may be deceiv'd (said I) and my imagination prepossessed with the remembrance of Berenice, did it may be pretent some other object to me instead of her. Ah! no

(cry'd

(cry'd I againe immediately after) I was not deceiv'd, and Berenice's features are too truely graven in my memory, to suffer me to be confer'd in the knowledge of her. I saw her but too plainly, and look'd but too long upon her, to be in doubt whither it were she or no. 'Tis she, and she is now in the armes of my rivall, and of my conquerour, and if fortune ha's dealt any better with him then with me, they now rejoyce together at the victory he ha's obtain'd. In this thought seing Criton who was come to my bedside againe, I commanded him to relate the true issue of our combat, to tell me in what condition I had left my enemy, and what became of Berenice. Sir (said he) I must confesse that the distance, the trouble I was in during your combat, and a vaile she had put down over her face, hindred me from knowing it was the Princesse, but the woman that was present while you fought, no sooner saw your enemy fall, (who sunk from his horse at the same time with you, either dead, or in the same case you were) but she ran instantly to him, with cryes that came unto my ears as farre as I was off; and she still was making lamentations over him, when I went from you to seek for help, but at my return we neither found her, nor the body of your enemy. This account of Critons wrought too different effects upon me, for though it confirm'd my Princesses infidelity, it comforted me in the belief that I had slain my enemy, or at least that he had not gotten an entire victory. Then I turned over a thousand several resolutions in my mind, and though they tended all toward death, yet the last upon which I fix'd was that if it pleased the Gods I should escape my wounds, I would never dye without being assur'd of my revenge, or without finishing it by another combat, and moreover that I would never dye but before the eyes of the ingratefull Berenice. The Princesse who had often blush'd during Arsaces his discourse, could no longer forbeare to interrupt him. Ah! Arsaces (said she) how ingratefull were you your self, in those cruell thoughts you had of me, certainly my humour should have been well enough known to you, to make you believe that no body but my brother ought ever to hope for those kindnesses from me, which caused your jealousy. If I had had any other witnesses but my own eyes (reply'd Arsaces) I should never have given credit to them; but in short I my self had seen that that was as bad to me as death, and I was then so unfortunate that the truth of this adventure never came into my thoughts. I rather believed that my deare Brother was no longer in the world, since in so great a revolution of my sisters affaires, we had not heard the least news of him, since upon that of her death, wherein he was much more concern'd then any body else, he had neither appear'd to relieve, nor to revenge her, and since my sister who it was likely would best have known it if he had been in this country, had not said one word to me concerning him. This opinion of your death deare Brother, which by little and little settled it self in my thoughts, was cause of many of those things that have happen'd to me since, and confirm'd me in the designe I have to dye, assoon as I was certain of my revenge, and assoon as I had powr'd those reproaches into the ears of Berenice, which I thought due to her infidelity. The desire of prolonging my life till I could find occasion to loose it in her presence made me suffer the help that was given me, and assist toward my recovery as much as they about me desired. Seleucus who interessed himself in it very cordially, came back to me the same day, and when once I was in a condition to thank him for his care, I endeavoured to let him see he took it not of a person that would ever become unworthy thereof by his ingratitude. The Chirurgions could not yet settle any certaine judgment about my cure, but they found I was so inconveniently in that little house and in a scuruy chamber where I was almost suffocated with the excessive heat of the season, that though there were danger in removing me, they beleeved there was more in letting me continue in that place. Seleucus whose urgent occasions call'd him perpetually to Babilon, and who nevertheless could have been glad not to bee from me, consented willing to the proposition, of carrying me thither, and I had given my self up so wholly to be ordered by them, that I did not so much as enquire what they meant to doe with me. I knew not whither it was to Babilon, or to some other place that they intended to remove me, but though I had known I had preserv'd so little care of my affaires, and of all other thoughts but those my jealousy inspir'd me with, that I should never have opposed them. I therefore suffred them the fourth day to put on my cloathes, and lay me in a litter to carry me to the Town, whither Seleucus going along

with

with me himſelf made me be brought to his own houſe, where I was very brauely lodg'd, and more commodiouſly attended. It ſurpriſed me a little to ſee I was in Babilon, but as I have already told you, my deſpaire ſwallow'd up all my former feares of being known, and I judg'd that happen to me what would, my condition could not be worſe then it was ſince Berenice's infidelity. Yet did I endeavour to free my ſelf from receiving many viſites, and to that end, having made that requeſt to Seleucus, he promiſed I ſhould be ſeen but by very few. The condition I was in, hindred me from ſeing all the preparations that were made for defence againſt thoſe forces of yours that began to appeare, and Seleucus who by reaſon of Perdiccas his wounds, bore the greateſt weight of thoſe affaires, knowing my weakneſſe made me unfit for that entertainment, talke nothing of it to me, but when by occaſion of diſcourſe he could not avoyd it. Yet thus much I underſtood by what I heard him ſay, and by what Criton told me, that the Princes Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and their companions, had form'd a party againſt Perdiccas and his, for the intereſts of the Princeſſes my ſiſters, either dead, or captives, and the juſtice I found in your quarrell, made me ſorry I was oblig'd to Seleucus, ſince he was engag'd among your enemies. Yet did I ſtick but lightly upon thoſe conſiderations, for a more powerfull grief had made me incapable of taking an intereſt in any thing, which concern'd not the cauſe of my deſpaire, I continued certain dayes without other thoughts ſave thoſe of my revenge, and of death, the danger whereof according to the Chirurgions opinion, was not yet quite over, and perchance I ſhould not have admitted any that could have oblig'd me to joyn with either ſide if I had been fit for ſervice, but for a thing that happend to me about that time. I had ſent Criton to the place where I had fought to enquire after Berenice, and my enemy, and to endeavour to learne ſome thing that might informe me what was become of them; but at his return with the remedy for my wounds, he brought me news which wakend my intereſts powerfully enough, to make me neglect thoſe of our family, to mingle mine with theſe of Seleucus. Criton came back to me Brother, with the herbe you had given him for my cure, told me what had befallen him in your Campe, deliver'd your generous meſſage, ſhow'd me the preſent you had ſent me, and aſſured me that you were not Arſacomes. This encounter made me fall into a confuſion of thoughts, and into an aſtoniſhment hard to be deſcrib'd, and though I was glad to heare my enemy was in a place where I could meet him, and where we might have opportunity to end our quarrel, it was a great diſcontent to me to know that by the greatneſſe of my wounds, I ſhould not of a long time and perhaps never, be in a condition to fight with him againe; or that I muſt be faine to be beholding to my enemy for the healing of them. Seleucus was preſent at Critons coming in, and at the account he gave me, and after having admir'd your generoſity, he knew the Herbe you ſent me, and confirm'd the truth of the ſtory of Ptolomeus. He with a great deale of joy perſwaded me to apply it to my wounds, but the repugnance I had to receive my health from the hands of my cruell enemy, made me for a long time oppoſe his deſires, and perhaps I ſhould never have conſented, if I had not thought my rivall might attribute that refuſall of his aſſiſtance, to a feare of coming to fight with him againe. I judg'd moreover that that obligation, did not engage me to any peace with him, ſince he had no other intention in obliging me, then that of finiſhing with his hand, what my wounds perhaps were too ſlow in effecting, and that our hatred being founded upon the poſſeſſion of Berenice, and not upon any ſlight formality, it could end no other way but by the death of one of us. Theſe conſiderations made me reſolve to uſe the preſent he ſent me, and turning toward Seleucus who preſſed me to it very earneſtly: Yes Seleucus (ſaid I) from whence ſoever I receive my cure, I accept of it to ſerve you, and to acquit my ſelf of my obligations to you, I'le fight on your ſide if I can recover my ſtrength, and though in my opinion you have not the juſteſt cauſe, the remembrance of what I owe to you, and the deſire of taking revenge upon my enemy, makes me paſſe over that conſideration. Seleucus expreſſed an exceſſive joy when he heard me ſay ſo, and taking me by the hand, which I put forth to him with much affection. We have conquered, valliant Arſaces, (ſaid he) ſince you ſay you'l fight for us, and you are too accuſtomed to victory, to let us feare an ill ſucceſſe of this warre while you are of our party. If there be any injuſtice in our quarrel, I proteſt to you 'tis more then I know of, and that I am engaged in it onely by my friendſhip to Perdiccas,

diccas, whom I have ever known too vertuous, to be ſuſpected of thoſe crimes whereof his enemies accuſe him. When he had ſaid theſe words, he cauſed that Soveraigne Herbe to be made ready, but preſently after he began to doubt, whither I might ſafely uſe it, and whither I ought not to ſuſpect ſome foule play in an enemies preſent. The knowledge he gave me of his feare wrought no effect upon me but haſtening the Chirurgions to apply that remedy. My enemy is too gallant (ſaid I) to be ſuſpected of ſuch a baſeneſſe, and if you had ſeen how he maintaines his intereſts with his ſword, you would not believe he had any need of poyſon, or that the uſe of it were known to him. On this manner did I accept the preſent you ſent me, and made no difficulty to receive my life from you, that I might be able to imploy it once more to the deſtruction of yours. I confeſſe my reſolution was ſome thing ſtrange in the choice of that party, and though I knew that I ow'd my life perhaps to Seleucus, and that he continued to engage me further by all kind of teſtimonies of his affection that reſpect was not ſtrong enough to make me take up armes for men who probably were the enemies of our houſe, and the memory of what I ow'd to my own bloud, and to the friendſhip of perſons ſo nere me, was powerfull enough to counterbalance my obligations to Seleucus; but my enraged paſſion, ſtifled all remembrances, to thruſt me headlong to my revenge, and living for no other end but to dye in the preſence of Berenice, after I had firſt made an end of him, who had ſo unjuſtly rob'd me of her, I ſhut my eyes againſt whatſoever reaſon and nature could repreſent. Let all periſh (ſaid I) if the Gods ordaine it ſo, ſince Bernice is falſe; and ſince I muſt no longer hope for that fortune, whereby I have ſurviv'd the ruine of our houſe what is't to me if it be utterly deſtroyed, and why ſhould I any more be concern'd at any thing in the world, where I am detain'd by nothing elſe but my deſire of revenge! They on both ſides are equally my enemies, ſince they have equally endeavoured the deſtruction of our family, and that they equally poſſeſſe the Dominions that were ours; and if I ought to put any difference betweene them, the obligation I have to Seleucus, ought to make it wholly in favour of his party. Yet doe I neither fight for Seleucus, nor for Perdiccas, againſt Ptolomeus and againſt Lyſimachus, but among the enemies of Seleucus, and Perdiccas, I ſeek mine own moſt cruell, and irreconcileable enemy. If the Gods permit that I may kill him, I'le ceaſe to offen'd my family, by ceaſing to out live him, and if I periſh by his hand, the end of my faults, and the end of my mis-fortunes, will both be joyn'd together in that of my life. Beſides theſe thoughts which were inſpir'd into me by my deſpaire, I reflected as much as it would ſuffer me, upon many things that confirmed me in the deſigne of ſerving the party, contrary to that of my enemy; and though I had very juſt cauſes of reſentment againſt Roxana, I ſmother'd part of thoſe I had againſt Perdiccas, and could not remember that his love had thruſt him upon actions that were diſpleaſing to the Queen my ſiſter, without remembring alſo that both ſhe and Parſatis, were indebted to him for their lives. and that but for the aſſiſtance he had given them, I ſhould have been the onely perſon remaining of the bloud of Darius. Moreover I believ'd that the love which he and his brother bore my ſiſters, would engage them ſtill in their defence, and that if they were at that time in their hands, they were ſafer there againſt Roxana's hatred, then in any other retreat whatſoever. I communicated none of theſe thoughts to Seleucus, though his vertue might have given me a great deale of confidence in him, not thinking it convenient, for the little time I had reſolv'd to live, and in the condition I then was, to make any further diſcovery of my ſelf. I ſaid not a word to him of my combat againſt Perdiccas nor of with I knew of the Princeſſes being a live, whom for all your declaration every body believ'd dead, or at leaſt faign'd to believe ſo. Perdiccas had never ſee ne my face, and though we have often met and talked together ſince, he ſtill continued ignorant that I had ever had any encounter with him. Yet you eaſily imagine that ſo were Roxana and him, and in the middeſt of ſo many men, whom their intereſt was ſure to make my enemies, I could not be without a great deale of danger, but you alſo know, that as I car'd but little for my life, I took but little care of its conſervation. Yet did I deſire (aiming at nothing leſſe then my ſafety) to avoy'd the ſight of Roxana, and of all others that could know me; and Seleucus of whom I dayly requeſted that favour being willing to ſatisfie me, ordered the matter ſo that I was viſited by none but his particular friends. The report nevertheleſſe of my lying wounded

at Seleucus his house, began to spread about the Town, and that small reputation I had gaind, was cause that many had a mind to see me. Roxana her self, who out of cunning, flatters those with great civility, whom she ha's a desire to engage in her party, had often-times a thought to visite me; but Seleucus at my earnest intreaty diswaded her from it, saying I was not yet so well, as to receive her visites without inconveniency. In the mean time, Brother, your Medecine had wrought its usuall effect upon me: and within ten or twelve dayes after the applying of that Herbe, I was well enough to leave my bed. Perdiccas who was cur'd almost about that time, was the first that visited me, and came into my chamber with Seleucus, Alcetas, Cassander, and some other of the most considerable among them. He entertain'd me with the civilleſt and most obliging discourses in the world, and told me that my reputation had come to the ears of Alexander, and had not onely gaind me the esteem of that Great King, but of all vertuous persons whatsoever, that he receiv'd the assistance I made him hope for, as the chiefest step to victory, that he would resigne me all the authority he held over those of his party, and that there was none among them, who would not voluntarily submit to me. I answer'd that excesse of civility, with all that I had left in the sorrowfull condition of my heart, and assur'd him in a few words, that I would serve him without any command, and without other ambition then that of fighting by Seleucus his side. After that visite I receiv'd many others from him, but assoon as the forces were come up, finding my self able to leave my chamber, I pray'd Seleucus I might go out of the Town to encampe with them, and to lye in his tent, which with those of the other Princes, were pitch'd along the bank of the Euphrates, there I pass'd many tedious dayes, or rather many weary some nights, since my soule was nothing but in darkenesse, or at the best enlightned only by some hope of revenge. Criton who had already told me, that my enemie was not Arsacomes, confirm'd it to me after he had seen him againe with Clitophon, when he carri'd him thanks for the favour he had done me, and I was already perswaded of it, by the tryall I had made of his forces, and by the admirable generosity of that rivall, who in all his actions me thought was very different from Arsacomes: yet though I doubted not of what Criton said, I knew not what to believe, when the report came into our Campe, that a Scythian Prince nam'd Arsacomes, was with our enemies and very much consider'd amongst them. This news, which came to us many several wayes, put me at first into great disquiets, to learn the truth of it; but in the end I banish'd them all, sticking close to my former resolutions. Let him be Arsacomes (said I) or let him be a stranger, 'tis still he that takes Berenice from me, and he whom I ought to prosecute to death. In the person of Arsacomes I shall kill my ancient enemy, and in that of a stranger I shall punish the cruell man, who unjustly robs me, of what he ha's not purchased by his bloud, and services as I have done, and who makes Berenice a thousand times more faulty by such a horrible lightnesse, then if she had given her self to Arsacomes, who ha's lov'd and serv'd her many years. These were my thoughts till the time of my conference with Lysimachus, the day before the battel. Seleucus had told me the History of that Prince, and besides the esteem which was caused in me by the recitall of his gallant actions, the affection he had testified to my sister, and to all our family, made me value him exceedingly; but when I found by his letter that it was he with whom I had contracted a friendship at the Temple of Apollo, and afterward by the River-side, I recieved the occasion of seing him withall the joy I could then be capable of; You from him have heard what passed between us, and how our conversation was interrupted; and from me you shall heare, that after we parted, the remembrance of his words, put me again into my former confusion, and I could not call to mind what he had said of the long services my rivall had done my Princesse, without believing it was Arsacomes. The last actions (said I to my self) which I did in Scythia, till which my passion was never openly declared, were done too lately to be come to the knowledge of Lysimachus, and Arsacomes his passion which ha's been discover'd these seaven or eight years, can be unknowne to no body, but those that know not him, 'tis Arsacomes without doubt. Criton ha's forgotten his features, or else his face is alter'd by his wounds, or by some other accident, and with his face the Gods to ruine me, have chang'd his forces, and his courage. 'Tis certainly this advantageous change, that ha's also charg'd Berenice, and this new gallantry, may have

obtain'd

obtain'd that of her, which he never could have done by his ordinary qualities. With diſcourſes and thoughts of this nature, I impatiently waited for the next day, wherein I hoped to make my revenge famous to eternity; but being I ſought for nothing but to meet my enemy, I would needs have fought as a private man, and 'twas almoſt by force, that Seleucus prevail'd with me, to ſhare with him in the command of thoſe troups he was to lead. I will not ſay any thing to you of that bloudy day, wherein after I had long ſought the ſuppoſed Arſacomes, I met him but to my loſſe and to my confuſion; yet you may gueſſe by what I have told you, and by what I attempted, with how great an extreamity of anger and affliction I have been tormented ſince. When I knew that the Gods had ſav'd my enemy from my revenge that ſecond time, I was ready to have turn'd all the effects of my deſpaire, againſt ſelf, and 'twas with all the difficulty in the world, that Seleucus got me to ſuffer the dreſſing of ſome light hurts I had received. From my firſt tranſports, I fell into new deſignes, and began to condemne the wayes I had taken for my revenge. The injuſtice of the ſide I was of, was more known to me then it had been before, and when I heard that Prince Oxyartes my unkle, and all thoſe that lov'd the memory of Darius, were of your party, and that your intention appear'd to me to be ſuch as you had declared in your Manifeſts, I with remorſe perceiv'd that my paſſion had made me criminal, and ingrateful, and that my fault was too odious to the Gods, to hope they would ever grant me the revenge I aim'd at, and in which I had bounded my utmoſt deſires. Fight no more againſt thy freinds, ingrateful Artaxerxes (ſaid I) and give not that advantage to thine enemy, to ſerve thy houſe, while thou art favouring its enemies. The choice he ha's made of that party, ought to make thee bluſh for ſhame, and if he be worthy of thy hatred, by wrongs that are more conſiderable then the ſervices he does thy friends, ſet thy ſelf againſt his perſon alone, without fighting ſtill againſt thy neareſt kindred, and againſt thoſe that have taken armes for the remainders of thy family. Go and diſpatch him in his tent, ſince without crime thou canſt not ſtay here till a ſecond Battaile, and that thy impatiency will not yield to ſo long a delay, perhaps the Gods may ſuffer thee to effect what thou haſt reſolv'd and if they have decreed that thou muſt fall, thy death will be more to thy advantage that way, then if thou ſhould'ſt receive it at the head of the enemies of thy houſe, from the hands of Oxyartes, or of ſome other Prince of thine own bloud. This deſigne was put in execution, and the next day without thinking ſo much as upon Criton, ſo farre had my fury blinded me, while he was gone to ſome other part of the Campe, I put on my armes, got on horsback, and being fully reſolv'd to be killed, or kill my rivall, I left our Campe, and advanc'd directly toward yours. There was little probability I could effect that enterpriſe, but the regard I had of life, was a great deal leſſe, and equally deſiring my death and my revenge, I ran to both with a like precipitation.

I ſhall not need to tell you any more (continued Arſaces) ſince you are not ignorant of the reſt, and that you know as well as I, the admirable change that ha's happen'd in my fortune. Where I ſought my cruell enemy, I met my deareſt brother, where I ſought a faithleſſe Berenice, I found Berenice ſtill conſtant and ſtill full of goodneſſe, to pardon me the injuries I have done her, and in ſhort where I ſought my death, I found my life, but a life happy beyond all my hopes, and a life that makes me bleſſe all my paſt afflictions, ſince I ſee them brought to ſo ſweet, ſo glorious a concluſion.

The end of the fifth Book.

The continuation of the fourth Part of

CASSANDRA.

The ſixth Book.

THus did the Prince finiſh his long narration, and his illuſtrious hearers, at the recitall of his marvellous actions, remain'd in an aſtoniſhment, which for a long time they could not expreſſe otherwiſe then by their ſilence. They look'd a while upon one another, as if it had been mutually to aske what judgement Arſaces was to expect of thoſe his wonders, and in the end they broak forth altogether into an admiration of that Prince's whole life, and of all his particular actions extolling them with praiſes which his modeſty could not ſuffer. Yet was he conſtrain'd to let paſſe the firſt motions of thoſe generous perſons, who could not hold their peace having ſo great, and ſo gallant a ſubject to diſcourſe of. After that confuſion was a little over, and that a ſingle body could be heard; The greatneſſe of theſe actions (ſaid Oroondates) which the Prince my Brother hath related, ha's not at all ſurpriſed me, for though perchance they are above all that the vertue of any man, without the help of fortune, hath ever executed, yet are they not above the opinion I had conceiv'd of Prince Artaxerxes. The Gods have reſtord him to me (purſued he giving that Prince moſt affectionate embraces) and in reſtoring him contrary to my hopes, they have made knowne to men, what exact obſervers they are of their promiſes. The words of that Oracle, which we thought to be ſo obſcure, are now ſufficiently explain'd, and in our latter actions we cannot be ignorant; that THE DEAD, have BUILT THE FORTUNE OF THE LIVING, and that THE LIVING have labourr'd for the REPOSE OF THE DEAD. While Oroondates LIVING defended Berenice againſt the violence of Arſacomes, and deliver'd her out of his hands, to reſtore her into thoſe of Prince Artaxerxes; Artaxerxes DEAD in the opinion of the world fought alſo for Oroondates, and by the effects of his uſuall valour, freed the Queen his ſiſter out of the power of Perdiccas. As the providence of the Gods in this encounter is wonderful; ſo is the conjuncture of it likewiſe very ſtrange, and by this happy beginning, I from the ſame Gods, and from this DEAD Prince they have raiſed againe, expect the end of that felicity they have promiſed us with an undoubting confidence. They that heard Oroondates his words, after they had kept him company in admiring ſo extraordinary an event, confirmed him in his opinion, and were going to fall into a converſation, for which they wanted not matter, when Arſaces to whom Berenices adventures were unknowne, and who was therein too much concerned to be ignorant of them any longer, deſired her to favour him with that relation, and in that deſire he did but prevent Oroondates, who knew no more of them then he, and obliged the company who long'd extreamely to heare the laſt accidents of that Princeſſes life. She ſtaid not to be any longer entreated, but after having thought a while upon what ſhe had to ſay, began to ſatisfie their expectations thus.

The Continuation of the

HISTORY

of BERENICE.

THe whole day ha's been ſpent in Prince Artaxerxes, his ſtory, but mine ſhall be ſo ſhort, that 'tis not the length of it will make it tedious to you.

I ſhall not need to tell you it was Arſacomes that carried me away, ſince you are certaine enough of that truth already, I will onely let you know, that I had paſſed part of that fatall night, in which he excecuted his perfidious reſolution, with Arſaces, Prince Carthaſis my unckle, and many other perſons, and that after all were retired to their ſeveral lodgings, I inſtead of going to bed, ingag'd my ſelf in a long diſcourſe, wherein, though Cyllenia often deſired me to goe to bed we ſpent two or three hours; it ſeem'd my evill deſtiny had ſo ordain'd, to give my enemies the more facility to execute their deſigne; or my good fortune to hinder me from falling into their hands in an undecent manner. Our converſation at laſt was at an end, and we were beginning to undreſſe us to go to bed, when I ſaw my chamber dore thruſt open, and ſeaven or eight armed men come in. You may well enough imagine in what a feare I was, without my going about to repreſent it, therefore I will onely tell you that it was ſo great as it deprived me of all my ſtrength, and that I ſaw my ſelf in a mans armes, without being able to reſiſt him, and almoſt without having the confidence to call Theomiris, and Cyllenia to my reliefe. Yet did I ſend forth loud cryes, when they tooke me out of my chamber, which drew ſome of my ſervants who inſtead of reſcuing me, found their death in the ſwords of thoſe Barbarous men. They carried me down the back ſtaires, croſſed through the garden, and being got out at the hole they had made in the wall, they put me by force into a chariot, in which I was ſtay'd for by two men, and a woman, and a no ſooner was I in it, but three of thoſe raviſhers placing themſelves by me, the reſt got on horsback, and the Charioteer laſhing his horſes, drove away as faſt as poſſibly he could. I then fell preſently into a ſwoun, as one of greater courage then I might have done, and continued ſo long in it, that we were above three hundred furlongs from Iſſedon before I came to my ſelfe againe. I open'd not mine eyes to recover light, the night was too full of darkneſſe to afford any to a perſon blinded with grief, but I recover'd my underſtanding to know the miſerable condition I then was in, and I open'd my mouth to give my ſelf over to ſuch cryes and ſuch complaints, as it was likely I ſhould make in ſuch a misfortune. I did all I could to throw my ſelfe out of the chariot, but I was held by very ſtrong men, who heard all my cryes, and all my imprecations without giving me any anſwer, nor did I heare any other voice, ſave that of the woman who was in the chariot with me, and who endeavour'd to comfort me by diſcourſes to which I lent no manner of attention. In the mean time the chariot went on with an incredible ſwiftneſſe, and at break of day we came to a place where they took freſh horſes. Arſacomes during the time he had to prepare for his deſigne, had been carefull to make them be laid at every three hundred furlongs through all the way he meant to go, judging it requiſite to uſe all poſſible ſpeed, to eſcape thoſe that would be ſent inpurſuit of him. He had alſo furniſh'd himſelf with very skillful guides, and ſuch as were well acquainted with all the by-wayes, through which they led him, hardly ever coming into any inhabited place; You know that's a very eaſy thing in Scythia where the way lies open over all the field, and where there is neither ditch nor wall to hinder one. The freſh horſes expected our paſſage in woods, or in by houſes known to our guides, and by this order which was obſerv'd through all our journey, Arſacomes found as much facility as he could wiſh to get to Byzantium, whither he intended to retreat, and whither he had ſent a man to deſire protection, knowing he could make no abode, nor find any ſafety in any of my fathers territories. This knowledge had made him reſolve to retire among the enemies of Scythia, and he had perſwaded the Lieutenant of Thrace, Zopirio's ſucceſſor, to receive and protect him, having promiſed to Raiſe a party in Scythia, that might be powerfull enough to take

revenge

revenge for the defeate of his predeceſſor. I have thought fit to inform you of theſe things in a few words, before I tell the beginning of my voyage, and now I will let you know that after the reſt of that firſt night was paſt, I by the light of the approaching day perceiv'd my ſelf in Arſacomes his armes, and knew the face of my enemy who till then had not diſcover'd himſelf, nor had ever opend his mouth to interrupt the lamentations I had made. I learn'd nothing by that ſight, which was not knowne to me already by all manner of probability; yet could I not forbeare to break into a greater ſorrow then before, and my averſion to that inſolent man, being increaſed as you may imagine by this laſt offence, made his preſence inſupportable to me. Another woman tranſported as I was, would have flown immediately at his face, and would have imploy'd her hands, and all the armes that nature hath given us, to take revenge upon ſo cruell an enemy, or elſe to exaſperate his anger; but I am not of ſo violent a nature, and therefore left that onely to my cryes, and teares, which I could not hope for from my forces. Traytour (ſaid I burſting forth into teares) Traitour to thy King, to thy Country, and to thine honour, is it thus thou uſeſt the daughter of thy Soveraigne? and a Princeſſe to whom thou did'ſt profeſſe thy ſelfe ty'd by other duties then thoſe of her birth? are theſe the brave effects of that paſſion, which had made thee not to know thy ſelf, and of that love, which raiſed thy preſumptuous thoughts ſo high? is it poſſible it ſhould make thee ſtoope to ſo black, ſo ſhamefull a treachery? doeſt thou think this infidelity to thy King, and to a King who ha's ſo particularly oblig'd thee can remaine unpuniſhed? and canſt thou believe thou ſhall't eſcape the juſtice of the Gods, though thou ſave thy ſelf from that of men? I ſaid a great deale more to him, and powr'd forth reproaches which he hearken'd to without interrupting me; But when I was a little ſettled, or at leaſt when being tyr'd with long ſpeaking, and tormenting my ſelf, I was conſtraind to hold my peace and take breath; Madame (ſaid he) I ſhould find a great deale of juſtice in your reproaches, and ſhould condemne this laſt action of mine if I had done it in a leſſe extreamity then that you had reduc'd me to, and if a ſervice of eight years and a ſervice paid with as much reſpect, & ſubmiſſion as you could deſire, were not enough to juſtify this effect of my deſpaire. So long as I had any hope, you never ſaw me abuſe the Kings favour toward me, nor licence my ſelf to any liberty that could diſpleaſe you; but when I loſt my hopes, both by your cruell obſtinacy, and by the Kings diſhonourable change, I to extreame mis-fortunes apply'd remedies of the ſame nature, and would not leave unto my rivall, what was due to me, both by my ſervices, and by the King your fathers promiſe. In ſhort Madame, I have done nothing that I can juſtly repent of, nor for which I ought to feare any reproach, and rather then leave you to my rivall, I would not onely have pulled you out of the Kings own armes, but would even have ſacrific'd himſelf to my lawfull reſentments, have made the whole Kingdome periſh, and have ſet all Scythia on fire if it had been in my power. Ah! thou unworthy man (reply'd I) if thou could'ſt not endure to leave me in the hands of thy rivall, thou ſhould'ſt have pulled me out of them, as once he pull'd me out of thine; thou ſhould'ſt have undertaken that againſt him alone, which he undertook againſt thee at the head of thine army; and thou ſhould'ſt have diſputed me like a Prince, and like a vaſſiant man as he is, ſince thou knew'ſt he never would have refuſed thoſe occaſions. I would willingly have made uſe of them (ſaid Arſacomes) if they could have been any advantage to my paſſion, and as valliant, and as fortunate as Arſaces is, he never ſaw me run away from him, nor did the Scythians ever ſee Arſacomes turne his back in the greateſt dangers; but if I had fought with Arſaces, Berenice would not have been the prize of my victory, ſince the Kings injuſtice had otherwiſe diſpoſed of her, and that by his expreſſe command he had utterly extinguiſh'd all my hopes: By taking that courſe, though I might have reveng'd my ſelf upon mine enemy, I had not obtained my Princeſſe; but by this I have follow'd. Berenice is mine, and Arſaces is more cruelly puniſhed, then if I had given him a thouſand deathes. Berenice thine? (cry'd I interrupting him) Berenice thine? Ah! never hope it, and ſince thou haſt ſeen her reſiſt her fathers will, while he was ſo far blinded as to favour thee, and while thou wert leſſe criminall then now thou art, be certaine that ſhe knows well enough how to defend her ſelf by her death, againſt thy violence, and againſt thy perſecutions, and that ſo long as ſhe lives, ſhe will never

never look upon thee as other then a monſter, and as an enemy black with the baſeſt of all crimes. Time (replyed Arſacomes) and the continuation of my reſpects, will without doubt abate your unjuſt anger, and you will ceaſe to hate me, when you come to conſider, that 'tis the exceſſe of my love which forces me to diſpleaſe you, in taking you away from a rivall more fortunate then I am; but which ſhall never make me go beyond the limits of that reſpect I owe you, and which ſhall ever leave you the ſame empire over me, you had in the Court of the King your father. By theſe words Arſacomes ſtrove to appeaſe and comfort me, but all his endeavours were to no purpoſe, and as often as he opend his mouth to ſpeake to me, he receiv'd no other anſwer but reproaches, and imprecations. I continued almoſt two whole dayes, before I would eate any thing in the world, and certainly I ſhould have killed my ſelf with hunger, rather then have fram'd my ſelf to live with my cruell enemies, if I had not hoped I ſhould be retien'd, and if I had not expected marveilous effects from Arſaces for my deliverance. Arſacomes to uſe me with the more decencie, and not to keep a Princeſſe of my quality alone among a great many men, had taken care, as I have told you, to provide a woman to ſerve me. I knew her well enough having ſeen her often with the Princeſſe of the Iſſedons Arſacomes his mother, but though ſhe did me all the ſervice ſhe was able, with a great deale of cunning, and in ſhow with a great deale of affection, I could not receive it but as from my mortall enemy, and whereſoever I look'd upon her, the remembrance of Theomirus and Cyllenia whoſe conſolations would have been ſo ſweet to me in that condition, drew new teares from my eyes, and new ſighes from my afflicted heart. Alas! how often did I name Arſaces? and how often did I call him unprofitably to my aſſiſtance? I made no difficulty at all of it before Arſacomes himſelf and I ſo little fear'd to diſpleaſe him, that I never uſed any conſtraint upon my ſelf to ſmother my juſt reſentments. His whole traine conſiſted of ten men whom he had choſen amongſt thoſe that were moſt faithfull to him, three of which were in the chariot with us, and the reſt follow'd it on horsback; he of whom he made moſt account, was Aſtiages the wickedeſt of all men living, and one who having left his country where he was born, for many crimes he had committed, and particularly for the death of his brother, which he had cauſed by his miſchievous practiſes, had taken refuge in Scythia, where he had found a retreat with Arſacomes, during the time he was in favour. 'Twas he who had diſcover'd Arſaces, and who remembring the face of Artaxerxes whom he had often ſeen in the Court of the King his father, had more conſidered the recompences he hoped for from Arſacomes, that the fidelity he ow'd to his lawfull Prince, and after he had told him of it, went by his orders to the King, declared the truth of Arſaces birth to him, took upon him to know the intentions that had brought him into Scythia, and by his diſcourſe made thoſe cruell impreſſions in the Kings mind, which afterward cauſed ſo many diſorders. He after Arſaces his return, and his reconciliation with the King had retird to one of Arſacomes his houſes, not being able to look on the face of his Prince whom he had betray'd; but from the time Arſacomes left the Court, he had been with him againe, and by his perſwaſions had ſtrengthen'd him in his wicked intention, and had counſell'd him to goe to Byzantium, where by meanes of his acquaintance he aſſur'd him of a ſafe retreate. 'Twas that wicked fellow that perſecuted me more then all the reſt, and thinking thereby to gaine himſelf more favour with Arſacomes, he wrought ſuch an averſion in me, that I was not able to endure him. I will not trouble you with the diſcourſes we had by the way, and you ſhall onely know that we arriv'd at Byzantium without any hindrance. Eurimedon was Lieutenant there for Alexander, under Prince Lyſimachus who was Vice roy of Thrace, but he being abſent with the King, Eurimedon was abſolute in Thrace, and in the Boſporus; Aſſoon as he heard of Arſacomes his arrivall, he received him in a very obliging manner, and by word of mouth confirm'd whatſoever he had promiſed to his meſſenger, I was ever well log'd, and Eurimedon having taken care to furniſh me with other women, I was ſerv'd as well as I could have deſired, if it had not been by enemies. Arſacomes dayly imploy'd all his eloquence, and all his cunnirg to work upon me, he bethought himſelf of all the ſubmiſſions whereby an exaſperated mind could be appeaſed, and made no difficulty of ſuffering any thing, except the propoſition of my return, and of my liberty. The impudent Aſtiages Sollicited me

every

every day to favour him, and perſwaded me that in the condition I then was, nothing could be of greater advantage to me than to marry Arſacomes; he told me it was not my beſt courſe to drive a Prince into diſpair, who had power to do what he pleaſed himſelf, and that a lover reduc'd to the laſt extremities was capable of doing any thing; but I repulſed that perfidious man with ſuch words, as if he had had any ſhame in him would have ſerv'd his turn for ever. Eurimedon himſelf at firſt ſpake for Arſacomes with a great deal of earneſtneſs, and ſtrove to win me to an opinion that I ſhould not be unfortunate with a Prince that adored me, and in whoſe favour he offred me his protection againſt all Enemies whatſoever, and part of Alexanders Forces againſt Arſaces, and againſt the King my father, if he diſapprov'd my change. He indeavovr'd alſo to comfort me in my ſorrow by all manner of civility, but when he found me inflexible, and not to be comforted, he ceaſed to trouble me any more. I for a while believ'd that the compaſſion he had of my misfortune, or the reſpect he had of my perſon, had made him cooler towards Arſacomes, and with that conceit, I indur'd his company more willingly than before, but within a little after I perceiv'd that alteration proceeded from another cauſe, and by his looks, and by all his actions, I found that his own intereſts had made him forget thoſe of Arſacomes. In brief, by an effect of my deſtiny either good or bad, Eurimedon fell in love with me, and I ſaw my ſelf expoſed by my cruell fortune, to ſuffer the affection of a man of meaner birth, and of meaner quality than Arſacomes. He for ſome days ſpoke nothing to me of his paſſion but in ambiguous terms, yet within a while after, the power, he ſaw he had, made him grow inſolent, and not onely took away all the reſpect he had born to my quality, but alſo the conſideration he had of Arſacomes, and the promiſe he had given him. The firſt time he explain'd himſelf to me, was after a diſcourſe we had of my misfortunes, and having quietly hearken'd to the complaints I made. Madam, (ſaid he) you are not ſo unfortunate as you believe, and if you were but of an humour to diſcern thoſe perſons that have an ambition to ſerve you, from thoſe that have offended you, your miſeries would not be of any long continuance. Theſe words, into the meaning whereof I did not dive at firſt, gave me ſome glimpſe of hope, and being deſirous to keep the good will of a man who had power to oblige me; Do not doubt Eurimedon (ſaid I) but that I am as ſenſible of courteſies, as I can be of injuries, nor but that I would fully acknowledge thoſe I ſhould receive from virtuous perſons. If it be ſo, (replied he) Eurimedon will be the happieſt man in the world, and you ſhall not be the moſt unfortunate Princeſs. I know what I ow to Arſacomes, and to the laws of hoſpitality; but I alſo know what I ow to Berenice, and to my ſelf; and though I ſhould commit a fault, that paſſion wherewith Arſacomes covers his, may more reaſonably excuſe thoſe of Eurimedon. Theſe words, wherein there no longer was any ambiguity, cauſed a diſdain in me which I cannot expreſs, and if Eurimedon look'd then upon my face, I am confident he ſaw it overſpread with a colour that was not ordinary. Go Eurimedon [ſaid I] go declare your paſſion, to others than the daughter of the King of Scythia, and redouble not by your inſolence the afflictions of a Princeſs, whom you ought not to behold but with reſpect. Though Eurimedon was daſh'd at this Reply, yet would he have ſpoken again, but I gave him not the leiſure, for going away without ſo much as caſting an Eye toward him, I ſhut my ſelf up into my Cloſſet. Imagine the complaints I made after this laſt effect of my misfortune, and ſpare me the pains of repeating them; 'twas not without a very ſenſible diſcontent that I conſider'd that new Conqueſt, nor was it without a great many tears that I look'd upon the miſery of my condition, which forc'd me to receive declarations of love from a man of Eurimedon's birth. Ah! Artaxerxes, [ſaid I] what an unworthy Rival has my hard fate procur'd thee? and how much thou wouldſt be aſham'd, if thou knew'ſt my miſery, to have a petty Lieutenant of a Province, thy Competitour in affection, thou to whom a hundred Provinces, and ten thouſand Subjects more conſiderable than this Rival ought to yield obedience. This remembrance made Eurimedon more odious to me than Arſacomes, and though according to the Rules of Prudence, I ought perchance to have diſſembled with him, to get by his means out of the power of Arſacomes, my fear of falling into worſe hands than his, oppoſed that ſubtilty, or rather I had not command enough over my ſelf to make my Reſentments give way to that conſideration. I therefore avoided all

diſcourſe with Eurimedon, as carefully as with Arſacomes, yet for all I ſhunn'd him, I could not keep him off, but growing more inflam'd by that reſiſtance, he omitted nothing that could advantage his Deſign, and having found me one day alone at my Cloſſet-window, whither he came to me ſo ſuddenly that I had not time to get away. Madam, [ſaid he] it is in your own power to be at liberty, and Sovereign in Byzantium; and if you did not diſdain my ſervices, and my perſon, I would quickly revenge and free you from the tyranny of Arſacomes. Although I hated Arſacomes, as you well may judge, I confeſs I abhorr'd the falſeneſs of Eurimedon, who voluntarily offred to betray a man that had truſted him with his life, and with that which was deareſt to him. This knowledge made me hate him, and depiſe him the more; but thinking I ſhould be unwiſe to neglect the means of recovering my liberty. If you will ſerve Berenice, [ſaid I] as virtue obliges you to do, the Gods will recompence ſo good an Action, and the King my Father will neither want power, nor will to acknowledge it. I deſire nothing but Berenice, [replied he] for the price of her liberty, and for a leſs Recompence than that, I would not undertake a thing which in appearance is worthy to be condemn'd. Perchance I am not ſo deſpicable as you believe, for though the Gods have not made me owner of a Crown, I am allied to thoſe that are, and I ſerve a Maſter from whom I may poſſibly hope for one. Serve that Maſter then in that hope, [ſaid I, being extremely vext] but never ſerve ſuch a Miſtris as Berenice, with hope of a Recompence that is too far above you. With theſe words I left him, and though he follow'd me to proſecute that diſcourſe, I no longer would afford him any attention. He was not at all the colder for my diſdain, but his paſſion rather increaſing to my misfortune, he every day gave me ſo many ſigns of its violence, that I had a great deal of reaſon to fear it might make him at laſt abuſe his power. He began not long after to threaten me with it, or at leaſt to make me know by his diſcourſe, that I ſhould not do well to drive a man into diſpair, who was able to do whatſoever he would, and that perhaps he could not always continue ſo much maſter of himſelf, as he had been ſince the beginning of his love, and in the end it blinded him ſo far, that loſing all manner of diſcretion, it came at laſt to the knowledge of Arſacomes. He was moſt violently tranſported when he perceiv'd it, and as ſoon as that belief was ſettled in his minde, rage and indignation entred ſo powerfully with it, that he was ready to go and kill Eurimedon, though he ſaw his infallible ruine in that Action; Aſtiages diſſwaded him from that furious Reſolution, and if his words were not able to moderate that fury, they at leaſt wrought ſo far as to make him hearken to leſs deſperate Propoſitions. Neither of them doubted but that there was a neceſſity of leaving Byzantium, and of ſeeking a ſafer Retreat otherwhere, but they were a long time ere they could think of one, and that uncertainty kept them for ſome days in a very great trouble. In the end Aſtiages thought he had light upon what they ſtudied for, and made a motion to Arſacomes which he gave ear to, it not being without ſome ground of Reaſon. Sir, [ſaid he] ſince you can finde no ſafety in Scythia, nor with any of the neighbouring Princes, whom the conſideration of Matheus would hinder from protecting you, make your Retreat to Alexander, he is no friend to the King of Scythia, having loſt two Armies, and two Generals againſt him, and without doubt nothing but his great imployments have made him defer the Deſign he has to invade his Territories; if you retire to him, and let him know that by the credit, and by the intelligence you hold in Scythia, you can facilitate his Conqueſt of it, he not onely will hearken to your Propoſition, and receive you very favourably, but will conſider you as a Prince uſefull to the augmentation of his greatneſs, and protect you againſt the King of Scythia, and againſt all Enemies whatſoever. Moreover when he ſhall hear that your Rival is the ſon of Darius, whoſe Empire he now is Maſter of, and who while he is alive may trouble him in that poſſeſſion, you need not queſtion but he will help you againſt him with all his power, and uſe all the ſtrength he has to ruine him. Having Alexanders aſſiſtance and protection, there is nothing any more to be fear'd, for your chiefeſt Enemies will be too weak to hurt you, when once you are ſo powerfully ſupported; he readily will give you Berenice, and if to the intereſt of your love, you deſire to joyn that of your Revenge, you may ask him juſtice againſt Eurimedon's infidelity. Arſacomes approv'd ſo well of this counſel of Aſtiages, that he immediately reſolv'd to follow it, and after having a thouſand times imbrac'd

brac'd the giver of it, they began to deliberate what course they ſhould take to eſcape from Byzantium, not doubting, but if Eurimedon ſhould ſuſpect their intent, his love would make him oppoſe my departure, and perhaps thruſt him upon worſe Reſolutions. When they had long conſulted, they at laſt agreed that Aſtiages, by a conſiderable ſumm of money, ſhould gain the Maſter of one of thoſe Barques, that uſe to carry perſons over the paſs at Byzantium, that after having won him to his devotion, he in the night ſhould carry over the Chariot, and the Horſes that had brought us, which ſhould be left on the other ſide the water, under the cuſtody of ſome of his ſervants, and that the next night following, they ſhould get me out of my Lodging, to go over all together in the ſame Barque. They found no great difficulty in this Deſign, becauſe Eurimedon miſtruſted nothing, and becauſe I ever had the liberty to go abroad whitherſoever Arſacomes would; beſides, by reaſon of the tranquility they were in at that time, there was no Guard kept either at the Gates or Haven, ſo that if Eurimedon were advertiſed of their Enterpriſe, it was not eaſie for him to prevent it. Aſtiages went away immediately about it, and had as fortunate ſucceſs as he could wiſh, that very day he gain'd the Maſter of a Barque by a conſiderable Preſent, and having diſpoſed him to all that he deſir'd, he at night ſent the Chariot over and the Horſes, which he truſted to the care of three of Arſacomes his ſervants, who by his direction ſet them up in one of thoſe houſes, that are about fifty furlongs from the little Town on this ſide of the water. Arſacomes paſſed the next day in a great deal of fear and impatiency, and when night was come, Eurimedon and he ſtaid in my Chamber till the hour I was wont to retire; then they both withdrew together, but Eurimedon went to his Lodging, and Arſacomes, having walk'd two or three turns in my Gallery, came again into my Chamber with Aſtiages; his Return cauſed ſome apprehenſion in me, not being uſed to ſee him come back at ſuch an hour; but he quickly put me out of doubt, and coming to me with ſomething a troubled countenance; Madam, (ſaid he) all your ſervants are not ſo full of reſpect as Arſacomes, for though the power my fortune has given me, has not made me forgetfull of that I ow you, Eurimedon cannot ſay the ſame; he is reſolv'd, Madam, to take that by violence, which he has not been able to obtain by perſwaſion, and if you ſtay here but a day longer, you'l feel the effects of that Authority you now are under. I know I ſhall die in your defence, but my death will not be able to ſecure you; therefore I had rather give up all my hopes, and carry you back to the King your father, than leave you to the mercy of this faithleſs man. Diſſembling Arſacomes had coined this invention for fear I ſhould cry out, or make any noiſe when he ſhould take me out of my Chamber, and the probability I found in what he ſaid, by the knowledge I had of Eurimedon's paſſion, made me immediately believe him. I praiſed the Gods for putting him into ſo good a minde, and looking upon him with a countenance very different from what I ordinarily afforded him; If it be true (ſaid I) that you will reſtore me to the King my father, not onely he and I will pardon you the faults you have committed againſt us, but you will recover the ſame place in his affection you heretofore injoy'd, and ſhall obtain as great an one in my acknowledgement and in my eſteem, as you in reaſon can deſire. I am fully reſolv'd upon't, (replied Arſacomes) and though I knew you were left to me for ever, I had rather loſe you by doing you ſervice, than abandon you to treacherous Eurimedon. But Madam, (continued he) we muſt fly without any longer delay, for if we let paſs this night, without imploying it to ſave you, there will be no poſſibility to do it to morrow. I am ready Arſacomes, (replied I) nor ſhall I be leſs joy'd to eſcape the tyranny of Eurimedon, than to return to the King my father. We muſt away then inſtantly, (ſaid he) all things are prepar'd for our departure, and wait for us at the Gate of the City. There was no body in my Chamber at that time, but the Woman that came along with me out of Scythia, for I had ſent away thoſe Eurimedon had put to me. Wherefore ſeeing I had free paſſage out, I joyfully laid hold of that occaſion to ſave my ſelf, and not being frighted with the night, which might have cauſed ſome apprehenſion in me, I gave Arſacomes my hand more willingly than ever I had done in all my life, and let my ſelf be guided by him without any Torch, ſince in the Deſign we had, darkneſs was more favourable to us than light. We got out of the houſe without any hindrance, and went a foot till we came to the Haven, I was ſo little acquainted with the ſtreets, that I never

perceived my errour, but when I ſaw my ſelf at the water ſide, and that Arſacomes took me in his arms to carry me into the Bark that ſtaid expecting us, I found I had been deceiv'd, and recalling my firſt reſentments againſt Arſacomes. Ah! Traitour (cry'd I) how much was I to blame, to believe thou couldſt be capable of any vertuous motion, and how fooliſh I was, to give credit to the words of ſuch a faithleſs man? Thou hadſt found a friend of Eurimedon very like thy ſelf, but ſince I was to periſh by the infidelity of one of you, thou ſhouldſt have let me dye at Byzantium, without drawing out my misfortunes longer by thy perfidiouſneſs, Arſacomes received theſe words, as he was wont to do thoſe he had ordinarily from me, and received that loſs of my hopes with an affliction that was like to have brought me to my grave. In the mean time our Bark put off from the ſhore, and within a while after came to the other ſide. I was taken out of it in ſpite of all my complaints, and put into the Chariot that waited for us; we had no freſh horſes to change, and therefore were fain to travel more ſlowly than we had done in Scythia, and indeed there was not ſo much danger for Arſacomes and his crew, becauſe the ſecond day we got out of Eurimedons juriſdiction. I was in eternal lamentations all the way, my tears ran down inceſſantly, and in whatſoever Arſacomes ſaid to comfort me, I ſtill found new matter of affliction. Within a few dayes I learn'd that Arſacomes his purpoſe was to retire to Alexander; and as he had found ſome probabilities of ſettling his Fortune by that deſign, I alſo found ſome hope of conſolation in it. I knew that Alexander was a generous Prince, an Enemy to thoſe that were Traitours to their Princes, as he had ſhowed in puniſhing Beſſus; that he had a great deal of conſideration of perſons of my ſence, and quality, and moreover that he had married Statira, to whom my Brother had been extreamly dear, and who was the Siſter of Artaxerxes, to whom I was ſo, and from whom they had taken me away; I hoped that by diſcovering my ſelf to that great Queen, by giving her the relation of her Brothers life, and by letting her know how much he was concerned in my loſs, I ſhould make her take ſo much intereſt in my Fortune, as to grant me her protection, and to procure the King her husbands. This thought did ſomething allay my diſcontents, and gave me ſtrength to go through that journey. We overcame it without any other troubles ſave thoſe of my afflicted mind, and we croſſed through Provinces, and ſaw Towns, whoſe names I know not. At laſt we arrived in this Countrey, but at our arrival, we heard that Alexander was dead the day before, which news deprived Arſacomes of all his hopes, and put him to think upon other reſolutions. He would not go to Babylon, which he heard was in great troubles, by the conteſtations that aroſe upon the death of Alexander, but Aſtiages, who was in his own Countrey, provided a place for him to retire to, and brought us to the houſe of a Couſin of his, not above a hundred furlongs from this place, and about fifteen or twenty from the Euphrates; we were very well received there by the Maſter of the houſe, who ſhowed an exceſs of joy to Aſtiages for his return, and for his friends ſake offered Arſacomes all the ſervices he could deſire of him. His houſe was very well built, and ſtrong enough to make ſome reſiſtance in it, beſides, it was far from any high way, encompaſſed with woods and very little in ſight; we ſpent ſome dayes there with conveniency enough to my perſecutors, but with ſo great a ſadneſs to me, as was like to have put an end to all my miſeries with my life. Ah! Arſaces, how often did I complain of you, when I ſaw my ſelf deprived of the relief I had expected from you? and then again, how often did I excuſe you, when I remembred the order Arſacomes had taken in Scythia, to keep you from knowing whither we were gone? Then from the complaints I had made againſt you, I fell into lamentations for you, and not doubting but that you loved me well enough to ſeek after me, I could not think of the grief my loſs had cauſed in you, without becoming as ſenſible of your ſorrow as of mine own. I had paſſed ſome dayes in theſe afflictions, when opportunity made me undertake a thing above my ordinary courage. The knowledge Arſacomes had, that I was of no very adventurous humour, made him leſs carefull in keeping me, than he had been when firſt he took me, and ſeeing me now in a ſtrange Countrey, where I knew no creature in World, he left me at greater liberty than before. The ſeaſon then was very hot, and being got up one morning before day, to take the cool air at a window that look'd into the garden, I ſtood there for a while muſing upon my ſtrange misfortunes;

but

but ſcarce had the firſt beams of the approaching light diſcover'd the proſpect of the Field, when that ſight made me think upon my liberty. That window was low enough to ſlip down into the garden, by tying my ſheets to the bar of it, and I knew there was a gate which gave paſſage out of the garden into the next wood, and which was faſten'd onely with a bolt on the inſide. Then I believed, that if by that means I could get forth, I ſhould find ſome way to get to Babylon, where I might addreſs my ſelf to Queen Statyra, at whoſe feet I hoped to meet a ſanctuary. This thought was hardly come into my mind, when I reſolved to put it in execution; knowing, that if I ſhould be taken again, my condition could not be worſe than it was already. The woman that came out of Scythia with me, lay in my Chamber, but ſhe was then aſleep, and uſed alwayes to ſleep ſo ſoundly, that one could not waken her without a very great noiſe; that aſſurance made me much the bolder, and ſo going to my bed-ſide as ſoftly as poſſibly I could, I got me ready in haſt, and taking my ſheets, tied them to one another, and having faſten'd them to the window, the deſire of liberty ſhut up my eyes to all manner of danger. I skip'd down into the garden as happily as I had contriv'd, and being gotten out, I put my ſelf, though not without extream fear, into the firſt path I met, hoping I ſhould quickly find ſome body or other, that might direct me the way to Babylon. I had thrown my vail over my face, and though I trembled exceedingly for the danger I was in of making ſome ill encounter, yet did I go ſo faſt, that I preſently got a good way from the houſe, and my legs little accuſtomed to ſuch journeys, were extreamly tyred, and ſtood in need of reſt to carry me further. I was conſtrain'd therefore to ſit down under certain trees, where while I endeavoured to unweary my body, my mind was perplext with terrible diſquiets; my fear then began to make me ſee the greatneſs, and difficulty of the buſineſs I had undertaken, I conſidered the dangers into which a maid all alone, and a maid apparrell'd in a habit rich enough to be obſerv'd, might fall, as well in the remainder of the way I had to go, as at my entring into the Town, before I could get unto the Queen. But all the evils my fear could repreſent, ſeem'd leſs to me than that I fled from, nor did I know any peril ſo great, into which I would not have caſt my ſelf, to eſcape the hands of my cruel Enemy. That deſire renew'd my ſtrength, and I roſe up again with a deſign to think no more of reſting till I came to Babylon. I had met with no body to learn the way, but I ſaw the Euphrates within a hundred paces, and knowing it ſtood upon that River, I reſolved to follow the bank of it at a little diſtance, nor had I walk'd very long, when I diſcovered the Towers of that ſtately Citie. My hopes were redoubled by that ſight, but alas! they were cruelly deceived, for when I had not above eight or ten furlongs more to go, I heard a noiſe behind me, and turning my head in a mervellous fright, I ſaw Arſacomes riding after me as faſt as ever he could, it was the day he killed Arſaces his horſe, and 't was after me he was running, when he met Arſaces, and Lyſimachus by the River ſide, and by that encounter interrupted their converſation. Judge if you pleaſe of the exceſs of my grief, at that cruel loſs of the hope I had conceiv'd, and exempt me from repeating the complaints I made, and the reproaches of Arſacomes. He took me in his arms without alighting, and lifting me with a great deal of ſtrength, ſet me before him upon his horſe, and gallop'd back toward the houſe from whence I was flying, but he followed not the bank of the River, for fear of ſome encounter that might ſtop him, and preſently after having met Aſtiages, who was riding after him, he did not want a guide to find the way. My ungratefull fugitive (ſaid he to me) you ſee the Gods have not approved your flight, ſince they have ſo little favour'd it, and you may judge by the little care they have taken to deliver you out of my hands, how much they blame, and condemne your cruelties. I was ſo dejected with my grief, and ſo tired with my journey, that I had hardly ſtrength to give him any anſwer, and if I reply'd ſometimes to what he ſaid, 'twas onely with a few interrupted words, whereby my reſentments expreſſed themſelves better than by any other kind of diſcourſe. In ſhort, I was brought again to that houſe, or rather to that cruel priſon, where I ſince have paſſed ſo many wretched dayes. Arſacomes being exaſperated by this accident, and by the unlucky miſchance of Alexanders death, which deprived him of the hope of that retreat, and protection he had expected from him, but more by the pernicious counſels of Aſtiages, who incited him continually to make uſe of his power, and who could not forbear, even in my preſence, to blame the remainder

of that reſpect he ſtill had toward me, began to uſe me otherwiſe than he had done formerly, and made me ſee by all his actions, that I had cauſe to fear the higheſt outrages from him, if the Gods ſuffered me to be much longer in his hands. This fear compell'd me to diſſemble with him, and I often diſarm'd his fury by a feigned compliance. But Aſtiages, who being leſs prepoſſeſſed than he, diſcovered my intention better, preſſed him every day to ſeek wayes to ſatisfie himſelf, and by his ſollicitations corrupted him ſo far, that in the end Arſacomes forgot who I was, and no longer knowing me to be Berenice, whom he was wont to behold with ſo much ſubmiſſion, ran on to that cruel reſolution, which was diverted by the aſſiſtance of the Gods, and by the valour of the Prince my Brother, whom they miraculouſly ſent to my relief.

The Princeſs made a pauſe at theſe words, and left the Princes matter enough to entertain themſelves with the events ſhe had related; Lyſimachus told her the diſcourſe he had heard in the wood between Arſacomes and Aſtiages; but ſcarce had ſhe taken a little breath, when ſhe was ſollicited by the Princes, and by the Amazon Queen, to let them alſo hear her laſt adventures, and being willing to give them that ſatisfaction, ſhe went on thus.

You have been informed by Hippolita, that it was the encounter of a litter that made me leave her, but ſhe could not tell you, that he, whom I ſaw lying in it, was Arſaces, who, according to what I gueſs by his Narration, was then removing to Babylon; his palenes could not hinder me from knowing him, and after what you now have heard of his life, you cannot be ignorant of the motions which were ſtirr'd up in me by that ſight, yet could it not have perſwaded me, Brother, to leave you in the condition you then were; but I believed I could do no leſs than uſe my endeavours to ſee Arſaces again, and to ſhow him Berenice, whom he ſought, and the finding of whom would put an end to all his wandrings; this was my onely intention, and when I followed the litter, 't was with a hope to overtake it quickly, ſeeing it went but very ſlowly, and to come back to my Brother again within a little while, as I had done but for the hinderance I met withall, and then I had ſpar'd you both the bloud which you have mutually ſhed. I walk'd as faſt as I was able, leaning upon Alcione's arm, when I unfortunately met with five or ſix horſ-men, who preſently ſurrounded us, and having cry'd that I was Berenice, they leapt from their horſes, and putting up the Beavers of their Helmets, no longer conceal'd their faces from me. The firſt I caſt my eyes upon was that villain Aſtiages, and by him, with an incomprehenſible amazement, I ſaw Eurimedon. Eurimedon the Lieutenant of Thrace, from whoſe perſecutions I had fled with Arſacomes, and whoſe preſence was yet leſs ſupportable to me than his. To inſtruct you by what encounter he was then with Aſtiages, you ſhall know that after my departure, his love to me had made him leave Byzantium, and not caring to loſe his Fortune to obtain me, he had ſubſtituted his Brother in his command, and with a greater number of men than Arſacomes had, was come in purſuit of us with a reſolution to kill Arſacomes, and pull me out of his hands. But whither it were that he made not ſo great ſpeed, or took not the ſame way, the Gods would not ſuffer him to overtake us. He was at laſt arrived at Babylon, where he had lyen a while conceal'd, not being willing to be known in the deſign that brought him, and not having been able to learn any news of me there, he had ſpent a great many dayes in ſeeking me about the Countrey, but all his ſearch had been to no purpoſe, till the day my Brother killed Arſacomes, and laid Aſtiages for dead, with a blow of his Gauntlet. As ſoon as that wicked fellow had recovered himſelf again, he went directly to the place where Arſacomes his body lay, and finding there was no life in it, when he had lamented his loſs according to the affection he bore him, he cauſed him to be taken up by ſome of his ſervants that were come thither, and was carrying him to the houſe of our retreat, when he was ſurpriſed in that imployment by Eurimidon, and his party. Eurimedon, as ſoon as he knew Aſtiages, ran at him with his Sword drawn, but Aſtiages finding he was too weak, had caſt himſelf at his feet, and appeaſed him by the promiſe he made to ſerve him in the recovery of Berenice. Hereupon Eurimedon had changed his threats into proteſtations of friendſhip, and having learn'd all that Aſtiages knew of Arſacomes his deſtiny, he had kept him from that time, to make uſe of him for the execution of his promiſe. They had together cauſed Arſacomes to be buried, and meeting in each other a great conformity of diſpoſition, they

by

by little and little had baniſhed their diſtruſts, & heart-burnings, and had reſolved to ſeek me together in a Countrey, from whence Aſtiages believed I could not be gotten very far. Eurimedon had been carefull to win Aſtiages by all manner of kindneſſes, and Aſtiages, who in the condition of his affairs, ſtood in need of a ſupport againſt thoſe whom his crimes had made his Enemies, had really engaged himſelf to do him ſervice, and unfeignedly ſought occaſions to ſatisfie his deſires. He alſo had brought him to the ſame retreat where we had been, and which Arſacomes his ſervants had quitted after their Maſters death, and from thence it was that they were come, when my cruel deſtiny made me fall into their hands. Eurimedon appeared tranſported with joy at that encounter, and taking one of my hands, which he kiſſed whether I would or no; How great is the goodneſs of the Gods (ſaid he) ſince they reſtore me the adored Princeſs I had loſt, after having puniſh'd him that ſtole her from me. I was ſo extremely ſurpriſed at this unhappy accident, that I neither had ſtrength, nor courage to reply; but onely pulling away my hand from between his, and looking upon him with a diſdainfull eye, I made him know, that if my ſight was a contentment to him, his produc'd a quite contrary effect in me; but this encounter ſurpriſed not me alone, for Alcione, who was with me, was like to have fallen down dead, when ſhe ſaw Aſtiages, and Aſtiages, who knew her after he had ey'd her a good while, was ſo aſtoniſh'd at that ſight, that as impudent as he was, he had much ado to recover himſelf. In the mean time Eurimedon being got again on horſ-back, and having ſet me before him by the help of one of his ſervants, carried me toward that curſed houſe, which my ill Fortune had choſen for the retreat of my raviſhers. Aſtiages having overcome his amazement, did the ſame to Alcione, and in ſpite of our cries which made all the plain to ring, and of all the reſiſtance we could make, after having many times eſcaped, and many times been taken again, we were at laſt partly on foot, and partly on horſ-back, carried or dragg'd to that houſe, with all the violence in the World; Aſtiages his friend, who was as wicked as himſelf, lent it him very readily, as well out of his inclination to miſchief, as his expectation of thoſe recompences Eurimedon made him hope for. As ſoon as we both were priſoners, as I had been before, Eurimedon came to me, and putting on all the mildneſs he could, alleaged his love to excuſe his violence, pray'd me to take heart, and to believe that his paſſion ſhould never make him exceed the bounds of that reſpect he ow'd me, and that if I would but take ſome pitty of it, I might expect any thing in the World at his hands, and even my return into Scythia, and the regaining of that liberty Arſacomes had rob'd me of; he alſo proteſted, that if I had ſhew'd him but any favour at Byzantium, he would from thence have carried me home to my Father, and that if by my future carriage, I did not oppoſe the intention he had to ſerve me, I ſhould quickly ſee an end of thoſe miſeries, that had coſt me ſo many ſighs and tears. He ſaid a great deal more to me, but I gave no ear to him at all, and having learn'd by Arſacomes his laſt deceit, never to believe the promiſes of wicked perſons, I was nothing moved by his, but looking upon him with an angry eye. Hope not (ſaid I) to work upon me by the hopes thou giveſt me, I will not receive any favour, or aſſiſtance from thee, but ſcorn thy ſervices, as much as I hate, and deſpiſe thy perſon. Arſacomes himſelf was not ſo odious to me as thou art, for though he were unworthy of my affection, he had many advantages above thee, both by his birth and qualities, and by the ſervices he had done me, which ſhould ſtrangle thoſe guilty hopes thou haſt conceived, and make thee know, that if the Gods have puniſh'd his crime with death, thou oughteſt to expect a much ſeverer recompence for thine. Moderate thy ambition (continued I, preſently after) and conſider, that if the daughter of a King be to be ſerved by Eurimidon, 't is onely as a ſubject, or a houſhold ſervant. Eurimedon found matter of offence in theſe words, but his love made him digeſt them, and my quality, or ſome other conſiderations did indeed give him ſome reſpect, which left him not the courage to execute his wicked intentions. Poor Alcione, the companion of my Fortune, who was then my onely conſolation, was in no leſs affliction than I, not being able to behold the face of Aſtiages, the onely cauſe of all her ſufferings, and of the death of her dear husband Theander, without falling into ſwownings which brought her almoſt to her grave. Yet that ſhameleſs fellow came into her preſence with a braſen impudence, and when he could make her hear him; Alcione (ſaid he) for I dare not call you Siſter, you have ſuch

a ſtrange

a ſtrange averſion againſt me, let us henceforth forget all that's paſt, and ſuffer me to make a confeſſion to you which I never made before. I ever lov'd you, and if the conſideration of Theander made me ſilent, know it was my own that made me jealous of Cleonimus, and not that of Bagiſtanes. The intereſt of that kinſman ſhould not have perſwaded me to trouble the Repoſe of my Brother, who was much dearer to me than he, and you well may judge that that compliance alone would not have been able to carry me on to ſo great extremities. Forget therefore thoſe injuries which my love may excuſe, and with them forget Cleonimus, who either is no longer in the world, or elſe no longer remembers you; and if you will receive me for your Husband, I will ſupply the place of Theander, wee'l reunite our Fortunes and our Houſes, and you ſhall be no more leſs happy with me than you were heretofore with my Brother. Poor Alcione was not able to hear theſe impudent words from a man whom ſhe had ſo much cauſe to hate, without being tranſported with a Rage which ſhe could not poſſibly diſſemble.

Ah! Monſter, ſtain'd with thy Brothers bloud, (cried ſhe) thou Monſter, black with a thouſand treacheries, Canſt thou think me capable to hear thy horrible Propoſitions? And hadſt thou yet this laſt crime to commit, to be the moſt deteſtable of all men living? Having ſpread thy villanies both in Europe, and Aſia, doeſt thou come back into this Countrey to give them a concluſion ſuitable to them, and to thy ſelf? If Cleonimus be dead, thy crimes have kill'd him, and if he no longer remember Alcione, 'tis onely his virtue has made him forget her, and 'tis onely thy vice that brings her again into thy memory. But be confident, be confident wicked wretch [purſued ſhe] thy love is yet more cruell to me than thy hatred, and I ſooner will conſent to ſee thee a ſecond time be the death of what is deareſt to me in all the world, and alſo of my ſelf, than to let thee hope that I will make Theanders murtherer his ſucceſſour. Aſtiages, in whom all ſhame was quite extinguiſhed, hearken'd without bluſhing to theſe Reproaches, but ſtill by all his Actions indeavour'd to make Alcione believe that he was really in love with her. In theſe torments we liv'd till the time of our deliverance, having hardly an hour free from the perſecutions of our cruell Enemies. The maſter of the houſe where we were, had obtain'd a protection from the Officers of this Army, to the end your Forces might not indammage any thing that belong'd to him, neither did any of the Souldiers ever come near his houſe, and he leaving it to Aſtiages his diſpoſing, went every day into your Camp, and feigning to be very well affected to your party, ſought onely to ſecure his houſe, and his eſtate; the care he took in favour of his friend, did much advantage the Deſign they had to lie conceal'd for many conſiderations. Eurimedon knew that Prince Lyſimachus, whoſe Lieutenant he was, was one of the Commanders of your Army, and after the fault he had committed in leaving Byzantium, at a time when there was moſt neceſſity of his being there, durſt not appear before him. And Aſtiages blaſted with crimes, and defam'd in his Countrey, had not the confidence to ſhew himſelf. And indeed I think they were ſeen but by very few, and if one of them went out ſometimes, he left us under the cuſtody of the other, with ſo exact a Watch, that all means of liberty were utterly cut off. Yet did I hope in the aſſiſtance of my Brother, who I knew was ſo near us, though I much fear'd his wounds, and could never get any true information concerning them from our Landlord; I was confident he would take care to make me be ſought after, and that if the place of my impriſonment could be but known to him, I doubted not but he would eaſily reſcue me out of the hands of my Enemies. I alſo knew that Arſaces was in this Countrey, and dar'd to hope that his coming hither was for no other end but to ſeek me; and I may truly proteſt, that if I had not expected Relief from one of you, I had put an end to my miſeries by ſome effect of my deſpair. I receiv'd the ſweeteſt conſolations from Alcione that ſhe could poſſibly invent to give me, and the affection ſhe expreſſed to me, had oblig'd me to love her ſo dearly, that there was nothing in my heart I did not utter to her; ſhe knew all the particulars of my life, and took ſo great an intereſt in them, that ſhe forgot her own misfortunes, to bewail mine, and bore all the afflictions which infamous Aſtiages made her ſuffer, with an admirable patience, that ſhe might be able to comfort me in all my griefs. Our cruell Guardians were neither at the Battel you gave, nor in any of the Encounters that paſſed, but while ſo many thouſand men were fighting in this plain, they kept within doors, where their

their onely combats were againſt Berenice, and Alcione. In the end, whether it were they believ'd they could not longer ſtay ſecurely in that houſe, and that they had a minde to ſeek ſome other Retreat that might be further from your Army, or that Eurimedon had a deſign to carry me back to Byzantium, or to ſome other place where he thought himſelf more powerfull, and more abſolute, they reſolv'd to leave that houſe, and to perſwade us to be ſet on horſe-back to go along with them, they often ſwore they would carry us to the place where they had taken us, ſince by all their ſubmiſſions they had not been able to ſoften our hearts, nor make us loſe the averſion we had againſt them. I gave no credit at all to their words, and yet I was eaſily perſwaded to get on horſe-back, that I might leave that deteſted houſe, hoping that in the open field I ſhould finde many more occaſions to ſave my ſelf, than in that Priſon from whence I went, with a hope which had not ſo ſtrongly flattered me till then. Eurimedon had ſent away ſome of his ſervants the day before, and had kept with him, beſides Aſtiages and his kinſman, who went alſo with us, onely three of his men well arm'd, and well mounted. With this company we were riding in a way, which ſeem'd to lead us towards Babylon, when we ſaw a Cavalier compleatly arm'd, coming upon the ſame Road. We being deſirous to intereſs all thoſe we ſhould meet in our deliverance, had our faces unvailed, and that man had no ſooner caſt his Eye upon Alcione, as he was paſſing by, but he ſtopt ſhort, and preſently after turning about, and coming back again, began to ride at a little diſtance by our Raviſhers, but keeping his Eyes fixt upon us, with an Action that diſpleaſed Eurimedon, in whom all objects were ſufficient to beget a jealouſie. Friend, [ſaid he] travell on your Road whoever you are, and leave not your way to follow us, unleſs you ſeek your own deſtruction. The ſtranger was not at all terrified with that threat, but looking boldly upon Eurimedon. I know the Ladies that are with you, [anſwered he] and before I go away from them, Ile know whether they go along with you willingly or by force. Ah! 'tis by force, [cried we both together] and if you were not too weak againſt ſo many Enemies, we would implore your generous aſſiſtance. You ſhall have it as weak as I am, [replied the ſtranger] and I will die in the deſign of delivering you, ſince I am not ſtrong enough to effect it. He had not ended theſe words before his Sword was drawn, and with a moſt warlike Garb had prepar'd himſelf to receive Eurimedon, who tranſported with anger, fell inſtantly upon him with all his men. The Gods guided the firſt blow he made, and though Eurimedon's ſword gave him a light hurt in the arm, his luckily finding way under Eurimedon's Cask, ran him through the throat, and opening a paſſage for his bloud and life together, made him tumble dead among the Horſes feet. The ſtranger after this gallant blow, ruſh'd into the midſt of his Enemies with an admirable courage, but they inviron'd him ſo furiouſly, that he quickly was wounded in many places, and his Horſe kill'd between his leggs. Yet had he the ſatisfaction to ſee Aſtiages Coſin fall to the ground before him, who being run quite through the body, loſt his life for the quarrel of his friend. This kindled him with ſo great a Rage, that redoubling his blows upon the valiant ſtranger, who prepar'd himſelf to diſpute his life a foot with the help of a Tree, againſt which he ſet his back, he in ſpite of that marvellous reſiſtance, being ſeconded by his companions, would have ſeconded the death of Eurimedon, and of his friends, if the brave Demetrius had not come in to his Relief, and had not for the preſervation of his life, and the Recovery of our Liberty, finiſh'd what he ſo generouſly had begun. You have heard what he did for our deliverance, and how he gave that gallant ſtranger [who preſently after was known to be Cleonimus] the means to ſave himſelf, and to kill Aſtiages his faithleſs kinſman, and his ancient Enemy, but not without being ſo extremely wounded, that notwitſtanding all the care that has ſince been taken of him at Polemon's houſe, this is the firſt day the Phyſicians have given any hope of his Recovery, in which I am concern'd as much as I am oblig'd to be, by the ſervice he did me, and by the conſideration of Alcione whom I dearly love.

Thus did the Princeſs conclude her Recital, and Arſaces, who for all his impatiency at ſome paſſages of it had heard it to the end without interruption, fell then into a very paſſionate diſcourſe, whereby he let her ſee how infinitely he was concern'd in the afflictions ſhe had ſuffred. The Heavens be praiſed, [ſaid he] fair Princeſs, who after having expoſed you to misfortunes, for which in probability you were not born; Reſtore you

now at once this Brother ſo great, and ſo dearly lov'd, and [if in the number of your other happineſſes I durſt count this laſt] your faithfull Arſaces, whom by the remembrance of your loſs, and by the tranſports of this cruell Jealouſie, you have been like to loſe, and for whom you have had the goodneſs to preſerve your ſelf. He ſaid a great deal more to that effect, and after that Oroondates, with the other Princes, and Queen Thaleſtris had ſeconded him with the like diſcourſes, the whole company retired, to leave the night to Arſaces, who probably ſtood in need of it, having ſpent the greateſt part of the day in this Narration. Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus waited upon the Princeſſes to Polemon's houſe, and being afterwards come back into their Tents, paſſed the night all of them, if not with a perfect reſt, at leaſt with leſs diſquiets than thoſe they were wont to feel.

The next morning Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Oxyartes, and Eumenes came to Oroondates his Tent, where they found Arſaces in ſo fair a way of amendment, as made them hope he would be abſolutely cured within a few days. All the Princes teſtified the exceſs of their joy, and after they were ſet down by the bed-ſide, Lyſimachus adreſſing himſelf to Arſaces. Sir, [ſaid he] I proteſt to you by all the Gods, and by the reſpect I ow to Pariſatis, that the moſt ſenſible diſcontent I now am touch'd with, is that of having been one of thoſe that have help'd toward the ruine of your illuſtrious Houſe, and that I am tied to you and yours, by ſuch powerfull conſiderations, that this cruell remembrance will ever give a check to my moſt glorious fortunes. It is true, Sir, I follow'd Alexander in the Conqueſt of thoſe Dominions that were the King your fathers, and that in the diviſion that has been made of them ſince the death of Alexander, Thrace, Pontus, and Boſphorus are fallen to my ſhare; Theſe Provinces are big enough to form a Kingdom of a large extent, but though by the ſame right I were Poſſeſſour of all that are in Aſia, I would deliver them up freely to their lawfull Prince. I therefore deveſt my ſelf, of all the pretenſions our diviſion may have given me, and ſince it is not in my power to reſtore you the whole Empire of the King your father, Ile ſerve you to the laſt drop of my bloud in the Deſign you may have to recover it. Lyſimachus had hardly ſpoken, when Ptolomeus who would not appear leſs generous than he; Ægypt, (ſaid he to the Prince) and Arabia, with part of Affrick, ſhall alſo return to the ſubjection of Prince Artaxerxes, for I never will accept a Crown, which I cannot hold, but from the ſpoils of his. Eumenes made him the ſame offers of Cappadocia, and Paphlagonia, and thoſe generous Princes, ſtrove who ſhould be forwardeſt to ſhew, that they knew how to deſpiſe Kingdoms, to render what they ow'd to virtue. But Arſaces abuſed not their civilities, and looking upon them with a very gratefull countenance. I prefer your friendſhip [ſaid he] before the Provinces you offer me, and before all thoſe, which by the Rights of War we have loſt, but the generoſity you expreſs, ſhall never finde me of ſo unworthy an humour as to make a wrong uſe of it. 'Tis not by that way that I ought to riſe to the Throne again, nor will I receive that from all the liberality of my friends, which the valour of my Enemies has taken from me. Therefore I proteſt to you by Oroſmades, by Berenice, and by my honour, that all your offers, and all your intreaties, ſhall never be able to ſhake me from this Reſolution. ' Poſſeſs the Territories which now are lawfully yours, and which I ſee you command without envy, and without diſcontent; there are enough beſides in the power of our Enemies to eſtabliſh a Monarchy great enough, and if you would not have Darius his ſon live as a private man, I refuſe not your aſſiſtance to reconquer part of them. This was Arſaces his Reſolution, and though the Princes eſpecially Lyſimachus, ſtuck obſtinately to their Propoſition, it was impoſſible for them to overcome his Reſiſtance, or make him recede from what he had determined. Since Artaxerxes is alive [ſaid Lyſimachus] I never will command the Thracians, and if I will have a Kingdom to be worthy of Pariſatis, I muſt make it up of other Provinces than thoſe that belong to the Prince her Brother. 'Tis from my Enemies I ought to win Dominions, and not from perſons whom I honour more than all the world. He ſaid a great deal more to the ſame effect, but all was to no purpoſe, for Prince Artaxerxes continued firm in his intention. I cannot want a Crown [replied he] while I have ſuch friends as you are, and if we muſt deveſt any of thoſe that are poſſeſſed of our inheritance, let us deveſt Perdiccas, and Leonatus, rather than Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus; our Enemies have

have Provinces enough for you, and for me too, and the Empire of Darius [concluded he with a ſigh] may very well ſatisfie the ambition of us all. Oroondates, who was witneſs of this converſation, and who never open'd his mouth to interrupt it, admired the magnanimity of both, and found Reaſons in Artaxerxes his Refuſal, which perſwaded him to approve it. When from that Entertainment they fell upon another, Oroondates, and Lyſimachus began to ſhew the diſquiets they were in for their Princeſſes, of whom they could hear no manner of news, and of whom Arſaces had made no mention at all in the end of his diſcourſe, though he had been in Babylon, and that he had continued a good while near thoſe that had taken them. The diſcontent of thoſe two Princes was preſently obſerv'd by the company, and after the cauſe of it was known, there was ſo much Reaſon found in it, that it could not juſtly be condemn'd. Arſaces, ſaid he, had heard nothing of them, but that the Rage, wherewith he was then tranſported, had left him very little care of inquiring, and after he had muſed a while upon that conſideration. I think, Brother, [added he of a ſudden] we may learn the truth of what's become of them by a mean's that's not come into my hand. You do not doubt but that my intereſts now are inſeparably link'd with yours, and that though I were not tied to yours by thoſe of our houſe, Roxana, Perdiccas, and all they of that party muſt needs be my Enemies now, becauſe I know them to be yours. I ſhall chearfully fight againſt them with you, but before you give a ſecond Battel, that which I ow to the aſſiſtance I have receiv'd from Seleucus, obliges me to demand a Parley with him, and to uſe all my indeavours to withdraw him from a party, againſt which I am ready to declare my ſelf; if Perdiccas will make one at our interview, he ſhall be admitted, and if you pleaſe to be preſent, Brother, you and I together will ſee them two, and make our ſelves known to them, and if we cannot by generoſity perſwade them to reſtore the Princeſſes my ſiſters, we ſhall at leaſt know what we ought to fear, or hope concerning them, and the truth of the condition they now are in. Oroondates and all his friends lik'd very well of Artaxerxes his motion, and Lyſimachus, both for his own intereſt, and the deſire of keeping them company, would gladly have been one, if his mortal hatred to Perdiccas had not oppoſed all manner of interviews betweem them. From this [diſcourſe which was broken off by the coming in of Craterus, Oxyartes, Antigonus, Demetrius, Polyperchon, and many other chief Commanders] they fell to that of the War, and of the preparations they were to make for a ſecond Battel; and thoſe Princes to whom Artaxerxes his military experience was known onely by report before, heard him ſpeak in terms, which made them ſee, that for all he was but young, he had attain'd to as much knowledge as the oldeſt and greateſt Captains in the world had ever had. Wherefore all thoſe great Commanders ſubſcrib'd to his opinions, with a readineſs which even wounded his modeſty, and the knowledge of his quality, and of his virtue begot ſuch a reſpect in them to his perſon, as they had never given to any body but Alexander. There was not one amongſt them who came not to pay him their civilities with a great deal of ſubmiſſion, and very few, who according to Lyſimachus his Example, did not offer to reſtore the Territoritories whereof they had already taken poſſeſſion; but he gave them the ſame Anſwers he had done the former, and perhaps it was their aſſurance of his Refuſal, that made them ſo forward in thoſe generous offers. Within a little after, the room that was left in the Chamber, was fill'd by the arrival of the Princeſs Berenice, Queen Thaleſtris, the fair Deidamia, Apamia, Arſinoe, Cleone, and other Ladies, and when they after one another had inquired how the two Princes did, that noble company began an Entertainment, in which they ſpent moſt part of the day. The next morning Prince Oroondates left his Bed, and Artaxerxes found himſelf much mended, that he doubted not but within a week he ſhould be as well as Oroondates. The Princeſs Berenice by her own inclination, and by her Brothers deſire, kept him company for the moſt part, and that paſſionate Prince injoyed a happineſs in her ſweet and charming converſation, which made him utterly forget his wounds. That fair Princeſs, whoſe love was not inferiour to his, drew contentments alſo from his ſight, and from the teſtimonies of his affection, which were able to make reparation for part of the ſorrows ſhe had undergone; and that long deprivation of thoſe joys which were then afforded them, made them far more precious to one another, than if they had not been interrupted; a thouſand times did lovely Berenice uſe little Reproaches to her dear Ar-

faces, for the injuries he had done her in the tranſports of his cruel jealouſie, and a thouſand times did happy Arſaces, (reading in her Eyes that her Anger was neither diſobliging nor dangerous) excuſe himſelf by a ſilence accompanied with flaming glances, and fixing his lips upon one of her fair hands, ſeem'd as if he would breath out his ſoul there for the expiation of his faults. Oroondates was joy'd to ſee the ſatisfaction of theſe two perſons whom he lov'd ſo well, and the happineſs of Artaxerxes was ſo dear to him, that he could not look upon his contentments with leſs delight, than if they had been his own; but he could have wiſh'd a fortune like that of his, and that ſight, awakening the remembrance of his old felicities, drew ſighs from his breaſt a thouſand times a day. In the interim he buſied himſelf with the other Commanders in the duties of his charge, and all of them labour'd to put the Army in a condition to fight another Battel; they cauſed their wounded men to be carefully look'd to, their Arms to be mended, and alſo the Chariots that had been broken; they recruited their Troops with freſh men that came up daily to the Army, and in ſhort all things tended to the cruel preparation for a bloudy day. Philonides brought a re-inforcement of ten thouſand men out of Ægypt to Ptolomeus, Antiſtenes ſix thouſand to Antigonus out of Phrygia, Lamachus four thouſand Syrians to Laomedon, and within a few days after with ſix thouſand Cappadocians, and Paphlagonians, which Ariſtides brought for Eumenes, they ſaw the valiant Menalippa arrive with ten thouſand Amazons; Thaleſtris was not a little joy'd, when ſhe ſaw her ſupplies were come, and moſt part of the Princes, would needs wait upon that fair Queen to meet them, and with admiration beheld the march, and diſcipline of thoſe warlike women. Their Queen receiv'd them with a great deal of ſweetneſs and affection; and Menalippa, with the chief of her companions, long imbracing her knees, expreſs'd what an infinite trouble her loſs, or her tedious abſence had imprinted in the hearts of all her ſubjects. The whole Army welcom'd theſe ſuccours very reſpectfully, and the Troops that were already quartered, willingly yielded them the moſt commodious place to incamp in. They were in this condition when Arſaces left his bed, and that ſame day his ſatisfaction was increaſed by the ſight of his faithfull Criton, whom certain Souldiers brought in, having taken him about the Camp, where he was ſeeking after his Maſter. Arſaces, when he had imbrac'd him many times with a moſt particular affection, heard by him, that the Commanders of the Enemies Army, eſpecially Seleucus, had ſhew'd a great deal of trouble for his departure, and that not having been able to gueſs the cauſe, they had imploy'd ſeveral perſons to ſeek for him. This confirm'd Arſaces in the deſign of ſeeing Seleucus and Perdiccas before the battel, and with that intent he impatiently waited for a more perfect cure. In the mean time all the Princes being met together in his Chamber by Oroondates his counſel, would have deliver'd up the ſole Authority of the Army into his hands, and preſs'd him to accept of it, with the moſt earneſt intreaties they could invent to win him to it. But all their perſwaſions would not ſerve, and after he had long refus'd all manner of command, all they could obtain of him at laſt, was that he would come in for the ſeventh man to take his turn among the ſix other Princes, to whom the Army had already ſubmitted. They all receiv'd that companion joyfully, and while he was recovering ſtrength, they often ſent out parties; for knowing that the Enemies Army increas'd as well as theirs, they ſtrove to diminiſh their number by frequent skirmiſhes, in which there was much bloud ſhed every day on either ſide. Among thoſe that got greateſt renown in thoſe Encounters, was the young Demetrius, who gain'd an extraordinary Reputation, and being of an age to ſeek occaſions to ſhew his worth, he ſuffer'd none to eſcape without giving proofs of a Valour that was far from common. Yet was it no longer deſpair that thruſt him headlong into danger, for his heart had allay'd part of its ſorrow, by the birth of another paſſion; the ſad remembrance of Hermione, had by little and little given place to the charms of Deidamia, and that love of Aſhes, and of Tombs, had yielded to a more lawfull affection; the current of his tears were ſtopp'd, and his words were no longer interrupted with ſo many ſobs, but his ſighs continued ſtill, though they had chang'd their object, and though this laſt were leſs deplorable than the former, it was ſo powerfull, and ſo imperious, that thoſe timorous meſſengers of his love, durſt hardly venture to make their paſſage out of his breaſt. Yet did he reſiſt the birth of this latter paſſion, and oppos'd the force of it with all the remembrances of Hermione,

but

but though those sorrowfull Idea's served his intention for a few moments, the sight of Deidamia conquer'd all those obstacles, and dissipated all his resolutions. That fair Princess wept dayly for a loss which was still fresh in her memory, and at first Demetrius had contented himself with weeping with her, confirming her in the design of loving the remembrance of her dear Agis eternally, and if in the beginning he had found some consolation in the humour, and in the destiny of that Princess, he now desired an alteration in them both. He had insensibly dry'd up his tears to become her comforter, whose companion in affliction he had been before, and in short, as he had before lamented onely his own misfortunes, so now he seem'd to have forgot them, to become sensible of Deidamia's. She, who had observ'd the winning qualities of Demetrius, who knew his birth, and who besides found herself oblig'd to his civilities, and to the care he took for her consolation, and for her Fortune, show'd him a great deal of acknowledgement, and beheld him with more good will than all the rest; but being her grief was very lively, and very real, and that her heart in that condition, was little capable of a second affection, all her inclinations to Demetrius went not beyond the limits of esteem, and gratitude, and he whose passion settled it self with a most profound respect, and who was more afraid of Agis, for all he was dead, than of all his living Enemies; knowing Deidamia's mind, durst neither complain of his condition, nor desire one more advantageous. He thought it not enough to forbid his tongue the use of speech, but would also keep even his eyes, and sighs from discovering his passion, and equally fearing to offend, both what he began, and what he ceased to love, he ty'd himself up strictly in a very narrow constraint.

In these terms he stood, when the whole Army was ready to try the success of a second day, and Arsaces being then well enough cured to ride on horse-back, and to fight, approv'd of the resolution which he knew all his Companions had, to send and present their Enemies Battel within three dayes. They had intelligence by spies that were return'd out of their Camp, that their Army was no less recruited than theirs, and that from Media, Lydia, Pamphilia, Caria, and Parthia, there was a re-inforcement of five and thirty, or fourty thousand men come to them; and not being willing to afford them time to make themselves stronger, they with a general opinion determined to send them a chalenge, and to agree with them both upon the day and Field for deciding of their quarrel. Cleomenes, and Aristides were chosen for that commission, but before they went, Arsaces taking them aside, inform'd them of what he desired, and gave them charge, to demand an entervenience of Perdiccas and Seleucus the next day, between the two Camps, for him, and one of his friends withall necessary securities. The Deputies departed, having received their instructions, and the Princes remained with the Ladies, who began already to tremble, and grow pale at the approach of the Battel. Berenice was like to die with fear for her dear Artaxerxes, and for the Prince her Brother, who she saw escaped out of so many dangers, onely to precipitate themselves into a new one, and to try the hazard of a day, the events whereof were very doubtfull. Apamia and Arsionoe grew wan for their dear, and Noble husbands; Deidamia, for all she was exempt from loving any body that was alive, was not without fear for her worthy friends, and among all the Princes from whom she hoped for support, she bestowed her particular wishes for young Demetrius. Onely Thalestris appeared fearless among so many timorous Princesses, and making some attempts to banish out of her mind, the remembrance of Orontes which afflicted her, she show'd her self at the head of her fair Amazons, both fairer and cheerfuller than ordinary, her satisfaction was caused by their arrival, and she could not dissemble the contentment she receiv'd, by being able to assist those Princes with her Forces, whom till then she had onely served in her single person. The two Camps being not far asunder, Cleomenes and Aristides were not long ere they return'd, whereupon the Souldiers ran thronging to the Tent of Antigonus, who commanded that day, and where the Princes were then assembled. The answer they heard was such as they desired, for Cleomenes told them that the Enemies had gladly received their proposition, and that Perdiccas had promised to expect them the third day, with a hundred thousand men in the next Field. All the Company welcom'd this news with joyfull cries, and the rumour of it going out of the Tent, ran presently from one to another, into all parts of the Camp.

Afterwards Cleomenes turning toward Arſaces to give him an account of his whole negotiation, Sir, (ſaid he) I have followed your orders, and having declared your intention to Seleucus, he appear'd ſo aſtoniſh'd to hear you were in our party, that of a great while he was not able to anſwer me; In the end, after he had made ſome complaints of your change, he conferr'd with Perdiccas, and they both together promiſed me, that to morrow as ſoon as the Sun is riſen, they will be upon that little hill which you ſee on the right hand, and which is juſt half way between their Army and ours; Arſaces was very well pleaſed with this anſwer, and hoping for a good ſucceſs of that parley, he imparted his thoughts to Prince Oroondates, with whom he walked a while upon the bank of the River. The reſt of that day was ſpent in their ordinary imployments, and the next morning as ſoon as day appear'd, the Princes of Scythia, and Perſia called for their cloaths and Arms, and no ſooner had they got them on, but they took horſe, and rode directly toward the place Cleomenes had told them of. They arrived there firſt, but preſently after they ſaw them coming whom they expected, and Arſaces no ſooner knew Seleucus, but he gallop'd up toward him, and the ſame did Oroondates by his example. When they were near, they ſaluted one another in a faſhion that had nothing of enmity in it, & though Oroondates were unknown to Perdiccas, (whoſe weakneſs had not ſuffered him to obſerve his face whē he had been ſuccourd by him) his gracefull preſence working the effect that was uſual to it, mov'd Perdiccas to nothing but reſpect. After the firſt ſalutation, Arſaces preventing Seleucus, who open'd his mouth probably to uſe ſome reproaches againſt him. You wonder, brave Seleucus (ſaid he) to ſee me in your Enemies party, but when once you know me, you will wonder more that ever you ſaw me in yours. I know I am indebted to you for my life, but you ſhall alſo know that I have fought for you againſt nature, againſt juſtice, againſt my neareſt friends, and even againſt my ſelf, and that perhaps few men in the World would have preferred the obligation I have to you, before the intereſt which now has pull'd me from you; yet as great as it is, it is not able to make me forget a friend ſo worthy of eſteem as is Seleucus, and I was very deſirous to ſee him, to juſtifie my ſelf in his opinion, and to beg the continuation of a friendſhip, which I no longer can hope for from thoſe of his party. I never thought (reply'd Seleucus) it could be out of inconſtancy that Arſaces had forſaken us, and I have found courage, and gratitude enough in you, for a ſervice of ſmall importance, to believe they muſt needs be very weighty conſiderations that had made you to become our Enemy. Yet could I not hear it without trouble, nor (if I may ſay ſo to you) without reſentment, ſince by the promiſes of friendſhip you had made me, I believed ſuch a man as you are ſufficiently engag'd. Say, (added Perdiccas, who had not ſpoken till than) that no party can looſe a man like Arſaces, without being very much weakned, that the great actions we have ſeen him do in favour of us, will not ſuffer us to bear his loſs without complaining of it, and that in ſhort, (if we may uſe ſuch a reproach) we had given him no cauſe, by the uſage he received from us, to carry his aſſiſtance to our Enemies. That I gave to you (reply'd Arſaces) as it is my greateſt crime, ſo would it alſo be my greateſt remorſe, if it were not excuſed by what I ow'd to Seleucus, and by the tranſports of a paſſion, to which I had then given my ſelf over. In brief Perdiccas, ſince you know what I have done for you, learn what I ought to have done againſt you, by learning that I am the Son of Darius. Thoſe Princeſſes, whom you brought to the very brink of death, and whom you now keep priſoners, are my Siſters, and to give you a fuller knowledge of me, he who pulled Statira out of your arms, and who upon the banks of Euphrates, made you with part of your bloud, to ſatisfie for the offence you committed againſt her that had been your Queen, was no other than this Artaxerxes, who ſince has fought for you, againſt the Protectors of his bloud, and the revengers of his quarrel, and this Artaxerxes, who now ſpeaks to you. The confuſion of Perdiccas and Seleucus was exceeding great at this diſcourſe of Artaxerxes, and being they had heard by common fame that Darius his onely Son, had been dead many years, they could not learn that he was alive, and that he was Arſaces, without falling into an unparalell'd amazement. They ſhould have doubted of the truth of theſe words, if they had heard them from the mouth of a perſon, whoſe Soul had been leſs great than his, but not knowing how to ſuſpect ſuch a man as Arſaces of a lye, they conſidered him from head to foot, with more reſpect than before, and were not

able

able to open their mouths to give him any answer. Neither did the Prince afford them leasure, but going on with his discourse, while their astonishment had struck them mute; Although I am the Son of Darius (pursued he) I come not to reproach you as Enemies of our house, and though Perdiccas hath used those Princesses unworthily, whom he ought not to have beheld but with respect, I know nevertheless that he imploy'd his industry to save their lives, and that but for his care they might perchance have been sacrifices to Roxana's cruelty; this remembrance stifles part of my resentments, and obliges me to make a further tryal both of Seleucus his friendship, and Perdiccas his generosity, to obtain the liberty of my Sisters; Compleat the glory of that action (O Perdiccas) which you did in favour of them, and restore us a Queen, and a Princess which are of too illustrious a birth to continue your Captives any longer. Artaxerxes demands his Sisters of you, & Oroondates his Mistress, the desire of gaining such a friend should make you forget your interests, & if you cannot become his by the recital of his admirable actions, consider him as a Prince, who twice has been the author of your safety, he secur'd you once from the revenge of Lysimachus, and after our Combat upon the River side he assisted you again, though considering you as Statira's Murtherer, one would have thought he should rather have given you a thousand deaths, than the succour you received from him. 'Tis this miraculous man, whose vertue wins him Idolaters in all places, 't is he whom at the head of his Troups, you have seen defeat your Battalions alone, and carry Victory which way soever he turn'd, he under whose valour I have sunk two or three severall times, and he —— say no more (interrupted Oroondates, whose modesty could not suffer Arsaces his discourse any longer) these praises offend our friendship, and 't is enough you told Perdiccas Artaxerxes loves me, to obtain the favour you demand of him in my behalf, Statira is without doubt indebted to him for her life, and I shall be indebted to him for Statira, and also for my life, if he generously can conquer his Interests, and if he will grant that to our requests, which he has refused to the threats, and to the force of so potent an Army as that of ours. Perdiccas, who during the discourse of the two Princes, had had time to settle his astonishment, and to recal to mind the wounds Artaxerxes had given him, and the shame Oroondates, for all he was unknown to him, had made him suffer, when at the head of his Army he had overthrown him on the ground at the first encounter, considered those two Princes, but 't was Oroondates as his Rival, and Artaxerxes as his Enemy: and recollecting all his confidence to reply; I am very glad (said he) to know persons with whom I have had encounters of no small importance, and with whom I shall not fear the like again, though Fortune seconded them in the former; I have been wounded by your hand, Artaxerxes, and by that occasion that made us fight, you know Statira is alive, and moreover that she is alive by my assistance; I therefore will not tell you she is dead, as all other men have hitherto been made believe, and I have too much interest in her life to cease to defend it, while the Gods afford me mine. Statira is alive, but shee's not alive for Oroondates; Although the good office he did me, were sufficient weight to counter-ballance what he hath done against us, and although what Arsaces has done for us, were able to make me forget the wounds he gave me, neither of them ought to hope for that from me, which I would not part with for all the Empires in the World, nor doth any rule of generosity oblige me to give that to my Enemy, and to my Rival, which I would refuse to my dearest friends, and even to Alexander himself, if he were yet in a condition to make use of the power he once had over me. But thou shalt, (Replied impatient Oroondates) thou shalt either give Statira to that Enemy, and to that Rival, or else that life, which thou hast already been like to loose by the sword of each; I expected nothing from thee, and if I did abase my self so far as to intreate thee, know thou owest that forcing of my inclinations onely to the power Artaxerxes hath with me. If I were not withheld by the promise I have given him, perhaps thou never shouldst return into thy Camp, to boast of the advantages thou hast over me, and thou shouldst quickly know, that if Statira be not alive for Oroondates, she never shall be so for Perdiccas. Think not (replied Perdiccas, putting his hand upon the hilt of his sword) that thy threats can terrify me, or that I will take advantage by the promise thou hast given thy friend; I'le defend Statira both against thy person, and against thy forces, she is in my power,

power, ſhe is in Babylon with her Siſter, and that which I have hitherto kept ſecret for other conſiderations than thine, ſhall now be publiſh'd to the whole World, to engage thee ſo much the more to execute what thou haſt threatn'd. Oroondates ſuffred himſelf to be tranſported with his anger, and would without doubt have decided his quarrel with Perdiccas, if he had not been withheld by Artaxerxes, who ſtill conſidering Seleucus as a man to whom he was obliged, deſired to ſhun the occaſion of drawing his ſword againſt him. It is an eaſier matter, (added the Prince of Perſia) for ſuch perſons as Oroondates to execute than to threaten, but I ſhould have hoped that Seleucus (continued he turning toward him) would have uſed ſome endeavour to draw Perdiccas to more vertuous thoughts. If I had not hitherto, (reply'd Seleucus) known a great deal of vertue in Perdiccas, and a great deal of Juſtice, and integrity in all his actions, I would never have been his friend, but I am ſo now in ſuch a high degree, that I ſerve him without arguing againſt his intentions, and without conſidering any other intereſts but his. Then I am diſengaged (ſaid Axtaxerxes briskly) of part of what I owe you, I acquit you of all (anſwered Seleucus) and ſince you are Perdiccas his Enemy, I cannot look upon you as other than the Enemy of Seleucus. I will not be ſo far his Enemy (replied the Prince) but that I ſhall remember I am obliged to him, and ſhall diſcern him alwayes from the reſt of his party. They had ſaid more, if Oroondates, who could no longer endure the ſight of Perdiccas without breaking forth into rage, had not haſten'd their ſeparation; Let's away Brother (ſaid he to the Prince) and ſtay no lo ger with Enemies, with whom we muſt henceforth converſe no other way but with our ſwords. Farewell Perdiccas (continued he looking upon him with an eye that ſparkled with fury, and with an eye, which as reſolute as he was, did a little daunt him) defend Statira, ſince thou haſt undertaken it, but know the day draws near when thou ſhalt reſtore her to me, and all the bloud in thy body with her. He ſaid no more, but pulling Arſaces by the arm, made him without other ſalute turn from his Enemies, whom he left with very threatning words and actions. Yet in the midſt of all his anger, he carry'd away no ſmall ſatisfaction, in having learnt from the mouth of Perdiccas, (who till then had diſavow'd it) that Caſſandra was in Babylon; and ſince he was aſſur'd of the place of her abode by him, who knew it better than any body elſe in the World, he hoped he ſhould recover her by force, though his Enemies were yet ſtronger than they were, and though Babylon were defended with a hundred walls, like that wherewith it was encloſed.

As ſoon as the two Princes were returned to the Camp, all the Commanders came about them, to hear what had been the ſucceſs of that enterview; and they gave them an exact account of all that had paſſed between them. Dear Companion of my Fortune (ſaid Oroondates to Lyſimachus) our Princeſſes are in Babylon, and from hence forward we no more can doubt of their life, nor of the place of their Captivity; but we muſt win them with the edge of the ſword, for Perdiccas prepares to defend them with his utmoſt power. Perdiccas his defence (reply'd Lyſimachus) will be but weak againſt the valour of Oroondates, and perhaps Alcetas has not conquered all the difficulties he has yet to encounter for the obtaing of Pariſatis. After theſe words, the reſt of the day was ſpent in neceſſary preparations for the Battel, and the next morning all the Troups were carefully overlook'd, their number exactly taken, and the ſeveral Battalions were diſpoſed, according to the order they intended to obſerve. The day of Battel happened to be that of Oroondates his Command, and all the Officers, in whom that Prince's vertue had made a wonderfull impreſſion, ſhow'd an extream contentment that it ſo fell out. Yet Oroondates would have ſhar'd that glory with his Companions, but they oppoſed his intention ſo ſtifly, that it was impoſſible for him to make them conſent; and even Arſaces himſelf, whom he preſſed to it by all the conſiderations of their friendſhip, perſiſted formerly in the reſolution of the reſt, and contenting himſelf with the glory he had gain'd at the head of the Scythian Army, would needs ſee his dear Brother, at that of ſo many Gallant men, and leave him the whole honour of that memorable day. Oroondates being in the end conſtrain'd to yield to the deſires of his friends, proteſted that nothing but obedience made him accept of an advantage, to which his ambition never had aſpir'd, and afterward by their advice he diſpoſed of the Forces on this manner. He divided them into four bodies, as at the other Battel, the firſt of which was given to the

the Valliant Arſaces; 'Twas with an exceeding joy, and with a marvellous hope of Victory that they ſaw ſo great a man obey'd by the Conquerours of the greateſt part of the World, and with them, they that had been his Fathers ſubjects acknowledged their Prince, and ſubmitted to him with an extraordinary affection. That body was compoſed of Bactrians, and Zoydians under Prince Oxyartes, who deſired to unite himſelf to the Fortune of his Nephew, and under Cophes the Son of Artabaſus; of Syrians under the brave Laomedon, of Lydians under Menander, and of Cappadocians under the generous Eumenes. The ſecond body was given to Lyſimachus, conſiſting of Thracians, and of the inhabitants of Pontus, and Boſphorus; of Egyptians and Arabians under Ptolomeus, who would needs fight that day by the ſide of his dear friend, and of Cilicians under the conduct of Oreſtes, the Brother of their deceaſed Commander Philotas. The third was aſſign'd to the great Craterus, and under him marched the valliant Macedonians that were lately of Alexanders guard, with Polyperchon, who deſired to fight at the head of them; The Africans, ſubjects of Ptolomeus, under his Brother Menelaus, as alſo the Armenians, and Meſopotamians, who wanted leaders ſince the death of their Princes Phrataphernes, and Archeſilaus, who with their Sons had fallen by the ſword of Arſaces. The gallant Queen of the Amazons commanded the laſt, and though ſhe would have refuſed that charge, ſhe was conſtrained to accept of it, by the moſt urgent entreaties of all the Princes; She was followed by her courageous Amazons under Menalyppa and Amalthea, by the Paphlagonians, who were led by Euriſteus, Eumenes his Lieutenant, by the Hyrcanians under Philip, and by the Phrygians under Antigonus, who for all his greatneſs, and the heighth of his quality and reputation would needs place himſelf that day under the banners of that valliant Princeſs: Demetrius had an imployment worthy of himſelf, which was a body apart compoſed of ſix thouſand horſe, that was to keep upon the wings, and according to the events and neceſſities, to ſuccour them that had need of his aſſiſtance; and the conduct of two hundred Chariots of War, Arm'd with Sithes, and plates of Iron, and full of Archers taken out of the ſeveral Nations, was committed to young Alexander the Son of Polyperchon. The whole Army being thus diſpoſed of, the four chief Commanders took a ſurvey of thoſe Troups that were to obey them, and during the remainder of that day, they ſhowed themſelves to the Souldiers, and inſtructed the Officers in thoſe things they deſired to make them know. Craterus, who had the command that day, was carefull to over-ſee the Arms, Horſes, Chariots, and the Field of Battel, and when night was come, beſides the general cares, every man in particular was diverſly imploy'd in preparations for that important day.

The morning light began newly to appear when the ſignal of Battel was ſet up on the top of Oroondates his Tent, and the ſound of a thouſand warlike inſtruments, which were heard from one Camp to the other, rouz'd up thoſe that were faſteſt aſleep, and excited in the fainteſt hearts a courage which was not natural to them. The Prince of Scythia had not ſtay'd for it, but his cares, and his generous impatience had made him leave his bed, before break of day. As ſoon as he perceived the ſhining of the earlieſt beams; I ſalute thee (cry'd he) O glorious day, and thou bright Sun, the tutelary God of my Princeſſes Countrey, who to day art to give light to an action worthy of thy preſence; If theſe years, which my love has covered with a gloomy obſcurity, have paſſed with ſome kind of diſhonour to me, perchance I to day may find occaſion to make my Fortune alone be accuſed of part of thoſe faults which have hitherto reflected upon me. My Arms, (continued he) my Arms, and preſently after Loncates having brought them, he put them on with the help of Araxes, who buſied himſelf in that imployment with a joy, which he drew from the contentment of his Maſter. They were the ſame he wore in the former Battel, as well becauſe he had try'd their goodneſs, and for love of the Prince that had given him them, as to make himſelf the more eaſily known to Perdiccas againſt whom he had now turn'd all the anger which before was chiefly againſt Arſaces. There had been but very few with him at his riſing, becauſe he was one of the firſt up in the whole Camp, but his Arms were not quite on, when his Chamber was full of Officers of the Army. He with them went out of his Chamber to go into that of Arſaces, whom he found out of bed, and with him Oxyartes, Ilyoneus, and many other Noble perſons, whoſe affections that Prince's admirable vertues had acquired. Brother [cry'd Oroon-

dates as he came in] to day we ſhall have you to fight with us, and I hope we ſhall conquer, ſince in turning of our ſide, you without doubt will make the Victory turn with you. Yes, Brother, (reply'd Prince Artaxerxes) we ſhall Conquer, and if the Gods are not too much our Enemies, an Army commanded by Oroondates, and by ſo many valiant Princes cannot chuſe but hope for Victory. After theſe words, and many others full of modeſty, and civility, they received Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and Craterus, and by little and little all the conſiderable men of the Army. Berenice, Apamia, and the other Ladies, whom the apprehenſions of that day had waken'd ſooner than ordinary, came thither alſo, Apamia and Arſinoe openly ſhew'd the fear they were in for their dear huſbands, and Berenice though ſhe endeavoured to diſſemble part of hers, or to make the opinion of it fall upon her affection to her Brother, could not keep the company from diſcovering that though Oroondates was very dear to her, yet her greateſt diſquiets were for Artaxerxes. Oroondates obſerved it with much joy, and as jealous as he had been of him for another, he envyed not his friend the precedence in his Siſters affection. 'Twas in her preſence Artaxerxes called for his Arms, which had newly been preſented to him by his Unkle Prince Oxyartes; They had been Darius his, and were the ſame he wore when under the name of Codoman, he by a memorable Combat had added Armenia to the Crown of Perſia, and the Prince his Son having kiſſed them, out of the reſpect he owed unto that memory, could not put them on without ſolemnizing that remembrance with ſome tears, nor without drawing ſome by his action from the eyes of Oroondates, and Oxyartes, with the reſt of their companions. As Darius had been the greateſt, and moſt magnificent King in all the World, his Arms ſhewed tokens of his magnificence, and of his greatneſs, and the gold & ſtones of value wherewith they were enriched, afforded no ſight of the matter whereof they were made; ſo that when the Prince had put them on, he look'd like fierce Achilles in thoſe gallant Arms, whereon Vulcan at the requeſt of Thetis, had ſet forth the utmoſt of his skill. All the Princes went out of the Tent together to be preſent at the ſacrifices that were going to be offered through the whole Camp, and by the zeal they teſtified in that action, made the Souldiers know that 't was rather from the Gods than from their valour they ought to expect the ſucceſs of that dangerous day; the Prieſt found nothing ominous, either in the ſmoak, or in the entrails of the beaſts, and ſome among them having eſpied an Eagle, flying toward their left hand, drew a preſage from thence, that gave them a very great hope of victory. The Troups began preſently after to march out of their entrenchments, and were drawn up in the plain by the care of Eumenes and Polyperchon, while Arſaces took a leave of Berenice, which ſhe could not give him without breaking forth into ſorrow, and while Prince Oroondates attended by his faithfull Araxes gallop'd through all the ſeveral Diviſions, and by his words and preſence ſtirr'd up a deſire to fight in the hearts of the verieſt cowards; The Princeſſes were already retired, all the Commanders were at the heads of their Battalions, and the Forces being quite drawn up, marched toward their Enemies in gallant order; they had mov'd but a little way when they perceiv'd them, and from a riſing ground ſaw all the Field of Babylon covered with men and horſes. Their order was no leſs beautifull than that of our Princes, nor their march leſs conſiderable. Perdiccas had divided his Army into ſix Battalions; The firſt compoſed of Macedonians, Parthians, and the inhabitants of mount Caucaſus was commanded by the valiant Seleucus. Caſſander led the ſecond conſiſting of Carians, Lycians, and of the invincible Argiraſpides. The third obeyed Leonatus, and under him marched the Pamphilians, the Oraches, and the Argeans. The fourth was under the conduct of Alcetas, in which were the inhabitants of the two Mediaes, the Pelaſgians, and thoſe Zogdians that were not under the Juriſdiction of Artabaſus. The fifth, whoſe Leader was Neoptolemus, was made up of natural Perſians, and the inhabitants of Suſiana, and thoſe of that part of Bactria which was under the obedience of Scytheus. Peuceſtas brought up the laſt, and was followed by the Babylonians, Bellites, and the Souldiers of Margiana. Python had the charge of two hundred and fifty arm'd Chariots, and Stataner that of five or ſix thouſand horſe, which were a reſerve for the ſame purpoſe as thoſe of Demetrius. The two Armies were no ſooner within ſight but they ſaluted one another after the uſual manner, and all the valiant Commanders of each ſide animated by the preſent objects, and by the reſolute-

neſs

neſs they obſerv'd in their ſouldiers faces, ſhew'd a generous impatience in their own, and forgot not any thing belonging to their charge that could conduce unto the Victory. Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Craterus, Thaleſtris, Eumenes, Polyperchon, and Demetrius, appear'd at the head of their Troops like ſo many invincible Alcides; Arſaces was before the firſt with a more than humane preſence, and with a Majeſty worthy of his high birth, which begot love, reſpect, and fear in all that beheld him, and Prince Oroondates fuller of buſineſs than all the reſt, ſeem'd alſo to be greater and handſomer than ordinary, and the Action wherewith he was animated, made a fire appear about his face, which dazel'd the Eys of all that conſidered him. He had already wearied two Horſes with riding about to every Rank, nor did he forget any of his natural eloquence, to inflame the coldeſt hearts with a deſire of Victory. My valiant Companions, (ſaid he to thoſe that couldhear him) I am unworthy to command theſe invincible Forces, which under a Leader worthy of them, have vanquiſh'd all the Earth; but ſince I have the glory to fight with you to day, I ſhall alſo have the glory to conquer with you. I to leſs generous perſons ſhould repreſent the intereſt you all have in this Victory, I ſhould make ſome of you deſire it by the hope of ineſtimable ſpoils, others by that of reſt, which after ſuch tedious labours you well may wiſh, and all by that of the high Reputation your Arms have given you, and which from the iſſue of this day expects its laſt eſtabliſhment: but to the Conquerours of the World, to the Maſters of the whole Earth, what can a ſtranger promiſe, what can he make be hop'd, that is not far below them? and what belief can they have in an unknown perſon, whoſe moſt glorious advantage is that he holds to day from the goodneſs of your Princes, and of your ſelves? It ſhall therefore be neither ſpoil nor glory that Ile propoſe to you, but the Revenge of your great King, and the ſafety and liberty of your illuſtrious Queen; 'Tis againſt the horrible Murtherers of Alexander you are to fight, and from thoſe very Murtherers you demand nothing but the Widow and Siſter of that victorious King. Beſides the quality that Alliance gave them, their birth is conſiderable to many of you, and I aſſure my ſelf, that among Troops of ſo many ſeveral Nations, which heretofore were under the obedience of the worthily deplored Darius, there are a great number who yet hold his memory in veneration. Allow ſomething, (valiant men) allow ſomething to that remembrance; the ſon of that great King, more conſiderable by his virtues than by his birth, fights on your ſide to day, and forgets whatever ſome of you have done againſt his Houſe, to turn all his Reſentments againſt your Enemies. You will infallibly conquer being ſupported as you are, both by the juſtice of your Quarrel, and by the courage of ſo many brave Commanders who fight at the head of you: if your foes are valiant, as without doubt they are, ſince they heretofore were your Companions, and that they ſhar'd with you in the honour of ſo many Conqueſts; if they be harder to vanquiſh than thoſe Nations you have overcome without reſiſtance, the Victory over them will be much the more glorious, and you may boaſt, that after having ſubdued Aſia, and the greateſt part of Europe, and Africa, you at laſt have conquer'd the onely Enemies that could diſpute the prize of valour with you. Oroondates had hardly ended theſe words, when the Souldiers by loud Acclamations teſtified what an impreſſion they had wrought upon them, and at the ſame time, they were come ſo near their Enemies, that it no longer was in the power of the Generals to bridle their impetuouſneſs.

The laſt ſignals were given on either ſide, and the Troops march'd up, which ſuch a fury as could be compar'd to nothing but it ſelf. On one ſide the great Arſaces, and on the other the brave Seleucus began that bloudy day, and the formoſt Ranks of each party, after having exchang'd a cloud of Arrows, cloſed to a nearer diſtance, and drawing their ſwords fell without delay to handy-blows. Their valiant Leaders who equally ſought for glory where the danger was greateſt, and who knew not one another by reaſon they had chang'd their Arms, ran fiercely to the charge, and having broke their Javelins upon their ſhields, which they mutually oppoſed againſt their ſtrokes, they ſhock'd each other with an incredible violence. Arſaces was diſorder'd in his ſeat, and Seleucus was like to have loſt his, yet did he ſettle himſelf again with a great deal of agility, and by his readineſs in drawing his ſword, cover'd part of the diſadvantage of that Encounter. Theſe two great men being in the middle of their Troops, had not the liberty of a laſting Combat, but were both conſtrain'd by the throng that parted them, to carry death to

other perſons. Eucrates the ſon of Axiarchus, Prince of the inhabitants of Mount Caucaſus, with his Brother Evagoras were the firſt that found it under the ſword of Arſaces, and though they had courage, and that they charg'd him both together, their Attempts were to no purpoſe againſt him, and receiv'd a different death, one by the point, the other by the edge of his keen ſword. From theſe he paſſed on to other Enemies, diſdaining common ones to chuſe out thoſe that were more terrible; Oxyartes, Eumenes, Cophes, and Ilyoneus, indeavour'd to follow him amongſt the thickeſt, but though they did Actions worthy of their great Reputation, Arſaces open'd their way whitherſoever he turn'd, and in all places left bloudy marks of his having paſſed. Seleucus and his men conteſted for the advantage with wondrous courage, and the hand of Seleucus had already laid Cophes in the duſt, and given two dangerous wounds to Ilyoneus; but then Perdiccas made Caſſander advance with his Battalion on the right hand, and Leonatus with another on the left. The falling on of the fierce Argiraſpides, who gave death to all that came before them, ſoon made the Victory incline toward Perdiccas his ſide, and if Prince Oroondates in perſon had not brought up Lyſimachus with his Troops, thoſe of Arſaces would have been in manifeſt danger. Demetrius by the ſame Order, aſſaulted Leonatus alſo at the ſame time, but with ſuch vigour, that he preſently trampled under foot whatſoever oppoſed his paſſage. This double re-inforcement chang'd the form of the Battel, and all Perdiccas his advantage was loſt in a fight of more equality; but Python then appeared with his arm'd Chariots, and ruſhing on with them into the Enemies Infantry, did very conſiderable Execution. Oroondates commanded one young Alexander with his, which making a no leſs bloudy ſlaughter return'd a cruel exchange to the contrary party. Then it was that the face of the Battel became more horrible, and that death ran through all the Ranks in many hideous and diſmal forms. Oroondates having diſ-ingag'd himſelf of the firſt cares of his Command, began to fight now in his own perſon, and after he had ſlain the firſt that withſtood his fury, ſought Perdiccas amongſt all his Enemies, and made his name reſound which way ſoever he went. Perdiccas avoided not the Combat, but he was inviron'd by a number of his friends, to whom Oroondates his Valour was well known, and who by the triall they had made of it in the former Battel, were afraid with reaſon for their General, and oppoſed the deſign he had to ſtand the fury of that dreadfull Enemy. Oroondates hew'd open his paſſage to them, but not without difficulties, and dangers wherein any other man but he would have been loſt. Python who at the head of his Chariots made a lamentable Maſſacre of the Foot, having a while beheld his admirable Actions, notwithſtanding the hazard he ſaw in that Reſolution, had yet the boldneſs to encounter him, and remembring in how many perils he had out-brav'd pale death under the command of Alexander, he thought that without diſhonour he could not ſhun that laſt. With this belief he oppoſed Oroondates his paſſage, and charg'd him with ſo weighty a ſtroke, as made the Prince of Scythia know the vigour of his Enemy, but he ſoon gave him better proofs of his, for with his ſhield receiving thoſe blows wherewith he ſeconded his firſt, he with one ſingle thruſt, in the default of his Cuiraſs, found entrance to the ſeat of life. That famous Captain opening his arms fell dead at the feet of Agenor his youngeſt ſon, who not willing to ſurvive his father, inſtead of giving him the laſt aſſiſtance, ran deſperately as a Lion to his Revenge; Cruell man, (cried he to the Prince) ſince thou haſt kill'd my father, either die, or kill me alſo. As he ſpake theſe words, he ruſh'd precipitately upon him with ſo little circumſpection, that in the point of the ſword yet reaking with his fathers bloud, he found the end of that life, which he no longer would preſerve. Nearchus a moſt intimate friend to Python, flew upon his Murtherer with a great many others, but the furious Scythian made way amongſt them like a thunder-bolt, and ſending ſome of the forwardeſt to bite the ground, laid Nearchus himſelf there alſo, having given him two very dangerous wounds. This Action was in the ſight of Perdiccas and of his friends, who altogether ran upon Oroondates with terrible cries, and with Perdiccas whom he ſought, had like to have made him alſo finde his death. Yet did he lay about him with a more than manly fierceneſs, and there came but few blows from his hand, that drew not ſome of the Enemies bloud. He had deſcried Perdiccas in the middeſt of them, and 'twas at Perdiccas he ruſh'd headlong, through the claſhings of a hundred ſwords. Are theſe (cried he to him) the

the effects of thy gallant Resolution, and of thy love? Come out of that Crowd, which saves me from thy Valour, and if thou art a worthy successour of Alexander, shun not the sword of thy Rival, and of thine Enemy. These words receiv'd no Answer but the blows of a great many swords at the same time, and without doubt that obstinate Prince had met his death among so great a number of foes if the Gods had not sent Arsaces, and Lysimachus, with a Troop of valiant men to his Relief. Arsaces was all dyed in bloud, and Lysimachus had shed so much that his Arms were red all over with it. Those two brave Princes having found Oroondates in so great a danger; Courage, (cried they both together) we must conquer, we must take Revenge, and breaking into that Rampart of men which sheltred Perdiccas from the Prince of Scythia's fury, quickly lessen'd their number, and with Actions worthy of themselves, dis-ingag'd their gallant friend. Oroondates was sorry he had neglected the care of a General, to follow his particular Revenge, and knowing that all the Enemies Army began to incompass them, sent word by Alexander to Craterus, and to the Amazon Queen, that they should bring up the last Battalions to charge. This Order was presently perform'd, and Craterus on the one side, and that matchless Queen on the other, came into the fight, presently after Alcetas, Peucestas, and Neoptolemus. Then it was that the massacre grew horrible, and that the famous Troops of Alexander, with the renowned Amazons, slew many thousand men, whose courage might have prolong'd their destiny against other Enemies. But on the other party the Macedonians, and the invincible Argiraspides made no less slaughter of those with whom they fought. Those fearless women led by their warlike Queen, got ground of Neoptolemus his Squadrons, and Thalestris being ingag'd in fight with their Commander, after some blows that passed without inequality, wounded him at last with many others, and made him fall under the Horses feet. No sooner was Alcetas come up into the battel, but Lysimachus had fought him through all the field, loudly defying him to the Combat, and by provoking words inviting him to use the same diligence on his side; but Alcetas was not at liberty to do so, for he was then exchanging blows with Demetrius, and that with so little advantage, that if his friends had not deliver'd him out of the hands of that young Prince, there was no doubt but he had lost his life. Among all the chief Commanders on either side, there was not one but made himself remarkable that day, by many proofs of courage. Lysimachus did Actions beyond all the fabulous Heroes; Ptolomeus thrust on by an old animosity, closed often with Seleucus, but they still were parted by their men, and carried the effects of their anger other where, which became fatal to divers valiant Souldiers. Eumenes fought all about for his ancient Enemy Neoptolemus, but the Amazon Queen had already dispatch'd him to his hand. Craterus, Oxyartes, Polyperchon, Antigonus and Laomedon, appear'd both in the duties of Commanders, and in the Actions of Souldiers, worthy of their high Reputation. Part of the day was passed without giving any probable conjecture of the success of that bloudy battel, when Statanor (whom Perdiccas had reserv'd with six thousand Horse) advanc'd at the Orders he receiv'd, and came pouring down upon the Amazons. Seleucus on the other side having rallied the Argiraspides; Invincible Argiraspides, (cried he) who have never fought but to overcome, will you suffer your selves to be robb'd of a Victory which is your due? And will you lose in one single day that high Renown you have acquired in so many years? Ah! Let us rather die together, and if we cannot be Conquerours, let us at least fall with a glory worthy of the memory of Alexander. With these words he ran formost into the Lydan Squadrons, and having with a shock orethrown their Prince the brave Menander, he with two speeding blows slew Cleobulus, and Leostenes, the sons of Ariobarsanes, who fought near his person. The Argiraspides encouraged by that glorious Example, gave such a furious charge against the Lydians, and Cylicians that having forc'd their opposition they made them turn their backs, and began to pursue them with a terrible Execution. On the other side the Amazons not having been able to resist the brunt of Statanors Cavalry, had given back in spite of them, and those fresh men falling in when they were tir'd with fighting; put them in so great disorder, that they wanted but very little of being defeated. The valiant Thalestris doing wonders in her own person, saw Clitemnestra & Amalthea fall dead at her feet, and running headlong to their Revenge, her Horse was kill'd under her with a multitude of wounds. The

danger in which ſhe ſaw her ſelf could nothing daunt her, but fighting afoot with an invincible courage, ſhe made a heap of bodies which for a while defended her from her foes. Yet was ſhe ready to have loſt her life, not being able to hope for any Relief from her routed Amazons, when the Gods brought Arſaces to her aſſiſtance. The name of Arſaces ſtruck a fear into the Enemies Troops, but before he could make his paſſage to the Queen, her Cask was fallen at her feet, and her head being unarm'd would certainly have been wounded by the hand of cruell Statanor, if the unexpected ſword of a Warriour who appear'd upon a ſudden, had not ſlaſh'd off that ſacrilegious arm, and with a ſecond blow taken the life of that barbarous man, whom the ſight of ſo much beauty had not been able to make relent. After this Action, that valiant man ſlew Sinus alſo the Prince of Suſiana, who was one of the eagereſt to kill or take the Queen, and gave the ſon of Scytheus a mortal wound. By theſe Exploits he ſcattred the throng wherewith Thaleſtris was almoſt orewhelm'd, and had already procur'd her means to get upon Statanor's Horſe, when they ſaw the foe give way at the arrival of the redoubted Arſaces. Arſaces was follow'd by a ſquadron of Bactrians and Cappadocians, who under ſuch a Leader quickly chang'd the face of the Combat; for charging into the thickeſt of Scytheus his Suſians, and Zogdians, he not onely ſtopp'd their impetuoſity, but made them loſe the deſign they had againſt the life of their Enemies, to think upon the preſervation of their own. How many courageous men fell then under the ſword of great Arſaces, and how much bloud did he pour forth to the fair Amazons Revenge, and to Darius his memory! Scytheus was one of the firſt that felt his fury, who being run quite through the body, fell without breath in the middle of his Troops. Arthous Prince of the Pelaſgians would have reveng'd his friend, but he met a deſtiny which differ'd onely in this, that Scytheus receiv'd his death by the point of Arſaces ſword, and he his by the edge, for both his arms, which he had lifted up to diſcharge a blow with all his force on his Enemies head being cut off cloſe to his elbows, he was carried away a while by his unguided Horſe, and tumbled at laſt among the feet of the reſt, where he miſerably loſt his life. That Warrier who had firſt reliev'd the Amazon Queen, ſeconded Arſaces with blows little different from his, and Thaleſtris being got on horſe-back, and having put on her Cask again by his aſſiſtance, labour'd in her own Revenge with marvellous animoſity. The Amazons rallied in a little time, and being incouraged by the Example of their Queen, and by the help of the Bactrians, and of the Cappadocians their neighbours, they came on a freſh with ſuch a fury, that the Troops of Statanor, the Suſians and the Zogdians having loſt their chief Commanders, were no longer able to withſtand them, but having fought a while retiring, at laſt turn'd their backs, and quitted the Victory and the Field together. The Conquerours ſeeing them routed, follow'd their advantage with loud cries, but in the interim on the other wing of the Battel the ſucceſs was very contrary. The Argiraſpides and Macedonians led by the furious Seleucus, Caſſander and Perdiccas who then fought there in perſon, after having broken the Lydian and Pamphilian ſquadrons, were already inlarging their Victory upon the Phrigians, and by little and little were putting the better part of the Army in a Rout. They ſtill advanc'd like an impetuous Torrent which nothing was able to reſiſt, when the Gods for the ſafety of their foes brought Prince Oroondates to oppoſe them, who with Ptolomeus, and Lyſimachus, came from another part of the Battel where his preſence had been neceſſary. O Gods, how great was the indignation of the Prince of Scythia, when he ſaw his defeated Troops fly ſhamefully before the face of their Enemies. Certainly, it would be very hard to repreſent his fury, but they that came in his way felt the prodigious effects of it; he caſt up his terrible brow on every ſide, and having a while conſidered that ſad form of Combat, he gallopp'd before the chief of them that fled, and raiſing his voice that he might be heard; Whither fly you (cried he) valiant men? Whither fly you? What Retreat have you if you loſe this Battel? What Walls to eſcape the fury of your Conquerours? and how will you ſave your ſelves either from Death, or from eternal infamy? Are you the ſame men that fought under Alexander the Great? and the ſame men who but a few minutes ſince, had ſo gloriouſly begun the Victory? By what accident, and by what loſſes are you chang'd and weaken'd? In ſpeaking theſe words he oppoſed their flight with his ſword up, and ſtopping one of the chief Lydian Captains by the arm. Stay, (ſaid he) and face about,

about, ſee here are thine Enemies. By theſe words animated with an extraordinary geſture, and ſeconded by others from Lyſimachus, and Ptolomeus, he made ſome of thoſe frighted men take heart again, but he encourag'd them a great deal better by his Actions. Follow me, [ſaid he to them] do but follow me the way that I will open to you; and at the ſame time having obſerv'd Seleucus at the head of the Argiraſpides, he judg'd that a good part of the Victory conſiſted in defeating him. He advanc'd toward him with a threatning cry, and Seleucus who ſaw him coming, expected him with a great deal of Reſolution; the firſt ſtrokes they gave were reaſonable equal, but though at another time Seleucus might have been able to make a long reſiſtance; Oroondates his force was then redoubled by his violent anger, and he ſhew'd no ſmall proof of it, when being cloſed with Seleucus, he lock'd him ſo ſtrongly in his arms, that clapping ſpurs to his Horſe, he lifted that gallant man out of his ſaddle, and having carried him above twenty paces, let him fall quite aſtonied among the horſes feet. Caſſander to revenge Seleucus ſtruck Oroondates a blow behinde, but the furious Prince turning about to him, made his ſword come down with ſuch a force upon his head, that his Cask was deeply dinted by it, and Caſſander himſelf, having his face bath'd in bloud, reel'd from his Horſe among ſome of his men who were come up to his Relief. Perdiccas could not ſee theſe Actions without being terrified, yet having courage enough to prefer death before infamy, he did not turn his back, but dar'd to ſtand the furious Prince, who knowing him by many marks, flew at him as an Eagle at his prey. Thou muſt die Perdiccas, (cried he) thou muſt die for Statira, ſince thou art unworthy to live for her. With theſe words he ruſh'd upon him with a fierceneſs which made him grow pale under his arms, and forc'd him to approve of the help he receiv'd from thoſe about him. With two blows Oroondates gave him, he dyed his Arms in bloud, which came ſtreaming from two ſeveral places, but as eager as he was upon his Victory he could not hinder Perdiccas his friends from thruſting themſelves between, nor from reſcuing him out of his hands half vanquiſh'd, and half dead. Oroondates took Revenge for the diſpleaſure he receiv'd, upon ſome of thoſe that cauſed it, and at the ſame time turning his eye towards his own men, he ſaw Peuceſtas and Leonatus fall by the hands of Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus. By theſe brave Examples the Phrigians, Lydians, and Pamphilians ſtaid their flight, and fac'd about to their Enemies with ſo great Reſolution, that they ſeeing themſelves depriv'd of thoſe valiant Commanders, who had animated them, had not enough to make reſiſtance; eſpecially when they ſaw the brave Demetrius follow'd by a good Body of Horſe, come thundring upon them, and Craterus alſo at the head of the Macedonians. This ſecond charge finding them wavering, utterly took away their courage, ſo that of terrible Conquerours which they were a few minutes before, they became timorous Run-aways, and inſtead of Victory, which by ſo much bloud they had almoſt gotten, they onely ſought to ſave themſelves by flight. That Rout amongſt them was ſo general, that the ſtouteſt of them ſhamefully turn'd their backs, and even the two chief Leaders of the Argiraſpides, Antigenes, and Teutamus both wounded by the ſwords of Lyſimachus and Demetrius, being eſcap'd out of their hands like feeble birds out of a Falcons tallons, fled to avoid the danger that threaten'd them, and by their example perfected the routing of their men. They are beaten, my valiant friends, (cried Prince Oroondates) they are beaten, and if you neglect not the Advantages your valour has given you, this is the laſt day of the War and of your Enemies. As he had ſaid theſe words, he threw himſelf among them who yet made oppoſition, the greateſt part of which were Macedonians, and having with the Troops that vigorouſly ſeconded him, watred the field with the bloud of thoſe that were moſt reſolute, the reſt unable to ſuſtain his violence, followed the example and the deſtiny of their companions. From this part of the battel, and from that where Arſaces, Thaleſtris, and Eumenes had fought with the ſame ſucceſs, the Rout ſpread over all the field, and Perdiccas his whole party gave it ſelf up either to flight, or to the mercy of the Enemy; nor was there longer any fighting ſeen, but onely execution without reſiſtance, and a lamentable ſlaughter which for a long time the Commanders were not able to hinder. The Amazons incenſed by the loſs of their Companions, gave ſtore of bloud to their Revenge, and the people of the moſt cruell natures, as the Thracians, Arabes, and Hircanians, not regarding pity, covered the ground all over with dead bodies. Thoſe that could make uſe of the ſwiftneſs of their Horſes, ſought ſafety toward the Town, but the miſerable Foot, either loſt their lives upon the place, or found their deaths

in

in the River, where they leap'd in head-long to ſhun the Sword of their Enemies. The waters of Euphrates, which before were cleare and pure, turn'd red with the bloud of many thouſands, and ſeem'd to ſwell higher with thoſe ſtreams, which made a ſecond River upon their banks. The renown'd Arſaces carried on by the ardour of the fight, had croſſed through ſo many Squadrons, that he at laſt was come near the place, where Oroondates by his glorious Actions had given the Victory to his party, and ſeeking for reſiſtance whereſoere he thought he might finde it, was brought by Seleucus his good fortune, where that valiant man, reduc'd to the laſt extremity of his life, was diſputing the remainders of it afoot againſt a company of Souldiers, who but for his arrival had certainly made an end of him. Arſaces having heard ſome body name him, and knowing him by divers marks, he, who though he had not known him, and for all he was an Enemy, would not have ſuffer'd ſo brave a man to be ſlain, rode up before all his Souldiers, and by redoubled cries ſtopping the fury of the hotteſt among them, drew near to Seleucus, who making uſe of the reſpite that was given him, ſet the point of his Sword upon the ground, and leaning on the Hilt to take a little reſt and breath, ſaw his bloud run down from a great many parts of his body. Arſaces putting up the Beaver of his Helmet; Valiant Seleucus, (ſaid he) you ſhall not die, nor ſhall you be overcome, Arſaces will repay you part of what he ows you, and though he was not oblig'd to you for his life, he with all generous men, ows his Relief unto your virtue. Seleucus knowing him, would no longer diſpute his life, nor his liberty againſt him, but preſentiug him his Sword; I yield my ſelf, (ſaid he) and I yield my ſelf without ſhame to the great Arſaces, with this belief, that if he had not ceaſed to be my friend, I ſhould not now have been conquer'd. Arſaces was going to reply, when he perceiv'd him to grow pale, and by little and little to ſink into a ſwown, which his wearineſs and loſs of bloud had cauſed. He imbrac'd him preſently, to hold him up, and feeling him faint in his arms, he turn'd towards ſome he knew, and making them take him up, commanded them to carry him into his Tent, and lay him in his Bed, with the ſame care he would have deſired to his own perſon. Then ſeeking Oroondates, on every ſide he found him buſied with Lyſimachus, Demetrius, and Ptolomeus, to ſtop the ſlaughter of ſo many men, who had given over all reſiſtance. Spare Friends, (cryed he, running from place to place) ſpare thoſe who were your Countrymen, and your fellow-ſouldiers, there has been bloud enough ſhed already, and our Victory for being the more bloudy, cannot now be any thing the more entire. Arſaces help'd the Prince of Scythia in that imployment, and by the care they took, they ſav'd the lives of many thouſand men. The Souldiers having long been deaf to thoſe commands, began to obey in many places, and giving Quarter, took ſome of their Enemies Priſoners, leaving the reſt free liberty to eſcape; All thoſe that could get off retir'd to Babylon, the Gates whereof were ſet open to them, and of all that mighty number of Souldiers, which a few hours before had covered all the Plain, there remain'd not any without the Walls but what were either dead or Priſoners. In ſhort, our Princes had as total a Victory as they could have wiſh'd, and if the ardour of Oroondates and Arſaces had been follow'd, they that very day would have appear'd at the heels of the Run-aways, before the Gates of Babylon; but Antigonus, Craterus, and Polyperchon oppoſed that Reſolution, and knowing that it was near night, and that the City was not in a condition to be eaſily taken, they ſtaid their impetuouſneſs with very ſpecious Reaſons, and telling them how well they ought to be ſatisfied with the Actions of that Day, perſwaded them to beſtow the reſt of it in the care of their wounded men, and in the help they ow'd unto their Friends, many of whom lying among the dead might yet have need, and being in a condition to make uſe of their aſſiſtance. The two great Princes, to whoſe Valour and Conduct the Army confeſſed it ſelf indebted for the Victory, ſubſcrib'd to the opinion of their Friends, and after having imploy'd their care, and their Authority in quieting all the Field, they cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded on every ſide, moderating their impatience by hope of laying Siege within a few days to Babylon.

The end of the fourth Book, and of the fourth Part of CASSANDRA.

CAS-

TO CALISTA.

AT *laſt*, Caliſta, *at laſt I am got to the end of that long carreer, in which I have run by your command. The courſe perhaps hath been contemptible, nor have I been ſo little aided by the inſpirations you have given me, as to look back upon it with ſhame, or with diſcontent.* But Caliſta, *where are the Crowns? where is the Prize that ſhould have waited for me at the end of the Race? and where is that repoſe I thought I had labored for, in obeying you? and which I thought I ſhould have found, as well as my now fortunate* Heroes? *They all are in the Haven,* Caliſta, *and I remain alone in thoſe fierce ſtorms, from which, I for your ſake, delivered them. The compaſſion you had of their diſaſters, made me ſeek for their contentment, by forgetting my own; and you finde ſo great a ſatisfaction in the end of all their miſeries, that you never ſo much as ſpend a thought on mine. Can I have this cruel, this tormenting knowledge without accuſing you of injuſtice? and may I not, without offending that reſpect, which I have never violated, take a liberty to utter ſome complaints againſt you? Certainly leſs reaſonable ones have been pardoned, and I have taken pains enough for your diverſion, and perchance too for your glory, to hope for ſome kinde of acknowledgement from you. The fair name of* Caliſta (*if I may ſay ſo with modeſty*) *hath not appeared with any diſgrace at the beginning of this Work; and* Caſſandra *hath been ſo happy in her Afflictions, as to be able to tell you without vanity, ſhe hath added ſomething to your reputation. Though it may be I have unjuſtly fancied that conceit, it draws me not from belief, much better grounded. I know that all I can poſ-*

ſibly do, comes ſhort of what I owe you; and for all I demanded a recompence, I am not ignorant that I receive a perfect one, in the glory of obtaining your Commands.

Well then Califta, *I have nothing to deſire of you, and ſhall be fully ſatisfied, if I have but ſucceeded paſſably in the deſign of pleaſing you. Read this Concluſion you have ſo much deſired of* Oroondates *his adventures, yet as you read it, make ſome reflexion upon him, that gives it you, and remember with ſome touch of compaſſion, That while your faithful* ΦΦ *put an end to the misfortunes of others, he ſtill continued in his own.*

THE

THE FIFTH AND LAST PART OF CASSANDRA.

The First Book.

THe death of many thouſand men, which our Princes loſt in that Bloody battel, could not damp the general rejoycing for ſo important a Victory; and the Conquerors retiring from among the ſlain, to return into their Camp, made all the Field of *Babylon* reſound with ſhrill cryes that eccho'd to the Heavens. The Princes, though more moderate in their good fortune, could not oppoſe the motions of ſo reaſonable a joy, nor themſelves diſſemble the ſatisfaction they received from that happy ſucceſs: Yet had they hoped for it before with a marvellous confidence, and by the little order they had taken about their Baggage, in caſe of a contrary event, and about the conſervation of thoſe things, and even of thoſe perſons that were dear to them; They ſufficiently had teſtified, that they marched either to Death or Victory. The Princeſſes, and the other Women of the Camp, who had ſpent that day at the foot of their Altars, had no ſooner learn'd the iſſue, but they came forth to meet them, tranſported with an exceſs of gladneſs; and covering their particular fears in the general ſatisfaction, welcomed them, all bloody, with cheerful acclamations, and would have run on to greater Liberties, if the ſight of their Blood had not withheld them, by an apprehenſion of their Wounds. Though *Berenice* had not doubted perhaps, where ſhe ſhould beſtow her chiefeſt Wiſhes, ſhe doubted where ſhe ſhould beſtow her firſt publike Expreſsions; and though ſhe preſently fell upon *Oroondates* his Neck, it was not without fixing her eyes upon *Arſaces*; yet after ſhe had paid what ſhe thought due to modeſty, ſhe alſo contented her affection: And being no longer in terms, no nor ſo much as in a reſolution to hide it, when it was approved by all thoſe perſons, to whom ſhe was to be accountable, ſhe gave all the marks of it to her dear *Artaxerxes*, which he could have deſired from her in that encounter. Alas! How often had ſhe grown pale that day, at the remembrance of thoſe dangers, into which that Prince was gone to precipitate himſelf? And how often had ſhe frighted her ſelf with mortal apprehenſions, That the Arms of the *Macedonians* might be more cruel, then thoſe of the *Scythians*? and that he might perchance meet that death amongſt their Swords, which he had ſo many times eſcaped in the Wars of her Country? But ſeeing him come off ſafe from ſo great a danger, and with him that dear Brother, for whom her fears had been redoubled, ſhe ſtood in need of all her moderation to contain her ſelf. *Arſaces* received thoſe laſt marks of her Affection

with that powerful interest, whereby he had ingaged himself so many years, and *Oroondates* found his satisfaction for that Victory considerably augmented by the tender kindnesses of that dear Sister, and by the ravishing contentments of that worthy Brother. *Apamia* and *Arsince*, were neither less concerned, nor less officious about their noble Husbands, and their Brothers; and *Deidamia* seemed to have stopt her tears a while, and to have suspended the remembrance of the dead, to partake in the joy of those Princesses, to whom she was already linked with a very real friendship.

The first care our Princes took, before they went into their Tents, was that of rendring thanks unto the gods by Sacrifices, which were instantly offered; the next, that of sending to seek out those among the dead, who were yet in a condition to receive their assistance; and the last, that of causing their own wounds to be searched and dressed: The Princesses were present at this action in a terrible fear; and the Chirurgions, after the Princes were laid in Bed, performed their office very carefully. *Oroondates* and *Artaxerxes*, who with prodigious exploits had sought Death and Wounds among so many thousand Swords, by a kinde of miracle had hardly any hurt at all; and the Princesses had scarce power enough over them, to make them keep their Beds the next day; *Lysimachus* was almost in the same condition; *Ptolomeus* his left Arm was run through with a Javelin, and *Eumenes* his Thigh with a Sword: *Thalestris* had three or four wounds, but all slight ones; and the Chirurgions, who knew her impatiency, gave her hope of being cured within a few days. *Demetrius* had received two deep cuts in the right Shoulder; *Antigonus* and *Polyperchon* were wounded in the Head; *Craterus* and Prince *Oxyartes* not at all; *Laomedon* and *Menander* were brought from among the slain with very little hope of life; the condition of *Artabasus* his two sons was little better: and there were very few of all the most considerable Officers, that stood not in need of the Chirurgions help. But among those that were most carefully looked to, *Seleucus*, for all he was an enemy, had the advantage of all the rest; and Prince *Artaxerxes*, who had caused him to be laid in his own Chamber, and who to leave it to him, meant to retire himself into that of *Oroondates*, would not suffer his Arms to be taken off, till he had been present at the dressing of his Wounds. *Seleucus* was hurt in the head, in the body, and in the left arm, but they judged him not to be in danger of death; At which news, *Arsaces* shewed by all his action, how great an interest he took in the safety of that gallant man. After he had given him all maner of assurance of it, and that *Oroondates* by his example, had with excessive civilities testified his esteem of him, they left the Chamber free, that he might take his rest, and obeyed the desires of the Princesses, who constrained them to think of their own healths. While they were giving this succor to *Seleucus*, *Lysimachus* and *Ptolomeus* did the same to *Leonatus* and *Nearchus*, who were found all wounded among the prisoners; and without doubt had lost their lives, as well as their blood, if they had not been very carefully assisted. *Lysimachus* forgot nothing that was due unto their quality, and to his ancient acquaintance with them; and laying aside all maner of enmity, he used them rather like his old Friends, then like his prisoners. *Craterus*, *Oxyartes*, and the rest that were not hurt, spent part of the night in that imployment; and those that were wounded, in that rest which was necessary for them. The next morning, without expecting to be sued to by their enemies, as in probability they might have done, they freely sent them leave to fetch off, or burn the dead of their party; and at the same time *Craterus* with some of those, who were able to accompany him, went into the Field of Battle to pay the last duty to their Friends. There it was, that Brothers with tears sought the bodies of their Brothers, and that Fathers found their mangled Sons: Those Objects were so lamentable, that they were able to touch the hardest hearts with compassion; and all that day was spent on both sides in mournful imployments. The number of the dead, which had already began to be computed by the remainder of the living, was then confirmed with sorrow, and was so great, That the Plain lay covered with heaps of bodies,

bodies, for the space of threescore Furlongs: Of our Prince's side, there were found above twenty thousand, among which, *Philip* the Leader of the *Hyrcanians*, *Oreſtes* the Brother of *Philotas*, Prince of the *Cilicians*; *Cleomenes*, *Ptolomeus* his Lieutenant; *Euriſteus*, Lieutenant to *Eumenes*; *Lamachus*, *Antiſthenes*, *Leoſthenes* and *Cleobulus*; the two valiant *Amazones*, *Clitemneſtra* and *Amalthea*, and many more, whom their quality and vertue made conſiderable in the Army. But on *Perdiccas* his ſide, Fourſcore thouſand men were ſlain upon the place, and amongſt them, the valiant *Python* and his ſon *Agenor*; *Sinus* the Commander of the *Suſians*, *Scythens*; *Statanor* and *Arthius* Princes of the *Zogdians*, *Drahe's*, *Argeans* and *Pelaſgians*; *Eucrates* and *Evagoras* the ſons of *Axiarchus*, and a great number of others, who were with much grief brought off by their Friends from the Field of Battel. Onely the moſt conſiderable Officers, or thoſe that had particular Friends, were carried to the Camp, and to *Babylon* to receive Funeral Honors; and all the reſt were with a mutual conſent, piled up in ſeveral heaps, and burnt with the uſual Orders and Ceremonies: While *Craterus*, Prince *Oxyartes*, and old *Artabaſus*, were buſied in this office, the wounded Princes took their reſt in Bed, as they had been enjoyned: And becauſe the Prince of *Perſia* could not that day pay his Civilities to *Seleucus* in perſon, he ſent often into his Chamber to know how he did. *Oroondates* did the ſame, and afterward he ſent to viſit *Leonatus* and *Nearchus*, though *Lyſimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, for all they themſelves were wounded, omitted not to take an extraordinary care of them. *Berenice* that day kept her Brother, and her ſervant company, who lay both in the ſame Chamber; and ſhe had thereby the convenience to follow her inclinations without wounding her modeſty, and render what ſhe owed to her loved *Oroondates*, without being ſeparated from her dear *Arſaces*: Yet before ſhe went to them, ſhe had ſtaid a great while with Queen *Thaleſtris*, to whom ſhe was tyed with a very particular affection; and who that day had a throng in her Chamber of all thoſe perſons, that were ſo well as to viſit her. The gallant actions ſhe had done in the Battel were loudly extol'd by all the World, but ſhe could not think of the death of *Amalthea* and *Clitemneſtra* without a great deal of trouble; ſhe had ſeen thoſe valiant Women ſlain at her feet for her defence, and remembred ſhe had been kill'd her ſelf, but for the ſuccor of a Warrier; who by effects of Valor that were quite extraordinary, had ſaved her from *Statanor*'s Sword, and from a thouſand others, which then were turned againſt her; notwithſtanding all the care ſhe had taken to inform her ſelf, ſhe ſtill was ignorant to whom ſhe was engaged for that good ſervice; and though ſuch famous actions might have given their Author occaſion enough to publiſh them, there was no body in the Army that boaſted to have done them. When ſhe muſed a good while upon that adventure, ſhe in that relief found ſomething very ſuitable, to what ſhe in former times had received from her lovely *Orontes*, when ſhe was priſoner to *Neobarſanes*; ſhe fancied that Warrier to have ſomething in his action, and in his maner of fighting, like her dear *Orontes*; and if ſhe had not believed him then to be a great way off, ſhe had thought it might have been *Orontes* himſelf, to whom ſhe was indebted for her life. That thought, which yet ſhe ſtuck upon but very little, brought all thoſe others ſtraight into her minde, wherewith ſhe was continually perplext; and having firſt repreſented her *Orontes* conſtant and lovely, and then her *Orontes* ingrateful and injurious, it at laſt ſet before her eyes her *Orontes* turned penitent, and her *Orontes* more paſſionate then ever; ſhe for ſome time did all ſhe poſſibly could to approve the baniſhment ſhe had condemned him to, but ſhe was not able to keep ſo firmly to her firſt reſolutions, and repented her ſelf, that ſhe had not yeilded to his repentance. Orontes *ever loved me* (ſaid ſhe) *and it was nothing but his love, that made his jealouſie commit all the crimes I can accuſe him of: If he had ceaſed to love me, that voyage I made to* Alexander, *which gave occaſion to his cruel ſuſpicions, would have been an indifferent thing to him; and to ſay truth, He believed nothing, but what our ſhameful cuſtoms made very credible; and what whole Armies and whole Provinces believed, as well as he.* This conſideration did ſometimes appeaſe her, but preſently the remembrance of thoſe

wrongs

wrongs and killing injuries, ſhe had received from a man, whom, contrary to her Kingdoms Laws, ſhe had ſo dearly loved, wakned her reſentments afreſh, and made her repent that ſhe had given way to a thought of repentance. *Berenice*, from whom ſhe kept nothing concealed, was made acquainted with her thoughts; nor would ſhe hide them from the fair *Deidamia*, who charmed, as well as others, with the lovely qualities of that gallant Queen, ſpent a good part of that day by her Bed-ſide. At laſt ſhe went away being perſwaded by *Thaleſtris* her ſelf, who counſelled her to viſit thoſe great wounded Princes, whoſe aſſiſtance was not unneceſſary for the re-eſtabliſhment of her affairs. *Deidamia* willingly followed her advice, and after having paid that viſit to the Princes of *Perſia* and *Scythia*, ſhe went thence to the Tents of *Antigonus* and *Demetrius*: The Father received her with much civility and reſpect, but the Son, who had not expected ſo great a happineſs, could not ſee her come into his Chamber, without having his heart diſturbed with extraordinary motions; All the remembrance of *Hermione* was diſſipated in his ſoul by the charms of *Deidamia*: And as he had very lightly, and very ſuddenly loved that former Miſtreſs, the Beauty and Merit of *Deidamia*, to which all that was moſt lovely in *Hermione* bore no proportion, had engaged him again with the ſame ſuddenneſs; and though out of the goodneſs of his Nature, he ſtill was very much troubled for that Womans misfortune, he had preſerved but little remembrance of her Beauty, or of any thing elſe that could make his love the companion of his ſorrow: Though all that have ſpoken of his life, accuſe him of too great facility in receiving the impreſsions of love; yet in that he received for *Deidamia*, he could neither be cenſured of weakneſs, nor of inconſtancy; and that Princeſs had ſo many advantages over *Hermione*, though ſhe had been alive, that it could not be thought ſtrange, *Hermione* ſhould yeild to her being dead. *Demetrius* diſputed no longer, then whether he ſhould love *Deidamia*, but he diſputed whether he ſhould die without declaring his Paſsion to her, or undertake a combat againſt the memory of *Agis* in her heart. That depth of grief, in which ſhe commonly was buried, did much abate his confidence; and thoſe mournful imployments, in which ſhe ſpent whole days, forbad him any other diſcourſe, then that of Tombs, and ſuch like Subjects. Thus did that yong Prince ſuffer without daring to diſcover his real ſufferings, and as often as he was in company with *Deidamia*, he left the care to his eyes and ſighs, of declaring what he felt, in a ſeaſon when he believed his mouth could not expreſs it without a violation of reſpect. He was in this condition, when he ſaw her come into his Chamber, and if, as ſhe was coming to his Bed-ſide, ſhe had heedfully taken notice of the changes of his countenance, that ſight might have ſpared *Demetrius* part of the care he owed to the Declaration of his love. His confuſion might alſo have been perceived in his diſcourſe; and he thanked the Princeſs for the honor ſhe did him, in terms ſo little coherent, and ſo little proportionable to the uſual fluentneſs of his expreſſion, That if ſhe had been in a condition to make a judgement thereupon, ſhe might certainly have in part obſerved, how much he was preposſeſſed. *What can I have done, Madam,* (ſaid he) *or what ſhall I ever be able to do while I live, that may merit ſo great a favor, as this you do me? I ſhould not be worthy of it, though I had ſpent my whole life in your ſervice; and the ſhare I may have in this our victory, is much leſs glorious to me then theſe wounds, to which I owe the honor of this viſit. All the world* (replied *Deidamia*) *owes to your vertue, and to your quality, what I now pay; and I, above all others, am particularly obliged to your civilities, and to the protection, which you and thoſe of your party, by your example and for your ſake, have given to an afflicted Princeſs, driven out of her Country.* After theſe firſt paſſages, ſhe asked him concerning his health, and he, who in all her words found more occaſion to diſcover his love, then confidence to venture upon it, wavered in an irreſoluteneſs, which was viſible in his face; and after having ſtaid a while without anſwering, *Ah Madam!* (ſaid he at laſt with a ſigh, and with looks that were ſufficient to have revealed his thoughts unto the Princeſs, if hers had not been wholly taken up with the memory of *Agis*) *How little certainty there is of my*

health!

health! and how much I ought to fear the wound of my ſoul, if I recover theſe of my body! He brought forth theſe words with ſo paſſionate an action, That *Deidamia* was touched with them, and attributing his diſcourſe to the remembrance of *Hermione: Though our ſouls* (replied ſhe) *are equally wounded, our forces are unequal to reſiſt our ſorrows; and when you give that to the memory of* Hermione, *which I owe to that of* Agis, *you ought to remember that you are a man, and that your affection is not grounded as mine, either upon great Services, or great Obligations.* *Demetrius*, who was afraid to diſcover himſelf, was not ſorry that *Deidamia* had ill interpreted his words, and yet he could not forbear to anſwer. *The dead no longer make me ſigh for any thing but grief, and I think that is as much as we both are obliged to pay them; but if my heart be touched with another paſſion, the object of it is not among thoſe things that have now no being. I would it pleaſed the gods, Madam,* (continued he with a little more boldneſs) *That my grief were my moſt violent paſſion, and that I were not conſtrained by another power to croſs thoſe thoughts which I have reverenced, and perhaps to diſpleaſe that living perſon, who baniſhes the remembrance of the dead out of my ſoul, and who hath imperiouſly ſeiſed upon this remnant of life, my grief hath left me.* *Demetrius* made a ſtop at theſe words, being confounded that he had ſaid ſo much, and trembling for fear of the effect his diſcourſe might have produced: And without doubt he had ſaid enough, to make that Princeſs comprehend the truth, if all her thoughts had not been very far from Matters of that nature; and if her ſorrow, giving her other employments, had not partly darkned the light of her underſtanding. She div'd not into the meaning of his words, as ſhe would have done in another ſeaſon; and to let him ſee ſhe bore a part in his diſcontents; *As long as I believed* (ſaid ſhe) *that all your misfortunes were known to me, I endeavored to comfort you by the encounter of a perſon, touched with an affliction like that of yours; but if you have other ſufferings, that are not come unto my knowledge, mine cannot chooſe but be augmented, by the ſhare which your vertue and your goodneſs makes me take in your unhappineſs. And if you are ſo generous, and ſo charitable* (replied *Demetrius*, a little more confident then before) *ſhew me ſome ſigns of that compaſſion, which makes you have a ſenſe of my misfortunes.* He caſt down his eyes at theſe words with ſome confuſion, and the Princeſs, in whom they began to cauſe a ſuſpition of the truth, was ſomething abaſh'd, as well as he: She could not imagine (ſo ignorant ſhe was of her own power) that *Demetrius* from an extremity of grief, ſhould ſo ſoon have faln into another paſſion; and the little probability ſhe found in it, kept her uncertain what ſhe ſhould believe: And perchance ſhe had been ſtill in doubt, if *Demetrius* had not recovered courage during her ſilence, and had not made the utmoſt attempts upon his fears, to overcome the utmoſt difficulties. He fixt his eyes again upon her face, and preparing her by his looks, for part of what he had to ſay: Agis *is dead,* (ſaid he with a ſigh) *but* Demetrius *is dying alſo; and that which* Agis *found in her deſpair, and in the arms of the* Macedonians, *I finde to the full in the charms of* Deidamia; *therein it is, my deſtiny is more glorious then that of my Rival, and my Fortune likewiſe ſhall be above his, and above all other mens, if by the gift of my life I can obtain but a part of that place in your remembrance, which he till now hath worthily poſſeſſed; I would not ſtrive to conquer thoſe inclinations, which ſome reſemblance of Fortune made me to approve, if I were able to reſiſt this power, which hath drawn me away from mine, to give me others more legitimate; nor would I uſe my endeavors to baniſh a Prince out of your memory, who merited your affection by the greatneſs of his Services, if he were in a condition to reap the fruits of it.* But Agis *is now no longer in the world, Madam, and one may truly ſay, That you love nothing, ſince you onely love that, which no longer hath a Being; you are as free in your affections, as you were in the earlieſt years of your life; and if their object ceaſe to be, they neither ought by any reaſon, nor can by any means continue after it. I have found that truth my ſelf in a fortune like that of yours, and am more to believed then another in this diſcourſe, by the teſtimony I can give of it in mine own example.* *Demetrius* ſtop'd at theſe words, ſeeing the tears run down of a ſudden from *Deidamia*'s fair eyes, and knowing by her looks that this diſcourſe had ſenſibly afflicted her, *Ah! My dear* Agis, (ſaid

ſhe

ſhe ſighing with a moſt tender and paſſionate action) *Ah! My dear* Agis, *If you were neceſſitated to receive this offence, ſhould it not rather have been from any other body, then Prince* Demetrius? Her tears interrupted her Speech for ſome few moments, and in the mean time the reflection ſhe made upon this adventure, wakened her grief again, without giving her any reſentment againſt *Demetrius*. That young Prince was ſo worthy of affection, and had by all his actions diſpoſed her already to ſo much acknowledgement, and to ſo much good will toward him, That if ſhe could then have been capable of a ſecond impreſſion of love, ſhe would have received it ſooner in favor of him, then of any other perſon: So that though ſhe was firm on the reſolution of keeping her ſelf wholly to the aſhes of her *Agis*, yet did ſhe ſuffer *Demetrius* his Declaration, without breaking forth into anger againſt him, or without going beyond the bounds of that ſweet moderation ſhe had formerly expreſſed; and turning her eyes upon him with an air that ſeemed more ſorrowful then angry, *Let us ſtill weep together* (ſaid ſhe) *let us weep*, Demetrius, *as we have done hitherto; or if you think you have ſhed tears enough for your* Hermione, *ſuffer my grief and my affection to have other limits then yours: I owe ſo much to my deareſt* Agis, *that your example would not be ſufficient to juſtifie the change you propoſe to me; and though I diſapprove not yours, I am not in a condition to imitate it: Your perſon is as conſiderable to me and as dear, as you can in reaſon deſire; I neither am ingrateful to your good offices, nor blinde to your good qualities; and the diſpleaſure you now have done me, hath not blotted out of my heart the value I have, and ever will have of you. But for Gods ſake ſuffer* Agis *to continue ſtill maſter of it, and counſel me not to do an unfitting thing, if you judge me worthy of your eſteem: This is a requeſt I moſt earneſtly make to you, and you can give me no better proof of your affection, then by ceaſing to combat that, which ought to laſt as long as my life.* As ſhe ended theſe words, ſhe roſe up from her chair, and took leave of *Demetrius*, without ſtaying for his reply; but it was with a countenance, in which ſorrow reign'd alone, and in which anger left no mark that could give him cauſe to fear, his love had made her his enemy.

Demetrius remained he knew not himſelf in what condition, and doubted a long time what judgement he ſhould make of his Fortune: At firſt he had a very ill opinion of it, and believed he found himſelf utterly rejected by *Deidamia*'s Declaration; but afterward he thought he had no reaſon to expect a more favorable event by the firſt diſcovery of his Paſſion; and that though the Princeſs ſhould indeed have inclinations to him, that went beyond eſteem and good will, ſhe owed ſome reſiſtance both to the memory of *Agis*, and even to modeſty it ſelf. In things we deſire, we naturally flatter our ſelves, and *Demetrius* finding occaſion to do ſo in *Deidamia*'s modeſt carriage, hoped that by long ſervices, he might ſhake her reſolution; and with what fears ſoever he was aſſaulted, he could not repent his having broken through thoſe firſt difficulties.

While he was muſing thus upon his Fortune, *Oroondates* was complaining of his, that had ſuffered *Perdiccas* to eſcape from his revenge, and had left him ſtill in a condition, as much conquered as he was, to croſs him more, then ever, in his affection; he could not call to minde that *Statira* was in his power, without yeilding much unto his grief, nor without fearing that his rival would revenge the ſhame of his defeat, by thoſe ways which lay open to him for that purpoſe. *Lyſimachus* his thoughts were like to his, and thoſe Princes paſſed the reſt of that day in diſquiets, which oppoſed their victory. The next morning *Oroondates*, and the Prince of *Perſia*, believing their wounds too inconſiderable to make them keep their Beds, called for their clothes, and aſſoon as they were ready, went together into *Seleucus* his Chamber, having firſt ſent to know, whether their viſit would not be a trouble to him. *Seleucus* received the honor they did him with a great deal of civility, and conſidering *Arſaces* then both by the greatneſs of his actions, and by that of his high birth; and looking upon *Oroondates*, as he of all men living, whoſe vertue had ſhowed it ſelf by the gallanteſt marks, and as he, whoſe forces he had made tryal of himſelf with very little ſucceſs, he forgot his wounds

wounds to render them what he believed their due. They no sooner were set down by his Bed-side, but *Arsaces* preventing the thanks he was going to return; "I could not have taken any rest (said he) if some slight wounds had been able to "hinder me from coming my self to see how you do; nor is my health dear "enough to me, to keep me longer from a Prince, to whom I ow all maner of "respect for his vertue, and to whom I am particularly indebted for my life. If "I was so happy, as to give you any assistance (replied *Seleucus*) I was too fully "recompenced by the glory of having served you; and you have since so gene-"rously requited it, That the remembrance of that service, which gave me the "honor of your friendship, ought to yeild to that of the Obligation I have to "you. We are all obliged to the Prince my Brother (added the Prince of *Scythia*) "and if he had let the valiant *Seleucus* perish, he had let us loose the better part "of those advantages, the gods have given us. I deserved death (answered *Se-"leucus*) since I dared to meet it from your hand; and if I had received it, when I "was so bold as to oppose your valor, it would have been so glorious a one, that "I should have had no reason to lament my destiny. You defend your life too "well (replied the Prince) to let any single man have the glory to take it; and I "ow all the advantage I had over you, to the help of my men, and to the routing "of yours.

Seleucus answered this modesty of *Oroondates* with a perfect submission; and when from those first civilities, they fell into another discourse, *Arsaces* thrust on by *Oroondates* his Interests, and by his love to the remainders of his blood; after having embraced *Seleucus* to win a grant of what he desired: "Generous *Seleucus* "(said he) if your friendship to *Perdiccas* can permit you, will you not tell us the "truth of the present condition of my Sisters, and will you not freely tell us "what estate they are in, and what usage they receive? After the confession *Per-"diccas* himself hath made to you (replied *Seleucus*) I may give you that satis-"faction without betraying him; and withal, may let you see by the little con-"fidence he had in me, the little share I have in your causes of complaint against "him.

"I know not whether *Perdiccas* thought I would disapprove his proceeding, "and that the knowledge thereof would hinder me from serving him; or whe-"ther indeed he was ashamed to own it to me; but however it were, I may truly "protest to you, That before the day of our enterview, he had not told me a "syllable of it, and that I was ignorant of the true destiny of *Cassandra*, as well "as all other men. In effect I believed, according to the rumor *Roxana* had spred "abroad, That Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, had been kill'd in the "night upon their way to *Babylon*, by some of *Meleagers* faction: And though in "all these passages I found causes of doubt enough for one that had been curious, "I ever was one of those that were least inquisitive, and blindly tyed my self to "serve *Perdiccas*, as I thought my self obliged by a very near, and a very ancient "friendship: But that day of our Parley, after we parted very ill satisfied with "one another; the remembrance of your discourse with *Perdiccas* touching the "liberty of the Princesses, and of the confession he had made, caused me after "some complaint of the little confidence he had in me, to ask him the truth of "all; and then after having often embraced me, to drive away the resentment I "might have of his distrust, asked me pardon for having kept that hid from me, "which he believed he could not so soon reveal to any body in the world, espe-"cially to me, of whose vertue, as he was pleased to say, He stood more in aw "then of any body else: He told me at large all that had passed touching the "Princess since the death of *Alexander*; afterward he confessed to me, That he "had been in love with the Queen, even in the Kings life time; and that he had "all that while concealed an affection, which he was then no longer able to dis-"semble.

Oroondates having told *Seleucus* all they had heard by *Cleone*, concerning the Queens adventures, obliged him to let them know what they yet were ignorant

of, and to that intent he continued thus. « After that *Perdiccas* was faln upon « the ground, by the wounds he had received from *Arſaces*, and that *Arſaces* had « loſt the Queen his Siſter, by the encounter of *Alcetas*; who while *Arſaces* was « fighting with his men, cauſed her to be put by force into his Chariot: *Alcetas* « leaving his party, for fear he ſhould looſe what he had in poſſeſſion, and ſhould « diſappoint his Brothers intentions, made the Charioter drive away very « ſwiftly; and keeping the way he had reſolved to go, came to a houſe hard by « the Town, where his Brother and he purpoſed to ſtay till night, that they might « enter into *Babylon* with leſs danger of having thoſe perſons known, whom they « brought along with them. But *Alcetas* being come to that houſe, found not « *Perdiccas* there, as he expected (though by his meeting the Queen he was already « faln into ſuſpicions, which he could not clear himſelf in, by any diſcourſe with « her, who avoided all maner of converſation with him) and within a little « after, he ſaw one of his men come in, who had been preſent at the combat, « and who brought him word in what condition he had left him: *Alcetas* was al- « moſt beſides himſelf at the news, but it will ſuffice me to tell you, That not « knowing how to leave the Princeſſes, he ſent ſome of his ſervants to the place, « where his Brother had fought, either to ſuccor him, or to fetch him away; and « not long after he ſaw him brought in upon a Hand-barrow, in a condition « which made him doubt of his life. *Perdiccas* had recovered his ſences by the « way, and Chirurgions, which *Alcetas* had ſent for in all haſt, having ſearched « his wounds, aſſured him, That if no ill accident happened, they were not dan- « gerous. If *Alcetas* was comforted with that news, *Perdiccas* was ſo, no leſs then « he, when he ſaw the Queen again, whom he had loſt but a while before, and « his joy was ſo great, That it made him forget all the pain of his wounds; yet « could he not perſwade her to afford him a word: But aſſoon as night was come, « he needs would leave that houſe, and making himſelf be carried away upon « his Hand-barrow, he left the care of the Princeſſes to his Brother; *Perdiccas* was « brought to his own lodging, and the Princeſſes to that of *Alcetas*, which was « made ready for them; and which, by reaſon it was partly environed with « water, and in a remote, leſs inhabitated part of the Town, had been judged « more proper for their abode. *Perdiccas* was viſited by every body, and even by « *Roxana* her ſelf, as ſoon as it was heard, he was wounded: But how great con- « fidence ſoever he had in us, that were his friends, he told not the truth to any « body: And thoſe Horſemen of his, that had eſcaped *Arſaces* his ſword, were « ſo faithful to him, That they never ſpoke word to diſcover the buſineſs; He « ſaid he had met a company of men, whom he knew not, and whom he ſuſpect- « ed to be of deceaſed *Meleagers* party; and that it was by them, his men and he « had been aſſaulted; and there being likelihood enough in that encounter, no « body enquired any further about it. In the mean time, the Princeſſes were un- « der the cuſtody of *Alcetas*, in a private lodging, where they were ſeen by none, « but thoſe that were appointed to wait upon them, and where they were ſo care- « fully looked to by them, and by *Alcetas*, That it was impoſſible they ſhould « eſcape: When he went abroad himſelf, he left that charge to ſuch as were of « known fidelity; and all this was ſo ſecretly carried, (beſides that the greatneſs « of the City, and the confuſion of Affairs aſſiſted) that we never ſuſpected any « thing in the World. Aſſoon as *Perdiccas* was cured of his wounds, he began « again to give the Queen proofs of his love, and ſtrove to conquer the difficul- « ties he met with, by all the moſt paſſionate marks of it ſhe could receive; *Alcetas* « uſed the ſame induſtry to *Pariſatis*, but both to no purpoſe; and as *Perdiccas* « hath ſince confeſſed to me, All their perſeverance ſerved for nothing elſe, but « to increaſe the Princeſſes averſion. Neither *Perdiccas* nor his Brother, have ever « exceeded the limits of reſpect toward them, but they have ſtill made them be « ſerved by women, they put to them, who ſtir not out of their Lodgings, and by « Eunuchs of theirs; whoſe fidelity they have tried in other occaſions, with ſo « much care and diligence, That excepting liberty, they have wanted nothing

they

"they could desire. Notwithstanding what you published in your Declarations, "*Roxana* never shewed any suspicion of the truth; and her belief, that she had "seen them killed before her own eyes (as I since have guessed) kept her minde at "quiet, against all the doubts which some would have put into her of their being "alive. They have lived on this maner, both before and ever since the first Battel "we fought; but as I have already told you, I never knew it, till the day that "after our enterview, I heard it from *Perdiccas* his own mouth. My amazement "was very great at such strange news, and as I was glad to hear those great Prin-"cesses were living, so was I not less surprized at *Perdiccas* his love, at his secret "managing of the busines, and at *Roxana's* cruelty, which caused in me a dead-"ly aversion against her. The gods are my witnesses, I did all I possibly could to "bring *Perdiccas* to more reasonable inclinations, and to make him avoid so "many misfortunes, by a just and a vertuous action; but he was so troubled at "the request I made him to that effect, and represented to me in such passionate "terms, That without certain death to himself, he could neither think of de-"livering the Queen, nor of loosing his pretensions; That I thought in civility "I could not press him further: Yet did he resolve the busines should continue "secret till after the Battel; and he desired me so long, to defer the purpose I had "to wait upon the Princesses. This is the condition in which we left them, nor "do I believe that *Perdiccas* being so passionately in love, will restore them till "the last extremitie; but neither ought you to fear, he will abandon them to "*Roxana's* fury; for I dare say, he will rather give his life, then suffer theirs to be "in any hazard; and his Authority is so great with all his party, That he will ever "be powerful enough to defend them openly against *Roxana*. The design he hath "had to keep his Forces united with hers, to oppose yours the more powerfully, "hath obliged him hitherto to conceal the truth; but when he shall be constrain-"ed to publish it, he will still be able to protect them against her malice.

The two Princes received a great deal of consolation by this discourse of *Seleucus*, and gave him thanks for his freedom, with words full of acknowledgement and affection; they afterward told him, "That he was at liberty, and that "it was onely to do him service, they detained him amongst them, and that they "were well enough assured of the friendship of their companions, to promise, that "assoon as his health would suffer him, and that he would stay no longer with "them, they would cause him to be convoyed safe to *Babylon*. *Seleucus* was not without reply at that noble offer: "I will not abuse your generosity (said he) "nor will I accept the liberty you offer me, but upon such conditions, as shall not "be disadvantageous to you. I will try *Perdiccas* his friendship by a proof of very "great importance; and since *Leonatus* and *Nearchus*, who are two of the most "considerable men of his party, are your prisoners, as well as I, for our ransom, "and for that of many thousands of our men that are in your power; I mean to "demand of him the liberty of the Princesses: If he have any vertue, and any "friendship toward us, he will overcome his passion to obey his duty; but if his "interest have more power over him, then his consideration of us, we shall be "dispenced withal for that we ow to him, and shall no longer be ingaged by a "friendship, which he unworthily shall have neglected. *Oroondates* could not for-bear to embrace *Seleucus* at these words: "Ah! Generous *Seleucus* (said he) how "worthy of you are these thoughts, and how infinitely are we obliged to you "for intentions, that are so advantageous to us; it shall not be for the price of "your liberty, that we will demand the Princesses, since you are free already, and "master here amongst us; but if *Perdiccas* at your request will give them in ex-"change for your Companions, How many misfortunes will he avoid, and how "highly shall we be indebted to you!

These discourses were followed by many others; after which the Princes fear-ing to incommodate *Seleucus* by too long a conversation, took leave of him, and retired into their Chamber. The rest of that day was imployed by them that had the care of it, in making an end of those last duties, they had begun to pay

their dead, and in clenſing the Camp of ſuch a number of Bodies, which in a few days might have brought an infection into the Army; and the next morning the Forces were all drawn up to diſencamp, and to take up thoſe poſts, which the Enemies Army had quitted before the Walls of *Babylon*. All the wounded men were left in the old Camp, and *Artaxerxes* and *Oroondates*, though they had left their Beds, not being in a condition to get on Horſeback for two or three days, ſtaid alſo with their Companions, and with the Ladies, keeping Ten thouſand men with them for their Guard; and *Craterus*, *Oxyartes*, and old *Artabaſus*, advanced with all the reſt to block up the Town: The Squadrons marched in gallant order under thoſe three brave Commanders, and the way not being long, they quickly ſaw the lofty Walls of proud *Semiramis*; and having ſaluted them with a threatning cry, they divided themſelves into three Bodies, to go and take three ſeveral Poſts, according as it had been before determined: Some of the Enemies Cavalry came out to meet *Craterus*, and to oppoſe his coming neerer, yet ſcarce did they ſuſtain the firſt ſhock he gave them, but falling into a Rout, forſook the place, and left him at liberty to quarter himſelf at his eaſe, where he had reſolved to Encamp. It was upon the Bank of the River above the Town toward the Eaſt, and juſt over againſt certain works that were defended by Twelve hundred *Median* Archers. *Artabaſus* placed himſelf below upon the Bank of the River alſo, toward the Weſt; and Prince *Oxyartes* between them, toward the North, and near to ſome Defences guarded by the *Drabe's* and *Argeans*. Theſe Quarters were about Fourſcore Furlongs from one another; and for all the diſtance was ſo great, they had not been able to block up above half the Town, by reaſon of the River that runs through it; but they preſently began to make Bridges of Boats, to have the Paſſage of it free, and an eaſie communication both above and below the City, with an intention to ſend over ſome of their Forces to beſiege it on all ſides, and to hinder the Paſſage of Victual and relief, that might come in either by Land or by Water.

¶ The great City of *Babylon*, the ſtately Work of valiant *Semiramis*, and then conſidered as one of the wonders of the World, is ſeated on both ſides of the *Euphrates*, which paſſing between its Buildings, divides the Town into two equal parts; they are joyned together by many Bridges, and principally by one very great one of Stone, different in matter from its other Buildings, and conſiderable for its breadth, height, and marvellous ſtructure; the Banks of the River are kept up with two Brick Walls, and have high large Cauſies on each ſide, which yet would not be able to ſtop the impetuouſneſs of the Stream, when it is ſwelled with Rain, if there were not deep open places at certain diſtances, by which the water, before it comes to the Cauſies, is ſwallowed up, and loſt in huge gulfs under ground, ſome of it making a great lake at one end of the Town; the Houſes were very ſtately-built of Brick in a well-ordered form, and divided into a great number of large and ſpacious Streets, in the chief of which ſtood the gallanteſt Palace of the *Aſſyrian* Monarches; the circuit of it was thirty Furlongs, and as well for the loftineſs of its Towers, as the beauty of its ſeveral Lodgings, was a Houſe worthy of its Founders, and of the greatneſs of thoſe Maſters, to whom it belongs: There was to be ſeen that miracle of the Hanging Garden, ſo cried up by Ancient Writers, where in Earth carried thither with an admirable induſtry, and ſuſtained by Pillars of Two hundred foot high, there grew Trees whoſe Branches ſeemed to touch the Clouds, preſenting tufted Foreſts to the eye of paſſengers above the tops of the higheſt Buildings. The whole compaſs of the City was not filled with Houſes, but there were open places of a large extent, whole Fields that were Ploughed and Sown with Corn, reſerved againſt Famine in the extremities of a long ſiege; which with the Houſes were incloſed by the Great *Semiramis*, with a Wall of Three hundred ſixty five Furlongs: Although that was a prodigious compaſs for a Town, the exceſſive greatneſs of it diminiſhed nothing of its perfection, for mankinde never ſaw ſo exact, nor ſo beautiful a work; the height of the Walls was of a hundred Cubits, and their

bredth

bredth was Two and thirty foot, ſo that many Chariots might eaſily go a breſt upon the top of them: At certain equal diſtances ſtood Towers of the ſame Fabrick, Ten foot higher then the Walls, giving them the command of all the neighboring Fields; and though their ſtrength was exceeding great of themſelves, they were fortified with a Mote of Threeſcore foot deep, and Two hundred broad; there were ſome Out-works alſo on the far ſide of it, but they were of no great defence; and by reaſon of the little fear they had been in of a ſiege, they had not taken any pains to better them.

It was before this ſtately Town that the Victorious Army encamped, and the frighted Inhabitants from the top of their Walls ſaw in one day a Thouſand Tents pitched, a Thouſand Banners diſplayed, and the whole Field covered with Men and Horſes: The order of their encamping was very regular, and in the three ſeveral Quarters, all the Soldiers having their places aſſigned to Hut themſelves, fell to work about it with ſo much diligence and readineſs, that within three days one might walk up and down the Camp, in long, ſtrait ſtreets, where ſymmetry and proportion were moſt exactly obſerved; they were ſeparated according to their ſeveral Nations, but thoſe Forces that were deſtined to paſs the River, as ſoon as the Bridges ſhould be finiſhed, were lodged outermoſt, and took not the pains to fit themſelves as the reſt, for a ſtay of ſo few days. The number of them, taking in thoſe that were left in the old Camp to guard the wounded men, was not leſs then the other, being they were to lie in the moſt dangerous places, and to poſſeſs that ſide, where the coming of relief was moſt apprehended. The third day after, *Artaxerxes*, *Oroondates*, *Lyſimachus*, and *Ptolomeus*, came up to their Companions, fearing ſome occaſion of getting honor ſhould paſs, while they were abſent, and not being willing to part, they made their Tents be ſet up in Prince *Oxyartes* his Quarter: *Berenice* and *Apamia* not being able to forſake them, left *Polemons* houſe with *Deidamia* (who would needs keep them company) and went to lodge there with them; and thoſe fair Princeſſes, whom the accidents of their life had taught not to fear death, were not afraid to draw near their Enemies, nor to expoſe themſelves to the perils of a ſiege, to go along with perſons that were ſo dear to them. The next day *Thaleſtris*, who could not bear their abſence, made her ſelf be removed to them, for all ſhe was ſo wounded. *Demetrius*, to whom it was an inſupportable thing to be parted from *Deidamia*, deſpiſed the counſel of his Phyſitians to be nearer to her, and within two days after, *Eumenes*, *Antigonus*, *Laomedon*, *Menander*, the ſons of *Artabaſus*, and all the other wounded men diſlodged by their example, and neglected their hurts to ſee the Walls of *Babylon*. *Seleucus* alſo, and his three Companions would ſtay no longer at *Polemons* houſe, where they had been lodged and looked to with a great deal of care; and though they were more wounded then the reſt, and in ſuch a condition as would not ſuffer them to be removed without ſome danger, *Arſaces* was conſtrained to make them be brought upon Hand-Litters, and lodged in a Tent hard by his. *Polemons* houſe remained quite empty; and even *Alcione*, ſeeing *Cleonimus* cured of his wounds, and able to ſerve the Princes in perſon, placed her ſelf with the Princeſs *Berenice*, who received her with much affection; and *Cleonimus*, to whom the Princes of *Perſia* and *Scythia* were ſo highly obliged, one for his Miſtreſs, the other for his Siſter, taſted the kindeſt expreſſions of their favor, and was taken into the ſame degree of neerneſs with *Araxes* and *Criton*; who by their admirable fidelity had made themſelves very conſiderable to their Maſters: They needs would have him make relation of what they knew not of his Adventures, and at their requeſt he gave them an account of all thoſe voyages, to which his ſorrow had engaged him: He told them how after the news of *Theanders* death, which was come to his hearing, he in vain had ſought for reſt and comfort; and that purpoſing to flie a Country, where he had been ſo unfortunate, he had travelled about *Aſia*, and all *Europe*, and had never ended his wandrings but with his life; if after many years of a moſt rigorous abſence, which had worn out the ſharpneſs of his grief for the loſs of *Theander*, the remembrance of *Alcione* had not violently

lently recalled him, and made him by force reſolve to ſee the innocent cauſe of his afflictions once again before he died; but yet without any deſign, to overthrow the memory of *Theander* in her heart, or to oblige her by any of his actions, to recede in favor of him, from what ſhe owed to her dear Husband. The Princes, who had heard the firſt paſſages of *Cleonimus* his ſtory from *Berenice*, admired his vertue; and knowing his paſſion, and the ardent affection of *Alcione*, reſolved to do that for them, which neither of them durſt deſire; and to take away by their Authority, all the baſhfulneſs, and all the ſcruples that hindred them from following their own inclinations. In the mean time the Princes thought fit to make thoſe Works be aſſaulted, that were defended by the *Medians*, the *Drahe's*, and the *Argeans*; and for that purpoſe, were commanded out two thouſand *Macedonians*, two thouſand *Thracians*, two thouſand *Phrygians*, one thouſand *Amazones*, and a thouſand *Cappadocians*, under the conduct of *Lyſimachus* to attacque the *Medes*; and a like number of *Cilicians*, *Egyptians*, *Syrians*, *Lydians*, and *Bactrians*, under *Ptolomeus* to fall on againſt the *Drahe's* and *Argeans*. Prince *Oroondates*, and the valiant *Arſaces* would have accompanied their friends in that occaſion, but they told them it was not buſineſs worthy of their hazard, and prayed them ſo earneſtly to leave them the whole honor of it; that they were fain to let their deſire of Action, yield to the importunity of their requeſt. Yong *Alexander*, *Menelaus*, and divers others of his age, were of that party without Office or Command, and marched on foot at the head of thoſe Squadrons againſt Enemies, whom their Entrenchments could not preſerve from the fear of their approach; and indeed, they came on with an undantedneſs ſo little common, that the boldeſt of them trembled with good reaſon; and advancing through a thick ſhowre of Arrows, obliged their men by their example to contemn the danger that oppoſed their paſſage. That employment could not have been given to any two, that would more generouſly have diſcharged it; and the great exploits of *Oroondates* and *Arſaces*, having begot a noble emulation in them, carried them on to more then ordinary atchievements. The circumſtances of all that paſt in that piece of ſervice would be but troubleſome; *Lyſimachus* on his ſide, and *Ptolomeus* on his, after a vigorous reſiſtance, and the death of two or three thouſand of their men, entred the Enemies Entrenchments, and had made themſelves abſolute Maſters of thoſe Out-works; when *Antigenes* with a party of *Argyraſpides* ſallied upon *Lyſimachus*; and *Iolas*, the Brother of *Caſſander* againſt *Ptolomeus*: That ſally retarded the Victory of our two Princes, but was not able to prevent it; and though they were not ignorant, that there were Squadrons drawn forth to ſecond them, they neglected their aſſiſtance, and onely with their own men encountred thoſe new Enemies with ſuch an extraordinary courage, That after a fight maintained with the death of many of them, they made the reſt turn their backs; and having driven them within a Bow-ſhoot of their Gates, remained peaceable Maſters of all the Out-works. In this buſineſs they of *Babylon* loſt above Four thouſand of their men, nor did the Princes ſcape at an eaſier rate, but the advantage was wholly theirs: And after having lodged part of their men in thoſe places, whence they had beaten the Enemy, they returned Victorious to their brave Companions; from whom they received praiſes due to the gallant actions of that day, and an increaſe of that reputation they had gained in many ſuch like occaſions. The day following was given on both ſides to the burial of the dead; and the next morning, as *Oroondates* and *Artaxerxes* were riſing, there was a Spy of the Enemies brought in to them, who had been taken in the Camp cloſe by their Tent, about which he had been hankering all that morning; with all the appearances of a man that had ſome ill deſign, being a very cunning fellow; he had endeavored to deceive them by his ſubtilties, and had given them tokens enough to make them believe he was one of their party: But having neither been owned, nor ſo much as known by the Officers of that Troup which he ſaid he was of; they that had taken him, thought fit to bring him before the Princes, though he ſhewed himſelf wondrous unwilling to be carried thither, and had deſired them rather

to

to kill him. As ſoon as *Oroondates* caſt his eyes upon his face, he obſerved Lineaments there, that were not unknown to him; but *Araxes* and *Toxaris* no ſooner ſaw him, when inſtantly they cryed out: *Ah! It is that falſe wretch* Arbates. At the name of *Arbates*, *Oroondates* perfectly remembred him; and at the ſight of that man, who by his perfidiouſneſs had deſtroyed his Fortune, and who alone had plunged him into the bottomleſs Sea of his miſeries, a chilneſs ran through all his Veins, and his Countenance was ſo changed, that all the company obſerved the great diſturbance of his minde: After this ſhivering, and this paleneſs, followed an extraordinary colour, which his anger brought into his face; and not being able in thoſe firſt motions to maſter his lawful indignation, or to keep himſelf within the bounds of his uſual moderation: *You have brought him me, juſt gods,* (cried he) *you have delivered into my hands, this cruel Torturer of my days, this Traiterous ſervant, who ſacrificed his Maſter to ſo many painful deaths; and in ſhort, This Monſter, by whom I ſuffer, and by whom I have ſuffered the whole weight of my afflictions.* He made a ſtop at theſe firſt words, and not being able to expreſs himſelf well enough in the impetuouſneſs of his choller, he fixt his eyes, ſparkling with rage, upon the face of that perfidious wretch, who in a mortal terror and confuſion kept his faſt upon the ground, with an action fully prepared for that death, which in his own conſcience he had but too well deſerved. *Thou ſhalt die* (purſued the furious Prince) *thou ſhalt die in moſt exquiſit torments; and though thy death cannot reſtore me, what thou haſt robbed me of, nor make amends in the ſmalleſt degree for thoſe infinite miſeries, thou haſt made me endure, I will at leaſt give this ſatisfaction to my grief, and to my love, to ſacrifice the curſed inſtrument of all my misfortunes, and the true cauſe of the death of ſo many thouſand perſons.* From theſe words the tranſported Prince fell into the remembrance of that happineſs, which *Arbates* his treachery had taken from him, and that reflexion touched him ſo deeply, That all the company ſaw his face immediately bathed in Tears; and were ſuch partakers in his grief, That they ſeemed but little different from him, either in the ſadneſs that appeared in their Countenances, or in their Reſentments againſt the diſloyal *Arbates*. His treachery was known to them, and they all inſtantly judged him worthy of the moſt rigorous torments that could be invented, and of a deſtiny, at leaſt, like that of *Beſſus*. Till then *Oroondates* had continued in the thoughts of an ordinary man, and not being able in thoſe firſt motions, utterly to deveſt himſelf, of what he held from humane Nature, he had let himſelf be carried away to inclinations that were not unreaſonable; but preſently after he from meer man, came back again to *Oroondates*; all whoſe thoughts had nothing common with thoſe of other men, when they had power to work at liberty: And looking upon trembling *Arbates* with a ſcorn, that a few minutes before had anger in it, he judged, That the revenge he could take upon him was too unworthy of himſelf, and that it was againſt more noble Enemies, then a vile ſervant, he ought to pour forth his indignation; wherefore putting on a milder Countenance, he turned toward thoſe that had taken him: *Why did you not kill this Traitor* (ſaid he) *as ſoon as you diſcovered him to be an Enemy, inſtead of bringing him before us? Do you not know that the ſight of Princes is favorable to Criminals, and that* Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, *and* Ptolomeus, *are too generous to approve a baſe and a ſhameful revenge?* The Soldiers had reaſons enough to alledge for themſelves, and they were not unknown to him, but he gave them not the leaſure; and looking upon *Arbates*, who at theſe laſt words began to reſettle his fears: *Live diſloyal Wretch* (ſaid he) *live, ſince thou art unworthy of the death, which I could give thee; and that without doubt thou art deſtined to a more ignominious end, then that thou ſhouldſt receive from* Oroondates. *Live, but go live among our Enemies, and tell* Roxana *and* Caſſander, *I envy them not the ſervice of a man fit for none, but ſuch a Miſtreſs, and ſuch a Maſter.* With theſe words he turned away his eyes, not being able to behold him longer without repugnance, and *Arbates* not knowing where to finde words to excuſe his crime, nor to thank the Prince for the mercy he ſhewed him, onely fell upon his Knees, teſtifying by his geſtures, and by his Tears,

Tears, ſome kinde of Acknowledgement, and ſome kinde of Repentance. If the Princes that were preſent at this action, had not been generous enough themſelves to do the ſame in a like encounter, they without doubt would have admired it: But being they had Souls made up all of nobleneſs, and that they were accuſtomed to the gallant deeds of *Oroondates*, they did not wonder at this laſt; onely Prince *Lyſimachus* turning to *Arbates*, who was going to make uſe of the liberty that was given him; *Think not to eſcape ſo* (ſaid he) *for though the Prince have pardoned thee his particular offence, thou oughteſt at leaſt to give us account of the deſign, that brought thee into our Camp. Tell us truly in what condition our Princeſſes are; the intentions of* Roxana, *whoſe Governor and whoſe confident thou art; and the continuation of* Caſſanders *loves, which thou began'ſt to* Toxaris *and* Loncates: *But diſguiſe not the truth in this recital, and endeavor by ſome light effect of freedom, to deſerve the mercy thou haſt received. Arbates*, who by that time had taken heart: *I would it pleaſed the gods, Sir,* (ſaid he) *that for the expiation of my crimes, you deſired ſomething of greater importance, that were but in my power, and you ſhould finde, I would little conſider the loſs of my life, if thereby I could but hope for pardon: But ſince I am not able to do you greater ſervice, then that you now demand of me, I will be more faithful in obeying you, then I was in ſerving my Maſter; and will give you an exact account of ſuch things, as are come unto my knowledge. Arbates* making a ſtop at theſe words, the Princes prepared to give him attention; but *Oroondates*, who was not able to endure him, found it ſo much againſt his ſtomach, That he deſired his Friends to diſmiſs him, and not ſuffer him to ſtay any longer amongſt them; yet *Artaxerxes* and *Lyſimachus* did ſo repreſent the intereſt he had, in the relation they had demanded of him, and he underſtood it ſo well himſelf, that in the end he yeilded to give him audience with them. After they were ſet down, *Arbates* who had had time to recover confidence of Speech, ſince his fears were diſſipated, when he had recalled thoſe things into his memory, which he had to relate, began on this maner.

The Continuation of the Hiſtory of ROXANA.

MY LORDS,

TO tell the things you deſire to know, in order, it is neceſſary I begin with Caſſanders *Love; the firſt effects whereof, I related to* Toxaris *and* Loncates, *from whom without doubt you have heard them; and then I will freely give you an account of thoſe things I have been able to learn, and which fall within the employment I have under Queen* Roxana.

"THe Gods are my Witneſſes, that I uſed all the power I had with the "Queen, to diſwade the cruel reſolution ſhe had taken againſt *Toxaris* and "*Loncates*, when ſhe ſaw them obſtinate in concealing their Prince's a-"bode; but ſhe was ſo incenſed againſt them, that my importunity in their Fa-"vor was like to have put me in diſgrace: She commanded they ſhould be carri-"ed out of the Town, to the end, that Action might be the more ſecret; but "when ſhe heard by him that had eſcaped the hand of their deliverers, that they "were reſcued out of their hands, before they had been able to draw that con-"feſſion from their mouths which ſhe deſired; ſhe was extreamly troubled and "diſpleaſed at it, but was the more confirmed in her opinion, That Prince *Oro-"ondates* was in this Country: In this belief, caſting her eyes upon me, who "hapned to be then in her Chamber, *Arbates* (ſaid ſhe) *all things run contrary to my deſires, and the gods, whom the folly of my love hath exaſperated againſt me, will not ſuffer them to be ſatisfied; but either I am the moſt deceived of any Woman in the World, or cruel* Oroondates *is in theſe parts. Let him hide himſelf, the ungrateful man,* (purſued ſhe a while after) *let him be inſenſible of my love, or rather let him*

perſiſt

perſiſt to hate me as he hath done hitherto; I at leaſt have this advantage, that in flying me, he flies his Fortune; and that he ſhall never enjoy the happineſs, for which he diſdains, that I have offered him: He ſhall not make himſelf ſport with my rival, by ſcoffing at the mean ſpirited affections of Roxana. *And though I be miſerable, I ſhall not have the diſcontent to ſee her triumph over my miſeries, who hath been the cauſe of them. Yet* Arbates (continued ſhe, having pauſed a little) *I cannot diſavow, but that I ſtill have thoſe firſt inclinations that have brought me ſo much trouble, and I mean to employ all the affection thou haſt to my ſervice, in ſeeking ſome redreſs for my diſquiets: Set all thy wits a work to inform thy ſelf if he be not in* Babylon, *where we took his ſervants; the greatneſs of the Town, and the confuſion of our affairs, that make us receive ſo many unknown perſons into it, might permit him to lie long concealed here; but be cannot be ſo to thy vigilance, if thou wilt take the pains to employ it, and after ſuch a ſervice, there is no recompence that will not be below thee.* "By theſe words the "Queen diſcovered to me the continuation of her love, and ſtrove to confirm me "in the deſign I really had to ſerve her. And I believed, Sir, (*added* Arbates, *ad-*"*dreſſing himſelf to* Oroondates) that I might ſafely comply with her, without "doing you any hurt, conſidering the quality of her Fortune, and the general "opinion of Queen *Statira*'s death; therefore I proteſted to her, with ſo many "Oaths, that I would uſe my utmoſt care to obey her commands, that ſhe drew "ſome conſolation from my promiſes, and then being deſirous to avoid *Caſſan-*"*ders* anger, which I feared, after I had diſpoſed her to hearken to me patient-"ly. Madam, (ſaid I) *Caſſander* perſecutes me to ſerve him in his affection to "your Majeſty, and not many days ago he forced me by his threats to take a "Letter, which he had written to you; but I neither had the boldneſs, nor ſo "much as an intention to deliver it; but having torn it in pieces, I have put him "off ever ſince, as often as he asked me any thing about it, by ſaying that I had "not yet found a fit opportunity to preſent it to you. *You did very well* (anſwered the Queen) *and to keep fair with him, you may ſay I tore it my ſelf. That inſolent man raiſes my anger to the extremity, and if in the preſent condition of my affairs, I had not need of him, I would give him ſuch proofs of it, as ſhould cool him perhaps for all the reſt of his life. Take heed in the mean time, that you never receive either Letter or Meſſage from him any more; and let him know, that I have expreſly forbidden you.* "I "promiſed to do as ſhe commanded me with a deſign to follow her Orders; and "that very day having met *Caſſander*, Sir, (ſaid I) my deſire to ſerve you, hath "perhaps ruined my Fortune, and your Letter hath been like to make me be "baniſhed for ever out of the Queens ſervice; ſhe tore it without reading it, and "hath proteſted, That at the firſt employment I ſhall take again of that nature, "ſhe will cauſe me to be exemplarily puniſhed. *Caſſander*, who by many other "encounters had known the Queens intentions, eaſily gave credit to what I ſaid; "but he flew into a violent paſſion, and uttered many words both againſt the "modeſty, and againſt the reſpect he owed her. *The Queen's too blame* (ſaid he afterward) *to drive a man into deſpair, who as her affairs now ſtand, is not unuſeful to her; and who with the peril of his life, againſt a great number of Enemies, ſtruck the main ſtroke perchance in ſetling her in the place ſhe now poſſeſſes. Tell her* Arbates, *that among all* Alexanders *Succeſſors, ſhe ſhall finde none more powerful in* Europe, *nor in* Aſia, *then the Son of* Antipater; *nor among all men living, a more faithful or a more paſſionate Servant then* Caſſander. "I prayed him to excuſe me, that I could not "undertake that Meſſage, alledging the Queens abſolute charge to the contrary; "and the fear I was in, of being utterly undone, if I diſobeyed her Commands. "This kinde of uſage from the Queen, was not able to repulſe him; and ſeeing "himſelf then in a condition not to fear her power, as he had done in *Alexanders* "life time, he no longer was ſo careful to hide his paſſion as he had been before, "and governed himſelf with ſo little diſcretion, that it was unknown to no body. "*Roxana's* averſion to him was but the more redoubled thereby; but being ſhe "was cunning and politique, ſhe partly diſſembled it, or at leaſt through the "neceſſity of her Affairs, ſuffered without taking revenge, what in another ſea-

" ſon ſhe would have reſented in another maner. *Caſſanders* credit amongſt his " Companions, and *Antipaters* in *Europe*, were well enough known to her to " make her judge, That ſhe ſhould not do well to make a powerful Enemy, of a " paſſionate Lover; and of a lover, who in her preſent troubles might do her " good ſervice, and had done ſo already: That conſideration kept her from fol- " lowing the incitements of her anger, but not from letting *Caſſander* ſee by all " her words, and by all her actions, that his paſſion was very unpleaſing to her. " The liberty of coming into her Chamber, was permitted him as well as others, " for the Reaſons I have given you; and being there one day with *Leonatus*, and " two or three more of his Friends, I think it was with a purpoſe to oblige him, " that the reſt withdrew, and left him alone with the Queen, *Heſione*, ſome other " of her Maids, and my ſelf, who chanced to be there at that time, and to be " witneſs of that Converſation. When *Caſſander* found that opportunity, which " he ſeldom met with, he reſolved to lay hold of it; and putting himſelf into a " very beſeeching poſture, gave the Queen notice, that he was preparing to enter- " tain her with his love, but ſhe afforded him not the time; and aſſoon as he " opened his mouth to begin his diſcourſe, *I forbid you* (ſaid ſhe) *to talk to me of your follies, and enjoyn you to conſider the offences I have received from you, as they ought to be conſidered by a Subject of the King, my Husband.* " *Caſſander*, who was prepared " for ſuch like uſage, never ſeemed danted at it, but anſwered with a confident look. *I did not think my paſſion could have given you any cauſe of offence; For if I was a Subject of the King, your Husband, I do not believe I caſt off that ſubjection, by letting you know that I am yet more powerfully yours: None of thoſe homages you receive, from thoſe that once were under his Dominion, are paid you with more reſpect, nor with more ſubmiſſion, then mine; and if I may be permitted to ſpeak the truth of my ſelf, They are not more advantageous to you, then thoſe of a Prince, who holds not a contemptible rank among the greateſt, that are now alive. I know what I am,* (replied the Queen, with a very diſdainful action) *nor am I ignorant what you are, I ſee nothing that ſhould hinder us from living together, as we have done hitherto; and when you ſhall look upon me, as the Wife of* Alexander, *I will look upon you, as the Son of* Antipater. " Theſe " ſcornful ſlighting words, wrought ſuch a ſpight in *Caſſander*, who by nature is " the moſt impatient man in the World, that he loſt all reſpect and diſcretion, " and not being able to diſſemble how ill he took them: *I confeſs* (ſaid he) *that* Alexander *was above* Caſſander; *but ſince* Alexander *is dead, the Daughter of* Cohortanus *is not above the Son of* Antipater. " He brought forth theſe words very brisk- " ly, and judging that he ought to expect nothing from the Queen but ſome " biting reproach, he intended not to ſtay for it, but went out of the Chamber " with a very troubled action. The Queen was highly offended at his diſcourſe, " but being ſhe is very cunning, ſhe diſſembled it in part, and drew ſome ſatis- " faction from his anger, in that ſhe hoped it might free her from his importuni- " ties for the time to come, but ſhe was much deceived in thoſe hopes; For though " *Caſſander* was eaſily moved, by reaſon of his ſudden impetuous humor, he came " back again preſently after, more milde and more ſubmiſſive then before, and " asked her pardon, with all maner of ſigns of his Repentance. But about that " time there came Copies into the Town of your Manifeſt, wherein you accuſed " him of having poyſoned the King: The Queen, and divers others, had already " ſuſpicions of it grounded, upon ſome conjectures, and receiving this Confir- " mation, though it was not ſufficient to convince him, eſpecially coming from " his Enemies, the Queen abhorred to behold him, and believed it not fit for her ſo " much as to ſuffer him to ſpeak, till he had juſtified himſelf. She neither could, nor " would diſſemble that thought from him; and the firſt time he would have come " near her, with an intent to ſpeak, *Purge your ſelf* (ſaid ſhe) *of the accuſation that is laid upon you of having poyſoned your King, if you would have his Wife to hear you; and put her out of the opinion ſhe may have of that horrible parricide, if you would have her look upon you without deteſtation.* " *Caſſander* ſeem'd enraged at this diſcourſe, " and beholding the Queen with eyes that ſparkled with anger; *They are your*

enemies,

enemies Madam, (replied he) *they are your enemies, and not mine, that ſlander me with theſe Calumnies; which I will clear my ſelf of to their confuſion: But if I were leſs faithful to you, they would be my friends, and you would have no occaſion to uſe a reproach to me ſo full of ingratitude. It was not from you I ſhould have received it, ſince your Intereſts procure me this diſgrace; but I will waſh it off with ſo much blood, that my Enemies ſhall repent it, and you ſhall be ſatisfied.* "I know not whether *Caſſander* diſſembled in "this impreſſion, which he deſired to give of his reſentments, or whether he in- "deed was innocent: But however it were, he bore that accuſation with ſuch an "impatience, as cauſed many perſons to make different judgements of it. If the "accuſation, you publiſhed againſt *Caſſander* in your Manifeſt, wrought ſome effect "upon *Roxana*; that which you ſaid concerning Queen *Statira*, and the Princeſs "her Siſter, whom you demanded, as being alive, wrought almoſt none at all; "and though you alledged particularities, that were enough to have given her "ſound ſuſpicion, when ſhe remembred what ſhe had ſeen with her own eyes, ſhe "could not lend any belief to it, nor contradict her ſight in a matter that was ſo "freſh in memory; yet did ſhe ſay ſomething to *Perdiccas* concerning it, and de- "ſired ſome kinde of clearing in the buſineſs (as I have heard by *Heſione*;) but "*Perdiccas* ſhrunk up his ſhoulders at that demand, and anſwering her with a "great deal of coldneſs, *Madam* (ſaid he) *I need tell you nothing of that adventure, the truth is well enough known to you; and your own eyes were witneſſes of an action that makes me odious to Heaven, and deteſtable to all the Earth.* "*Roxana* was ſatisfied "with that reply, and in the interim ſolicited me every day to ſearch out Prince "*Oroondates*; and, I confeſs, I employed all my care to ſee, if I could learn any "news of him: About that time Prince *Arſaces* was in *Babylon*, but though he "was unknown to all the World, I was the onely man that was not ignorant of "the truth; and I had the means to advance my ſelf very much with *Roxana*, by "diſcovering him, if, as wicked as I am, I had not had ſome good motions, that "withheld me from doing it. In the voyage I made into *Scythia*, by her Com- "mand, I had learnt the truth of all that had paſſed, and knew that Prince *Ar-* "*taxerxes*, the Son of *Darius*, was alive, under the name of *Arſaces*: But for all "I am ſo falſe, I reverenced the remainders of the Blood of my King, and the "vertue of that Prince, which in his earlieſt years had ſo powerfully gained the "hearts of all the *Perſians*: I believed with Reaſon, That they, who could not "ſuffer *Darius* his Daughters to live, for fear they ſhould diſpute the Empire with "them, would ſtrive by all maner of means to make away that Prince, who had "more lawful pretenſions to it, and who could better defend them; and this be- "lief hindred me from ſaying any thing of it to the Queen at my return, and "afterward, when the Prince was come to *Babylon*: The ſecrecy I had kept till "then, hindred me alſo from making any mention of it to *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, "when I told them of the journey I had made into *Scythia*. It is certain, That "nothing ſtopt my mouth, but the fear of deſtroying that great Prince: And if "you will do me the favor to believe, *My Lords*, That though I was ſo faithleſs, "as to do my Maſter ill offices in his love, I was not ſo errant a Villain, as to ſell "the Blood of my lawful Prince, and to deliver him up to Enemies, who had "ſo great an intereſt in his ruine, that they never would have ſpared him. I will "not relate any of thoſe things, that have paſſed in *Babylon* touching the War, "you have been informed of them, both by Prince *Artaxerxes*, and by others, who "knew more then I; but will onely tell you what you are ignorant of, and "which cannot be come unto your knowledge, being paſſed ſince the laſt "Battel.

"After that bloody defeat of our Army, the remnants of it, as you know, re- "tired into the Town; and of above A hundred thouſand men, there ſcarce came "back Eighteen or twenty thouſand, and even of them a great many ſore wound- "ed: Among the Commanders, there was hardly one that had eſcaped without "hurt; and ſcarce were there any of them in a condition to gather up the ſcat- "tered reliques of our Forces, and to preſent themſelves at the Gates to oppoſe

"the purſuite of yours, in caſe they ſhould have proſecuted their Victory into the "City. *Alcetas* much leſs wounded then his Brother *Antigenes*, *Nearchus* his "Father, and ſome others, did all they poſſibly could to that purpoſe; and while "they were ſo imployed, *Perdiccas*, *Caſſander*, *Neoptolemus*, and the reſt who had "not come off ſo well, went to their Beds to ſeek repoſe, and remedy for their "wounds. All things were then in a very lamentable form in *Babylon*; the ſtreets "rung with the cryes of many thouſands, who then finding their loſſes, enqui-"red for their Sons, their Fathers, or their Husbands, with tears and mournful "groans; the mangled Soldiers begged with cryes to have their wounds dreſſed: "To this grief, and to this diſorder, was alſo added the fear of timorous wo-"men, and feeble old men, who being utterly diſmayed by ſo great a defeat, "imagined every moment, that they ſaw the Enemies within their Gates, and who "with mortall terrors expected the taking and ſacking of their City. *Alcetas* "and his Companions took the beſt courſe they were able in that confuſion, they "ſhewed a great deal of care in quartering the Soldiers, who by reaſon of the "vaſtneſs of the Town, found all room enough; they looked to ſet ſuch Guards, "as were neceſſary within, and to Man the Out-works, which they meant to keep; "nor did they forget any thing belonging to their charge in ſo preſſing an exi-"gency. You may gueſs at *Roxana's* ſorrow by her intereſt, it was ſo violent, "That of all the reſt of that day, ſhe was not capable of any thing that was ſaid "to comfort her; and the Phyſitians, who had care of her health, told her, but "in vain, That being ſo far gone with childe, ſhe did her ſelf a great deal of "harm by ſuch an exceſs of grief. Her diſquiets were augmented by the news ſhe "heard that day; for ſhe was told by thoſe, that had eſcaped from the Battel, that "Prince *Oroondates*, who was ſo dear to her remembrance, was amongſt her Ene-"mies; that he had commanded the Army that day, and that it was to his valor, "and to his good conduct, his Party owed the winning of that Victory: She alſo "heard that *Artaxerxes*, the ſon of *Darius*, who had been thought dead ſo many "years, was alive in the ſame party; and that it was he himſelf that had ſerved "on her ſide in the former Battel; and who, under the name of *Arſaces*, had gain-"ed ſo high a reputation. *Roxana* was as ſenſible of theſe news, as one can poſ-"ſibly imagine; there was no doubt but ſhe was infinitely troubled to know that "*Artaxerxes* was alive, who thereby fruſtrated the cruelty ſhe had uſed againſt his "Siſters; and who much more potently, then thoſe Princeſſes, could diſturb her "in the poſſeſſion of her Dominions; but yet ſhe was more ſenſible of *Oroondates* "his return: The knowledge of his hatred was a terrible diſcontent to her, find-"ing it ſo great, that it had made him ſide with her Enemies, and fight every day "againſt her: And though ſhe was not ignorant how juſt cauſe he had, nor could "in reaſon condemn his reſentments; ſhe could not chooſe but be much afflicted "at them, ſince they croſſed the deſign ſhe had of drawing him to her affection, "and that by thoſe expreſſions of his hatred, he ſhewed the ſmall inclination he "had to love her; yet was it ſome comfort to her to know he was ſo neer her, for "all he was an Enemy; and in this ſatisfaction, and ſome remaining ſpark of "hope, not yet extinguiſhed in her heart, ſhe found at laſt cauſe to be as much con-"tented, as if ſhe had not heard of him at all. She paſſed the night in diſtractions, "which according to *Heſione's* report, would not ſuffer her to ſleep a moment; "and the next morning, as ſoon as ſhe was ready, ſhe went to viſit *Perdiccas*, whoſe "wounds kept him in his Bed. Their firſt diſcourſe was of the unſucceſsful iſſue "of the Battel, and they both bewailed the loſs of ſo many thouſand men ſlain "for their Intereſts, eſpecially of many brave Commanders, who were either "dead or priſoners; among which, *Seleucus* held the firſt place, and then *Leonatus*, "*Nearchus*, and their Companions, of whom they had then heard no news at all. "After ſome talk upon that ſubject, *Perdiccas*, who either could not, or would "not any longer diſſemble the truth, which in the eſtate of his Affairs, was not "poſſible to be ſtill kept ſecret, ſeeing no body with *Roxana*, but ſuch perſons as "he ſuſpected not, ſpoke to her on this maner. *We might have reaſon, Madam, to*

complain

complain of the ill ſucceſs the gods have ſent to our Affairs, if we were not conſcious by what crimes we have provoked them againſt us; And if the blood of theſe great and innocent Princeſſes, which you needs would ſhed for your own Intereſts, did not call upon them for a revenge, which they in juſtice cannot refuſe. In brief Madam, That crime which makes us odious to all the World, hath been as unprofitable to us, as it is deteſtable in it ſelf; and you have vainly deſired to ſecure the Throne to your ſelf, and to the childe you go withal, by the death of Darius *his Daughters, ſince the gods have preſerved the life of his Son, Prince* Artaxerxes: *It is he, that may trouble your reign a great deal more powerfully, then his Sisters; and all the advantage we can reap by that horrid cruelty, will be nothing but the ſtings of a guilty Conſcience, that will torture us for ever.* "*Perdiccas* made a ſtop at theſe words, and the Queen replied. *I was perſwaded to that cruelty againſt mine own inclination, by the example of many perſons that have done the ſame, in a like condition: And though the advantages I deſired to procure to* Alexanders *Son, made me conquer my natural pity; I have not nevertheleſs been without a great deal of Sorrow and Repentance for it. It is true, the return of* Artaxerxes, *whom the gods have miraculouſly raiſed again, hath overthrown all our Policy; but it is as true, that I would revoke what's paſſed, if it were in the power of mankinde; and that I now could wiſh, with all my heart, thoſe Princeſſes were alive. They are alive, Madam,* (anſwered *Perdiccas* inſtantly) *and the gods have not permitted, That the moſt Illuſtrious Blood in the World ſhould be ſo cruelly ſhed. Are they alive?* (cryed *Roxana*, in admiration:) *Yes Madam* (added *Perdiccas*) *they are ſo: And he, whom deceaſed* Alexander *honored with the laſt marks of his affection, was not ſo baſe, as to deſtroy what was deareſt to him in all the World; it was by the death of certain condemned Slaves, that your eyes were deceived, and your paſſion ſatisfied: But neither my compliance with you, nor the conſideration of my Intereſts, were able to make me forget, what I owed to my King, and to the quality of Prince, in which I was born. You required too inhumane, and too ſhameful effects of* Perdiccas *his Obedience; and if you were to have employed his hand to do you ſervice, it ſhould have been in an action more worthy of him, and againſt other Enemies, then thoſe great and innocent Princeſſes.* "While *Perdiccas* ſpake on this maner, *Roxana* hearkned to him with "ſo much aſtoniſhment, That of a long time ſhe was not able to reply; and that "ſtrange news ſurpriſed her in ſuch ſort, that ſhe knew not which way ſhe ſhould "receive it. The return of *Artaxerxes*, which thwarted the ſecurity ſhe thought "ſhe had eſtabliſhed in her Dominions, by the death of his Siſters, might have "made her content they were alive; but that of *Oroondates* bringing to minde the "intereſt of her love, incenced her ſo againſt her rival, whom ſhe ſaw coming in-"to the World again, to deprive her of a happineſs, upon which ſhe had ſettled "ſome flattering hopes, That ſhe ſtraight repented the wiſh ſhe had made in her "Favor, but a minute before. *What?* Perdiccas, (ſaid ſhe, looking upon him with an angry eye) *Have you then deceived a Princeſs, that truſted no body but your ſelf, and that put all her Intereſts into your hand ſo freely? I have deceived you* (replied *Perdiccas*) *as I ſhould have deceived all the moſt Sovereign Powers upon Earth; And though my action ſtand not in need of any juſtification, know, To the end you may be better ſatisfied, That to the Intereſt of my honor, and to that of* Alexanders *memory, I alſo joyned that of my love, which alone was able to overturn all my Reſolutions. I love, Madam, ſince it is no longer time to diſavow it; I love Queen* Statira, *and for that love, inſtead of attempting againſt her life, I would have given my own: She hath no Enemies, againſt whom I would not have defended her at the price of my Blood; and I have done a great deal more to content you, then I ought to have done, ſince I put her in fear of death, ſince I kept her concealed, to avoid your anger, though ſhe were all maner of ways the greateſt Princeſs of the World; and ſince I made her lay aſide the name of* Statira, *peculiar to the Royalty, to take again that of* Caſſandra, *the Daughter of* Codoman: *She is now in* Babylon, *and if hitherto my reſpect to you hath obliged me to conceal from you, both her being alive, and the place of her abode, I think that now I may declare them to you, by reaſon of* Artaxerxes *his return, of the belief I have, that her misfortunes may have appeaſed you; and of the hope, that you will have ſome regard to the love of* Perdiccas, *who hath blindly tied himſelf to run your fortune, and who hath endeavored*

to

to comply with you, even to the prejudice of his honor. "*Roxana* was ſo troubled, during "this diſcourſe, that ſhe knew not in what terms to expreſs her ſence of it; and "after ſhe had long beheld *Perdiccas* with an eye that ſeemed to tax him for de- "ceiving her; *I ſhould never have believed* (ſaid ſhe) *that you would ſo craftily have deluded me, me, who would have depended upon you, for whatſoever was moſt precious to me. I am not troubled, that* Statira *and* Pariſatis *are alive, they were other motives, then the ambition of reigning, that made me to deſire their death; and in the extremity, I will make known, that which may juſtifie my crimes, as well as you alledge the cauſe of your ſubtil artifice. I will not tell you, that I will imploy all the power I have, to deſtroy thoſe you have ſaved, to the falſifying of your word; and that perhaps, I am potent enough over the hearts of the* Macedonians *to do it, though you ſhould undertake to protect them: It is not out of inclination, that I am led to cruelty, and I conſider you more, then you have conſidered me: The love you bear* Statira, *may juſtifie in part, what you have done; but I can tell you, you ſhall profit little by her being alive, and that it is not for your ſelf, you have preſerved her; It is for* Oroondates, *the Prince of* Scythia, *(the moſt dreadful of all your Enemies; and he himſelf, whom you ſaw yeſterday dyed in the blood of your Soldiers, and alſo of your own) that you have plotted; and* Statira *is ſo totally his, even before ſhe was* Alexanders, *That nothing, but death alone, can poſſibly take her from him: You have that puiſſant rival at our Gates, you ſhall have him to fight with all without, and her conſtancy to aſſault within our Walls; it is by them, without doubt, that I ſhall be revenged of you, and that I ſhall ſee you repent the Service you have done, for your moſt cruel Enemy.* "This "threat of the Queens, made *Perdiccas* grow pale, but he recovered himſelf pre- "ſently again, and deſiring to let her ſee his reſolutenes; *I do not doubt* (ſaid he) *but that Queen* Statira *is prepoſſeſſed with ſome powerful inclination, that makes her to diſdain my affection; nor am I ignorant, but the Prince you ſpeak of, is a valiant and a terrible Enemy; I have already tried his Forces in two ſet Battels, and I have had a diſcourſe with him, which hath ſufficiently made me underſtand his intentions; but neither the knowledge of* Caſſandra's *engagement can repulſe me, nor is that of my rivals power able to affright me; I ſhould have ſatisfied him before now, if I could have feared his threatnings; but if in the open Field he ſaw me not avoid to encounter him, he ſhall not make me tremble behinde Walls, which are ſtrong enough to reſiſt the greateſt Army in the World: And though Fortune ſhould favor him againſt me, he ſhall ſee me periſh in the reſolution I have taken, and defend that againſt him to my lateſt gaſp, which I have too lawfully acquired, to deliver it up but with my life. Well, we ſhall ſee* (replied the Queen, extreamly vext) *which way you will behave your ſelf, and I will alſo think how I ſhall behave my ſelf in this new face of my Affairs. I hope* (ſaid *Perdiccas*) *you will have ſome regard to my being tied to your Intereſts, from which, the conſideration of mine own ſhall never be able to ſeparate me; and that you will not do any thing againſt a life, which no body can attempt, without aiming directly at mine.* "The Queen returned *Perdiccas* "no anſwer, being uncertain both what ſhe ſhould ſay, and what reſolution ſhe "ſhould take; but parting from him very coldly, ſhe went out of his Chamber, and "returned to the Palace in a great deal of trouble. Then did her cruel diſquiets "ſet her on the rack, and her love and her ambition, tortured her by turns, but "with unequal force; the life of *Artaxerxes* made her but little ſenſible of that "diſcontent, which out of reaſon of State, ſhe might elſe have received for that "of his Siſters, whoſe ſorrowful deſtiny had indeed moved her to compaſſion; "but ſhe could not know *Statira* was alive, and in *Babylon*, and *Oroondates* at the "Gates of it, demanding her with an Armed power, and in a condition, to ob- "tain her ſhortly in ſpight of her, without falling into an extremity of grief, "and without giving her ſelf over to the rage of her jealouſie. She cauſed me to "to be ſent for, as him of all her Servants, who was beſt inſtructed in that affecti- "on; and having called me to her Bed-ſide, where ſhe was laid down, *Thou ſeeſt* Arbates (ſaid ſhe) *how the gods overthrow the Propoſals of men, and by what ways they advance their own, in ſpight of our reſolutions. I have labored, but in vain, to ſeparate* Oroondates *and* Statira, *by ſo many different means, ſince neither the diſunion I had wrought between them, nor that death, whereby mine own eyes were deluded, have been*

able

able to oppose the course of the destinies, which will joyn them together again, in spight of all my endeavors, and which will bring me to the sorrow of seeing them triumph over me, by those ways that are the most glorious to them; That ingrateful man fights at our Gates against us, and is upon the point of taking her away by strength of Arms, whom I by force and policy have vainly disputed with him; but rather let death put an end to my afflictions, different from that I had promised to my self, then that I should suffer my rival to have the advantage, and my ingrateful Scythian *to obtain his utmost satisfaction before my face: I will yet put in practice, whatsoever love and anger can inspire into a Queen, animated with those mighty passions; nor will I leave any thing unattempted, either to destroy the felicity, they propose unto themselves, or to make them perish, when I am at the end of all my hopes. It is but in vain, that* Perdiccas *undertakes the protection of my rival; for though cunning, he should not be able to effect it, I am powerful enough to ruine her by open force: Notwithstanding all the credit he hath among the* Macedonians, *they are more at my devotion, then at his; and they with veneration, expect the birth of a Son of* Alexander: *All the* Carians, Lycians, Parthians, Susians, *and* Bactrians, *we have left; obey my Orders without repugnance; and if we must take Arms amongst our selves, my party will not be weaker, then that of* Perdiccas. *Onely help me,* Arbates, *with thy Counsels, and with thy Assistance, in a passion which I have trusted to none but thee; seek some invention to satisfie me, before I be compelled to flie to extremities against* Perdiccas, *and hope for nothing from me, but recompences worthy of such an acceptable service.* "The Queen ended with these "words, and seeing that she expected my answer, I replied immediately in these "terms. "*Madam, The gods can testifie, that I have devoted my life entirely to your* "*Majesty, and that I shall never value peril, nor difficulty in the occasions of serving* "*you: I will strive, with all the wit the gods have given me, to procure your satisfaction;* "*but if your Majesty will give me leave to tell you my opinion, and to dissent from yours,* "*I will take the liberty to say, That in the condition of your Affairs, violent ways are* "*not the best, or rather, That you cannot make use of any such, without ruining them.* "*If you attempt against Queen* Statira's *life, and if you raise a party within the City* "*against* Perdiccas, *you divide the Forces, which are necessary to defend you against your* "*Foes without, and make a Prince your Enemy, who is really affectionate to your In-* "*terests, and without whom, you cannot subsist against those that are at our Gates:* "*Rather take a contrary resolution, Madam, and instead of thinking how to kill* Sta-"*tira, endeavor to give her to* Perdiccas, *thereby you will avoid the shame, and the* "*remorse you would have by her death; you will preserve your self, and you will highly* "*oblige a Friend and a Servant, without whom, to speak the truth, it is impossible you* "*should stand; and by depriving* Oroondates, *of the hopes he may have in the possession* "*of* Statira, *you will invite him to turn all his thoughts upon you: If you succeed in this* "*design, you will be satisfied all maner of ways; and if this course prove ineffectual, I* "*see none other you can probably make use of.* "The Queen gave ear to me attentive-"ly, and found so much reason, and likelihood in what I said, That after having "struggled a while with her resentment, against *Perdiccas*, for having deluded her, "she resolved to follow my advice: And when by very obliging words, she had "testified how much she approved it, she determined to do all she could to joyn "*Statira* with *Perdiccas*, and to take away all Prince *Oroondates* his pretensions to "her.

"If in this counsel, Sir, (*pursued* Arbates, *and addressing himself to* Oroondates) "I did you an ill office, by perswading the Queen to assist *Perdiccas* against you; "I did you no small service on the other side, in diverting her from the design she "had to seek the death of her rival; as she might have done many several ways, "though that of force had not taken effect. The next day, the Queen being fully "resolved to follow the counsel I had given her, and having banished, or at least "feigning to banish all the sharpness she had conceived against *Perdiccas*, she sent "me to his lodging to see how he did, and to assure him from her, That "how great Interest soever she had, in the death of the Princesses of *Persia*, she "would not thwart his inclination; nor prefer the security she found in their destruction,

"destruction, before the contentment; and the advantages of a Prince, to whom "she owed the better part of her own, and from whom, in regard of the Obliga- "tions she had to him, she would never disunite her self. *Perdiccas* received this "complement of the Queens, with a great deal of civility; and after I had also "protested to him from her, That instead of doing him harm, she would favor "his passion, as much as possibly she could. *Dear* Arbates (said he) *you may tell the Queen, That since she hath so generously conquered her resentments, in favor of me, there is no consideration in the World, that can separate me from her service; and that I will spend my Blood, to the last drop, for her quarrel, with more passion then for my own.* "He sent me back with this answer, and presently after, being visited by *Alcetas*, he "gave him the order he desired, to have observed for the service of the two "Princesses: From that very day *Alcetas* left them the whole House, caused the "Lodgings to be furnished according to their quality, gave them a great many "Women to wait upon them, with Officers, little different from what they had "had in former times; and setled their Houshold in such a maner, That Queen "*Statira* was attended in all points, as *Alexander*'s Widow; and the Princess "*Parisatis*, as the Daughter of *Darius*. Nothing but liberty was refused them; "the passage out of the House, being forbidden by a great number of Soldiers, "who kept Guards there, as at the Palace of a Queen, and who detained them as "prisoners. They have their Chambers free, but the Guard lie at the door; "they continually have Sentinels under their Windows; and when they walk in "the Garden, which they have the liberty to do, they follow them always, but "in such a maner, That they seem rather to be there to do them honor, then to "restrain them. *Perdiccas* did not resolve to use them on that fashion, without "being well assured; That all the Forces of *Babylon* were at his devotion, and "*Roxana*'s; and that those, in whom the love of their natural Princesses, might "stir up a desire to give them liberty, or a sorrow for their captivity; were too "weak in the City, to dare to show themselves, or to undertake any thing against "his Authority. In the mean time, though he was forced to keep his Bed, he "provided, with a great deal of care and diligence, for all businesses, and for "the defence of the Town. *Alcetas*, who never staid within doors for his wounds, "assisted by *Andiagoras*, *Antigenes*, *Iolas*, and many other Commanders, who by "practise, have attained an exact knowledge in matters of War, forgot none of "the duties of a perfect Captain, for the defence of the City: He lodged the Sol- "diers, according to the Quarters that were assigned them, and according to the "order of the Assaults, you might make, disposed the Guards, as well for the "Out-works, as for the Walls; over-looked the Arms, visited the Stores of "Victual that were in the Town, and caused Provisions to be put into the Ma- "gazins, set men at work to make Arrows, employed others about Boats, to "make sallies upon the River, if it were necessary; and to oppose the Works, "you should make there, and sent Messengers into all the Provinces of their Al- "lies to hasten relief. *Perdiccas* and *Cassander* left their Beds the same day, and "I think this is the third day since; but *Peucestas* and *Neoptolemus* lie by it still, "and are not yet so near their cures: Neither did the two first stay for theirs, "but out of impatience, to see the Princesses whom they loved, would needs go "abroad, contrary to the will of their Physitians. What respect soever *Per-* "*diccas* meant to pay *Roxana*, in his first visit he followed his own inclinations, "and with one Arm in a Skarf, went to the House and Lodging of Queen *Sta-* "*tira*; I learned the discourse he had with her, from one of his Servants, with "whom I have a particuliar friendship, and by that means am able to tell you "something of it. He found that beauteous Queen a little less sad then ordi- "nary; whether it were by reason of the happy success of your Forces, or of "the order that had been given to settle her Houshold; and taking an occasion "from thence, to entertain her, after the first civilities; *Madam* (said he) *I should think you rejoyced at our late loss, if I were not acquainted with the excellence of your Nature, that cannot with pleasure look upon the death of so many thousand persons; and*

and if I did not alſo believe you begin to know, that among thoſe, whom you account your friends, there are none more affectionate to you, then thoſe, to whom you give the title of your Enemies: If the paſſion I have for you, hath carried me on to any action, from which you have received diſcontent; and if my fear of looſing you, forced me to keep you in a condition, very different from that, in which you ought to be, I will make amends for what is paſt, by a maner of life, wherein, without doubt, you will finde leſs cauſe of complaint: Hitherto the apprehenſion I have been in, for your life, hath obliged me to conceal you from Queen Roxana, whom her Intereſts have made your enemy; but ſince her inclinations are changed, ſince ſhe repents of what ſhe once attempted againſt you; and ſince you are here with all the ſafety I can deſire, you ſhall be better attended, then you have been till now; and in your Houſe, you ſhall finde all the marks of your former Dignity; Onely, Madam, be not offended, I beſeech you, If I cannot diſpoſe my ſelf to looſe you, and if I do all I poſſibly can, to ſhun a death, which I cannot avoid, by reſtoring you to my Enemies; If I could live in giving you that ſatisfaction, the gods are my witneſſes, I would content you to my own prejudice; but ſince in letting you go, I ſhould utterly extinguiſh all my hopes; and ſince I have a rival at our Gates, whoſe advantages would eſtabliſh themſelves upon my ruine, Think it not ſtrange, if I defend you againſt him, and if by all maner of Reaſons, I endeavor to make you underſtand the difference there is between a barbarous Prince, and the cheif of Alexanders Succeſſors. "Perdiccas held his peace "at theſe words, and the Queen, who had hearkned to him with impatience, re- "plied very tartly. Think not Perdiccas, that I finde any change in my condition, either by this new order you have taken in ſettling my Houſe, or by that ſafety you pro- miſe me from Roxana; ſince my laſt loſſes I have ſo little cared for this ſtate, you cauſe me to be ſerved with, or for this life you aſſure me of, That I can finde but a very mean conſolation in either; nor do I rejoyce for the death of ſo many men, whom you have made to looſe their lives in too injuſt a quarrel: And though I ſee the juſtice of the gods in your all ſucceſs, I could wiſh nevertheleſs, they would be contented with a ſmaller reparation for your faults, and that they would reſtore me the liberty, which you unworthily have robbed me of, and which you unjuſtly refuſe me, by leſs cruel, and leſs bloody means. That affection you bear me, diſcovers it ſelf by very diſobliging ſigns, and that barba- rian Prince, whom you reproach me with, and who now fights my quarrel, hath expreſſed his to me, by effects very contrary to yours; and by actions, which without doubt, may equal him with any of Alexanders Succeſſors; Yet did I ſhun the ſight of him, both be- fore, and ſince the death of the King, my Husband: And if by that ſacred memory, I have conquered the inclination, which I ſhall have for him, while I live, and the remem- brance of the Obligations I have to him, Judge, what you ought to hope for from me, you, for whom I have no inclination, and to whom I am not at all obliged. I hope (replied Perdiccas) that by my perſeverance in loving you, I ſhall overcome yours in hating me; and that by rendring you, in all the teſtimonies of your hatred, the ſame ſervices, which that more happy rival, did in the proofs of your affection, you will finde the difference there is between his paſſion and mine. It is a ſmall matter for a man beloved, and for a man favored by Queen Statira, to continue conſtant in his love, and to be for ever faith- ful to her; but in the diſdain, and in the ill uſage I receive from you, Fidelity is a great deal more conſiderable, then in a condition, that were able to keep the moſt inſenſible per- ſons firm unto your ſervice: Perhaps, if you had made ſuch a tryal of this Oroondates, ſo worthy of your inclination, you would have loſt ſome part of it, and would ſoon have thought your ſelf diſengaged of thoſe Obligations, that tie you to him, to the prejudice of the paſſion I have to ſerve you. I know not (anſwered the Queen, with a very ſerious countenance) who can have inſtructed you ſo well in my Affairs; but whatſoever hath been told you of the affection I bore to Oroondates, it is too great a glory to me ever to diſown it, while I live. I repent my ſelf of nothing (continued the Queen, with a ſigh) but that I loved him not enough; that's all my crime: And if I had not been deceived by the cunning practiſes of her, who hath given you this information, I was enough in- debted to that great Prince, to have preferred my grave, before the honor I received, to be the Wife of Alexander the Great: Yet Oroondates as great, and as worthy to be loved, as he is, hath not begot any deſign in me, to give my ſelf again to a man, after having

been married to the greateſt of all men. In ſhort, The Widow of Alexander *ſhall neither be for* Oroondates, *nor for* Perdiccas; *but if ſhe were to be for any body, it ſhould be for* Oroondates, *not onely rather then* Perdiccas, *but rather then all the reſt of mankinde; though the gods ſhould raiſe up another, a thouſand times more great then* Alexander. *I hope* (added *Perdiccas* briskly) *that if you are not for me, you ſhall not be for* Oroondates; *I will defend you againſt him, with forces that ſhall not be inferior to his; and if the gods have ſo decreed that his genius muſt be above mine, he ſhall never open his paſſage to you, till he have laid me dead at the bottom of our Walls.*

"After this diſcourſe, *Perdiccas* had ſome talk with the Queen, while *Alcetas* "entertained the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, upon the ſame ſubject, and drew juſt as much "ſatisfaction as his Brother had done: That brave ſpirited Princeſs uſed him al- "ways with ſo much ſharpneſs and diſdain, That if he were not of a very milde "and patient nature, he would have faln into ſome expreſſions of anger, and "particularly that day; for when *Alcetas* reproached her, that for all the ſeverity "ſhe faigned ſince *Hepheſtion*'s death, ſhe had not been inſenſible of the love of *Lyſimachus*. *I, for my juſtification* (replied the Princeſs) *may call all the Earth to witneſs, what I have done in favor of* Lyſimachus, *both before, and ſince the death of* Hepheſtion; *but if I had really given my affection to the knowledge of his vertue, and to the remembrance of his ſervices, I were as much excuſable, as I ſhould be little, if I ſhould caſt my eyes upon* Alcetas. "I know not what *Alcetas* anſwered, becauſe *Perdiccas* "went then out of the Chamber; and he that gave me this account of their con- "verſation, went out with him. From thence *Perdiccas* went directly to viſit "Queen *Roxana*, whom he found retired from all Company, entertaining her ſelf "in an Arbor of the Garden, with no body but *Heſione*; *Perdiccas* out of reſpect, "came in alone, and the Queen ſeeing him enter, roſe to meet him, and gave him "the beſt reception he could wiſh. After the firſt terms of civility, *Perdiccas* be- "gan to thank her, for the force ſhe had uſed in favor of him, upon her firſt in- "tentions, and for her complying with his paſſion; and then he proteſted to her, "That he deſired nothing ſo earneſtly, as ſome occaſion, to let her ſee how ſenſi- "ble he was of thoſe laſt effects of her goodneſs. While he was making theſe "proteſtations, the Queen having prayed him to ſit down by her, gave ear with- "out interruption; and when he had done ſpeaking, ſhe, who during his diſ- "courſe, had had time to confirm her ſelf in the reſolution ſhe had taken, look- "ing upon him with an action accompanied with ſome ſhame, and ſome uncer- "tainty: *May I have a perfect confidence,* Perdiccas (ſaid ſhe) *in the Proteſtations you make me? And may I, upon that hope, make you a confeſſion, whereby, I put both my quiet and my reputation into your hands?* "You may Madam, with all maner of ſecuri- "rity, anſwered *Perdiccas*; and then he confirmed his promiſes by Oaths, which "begot a full aſſurance in the Queen. *I will make no difficulty then* (replied ſhe) *to truſt you abſolutely, and to own a thing to you, which I ſhall not be able to do without bluſhing: But,* Perdiccas, *ſince you have weakneſſes your ſelf, which you have confeſſed to me, Why ſhould not I confeſs mine to you? and why ſhould I not hope for ſome indulgence from you toward them, and even for your aſſiſtance, if it be neceſſary? In brief,* Perdiccas (ſaid ſhe, putting her hand before her face) *if this Declaration may be permitted from the Widow of* Alexander, *I love as well as you, I love with an affection, borne many years ago, but with an affection which never injured that which I owed unto the King, my Husband, and which revived again ſince his death; but not without a violence, which I have not been able to reſiſt; neither the multiplicity of my Affairs, nor the care of my Fortune, have been able to baniſh a dear remembrance out of my heart, no more then you out of yours; and Queen* Statira *is not more deeply ſettled in your thoughts, then Prince* Oroondates *is in mine.* "*Perdiccas* was ſurpriſed at this diſcovery, and looking upon the Queen, with "much aſtoniſhment: *How, Madam* (ſaid he) *do you love the Prince of* Scythia? *I love him* (anſwered *Roxana*) *with ſo ſtrong an affection, that it takes away my repoſe, and perhaps will alſo take away my life. Ah! Madam* (added *Perdiccas*, raiſing his voice) *ceaſe to love* Oroondates, *he muſt die to ſecure me the poſſeſſion of* Statira. Statira *muſt die then* (replied *Roxana*) *to ſecure me the poſſeſſion of* Oroondates.

"They

"They both were mute at these first words, and looked upon one another a good "while without speaking; but the Queen breaking silence first, *You have no more reason* (pursued she) *to demand the death of* Oroondates, *then I have to procure that of* Statira; *nay, I have more; For whereas* Oroondates *is onely your rival,* Statira *is both my rival, and my competitor in Empire; and I have no less cause then you, to desire the ruine of the one, and the preservation of the other. If you can give me* Oroondates, *the obtaining of* Statira *will be much more easie for you, then if he remain still constant to her; and if I can assist you toward the conquest of* Statira, *that of* Oroondates *will not be so difficult, as it now is, in the continuation of his hopes. Instead of destroying one another, let us labor mutually to content one another, and let us joyn the Interests of our love, as we have already done those of our Fortune.* "Perdiccas, who "had flown out at the beginning of the Queens discourse, found so much Reason "in the rest of it, that he could not possibly disapprove it; and also considering, "how much easier it was for him to follow the way the Queen proposed, then "to execute the resolution of killing *Oroondates*, he had nothing more to argue "against her; and desiring to let her see how he was overcome, *You are all powerful, Madam* (said he) *and they that could resist your will, were unworthy of the honor I receive from you: I will not say a word, to argue against that passion you have imparted to me, but will onely serve you in it with all the fidelity, you can desire from a man infinitely obliged; both by offers full of goodness, and by a trust which I have not deserved. Yes Madam, I shall be but too proud to joyn my Interests with yours, and how much soever I hate* Oroondates, *as the lover of* Statira, *he shall be considerable to me, as being beloved of Queen* Roxana. "They had talked longer, if they had not been interrup- "ted by a man, whose sight struck them into a great deal of confusion. It was "the amorous *Cassander*, who as he was seeking the Queen in the Garden, had "come to the Arbor, while they were deepest in discourse; and through the "Boughs that grew about it, that jealous lover had over-heard the greatest part "of their conversation; Although some of the Queens Servants who were "waiting at a distance, saw him stand hearkning on that maner, The Authority "he had, and their knowledge of his humor, hindred them from troubling him; "so that from *Roxana*'s own mouth he heard, but too plainly for his repose, how "she was in love with Prince *Oroondates*. Never did the anger of a man rise to a "greater extremity, then that of *Cassanders*, after this cruel knowledge; it was "so violent, that it made him loose all the discretion he had left, and the remem- "brance of the Authority of those two persons, was not able to make him dis- "semble it for a minute. He came into the Arbor with a very troubled action, "and with so wilde a look, that *Roxana* easily read the truth of that adventure "in it: He was so far transported, That he scarce bethought himself to pay the "Queen any salute; but beholding her with eyes sparkling with anger, *It was not the memory of* Alexander *then* (said he) *but the love of* Oroondates, *that made you an enemy to* Cassander; *and you feel that passion for a* Scythian, *and for a* Scythian *that disdains you, which you could not suffer for a Prince of* Macedon. *Was this that greatness of courage, Madam, and that brave remembrance of an illustrious Husband, which made you receive the testimonies of my Affection as mortal injuries: And while the unfortunate* Cassander *sighs in vain for you, do you sigh for a* Scythian, *who is an enemy to your party, and your particular enemy?* "The vehemence of his "anger hindred him from saying more, and *Roxana* was so abashed, that she had "so discovered her self, and given those advantages to him, for whom of all the "men in the World, she had the least inclination, That she neither knew how to "reply, nor with what countenance to look upon him: At last, she recollected "her courage, and considering, that in the condition of her Affairs, dissimula- "tion was no longer seasonable; she looked confidently upon him, and resol- "ving to shew that her resentments were not less then his; *Your indiscretion* (answered she) *hath been punished, as it deserved to be; and if you had not been so bold, as to hearken to my secret discourses, you had not learned this truth, at which you appear to be so angry; whether I love, or love not, you are he, who of all men living, hath least*

Intereſt in it: The Scythian *you ſpeak of with ſo much contempt, is worthy the affection of the greateſt Princeſſes upon Earth, and you deſerve the averſion of all the World: You cannot make any compariſon with him, without doing him wrong, nor believe that though I ſhould ceaſe to love him, I ſhould alſo ceaſe to hate and to deſpiſe you. You will ceaſe to love him* (replied furious *Caſſander*) *when he ſhall ceaſe to live; and the deſigns you have now made in his Favor, ſhall not hinder me from carrying death to him, into the midſt of all his Army. If you can but uſe poyſon for that purpoſe* (anſwered the Queen in the extremity of her choler) *I do not doubt but you may effect it; but I am ſure you never can revenge your ſelf of him by open War; and you are not ſo ignorant of his force, as to dare to attempt it in the Field; there would need a whole Squadron of ſuch men as you, to kill Prince* Oroondates; *nor do I think that you have ſo much courage, but that you tremble even at his very name, though you are within the ſhelter of our Walls.*

"*Caſſander* was ſo tranſported at theſe offenſive words, that without doubt he "was going to reply in terms, that would have driven her to extremities, if *Per-*"*diccas* had not hindred him: Although he diſapproved *Caſſanders* carriage, yet "was he his friend, he knew he was very much obliged to him; and moreover, "he conſidered the credit his Brother and he had, in *Macedonia* and in *Babylon*: "Theſe Reaſons kept him from declaring againſt him, and not being willing to "ſuffer matters to paſs further between him and *Roxana*, *You are too violent* (ſaid he) Caſſander, *and it is by ways quite contrary to theſe you practiſe, that you ought to gain the Queens affections. Come, let us withdraw from her preſence* (continued he embracing him, and carrying him out of the Arbor, almoſt by force) *and conſider in another maner what you ow to the Wife of* Alexander. "With theſe words he "pulled him away quite blinded with rage; but he could not make him forbear, "as he went, to pour forth a thouſand reproaches againſt the Queen, and a thou-"ſand threats againſt the life of *Oroondates*. *Perdiccas* got him out of the Garden, "with much ado, and preſently after came back to the Queen, whom he found "highly exaſperated, and infinitely confounded, for having imprudently diſ-"covered the ſecret of her love to *Caſſander*, which ſhe would not have confeſſed "but to *Perdiccas*: Yet *Perdiccas* pacified her a little, by putting her in minde, "That ſhe could not hope for any ſatisfaction in that buſineſs, without giving "further knowledge of it to the World; and that though *Caſſander* had not "learned it by that means, he could not have been much longer ignorant of it. "He prayed her alſo to pardon his haſtineſs, and the violence of his paſſion; for "though both *Caſſanders* love, and his perſon, were odious to her, it was beſt to "diſſemble her indignation, and not to come to extremities againſt him, ſo long "as ſhe had need of his aſſiſtance. The Queen promiſed him part of what he de-"ſired; but ſhe would not give him any hope, That ſhe would ſhew any kinde of "favor to a man, whom ſhe with a great deal of appearance ſuſpected for the "death of the King, her Husband. From this diſcourſe they fell into that of the "reſolutions they ſhould take in matters of the War; and after they had talked "a while upon that ſubject, they determined to ſend one into your Army, to ſtay "ſome days unknown amongſt your men, and bring them intelligence of what "paſſed, both in the Camp, and among the Princes: When they had ſpent ſome "time in bethinking themſelves, whom they ſhould employ, they caſt their eyes "upon me; as well, becauſe of my readineſs in ſpeaking ſeveral Languages, and "of my being verſed among moſt of thoſe Nations, your Army is compoſed of; "as out of a belief the Queen had, That I would bring her ſome particular news "of Prince *Oroondates*; yet was ſhe not ignorant of the hazard I ran, of being "taken by ſome of his men, to whom my face was known; but ſhe believed I "had cunning enough to avoid their knowledge, or rather (as it is the cuſtom "of all great perſons) ſhe little conſidered the danger of a man, provided, ſhe "might draw any ſervice from it. I was preſently ſent for, and the Queen and "*Perdiccas*, having propoſed the buſineſs they deſired I ſhould ſerve them in, I "offered readily enough to undertake it; they inſtructed me punctually in my "Commiſſion, and the Queen commanded me very earneſtly to learn ſomething

of

« of *Oroondates*, if it were possible. Why should I trouble you longer, with a dis-
« course of small importance? I came that very day out of the Town, the pas-
« sages from thence being free, by reason that the Out-works then were ours;
« and after I had made a little circuit, I went into *Craterus* his quarter, and lay
« that night among the *Cilicians*, my Country-men, with whom I quickly made
« acquaintance; and the next morning, which was yesterday, I walked about all
« the Camp, while part of your men were busie in assaulting our Out-works; I
« observed the order of your Encamping, the number of your Forces, and the
« maner of your Guards; but by the loss of our Out-works, I no more had free
« entrance into the City, as before; yet did I not despair of getting in one way
« or other: But before I returned, I was desirous to do something in discharge
« of the Queens Command, and while I sought means to see Prince *Oroondates*,
« without being seen by him, or any of his that could discover me, or at least,
« to learn something concerning him, that I might carry back to the Queen:
« My walking hereabout, begot suspicion in those that took notice of it, and
« made me fall into this danger, wherein I should certainly have perished, for a
« punishment of many crimes together, if my destiny had not depended upon
« the greatest and most generous Prince that ever was.

¶ *Arbates* made an end of his Relation thus, and casting down his eyes, expected the confirmation of that Pardon that had been granted him; but *Ptolomeus* not having learnt so much by his discourse, as he desired; *Tell us* (said he) *the order of the City Guards, and what number of Soldiers there is in the Town. Besides the Inhabitants* (replied *Arbates*) *who most of them bear Arms, there are yet Fifteen or sixteen thousand Soldiers:* Alcetas *commands that quarter that is opposite to* Craterus *his post, where he makes Two thousand men go upon the Guard every night, which are relieved every Four and twenty hours:* Andiagoras *hath the same charge, over against that side where Prince* Oxyartes *lies, with the same order, and the same number of men; and* Antigenes *defends those parts towards* Artabasus, *being there is no more of the Town besieged, but what stands on this side of the River, the greatest force of the Garrison is quartered there; and on the other side, the Guards are very weak, but they intend to strengthen them, as soon as you go about to pass the River. The Town is provided with Victual for four Moneths, and is in a condition to defend it self till relief come, which they have sent to demand on every side.*

The Princes had some other Questions to ask *Arbates*, but *Oroondates* who could not see him, without feeling too sensible renewings of his grief, having till then, endured his presence and his discourse, reasonable patiently. *For Gods sake* (said he to his Companions) *dismiss this Fellow, and never expect a true Answer to your Demands, from a man that hath so little Fidelity in him. Go,* (continued he, turning toward *Arbates*) *Go back again to* Roxana, Perdiccas, *and* Cassander, *thy Illustrious Masters, and my generous Enemies: And since I, by thy mouth, am informed of their designs and threats; let them also hear from the same Mouth, what effect that knowledge hath wrought upon me; Tell* Roxana, *she hath now too little vertue to make a man in love with her, who did not so much as value her, when she was more innocent; and that the remembrance of her old perfidiousness, and that of her last cruelties, is too deeply engraven in my minde, to leave me other thoughts of her, then those of horror and detestation. Tell* Perdiccas, *That I neither can endure him as a Friend, nor fear him as an Enemy; that I equally regard his designs against the life of his rival, and his considerations of a Prince, beloved of* Roxana; *and that if he will deserve* Cassandra, *he must become more vertuous then he is, and dispute her against me, with more valor, then he hath done hitherto. And tell* Cassander, *That I willingly yeild to him in his pretensions to* Roxana; *and that I would do him service, if I could possibly, in his design, upon a person worthy of him; That I will not fight with him upon that quarrel, but in the intention I have to serve these Princes, who prosecute him as the poysoner of his King. I will make him know, if I meet him in the field, That to take away the life of* Oroondates, *is no easie enterprise for such a man as* Cassander. *I give thee no Message to my*

Princess,

Princeſs, for I know thou wouldſt perform it with thy uſual Fidelity; but if thou haſt the honor, and haſt yet the face to appear in her preſence, I give thee leave to tell her, and the Princeſs her Siſter alſo, That by the valor of the Prince, their Brother, and that of ſo many other gallant Princes, as have united themſelves for their Intereſts, Lyſimachus *and I, hope to ſee them free ere long, from the perſecutions of their Enemies; and in a condition, to puniſh thoſe cruel perſons that have uſed them ſo unworthily.* After theſe words, *Oroondates* could no longer ſuffer *Arbates* to ſtay in his Chamber, but commanded *Araxes* to make him be ſafely conducted back to the Gates of the City.

The End of the Firſt Book.

THE FIFTH AND LAST PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Second Book.

AS soon as *Arbates* was gone, and that the Prince of *Scythia* was resettled from those troubles which the sight of that man had caused in him, all the Princes went together to see *Seleucus*, and his Companions; *Ptolomeus* himself, who till then had been his particular enemy, and who had had differences with him, which probably might have dispenced with him for that visit; had so much complacency for his Friends, as to accompany them in it, and so much generosity, as to forget his old quarrel, while *Seleucus* was not in case to decide it. *Seleucus*, whose heart was no less great, then his, received that civility with a like magnanimity; and after having rendred what was due from him, to the other Princes, choosing out *Ptolomeus* amongst them; and putting forth his hand to him, with a countenance that had nothing of an Enemy: *You surprise me not* (said he) *by this effect of your vertue, for I never doubted, but that you were as generous in shewing kindness to your Enemies, when they are conquered, wounded, and prisoners, as I have known you valiant in fighting with them, while they were in a condition to resist you. The enmity that was between us* (replied *Ptolomeus*) *could not exempt me from what all the World ows to your vertue, and what effects soever it hath produced between us for the time past, the consideration of it, ought to yeild to the knowledge I have of you. It shall yeild it self* (answered *Seleucus*) *to this last effect of your generosity, and I hope you will cease to be my Enemy, since I neither can nor will be any longer yours.* All the Princes, and particularly *Artaxerxes* reaped a great satisfaction by *Seleucus* his words, and *Ptolomeus*, who desired to receive them handsomly; *I finde too many advantages* (said he) *in our reconciliation to accept of it otherwise then as one of my happiest fortunes, and will not onely cease to be your Enemy, but in giving you my Friendship entirely, beseech you to restore me all that you honored me with heretofore.* At these words he came close to him, and *Seleucus* welcoming him with a great deal of joy, those two brave men embraced one another often with much contentment, to all that were present at their reconcilement. After this action, and some other discourses, the Princes went into the Chamber of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*, who would needs be together, they had a conversation with them full of civility; and having proposed the design of *Seleucus*, touching their exchange, and that of all the prisoners; for the Princesses, they found them very ready to employ all the credit they had with *Perdiccas*, to that effect.

When

When they were returned into *Seleucus* his Chamber, they began the diſcourſe of that accommodation, although they ſtill excepted him from the number of priſoners; and that they not onely offered him his liberty, but with it all maner of Authority, he could deſire amongſt them. *Seleucus*, who wiſhed their ſatisfaction, much more then his own liberty, received their Propoſition with a great deal of joy, and prayed them to give him leave to ſend a man that very day to *Perdiccas*, with a Letter from him and his Companions. The Princes took him at his word, and calling *Araxes* to his Bed-ſide, to ſerve him for a Secretary, becauſe he was not yet able to write with his own hand, *Seleucus* dictated theſe words, which he knew his Companions would approve of.

SELEUCUS, LEONATUS, and NEARCHUS, To PERDICCAS.

IT is no light effect of Friendſhip and Vertue, to conquer ones own moſt violent Paſſions for their ſake; neither durſt Friendſhip alone demand it of you, if Vertue did not joyn with her, or if we could conſider you as our Friend, without looking upon you as vertuous: We are Priſoners to your Enemies, but they diſguiſe our impriſonment ſo well by their Noble uſage of us, that we cannot know it, but by your abſence; nor deſire liberty, but to recover with it, the occaſions of doing you ſervice. Your Enemies have been ſo generous, as to offer it us, but it is from you alone, that we will, or that we can handſomly receive it: If you love *Seleucus*, *Nearchus*, and *Leonatus*, and if you make any account of the deliverance of Eight thouſand of your men, which are in your Enemies power, you will make no difficulty of recovering them by the exchange of two perſons: In ſhort *Perdiccas*, it is Queen *Statira*, and the Princeſs her Siſter, whom they demand of you, for the ranſom of your beſt Friends, We have ever held that rank, and give you to day the utmoſt proofs, you can deſire of it; We to any other, but *Perdiccas*, ſhould repreſent the hazards, to which we have expoſed our lives for his Intereſts, the loſs of our men, and the wounds, wherewith we ſtill are kept in Bed; But he is too grateful, and too generous, to ſtand in need of being put in remembrance, or of being ſolicited for an action, to which he is yet more powerfully obliged by his Vertue, then

then by our consideration. Those Illustrious Princesses, whom you detain, are of too high a condition not to have liberty at least, after those greatnesses they so justly have possessed, as you are too much indebted to the memory of *Alexander* the Great, to go about to obtain that of the Queen his Wife by violence, which he himself in so absolute an Authority, as that he had, never sought for from her, but by ways of submission. We hope *Perdiccas*, that out of your love to them, and to your self, you will open your eyes to the Counsel of your Friends, and pardon the freedom they take to give it you; much less for their consideration, then for your own.

This Letter was approved of by the Princes, who thought it worthy of a frank and generous spirit, like that of *Seleucus*; and after he had signed it, and had sent it to his Companions to do the same, the Princes sent for *Cleonimus*, upon whom they had cast their eyes for that deputation; he had an understanding capable of all maner of Commissions, a great deal of Eloquence to perswade what he desired, and much courage to overcome all the difficulties, and all the dangers, he might meet with in that employment: They in a few words, for he was apprehensive enough, not to need any long discourse, gave him all the instruction that was necessary. *Oroondates* and *Lysimachus* could have been glad to have sent Letters by him to their Princesses; but they easily judged, that *Perdiccas* would not give him permission to see them, and they intended not to ask him. *Cleonimus* very well pleased, that he had found an occasion to serve those gallant Princes, to whom he had so much devoted himself, after he had protested, That he would faithfully perform the Commission they had given him, took his leave of them, and getting on Horse-back, advanced toward the Gates of his Native City; which, the remembrance of former times, and of the deplorable death of his dear *Theander*, would not suffer him to behold without tears. In the interim, the Princes were gone out of *Seleucus* his Tent, and were thinking to go wait upon the Princess *Berenice*; when they heard, that she with *Deidamia* and *Cleone*, was gone to visit *Apamia* and *Arsinoe*, who were with Prince *Artabasus*, their Father. Although his Quarter was a good way off, the Princes took that walk without unwillingness; and *Arsaces* thought all ways easie, that led him to his Princess: They found very good company with that venerable old man, but it was increased presently after, by one of the most welcome additions, it could have received. Scarce had they begun to fall into discourse, when there was seen coming toward the Tent, a Chariot drawn by ten white Horses, guarded by certain Horsemen, and followed by a good number of servants. The equipage shewing the quality of the person, to whom it appertained, caused those that were most curious, and least employed, as *Oroondates*, *Lysimachus*, and *Ptolomeus*, to break off their Conversation, and go toward the door of the Tent; whither they were no sooner come, but they saw the Chariot stop there full of Ladies; and Prince *Oroondates* advancing first to help them to alight, and offering his hand to her, that appeared the chief, knew her to be his good and generous friend, the fair Princess *Barsina*: But, once in his whole life, had that Prince been touched with a more pleasing surprise; and hardly had he given greater testimonies of it, when from the mouth of *Perdiccas* he had heard, that his Princess was alive. Of all the persons in the World, onely *Statira*, and *Artaxerxes*, had any advantage over

Barſina in his affection; and the Princeſs *Berenice*, did but hardly poſſeſs an equal place, to that of hers, in his friendſhip; neither could he ſee her, without an extraordinary tenderneſs, nor without melting into tears, which his Affection, his Joy, and very moving Remembrances drew from his eyes, at that fortunate meeting. *Barſina*, to whom, by a good will, whereof the vertue of them both had made the ſtrongeſt engagements, that Prince was dearer, then all the reſt of mankinde, ſeemed no leſs touched, nor leſs tranſported, then he, at that encounter; and when ſhe ſaw her ſelf in his Arms, ſhe made no difficulty to preſs him between hers, and feared not to offend her modeſty, by giving him teſtimonies of an Affection, not inferior to his. *Honored* Barſina (ſaid the Prince) *my Protectreſs, and my Tutelary deity, Are you come to take away the remainder of my Afflictions, by your preſence, and to bring me a Fortune again, whereof your goodneſs hath ever made one of the cheifeſt parts? Ah! without doubt* (continued he, beginning his endearments afreſh, which ſhe could not oppoſe) *without doubt, this felicity was to fore-run the laſt I now can hope for; and the gods, after having preſerved my Princeſs, and regiven me my dear* Artaxerxes, *have thought it neceſſary to reſtore me* Barſina *alſo; without whom, I could not reliſh any perfect happineſs.* He brought forth theſe words with interruption, and *Barſina*, after having a while given place to their impetuouſneſs; *Sir*, (ſaid ſhe at laſt) *The gods bring me to you again, that I may ſhare in thoſe bleſſings, they have reſtored you, and in thoſe felicities, they are preparing for you; They know that I am too much intereſſed in your Fortune, to be ſeparated from it; and they ſhould do me an injuſtice, if in thoſe good ſucceſſes, that wait for you, and in thoſe, that have already befaln you, they ſhould not give me as great a part, as I have had in your afflictions.* They had gone further into that diſcourſe, if the throng of thoſe, who at the name of *Barſina*, were run out of the Tent, had not taken them off, and if, as ardent as *Oroondates* was, he had not been conſtrained to yeild her for a while to thoſe other friends; Her two dear Siſters, *Apamia* and *Arſinoe*; her two Illuſtrious Brothers-in-law, *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*; and even her Father himſelf, whoſe affection had given him a nimbleneſs to go out to meet her, demanded to poſſeſs her in their turns, but all were fain to leave her to Prince *Artaxerxes*; and *Barſina* no ſooner ſaw him appear, but geting looſe from the Arms of all, ſhe ran to him with an action, that made the company know what love, and what veneration ſhe bore to the remnants of the Blood of *Darius*. *O my Lord!* (ſaid ſhe, caſting her ſelf into his Arms, which he ſtretched forth to her) *O my Lord! Is it poſſible, that* Barſina *ſhould yet be ſo happy, as to receive the favor of her revived Prince; and of a Prince, to whoſe death ſhe had given ſo many tears? Artaxerxes*, who dearly loved, and particularly eſteemed her, appeared ſenſible of her Affection, by all the ſigns he could expreſs of his. *I was alive, dear Couſin*, (anſwered he) *while you believed, that I was dead, as peradventure I ought to have been; but if my life have ſomething of ſhameful in it, after the death of my Friends, behold my excuſe, Couſin, and pardon my being alive, by conſidering for whom I have lived.* He ſaid theſe words, ſhewing her the Princeſs *Berenice*, whom *Oroondates* was bringing toward her; and who being informed of the vertues of that Princeſs, and of the good offices ſhe had done her Brother, ran to her with a ſpirit of acknowledgement and eſteem. *Barſina*, who already had learned ſome part of the truth, knew her by many marks, but more then all the reſt, by that admirable beauty, which the whole World could hardly parallel; And advancing to her, with an action full of aſtoniſhment and ſubmiſſion, would have kiſſed her Hands with great reſpect; but the Princeſs pulled them back, to preſent her Mouth, and to let her ſee, That in the eſteem and affection ſhe already had conceived toward her, ſhe deſired a greater equality in their ſalutations.

After a familiarity, very different from that of a firſt enterview, *Barſina* looking ſtill upon *Berenice* with admiration, *O moſt worthy Siſter* (ſaid ſhe) *of ſuch a Brother, as Oroondates, and moſt worthy cauſe of the life and paſſions of Prince* Artaxerxes! *How eaſie are you to be known, among whatſoever of great and beautiful our eyes*

eyes can ſee, and how infinitely is Barſina *ſatisfied, that ſhe now can pay her homage to the worthy Miſtreſs, and worthy Siſter of the greateſt Princes in the World!* The Princeſs out of countenance at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, replied with a great deal of modeſty; *Madam, I ſhall be extreamly glad, if to adde to theſe happineſſes, which I have not merited, I may alſo be worthy of your Friendſhip; ſince beſides the deſire your ſight hath produced in me, the report of your goodneſs had already abſolutely gained me, and that among thoſe perſons, who are tied to* Oroondates *by blood or friendſhip; my affection to you took birth, before I had the honor to know you.* After the firſt civilities, *Berenice* permitted *Barſina* to ſalute the Princeſs *Deidamia*, in whoſe quality ſhe preſently was inſtructed, and after her, the faithful *Cleone*, whoſe ſight wakned in her the remembrance of her Miſtreſs, with a great ſence of her misfortunes. Prince *Oxyartes*, who chanced alſo to be with *Artabaſus*, and Prince *Lyſimachus* ſaluted her after the reſt; but in *Oxyartes* his countenance, *Oroondates* obſerved alterations, that were not ordinary, and believed him either to be indiſpoſed, or elſe particularly intereſſed in the arival of that Princeſs. Aſſoon as that fair company was entred again into the Tent, ſome of the perſons it was compoſed of, made their complaints to *Barſina* of her long abode at *Suſa*, and of the little care ſhe had taken, to give them the contentment, that was then occaſioned by her preſence. She was deſirous to juſtifie her ſelf in that particular, and for that purpoſe, after ſhe had a while given ear to their reproaches, *I am not ſo faulty, as you believe* (anſwered ſhe) *and I hope you will pardon me a ſtay, which hath been a greater puniſhment to me, then to any body elſe. The ſickneſs, Prince* Oroondates *had at my houſe, hindred me from waiting upon the Queens, as you certainly have heard; and I was obliged to render that great Prince in my own houſe, a part of that, which all the World owed to his vertue, and his perſon: After his recovery and departure, I was preparing to leave* Suſa *within a few days; but ſcarce had I given order in ſome affairs, which it was neceſſary I ſhould provide for, before my journey, when I received news of the Kings death, and of the troubles, that were ſprung up among his Succeſſors. Within a little after, I heard of the death of our great Princeſſes, and of the good Queen* Syſigambis; *and without particulariſing my lamentations, I will onely tell you, that my ſorrow was like to have brought me to my grave. When I was able to overcome that grief a little, which had kept me many days in Bed, I bethought my ſelf of taking a retreat, either with my Father, or my Siſters, whom the authority of their Husbands, made conſiderable among the Succeſſors of* Alexander; *but I found great difficulties on every ſide:* Artabaſus *was in* Bactria, *and to go into that Province, I had others to croſs thorow, the paſſages whereof were very dangerous for a Woman; and my Siſters were at* Babylon, *where all matters were then in a ſtrange combuſtion, and where every thing tended to War, Diſorder, and Confuſion; ſo that believing I could not then finde a more quiet abode then* Suſa, *I reſolved not to ſtir from thence, till I had learned more particular news of my Siſters, and their Husbands: This was it that ſtaid me there, notwithſtanding the impatience I had to ſee them again; and afterwards, when I heard that all my Friends were met together in this party, and that with a puiſſant Army they were fighting neer* Babylon, *for the revenge of the Princeſſes, my deſire to come hither to them was retarded by a ſickneſs, which kept me long in Bed, and which would not ſuffer me to take the journey, till very few days ago. Before I departed from* Suſa, *I had heard the ſucceſs of your former battel; the news of this laſt, met me upon the way, and yeſter-night at* Laris, *where I lay, ſome perſons belonging to the Army, told me, How thoſe great Princeſſes, whom all the World had thought dead, were ſtill alive, and in* Babylon; *how Prince* Oroondates *was amongſt you, with the Princeſs* Berenice, *his Siſter, his Combats with* Arſaces; *and, which ſurpriſed me moſt of all, how that valiant Warrier was known to be Prince* Artaxerxes, *whoſe loſs we had ſo much bewailed, and whom we had with ſo much appearance, believed dead for many years. I tell you not the effect this news produced in me, I was almoſt out of my wits for joy, and never was tranſported with ſo violent a deſire, as that of ſeeing thoſe dear perſons again, who had made me ſhed ſo many tears. Ah! my dear* Barſina (ſaid Prince *Oroondates*) *How welcome would your ſight, and your conſolations have been to me, in the miſeries I have endured ſince our ſeparation;*

and in how much a more deplorable condition, ſhould you have ſeen me, then that which heretofore made me the object of your compaſſion. I ſhould have ſuffered with you in it, (replied *Barſina*) *as I have formerly done, and as I will do, while I live, in whatſoever ſhall concern you; but I praiſe the gods, for ſeeing you now in a different eſtate, from that which hath made me ſigh ſo often, for your diſcontents: You have now neither Duty, nor Husband, nor rival to fight againſt, which both in the Queens opinion, and in truth, is not infinitely below you; and though your Fortune be not yet compleat, I ſee ſo happy a progreſs towards it, That your impatiency alone, will henceforth be the greateſt of your ſufferings.* From this diſcourſe the whole company fell into a converſation, which laſted the better part of the day; and Prince *Oroondates*, who by a juſt acknowledgement, took the greateſt intereſt in *Barſina*'s coming, knowing her curioſity promiſed her the particular recital of all, that had befaln him, ſince their parting, and that of the life of Prince *Artaxerxes*.

The arrival of *Barſina*, had ſo taken up the company, that it had not allowed them time to talk of *Cleonimus* his deputation; and yet they, that were moſt concerned in it, ceaſed not to wait for the event thereof with much impatiency; but the knowledge they had of the humor and paſſion of *Perdiccas*, made them fear the ſucceſs of it: This diſquiet was obſerved in the faces of *Oroondates* and *Lyſimachus*, and they began already to impart it to their Friends, when they ſaw *Cleonimus* arrive: His return ſurpriſed them, being more ſudden then they expected, and *Oroondates*, who was moſt eager to learn the effect of his negotiation, no ſooner ſaw him come in, but riſing from his ſeat, he ran to meet him. *Well,* Cleonimus (cryed he) *will they reſtore us our Princeſſes? Sir,* (anſwered *Cleonimus*) *they will not be ſo eaſily obtained, nor can I hope they will return into your hands, without more effuſion of blood. Then we will ſhed more,* (added the impatient *Lyſimachus*) *and indeed, we have not yet poured forth enough for reparation of the offence, that have been committed againſt them. I ever doubted* (ſaid the ſad Prince of *Scythia*) *that ſo great a happineſs could not be purchaſed at ſo cheap a rate; and that thoſe wicked men were too guilty, and too much hated of the gods, to put any other period to their crimes, but that of their lives. It is their life then* (went he on) *it is their life, rather then our Princeſſes, that we muſt have; and* Lyſimachus *and I cannot appeaſe the incenſed gods, but by ſuch Victimes, as* Perdiccas *and* Alcetas. After theſe words, he turned toward *Cleonimus*, of whom Prince *Artaxerxes* demanded the circumſtances of his Commiſſion, and he gave him an account of it in theſe terms. *Sir* (ſaid he) *when I came near the Gates of the City, I ſent a Trumpet before, whom I had taken with me, to give them, that were upon the Guard, notice, how I was ſent to* Perdiccas, *by* Seleucus *and his Companions; and after having ſtayed a while for their Anſwer, they came and took me, and without further ceremony, carried me to* Perdiccas, *who then was in his Cloſet, with his Brother, and ſome other of his Friends. The name of* Seleucus *obliged him to look kindly on me, and coming forward with a civil action; What do my deareſt Friends deſire of me?* (ſaid he) *And what ſervice can I do them, that may in part requite the impriſonment, and the wounds they ſuffer for my Intereſts? Sir* (anſwered I) *you ſhall ſee their deſires in this Letter, and I have charge from the Princes, to give you all maner of aſſurances, for the execution of what your friends demand.* "*Perdiccas*, without replying, took the Letter, and having opened it, his "Brother and he read it both together; which while they were doing, they both "changed colour, and made me conjecture by their action, That they were little "diſpoſed to give ear to the Propoſitions of their Friends; they kept ſilence a "while, looking upon one another, and in the end, *Perdiccas* breaking it firſt; *Ah!* Seleucus (cryed he) *I ſhould never have expected this uſage from you; and if it be true, That you are the beſt of my Friends, my life ſhould have been dearer to you, then it is: You are certain, that without looſing it, I cannot abandon* Statira; *and I had truſted you ſufficiently with my paſſion, to let you know the injuſtice of what you demand of me.* "*Alcetas* ſpake ſomething almoſt to the ſame effect, and then they both walked up "and down a little, without ſaying a word; at laſt, *Perdiccas* began again. *Why ſhould our Friends* (ſaid he) *reduce us to the neceſſity of a refuſal, which they could not*

but

but foresee; and if they desired some very difficult proof of our Friendship, why did they not ask our Blood, and not our Princesses? Do they believe, their Friendship ought to carry it above our Passion? And that we can forsake Statira *and* Parisatis, *because we are Friends to* Seleucus *and* Leonatus? *Ah! without doubt, if they had loved us, they would have sought for any other accommodation with our Enemies, then this cruel exchange, to which we cannot consent.* "After these words, the two Brothers having talked "softly a while together, commanded me to go out into the next room, and to "stay for the answer, they meant to return to *Seleucus* and his Companions. I "obeyed them, and after I walked an hour, with those that had guarded me thi-"ther, I saw them come with the answer, I waited for; and *Perdiccas* having "given me the Letter himself, *Go* (said he) *and tell* Seleucus, *that I will restore him his liberty by other ways, then those he proposes to me; and that it is rather by killing his Enemies, then by doing them service, that I must deliver him out of their hands.* "That "is not the easiest means to procure their liberty (replied I) and if they have no "other way to obtain it, they are in danger to continue prisoners a great while. "I had said more, by the right of Nations, which permitted me to speak, if *Per-*"*diccas* had not commanded I should be carried back, without letting me stay "any longer in the City. I came out in the same order, as had been observed at "my going in; and presently being returned to your Tents, and not having "found you there, I went to that of *Seleucus*, where I had left you, I delivered "him *Perdiccas* his Letter, and the account of my fruitless negotiation: He flew "out into anger at that recital, and at the reading of the Letter; and after "having inveighed against the ingratitude of *Perdiccas*, in terms very full of re-"sentment, He gave me back the Letter, and commanded me to bring it to you. *Cleonimus* then presented it to the Princes, and *Arsaces* taking it, read these words aloud to his Companions.

PERDICCAS

To *Seleucus*, *Leonatus*, and *Nearchus*.

IT is not to prevent the Complaints you will make against me, that I complain first of your want of Friendship; and you will know by your own Consciences, rather then by my words, That you ought to have sought for your Liberty, by ways that had been less fatal to me: If you were more ignorant of my Passion, and knew not that it is for it alone, I have suffered so many thousand men to perish; and that in fine, it is upon it, that all this War is grounded, you would be more excusable for the Proposition, you make to me; But after my having avowed it to *Seleucus*, and after the bloody proofs of it, your selves have received, you cannot desire the effect of your demand, but that with inhumanity you must desire the death of *Perdiccas*. I would it pleased the gods, my cruel Friends, That you had asked the better part of my Blood, and that you

you had asked me all my Fortune, leaving me nothing but that Princeſs, for whom I quit you all the reſt. *Alcetas* makes the ſame complaint of you; and in ſhort, if you are priſoners, you can no longer be ignorant, but that we are ſo, as well as you, and priſoners to Enemies leſs compaſſionate, then yours. If the counſel you give me, does leſs conſider your own Intereſts, then what I ow to Honor and Vertue, in my want of power to follow it, you will finde my juſtification toward you, and will not think it ſtrange, that I commit ſome fault againſt you, by that violence, which makes me fail againſt Honor and Vertue. It is not, (my credulous Friends) but that with my death, I alſo meet my ſhame in the Propoſitions, you make to me; and conſider, that I cannot now without baſeneſs do that, which I ſhould have done (if I had been able) before the death of Two hundred thouſand men, who have been ſlain for my quarrel, and who would yet have been living; if to ſpare their Blood, and to preſerve their lives, I had done, what you would have me do, to free you out of an impriſonment, which by your own confeſſion, you finde very eaſie and ſupportable. The good uſage you receive, ought not to have baniſhed a more ancient Friendſhip out of your remembrance; and you might have acknowledged the civilities of our Enemies, without ſeeking their repoſe, and their advantage by the ruine, and by the deſtruction of your Friends. After having done ſo much for us, you ſhould not have changed your inclinations in favor of them, and you ſhould have demanded your Liberty of me, by the ſame ways, that took it from you; alſo will I regain it you with the price of my Blood, and with a powerful relief, which we expect; you ſhall quickly ſee me in the Field, carrying death for your ranſom to your Enemies. This is all, that in the want of power, my paſſion hath reduced me to, both you and they can now hope for from *Perdiccas*.

I would it pleaſed the gods! (cryed Prince *Oroondates* at the end of this Letter) *I would it pleaſed the gods*, Perdiccas! *That the fear of thy threatnings were my moſt ſenſible affliction, and that theſe Enemies, to whom thou boaſts of bringing death into their*

their Camp, had nothing elſe to apprehend, but the effects of thy courage. Ah! how little ſhould I fear that valor, which I have tryed already, if thou hadſt not more potent forces to combat againſt me; and if thou kneweſt not, cruel Enemy, and ingrateful Friend, That without drawing Sword, thou haſt the better part of my life within thy power. To theſe words, *Lyſimachus* added others full of threats, but being neither of them had conceived any other, then very faint hopes of that propoſal, they were the ſooner comforted, and found eaſe in their diſcontents, by the hope they had to bring their Enemies quickly to more reaſonable terms. The night already drawing on, they went all together from *Artabaſus* his quarter; but *Oroondates*, who could not leave *Barſina*, and who found a marvelous conſolation in her company, made the Princeſs *Berenice* entreat her ſo earneſtly to lodge with her, that ſhe knew not how to refuſe it; and leaving her two Siſters, with her wounded Brothers, whom ſhe had been to ſee, and whoſe hurts were then reaſonably well recovered; ſhe took Prince *Oroondates* his hand, and went along with that good company. Before they parted, they all together went to the Tent of *Seleucus* and his Companions, and the Princes were deſirous to honor them with the viſit of thoſe great Princeſſes, who at their requeſts conſented to it very willingly. *Seleucus*, who at that time was mortally afflicted, diſſembled part of his ſadneſs, and of his reſentment, to render to thoſe Princeſſes, what was due unto their perſons, and to their civility; but after he had thanked them for it, with terms full of acknowledgement and reſpect, he turned toward the Princes, and being no longer able to contain his thoughts; *If I had to do* (ſaid he) *with men leſs great, and leſs generous then your ſelves, I ſhould wonder at the continuation of your favors, after the ill ſucceſs of the Propoſition, I made to* Perdiccas: *My Companions and I, ſhould have a great deal more reaſon, to fear the effect of your juſt reſentments againſt our unkinde Friend, then to expect this civility from you, and theſe great Princeſſes.* He would have gone on, when Prince *Oroondates* interrupting him firſt, as moſt concerned; *It is enough* (ſaid he) *and you ſhould have wronged us all, if you had believed, that* Perdiccas *his ingratitude could have made us looſe the eſteem we have of you: If we hoped for any fruit of the deſign you had to our advantage, it was, becauſe we believed that* Perdiccas *ought not to have refuſed any thing to ſuch a Friend, as* Seleucus; *but though by a baſe conſideration of his own Intereſts, he makes himſelf unworthy of your friendſhip, we will not fall from our firſt inclinations, by the knowledge of his. I tell you not that you are free, ſince we never reckoned him, as a priſoner, to whom we ow the life of Prince* Artaxerxes: *But I aſſure my ſelf, I ſhall be avowed by my Companions, if I ſay, that maugre* Perdiccas *his refuſal, you with your own Liberty, may diſpoſe as you, pleaſe, of thoſe of* Nearchus *and* Leonatus: *We will recover our Princeſſes by other means, if the gods will favor the juſtice of our Swords; and perhaps this laſt ſatisfaction will be more entire to us, then that we hoped for by your inter-miſſion. This magnanimity you practiſe toward us* (replied *Seleucus*) *ſhall not perchance be leſs diſadvantageous to* Perdiccas, *then the ingratitude he hath ſhewed; and my Companions, and I, will not abuſe it ſo far, as to make the libertie, you offer us, more prejudicial to you, then our impriſonment: I will take thoſe reſolutions I ought to take, when once I ſhall be in a condition to execute them: And though the ungratefulneſs of my Friend, cannot ſo ſuddenly make me paſs from an extream Friendſhip, to an extremitie of hatred, and to deſigns againſt him, I proteſt to you, at leaſt, That I never more will fight for him againſt you.*

The Princes teſtified their eſteem of *Seleucus*, by the joy, they made appear at this Declaration, and *Artaxerxes* taking him by the hand, and preſſing it with much affection; *The ingratitude of* Perdiccas (ſaid he) *will not be diſadvantageous to us, if it give us ſuch a friend, as* Seleucus, *nor can our Enemies party be more weakned, then by the loſs of a man, whoſe valor alone diſputed the Victory againſt us.* After this diſcourſe, all the company went into the Chamber of *Nearchus* and *Leonatus*, to whom they had ſent *Perdiccas* his Letter, and to whom the Princes by very obliging words, expreſſed, That the carriage of their unkinde Friend, ſhould be no prejudice at all to them, nor ſhould be able to diſſwade them from the intent they

they had to offer them their liberty. They returned their thanks in very different terms; *Nearchus*, who was grave and discreet, dissembled part of his resentment; but *Leonatus*, who was of a hasty impatient nature, could not keep himself from breaking out, and declaring all that lay in his heart. *For my part* (said he) *I not onely will never be a Friend to* Perdiccas, *but will be his Enemy, as long as I live; and if you will receive me amongst you, I will not onely serve you in my own person, but also will make, whatsoever is left of my forces, come out of* Babylon, *and solicite all my Friends, to quit that ingrateful party. We receive you gladly* (replied *Ptolomeus*, for himself, and the other Princes) *and this is too obliging an offer, to be accepted without expressions of a great deal of joy.*

After these, and some other discourses, which kept them a while longer in that Chamber, they went out, and retired all together to *Oroondates* his Tent, there they supt, and spent part of the night in a most pleasing conversation; and there *Barsina* learned of *Oroondates*, all that had befaln him, and all he had suffered since their separation, with some part of *Artaxerxes* his adventures. When the time of night obliged them to withdraw, *Berenice* took *Barsina* with her to her Chamber: And considering her, as a neer Kinswoman of Prince *Artaxerxes*, and as the best Friend of the Prince her Brother, she contracted a very strong, and a very particular Friendship with her. This union was not hard to be made between two such vertuous Ladies; and if *Berenice* had charms, against which, they of her own sex could not defend themselves; *Barsina*'s were little different; for scarce was there in the World a more lovely person.

The next day was bestowed in visiting those that were wounded, the greatest part whereof drew near their cure: *Thalestris* had already left her Bed, and *Demetrius* and his Father were almost well enough to leave their Chambers. They thought to have sent the Prisoners, whose number was about Seven or eight thousand, to some neighboring Towns, where they should have been distributed to be kept, till the end of the War; but when they heard the little care *Perdiccas* had to free them, and the resolution of *Leonatus* to take part with the Enemy, they offered to do the same; and after they had given the Princes to understand the purpose they had to serve on their side, and that they had been promised all maner of good usage, and protection, they put themselves under *Leonatus*, and encreased the Army with a very considerable recruit. It for some days lay idle, staying till the Boats were ready, that were in hand, and also for the finishing of those Engines, which were making, and which were necessary to storm the Walls; they were so thick, that the force of Rams was utterly vain against them, and so high, that without making great elevations on the out-side, they seemed impossible to be scaled. All the most industrious Masters of *Asia* were employed in framing Engines, and most part of the Soldiers were set to work about them. That business required time, nor could it be hoped, they would be fit for service of many days; but the Boats were ready a great deal sooner, and almost at the same time, when *Thalestris*, *Demetrius*, *Antigonus*, *Polyperchon*, and all the most considerable of those, that had been hurt, were in a condition to bear arms again. *Thalestris* was cured of her outward wounds, but her inward one was still as bad as ever; and then the absence of *Orontes*, whom she could not hate, or rather whom she could not cease to love, drew the same sighs from her brest, which a few days before, had been caused by animosity and resentment: The remembrance of that repentance he had shewed at their last parting, had dissipated the greater part of her anger; and since then, the perswasions of *Oroondates*, who had employed himself very carefully in that business, and her own inclination, which had perswaded her yet more powerfully, had so mollified her, That if *Orontes* had come back to her again, she would easily have been brought to pardon him. The young *Demetrius*, cured also of the wounds of his body, was in no better estate, then she, for that of his minde; and all that he had suffered for *Hermione*, was light, in comparison of what he felt for *Deidamia*. That fair Princess, since the Declaration he had made to her, had been more reserved toward him then before,

before, and though ſhe had viſited him afterward, while he kept his Bed, ſhe had ever avoided the occaſions of being alone with him; and by all her actions, and diſcourſes, had taken away part of his confidence; yet did ſhe give him ſigns, but of a moderate reſentment, without any ſhew of anger or averſion, and without being carried by the knowledge of his love to any uncivil or diſobeying uſage: She ſaw nothing in his perſon, that was not great and lovely, and ſhe would have had no repugnance to receive a ſecond affection for him, if the memory of *Agis* had left her the liberty to do ſo; that alſo was the thing ſhe endeavored to make him underſtand, and it was by the mildeſt ways ſhe could uſe, that ſhe ſtrove to divert him from an affection, which ſhe could not, and believed ſhe ought not to approve. *Demetrius*, in whom all paſſions imprinted themſelves with violence, took all her actions to his diſadvantage; and though he knew her love was to be bought with greater and longer ſervices, then thoſe he yet had done her, he could not without trouble, conſider the little progreſs he had made toward the gaining of her heart. This remembrance cauſed diſquiets in him, which would not afford him any reſt, altered his looks, and deprived *Antigonus* and his Friends, of all the conſolation, which his forgetting of *Hermione* had given them. After that he had been able to leave his Chamber, he had ſhunned all other company, but *Deidamia*'s; and not being content to avoid the ſociety of his Friends, during the day time, he beſtowed part of the night upon his ſolitary walks. Many times, while all the Camp was faſt aſleep, flying a repoſe that fled from him; and not being willing, vainly to ſeek thoſe ſlumbers in his Bed, which nothing but wearineſs drew ſometimes into his watchful eyes, he with a ſlow pace followed the bank of the River, and let his roving thoughts abroad, in a ſilence which gave them a fuller liberty: The paſſage to go out, and return into the Camp, was free to him at all hours, among thoſe that were upon the Guard, and he made no difficulty to walk without the Line, and ſtray a great many furlongs off. The nights were fair and clear, and the Moon, which was then in its perfecteſt form, imprinted its ſhining figure upon the ſtream of *Euphrates*, and diſcovered objects diſtinctly enough through all the Plain. The yong Prince, fixing his eyes ſometimes upon that fair conſtellation, which gave light unto his ſteps, ſometimes upon the calm Waters of the River, which reſted then in their uſual Bed, without the diſturbance of the leaſt murmur, and ſometimes upon a Wood, whoſe gloomy obſcurity could not at ſuch an hour preſent it ſelf to the ſight, without a kinde of horror, found in all maner of objects, freſh matter for his paſſionate thoughts.

All Creatures (ſaid he) *both upon the Earth, and in the Waters, do now enjoy a peaceable repoſe, while* Demetrius *alone watches with the Stars, his eyes are open to ſources of tears, which never muſt be dried up, they are not to be cloſed by ſleep; and he wages a more cruel War with his own diſquiets, then with the Enemies of his Party. It is in brief, The woful deſtiny of the infortunate* Demetrius, *that all things ſhould contribute to his ruine, and that, as if the living were not ſufficient for his deſtruction, even the dead themſelves ſhould take up arms againſt him. It is enough* (purſued he) *that love ſhould have tormented me, for what no longer hath a being, and that remorſe ſhould torture me, for having been the death of what I loved; but my hard fortune muſt ſtir up Hell it ſelf againſt me; and to revenge the dead, raiſes the dead againſt my happineſs: If I had living Enemies to combat with, I ſhould make uſe of the little valor, the gods have given me; but againſt* Agis, *who no longer is, but in the memory of* Deidamia, *What Arms, and what Forces can I poſſibly employ? Ah! Fortunate* Agis (went he on) *How bleſſed is thy condition, and how glorious ſhould I reckon mine, if in the other world, like thee, I were daily wept for by the fair eyes of* Deidamia? *Ah! How infinitely is ſuch a death, as thine, to be preferred before ſuch a life, as this of* Demetrius? *and how much more advantageous is it to be dead in all the reſt, and for all the reſt of the World, and to live in* Deidamia's *remembrance, then to be living among men, and not to be able to live within her thoughts?* Demetrius entertained himſelf on this maner, and in theſe like employments paſſed away part of the nights, declaring to in-

ſenſible witneſſes, what his reſpect would not ſuffer him to declare with confidence to *Deidamia*.

Whileſt he led this kinde of life, he ſaw an occaſion arrive of making himſelf remarkable; the Army was preparing for an action, which every body judged could not be performed without blood; and for that purpoſe, the Princes diſpoſed their Forces with all the orders, that were neceſſary: It was the making of thoſe Bridges, they intended to caſt over the *Euphrates*, on both ſides the Town; and though peradventure, they might have avoided fighting, by making them further from the City; The Princes, who ſhunned not the occaſions of coming to blows with the Enemy, and who in this diſtance found more convenience, then in a greater, choſe rather to hazard a few men with them, then to let their Enemies believe, that fear had diverted them from any of their reſolutions. The Boats were ready upon the Banks of the River, and beſides them, that were neceſſary for the building of the two Bridges, there were a great number of others that were to be filled with Soldiers, to ſuſtain the Work-men, and to oppoſe the ſally, which the Enemies might make upon the River. That day the Army was commanded by *Artaxerxes*, and he for his poſt, took the Bridge, that was to be made on the Weſt-ſide, leaving that on the Eaſt, to Prince *Oroondates*. The Forces deſtined to ſuſtain the Work-men, were drawn out equally, and with the very ſame orders on both ſides of the Town; and becauſe the Princes would not do that day, as they had done, in ſtorming the Out-works, the glory whereof they had left wholly to *Ptolomeus* and *Lyſimachus*; *Oxyartes*, *Antigonus*, *Demetrius*, *Alexander*, and many others, went a long with Prince *Artaxerxes*; and *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and the valiant *Amazone* Queen followed Prince *Oroondates*; *Craterus* and *Artabaſus* ſtayed to defend the Camp, with the Body of the Army; and *Polyperchon* advanced as near to the Mote, as he could lie, from the Enemies Arrows. The Battalions ſtood firm upon the Bank of the River, while the firſt Boats were placed, and the Work was begun on both ſides, continuing a good part of the day without any hindrance; but when they began to extend themſelves a great way upon the River, the other Bank became over-ſpred with many of the Enemies Squadrons; and from within the Town, they ſaw come forth on either ſide a hundred Boats well man'd, who through the ſtream advanced in good order, toward thoſe that were at work. That being no more then the Princes had foreſeen, they were not at all affrighted at it, but preſently according to the order that had been taken, they went into the Boats, that ſtood ready by the ſhore, little different in number from thoſe of the Enemy. *Oroondates* took one for himſelf with thirty Soldiers, *Lyſimachus*, *Thaleſtris*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes* did the ſame; and ſo every Boat had its Commander, and its Soldiers, according as had been aſſigned them by the Princes. The ſame order was obſerved on the other ſide, where Prince *Artaxerxes* was, and both prepared with a great deal of cheerfulneſs for that extraordinary kinde of combat: *Alcetas* commanded the ſally againſt Prince *Artaxerxes*, and *Caſſander* that againſt *Oroondates*.

Theſe two little Fleets were ſeen to draw near to one another, by force of Oars; and thoſe of *Alcetas* and *Caſſander* were already within Bow-ſhoot of the Work-men, and by a thick ſhoure of Arrows, began to put an obſtacle in their deſign; when they were compelled to turn head toward thoſe of their Enemies, which cutting the waves with an incredible ſwiftneſs, got the paſſage of them, and coming between, ſheltred their men that were at work. That fight, though like to be bloody, was for all that very gallant to look upon; and they, who from the Bank beheld what was done upon the River, if they could have conſidered it without intereſt, might have found a very pleaſing divertiſement. The Princes that day were but lightly armed, that they might be able to ſwim, in caſe they ſhould be put to that extremity; and moſt of them had nothing on their Heads, but little Murrions. Thoſe of the Enemies, who then could look upon Prince *Oroondates* at the Prow of his little Veſſel, one foot ſet forward upon

upon the edge of it, his left Arm covered with his Shield, and his right armed with that glittering Sword, which had already shed so much of their Blood, felt a chilness, which running over all their Bodies, took away part of their former boldness: The Boats of *Lysimachus* and *Thalestris*, through a generous emulation, were advanced by the side of his; and those of *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, came at the head of all the rest. Before they were able to joyn, many Soldiers of either Party fell, by each others shafts within their Boats, or into the River; but Prince *Oroondates* opposing his broad Shield against those Arrows, that were aimed at him, and commanding them, that steered his Boat, to close and grapple with those of the Enemies, to engage them to another kinde of fight, advanced through the thickest of their Darts, with as much confidence, as if his body had been of some impenetrable matter. At last his desires were accomplished, and his Enemies not avoiding the combat, he quickly saw himself in their Front, and had means to let loose part of his valor, and part of his fury against them: His generous Companions seconded him with a resolutenes, little inferior to his; and their Enemies received them, like men of courage, and like men, that were determined to fight stoutly. Those, who with *Cassander* commanded the foremost Boats, were *Iolas* his Brother, *Ariston* head of the *Peonians*, who the day before was come into Town with a supply of Six thousand men, a Captain, who was very considerable under *Alexander*, for having slain *Stratopaces*, and done many gallant actions; *Evander* his Brother, a valiant man, and of a greater strength of body, then any one, that fought at that time in *Perdiccas* his Party: And *Andiagoras*, Prince of the *Parthians*, who for all he was a *Persian*, considered not the memory of *Darius*, in the person of the Prince his Son, nor in the Interest of the Princesses his Daughters.

These Warlike-men withstood the fury of our Princes, and stopt their impetuousnes for a long time by their couragious resistance: The Soldiers by the example of their Commanders, stuck undantedly to the fight, and the Water of *Euphrates* began quickly to change colour, by the Blood of each party, that was mingled with it. The service was as hot on the other side with Prince *Artaxerxes*, and his Companions, and he with *Alcetas*, had encountred *Neoptolemus*, *Antigenes* and *Teutamus*, and many other famous Warriers, who received them, and assailed them with a great deal of fierceness. *Arsaces* appeared *Arsaces*, in the first blows he gave, *Antigonus* and *Oxyartes*, did things worthy of their high reputation; and yong *Demetrius* made himself renowned by a thousand marvellous actions. *Arsaces* closed presently with *Alcetas*, but their forces were unequal; and if he had not been speedily succored by his men, that Prince's hand had put an end to his passion for his Sister. *Arsaces* seeing him saved from his resentment, turned his anger upon divers others, and many lives were then cut off by the edge of his Sword. *Demetrius* was fighting with *Neoptolemus*, and *Antigonus* and *Oxyartes*, with the two Commanders of the *Argyraspides*; all the other Boats were mingled by the example of their Leaders, and the combat was obstinately disputed in every place. In the interim, on *Oroondates* his side, there passed actions, that were very memorable, and that Prince having given death to all, that presented themselves upon the edge of their Boats, was hooked to that of *Cassander*, and having known him by the means of many of his men, who shewed him to him, and by the Enemies cryes, which often named him, was kindled with an extraordinary fury at the sight of that man, who had sworn his death, and whom, besides the suspicion of his crime, made him to hate in a particular maner; he praised the gods for that encounter, and seeing *Cassander* upon the edge of his Boat, in the posture of a resolute man, *Cassander* (cryed he) *behold the* Scythian, *whom thou wouldst kill; and behold this innocent rival, who deprives thee of* Roxana's *affections, whether he will or no: Effect thy threats against my life, and try, if thou hast chosen a trivial enterprise in attempting the death of* Oroondates. *Cassander*, whom that Prince's actions had terrified already, grew pale at these words; and if he could have found any handsom way to

avoid the combat, would willingly have been excuſed; but having ſo many witneſſes of his actions, he diſſembled his fear, and holding forth his ſhield againſt the firſt blows of his Enemy, he armed himſelf with his deſpair, and with the aſſiſtance of thoſe about him; they were both of them very neceſſary for his ſafety, and the furious Prince of *Scythia* laid at him ſo forcibly with his Sword, that he ſtaggered, retiring amongſt his men, being ready to fall; and he no ſooner had quitted the edge of his Boat, but *Oroondates* leaped into it, and many of his men by that open way got in after him; his aim being chiefly at *Caſſander*, he cloſed with him in the midſt of all the reſt, and ſeizing upon him with a puiſſant arm, lifted him up with that force, which was not to be parallelled. *Go thy ways* (ſaid he) *cool thoſe flames, that make thee ſo audacious*; and with theſe words he plunged him into the River; neither the reſiſtance of all his men, nor that he made by ſtruggling in his arms, being able to hinder him. *Caſſander* ſunk under the Water, but he preſently came up again, and ſought his ſafety by ſwimming among thoſe of his party: *Oroondates* could have oppoſed it, if he had pleaſed, but he deſpiſed him; and turning his arms toward them, that made head againſt him in the Boat, gave him the leiſure to ſave himſelf in one of thoſe, that advanced to his relief. *Lyſimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, who were engaged with *Ariſton* and *Iolas*, had forced their firſt reſiſtance with an admirable valor; but when with a great deal of probability they were in hope of the victory, they had been aſſaulted by two other Boats, which had not onely retarded their deſign, but had alſo put them into a manifeſt danger. *Eumenes* was fighting with *Andiagoras*, and by a happy beginning, made him already fear the iſſue of the combat; and ſtrong *Evander* had aſſailed the valiant *Amazon*: That man, the fierceſt of all his Party, diſputed the advantage long againſt the furious *Thaleſtris*, and leaning upon the ſide of his Boat, hindered her entrance with blows, given by a very puiſſant hand; but the high ſpirited Queen, whoſe choller was raiſed, to the extremity, by that reſiſtance, grew ſo terribly animated, That after, havin gmade *Evanders* arms red, with the blood ſhe drew from him, by two ſeveral wounds, ſhe ſet her left foot upon the edge of his Boat; and her Enemy having ſtriven in vain to ſtop her with his Sword, oppoſed her paſſage by the ſtrength of his arm. *Thaleſtris* coming to cloſe with him, they fell to a very dangerous wraſtling; *Evanders* forces were not inferior to the Queens, but his wounds had weakned him; and when he believed he could no longer diſpute the Victory, he drew as near to the edge, as poſſibly he could, and holding her faſt embraced, let himſelf fall with her into the River; though they were ſo firmly locked in falling, the Water made them ſoon let go their hold; and though they ſunk together, they came up again aſunder, and at ſome diſtance from one another: *Evander* raiſed up his head, as he ſwom, and had no ſooner eſpied his Enemy, but he advanced toward her, to finiſh the combat; but in that, the advantage was not equal, and *Evander* had it as much in the Water, as *Thaleſtris* could have had by Land: He was a very expert ſwimmer, and the Queen being ignorant of that skill, ſtruggled with the waves, in which, ſhe was like quickly to be overwhelmed, though ſhe had had no other Enemy to fight with; ſhe already had ſwallowed a great deal of Water, when cruel *Evander* being got to her by ſtrength of arms, plunged her overhead and ears, and haſting to her again, as ſoon as he ſaw her come up, thruſt her head under Water a ſecond time, and without doubt, had an intention to have drowned her: That poor Princeſs, inſtead of being able to reſiſt him, having loſt all knowledge, and deſpairing of any ſuccor from thoſe of her Boat, who in the mean time had been aſſaulted by two others; from which, notwithſtanding *Hippolita*'s lamentable cryes, it could not poſſibly diſengage it ſelf. She was at the extremity of her life, and pitileſs *Evander*, who ſaw the Water ſtain'd with his blood, was going to make an end of ſacrificing her to his revenge; when from one of the Boats, a man threw himſelf into the Water, holding a Dagger in his right hand; *Stay cruel man* (cryed he to *Evander*) *ſtay*:

And

And in pronouncing theſe words, he ſwom toward him ſo ſwiftly, that he over took him, before he was able to accompliſh his deſign; and ſcarce had he had the leiſure to turn about, when that ſtranger being got up to him, ſeized upon the creſt of his Cask with his left hand, and pulling him toward him, with an exceeding great ſtrength, ſtruck the Dagger with his right, up to the very hilt in his throat. *Evander* with that blow loſt his Forces, and ſinking into the Water, which over-whelmed him, vomited out his blood and his life together; his Conqueror thinking no more of him, turned his eyes upon poor *Thaleſtris*, who would not have been in a condition to receive his help, if it had been deferred but a few minutes longer; ſhe was ſtriving, yet faintly, with that little ſtrength ſhe had left; when the ſtranger, raiſing her up with a vigorous arm, laid her upon his ſhoulders, and with that burthen ſwom, though with much ado, toward his Boat; he had periſhed himſelf, undoubtedly if it had been much further off; But the Boat rowing that way, at his cryes, they that were in it, received the Princeſs from his arms; and aſſoon as they had drawn her into the Boat, he got up after her: Preſently he commanded them to make off from the fight, and to gain the Bank by tugging hard at the Oar, to ſet the Queen on Land; and the conſideration every one had of that Princeſs, having made him finde a great deal of obedience among them, they put away to the ſhore, with all the haſt that was poſſible. In the mean while, the Stranger having taken the Queen into his arms again, and lifting her up with her head downward, made her void moſt part of the water, ſhe had drunk, and gave her ſo much eaſe, That having opened her eyes, within a little after, ſhe recovered her ſences and underſtanding perfectly, when ſhe was upon the Bank.

The danger ſhe had ran, coming immediately into her minde, ſhe turned toward thoſe, that were about her, and asked them, by whom, and in what maner ſhe had been ſaved; they told her the truth, in a few words, and let her know the Obligation ſhe had unto that Stranger: *And where is he* (ſaid ſhe, turning her eyes on every ſide) *where is he, that hath defended my life, with ſo much valor and goodneſs? Madam,* (anſwered they) *As ſoon as ever he ſaw you open your eyes, and begin to come to your ſelf, he went away; and praying us to have a care of you, ſince you no longer needed his ſuccor, he vaniſhed from our eyes, like lightning. Ah!* (cryed the Queen, at that reply) *Without doubt, he is the very ſame, that ſaved my life at the laſt Battel; it is either my good angel, or ſome man ſent from the gods, for my preſervation: But the gods forbid, he ſhould ſo often eſcape the acknowledgement, I owe him, and that I ſhould be longer ignorant, to whom I am ſo often indebted for my life: I will follow thee, My miraculous and flying Defender; and whether thou beeſt, god or man, I will do all that poſſibly I can, to render thee, either the Sacrifices, or the Thanks, that are due to thy relief.* With theſe words, riſing from the place where ſhe ſat, after having learned that he could not be very far off, and having enquired which way he went, ſhe got upon the firſt Horſe ſhe met with, and gallop'd away, to ſeek him by that direction.

In this interim, the Victory declared it ſelf on both ſides, in favor of our Princes; *Artaxerxes* on his, entred *Alcetas* his Boat, had thrown moſt part of the Soldiers over-board, and their Commander himſelf had not eſcaped death, or impriſonment; if, while his men held that furious Conqueror in play, he had not got into *Neoptolemus* his Boat, which paſſed near his with a very few Soldiers in it, and which, with much ado, had ſaved it ſelf by flight, from the valor of *Demetrius*. *Antigenes* and *Teutamus*, at the ſame time, fled before *Oxyartes*; and *Antigonus*, and the other Boats, by their example, fought not any longer; for they that were left in them, ſeeking nothing but their ſafety, rowed, as hard as ever they were able, toward the City. *Orontobates* and his Companions, had reduced their Enemies to the like condition; *Caſſander* having felt his fury, durſt not ſtand him any more; and after, having from the Boat, in which he had ſaved himſelf, continued for a while ſome kinde of oppoſition, without coming near that dreadful Enemy, he had at laſt turned his Prow toward the Town, leaving

his

his Party to the mercy of the Conquerors. *Oroondates*, who ſaw him flie at too great a diſtance, to hope to overtake him, made him hear his voice, to redouble his terror: *Stay* (cried he) *ſtay* Caſſander, *return not to* Roxana, *without having executed, at leaſt, ſome part of thy threats: Doſt thou leave* Oroondates *alive, thou that ſhouldſt have ſlain him in the midſt of a thouſand Swords? doſt thou now ſhamefully flie before him? Caſſander*, whom this voice froze with a thouſand deadly fears, heard ſome of theſe words plainly enough, but he had not the confidence to reply, and contenting himſelf with ſaying, to thoſe that were with him, That Fortune was contrary to him at that preſent, and that another time ſhe perhaps would be more favorable; he made them row ſo hard, That he ſaw himſelf quickly in a place of ſafety: *Lyſimachus* and *Ptolomeus*, were then giving chaſe to *Andiagoras* and *Ariſton*, and *Iolas* had followed his Brother, from the beginning of his flight. There was a great deal of blood ſhed in that defeat; and if the conquering Princes had not been merciful in their victory, it would have been far more bloody, then it was: Yet was it not ſo light, but that in both places there were ſlain above Fifteen hundred of the Enemies; whoſe bodies were ſeen floating upon the River, and whoſe blood had altered the colour of the water, for many Furlongs.

The Conquerors attempted not to enter the Town, after the Fugitives, knowing well, That they could not poſſibly land, that the Cauſies, which bordered the River, and which were bordered with Soldiers, were of a height, little different from that of the Walls; and that beſides, their number was too ſmall to go and engage themſelves, among ſo many thouſand men, wherewith the City was defended. They returned out of Bow-ſhot, toward their Workmen, who had already done a great deal of work; and according to the notice, the Princes gave each other of their ſucceſs, it was found, That they had conquered both, almoſt at the ſame time, and with an event but little different; yet did the victory coſt them Five or ſix hundred of their men; But of all the conſiderable Commanders, there was none wounded, except *Antigonus* in the left arm, and *Eumenes* in the ſhoulder.

The Bridges were in a very good forwardneſs, but the reſt of the day was not enough to finiſh them, and they were confident, That the Enemies Forces, who had not ſtirred from the other Bank, would not ſuffer them to be made an end of, without fighting; yet did not the Princes judge it neceſſary, to ſtay longer upon the River; and ſo leaving certain Boats for a Guard, between the Town and the Workmen, to keep them from being aſſaulted in the night, which they were to ſpend wholly in continuing their work, They went a ſhoar to reſt themſelves, after the labor they had undergone that painful day. *Berenice* received her Brother, and her lover, with the tranſports of her ordinary affection: *Deidamia*, *Barſina*, and her Siſters, appeared no leſs joyful, then ſhe, for that good ſucceſs; and all the Camp welcomed the Victorious Princes, with acclamations and rejoycings: They gave order to have the bodies ſought of the principal men, that had been ſlain in that ſervice, to give them another burial, then that of Fiſhes bellies; they cauſed thoſe that were wounded to be dreſſed, and by ſome ſacrifices, returned thanks unto the gods for ſo favorable an event. Then they commanded out Forces to make the deſcent, when the Bridges ſhould be finiſhed, under the conduct of *Demetrius*, *Alexander*, and *Menelaus*, young Princes, who deſired that occaſion, to make themſelves famous, and it was granted them; not having thought it neceſſary, That all the Princes ſhould return thither, as they had done then, unleſs the iſſue ſhould oblige them to it: Onely *Thaleſtris* was wanting in that brave aſſembly; *Hippolita*, *Menalippa*, and the reſt of her women enquired for her, with great earneſtneſs, and great apprehenſions; and *Oroondates* and *Berenice*, were no leſs troubled then they, to know what was become of her; at laſt there were Soldiers found, who told them of her adventure, and having related all that paſſed, and with what haſt ſhe was run after the track of that Stranger, to whom ſhe was indebted for her life,

delivered

delivered them from their fears, and cauſed many to take Horſe to follow her.

In the mean while, that fair Princeſs rode with great diſquiets in queſt of her valiant defender, and asking news of him, from all ſhe met, by the tokens that had been given her, ſhe learnt, as ſhe went out of the Camp, That he had been ſeen to get upon a Horſe, which a man held ready for him without the Line, and that he went croſs the Fields toward a Wood, that appeared about Thirty or forty Furlongs off on the left hand: The Queen obſerved ſome track of Horſes on that ſide, that was ſhewn her, and reſolved to follow it, with ſome hope of ſucceſs, in the ſearch ſhe went about. *Muſt my ill fortune* (ſaid ſhe) *make me ow my life to a man ſo often, without being able to teſtifie ſome acknowledgement for my ſafety? But* (ſaid ſhe again) *perchance it is not a man, whom I am obliged to for it: This ſuccor, I have twice received in ſo great a neceſſity, hath ſomething in it that is miraculous, and I ought rather to believe, that it is a god, that it is the protecting angel of the* Amazones, *come down from Heaven to ſave my life in thoſe extremities: The ſuddenneſs of what he did in my favor, and the ſuddenneſs, wherewith he twice hath vaniſhed from our eyes, marks out ſomething of divinity; And if it had been a man, he neither would have ſhunned my thanks, nor the praiſes due to him for ſuch gallant actions.* Although ſhe ſpake theſe words, ſhe was not without ſome ſuſpicion it might be *Orontes*, and that was it, rather then any other motive, that made her ſo eager to finde him out. *But* (continued ſhe with a ſigh) *what if it ſhould be, my cruel, my ingrateful, my injurious* Orontes? *And, what if that repenting Prince, for the expiation of his crimes, ſhould have ſought occaſion to ſatisfie me by ſervices, which he hath ſo uſually rendred me? What kinde of fortune would mine be? and, what reſolution ſhould I take? Should I pardon him, that cruel man, who hath uſed me ſo unworthily, and ſo outragiouſly? Who, after having had the poſſeſſion of my heart, forſook me, as a perſon not worthy of his affection? and who by his Letters, and his Words, hath endeavored to fix an everlaſting infamy upon my reputation? But* (went ſhe on preſently after) *ſhould I not pardon my lovely* Orithia, *who gave me ſo brave, and ſo dear aſſurances of her firſt affection? who was faulty onely by error? who offended me onely by an exceſs of love? and who gave ſo great and ſo important reparations for her offence?* She had ſome other diſcourſes with her ſelf, full of irreſolution, when ſhe entred into the Wood, that had been ſhewed her, and there upon the green ſwarth ſhe loſt that track, ſhe had followed, and wandred about a great while among the Trees: That Wood had ſomething more wilde and ſavage in it then others, and was more ſuitable then ordinary, to a melancholly, ſolitary humor: The Trees were of an exceſſive height, and with age were almoſt covered with Moſs and Ivy; their tufted Branches caſt a ſhade, which even at high noon, defended a great part of the ground, from the Suns moſt piercing Beams: Among the Trees, one might ſee many pieces of Rock over-grown alſo with Moſs, and for the moſt part dropping with a clear Water, which moyſtened the Graſs round about them, and which, with the help of certain little Springs, turned inſenſibly into a little Rivulet: The place was rugged and unfit for walking, as well by reaſon of the Rocks, as of thick Bryers and Buſhes, that ſtopt the paſſage, and ſhewed, it was but very little frequented. The Princeſs roved about a while, where it was paſſable, with leaſt inconveniency; and though ſhe was almoſt out of hope, ſhe found ſome pleaſure nevertheleſs in viſiting a place ſo unfrequented, and ſo conformable to that penſive humor, ſhe had long been in. The Wood was of a large extent, and ſhe ſpent ſome time in ſearching through a good part of it; at laſt, ſhe came to a little Brook, where her wearineſs and ſome incommodity ſhe felt, by the wetneſs of her Cloaths, and the Water ſhe had ſwallowed that day, conſtrained her to alight, and to take a little reſt upon the Graſs: Her deep muſings kept her there ſo taken up, that ſhe ſpent almoſt an hour, ere ſhe was aware; at laſt, remembring the deſign, that had brought her into that Wood, and looking on which ſide ſhe ſhould continue her ſearch, ſhe perceived a thing, ſhe had not taken notice of before; ſhe from the edge of the Brook, a good way into the Wood, on that ſide

where ſhe had not been, obſerved that the Graſs was trampled down by the treading of Men and Horſes, which ſeemed to have worn a kinde of path, and thereby ſhe ſuſpected, that place to be inhabited by ſome body, who for the uſe of that Rivulet, had beaten that little way, by having often gone it. She began to ſettle in that belief, when ſhe heard a noiſe, and looking round about, ſaw a Horſe come trotting down that path; he had a Saddle on his back, but was without either Bridle or Halter, and toſſing up his head, and neighing at ſight of the *Amazones* Horſe; he came unto the Brook, where he drunk quietly of the Water, that rouled along certain little Flints, and when his thirſt was quenched, he took the ſame path again, as a way that was uſual to him. At this ſight, the fair *Amazone* no longer doubted, but that ſhe in that place might finde, what ſhe was ſeeking for; but ſhe felt beatings at her heart, and inward diſturbances, that preſaged ſome extraordinary encounter. She was already upon her legs, and when ſhe ſaw the Horſe go away, *Ah! Glorious beaſt* (cryed ſhe) *if it be true, That thou ſerveſt my valiant deliverer, ſtay for me, and be my guide to bring me to thy Maſter.* Saying theſe words, ſhe took her own, and getting haſtily upon him, paſſed over the Rivulet, and rode along the path, after the Horſe ſhe ſaw before her: She had the better conveniency to do ſo, becauſe that Horſe hearing hers to follow him, according to the nature of thoſe Creatures, ſtaid his coming up, and came ſo near the Queen, as gave her means to obſerve his colour, ſtature, and the Saddle that was upon him; it was black, as he himſelf was; his ſize was large and tall, but he was lean, and very ill dreſſed, and by the condition he was in, ſhewed plainly enough, That he ſerved a Maſter taken up with other cares, then that he ought to have had of him. The Queen having looked on him a while, after two or three ſighs forced from her Breſt, by certain thoughts, wherewith ſhe was then aſſaulted; *Could it be poſſible* (ſaid ſhe) *that thou ſhouldeſt belong to my ingrateful, and my lovely* Orontes? She durſt ſay no more at that time, being uncertain what to wiſh; but putting him on before her, ſhe went after him in the way he led her, full of doubt, hope, fear, and confuſion. He never ſtrayed out of his little path, and the Queen having followed it two or three hundred paces, ſaw it end at the foot of a Rock, hidden in the moſt gloomy and deſart part of the Wood, and encompaſſed with many Brambles, and craggy Stones, which made the acceſs to it very rough and difficult. The Princeſs having gone a little about it, perceived through certain Branches, a hole at the foot of the Rock; and ſeeing that it was juſt there, the path was loſt, ſhe doubted not but it was the retreat of him ſhe ſought, or at leaſt, that of the maſter of the Horſe, which had guided her, and which having no further to go, fed there at liberty without wandering. Aſſoon as the Queen judged, that ſo hideous a place, and a Cave, which ought onely to have been the Den of Beaſts, was at that time the dwelling of a man, ſhe believed, that either he muſt neceſſarily be in ſome ſtrange misfortune, or dejected with ſome exceſſive grief; but when from that thought, ſhe paſſed to a belief, that that ſolitary man was her *Orontes*, ſhe fell into a ſence of pity that mollified her, and made her receive thoſe firſt marks of his repentance, for a full reparation. *Ah!* (ſaid ſhe) *if it were true, that the remorſe of his fault, had reduced* Orontes *to this lamentable maner of life, I ſhould be harder then this Rock, under which, he hath choſen his abode, if by theſe effects of his repentance, I ſhould not be perfectly ſatisfied.* She wavered then a few moments in the reſolution ſhe ſhould take; her reſentment, againſt *Orontes*, made her fear to meet him in the perſon of him ſhe ſought for, and the remainders of her love, made her to deſire it; In the end, whether it were a motion of gratitude toward the perſon, to whom ſhe was indebted for her life, or a motion of love and pity toward *Orontes*, ſhe reſolved to clear her doubts of that adventure, and to ſeek even into his Grot for him; who, either for ſome great misfortune, or peradventure for the love of her, had choſen ſuch a diſmal retirement. She was afraid, that he, who twice already had fled ſo ſuddenly from her preſence, ſhould get away the third time, unleſs ſhe could ſurpriſe him: And in this conceipt, deſiring

to

to make as little noiſe, as could be poſſible, ſhe went to alight a good way off, and having tied her Horſe to certain Boughs, ſhe walked on foot toward the entrance of that Cave: There ſhe beheld the Graſs ſo trodden, that ſhe no longer doubted, but it was inhabited; and after having yet diſputed with herſelf a while, ſhe entred, full of fear, into that ſad abode; ſhe was fain to ſtoop at the going in, but after ſhe had gone not many ſteps, ſhe found that the Vault enlarged it ſelf, and growing wider, by little and little, made at laſt a reaſonable ſpacious hollowneſs. Through the top of the Rock, there was a Cliff, that gave light enough into the Cave, to diſcern all objects, and by it the *Amazone* taking heart, and caſting her eyes on every ſide, ſaw that there was no body in it; but ſhe perceived things, that made her know it was inhabited: the firſt that preſented it ſelf unto her ſight, was, a ſuit of Arms hung upon a ſnag of the Rock, and having her hands upon them, as ſoon as her eyes, ſhe took them down from the place where they were, to look upon them by a greater light; they were all black, except in certain places, where they were ſpotted with blood, and the Plume of the Cask ſeemed to have been lately wet. When the Queen ſaw that, ſhe doubted no more, whether they were the Arms of her Defender; but after ſhe had eyed them, for ſome time, with very confuſed thoughts, ſhe put them in their place again, to viſit the other parts of that ſilent Grot, which might give her a more certain knowledge of what ſhe ſought. In one of the corners ſhe ſaw two little Beds, which could not be accuſed of delicacy, and which by their form, and matter, made appear how little love they bore unto themſelves, who took their reſt in ſuch a lodging; they were of Leaves and Turf, and the ſides were partly made of Oſier, and partly of ſeveral Boughs interwoven in a careleſs faſhion; upon a flat of the Rock, there lay certain wilde fruits, which probably ſerved for the nouriſhment of the inhabitants of that Cave, ſome of them one might ſee were lately gathered, and thereby the Queen conjectured, That they that brought them thither, could not be far off; but when ſhe caſt her eyes once more upon thoſe fruits, and upon thoſe uneaſie Beds, and that ſhe imagined they were the Lodging and the Food of poor *Orontes*, it was impoſſible for her to withhold her tears, which preſently forcing the reſiſtance ſhe made againſt them, bedewed her Cheeks with a plentiful ſhour. *Ah!* (ſaid ſhe) *If for me,* Orontes *hath choſen this abode; if he lie but upon ſuch a Bed; if he live but on ſuch homely fare; and in ſhort, if for me, he ſuffers all, that theſe ſigns make me conjecture he does, I never ſhould be pardonable, for having reduced him to ſo deplorable an extremity. But* (ſaid ſhe again) *I have undergone as conſiderable ſufferings for him; I have run through* Europe *and* Aſia; *I for him have expoſed my ſelf to a thouſand dangers; and for him I have paſſed many as reſtleſs nights as his: But* (added ſhe) *that which my hatred made me ſuffer for him, his love makes him ſuffer now for me; and if I ſought him, to take away his life, he ſeeks me onely, that he might ſave mine, and flies me onely, for fear of offending me. Dear marks of the repentance and fidelity of poor* Orontes (continued ſhe, turning towards thoſe objects, that had ſoftned her) *If you be witneſſes of his conſtancy, and of his remorſe, you are ſo likewiſe of my grief, and of the reſolution I take before you, to reſtore him, With the pardon of his offence, the poſſeſſion of whatſoever he had loſt in my affection.* Scarce had ſhe ſaid theſe words, when ſhe was ſorry ſhe had engaged her ſelf ſo far, but when ſhe was going to recal them, ſhe was croſſed by another thought that made her alter her diſcourſe. *And, who hath told me* (cried ſhe again) *that he I ſeek, and that he I think I have found, is* Orontes? *What aſſurance, and what teſtimony have I received of it? Is it becauſe, he came twice to my relief? Is it becauſe, he fled from me, by reaſon of my having forbidden him to ſee me any more? Is it becauſe, by this ſad and auſtere maner of life, he expreſſes the affliction of his heart? Ah!* Thaleſtris, *How light are theſe conjectures? are there not other men beſides* Orontes, *and even in thine own party, generous enough to have ſuccored thee? Modeſt enough to flie the glory of thoſe noble Actions? And perhaps afflicted enough to have choſen this retreat? If by thy firſt conjectures, thou wer't afraid to meet him, fear now, that thou wert afraid to no purpoſe, and*

believe, that thy ill fortune, will be but too careful to keep that from thee, which thou thoughtſt had been too near. She ſpake on this maner, and began to be diſquieted by this laſt conceit: when ſhe heard two men talking near the entrance of the Cave, ſhe ſtarted at that noiſe; but though, ſhe doubted not, but they were the inhabiters of that ſorrowful place, ſhe was not willing to ſhew herſelf, till ſhe had obſerved them a little, if poſſibly ſhe could; and with that intent, caſting her eye toward the holloweſt part of the Rock, ſhe ſaw a cleft wide enough to receive her, in which, by reaſon of the darkneſs of the place, ſhe might ſtay ſome time without being diſcovered; She no ſooner had found it, but ſhe ſtept in, and had hardly taken her ſtation, when ſhe ſaw enter two men, and two men, whom by the little light that obſcure Grot afforded, ſhe inſtantly knew to be really *Orontes*, and his faithful *Laſcaris*. She ſhivered at that ſight, though ſhe was almoſt prepared for it, and was not able to judge of a long time, whether ſhe ſhould be glad or ſorry for her fortune; if ſhe had followed the motions of her love, ſhe had run with open arms to her dear *Orontes*, to aſſure him of pardon, before ſhe gave him time to ask it; and if ſhe had hearkned to her reſentments, ſhe had gone to him with reproaches; but ſhe then was miſtreſs of them both; and whether, it were, that her ſilence and unmoveableneſs, was cauſed by her aſtoniſhment, or by the deſign of clearing her knowledge further, that ſhe might regulate her actions by the things ſhe ſhould ſee, ſhe kept her ſelf exactly without noiſe or motion.

In the interim, *Orontes* was no ſooner in his Cave, but he threw himſelf upon his Bed, and *Laſcaris* being ſet down upon the ſide of his, after he had a while beheld the action of his Maſter, who tumbled himſelf in his leaves, with ſighs, which ſufficiently teſtified his cruel diſquiets: *Sir* (ſaid he) *after having received thoſe favors of the gods, which they have done you, you cannot without incenſing them againſt you, perſevere in a life ſo different from that of men; and the complacency I have ſhewed to your commands, ought to ceaſe now, by the reaſons I have to alleage againſt them: So long as your offences were without reparation, and that you had reaſon to believe the Queen was not ſatisfied, I adhered in all things to your will, though it brought you to ſuch ſtrange extremities; and knowing the nature of your love, I never wondered at the things you do, after thoſe I have ſeen you do in former times; but now, that by moſt particular, and as it were miraculous favors, the Heavens have permitted you twice to give that Princeſs her life, whom you had offended, onely by your error, and that by ſo great and ſo important a reparation, you have undoubtedly appeaſed her; Why do we not forſake this life, which is unworthy of you, to go and receive a pardon, which you have ſo well deſerved, and which will eaſily be granted you? Do you think the Queen is leſs ſenſible of ſuch Obligations, then ſhe was of injuries? And that being preposſeſſed, as ſhe is with ſo powerful an inclination to you, ſhe can behold you, as him that offended her, by an exceſs of jealouſie and love, without beholding you, as that* Orithia, *that was ſo dear to her, as that* Orontes, *that hath done her ſo many ſervices, and as that* Orontes, *to whom, ſince his laſt misfortune, ſhe is doubly indebted for her life?* *Laſcaris* ſpake on this maner, and perchance would have continued his diſcourſe, if his Maſter, after many ſighs, had not interrupted him. *Ah!* Laſcaris (ſaid he) *How blinde does thy affection make thee in my affairs, and how little doeſt thou know the condition of my preſent fortune; thou art no leſs deceived, then I have been, if thou believeſt that my crimes can be expiated by light reparations, and that I may hope for pardon from my Queen, becauſe I have done ſomething for her ſafety; My offences are above all ſatisfactions, and that which* Thaleſtris *ows to her honor unworthily defamed, ought never to ſuffer her to remember* Orontes, *but to hate and to deteſt him; ſome ſmaller fault might perhaps have been repaired by the things I have done to ſerve her; but after the extremities I have flown into againſt her, though* Thaleſtris *would pardon me, I could never pardon my ſelf: My crimes were worthy of a thouſand deaths, and I ſhould certainly have ſought by death, to eaſe the torments of my conſcience, if I had not thought that in the occaſions of war, in which my Princeſs hazards her ſelf every day, I might finde ſome means to do her ſervice: I have been ſo happy as to effect what I deſired, by*

the favor the gods, have granted me, and by the care I had to tie my ſelf to her conſervation, the onely thing, for which I lived: Now, that by theſe fortunate encounters, I am a little more at quiet, I ſhall die with leſs affliction, then if my crimes had been the lateſt actions of my life; It hath pleaſed Heaven, that theſe laſt days of it, have not been uſeleſs to my Princeſs; and ſince ſhe hath drawn all the ſervice ſhe could hope for, from it, I ſhall give it up now without other trouble, then that of having rendered it unworthy of the fortune, to which ſhe once had deſtined it. What Sir, (replied the ſorrowful *Laſcaris*) *after what you have done for* Thaleſtris, *will you not have the confidence to caſt your ſelf at her feet, to ask her a pardon, which you have ſo well deſerved, and to let her know, That ſince you were criminal toward her, you have ſaved her life, both by Land and by Water?* He made a ſtop at theſe words, as to expect an anſwer, but ſeeing that his Maſter, in ſtead of replying, contented himſelf, to teſtifie by ſhaking his head, that he was not in a condition to make uſe of his advice; *At leaſt, Sir,* (went he on) *if you want courage in this occaſion, you that never wanted it in any other, of the greateſt danger; if you have not boldneſs enough to preſent your ſelf, before exaſperated* Thaleſtris, *and to labor in your own behalf, for a reconciliation with her, give me Commiſſion to do it, I may perhaps perform the buſineſs with more dexterity, then you believe; I will addreſs my ſelf to* Hippolita, *who was ever very affectionate to you; I will addreſs my ſelf to Prince* Oroondates, *who hath promiſed you his aſſiſtance, and who is obliged by nearneſs of alliance, and many other conſiderations, to give it you; and in fine, I will manage your Intereſt in ſuch ſort, that your fortune ſhall perchance be better then ever it was, and that you ſhall joyfully diſpoſe your ſelf to quit this diſmal habitation, where we ſeem to have laid aſide humanity, and live like ſavage Beaſts: This ſtrange life, and this ſtrange diet you feed upon, hath changed you ſo already, that you are hardly to be known: You have loſt all the freſhneſs of your colour, your healthful looks, and the better part of your ſtrength; and if in this laſt combat, you had enough to execute the things you did there, it was from your love you drew it, rather then from that lean and weakned Body, which falls away, and decays every moment, and which tends moſt viſibly to the grave. Laſcaris* brought forth theſe words with tears, wherewith *Orontes* was touched; but it was not on the faſhion he deſired, as he quickly made appear by his diſcourſe. *Thou canſt not, O* Laſcaris, (ſaid he) *tell me any news, more pleaſing, then that I have now received from thee, nor give me notice, that I am near my grave, without giving me a great deal of contentment; How great ſoever my crime hath been, it makes my deſtiny glorious, ſince in dying for its expiation, I have the glory to die alſo for* Thaleſtris; *that is the aim, I ever propoſed unto my ſelf, through the whole courſe of my life, and in my utmoſt miſery, I ſhall attain to that advantage, which I aſpired to in my greateſt fortune: My ſoul is but too faſt united to this wretched body, which it would fain abandon, and no longer ſuffers but with ſhame, the company of this accomplice of its crimes; it is true, That in this deſart, we lead a life exceeding different from other men, but alſo I ought no longer to be counted amongſt men, I who have made my ſelf unworthy of that name, and who no longer can without horror endure the light of the Sun, which they rejoyce in: All that I finde moſt ſtrange, and moſt troubleſome to me, in my condition, is, That I have thee for a Companion in my afflictions, and that I make thee bear thy part of my puniſhment; thee, who hadſt no part at all in my offence, and who haſt been faulty in nothing, but in having too obſtinately tied thy ſelf to the fortune of a miſerable man, and of a man that is hated of the gods; but* Laſcaris, *thou knoweſt that nothing but thine own wilfulneſs, hath reduced thee to this miſery, and that I have ſolicited thee a thouſand times, to quit this hideous dwelling, and to retire thy ſelf, where thou mightſt ſpend thy days more pleaſingly. That which comforts me for thee, in the ſad condition of our life, is, That thy ſufferings will not now laſt much longer, I have but few more days to linger out; and after thou haſt cloſed mine eyes, and covered my body with a little Earth, thou mayeſt go home with a perfect ſatisfaction, and with a perfect glory, for having ſerved thy maſter to the end, with an inviolable fidelity; yet does there remain one ſervice for thee to do me, after my death; and then it is that I conſent, nay, and deſire, thou ſhouldſt preſent thy ſelf unto* Thaleſtris, *and that thou ſhouldſt endeavor to obtain that pardon from her, which then I*

may handſomely demand; ſhe then will hearken to thee by the interceſſion of Hippolita, *and by that of Prince* Oroondates, *and perhaps will not be ſo obdurate, but that the recital of my death, may make her caſt away ſome part of her juſt reſentments.* Orontes brought forth theſe words in ſo doleful a maner, that a heart of Adamant would have been touched with compaſſion; and that of *Thaleſtris* was ſo mollified, that after having permitted her tears to overflow with violence, her conſtancy was utterly at an end, and coming haſtily out of her dark ſtation, *You ſhall not die* (cryed ſhe) *you ſhall not die, my dear* Orithia; Thaleſtris *pardons you, without dying, and* Thaleſtris *will not have your death, for the reparation of your faults.* Orontes quite beſides himſelf, at theſe words, at the tone of the voice, and at the ſight of his Princeſs, ſtarted ſuddenly from his Bed, and at ſo unexpected an adventure, fell into ſo ſtrange an aſtoniſhment, That his ſoul loſt the greateſt part of its functions, and of a long time he was not in a condition to know, what he ſhould believe, or what reſolution he ſhould take; yet did he look unmovedly upon *Thaleſtris*, and finding in her face thoſe lineaments, which were deeply graven within his heart, his ſurpriſe and his amazement, made him abſolutely uncapable of doing any thing: At laſt, he threw himſelf down before her, while ſhe ſtrove to ſtop a torrent of tears, that had deprived her of the uſe of ſpeech, and lying proſtrate at her very feet, without daring to lift his eyes up to her face; *If you be ſome god* (ſaid he) *whom my ſorrowful fortune hath drawn from Heaven, into this diſmal habitation, your pity is unworthily beſtowed upon the moſt criminal of all men living; and if you are the divine* Thaleſtris, *to whom I offered my adorations, while I was leſs guilty, I now am altogether unworthy to behold you.* The Queen, who had recovered her ſelf a little by the violence ſhe had uſed, and who no longer wavered in the reſolution ſhe was to take, put forth her hands to have helped him up, and looking upon him with a countenance quite appeaſed; *I am* Thaleſtris (ſaid ſhe) *but* Thaleſtris, *who was leſs ſenſible of the wrongs you did me, then I am of your laſt ſervices, and of the marks of your repentance: If I ſought you heretofore, to give you a death, which in my opinion you had merited, I ſeek you now to give you a life, which you have gained unto your ſelf, by having preſerved it: I live by your aſſiſtance, and you ſhall live by my deſire, ſince your death would now be mine, and that you have but too much ſatisfied me without dying.* Theſe words penetrated ſo far into *Orontes*, and produced ſuch ſudden, and ſuch powerful effects in him, That in a happineſs ſo little expected, his joy was like to have done that in a moment, which his grief had not been able to do in many days. He with all his force, reſiſted the vehemence of thoſe motions, that tranſported him beyond himſelf, and embracing the knees of that fair Queen, with raptures which ſhe eaſily underſtood; *Ah!* (ſaid he) *you are my divine* Thaleſtris, *I know you now by theſe miraculous marks, and no body, but* Thaleſtris, *could have made me paſs, in an inſtant from the grave, to this ſupream felicity: Ungrateful* Orontes *does now ſufficiently underſtand the exceſs of his ingratitude, and that of your celeſtial goodneſs; but ſince, that without horror, you can endure this Monſter, ſuch as he is, and that compaſſion is ſtronger in your heart then juſtice, What puniſhment will you ordain this guilty man, to ſettle him again in that eſtate, from which, his crimes have thrown him? Where will you finde torments, that can expiate a part of them? In ſhort, as full of goodneſs as you are, Where will you finde enough to blot out their remembrance?* Orontes brought forth theſe words, keeping ſtill upon his knees, whatſoever power the Queen could uſe to make him to riſe; but in fine, being reſolved to draw him out of that woful condition, and to take all matters of affliction away from him; *I command you* (ſaid ſhe) *to forget your faults, ſince I have loſt the memory of them, and that you have made amends for them, but too fully, by your laſt actions: I command you to leave this abode, unworthy of you, to ſeek a more delightful company among the Princes, who eſteem you: And finally, I command you to take that place again, which you heretofore poſſeſſed in my affection, and with it, all thoſe hopes which you had loſt.* As ſhe ended theſe words, ſhe conſtrained him to riſe, and fortunate *Orontes* taking then the liberty to kiſs one of her fair hands: *How unjuſt are you* (ſaid he) *to ſhew ſuch favor to ſo guilty a perſon! And how my ſufferings ought*

to

to be envied, ſince they end in ſo glorious a concluſion! Such was the reconciliation of theſe two lovers, whom too violent reſentments had ſeparated for ſo many years; and this reunion was ſo ſweet to them, that it ſeemed, as if Heaven had conſented to that breach, for no other end, but that after ſuch ſenſible afflictions, their happineſs might be the more perfect, and entire. *Orontes*, who ſaw his fortune ſo different, from what it had been a few moments before, had much ado to comprehend that admirable change: *Thaleſtris*, who ſaw her ſelf delivered, from thoſe torturing diſquiets, which had ſo long made war againſt her, and who found in her dear *Orontes*, as great a fidelity as ſhe could wiſh, was in an extaſie of joy, little inferior to his; and even *Laſcaris*, who with his Maſters condition, ſaw his own ſo advantageouſly changed, could not contain the exceſs of his gladneſs; and having caſt himſelf at the Queens feet, aſſoon as his Maſter allowed him to do ſo, received from her, the acknowledgements that were due to ſo faithful a ſervant.

The Queen would not ſuffer *Orontes* to tarry longer in that melancholly Cave, but commanding *Laſcaris* to go and make ready Horſes, ſhe needs would have *Orontes* put on his Arms immediately in her preſence. Never had *Laſcaris* received any command more joyfully then that, nor ever did Captive, that had languiſhed ten years in Irons, receive the news of his liberty, with a more perfect contentment. *Orontes* was armed, and the Horſes ready in a little time, and the fair Queen leading that ſolitary lover, by the hand, out of his gloomy Cave, appeared in that action, not much different from *Hercules*, when he drew his deareſt *Theſeus* out of the black and horrid Dungeons of Hell. Although *Orontes* left his Grot, without unwillingneſs, yet could he not go away, without looking back upon it with ſome affection: *If it were in my power* (ſaid he) *favorable Cave, I would conſecrate thee to the godeſs of Love, as the place where the moſt paſſionate of all Lovers, hath received the greateſt and the moſt glorious of all fortunes: May it pleaſe the gods, thou never ſerve for a Den of Lyons and Tygers; and mayeſt thou never be polluted nor prophaned, after having been the temple of thoſe Adorations, which I have paid to my divine* Thaleſtris. The Queen accuſed *Orontes* of impiety for theſe laſt words, but ſhe pardoned all, in regard of his paſſion; and at the ſame time, geting on Horſeback, they croſſed through the Wood, by a way well known to *Orontes*, and rode toward the Camp, when the Sun was upon the point of ſeting; but before they were out of the Wood, *Thaleſtris*, who knew not in what maner, and in what Country *Orontes* had paſſed his life, ſince his departure out of *Cappadocia*, being deſirous to learn ſomething of it; *It is not juſt* (ſaid ſhe) *that I ſhould be ignorant, on what faſhion you have lived, ſince you forſook us; let me entreat you therefore, to give me ſome account of it, during the way we have to go. Madam* (anſwered *Orontes*) *ſince you are pleaſed to deſire it, and that you have already pardoned my faults, I will refreſh the memory of them, by a brief recital of my life, which I ſhall give you in a few words, as well becauſe there hath befalln me nothing of great importance, as becauſe in ſo ſhort a way, we have but little time to ſpend in it; but being I ſhall have happineſs to be near you, I will recount the particularities of it more at large, whenſoever you ſhall be pleaſed to command me.*

The Hiſtory of Orontes.

'I Was in *Cappadocia*, where I had the honor to command your Army, under 'the name and habit of *Orithia*, and where by ſome fortunate ſucceſſes, I had 'already ſecured the tranquility of your Frontier, when *Arethuſa*, one of the 'principal among thoſe women, that had command in the Army, and one of 'thoſe whom you moſt eſteemed, being one day come into my Chamber, with 'more haſt then ordinary: *Madam* (ſaid ſhe) *I mean to be the firſt that ſhall tell you 'pleaſing news, unleſs perhaps ſome other body have prevented me.* 'I opened my

'ears at theſe firſt words, and natural curioſity having moved me to preſs her, 'that I might hear the buſineſs; *We have hitherto been ignorant* (purſued ſhe) *for what deſign our Queen was gone from* Themiſcira, *in ſo gallant an equipage; but I come now from learning the truth of it, and you ſhall know, that being obliged by our Laws to give us a Queen, that may ſucceed after her death, and not being willing to bring into the world a Daughter, that ſhould be unworthy of her, ſhe diſdained all her Neighbors, to caſt her thoughts upon the greateſt man in the World; And hearing that* Alexander, *the Conqueror of all the Earth, was come near unto* Hyrcania, *ſhe is gone to meet him, there to demand an Inheritrix, who according to the greatneſs of both Father and Mother, cannot chuſe but be a marvellous perſon.* 'Although I ought not to have 'given credit ſo lightly to that report, yet was I ſo touched with it, that my 'face became exceeding pale; and *Arethuſa* perceiving it, asked me preſently 'the reaſon; I finde my ſelf a little ill (ſaid I, endeavoring to diſſemble my 'thoughts, as well as poſſibly I could) but that need not hinder you, from tell-'ing me, from whom you had this news, and what certainty you have of it. *Two friends of mine* (replied *Arethuſa*) *that are come unto the Camp, not above two hours ago, aſſured me of it, and it is a thing ſo fully confirmed in* Themiſcira, *that no body any longer, doubts of ſuch a truth.* 'It is enough (anſwered I) I bear as 'great a ſhare in your contentment, as it is poſſible for me; but, I pray you, 'give me leave to take a little reſt. *Arethuſa* aſtoniſhed, that I received a news ſo 'coldly, which did ſo rejoyce all her Companions, went out of my Chamber, 'and onely *Laſcaris* continued with me. You may judge, Madam, if you pleaſe, 'into what eſtate I was reduced by that cruel opinion, and ſince that, Memory is 'an Enemy to me; you will be pleaſed to diſpence with me, for repeating the 'diſcourſes my jealouſie made me utter; neither ſhould I be able to do it, with-'out awaking your juſt indignation, nor without giving you new cauſes to con-'demn my ingratitude.

'I paſſed the reſt of that day in a mortal diſquiet, the night, that ſucceeded it, 'was not ſpent in the repoſe of a minde, that no longer was capable of any; yet 'me-thought your humor, according to the knowledge I had of it, and the pro-'miſes you had given me, agreed but little with that horrible change, and that 'was it, that kept me in the beginning, from lending Faith to that report; but 'within a while after I conſidered, that you were a Woman, that you were yong, 'and that you might poſſibly be perſwaded by the Counſel of thoſe about you, 'and flattered by the reputation of *Alexander*: Theſe reflexions made me, in 'the end, incline to that belief, which I reſiſted, as much as poſſibly I could; but 'not being willing to ſettle it upon the bare report of *Arethuſa*, I commanded '*Laſcaris* to enquire more particularly among the other *Amazones*, he did it but 'too much for my repoſe, every one he ſpoke with, confirmed that cruel news; 'And to compleat my ruine, there arrived certain women from *Themiſcira*, with-'in a few days after, who redoubled that belief by their teſtimony, and who 'told us, That at their departure they had left all their Country, in the expecta-'tion of their Queen, who was to come back within a few days, and had ſent 'word by ſome of her women, who were come before, That ſhe returned very 'well ſatisfied with the happy ſucceſs of her voyage, and that ſhe had obtained 'of *Alexander* whatſoever ſhe had deſired. "The Queen bluſhing at this diſ-"courſe, interrupted *Orontes*: *The women, who ſpread that rumor abroad* (ſaid ſhe) *and who were neither thoſe of quality, nor any that had acceſs near my perſon, had ſome occaſion to take the Meſſage I ſent, in the ſence that they received it. Before I departed from* Themiſcira, *they aſſembled themſelves, and knowing that I was going to* Alexander, *they begged of me altogether, To give them a Queen of the Race of that great King, and not to return from that voyage, without bringing back a fruit, which I could not ſo nobly hope for, from any other part of the Earth: Being I ſaw my ſelf reduced by our ignominious cuſtom, to endure that requeſt without expreſſing any anger, I heard it without ſhowing my diſlike of what they demanded, and that was it that made them believe, before my arrival, that I had followed their Counſel; but after my return, they*

were

were quickly undeceived. 'I would to Heaven (continued the Prince of the *Massagetes*) that I had been so too, and that by my too great facility in perswading 'my self of my disaster, I had not faln into that cruel error, which hath since, 'in a short space of my life, made me undergo a thousand tedious deaths. In 'brief, Madam, I believed (and I make you this confession, how shameful so ever 'it be) I believed to my misfortune, what I never ought to have believed; and 'by that inhumane credulity, I drank the poyson, that infected the soundest parts 'of my heart: Assoon as I had received that impression, all things contributed 'to settle it in me; and in the end, I was so fully perswaded of it, That I thought, 'without being blinde, I could no longer doubt of a thing, which no body called 'in question, but my self. The first effect this error produced in me, was a de-'sire to make an end of my life, with my own hand; and I know not what good 'genius, took part with *Lascaris*, to divert me from that design, or at least to 'defer it for a few days; after which, I fell into a quite different intention. I 'will not tell you, Madam (to spare my self the shame I should suffer in relating 'them) the discourses I used, or rather the reproaches I poured forth against you; 'as I believed I had received an offence, which took away all the respect I bore 'unto your person, and even unto your sex, I found nothing in the most bitter 'invectives, which seemed not too milde to my resentments: I flew out so far, as 'even to wish your death, and to make designs my self against your life. Those 'irresolutions, full of mortal agonies, held me for some days, during which, 'I suffered no body to see me; but when I had long deliberated, I believed I 'could not without meanness of spirit, persist in the thought of dying for you: 'The gods can witness, that it was not love of life, that gave me those reflexions, 'and that though it had been dear to me before, it was then grown odious enough, 'to sacrifice it a thousand times unto my grief, if my blinde spite had not re-'presented, That she, who had so shamefully abandoned me, to abandon her self 'to a man she knew not, was unworthy of all the marks of love, that I could 'give her. I am compelled, Madam, against my resolution, to let escape some 'criminal words, else it would be hard for me, to let you know the sence I had 'of that imagined injury: My last determination, was that, of absenting my self 'for ever from you, and from your Territories, and of banishing you for ever 'out of my memory: I executed one part of this resolution suddenly enough, 'and have labored in vain to do the other; during some years, which have seem-'ed to me of an extraordinary length. I left your Army then, without taking 'leave of your Women, after having dispatched that fatal Messenger, that gave 'you the first knowledge of my crime, and began my wandrings with *Lascaris* 'alone, not so much as thinking, whether I would go; all Countries were in-'different to me, provided, I might be but far enough from you, and from all 'places, where I might hear speak of you; and me-thought, that in flying from 'you, I fled from my ill fortune; yet did I turn my steps toward *Hyrcania*, that 'fatal Country, where I thought I had lost you, and from which, *Alexander* was 'then departed: I arrived there, but too soon for my quiet, at least, if I had any 'left, and intending to inform my self of my misfortune, by people of those 'parts, and enquire of them, concerning the voyage, which the *Amazon* Queen 'had made into that Province, my evil destiny had so ordained, That I address-'ed my self to none, but such as were ill instructed; and vulgar people, who be-'ing ignorant of what passes near the persons of Kings, make judgements upon 'gross appearances, according to the reach of their understanding; I therefore 'received from them, the most cruel confirmations I could expect, and with them 'a heavy addition to my despair. From *Hyrcania*, I went into *Parthia*, and like 'an *Orestes*, driven about by furies, not being able to finde any rest in all the 'places I visited, flying mine own Country, and all others, where I might meet 'persons of my acquaintance, I resolved to go into the *Indies*, and to seek to the 'utmost parts of the World, for remedy against the rage that tormented me, 'and for some sanctuary against that evil spirit, that persecuted me in every place:

Assoon

'Assoon as I had resolved it, I put it in execution; after a long and painful voy-
'age, I entred into the Kingdom of good King *Taxiles*, with whom *Alexander*
'contracted a near friendship afterward; and I confess, that if my soul had been
'capable of any tranquility, I might have found it in the Court of that Prince,
'whose vertues are admirable, and whose Politick-government, might serve for
'a rule, to that of all other Monarchs; but my tormentor never forsook me,
'and whithersoever I turned, my furious passion racked me with a pitiless War.
'I did all that possibly I could, to banish you out of my minde, and a thousand
'times a day represented to my self, the injury, I believed, I had received from
'you, with all the blackest colours, wherein it could be painted, to finde by
'that remembrance, the means either to forget you, or to hate you: But in what
'fashion soever you then appeared to me, you were still *Thalestris*; and my most
'violent resentings, could not race out that deep-graven character of love, you
'had made within my heart; How defiled soever you appeared to me, with *A-*
'*lexanders* embraces, you still came into my minde with an Empire, which I
'could not overthrow: And though among the thoughts of Love, those of Ha-
'tred crept in sometimes, Indifferency could never finde a room there; and whe-
'ther sleeping or waking, you still were present with me: It was to little pur-
'pose I changed Climats, for I never changed my condition; and as a wounded
'Hind carries the deadly Arrow along with her, I in the midst of my heart, car-
'ried that poysoned shaft, which made me finde what I fled away from, in all
'those places where I sought for refuge. Alas! How often, not being able to re-
'sist that implacable Enemy, did I offer it a more absolute victory, by demanding
'death? And how often, when I thought to have given it to my self, was my
'hand withheld by the Prayers and Tears of *Lascaris*, whose fidelity having
'made him considerable to me, had gained him a great Authority over my in-
'clination? When I left the Kingdom of *Taxiles*, I passed through a great many
'barbarous Provinces, and at last came into that of the *Phasiaces*, which obeyed
'the great King *Porus*; he, who afterwards disputed the glory against *Alexander*,
'with so much valor, and who in his defeat, acquired so brave a reputation:
'Certainly, all that hath been said to the advantage of that Prince, is published
'of him, but with a great deal of Justice; and, if he had but as much politeness
'in his maner of living, as he hath greatness of courage, he might well be reck-
'oned one of the worthiest persons of our age. I served him two or three
'moneths, in a war he then had against his Neighbors, and having made my self
'remarkable fortunately enough in some encounters, I received favors from him,
'that were infinitely above my services; and if I could have been staid there, by
'his urgent entreaties, he would have shewed me the Noblest usage, I could have
'hoped for from a magnanimous King. There are few Languages, in which I
'have not an imperfect knowledge, and that gave me the greater facility, in so
'long a voyage. From the service of *Porus*, which I quitted, assoon as he forsook
'the war; and a little before the arrival of *Alexander*, I went on toward the
'*Bactriaces*, and the *Seres*, and prosecuted my course, as far as the *Caspian* Ports.
'I crossed through desarts full of Serpents, and dreadful Monsters, amongst
'which, I should have met with death a thousand times, if I had not desired it;
'but amongst all the fellest Monsters, I found nothing so cruel to me as the me-
'mory of *Thalestris*. I overrun all the *Indies*, that lie on this side the *Ganges*;
'that River bounded my wandrings that way, and not finding the passage easie,
'because of its excessive bredth, which is of two and thirty Furlongs, and be-
'cause of the little communication, the *Indians* on this side have with those on
'that, I was fain to take my way along the Banks of it, to return into these
'Provinces: I saw the Country of the *Sacans*, where I heard of the fortune of
'*Roxana*, and of the progress *Alexander* made already in those Countries, out
'of which I was come; the advantage I thought he had obtained to my destructi-
'on, having made me hate him, I was sorry I had left the *Indies*, and the service
'of *Porus*, against whom he then was making war. Coming from the *Sacans*, I

saw

‹ſaw the *Naura*, the *Xanippa*, and the Country of *Maracanda*: You will be con-
‹tent, Madam, that I ſpeak of my voyages but curſorily for the preſent, referring
‹to entertain you more at large, when your curioſity ſhall move you to demand
‹the particularities of them; I will therefore tell you nothing elſe, but that after
‹my return from the *Indies*, I wandred above a year in *Aſia*, without any other
‹deſign, then that of lingring out my miſerable life, till I ſhould be ſo happy, as
‹to meet the end of it. Never had I any deſire of returning into my Country,
‹though *Laſcaris* ſolicited me perpetually; but as I avoided nothing ſo much,
‹as perſons of my acquaintance, and thoſe that might oblige me to change, that
‹ſolitarineſs into a more ſociable life, I never would give ear to his entreaties:
‹True it is, That what he ſuffered by my occaſion, touched me ſometimes very
‹ſenſibly, and that I did all that was poſſible, to perſwade him, to forſake me,
‹and to go and take a retreat, which I offered him amongſt my friends, and
‹which I could have procured him by Letters, I would have given him; but as
‹I rejected his Counſels, he rejected my offers, and I could never win him to do
‹what I deſired. If you ask me, how you then ſtood in my thoughts, I will tell
‹you, That you were as a Monſter, to which a tyrannical power kept me in ſlave-
‹ry; and as the thing, which in all the World, I endeavored moſt to hate, nay,
‹which I did hate, and yet for all my hatred, could not hinder my ſelf from
‹loving it a thouſand times more dearly, then my ſelf: Hatred, Grief, Anger,
‹and Jealouſie, thoſe imperious paſſions, tore my heart, like *Promethean* Vultures,
‹and that was it, that then cauſed me to take that device of the heart, torn by
‹Vultures, under which I found you, and under which I lifted my ſacrilegious
‹arms againſt you. I was come to *Suſa*, when I heard the news of *Alexanders*
‹death, and I had been gone from thence, but a little while, when I heard ſpeak
‹of conteſtations amongſt his Succeſſors, and preparations that were making for
‹a War: My grief had not extinguiſhed the inclinations I had ever had to
‹Arms, and being I ſought for death, I thought I could not meet with it more
‹honorably, then in the occaſions Fortune offered me: I therefore took my jour-
‹ney toward *Babylon*, and arrived there, as you may have heard, the day your
‹Army made its general muſter; but before I came within a days riding of this
‹place, I in a Town of your party, learnt the names of thoſe perſons, that were
‹moſt intereſſed in this War: I was told that *Craterus*, *Lyſimachus*, *Ptolomeus*, and
‹*Antigonus*, were of the one party; and on the other, *Perdiccas*, *Caſſander*, *Seleucus*,
‹and many more, that were named to me. I then called to minde, the friendſhip
‹I had formerly had with *Caſſander*, and his Brother *Iolas*, when I had ſerved
‹*Antipater* in the War againſt the valiant *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, it had
‹not been ſo light, but that the remembrance of it, was ſtill very dear to me;
‹and ſince I was neceſſarily obliged to take one party, the juſtice of both being
‹unknown to me, I had reaſon to prefer that of my ancient Friends, before the
‹other, of ſuch as were meer ſtrangers. I was travelling toward *Babylon* with this
‹deſign, when I was ſtopt by ſome Horſmen of your Army, and when upon the
‹Bank of the *Euphrates*, I ran ſome carriers with reaſonable good ſucceſs, againſt
‹a great many gallant men: You know what the iſſue of them was, and how
‹by the frank civility of thoſe worthy perſons, I was conducted to the Gates of
‹the City; and you ſhall learn, that aſſoon as I had made my ſelf known to
‹*Caſſander*, and that I had told him, how deſirous I was to ſerve him, he received
‹me with acclamations of joy and tranſport, and gave me the moſt affectionate
‹welcome, I could expect from my moſt paſſionate Friend: He preſented me to
‹*Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, and other the moſt conſiderable men of their party;
‹and at his recommendation, I was received by them all, with civilities which I
‹had not merited. *Caſſander* made an abſolute confidence with me, and would
‹needs have me ſhare the command with him in all places; that was a thing
‹that rendred me moſt perfectly criminal, by giving me occaſion to draw my
‹Sword againſt my Princeſs, in the firſt encounter that paſſed: You know that
‹our combat, after having been obſtinately diſputed, was interrupted by *Caſſander*,

who

'who judging, that againſt ſo terrible an Enemy, I ſtood in need of his aſſiſtance, 'came ruſhing upon you, behinde, with his Horſe. *I have a great deal of cauſe* (ſaid the Queen, interrupting *Orontes*) *to remember that encounter, ſince by an action full of generoſity, you teſtified the greatneſs of your courage, in oppoſing the fury of* Caſſander; *who, but for your hindrance, would have made me end my life, under his Horſes feet.* 'I rendred you what was due unto your valor (replied *Orontes*) but 'by that action of *Caſſanders*, I loſt part of the eſteem and friendſhip I had born 'him; It was much diminiſhed, a few days after, by the accuſation that was pub-'liſhed againſt him, of having poyſoned his King; whereof he did not clear him-'ſelf ſo well, but that I entred into great ſuſpicions of it; and if afterward I 'ſhared in command with him at the Battel, it was rather by the engagement of 'my Honor, then by that of the affection I ſtill had left to him. About that time, 'I had a deſire to ſee the great *Arſaces*, and though he ſhewed himſelf to very few, 'and that he avoided ſociety out of a ſad melancholy humor, like that of mine, 'he was pleaſed not to diſdain my viſit; and when he had learned who I was, 'he made extraordinary much of me, and gave me marks of a particular af-'fection; yet could he not hear my name, without teſtifying by ſome alteration 'that appeared in his face, that he was concerned in it, ſome way or other: The 'cauſe was ſtill unknown to me, but by the kindneſſes I received from that great 'man, and by the inclination which his high vertue, and the admirable qualities 'of his perſon bred in me, I was ſo firmly tied to him, that from thence forward, 'it was his conſideration, more then that of *Caſſander*, that kept me in the party 'I had choſen: I happened to be with him, when a Trumpet came to ſpeak with 'him from *Lyſimachus*; and then remembring that I had begun a combat againſt 'that Prince, upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, I was glad to take that occaſion to 'ſee him again, being he had a Companion with him, and that I might there-'upon take the pretence to wait upon *Arſaces*, likewiſe. He oppoſed not the in-'tention I had to do ſo, and it was in that enterview, my fair Queen, that I came 'to know you, that you alſo knew me; that I ſaw marks of your juſt diſplea-'ſure, and that you ſaw the effects of that ingratitude, my error had cauſed. O 'gods! What were my thoughts, when I had eſcaped your lawful indignation? 'And, in what maner, did I receive that blow of Fortune, which by ſo unlook-'ed for, an encounter, made me finde that perſon, whoſe very memory I had 'fled from, to the utmoſt parts of all the World? I fell into a confuſion, which 'all the words of the World are not able to expreſs, and I continued the reſt of 'that day, almoſt quite deprived of reaſon and underſtanding: Aſſoon as I be-'gan to open my eyes, upon that effect of my deſtiny, I fell into diſcourſes, as 'ſtrange, as that adventure ſeemed to be. After I had long complained of my ill 'fortune, which yet preſented me that cruel Enemy, whoſe ſight I thought I had 'eſcaped, for all the remainder of my days; I reflected upon the anger you had 'ſhewed, which had made you attempt that againſt me, which in probability I 'ſhould have attempted againſt you, if the reſpect of your Sex, and the remnants 'of my paſſion had not oppoſed it. How is it poſſible (ſaid I) that being ſo 'guilty, ſhe ſhould make, as if ſhe were ſo much offended? Can one ſingle Letter '(for it is onely from that Letter, her choler can proceed) have kindled ſo ex-'ceſſive a fury in her, who by ſo black an infidelity, had given me ſo great cauſe 'to write it? Could I take a more gentle revenge upon ſuch a perfidiouſneſs, as 'hers? And in baniſhing my ſelf for ever from her ſight, did I not do a good 'office to a perſon, who in her laſt affections, had reſerved nothing but Hatred or 'Indifferency for me? By what actions then have I provoked her to theſe ex-'treamities of rage againſt me? Ah! without doubt (ſaid I again) ſhe would 'give me my death, to diſpatch out of the World, this witneſs of her infidelity; 'ſhe will not ſuffer him to continue amongſt men, who before the eyes of all men, 'can blaſt her with ſo many black reproaches; and ſince, the bloody injury ſhe 'hath done him, hath not been ſufficient to drive him to his Grave, ſhe reſolves to 'ſend him thither with her own hands: Let us give her then this ſatisfaction,

and

'and let us glut her with this blood, whereof she appears to be so thirsty: Let us 'offer to the point of her sharp Sword, this mean-spirited heart, which as un-'worthy, as she is, hath still preserved her Image: Let us make her kill this *Thaleſtris*, 'which we conserve there, whether we will or no; and let us by her own 'arms, destroy this unworthy remembrance, which so legitimate resentments 'have not been able to extinguish. But why? (added I a little after) why should 'I give such a contentment to my mortal Enemy? By what right can I owe it, 'either to her, or to some new-come lover, that hath taken up my place in her affe-'ction? Ah! Let us be satisfied, with having suffered, without revenge, the horrid 'usage we have received; and if we cannot resolve to oppose our Arms against 'her violence, let us dispose our self, to flie from her afresh, and to flie from her, 'as far as there is day. This was my resolution, and I should instantly have put 'it in execution, if I had not seen a Battel so near, which I could not go away 'from, without infamy; I was at it therefore, as you know, I saw you there, I 'fled before you, and saved my life from your fury, as I had done at the first en-'counter; but this last confirmed me in the purpose of getting me gone, fearing 'in the occasions, in which, I might happen to be every day against you, not to 'die by your hand, but perchance to wound you with mine, without knowing 'you, which would have been the utmost effect of my ill fortune. With this in-'tention, I left the Camp of your Enemies, not taking leave of any body; and 'it was, the day you found me, by the side of that Fountain, where I was faln 'asleep, and where I staid for *Lascaris*, whom I had left behinde, to dispatch some 'little business, that concerned our journey; There it was, Madam, that your 'goodness, and my crime, were made manifest; there it was, that you spared me 'a life, which I ought to have lost a thousand times; there it was, that I ceased 'to be innocent, by coming to know, that you were so; and there it was, in fine, 'that my resentments vanished, to give way to my repentance. The testimony of 'that Prince, whereby you were but too fully justified, added to the means he 'gave me, of clearing my doubts, with your very Enemies; that fainting where-'with, you were seized out of an excess of grief, for the bloody and injurious re-'proach I used against you; and that coldness, into which, by a great tranquili-'ty of Conscience, you prest within a minute after, opened my eyes sufficient-'ly, to make me know, That I alone was criminal, and that I was unworthy of 'this life, which you had left me meerly out of contempt; and I had taken it 'away, with my own hands, if by an oath, inviolable among the *Scythians*, Prince '*Oroondates* had not engaged me to live. Scarce was I gone from him Five or six 'hundred paces, when I met *Lascaris*, he found a disturbance in my face, and be-'ing I loved him dearly, I made him acquainted with the cause, and gave him a 'true relation of all that adventure. After he had considered that event, in stead 'of being afflicted for my crimes, he found matter of consolation for me in it, and 'would needs perswade me, That my fortune was a great deal better in my Prin-'cesses innocence, then in mine own: He argued, That since nothing but the 'opinion I had had to your disadvantage, had been the cause of all my miseries, 'I by loosing that, lost also all the occasion I had had to account my self misera-'able; and that if by an error, grounded upon appearances, that were great 'enough, I had offended you, I might hope for your pardon, by the assistance 'Prince *Oroondates* had promised me, and by the services I might render you. I 'found some reason in his discourse, and could not without a marvellous comfort, 'imagine, that my Queen was innocent of that infidelity, whereof I had accused 'her: But that satisfaction was quickly counter-balanced by my remorse, and I 'was no more gently handled by it, then I had been before, by my Anger and my 'Jealousie. My love, being returned with all its powers, represented my crime 'so horrible, that I could not look upon my self, but as a Monster, unworthy of 'the light, nor could I longer endure it, but with grief; and from that moment, 'I began to flie it, and to seek out darkness, as more agreeable to the condition 'of my soul. That Wood, from whence you now have drawn me, presenting it

self

'ſelf unto my ſight, I turned my ſteps that way, and ſeeking the moſt remote and 'gloomy parts of it; I found that place ſo ſuitable to my humor, that I ſpent the 'reſt of the day there, and the whole night, *Laſcaris* not being able to draw me 'out of it; the next morning, I accidentaly light upon that Cave, where I ſince 'have made my abode; and having, with my Sword, cut away ſome Branches, 'that ſtopt the entrance of it, I no ſooner had ſet foot within it, but I found it 'very proper for my habitation; all things were conformable, to the horror, that 'ſettled it ſelf in my ſoul; and that place was ſo deſart, and ſo out of the way 'of humane ſociety, That I believed the gods had miraculouſly guided me thi-'ther; yet was it not, that reaſon alone, that ſtayed me there; for what commo-'diouſneſs ſoever I found in that retreat, I ſhould, without doubt, have fled fur-'ther from you, if I had not been retained by another conſideration. I thought 'that in the occaſions you hazarded your ſelf in, every day, you might fall into 'danger of your life; and I believed, that being near you, I might watch an 'opportunity to preſerve it, for an expiation of ſome part of my offences, and 'that peradventure, the gods would afford me means of doing ſomething pro-'fitably for your ſervice. *Laſcaris* did not diſapprove that thought, and from 'that time, having ſaluted that favorable Cave, as the place of my future dwel-'ling, I began to take poſſeſſion of it; *Laſcaris*, behinde it, made a kinde of a 'Hovel for our Horſes; and we fell to work together to make Beds, upon which 'we ſince have lyen. The ſecond day, I ſent *Laſcaris* to a little Town, not far 'off, to get the device of my Shield wip'd out, and the colour of my Arms 'changed, by which I might have been known; He alſo brought back ſome 'proviſions; but I made little uſe of them, and have lived for the moſt part of 'wilde fruits, which we gathered in the Wood. There paſſed few days, that I 'ſent not *Laſcaris* to your Camp, to learn if there were any occaſion, in which, 'you might be employed; and it was by the intelligence he gave me, that I came 'to the Battel; and that keeping my ſelf, concealed under Arms, in which, I was 'not known, I had the means to be near you, to fight for your defence, and to 'retire with the ſame facility: I did the ſame to day, by the news he brought 'me yeſterday, of what was to be done in your Army; and in theſe two en-'counters, the ardent prayers I made unto the gods, won them to be ſo favor-'able to me, That they guided me miraculouſly for your deliverance. To tell 'you now, in what faſhion I lived in my ſolitude, were but ſuperfluous, ſince 'you to day have ſeen enough to inform you of it, and that you may partly 'gueſs it, by the alteration of my face. I have paſſed days and nights, there that were 'ſufficiently cruel to me, but yet too gentle for a reparation of ſo heinous crimes, 'and for ſo glorious a recompence. I fed almoſt altogether upon thoſe wilde 'fruits, though *Laſcaris*, ſometimes brought other proviſions from the Camp: I 'often talked of you, to inſenſible witneſſes; I ſighed, and poured forth tears, 'that were enough, perhaps, to have waſhed away the guilt of any other fault, 'but mine.

The End of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA.

The laſt Part.

The third Book.

ORontes had ſomething more to ſay for the concluſion of his Diſcourſe, but they were then come to the entrance of the Camp, and he ſeemed to have juſtly meaſured the length of his recitall with that of the way: The Queen would alſo have replyed many things upon his laſt words, if ſhe could have expreſſed her thoughts to him without a great number of witneſſes; ſhe therefore contented her ſelfe with diſcovering part of them by glaunces that were full of ſweetneſſe, and with giving him her hand once more in token of an eternall reconciliation; they alighted at Prince Oroondates his Tent when darkneſſe began to overſpread the Earth, and there with the Princes of Perſia and Scithia, they found Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Oxyatres, Eumenes, Demetrius, and Polyperchon, and with them the Princeſſes Berenice, Deidamia, Barſina, and Cleone. Aſſoon as Thaleſtris appeared, the Princes roſe to meet her, as well to pay her their Civilities, as to teſtifie the diſquiet her ſuddain departure had cauſed in them; but when they ſaw Orontes whom ſhe had led in by the hand, they loſt ſome part of the intentiveneſſe, wherewith they looked upon the Queen, to fix it particularly upon that Prince. He was preſently known by Artaxerxes and Oroondates, but they were ſo ſurpriſed to ſee him with that fair Queen who a few dayes before had ſhewed ſo violent a hatred againſt him, that they knew not what they ſhould conjecture of that Adventure, nor in what maner they ſhould abord him. Thaleſtris who perceived their aſtoniſhment, having a minde to put them quickly out of it, and ſtriving to overcome the baſhfulneſſe that broke forth in her bluſhes. This is not, ſayd ſhe, that injurious Enemy, againſt whom you have ſeen me animated with ſo vehemeot an indignation; but 'tis the Defender of my life, who in the laſt Battle, and in the Combat to day appeared miraculouſly to ſuccour me; I believ'd that theſe Obligations added to a repentance capible to waſh out greater faults then his, might countervaile the offences he had done me, and thereupon I forgot my own intereſts for yours, and have conquered my reſentments to bring a man into your party, whoſe Valour is not to be deſpiſed. There was no need of ſaying more to the Princes, to make them know the truth of that Adventure, and the Queen had hardly ended theſe words, when Prince Oroondates running to Orontes with open arms: Couſin, ſayd he, I praiſe the Gods for your return, and rejoyce at your happy ſucceſſe, as much as if it were my own. Orontes receiving thoſe endearments with a great deale of reſpect, was going to reply, when Prince Artaxerxes prevented him, and pulling him out of Oroondates his arms: That friendſhip, ſayd he, which was granted me among our Enemies, muſt not be refuſed me from the Kinſman of my Princeſſe, and from him who ſo worthyly bears that firſt Name, under which I came acquainted with my deareſt Brother. Orontes who knew Arſaces to be Artax-

erxes, and who during the abode he had made in his Grot had learnt the truth of his Story by the Report of Lascaris, answered his kindnesses with much submission, but they were interrupted by Lysimachus, who demanded his part as well as the rest in the friendship of that valiant man, whose Forces he had already tryed, and whose Vertue he infinitly esteemed, as well by the recitall he had heard of his life, as by what he knew of it himselfe, Ptolomeus, Demetrius, Eumenes, Oxyatres, and Polyperchon, to whom that Famous Stranger (who under the terrible Ensign of the Vultures had done such gallant Actions against them) was already very well known, came pressing about him, to begin a more particular acquaintance, and embraced him one after another with markes of a marvellous esteem. The Princesse Berenice, to whom the first years of their lives, and their nearnesse of Kindred gave particular inclinations of good will, and who besides was very affectionatly concern'd in the Affairs of Queen Thalestris, opening her selfe a passage among the Princes: What Cousin, sayd she, and shall not I have my share in the common satisfaction? I who amongst my neareſt Kinsmen have ever very especially esteemed you, and who love you still more for the inclinations you have had, then for the services you have done to this fair Queen, to whom I have given a part of my selfe: By the example of Berenice, Deidamia, Barsina, and Cleone saluted Orontes very civilly, and when he was got Free of those first Receptions, coming back to the Princes of Scithia and Persia: Great Princes, sayd he to them, I am unworthy of the Honour you do me, and should be confounded at it, if I did not know that this day to me is full of glorious events, and that this same fortune which draws me out of the Grave to restore me to life again, and to regive me my Princesse, gives me also in the esteem of such Eminent Persons, a Glory that may establish my highest felicity. You ever deserv'd it, replyed Oroondates, but you have made your selfe more worthy of it by your last actions then by those which made you be condemned of your best Friends; and that which makes you merit Thalestris, may justly make you merit the affections of vertuous persons. For my part, dear Cousin, (went he on embracing him) I confesse I had very great resentments against you, but that repentance which has obtained the pardon of this fair Queen, and the obligation we have to you in what you have done for her safety, restore you my affection entirely. The remorse I have felt, answered Orontes, for the offences I had committed against my Queen, have been accompanyed with a sorrow for having born Arms against the party of my Prince; but as I may excuse my errour of the faults I did against my Love, my ignorance also was the cause of those I did against my duty, and from the very minute I was cured of both, I pass'd from my crime into a suddain and severe repentance. Let's talke no longer of your faults, added Prince Artaxerxes, since she who therein has the principall interest is willing to forget them, and since the Noble Actions you have done in her favour, ought more justly, and more worthily to possesse your remembrance. Orontes never wants the power (interrupted the fair Queen) to save the life of Thalestris, he has done but that twice or thrice in your presence which he had done before upon the wals of Phriney, and in the Prison of Neobarzanes. Alas! (sayd Orontes, not suffring her to proceed) how happy am I in having done these petty services for so good and so gratefull a Princesse, and how different would my destiny be from what it is, if you should judge me with severity? They had enlarged themselves further in this conversation, if every body had not passionately desired to hear the truth of that Encounter from the Queen, and if the Princess Berenice, seconded by her Brother, and by her Servant had not pressed her to it very earnestly. Thalestris disposed her selfe to obey them, and though she could not do it without blushing, nor without making appeare some inward disturbance in many places of her discourse, she made them a full recital of that Adventure, and by relating the words of Orontes, the place of his abode, and the condition she had found him in, drew tears from the eyes of the most hard hearted. She was making an end of her Discourse, when Araxes, Hyppolita, Menalippa, and some other Amazones, who had been abroad to seek her, came into the Tent; if Hyppolita was astonished to meet Orontes there, Menalippa and her Companions were so a great deale more, when in his face they saw all the feature of Orithia's, and when they found a man in the person of that valiant Lady, who had liv'd so long amongst

mongſt them; not but that they had heard ſome rumour of it, both in their Country after their Queens departure, and in the Camp ſince their arrivall there; but they had found ſome little probability in that adventure, that they ſtood in need of ſuch a confirmation as that, to lend a perfect belief to that Report. They knew not at firſt how they ſhould receive ſuch a Metamorphoſis; but in the end, being they bore a great deal of affection, and reſpect unto their Queen, they ſubmitted to her inclinations, and not judging that her love to Orontes reach'd to the deſtroying of their Laws and Cuſtoms, they approv'd it without diſcontent, not being able to condemn any thing in it, if it were Platonick, and if it went beyond thoſe limits, they had as little cauſe to diſlike that ſhe ſhould give them a Queen to ſucceed her of the bloud of a Prince, whoſe vertue was very well known, and whoſe perſon had ever been very dear to them; although they conceal'd part of their thoughts before that illuſtrious Company, they declared the reſt by endearments full of affection, which they gave to their ancient Companion.

And Orontes knowing Menalippa, and with her ſome other women, whom formerly ſhe had cheriſh'd and eſteem'd, imbraced them with motions full of tenderneſs, and ſhewed them great expreſſions of his firſt affection. Valiant Menalippa, ſayd he, to what will you condemn this deceitfull Orithia, who under falſe appearances abuſed your friendſhip? we will condemn her, anſwered Menalippa, to love us as ſhe ha's done heretofore, and that's all the puniſhment we can impoſe upon this generous impoſter, to whom we owe the ſafety of our Queen. Hippolita had her full ſhare in the kindneſs of Orontes, and Laſſaris renew'd his friendſhips and his acquaintance among the Amazones. The arrivall of Orontes, and the ſatisfaction of Thaleſtris, being very conſiderable to that illuſtrious company, made that whole evenings entertainment, and after having ſpent it in a converſation which afforded them matter enough; they all retired into their Chambers to take their uſuall reſt. Orontes was lodged in Prince Oroondates his Tents, Artaxerxes would have no other quarter, but being the Tents were very ſpacious, they had their Chambers apart with good conveniency; the Princeſſes lay near them within the ſame incloſure, though their lodgings were ſeparated, only Apamia, and Arſionoe were retir'd to their Husbands, and even Thaleſtris leaving Menalippa to command in the Amazones quarter, would not forſake Berenice, Deidamia, and Barſina, with whom ſhe layd aſide her Warlike Humour, to live in a ſociety more conformable to their Sex.

During that night and the beginning of the next day, the workmen who were in hand with the Bridges, haſtened their buſineſs with ſuch diligence, that two hours before Noon they drew near the other bank, and only ſtayd for the forces that were to ſuſtain them, and that were to land, to place the laſt Boats, and to finiſh the work. Demetrius who remembred the imployment he was to have that day, had begun it in the duties of a Captain experienc'd above his Age, and uſing the clear lights of his underſtanding, had begun to put that in practice, which afterward he executed with ſo much reputation, he took a carefull review of thoſe forces that had been aſſigned him, and having drawn them up in Battalia upon the bank of the river, he divided thoſe that were to paſs over to the other ſide in Boats, from thoſe that were to go upon the Bridge, at the head of which he meant to fight himſelf againſt thoſe that ſhould oppoſe his deſcent. Alexander and Menelaus to whom the other Bridge was aſſign'd, laboured on their ſide with the ſame Care; but when Demetrius had taken ſuch order as was neceſſary upon the bank, he reſolved to beſtow the time he had left, before there was matter to imploy him, in viſiting Deidamia; the remembrance of that fair Princeſs never forſook him for a moment, and conſidering that the chance of war might make him fall in the perill to which he was going to expoſe himſelf, he demanded of his Love a little more courage then ordinary, that he might be able to make proteſtations to his Princeſs, which peradventure were to be the laſt of his life: in this reſolution compleatly arm'd, he turn'd his ſteps towards the Tent where ſhe was, but not without being much more afraid of that occaſion, then of the other to which he was deſtined. Being no reaſon had oblig'd him to conceal his paſſion, it was then unknown to very few, every body approv'd of it, all the Princes and Princeſſes favoured him in it, and

Antigonus who with much joy had ſeen the memory of Hermione die in his thoughts, had not oppos'd the birth of a more lawfull affection, and condemn'd nothing but the violences that troubled his repoſe, and were prejudiciall to his health. When Demetrius came into Deidamia's Chamber, Barſina and Ptolomeus were with her, and were witneſſes of their ſalutation, and of their firſt words; but as they were two very diſcreet perſons, and who knew Demetrius his paſſion, they quickly took a pretence to withdraw, and left him alone with the Princeſs and her Maids, who out of reſpect kept at the further end of the Room. Demetrius had then all manner of liberty to entertain her, if his profound reſpect, and the fear of diſpleaſing her, had not taken away ſome part of his confidence; yet being he had broken through the firſt difficulties, and knew the goodneſs of that Princeſs, which made him judge ſhe had no averſion againſt him, and that nothing but the remembrance of Agis forbad him acceſſe unto her heart, hee recollected a little boldneſs, and looking upon her with eyes in which his thoughts were painted; Madam, (ſayd he) I were unworthy of the imployment that ha's been given me for this day, if to diſcharge it I ſhould not ſeek all that may contribute to the advantage of my party; to make me conquer, 'tis not enough for me to command valiant men, to be inſpired with glorious examples, and to have my ſelf ſome little courage, and valour; all this may be amongſt our enemies, and by the ſame advantages they may diſpute the victory againſt me: But how valiant ſoever they are, they will but vainly oppoſe our forces, if in this occaſion I be avow'd by Deidamia, and if I may march on to the encounter with ſome belief, that in favour of me, you will take ſome intereſt in the ſucceſs of it. Give me (my adored Princeſs) a victory that depends on you, and ſuffer me to make my Companions hope, that if Demetrius be yours by your owning him, he'l hew them out a paſſage to day, both to the other ſide of Euphrates, and even into the gates of Babylon; I am conſtrain'd, Madam, to touch you by the conſideration of our whole party, becauſe by my own alone, I cannot lawfully hope for theſe effects of your goodneſs. The Princeſs hearkned with trouble to this diſcourſe of Demetrius, and if ſhe had not been prepoſſeſſed with a great deal of eſteem, nay, and even with a great deal of good-will toward him, ſhe had not lent him ſo quiet an attention; ſhe ſigh'd aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, and beholding him with an eye in which through ſome reſentment he obſerv'd a great deal of gentleneſs. How cruell you are (ſayd ſhe) to perſiſt in the deſign of afflicting me! and what an unjuſt violence you uſe upon me, in conſtraining me to complain of a Prince whoſe perſon I infinitely eſteem, and whoſe compaſſion was moſt obliging to me, while it appear'd to be without intereſt; that gift you make me of your ſelfe, would be a very conſiderable one to me, if I were in a condition to receive it, and you ought not to demand that of me by the conſideration of your party, which your own alone might make you worthily to hope for from a heart leſs prepoſſeſſed then mine. Content your ſelf, my Lord Demetrius, with this Declaration, and that I only ſtile that in you an unjuſt perſeverance, which from any other man but your ſelf, I ſhould receive as a cruell perſecution; you have no need of my favour to overcome your enemies, it would be fatall to you in the Combat, and Fortune my cruell enemy would undoubtedly make you periſh, if you were own'd by Deidamia. That glory (reply'd Demetrius) would be more advantagious to me then victory, and I account Agis more glorious, and more fortunate in his death, then he was in the whole courſe of his life; Alas! (continued he with a ſigh) how much reaſon he ha's to be pleas'd in the lower ſhades with that perſeverance which perchance with more juſtice then you, I might call more unjuſt then mine, if I were not withheld by my reſpect, and by my ſubmiſſion to to all your thoughts, 'tis by that ſtrange prepoſſeſſion that my fortune is the more deplorable, and my deſtiny would be much more ſupportable; if that affection you oppoſe me with had a reaſonable foundation, if it had a true and reall Object, an Object that could take it up, and an Object that could make uſe of the advantages which are refus'd me. You complain unjuſtly, anſwered Deidamia, of a thing wherein you ought to find your conſolation, and your fortune (if you confine it to the thoughts I have of you) would be a great deal worſe then it is, if that precedency which I only give to what is now no more, were granted to living perſons; you have at leaſt this

ſatisfaction

satisfaction, that there is no man in the World more favour'd, nor more esteem'd by me then Prince Demetrius; and you will yet have a more perfect one, when I shall tell you that there is none before whom I would not prefer you, if the Gods had left me in a condition to have still the liberty of making a choyce, and of giving a precedence; the little power I have to deale more favourably with you, obliges me to make you this confession freely, which perchance does injure Decency and Modesty; but you may be pleased to content your selfe with it, and never to desire any thing more from her, of whom without mortality afflicting her, you can ask nothing further. I will desire death then, replyed the amorous Prince, and in this combate I am going to, I'le seek for death by the example of happy Agis, instead of that Victory I had demanded of you: you alone had interrupted the purpose I had to die for Hermione, and I never resolved to live, till I resolved to live for you; but since you abandon that life to despair, which I had rescued from the arms of death to offer you, I'le go and give it to that perseverance you oppose against me, and make a sacrifice of it to happy Agis, that I may compleat the glory of his destiny. 'Tis with that intention alone I now go from you, and in giving you the last farwell, I protest to you that this day shall be the last wherein you shall see your selfe exposed to my cruell persecutions.

Demetrius uttered these words with so sorrowfull a countenance, and accompanied them with an action so little common, that Deidamia was troubled at them, and remembring the wofull adiew she had received from the unfortunate Agis, which according to his promise had really prov'd the last, she found so much conformity in the action, and in the words of those two Princes, that she was afraid for Demetrius of the same successe and of the same effects of despair which had deprived her of the other, and which had made her weep away so many tedious dayes. In this apprehension, being mollified even to the shedding some tears at that fatall remembrance, she stayd Demetrius who was already going from her, and eying him with a look something more concerned then ordinary. Whether you faign, sayd she, or speak really, I will not have you die; and I have causes of grief already, without your giving of mee new ones by your death. I without doubt say something more then I should, but to compleat my fault, if it be true that I have any power over you, I employ it all in commanding you to live, that you may give me the assistances you have promised me. The sorrow which before was painted in Demetrius his face, was partly dissipated by these words, and 'twas not with a light alteration he found by the discourse, and by the countenance of his Princess, that his life was not indifferent to her. Hee shewed many signs of that sudden effect of his hopes, and bowing to the Princess in a very submissive maner: My life, replied he, is not worth one of your tears, and by so rich a price it would be too highly paid for; but though I were not obliged to obedience by the Empire you have over me, certainly I ow to these marks of your good nature, the conservation of a life, from which by an excess of goodnesse, you are pleased to draw some service. I will live then, Madam, if the Gods will have it so, since you command me, but it shall be no longer then I can do it without troubling, and without displeasing you. After these words he took his leave of her, and having again observed that she was not without fear for his safety, hee went out of the Chamber with some kind of hopes wherwith he suffred himself to be pleasingly flattred. Hee was going to the place where he was expected by his men, when he met the Prince of the Massagetes, who remembring with trouble that he had don nothing but harm to a party for which he beleeved all he could be able to do was lesse then he was obliged to, had from the Princess, and from Queen Thalestris obtayned permission to fight that day in company with Demetrius. That Prince received him with an exceeding great joy, and though hee considered perhaps with some emulation, that the presence of so valiant a man would eclipse part of his glory, yet did he give him no knowledge of it that was not very obliging. These two brave warriours placed themselves at the head of those souldiers that were to follow them; Alexander and Menelaus did the same on their side, and all the Princes being come upon the bank of the River, set the forces in a readinesse to second them, and without stirring from the shore, saw them partly upon the Bridge, and part in Boats, draw neer to the other, which was guarded by their Enemies.

The

The too great number of our combats will not permit an account of the circumſtances of this, the particulars wherof after ſo many ſuch like narrations would perchance be of a tedious length ; it will ſuffice to ſay that Orontes and Demetrius being come neer to the other bank without any hindrance, found it overſpread with enemies, who diſputed the deſcent with a ſtout oppoſition ; but being that they were valiant among the valianteſt, that Love made them act with extraordinary forces, and that they were generouſly ſeconded, they opened their paſſage at laſt by the death of a great many men, and made it clear for the ſoldiers wherwith the ſhoar was quickly covered ; as ſoon as they could fight againſt their enemies with more equality then before, they broke into them with a marvellous vigour, and ſcattered ſo many dead bodies about the field, that Peuceſtas who commanded on that ſide as he had done the day before, ſeeing that Fortune was contrary, and beleeving that if he ſhould ſtay the arrivall of all thoſe forces which were comming againſt him, and under which the Bridge ſeemed to groan in every place, hee ſhould not have a free return unto the Town, made his retreat as well as he could poſſibly, and leaving a good part of his men either kild or taken priſoners, got to the gates of Babylon with reaſonable haſte. The two conquering Princes not being ſatisfied with that brave ſucceſs, advanced within ſight of the walls, toward the other ſide where Alexander and Menelaus fought, and marching round that part of the City which ſtood beyond the River, they prepared to go and fall upon the Rear of them that diſputed the victory againſt their companions. That relief came to them very ſeaſonably, for they had found ſo ſtiffe a reſiſtance on their ſide, that they were in doubt with reaſon of the ſucceſs of the day, although they had done a thouſand valiant actions ; but Ariſton who commanded their Enemies, had no ſooner ſeen Demetrius his Van appear, but fearing to be charged on both ſides, hee quitted the field, and leaving them a free deſcent, retired toward the City as Peuceſtas had done. In that rout many of his men loſt their lives, either fighting or flying, and the victorious Princes purſued the run-awaies to the very gates of Babylon. As ſoon as the paſſage was clear the forces deſtined to encamp on that ſide paſſed over quietly, and before ſun-ſet the Army was equally divided on both banks. That part that had croſſed the River, took three ſeverall poſts oppoſit to thoſe on the other ſide, and obſerved the very ſame order. Antigonus commanded that toward the Eaſt over againſt Craterus, Eumenes that toward the North over againſt Oxyatres, and Polyperchon toward the Weſt within ſight of that of Artabaſus. All the other Princes remained in their former quarters, but having free paſſage over the Bridges, they viſited one another every day, and went to each ſeverall poſt according as their preſence was neceſſary. The yong Demetrius, and the valiant Prince of the Maſſagetes, received the prayſes that were due to them from the whole Army, and if Thaleſtris openly took intereſt in the reputation of Orontes, Deidamia could not chuſe but be ſecretly concerned in that of Demetrius. The Princeſſes were lodged together, and though they had their Chambers apart, their whole quarter was encompaſſed with a wall of Canvas, and that little encloſure was defended by a very ſtrong guard which kept watch continually for their ſafety. There was the uſuall randevouzes of the Princes, and there it was they paſſed the greateſt part of thoſe dayes they had free from action. Arſaces at Berenices feet enjoyed the felicity that had been interrupted by his abſence, and by his jealouſie ; Orontes at thoſe of Thaleſtris, endeavoured to repair his former faults, and his former ſufferings ; Demetrius with very great aſſiduity combated againſt the fatall thoughts of Deidamia ; and Barſina who in appearance was in a different condition from thoſe of her companions, faild not among ſo great a number of Princes to find illuſtrious adorers. That beauty attended with all the graces that could ſet it off, had been but a little while among perſons capable of ſence and underſtanding, without producing its ordinary effects, and many of thoſe gallant men were already touched for her with a pain, the expreſſion wherof reſpect made them leave to their looks and ſighes. Amongſt them all Prince Oroondates who was no leſſe intereſſed in Barſina's affairs then in his own, took particular notice of Prince Oxyatres, and obſerving part of what he had done in his preſence ſince Barſina's arrivall, diſcovered that his inclinations to that Princeſſe were far from indifferency, hee neither came neer her, nor

ſpake

ſpake to her without changing colour, but that effect had been ſo ſudden, that it was eaſie to judge this laſt ſight had rather revived his ancient flames, then kindled new ones in him. This imagination made the Prince of Scithia call old remembrances to mind, and by little and little brought into his memory the diſcourſes hee had heard before Barſina's mariage, concerning Oxyatres his affection to her, but being in thoſe dayes hee took no particular intereſt in her fortune, he had been ignorant of theſe paſſages, or had heard them but very lightly. He therfore had then a deſire to inform himſelf more fully of that buſineſs, and he believed he had credit enough with Barſina, to demand ſome truſt in what concerned her, and to oblige her to tell him freely all hee had a mind to know. Prince Oxyatres for all he was Darius his Brother, was but ten years older then his Nephew Prince Artaxerxes: hee was then hardly above ſix and thirty; there were few men in the World that were of a fairer ſtature, of a more pleaſing countenance, or of a braver, and more mageſtick faſhion; in his garb and in all his actions, there appeared ſomthing extreamly ſuitable to the greatneſs of his birth, and that ſhew of a Royall dignity that was to be obſerved in his perſon, extended it ſelf into his maners, and might eaſily bee diſcovered in all the actions of his life: his valour had made it ſelfe known ſufficiently, to hearken without envy to the recitall of that of his companions, and would have been more famous without doubt, if it had not been obſcured, partly by the fortune of Alexander, and partly by the deſtiny of the houſe of Perſia: if Oxyatres was valiant, he was alſo liberall, generous, and without ſelf intereſt, and by all theſe noble qualities had gayned the affection and reſpect of all thoſe Princes that ſhared in the command with him. Oroondates to whom for his vertue, and for many other reaſons, he was more conſiderable then to the reſt, looked upon him alſo with a ſtricter eye, and he no ſooner believed him to be in love with Barſina, but he entertained the deſire of doing him ſervice if it were poſſible, in a deſign which could not chuſe but bee extreamly honourable to his good friends. The more he ſetled in that thought, the more he recalled into his mind the remembrance of thoſe old rumours which time and the importance of his affairs had blotted out of it; but deſiring a more particular aſſurance from Barſina's own mouth, he ſought an occaſion to diſcourſe with her of it particularly; it was not hard for him to find one, and the next morning being gone betimes to the Princeſs Berenices Chamber, hee met Barſina at the door, who earlier then the cuſtome of her ſex, was comming to give her the good morrow.

Berenice was in Bed, and her Chamber with reſpect forbad Arſaces, as well as other men, to enter at that time of the day, was open to the Prince her Brother, and to Barſina. Aſſoon as they had given and returned their mutuall ſalutations, and asked each other the firſt queſtions that affection put into their mouths, Oroondates prayd his ſiſter to lie a little longer to, thereby to hinder the viſits that might diſturb their converſation, and afterward being ſet down by her bed-ſide with Barſina, he took that Princeſſes hands between his, and looking upon her with a ſmile: If you had known, ſayd he, the deſign I have to perſecute you to day, perchance you would have avoyded meeting me more carefully then you have done; but if I be indiſcreet in that enterprize, you without doubt have forc'd me to this indiſcretion, by the little truſt, and the little friendſhip you have ſhewed me. I wil ever truſt you (replyed Barſina, with an action like his) with whatſoever is moſt ſecret, and moſt important to me, nor do I think I have reſerv'd any thing from you, that you deſired I ſhould make you acquainted with. You perſiſt, anſwered Oroondates, in a diſſimulation, for which you ſhall ſuffer puniſhment before we part; and ſince you have judged me unworthy to be your Confident, which I ſhould value more then I do my life, I will introduce my ſelfe into that Honour, and to drive my indiſcretion to the utmoſt, I'le make my Siſter partaker in it, as well to puniſh your reſervations, as to oblige you to give her proofs of the friendſhip which you have promiſed her. But what do you accuſe me of? (interrupted Barſina) and what is't you would now have of me? I would have your mouth (added the Prince) confirme that to us, which Prince Oxyatres his actions have already declared; I was too much verſed in matters of that nature, to behold the actions of a Prince in love, with as much ignorance as others, and that which may deceive them, cannot

eſcape

escape the knowledge of a man too well instructed, and too much interressed in what concerns Barsina; that Oxyatres loves you, and that he has lov'd you, is a thing in which I find nothing to surprize me, but that I should be more ignorant in it then other men, and that you should have concealed it from him, who would open his heart to you with his own hands, if there were any thought in it that would hide it selfe from you, that's it which I will never pardon you without a great reparation. Ah! Brother (added the Princesse Berenice) I protest to you, you have prevented me, and that I from Prince Oxyatres his actions had drawn a knowledge like that of yours; I was not yet familiar enough with this fair Princesse, to tell her what I thought, but if for your sake I may be received into this confidence which you demand, I promise her that I will never abuse it while I live. Barsina had not been able to hear Oroondates his words without blushing, nor see her selfe exposed to his reproaches, without some alteration of countenance, but she quickly setled it, and breaking her silence with a most pleasing smile: I shall never be angry (sayd she to the Prince) at any knowledge you shall have in my Affairs, in which nothing but your goodnesse makes you take an interest, and if I never entertain'd you with what passed between Prince Oxyatres and me before I had the honour to know you, 'twas because you never asked me of it, and that the occasion never offred it selfe; I know not (continued she with the same action) whether these miserable remnants of beauty have been able to rekindle an affection, which I thought had been extinguished ten whole years? but how ever it be, I have no intention to make a secret of it to you, nor to refuse the punishment you will injoyn me. It is easie for you to guesse it, sayd the Prince, and you well may judge we desire nothing else of you now, but the recitall of what we have been ignorant of, and of both the old and new passions of Prince Oxyatres. I will hearken to you with a more then ordinary attension, and shall not be lesse touched with the discourse of your Adventures, then with those of Statira and Oroondates. You are going, replyed Barsina, to waken remembrances by your curiosity, of which I am extreamly sensible; but what can I refuse to two so dear, and considerable Persons? Barsina made a stop at these words, and fixing her eyes upon the Ground, kept silence a while, which she broke at last in these tearms.

The History of BARSINA.

I Will not entertain you with the first years of my life, nor with the first testimonies I received of the love of my dear Memnon, Prince Oroondates has learnt part of them formerly, and the divertisement the Princesse his Sister would find in them, could not equall the wearisomnesse she would receive by the length of my Narration. I will content my selfe with telling you, Madam, that Memnon was considerable, by the greatnesse of his Birth, which made him hold one of the first Ranks in Persia, by the lovely Qualities of his Person, and by that high Reputation which in very early years he had acquired in Arms, having made himselfe famous above the other Persians in a thousand glorious Encounters; he also was raised to the highest Military Charges in an Age, when others do but begin to make themselves be taken notice of, and before he was three and twenty he had commanded the Kings Armies in Person. This high Renown making all Asia set their eyes upon him, and rendring him dear to Prince Artabasus my Father, and to all those persons that had any power over me, was the cause that he found great facilities in his design of serving me; but if by Publick Vertues he had merited the generall esteem, he in particular had Qualities that wrought a greater effect upon me, then the glorious successe of his Armies, or his high Reputation in War, and to say the truth, he never fought with so much dexterity against his Enemies, as he shewed in making himselfe Master of my heart, and all that the most expert, and the most passionate persons ever used to make themselves be lov'd, was put in

in practice so gracefully by that Prince, that perhaps a more obdurate heart then mine would have been woon by his addresses. I'le make no difficulty to confesse that I yielded to them, nor is this confession shamefull to me, since that affection which a due acknowledgement made me give, was authorized by the will of all my Friends, and by that of the King himselfe, who was pleased to interresse himselfe particularly in the Affairs of our House as being nearest to the Crown, and that which then held the first Ranke in all Persia. Memnon having gained the affections of the whole Court, the King upheld him in it openly, and Prince Oxyatres himselfe before he was blinded by this indifferent Beauty, did him very good offices in the beginning; he was one of the forwardest in recommending his person to me by the recitall of his gallant actions, and in that design he had the favour of him, found better successe then he would afterward have wished: I know not why the Gods would have that Prince to cast his eyes upon me, among so great a number of persons much more lovely; but what ever it were, he began to love me when I was no longer in a condition to requite his affection, & when by the will of my Friends, and by mine own inclination, Memnon was already Master of the place he assaulted; had it not been for that preengagement, Prince Oxyatres without doubt had qualities capable to make him be considered by the greatest Princesses of the Earth, and besides the greatnesse of his Birth, and the price of his Valour which had made it selfe known through all Asia, there could no excellent parts be wished, either for the minde or body wherewith he was not very abundantly stored. I should say more if you had not a perfect knowledge of him; this Prince when he began to love me, or at least to let me see it, was about five or six and twenty; I was ten years yonger, and came into the World the same year, and almost the same day with Prince Artaxerxes. Oxyatres continued some time without discovering his affection to me, not being able to find a handsome way to destroy what he had built himselfe nor to fall off fairly from what he had done in the behalfe of Memnon: Being he was vertuous, he could not but consider the Vertue of his Rivall, who at his Age had by force of Arms added Provinces to the Persian Empire; and being he was prudent he fear'd to crosse the Kings intentions, who had declared himselfe in his favour. These considerations with-held him a few Months, and would perchance have done so longer, if Memnon's absence had not given him both opportunity and confidence to discover himselfe. Memnon was sent about that time with a flying Camp into Susiana, where certain Cities had bred some jealousies of a Revolt, and I remained at Persepolis with a great deale of trouble for his departure. Prince Oxyatres began then to make his thoughts appear to me by many of his actions; if I had carefully observ'd them, and reflecting upon them since, I judg'd that if I had not been taken up with other Cards, I might have guessed at part of his intentions, without putting to the trouble of declaring them more plainly. He rendred me all petty services with a great deale of watchfulnesse, and took such cares in all things that concern'd me, as nothing but love alone could be the cause of; but I ascribed them to another motive and received them as proceeding from that civility he had ever used, and from the good will which the nearnesse wherewith I had the honour to be allyed to him, might breed in him toward me, or even from the esteem he had of Memnon, whom he loved and honoured in my person, while he was fighting for the service of the King his Brother: In briefe he was fain to explain himselfe openly to make me comprehend the truth, and a declaration from his own mouth was necessary, to give me an opinion which I was very far from having at that time.

I was one Evening on the Queens side with the Princesses, and a good number of the Court Ladies, when the Prince seeing me at a Window a good distance from the rest, and with something of sadnesse in my countenance, came thither to me, and Aspatia, and Rhæsaces, with whom I was talking, having left him their place out of respect, when he saw he was neither over-heard, nor observed by any body. Cousin, sayd he, may I ask you if it be Memnon's absence that makes you so sad, and so solitary? Sir, answered I, I know not what sadnesse you can have observ'd in my face; but how ever it be, perhaps I should not be condemn'd by you, though Memnon's absence should have been able to give me some discontent. In the tearms I then stood with

Memnon by my Fathers expreſſe command, I well might take the liberty to ſpeak on that maner, without fearing that my freedome would be blamed by Oxyatres, neither had it been ſo if he had not taken an intereſt in it. He looked upon me with an eye in which I perceived ſomething extraordinary, and preſſing one of my hands which he held between his. Memnon, ſayd he, is worthy of a very good fortune, but that you have now rais'd him to, is above all he could lawfully hope for: I ſhould account my ſelfe moſt happy (anſwered I with my former innocence) if I could contribute to the fortune of a man, whom the King, whom your ſelfe, and whom the whole Court judges worthy of affection and eſteem. If you could contribute to it? (replyed the Prince) Ah! Couſin, never doubt but that you may make the whole Fortune not only of Memnon, but of all perſons that ſee you; I ſay of all, and if I ſhould except any, it muſt be none but thoſe that are either blind, or inſenſible. I thought this diſcourſe very ſtrange, from the mouth of a Prince who had been wont to entertain me in other tearms, and when I was going to teſtifie my aſtoniſhment; I ſee well (purſued he) that my laſt words have ſurpriſed you, I ſpoke them rather before I was aware, then with a ſet intention, and I ſhould have continued to conceale that of my reall thoughts which you wonder at, if I could have kept power enough over my ſelfe to do it; you would not underſtand the language whereby my eyes have long expreſſed themſelves, and you have at laſt reduc'd me to the neceſſity of declaring to you with my mouth, that Memnon indeed is the moſt happy, and the moſt favour'd, but not the moſt zealous, and the moſt paſſionate of Barſina's ſervants: I confeſſe to you, Madam, that in all my life, I had never heard words that were more unwelcome to me then theſe, and that they put me into a confuſion, which my ſilence and my bluſhing made manifeſt to Prince Oxyatres; my being out of countenance made him partly ſo too, and for all his confidence he caſt down his eyes by my example, and diſpos'd himſelfe to hear what I was going to reply. That was it that caus'd my greateſt trouble, and though perchance I ſhould not have ſtood conſidering whether I ſhould follow what my reſentment would have inſpired againſt another, I could not judge ſuddainly enough, which way I ſhould proceed with the Brother of my King, and with a Prince to whom our whole Family bore very particular reſpects. I was in the diſquiets which this irreſolution gave me, when I was eaſed, or to ſay better relieved by Prince Artaxerxes, and the yong Princeſſe Parilatis who coming near us with a chearful action broke off our converſation for that time: When I was retired into my Chamber, and that I was at liberty to reflect upon that Adventure, I found in it great cauſes of affliction, and that which would have made ſome others glad of this new Conqueſt, was that which moved me to deteſt it. If Oxyatres had been leſſe great, and leſſe potent in the Court, the Authority of Memnon and of my Friends might have maintained us againſt the power of a Rivall, and our Fortune ſeemed then to be croſſed by the ſole perſon that could poſſibly croſſe it. The beſt conſolation I found in this diſpleaſure, was in the beliefe I had that peradventure the Prince had only had a minde to divert himſelfe, or that if he had felt ſome moments of affection to me, 'twas nothing but a paſſing affection, and a complacency which I ſhould hear no more of. I remained ſome few dayes in this opinion, but within a while after I was conſtrained to loſe it, and Prince Oxyatres having conquered the firſt difficulties, was eaſily carryed on to continue what he had begun. He came to viſit me one day in my Chamber, where he found me taken up in the reading of a Letter I had newly received from Memnon; his comeing in was ſo ſuddain, that I had not time to put it up, and when I would have done it he would not ſuffer me, but laying his hand upon it, prayd me to give him leave to ſee it, in ſuch tearms that I could not civilly refuſe a thing of ſo ſmall importance; eſpecially being that I was not unwilling he ſhould be confirmed in the opinion he had that I loved Memnon, and that I believed that confirmation would ſerve to diſſwade him from the deſign I apprehended; he took the Letter then out of my hand, and caſting his eyes upon it, found theſe Words.

MEMNON,

MEMNON, *to the Princesse* BARSINA.

THE marks of your remembrance, my fair Princess, make my absence too glorious to have any cause to complain of it, and all the pains it makes me suffer are too fully recompenced by that goodness which lets fortunate Memnon know you have not forgotten him: But yet these happinesses though they might satisfie a reasonable ambition, cannot oppose the desire I have to see you again, and this impatience would perhaps bee prejudiciall to the service of the King my Master, if it were not fatall to his enemies, and if it did not make me hasten their defeat, therby to hasten my return. I will see you again, my adored Princess, with the hope you give mee that my absence shall not have changed my fortune, and that after the combats I have sought far from you, I shall have nothing to combat with when I am neer you.

I knew that Oxyatres read these words with discontent, and when hee had ended them, he could not so well contain himself, but that lifting up his eyes to Heaven hee cryed out; O Memnon! Must I in your good fortune find the ruine of Oxyatres? These words troubled me very sensibly, but I was so a great deal more, when turning toward me, after he had given me my Letter. Cousin sayd he, Memnon has reason to be satisfied, and I know no reasonable man that would not with the better part of his bloud buy a felicity like his: I would it pleased the Gods, went he on, that eyther Memnon had not prevented me in the design of serving Barsina, or that death might prevent my fear of serving her unprofitably. This discourse struck to the bottom of my heart, where it pierced me with mortall stings, and though my confusions made me silent for a time, a trouble which I was not mistresse of, made me break it, and looking upon Oxyatres with a resenting eye. Sir, said I, your discourse amazes me, and I had thought for divertisements of this nature, you would have taken another object then Barsina. My divertisements? Replied Oxyatres. Ah! Madam, give another name to the most materiall imployments of my life. No indeed, 'tis not Barsina that ought be the object of my divertisements, but 'tis Barsina who but too much for my repose is the object of all my thoughs, and of all my affections: this is a declaration that displeases you, but 'tis a declaration I am forced to by a most tyrannicall power. Sir, said I, (interrupting him) I am unworthy of the honour you do me, but though I should deserve it, the good offices you did for Memnon are too fresh in your memory to have a thought so soon of destroying them. I served Memnon in his suit to you, answered the Prince, as long as I could without destroying my self; I would serve him yet with the hazard of my life, and you may thereby judge how great the violence of that passion is, which makes me crosse the fortune of a man whom I have so dearly esteemed; I have often told you, and told you truly, that Memnon was very worthy of love; but I never told you, neither did I ever believe, that his good qualities should forbid all others accesse to Barsina, unless they could take away their sight, and their judgement for the knowledge of beauty: I will never contradict what I have sayd to his advantage, but you will not think it strange if I be as industrious for my self, as I have shewed my self for a friend: I will speak to you more modestly of Oxyatres, then I did of Memnon; and if I prayse him to you for his valour, and his good qualities, it shall be by nothing but my passion that I'le endeavour to recommend my self. You are recommendable, replied I, both by your birth and vertue, and by many excellent parts, and you shall ever be so to Barsina, both as the Kings brother, and as one of the persons whom in all the world I ought most to honour; if I must answer se-

riously to your words, you'l give mee leave to say that your change astonishes, and afflicts me both together, and that I cannot consider these different proceedings without having reason to complain of one of them: in the former you conformed your self to the Kings intention, to that of my friends, and if I dare say so, ever to mine own inclination, and in the later you thwart all that you before had favoured. Hitherto, said he, I have carried my selfe either as a man without passion, or as a man that was master of it. and now I do like a man that is not only passionate, but like a man that is a slave to his passion; I for the reasons you alleadge, have resisted this affection which displeaseth you, as innocent and as full of respect as it is; but all my resistance has serv'd for nothing else but to render it more violent, and more imperious: In short, fair Barsina, it is no longer in my power to hinder my self from loving you, though to the consideration of Memnon, you should joyn all those that ought to be strongest in me: and if by them you make me comprehend that I have done amiss, and make mee know the greatness of my pain, yet can you neither cure me of it, nor make mee to repent my fault. But Sir, replied I infinitely perplext, what can you hope for from a person whose engagement is not unknown to you? And how great a glory soever it bee to me to be loved by the brother of my King, why do you reduce me to the necessity of being ingratefull to your affection? I do not pretend, answered he, to bee considered by Barsina as the brother of Darius, and should be unworthy of the honour to serve her, if I thought to make use of other advantages, then those my services can give me; my birth has nothing that can exempt me from servitude, and I now protest before you, that I will never combat Memnons felicity, but by the testimonies of my passion. Give way to this design, since it cannot be diverted, and if I cannot bee loved by you, suffer me at least to love you, without making the effect of it to be your aversion. I must be fain to suffer all, said I, from a person to whom I ow all, but I cannot without a very sensible griefe, acknowledge the honour you do me, in a season when I cannot receive it without being the most faithless woman in the world. To these words I added many others to dissuade him from his resolution, but hee still continued firm, and by the test of our conversation made me sufficiently understand that he would very hardly be withdrawn from it. After that day hee let slip no occasion of expressing his love to me, and entertayned me with it every time he had opportunity; 'twas always with as much respect as I could have exacted from the meanest Persian, and with so good a grace that a person lesse preengaged would have found it very difficult to defend her self against him; but being I was really possessed with an affection to Memnon, which he had extreamly well deserved, and that besides that tie, I was many ways obliged by my honour, to keep the constancy I owed to him, I could not receive the proofs of Prince Oxyatres love as other then causes of a very just affliction. I had liv'd some time in these discontents, when to bring me some consolation in them Memnon returned to Persepolis, after having done the King marvellous good service in his Commission, and brought the Rebells of Susiana under a perfect obedience: The King received him with great demonstrations of friendship, all the Court welcom'd him with a great deal of honour, and I did all that modesty and decency permitted me to testifie that his absence had not altered my inclinations. He had determined in his return, to demand from my Father and from the King himself, the last effects of their good wills, but at his arrivall he found the Court in preparations for the voyage that was thought upon for Scithia, whither the King, exasperated by the losse of certain troops that had been cut in peeces upon the frontiers, resolved to go in person, and to take all the Royall family along with him. 'Twas partly for that reason that the King had made him hasten his return, and having discoursed with him in privat touching his designs for that intended war, obliged him to defer that of his marriage; the little desire I had to engage my self under that yoke so suddenly, made me approve of his considerations. nor did I think it strange that so warlike a spirit should give it self wholly to an Expedition of such consequence. He forgot nothing in the mean while, that could make appear the greatnesse of his love, and expressed the troubles our separation had caused in him, in tearms that made mee think him yet more lovely then hee had seemed to me before his departure. I would not entertain him so quickly with

the

the love of Prince Oxyatres, and believed he would know it but too ſoon, without my being haſty to tell him of a thing which he could not hear without diſcontent; neither was it needfull I ſhould take that care upon me, for the third day after his coming home Prince Oxyatres himſelfe ſaved me that labour, he was confident it cou'd not be long e're he would learn the truth, and therefore he reſolved to declare it to him himſelfe in a faſhion ſomething extraordinary.

Having found him at the Kings riſing in the Morning, he made much of him as he had been accuſtomed to do, though in his face a ſuſpicious body might have diſcovered the alteration of his heart, and having intimated that he had a minde to talke with him in private, he led him out of the Chamber into a Gallery cloſe by; there they took three or four turns diſcourſing only of indifferent matters, but when Prince Oxyatres ſaw there was no company near, and believed he might ſpeak without being overheard, after having look'd in Memnon's face with an action that was not ordinary, he began thus: You would be ſtrucken, brave Memnon, at the diſcourſe I have to make to you, if you had not a courage great enough to hear ſtanger Novelties without being daunted; and yet perchance, for all you are ſo accuſtomed to all maner of Events, you will not be able to heare the confeſſion I am going to make without being ſurpriſed; I was willing it ſhould be rather from my own mouth then any other bodies, that you ſhould be informed of the offence I have done you, ſince in avowing it, I may repreſent my weakneſſe to you better then another, and alledge the power that has made me faulty toward you. In a word, Valiant Memnon, I love Barſina, and 'tis only by the loſſe of my liberty I have offended you. The Gods are my witneſſes, that for your conſideration I defended my ſelfe a long time, and that the remembrance of what I ow'd to you, to our friendſhip, and to the ſervices you have done the Perſian Empire, made me for a great while oppoſe the violence of a paſſion, which is become too imperious to be reſiſted any longer: I love Barſina, and if without dying I could keep my ſelfe from loving her, I would certainly do it for your ſake; but ſince 'tis an attempt I cannot hope for over my ſelfe, being ſo far engaged, ſuffer what my deſtiny has ordained in ſpite of me, and ſuffer him to be your Rivall, who has ever been your Friend, and whoſe ancient affection is not alienated by the birth of this new one. Oxyatres perhaps would have ſayd more, if the ſadneſſe he obſerv'd in Memnons face at ſo unexpected a diſcourſe, had not hindred him from going on; in effect he was ſo ſurpris'd, and ſo afflicted together, that as he afterward confeſſed to me, he in all the accidents of his life, had never been in ſo ſtrange a perplexity. He had alwayes born a great reſpect, and even a great affection to the perſon of Prince Oxyatres; but he had ſo great a zeale and ſo great a love to the King, to whom he believed he ow'd all that was poſſible, that he held whatſoever concern'd him, in a moſt ſacred veneration; that was it that cauſed his moſt ſenſible diſcontent, and he made it ſufficiently known to the Prince by his ſilence, and by the alteration that appear'd in his countenance; yet having a mighty courage, he ſtrove to receive it with dejection, and lifting up his eyes from the ground, where he long had kept them fixt, to turn them upon Oxyatres face, he anſwered him in theſe tearms: With what greatneſſe of courage ſoever you are pleaſed to flatter me, you ought not to think it ſtrange, Sir, that in the confeſſion you have made me, I find much matter of griefe, and of aſtoniſhment; I am aſtoniſhed that a Prince to whom I am indebted for a part of my happyneſſe, and whom by a zeale not inconſiderable, I thought I had obliged to my protection, rather then to my ruine, ſhould have changed his inclinations for my deſtruction, and ſhou'd go about to take that from me with inhumanity, which I believed I held from the King, and from himſelfe, rather then from the merit of my perſon, or that of my ſervices; and I am afflicted that Fortune having a will to raiſe me up a Rivall, ſhould have rais'd me up the only man that I could fear, and the only man that could tryumph over me by all manner of advantages; if among all the Perſians, or perhaps among all the Inhabitants of Aſia, any other but Prince Oxyatres, ſhould unjuſtly aſſault my Fortune, I would without doubt defend it, and defend it perhaps to his confuſion; I would make uſe of thoſe Arms which are dayly imployed for the ſervice of your Houſe, I would make uſe of a good number of generous Friends, and for my greateſt advantage I would make uſe of that friendſhip wherewith you

you heretofore have honoured me; but being to diſpute it againſt Prince Oxyatres, I can draw no maner of aſſiſtance, neither from thoſe Arms I weare to fight for him and his, nor from that friendſhip which his paſſion has cruelly extinguiſhed: I cannot, Sir, I cannot diſpute any thing againſt you, and you may take Barſina from me, both by the greatneſſe of your Birth and Authority, and by the merit of your perſon: I know that I ought to yield to you in all things, yet can I not yield Barſina without giving my life up to you with her; the reſpect I ow you has not that Empire upon my love, but if my life be contrary to your ſatisfaction, I know how to give it you with the ſame courage, that makes hazard it every day for the ſervice of all that has relation to you. Oxyatres was touched with theſe words, but they wrought no effect upon his paſſion, and being willing to expreſſe his intentions to Memnon: I do not pretend, ſayd he, that my Birth, and the Ranke I hold in Perſia, ſhould give me any advantages over you, and for the Conqueſt of Barſina, I'le make no uſe of that which I account to be below her, and below your Vertue; if you can fear me for a Rivall, 'tis only as the Lover of Barſina, and not as the Brother of Darius, for I mean not to diſpute her againſt you by the Kings Authority, nor by that I may have my ſelfe in his Dominions, but only by my ſervices, and by the proofs of my affection. You have yet an abſolute advantage over me, and you ſee me undertake that with very little hope, which you have juſtly, and happily obtained: The Victory is yours when I do but begin to fight, and Barſina's heart which I aſſault with feeble forces, is quite o'recome already by the merit, and by the love of Memnon; 'tis in this poynt that my condition is as much to be implored as yours is glorious, and that if you ought to look upon a Rivall who ever was your Friend, 'tis rather with compaſſion then with reſentment. Memnon was a little flattred with theſe words, but they were not able to ſatisfie him, and he was going to reply with a countenance diſcontented enough, when the King who was gotten ready, while they were talking, broke off their converſation by coming into the Gallery with a great deale of company. Memnon who was ſeized with an extraordinary ſadneſſe, and who felt himſelfe uncapable of any pleaſing entertainment, would not ſtay near the King in that humour, but finding means to ſlip away in the crowd, went out of the Palace, and came into my Chamber juſt as I was dreſſed, to make me acquainted with his trouble. I preſently ſaw it in his face, and gueſſed the cauſe, when he declared it to me himſelfe in ſuch paſſionate tearms, that he exceedingly redoubled my affliction by the knowledge of his; he at firſt made ſome complaints for my having concealed a thing of ſuch importance from him, but I contented him by ſaying, that my care of his quiet had obliged me to it, and that ſince it was an unwelcome Newes, I had deſired he ſhould hear it rather from the mouth of another, then from mine. He could not keep himſelfe that day from going a little beyond the limits of that moderation which was very naturall to him, and after having complained of his Fortune, and of Prince Oxyatres who came to croſſe him ſo unjuſtly. Madam, ſayd he, if Prince Oxyatres will conteſt with me only by his love, and by his ſervices, ought I to fear he can deprive me by thoſe wayes, of what I hold from your goodneſſe alone? and ought I to fear that you will look upon the advantages he has over me, to my deſtruction? Ah! if this fear be lawfull, as you deſire the favour of the Gods give me ſome knowledge of it, and ſuffer me not to conſerve my life a minute after the loſſe of my hopes. In another reaſon, replyed I, I would not eaſily have pardoned this diſcourſe, nor do I think that by any of my actions I have given you any juſt cauſe to ſuſpect me of inconſtancy: I ſhall know how to render unto Prince Oxyatres what I ow to the Kings Brother, without forgetting that I ow all to Memnon; and though with his love and ſervices, he ſhould alſo imploy his Authority, and that of the King his Brother, he ſhould not be able to deprive you of what you have ſo lawfully acquired. If it prove ſo (ſayd Memnon, better ſatisfied then before) as without doubt it will, ſince my fair Princeſſe promiſes it me, I will no more lament my deſtiny, but ſhall account Prince Oxyatres his love, rather an effect of Barſina's merit, then of my ill fortune. He was comforted on this maner by the promiſes I reitterated to prefer him while I liv'd, before all the perſons in the World. He was many times upon the poynt to haſten our Marriage, thereby to break Oxyatres his pretenſions, but then he beliv'd he could not do it handſomely, after

ter he himſelfe had declared to the King, that he would ſtay till the return of that Voyage, for which all the Court was making preparations, and he judged that by that precipitation contrary to his former deſign, he ſhould exaſperate Prince Oxyatres whom he infinitely conſidered, and incite him to go beyond the tearms he had propoſed; theſe Reaſons retarded it, and in the mean time he ſuffred the viſits Prince Oxyatres made me, by the aſſurances I gave him every day, that he could not draw any lawfull cauſe of fear from them; they often met in my company, and I uſed Oxyatres ſtill with great reſpect, and Memnon as I had been wont to do before Oxyatres was concerned. Oxyatres ſhewed very much diſcontent at it, and expreſſed it in moſt paſſionate complaints, when he was alone with me, but his reſentments never made him flie out againſt Memnon, nor againſt me; he kept ſtill in the reſolution he had taken to imploy nothing to his advantage, but his love and his ſervices: In the Interim he carried not his paſſion ſo ſecretly, but that it was quickly taken notice of by the whole Court, and came alſo to the Kings Knowledge.

That great Prince who cheriſhed Memnon, both through a ſtrong inclination, and through a juſt acknowledgement of his ſervices, who had particularly favoured him in his deſign upon me, and who had moreover engaged himſelf to ſupport him in it to the uttermoſt, heard this news with ſome diſpleaſure, and as ſoon as hee ſaw Prince Oxyatres, teſtified to him by reaſonable ſharp words, that he had diſobliged him, by by croſſing the affections of a perſon that was ſo dear and ſo conſiderable to him as Memnon. Prince Oxyatres who had prepared himſelf for that event, hearkned to the Kings reproof without interruption, and when he had done ſpeaking; Sir, ſayd he, if my love to Barſina were an effect of my will, I ſhould be faulty in thwarting the intentions you have in favour of Memnon; but ſince it is by conſtraint I yeeld, you can only accuſe Barſina's charmes for their violence upon me; If I could ceaſe to love her, I would do ſo to pleaſe you, but ſince that effect of the complacency I ow to your Majeſties deſires, can never be in my power; permit me, Sir, to ſuffer a pain, for which I will uſe no remedy that Memnon himſelf can juſtly diſapprove. You will therby be better ſerved then you were formerly, Memnon to maintain himſelf in your affection and in your eſteem to the prejudice of Oxyatres, will ſecond the firſt actions hee hath done for your ſervice, by others greater, and of more importance; and Prince Oxyatres whom the glory and fortune of Memnon have prickt with emulation, will ſeek the occaſions of making himſelf as conſiderable by his valour, as hee is by the honour of being brother to Darius; we ſhall ſtrive who can be forwardeſt to fight for you in the war to which we are going to march, and if Barſina can yet bee diſputed againſt Memnon, wee ſhall both of us endeavour to purchaſe her with our bloud, and with that of your Majeſties enemies. You have no need of that motive, replied the King, to actions of valour which are ordinary to you, and the Perſians conſider you no leſſe for your vertues, then for your birth; but neither of them can diſpenſe with mee for what I ow to Memnon, and without ingratitude, I cannot for the paſſions of my brother, no nor for my own, loſe the remembrance of his ſervices, nor that of the promiſe I have made to favour him in his love to Barſina: if after this knowledge of my intentions, any other but my brother ſhould go about to croſſe them, I would oppoſe his with all my authority, and would perchance make him repent his little conſideration of my will: but ſince 'tis from a brother, and from a brother who is very dear to me, that I receive this diſreſpect, I will content my ſelf with praying him as his brother, to lay aſide ſo unjuſt a paſſion, if he can poſſibly, and if hee perſiſt in it, not to hope for any ſupport or aſſiſtance from me, to the prejudice of what I ow to Memnon and to my word. No Sir, anſwered the Prince, I demand nothing of your Majeſty but the permiſſion to ſerve Barſina, and I proteſt to you that that favour ſhall never produce any effect you can have cauſe to diſapprove. I have already told you, ſaid the King, that I would not uſe my authority to force your inclinations; but neither will you think it ſtrange, that I leave Barſina in the liberty of hers, and that I grant Memnon, ſo long as he ſhall carry himſelf as he hath done hitherto, all the teſtimonies of my affection he can in reaſon demand. Such was the diſcourſe between the King and the Prince his brother, which Oxyatres was not overmuch ſatisfied, but he diſſembled

bled his trouble the beſt he could; and that very day being come to viſit me, he told me part of that converſation.

While theſe things paſſed on this maner, there were great preparations for the Scithian Expedition, in which the King reſolved to take the Royall family with him, and by his example, the chief of thoſe that went the voyage took their wives and daughters with them, to wait upon the Queens and Princeſſes, who for all they were ſo yong, were expoſed to the hardſhip of that journey. True it is, that the magnificence and commodiouſneſs of their Tents, and of their Chariots made it almoſt as eaſie as the abode in Towns, and the King beleeved it no ſmall mark of his Greatneſs, to bee able to remove whitherſoever he went, a Court as full of pomp, as that he had at Perſepolis. My mother, my ſiſters, and my ſelf, were of the number of thoſe that made that voyage, and with us Roxana, Iſpatia, the daughters of Mentor, and many other of the fayreſt, and moſt principall Ladies of Perſia, whom you ſince have known. Oxyatres and Memnon expreſſed an equall ſatisfaction, when they knew they ſhould go to the war without being parted from me, and that I ſhould be in a maner preſent at the Actions they meant to do in emulation, to make themſelves worthy of my affection. Thoſe were the tearms they were pleaſed to uſe; and when the day of our ſetting forward was come, Oxyatres addreſſing himſelf to Memnon in my preſence: Memnon, ſayd he, the time draws neer when we ſhall diſpute for Barſina, by the ways that are permitted me: you have acquired a brave and a juſt reputation, which is it that flatters Barſina in your favour, and ſhe beleeves with a great deal of reaſon, that a man leſſe valiant, or at leaſt leſſe famous then Memnon, is not worthy of her affection: perhaps I paſſe in her opinion for a man of little valour, but I hope fortune will now give mee the occaſions to make her know that I am not born without courage. I know I have not undertaken an eaſie enterpriſe, in propoſing to my ſelf to win a fame in this Expedition equall to that of yours; but I muſt eyther die, or be accounted by Barſina to bee as valiant as Memnon. Weel charge the Enemy together, weel ſtrive who ſhall hazard himſelf furtheſt in ſeeking glory, and he that can make moſt Scithians periſh under his ſword, ſhall be called moſt worthy of Barſina: ſo it is wee ought to conteſt for her, and he that ſhall gain her by his ſword, may boaſt that he hath more gloriouſly acquired her, then if ſhe were his only by the Kings favour, or by the favour of Artabaſus. Oxyatres ſpake on this maner, and Memnon replied with a great deal of modeſty: Sir, I neyther ought nor will diſpute any thing againſt you, and I reckon both my valour and my reputation much inferiour to yours; it ſhall not be with an intention to equall you, that I'le aſſault the Scithians in your company, but ſince you are pleaſed I ſhould wait upon you, perchance I ſhall go on far enough to conſerve that glory Fortune has given me, and ſhall do it without other deſign then that of continuing to the King and your ſelf, thoſe ſervices whereby I had hoped for Barſina, by his approbation and by yours. You are more modeſt then I, anſwered Oxyatres, but you ſuffer your actions to ſpeak, when mine are ſilent, and the ſatisfaction of your mind renders you free from thoſe fits of paſſion, which carry mee, without doubt beyond my ſelf; but be it how it may, I'le do my beſt eyther to execute my propoſitions, or to deliver you quickly of a Rivall. They had ſome other diſcourſes in my preſence, and within a little after took horſe with the whole Court, which departed that day from Perſepolis: I will not talk to you of the magnificence of our troups, and of the Kings equipage, of the number of his guards, and of his Chariots; you know, Sir, in what maner he was wont to march, and you ſince have heard that it was with a pomp worthy of the greateſt King in the World, and with two hundred thouſand fighting men, that we advanced toward the Araxis. It was in that Expedition that Prince Artaxerxes firſt bore Arms, and 'twas in the ſame field that Prince Oroondates made his glorious Apprenticeſhip both in Love and War. We took long matches toward the Araxis, where our paſſage was prepared, and during all the voyage neyther Oxyatres nor Memnon were ever from mee, but at thoſe times they were forced to ſpend in their ſeverall charges. Oxyatres who had a deſire to make himſelf remarkable in emulation of Memnon, prayd the King his brother, to give them equall imploiments, to the end that with forces and commands alike, they might make their valour known without

without advantage; and though Memnon very modeſtly refuſed that equality with Oxyatres, yet did he accept of it at the deſire of that Prince, and peradventure what reſpect ſoever hee teſtified toward him, hee had no great repugnance againſt it. The King divided all his Cavalry into two parts, each of which conſiſted of ſeven or eight and twenty thouſand horſe, and ſet thoſe two valiant Commanders at the head of them with an equall authority. Mazeus had the Command of all the Infantry, and Prince Arrabaſus my Father was the Kings Lievtenant Generall of the whole Army; the little knowledge I have, even in the tearms of war, hinders mee from ſpeaking of the march of our Army, and of our firſt ſucceſſes. After a great many of dayes we came to the bank of the Araxis, and upon Bridges of Boats that were prepared, our Forces paſſed that River and encamped in the Territories that obeyed the King of Scithia. The King and the chief Commanders would have had the Ladies ſtay on this ſide the River, but they all together oppoſed that motion, and the Queens proteſted that ſince the King had brought them ſo far, they would follow him whither ſo ever he went. You know, Sir, all that paſſed of any conſequence at that time, and I will only tell you and the Princeſs your ſiſter, who is much leſſe inſtructed in them, thoſe matters wherein I have ſome intereſt. We hardly were beyond the River, when we heard that the King your Father with all the forces of Scithia, was comming to meet us, and the next day after our Scouts diſcovered your foremoſt Troups, who came to encamp within half a dayes march of ours. You are not ignorant, Sir, of all the skirmiſhes that happened in thoſe beginnings, and as you made your ſelf renowned by a thouſand gallant actions on your ſide, on ours yong Artaxerxes in thoſe firſt trialls of his Arms, acquired a marvellous reputation: but Oxyatres and Memnon prickt with emulation, and engaged by the propoſitions they had made, ran on mutually to extraordinary exploits, and by the report of thoſe that came off thoſe ſervices, did actions that were altogether wonderfull. Perchance you may remember one encounter, which was the moſt bloudy of all that paſſed beyond the Araxis, and which might deſerve the name of a Battell, though the whole Armies fought not in it, ſince on both ſides there were above twenty thouſand men left dead upon the place. I remember it very well, (ſayd Oroontes interrupting Barſina) it was to gain a riſing ground which was of advantage to each party, that the Cavalry was inſenſibly engaged; we conteſted for it with a great deal of bloud, and there it was I received my firſt wound. The Troups, went on Barſina, were already mingled, and ſlaughter had brought diſorder amongſt them, when Prince Oxyatres ſeeing Memnon, who bloudy all over, hewed open his paſſage with his ſword amongſt your men, came up to him with a loud cry, and placing himſelf by his ſide; Memnon, ſayd he, do you ſee yon'd red Standard, about which the greateſt force of the Scithians appears, and where without doubt their moſt conſiderable Captains fight in perſon? Memnon having caſt his eye that way where Oxyatres pointed; I ſee it, anſwered he, and if I be not deceived 'tis the King of Scithia's own Standard, ſince there are ſo great a number of men that defend it. There it is, replied Oxyatres, that we muſt ſeek for Barſina, or for death; we muſt either periſh, or bring off that glorious mark of valour. Lets on Memnon, and ſee to which of us Fortune will give that advantage. Saying theſe words hee flew with his ſword in his hand into the midſt of the Scithians, and Memnon excited with ſome reſentment for ſeeing himſelf prickt with honour in ſuch an occaſion, inſtead of anſwering, ran whither glory calld him with an impetuouſneſs like his; I have heard them ſay who were preſent at this action that never two men fought more generouſly; that emulation had like to have been fatall to both of them, and they ruſhed headlong into dangers, where in all probability they ſhould have met with death; but Fortune was more favourable to them, and thoſe that followed them were ſo animated by their example, that they broak the Scithian Squadron in that place, and the throng of thoſe that environ'd the Standard, upon which they had ſet their aim, being opened by their fury, they that defended it neerer were either routed or cut in peeces, and he that bore it, was beaten down with two blows given him at the ſame time by Memnon and Oxyatres; they both ceaz'd upon it at the ſame inſtant, but as ſoon as Memnon caſt his eye upon Oxyatres, he pull'd back his hand which he had thruſt forth, and being willing to yeeld him the glory of

that action; The Standard, Sir, ſayd he, is yours, and mine the honour of having ſeconded you. No Memnon, replyed Oxyatres, I will not rob you of your part in a glory which is equall between us, and I am not ill ſatisfied to divide it with you: With theſe words he gave the Standard into the hand of thoſe that followed them, and turning another way, carryed new markes of his Valour thither. Here Oroondates interrupting Barſina: That which you tell me, ſayd he, is very true, 'twas indeed the Kings Standard which we loſt in that encounter, and 'twas a Nephew of Arſacomes that carryed it; but the King my Father was not in the field that day, and he comforted himſelfe for the loſſe of his Standard by the gaining of that piece of ground, for which we had fought.

In all other occaſions (purſued Barſina) Prince Oxyatres did almoſt on the ſame faſhion, and he hardly ever ſaw any danger into which he invited not Memnon, and into which he did not precipitate himſelfe with him: Memnon ſought not thoſe occaſions, but being ſtung to the quick, neither did he avoyd them, and though in his diſcourſe he yielded all to Oxyatres, yet he diſputed all with him by his actions; this maner of proceeding had like often to have been their deſtruction, and was the cauſe that they ſometimes committed faults in poynt of their commands, by fixing themſelves too eagerly upon particular actions. The King himſelfe blamed them for it many times, but it was hard to convert Oxyatres, who had undertaken either to eclipſe the glory of Memnon by the luſtre of his own, or make him periſh in the dangers to which he expoſed him dayly, or force him to quit his pretenſions to me by the difficulties he raiſed him up. In the mean while they both ſaw me every day, and Prince Oxyatres expreſſed his paſſion to me by ſuch obliging, and ſuch pleaſing markes, that if indeed I had not been prepoſſeſſed, and prepoſſeſſed with a great deale of juſtice, I ſhould not have been unſenſible of it. He chanced to be one day alone with me, and taking his time to entertain me with more liberty then he did in company: Shall I never bend you? (ſayd he to me) and will you ſee me languiſh eternally at your feet, without teſtifying at leaſt that my pains are not unpleaſing to you? Any other body but your ſelfe, if they were not ſenſible of love, would yet be touch'd with compaſſion, and not let her ſelfe be ſo far dazled with a firſt affection, but that ſhe would ſtill have eyes to judge of thoſe that love and ſerve her: Is my paſſion, or my perſon the more deſpicable, becauſe another lov'd you before me? and may I not repair for the time to come, what I loſt in times paſt, by having imployed ſome years of my life in other occaſions, then thoſe of your ſervice? Muſt Memnon's Genius have ſo great advantages over that of Oxyatres? And finally, muſt I be born to be his ſlave, and he to be my conquerour and my Maſter? You are born, Sir, anſwered I, for greater matters then thoſe in which you now imploy your ſelfe; and I am born with all maner of inclinations to honour you as I ought to do. Do not believe, Sir, that I am unſenſible of the proofs of your affection, I receive them with much acknowledgement and reſpect, and the advantages I give to Memnon, proceed from an ancient and a lawfull Engagement, and not a preferring of his paſſion before yours; if I were tyed to you in the ſame maner, and that among men there could one be found, who by Birth, or by the Qualities of his Perſon might be accounted above you, I would undoubtedly diſdain him, to keep my ſelfe exactly within the conſtancy I ſhould ow to you; and perchance I ſhould not have thoſe thoughts of acknowledgement and reſpect for him, which I have for you. Ah! cryed the Prince, how cruell are thoſe thoughts of reſpect to Oxyatres? and how little is it by them that his love ought to be requited, in the condition to which it has now ſubjected him? caſt but your eyes upon that I bear to you, and do not kill thoſe hopes to which my life is faſtned, by an unſenſibleneſſe which in vain you would diſguiſe; I might be ſatisfied with the Reaſons you alledge, if I were upon other tearms, and if I were wounded with a light affection, but in the ſtate I am reduced to by the violence of mine, I can live by nothing but the hope of being loved by the Princeſſe Barſina. As he ended theſe words, he took one of my hands which was more then he uſed to do, and keeping it by force, put his mouth upon it, and held it there ſo long, that Memnon coming then into my Chamber, found him in that poſture. Although I believe that Memnon was confident enough of my affection, to draw no jealouſie from that

that action, yet was I so out of countenance, and so vext together for having been surprised in that condition, that I could not dissemble my astonishment, nor my trouble; the two Princes easily observ'd it by the colour that came into my face, but Memnon stung to the quick at that unpleasing sight, and taking that colour to be an effect of shame for his coming in, could not so well contain himselfe, but that he shew'd some part of his resentment. Blush not Madam, sayd he to me, Prince Oxyatres does well deserve to have that granted in the beginning of his love, which is not due to Memnon after a service of many years: These words, in which I found a great deale of sharpnesse, coming out of Memnons mouth, touched me very deeply, and being desirous to let him know it was not with my consent that Oxyatres had obtain'd that freedome. That which I grant not to Memnon, replyed I, I grant to no body, and 'tis by other markes I would testifie my respect to Prince Oxyatres, then by liberties he has taken against my will. Memnon found some satisfaction in these words, but Oxyatres was terribly nettled by them, and could not see the care I took to justifie my selfe to Memnon in his presence, without a great deale of trouble; I saw his countenance alter, and after he had stayd a while to make himselfe Master of his resentments: Memnon, sayd he, is worthy of the Empire he has over your minde, and his fortune would not be great enough, if you were not so carefull to make him see your innocence. Yes Memnon, 'twas by force that indiscreet Oxyatres kissed Barsina's hand, and to repair my fault I am oblig'd to endeavour her justification: With these words he went out of my Chamber not staying for any reply, and left me in a greater confusion then I was before; although I took no pains to hide from him my inclinations to Memnon, yet was I extreamly troubled, that Oxyatres had taken my care to justifie my selfe, proceeding from my complacency for him; and indeed to take it so, that carriage had something that was disobliging to Oxyatres, but he took it so ill from me, that of many dayes he saw me not again, and by an effect of anger, and of jealousie, he began then to hate Memnon, with whom till that time had ever kept in tearms of esteem, and in some remainders of good will; by little and little he grew more cold to him, and in the end hardly spoke to him at all. This came to the knowledge of the King, and of the whole Court, and the King used his utmost power to settle the minde of Oxyatres, but he was not able, and that jealous Prince could not without a violent indignation behold a Rivall that had so great advantages over him. His anger against me was quickly dissipated, and he payd me my visits again more constantly then ever: 'Twas about that time, Sir, that our Army was infected with a Disease which destroyed a great part of it beyond the Araxis, and took away Darius his hopes of the progresse he thought to have made in Scithia; we thereupon repassed that River, leaving your fields covered with many thousand Persians, and returned into our own Territories, whither you followed us presently after, and encamped within a little distance of our Army: There it was that many memorable actions passed, there it was that you assaulted our Camp by night, and there it was that I began to be indebted to you, since I was one of the number of those Ladies that happened to be in the Queens Tent, when both your fortune and ours brought you thither to save us from the violence of the Scithians, and to make you fall your selfe into the power of our fair Princesse. There it was that I first saw you in a condition, that could charm and terrifie both together, and that among all those to whom your sight was so favourable, I perhaps was she who had the most gratefull thoughts for so considerable a service; I will not say any thing more to you of that encounter, nor of the effects it produced in us, since that's not the thing you desire from my discourse, and that I ought only to tie my selfe to my particular Adventures.

Oxyatres and Memnon strove who should spend most of the time with me, which they had free from imployments of the War; but with a different successe, for all that I saw really great, and really lovely in the Person of Prince Oxyatres, was never capable to make me forget what I owed to my former affection; yet I confesse I was not insensible of that he bore to me, and that it was not without some discontent I saw him so ill satisfied, but I could do no more then pity him, and entreat him as much as possibly I was able, to give over a design in which he could not persevere, if he had a good

opinion of me; he would fly into passion at those requests instead of disposing himselfe to grant them, and in the mean time he was so exasperated against Memnon, that he could no longer suffer him but as an Enemy; yet would he never make use of those advantages his Birth afforded him, and though he met him with me every day, his respect to me kept him still within his former tearms, and hindred him from shewing his alteration otherwise then by his coldnesse and his silence; but at Court, and in other places he took a greater liberty, and gave Memnon causes of complaint, which he never would have endured from any body but Darius his Brother, he could not suffer his Valour to be spoken of with those praises that were wont to be given it, and when occasion of that discourse happened in his presence he lessened the worth of it as much as possibly he could. The King was talking one day upon that subject with the Queens and a great many other persons, and after that upon some encounter which had passed a few dayes before, he had sayd all to Memnon's advantage, that truth, and the affection wherewith he honoured him very especially could put into his mouth, the Prince jealous and impatient, not being able to hear the continuation of that discourse, wherein he seemed to be particularly concern'd. Memnon (sayd he to the King) is valiant, but there are a great many of your Subjects whose valour is not inferiour to his; if there be any service done Memnon goes neither further, nor more boldly on then we; but though a good part of the danger be ours, the glory is intirely his, and perchance it would be sought for with more hazard, if it were distributed with more justice. The glory of Memnon, replyed the King, does no injury to yours, and so long as you had no other interest, you never went about to oppose it; 'tis nothing but your own change that makes you unjust your selfe, while you accuse others of injustice, and that makes you commit a fault, which you would have judged unworthy of you when you had your reason undisturbed. Oxyatres blushed at this Answer of the Kings, but respect hindred him from replying, as without doubt he would have done to any other body. This discourse was related to Memnon, who heard it without being moved, out of the respect and love he bore to the Kings Person, and as often as they told him any such passages, or that he received any new proofe of Oxyatres his hatred, I am very unfortunate (would he say) to be hated by the Brother of my King, but though Oxyatres should kill me with his own hand, I will never hate the Brother of Darius. This character of respect and love was graven so deeply in his heart, that he scarce somuch as murmured before me against his Persecutor, and he was yet more strongly confirmed in that humour, by a very odde event which Fortune sent him. He was abroad with five or six hundred Horse upon some design he had, when he met a Party of Scithians much greater then his, and having with lesse prudence then he was wont to show in other Encounters, engaged himselfe in fight, while by his valour he counterballanced the inequality of number, he was charged and surrounded by another Squadron of the Enemy, whereby the first was seconded, and though for the Victory, or for his safety he did extraordinary exploits, his life had been in manifest danger, if the Gods had not brought Prince Oxyatres thither, who was gone forth that morning with a thousand Horse. The Prince having a while beheld that unequall combat, from a higher ground, presently learn'd the truth from a Horse-man, that was running away to save himselfe, and when he knew that Fortune working to his advantage was going to free him of a Rivall, in the defeat of a small body of those of his party, he was at the same time assaulted with very different thoughts; that pressing disquiet put him instantly in a sweat, and he by his action made those that were about him see in how great a conflict he was. Let's stay (sayd he to himselfe) till Memnon be killed, before we give our Party the reliefe we are bound to do, when my Rivall is dead, I'le save those that are left, and will do that for his revenge, which my love forbids to do for his rescue. This was his first suggestion, but his Vertue, and the urgent necessity would not suffer him to continue long in it. O Fortune my Enemy! cryed he, why didst thou not guide me to some other place? and since I was to succour my Rivall, why didst thou not make him perish before he was in a condition to be the better for it? Saying these words, he commanded to sound a charge, and fall upon the Scithians with a fury which they were not able to sustain; in short they were quickly routed, and after

ter having loſt a great many of their men, they left the Field and the Victory to Prince Oxyatres, and to Memnon his life, and the means to know his Deliverer: 'Twas not without griefe that he ſaw himſelfe indebted to his Rivall for his life; but being he had neither ingratitude nor pride, he was willing to appear ſenſible of that obligation, as he was bound to be, and turning toward the Prince with an action accompanyed with all ſigns of acknowledgement: Sir, ſayd he, my life is yours, and I ſhould ſay you had gain'd it by this laſt effect of your generoſity, if by all maner of rights you were not in poſſeſſion of it before; but in offring it I offer you nothing that was not yours already, and nothing which you and yours might not ever diſpoſe of with moſt abſolute Empire.

The Prince who had done an action which he could not rejoice at, though his vertue forbad him to repent it, ſeemed little ſenſible of Memnons acknowledgement, not ſo much as giving heed to his words; I have done nothing, ſaid he, out of generoſity, or out of friendſhip to you, nor had I any other deſign then that of fighting with our Enemies, and releeving our Party. Having ſpoke theſe words hee turnd about from Memnon, and rode away without giving him leyſure to entertain him longer. Memnon that very day made me the recitall of that Adventure, and by that augmentation of eſteem he gave me for Oxyatres, did but redouble my diſcontent to ſee him perſiſt in a deſign wherby he was like to reap ſo little ſatisfaction. For Memnon, hee was ſo neerly touched with that obligation, that if Oxyatres had deſired any thing elſe of him but what he did, he would have given it up to him without reluctance: hee prayſed his action before the King, in tearms that made the whole Court know how great a ſence he had of that good turn; but Oxyatres was neither moved with his acknowledgement, nor with his prayſes, and expreſſed to all the World that hee accounted himſelf moſt unfortunate, in having been forced by his duty, to fight for the preſervation of a life, which was oppoſite to the repoſe and to the felicity of his; he diſſembled not his thoughts to any body, and when I would have prayſed him for it as well as others, and have teſtified that I had ſome part in the obligation, hee received my diſcourſe with a great deal of coldneſs. I did not hope, ſaid he, to have thanks from you, which are not advantageous to me, nor did I think to do you a ſervice worthy of theſe brave acknowledgements in expoſing the life of Oxyatres for the defence of Memnons; I had no other intention but that I fighting againſt the Scithians our Enemies, and if in the execution of that deſign I have been ſo happy as to do you a good office in the preſervation of my Rivall, I wiſh with all my heart I had done it you to the full, in loſing for his greater ſecurity, and for his repoſe, that life wherof you make ſo little reckoning. Ah Sir, replied I, loſe that opinion if you have it, and do not beleeve I can make little reckoning of your life, nor of your perſon, I conſider them both as I ought to do, and I have thoughts of you, which nothing but my ill fortune hinders you from being contented with. I will content my ſelf, anſwered the Prince, when my paſſion ſhall be the thing you conſider moſt in me, and when in Barſina's heart which can eſtabliſh all my felicity, I ſhall ſee no body more happy nor more favoured then my ſelf. If that could be, ſaid I, you ſhould have no cauſe of complaint againſt a perſon who is every way diſpoſed to honour you. That may bee, added hee with an extraordinary tone, that may be perhaps by means we have not yet made triall of, and in the deſpair into which you caſt me, and the ſhame of ſeeing my Rivall triumph over me ſo eaſily, I ſhall be capable of all things I can attempt, without exceeding the tearms I propoſed unto my ſelf when I began to ſerve you. As he ended theſe words he went out of my Chamber with an action that had many ſigns of anger in it, and was hardly gone twenty or thirty paces from the Tent when hee chanced to meet with Memnon; he changed colour at that encounter, as Memnon told me afterward, but he quickly recovered himſelf, and having returned Memnons ſalute, he put forth his hand to him, with a more open countenance then for ſome time before he had been wont to ſhew him. Will you give me leave, ſaid he, to have a little diſcourſe with you, to ask your counſell and aſſiſtance, about a buſineſs I lately had notice of? Memnon was ſurpriſed at this demand, but he diſſembled his aſtoniſhment, and receiving the Princes words with a cheerfull countenance. Could I be ſo happy, replied he, as

to

to believe my Prince would imploy for his ſervice this life which I hold from him? and ſaying theſe words, he followed him that way he led; after having by Oxyatres example commanded his attendants to leave him, they walk't together awhile without ſpeaking, or if they ſpoke 'twas only of indifferent matters, but when they were a good way from their ſervants, and that by the interpoſition of a little hill, they were out of ſight of the Tents, Prince Oxyatres made a ſtand, and turning toward Memnon, after he had look'd awhile ſilently upon him: You ſhall know now (ſayd he) the ſubject of the diſcourſe I deſired to have with you, and ſhall learn to what uſe I reſerv'd that life for which I fought to the prejudice of mine own; when I undertook to ſerve Barſina with you, or rather when I was forc'd to it by a paſſion, which for your ſake I had long reſiſted, I promiſed you I would never help my ſelf againſt you by the authority of the King my Brother, nor by that which my rank might give me amongſt the Perſians, and that I would diſpute Barſina with you only by my ſervices. I think I have kept my ſelf exactly enough within theſe limits, I have uſed no kind of credit, nor power to hurt you, and in the imployments we have had to make our ſelves worthy of her eſteem, I have ever ſought for an equality between us; I will continue to the end in this manner of carriage toward you: and ſince I have lov'd Barſina unprofitably, and that by the victory you bear away from me, my hopes are quite extinguiſhed, as you triumph over my repoſe, you muſt alſo triumph over my life, or defend your owne with armes equall to mine; I flie not to this reſolution againſt you, but at the extremity wherein my life has no other foundation but the loſs of yours, and wherein the repoſe of yours depends on nothing but my death alone; this is the laſt action we will do for Barſina, ſhe ſhall be the Prize of the Conquerour, and the victory ſhall give that to the more valiant, or to the more fortunate, which during the life of his Rival, his ſervices never could ſecure him of. In ending theſe words Oxyatres drew his ſword, and preſented himſelf before Memnon in the poſture of a man ready to fight, but Memnon did not the ſame; but after having hearkened to his diſcourſe, and beheld his action without ſhewing any ſign of aſtoniſhment, or of being moved, he anſwered him with a ſetled countenance, and with an abſolute coldneſs; you have reaſon Sir, to go to take away a life which I hold from you, and a life hurtfull to your pretenſions; but I ſhould not have reaſon, if I went about to defend it againſt you, who have acquired it by its preſervation, and who are the brother of my King; neither ſhall it be ſayd, I drew my ſword againſt him to whom I owe my ſafety, or againſt the brother of Darius to whom I owe all, and I would rather turn it againſt my own breſt, then againſt a Prince whom thoſe two conſiderations ſhall ever make me reverence; If my life be odious to you, and if by the obſtacle I have been to your pretenſions I deſerve to dye by your hand, content your deſire, pierce this heart proud of Barſina's image, and this heart which draws your hatred by its ambition; but do not ſtrive to blaſt me at my death with an ingratitude whereof I never can be capable. What? (replied Oxyatres) does Memnon ſee his mortall enemy defie him to fight, and if he be that ſame Memnon who paſſes for valiant among the Perſians, has he not the heart to defend his life againſt him? I never wanted heart (anſwered Memnon) in dangers that perhaps were greater then this I have now before my eyes, and my reputation is well enough eſtabliſhed not to fear the fall of it by this action; I ſhould not have been prevented if fortune had given me other enemies, and I had already received offences from you, which any other man but Prince Oxyatres, and the Brother of Darius ſhould perchance have waſhed away with his bloud. You are diſpenced with for all thoſe conſiderations, (ſaid Oxyatres interrupting him) both by the equality I reſolved to keep with you in the birth of my affection, and by the declaration I make, that 'twas not with any deſign to oblige you, or to ſerve you, that I ſuccoured you againſt the Scithians; the King will not be diſpleaſed with you for this action when he ſhall know the truth of it; you owe more to your honour, and to the defence of your life, then to your reſpect for him; and 'tis in ſhort by no other way that can be repayd for the obligation you believe you have to me. Then I will be eternally in your debt, replyed Memnon, and 'tis by my own bloud I acquit my ſelf, and not by a bloud which is ſacred to Memnon, and a bloud for the conſervation whereof I will ſhed mine own to the very laſt drop.

If

If neither the love of life, added furious Oxyatres, nor that of honour touches you any longer, and if you fear not to die by my hands, or to live with infamy among the Persians, at least indeavour to defend Barsina, whom I am resolved to take away from you, or dispose your self to yeeld her to me, if you dare not dispute her against me. I yeeld you Barsina, said Memnon, in yeelding you my life; but if my life be left me, I'le never leave my Love, nor my pretensions to Barsina.

O Gods! cried Prince Oxyatres quite transported, with what an unworthy Rivall and with what an unworthy Enemy do you oppose me? And dost thou not fear continued he turning toward Memnon, dost thou not fear I should dishonour thee among the Persians, whom thou hast abused with a false gloss of valour? and that this cowardise should make thee lose that fame thou hast unjustly got, and which thou holdest from fortune rather then thy courage? I should fear it, answered patient Memnon; and I should beleeve I were guilty of cowardise, if in the injuries you do me, I did not find (better then in all the combats I have fought for him) an occasion to testifie my true respects unto my King, and the true affection I bear him; this is the highest proof of it he could ever desire, and with what cowardise soever you would blemish me, you know me well enough your self, to think that the fear of a single man can ever make mee avoid the combat; you often in as dangerous occasions have seen mee outbrave death without terrour, and give my bloud liberally enough for you and yours; 'twas by that remembrance I had hoped for an usage from you very different from this you make me suffer, and that I had expected any thing else from Prince Oxyatres, rather then these cruell threatnings, in a love whose beginnings he himself upheld, rather then bloudy outrages against my reputation, and rather then a cruell and violent design against a life which was never spared for the interests of his House. While Memnon spake on this manner, Oxyatres looked upon him intentively, and in these last words found something that softned him, and made him repent his design; the more he reflected upon it, the more he found it violent, and in the end after having well examined it, he absolutely condemned it. I have done too much perhaps, said he to Memnon, but I have not been Master of my passions, and for the time to come I will endevour to regulate them better if it be possible. As hee brought forth these words he put up his sword, and turning his back to Memnon, went from him and returned to the Tents. Memnon agitated with cruell disquiets retired to his, not meaning to visit me in that condition, lest I should take notice of his ill humour. Yet had he so much discretion, and so much respect to Prince Oxyatres, that hee would not discover his proceeding to any body, for fear the King should take it amisse, and testifie some displeasure against him for it; hee would not speak of it so much as to mee, doubting I might find some matter of affliction in it, and I never heard any thing of it till a long while after. In the mean time Prince Oxyatres, whether it were by the anger wherwith he had been transported to see a man preferd before him whose birth was inferiour to his, and who surpassed him not in good parts, or by the love which he blindly bore to me, was no sooner at his Tent but he was seaz'd with a violent Feaver, and it increased with so much vehemence, that within three dayes the Physitians began to doubt of his recovery. Being that Prince was infinitely esteemed by the whole Court, his sickness caused a generall sorrow, and the King to whom his vertue made him dearer then neerness of bloud, fell into a sensible grief; I was particularly afflicted at it, and Memnon took it not ill that I expressed my trouble to him. In the fits of his Feaver he sometimes fell into ravings, and while reason was dispossessed of her government, hee talked of nothing but Barsina, and by all his actions made those that were about him judge, that nothing but his love had caused his sickness. This knowledge redoubled the Kings affliction, and he gave him self over to his sorrow in an excessive manner, when he beleeved he could not succour his Brother without destroying Memnon whom he loved very dearly, and to whose services he beleeved himself as much indebted, as to his own word, whereby hee was engaged to him. Yet was hee not so dear to him, as to have that affection ruine that he bore his Brother, and he could have desired if it had been possible, that Memnon of his own good will should contribute to his cure; but he would never speak to him of it, and would rather have run to

any

any other extreamity, then that of imploying his authority to oblige him; I was one of the first that visited him with my Mother, but as soon as I came neer his bed, hee was moved in such maner as confirmed all that were present in the beleef they had of the cause of his sickness Till then he had lived with me in a discretion that had hindred him from entertayning me in company, with a passion which he knew I disapproved, but seeing himselfe then in a condition that seemed to afford him a greater liberty, he made no difficulty to take it, and looking upon mee with languishing eyes. Fair Barsina, said he, I die for you, and by my death I abandon a happiness to Memnon, which by the greatness of my love, I peradventure had deserved as well as he. Saying these words he turned away his eyes from my face, and by his action touched mee so that I hardly was able to retain my tears; Sir, answered I, you shall not die for Barsina, and it had been better she had never come into the world, then to cause so great a dammage to her Country. My death is little considerable, replied the Prince, and I receive it willingly, since it is favourable to you in delivering you from my importunities. I never received any from you, sayd I, which I would bee delivered of by the least of your discontents, and if your life depended on my wishes, I would make as many for your health as for mine own. You have more goodness in appearance, replied he, then in effect, and when you saw me in another condition, you contributed nothing to hinder me from falling into this, in which you see me for the love of you. Yet 'tis not, continued he with a sigh, to reproach you that I tell you this, you are too just in all your actions to find any reason to condemn them, and being I punish no body but my self of the faults I have committed, I ought also to accuse no body but my self of the advantages you give my rivall. He had said more without doubt, if the Physitians had not entreated him to keep silence, and if the Queens accompanied by the two Princesses and Prince Artaxerxes their Brother, had not entred then into the Chamber, and commling to his bed side had not broken off that conversation. If I omitted not to visit him, Memnon for all he was his rivall, and for all he was so ill satisfied with him, was not one of the last in offering to perform that duty, but the Prince expressd a repugnance for his visits, and when he was told that he meant to come and see him, he made known that he should do him a pleasure to forbear. It sufficeth that I am vanquished (said he) without shewing me the face of my Conquerour, and if Memnon be generous, he ought to content himself with his victory, without insulting over me in my misfortune. These words of the Princes which were told Memnon again, hindred him from comming into the Chamber, but not from going every day to the door to enquire how he did; that very care displeased the jealous Prince, and he said to those that brought him word of it, tell Memnon that I have but a few dayes to live, that he has but a while to exercise his patience, and that he should not labour so much to learn the news of my death. These words struck Memnon very deeply, whose intent was far from Oxyatres suspitions; and in the mean time his sickness grew so dangerous, that the Physitians could no longer dissemble their appehensions. Then did the Kings affection to him break forth into greater signs of sorrow then he yet had shewed, and then did that good Prince abandon himself unto his grief with more excess then was expected from the greatness of his courage. Memnon who saw him in that estate, who as I have told you, had the strongest love to him that ever subject bore his Prince, and who besides took notice of the admirable goodness he had towards him, in letting a Brother perish whom he lov'd more dearly then himself, rather then seek his safety to his prejudice, fell into a grief wherein he was like to have been overwhelmed, and considering that he ought no longer to suffer those proofs of his Kings affection, without shewing the utmost he could hope from his, hee resolved rather to die, then to abuse his goodness in an unhandsome manner, and finding him one day deeply buried in his sadness; Sir, sayd hee to him, if I can contribute to the life of Prince Oxyatres, be not in fear of his recovery; 'Tis true, I love Barsina, but I love my King as I ought to do, and to preserve him a Brother worthy of his affection; I shall know how to overcome my passion, and to yeeld that to Prince Oxyatres, which perhaps I have too much disputed against him. The King lift up his head at these words, and after having a while looked upon Memnon, without speaking, he cast his

arms

armes of a ſuddain about his neck, and embracing him with an extraordinary tenderneſſe: My dear Memnonhe, ſayd, I ſhould have let Oxyatres die, and ſhould have dyed my ſelfe, before I would have asked you what you offer me with ſo much generoſity; but if really you can contribute to my Brothers ſafety without hazarding your own, I ſhall be indebted to you for all my quiet, and ſhall never find any recompence worthy of you. Memnon o'recharg'd with griefe made no reply, but only taking his leave of the King with a low obeyſance, went ſtraight to Oxyatres Chamber, and notwithſtanding all that they who were at the doore could ſay to hinder him from ſeeing the Prince, he entred into the Chamber, and came to his bed-ſide. Aſſoon as the Prince knew him, he turned his head the other way, and by ſome ſighs which he could not retain, made appear that he was touched with his ſight, and that he hardly could endure it; but Memnon meant to put him out of that ill humour, and drawing near to him with confidence: Sir, ſayd he, for the love of the Gods, and for the love of Barſina, receive me no longer as an Enemy; I come not here to tryumph over you by the advantages Fortune has blindly given me; but I come to deliver them up to you, to abandon all my pretenſions, and in ſhort to yield you Barſina, of whom you are more worthy then I. Oxyatres his reſentment againſt Memnon was not ſo great, but that a good part of it was preſently diſſipated by theſe words, and he ſcarce had heard them, when turning towards him with more ſuddaineſſe then his weake eſtate could probably have ſuffred: What, cryed he, Memnon, is it to give me Barſina that you come to viſit me? Yes, Sir, replyed Memnon, 'tis Barſina I reſigne to you, and you may recover upon the aſſurance that ſhe ſhall no more be diſputed with you. And what will Memnon do (added the Prince) if he loſe Barſina? He'l dye (anſwered Memnon) and it is more juſt that he ſhould dye, then that the life of Prince Oxyatres ſhould be longer in danger. Ah! (cryed the Prince) if one muſt dye, I know how to dye as well as you, and my ſpirit will be no more daunted then yours with the Image of Death; I fear it perchance as little as you can do, and if you have no other remedy for my health, I account that worſe then the diſeaſe you would ſave me from. If I had e're a gentler, ſayd Memnon, I would make uſe of it to content you, without amuſing your ſelfe about conſiderations that are too triviall to oppoſe the ſafety of ſuch a Prince as Oxyatres; your death would draw the imprecations of all Perſia upon me, and Darius would have juſt occaſion to deteſt the ingratitude of a man, who by the loſſe of a thouſand lives like his, cannot repay the ſmalleſt part of what he owes him. At theſe words, without ſtaying for a reply he went out of the roome in ſo ſtrange a condition that he could hardly have been known by his moſt familiar Friends. As he had done that action without making me acquainted, and believed that I would find juſt cauſe of complaint againſt him, for ſeeing him ſo lightly quit pretenſions in compariſon of which he a few dayes before would have deſpiſed the Empire of Aſia; he had not the confidence to come into my preſence, or perhaps fear'd he ſhould want reſolution in taking leave of me for the departure he had before determined; all that he did to bid me farewell, was to get free of all Company, and ſhut himſelfe up in his Chamber to write me a Letter, the words whereof I think were theſe.

MEMNON,

To the Princesse BARSINA.

I Leave you, my dear Princesse, since my cruel Destiny ordains it me, and I can no longer dispute you against the Brother of Darius, and the Brother of Darius dying for you; it is not perhaps that I want courage to defend my interests, but I can no longer defend them against the goodnesse of my King, who could, and peradventure would at last have taken that from me by Authority, which I give up to him by a too just acknowledgement; Yet do not believe I leave you, without also leaving my life: I am going to dye, but I will dye far from you, that I may not trouble, by my death, the felicities I give unto my Rivall, and those to which you are destined with a Prince Worthy of you; I beseech you to have but a moderate sence of my losse, since my Fortune will be glorious if I can establish yours, and never attribute that to any want of love, which is a rigorous effect of duty.

Memnon gave this Letter to one of his Servants to bring it me, as he got on Horseback to leave the Champ, but the Night was near, and came presently after so extreamly darke, that having no light at all to ride that Evening, he could advance his Journey but a little way. You may easily Judge of my sorrow at the reading of that Letter, since it is very true that I loved Memnon as much as he ought to desire, and since I never had been shaken in my first affection, by the advantages I might have hoped for in Prince Oxyatres; my griefe was so exceeding violent, that it deprived me almost of all sence and understanding, and I thinke I had sunke under it if I had not been well assisted by the endeavours of those about me; I poured forth my teares with all maner of liberty, before all my Friends, who approved of my affection, and I made them all so far concerned in my griefe, that their faces seemed little different from mine. As darke as the Night was, Hydaspes, and Cophes my Brothers, would needs take Horse that very Evening to ride in search of Memnon, but though I was little in a condition to do it, they by all meanes would have me write two or three Lines to him, believing that they would be more powerfull to bring him back then all the perswasions they could use; I satisfied them, and with much adoe wrote these few Words, which I gave them for him.

BARSINA
To MEMNON.

I Never will pardon you the injury you do me, if you repair it not by your return, nor will I ever call that other then an effect of your ingratitude and forgetfulneſſe, which duty never could have exacted from you: Live, and come back again, if you will have me live, and ſtrive not ſo much to be faithfull and acknowledging to Darius, as thereby to become falſe and ingratefull to Barſina.

I will not repeat the complaints I made, the diſcourſe of them would without doubt be tedious to you, and therfore you ſhall only know that that night was the moſt cruell one to me of all that ever I had paſſed in my whole life: but if it was ſharp to me, it was favourable to the health of Prince Oxyatres, and he fell into a ſweat at the end of which his Feaver was almoſt quite gone. Before it was day they found ſo viſible an amendment in him, that they doubted no more of his recovery; but as there was a change in the condition of his body, there was alſo a very great one in that of his mind, and that Prince after a great conflict all that night, had obtained a gallant victory over his paſſions; The carriage of Memnon, who had ſo generouſly given up his own life for the preſervation of his, had wrought ſo far upon him, that from that very moment, he had reſolved to uſe his utmoſt endevours to make himſelf Maſter of that love wherein he could hope for no ſatisfaction, but by the ruine of ſo generous a man. He found it extreamly difficult, as he confeſſed to us afterward, but having a very great courage, he did ſo effectually repreſent to himſelf, what he beleeved he owed to the action, and to the vertue of Memnon, that though hee could not diſpoſe his mind to forget me, he brought it to quit me to Memnon, and rather to ſuffer all things then to croſſe his pretenſions any longer. I know very well, ſayd he to himſelf, that 'twill be hard for me to loſe the love I bear to Barſina, but I will oppoſe vertue againſt its power, and peradventure time, and a little abſence, may work my perfect cure. Scarce had he taken this reſolution, when the King who that day roſe extraordinary early, came into his Chamber, and overjoyed with the hopes that were given him of his recovery, drew neer to his bed-ſide. As ſoon as the Prince had caſt his eyes upon him; Sir, ſaid he, I ſhall live, nay more, I'le live without Barſina if it pleaſe the Gods. Memnon had reſigned her to me, out of an exceſſe of love and reſpect to you, but I am now in condition not to abuſe his goodneſs. The King was tranſported with contentment at theſe words, and embracing Oxyatres with a great deal of tenderneſs. Ah! Brother, ſaid he, if that which you tell me were poſſible, how much glory would you reap by that action, and how infinitely ſhould I bee indebted to you. It is poſſible, Sir, replied Oxyatres, and you ſhall quickly ſee proofs of it. While they were ſpeaking on this manner Artabaſus came in, who told them of Memnons departure, and ſhewed them the letter he had written to me. The King at the reading of it appeared exceedingly afflicted, and the Prince having heard it; Ah! cried hee, let me rather die, then cauſe the death of noble Memnon. Sir, continued hee turning toward the King, for Gods ſake ſend after him inſtantly, and let them aſſure him that I renounce Barſina, and that I'le renounce her without dying. The King delayed not a moment to execute what the Prince deſired, immediatly he made a great many men take horſe, and to give them an authority which Memnon ſhould not be able to diſobey; he would needs have Prince Artaxerxes go forth with them. That Prince full of goodneſs, was

ſoon on horſeback, and having informed himſelf and thoſe that followed him what way Memnon had taken, hee ran to ſeek him with all poſſible ſpeed. Good Artabaſus came preſently after into my Chamber, where he gave me account of all that had paſſed, and where by the relation he made me of Oxyatres his change, and of the order that was taken to fetch Memnon back, he gave me hopes that drew me partly out of that depth of ſorrow wherin I had been buried.

In the mean while Memnon was gone, but the night that came on preſently after his departure, had proved ſo dark, that not being able to ſee his way, he had been conſtrained to alight and ſtay in a Wood, where he expected the morning with ſtrange diſquiets. I will not tell you what his thoughts were, though hee made mee the recitall of them, that diſcourſe would draw out my narration to a troubleſome length, and it ſufficeth that you know he loved me extreamly, to imagin that the action he had done, could not chuſe but put him into a moſt ſenſible diſcontent, which tormented him ſo cruelly, that he ſaw day appear without having ſlept one moment. As ſoon as it was light enough to ſee to travell, hee catcht his horſe again which had ſtrayd from him in the night, and getting out of the wood rode toward a little River, which runs within a few furlongs of it, but when hee was going to paſſe it at a Ford, he ſaw himſelf overtaken by my Brothers, whom the darkneſs of the night had ſtayd at the ſide of the wood in which he had paſſed it. Memnon who had reſolved to get away from us as far as he could poſſibly, and to ſeek death in the wars of ſome very remote Country, was ſurpriſed and afflicted at that encounter, and if it had been poſſible for him to ſhun it, my brothers ſhould have imployed their pains to very little purpoſe. As ſoon as Hydaſpes came up to him; What Memnon, ſayd he, do you leave us on this faſhion, and if you lov'd Barſina could you be capable of ſo ſtrange a change? It is but becauſe I love her too well, anſwered Memnon, that I forſake her, and if without dying I could ſee her in the arms of my Rivall, I would not leave my native Country for ever, and friends that are dearer to mee then my ſelf. You ſhall not leave us, replyed Hydaſpes, or at leaſt weel follow you whither ſoever you go, if my ſiſters earneſt intreaties added to ours, cannot have power to get you backe. With theſe words hee delivered him the Letter I had written, and Memnon having received it from his hands, read it, bedewing it with his tears, and kiſſing it a hundred times.

O Barcina! cried he, how miſerable am I, in not being able to enjoy that fortune to which you rayſed mee by your goodneſs; and how much happier had my condition been, to have died in thoſe dangers to which Oxyatres expoſed me for the love of you, then to ſee my ſelfe reduced to the cruell neceſſity of forſaking you without dying. Then turning toward my Brothers; I did not doubt, purſued he, but that the Princeſſe Barſina had a great deale of goodneſs, and that ſhe would make ſome attempt to recall me from the Grave, eyther by your ſollicitation, or out of her own generoſity; but in the tearms I now ſtand, her pity is unprofitable to me, and though I were not driven by my deſpair, the engagement of my word will never ſuffer me to ſee her more.

What,

What, (replyed Hydaſpes impatiently) will you then ſhew ſo little friendſhip to us, and ſo little conſideration of Barſina's deſires? Alas! (ſayd ſorrowfull Memnon) there's the miſery of my condition, ſince having obeyed her all my life in the moſt difficult matters, I am forced to diſobey her in thoſe that are moſt pleaſing to me, and moſt advantagious. Memnon was ſpeaking on this maner, and my Brothers were labouring but in vain to perſwade him, when Prince Artaxerxes, and thoſe that attended him came to their aſſiſtance. Hydaſpes glad of that encounter, ran to meet the Prince: Ah! Sir, cryed he, how neceſſary to us is your preſence and authority, with a man who will no longer know us? I ſhall have more credit then you, anſwered the Prince, and without doubt I ſhall perſwade him to return by the Newes I bring him. Barſina is yours (continued he, turning toward Memnon) ſhe is no longer neceſſary for the ſafety of Oxyatres, to whom you generouſly had given her: After theſe words he told him what the Prince his Unckle had ſayd, and having acquainted him with the Kings pleaſure, and the command he had to bring him back, he by the hopes he gave him, and by the marvellous power he had over all hearts, prevailed with him to break his reſolution, and return with him to the Camp. Yet did he not know what he ought to hope, having much ado to comprehend the truth of that Adventure. Prince Artaxerxes ſent a man before to advertiſe the King of his good ſucceſſe; and Prince Oxyatres no ſooner heard that Memnon was upon his way to come back, but he entreated the King to order it ſo that I might be in his Tent with him: The King having ſent ſuch word to Artabaſus, he would needs carry me thither himſelfe, and we chanced to come to the doore juſt as Prince Artaxerxes with Memnon and my Brothers alighted. Aſſoon as the Prince ſaw me: Couſin, ſayd he, I bring you home this Fugitive; but 'tis upon a condition you ſhall pardon him his flight for my ſake, and that you ſhall tie him ſo faſt he may be able to get away from you no more. I was ſo confounded at that encounter, that I had not the confidence to reply, but I held my peace, partly out of the reſpect I bore to my Fathers preſence, and partly out of ſome reſentment I had againſt Memnon; we went into the Chamber, where we found the King, with the Queen, and a great deale of other Company. Oxyatres could not ſee me and Memnon (who appeared at the ſame time) without ſighing and changing colour; many tooke notice of it, but the King taking me by the hand himſelfe led me to his Bed-ſide, and Memnon alſo came thither. Oxyatres uſed ſome violence upon his thoughts to expreſſe himſelfe, but diſſembling his conſtraint as well as poſſibly he could, he ſpake on this maner.

I Have a great deale of reaſon to complain of you, Memnon, ſince in all your actions you have ſought my ſhame as much as your own advantage, and that you have not been ſatisfied with having conquered me all maner of wayes, unleſſe you had alſo the Glory to tryumph over me; your Generoſity has without doubt gained an entire glory over my ingratitude, over my obſtinacy in croſſing your pretenſions, and over the cruel deſignes I had againſt your happyneſſe, and againſt your life, but alſo I have endeavoured to repair my unworthy actions, by a force I have uſed upon my paſſion, and perhaps you fought not better when you conquered me, then I did when I overcame my ſelfe: I will not tell you that Barſina is no longer in my heart, it would have been very difficult to race out ſuch deepe Characters in one night, but I promiſe you ſhe ſhall never be there to do you any prejudice, and that if by time and reaſon I am not able to baniſh her out of it, the place ſhe ſhall poſſeſſe there ſhall never give you any cauſe of jealouſie or complaint againſt me. Do not by an exceſſe of generoſity oppoſe the reſolution I have ſettled; you would but vainly combate a deſigne which nothing is capable to divert, and to take away all the ſcruples which compaſſion for a ſick man might cauſe in you toward me, know that it ſhall be without dying, I'le quit all my

my pretenſions to you, and that Barſina is no longer neceſſary to ſave my life.

Oxyatres ſpoke to this effect, and Memnon who had harkned to him without interruption, anſwered him in theſe tearms.

I Never doubted, Sir, but that you had Vertue enough to compaſſe the moſt difficult enterprizes, and the proofe you give of it to day, confirms that beliefe moſt powerfully to the world: I know, Sir, that without being unworthy, I cannot abuſe the favour you do me; but alſo after your command to the contrary, I cannot without diſobedience oppoſe the will of my Prince, and of my Maſter; I will therefore ſhut my eyes, ſince you injoyn it me, againſt all the Reaſons that argue againſt my happyneſſe, and will blindly receive the Fortune you give me, ſince it comes from a hand from which I can refuſe nothing.

Memnon held his peace after theſe words, and by his action made known to the Prince, that the feare of diſpleaſing him, rather then the conſideration of his own intereſt obliged him to obey. Prince Oxyatres put forth his hand to him, and then turning toward me: Couſin, ſayd he, pardon me the diſcontents I have made you ſuffer, and if I no more demand proofes of your affection to Memnon's prejudice, will you not grant me thoſe which nearneſſe of Allyance may yet give me leave to hope for from you? I then looked upon Artabaſus, and having by a nod received permiſſion from him to reply: Sir, ſayd I, I while I live will preſerve the remembrance of what I owe to your Perſon, and to your goodneſſe, nor will I ever ſwerve from the reſpect to which I am obliged both by birth and by the affection wherewith you have honoured me. Oxyatres appeared ſatisfied at theſe words, and then the King mingling himſelfe in our converſation with a great deale of intereſt, teſtified an extraordinary joy to ſee us in ſo fair a way to our happyneſſe.

I ſhall not need to tell you more, ſuch were the end of the croſſes we had met in our affection, and from that day Prince Oxyatres kept the promiſe he had made to Memnon moſt exactly; true it is, that he ſought ſome part of his cure in abſence, and as ſoon as he was well enough to endure a Litter, he departed from the Camp, where by reaſon of his weakneſſe, he could not exerciſe his valour, for ſome time, and took his journey toward Perſepolis. Beſides, you know, Sir, that wee returned thither within a little after; and that the incommodiouſneſſe of the ſeaſon, conſtrayned the King to draw out of the field, and retire. Oxyatres appeared not at the Court at our arrivall, but ſtayd a while longer at one of his own houſes in the Country, to obtayn by that abſence a forgetfulneſſe which he judged neceſſary for his repoſe. He came thither again when he beleeved he had brought his mind in part to what he demanded, and you arrived there, Sir, almoſt about the very ſame time. You know all that paſſed before my Marriage, and there is nothing memorable nor diverting enough to entertain the Princeſſe your ſiſter without wearying of her: it will ſuffice me to tell her that wee received no more trouble in our Loves, that Oxyatres was one of the forwardeſt to ſollicit our marriage, and that having been deferred only by reaſon of a ſickneſs that kept Artabaſus long in bed, it was accompliſht preſently after his recovery, with a great deal of ſatisfaction to the King, and to the whole Court, that took an intereſt in Memnons contentment. Oxyatres never would reſolve to marry, but ſtill reſiſted the Kings deſires, who would have matched him to one of the Daughters of King Occhus his predeceſſor, from that time he never gave mee any knowledge of the return of his paſſion, and Memnon never found any occaſion of complaint in any of his actions. This is all I have to tell you, and you will give me leave to paſſe over the great actions poor Memnon did afterward againſt Alexander, wherby in gayning an immortall reputation, he acquitted himſelf of what he owed to the goodneſſe of his King. He died full of glory for his ſervice, after having made all Aſia judge, with how much juſtice

ſtice he merited his affections, and I remayned in the world after him to be expoſed to thoſe long miſeries which the Gods ſent me for a puniſhment for having outlived ſo amiable, and ſo illuſtrious a Husband. Barſina made a ſtop at theſe words, to wipe away the tears that ran from her eyes in great abundance, and when ſhe had ſetled her ſelf a little; You know the reſt of my life, purſued ſhe, the abode I made at Damaſcus after Memnons death, where I was comforted by your preſence, and where I was taken Priſoner with you; you know my long captivity with the Princeſſes, and all that befell me till your departure from Suſa, and till my arrivall in this Camp; I will only adde that ſince that time, whether it were by reaſon of my captivity, during which Oxyatres continued ever with the King his Brother, or of his being taken up with the imployments Alexander put upon him afterward, which engaged him to long Voyages, or of the abode he made in thoſe Provinces, which he gave him at his return to Suſa, I have ſeen him but very little, and 'tis only ſince my arrivall in this Camp, that I perceived the renewing of that affection he had born me in former times; hee firſt gave me knowledge of it by his looks, and afterwards by words that ſhew neyther an inſenſibility, nor an indifference toward me.

Barſina thus ended her diſcourſe, and Prince Oroondates and Berenice, after having heard the concluſion of it, fell upon the prayſes of thoſe two generous Lovers, and after they had entertayned themſelves a while upon that ſubject; You have told us things in order, ſayd Oroondates to Barſina, which I had heard confuſedly long ago, nor had I loſt the remembrance of them if at the time when I heard them ſpoken of, I had interreſſed my ſelf as much in your affairs as I have done ſince; I now find a fair occaſion to imploy my ſelfe, and I muſt confeſs to you that if Prince Oxyatres will make uſe of me in his deſign, I ſhall joyfully embrace the opportunity of doing him good offices toward you; the eſteem I have of his perſon, and the love and reſpect I bear to the whole family whereof he is deſcended, will make mee undertake the moſt difficult things that may be for his ſatisfaction, and I know that in doing him ſervice I ſhall not offend Barſina: They indeed are worthy of one another, and as among all Princeſſes Oxyatres can find nothing more lovely then Barſina, ſhe among all Princes cannot find one who deſerves better to ſerve her then Oxyatres, and with whom for the merit of his perſon, the greatneſs of his birth, and the remembrance of his ancient paſſion, ſhe can more worthily match her ſelf. Barſina bluſht at theſe words without replying, and the Prince judged by her action, that perhaps ſhee would have no very great repugnance to hearken to the propoſition he made her. They had a little diſcourſe upon that ſubject, after which Oroondates was willing to give his ſiſter liberty to riſe, and to that end leaving Barſina with her, hee went out of her Chamber to Lyſimachus his Tent, where a good part of his companions were already aſſembled.

The CONTINUATION Of the Fifth and Laſt Part OF CASSANDRA.

The Fourth Book.

THE Princes were met together in Liſimachus his Tent, to deliberate what order they ſhould take about the aſſault for which the Army was preparing. The Engines, they had ſtayed for, were now in a readineſſe, and all the skill of the moſt induſtrious workmen of Aſia had been imployed about them; but amongſt all thoſe that were moſt expert, Demetrius was he that had furniſhed the rareſt inventions. For all he was ſo young and amorous, he had beſtowed ſome hours in that ſtudy, and he there made his experiments in that ſcience, which afterwards gave him the name of Polyorcetes, or taker of Cities. His father & all his friends admired the effects of his inventive wit, and of the inclination he had to thoſe exerciſes, in which he gave directions, & inſtructed thoſe he ſet a work, rather like an old Maſter, than a young Prince prepoſſeſſed with an amorous paſſion, and fitter in appearance for any other imployment. The Princeſſes themſelves took pleaſure to be ſometimes preſent at his work, and Deidamia, who in all his actions found motives to recede from her ſeverity in favour of him, did not hearken without ſome intereſt to the praiſes that were given to ſuch hopefull beginnings. Amongſt his many ſeverall inventions, he cauſed Engines to be made of a prodigious greatneſſe, to oppoſe them againſt the height of the walls, which without that elevation were ſafe from any ſcalado. Theſe were certain towers or kind of houſes, on the top of which one might place a good number of men, and the under-rooms were filled with Archers, who out at open places made for that purpoſe, ſhot arrows ſecurely againſt the battlements, to favour the approaches of their companions; they were moved upon wheels, which by reaſon of the exceſſive weight of the bodies they carried, could be turned but very ſlowly; the Platform, where the ſouldiers ſtood that were commanded out for the ſcalado, was defended with a good parapet, and in the middle of it engines of battery were raiſed, which by the force of certain cables ſtretched and let ſlip again with violence, caſt ſtones of above an hundred pound weight to the diſtance of above three hundred paces, and more than two hundred foot in height. Beſides theſe Engines that were to be

be rolled into the Moat after having filled up thoſe places with earth, or with bruſh faggots, where they had meant to ſet them, they had made others more manageable to batter the gates; for they knew very well, that the ſtrength of the Rams would have been but little conſiderable againſt ſuch walls as thoſe of Babylon; the Princes took great care to ſee them all in order, and intended to make trial of them before they imployed them in good earneſt. The reſult of the counſell held in Lyſimachus his Tent was, that they ought no longer to defer the aſſault, ſince they were in a condition to give it, for fear the courage of the ſouldiers ſhould ſlacken by prolonging the ſiege, and leaſt by the arrivall of ſome relief, which the enemies expected, their difficulties ſhould grow greater than they were at that preſent, and order was given that at the beginning of that very night they ſhould fall to work about filling up thoſe parts of the Moat, whither they purpoſed to rolle their Engines, and by which they were to get unto the wall.

For this end they had provided a great number of Bavins, and the forces appointed for that ſervice, had no ſooner received command, but they put themſelves in a readineſſe to execute it. Eumenes and Polyperchon undertook the care of that ſervice, and as ſoon as night was come, they had their men upon the counterſcarp of the Moat, and ſet them about the buſineſſe; they that were to work had furniſhed themſelves with all materials that were neceſſary; they got earth from the counterſcarp which they threw down, and took faggots from a great number of Carts which brought them after them. There being twenty ſeveral places in which they were to work, Eumens and Polyperchon, who could not be preſent every where, left a Commander in each place, with certain Officers to overſee the workmen, and a thouſand ſouldiers upon the counterſcarp, to ſuſtain them againſt ſallies, and went up and down to all the reſt to provide all things needfull. The darkneſſe of the night favoured their beginnings againſt the enemies arrows; but when it was half ſpent, they ſallied upon them in two ſeveral places, commanded on the one ſide by Ariſton, and on the other by Andiagoras.

They preſently made a very great ſlaughter of the firſt that happened to be in their paſſage, and interrupted the work by the death of a great number of Pioneers and ſouldiers; but Eumenes and Polyperchon, having rallied their forces with a marvellous diligence, without calling for relief or giving the alarm to the reſt of the Camp, ſtopt their fury in a little time, and preſſed them ſo vigorouſly afterward, that having left many of their men ſlain in the Moat, they were conſtrained to return into the town. In the mean while the work was ſo diligently haſtened, that before day, the third part of it was done, the workmen lodg'd, and in ſome meaſure ſheltred from the arrows that were ſhot from the top of the walls.

Next morning the beſieged with ſorrow diſcovered the progreſſe of their enemies, and how they had lodg'd themſelves, and would have tried to beat them away from thence, if they had not ſeen part of the army upon the counterſcarp in a poſture to withſtand their reſolution. The day paſſed without attempting any thing, and the Princes contented themſelves with making thoſe parts be kept which they had taken, without ingaging their ſouldiers raſhly in too manifeſt dangers; but as ſoon as darkneſs had driven away the light, which had hindred their proceedings, they fell to work again, and continued it with ſuch ſpeed, that by break of day they had carried it within thirty foot of the wall, and needed but another night to bring it to perfection.

The next enſuing was not quite paſſed, when there was an alarm given to Antigonus his quarter; ſome horſemen that had been ſent abroad to ſcour the wayes, were beaten back by a ſtronger party, and being returned into the Camp, after having loſt ſome of their fellows, had brought intelligence, which made all the Princes riſe and go to Antigonus his Tent. They ſaid they had met fifty or threeſcore horſe advancing ſecretly toward the Camp, and

and that having asked them the word, they had been so suddenly charged, that all they were able to do was to save themselves by the swiftnesse of their horses. The Princes doubted not by this report, but that those horsemen, were the fore-runners of a greater body that was advancing to relieve their enemies, and being desirous to know the certainty, while they were setting the army in a readinesse to receive them, they presently sent forth two hundred horse, under the command of Araxes and Cleonimus, who guided by the Troopers that had given the alarm, departed from the Camp with order to bring in news of the enemy; but scarce were they without the line, when there appeared upon the town walls a lighted torch which was held up, and shaken about for a certain time. Antigonus, who was one of the first that observed it, shewed it to his companions, that were gathered together with him before his Tent. Lets doubt no longer (said he to them) but that relief is come to our enemies, behold the signall which they of the town have given, and I am much deceived, if while these supplies strive to get into the City, the besieged make not a salley to favor them and facilitate their passage. All the Princes were of the same opinion, it being grounded upon very great probability, and with that belief they made the whole Camp stand to their arms, sent order to those on the other side of the river to bring over more forces, and gave notice to Eumenes and Polyperchon, that they should keep in their Posts with theirs, and not quit the work they had begun, what noise, or what alarm soever they should hear, unlesse they received some new order. The valiant Thalestris, who was gotten up as well as the Princes, was entreated to stay with all her women, to guard those of her own sex, and in case it should be necessary, to draw up all her squadrons round their Tents to defend them. The orders were hardly given, when Cleonimus returning with his men brought 3 of the enemies prisoners unto the Princes. He was presently incompassed with a great number of gallant men, and after that in a few words he had given them an account of the incounter, and of the skirmish he had newly had, Prince Artaxerxes, who was then in command, examined the prisoners, and having put them out of their fear, asked who they were, under what leader, what number, in what order, and with what design they marched? We are led (answered one of the prisoners) by Nabarsanes, who with 12000 horse drawn out of those countries which Alexander left him, & out of those of his neighbours, means to endeavor to get into the town; his Cavalry is wel chosen, well armed, well mounted, & with the help of those within, hopes to break through your troops, but we should have had much more confidence of it, if we could have surprized you, as we believed we might have done, if we had come some few hours sooner. This prisoner told other particularities to Ptolomeus and Craterus, who asked him many questions; but he had no sooner named Nabarzanes, but Prince Artaxerxes, Oroondates, and Oxiartes, grew pale and trembled with horror, at the detested name of that abhominable paricide. Artaxerxes as most concerned, appeared most strucken, and after having testified his astonishment by a few minutes silence; Is your Comander (said he to the prisoners) that execrable Nabarsanes, who with impious Bessus imbrued his cruel hands in the bloud of his King? The prisoners having avowed it by their silence. O Gods (continued the Prince of Persia) how perfect is your justice in bringing this monster to punishment, and in giving Darius his ghost a satisfaction, which Alexander owed it, and which he refused to pay at the solicitation of a vile Eunuch; I was obliged to follow this paricide over all the earth, and he comes now to deliver himself up unto his destiny, without putting me to the trouble to go and seek him. While Artaxerxes spake thus, Oroondates and Oxiartes, whose resentments came little short of his, could not withhold their tears, and rekindled their wrath against the monster by the news of his arrival. They ask'd their prisoners some other questions touching the order of their march, & the way their troops were coming, and when they had informed themselves sufficiently, Arsaces drew 12000 horse from amongst the best of theirs, and Prince Oxiartes

took six thousand others with a design to fetch a greater compasse, to surround the enemy, and put them out of hope of flight.

When these were all on horseback, and that Lysimachus, Orontes, and Demetrius were also mounted with Arsaces, intending to go seek their enemies without the line, they heard a crying, Arm, Arm, towards the gates of the City, and learned from one to another, that the beseiged were sallying, and falling upon those that were next them with the better part of their forces. This news did not at all dismay the Princes, nor did it interrupt Arsaces his resolution, he march'd with his men out of the Camp, and Prince Oroondates, Ptolomeus, Craterus, and Antigonus with Battalions and Squadrons which were then drawn up in order, turned against Perdiccas, who, followed by Peucestas and Neoptolemus, was come forth in person with eight thousand of his men to favour the passage of his Allies, while the fight was beginning and growing hot, and that Perdiccas by that first resistance found it would be no light difficulty to open away for the relief.

Arsaces gone out of the Camp advanced at a large trot towards his enemies, but he was not far without the line, when he heard the noise, and even the neighing of their horses, that were coming up with speed at the signall which was shewed them from the walls a second time. He sent forth Criton with a party of horse to discover them, and Nabarzanes, who had heard the same noise Arsaces had done, did the same on his side, and made a halt, not knowing what resolution he should take. Arsaces and Lysimachus with their companions wavered likewise in theirs, thinking it fit to stay till day which was near at hand, for fear least the enemies and Nabarzanes, whom they sought for more than all the rest, should escape him in the dark, especially seeing by that delay they gave Oxiartes leave to invirone them. With this conceit they sent speedily after Criton; forbidding him to ingage, and commanding him onely to keep a little before, and to observe the countenance of the enemy, as much as night would suffer him, in case they should advance any further. His design was executed as they had contrived; for Nabarzanes, who saw himself discovered, durst not go on, neither would he retire in disorder, for fear of giving his enemies greater advantages by his retreat. While he was in this irresolution accompanied with deadly apprehensions, the darkness began to vanish, and insensibly, the troops of either party perceived and knew one another. Then it was that Arsaces commanded all his Trumpets to sound a charge, and marched against his half-conquered enemies as to a certain victory, rather than to a combat, whose success could be disputed with him. Yet Nabarzanes, who saw himself in a manifest danger, and who judged, that nothing but his sword could clear his passage or his return, received them very stoutly, and his souldiers, which were chosen men, quickly made it appear, that the advantage over them was not to be gotten without losse of bloud. Arsaces, Lysimachus, Orontes, Demetrius, Alexander, and the sons of Artabasus, flew in amongst them like so many hungry Lions, and the extraordinary fury that transported them at the remembrance of Darius, made them do things beyond the power of men; at first it was not light enough to discern objects distinctly, but when once it was clear day, these valiant Warriours sought their enemies, and hew'd out their passage amongst them with more facility than before. Arsaces, who in that first brunt had dy'd himself all over in bloud, and who that day had sacrificed part of mercifull inclinations to the memory of the revenge he owed unto his fathers Ghost, slaughtered his enemies with pleasure, and seeking for Nabarzanes in all places, made his name resound which way soever he turned, Where art thou Nabarzanes (cried he) where dost thou hide thy self, thou horrible murtherer of thy King, behold the remnants of that bloud which thou didst so inhumanely and so perfidiously shed.

Uttering these words, he went about to every part of the field, where he believed he might meet him, and Nabarzanes, who at first had fought in the first ranks

ranks, not being then able to reſiſt his fear, and the remorſe of his guilty conſcience, crowded into the middeſt of his men, and ſought for Sanctuary againſt the ſword of that threatning Warriour. Arſaces not knowing which way to get to him, let fall his anger upon the firſt that oppoſed his paſſage; Lyſimachus gave blowes little different from his, and in that occaſion ſhewed gallant marks both of his uſual valour, and of the intereſt he took in the revenge of Pariſatis's father; Orontes made himſelf remarkable by actions like thoſe which in the Amazons Countrey, and in all other places where he had drawn his ſword, had gained him ſo brave a Reputation; and young Demetrius pricked with Emulation by the actions of thoſe famous men, did things that were miraculous to equal them; the other Princes that followed did break into the Enemies ranks with a courage like theirs, and in ſhort they were ſo vigorouſly ſeconded by their men, that Nabarzanes his Troups, not being longer able to withſtand them, gave ground firſt, and within a little after plainly turned their backs.

Aſſoon as Artaxerxes ſaw them in diſorder, he ruſhed into the thickeſt with a fury which made him find room enough whereſoever he went, and opening a way to the very laſt ranks, which were the firſt that fled, he ſought Nabarzanes ſo carefully there, that he no longer could eſcape his ſight, and being ſhewed him by ſome of his own men, whom fear of death had forced to do him that ill office, he ran to him with a cry, which for all his arms froze him with a mortal terrour: Thou muſt die, Nabarzanes, (ſaid he) but thou muſt die as Beſſus did. Saying theſe words he flew upon him, with his ſword in his hand, and in deſpight of the reſiſtance of a great many of his men that defended him, he charged him ſo impetuouſly, that with the firſt blow he gave, he made his Caſk tumble amongſt the horſes feet; the unarmed head of that horrible parricide appearing to the eyes of Darius his ſon, awakened his indignation with ſo much violence, that all the power of mankind would have been too weak to ſtop the effects of it.

Nabarzanes his friends ſeing his head without defence, would have ſheltred him with their bodies: But the famous Prince of Perſia quickly made a way with his ſword, and ſending ſome of the moſt zealous of them to gnaw the earth, got up to Nabarzanes juſt as he was turning his back to run away, and not judging him worthy to die by his ſword, he let it hang by a chain, wherewith it was faſtened to his arm, and with his right hand, which was then free, ſeizing upon his hair that hung long upon his ſhoulders, he ſpurred on his horſe at the ſame inſtant, and with that puiſſant arm pulled the Traytor out of his ſaddle, and having dragged him a few ſpaces on that manner, with an unparalell'd force he laid him croſſe the bow of his own, ſtretched all at length, and maugre the oppoſition of all his men, carried him out of the throng in that eſtate. Wretched Nabarzanes ſtrugled in Arſaces his hand, like ſome weak bird in the talons of an Eagle or Vulture; but all his ſtriving was to no purpoſe, for his furious Conquerour brought him off eaſily from among thoſe of his party, and meeting Criton, who was buſie with ſome other horſemen in purſuit of thoſe that fled; Stay (cried he) and keep this murtherer of my father whom I deliver into thy hands. With theſe words he gave him into his cuſtody, and Criton, who took part in his Maſters reſentments, received him with a great deal of joy, and cauſing him to be mounted behind one of his Troupers, he made all the reſt ride round about him, uſing all the caution that was neceſſary to hinder ſuch a priſoner from eſcaping.

In this interim, Lyſimachus and his companions had utterly defeated their enemies, and for their abſolute deſtruction, their ill Deſtinie made thoſe that had gotten the advantage of the reſt by flight, to fall into the party led by Prince Oxyartes, who no leſſe animated than his Nephew by the memory of the King his brother, put them almoſt every man to the ſword. This defeat was exceeding bloudy, and the Conquerours never gave off till they knew

that Nabarzanes was taken, and that an examplary juſtice might be done upon the perſon of that Monſter. After they had given quarter to ſome few that had eſcaped from their firſt fury, the Conquerours returned to the Camp with as entire a victory as they could have wiſhed. They found their valiant companions victorious, as well as they over them that had ſallied out of the town, and heard, that after a conſiderable loſſe on both ſides, they had beaten back Perdiccas to his very gates, the work of thoſe that were filling up the Moats having never been interrupted, but by the approach of day, which had made them defer the end of it till the night following. Oroondates welcomed his dear brother with acclamations of victory, and the Princes, who had accompanied him, received from the whole army ſuch honours and prayſes as were due unto their vertue; but when diſloyall Nabarzanes appeared before Oroondates, Artabaſus, and thoſe who did yet reverence the memory of Darius, his ſight tranſported them in ſuch manner, that their high vertue could hardly furniſh them with moderation enough to contain themſelves; all cried out aloud that he ſhould be expoſed to the moſt cruel torments that men were able to invent, and ſcarce was the authority of the Prince ſufficient, to reſcue him from the firſt fury of thoſe that were moſt paſſionate. Oroondates turned away his eyes from off his face, not being able to look upon it without horrour, nor without tears, which that tragicall remembrance made him ſhed; and Arſaces being unwilling to condemn him, and being unwilling alſo to acquit him for a crime which his clemency could not mediate for without making it ſelf deteſtable, delivered him up to the judgement of Craterus, Antigonus, Ptolomeus, and Poliperchon; none of thoſe that were concerned would have to do in it, and thoſe valiant Captains to be exempt from all blame in the puniſhments they ſhould ordain for a man that ſeemed to be a priſoner of war, would needs have Seleucus, who then began to leave his bed, and Nearchus, whoſe health was in the ſame condition, to be of the number of his Judges, and that they themſelves ſhould paſſe ſentence upon a man of their own party. This conſideration was nothing favourable to Nabarzanes, for Seleucus was the firſt, that without having any reſpect to the deſign he had had to ſerve thoſe of his party, judged him worthy of the moſt rigorous torments that could be inflicted, Nearchus was of his opinion, and then all the reſt of them condemned him to the ſame kind of death, which Beſſus his horrible accomplice in that fact had ſuffered. This decree, which was yet too gentle for his crime, was executed with great ſatisfaction to the Perſians, who found ſome comfort in that revenge of their Kings death, ſuch was the end of the murtherers of much lamented Darius, and the Succeſſours of Alexander did in ſome meaſure repair the fault he had committed againſt the intereſt of all Kings, and againſt his uſuall magnanimity in ſparing that Monſters life at the intercеſſion of Bagoas. Order was given to cauſe the dead of each party to be buried or burned, & the remainder of that day was imployed in preparations for the aſſault, which was intended for the next. Theſe laſt ſucceſſes had increaſed their hopes, and though their enterpriſe was one of the greateſt that men had undertaken, as well in regard of the ſtrength and heigth of the walls they were to ſtorm; as of the number and valour of the men that defended them; they doubted not of a favourable iſſue, and made themſelves ready joyfully for any action, the thought whereof might have ſtruck terrour into the moſt reſolute hearts. All the Engines were carefully ſurveyed that they might be fit for ſervice, and as ſoon as it was night, Eumenes and Polyperchon ſet their men to work again, and plied them in ſuch a manner, that they had made an end an hour before day, and the Moat without the Walls of *Babylon*, was filled up and made levell with the counter-ſcarp in twenty ſeveral places, for the breadth of above three-ſcore foot.

No ſooner did the Sun diſcover his earlieſt beams, but through the whole Camp was heard the noiſe of a thouſand warlike inſtruments, which excited the

the courages of the ſouldiers for the important action of that day, one might ſee them run on all ſides, and range themſelves under their Standards and Banners with a chearfulneſſe full of reſolution, their valiant Commanders obſerved it with a great deal of joy, and every one amongſt his own endeavoured to confirm them in it, by all the conſiderations of honour and of intereſt; the common ſouldiers in whom the hope of booty produces uſually as ſtrong effects as the deſire of honour, could not think of the pillage of a City, proud with the ſpoils of ſo many Kings, and inriched with the treaſures of ſo many Provinces, without preparing themſelves for marvellous exploits, and they, in whoſe ſouls more noble conſiderations were wont to work, promiſed themſelves a more perfect glory in this laſt effect of their valour, than that they had acquired in their former conqueſts. The Princes walked about through all the quarters, and incited all the Battalions, which being drawn up in very good order, were advancing already toward the Counterſcarp: one part of the Cavalry ſtood in Battalia in the Plain on both ſides of the river, and the other, by order from their Commanders, had changed their quality for that day, and made a body of infantry to march on to the aſſault as the reſt of the foot, thoſe famous Captains having judged that to aſſault a Town like Babylon, defended with twenty thouſand fighting men, all their forces were no more than neceſſary.

Oxiartes had the command that day, and the renewing of his flames having added ſomething to his naturall order, he ſeemed to be all fire in the duties of his place, and prepared himſelf to let Barſina ſee by the actions of that day, that without offending the memory of Memnon, ſhe well might caſt her eyes upon ſo worthy a ſucceſſour. Artaxerxes, Oroondates, and Orontes, who had no forces to which they were particularly engaged, took part in his cares to give him eaſe, and all the other Commanders kept themſelves at the head of their men to fall on in the places that were aſſigned them. It was no triviall enterpriſe to attacque that vaſt extent of walls on every ſide, and for the exectuion of ſuch a deſign, the Princes in probability ſtood in need of a far greater number of men than that they had; but they likewiſe made a ſtrong diverſion of the enemies forces, and all places were not a little weakned, which were guarded onely by men that had a circuit of three hundred and ſixty furlongs to defend. When they had implored the aſſiſtance of heaven, by the ſacrifices that were offred through the whole Camp, and that all the forces were in the readineſſe that had been ordained, they were made to advance at the ſound of divers inſtruments which ſtruck fear into the hearts of thoſe that defended the walls. Perdiccas nevertheleſſe had forgot nothing that belonged to his charge, and having found by the enemies working, that their deſign was to give a generall aſſault, he had prepared himſelf to ſuſtain it, and not contented with the ſouldiery which he had to man the town, he had cauſed the better part of the inhabitants to take up arms. Againſt Craterus his approach he had oppoſed Caſſander; Peuceſtas againſt that of Oxiartes; Andiagoras againſt Artabaſus; Antigenes againſt Antigonus; againſt that of Eumenes his enemy Neoptolemus; Teutamus againſt that of Polyperchon. Beſides theſe ſix principal Poſts, he had furniſhed all thoſe places where his enemies had filled the Moat, with a good number of ſouldiers and Officers to command them, judging well that there they would imploy their greateſt force. All things were in good order upon the walls, when thoſe dreadfull Engines began to move, which were full of armed men, and in which moſt part of the Princes had taken their places; they were drawn by cables that were put round many pieces of timber rammed into the earth on the far ſide of the Moat, even at the very foot of the wall, nor was it without aſtoniſhment that thoſe moving houſes were ſeen to approach thoſe lofty walls at the mercy of a ſtorm of arrows, which poured upon them as they came on; the Parapet, wherewith the platform was defended, and their large ſhields, which the ſouldiers held forth againſt them, diverted

part

part of the danger, and the Archers that were plac'd in a lower ſtory, and that ſhot under cover t againſt the battlements, favoured thoſe who were above them, and who wayted onely for an oportunity to plant their ſcaling ladders, wherewith the platform was provided, they began alſo to make thoſe engines of Demetrius his invention to play, which threw ſtones of an extraordinary weight, and they that had the care of them managed their buſineſſe with ſuch dexterity, that they could ſcarce have aimed them better with a bow or ſling; that ſtrange manner of fight made havock among them that defended the curtain, and did ſomething terrifie them at the firſt; but their Commanders heartened them, and telling them that the danger was not great enough to be fled from, eſpecially ſeeing their flight would give their enemies the victory, and deprive them of all hope of ſafety, they made them ſtand firm in their places, and expect their deſtiny with patience. It would be hard for me to deſcribe the particular actions of ſo many famous Warriours, as made themſelves remarkable that memorable day, the number of valiant and conſiderable men in that army was too great to be able to relate the circumſtances of their exploits, and beſides, we have enlarged our ſelves but too far already in diſcourſes of this nature, the length of which would without doubt be tedious: therefore we will onely ſay, what cannot be omitted without concealing the moſt important events of this our Hiſtory.

Craterus, Polyperchon, Antigonus, Oxiartes, Eumenes, and Laomedon ſtood upon the edge of the Moat at the head of their men, to lead them on to the aſſault as ſoon as their companions had maſtred the firſt difficulties, and Prince Oroondates, Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Demetrius, and the gallant Amazon Queen, followed by Menander, Alexander, Menelaus, and the ſons of Artabaſus, had placed themſelves ſeverally in the Towers, by which they hoped to find a ſhorter way to come unto their enemies. Their valour did not long remain unprofitable, and they ſpent part of the day in oppoſing their ſhields againſt the arrows that ſhowred upon them, without finding any other matter to imploy themſelves; but in the end in ſpite of all oppoſition, they got to the bottome of the walls, and then it was that a thouſand ladders were lifted up from the top of thoſe Engines towards the battlements, and that the beſieged with a firm reſolution received them, overthrowed them, and gave a great many different deaths unto their enemies. There it was that the danger came to be known, and that by the fall of their ſtouteſt ſouldiers, the Princes judged that the City would very hardly be entred by ſo perillous a way.

The beſieged made uſe of all things for their defence, and by the advantage they had in the height of the place they were upon, all manner of arms became the more effectuall; they caſt down ſtones of a prodigious weight, which never fell without deſtruction, and darted fire-works skilfully compoſed, which did conſiderable execution among the ſouldiers, and did much miſchief to the wood the Engines were made of; above three thouſand men loſt their lives in leſſe than an hour by that kind of combat, more than four thouſand were wounded, and even among the Princes Menander was ſlain with an arrow, Demetrius ſhot through the hand, Orontes was laid for dead at Thaleſtris feet, and Prince Artaxerxes knocked down with a ſtone, which diſabled him for ſervice all the reſt of that day, and which had abſolutely killed him but for the goodneſſe of his Cask.

Perdiccas, Caſſander, and their companions, who by many tokens found the fruit of their reſiſtance, incouraged their men ſtill more and more, and proud of that good ſucceſſe. 'Tis not a ſlight attempt (cried they (for Perſians and Scythians, to force the walls of Semiramis, when they are defended by the Succeſſours of Alexander; behold the laſt day of the war, and the day that you ſhall bury your ſelves in our Moat, as in a grave prepared for the funerall of all your army. Theſe words or others to the ſame effect, which the beſieged uttered,

red aloud in many places, were heard by their enemies, and thereupon being animated by ſhame, they were incited to extraordinary attempts. Oroondates, who had heard part of them, bluſhed at thoſe reproaches, and was kindled with a fury, againſt which, the walls of Babylon appeared too weak, for the defence of its inhabitants, he caſt his irefull look toward the battlements, and threatening his enemies both with arm and voice, took a ladder in his own hand, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, he clapt it up againſt the wall. Follow me (cried he to thoſe that were near him) here it is we muſt either ſeek for fame or buriall.

Saying theſe words, he began to get up, but ſcarce had he ſet his foot upon the loweſt ſtaves, when he was met with by a tempeſt, under which any other man but he would without doubt have been orewhelmed, but covering himſelf with his ſhield in his left hand, and holding by the ladder with his right, he bore that burthen, which would have been inſupportable to a leſſer ſtrength; many couragious men ſet up ladders alſo, and began to go up by his example, but they made not an equall progreſſe, and moſt of them were thrown down again at the very firſt ſteps, The undaunted Prince, maugre all the obſtacles, and all the reſiſtance of his enemies, got at laſt to the top of his ladder, and catching hold of a battlement; was going to throw himſelf upon the wall, when he found Ariſton there, who forbad his paſſage with ſo weighty a blow, that but for the help of the battlement which he had already ſeized upon, he in the poſture he then was, had been without doubt overturned on the top of thoſe that followed him; he ſtaggered at it a while, but ſoon recovered himſelf, and having taken ſure footing, while Ariſton prepared to ſecond his former ſtroak, he prevented him with a back blow which cut off the hand he had lifted up againſt him, cloſe by the wriſt. Ariſton looſing his courage with his bloud and ſtrength, quitted the place unto his enemy, and the fierce Prince of Scythia had no ſooner driven him away, but raying himſelf with a great deal of activity, he ſprung to the top of the wall, yet it pleaſed his deſtiny that part of the Battlement he held fell down by the force he uſed in ſtriving to get up, and tumbling upon thoſe that followed him, overthrew them all with their ladder, either killed or wounded, while they that had oppoſed the others which were planted, caſt them down headlong with the ſame deſtruction into the Moat, and not onely took away the advantages they had gained, but alſo the courage of attempting to ſcale them any more.

Thoſe who defended the place where the Prince of Scythia had gotten up, were immediately ſcattered to avoid the death they feared to meet in the point of his ſword, but when they ſaw him alone, and that by the cries of their companions, they had learned the fate of thoſe that were coming after him, they recollected their ſpirits, and getting together again, began to incompaſſe him. He ſoon perceived the misfortune he was fallen into, and turning his eyes from the top of the walls, toward the Camp, which he could ſee, all of it from thence, he was unreſolved whether he ſhould precipitate himſelf into the Moat, rather than ſubmit himſelf to the mercy of his enemies. Muſt I (ſaid he to himſelf with a deep ſigh) muſt I give my enemies the joy to triumph to day over my life, or over my liberty.

This thought afflicted him moſt infinitely, but he had not the leiſure to expreſſe it, and they onely gave him time to reſolve to ſell that dearly, which they would have taken from him. With this reſolution which he took very ſuddenly, he ruſhed like a Lyon into the middeſt of thoſe that aſſaulted him, and with his two firſt blows, having layed two of the forwardeſt of them dead at his feet, he made their companions know that he was not yet their priſoner, though he were ſhut up within their walls, their breadth at the top which was of two and thirty foot, afforded them room enough to fight in, but it proved oftentimes too narrow, for thoſe, who flying the point of his fatall

ſword to the very brink, fell down into the ſtreets. and found that death by their fall, which they had in vain endeavoured to avoid. The moſt terrible objects that ever had been ſeen, were nothing in compariſon of what Oroondates appeared to them that oppoſed his fury, and ſome amongſt them who called to mind juſt ſuch another accident, whereby Alexander had been ſo near his death in the City of the Mallians, thought they ſaw ſomething far more great, and far more dreadfull in this latter; He had already covered the place on which he fought with ſlaughtered carcaſſes, and ſuch was his fortune, that his enemies had not yet drawn bloud of him; but though he had been yet more valiant, if it could have been poſſible, though he had been invulnerable, there was a neceſſity of yielding to a world of enemies, whoſe very throng alone was able to have ſtifled him, and for a laſt effect of his miſhap, that ſo redoubted ſword having been laid with too potent an arm upon a Head-piece of too hard a temper, flew into a great many pieces, and left its Maſter diſarmed in that extremity.

His rage grew to the higheſt pitch when he ſaw himſelf in that condition, yet his misfortune was not capable to abate his courage, but inſtantly thinking upon the means to prolong his reſiſtance, after having overturned thoſe with a ſhock that ran firſt to ſeize upon him, he catched at the ſword of one of them that were next him, when his enemies ſurrounding him with leſſe fear than they had done before, came on ſo thick, that he no longer had the power to ſtir; He was thrown down at laſt under a crowd that was like to have ſmothered him, and it was by order from one of the Commanders, in whom the Princes admirable valour had begot a reſpect towards his perſon, that the ſouldiers endeavoured rather to take than kill him. Before they ſuffered him to riſe again, his hands were bound, and his enemies, who could not look upon him without terrour, durſt not adventure to leave them free, for all they were unarmed.

When he beheld himſelf in that eſtate, ſo different from that in which he ought to have been, and in which he had been but a few moments before, he was upon the point of giving himſelf over to his deſpair, and caſting his eys on every ſide, he choſe a place from whence he might precipitate himſelf, and was already ſtriving to get thither with that deſign, when he was ſtopt by thoſe that were about him, and reduced to a neceſſity of following them, and of ſubmitting to their will, then did he look upon his bonds with ſhame, and turning his eye upon the chief of thoſe that led him; theſe hands (ſaid he) were deſtined for other uſes than to bear the unworthy bonds thou giveſt them; take them off therefore, if thou wilt deſerve the glory thou haſt acquired to day.

I will take them off (anſwered the Captain) if you will promiſe me to follow us without reſiſtance, and that by ſome action of deſpair you will not force us to draw our ſwords once more againſt you. I promiſe thee ſaid Oroondates, offering him his hands, and the man having untied them himſelf, made him go down into the Town, and paſſe amongſt twenty naked ſwords towards the place where he meant to carry him. In the mean while the aſſault had been continued for ſome time very hotly, but after the taking of Oroondates, and the wounding of his friends, fortune ſeemed to have declared her ſelf in favour of the beſieged, and they made ſo great a number of thoſe that were getting up ladders fall into the Moat, that the ſouldiers loſt courage, and durſt attempt it no more; they alſo broke ſome of the Engines with the huge ſtones they rouled down upon them when they were faſtened to the wall, put the reſt in ſo ill a condition, that the Commanders and ſouldiers were conſtrained to quit them, and retire toward the counterſcarp, while by the ſame invention that had drawn them to the wall, they were pulled back again from thence.

Oxiatres

Oxiatres finding that day was not favourable to his party,& looſing hope of a better iſſue, commanded a retreat to be ſounded on all ſides, but he left above ſix thouſand dead in the Moat, and brought off above eight thouſand wounded. It would not be eaſie to expreſſe the diſcontent of the Princes for this ill ſucceſſe; they, by the greatneſſe of their courage, diſſembled part of it, and comforted themſelves by the hope of repairing their loſſe within a few dayes; but when they heard the fate of Prince Oroondates, they gave themſelves over to their ſorrow, and received the news as they would have done that of the utter ruine of their party; they could not judge whether he were dead or priſoner, but whatſoever his fortune were, they could not without a mortal grief, think of the loſſe of either his life or liberty.

Lyſimachus made complaints more worthy of the greatneſſe of his affection to that Prince, than of the greatneſſe of his courage, Orontes, Oxiatres, Ptolomeus, Queen Thaleſtris, and the Princeſſe Barſina were all drowned in an immoderate ſorrow. Berenice called for death with a ſea of tears, and proteſted to all the world ſhe would not ſurvive the loſſe of ſo dear a brother, but when Prince Artaxerxes at his coming to himſelf again (which was above two hours after his blow) was told that cruell news, he appeared without compariſon more ſenſible of it, than he had been of all the moſt tragicall adventures of his life. He ran blindly to his arms, and would have returned unto the fight, either to periſh there, or to reſcue, or revenge his deareſt brother, it was to no purpoſe for the Princes to tell him the condition of their affairs; for he could not reſolve to continue one minute alive and at liberty, while Oroondates was either dead, or in the power of his enemies; his tranſports were redoubled by the preſence of Berenice, whom he ſaw powring down flouds of tears, and not being able to find any conſolation for her, ſince he was incapable of it for himſelf; Madam (ſaid he) I will either quickly reſtore you Oroondates, if he be living, or follow him to the grave if he be dead. Yet was he fain (after having allowed ſome time to that firſt brunt of his paſſion (to hearken a little to his friends, and recall that fortitude, which had formerly kept him from finking in ſuch important affairs, and ſuch conſiderable loſſes.

In the mean time Prince Oroondates was led without Sword or Cask along the ſtreets of Babylon, and though moſt part of the inhabitants were then upon the walls, yet did there happen to be many in his paſſage, who beholding his brave aſpect with admiration, recalled the almoſt loſt Ideas into their minds, and remembred that they had formerly ſeen that gallant Prince in their City, and adored in the Court of poor Darius; he had gone but a little way, when falſe Arbates croſſing a ſtreet, had the chance to ſee him. He no ſooner caſt his eyes upon his face, but inſtantly he knew him, and at that encounter his aſtoniſhment was ſo great, that at firſt he was not able to ſpeak a word. Yet did he recollect himſelf, and not having the face to ſpeak to the Prince, he addreſſed himſelf to the Officer that led him. Neander (ſaid he) whither do you carry this priſoner? I am going (anſwered Neander) to put him in a place of ſafety, till ſuch time as Perdiccas be at leiſure to ſee him. Arbates having bethought himſelf a while before he replied. It would concern you (added he) to go and preſent him immediately to the Queen, you will be ſure of a conſiderable reward, and if you do it not after the notice I have given you, you will be in danger of incurring her diſpleaſure.

Neander needed no other perſwaſions to carry Oroondates before Roxana, and Arbates invited him to it out of the hope which he himſelf had of the recompences he promiſed him; yet was he deſirous the Prince ſhould have another opinion, and drawing near with the reſpect he owed him. Sir (ſaid he) I do you no ill office in cauſing you to be led before the Queen, from whom you will receive very different uſage, from what you could hope for from Per-

diccas. Oroondates understood Arbates his meaning, but he vouchsafed not to reply, and looking upon him with contempt, he made him know that all the good offices he could receive from him were not capable to touch him. Let us go (said he, onely to Nenader) whether thou intendest to lead me; Roxana and Perdiccas are equally my enemies, and it is indifferent to me whether I am prisoner to the one, or to the other. Yet was it not without a great deal of trouble that he saw himself carrying before Roxana, but he had no lesse aversion for the sight of Perdiccas, and he also believed that it was lesse shame to him to be so abased before a woman, than before a man whom he could not esteem, and whom he considered as his unworthy rivall. Before he came unto the Palace, Arbates hasted away to tell the Queen the news, and to prepare her for an object, which in probability she could not behold without some inward disturbance; his foresight was no more than necessary, for at a thing so unexpected, the Queen was so strangely surprised, that in the first effects of her astonishment, she scarce had any understanding left; the excesse of happinesse she found in that adventure, made her for a while incredulous of Arbates his report, but when she thought she could no longer doubt of it, and that she had no more but a few moments to resolve upon the sight of that man whom she had so much loved, and whom she still loved better than her self, she distrusted her own strength for such an action, and turning towards Arbates and Hesione who then was with her; It is not fit (said she) that I should see Oroondates in the condition I now am in, and in the presence of a great many persons, who without doubt will observe my weaknesse in the changes of my countenance; when I have setled my self a little, I may see him with more confidence, and with more liberty, but in the mean time, I will have him lodged here in the Palace, and guarded by the guard of my own person.

With these words, she sent for the Captain of the guard, and when he was come to her; Go (said she) receive the prisoner Neander is bringing before us, lodge him in a quarter of the Palace, and stay your self to guard him with your own company, but keep him in such manner that no body may see him, without my order; I say no body, for I do not mean, that so much as Perdiccas be excepted. The Captain went away with this command, and after him the Queen sent Arbates, and some of her Officers, to give order about lodging the Prince, whom she desired to have used according to the greatnesse of his birth, and that of the love she bore him.

That was all she could do in the trouble she then was in, as well by reason of so unlooked for an accident, as of her fear for the successe of the assault; the high interest she had in it caused great disquiets in her minde, and she had men upon the walls which every moment brought her news from thence; within a little while after that of Oroondates his being taken, she heard that the enemies had the worst, and within an hour after she learned that having received a very great losse, they had given over the assault, and were retiring from the Moat; she gave thanks unto the Gods for those two favourable events, and the truth of the latter was presently confirmed to her from Perdiccas his own mouth. He came to her, quite transported with the advantages of that day, not considering the blow they had received the day before, by the defeat of their Allies, and not being able to dissemble his contentment.

Madam, (said he) we are Conquerours, and our enemies have been so ill handled in this assault, that if I be not deceived they have dearly bought the advantage they had over us yesterday. I hoped for no lesse from your valour, (replied Roxana) but me thinks, you forget to publish part of your successe, and that you might tell me of Oroondates his being taken, as of a news of some importance. Perdiccas had heard a kinde of a rumour of that businesse, but had not been able to learn the truth of it, nor to get any certain information

of

of that priſoners name, though the report of thoſe wonders he had done at his taking, had put him into great ſuſpicions of the truth; but when he heard it from the Queens mouth, he ſeemed tranſported with joy at it, and could not diſſemble the fear he had been in of ſo dreadfull a rival, as courageous as he was, the name of Oroondates of late ſtruck terrour in him, nor could he fancy him in the poſture he had ſeen him in twice or thrice without trembling, when he rememembred it was againſt that enemy he diſputed his pretenſions. Ah Madam, (ſaid he to Roxana) is it poſſible that Oroondates is a priſoner? He is ſo (anſwered the Queen, turning away from thoſe of the company whom ſhe ſuſpected) but he is my priſoner, as Statira is yours; and I pretend to have the ſame right over your rivalls that you have over mine, you will remember our agreements, and as I have not troubled you in your deſign upon Statira I expect you ſhould trouble me as little in what concerns Oroondates; even out of generoſity you muſt forbear to ſee him for a few days, for fear you fly into paſſion againſt a rivall, and againſt a man whom I cannot keep my ſelf from loving.

She ſpake theſe words with a ſmile, and Perdiccas replied with much reſpect. He that would ſerve you with the hazard of his life, will never trouble you in your intentions, and the leaſt I ow to her that leaves me Statira with ſo much goodneſſe, is to give up Oroondates to her abſolutely. May the Gods aſſiſt you to make a greater progreſſe in his heart, than I have done in the gaining of that ingratefull Princeſſe, and may they diſpoſe things ſo, that he out of a juſt ſenſe of the happineſſe you offer him, may quit that to me, which he can no longer diſpute againſt me without injuſtice. I will not ſee him till you ſhall pleaſe to command me, as well to give you this mark of the reſpect I bear unto your will, as not to inſult over the misfortune of a man whom you judge worthy of your affection.

After this, and ſome other diſcourſe which they had upon that ſubject, Perdiccas took his leave of Roxana, and went directly to Queen Statira's lodging, to be himſelf the bringer of a news upon which he hoped to ground ſome part of his fortune. That fair Queen and the Princeſſe her ſiſter, had ſpent all the time of the aſſault in prayers, and though they had heard part of the event from thoſe that guarded them, yet were they ignorant ſtill of the particulars. Perdiccas was no ſooner come into their preſence, but with a face in which his joy appeared; Madam, (ſaid he to the Queen) the Gods who find more juſtice in our prayers than yours, have driven our enemies from our walls to their loſſe, and to their confuſion; I am ſorry to be the relater of a news that may afflict you; but perhaps you will be comforted for it, when you hear that Oroondates is in Babylon. Oroondates in Babylon? (cried the Queen) and how can he be there if his party have had the diſadvantage? he is a priſoner (replied Perdiccas) and the Gods by his ill fortune, have made known the injuſtice of his pretenſions.

Ah Perdiccas, (ſayd the Queen) how cunning you are, and how well am I accuſtomed to your ſubtilties, to give no credit at all to what you ſay. I tell you true Madam, (anſwered Perdiccas) Oroondates is priſoner in Babylon, he was taken upon our walls, where he was the onely man of his party that got up, and it is a thing whereof you may have time enough to be informed. But afflict not your ſelf (continued he ſeeing her change colour at his words) he is priſoner to a perſon that loves him, and one for whom perchance ere he get out of priſon he will have no averſion; you need not be in fear for the uſage he is like to have, and it ſuffices me to tell you he is in Roxana's hands to make you judge that his condition will not be unhappy.

The Queen hearkned to this diſcourſe with a mortal ſadneſſe, though ſhe ſtill doubted whether ſhe ſhould believe it, and ſhe could not learn that her dear Oroondates was in the power of his enemies, without being touched even

to the very bottome of her heart with his ill fortune, yet did ſhe diſſemble part of her grief before Perdiccas, and looking upon him with a countenance very little moved. If Oroondates be a priſoner (ſaid ſhe) you have reaſon to be glad, ſince you were but in little ſafety while you had ſuch an enemy before your walls; but if he be not, your policy is fruitleſſe, ſince neither his being taken, nor his liberty can change my thoughts. It is not from his being taken (replied Perdiccas) that I expect your change, but yet I hope for ſome advantage by it, and if he change firſt by the favour of Roxana, you will no longer be obliged to the conſtancy in which you perſevere toward him. The change of Oroondates, if he were capable of it (anſwered the Queen) ſhall never authoriſe mine, and though he ſhould become unfaithfull, Perdiccas never ſhall ſucceed Alexander in Statira's heart. Perdiccas ſeeing that the Queen grew ſharp, was not willing to preſſe her further, but taking his leave, went whither he was called by the importance of his affairs.

When the Queen was left at liberty with her ſiſter, ſhe reflected upon Oroondates his captivity, and though ſhe knew not whether ſhe ſhould abſolutely believe it, yet did ſhe begin to reaſon upon that diſaſter, as if ſhe had been very certain of it. Ah ſiſter (ſaid ſhe) with what a new affliction the Gods overwhelm me, and what offence had innocent Oroondates committed, to make him fall into the power of his enemies; is it that the intereſt he takes in the miſeries of this unfortunate wretch renders him guilty in their eſteem, or that having made me feel ſo many ſorts of calamities, they will afflict me now with the onely croſſe which yet remained for me to ſuffer? In bringing forth theſe words, the tears fell from her fair eyes, and the Princeſſe Pariſatis, for all ſhe her ſelf was ſo ſenſible of her grief, uſed all her utmoſt endeavours to give her comfort. Peradventure Madam (ſaid ſhe) we ought not to take Oroondates his captivity for an effect of his misfortune and of ours; for it may chance to be more advantageous for us, that he is now ſhut up within the walls of Babylon, than if he were yet before the Town expoſed to all thoſe dangers, which he outbraves too venturouſly, and in which he might perhaps have met his death. He is in ſafety of his life, ſince he is in Roxana's hands, ſhe loves him with too much paſſion, not to divert all the miſchief that can threaten him from his enemies or from his rivals.

Ah Siſter (replied the Queen) is it poſſible you ſhould be ſo little acquainted with Roxana's ſpirit, and that you ſhould not judge by our own fortune, that after having vainly tried all gentle ways with Oroondates, there is no extremity ſo great to which he is not like to fly. But perhaps (continued ſhe preſently after with a ſigh, which the remembrance of Perdiccas his threats drew from her breaſt) perhaps it will not be neceſſary for Roxana to uſe violence againſt him, and that he will give up himſelf either to the charms of that wicked woman, or to the conſiderations of his preſent fortune.

Ah Madam (anſwered the Princeſs) how unjuſtly do you wrong a Prince, to whom you are ſo much indebted? and how little do thoſe ingratefull ſuſpicions ſuit with all the actions of Oroondates his life? Neither do I believe, Madam, that you are much tormented with that apprehenſion, and after the little care you had to keep Oroondates yours, after the death of Alexander, I cannot think you fear his change as the worſt fortune that can befall you. I do not fear it (replied the Queen) becauſe I know his vertue too well, to believe he can ever be capable of it; But though it be true, Siſter, that after the death of that great and illuſtrious Husband the Gods had given me, I thought I could not, without doing my ſelf an injury, preſerve any deſign touching Oroondates, it is alſo true, that his infidelity would be leſs ſupportable than his death, and perhaps leſs than mine own; after having loſt the greateſt of all men living, I believed I could not make any man his Succeſſour, and in that belief I uſed a violence upon mine inclinations, which then you did not diſ-

approve,

approve, but that conſideration was not able to hinder me from loving Oroondates ſtill, nor from deſiring to be ſtill loved by him; that's the onely happineſs fortune hath not robbed me of, and if I were deprived of that onely conſolation, which hath ſweetened all my miſeries, I ſhould be deprived of all that could make me love, or that could make me ſuffer life. After theſe diſcourſes, the two Princeſſes had ſome others upon the ſame ſubject, and all the reſt of that day they entertained themſelves with conſiderations, which that event brought into their minds.

In the mean time they had lodged Prince Oroondates in a quarter of the Pallace, and by chance it proved the very ſame, which in another condition, he had formerly lyen in, during the ſtay Darius had made there before the battel of Arbella. That remembrance touched him with ſome motions of tenderneſs, and made him beſtow a few ſighs upon the memory of that great King: His lodgings were richly furniſhed, and his priſon was ſo ſumptuouſly diſguiſed, that it was not to be known, but by the number of Guards that forbad the going in and out of his chamber, and by a double grate that was put before the windows; in all other things he was uſed like a Kings ſon, and the will of Roxana, who deſired it, was punctually fulfilled.

When the Prince ſaw himſelf deprived of that liberty, which he would have imployed for the recovery of his Princeſſes freedome, and fruſtrated of the hopes he had to fight for her deliverance, he ſunk a little from his ordinary conſtancy, and bore that beginning of his captivity leſs patiently than might have been expected from the greatneſs of his ſpirit; he made reflection upon the eſtate of his companions, and remembring that he had left them in danger for a quarrel, the greateſt intereſts whereof were his, he gave himſelf over to an immoderate affliction. What (ſaid he) ſhall I then be a captive, or rather ſhut up in a Chamber, where I am in ſafety from the enemies ſword or javeline, while Artaxerxes, Lyſimachus, and their companions fight for Caſſandra and Oroondates? Shall thoſe gallant reſolutions I had taken, vaniſh then without any effect? If there be hazard to be run, if there be glory to be gained, ſhall my companions have it all, and ſhall Perdiccas and his friends laugh that they have him in their fetters, who had ſo loudly threatned him? O my faireſt Queen, if you were to hope for ſuccour, was it not from your Oroondates, and ſince by my captivity I loſt the means to give it you, ought I not to have prevented it by a death leſs ſhameful and more ſupportable?

In theſe unquiet thoughts, wherewith he was cruelly tormented, he found ſome conſolation, by remembring that he was but a very little diſtance from his Princeſs, and that he was ſhut up with her in the compaſs of the ſame walls. We are neither ſeparated (ſaid he) by Seas nor Provinces, and onely a few houſes takes up all the ſpace there is between my Queen and me; but deareſt Princeſs, we both are captives in this City, which was once the King your Fathers, and which was alſo the King your Husbands, and poor Oroondates for all he is ſo near you, hath no more means to ſee you, and diſcourſe with you, than when he was kept in priſon by the King of Scythia.

He had continued two or three hours in this kind of entertainment, when he was told that Queen Roxana was coming to viſit him. That hated name made his colour change, and he knew not which way he ſhould prepare himſelf for the ſight of a perſon, whoſe very remembrance alone he could not but abhor, yet did he do all he poſſibly could, to diſpoſe himſelf to bear it, and ſcarce had he begun to ſettle his countenance, when he ſaw her come into the chamber, attended onely by Heſione and another of her maids. Though he was fain to uſe a great violence upon himſelf to receive her, yet did he go to meet her, and ſtrove to pay her what he believed due to the Widow of Alexander the Great; but if he were in ſome confuſion, the Queen was in no leſſe than he, and notwithſtanding all the preparations wherewith ſhe had armed her ſelf before

ſhe

ſhe came unto that action, ſhe could not ſee the ſo beloved face of that man for whom ſhe had ſuffered ſo much,& whom ſhe had made ſo much to ſuffer, without being in the greateſt perplexity of mind, ſhe had ever felt in all her life; ſhe looked a while upon him with eys which ſufficiently diſcovered the motions of her heart, and if ſhe had followed them, ſhe would without doubt have been tranſported to give him a reception far beyond the bounds of decency and modeſty; but having as much power over her ſelf as any woman in the world, ſhe made uſe of it in this incounter, and keeping her ſelf within reaſonable moderate limits, after ſhe had ſaluted him according to the ordinary cuſtome, ſhe was the firſt that broke ſilence in theſe words. I am come to render you what the quality of an enemy, and the condition of a priſoner of war, cannot take away from your birth and vertue, and to aſſure you, that your fortune is not worſe by being fallen into our hands, than it was when you fought before our walls.

Though the Queen ſpake theſe words with a grace that was common to very few perſons, and that her beauty was capable to diſſipate part of the reſentments one might have againſt her. The Prince was prepoſſeſſed with his by ſuch juſt and powerfull motives, that the ſence he was obliged to have of her civill offers, was hardly able to ſuſpend that for a moment, which he had of the miſeries ſhe had made him undergo; yet did he force himſelf the beſt he could, and being he bore a moſt perfect reſpect unto that ſex, he ſtrove for all he was ſo much exaſperated to obſerve decency, even with his moſt bitter enemy.

Your Majeſty takes a care (ſaid he) which I have never merited, and this favour is undeſervedly beſtowed upon a priſoner, and upon an enemy like me. If you are my enemy, (replied Roxana) I am not yours; our thoughts have ſtill continued in their firſt eſtate, and as all the teſtimonies of affection, which I have given you, have not been able to touch your heart, ſo all the markes of hatred, which you have made appear againſt me, both in your former and in your latter actions, have not been able to change my inclinations. Oroondates had no intent to engage in ſuch a like diſcourſe, as deſiring to ſhun all occaſions of falling again into the perſecutions of Roxana, but when ſhe had put him upon that ſubject, and by thoſe words revived his ſad remembrances and his lawfull reſentments, he could not be the maſter of them, but being carried away by their impetuouſneſſe. I had thought Madam (ſaid he) I had been in a condition, that would have freed me from hearing or from uſing reproaches, but ſince by yours to me, you give me ſome liberty to juſtifie my actions, I will excuſe them no other way but by avowing them; it is true that I have the thoughts of an enemy towards you, nay thoughts of ſuch a violent hatred, as perhaps nothing but your ſex alone hath defended you againſt them, and hindred me of the ſatisfaction to deſtroy the cruell cauſe of all my misfortunes; it is not neceſſary I ſhould quicken your memory of them, you know well enough that after having a thouſand times diſturbed my quiet by your ſubtile plots, you in the end have utterly deprived me of it by a deceipt without example, and cruelly torn away my happineſſe and all my hopes. It is you alone that have thrown me headlong into this gulf of miſeries, wherein I have unfortunately languiſhed out my days; it is by your means alone that I loſt all, and when you thought heaven was preparing to reſtore it me, you would have ſent it out of the world to put me out of all hope to recover it; you forgot that you were a woman and a Princeſſe, to change your ſelf into a fury armed againſt my life, and ſo you could but make me periſh, you never feared the ſhame you were to receive by ſuch a horrid cruelty, nor the remorſe of conſcience that would have tortured you; for having ſhed the remainders of the moſt illuſtrious bloud in the world, and the remainders of the bloud of your own Kings. Theſe Madam, are the

gallant

gallant marks of your affection, and after this can you think it ſtrange I ſhould have received them with ingratitude, and that I ſhould reſent thoſe crafty practiſes that have been ſo fatal to me, and abhor that prodigie of crueltie in which I had a greater intereſt than all Mankind? It is true, Madam, that I have hated, that I have deteſted you, and that I took up arms againſt you; but could you think my reſentments ſhould be more moderate, and that I could behold the cruel Authours of my deplorable miſeries, and the horrible Murtherers of Statira, as other than Monſters, and Tormentors of my life?

The Prince peradventure would have ſaid more, if the Queen, who hearkened impatiently, had not interrupted him: I muſt confeſs (ſaid ſhe) that I have done all that you reproach me with, but theſe actions, which are extraordinary to my Sex, and perhaps unto my humour, have been extraordinary marks of my affection, and if you had rightly conſidered them, they would have drawn your love, or your acknowledgement inſtead of your averſion: It was for your ſake alone, that from openneſſe and ſweetneſſe, I fell to ſubtiltie and crueltie, and that dreadfull change of mind was nothing but a pure effect of this affection, which you have ſo ingratefully requited; if at the firſt I troubled your repoſe, it was becauſe I thought you ſhould have ſought it in none but me alone, ſince it was for you alone I had rejected mine; if I had recourſe to ſubtilty to get you from my rivall, it was becauſe I believed you ought to have been mine, as I was wholly yours, and that having by the knowledge of your ingratitude loſt the hope of acquiring you, I was not willing my rivall ſhould triumph over my deſtruction; and if after the death of the King our husband, I would have diſpatched her out of the world, it was Oroondates, and not ambition of Empire, they were the maximes of love, and not the maximes of State that carried me on to ſuch a cruelty; ſhe came again into a condition of taking Oroondates from me, and to indeavor to ſecure him to my ſelf, I with her would have ſacrificed all that next after him was deareſt to me in the world: imagine ſomething yet more ſtrange than that, I was capable to have done it that I might purchaſe you; but by theſe violences which I have done to a nature, that of it ſelf was not inclined to cruelty, and by theſe blemiſhes which my actions may have ſtuck upon my reputation, you ought to judge, Oroondates, of the greatneſſe of my affection, rather than of that of my rivall by the ſlender proofs you have received from her: ſhe hated you as ſoon as ſhe believed you ceaſed to love her, ſhe baniſhed you injuriouſly from her preſence, when with the price of your bloud, and the danger of your life you came to buy her liberty, and I have loved you in your ingratitude, in your ſcorn, and even in your higheſt provocations; I loved you when you were armed for our ruine before our gates, and I love you ſtill being newly entred into our City with your ſword in your hand, with a deſign perhaps to turn it againſt my life.

Roxana made a ſtop at theſe words, and the Prince ſeeing ſhe expected his anſwer; I do not deny (ſaid he) but that theſe proofs of affection which you alledge are very different from thoſe I have received from Queen Statira, I never looked for any ſuch from her, and if ſhe had been capable to give me them, I might have been capable to loſe the report and the paſſion I had for her, it was in permitting me to ſee her and to ſerve her that ſhe expreſſed her goodneſſe to me, better than by crimes which could never have come into her thought without horror; and by the knowledge I had of her, I received thoſe favours, as graces that were above a reaſonable ambition; I wondred not that ſhe ſhould ceaſe to love him, when ſhe believed him ingratefull and perfidious, who in his greateſt fidelity was unworthy of her affection, and by means of your cruel deceipt, I was guilty enough in her opinion, to deſerve a thouſand deaths with the baniſhment ſhe condemned me to; if ſhe hated me ſo long as my innocence was unknown to her, if ſhe married Alexander, you alone were guilty of the crime, and

if ſince her marriage ſhe bounded all her affections in the perſon of the King her Husband, and could neither love me, nor ſuffer me after my juſtification: I accuſed nothing but her virtue onely, and did not think it ſtrange that a Princeſs, who could not commit a fault, would not for my ſake go beyond the limits of her duty. In ſhort, Madam, though it were true, that that great Princeſs had ill requited my paſſion, ſhe is ſuch an one as merits an eternal ſervice, without the leaſt hope of requital, and I am too proud of the advantage I have had above all other men, to give a moment of my life to the thought of another glory, or of another felicity. Theſe inclinations (replyed Roxana) have hitherto been very contrary to your repoſe, and the miſeries wherein you have paſſed your life, ought perchance to have diverted you from that imprudent perſeverance. Theſe miſeries (anſwered Oroondates) ſhall ever make my moſt glorious fortune, and that, which I have ſuffered for my Princeſs, is above the higheſt recompences I could propoſe unto my ſelf in a deſign leſs noble than that of devoting my whole life unto Statira. You might, perhaps, imploy it with better fruit, (added Roxana) and though Statira were yet more worthy of it than ſhe is, perchance ſhe may never be in a condition to acknowledge it; ſhe is in the power of a man who will rather periſh than abandon her, and you your ſelf may conſider that you are my Priſoner. I am a priſoner, (ſaid Oroondates) but this captivity of the body reaches not unto the ſoul, or if my ſoul be a priſoner, it is in a priſon, out of which it neither can, nor ever will be ſet at liberty; thus it is you ſhare Oroondates with Statira; but her part will eternally be hers, and you may happen quickly to loſe yours, by the ſuccour of a great number of gallant friends that fight for my deliverance. That ſuccour of your friends (replyed Roxana) is not ſo infallible as you believe, and the ſucceſs of this day may perchance have cooled them for a great many others; but I hope you will not need it, and that I ſhall make your priſon ſo pleaſing to you, that you no more ſhall wiſh for liberty; it is with that deſign I deſired you ſhould be my priſoner particularly, nor would I leave that advantage to enemies you have among us, whoſe intereſt in your ruine would perhaps have been more powerfull in them, than the conſideration which ought to be had of your perſon.

After theſe words, Roxana, who deſired firſt to try gentle ways, not being willing to exaſperate Oroondates by a longer converſation, took leave of him, when ſhe once more had promiſed him all the good uſage he could hope for from the perſon that in all the world was moſt affectionate to him, and going out of his chamber, left him at liberty to reflect upon that paſt entertainment, and upon his preſent condition. As ſhe retired to her own lodgings with torches, which were already lighted, ſhe in a Gallery met Caſſander and Alcetas; they both knew of Oroondates his being taken, which was divulged through the whole town, and they alſo were not ignorant that the Q. had been to viſit him. Alcetas preſented his hand to her on that ſide that hers was free, to lead her back unto her chamber; and Caſſander, who by reaſon of former paſſages between them had not ſo eaſie an acceſſe, kept at a farther diſtance, but he looked upon her with eyes, which the rage of his jealouſie had kindled, and not knowing how to diſſemble his reſentments. Your Majeſtie (ſaid he) comes from doing an action generous even to exceſſe, and if you had ſeen your priſoner to day before our walls, in the poſture we ſaw him animating his men by his voice, and by his example, to the ruine of our party, and perhaps even to your own, it may be you would not have made ſuch extraordinary haſte to viſit him. The Queen who hated both the diſcourſe and perſon of Caſſander, anſwered him ſomething briskly; I have rendred that without generoſity, which I in reaſon owed to a man of Oroondates his quality, and I have rendred him nothing whereof he is not very worthy both by his birth, and by his virtue. He is yet the more worthy of it (replyed the jealous Caſſander) by the happineſſe he hath not to be hated of you, but I will tell your Majeſty once more, that he appeared very ingratefull to day to your affection, and that you could not have honoured

an

gallant marks of your affection, and after this can you think it ſtrange I ſhould have received them with ingratitude, and that I ſhould reſent thoſe crafty practiſes that have been ſo fatal to me, and abhor that prodigie of crueltie in which I had a greater intereſt than all Mankind? It is true, Madam, that I have hated, that I have deteſted you, and that I took up arms againſt you; but could you think my reſentments ſhould be more moderate, and that I could behold the cruel Authours of my deplorable miſeries, and the horrible Murtherers of Statira, as other than Monſters, and Tormentors of my life?

The Prince peradventure would have ſaid more, if the Queen, who hearkened impatiently, had not interrupted him: I muſt confeſs (ſaid ſhe) that I have done all that you reproach me with, but theſe actions, which are extraordinary to my Sex, and perhaps unto my humour, have been extraordinary marks of my affection, and if you had rightly conſidered them, they would have drawn your love, or your acknowledgement inſtead of your averſion: It was for your ſake alone, that from openneſſe and ſweetneſſe, I fell to ſubtiltie and crueltie, and that dreadfull change of mind was nothing but a pure effect of this affection, which you have ſo ingratefully requited; if at the firſt I troubled your repoſe, it was becauſe I thought you ſhould have ſought it in none but me alone, ſince it was for you alone I had rejected mine; if I had recourſe to ſubtilty to get you from my rivall, it was becauſe I believed you ought to have been mine, as I was wholly yours, and that having by the knowledge of your ingratitude loſt the hope of acquiring you, I was not willing my rivall ſhould triumph over my deſtruction; and if after the death of the King our husband, I would have diſpatched her out of the world, it was Oroondates, and not ambition of Empire, they were the maximes of love, and not the maximes of State that carried me on to ſuch a cruelty; ſhe came again into a condition of taking Oroondates from me, and to indeavor to ſecure him to my ſelf, I with her would have ſacrificed all that next after him was deareſt to me in the world; imagine ſomething yet more ſtrange than that, I was capable to have done it that I might purchaſe you; but by theſe violences which I have done to a nature, that of it ſelf was not inclined to cruelty, and by theſe blemiſhes which my actions may have ſtuck upon my reputation, you ought to judge, Oroondates, of the greatneſſe of my affection, rather than of that of my rivall by the ſlender proofs you have received from her; ſhe hated you as ſoon as ſhe believed you ceaſed to loved her, ſhe baniſhed you injuriouſly from her preſence, when with the price of your bloud, and the danger of your life you came to buy her liberty, and I have loved you in your ingratitude, in your ſcorn, and even in your higheſt provocations; I loved you when you were armed for our ruine before our gates, and I love you ſtill being newly entred into our City with your ſword in your hand, with a deſign perhaps to turn it againſt my life.

Roxana made a ſtop at theſe words, and the Prince ſeeing ſhe expected his anſwer; I do not deny (ſaid he) but that theſe proofs of affection which you alledge are very different from thoſe I have received from Queen Statira, I never looked for any ſuch from her, and if ſhe had been capable to give me them, I might have been capable to loſe the report and the paſſion I had for her, it was in permitting me to ſee her and to ſerve her that ſhe expreſſed her goodneſſe to me, better than by crimes which could never have come into her thought without horror, and by the knowledge I had of her, I received thoſe favours, as graces that were above a reaſonable ambition; I wondred not that ſhe ſhould ceaſe to love him, when ſhe believed him ingrateſull and perfidious, who in his greateſt fidelity was unworthy of her affection, and by means of your cruel deceipt, I was guilty enough in her opinion, to deſerve a thouſand deaths with the baniſhment ſhe condemned me to; if ſhe hated me ſo long as my innocence was unknown to her, if ſhe married Alexander, you alone were guilty of the crime, and

if ſince her marriage ſhe bounded all her affections in the perſon of the King her Husband, and could neither love me, nor ſuffer me after my juſtification: I accuſed nothing but her virtue onely, and did not think it ſtrange that a Princeſs, who could not commit a fault, would not for my ſake go beyond the limits of her duty. In ſhort, Madam, though it were true, that that great Princeſs had ill requited my paſſion, ſhe is ſuch an one as merits an eternal ſervice, without the leaſt hope of requital, and I am too proud of the advantage I have had above all other men, to give a moment of my life to the thought of another glory, or of another felicity. Theſe inclinations (replyed Roxana) have hitherto been very contrary to your repoſe, and the miſeries wherein you have paſſed your life, ought perchance to have diverted you from that imprudent perſeverance. Theſe miſeries (anſwered Oroondates) ſhall ever make my moſt glorious fortune, and that which I have ſuffered for my Princeſs is above the higheſt recompences I could propoſe unto my ſelf in a deſign leſs noble than that of devoting my whole life unto Statira. You might, perhaps, imploy it with better fruit, (added Roxana) and though Statira were yet more worthy of it than ſhe is, perchance ſhe may never be in a condition to acknowledge it; ſhe is in the power of a man who will rather periſh than abandon her, and you your ſelf may conſider that you are my Priſoner. I am a priſoner, (ſaid Oroondates) but this captivity of the body reaches not unto the ſoul, or if my ſoul be a priſoner, it is in a priſon out of which it neither can, nor ever will be ſet at liberty; thus it is you ſhare Oroondates with Statira; but her part will eternally be hers, and you may happen quickly to loſe yours, by the ſuccour of a great number of gallant friends that fight for my deliverance. That ſuccour of your friends (replyed Roxana) is not ſo infallible as you believe, and the ſucceſs of this day may perchance have cooled them for a great many others; but I hope you will not need it, and that I ſhall make your priſon ſo pleaſing to you, that you no more ſhall wiſh for liberty; it is with that deſign I deſired you ſhould be my priſoner particularly, nor would I leave that advantage to enemies you have among us, whoſe intereſt in your ruine would perhaps have been more powerfull in them, than the conſideration which ought to be had of your perſon.

After theſe words, Roxana, who deſired firſt to try gentle ways, not being willing to exaſperate Oroondates by a longer converſation, took leave of him, when ſhe once more had promiſed him all the good uſage he could hope for from the perſon that in all the world was moſt affectionate to him, and going out of his chamber, left him at liberty to reflect upon that paſt entertainment, and upon his preſent condition. As ſhe retired to her own lodgings with torches, which were already lighted, ſhe in a Gallery met Caſſander and Alcetas; they both knew of Oroondates his being taken, which was divulged through the whole town, and they alſo were not ignorant that the Q. had been to viſit him. Alcetas preſented his hand to her on that ſide that hers was free, to lead her back unto her chamber; and Caſſander who by reaſon of former paſſages between them had not ſo eaſie an acceſſe, kept at a farther diſtance, but he looked upon her with eyes which the rage of his jealouſie had kindled, and not knowing how to diſſemble his reſentments. Your Majeſtie (ſaid he) comes from doing an action generous to exceſſe, and if you had ſeen your priſoner to day before our walls, in the poſture we ſaw him animating his men by his voice, and by his example, to the ruine of our party, and perhaps even to your own, it may be you would not have made ſuch extraordinary haſte to viſit him. The Queen who hated both the diſcourſe and perſon of Caſſander, anſwered him ſomething briskly; I have rendred that without generoſity, which I in reaſon owed to a man of Oroondates his quality, and I have rendred him nothing whereof he is not very worthy both by his birth, and by his virtue. He is yet the more worthy of it (replyed the jealous Caſſander) by the happineſſe he hath not to be hated of you, but I will tell your Majeſty once more that he appeared very ingratefull to day to your affection, and that you could not have honoured

an

an enemy with it more fierce and eager to procure your ruine, ſo generous an enemy as he, (ſaid the Queen, exaſperate by that diſcourſe) in what condition ſoever he can appear is a thouſand times more lovely than a cowardly friend, and I ſhould be leſſe aſhamed of loving ſuch an enemy as Oroondates, than ſuch a friend as Caſſander.

Caſſander would have anſwered that ſharp reply, and perhaps with too much bitterneſs, if they had not been juſt then at the Queens chamber-door, into which he would not enter, ſo the Queen went in, not ſtaying for his anſwer, leaving him in furious tranſports of anger and jealouſie: Inſtantly his thoughts ran all to the death of Oroondates, and he more conſidered the facility he might have to execute his deſign in the condition he then was, than the ſhame he might undergo by killing a priſoner. He ſhall die, (ſaid he, walking faſt up and down the Gallery) he ſhall die, that proud Uſurper of Roxana's affections, he that unjuſtly robs me of what he himſelf diſdains, though he be unworthy of it; and though by this womans ingratitude I am little obliged to embrace her intereſts, I in my revenge will give her hers, and puniſh this inſolent man for his contempt of her: I upon Oroondates will revenge both Caſſander and Roxana, and perchance I ſhall alſo revenge my ſelf even upon Roxana by giving death to Oroondates; if ſhe be reaſonable, ſhee'l think her ſelf beholding to me, in what I ſhall have done for her reparation, and if ſhe perſiſt in her ingratitude towards me, I ſhall be ſatisfied, in having puniſhed her by the death of my enemy.

He was talking on this manner to himſelf, when Perdiccas returning from the Town, where he had given all the Orders that were neceſſary for the guard that night, came into the Gallery; Caſſander ſaluted him with ſo troubled a countenance, that Perdiccas ſoon took notice of it, and having asked him what the matter was, Caſſander in a few words told him how he had met the Queen, and repeated all the diſcourſe that had paſſed between them. She uſes me (added he afterwards) as a man of no account, and as a man unable to retort the injuries ſhe does me; but ſhe ſhall find her ſelf deceived, and ſhall ſee that I yet am powerfull enough to do her a very ſenſible diſpleaſure. You are the moſt violent man in the world, (replied Perdiccas) and you take a very wrong courſe to effect your intentions; this is not the way to gain the affections of a Princeſs, and the Queen muſt needs have had ſtrong inclinations towads you, if after the violence of your proceedings, ſhe could ſuffer you without averſion. I have tryed (anſwered Caſſander) all ways of gentleneſs, and of reſpect, with as much patience and ſubmiſſion as Roxana could have looked for from the meaneſt man alive, but that ſubmiſſion, and that patience have been as fruitleſs to me as theſe violences you reproach me with. While you kept your ſelf within thoſe terms (ſaid Perdiccas) the Queen was engaged with a Husband, and with a Husband great enough to take up all her affections, and ſince his loſs you have hardly given her leiſure to come to her ſelf. Say rather, (replyed the jealous Caſſander) and ſay ſo with a great deal more truth and reaſon, that both during the life, and after the death of that Husband, ſhe was prepoſſeſſed with the paſſion ſhe hath for our common enemy, ſay 'tis her priſoner, or ours with as much juſtice as hers, that robs me of Roxana, as he does you of Statira, and ſay in fine, that the onely way we have left is to make him periſh for the repoſe of us both. I'le agree with you, (anſwered Perdiccas) that Oroondates is indeed the greateſt obſtacle to my deſigns, and that he is my rival a great deal more than yours, ſince he hath as ſtrong a paſſion for Statira, as an averſion againſt Roxana; and I will alſo agree with you, that by his death I ſhould find advantages which I can hardly hope for while he is alive, but you muſt know withal, that I cannot be the authour of it, and that I am engaged to Roxana, by a promiſe that will not ſuffer me to attempt any thing againſt him; I muſt be fain to let Oroondates live, thereby to ſecure the life of Statira, without which I could not preſerve my own, nor can I take arms againſt my rival, without arming Roxana and all

her powers with her, againſt hers. I know (ſaid Caſſander) what plot you both have contrived againſt my happineſs, I am too much concerned in it to have been ignorant thereof till now, and I doubt not but Roxana will leave you Statira, to have Oroondates for her ſelf; but hope not for your ſatisfaction by thoſe ways, and rather expect it by your rivals death, than by his matching with Roxana, neither indeed is there any probability of ſeeing a Scythian joyned in marriage with the Queen of the Macedonians, and the poſture her affairs will be brought into by the birth of a ſon of Alexander's, will not permit her to think of the alliance of that Barbarian; it were much ſecurer for you, that Oroondates were no longer in the world, than that he ſhould continue in it to be ſtill ſeen, and ſtill in a condition to be loved by Statira; perhaps I may do ſomething both for you and for my ſelf, and if your promiſe keeps your hand from ſerving you in that occaſion, mine ſhall be imployed in it without conſideration, and without repugnancee. Caſſander ſaid many other things of this nature to Perdiccas, who for his own intereſt could not diſapprove that intention, and though he was hindered by the promiſe he had made to Roxana, from confirming him in it, yet did he not do what he might have done to diſſwade him from it. He parted with him preſently after to go and ſee Roxana, to whom he had ſomething to communicate, and Alcetas, whom Caſſander had ſtayed for, came to him then out of her chamber.

Alcetas would needs go immediately to ſee the Princeſſe Pariſatis, and Caſſander, for all he was ſo much tranſported, went along to ſerve him in a deſign they had laid together to diſcover how ſhe ſtood affected towards Lyſimachus. They found her not in her own lodging, for all that day ſhe had not ſtirred from the Queen her ſiſter, with whom ſhe had had matter of diſcourſe enough concerning Oroondates his being taken, they paſſed on to the Queen's chamber, into which they had free entrance alwaies by their authority; yet the Queen, by reaſon of the ſuſpicions that were had of Caſſander, for the death of the King her husband, could not ſuffer his preſence without horror; nor would ſhe have permitted him to viſite her in a place where ſhe had been Miſtreſſe; they then had newly ſupped, but had eaten very little in regard of the diſturbance this laſt accident had cauſed in them, and they were riſing from the table, when Alcetas and Caſſander came into their chamber. After ſome words of civility, which they ſpake at their firſt coming in, Pariſatis, who thought ſhe might more handſomely than the Queen ask news concerning Oroondates, prayed Caſſander to tell her the truth, and to let her know ſome particulars of the manner of his taking. Caſſander, though he could not hear the name of Oroondates, prayed Caſſander to tell her the truth, and to let her know ſome particulars of the manner of his taking. Caſſander though he could not hear the name of Oroondates without trembling, yet did he maſter himſelf to ſatisfie her, and to make the plot take, which Alcetas and he had agreed upon, ſo after having told her what he knew of the truth; we had not that advantage alone, (continued he) nor are we better pleaſed with the taking of Oroondates, than we are with having ſlain and wounded the chief of his companions: Ptolomeus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon have loſt their lives in this laſt action, Antigonus, Craterus, and Demetrius are wounded, and we our ſelves ſaw Lyſimachus, who was getting up after Oroondates, hurt with a great many arrows, and thrown down under the ruines of a battlement, with the ladder and all thoſe that followed him into the Moat, from whence he was carried off by ſome of their ſouldiers without any ſign of life.

The ſubtil Caſſander ſpake on this manner, and his words ſtruck like a Thunderbolt into the ſoul of Pariſatis. Although that vertuous Princeſſe had lived til then with ſuch a prudence and diſcretion, as hardly ſuffered thoſe that frequented her moſt familiarly to judge of the truth of her thoughts, yet was it moſt certain that ſhe loved Lyſimachus, and that ſhe could not remember what he had done for her ſervice, and in what condition he had been with her, even by the will of Queen Syſigambis her ſelf, without placing him in her eſteem above all the

the reſt of mankind; the marvellous power ſhe had over her paſſions, had made her diſſemble her thoughts in a ſeaſon, when by reaſon of ſcruples too ful of ſeverity, ſhe believed ſhe could not handſomely diſcover them; but as ſoon as without offending the memory of Epheſtion ſhe had been able to turn her mind upon the actions & perſon of Lyſimachus, ſhe in them had found ſo many occaſions to love him, that ſhe was of opinion, that ſhe could not without ingratitude, and inſenſibility defend her ſelf againſt an affection that was ſo legitimate, and ſo much approved by them that had the power over her; any other body but Pariſatis would without doubt have ſhewed greater tokens of it, and if Lyſimachus had had to do with one whoſe humour had not been ſo full of circumſpection, he might have conceived more advantageous hopes than thoſe he could draw from the actions of that Princeſſe, but if ſhe loved him before the death of Alexander, and before the revolution of their fortune, her affection was without doubt augmented by the laſt proofs of his, not being ignorant that it was chiefly for her revenge, and for her liberty, that he had made all his friends take arms, that he fought before the walls of Babylon, and that he expoſed himſelf every day to ſo many dangers; ſhe had often quaked and grown pale for fear of him, as well as the Queen her ſiſter for Oroondates, at the recitall of thoſe battels and combats, wherein he might have met with death for her intereſts, and though ſhe had diſguiſed the cauſe of her apprehenſions more carefully than ſhe, yet had they been but little leſſe than hers. Till then nevertheleſſe ſhe had maintained her ſelf like Pariſatis, but at this cruell relation of Caſſander, ſhe ſhewed more weakneſſe than ſhe had done in all the actions of her life, and though ſhe made good the Empire ſhe had over her mind, ſhe loſt that ſhe had over her face, and in an inſtant it was ſtruck with ſuch a paleneſſe, that all they that were near her, believed with a great deal of probability ſhe would fall into a ſwown; Alcetas ſtept to her to hold her up, and her averſion againſt him could not defend her at that time from receiving his aſſiſtance, nor from ſinking in his arms with little ſign of life, the Queen running to her received her into hers, and kiſſing her with much affection, and with words full of tenderneſſe, ſhe touched them in ſuch manner, who by their ſubtile practiſes had put her into that condition, that ſhe made them ſoon repent what they had done.

Alcetas was not capable of a long diſſimulation, and fearing his deceit might produce effects worſe than thoſe beginnings, and might bring the Princeſs into ſuch an eſtate as would not be in his power to remedy, he drew near to her again, in whom there yet remained ſome ſenſe and knowledg; Madam (ſaid he) give no credit to Caſſanders words, it was at my entreaty he made you this recital, & it was by that device I deſired to learn a truth, which I never had been able to draw from your former actions; I have but too well effected my deſign, and would to God I had ſtil kept my ſelf in my bare ſuſpicions without clearing my doubts any further; we ſaw nothing, nor heard we any news of Lyſimachus his being wounded, or of the death of his companions, all the advantage we had was the taking of Oroondates, and the killing of a great many thouſand men that left their lives under our wals, but my happy rival is alive, and alive but too certainly for my repoſe, he's ſafe from all diſaſters, ſince he hath the good fortune to be loved by you, both above his merit, and to the prejudice of my life. Believe this truth (continued he, obſerving by the Princeſſes action, that ſhe gave little faith to what he ſaid) ſince you may be certified of it within an hour, and ſince this ſecond deceit, could not but be uſeleſſe to me, after having drawn more from the former than I could have wiſhed. To theſe words Caſſander added his confirmation, and Peuceſtas, in whom the Princeſſes had more confidence than in them, entring then into the chamber, by his report took away the apprehenſions of Pariſatis. She recollected all her ſpirits that were diſſipated, but ſhe came to her ſelf again with ſo much ſhame and reſentment, that it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble either. She turned away her eyes from Alcetas and Caſſander, being inflamed with an anger that was not ordinary in her, and by her action made them ſee they had mortally offended her. Alcetas obſerved it, but being by the knowledge of his rivalls good fortune caſt down into an extremity of grief, he was no

better

better able to hide his reſentments than Pariſatis,but paſſing over the fear he would have had in another ſeaſon to exaſperate her more againſt him. Madam (ſaid he) I beg your pardon for our having deceived you, I ought to have contented my ſelf with the former proofs I had of Lyſymachus his happineſs, without uſing this trick to ſeek out what I have but too plainly found: but to deal with a mind like yours,a man is forced to try extraordinary wayes.He would have ſaid more, if the Princeſs, infinitely diſpleaſed,had not thus interrupted him. You have very well interpreted an effect of my not being well,rather than of Caſſanders diſcourſe, but though it were true that the change you ſaw in me, proceeded from the grief I might receive by the death or wounds of thoſe valiant men that fight our quarrel, I ſhould find no cauſe to fear any reproaches for it; and though according to your ſuſpitions it were for Lyſimachus alone that I ſhewed thoſe markes of ſenſibility,I owe enough to the merit of his ſervices, and to that of his perſon, to remember them without bluſhing; and I owe ſo little to Alcetas,that it ſhould never be his intereſt ſhould make me to repent it.Though my ſiſter ſhould love Lyſimachus(added the Queen) ſhe ſhould but follow the Will of the Queen her Mother, that of Alexander your King,and the Counſel of her elder Siſter; but if ſhe ſtood in need to juſtifie that affection to any body living,'twere leſs to Alcetas than to any other man in the World. I demanded no juſtification of it (replied Alcetas) though perhaps I am in a condition to give my ſelf ſome ſatisfaction; but I'le demand that aſſiſtance from my hand, which it owes me againſt the fortune of my rivall; and peradventure,may make tears be ſhed for a real death,by them whom a feigned one had ſo ſenſibly afflicted. That's the ſhorteſt way (added Caſſander) and the moſt reaſonable one we both can follow,and I neither can nor will make my ſelf amends for Roxana's contempt of me, by any other meanes but the death of Oroondates. The Queen,who was touch'd to the heart with that diſcourſe, loſt all conſideration of Caſſander, and looking at him with an eye kindled with a juſt indignation; I doubt not (ſaid ſhe) but by the ſame arms thou madeſt uſe of for the death of the King thy maſter, thou mayeſt likewiſe compaſſe the death of a priſoner; but I alſo know very well,that if he were at liberty thou wouldeſt fly before him as thou haſt ſhamefully done many times already. At theſe words, refuſing any longer converſation with them, ſhe took her ſiſter by the hand, and entring her cloſet with her, ſhut the dore.They remained together in the chamber mad with rage at the Queens replies, eſpecially Caſſander, whom the reproach of having poyſoned his King drove into extremities of fury; that brake forth into tranſported words, which Alcetas could not hinder him from uttering. They are the Perſians (ſaid he) and the race of Darius not the Princes of Macedon that are guilty of the death of the Macedonian King. They are the Barbarians unworthy of his rule and of his alliance that have taken away the life of their Conquerour and of their maſter, and perhaps it was Oroondates his rivall,and his enemy that made him periſh to facilitate his poſſeſſion of the daughter of Darius; but I will prevent you both well enough from reaping the fruit you pretend to by it,and you ſhall be puniſhed with Roxana by the death of that Barbarian, whom you both unworthily prefer before the Macedonian Princes. He would have ſaid more to this effect,if Alcetas and Puceſtasmore moderate than he,had not carried him out of the room almoſt by force. After their departure, the two Princeſſes continued yet ſome hours together; and when they had ſpent the beginning of them in complaining of that viſite of Caſſander and Alcetas, they imployed the reſt in diſcourſing of Oroondates,whoſe laſt accident took up all their thoughts; they reaſoned a long while upon what they ought to fear or hope for concerning him, and were not able to judge whether they had more cauſe to be pleaſed or diſpleaſed with their fortune in that laſt adventure. In the end,it being grown late, they parted, the Princeſſe retiring to her lodging,and the Queen going to bed,where ſhe paſſed the night in diſquiets,which already were become habituall to her.

The end of the Fourth Book.

CASSANDRA.

The laſt Part.

The fifth Book.

BUT if the fayr Queen and the Princeſſe her ſiſter, if the Prince of Scithia, if Roxana, if Perdiccas, Alcetas, and Caſſander, paſſed the night in Babylon, with a great deal of care and reſtleſnes; Oroondates his friends in the Camp, were toſſed with the moſt cruell diſquiets they had ever felt: under that name of Oroondates his friends, one might comprehend all the Commanders of the Army, and as many of the Soldiers as did but know him; among which there were none whom the admirable vertue of that Prince had not gayned even to the utmoſt proofes. Artaxerxes ſaw day appear without having beſtowed one minute of the night in ſleep, and as ſoon as he was out of bed, he ſent a Trumpet with Araxes to the Gates of the City, to learn the deſtiny of his dear Brother. Araxes all whoſe thoughts had tended to nothing but death, ſince the loſſe of his Maſter, undertook that imployment with a mortall apprehenſion, and with a moſt firm reſolution, if hee were ſlain, not to ſurvive the hearing of that fatall newes. He advanced toward the Gate, and having by a Parley which he made his Trumpet ſound, diſpoſed the Enemies to ſuffer his approach, and hear his buſineſſe, he that commanded their Corps de garde, came upon the Gate to ſpeak to him, and having bidden him propoſe his deſires, poor Araxes trembling for the anſwer he expected, opened his mouth twice b fore he had the confidence to get out a word; but in the end being preſſed to tell his Meſſage; I come, ſaid he, to ask whether the Prince of Scithia, that got upon your walls yeſterday, bee dead or living? The Officer who had no order to diſguiſe the truth, told it to Araxes without diſſimulation; and when he had let him know that his Maſter was alive, without wounds, and uſed according to the greatneſſe of his quality, and of his vertue, it cauſed a joy in him very little different from his former affliction. He made it appear by a loud acclamation, and having thanked the Officer, of whom hee at that time deſired nothing elſe, hee returned to the Princes, and reſtored them life with that good newes. Not but that Oroondates his being a priſoner, was to them one of the greateſt misfortunes they could have apprehended, but the feare they had been in of his death, made them conſider it as a bleſſing; and it ſeemed as if it had been neceſſary, to make them find conſolation in an accident that would have exceſſively afflicted them. Since my brother is alive, ſayd Artaxerxes, I doe not deſpair of our fortune, and the Gods to whom his vertue is too conſiderable to let it periſh, have delivered him from many dangers as great as this. Tis a very favourable encounter, added Lyſimachus, that he is fallen into Roxanaes hands, whoſe love, and power, will without doubt, ſecure him from all maner of perill; beſides the friendſhip and the agreement ſhe ha's made with Perdiccas, doe put him yet in greater ſafety; but though Perdiccas his jealouſie ſhould incite him to attempt any thing againſt him, Roxana is potent enough to defend him

by open force. Twas by this conſideration the Princes endevoured to comfort themſelves; but deſiring to labour without delay, for the liberty of their friend, they went all together to Seleucus his tent. Seleucus was already cured of his wounds. Nearchus alſo, and Leonatus were in the ſame condition; but the laſt had taken part with the Princes in good earneſt, and had only ſtayd for the recovery of his ſtrength, that hee might be able to ſerve them againſt Perdiccas. After the firſt complements, Prince Artaxerxes addreſſing himſelfe to Seleucus, by the conſent of all his companions; Noble Seleucus, ſaid he, we now have need of your aſſiſtance, for the liberty of Prince Oroondates; if the Enemies into whoſe power he is fallen, were as generous as you are, we ſhould not be in any feare for him, but becauſe their inclinations, and the intereſt they have in his ruine, may ſuggeſt thoughts into them very different from yours; we cannot beare his captivity with a minutes reſt; we come not to offer you your liberty and with your own that of Nearchus, they have been long at your owne diſpoſing, but, weel beſeech you to make uſe of them to regaine us what we have loſt; weel talk no longer to Perdiccas of Exchange, but ſince your health permits, you may retire if you pleaſe to Babylon, and when you are among thoſe of your Party, you'l remember the requeſt we make you, to reſtore us Prince Oroondates. Seleucus eſteemed this motion of Artaxerxes, and this maner of cariage, ſo obliging, that he knew not where to find words to expreſſe the ſence he had of it: wherefore hee remayned a while without reply, conſidering which way he ſhould receive the civility of the Princes; but having ſpent ſome moments in that thought. By the former triall I made, ſaid he at laſt, of my credit with Perdiccas, I ought to have loſt all the hope I had in his friendſhip, neither will I any more ground a confidence upon it, nor is it for our enlargement that I will promiſe you that of Prince Oroondates, that exchange would bee too unequall, and there is nothing amongſt us all, that can pay the value of ſo pretious a liberty; but ſince you are pleaſed I ſhould make uſe of that you offer me, Ile goe into the City with Nearchus, where weel imploy our utmoſt power to get the Prince of Scithias freedom; and if our indevours prove ineffectuall, I give you my word that weel return to you, and that weel bring back with us all the forces we have in Babylon.

You are free without condition (replyed Artaxerxes) and though we ſhould not be able to regaine the Prince by your mediation, you are not at all engaged to returne to us; but if after that laſt proofe you judge Perdiccas unworthy of your aſſiſtance, and of your friendſhip, we ſhall receive them both, according to the inclination and eſteeme we have for your Vertue. Seleucus and his Companion anſwered theſe words in tearmes full of acknowledgement, and after having ſpent ſome time in proſecuting that converſation, and in giving order for their departure, they tooke leave of the Princes with great demonſtrations of friendſhip, and went toward the Gates of Babylon with a Convoy ſuitable to their Quality. But before they came neare unto them, they were overtaken by Araxes, who begged of them to carry him with them into the Towne, and to procure if they could poſſibly that he might continue with his Maſter, in caſe he ſhould not be releaſed; they promiſed him to doe the beſt they could, and having prayed them to requeſt the ſame favour for Cleone, who deſired alſo to go and wait upon her Miſtreſſe, he went along with them, as if he had been one of their retinue The Princes gave in charge to thoſe that convoyed them, that they ſhould propoſe a Truce for two dayes, to fetch off the dead that lay in the Moat, and to give them buryall, during which time they alſo permitted them to bury thoſe of Nabarſanes his Party, wherewith the Ground was covered for many furlongs, and they in the interim engaged themſelves not to make any attempt, nor do any thing in proſecution of their Worke.

The Princes being parted from one another, Artaxerxes and Oxyatres went to viſit Berenice and Barſina, who at that time, and almoſt alwayes were together, and to whom as almoſt equally intereſſed, they deſired to confirme the Newes they had already ſent them of Oroondates his being alive: The Princeſſes found a great deale of comfort in it, and received ſuch welcome Meſſengers very favourably. Artaxerxes was not ignorant of his Unckles paſſion, and had a purpoſe to ſerve him in it as much as poſſibly he could: Berenices intentions were the ſame, as well for the intereſt of Barſina,

Barſina, as that of Prince Oxyatres, wherefore they both gave him the liberty to entertain her; and he whoſe paſſion was really kindled again with more violence then it had been in former years, could not ſee himſelfe in thoſe tearms without diſcovering by the changes of his countenance, how ſenſible he was of ſuch opportunities; he began to diſcourſe with that Princeſſe in a way that ſhewed leſſe confidence then in probability he ſhould have had after ſo long an acquaintance with her, and from that timerouſneſſe Barſina drew a juſt computation of the greatneſſe of his love. They talked a while of Prince Oroondates, whoſe being taken did then almoſt wholly poſſeſſe the thoughts of his friends; but from that diſcourſe Oxyatres took occaſion to fall into another. You are very ſenſible (ſayd he to Barſina) of Oroondates his misfortune, as indeed you ought to be. both to acknowledge the eſteem he has of you, and to follow that which all the World has of him: I commend a ſenſibility grounded upon ſo much reaſon; but ſince you are capable of it for another, why do you want it for Oxyatres, whoſe life has been yours from the earlieſt years of your own? I never was unſenſible (replyed Barſina) either of the qualities of your perſon, or of the affection wherewith you heretofore were pleaſed to honour me, and you without doubt ſhould receive from my acknowledgement and from my eſteem, what I now pay to the misfortune of Oroondates, if you were in the like condition. Ah! Couſin (anſwered Oxyatres) believe it, I am no more at liberty then Oroondates, and my impriſonment, though it be more glorious and more pleaſing then that he ſuffers amongſt our Enemies, is not yet leſſe ſtrict, nor leſſe difficult to be eſcaped; I ſtand more in need then he of that compaſſion you expreſſe for his diſaſter, I need it more then I did in the firſt years of my affection. and when upon the Frontiers of Scythia I was like to have dyed for you, I was not ſo fit an object for your pitty. as I am in the preſent condition my Love has brought me to. I had thought (replyed Barſina ſomething out of countenance) that a good number of years had worn a perſon out of your memory, whom you unjuſtly enough had placed there, and I have more reaſon then ever to believe it, now that the better part of my Youth is paſt, and that my years, and my afflictions have taken away what you might have accounted lovely in my face: ſhe could not end theſe words without a ſmile, and indeed ſhe had ſpoken them with a great deale of injuſtice; ſhe was then but in her ſeven and twentieth year, and neither her age, nor her many croſſes had made her loſe any thing of her former Beauty. Oxyatres who with very much reaſon, thought her handſomer then ever ſhe had been, could not ſuffer the wrong ſhe did her ſelfe, and ſetting off his diſcourſe exceeding gracefully: If I did not know (ſayd he) that you ſpeak againſt your own thought, I ſhould call the eyes of a thouſand witneſſes againſt you, who will all acknowledge the advantage you have now, above that of your former years; neither the Beauties of your Body, nor the Beauties of your Minde, had ever attain'd to that degree you now poſſeſſe, nor did I ever arrive at the perfection of my love till now; think not theſe years which are run out ſince I ceaſed to importune you, to yield you up to Memnon; think not that the miſerable fall of our houſe, or that the multiplicity of great Affaires in which I have been almoſt alwayes imploy d, did ever ſeperate you from my thoughts; you have alwayes raigned in my heart with your former Empire, and what occaſions ſoever I have had for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune, I never have been able to lodge any remembrance there but yours: I with an indifferent eye have beheld all the Beauties of Aſia, and diſdained very advantagious Matches, to which poor Darius, and Alexander after him did often times ſollicite me; not but that through ſome reſentment, I have laboured to forget a perſon in whom I had found ſo little inclination toward me, but all was to no purpoſe againſt my Love, and though my ſtrivings by the help of a long abſence, did ſomething moderate the violences of it, your ſight has wakened them again with far greater power then ever: Now therefore fair Princeſſe, that you are in a condition which will not permit you to defend your ſelfe againſt my love, by thoſe reaſons wherewith you were wont to oppoſe it. and that with an abſolute liberty, you by conſidering my late actions can make reflection upon my former ones, ſuffer me to aſpire unto that fortune after which I have ſigh'd above ten years, and give me leave to hope that your goodneſſe, and your acknowledgement will own

theſe ſervices, to which I am recalled by my former deſtiny, and in which I mean to ſpend the whole remainder of my dayes. Oxyatres brought forth theſe words in ſuch a paſſionate maner, that Barſina was a little touched with them, and having all her life time had a great inclination to eſteem him, ſhe had not any repugnance againſt his diſcourſe; yet did ſhe not know which way ſhe ſhould reply, for as ſhe had much freedome, and too little affection in her to ſeeke excuſes upon the thought of what ſhe ow'd unto the memory of Memnon, which in probability might have been moderated in a Widowhood of ſix or ſeven years; ſhe had alſo ſome difficulty to find tearms wherewith ſhe might expreſſe her ſelfe without giving Oxyatres cauſe of complaint, and without favouring him beyond the limits of decency. This uncertainty made her continue ſilent, and the Prince having for ſome time vainly waited for her anſwer. I ſee well (purſued he) that I ſhall be no happier in this ſecond Tryall of my fortune, then I was in my firſt, and that which heretofore was found in the merit of Memnon, will be found now in the defects of Oxyatres. Hee rayſd his voice ſo loud at theſe laſt words, that they were overheard by Artaxerxes, and that Prince being much concerned in his Unkles contentment, was deſirous to lend him aſſiſtance; and having gotten the Princeſſe Berenice to ſecond him in that deſigne, they both drew neer with that intention. By doing ſo, they much obliged Barſina, who was in ſome confuſion, and who was glad to ſee her ſelfe eaſed by their approach, but Prince Oxyatres would have been next at that interruption, if it had befallen him by other perſons. Unkle, ſaid Artaxerxes, you would not pardon me the diſcourteſie I doe you, if you did not know we come to ſecond you. And you Coſin, ſaid he to Barſina, would perhaps oppoſe the deſign I have to ſerve my Unkle, in his love to you, if you did not remember that heertofore I ſerved Memnon in a like occaſion to his prejudice, and that it was from me you received him after that baniſhment, to which he generouſly had condemned himſelf.

I have received my whole life from the favours of your goodneſs, (replyed Barſina) and the memory of that good Office you did poor Memnon, ſhall never periſh in my thoughts. By that remembrance (added the Princeſs Berenice) Prince Artaxerxes his right to pretend to ſome credit with you, and to imploy it for the Prince his Unkle, as he heertofore did for his rivall. Prince Oxyatres (anſwered Barſina growing ſerious) ſtands in no need of any recommendation to obtain from me all the eſteem, and all the acknowledgement he in reaſon can deſire; and yours have ſo much power, that they might draw my mind to greater difficulties. Oxyatres was going to reply, and their converſation had inlarg'd it ſelf further, if it had not been broke off by a ſervant that came into the Chamber, to tell them that Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, and many other of the Commanders were at the door of the Tent, and with them a ſtranger of a very gracefull preſence, who was newly arrived at the Camp, with the Equipage of a man of quality, and that he asked for Prince Artaxerxes. The Prince was going toward the door, when he ſaw his friends come in, and in the midſt of them the ſtranger that enquired after him; but the Princeſs Berenice and he had no ſooner caſt their eyes upon his face, but they knew him to be Prince Theodates, their faithfull, and their generous friend. In the grief Artaxerxes had felt for the taking of his dear Brother, he could not receive a greater conſolation then the ſight of ſo dear a friend; he ſolemnized it at the firſt with a tranſported cry, and running to him with open arms, he held him long in a ſtrict embrace, without being able through his exceſs of joy, to find the liberty of expreſſing it by words. My dear Theodates! (ſayd he at laſt) the greateſt, and the moſt faithfull of all my friends, by what good fortune is it poſſible that I hold you now between mine arms? By mine Sir, (anſwered Theodates) ſince I have eſtabliſhed my higheſt felicities in the honour of your friendſhip. They were interrupted in this diſcourſe by the Princeſs Berenice, whom the remembrance of the good Offices ſhe had received from Theodates, had fill'd with acknowledgement and affection toward him nor did ſhe diſſemble it in that noble company, for all her modeſty could not hinder her from embracing him, and giving him all the teſtimonies of good will ſhe could have granted to her neareſt Kinſman. Orontes, Queen Thaleſtris, Demetrius, and many others entred about that time, and amongſt them all thoſe to whom by the hearing of Artaxerxes adventures the name of Theodates was already known,

known, look'd upon him with a great deale of affection and esteem, and the Prince desiring to confirm them in it: Behold (sayd he) this gallant Prince, and this generous friend, to whom I am so many wayes indebted, both for my happiness, and for my life: he to whom I owe no less then to Darius, and he whom I ought to love more then my self, if I will not be the basest and most ingratefull man in the world. He spake these words beginning his endearments afresh; but the Princes, who all took interest in his fortune, would needs immitate him in his actions, and drawing near to Theodates one after another, they welcommed him with civilities which put him into confusion, but yet hindred him not from admiring in the majestick garb of those great men what he believ'd could not be found again in all the rest of the world. Orontes renewed the ancient friendship they had made in the Court of Scythia many years before, and Oxyatres, and Lysimachus, who were more concern'd then all the others in the fortune of Artaxerxes, gave his friend a most particular reception. When he was gotten loose from the arms of all, the Princess Berenice began to ask news of the King her Father: but Theodates answered, he could tell none fresh, it being a great while since his comming from Issedon, and having wandred through a great many Provinces, to see if he could find her and the two Princes whom he sought. Berenice sigh'd at that discourse, calling to mind her Brothers Captivity. Neither you, nor we (said she) receive a perfect contentment in this meeting, and the Prince my Brother, whom without doubt you seek, though he be not far from us, is yet in the power of our Enemies. I heard that newes at my comming into the Camp, (reply'd Theodates with a sadder countenance then usuall) and nothing else would comfort me in that misfortune, but the knowledge that you are in a condition, quickly to restore him his liberty After that Theodates had received the welcomes of all those worthy men, to whom his vertue, and the affection of Artaxerxes rendred him considerable, the Prince of Persia desired to possess him more particularly then the rest, and to that end led him out of that Chamber, and went into the next, whither he was followed by none but Orontes, and Lysimachus: he then demanded the occasion of his journey, and Theodates his look becomming more sorrowfull then before. When I shall tell you, Sir (sayd he) that I left Scythia out of an earnest longing to see you again, perchance the passion I honour you withall is well enough known unto you, to procure your beliefe; but I must confess it is not the only motive of my journey, & that it is accõpanied with another, which of it self was sufficient to make me undertake it; I was not willing to declare it before the Princess, and I leave that care either to you, or to the Prince her Brother, who will have more power to prepare her for the hearing of an unpleasing news. The King of Scythia is dead. Is the King dead? interrupted Artaxerxes; Yes, Sir, replied Theodates, he is dead. After he had languished a great while for the absence, or for the loss as he believed of his children, he was taken with a Feaver, which finding him weaken'd, both by his age and grief, deprived the world of him in a matter of eight dayes. Arsaces could not hear this newes without an extraordinary trouble, nor without a most sensible discontent, and though many of that Kings actions had in former times given him occasion enough not to be sorry for his death, yet was he so fully reconciled to him by what he had done in his favour afterward, and did so much consider the Father of Berenice and Oroondates, that he could not be a hearer of that fatall news, without being touch'd to the very bottom of his heart. His sorrow discovered it self presently by his tears, and looking upon Theodates with very sad action; Ah my dear friend! (sayes he) how much you moderate my joy, to see you by the news you bring? it did not please the Gods I should receive it in a time when I should have taken it with more patience! but they send it me now when I have a great deal of reason to be afflicted at it; Ah how great a fear I am in for the grief of my poor Princess! and how discreetly it was done of you to dissemble it before her! Artaxerxes said many other things, by which he discover'd his sense of that loss to his friends, but they comforted him by all maner of reasons, and it was likely he would receive consolation for it, when he remembred that of Darius, of the Queens, his Mother, and Grandmother, and all the rest he had sustained. After he had setled himself a little by the force of his courage, and that he was able to question Theodates touching the estate of Scythia since

the

the death of its King. The affairs of Scythia, anſwered Theodates, are in the beſt condition we can deſire, and the Scythians now feel no other trouble, but their impatience to ſee their King Oroondates: they with acclamations and tranſports of joy, received the propoſition I made, of ſending the Chiefe among them to ſeek for him; and when I began my journey for that purpoſe, they made many of the principall Scithians ſet forward alſo to go in queſt of their King by different wayes from that I took; but before my departure I had the ſatisfaction to help to ſet the State in ſuch order as was neceſſary, and to ſee all the people ſubmit themſelves voluntarily to Prince Carthaſis, whom they declared Regent of the Kingdome till their Kings arrivall. And for Stratonice, ſaid Artaxerxes, what's become of her? together with the affliction ſhe receiv'd for the Kings death: reply'd Theodates, ſhe was aſſaulted with two others, almoſt at the ſame time, which moved her to the reſolution ſhe hath taken; the firſt was, that being ſome months gone with child, ſhe got a hurt that made her miſcarry, and by that accident ſhe loſt the hopes ſhe had grounded upon her great belly: and the other was the news of Arſacomes his death, which within three dayes after the Kings, was brought to Iſſedon by one of thoſe that had accompanied him. Stratonice had ſunk under ſo many occaſions of ſorrow; if ſhe had not indeed had a great deal of courage; ſhe bore them ſo impatiently for ſome dayes at firſt, that ſhe would not be comforted by any means, nor be viſited but by very few perſons; but when ſhe was again become capable of reaſon, ſhe reſolved to forſake the world, in which ſhe no longer hoped for any ſatisfaction, and bidding adiew to the Court, ſhe ſhut herſelf up in a Cloyſter amongſt Virgins devoted to the Goddeſs Tellus, which is but a dayes journey from Iſſedon, with a deſign to ſpend the reſt of her life within thoſe walls; I was of the number of thoſe that viſited and took leave of her before her departure, though ſince the croſſes her ambition had caus'd you, I no longer had any affection for her; but that was the leaſt that could be paid her in that condition of her fortune; ſhe knew very well that amongſt all the Kings Subjects there was none that had a greater zeal and paſſion for his ſervice then I, wherefore ſhe adreſs'd her ſelf to me, rather then any of the reſt, and before ſhe got up into her Chariot, ſhe ſaid thus to me in the hearing of Prince Carthaſis: Theodates, you may tell King Oroondates, that 'tis not any fear of him makes me forſake the Court, and though by my actions I may perhaps have moved him to ſome reſentment; I am too well acquainted with his vertue to fear him, and I know he is too generous to overwhelm her with new afflictions, who has received enough, and thoſe great enough from Fortune, and who had the honour to be Wife to the King his Father; you may carry him this aſſurance, if you pleaſe, and you may tell Prince Artaxerxes, that the affection of a Siſter may make him pardon what I did againſt him in favour of poor Arſacomes, ſince he is now revenged of him, and ſince that poor Prince has quitted his pretenſions to him with his life. While Theodates repeated theſe words of Queen Stratonice, Artaxerxes was ſo touch'd with them, that he hardly could refrain from tears, and after having continued a while in the reflection he made upon that change of her Fortune. Stratonice is to be blamed (ſaid he) for having rob'd my Brother of the Glory he would have gain'd in the ſervices, and in the duties he would have payd her; I am confident he would alwayes have honoured her as the Wife of the King his Father, and I for my part have no reſentment againſt her that could have hindred me from looking upon her all my life time with reſpect, and from comforting her in her misfortunes, as much as I poſſibly could have done. She departed from Iſſedon with that beliefe of you both (replyed Theodates) and went to ſhut her ſelfe up in that houſe which ſhe had enriched with a great many Preſents, and which ſhe had taken care to beautifie during the Kings life. After this diſcourſe, Theodates told the Prince many particularities of the Affaires of Scythia, and anſwered too many queſtions he ask'd him upon that ſubject, and concerning his love, and the health of the Princeſſe Theomiris; but he likewiſe heard partly from him, and partly from his friends, thoſe admirable events that had befallen him ſince his departure out of Scythia, the cruell effects of his jealouſie, his combats againſt Oroondates, and at laſt their happy knowledge of one another.

In the mean while Seleucus and Nearchus followed by Araxes, were gone into the City,

City, where they had been receiv'd by those of their Party, with acclamations of joy; the noyce of their arrivall being run from one to another unto the eares of Perdiccas, he was much surpriz'd at it, being something ashamed to look them in the face, after having neglected their friendship; yet being bold, and having a very ready wit, he was quickly prepared for that reception, and coming to meet them with demonstrations of gladnesse, he desired by his countenance and by his action to repair the fault he had committed toward them. Assoon as he was near enough to be heard, going forward with his armes stretch'd out; I welcome you my cruel Friends (sayd he) with as much affection as if you had not injured that which is between us, by those inhumane propositions which my passion forced me to disobey. Saying these words he embraced them, but they received both his Complement and his Embraces very seriously, and Seleucus made this Answer; It is not necessary, Perdiccas, to examine the faults against friendship which we may have committed; we desired nothing of you, which reason and honour did not demand as much as it, and we sufficiently expresse the greatnesse of it, since after the contempt you have shewed of us, we are not become your Enemies, as Leonatus. I confesse (replyed Perdiccas) that you are very generous, since you have had so much compassion of my misfortune, and that you have been pleased to put a difference, between faults that are caused by a violent constraint, and those that are committed through ingratitude: I will not examine whether my refusall, or your demand offended our friendship most; but I have alwayes thought you might better have asked my life, then that which you desired of me. I confesse I was too blame (answered Seleucus) to presume so much upon your affection, and that I ought to have expected none but more common proofs of it; but the Gods be thanked, we now are free meerly by the Nobleness of our Enemies, and we have accepted the liberty they have given us, upon condition to repay it by that of Oroondates.

Perdiccas stood a while without replying to that discourse; but after hee had bethought himselfe a little: It is just, sayd he, that Oroondates should be given you, and though you very well know by the confession I make you of my love, how great an interest I ought to have in detaining him, and what damage I shall receive by his liberty; I'le lay aside the consideration of my owne repose, to satisfie you, and conquer my strongest inclinations, to put you out of the opinion you have conceived against a most unshaken friendship. We desire to know the issue of it to day (added Nearchus,) and if you please to call a Counsell, we there will make our Proposition. Perdiccas protested to them that he would not oppose it, and that he would doe as much as possibly he could to perswade all those that had credit there, to grant them that satisfaction. After having made them that promise, hee went to Roxana, whither neither Seleucus nor Nearchus would goe till the Counsell were assembled. Perdiccas said nothing to the Queen of the intent they had to demand Oroondates, but she soon suspected it, and if possibly she could would have broken the meeting. The Prince and all those of the Counsell, were come together in a Room appointed for that purpose, having had notice given them by Perdiccas, who brought the Queen thither himselfe, and Seleucus and Nearchus entred within a while after. They kissed the Queens hand, and saluted all their friends, from whom they received endearments full of affection. When they had all taken their places, and were in a readines to hearken to Seleucus his Proposition; He began to speak, and having first made a complaint against their friends, who had left them to the mercy of their enemies, without having attempted any thing for their liberty, and without having so much as lent an eare to propositions, which other considerations besides theirs, ought to have made them embrace: hee told them how Leonatus with eight thousand Prisoners, had taken their enemies party, and that though Nearchus and he had been sufficiently provoked to follow his example, since their usage had been all alike, yet had they had more regard to their ancient friendship, and had received their liberty from the generosity of their enemies, to come and imploy it in the service of their friends as ungratefull as they were; but that they had accepted it only as a ransome for that of Oroondates, and that they had engaged themselves to them by promise, either to send him back in exchange, or to return themselves into

into their hands: he then prayd them to consider the justice of their demand, and if they still thought them capable to serve them, to set them at liberty to doe it by disengaging them of their word. Seleucus having ended his Discourse, the greatest part of the Assembly enclined to grant what hee demanded, but they durst not openly discover themselves, till the intentions of Roxana and Perdiccas were made known: neither of them had spoken yet, but when Perdiccas was obliged to give his opinion, hee declared that he opposed not the satisfaction of Seleucus and Nearchus, since those two men were considerable enough, to deserve that things lesse reasonable should bee granted them and that if the Queen were so pleased, he willingly consented Oroondates should be set at liberty. While Perdiccas spake on this maner, Roxana, whom that discourse had raysd to an extremity of anger, beheld him with an enflamed eye; and if shee had followed her first suggestions, shee would have reproached him with transported words, for betraying her on that fashion contrary to the agreements made betweene them; but she moderated her selfe as well as possibly she could; yet not so much, but that she interrupted him before he had done speaking. If there be a necessity of releasing prisoners, said she, 'tis Statira that must be released, and not Oroondates: Statira is the Daughter of Darius, the wife of Alexander your King, and your Queen with as much justice as my selfe: Perdiccas ha's no right at all to keep her; hee that is borne a subject to the King her husband, & when he refused her for the exchange of his friends, he violated not only all the lawes of friendship, but all other lawes both divine and humane: besides shee's a woman, as weak without our walls as in our prison; and though she were at liberty, the party of our enemies would bee never a jot the stronger; but Oroondates is a Scithian, that ha's taken Armes for our destruction, and one to whom you owe nothing of what is due from you to the Widow of Alexander: moreover, hee is the greatest and most terrible of your enemies, so that you cannot set him at liberty without contributing toward your owne ruine: and the chiefe men of his Party are tied to him by such pressing considerations, that by retayning him, you will alwayes have the means to make an advantageous treaty with them in extremity. Perdiccas who found a great appearance of reason in what the Queen sayd, and who believed he had done enough in favour of Seleucus, by declaring his first intention, would not second it against Roxana, knowing he could not break with her without making a very great disunion in their party; wherefore turning toward Seleucus; I have payd (sayd he) what I believ'd I ow'd you, and I could have wish'd with all my heart, that the Queen would have thought fit to satisfie you, but being tyed to observe her will, as I am both by respect, and by the whole interest of our party, I cannot tell how to contradict her; you may remain with us, since our Enemies have given you your liberty without condition, and if in the progresse of this War we can find any occasion to do so, wee'l acknowledge their civility by returning them other Prisoners instead of Oroondates. Seleucus was so transported with choller, both by Roxana's denyall, and Perdiccas his change, that he had hardly any power left over himselfe to moderate his resentments. What (sayd he, with a louder voyce then ordinary) is it thus you use us after what we have done for this party? and have you so soon forgotten that we have preserved the glory of it by our Actions? is it because we were left among the dead all mangled with wounds, while those who now dispose of us sought their safety behind our wals? is it because that I alone did animate and rally our defeated Troops, to make head against a conquering Army, and because that I alone opposed the sword of Arsaces, and the sword of Oroondates, which made the stoutest of our Masters flie? did any amongst you ever see Seleucus turn his back in either of the Battels? or can any of you deny but that he alone made the Victory to waver, and disputed the glory of the last day single against your Enemies? do these wounds he received make him more contemptible then if he had retired with the first into the City? and after this unworthy usage of him, can you think he can continue your Friend against these valiant men amongst whom he hath found so much freedome, and so much generosity? Seleucus suffered himselfe to be thus transported to words, that exasperated Roxana and Perdiccas, and Perdiccas was going to reply if the Queen had not prevented him. You have free permission (sayd she) to do what you have most minde to, and if you

are

are engaged either by promiſe or inclination to return to our Enemies, your paſſage to them will be more eaſie for you to procure, then the exchange you have propoſed. Yes, (replyed Seleucus, we will returne to your Enemies, but wee'l return with all our Forces, and with thoſe of Leonatus; we are not ſo mean ſpirited as to imploy our own Arms, or the Arms of our Souldiers any longer in the ſervice of the moſt ingratefull perſons upon earth, and you ſhall loſe us in a time when our loſſe will peradventure be of ſome importance. After theſe words, and ſome others which Nearchus added with an indignation as great as his, they went both out of the Room, and retired to Seleucus his lodging with a deſign not to go out of Babylon without all the remainders of their Forces; they were preſently viſited there by all the Officers that commanded them, and by a good number of the Souldiers, who that day had not much to do, by reaſon of the Truce which was agreed upon for two dayes, to bury the dead of either party.

Araxes during the Counſell had ſtayd at Seleucus his houſe, and having found him there at his coming in, he made him quickly ſee by his countenance, that he had laboured unſucceſſefully for his Maſters exchange. Araxes (ſayd he) I have not had credit enough to deliver the Prince of Scythia, and they that keep him priſoner, have judged with reaſon that we had ſet our liberty at too high a rate; ſince we would not accept of it, but by the exchange of his, they have refuſed it us with ſcorn, but perhaps we ſhall endeavour to procure it by other wayes; in the mean while ſtay you here with patience for the remainder of this day, and to morrow you ſhall know the reſolution I have taken for you and for your Maſter. Although Araxes was much afflicted for that ill ſucceſſe, yet did he bear it as patiently as he could, and ſubmitted without reply to Seleucus his pleaſure; the houſe within a minute after was full with all the Officers that were in Babylon, he received them in generall with moſt obliging civilities, but he made his own ſure to him particularly, and commanded them to have their men in a readineſſe to perform the Orders he ſhould be obliged to give them according to the neceſſity of Affaires. Of fifteen thouſand Macedonians that had followed him, there were yet three thouſand left, and there were above four thouſand Pamphilians and Phrygians remaining of the Forces of Nearchus and Leonatus; they were all at the devotion of thoſe two Chiefe Commanders, and all proteſted they would be ever ready to obey them without diſpute. They did no more at that time but make themſelves ſure of their aſſiſtance, being yet uncertain what reſolution they ſhould take, though they were moſt fully reſolved to be no longer friends to Roxana and Perdiccas, and to ſerve their Enemies by all the wayes they could follow in honour without any other conſideration; they determined therefore to ſpend the reſt of that day, and the night following in concluding what courſe it was beſt to take. Peuceſtas, Neoptolemus, and almoſt all the other Commanders in Chiefe came to viſit them; Perdiccas went not to their lodging, but he ſent his Brother Alcetas to excuſe him, and to repreſent the Reaſons that hindred him from conteſting againſt the will of Roxana. In effect Roxana and Perdiccas were both afraid of Seleucus his threats, and knowing how able he was to ſerve, or to diſſerve their party, they repented their having uſed him ill, yet neither of them could yield to content him to the prejudice of their love, and all they could do for that time was to pray Alcetas to ſee him, and to do his utmoſt endeavours to keep him and to moderate his reſentments. Alcetas did the beſt he poſſibly could, and forgot nothing that might excuſe his Brother, or that might ſerve for Roſana's juſtification; but Seleucus was little moved with all he alledged and after having lent him very quiet attention. Alcetas, (ſayd he) Roxana and Perdiccas have deſpiſed our friendſhip, and they never ſhall recover it while they live, they have no reaſon that can juſtifie their ingratitude, and we have a thouſand to become their Enemies; we have cauſe to be humbled by the little account that is made of us, but wee'l ſet our ſelves up again, if it pleaſe the Gods, and ſhall perhaps come off with Honour from the Enterprize we have undertaken. This was all that Alcetas could obtain from Seleucus and Nearchus, but Perdiccas was not ſo repulſed, for conſidering of how great importance it was to him to keep their friendſhip, he ſet all the Commanders a worke to flatter and pacifie them. In the mean time though Roxana had been offended with

him at the first, he had partly appeased her by his carriage afterward, and had not fail'd to alledge all the Reasons to her which had obliged him to that former complyance with Seleucus his Request; but if she were well satisfied with Perdiccas, she was little pleas'd on the other side with Oroondates, and by a visit she had made him that day, she lost part of the hopes she had conceived since his being taken; she had neglected nothing that might win his love, and after she had often represented the power she had to oblige him, and to change his present condition into a most happy and a most glorious fortune. The only happyness you can give me (sayd he) and the only one I would now receive from you, should be to grant me the sight of my Princesse, and for that only favour, if I could not love you, I at least would pardon you all the mischiefe you have done me. Roxana thought that demand of Oroondates so contrary to her intentions, that she immediately refused it, but after that, she had not been able to get him so much as to look upon her, and had parted from him so ill satisfied, that her ill humour had not contributed little to the ill usage she had shewed Seleucus. She told Perdiccas the passages of that visit, as likewise of the other she had made him the day before; and she no sooner had let him know Oroondates his demand, but Perdiccas gave her notice how that very day he had received the same from Statira, and how that fair Queen had protested to him by the Ghost of Alexander, that if he did not procure that Oroondates might visit her, she never would look upon him while she lived, but as her most mortall Enemy. Ah (cryed Roxana) I never will consent that Oroondates should see her, he has seen her but too much already to my misfortune. Nor will I ever suffer (replyed Perdiccas) that she should bee seen of Oroondates, she has been so but too much for the quiet of my dayes. And what shall we do then (added Roxana) to content them, and to appease their minds in some degree? I no longer know (answered Perdiccas) how I should carry my selfe towards Cassandra, and I see my selfe at last reduced to the necessity of following the last wayes that are left me; hitherto I have considered her as a great Princesse to whom I owed all maner of respect but she ingratefully has abused it, and in her late usage of me, she has forgot nothing that could make me lose it. After this discourse Perdiccas left the Queen in an Alley of the Garden where she had begun to walk, but as she would have gone into another, she chanced unexpectedly to meet Cassander and Alcetas, who were talking there of their Affaires; if the Queen had followed her inclination, she had turn'd back again to avoyd Cassander, whose sight was insupportable to her; but she forced it in regard of the need she had of his assistance, and seeing her selfe upon the poynt of loseing part of her strength with Seleucus and Nearchus, she was afraid that if she drove Cassander utterly into dispair she might be left alone, and by consequence too weak to resist her Enemies. These Reasons made her suffer his approach, and he came up to her more confidently then he would have done in another season, thinking he had obliged her that day in the Counsell, by his complyance with her to the prejudice of his own interests, which should have made him desire the sending away of Oroondates. Yet was his heart possessed with rage, at the remembrance of the endeavours she had used to retain him, and perhaps he had seconded her desires in part that he might be the better able to make his Rivall feel the effects of his anger, while he was a prisoner; he saw by the Queens countenance that she took it well he had born her that respect, and that beliefe having made him bolder then ordinary, he resolved to use it to his advantage. Madam (sayd he) you have reason to be satisfied that the Princes yielded to day so willingly to your desires, but amongst them all none but Cassander neglected his own interests for yours, and he gave his voyce against his own repose, when he gave it according to your inclination. Though the necessity of her Affairs made Roxana dissemble part of her aversion against Cassander, it was wakened in her every moment by the suspicions she had of him for the Death of Alexander; and as the smallest things were sufficient to cast her again into ill humour toward him, she found matter enough in his discourse to do it, and looking upon him with disdain. And what interest had you (sayd she) that should have perswaded you to oppose my intention? I had as much (answered Cassander) to wish for Oroondates his liberty, as you had to hinder it, and as to keep one near you whom you love, you have used Seleucus ill, whose assi-

stance

ſtance and whoſe ſervices are very conſiderable, I to oblige a Prince that was ever my friend, ought with a great deale more reaſon to have deſired the departure of a Rival whoſe preſence is deſtructive to me. The preſence and the departure of Oroondates ought both to be indifferent to you, and you ſhall alwayes draw as much advantage from the one as from the other; I love nothing but what I ought to love, but I will not take care to juſtifie my ſelfe to you for it, nor will I ever uſe violence upon my inclinations to content you. What (added Caſſander) ſhall time, the fidelity of my ſervices, and his disdain whom you unjuſtly prefer before me, worke no effect at all upon you? and will you for ever perſiſt in this hard heartedneſſe toward a Prince, who gives himſelfe up wholly to your will, and who finds neither glory nor contentment but in the occaſions of doing you ſervice? what reaſon can you have (if my paſſion may give me the liberty to ſpeak to you in theſe tearms?) what reaſon have you to perſiſt in the undeſerved uſage I receive from you? is my Birth inferiour to yours? and if by an effect of your Beauty you were raiſed unto the Fortune to be the Wife of Alexander, may not I by an effect of my love attain the glory of being ſuffered by the Daughter of Cohortanus? do you hope to have another Alexander, and in the preſent ſtate of your Affaires, can you expect a better condition for your repoſe, then with one of the Chiefe of his Succeſſors? for in fine you cannot be ignorant that you have loſt the right you had to the Univerſall Empire, it is divided amongſt a great number of Princes, who will not reſtore you the Countries that are fallen to their lot, and though you ſhould bring forth a Son of Alexanders, he will be very happy if he can but keep Macedon alone, and his ſhare without doubt will be leſſe then mine, and leſſe then many of my Companions: Do you hope for the reeſtabliſhment of your greatneſſe from ſome Barbarian King? there is not one amongſt them all that can equall himſelfe to us, and though out of the reſpect we bear to the memory of Alexander, we have not yet taken upon us to weare Crowns, we lack nothing elſe but that formality, and when we ſhall have quieted our troubles, we ſhall undoubtedly attain thoſe qualities, the want of which makes you think there is ſomething deſpicable in us; pardon this liberty of ſpeech in a man who is no longer in a condition to diſſemble with you, and who has too ſtrong a paſſion for your intereſts to flatter you unſeaſonably. Yet I demand nothing of you through theſe conſiderations, and pretend that nothing but pity alone ſhould obtain a favour from you, which no maner of reaſon can oblige you to; I know that Caſſander is unworthy of your affection, but all men living are ſo as well as he, and if any one can merit it, 'tis he without doubt that gives you all the moments of his life, and that limits all his thoughts in you alone; if my preſumption deſerve puniſhment, I have ſuffered a moſt ſevere one, nor could you your ſelfe inflict more cruell torments then thoſe I undergo.

As you deſire the favour of the Gods, my adored Queen, have ſome regard to mee out of meer compaſſion, and ſuffer me not depart from hence, without having leave to hope for ſome change in my deplorable condition. As he ended theſe words, hee caſt himſelfe at Roxana's feet, ſhee being ſet down upon one of the ſeats that were in the Alley, and embraced her knees ſo ardently, that the Queen much troubled at his action, knew not how to diſentangle her ſelfe. His Diſcourſe had extreamly offended her, as well by reaſon of the unwelcome truths it contained, as becauſe it had been ſpoken in the preſence of many witneſſes, before whom ſhee could not approve that hee had entertained her with ſo little reſpect: wherefore ſhe teſtified her ill humour both by her action, and by her anſwer; and thruſting away Caſſander, who ſtill had kept himſelfe in a beſeeching poſture. Goe, ſaid ſhee, and repreſent their affairs to them that ask your counſell: I hope that I ſhall alwaies be in a condition to ſtand in no need of you; and if I cannot hope to have a ſecond Alexander for my husband, either I will never have any, or I will have one whoſe perſon is more pleaſing to mee then yours, and whoſe life is without blemiſh: if from the daughter of Cohortanus, I became the wife of Alexander, I had qualities in my perſon that gave him an affection, and I ſee none in yours that give not me an averſion: I ſpeak to you with a liberty like your own, and to expreſſe my ſelfe yet more freely, you force mee to tell you, that I ſhould think my condition leſſe ſhamefull with a Barbarian King, nay, or with a private man,

then with a man accuſed of the death of the King his Maſter, and my Husband : I am conſtrained to uſe this reproach once more to you, whether I will or no ; but you have defended your ſelfe ſo ill againſt that accuſation, that you ought not to think it ſtrange, if I cannot ſuffer you without horrour till you have cleared your ſelfe. Roxana as ſhee ended theſe words roſe up from her ſeat, and Caſſander tranſported with rage, followed her with his face all on fire. 'Tis not for the Kings death, cryed he, that you hate a man whom you believe to be moſt innocent of it ; I ſhall juſtifie my ſelfe of that crime much better then all thoſe that ſuſpect me for it : but you loved him too little to make his death the motive of this hatred, and you preferd the ſame man before him during his life, whom you prefer before me now : 'Tis Oroondates that robd Alexander the Great of the affections of his wife, and that robs Caſſander of all his hopes ; but I'le revenge thoſe injuries that are common both to my King and me, and if hitherto I have threatned without effect, you now ſhall heare that in the rage into which you have precipitated me, I am capable to execute the ſtrangeſt reſolutions. As he uttered theſe words he turnd away from the company, and leaving the Queen in a maner beſides her ſelfe, with anger at his injurious reproaches, and at his cruell threatnings, hee went out of the Garden, and being come home to his lodging, in an exceeding great fury, he imployed the reſt of the day and the night following, in plotting the means hee ſhould uſe both for his revenge, and for his contentment.

In the mean time Queen Statira, or Caſſandra, (for ſhe had retained that name with a purpoſe never any more to take up that of the Princeſſe of Perſia, under which ſhee had been expoſed to ſo many misfortunes) was extreamly preſſed by Perdiccas his importunities, and hee being vext at the little progreſſe hee had made in his deſign of gayning her affection, and at the ill uſage hee had received from her in his laſt viſits, went beyond the termes in which he long had kept himſelfe toward her, and flew out to threats which made her fall into ſtrange apprehenſions, yet did ſhee not ſink at all from the greatneſs of her courage ; & when he told her it was not her beſt way to make him deſperate in the condition hee then was, nor to drive him to extremities, which could not but bring her cauſe of diſcontent. Think not, ſaid ſhe, with your threats to fright a Princeſſe who is not weak enough to feare them, and who by the power ſhee hath over her owne life, can ſecure her ſelfe from yours, whenſoever you ſhall go about to abuſe it : I know how to die, Perdiccas, to deprive you of the Empire you have over my body, and by my death I ſhall compleat the anger of both Gods and men againſt you, who will not ſuffer your crimes to goe unpuniſhed. The Gods forbid, replied Perdiccas, that I ſhould ſeeke your death, or that I ſhould ever conſent to it : tis not your life I threaten, for I would rather expoſe mine own to all maner of diſaſter, then arme my hand, or thoſe of your Enemies againſt it. Yes Madam, you are ſtill too deare to mee to bee able to conceive any violent thought againſt you ; but you may fear leſt that in the end my rage be turned againſt this Oroondates, whom you unjuſtly prefer before me ; and leſt I powre upon him whatſoever hee can apprehend from a deſpayring rivall, and from an Enemy that hath all maner of power over him : hitherto I have ſpared him for your ſake, and for Roxana's who loves him, and out of ſome ſence of generoſity ; but at laſt all theſe conſiderations will bee blowne away by my deſpair ; and ſince the advantages he ha's over me, make his life and mine to be incompatible I ſhall undoubtedly ſacrifice his either to my repoſe, or to my revenge. The fair Queen could not hear theſe cruel threats without growing pale, nor without teſtifying by the motions of her countenance how deeply they had touch'd her, and indeed they made her loſe part of her conſtancy, wherefore looking upon him with eyes ſwell'd with tears ready to break forth, which ſhe withheld with a great deale of difficulty : Cruel man (ſayd ſhe) execute then with thine own hand againſt the unfortunate Caſſandra, what thou intendeſt to do againſt Oroondates ; and ſince thou art at laſt fallen upon the only thought that was left thee to conceive for a concluſion of thy crimes ; take this wretched life which thou madeſt ſhow to be willing to ſpare, and preſerve that brave and glorious life of the gallanteſt man that ever was ; the loſſe of mine is but of ſmall importance, if thou compareſt the miſeries of it with the wonders of his, and moreover they are tyed together with ſo ſtrong a knot that thou ſhall never

ſee

ſee the ſeperation of them; all the blows thou ſhalt aym at him will fall directly upon me, and the ſame wound that ſhall take away his life, will infallibly ſend me to my Grave. Ah! my dear Prince, (continued ſhe, not being longer able to retain the motions of her love, nor her teats, which ran down with violence, but breaking forth, through that extraordinary effect of her paſſion, with as much liberty before Perdiccas as if ſhe had been all alone.) Too lovely Oroondates, muſt I be now ſo near thee for no other end but to ſee thee ſo cruelly expoſed to the rage of thy Enemies, and after having eſcaped ſo many dangers into which thou haſt thrown thy ſelfe for my ſake, after ſo many cauſes to forſake me for ever, muſt thou be brought to ſubmit thy ſelfe to theſe barbarous people, who by the fear of one death alone, which they have power to give thee, will make me die a thouſand times a day? The Queen had never made the affection ſhe bore to Oroondates ſo clearely known unto Perdiccas, nor could he hear thoſe words that gave ſo manifeſt a Declaration of it, without falling into tranſports of anger and of griefe, which tormented him moſt vehemently: He remained a long time unable to expreſſe his reſentments with his tongue, but in the end looking upon the Queen with a more troubled countenance then before. You could not (ſayd he) have done a worſe office to the Prince you love, then this of ſhewing ſuch violent proofs of your affection; for though I were ſure to periſh, and to ſee the whole World periſh with me, I'le never ſuffer him to live when once my hopes are dead; I for your conſideration will defer my revenge till I have tryed all my utmoſt endeavours to mollifie you, but when all my ſubmiſſions ſhall once prove uſeleſſe, I'le never let him triumph o're my ruine, and whether I fall by the anger of Heaven, or by yours, or by that of my Enemies, I will at leaſt have the ſatisfaction to bury my Rivall with me. Thou mayeſt do (replyed the Queen utterly tranſported) thou mayeſt do whatſoever thy rage ſhall inſpire thee; but this I declare before the Gods, thou ſhalt never draw other contentment from the death of Oroondates, ſave that of ſeeing me die with him, and I proteſt to thee moreover, that thou never from this minute ſhalt have word or look from me any more, till thou haſt given me the means to ſee him, and diſcourſe with him. Perdiccas was ſtruck dumb at that reitteration of a demand which the Queen had already made him, and fixt his eyes upon the ground, deeply muſing what anſwer he ſhould return; he could not conſent to give her a ſatisfaction which could not but bee very prejudiciall to him; but at laſt there came a thought into his head, which made him change his opinion, and hee no ſooner had conceived it, but turning toward the Queen; You ſhall obtain what you deſire, ſaid he, if I can perſwade Roxana to it; but hope not that Oroondates ſhall profit by it, ſince he ſhall never be permitted to ſee you, but to beg his life of you, which depends only upon the uſage you ſhall ſhew to me; if he be wiſe hee'l counſell you to forſake him, and upon the ſucceſſe of his counſels ſhall follow either his death or his preſervation. After theſe words he went out of the Chamber, and left the Queen ſo troubled at his threats, that if ſhe had not been comforted by the hope he gave her of ſeeing Oroondates, ſhe would have been reduced to a moſt lamentable condition. The Princeſſe her Siſter came into her chamber preſently after, and having heard her new cauſes of affliction, ſhe ſought out all the words her affection could put into her mouth to give her conſolation; their laſt hope was in the aſſiſtance they expected from Prince Artaxerxes their Brother, and their ſorrow was a little moderated by the remembrance of that Great Princes being alive, and by that of the ſuccour they might probably look for from a man of that Reputation, ſeconded by the Valiant Lyſimacus, and by their generous and invincible Companions.

But Roxana's mind was at no better quiet then thoſe of the two Princeſſes, and her love made her endure whatſoever was leaſt ſupportable to them in their captivity, and in the reſt of their misfortunes: ſhe ſaw the moſt potent Party of the World armed at her Gates for her deſtruction, and who by the firſt and moſt important ſucceſſes ought in likelyhood to hope for the laſt advantages: ſhe ſaw Enemies within her walls, not doubting but that Seleucus was ſufficiently incenſed to harbour thoughts of revenge againſt her, ſhe had heard of the defeat of her Allies, in whoſe reliefe ſhe had grounded part of her hopes; ſhe was perſecuted by a bruitiſh man, whom ſhee ſaw ready every moment

moment to vent his fury in ſome bloudy attempt, and by the teſtimony of her owne conſcience, she believed both Heaven and Earth to be her Enemies, yet all this touched her not ſo deeply as Oroondates his ſcorne: that cruell remembrance made her neglect all care of her affairs, and hardly left her ſo much as a minutes reſt. When she returned out of the Garden where ſhe had had that unpleaſing diſcourſe with Caſſander, ſhee went to the lodging of her Priſoner, though ſhe had incited him once that day already, and as ſhe paſſed by the Guard, ſhe had ſet upon him, ſhee commanded their Captain to have an exact care of his perſon, and to defend it to the laſt gaſp, againſt all thoſe that ſhould attempt to hurt him: Shee uſed that caution for his ſafety, by reaſon of Caſſanders threats, believing him capable to flie upon ſome violent deſign. Oroondates who received her viſits with a great deal of wearieſomneſs, had much adoe to ſettle his countenance to what civility ſeemd to require from him; but Roxana was not repulſed thereby, though it was a mortall griefe to her to ſee thoſe continuall marks of his averſion, and drawing neer him with a diſſembling look. Well, cruell Oroondates, ſaid ſhe, will you for ever be my enemy, and will you not open your eyes at laſt, to ſee the faults you commit, both againſt your own happineſs, and againſt the gratitude you ow to my affection? Do you not conſider that I neglect all my intereſts to preſerve you, and that I put both my affairs, and even my very life, in a manifeſt danger, to defend you from Enemies which your fortune hath ſtird up againſt you? Had it not been for this protection, wherwith I have powerfully ſheltred you, both they from whom you take the love of Statira, and they from whom you take Roxana, would ere now have powred upon you whatſoever their jealouſie could ſuggeſt unto them: will you be inſenſible of theſe laſt obligations, as you have hitherto been of former ones; and if you diſdain the happineſs and the glory which you might find in the acknowledgement I demand of you, do you not think that even generoſity it ſelfe obliges you to uſe ſome violence upon your inclinations, in favour of a Queene, who is as obſtinate in loving you more then her ſelfe, as you are in hating her for all her love. But you your ſelfe, Madam, replied the Prince ſomewhat briskly, doe not you believe your ſelfe obliged by that generoſity you alleadge, to leave him at leaſt ſome liberty of mind, from whom you have taken that of his body? and if it be true that you bear me that good wil wherof I acknowledge my ſelfe moſt unworthy, do you think to expreſſe it to me by effects ſo contrary to their cauſe? Doe you believe a heart can be changed by perſecutions? and if mine were capable to be ſo, do you judge it could be by the uſage I receive from you? While I was free, I defended my ſelfe well enough from thoſe Enemies againſt whom you have taken my protection, and now I am their Priſoner, or yours, I had rather die by their hands, then by the miſchiefs which you make me ſuffer, and which nevertheleſs you would have me receive as proofs of your affection. Ah, what do you ſuffer, ingratefull man, ſaid the Queen, what do you ſuffer, that might not make all Priſoners of War to envy your condition? I ſuffer, anſwered Oroondates, an impriſonment very different from that the Priſoners of your Party found with us: I ſuffer for the captivity of my Princeſſe; I judge of her torments by mine own, ſince ſhe is in the power of a man, whoſe inclinations are ſuitable to yours: I bear her abſence a great deal more impatiently, then when I was far from her; nor can I from this affection to which you would have me think my ſelf ſo indebted, obtain the liberty to ſee her, ſo much as for a moment. No, added Roxana, you ſhall never obtain it, and I would rather kill my Rivall with my own hands, then conſent unto that cruell enterview which you demand, but to compleat the ruining of my hopes. Nor ſhall you, replied Oroondates, ever obtain one word from me, or one moment of compliance more: Do, kill her, the Daughter of your King, and by that action you will but finiſh what you had ſo generouſly begun: your heart already is enough diſpoſed unto that crime to be the actor of it without reluctancy, and you muſt never hope, that hee who could not love you in a more innocent eſtate, can caſt his eyes upon you, when by your cruelty you ſhall have drawn upon your ſelf the imprecations even of thoſe that had no intereſt in it. The Queen was ſtung ſo deeply with theſe words, that her anger shewed it ſelf in the rednes of her face; and beholding Oroondates with an offended eye; You are, ſaid she, the moſt ungratefull man alive, and the moſt unworthy of this

affe-

affection which you have so insolently abused, if I could obtain of my heart, what my lawfull indignation has reason to demand, you should never see me but as your most cruell, and irreconcileable Enemy: but such as I am, fear to drive mee to extremity, and by the remembrance of those cruelties wherwith you reproach me every moment, judge what I may be capable of, when I shall be prompted by despair. I hold you capable of any thing, replied the Prince, except of making Oroondates love you; and neither your threatnings, nor your kindnesses, shall ever work my minde to thoughts which are worthy only of Cassander. Roxana heard not these last words distinctly, for when Oroondates spoke them, she was already gone out of his Chamber. Hardly was she gotten to her own, when Perdiccas came in; they presently read their resentments in each others faces, and being they were accustomed mutually to impart the progresse they made in their affections, they gave one another account of the successe of the visits they had newly made. Roxana was exceeding angry when Perdiccas told her he had promised the Queen that she should see Oroondates, and protested often that she would never give her consent; but Perdiccas pacified her by many reasons hee alleadged; representing to her that that enterview could not hurt them, since it should be in the presence of many witnesses, which would tell them all the passages of their conversation; and that if it could not serve to their advantage, however it could be no obstacle to their intentions; and praying her to trust it to his managing, since his interest was equall to hers, he brought her in the end to yeeld to his perswasions: after they had conferred together about the order they should observe for the making of that Visit, Perdiccas bad her good night; and the Queen before she went to bed, having a mind to let Oroondates know her purpose to oblige him in what he had desired, and the conditions upon which she granted him that favour, called for pen and inck, and wrote to him in these words.

Queene *Roxana*, to Prince *Oroondates*.

YOU are permitted to see my Rivall, since you have desired it; but it is not meant you should make use of that favour to the ruine of those that grant it you: 'tis in your power to turn it to your advantage, if you use it as prudence would advise you, and in counselling Statira not to think of you any more; you ought to receive the counsell shee will give you to lose all thought of her. This is the way you ought to follow if you love her life, since it shall depend meerly upon the successe of this enterview.

Oroondates received this Letter that very night before he went to bed, and in spite of all Roxana's threatnings, found causes of joy in it, that made him forget his present miseries; he could not fancy that he should shortly see his Princesse, without being transported with an excesse of contentment, and he formed an Idea of that happines in his imagination, which placed it above all those that ever hee had enjoied. What, said he, shall I see my Princess once again? Death hath not then deprived mee of her sight for ever, nor captivity robd me of that blessing for the whole remainder of my daies: I shall behold her with these very eyes, which the first time they saw her, found the glorious losse of my repose and of my liberty. I shall speak to her with this very mouth, which hath so often made her the true protestations of my fidelity, and I shall hear that very voice which hath many times pronounced the sentences of my life and of my death. Ah, my soul, wilt thou be able to resist those violent motions of thy joy, which must in probability put thee besides thy selfe? After these raptures of delight, followed some effects of his fear; nor could hee without trembling, remember her parting from him at Susa, and the humour he had left her in at that cruell separation; his joy nevertheless got the better of his fear, and possessed him then so absolutely, that it hardly suffered him to bestow one hour of the night in sleep. Perdiccas passed it not in such pleasant thoughts as his, and hee was so perplexed with the cares of love, and with those of the war, that he had hardly a minute free from the persecutions

ſecutions of the one or of the other. Yet did he give Orders for the defence of the Town with a great deale of underſtanding, and as much in love as he was, he forgot but few of the Duties of a very expert Generall, and of a man whom his paſſion could not make to neglect any thing

He was tormented nevertheleſſe with an anxiety cauſed by the ill ſucceſſe of his Affaires, and as he had been afflicted at the loſſe of the laſt battle, and at the defeat of Nabarſanes, he alſo knew with an extraordinary diſcontent, the danger of the takeing of Babylon, and of the utter ruine of his Party which did moſt viſibly threaten him; he was weakned by the loſſe of part of his men, he was but ill aſſured of the affections of the reſt, and in every thing he found occaſions of fear which he thought too important to be ſlighted. That was it that made him ſo hot in the proſecution of his deſign upon Caſſandra, when in likelyhood it ſhould have been interrupted by cares of ſo great conſequence, but his haſte was grounded upon ſome reaſon, and his fear of being quickly reduced to ſome capitulation, or to ſome diſadvantagious Treaty, made him preſſe the Queen ſo much as he had done, and as he did more eagerly afterward, to engage her while ſhe was in his power, ſo that after the change of his Affaires, his Rivals might no more pretend to any thing with her; knowing that if he layd not hold of his advantages while ſhe was in his hands, he was never to hope for any thing after. If he paſſed the Night in ſuch troubleſome diſquiets, Seleucus was little better at reſt with his, and the day appeared before he had fully taken his reſolution. Araxes being come at that time to receive his Commands, renewed his diſcontents, but not being willing to detain him longer, and having drawn him aſide, ſo that no body could over-hear him: Araxes, ſayd he, you may return to the Camp when you pleaſe; after having ſucceeded ſo ill with my faithfull Companions in what concerns mine own intereſts, I will not undertake to ſpeak of yours, and I have conſidered that your Maſters Enemies fear your fidelity too much to ſuffer you to be near him. I would return along with you, and would not abuſe the favour I have received from my generous Friends, if I did not know that I ſhall be more uſefull to them heer then in their Camp. In briefe Araxes, I am reſolved to do that by the way of Arms, which I have not been able to compaſſe by my perſwaſions, and I'le recover your Maſters liberty, as I undertook to do, or elſe I'le periſh in that deſign; give Prince Artaxerxes, and his Friends this aſſurance from me, and becauſe I have reaſon to diſtruſt my Forces here, which are not great enough to oppoſe thoſe of our Enemies, tell them that when I ſhall have need of their aſſiſtance, I'le ſet up red flags upon the wals, aſſoon as they ſee them appear, they may fall on at the Gate which is oppoſite to Craterus his approach, and I'le facilitate their entrance with my utmoſt power; but it ſhall be in the open day, by open force, and by wayes which ingratefull Perdiccas ſhall not be able to accuſe of treachery. After he had given him this inſtruction, he ſent him away, and appointed Officers to accompany him to the Gate, who cauſed it to be opened by their Authority. Araxes went out of Babylon with a great deale of diſcontent, but he comforted himſelfe by the hopes Seleucus had given him, that he would attempt ſomething for his Maſters liberty; his paſſage out was the freer by reaſon of the Truce which continued for that day, which Perdiccas made to be imployed in burying thoſe that were ſlain at the taking of Nabarſanes; he had taken no offence at the puniſhment of that Parricide, though he was very ſorry for the defeat of his men, and neither he nor Roxana were ignorant, that they had put that Monſter to death, not as their Friend, but as the murtherer of Darius. That morning aſſoon as Queen Statira was ready, Alcetas came into her Chamber, to tell her that Oroondates was coming to ſee her as ſhe had deſired, but then he pray'd her from Perdiccas, that ſhe would uſe that viſit according to his intention, and not make it fatall to Prince Oroondates. The Queen was ſo pleaſingly ſurprized to hear that Newes, that she never ſo much as thought of anſwering Alcetas, neither indeed could she make him any anſwer, which according to her thought was not diſobliging to his Brother; but aſſoon as he was gone out, she diſcovered her contentment, which in his preſence she had diſſembled as well as poſſibly she was able; she went into the Chamber of the Princeſſe her Siſter, to communicate it to her, and after that she had teſtified the part she bore in it, and how glad she would

would be her ſelfe to ſee that Prince again ſo dear to all their Family, they returned together into her Chamber to receive that welcome viſit: In the mean while the ſame Diſcourſe had been uſed from Roxana to Oroondates, and that Prince having received it with raptures of joy, which made him forget part of his reſentments againſt her; no ſooner heard that the Queen was ready for his coming, but he went out of his Chamber, and out of the Pallace, followed by thoſe to whom the charge of guarding him had been committed; yet did he go with an unperfect ſatisfaction, nor could he without fear remember the cruell command ſhe had layd upon him at Suſa, when ſhe had baniſhed him from her preſence for ever; nevertheleſſe when he had reflected upon it, he found ſome cauſe of better confidence, remembring that ſhe had only forbidden him to preſent himſelfe before her, till ſhe was in a condition to receive him, and at that time he believ'd the change of her eſtate by the death of her Husband, gave him a diſpenſation againſt all the Rules that could diſſwade him from it; without this conſideration he was too religious an obſerver of her commands, to put himſelfe in danger to infringe them, though he might have found ſome incouragement to take a little liberty, by the diſcourſe Cleone had made him of the Queens thoughts, and of the pains ſhe had taken to viſit him her ſelfe when he lay wounded at Polemons houſe. The people in the ſtreets as he paſſed by, look'd all upon him with admiration, and maugre the malice of his Enemies, the fame of his Vertue was ſufficiently ſpread abroad to make all the World reſpect and reverence his Perſon; he went to the Queens Lodging in a Chariot that was appoynted for him, and when he was come thither he made haſte up the ſtairs, and walk'd toward her Chamber with a countenance in which one might eaſily read part of his thoughts; his Guard accompanied him thither, and ſome of them ſtayd within the door by order from Roxana, to be preſent at their Actions. As ſoon as the Queen heard the noyſe, and was advertiſed of his being come, ſhe would have riſen from her Chair to go and meet him, but her ſtrength forſook her in that occaſion, and ſhe was ſeized in ſuch maner, that without the help of the Princeſſe her Siſter ſhe would ſcarce have had the power to ſtir; ſhe had already gone three or four ſteps when ſhe ſaw him appear at the entrance into the Chamber, and at the ſame time Oroondates having caſt his eyes upon her was ſo powerfully touch'd with that ſight, that he could hardly get forward to preſent himſelfe at her feet. Perdiccas having been deſirous to uſe the Queen according to the Greatneſſe of her Quality, to diſguiſe her miſery by outward ſhewes, had taken care to have her Chamber hung with black, and all her Furniture made ſuitable to the condition ſhe was in ſince the Kings death: The Queens Habit alſo was black trayling negligently upon the Ground, and her head had been adorned with more curioſity, if her preſent eſtate would have let her take the care to dreſſe it; yet as negligent as it was, it took off nothing from her admirable Beauty, and her eyes through that mornfull colour darted a fire at the Prince, which was bright enough to diſpell the thickeſt darkneſſe. O Gods what were the firſt motions of his heart, and how will my pen be able to expreſſe them! here it is indeed that I diſtruſt its forces, and that I muſt content my ſelfe to let imagination ſupply what I ſhould not know how to repreſent. Once in his life before had that poor Prince appear'd in her ſight with the like inward diſturbance, but in this laſt encounter he ſeem'd to have loſt part of his courage, and all the reſolution wherewith he had ſtrengthned himſelfe, gave place to thoughts of tenderneſſe which at that ſight had totally poſſeſſed his ſoule; yet did he advance toward the Queen for all he was ſo beſides himſelfe, and was no ſooner near her, but caſting himſelfe at her feet, he embraced her knees with ſo paſſionate an action as made a deep impreſſion in all that beheld him. The Queen permitted it longer then ſhe would have done, if ſhe had not been in a trouble that hindred her from ordering her actions with a perfect knowledge and liberty: But all ſhe was able to do in a ſurpriſe, from which all her preparations had not defended her, was to bow down her head, and ſtretch forth her arms with ſo preſſing a ſign of her affection, that thoſe that obſerved it, might very well judge, the fear of diſpleaſing Perdiccas had not power enough over her to make her diſſemble it. After ſhe had preſſed him a while between her arms, ſhe raiſed up her head, and letting the Company ſee a face all bathed in tears, ſhe put forth her hand to lift him up, and while the Prince

fixt his lips upon it with a transported ardency. Rise, rise, my Prince, sayd she, and pardon the trouble of my soule, for having left you so long in this unfitting posture. Oroondates who could not disobey her, rose up, and was no sooner upon his feet, but the Princesse Parisatis, as severe, and as circumspect as she was, came to embrace him with as much affection as if he had been Artaxerxes. Oroondates received her kindnesses with much respect, and when they gave him leave to return to the Queen, he would have thrown himselfe at her feet again if she had not forbidden it, and commanded him to sit down by her upon a Chair that stood near her bed-side. The Princes agitation of minde had seiz'd him in such maner, that the Queen was fain to break silence first, and beholding him in his extasie with motions full of affection. Am I then permitted to see you again? sayd she, and has the cruelty of mine Enemies yielded to the only favour I have asked them? I had not hoped for this only satisfaction I was capable to receive, and was disposing my selfe to die without expecting this sweet consolation in my misfortunes. The Queen spake to him in these tearms, testifying by her looks how dear his sight was to her, and the Prince who recovered courage by his discourse, and who had had a little time to recollect himselfe replyed: Madam, I had not thought this blessing had befallen me by your means, and I had prepared my selfe for it with fear of displeasing you, remembring how carefully you had shun'd the occasions of it while you had the liberty to grant it me, while I was in the same house with you, and while the report of your death had brought me so near unto my Grave: At that time, indeed (if I may be permitted to use some reproach against my Soveraign) you might with more facility then now, Madame, have drawn me out of the deplorable condition I then was in; I was dying for the rumour of your death, and you were alive close by me, to see me die without shewing any marke of compassion for my death; my presence was then so odious to you, that you preferr'd a cruell captivity amongst your most cruell Enemies before it, in a season when you had so much need of the services of all that honour you, and my life was so little dear to you, that you would not secure it by a bare knowledge of yours. The Prince would have enlarged himselfe further in these complaints, if the Queen had not thus interrupted him. They that made you this Relation, if they did faithfully recount my life, and if they be of those to whom my thoughts were known, may have told you the Reasons I had to use a cruel violence upon my inclinations, to keep my selfe within the limits of my duty: Your sight was very dear to me, your assistance would have been most welcome, and what you suffered for me, found as great a sencibility in my heart as ever you could have desired from it; but I ow'd so much to the memory of so Great a Husband, who was dead but two dayes before, that any other remembrance save his would have been criminall in me; and without destroying my reputation, and making my selfe unworthy of your esteem, I could not cast my selfe into the arms of a man that had lov'd me, and that lov'd me still, when the King my Husband had not so much as received the honours of enterment. It would be harder for me to justifie my selfe to another then to you, my dear Oroondates, in whom vertuous thoughts do easily make impression, and usually weigh down the scale against your interests: No, I could not see you without doing my selfe an injury, and yet I visited you, I sought you to your very bed, and to give my selfe that satisfaction, I put my honour in the greatest hazzard that ever I had done in all my life. How great repentance soever that action was like in probability to have drawn after it, I passed over all maner of considerations to follow the incitements of my affection, and I was already disposed to let you see me, and to discover my selfe to you, when the violence of my enemies pull'd me away from you, and deprived me of the means of effecting my resolution. If 'twere by Cleone (as I believe it was) that you have been instructed in my life, you heard from her in what maner I bore that seperation, what your remembrance has made me suffer since, and what tears, and lamentations I bestowed on the memory of what I ow'd you.

The Queen pronounced these words in so tender and so passionate a way, that the Prince repented he had so reproached her, and being desirous to expresse his sorrow for it. I ask you pardon, Madam, said he, for the complaints which were drawn from my mouth by an unjust resentment: you are incapable of erring, and 'twas not by reproaches

proaches I should have begun so deare and so desired a conversation. These marks of your goodnesse, are a full reparation for all that I have suffered hitherto ; and though with the years I have spent in serving you, I should have given a thousand such lives as mine, I should be too gloriously recompenced by your remembrance. Since happy Oroondates (continned he, kissing one of her fair hands) ha's not lost the place hee heertofore had in your heart, he ha's no reason to bewail his fortune ; your will shall ever make the better part of it, and that which depends upon the Gods, and upon the chance of war, is too inconsiderable to oppose that which I hold from my Princesse goodnes. But Madam am not I obliged by this knowledge I have of it, to render you some account of the persecutions I suffer from our cruell Enemy ? Would it had pleased the Gods, (pursued he with a sigh) that I had done so in times past, then perhaps by a small fault against discretion, I might have avoided these tedious miseries that have made me shed so many tears. Roxana torments me, if I may say so with modesty ; Roxana would have me love her, Roxana would have mee cease loving you, nor had she suffered me to see you, but to have me tell you, that I ought only to bee hers, and that I never can be yours. And Perdiccas, replied the Queen, would not have consented to this enterview but that he desired my mouth should let you know that I will never bee but his, and that you ought to lose all the hopes you have in my affection. And do you believe, said the Prince, that I can obey Roxana ? Or do you think, added the Queen, that I ought to do what Perdiccas would have me ? What you ought to do is so perfectly known to you, replied the Prince, that I will never take the liberty to counsell you ; this I am sure of, that if I had a thousand lives to lose, I would give them up all to the rage of my enemies, rather then bestow a moment of them upon other thoughts then those of living and dying for you : but I dare not demand a like proofe of your affection, as well because I have not deserved it, as because, if we ought to fear our enemies threats, it would be fatall to you : peradventure I shall never obtain from the care I have of your safety, so much forgetfulnesse of mine own, as to advise you to love Perdiccas, since he is unworthy of your affection, in regard both of the defects of his person, and of the injuries he ha's done you ; but neither can I perswade you to love this miserable man, since by Roxana's threats, your destruction is tied to the affection you shall expresse to him. Though I had death before my eyes, answered the Queen, it could not divert me from the resolution I have taken, to render while I live, all that I ow both to the person of Oroondates, and to the memory of Alexander. For all I am a woman, I shall fear it no more then you, when I thereby can assure you better then by the complacencies you have desired, that I am not ingratefull for the long, and for the gallant proofs of your love ; and if to preserve what I hold a thousand times more dear then my life, I need but expose it once again to Roxana's cruelty, I'le do it with a resolution, which perhaps shall make appear that my friendship is not inferiour to yours ; but neither will I oppose the desire you have to keep your selfe wholly mine, and since by the perseverance I will shew in favour of you, I draw upon you Perdiccas his indignation ; I never will wish you should divert the effects of it, by your infidelity. In short, dear Oroondates, I acknowledge my imperfection, and confesse I love you not with so unconcernd an affection, as to look upon you with more contentment in the arms of Roxana, then in the arms of death : I wish the same eye shall behold Oroondates dead, and Oroondates inconstant, and I consent in fine either that he live for none but me, or that he cease to live by my example. Ah, Madam, said the Prince transported with joy, what can I have done in my whole life, that is not far below so high a recompence ? Yes, my Queen, I will die to keep my self intirely yours, and that consent that you give to so glorious a death, is dearer to me then all the favours you ever granted me. You shall see me dead, for certain, a great deal sooner then inconstant ; and I cannot chuse but infinitely commend a resolution so advantageous to me, although I have more weaknesse toward you. No, my admired Queen, I should not have the courage to see you die, to avoid the tyranny of Perdiccas for my consideration, but I would willingly die my self that I might never see you in the arms of Perdiccas : 'tis by that remedy I ought to prevent my last misfortune, rather then by the hazard of a life, which a thousand such as mine cannot countervail : that law is not equall be-

tween us, nor is my paſſion the leſſe violent, for not being able to deſire that of you, which no maner of right can make mee lawfully demand. The Prince and the faire Queen were giving each other theſe confirmations of their love, when the Princeſſe Pariſatis, who was preſent at their converſation, mingled her ſelfe in that entertainment, to ask the Prince ſome account of the laſt actions of his life, and of the paſſages that had happened between him and the Prince her Brother. Oroondates obeyed her in a few words, and by the diſcourſe he made to the Queen of his cruell jealouſie, of the ſtrange effects it had produced in him, and of the bloudy combats hee had fought with Arſaces, he caſt her many times into an aſtoniſhment, which ſhee knew not how to expreſſe, but by the alteration of her countenance. She often accuſed the Prince in his Diſcourſe, for the opinion he had had of her; but when ſhee remembred the appearances upon which his jealouſie was grounded, ſhee was conſtrained to pardon him, and to receive all the violent reſolutions he had taken againſt her Brother, for the greateſt teſtimonies of his love. The Princeſſes had been in a great agitation of mind during that recitall, but they were quieted by the end of it, and could not hear how thoſe two friends came to know one another again, without receiving a marvellous conſolation. Then they deſired to learn what they knew not of their Brothers adventures, and the Prince was beginning to recount a little more at large what Arſaces had told the Queen his ſiſter; but in brief, when Roxana and Perdiccas not being able to ſuffer that their converſation ſhould continue longer, ſent order to Oroondates his guard to bring him back. At that cruell command, hee ſighed twice or thrice, and looking upon the Queen, with an action of grief and anger mixt together. Wee muſt obey our Maſters, ſaid he, O Gods how hard is this condition! I part from you, Madam, but 'tis with a firm reſolution to carry away nothing but my body, and to leave my mind tied to you, with ſuch bonds as all the mallice of our enemies will not bee able to break. Go, Oroondates, ſaid the Queen, and be moſt certaine that all the violences of Perdiccas and Roxana, ſhall not divert me ſo much as for a moment, from the determination I have ſetled, never to be any bodies if I cannot be yours. Theſe words were heard by all that were in the Room, and told within a while after to Roxana and Perdiccas, but the Prince had not time to give reply, and his ſevere guard making him go out of the Queens Chamber, and out of the Houſe, put him againe into the chariot to carry him back to his Priſon.

In the mean while, jealous Caſſander, after having rolld a thouſand furious reſolutions in his head, had fixt upon the laſt which he had taken, to kill him that was the obſtacle of his happineſſe: and though he well enough knew him to bee innocent of all his ſufferings, and that he contributed nothing willingly to Roxana's averſion againſt him, his blinded paſſion ſtifled all the motions that conſideration might have given him, and he fancied ſuch helps to his pretenſions by the death of his Rivall, and ſuch ſweetneſſes in his revenge, as got an abſolute victory in his heart, over all that honour and vertue could repreſent; yet did he ſee ſome difficulties in his deſign, and the Prince of Scithia was at once both guarded and defended, by men whom Roxana had placed about him for his cuſtody, and for his preſervation: 'twas in the Palace where he was kept, where in probability all the Queens houſhold, would take arms for the intereſts of their Miſtreſſe, and without comming to a great combat, the advantage wherof could not in likelihood be his, he knew not how he ſhould be able to execute his deſign. He was beating his brains to find out the means that were leaſt dangerous, when he heard that the Prince was gone to Queen Statira, and that all his guard being commanded along with him, there remaind no body in his lodging, but ſome few Officers who were appointed for his ſervice, not for his defence, and who likewiſe might perhaps be ignorant of the Order the Queen had given to forbid his entrance. He thought he could not light upon a more favourable opportunity, to get into his enemies chamber without difficulty, and though to have argued the matter calmly, hee might have found ſome danger in it, he in the condition to which his paſſion had reduced him, was too little in love with his life, to ſeek for all the cautions which might ſecure it in that action. He only took ſeven or eight of thoſe men, in whom hee had moſt confidence, and without any greater train, went to Oroondates Quarter; going up the back ſtairs

he

he found the dores of it open, and they that were there, had not the boldneſſe to oppoſe a man of ſo great authority as Caſſander. Hee retired with his men into an inner Room that was at the further end of the Lodging, and there hee reſolved to expect the Princes return, well knowing that his Guard came not into his chamber without neceſſity, and that commonly they waited in the Hall next to it. He had ſtaid but a little while in fears which the greatneſſe of his enterpriſe brought into his mind, when the Prince returned; his Guard according to their cuſtome, only conducted him into his chamber, and having ſhut the dore left him alone.

His ill fortune ſeemed willing to give Caſſander a greater conveniency to effect his purpoſe, for the Prince not ſtaying in his Chamber, went on into the inner Roome, which was far more pleaſant by having the proſpect of the Garden. No ſooner was he entred, but Caſſander in ſpite of all the fears that aſſaulted him, drew his ſword, and they that were with him making good the door to hinder his going out, he came toward him with an action that ſufficiently witneſſed his intent. That object did a little ſurprize Oroondates, but he was not daunted at it, and the greatneſſe of his courage making him look upon that danger with the ſame contempt he had ſhewed in ſo many others, ſuffered him not ſo much as to teſtifie by an alteration of his countenance that he was terrified at it, only darting a furious look upon Caſſander. Coward, ſayd he, dareſt thou attempt the death of Oroondates? Theſe words pronounced with an impetuouſneſſe like that of thunder, produc'd a like effect, and the Majeſty of the Prince that uttered them, appear'd in ſo ſublime a degree, that the afrighted Caſſander thought he ſaw fire in his eyes, and markes of Divinity in his face. And indeed he was ſo much diſmayd, that his arme which he had lifted up, ſunck down without effect, and he ſtood with his heart frozen by a thouſand terrours, in the poſture of a man that knows not where he is; all his followers held their hands by his example, and if he had not been ſo well accompanyed, Oroondates might have made uſe of the confuſion he was in, to ſeize upon his ſword, and to make the effects of his cruel intention fall upon himſelfe; but whether it were that he knew the impoſſibility of ſaving himſelfe without Arms amongſt a great many men, the poynts of whoſe ſwords were turned againſt his breſt, or that he diſdayn'd a life accompanyed with ſo many misfortunes he never went about to attempt any thing for his ſafety; but only looking upon Caſſander with as reſolute a countenance as if he had been out of danger: Why doeſt thou delay, ſayd he, to diſpatch an Enemy whom his deſtiny delivers up to thee without reſiſtance? Lay hold of this brave occaſion to triumph over his life, and though he never had a thought to diſpute the poſſeſſion of Roxana with thee, endeavour to acquire it by the death of a Prince whom ſhe prefers before thee, and by the death of a Prince to whom thou canſt not give it but by theſe wayes: Why doeſt thou tremble? See, I am alone, and without Armes, and remember that 'tis only in this condition thou dareſt come near an Enemy, who while he had his liberty ſtruck thee pale even within thy walls. In the time while Oroondates ſpake theſe words, Caſſander had had the leaſure to ſettle ſome part of his amazement, and conſidering the truth of what the Prince told him, inſtead of being touch'd by the greatneſſe of his courage, he was confirm'd in his reſolution, and in the beliefe that he ſhould not do well to let ſlip an opportunity, which perchance he never might recover while he liv'd; he quickly made it appear, and looking upon the Prince with more boldneſſe then before. It is not fear, ſayd he, that has hindred me from effecting my deſign, but the repugnance I have againſt this Action, and if it had been poſſible for me to acquire Roxana without thy death, I would have left thee a life which I am forced to ſacrifice to my reſentments, and to my repoſe: With theſe words he ſtept forward again to the Prince, from whom he had retired a little, and raiſing the poynt of his ſword, he was preparing himſelfe to thruſt it into his breſt, when after a confuſed noyce which he heard in the Chamber, he ſaw Roxana enter into that Room, crying, Hold, hold thy hand cruel man: Theſe words, and the ſight of the Queen, for whom, as furious as he was, his paſſion gave him both fear and reſpect, made him fall into ſuch a confuſion, that he no longer had either ſtrength, or underſtanding, and Roxana throwing her ſelfe at the ſame time before Oroondates, made him ſee that he had no other way but through her body to find

a paſſage to that of his Enemy. Caſſander knew himſelfe then to be fruſtrated of his hopes, and ſeeing that the Guard came running in at the Queens cries, and that if more of them ſhould follow, his life might be in the ſame danger into which he had put his Enemies, he got out of the Room, and though the Queen call'd out to have him ſtay'd, he made his paſſage with his men, who with their ſwords in their hands endeavoured to facilitate his eſcape, and they that could have hindred it were afraid of his Authority, and had not intereſt enough in his taking, nor in his death, to purchaſe either with the perill of their lives. Aſſoon as he was gotten forth with his men, and that Roxana had recovered the fright ſhe had been in, ſhe gave order for the doubling of Oroondates his Guards, and then going towards him: Well now ingratefull man, ſayd ſhe, will you put this obligation in the ranke of thoſe offences wherewith you reproach me every day? and are you not once more indebted to me for this life, which you unjuſtly deſt ine to my Enemy? Have I not ſaved it with the hazard of mine own? and did I not preſent my breſt againſt Caſſanders ſword, to divert the ſtroke from yours? Did you ever receive ſo good Offices from my Rival? and can you compare a few fair words, wherewith ſhe may have flattred you, to proofs of love of ſo high a nature? I confeſſe, anſwered the Prince, that if my life were dear to me, I ſhould have a conſiderable obligation to you, but be it what it will, I am not ſo little ſenſible of the care you have taken for its defence, but that I would hazard it without repugnance for the preſervation of yours. I deſire other effects of your acknowledgement, replyed Roxana, then thoſe that are ordinary to your generoſity, and I deſire you ſhould do that through Love, which you would do through the meer incitement of your Vertue. Your deſires are ſo little reaſonable, ſayd the Prince, and the performance of them is ſo little in my power, nay and even ſo little in my will, that I ſhall never be in a capacity to ſatisfie you. No, unthankfull man, added Roxana, thou wilt not long be in capacity to ſatisfie me, for when I ſhall have given thee up to the rage of thy Enemies; if thou canſt content me in any particular, 'twill only be in my revenge; perhaps I may ſee thee reduced to the neceſſity of imploring this goodneſſe which thou unworthyly abuſeſt; and if thou art obdurate enough to behold thy own death without griefe, or without repentance, perchance thou wilt be ſenſible of that of this Rivall, for whom thou diſdaineſt me with ſo much obſtinacy and imprudence; 'tis by the favour I have ſhewed thee that thou art harden'd in thy cruelty, and thou haſt made no other uſe of the permiſſion I gave thee to ſee mine Enemy, but to confirm thy ſelfe with her in thy ingratefull reſolutions; but know that ſhe ſhall have little joy in thy undiſcreet perſeverance, and that thou mayeſt aſſure thy ſelfe thou to day haſt had thy laſt ſight of her, nor ſhall ſhe live to receive another viſit. As ſhe ended theſe words ſhe went away from Oroondates, and left him ſo terrified with that threat, that his heart which in all the greateſt dangers had ſeemed incapable of fear, could find nothing in his courage wherewith he might ſecure himſelfe againſt his mortall apprehenſions. Roxana was no ſooner gone out of his Lodging, but as ſhe was paſſing to her own, ſhe met Perdiccas, and preſently in his face ſhe eſpyed all the markes of an anger as great as hers; to ſay the truth their humours were then alike as well as their conditions, and Perdiccas having been to viſit Queen Statira after Oroondates his departure out of her Chamber, had found her ſo potently confirm'd in the reſolution of not loving him, and of never enduring him while ſhe liv'd, that after having flown out before her into the moſt violent threatnings he could invent, he had given himſelfe over in the end to his laſt determination. Roxana was opening her mouth to tell him her cruell intention, when he preventing her, ſayd: Madame, I aske your pardon for the diſpleaſure I am compel'd to do you; hitherto I contrary to mine own intereſts, have kept my ſelfe within the tearms of a complacency that has been fatall to them; but now I am conſtrain'd to let you know that for the good of our Party, and for the quiet of my ſoule, Oroondates muſt of neceſſity loſe his life. Roxana had hardly patience to hear theſe laſt words, but breaking forth with a louder voyce then ordinary; Oroondates ſhall live, ſayd ſhe, as ingratefull as he is, but Statira ſhall die before this day be at an end; and all the mercies I have had toward her for your conſideration, are extinguiſhed now in your ingratitude, and in my diſpair. Statira ſhall not die, replyed Perdiccas, though Oroondates

ondates must, and though by her disdains she hath made her selfe unworthy of my protection, I'le defend her with my utmost power, to the latest moment of my life. And I'le prosecute her so vigorously with all mine, added Roxana, and will so strongly oppose the design you have against Oroondates, that I'le make even you your self to perish in one of your resolutions.

The wrath wherwith they both were transported, hindred them then from going on with their discourse, and after they for some time had looked upon one another without speaking, they were about to goe put their designs in execution, when Alcetas and Neoptolemus came in to them; and having comprehended their intention by their last words, and by their action, they resolved to divert the violent effects that cruell division might produce in their party: they represented to them, that they had enemies enow at their gates, and even within their walls, without disuniting themselves in that manner, and without giving such an advantage to those that were armed and fighting for their destruction, as they could not hope for from all their forces. Neither Roxana not Perdiccas, could be brought to moderate their indignation, for all those reasons, and all their friends could obtain, was that they would retard the effects of it, till they saw the issue of a finall proof which they intended to make, and which they agreed upon together before they parted. All these distractions which Love stirred up in Babylon, hindred not the Commanders that were lesse passionate, nor even those whom passion tormented, from thinking of the defence of the City: all orders were exactly observed, all guards exactly kept, and yet the besieged rested more securely then before, upon a beleef they had, that their enemies would not be in a condition of many daies to make a second attempt; and that they needed time to repair their engines, and to seek inventions to assault them by other means, then those that had so ill succeeded. Seleucus and Nearchus medled not with any thing, nor stirred out of their lodgings, but though their carriage might have begot suspition in Roxana and Perdiccas, they were still in hope nevertheless to pacifie them; and in regard of the need they had of their assistance, as well as of the consideration they had of their persons, they deferred comming to extremities against them, or forcing them to declare themselves, or go out of the Town, as they ought to have done for their greater security, and as without question they would, if their passion had not too strongly prepossessed them.

The rest of that day being passed, Prince Oroondates the next morning, saw some of his Guard come into his Chamber, who drawing neer him without discovering their intention, seased suddenly upon him, and bound his hands; if hee had foreseen their purpose, he would undoubtedly have opposed it, but when hee saw that hee no longer was in a condition to do so: Have you order, said he, to use me on this maner? Yes Sir, answered they, and to carry you to Queen Statira in this posture. In what posture soever I am, replied the Prince, I'le follow you thither without repugnance, nor needed you to use bonds, or any violence, to lead me to a place from which my soul is never absent. The Captain of the Guard returned no answer, because hee had not Order, only making him go down the little stairs, he brought him to the Chariot, into which he got up with him, as also a good many of his men, causing the sides of it to be let down, that the people might not see him as he went. The Prince during all the way was not able to settle the fast he was in for his Princesse, being strucken with a mortall apprehension of something fatall to her in that last enterview, hee was conducted to her Chamber as he had been at his former visit; but hee had hardly set his foot within it, when he saw Roxana and Perdiccas come in at other doors, attended by so great a Guard as almost fild the Room. Cassandra looked upon her enemies with very little disturbance, and though the sight of Roxana, after what shee had attempted, and executed against her, was enough to have touchit her, yet did shee behold her accompanied as she was, without any trouble that could be taken notice of; but as soon as shee cast her eyes upon Oroondates, and that she saw him bound, and led as a sacrifice to the Altar, shee could not obtain so much assistance from her constancy, as shee would have desired in such an encounter; and though they had resolved to use her that day as they meant to do him, yet had they had so much consideration of her sex, and of her quality,

quality, that they had not bound her tender hands, neither did they fear that opposition from them, which they dreaded from Oroondates, if his had been at liberty. She went to meet him infinitely transported, and not caring to constrain her self for enemies whom she neither valued nor feared enough to dissemble her inclinations in their presence. Ah! my dear Prince, cried she, what barbarous hearts can have used you so unworthily, and by what injustice can they bind those hands, that were destined to bear a Scepter, and those hands that with so much glory have done so many gallant actions? Why do not these Tygres turn their rage against me alone, since only I am cause of the greatest part of their discontents? If Roxana loves you, how can she consent to this inhumanity? and if I be loved by Perdiccas, why will hee afflict mee with this killing spectacle? Neither Perdiccas, nor Roxana, answered the Prince, can make my destiny more glorious, then in making me to suffer these bonds for my love to you; Those noble bonds wherwith you keep my heart fast tied for ever, make me despise all theirs; and if they could have broken them, they would not have shewed this Empire over my body, which neither force nor gentleness, have been able to extend over my mind. The Queen was going to reply, when Roxana, who in their first Discourse found new occasion to exasperate her anger, broke off their conversation, and looking upon Statira with a countenance which her passion had enflamed: Madam, said she, I will make no excuses to you for what is past, nor will I seek out reasons to justifie my present actions; I'le only tell you, that for all the double interest I have in your death, I have let you live to the prejudice of my repose, both to satisfie Perdiccas, and to follow the incitements of the compassion I have of you: but now that Oroondates by his ingratitude ha's driven me to the last extremities, and that by your obstinacy to keep him, you your selfe have labourd for your own destruction, I am forced to let you know, that in the end you have arm'd all my resentments against you, and that you have no other way of safety, but to quit Oroondates to me, and to oblige him by all the considerations he ought to have of your life, to obtain it of mee by his repentance, and by the affection I desire from him. And I, added Perdiccas, addressing himselfe to Oroondates, declare to you, O Prince of Scithia, that you cannot escape the fury of a Rivall, whom his ill fortune hath cast into despair, but in yeelding up the pretensions you have to Cassandra, and in disposing her your self to requite my passion. The gallant Queen, and the courageous Prince of Scithia, were equally touched with their Enemies words; and if they feared their threats, they both feared them for the person beloved, and not for their own danger; yet did there appear an equall scorn in both their faces, and Oroondates his sex gave him no advantage then above that generous Princesse; they both were opening their mouths to expresse their thoughts at the same time, but the Prince who saw the Queen was about to speak, kept silence out of respect, and yeelded that liberty first to her. I did not doubt, said she to Roxana, but that after having been stained with crimes wherwith you have dishonoured your sex, and the rank you have held, and after having joyned in a confederacy against the blood of your Princes, and against the true friends of the King your Husband, with their murtherers, and poysoners, you would give your selfe over to the extreamest cruelties; 'tis a worthy end of your glorious beginnings, and 'twere not fit you should suffer her to continue longer in the world, whom you could never look upon without shame, nor without remorse; but you have been much mistaken, if you beleeved that by your menaces you could make me lose what I hold a thousand times more dear then all that you can take away from me; your subtilties heertofore succeeded but too prosperously but your cruelties shall not now have the same effect, and by your former actions, you have made my life too little dear to me, to think I can be terrified by your threatning to deprive mee of it. The Prince of Scithia, as soon as the Queen had ended these words, took his time to speak, and looking upon Perdiccas with disdain. These waies, said he, wherby thou wouldst rob me of my Princesse, are worthy of the greatnesse of thy courage, and without doubt it had not been glorious for thee to dispute her against a Rivall, by thy bloud, and by thy services; thou wilt now acquire her far more nobly, and thou makest thy self worthy of her in setting forth thy valour against a Prisoner, against a man alone, and bound, yet a man who twice already ha's made thee flie,

and

and to whom thou art twice indebted for thy life. These words ſtung Perdiccas in ſuch maner, that he ſcarce had power to contain himſelfe; but the reſolution he had taken to comply with Roxana yet a little longer, made him delay the effects of his indignation. They that know me, anſwered he, will never believe that I fled before a Barbarian, and I diſown thoſe good Offices for which thou wouldſt have me be indebted to thee; but this is not a place to decide that queſtion, and thou haſt now no time but to think of the propoſition I have made thee: If Statira love thy life, ſhe muſt now reſolve upon it, either by thy advice, or of her own accord. And if Oroondates love Statira's, added Roxana, he has but a few moments to determine about the loſſe or the preſervation of it. At theſe cruel words, theſe illuſtrious and unfortunate Lovers ſaw themſelves reduced to moſt miſerable tearms, and all the conſtancy wherewith they had fortified themſelves, was not able to defend them againſt too juſt a ſorrow; they both were abſolutely reſolved to die, and the love of their own lives was not capable to touch them, but neither could conſent to the loſſe of what they loved, and the reſolution they were to take not being able to ſettle it ſelfe in their mindes without great conteſtations, and great violence, kept them for a while both ſilent and unmoveable; yet did they make their eyes to ſpeak with looks that eloquently enough expreſſed their thoughts; but when they had remained a while in that condition, the Prince fixing his upon the Queens face, with a moſt tender, and a moſt paſſionate action: My fair Queen, ſayd he, you for the ſafety of your life may follow thoſe wayes that diſpleaſe you leaſt, but I for the preſervation of mine, will never ceaſe to love you.

My dear Prince, anſwered the Queen, you ſhall live, if you can live without me, but I am firmly reſolved to die for you, and yet I do not deſire you ſhould live for Roxana. No my Princeſſe, replyed Oroondates, I will not live for her, and now you ſet my death in ſuch a degree of felicity, that the moſt happy life in the World could not be comparable to it; but if you think it unjuſt that I ſhould live for Roxana, I think it far more unjuſt that you ſhould die for Oroondates, a thouſand lives like his are not of equall value to one moment of yours, and you by the loſſe of it would make him purchaſe the glory you give him at too dear a rate. Yet do I not entreat you to live for Perdiccas, he is unworthy of ſuch a Fortune, nor will I die for his advantage; but it may ſo fall out that the Gods may bleſſe the remainder of your dayes with a more happy condition, and that by the ſuccour of the Prince your Brother, and that of our valiant Friends, you may recover both your Liberty, and part of your former Dignities. Defend her, Perdiccas, I conjure thee, purſued he, defend her againſt Roxana's cruelty, thou haſt no other way but that for the reparation of thy crimes; by that thou mayeſt obtain the pardon of thoſe potent Enemies that are at thy Gates, and I moſt freely forgive thee my death on that condition. Ah, cryed the Queen, unjuſt Oroondates! Why do you envy me the laſt of my contentments? and why will you oppoſe the only way that's left me to acquit my ſelfe of part of what I owe you, and to put you out of the beliefe you had that I lov'd you not enough? You have abandon'd Kindred, Empire, Fortune and life it ſelfe for me alone; you have expoſed all; you have ſacrificed all for me, and through the whole courſe of my life I never till this day was in a condition to let you ſee how ſenſible I am of your love and ſervices; my ill fortune, and the calumnies of our Enemies thwarted the firſt acknowledgments I ow'd you; thoſe you may have deſired from me ſince have been oppoſed by my duty, but now nothing hinders theſe laſt proofs I mean to give you of my affection, they are permitted me, both by honour, and by the memory of Alexander, and in ſhort I no longer fear to make that known to you by my death, which in times paſt the ſtate of my condition forbad me to expreſſe by favours. The Queen perhaps would have ſayd more, if impatient Perdiccas had not interrupted her, juſt when Roxana as much tranſported as he, was about to do the ſame. What, Madame, ſayd he, with his countenance quite altred, is this then your finall reſolution? and is this all I at laſt can hope for, from the indulgence which for your conſideration I have ſhew'd unto my Enemy? Yes Perdiccas, anſwered the Queen, this is my finall reſolution, the greateſt cruelty of all thy threatnings can never have the power to ſhake it, and in fine, 'tis by my death

alone that thou canſt ſeperate me from Oroondates. 'Tis rather by his, cryed Perdiccas, and all the conſiderations in the World are not able to make me defer it longer. Die, (continued he turning toward the Prince) die Barbarian, whom I have but too much ſpared, and reſtore me by thy bloud the quiet thou haſt rob'd me of. As he ſpake thus, he drew his ſword, and ſtepping forward to Oroondates, was going to thruſt it up to the Hilts in his Body, when Roxana, who by his laſt words had foreſeen his action, catch'd a Javeline from one of the Guard, and preſenting it againſt Statira's breſt. Hold, cryed ſhe, hold Perdiccas, Statira's dead if thou toucheſt Oroondates. This word made Perdiccas pull back his arm to turn his head toward Roxana, and ſeeing her in that furious poſture, and the fair Queen in the utmoſt perill of her life, he remained ſuſpended between the motions of his anger and of his love. Oroondates deſpiſing the death which he had before his eyes, did not ſo much as take notice of Perdiccas his action, but turning all his thoughts upon that of Roxana, and upon the danger of his Queen. Ah, Perdiccas! cryed he, the Queen is dead if thou run not to ſuccour her, deliver her out of Roxana's hands, and then give me my death with confidence. Statira's Conſtancy was not leſſe then that of Oroondates, for looking upon Roxana with contempt. Strike, ſayd ſhe, thou Daughter of Cohortanus, ſtrike the Daughter of Darius, and the Wife of Alexander, and through this heart pierce the Image of Oroondates, who diſdains thee. Theſe words of both were able indeed to worke ſome effect upon their Enemies; but 'twas their love that carryed it then above their anger, and they leſſe deſired the death of what they hated, then they did the life of what they loved. Perdiccas quitting Oroondates, caſt himſelfe with a great deale of ſuddaineſſe before Roxana's Javeline, and Roxana leaving her Rivall placed her ſelf between him and Oroondates. Thou ſhalt not die, ſayd ſhe, and as ungratefull as thou art, I'le defend thy life as carefully as mine own. I give thee but little thanks for that care, replyed Oroondates, and all the ſuccour I can receive from thee cannot but be very odious to me, after having ſeen thee preſent that Javeline againſt the breſt of my Princeſſe: I love Perdiccas a great deale better, for all he is ſo much my Enemy; and for his tenderneſſe of my Queen, I eaſily pardon all his cruelty toward me; 'tis to him alone I ought to be obliged for my reall ſafety, ſince this life which he aſſaulted is not conſiderable to me in compariſon of that which he defended. Roxana found matter enough in this anſwer to redouble her anger and her reſentment againſt Oroondates; yet that reſentment could not perſwade her to give him up to the rage of Perdiccas; nor could Caſſandra's ſcorn incite Perdiccas to expoſe her to the cruelty of Roxana. They looked upon one another with eyes inflamed with choller, and ſtood at the head of their Guards in the poſture of perſons ready to decide their conteſtations with the bloud of their men. They for ſome time continued unreſolved, and perhaps the violence of their wrath would at laſt have carryed them on to the utmoſt misfortunes, if Alceas and Peuceſtas maugre the reſiſtance of thoſe that would have oppoſed it, had not entred then into the Chamber. Peuceſtas was very moderate, and Alceas not of a violent nature; they both were inſtantly amazed at the ſpectacle that preſented it ſelf unto their eyes, but they caſt off their aſtoniſhment to remedy that diſorder, and laboured ſo ſucceſsfully in the buſineſſe, that though they could not appeaſe Roxana and Perdiccas, they hindred them from coming to greater extreamities, and got Roxana to retire to the Palace with Oroondates. She had no ſooner taken that reſolution, but darting a look at Perdiccas full of the markes of her indignation: Remember, ſayd ſhe, that thou haſt violated our Agreements firſt, that thou haſt loſt the reſpect thou oweſt me, and that thou haſt denounced War againſt me; defend my Rivall with all thy Forces, and aſſure thy ſelfe I'le kill her even in thy very arms, as thou before my eyes wouldſt have taken away the life of what I loved. I'le do it yet, replyed Perdiccas, nor ſhall all your Authority be able to divert me. Roxana gave no ear unto theſe words, but making Oroondates go forth of the Chamber in the middeſt of her Guard, ſhe carryed him back to the Pallace in the ſame maner as he came.

The End of the fifth Booke.

CASSANDRA.

The laſt Part.

The ſixt Book.

AT laſt the day was come, wherin the fortune of many illuſtrious perſons was to receive a memorable revolution, and the deſtiny of thoſe of either party, after ſo many various events was drawing them on to very different ends; till that time heaven had tolerated oppreſſion, and injuſtice, and ſeemed to have ſuſpended the courſe of its uſuall providence, to give vertue matter to exerciſe it ſelfe in ſo many great occaſions; but then it unveyled it ſelfe to ſee more clearely what was done on Earth, and to change the condition of ſo many perſons whom proſperity, or the adverſity of their affairs, had unjuſtly humbled or exalted. We draw neer unto the haven Caliſta, after a tedious navigation, but not without apprehending that deſired Land, nor without fearing that my forces are unequall to the deſign I now have, to let you know the ſo much wiſh'd for end of the Adventures of my gallant Heroes.

Roxana was hardly gotten back to the Pallace, where ſhe had put Oroondates under his former Guard, and whither for her own defence, and for the purpoſe ſhee had to aſſault the life of her Rivall, after having taken order to ſecure that of Oroondates, ſhe was calling the better part of thoſe forces that were at her devotion; when Caſſander went to Queen Statira's houſe, followed by a good number of thoſe in whom he had moſt aſſurance. The Queen was retired into her Cloſet, and Perdiccas with his brother was yet in the Hall ſo tranſported with anger, that hee had ſcarce any reaſon or underſtanding left. Caſſander who as he came in had heard the ſucceſſe of that laſt Adventure, was no ſooner neer him, but ſpeaking with an angry tone: What Perdiccas, ſaid he, have you then made ſo ill uſe of the fair occaſion you had to revenge and ſatisfie your ſelfe, and have you let ſcape an enemy who deſpites you, who braves you to your face, and during whoſe life you can never hope for any repoſe, or any contentment in your own? Is it thus you uſe that authority wee have given you amongſt us, and do you look upon Roxana as a ſlave to her greatneſſe, and not as a companion in her authority? Do you hope for Statira from thoſe enemies that are at our Gates, and can you expect that from the uncertain iſſue of this war, which you do not obtain from a moſt certain, and a moſt abſolute power? Ah, rather lay down the command you have received amongſt us, or elſe make uſe of it in ſuch a way as may not draw upon you the ſcorn of all your party. Go and require Roxana to deliver up our common and your particular enemy; but require him of her in ſuch maner, that ſhee no longer may be able to refuſe: go with all your forces to pull him from the place where ſhees reſolved to defend him againſt you, and prevent the purpoſe ſhe has to force this houſe, that ſhe may take away the life of her Rivall: I'le follow you thither with all the ſtrength I can command, or rather I'le lead you on with fire and ſword, to enter the

Pallace where our enemy is ſhut up, you may boldly kill him when you have provided for the ſafety of the Queen your Love, and that fear which made you now to ſpare your Rivall, will no more be able to retain you, when Roxana ſhall no longer have any power over hers. Let's march without any further delay, for Roxana is already preparing to aſſault you; ſhe draws together all the forces ſhe hath in Babylon, and if you give her the time to get a greater ſtrength, you no longer will have any your ſelfe to execute too hardy reſolutions. Caſſander ſpake to him on this maner, and Perdiccas whoſe paſſion had driven him to the higheſt degree of blindneſſe, had already ſo great an inclination to follow his counſell, that hee hardly ſtaid for the end of his Diſcourſe, to let him know he was quite perſwaded. Let's go Caſſander, ſaid he, let's go whither our common reſentments call us, and if wee cannot otherwiſe then by the bloud of our party, let us by that bloud gain Statira, and Roxana which are refuſed us by all other maner of wayes. Alcetas diſapproved that violent reſolution of his Brothers, but durſt not oppoſe his will, and what repugnance ſoever he had againſt it, hee was determining to go along with them; but Perdiccas deſired him to ſtay there with the men that were under his command, and defend the Princeſſes, in caſe Roxana ſhould cauſe any attempt to be made againſt them; ſo hee went forth with Caſſander, after having given order to ſome that were about him to gather together thoſe men of whom he was moſt aſſured, ſending word to Antigenes and Tentamus that they ſhould rally the Argiraſpides, in whom he had a greater confidence then in all the reſt, and ſtay for him with Caſſanders Carians at an alarm place that was at the end of the great Bridge over which they were to paſſe to go to Roxana's Pallace. Perdiccas his authority was ſuch, that no body could think ſtrange that hee beat up his Drums through the whole Town; nor did any body enquire whether it were to call the ſoldiers to their arms againſt Roxana, or againſt the enemy. Yet Roxana having heard of it, within a little time doubted preſently of the truth, and judged of Perdiccas his intention by her own; then all her paſſions were not ſtrong enough to ſecure her from fear, and ſhe with a great deal of diſcontent ſaw her ſelf conſtrained to change the purpoſe ſhe had of aſſaulting, into that of the defenſive; ſhee with all imaginable ſpeed called thoſe ſhe truſted moſt to her aſſiſtance, the Perſians, the Patthians, and the Bactrians, were affectionate to her ſervice; and among the Commanders ſhe was confident that Neoptolemus and Andiagoras would take her part: but ſcarce had ſhee received into the Pallace ſome of thoſe that were neceſſary for her defence, in the mean time while her friends without drew together the forces that were at their devotion, when ſhee heard that Perdiccas and Caſſander followed by a great many thouſand men, were marching toward the Pallace, along the Key, and were within two hundred paces of her gates: Being deſirous to gain time to put her ſelfe in a poſture of defence, and to make appear that ſhe was unjuſtly oppreſſed, ſhee thought beſt to ſend one of her ſervants to Perdiccas. to know his intention, and amongſt them all ſhe choſe the falſe Arbates, who made himſelfe one of the buſieſt about her in that occaſion: Arbates went out of the Pallace, but he was hardly got into the ſtreet when he ſaw the armed bands advance with Perdiccas and Caſſander at the head of them. Arbates, though trembling at the Commiſſion he had undertaken, drew neer Perdiccas to deliver his Meſſage, but ſcarce had he opened his mouth when Caſſander looking upon him with an angry eye. Ah, ſaid he, ſee there the worthy confident of Roxana's loves; ſee the man that ſerves her in her affection to Oroondates, and that ha's already betrayd mee in imploiments wherin I have truſted him. Arbates was preparing ſome excuſe for Caſſander, but he afforded him not the leyſure, for catching him by the throat with his left hand, hee with his right ſtabd a dagger twice up to the hilt in his body. Behold, ſaid he, the firſt ſacrifice I offer to Roxana's ingratitude. Perfidious Arbates fell dead at the feet of Perdiccas, who had not time to prevent Caſſanders ſudden execution, and the Gods by a marvellous effect of juſtice, brought that diſloyall wretch to be puniſhed for his treachery to his Maſter, by his Maſters moſt implacable enemy After that action Caſſander not caring to diſſemble his intentions, ruſh'd before Perdiccas, and running to the Pallace gates, with furious cries, made thoſe that defended them ſee hee meant to open himſelfe a paſſage by force. Yet being faithfull to their Miſtreſſe, they courageouſly reſiſted

reſiſted his intention, and forming a battalion before the barres, they preſently ſtopd the forwardeſt with a ſhowre of Arrowes: and in the interim Perdiccas ſent Iolas Caſſanders brother with Tentamus and Argiraſpides to the other gate of the Pallace.

This ſtrange diſunion of theſe Perſons who in probability ought to have been inſeperably joyned together againſt thoſe potent Enemies, that were before their walls, was undoubtedly a ſtroke of Divine Juſtice, and there was little likelyhood that love, hatred, or jealouſie could ſo blindly precipitate them into ſuch great extreamities. Roxana and Perdiccas in the whole courſe of their lives had appeared very prudent in their carriage, and without all queſtion it was the Gods, who contrary to all humane appearances ſhut their eyes againſt all maner of conſiderations, and to puniſh them made them ſlaves unto their paſſions, which in another ſeaſon they would have been able to command. Roxana regardleſſe of the danger that might threaten her by the arrowes, was gotten out upon a Belcony over againſt the Gate, from whence ſhe could diſtinctly ſee her Enemies, and at the ſame time Perdiccas appearing before his men, called out to Roxana's Souldiers to throw down their Arms, and not to oppoſe his paſſage, ſwearing they ſhould receive no harm, and that he demanded nothing but Oroondates; but on the other ſide they were animated by their Queen, who crying out to them that Perdiccas and Caſſander had an intent againſt her life, made them reſolve upon a couragious reſiſtance; many men were ſlain on both ſides with their arrows; but within a while Caſſander and Perdiccas truſting to the number of their Forces, clos'd up to handy ſtrokes with their Enemies, and began another kind of Combate far more dangerous then the former. Iolas with Tentamus and part of the Argiraſpides was fighting in the ſame order at the other Gate, where they had found a like reſiſtance.

Then did Roxana ſee her ſelf reduced to great extreamities, the number of thoſe that defended the Pallace was ſmal in compariſon of her Enemies, nor had ſhe any Commanders among them that were conſiderable, ſince Neoptolemus and Andiagoras who took Armes for her, were in a remote part of the Town, where they were drawing their men together, yet did ſhe endeavour to excite thoſe ſhe had with her by her words, and powred forth all the reproaches againſt Perdiccas and Caſſander, that her rage could bring into her mouth. Baſe men, cryed ſhe, do you turn your Arms againſt thoſe of your own Party, and againſt your lawfull Queen, inſtead of uſing them for the defence of your walls againſt your mortall Enemies? Hath Perdiccas loſt all that ſence of Honour and of Vertue, which heertofore made him to be conſidered? and will Caſſander plainly declare to all the World that he is indeed the Murtherer and the Poyſoner of his King? The exaſperated Roxana ſpake thus unto them, but they gave her no attention, and did ſo preſſe upon thoſe with whom they fought, that after having killed part of them, the reſt were conſtrained to ſeek their ſafety within the Gate, and ſome of the Purſuers entred with them. Caſſander ruſhed into the firſt Court with loud cries, and then Roxana quitted her Belcony. In the troubles that perplexed her, ſhe knew not what reſolution it was beſt to take; ſhe lov'd Oroondates too well to abandon him to the fury of his Enemies, though ſhe was ſure by that means ſhe might quiet all; but ſhe alſo lov'd him too well to endanger the loſing of him for ever by procuring his liberty. What ſhall I do? (ſayd ſhe in that cruell agitation of her thoughts) Shall I ſuffer my dear Oroondates to be ſlain? and ſhall I ſuffer his perfidious Enemies to ſatisfie themſelves by the deſtruction of what I love moſt dearly in all the World? But again, ſhall I give him the means to eſcape from me for ever, by giveing him the means to ſave himſelfe? and ſhall I ſo lightly caſt away all the hopes which his Captivity had made me entertain? She wavered for a while in this uncertainty, but within a little time ſhe had none left to imploy in ſuch conteſtations, the whole Court was full of Enemies, her men ſcarce made reſiſtance any longer, and for a ſurcharge of misfortune, Iolas with the ſame ſucceſſe, forced his entrance at the other Gate, and marched to the aſſiſtance of his Companions; ſome truſty men that were placed upon the ſtairs defended the aſcent with a great deale of courage, but their oppoſition could not be long, and Roxana ſaw her ſelfe reduced at laſt to take a ſuddain reſolution: Wherefore ſhe then took that which was moſt reaſonable, and moſt conformable

formable to her love, and leaving the Gallery from whence ſhe beheld the Combate: The Gods forbid, Monſters, ſayd ſhe, that I ſhould give a Prince into your hands, whoſe life is worth more then a thouſand ſuch as yours. Saying thus, ſhe ran immediatly to Oroondates his Quarter, which was yet made good by ſome of thoſe ſhe had ſet to guard him, and calling for the Arms he had on when he was taken, which then were in his ante-Chamber, ſhe took ſome of them her ſelfe, and giving the reſt to Heſione, with a ſword which ſhe commanded from one of her Souldiers, ſhe went into her Priſoners Chamber. He at that time had his hands at liberty, for they were unbound as ſoon as he came back unto his Lodging, but he was in great trouble at the noyſe he heard, and partly gueſſing the cauſe, was like to die with griefe and anger to ſee himſelfe in a condition that permitted him not to do any thing for the defence of his life: While he was in the middeſt of theſe violent diſquiets, Roxana came into his Chamber. Oroondates, ſayd ſhe, as ingratefull as thou art, I have defended thee hitherto againſt thine Enemies with the perill of my life; but ſince my defence is not able to ſecure thee, go fight thy ſelfe for thine own ſafety; ſee there thine Armour which I reſtore thee, march on againſt theſe cruell men that would aſſaſſinate thee in my protection, and remember that I have made the conſideration of my intereſts ſtoope to the care I have of thy life. This act of Roxana's gave Oroondates occaſion to loſe ſome part of his reſentments againſt her, nor would he have fayled to teſtifie as much to her by words, if ſhe her ſelfe would have given him leaſure, and if ſhe had not let him know that all the time he had was neceſſary for the putting on of his Arms. He therefore contented himſelfe with proteſting as he received them from her hand, that he would not be unthankfull for that obligation, and putting his Cuiraſſe on his back with the help of Heſione, and even of Roxana her ſelfe, who needs would ſhare in that imployment, he was quickly in the ſame eſtate wherein not many dayes before he had ſtruck ſo great a fear into his Enemies. Then did he think himſelfe invincible, and going from Roxana with an action that cauſed a terrour even in her, he ran followed by thoſe of his Guard, whither he was guided by the noyſe of the fight. After he had croſſed the Gallery, he found thoſe on the top of the ſtairs who yet were making good that paſſage, and who nevertheleſſe began to yield by little and little to the fury of their Enemies. Before he could get to them, he encouraged them with an exceeding fierce cry, and at the ſame inſtant flying in amongſt them like a whirle-wind, he ſhowed himſelfe at the head of them in a poſture which froze the ſtouteſt of their Enemies hearts with feare. Courage my Friends, cryed he, I'le fight with you, as you have fought for me, and if I muſt die amongſt you, I'le die like a man that will not give you cauſe to repent what you have done for his ſafety. Theſe words made him preſently known to both Parties, but his firſt Actions gave much better markes to aſſure them who it was, and to ſtrike the greater terrour in his Enemies, he left the Beaver of his Cask halfe open that they might ſee his face. Caſſander had no ſooner caſt his eye upon it, but a deadly ſhivering ran through all his Veins, and Perdiccas himſelfe, though he was Valiant, could not look upon him without growing pale; but their fears were redoubled in them when at his two firſt blows they ſaw two men fall dead, who tumbled down the ſtairs to their very feet, and that at the ſame time the Prince knowing who they were, threw himſelfe upon them through the middeſt of all their men, with a fury which nothing was able to oppoſe. Behold Oroondates, cryed he to them, behold Oroondates, whom you have ſuch a minde to kill, come on valiant men, behold him now unbound, coming himſelfe to offer you this life you ſeek. Caſſander not daring to ſtay for him, was gotten a good way into the throng amongſt his Souldiers, and Perdiccas who knew that as valiant as he was, he could not eſcape him, and that in a more open and leſſe advantagious place, he would not be able to defend himſelfe long againſt the great number of his men, thought beſt to imploy ſome of them to receive the firſt fury of his blows. The Prince flying into the thickeſt of them, like a man that contemned his life, diſpatched them with the greater facility becauſe he fought upon the higher ground, having the advantage of the place; and he was ſo couragiouſly ſeconded by thoſe that fell on with him, and by thoſe that had begun the fight, that after having waſhed the ſtairs in a ſtream of bloud, he by little and little made his Enemies quit

quit them. They fly, the Cowards (cryed he to thoſe of his owh Party) they fly from a ſmall handfull of men, but their flight ſhall not ſerve their turn, for if you follow me like valiant Souldiers, they ſhall lote their lives in this Palace of their Queen, where they have ſlaughtred your Companions. Saying theſe words he ran upon Antigenes the Chiefe Commander of the Argiraſpides, whom he obſerved among the eagereſt of them, and brought down his ſword upon his head with ſuch a mighty force, that although the Cask could not be cleft by the edge, it was beaten into his skull by the weight thereof. Antigenes as ſtrucken with a thunderbolt, fell without ſence or motion at the feet of his Companions, where he lay bleeding at all the paſſages of his head; his fall took away the courage of his men, and the Prince followed them ſo cloſe, that after having made them forſake the laſt ſteps of the ſtairs, he drove them on before him into the very Court. His fury did precipitate him ſo that he ruſhed on thither like a Lyon; but there it was Perdiccas deſired to have him, and having imprudently engaged himſelfe in a place too ſpacious to keep his advantage in it, the Enemies began to lay hold of theirs, and at the ſame time Iolas and Tentamus appearing in the Court with the reſt of the Argiraſpides, he with a ſmall number of thoſe that ſtuck to him, was preſently environed by that multitude. Roxana who from the Gallery beheld that ſpectacle, found new matter in the Princes admirable actions to redouble the love ſhe already bore him; but ſhe could not ſee him in that extreamity of danger without giving her ſelfe over to her ſorrow, nor without repenting that ſhe had ſo long deferred to give him the means to defend himſelfe. In the interim ſhe by her cries declared the intereſt ſhe had in his preſervation, and by her words encouraged thoſe few that were left with him, to perſiſt in his defence to the laſt man, expecting the arrivall of Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, upon whom ſhe had grounded her lateſt hopes, and whoſe delay ſhe impatiently accuſed. Oroondates who looked for help from nothing but his ſword, knowing the fault he had committed in quitting the narrow paſſage, ſtrove to repair it by actions altogether prodigious, and by the greatneſſe of his blows ſent ſuch a terrour into his Enemies as made them not dare to come within the length of his ſword; but in the end ſome of thoſe that fought in his company being ſlain at his feet, and the reſt hardly longer able to make reſiſtance, he being neither immortall nor invulnerable, was even ready to be overwhelmed with number, when a great noyſe was heard at the Palace Gate, and preſently after Seleucus entred at the head of his Macedonians. That Gallant man having by the care he took heard the Princes danger, and the horrible violence of Perdiccas and Caſſander, had ſtifled all the remaining conſideration he had of them, and was reſolved to proceed no longer with them, but as his mortall Enemies. He had found Nearchus his mind ſuitable to his, and at the ſame time, having ſent Orders to their men who kept themſelves in a readineſſe for their firſt Command, they quickly were in arms to ſerve them; but their prudent Leaders well underſtood that with them alone they could never be able to defend themſelves againſt all the Forces that were in Babylon, and remembring the advertiſement they had given Araxes, they had divided their men, and Nearchus was gone with halfe of them towards that Gate they intended to open to Perdiccas his Enemies, after having placed men with red Enſigns upon the walls to give the Signall they had promiſed Araxes, while Seleucus marched toward the Palace to ſuccour Oroondates. He was gotten thither juſt at the time when his aſſiſtance was moſt neceſſary, having forced the reſiſtance of thoſe that withſtood his paſſage, and having overthrown all them that would have hindred his entrance, he broke into the Court, where with his ſword in his hand he hew'd out his way to the Prince through the middeſt of Perdiccas his Souldiers. The fright that ſeized them at his arrivall opened the throng that encloſed the Valiant Prince, and gave him liberty to ſee him, which he no ſooner did, but deſiring to make himſelfe known. Courage brave Oroondates, ſayd he, behold Seleucus your obliged Friend is come to reſcue you, or die with you. Saying theſe words he layd about him ſo furiouſly that at laſt he got up to him, and placed himſelfe by his ſide. Oroondates ſeeing ſo powerfull a reliefe, immediately aſpired to Victory, and receiving Seleucus with a cry of acknowledgement; we have conquered, ſayd he, ſince Seleucus takes our part: The place where they were, and the imployment that tooke them

them up would not permit a longer diſcourſe, but they both fought with ſuch wondrous valour, and Seleucus his men ſeconded them with ſuch courage, that within a little time thoſe of Perdiccas his ſide began to quit the place, and even he himſelfe grounded his hopes upon the reſt of their Forces that were drawing together, went out of the Court with Caſſander, and left it free unto the Conquerors. They drove him into the next Market place, and into the ſtreets thereabouts with an exceeding fierceneſſe, but ſcarce was he out of the Palace, and gotten upon a Horſe that was held ready for him, to go himſelfe and fetch up the reſt of the Forces that were at his devotion, when he ſaw Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, who with four or five thouſand Perſians, Bactrians, and Parthians, were marching to aſſiſt Roxana. Perdiccas knew very well they came not to do him ſervice, but being prudent he found a way to make them change their intention. You come moſt opportunely to relieve the Queen, ſayd he, Seleucus with his men has forced the Palace; he has freed Oroondates, and now both of them together follow'd by Seleucus his Macedonians, and the Souldiers of Nearchus and Leonatus, are Maſters of the place, which they have made us quit by the death of our Companions: The Town is loſt if we take not ſome ſpeedy courſe, for certainly this treachery of Seleucus and Nearchus, is not without holding ſome intelligence with our Enemies. While Perdiccas was ſpeaking on this maner, they ſaw Peuceſtas come galloping as faſt as poſſibly he could, who aſſoon as he was near, cryed out to them that the Enemies were falling on at the Gates, and were ready to force them open by the aſſiſtance of Nearchus, who with above three thouſand men did all he could to facilitate their entrance, and to kill all thoſe that offred to oppoſe it.

This news troubled Perdiccas exceedingly, and abſolutely changed the intentions of Neoptolemus and Andiagoras, who united themſelves immediatly with Perdiccas, forgetting the conſideration of thoſe petty differences hee had with Roxana, to joyne their forces againſt their common enemies for the defence of their lives. Neoptolemus went preſently away with half their men, to defend the gate which was aſſaulted by Nearchus within, and by the enemies without. Perdiccas and Andiagoras with the reſt, marched againſt Oroondates and Seleucus; and Peuceſtas ran up and down through the whole Town to make the Inhabitants take Arms, and to lead them to the defence of their gates and walls. Perdiccas returned very ſeaſonably to reinforce his men, who at laſt did nothing but flie before their Conquerors; but that ſupply changed the form of the combat, and they began to face about, whom the image of death before had terrified. The Prince of Scithia and his valiant Companion loſt not courage for that accident, but animating their men by their words and by their example, made them reſolve generouſly to diſpute the victory; never did warriers fight with ſo much reſolution, and all that Oroondates and Seleucus had done in the late battell, was not comparable to their actions then. The number of their enemies was greater then theirs, but the valour of Commanders made amends for that defect, and held the combat in much equality; nay they were beginning to have ſome hope of the better, when Caſſander who was gone out of the hurly burly a while before, came to aſſault them with the Energetes and the Pelaſgians. The ſon of deceaſed Ariſton, (who died the day before of the wound he had received from Oroondates) came at the ſame time another way with above three thouſand men. At the arrivall of ſo conſiderable a ſupply, Perdiccas no longer doubted but he ſhould conquer, and the two valiant Princes no longer doubted but they ſhould be ſlain. Seleucus received that knowledge firſt, but hee received it without changing countenance, and looking upon Oroondates whom that danger had animated, in ſtead of danting him. Brave Prince, ſaid hee, wee muſt die, but I do not grudge my life, ſince I loſe it for the defence of ſo gallant a man. Oroondates had not time to reply, becauſe he was charged by Caſſander and his men, who eager of his death ruſhed headlong upon him with more reſolution then before; Iolas was one of the forwardeſt, and the Prince knowing who he was, flew ſo ſuddenly at him, that his fatall ſword finding paſſage through his body, in a place ill defended by his Arms, appeared all bloudy on the other ſide, and layd Caſſanders brother dead at the foot of his companions. Behold, (cryed the Prince, ſeeing him fall) behold a victime which I offer to the Ghoſt of Alexander, and a juſt execution of one of his perfidious poyſoners.

ners. These words, and the death of Iolas, pierced so deeply into Cassander, that despising the danger there was in comming neer his enemy, he would have run to meet a certain destiny in the point of his Arms, if many of his men had not interposed, who all falling at once upon the Prince, reduced him to the greatest extreamities, in which he had ever been. Many of those that fought for him had already lost their lives, and the rest forced by the abundance of their enemies, gave ground apace defending themselves, and compeld their valiant leaders, either to retire with them, or let their enemies have the satisfaction of taking away their lives too easily. Seleucus who had yet some hope in Nearchus, counselled the Prince to yeeld a little to the multitude, and by that advice obliged him to retreat before a world of enemies that hotly prosecuted him; he quitted the place to them with a great deal of trouble, but still shewing them a fearlesse countenance, and keeping them at a distance from him by the greatnes of his blows; they drove him back on that maner to the end of a street that brought them to the Key, and there having more liberty to enlarge their front, they put them in greater danger then before. He still retired from them with Seleucus, and still the small number of his men made opposition, till they came to the great stone Bridge that divides the Town into two equall parts; that place was something favourable to them, for spreading their soldiers the whole breadth of the Bridge, they put themselves in such a posture, that they could not be charged any where except in front; but wearinesse began to lessen their strength, though they had yet been so fortunate as to have received but very little hurts, and it was evident that without some speedy succour, they could not protract their fate much longer.

In the mean while, Roxana had no sooner seen her Pallace clear of enemies, but she went down into the Court, where she had rallied all the men she could see in a condition to fight; shee yet found three or four hundred, and at the same time saw seven or eight hundred Draches, and Argeans, who were comming up with great affection to serve her, and who among all other Nations were they on whom she had the greatest power; she then resolved to make use of it, to requite Perdiccas in his own kind, and in taking revenge upon a man that had offended her, take also the life of her Rivall, deprive her of the means of drawing benefit from the liberty she had given to Oroondates. I have saved my ungratefull Scithian, said shee, from the cruelty of Perdiccas, but I do not mean Statira shall be the better for his safety, and if I had not saved him for my selfe, I will bee sure not to have saved him for my Rivall. With these words, she placed her selfe at the head of those men, and after they had loudly protested to her that they would follow her any whither without consideration, shee marched in fury toward the house where the two Princesses were kept. Alcetas had staid to guard it for some time, but when he thought there was nothing more to be feared from Roxana, and that he had heard Seleucus with his men were fighting with Perdiccas, and that Nearchus was gone to set the gates open to the enemy, hee beleeved hee could no longer stay with honour in that house, while all his Companions were engaged in fight; wherfore leaving three hundred of his men to defend it, hee was marched away with the rest to seek in what place his assistance would be most necessary. No sooner was he gone but furious Roxana came, and presently seeing the gate was guarded, shee commanded her soldiers to break in, and put all to the sword that made resistance. They found a great deal more then they expected from the small number of their enemies; for being valiant men, and faithfull to Alcetas, they with successe did long make use of the advantage of the place, to supply the difference in number: they shot arrows exceeding fast from the top of the gate, and from the windows, and kept their enemies a great while in play by that defence; but they at last were so encouraged by Roxana's cries, that in spite of all opposition they got up to the gates, and having beaten them open, entred the Court, and drove Alcetas his soldiers as far as the stairs; there they made head again to win time for the comming of relief, and there they slew a great many of Roxana's men, and stopt their progresse a good while longer. The fair Queen Statira, and the Princesse her sister, having heard that noise, and partly guessed the cause of it, ran to a window that looked into the Court, and there they saw cruell Roxana, who was come in thither, after her men had made themselves masters

of it, and who by inciting words preſſed them ſtill forward to an abſolute victory. That ſight begot not ſo much fear in thoſe great Princeſſes, as to make them ſtoop to any thing unworthy of their great courage; and the illuſtrious Widow of Alexander, beholding her cruell Rivall with diſdain: Compleat thy crimes, Roxana, cried ſhee, carry them on to the higheſt degree, and if thou haſt abandoned Oroondates to the rage of Perdiccas, wreak thy malice without further delay upon her whom hee abandons unto thine; thou never oughteſt to hope that Oroondates, if he be alive, can love a Monſter, black with ſo many horrid crimes, and if thou canſt reap no other advantage by my death, thou at leaſt maieſt thereby revenge the contempt hee ha's of thee. Roxana heard theſe words diſtinctly enough, but being they put her to confuſion by the knowledge of her faults, ſhe made no anſwer, and heartned up her men in ſuch a maner, that in the end their enemies were conſtrained to quit the ſtairs, and retire diſorderly into the Hall. Thither they purſued them with ſuch haſte, that they had not time to ſhut the door, and there deſpair made them fight a little longer, which was a means to retard, but not divert Roxana's intentions. Then did theſe two great Princeſſes no longer doubt but that the end of their life was come, yet in that fear they did not any thing that misbecame their greatneſſe; and if they made ſhew of any griefe, 'twas only out of a ſence wherwith neerneſſe of bloud and affection inſpired them mutually. The Queen embracing the Princeſſe her ſiſter, and bathing her face with tears ſhed out of love to her. Dear ſiſter, ſaid ſhe, if it pleaſe the Gods that you ſurvive me, as there is ſome likelyhood you may, ſince Roxana ha's no cauſe at all to deſire your death, and if they alſo permit Oroondates to outlive me, aſſure him, dear ſiſter, that my laſt thought was that of keeping my ſelfe his by my death, and that this death is dearer to me receiving it for his ſake, then the Empire of the whole World with any other man. Give him this aſſurance, deareſt ſiſter, if you love me, and for that of my friendſhip, receive this lateſt kiſſe. The fair Pariſatis whom her own danger had but little affrighted, was not able to hear the Queens words, nor to behold her action, without falling from her conſtancy of mind, and receiving her embraces with a tenderneſſe which ſhe teſtified by preſſing her cloſely between her arms; Madam, ſayd ſhee, lay no command upon me to be performed after your death, ſince the reſolution I have taken not to ſurvive you a moment, diſpences with mee for all the obedience I ow you. As ſhe had ended theſe words, they both heard a greater noyſe then the former, and then it was they beleeved for certain, that all thoſe who had fought for their defence, were utterly defeated, and that they had nothing more to do but to offer up their breſts to the enemies ſword.

That which paſſed in the heart of the Town, hath hindred us from relating what was done upon the skirts of it, and what an alteration the affairs of Babylon then received. Nearchus with his men was gone down to the gate which Craterus was to aſſault; and at the ſame time had cauſed Enſigns to be ſet upon the Walls, and by the ſound of many Trumpets rouz'd the Camp, which with marvellous impatiency expected ſo deſired a ſignall. The firſt that ſpied it had carried the news with loud cries to their Commanders, and all thoſe famous warriers had received it with an extraordinary joy. The valiant Prince of Perſia, Lyſimachus, and all the reſt of their Companions, had in a moment put on their Arms, and in almoſt as little time their forces who wayted for that command, were in a readineſſe to march. Prince Artaxerxes followed by Lyſimachus, Ptolomeus, Orontes, the brave Thaleſtris, yong Demetrius, and Theodates, was advanced with fifteen thouſand Macedonians Thracians, and Ægyptians, to Craterus his gate where the ſignall was ſet up; and to make a diverſion to facilitate their deſign, Oxyatres, Antigonus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon fell on at other four. Never did great Arſaces appear ſo fierce and terrible as that day, at the gates of Babylon, nor ever did Lyſimachus employ his valour with greater ſatisfaction, nor with greater hope, then at that time for the liberty of Pariſatis. Nearchus fought on the inſide againſt thoſe that defended the gate, and though their number was little different from his, he preſſed them in ſuch maner, as made them ſoon deſpair of victory. Artaxerxes and his Companions batterd the gates in the mean time with their Rams, and the ſmall reſiſtance they found, by reaſon their enemies were ſo imployed within,

ſuffered

ſuffered them quickly to make a breach large enough to bee entred. Lyſimachus was the firſt that broke in at it, and would needs expoſe himſelfe to the firſt danger before Prince Artaxerxes, who raſh'd in next; they two were preſently followed by all the reſt, and Nearches no ſooner ſaw them appear, but diſcovering himſelfe to them by a joyfull cry, he drove the terror of their enemies to the utmoſt extreamity. They that firſt oppoſed the fury of the Prince of Perſia and his Companions, loſt their lives glorioufly by the hands of thoſe renowned men, and in the mean while their Souldiers entred ruſhing after them; and when they were abſolute maſters of the gate, they let down the Bridge, and opened a large paſſage to their ſquadrons.

All they that had oppoſed Nearchus were either killed or taken flight, when Neoptolemus with his men came up to their reliefe, but he came only to lead them on to ſlaughter, for the conquering Princes falling furiouſly upon them, covered the ſtreets with mangled bodies, and made the chanels run with bloud Neoptolemus was one of the firſt that charged Prince Artaxerxes, but he found his ſtrength to be far unequall, and though he loſt not his life by that unreſiſtable hand, he received ſo weighty a blow, that not being able to ſuſtain it, he fell among the ſlain with all the ſigns of a dying perſon; his men no longer made oppoſition, and they that cou'd eſcape the Conquerors hands, ſought the preſervation of their lives by flight. The Son of Darius had no ſooner gotten to joyn with Nearchus, and teſtified his acknowledgements at that meeting, but he learn'd from him the danger Oroondates was in, and not being able then to give way to other thoughts ſave thoſe of ſuccouring his dear Brother, he advanced with part of his Forces toward the Palace, and left others the care of opening the Gates that were aſſaulted by Antigonus, Oxyatres, Eumenes, and Polyperchon. Such was the deſtiny of Babylon, and the diviſion of thoſe that commanded in that ſtately City, having drawn all the Souldiers to their Factions, left almoſt none at all for the defence of the Gates and Walls, and then the Conquerors roved all about with as much liberty as if they had had no Enemies to fight with. Artaxerxes had marched part of the way which led toward the Palace, when by ſome Souldiers that caſt themſelves at his feet, he heard how Roxana was then imployed, and in what danger the Queen, and the Princeſſe her Siſter were, unleſſe they had ſome ſpeedy ſuccour: This Newes troubled the Prince extreamly, but Lyſimachus had no ſooner heard it, but tranſported with the fury which his paſſion inſpired, he parted from him, taking ſome of his men along, and marching with a marvelous haſte to relieve his Princeſſe, left him at liberty to aſſiſt his Brother. He was not a little comforted by Lyſimachus his reſolution, knowing the Valour of that Prince, and judging well that his Siſters could not deſire a more generous Champion, and proſecuting his former deſign with a great deale of diligence, he came to the end of the Bridge, where the Prince of Scithia, and brave Seleucus defended their lives with very little hope of ſafety. They were already ſo exceeding weary, that they were hardly able to lift their ſwords, and their weakneſſe having redoubled the courage of Perdiccas and Caſſander, made them a great deale bolder in aſſailing them. They were going to ſummon their utmoſt Forces together, that they might finiſh the combate with their death, when caſting an eye to the other end of the Bridge, they heard the cryes of their Enemies, and ſaw them appear at the ſame inſtant. Artaxerxes running up toward Oroondates with an incomparable ſwiftneſſe: Courage, cryed he, dear Brother, you are a Conquerour, and your Enemies are defeated. He had hardly ended theſe words when he was gotten to his ſide, and with him Orontes, Demetrius, Thaleſtris, and the faithfull Theodates followed by many thouſand Souldiers. As Oroondates and Seleucus recovered ſtrength by that reliefe which was then ſo neceſſary to them, their Enemies were ſo terrified by the knowledge of their misfortune of the loſſe of their City, and of the ruine of their Party, that they were almoſt quite defeated without the trouble of fighting. Yet did their Offices labour to encourage them, though not to ſuch a degree, but that they preſently quitted the Bridge, and retired to a more open place, where they gave the Princes a greater liberty of defeating them. The ſlaughter then was ſuch, that in many places the bloud ran down the Key into the Euphrates, and the reſentment of thoſe Warriers whoſe lives a while before were in ſo great an extreamity, made it ſelfe known then by moſt bloudy tokens. O

Statira! O Prince of Scithia! how fully were your wrongs reveng'd, and how many lives were ſacrificed to their reparation? The Son of Ariſton who to revenge his Fathers Death, had appeared moſt eager in ſeeking that of Prince Oroondates, loſt his reſentments with his life, which was glorioufly cut off by the ſword of Great Arſaces. The Prince of the Maſſagetes, and the Son of Antigonus ſlew a very great number of them, the fair Amazone Queen made her ſelfe remarkable by a thouſand valiant Actions, and Theodates plainly ſhew'd by his how worthy he was of Arſaces his affection; but Oroondates in whoſe remembrance the cruelties of Perdiccas and Caſſander was very freſh, ſought them every where amongſt their men, and made thoſe hated names reſound which way ſoever he turned. Where are your Valiant men? cryed he, is the hot deſire you had to take my life, ſo quickly cooled? and do you flie ſo ſoon from thoſe whom but a few minutes before you had condemn'd to death? have you forgot I am your Rivall? and do you ſo eaſily reſign Statira and Roxana to me? Scarce had he ſayd theſe words, but he repented that he had ſpoken them, as thinking them contrary to modeſty, and judging that a ſoule like his, ought not to have grown proud upon the change of his Fortune: Yet were they over heard by Perdiccas and Caſſander, though they had thruſt themſelves amongſt their men, whether it were to prolong their lives, or to ſeek means to fight yet once again with more advantage. Perdiccas, who indeed was valiant amongſt the valianteſt, could not without ſhame heare thoſe reproaches from his Enemy, and at the ſame time conſidering the condition he was in, the defeat of his Forces, the taking of the Town, and the loſſe of thoſe pretenſions he had had upon Caſſandra, he believed he no longer ought to love his life enough to ſave it by an act of Cowardize, and in that thought inſpired either by his courage, or by his deſpaire, he ruſhed once more before his men, and calling Oroondates with a loud voyce, he drew him preſently to meet him; but before they came to blows, Perdiccas demanded a little attention, and having obtain'd it of the Prince by the power he had amongſt his Souldiers. Behold Perdiccas whom thou ſeekeſt, ſayd he, if he had kill'd thee when he could have done it, he needed not have fear'd he ſhould have been ſlain by the hands of thoſe about thee; but if thou art truly generous, and truly worthy of Statira, whom ill fortune forces me to abandon to thee, thou wilt endeavour either to take my life, or to defend thine own without advantage: Thy Friends and mine ſhall be witneſſes of the laſt actions of one of us, and though perhaps the uſage thou haſt found from me, does not oblige thee to obſerve the Rules of Generoſity toward me, thou mayeſt remember that I preſerv'd Caſſandra for thee, and that but for me ſhe had not now been in the World. The Prince of Scithia's fury was ſo moderated by theſe words of his Enemies, that he partly layd aſide the deſign he had againſt his life, and looking upon him with a milder countenance. It is true, ſayd he, that thy actions might excuſe mine well enough, which way ſoever I ſhould ſeek to revenge my ſelfe: but that which thou haſt lately done for the ſafety of my Princeſſe, breeds in me ſo great a conſideration of thee, that I not only will forbear to aſſaile thy life with odds, but will freely give it thee, if thou wilt receive it from me. No, reply'd Perdiccas, the Friends and Kinſmen of Alexander the Great do not uſe to receive their lives from their Enemies, and 'twill ſuffice to confirm me abſolutely in the Opinion I have of thy Vertue, if thou ſecure me againſt thy men, and make the conqueſt of Statira, and the defeat of Perdiccas to be the merit of thy ſingle Valour. Oroondates without further reply, turning toward Arſaces and his Companions. Dear Brother, and you my Generous Friends, ſayd he, you love my glory too well to envy me the occaſions to preſerve it; I by all your friendſhip toward me beg the liberty of fighting with Perdiccas upon equall tearms; and if it pleaſe the Gods I die by his hand, let me conjure you by the ſame friendſhip, to let him have his life and liberty for the prize of his Victory. Artaxerxes and his Companions who in all Oroondates his Actions admired the greatneſſe of his Courage, yielded to his deſires, which perhaps they would not ſo eaſily have done, if their confidence in his Valour had not ſecured them againſt the fear they might have been in for the ſucceſſe of the Combat. The conquering Part, and all that yet were left of the conquered, ſtood in a maner unmoveable to be the Spectators of it, and then did thoſe two Enemies precipitate themſelves upon each other with an animoſity,

mosity which plainly made appear what the issue of their fight would be. Oroondates was wearied with the toyl hee had undergone, and wounded though lightly in some few places, yet that of disadvantage was seen but little, and his anger did so stir him up, that Perdiccas as valiant as he was, quickly perceived his bloud run down in many parts of his body. Oroondates his friends beheld those happy beginnings with a great deal of joy, but Perdiccas lost not his courage with his bloud, for hee rush'd upon his enemy with a fury, which without doubt would have been fatall to any other man. Yet was he utterly weakned presently after, by a thrust which he received into the body, and the Prince who saw him in such a condition, that he could no longer fear him, took pity of his fortune, and retiring two or three steps. Thou art no longer able, said he, to dispute the victory against me, but receive thy life, which I am willing to leave thee, and of which I will have as great a care as thou couldst desire from a friend. My life, replied Perdiccas, is no longer at thy disposing, nor can I, but with it, give up Statira and the victory. At these words he strove all that possibly hee could to flie upon his enemy, but his strength absolutely forsook him; and after having staggered a while, he fell at his feet, where his life and bloud ran forth together. Thus died the greatest of all Alexanders successors, and the Gods to give a terrible example of their justice, decreed he should be slain in that same Town wherin he had unworthily abused his power, and by the hands of that same Enemy, whose death he a few moments before had attempted with so much injustice and inhumanity. He was a man of excellent naturall parts, but his passions had extinguished them, and the glory of his former actions was much eclipsed by the last minutes of his life. His pride was humbled at the feet of his Conquerour, but the Prince being moved with pity, kneeled down upon one knee close by him, and was putting up the Beaver of his Cask to see if he were yet in a condition to receive assistance, when Cassander, enraged by the losse of his friend, or rather his despair, comming from amongst his men with his sword up, fell upon the compassionate Prince, and while he was in that posture, charged him with so weighty a blow, as made him sink upon the pale dying face of Perdiccas, and but for the goodnes of his helmet, would perhaps have put him in the same condition. Oroondates getting up again in very great fury, would have run to take revenge, but he was already prevented; for amongst those many that were animated against Cassander for that base fowle play, the Valiant Thalestris who knew him, and who still was sensible of the injuries he had done her in the first combats against Orontes, made at him with a threatning cry, and with the first stroke she gave having cut the straps of his Cask, his head remain'd unarm'd and bare to the eyes of all his Enemies.

The fair Queen who remembred with what cruelty he formerly had rush'd upon her with his Horse after having thrown her down with a violent shock, was lifting up her arme to give him a death which he had but too justly deserv'd, when Orontes knowing him, and calling to mind their ancient friendship, received the blow upon his Shield, and stepping before her: Madam, sayd he, give me Cassanders life I beseech you: And you Cassander, continued he, yield your selfe to Orontes who was heretofore your Friend. Orontes obtained his desires from both, the fair Queen conquered her indignation to grant her dear Orontes what he demanded, and Cassander presenting his sword unto Orontes, did by that action stop all those that were already turn'd against him.

While these things happen'd, Lysimachus and Ptolomeus had run with their men to the house where the great Princesses of Persia were reduced to the utmost perill of their lives; and Roxana's Souldiers after having fill'd the Hall with dead bodies, were ready to breake open their Chamber door, when the two Princes came. It would be hard to tell all the particulars of their actions. Lysimachus excited by his passion found no resistance capable to stop him, he made himselfe way with his sword through the thickest of his Enemies, and the violence of his wrath having for that time suspended part of the pity which was naturall to him, he sacrificed those cruel men with pleasure, to the remembrance of those injuries they would have done to Parisatis. After having cover'd the whole Court with slaughtred carkasses, he made himselfe Master of the stairs, and from thence passing into the Hall, he there prosecuted his Victory, and his revenge,

revenge with ſuch ſucceſſe, and Ptolomeus with his ſoldiers ſeconded him ſo courageouſly, that within a little time they were both Conquerors, and revenged of their Enemies, whom they put almoſt all to the edge of the ſword. That fight was horrible, and all that houſe oreflowed with blood, when Lyſimachus finding no more obſtacles in his paſſage, broak open the ſame doors his Enemies had aſſaulted, and entred all bloudy into the Queens Chamber. At that object the two great Princeſſes reſolved abſolutely for death, and deſiring to receive it both together, they lockd each other in cloſe embrace which they beleeved to be their laſt. In that poſture they caſt their eyes upon Lyſimachus, who out of reſpect had made a ſtand as ſoon as hee was come into the Chamber, and the equipage they ſaw him in having confirmed them in their opinion. Whoſoever thou art, ſaid the Queen, that art the miniſter of Roxana's will, defer not the execution of it longer: come, kill the Wife, and perhaps the Daughter of thy King; but ſpare the innocent Pariſatis, ſince Roxana ha's no cauſe to hate her, and that ſhe hath no pretenſions upon Oroondates. Pariſatis at theſe words getting looſe from the Queens imbraces: Ah, cried ſhe to Lyſimachus, hearken not to that diſcourſe, and if any pity can be found in perſons that take imploiments like this of thine, let me conjure thee to diſpatch me firſt: it is not juſt Hepheſtions Widow ſhould bee ſpared, when there is no conſideration had of Alexanders; and though I have no pretenſions upon Oroondates, I ſhall have ſome upon the Empire, and I ſhall have ſome upon the life of Roxana. This generous conteſtation would have laſted longer, if Lyſimachus could have longer ſuffered it; it mollified him ſo, that for all his courage, he was hardly able to retain his tears, but if he was touched with the Queens words, his love made thoſe of his Princeſſe pierce him ſo deeply, and in that poſture which begd and commanded both at once, he found ſo much occaſion of redoubling his paſſion, that he had hardly any knowledge left, or any power to moderate himſelfe in that encounter. Yet would he no longer ſuffer thoſe great Princeſſes to continue in the cruell opinion they had of him, but throwing his Task at their feet, and himſelfe likewiſe at the ſame time, he by his action, and by the ſight of his face, made them find how happily they had been deceived in their beliefe. I am not, ſaid he, the miniſter of Roxana's cruelties, and the Gods make uſe of Lyſimachus for more glorious occaſions; they for the higheſt pitch of his felicity, have permitted him to deſtroy your Enemies, and have made him able now to give you notice that you are free, and Soveraignes in Babylon. The joy of thoſe vertuous Princeſſes at the knowledge, and at the words of Lyſimachus, was ſuch as in probability it ought to be for ſo great, and ſo ſudden an alteration of their fortune. From a cruell, and as they believed, an inevitable death, they ſaw themſelves in a moment brought into ſecurity, and into the condition they could have wiſhd; and they received that office from a Prince whom they infinitely eſteemd, or rather from a Prince whom Pariſatis lov'd as much as ſhe was capable of loving: to ſay truth, all their moderation hindred them not from teſtifying their ſatisfaction, and the Queen knowing the reſpect her ſiſter bore her, permitted not a free diſcovery of her ſence of that adventure, ſtrove to oblige her to it by her example, and caſting her own arm about Lyſimachus his neck; 'Twas from you, ſaid ſhe, 'twas from you indeed we were to hope for our deliverance, and 'twas alſo in your vertue, and in the aſſiſtance of the Prince our Brother, that we had grounded our expectations; we ow our lives to you Lyſimachus, but beſides the generall obligation, Pariſatis ought to adde this laſt ſervice to thoſe many others wherby you have ſo well deſerved her affection. She pu'ld him up as ſhe ſpake theſe words, which made the Princeſſe bluſh, but yet her modeſty could not keep her then from teſtifying her acknowledgement, and ſhe believed that an ingagement of ſuch importance, might well diſpence with her for her ſeverer rules; ſhe did it by a ſalute, and an embrace full of affection, which ſhe then beſtow'd upon that Prince whom ſhe had never favoured ſo much before, and oppoſing the intent he had to caſt himſelfe once more at her feet, that hee might receive her favours, with greater reſpect. Generous Lyſimachus, ſaid ſhe, I am totally your debtor, ſince beſides my own life, I ow you that of the Queen my ſiſter, and this laſt action is of the ſame nature with many others which you have done to my advantage; I moſt dearly preſerve the memory of them, and have as great a ſence of this

this last as you can desire. I am then, replied Lysimachus with a sigh, a great deal more happy then I had hoped to be, and the care you took to conceal your selfe from me, and to keep me from the occasions of serving you in a season when the services of all those that had any fidelity toward you were no more then necessary, had put me into a very ill opinion of my fortune. I had reasons, answered the Princesse, which would perchance be well approved by any other but your selfe; but if I did amisse in your opinion, I'le make amends for my fault by all the reparations that so vertuous, and so reasonable a Prince as Lysimachus will demand. The glad Lysimachus not being able to expresse his joy by words, contented himselfe to testifie it by his actions, and putting one knee unto the ground, he kissed the Princesses hand, with raptures suitable to all those gallant proofs he formerly had given her of his passion. Ptolomeus came then into the Chamber, and as he took a very great share in the contentment of his friend, he received as great a one himself in the acknowledgement of the two Princesses, and they both assured him with affectionate speeches, that they were extreamly sensible of what he had done in favour of them. After that first discourse, the Princesses enquired concerning Artaxerxes, Oroondates, and the generall state of their affairs. Lysimachus told them in a few words, and though by the knowledge of that happy event he confirmed them in the joy they had conceived for their own liberty, he left them in some apprehension, for the uncertainty of Oroondates his safety, and for the danger of their Brother. Let's go, said the Queen to Lysimachus, let's go and take our part in the danger which those dear persons still are in for our sake, and let's no longer stay in a house where we have suffred so much and which we have so much reason to detest. At these words she gave her hand to Ptolomeus, and leaving her sisters to Lysimachus, went out of the Chamber, and passed into the Hall, which shee found full of dead and dying bodies; and where shee quaked with horrour at the sight of so dismall a spectacle. The Princesses turned away their eyes, but they met with the same objects upon the stairs, and in the Court, and in all places found new occasions to abhor Roxana's cruelty.

In the mean time that unfortunate Princess was in a condition very different from theirs, and when Lysimachus and Ptolomeus came to relieve the Princesses, her fear had made her go up the stairs, where she then was, to the highest story of the house; from thence she had heard the noyse, from thence she had sometimes look'd into the Court, and from thence by the words of the victorious Soldiers, she had learn'd that it was by Lysimachus her enemies were rescued, that the Town was taken, and that she was upon the point of falling quickly her self into the power of those persons shee had so cruelly injured. She received not that assurance without being cast into despair, and horrour, and the solitarinesse of the place where she was, joyned to the remorse of her guilty conscience, inspired her with the most furious thoughts a heart is able to conceive. She could not call to mind the cruelties she had executed upon the Queen, without justly fearing those punishments that were her due; nor could she dispose her selfe to lose Oroondates for ever, without desiring the death she was afraid of. What shall I do said she in these irresolutions? shall I give my enemies the satisfaction to make me suffer a death I have so well deserved? and shall I undergo the shame they are preparing to reward my cruelties? Shall I implore the mercy of those I have so unworthily abused, and shall I beg my life of my Rivall, after having assaulted hers with so much inhumanity? Ah! no Roxana, think not upon that utmost basenesse, after so many others that do shonour thee: if thy Rivall should be generous enough to grant thee a pardon which thou hast so little merited, wouldst thou receive it from her by giving up Oroondates? Wouldst thou live without that ingratefull cause of all thy crimes, and couldst thou see them both conquerors over those crimes that have so little profited thee? Ah Roxana! this thought 's unworthy of the wife of Alexander, and if thou hast made thy self unworthy of that quality by thy shamefull actions, blot out the shame of thy life, by a death full of resolution. Die, miserable woman, but die by thine own assistance, without standing in need to beg that of thy enemies. She then began to consider which way she might kill her self, not having any weapon that could serve her for that purpose: shee was in a high Gallery that look'd into the Court, which

which she saw full of men slain for her quarrell, and 'twas from thence she thought she might easily find her death, by throwing her self headlong into the Court, where in regard of the heigth, and the hardnesse of the pavement, she must needs in probability be dasht in pieces. Already had she given her self over to that resolution, and was preparing to execute it, when she remembred her great belly, and the Child of so great a Father which she carried in her womb. That consideration staid her at the first, and drew tears immediatly after from her eyes. Ah! wretched mother, cried she, wilt thou destroy a son of Alexanders, and shall this only pledge thou hast left of the affection of the greatest man that ever was, perish for the expiation of thy offences? This unfortunate Child of so glorious a Father, is innocent of all thy crimes, and thou wert more cruell then Medea, if thou thy self shouldst sacrifice him to thy ill fortune. This thought bred such a tendernes in her heart, that she remained a good while unable to get out a word, and expressed her compassionat yearnings only by her tears. At last, by the force of her despair, she banished those irresolutions, which seemed to precipitate her a fresh into her miseries, and breaking forth again in sighs. Ah! my poor Child, continued she, why cannot I divide my life from thine, and give death to guilty Roxana, without killing the innocent son of Alexander? Pardon me, most precious bloud of the Gods, the inhumanity which my cruell fate compels me to commit against thee; peradventure also thy life would have been very different from thy Fathers, and that thou wouldst have lesse inherited his vertues, then thy Mothers vices. Then did she again draw neer that fatall window, which she had destined for the execution of her despair; and casting her eyes into the Court, she upon the lowest steps of the stairs without, saw the fair Queen her Rivall, who with the Princesse her sister, Lysimachus and Ptolomeus, were going away from that detested house. That sight redoubled her transported fury, and not being able to master it. Statira, cried she, Statira, hearken to the last words, and behold the last actions of Roxana. The Quen and those that were in her company cast up their eyes toward that call, and Roxana no sooner perceived that she was seen and heard, but raysing her voice according to the distance; I will not ask thee pardon, went she on, for the wrongs I have done thee, they are of a nature not to hope for any & I have been too bold in committing crimes, to be so meanly spirited as to repent them. I desire no mercy of thee for my life, triumph therefore both over it and over my ill fortune, since the Gods permit thee so to do; enjoy those felicities with Oroondates, which I in vain have so much opposed: I will not envy them, being I shall not see them, and that now I am upon the point by throwing my self headlong at thy feet, to give thee as full a revenge upon thine enemy, as thou thy self knowest how to wish. For thy more perfect satisfaction, I sacrifice to thee this son of Alexanders, but by the memory of that great man who was our common husband, and who ought to be held in veneration by us both, defend my body from the abuses that may be offred it; afford it the honour of Buriall; and if I may be suffred to demand it after the injuries I have done his memory, give leave that it may rest in the same Tomb with Alexanders. As Roxana ended these words, she put her hands upon the window, and was getting up to cast her self down into the Court; when the Queen whom that pitifull adventure had very deeply touch'd, desiring to oppose that cruell effect of her despair, cried, Hold Roxana, hold, I conjure thee by the memory of Alexander. Roxana who by reason of the height of the window and her own unweldinesse, had much ado to raise her self for the execution of her design, deferd it a while at these words, and was content to prolong her life for a few moments, to hear what her Rivall had to say to her. When the Queen saw she lent her some attention; Roxana, continued she, as thou desirest the mercy of the Gods, envy me not the glory which they grant me, if thou oppose it not by a last effect of cruelty; 'tis true, thou hast done me many injuries, but I forgive them all in consideration of thy love, and of thy present estate; and though neither wer sufficient to plead for them, remember that I ow thee the life of Oroondates, and that what thou didst for his preservation, is of power enough in me to efface the memory of far more cruell wrongs; if thou wilt give me any reparation, do nothing else but live to satisfie me; that's all I now desire of thee, neither do I pretend to any right over thy liberty, or over the Empire

pire of that Son whom thou wouldſt murther with thy ſelfe, nor ſhalt thou receive ſo much as a reproach from me that can diſoblige thee. Theſe Teſtimonies of Statira's goodneſſe touch'd Roxana with a true repentance; but then ſhe found her ſelfe more guilty then before, and remorſe of conſcience tormented her with greater violence, confirmed her more and more in the reſolution of dying. I am unworthy, cryed ſhe, of the mercy thou offereſt me, and thou redoubleſt my deſpair by this knowledge of thy goodneſſe; but thou ſhalt not ſee that I'le abuſe it, nor will I receive my life from thee, after having perſecuted thine with cruelties which make my death moſt dreadfull to me. As ſhe ended theſe words, ſhe ſtrove to get upon the Window, and raiſed her ſelfe with ſo much force, that one part of her being already without would have pull'd the other after it by it's weight, if at the ſame inſtant ſhe had not been ſeiz'd upon behind, and ſeiz'd with ſo ſtrong a hand, that her body which before was equally ballanced, came back again into the Gallery.

'Twas Ptolomeus that did her that good Office; he at the ſign the Queen had made him during their diſcourſe, was gone from her with that intention, and had run ſo faſt up ſtairs, that he came time enough to ſave the life of that deſperate Princeſſe. She turn'd about to him much afflicted and ſurprized, and having known him. Ah! Ptolomeus, ſayd ſhe, how cruel are you to hinder my repoſe? I ſhould be far more cruel, replyed Ptolomeus, if I conſented to the cruelty you would exerciſe againſt your ſelfe, and to the offence you commit againſt a Queen, who deſires nothing now with ſo much paſſion as your ſafety. Roxana look'd upon Ptolomeus with eyes in which her fatall thoughts had imprinted ſomething extraordinary, and yet for all ſhe was ſo troubled, and had ſo wild a countenance, ſhe was ſtill ſo extreamly handſome, that nothing but the beauty of her Rivall, could defend the moſt inſenſible hearts from being charmed with hers. That lovelineſſe being a powerfull incitement to compaſſion, imprinted it ſo deeply in Ptolomeus, that he omitted nothing that could ſerve to drive the deſpaire out of her ſoule, which had ſo totally poſſeſſed it; and he endeavoured it with ſo much care and ſo much ſucceſſe, that in the end he overcame her to ſee her Rivall, and to ſuffer the expreſſions of her goodneſſe. Before they were halfe way down the ſtairs, they met the Queen who was come back into the houſe to receive her with as much gentleneſſe as if their former friendſhip had not been interrupted by any accident. Roxana could not bear her reproach without a great deale of confuſion; but when ſhe ſaw her ſtretch forth her arms with a face all bath'd in tears which compaſſion had made her ſhed, ſhe drew near to her a little more confidently, but yet ſhe caſt down her eyes with ſhame, and knew not how to ſuſtain the looks of her whom ſhe had ſo little obliged to afford her that noble uſage. Statira embraced her tenderly, and beholding her with eyes that had nothing in them of an Enemy. You have wrong'd me more, ſayd ſhe, by the opinion you had of my cruelty, then by all your former actions; and if you were not enough afflicted already, I ſhould complain of the injury you have done me, in preferring death before my friendſhip: Live, Madam, to teſtifie that you ceaſe to hate me, and never fear any thing from me nor mine that can any way trouble your repoſe. Roxana by this confirmation of the Queens goodneſſe, was abſolutely brought to a hearty repentance, and receiving her kindneſſes with more aſſurance then before. You are worthy, anſwered ſhe, of the care the Gods have had of your preſervation, and I have but too juſtly merited my unhappyneſſe; in my preſent eſtate, Madam, death without doubt would be my moſt fortunate condition, but yet I'le live for to obey you; nor can I better teſtifie my repentance, then by receiving my life from you, and in living at your command, notwithſtanding the many reaſons I have to wiſh for death. Statira's reſentment, and Roxana's deſpair were appeaſed in this maner, and they were upon theſe tearms, when a great noyſe was heard in the ſtreets, and at the ſame time ſome of the Souldiers brought notice that Alcetas was returned with part of his men, and had again begun the fight againſt thoſe of Lyſimachus and Ptolomeus. Lyſimachus ſtarted at the name of his Rivall, and praying Ptolomeus to ſtay for the defence of the Princeſſes, he went from them, and ran to his men with as much haſte as could be imagined. It was true that Alcetas with ſome Souldiers as deſperate as himſelfe, had already charged in amongſt them. He had run in vain to all the Gates, which were

ſeiz'd upon by his Enemies, and after having loſt part of his men againſt them, he had been up and down at many other places, and every where had found his Foes Victorious. He had ſeen death wandring about on every ſide, confuſion, diſorder, and cruelty raigning in all the ſtreets of Babylon. He had heard the groans of dying men, the cryes and lamentations of tender Mothers, Children, and weake old men, and every where had met with dreadfull pictures of horrible deſolation. He often had broke in upon his Enemies, but had ſtill come off again with loſſe, till he arrived at the place where the unfortunate Perdiccas had loſt his life: Then by the knowledge of his Brothers death he had baniſhed all the deſire he before had had to live, and ſeeking nothing but an occaſion of dying honourably, he believ'd he could not do it better then in the preſence of his Princeſſe whom he had abandoned, and to whom he thought he owed the lateſt moments of his life. With this beliefe, forcing all the obſtacles that were in his paſſage, he was come back again to that houſe, where he had fallen ſo fiercely upon Lyſimachus his Souldiers, that at the firſt he had layd many of them dead upon the ground. Lyſimachus being come to their reliefe, no ſooner knew him, but deſiring to diſcover who he was. Alcetas, cryed he, behold Lyſimachus, turn thy ſword againſt him alone, and let's diſpute this laſt time for Pariſatis. Alcetas ſtayd not for a ſecond challenge, but receiving his Rivall with a furious cry, he ran to meet him with an impetuouſneſſe as great as his; all their men afforded them paſſage, and they cloſed in ſight of either party, though ſo unluckyly for Alcetas, that having hurt Lyſimachus but lightly in the left hand, Lyſimachus his ſword found the defect of his Arms, and ran through his body to the very Hilt. Alcetas fell dead with that ſingle thruſt, and yielded up Pariſatis with his life unto his Rivall. All his ſouldiers ſought death by his example, and were going perhaps to find it amongſt Enemies grown cruel by bloud and ſlaughter, when Prince Oroondates, Artaxerxes, Orontes, and Thaleſtris with their Companions came altogether to that place. They had cut in pieces whatſoever had made them any reſiſtance, and at the ſame time Oxyatres, Craterus, Antigonus, Leonatus, Eumenes, and Polyperchon had made themſelves Maſters of all the ſeverall quarters of the Town; all thoſe that had been obſtinate in making oppoſition, were put every man to the ſword, and Peuceſtas who had gotten ſome of the Citizens to take arms, having ſeen a good number of them ſlain, was conſtrained to ask quarter for the the reſt, and to yield himſelfe to the diſcretion of Prince Oxyatres. The Conquerours had promiſed the Inhabitants their lives, but they had found it very difficult to take off the Souldiers, whom deſire of Pillage precipitated thronging into every houſe, and at firſt they met with very little obedience amongſt them, but in the end they had ſo carefully endeavoured it, knowing how much they ſhould oblige Prince Artaxerxes by ſparing the bloud of the old Subjects of his Family, that they had ſaved all them that had eſcaped from the firſt fury of their men, and after having made themſelves Maſters of all places, where they could ſuſpect any reſiſtance, they had drawn up a great part of their Forces under their ſeverall Standards and Colours. Thus the moſt ſtately Town in all the World was taken, and that proud City which might have held out whole years againſt a world of Enemies, ſaw it ſelfe (contrary to all humane appearance) brought in ſubjection in halfe a day, by the imprudent and blind diſſention of its Defendants: Yet was it happy in its misfortune, ſince the Conquerours uſed their Victory with moderation, not defacing any of its Beauties, and waſhing of the faults of its Commanders a great deale more with the bloud of ſtrangers, then of its Citizens. While ſome of theſe great Princes were buſie in that imployment, they in whom the intereſts of love were the moſt powerfull, had affaires of a different nature to take them up. Alcetas was no ſooner killed with part of his men, and the reſt fled quitting the place and Victory to their Enemies, but Oroondates drawing near to conquering Lyſimachus, teſtified by his joy, and by his endearments, how much he was concerned in his good ſucceſſe, and Lyſimachus having at the ſame time told him of the liberty of their Princeſſes, of Roxana's repentance, and of the Queens goodneſſe toward her, raviſhed his heart with an exceſſe of contentment. He hardly ſtayd the end of his diſcourſe (while his Companions appeaſed the reſt of the diſorder, and ſaved the lives of thoſe miſerable Wretches that implored their mercy) but burning with impa-

tiency

tiency to see his Princesse free, he ran immediatly to that house, and went to find her in her Chamber, whither she was retired with the Princesse her Sister, and Queen Roxana, under the Guard of Ptolomeus, with a good number of Souldiers. Oroondates had no sooner cast his eyes upon her, but unarming his head, he threw himselfe at her feet, and embraced her knees with transports that were peculiar only to his passion. The Queen who was seiz'd with joy as much as he, embraced him also with motions little different from his, and Roxana during that action not being able to conquer hers, notwithstanding all the violence she used to do so, was like to have fallen dead through an extreamity of griefe and jealousie. Yet had she this advantage at least, that her actions were but little taken notice of, and all the persons there present were sufficiently imployed, without suffering their thoughts to come beyond the limits of their particular interests, or beyond the expressions of their own satisfaction. You are at liberty my adored Queen, sayd glad Oroondates, and I am now permitted to see you out of Perdiccas his power. You have triumphed over your misfortunes by your Vertue alone, and have made Oroondates tryumph over his miseries by your goodnesse. How glorious is he now, and how great an obligation he has to all these crosses, by which he has been able to find you had not forgotten him? all the afflictions he hath suffred, ought in his esteem to be accounted blessings, since by their means he had obtained this knowledge of your goodnesse. He uttred many other such like Speeches, disjoynted through the excesse of his contentment, and the Queen answered him with a sweetnesse full of Majesty. Yes, my dear Prince, I now at last am free after having endured so many miseries, but by your example my suffrings are dearer to me then my liberty, since you by them have seen that I was not ingratefull to your affection; yet set not too high a value upon a Fortune you have well deserved; I owed you a great deale more then one single life, and if the Gods had given me many, I would have sacrificed them all to so pretious a remembrance. They had sayd more to one another if Oroondates having espyed Roxana, had not thought himselfe obliged in generosity to give her some consolation; but before he went to do so, he commended the Queens goodnesse to her, and thanked her for it in tearms that made Roxana see how much he was interessed in her safety. She was withdrawn to a window with Ptolomeus, where holding a Handkerchiefe at her eyes, she wiped away the tears her sorrow caused her to shed, and Oroondates going to her had no sooner opened his mouth to comfort her, but she prevented him, and looking upon him with eyes which for all they were watry sources, might have shot fire into any other heart but his: Remember, sayd she, that you have received your life from me to day, as well as I received mine from the Queen, and that you ought not to aggravate my sorrows by your presence, nor by your discourse, seeing fate hath hapned contrary to expectation: As you respect the Gods permit me to avoyd them, and it not being possible for me to hate you, be pleased that I may never see you more. The Prince was touched a little with these words, and being unwilling to trouble her, he only sayd as he retired: It is not my intention, Madame, to redouble your discontents, nor to disavow the obligation I have to you; I should have perished had it not been for your assistance, but I am no way insensible of that good turn, and instead of aggravating your sorrows, I wish I were able with part of my life to contribute toward your consolation: In the mean while if my presence be troublesome to you I'le withdraw my selfe, and if all these objects be unpleasing, I'le tell you with the Queens permission, that you may return when you will unto the Palace, and take your Lodging there again, with all the liberty, and all the Authority you were wont to have. The Queen confirmed this offer of the Princes with words full of civility to Roxana, and that afflicted Lady desiring nothing so much as retirement, and solitarinesse, accepted the favour that was done her, and after having given the Queen thanks for it, went out of the Chamber, and so out of the House, under the conduct of Ptolomeus, who took the care to wait upon her She was but newly gone away when Prince Artaxerxes, Lysimachus, Seleucus, the fair Thalestris, Orontes, and Demetrius came in together. At sight of that dear Brother the Great Princesses of Persia ran to him quite transported, and throwing themselves into his Arms bedewed his face with tears, which a tender affection drew from their lovely eyes immediately.

After having bewailed him eight whole years, during which all the accidents of their lives, had ſcarce been able to divert them now and then from the ſorrow they had felt for his ſuppoſed death, they had recovered him contrary to all their hopes, and though they ſaw him deveſted of the Titles he had loſt with his Fathers Empire, they conſidered him as a Prince of as fair a Reputation as any in the World, and one whoſe gallant Actions might repair his loſſes with advantage. At their former encounter, when upon the banks of Euphrates he had reſcued the Queen out of Perdiccas his hands, and fought againſt his men for the liberty of Pariſatis, the Queen had had the happineſs to imbrace him, and to injoy his converſation a few moments, but Pariſatis had not ſeen his face till then, and 'twas only by the Queens diſcourſe and the relation of Oroondates that she had learnt he was alive, and heard ſome part of his adventures; wherfore she now engroſs'd him from the Queen, and held him in her arms ſo long as if she meant to repayre that diſadvantage.

None of the Company could behold the illuſtrious family of Darius in that condition without an extraordinary tenderneſs, nor was there one of all thoſe that were preſent but appear'd moſt ſenſibly concern'd in that alteration of their fortune. The Queen was hardly gotten looſe from her Brothers arms, when with aſtoniſhment ſhe ſaw her ſelfe in the chaſe of an armed man, who embracing and kiſſing her, ſurprized her and made her bluſh at his familiarity; but Prince Oroondates took away her ſcruples, by making known that warriour to be the fair Amazone Queen, whoſe ſex allowed her priviledges that were denied unto her habit. The Queen was not ignorant of Thaleſtriſs's reputation, and having heard ſhe fought her quarrell, had bred a very great affection toward her, wherfore ſhe then gave all the teſtimonies of it that could be deſired; and after having held her long between her arms, ſhe prais'd her vertue, and returned thanks for the aſſiſtance wherwith ſhe had favoured her, in ſuch noble and obliging terms, that ſhe inſtantly woon the heart of the fair Amazone, and made her to approve of all thoſe pains Oroondates had undergone for a Princeſs ſo worthy of his affection. Orontes whom the Prince of Scithia preſented to the Queen, was received by her with thoſe kindneſſes that were due to his vertue, and to his neer alliance to Oroondates; and the Queen could not remember that name of Orontes, under which her Prince had lived ſo long in her Fathers Court, without calling to mind the former actions of his life. When theſe perſons who were before unknown, had received from the two Princeſſes what they believed their due after that knowledge, they turned all together toward Seleucus, and call'd him their Deliverer, with acclamations full of acknowledgement. Oroondates offred him his life, which he confeſſed he owed to him; the Queen and the Princeſs her ſiſter profeſſed themſelves indebted to him for theirs, Artaxerxes intereſſed by the ſafety of his dear brother, and by that of his dear ſiſters, and Lyſimachus by that of his Princeſſe, cou'd not worthily enough expreſs their ſence of ſo high an obligation, and all of them extold it, and the vertue of their defender, with prayſes which his modeſty could not ſuffer. He diſingaged himſelf as well as poſſibly he could from thoſe civilities wherwith he was in a maner overwhelm'd, and deſirous to ſtop the current of them; Nearchus and I, ſaid he, have done nothing to which we were not too powerfully obliged; the uſage we had received from our friends and from our enemies, did with a great deal of juſtice make them change thoſe qualities in our opinions, and unleſſe we would have been the baſeſt men in the world, we could not ſuffer the greateſt and moſt conſiderable perſons of it to periſh ſo unjuſtly.

That which gave the liberty of this converſation to thoſe illuſtrious Princes, was the confidence they had in their Companions, who in the mean while appeaſed the ſlaughter, pillage, and diſorder, and ſetled all parts of the Town in as much quietnes as could be poſſible; but that day wherin ſo many memorable things had happened, was now ready to give place to darknes, and the Princes thought not fit that the Queen ſhould ſtay any longer in that houſe all full of bloud and of dead bodies. The Palace which was of receipt ſufficient to lodge them all commodiouſly, though they left Roxana her quartet free, was likewiſe in a horrible condition. and while the bodies were removed and the bloud waſht away, they reſolved to paſſe that night at Seleucus his houſe,

house, which was fair and spacious, and had very convenient lodgings. In the mean time they took care to fetch the Princesses Berenice, Deidamia, Barsina, and their companions who had staid in the Camp under the guard of Artabasus and his sons, with six thousand men, and four thousand Amazones, and the Queen who had a longing impatience to see them, and who knew what was due to their quality, would needs have gone to the Gates to meet them, but Prince Oroondates hindred her for doing that honour to his sister, by representing that in the condition the City was at that time, it could not but be very incommodious to her, and that she might lawfully be dispenced with for so great a trouble. Prince Artaxerxes envying that any other should have the glory to serve Berenice, would by all means take that imployment himself, and went thither accompanied by the Prince of the Massagetes, and by Demetrius, who gladly did the same office to Deidamia. The Queen having crost the streets where she found the same objects of pity she had seen in her own lodging, came to that of Seleucus, and he paying her those honours he was obliged to in that place, waited upon her with a great deal of civility to a very fair Chamber, causing others to be made ready for the Princesses, and for the Princes of Persia and Scithia, being they also had room enough to lie there without incommodating the Ladies; all the other Princes went either to their former lodgings, or else to those of their severall friends. The Queen was hardly in her Chamber when she was visited by Oxyatres, Eumenes, Antigonus, Nearchus, Craterus, Leonatus, and Polyperchon; she rendred to the Prince her Unkle whatsoever the consideration of his neerness in bloud, of his vertue, and of his services, could require from her in a like occasion, she received those that came in his company with all the acknowledgement and civility she owed them, but she forgot not to shew the same sence of her obligation to Nearchus, she had done before to Seleucus, since her ingagement to them both was equall, and in that action Prince Oroondates seconded her, protesting to Nearchus that for his service he would be ever ready to lay down that life which hee had acquired to himselfe by having so valiantly preserved it.

Darkness had already begun to overspread the face of the Earth, when by the light of many torches, the fair Princess of Scithia under the conduct of her dear Arsaces, the Princess of Epirus under that of amorous Demetrius, Barsina and her Sisters under that of their Father and Brothers, with Cleone and the other Ladies, came all together to Seleucus his house. The Queen who had notice of it, went out of her Chamber with the Princess her sister, and met them upon the top of the stairs; Statira and Berenice were both enflamed with an equall desire to see the sisters of Oroondates and Artaxerxes; to both these Princesses their brothers were so dear, that they could not without a most affectionat impatiency expect the sight of what they loved, and in the persons of those their brothers loved, they also met the sisters of those they loved themselves. They found this double satisfaction in that interview, which was lighted with torches enow to discover their admirable beauty mutually to one another; it instantly produced a reciprocall effect in the mindes of those two great Princesses, and they beheld each other a good while with an intentiveness that suspended both their action and their discourse. In Berenices face there was more sweetness, but more majesty in Statira's: yet in that difference Statira's majesty was so sweet, and Berenices sweetness so majestick, that all the other beauties in the world could not have shewn so great a sweetness, and so great a majesty together. After they had spent some minutes in their equall astonishment. O Gods! cry'd Berenice first, how gloriously ha's my brother imployd his life? And how happily, added the Queen, did mine recover his since he recovered it for you? They had not spoak these words e're they were closely link'd in most affectionate imbraces, in which they could have continued whole hours together, if Parisatis as sister to Artaxerxes, had not claimed her share in Berenice, and if Barsina had not interrupted Berenice to have her part in the kindnesses of that vertuous Queen whom she so extreamly loved, and to whom she was so dear. They were neither of them frustrated of their desires, for while Berenice and Parisatis expressed their endearments to one another as sisters, in whom friendship had been long confirmed, Barsina was in the Queens arms, who forgot not any thing that could make her

see

ſee she had preſerved her friendship to her moſt intirely. Ah my dear Barſina, ſaid she, and where were you during all theſe misfortunes wherwith the Gods have afflicted me ſince our ſepartion, and why did you forſake me in a time when your conſolations wou d have been ſo ſweet? Barſina hearkned to theſe words with tears of joy, and was going to make reply, when Deidamia hindred her: The Queen and her ſiſter rendred to that fair Princeſs (who was already known to them by the report of Oroondates) whatſoever was due to her Birth, and to the merit of her Perſon, and after her Cleone caſting her ſelfe at the feet of her good Miſtreſſe was very much made of by her in a moſt dear and obliging maner; the Princes of Perſia and Scithia, who were preſent at the actions of their Siſters, and of their Miſtreſſes, look'd on with raviſhments of joy, and with the moſt perfect ſatisfactions they had ever wiſhed. But Oroondates whoſe captivity had coſt Berenice and Barſina ſo many tears, challenged his place next after the Princeſſes, and in the arms of that dear Siſter, and of that dear Friend, received the teſtimonies of an exceſſive gladneſſe, which ſucceeded a moſt violent ſorrow. It would be hard to repeat all the diſcourſes which paſſed at the ſame time amongſt ſo many fair and illuſtrious Perſons; all that ever friendſhip, or civility had at any time ſuggeſted, was put in practice then in that Aſſembly, and in the end after a conteſtation full of mutuall reſpect, the Princeſſe Berenice was conſtrained to ſuffer the Queen to conduct her to the Lodging that was prepared for her, while Pariſatis did the ſame to Deidamia. Being come into Berenice's Chamber, theſe two Princeſſes fell afreſh into Diſcourſes and Actions, that favoured more of an ancient friendſhip, then of an affection then taking birth.

But Prince Oroondates ſeeing them in the condition he had ſo much deſired, began to think of ſome light wounds he had received, which did a little pain him, and being retired privately to his Chamber, he went to bed by the advice of the Phyſitians, while Seleucus who was in the like condition did the ſame; of all the other Princes, only Craterus and Antigonus were wounded, but their hurts were very inconſiderable. Thoſe of Oroondates would have diſturbed the joy of the Princeſſes, if they that ſearched them had not preſently brought word, that they were neither ſo dangerous, nor ſo great as to keep him in bed above two dayes. All that good Company paſſed the Evening in his Chamber, and there it was that by the counſell of Artaxerxes the Queen was perſwaded to preſent Theodates to him, and inform him of the King his Father's death. The Prince of Perſia took the ſame care with Berenice, and though that news plunged her at firſt into an extreamity of ſorrow, it began by little and little to receive ſome abatement by that Prince's conſolations. Oroondates received Theodates rather as his Brother then his Subject, and the remembrance of what he had done for Artaxerxes made his preſence ſo dear to him, that he knew not how ſufficiently to expreſſe his affection toward him: But when he asked him the cauſe of his comming, the Queen after having prepared him by her diſcourſe for the news ſhe meant to tell him, did at laſt acquit her ſelfe, of the Commiſſion the Company had given her. Oroondates was as deeply touched as could be exſpected from ſo excellent a nature, and the remembrance of the ill uſage he had receiv'd from his Father, was not capable to blot out that of his Birth and Education, nor thoſe Characters of affection which neceſſity of bloud had engraven in his heart. He wept upon ſo joyfull a day, and made complaints that mollified thoſe that were leaſt concern'd in all the company; but in fine he had too great a courage to ſinke under that affliction, after having ſupported ſo many others, too much moderation not to give eare to reaſon in that action, and too perfect a reſignation to the Queens will to receive her conſolations without effect; when the firſt violence of his griefe was appeaſed, that fair Company leaving him to the care of his faithfull Araxes, went out of his Chamber, and withdrew to their ſeverall Lodgings to take the repoſe that was neceſſary for them, after a day of ſo great toyl and danger.

The next morning by the endeavours of Oxyatres, Ptolomeus, Eumenes, Nearchus, and Polyperchon, all things were fully quieted in Babylon, the Citizens were ſetled again in their Houſes, the wounded of each party received all needfull aſſiſtance, and the dead bodies were carryed in a great number of Carts out of the City to be burnt,

except

except those whom their Kindred or Friends had fetch'd away to give them buryall. The bodies of Perdiccas, Alcetas, Iolas, Ariston, and his Son, were taken up with Honour, and among the dead were also found Neoptolemus, Antigenes, and Teutamus grievously wounded, yet did not the Chyrurgions despair of their recovery. Cassander, Peucestas, and Andiagoras were Prisoners, and kept with a strong Guard The obligation which they who were most concern'd had to Seleucus and Nearchus, had wrought so far upon them, that they left not only the Princesses, but even all Babylon to their absolute disposall, and though they with much submission resigned all up to the Queen, and upon her refusall to the Princes of Persia and Scithia, they pressed it back upon him so earnestly, that Seleucus was at last constrained to submit unto their will, rather to ease them of the trouble that care would have obliged them to, then to draw any advantage by it to himselfe: Yet did he not do any thing but by the motion of all the rest; and as for what concerned the Prisoners, he presently freed Peucestas, whom he had known to be an honest man, and far from having the ill intentions of those to whom he had adhered. Andiagoras also had his liberty, yet because he was a Persian, and that without any reason he had followed the party of strangers against the Children of Darius, to whom he was born a Subject, and from whom he had received many preferments; neither the Princes, nor the Princesses would see him, and Arsaces swore, that as soon as he was in a condition to attempt the recovery of part of what he had lost he should be the first man whose Territories he would invade. They promised liberty to Neoptolemus, Antigenes, and Teutamus, assoon as they should be able to make use of it; but Antigenes and Teutamus by the Queens command were used like Andiagoras, for having followed Perdiccas in his intention to kill Oroondates. Only Cassander was still in hold, and the Widdow of Alexander the Great, notwithstanding all her goodnesse and generosity, could not handsomely consent he should be set at liberty, after the accusations that had been cast upon him of having poysoned the King her Husband. Her resentment was approved by all the World, but by good chance for Cassander, Antigonus his two Souldiers that were his Accusers had been slain before that time, and they had nothing left against him but conjectures, which were not sufficient to prove him guilty. This was it that did the more encourage Orontes who had been his Friend, and upon whose promise he had yielded, to intercede in his behalfe: The Amazone Queen out of complyance used all her power to second him, and they both of them had so much with those Persons who had greatest interest in the businesse, that Seleucus in consideration of his ancient friendship with Cassander, being joyned with them at last in the same request, and having help'd them to follicite those who had too fresh an obligation to refuse him any thing, they in the end obtainned the pardon of that unworthy man, upon condition he should not come into their sight, and that he should depart that very day from Babylon with all his retinue, not staying a minute in those Countries where they had any power. Thus did Cassander receive his liberty, and went from Babylon with this satisfaction, that Oroondates would not take Roxana from him, and that by the troubles he would raise in Greece, he might bring her more then ever, into a condition either to desire his friendship, or to fear his power. In the mean while by the care of Peucestas, and of Seleucus himselfe, Perdiccas and his Brother were interred with Honours suitable to their Quality; but Queen Statira who had not yet had time to pay those Funerall Rites she owed unto the King her Husband, did then perform them with as many tears as his Ghost could require from her affection, and with all the pompe that could be imagined: All the Princes assisted in that solemn action, and after that memorable Ceremony was over, the Queen took order to have the Body of that Great King removed according to his last intention, and the last commands he had given, unto the New City of Alexandria, which was under the Dominion of Ptolomeus.

Foure or five dayes were spent in these generall imployments, which have diverted us from the recitall of particular ones, during which Oroondates was cured of his wounds, and Babylon was setled again in a condition little different from that it was in before the siege. The Forces were drawn out of it by order from the Commanders in Chiefe, and none kept in the Town but those that were necessary, the rest marching away

away toward their ſeverall Countries. Roxana had obtayned from the Queen that none ſhould viſit her but thoſe ſhe was deſirous to ſee ; and though many would have gone to her out of curioſity, yet did they bear her ſo much reſpect, as not to make her ſuffer viſits which ſhe would have been troubled to receive, and ſhe had paſſed that time in a melancholy and diſcontented ſolitarineſs. When ſhe ſaw all things peaceable in Babylon, and that the Queen to whom all the Princes ſubmitted themſelves as to their Sovereign, had time to hearken to her propoſition, ſhe entreated Ptolomeus who had been alwayes very ready to ſerve her, that he would do her the favour to ſpeak to her, and know if ſhe would not permit her to retire to Queen Olimpias her Mother in Law into Macedonia, which of right belonged to the Child that ſhould be born of her, if it pleaſed the Gods to let her ſee that day.

Ptolomeus made that motion to the Queen, who after ſhe had lent him favourable attention, and demanded time to ask advice of all the Princes before ſhe gave her anſwer. You may tell Roxana, if you pleaſe, ſayd ſhe, that I will not diſpute for Macedonia againſt the child ſhe now goes with by Alexander, and that I quit all the pretenſions to her, which with ſome appearance I might have upon that Kingdome ; that ſhe may goe and take poſſeſſion of it when ſhe will ; and that in ſtead of hindring her in that deſigne, we ſhall be ready to aſſiſt her in whatſoever ſhe ſhall deſire of us ; but I could wiſh ſhe would ſtay to lie in heer, and that ſhe would not go in a condition wherin ſhe cannot without a great deal of danger expoſe her ſelfe to ſo long a journey. Roxana by this meſſage from Statira, and the care ſhe took of her health, came to a perfect knowledge of her admirable goodneſſe, and abſolutely loſt all thoſe reſentments ſhe might have had againſt a Rivall that deprived her of all her joy, yet could ſhe not be perſwaded to expect her utmoſt diſcontent in Babylon, and the rather choſe to hazard her childs life and her own alſo, then to ſtay longer in a place where ſhe beleeved ſhe ſhould ſhortly ſee Oroondates maried to the Queen. That thought alone made her heart to trembe, and ſhe would certainly have kild her ſelf, if ſhe had had no other way to avoyd that unpleaſing ſpectacle. She therfore got the Queen to be again intreated to give way that ſhe might depart the next morning ; wherupon that obliging Princeſſe who was unwilling to conſtrain her, ſent her word ſhe had full liberty to do what ſhe pleas'd her ſelf. Roxana being no longer able to look upon Babylon but with horrour, after having once prayd Ptolomeus to ask the Queen pardon, if the fear ſhe had to preſent her ſelfe again before her whom ſhe had ſo cruelly offended, made her depart without ſeeing her ; and to teſtifie in her behalf that the ſence ſhe had of her goodneſs, obliged her to wish her all maner of proſperity, began her journey the day following, and took her way toward Macedonia, under the conduct of Peuceſtas and Andiagoras, who would needs wait upon her with three thouſand men that were left of thoſe they had commanded, and two thouſand Macedonians, whom Seleucus permitted to return into their Country.

The laſt actions of Roxana had caus'd ſo generall an averſion againſt her, that very few were ſorry for her departure, and King Oroondates who was better ſatisfied with it then all the reſt, began to breath with greater liberty. All things being then ſetled peaceably in Babylon, 'twas only Love that made war there ; and the wounds which he had given were not heald up like thoſe that had been received in the late occaſions. Oroondates languiſhed in flames at the Queens feet, not knowing how to be ſecured againſt her ſcruples, after the cauſe ſhe had given him to fear them, in all that had befallen him ſince the death of Alexander. Ariſaces lived in a little better aſſurance with Berenice, and was hardly in any doubt at all of eſtabliſhing his fortune. Lyſimachus was more uncertain by reaſon of Pariſatis's humour, though he began to find by many ſignes that ſhe really lov'd him. Orontes was the beſt ſatisfied of them all, and knowing his fair Queens affection, his impatiency alone cauſed the greateſt part of his diſcontents. Oxyartes was in good hope of Barſina, and finding no repugnance in the inclinations of that fair Princeſs, he expected his felicity with that of his friends, by the aſſiſtance he beleeved they would afford him. Yong Demetrius was the leaſt advanced in his ſuit, and though by his ſervices, and by his power to make himſelfe be loved, he had gayned much upon the heart of Deidamia, yet had he not been able to

baniſh

baniſh the memory of Agis, which was too deeply rooted in it. Though in the hopes of all theſe illuſtrious Lovers there was ſome difference, their ſufferings yet were equall, and all of them ſigh'd equally, either through fear, or through deſire. Chance brought them all together one day in the Queens Chamber, with their Princeſſes, and it ſeemed as if it had been for the deciſion of their fortunes. Oroondates who could no longer live in his cruell uncertainties, reſolved to put them to a period, and truſting with very good reaſon to the greatneſs of his ſervices, and to the marks of acknowledgement he diſcovered every day in the Queens actions, he had a mind to draw a finall aſſurance from her. Artaxerxes and he were by the Bed ſide with the Queen and the Princeſs Berenice; Lyſimachus, Oxyatres, Orontes, and Demetrius, were at the other end of the Room converſing with their Princeſſes, when the King of Scithia not being longer able to maſter his paſſion, fell ſuddenly upon his knees before the Queen. His action was very unconfident, and never in all the greateſt dangers had that fear appeared in his countenance which then was eaſily to be ſeen in it by whoſoever obſerved him. At length he ſtrove to conquer it, and diſpelling all ſhew of it by the greatneſs of his courage, he began to ſpeak, fixing his eyes upon her face, but in ſo ſubmiſſive and ſo dependent a manner, that the Queen did not leſſe diſcover the force of his love by that laſt action, then by the moſt important ones of his whole life.

I Goe about a buſineſs, Madam, ſayd he, which truly I cannot venture upon without trembling, and that which I have now to beg of you, is ſo infinitely above my ſervices, that the memory of them is not able to ſecure mee againſt my fears and my diſtruſts; yet am I forced to make uſe of them, having nothing elſe ſo powerfull to ſtrengthen my pretenſions; and if you will pardon me for it, I'le call to your remembrance that after ſome light actions which my fortune in Perſia, the Prince your Brother layd the firſt foundations of it by his goodneſſe, you approved of them by yours, and the deceaſed King your Father eſtabliſhed my higheſt felicity by his: Hee was pleaſed to ſuffer that Oroondates ſhould bee yours, and if I may be permitted to uſe that tearm, hee engaged himſelf by his word to give you to Prince Oroondates; you were afterward taken from mee by the treachery of our enemies, and by the violence of a Conquerour. I had not, (if I may ſay ſo) pulld that misfortune upon my ſelf by any of my actions, and if I bore it without dying, 'twas becauſe the Gods had deſtined me to live ſtill for you: I conſented without complaining to the baniſhment you ordained mee, and if I ſince returned to you, 'twas not till according to your own tearms, you were in a condition to receive me. Before you were ſo, I deſired nothing from you, nor did I ſo much as murmur againſt that duty the Enemy you oppoſed againſt my happineſs. But Madam, may I not now bee ſuffered to rayſe my thoughts to what I loſt by nothing but my ill fortune, and may I not look upon my Queen as ſhe whom the Prince her Brother, and whom the King her Father had given me, nay as ſhee who had given her ſelf unto my love? Though I cannot bee worthy to ſucceed in the place of Alexander by greatneſs of power, by victories, nor by the qualities of my perſon, may I not ſupply all theſe defects by the greatneſs of my love, and by my ſervices? May I not beleeve with ſome ſhew of reaſon, that never man lov'd better then my ſelf, and if in my own intereſt I may ſpeak it with modeſty, that never Princeſs was better ſerved then Queen Statira ha's been by Prince Oroondates? All my life is known to you, all my thoughts are clearly diſcovered, and it is needleſs for me to put you in mind of what the accidents of your life cannot have ſuffered you to forget. I have endured all that a man could poſſiblie undergo, and by theſe ſufferings which have not been the leſſe ſenſible for being glorious, have I not ſome reaſon to aſpire unto the higheſt pitch of my felicity? Have

I not cauſe to ſeek the haven after ſo many ſtorms wherwith you have ſeen mee toſſed for the ſpace of ten whole yeers? And is there any thing left for mee to do, or to ſuffer for my Princeſs? As you deſire the favour of the Gods, (continued he embracing her knees) conſider the miſeries of my life with pity, deliver mee out of ſo many torments, which I bore with patience, while they depended upon fortune, and not upon your will, and diſpoſe with compaſſion, of a life which is now in no other hands but yours alone, and which now no longer depends upon any thing, but what you ſhall ordain for its preſervation, or deſtruction.

The Prince as he ended theſe words, (to which all the Company lent an attention that diverted them from their own affairs) fixed his eyes upon the ground, fearing to behold ſome preſage of his misfortune in the Queens face; She remayned for a good while in the like poſture, and then if Oroondates was tortured by his fears, Artaxerxes was not leſſe diſquieted then he, and looking upon his ſiſter with eyes that condemned her irreſolution, he ſufficiently made appear how great an intereſt hee took in the happineſs of his friend. At laſt the Queen lifted up her head, and with a very ſerious countenance ſpake on this maner.

I Ow too much, Sir, to your ſervices, to loſe their remembrance, or ever to diminiſh the value of them: if I were capable of ſuch an ingratitude, I were too worthy of thoſe miſeries wherein I have ſpent my life. I know I am often indebted to you for my friends, my liberty, my life, and my honour, and that all that ever the moſt generous men, and the moſt faithfull, the moſt paſſionate Lovers have undertaken for the perſons they have loved, comes infinitely ſhort of what you have done for me. It is alſo true that I was yours, both by the will of my Brother, by that of my Father, and by my own. I indeed was yours by inclination, and by a moſt lawfull acknowledgement, and when to my misfortune I ceaſed to be ſo, 'twas not out of any inconſtancy, or change of humour. Treachery, and ſovereign power took me from you, and when your innocence was known to me, 'twas only duty that oppoſed the affection I had for you. 'Tis that alone, dear Prince, that repreſents unto me now, that I was wife to the greateſt and moſt fortunate man in the world, I ſay moſt fortunate, becauſe I very well know that nothing but fortune could give any man an advantage over you. In fine, I was the Wife, and am the Widow of him, who but a few months ſince, was maſter of the greateſt part of the Earth. This conſideration ties me to much ſeverer rules, then if I had been in another condition, and all my engagements to your love, and to your ſervices, cannot hinder Alexanders Widow from being accuſed of lightneſs, if after the loſs, and the ſo late loſs of ſuch a Husband, ſhe can conſent to give her ſelf unto another. All the world that was concerned in his life, and in his death, looks with another eye upon my actions, then if I were only the Daughter of Darius, and all the world could not chuſe but wonder, that I ſhould turn my thoughts upon any man after the loſſe of him that extended his Dominion over all others; of him who by his glory had obſcured all thoſe that went before him, and perhaps all thoſe that ſhall live after him, and who had ſeated me in the moſt conſiderable place of the whole Univerſe.

While the Queen ſpake thus, Oroondates his face grew pale, but Artaxerxes was enflamed with an exceſſive colour, and the different motions of thoſe two Princes, ſeemed to precipitate one of them into the grave, and tranſport the other into a violent anger and reſentment. What ſiſter, (cried the impatient Artaxerxes) is it with theſe ſcruples

ſcruples you mean to repay the ſervices of Oroondates, and will you kill us both by your ingratitude? 'Tis I alone will die (added the King of Scithia with a feeble voice) and I'le die without complayning, if my Queen pronounce the ſentence of my death. You ſhall not die, my dear Oroontes, ſaid the Queen falling upon him with open arms, and I my ſelfe will die a great deal rather then give you any reaſon to accuſe mee. I have repreſented to you all the conſiderations that might croſſe the happineſs I wiſh for you. I have told you what the world would cenſure in this you deſire of me; but now I tell you that to ſatisfie what I ow you, and to follow my inclination, I'le paſſe over all theſe maximes, and over all the conſiderations of peoples diſcourſe, to give my ſelf wholly to you. I had rather bee accounted light and imprudent, by them that know you not, then faithleſs and ingratefull in your opinion. I am yours by too powerfull reaſons to be ever able to retire, and would it pleaſed the Gods that in giving my ſelf to you, I could give you ſomething more worthy of you, and of your love. I do not wrong the memory of Alexander by beſtowing my ſelf on a ſucceſſor not inferiour to him either in birth or vertue, and one who might have extended his conqueſts as far as he, if his paſſion for me had not given him other imployments, then that of invading his neighbours territories. Live then with an aſſurence, (continued ſhe offering him her hand) not only that Statira will never be anothers, for thats a thing wherof you are already certain, but that ſhee will bee yours by lawfull wayes whenſoever you ſhall deſire it. This anſwer was ſolemnized with an acclamation of the whole Company, who with an extraordinary joy ſaw the concluſion of a fortune in which their own ſeemed to be involved. Oroondates could not find words that were able to expreſs the height of his contentment, and ſhewed it only by embracing the Queens knees, and by doing many other actions full of tranſport and extaſie. His happy ſucceſſe made all the reſt to think at the ſame time which way they might bring their pains to the like concluſion. Artaxerxes was not diſquieted with any doubt, and having often had aſſurance from his Princeſſes mouth, that ſhee would give her ſelf to him as ſoon as the King her Brother ſhould deſire it, he was too confident of Oroondates his friendſhip, to enter into any diſtruſt of his happineſs. And indeed hee then received very potent conſiderations of it, for the King of Scithia turning toward him after having ſpent ſome time in the expreſſions of his joy; Brother, ſayd he, now that by my Queens goodneſs, and by yours, I have attayned the top of my felicity, I cannot but deſire our ſatisfactions ſhould be equall, and ſince you judge my ſiſter worthy of your affections, ſhe ſhall be yours the ſame day the Queen ſhall vouchſafe to conſummate my happineſs. I wiſh that with her I could reſtore you the Empires you have loſt, but I know your vertue diſdains them, or can recover them by that ſword which may make you aſpire to the moſt glorious conqueſts; and in the interim dear Brother, give me leave to reſign one halfe of a reaſonable ſpacious Empire, which the Gods have left me.

It is equally divided you know, one part in Aſia, the other in Europe, and Mount Imaus makes the ſeperation of them. You if you pleaſe ſhall have the Aſiatique Scithia, where you ſhall raign with the Authority that I ſhall have in Europe; I offer you that as being nearer to thoſe Countries upon which you may have ſome deſign, and with it I offer you not only all the other, not only the ſtrength of all my Dominions to aſſiſt you for the recovery of yours, but even the lives of my ſelfe, and of all my Subjects, which you may diſpoſe of with a moſt abſolute power. Oroondates ſpake on this maner, and the Prince of Perſia having harkned to him with attention: Brother, replyed he, after the Gift of Berenice, there is no Empire that I can conſider, and I prefer my Princeſſe not only before that which was the King my Fathers, but before the Monarchy of all the Earth; yet do I not refuſe the effect of your generous Friendſhip, and if I accept not of that part of your Kingdome which you offer me, 'tis becauſe I ſhall believe I raign in all places whereſoever my dear Brother ſhall command, and that I will not poſſeſſe any thing that can be ſeperated from your Dominion. I'le retire into Scithia with you, and when I ſhall have breathed there a while in the felicity you allow me; I'le make uſe of thoſe Forces you offer me to reeſtabliſh my ſelfe, if it be poſſible, in part of thoſe Territories that were ours, and to give my Princeſſe a Crown

that may not ſuffer her to fall beneath her Dignity. I'le begin the War upon the Parthians, upon the Hircanians, and their Neighbours, and 'tis on that ſide I hope with your aſſiſtance, and that of the Gods, to eſtabliſh a Monarchy over the Countries our Enemies poſſeſſe, without pretending to the recovery of thoſe which Fortune has beſtowed upon our Friends. Artaxerxes declared his intentions thus, and Oroondates proteſted to him once more, that if he would not accept of halfe his Kingdome, he ſhould have it all, and that he would not exerciſe any Authority that ſhould not be common to them both. Lyſimachus was then at the feet of Pariſatis, where by the Queens example he endeavoured to draw aſſurances of his happyneſſe from her mouth. She had no repugnance in her heart to grant him them, and ſhe was ſo much indebted to Lyſimachus his ſervices, and had ſo great an eſteem of him, and even ſo great an inclination to his Perſon, that ſhe could not think of ſetling her ſelfe any way more to her contentment, but her ſevere humour had much ado to declare it ſelfe, and perhaps ſhe would not have done it of a long time, if the Queen her Siſter, and the Prince her Brother, who were much obliged to Lyſimachus, and who conſidered him infinitely had not joyn'd with him, and had not in his favour imploy'd all that intereſt which friendſhip and nearneſſe of bloud allowed them with their Siſters. Pariſatis believed ſhe could not erre in following the example, and the counſell of Perſons who then had ſome lawfull Authority over her, and giving Lyſimachus her hand, and promiſed him that ſhe would alwayes be ready to follow the advice of the Prince her Brother, and of the Queen her Siſter. After having taken this order about Lyſimachus his affairs they altogether began to think of theirs that yet remained. Orontes had no need of their aſſiſtance, and he by promiſe from his Queen was aſſured of a felicity which nothing was able to diſturbe: He received a moſt pleaſing confirmation of it in that Illuſtrious Company, and Thaleſtris freely declared that his happyneſſe ſhould not be deferred longer then that of his Friends. Oxyatres had no great difficulties to conquer in Barſina's heart, and that fair Princeſſe remembring his former ſervices, and conſidering his high extraction, and the qualities of his perſon, was already ſo far diſpoſed to receive him, that King Oroondates, the Queen, and Prince Artaxerxes mediating in his behalfe, overcame her with as much eaſe as they could wiſh. Only Demetrius believed himſelfe unfortunate amidſt the happyneſſe of all the reſt, and when he ſaw them all contented: Shall I then be the only miſerable man, cryed he, and while you all abandon your ſelves to joy, ſhall I alone abandon my ſelfe to diſpaire? Cannot the example of ſo many vertuous Princeſſes move unſenſible Deidamia? and ſhall not I vainly have fought in your behalfe againſt our living Enemies, if the dead make War againſt me, and if I am conquered by the dead? Muſt that which no longer has a beeing tryumph over me with ſo great advantages? or muſt I ceaſe to have a beeing my ſelfe, to touch her in my death, in whom during my life I cannot ſtir up any ſence of pitty? Ah! how willingly would I precipitate my ſelfe into my Grave, if I believed that by my death I might render my deſtiny equall to that of fortunate Agis, and how freely would I poure forth all my bloud, if by it I could hope to merit the tears of Deidamia? Demetrius ſpake on this maner with ſo paſſionate an action, that all the Company was touch'd with it. Deidamia was ſo as well as the reſt; and the excellent qualities of that Yong Prince had not wrought ſo little upon her, but that they had produced a great deale of affection toward him. She began indeed to love him, but the memory of Agis fought ſtill againſt her affection, and even the fear ſhe had of being accuſed of inconſtancy would not ſuffer her to declare it. She remained without reply to Demetriu's words, and keeping her eyes fixt upon the Ground, diſcovered by her action that ſhe was unreſolved. All the Princeſſes whom Demetrius had moved to compaſſion, and who alſo deſired to advance Deidamia's ſettlement, came to her, and repreſented that ſhe alone ought not to oppoſe the publick rejoycing. They ſet before her eyes the little reaſon ſhe had to perſiſt ſo obſtinately in her paſſion for a man that had ſo long been dead, and who though he were able to obſerve her actions in the lower ſhades, could not complain of her after having ſpent three or four years in lamenting continually for his loſſe; they told her that in her preſent condition, being ſo yong as ſhe was, deprived of her Friends, and of all her Fortune, ſhe could not live in the World without

out setling her selfe some way or other, and they made appear to her, that among the most potent Princes of the Earth, she could not find any one whose support was more considerable, or whose Alliance more important for her then that of Demetrius, who by the power of Antigonus and his own, might not only restore her to all the Honours she had lost, but recover even that Crown that was usurped from her little Brother Pyrrhus, who being then but three or four years old, stood in need of the assistance of a powerfull Alley to protect him against his Enemies, as well as of the pitty of King Glaucus with whom he was brought up To all these Arguments those Great Princesses added whatsoever they thought capable to perswade Deidamia, the Princes endeavoured it likewise with their utmost power, and when she was already shaken, Antigonus being come into the Chamber, and desiring the contentment of his Son, as much as his own life, joyn'd his Entreaties to the Reasons of so many Illustrious Mediatours, with such successe, that Deidamia not being longer able to defend her selfe against so many Adversaries, nor against so many motives which she understood, and which she could not dispute against without obstinacy, yielded at last either to love, or to importunity, or to the consideration of her affaires. At a confession so desired by Demetrius, his joy brake forth with great excesse, and he did many actions which nothing but his youth and passion could excuse. Deidamia appeared for a good while out of countenance at her change, and beg'd pardon for it of Agis with a great many tears, but in the end she was so well encouraged by the examples, and by the discourses of the Queen and of the Princesses, that she approved what she had done with a little more confidence then before, and no longer had any thought of repenting her selfe. That little company made up of the greatest persons of the Earth, was then in so perfect a contentment, that all the words in the World would not be sufficient to expresse it, and the six Princes being no longer able to moderate themselves in their felicity, solicited their Princesses so earnestly, that in the end they were fain to promise them their happynesse should be deferred no longer then till the next day following. More time would in probability have been requisite to prepare for those Pompes which seemed due to the Marriages of the Chiefe Persons in the World; but their delights were far more solid, and they found too much contentment in the possession of what they desired, to seek for any in unprofitable Magnificences. Yet was the remnant of that day imployed by Ptolomeus, Seleucus, Antigonus, and the rest of their Friends in necessary preparations, and the yong Princes made themselves ready for Courses, and Combats of pleasure, to which they did not think it fit to call the Elder, and more Famous Captains.

This remarkeable Day which was to be dedicated to so solemn and so memorable an action, did no sooner begin to appear, but Queen Thalestris got her selfe made ready, and taking Horse with Orontes, Ptolomeus, Eumenes, and Hippolita, she rode to the Amazones quarter, having sent before to Menalippa to draw them together; when the rest of the Forces were dismissed, they had been kept behind for the design the Queen intended to effect that day, and she no sooner was come thither, but she found them all in the readynesse she had commanded: When she saw she might be heard by all her Women, and that she had prepared them to give her a quiet audience, she began to explain her intentions to them with a great deale of Eloquence and Facility. First, she represented to them the shame and misery of their condition, and with it the errour of their Predecessors, who having thought by the institution of their Lawes, to free themselves from the Tyranny of men, had submitted themselves unto it with infamy, and had reduced themselves to run after them over all the Earth, and to prostitute themselves unto them in a most ignominious maner, instead of having preserv'd that Empire amongst them, which their Sex in all other places had maintained. She exaggerated whatsoever was most odious in that Custome, in tearms that were capable to make them abhor it, and in spite of that confidence their institution had bred in them, she made some of them blush at the remembrance of things which they had done. When she perceived that that discourse which had alwayes been most odious amongst the Amazones, was heark'ned too with attention, she excited them to take a generous resolution for the recovery of their Honour, and either to cast off men for ever,

ver, or to ſuffer them only by lawfull means, and ſuch as were approved through all the world. She told them that their inſtitution had proceeded only from the deſpair of certain women, not from any reaſonable motive; and that in the condition the affairs of Aſia were reduced to ſince the death of Alexander, they could no longer hope their Monarchy ſhould ſubſiſt. Then ſhe promiſed them the alliance of their neighbours, who would receive them with open arms, (as Eumenes who at that time was abſolute over Cappadocia, and who was preſent at her diſcourſe to confirm it to them) and with their alliance an eternall repoſe in all their families, and a ſweetneſs in imployments more conformable to their ſex. She at laſt declared how ſhe was reſolved to marry Orontes, aſwell in regard of the ſervices he had done her, and of the love ſhe bore his perſon, as of the ſhame she had diſcovered in thoſe Laws to which she would no more ſubmit her ſelf. Yet did she proteſt she had undertaken nothing to the prejudice of what she owed them, and that if by her example they could not oblige themſelves to abolish their cuſtomes, she was ready to deliver up the Crown to them, and retiring with Orontes, into his Country, leave them the liberty of chooſing a Queen, under whom they might live in their ancient Priviledges. She ſayd a great deal more to them which they hearkened to very favourably, and when she had done ſpeaking they deliberated a good while what reſolution they ſhould take. Some amongſt the moſt zealous of them oppoſed that alteration, but thoſe that were leſſe paſſionate found ſo much reaſon in it, and the Queen had already ſo well gain'd the Chiefe of them, amongſt whom ſhe was eſteemed as a perſon altogether Divine, that her party in the end was found the ſtrongeſt, and by little and little the deſire of Novelty eaſily imprinting it ſelfe in the minds of Women, added to the imagination of many delights which they fancyed to themſelves in that change of life, in a ſhort time drew them all to yield to her deſires. When they were confirmed in that intent, they all cryed out aloud that they would obey their Queen, that they had rather change their cuſtome by her example, then ſubmit themſelves to the Authority of another, and that they would with joy receive him for their Prince, whom they formerly had loved and honoured as Orithia. The fair Thaleſtris found marvelous cauſe of ſatisfaction in this event, and after having promiſed her Women a ſweetneſſe and tranquility of life very different from that they had enjoyed, ſhe alighted from her Horſe, and embraced them almoſt every one, with teſtimonies of a very tender affection. After that they gave her new aſſurances of the deſire they had to obey her punctually, and to make all the reſt of them that were in Themiſcira follow their example, and when the Queen had ſetled them in that determination as firmly as was poſſible, ſhe returned into the City and before the Queen and the Princeſſes were quite dreſſed, ſhe arrived at the Palace, where they had all been lodged ſince Roxana's departure.

That Day the lovely Daughters of Darius having caſt off all the griefe in which they long had languiſhed, did alſo lay aſide that mournfull colour, and that ſad attyre which had accompanyed their ſorrow, and to appear to the eyes of their illuſtrious Lovers in the higheſt ſplendor of their Beauty, they ſet it forth at their requeſt, by all thoſe embelliſhments which the misfortunes of their life had made them to neglect. Then Gold and Jewels of ineſtimable value glittered with a Magnificence ſuitable to the Quality of thoſe Great Princeſſes, and their Beauty receiving its former luſter by thoſe exteriour Ornaments, after having been a long time buryed in afflictions, ſhew'd it ſelfe like the Sun, when after tedious Storms, and foggy Miſts, it breaks forth of the Cloud that had obſcured it, and appears to our eyes again with it uſuall brightneſſe. Berenice by reaſon of the late death of the King her Father, cloathed her ſelfe in a much graver habit, but her eyes ſhot Rayes ſurpaſſing thoſe of Diamonds, and her naturall dreſſe had far more comelyneſſe then all that the power of Art could have added to it. Thaleſtris having quitted her Martiall Apparel, conform'd her ſelfe to that of her own Sex, and appeared no leſſe charming in that eſtate, then ſhe had before been terrible in Battle. Deidamia and Barſina decked themſelves at the entreaty of their Lovers, and both of them diſcovered ſuch Beauties, as out of that fair Company could find no parallells. When all of them were ready to come forth, they were conducted together to Juno's Temple, where that memorable Ceremony was to be performed, and where the

the people flocked with so great a croud as cost the lives of many persons. Those that had been the Subjects of Darius, could not behold his Son and Daughters in that condition without sending forth loud cryes and shouts that pierced the Heavens, accompanyed with tears of joy and tenderneſſe, and whether it were among the Souldiers, or amongst the Citizens, there was a generall rejoycing observed, little different from that of those who were most concern'd. The fair Widdow of Alexander was led by Seleucus, Berenice by Antigonus, Parisatis by Ptolomeus, Thalestris by Eumenes, Deidamia by Craterus, and Barsina by Leonatus: The six Princes having left that glory to their Friends, were gone altogether to the Temple before, and had themselves forgotten nothing in their cloaths, that without effeminacy, or a too affected curiosity, could please the eyes of their admired Princesses. After having expected them there a few moments, which to their impatience seem'd as many houres, they saw them enter with a Pompe that brought new light into the Temple. Berenice, Deidamia, and Thalestris as valiant as she was, walked with more fear and bashfulneſſe then their Companions; but the Queen, the Princesse her Sister, and Barsina who had already been in the same condition, went up toward the Altar with more confidence. Why should this Narration be drawn out to a greater length? There it was that in the sight of many thousand people, and in the presence of the Gods, who by Prayers and Sacrifices were called to behold that action; the greatest Persons in the World of either Sex, were by the usual Ceremonies joyn'd together with Bonds which could not be untyed, which never were broken but by death, and which through the whole course of their lives kept them as closely united as they were that day. There it was that by such famous and important Nuptials, Vertue saw it selfe tryumphant over so many misfortunes that had vainly fought against it, and that seemed to have crossed it for no other end, but that it might shine forth with more lustre and glory. Those glad and fortunate Bridegrooms having delivered back their Brides into the hands of those that had led them thither, followed them home again to the Palace, where all things were most stately and magnificent. O! how tedious did that day seem to them? and how little pleasure did they find in the Games, Courses, and Combats which the yong Princes made with infinite Pompe to honour so solemn an Action? The Son of Polyperchon, Menelaus and brave Ilyoneus made themselves remarkeable in them by their dexterity, but after long contestation 'twas yong Alexander that bore away the Prize. After the Courses and Combats, followed most gracefull Dances, and admirable Musick, and after all those entertainments came the most delightfull, and most glorious Night that ever was. Never had the brightest day shewed any thing comparable to it in the judgement of Oroondates, and his Companions, and those that might boast to be most memorable by the winning of battles, and by the conquest of Empires, were obscure and gloomy in respect of that pleasing darkneſſe which tryumphed over light with so great an advantage. Then were the greatest Beauties in the World delivered as a Prey to the passions of the mercileſſe Conquerors, who revenged themselves for the torments they had made them to endure, with resentments which for all they were so violent they could not justly disapprove. To say the truth they were in some sort pardonable, and it was but reason that they whose suffrings had been so long and cruell, should make themselves equivalent reparations. Never had the God of Love been present at so solemn a Festival, and in all the Sacrifices that had been offred to him at Paphos, or at Cythera, he never had received such honour as he did that Night in Babylon. But I am afraid to say too much of it, and to go beyond the bounds of respect and modesty with my Princes, who exceeded them a little that night of liberty. They without all question thought it a great deale too short, and one might perchance have doubted in what imployments they had passed it, if the blushes that appeared next morning in the cheekes of Berenice, Thalestris, and Deidamia, had not given the Company great suspicions. Yet did they pardon their Lovers the offences they had committed, by the example of their Companions, who had born them with more moderation. Those constant fires were not extinguished of many years, and the love of those vertuous Persons was placed upon too sure foundations, to find any thing in possession that could abate it; on the contrary it grew far more ardent by a more perfect knowledge

of

of thoſe Beauties and rare qualities that had given it birth, and time which ruines all things had never power to ſlacken the firſt violence of their flames.

Many dayes were ſpent in theſe contentments, which cannot poſſibly be imagined, and the happy Princes took plentifull draughts of thoſe delights after which they had ſo long impatiently thirſted. When they had nothing more to wiſh, they began to think of retiring. King Oroondates was recalled into Scithia by his Subjects, and he himſelfe had a deſire to go thither that he might give his Queen the Crown of his Dominions. Arſaces alſo had a mind to ſee thoſe Countries again, where he had paſſed ſome years, and where he had ſo powerfully gained the peoples hearts: All the other Princes were obliged to return into their ſeverall Provinces, to be crowned themſelves in the Kingdoms which their valour had woon, and which Arſaces freely left them in conſideration of the good Offices they had done for him and his, and in the hope he had to recover others from them that had not merited his friendſhip. They all prepared themſelves for that ſeperation, but not without a great deale of trouble to every one of them: Before they went away they thought fit to take order in what remained to be done, and becauſe Babylon, and all Aſſyria belonged to them by the right of Arms, they all offred it to Seleucus, as to their valiant Deliverer and Benefactor; but he refuſed it, and proteſted openly that not having had any other aym in what he had done, then to ſuccour Vertue unworthyly oppreſſed, he would not give his Enemies cauſe to make an ill interpretation of his intent, and to judge that he had quitted his Party out of a ſhamefull intereſt, and vile hope of recompence. All the World eſteem'd that thought to be worthy of Seleucus his Generoſity, and when they ſaw him ſo firm in his reſolution, that it was impoſſible to ſhake him, they altogether caſt their eyes upon Oxyatres, who did not then poſſeſſe a Territory ſuitable to the greatneſſe of his Quality, and preſſed it ſo urgently upon him, that in the end he was conſtrained to accept the Soveraignty of Babylon, and there to ſetle his abode. Seleucus had Armenia & Meſopotamia, which the death of Phrataphernes and Archeſilaus had left vacant, and becauſe Cylicia was ſo likewiſe by the death of Philotas, all the Princes would needs have Eumenes take it, and give that part of Cappadocia he poſſeſſed, in exchange to Queen Thaleſtris, leaving that Kingdome entire to Prince Orontes, who alſo quitted the Province of the Maſſagetes, becauſe it was one of thoſe that compoſed the Aſiatick Seithia, which King Oroondates had deſtined for Artaxerxes. After having ordred the Provinces on this maner, they all prepared for their departure, and when they had beſtowed a few dayes more in the confirmation of their Allyance, and in the tears that were ſhed at that ſeperation, they all of them went from Babylon the ſame day. Oroondates, and the Great Arſaces with their Brides, and an Equipage befitting their Quality, took the way toward Scithia with Lyſimachus and Pariſatis, who would accompany them as far as Byzantium, where they were to keep their Court, it being the Metropolis of Thrace, and where Pariſatis hoped for a great deale of comfort in the Neighbourhood of the Queen her Siſter, ſince their Kingdoms bordered upon one another. Orontes and Thaleſtris went toward Cappadocia, which was to obey them totally by the agreement they had made with Eumenes, who with the fair Arſinoe his Wife kept them company the greateſt part of their Journy. Ptolomeus travelled towards Ægypt, which much deſired to receive him: Antigonus and his Son with the fair Deidamia toward Phrygia: Seleucus marched towards Armenia with Forces to make himſelfe Maſter of it, in caſe he ſhould find any difficulty to be admitted: Nearchus and Leonatus went home into their own Provinces, and no body remained at Babylon but Prince Oxyatres, who with his dear Barſina did there eſtabliſh his Dominion. Cleonimus and Alcione, with good old Polemon ſtayd there alſo with him, as in their Native Country, and that Prince remembring the requeſt Berenice and Statira had made to him in favour of that, laboured all he could for their ſatisfaction, and haveing taken away thoſe ſcruples that oppoſed it in Alcione's mind; he marryed her at laſt to Cleonimus whom he ſetled in all the Wealth of Theander, and Bagiſtanes, and whom for his Vertue (and for the conſideration of Polemon, who had done all his Friends ſo many good ſervices) he honoured with the moſt important Offices of his State.

THe Design to which I regularly enough have tyed my selfe not to wander from the Banks of the Euphrates, and the Walls of Babylon, hinders me from following my Heroes in their Voyages: I will not therefore relate their fortunate successes, their arrivall in their Kingdomes, and the crowning of so many Gallant Princes, who establisht a brave and happy Soveraignty, which they enjoyed through the whole course of very long and prosperous Raigns. You may learn the end of their Lives from Historians Famous in Antiquity who have written them: From me you shall only know that the Great Arsaces stayd not long in his Brothers Kingdome; but having received such an Army from him as he desired, he marched into the Province of the Parthians, where he defeated and kill'd Andiagoras in a pitch'd Battle; from thence, when he had made himselfe Master of that Province, and had woon many other Victories over them that opposed his Conquests, he subdued Hyrcania, Bactria, Zogdia, the Country of the Mardes, and a great number of other Provinces, of which he composed that Famous Empire of the Parthians, which was call'd the Empire of the East, and which was the most potent of the World till the time of Antonius Cæsar, under whom it fell into the power of the Romanes; the Founder of it still retained that Great Name of Arsaces, under which he had gained his first reputation, and that Renowned Name descended to his Successors, who to render that homage to his Vertue, made themselves all be called Arsaces, and made the whole World talk of the illustrious Blood of the Arsacides. He dyed not till he was exceeding old, having by the report of all Historians, left as great a veneration of his Name in the East, as that of Alexander amongst the Greekes, of Cyrus amongst the Persians, or of Rumulus amongst the Romanes; they are the very words of the Historians, though amongst many of them the Birth of that Great Emperour was not known. Otoondates if he had would might have enlarg'd his Conquests as far as his Brother, but he kept himselfe to the Religious Customs of his Ancestors, and believed according to their example, that he could not without injustice devest a Lawfull Prince of his Dominions: Yet did he make himselfe so terrible in his own, that all his Neighbours trembled at his Name, and desired nothing so much as his Allyance. He gave himselfe wholly to the love of his fair Queen, and that Great Princesse for ever layd aside the Name of Statira affected by the Queens of Persia, and passed the rest of her life under that of Cassandra; that was it that made Plutarch believe she was kill'd indeed after the Death of Alexander, she having liv'd from that time forward in far Countries, and under a Name he knew not. That Vertuous Queen and the King her Husband, requited the affection of Theodates, and that of faithfull Araxes, by the Gift of Theomiris and Cleone, and by that of many Provinces, and places of importance in Scithia; nor was Criton lesse rewarded by his Master the Great Arsaces. Lysimachus with his dear Parisatis, passed his life in so great Glory, that after having conquered most of the Kingdomes that had been Alexanders, he was slain in the last Battle that was fought amongst his Successors, being then fourscore years of Age. The life of Demetrius was so remarkeable, that it gave the greatest Authours of those Times occasion to write it: Macedonia and many other Kingdomes obeyed him, and little Pyrrhus his Brother in Law being come to years acquired the reputation of the Valiantest man in all the World. Orontes raigned very peaceably in Cappadocia with Thalestris, and all the Lawes of the Amazones were so utterly abolished, that there never was any mention of them afterwards. Ptolomeus governed Ægypt with so much Glory, that his Name, as that of Arsaces, remained to his Posterity, and Seleucus made himselfe so Great, that before his Death he became the most Potent of all Alexanders Successors. Cassander still persisted in his Crimes, and his passion for Roxana turn'd into so violent a Rage, that in the end he put her to death, with the Son she had by Alexander, and also Queen Olimpias, the Mother of the Great King. He by their death usurped Macedonia, and after his Demetrius took it from his Children. Eumenes perished in the War he had against Antigonus, after having killed his Enemy Neoptolemus

optolemus with his own hand, and by many Gallant Victories, acquired the reputation of one of the greatest Captains in the World. And Prince Oxyatres passed his life most happily with Barsina. I should perhaps say more of every one, if all Famous Historians did not amply relate their Actions; particularly Justin, and Plutarch in the Lives of Pyrrhus, Demetrius, and Eumenes: If I were not out of my Scene, which I have limited within the Confines of Babylon, and if it were not just that after such a long winded piece of Worke, I my selfe should seek that repose which I now have given to others.

The End of CASSANDRA.

BEDFORDSHIRE INSTITUTE JULY 1830 LIBRARY

THere is newly published in English an excellent new Romance, called Ibrahim, or the Illustrious Bassa. The whole work in four parts, written in French by Monsieur de Scudery; Authour of Artamene, or the Grand Cyrus.

London, Printed for Humphrey Mosely, at the Prince's Arms in S. Paul's Church-yard, William Bentley, and Thomas Heath, in Covent-Garden. 1652.

To the Reader.

YOu will have the patience I hope to read these few Lines I am obliged to adde, that I may justifie part of those things which I have written. I have been bound up in many Passages of this Conclusion by the truth of History, though perhaps I have altered it in some places, where it is least known. If I make Statira and her Sister live again contrary to the report of Plutarch, who sayes she was killed by Roxana's cruelty; I have followed the Opinion of many Historians, and I make her passe the rest of her life in Countries very remote from those where she spent her yonger years, and under a different name from that by which she was known to Plutarch. I well might give Darius a Son without contradicting the Historians that write of Alexander, who only mention his Daughters; I make him dead in the opinion of the world before Alexander entred upon his Fathers Territories, he comes thither no more till after his death, and therefore those Authours might well have been ignorant of Artaxerxes his life, he having passed it in very far Countries, and under another name, after he had lost it in the generall beliefe. I with the same licence might make him to be that Great Arsaces, who founded the Empire of the Parthians, and Historians not having given him any certain birth, have offerded me the liberty to make him be born of Darius: I should undoubtedly have made him recover his Fathers Empire, if I could have done it without falsifying truths which are known to all the world, and which have not left me a free disposing of my Adventures: I should have changed something in the destiny of Roxana and Cassander, if I might have been permitted, and if I had pardoned Roxana in consideration of her Sex, I should have killed Cassander to shew the punishment of Vice, as well as the recompence of Vertue; but the rest of his life was too well known by his crimes, and by his ruling in Greece. I have been freer in those of Perdiccas and his Brother; 'tis certain they were slain within a while after Alexanders death, by a Sedition amongst their Forces, and there is so little spoken of the particulars of their death, that I believed I might lawfully frame it to my History.

FINIS.